Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A TRANSLATION

OF THE

OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES.

Digitized by Google

Ballantyne Press
BALLANTYNE, HANSON AND CO.
EDINBURGH AND LONDON

Digitized by Google

A TRANSLATION

OF THE

OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES

FROM THE

ORIGINAL HEBREW.

BY

HELEN SPURRELL.

LONDON:
JAMES NISBET & CO., 21 BERNERS STREET.
MDCCCCLXXXV.

Digitized by Google

GIFT

Digitized by Google

BS 895
S68

PREFACE.

TO her gracious TRIUNE GOD, the ONE JEHOVAH, would the Translator now offer her heartfelt thanksgivings and praises for His having preserved her life to complete the work now presented to the public, and which has almost entirely occupied her time for many years past—a work which has been carried on throughout with prayerful dependence upon the guidance and teaching of the Holy Spirit. To Him does she commit it, beseeching Him to illuminate with His Own Light the following pages, and to bless them to the convincing and converting sinners, and to the building up of His saints. May very many exclaim, as the Translator has often done when studying numerous passages in the original: I have found the Messiah!

The Translator desires to acknowledge her indebtedness to Bishop Lowth, Dr. Mason Good, and other well-known writers, for the assistance derived from their published translations; also to the valuable notes in "Bagster's Miniature Quarto Bible;" but especially she would mention her obligations to Mr. B. Boothroyd, whose "Biblia Hebraica" has been a constant companion and help throughout her labours: the various readings selected from Kennicott's Collation of Hebrew MSS. are almost entirely taken from this work.

The Translator has endeavoured to supply as few words as possible which are not represented by the Hebrew text, and such words are printed in italics.

It seems scarcely necessary to mention that the translation is made from the *unpointed* Hebrew; that being *the Original* Hebrew.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES.

∴ denotes the Hebrew word את when used as a particle. It is composed of the first and last letters of the Hebrew alphabet. This word את is highly emphatic, "the very substance of a thing; the, the very."—*See Parkhurst's "Lexicon."*

∵the. The sign (∵) denotes, when placed before the, that the emphatic ה is also used, which is very often the case, thus:—

את השמים—"∵the heavens."

∴ When placed before a pronoun, the emphasis should be considered as belonging to the noun which follows it, thus:—

את בנך—"∴thy *son*."

IN THE NOTES, AFTER A HEBREW WORD, THE VARIOUS READINGS—

S denotes the Samaritan.		d or *d* denotes the Vulgate.	
a or *a*	,, ,, Septuagint.	e ,, *e*	,, ,, Arabic.
b ,, *b*	,, ,, Chaldee.	ק	,, ,, Keri.
c ,, *c*	,, ,, Syriac.	T	,, ,, Targums.
M ,, m	,, ,, many MSS.	vv denotes all the versions so read.	

THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF THE

BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

GENESIS.	II. CHRONICLES.	DANIEL.
EXODUS.	EZRA.	HOSEA.
LEVITICUS.	NEHEMIAH.	JOEL.
NUMBERS.	ESTHER.	AMOS.
DEUTERONOMY.	JOB.	OBADIAH.
JOSHUA.	PSALMS.	JONAH.
JUDGES.	PROVERBS.	MICAH.
RUTH.	ECCLESIASTES.	NAHUM.
I. SAMUEL.	SONG OF SOLOMON.	HABAKKUK.
II. SAMUEL.	ISAIAH.	ZEPHANIAH.
I. KINGS.	JEREMIAH.	HAGGAI.
II. KINGS.	LAMENTATIONS.	ZECHARIAH.
I. CHRONICLES.	EZEKIEL.	MALACHI.

Digitized by Google

ERRATA IN THE NOTES.

Genesis xiv. 6	..	ר instead of	ד	in	שעיר and	בהרי
,, xvi. 14	..	ח	ה	,,		לחי
,, xxxix. 4	..	ר	ד	,,		אשר
,, xlix. 26	..	ך	ד	,,		ואמך
Exodus xx. 8	..	מ	ס	,,		שמור
,, xx. 10	..	ו	ז	,,		תשורך
,, xx. 10	..	ח	ה	,,		וחמרך
Leviticus iii. 8	..	ה	ת	,,		יהוה
,, iii. 8	..	ח	ה	,,		פתח
,, iii. 16	..	י omitted in				ויהוה
,, ix. 24	..	ר instead of	ד	in		ויראו
,, xxi. 6	..	ר ב	ד ג	,,		מקריבים
1 Samuel xvi. 23	..	8	8	,,		
,, xxx. 15	..	ו	ז	,,		וישבע
Psalm lix. 11/10	..	ח	ה	,,		חסדי
,, lxix., the letters misplaced in מזמור, page 509						
,, lxxxiii. 4/3	..	ח instead of	ה	in		חסידיך

Digitized by Google

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

GENESIS.

CHAPTER I.

IN the beginning [a] God created ∴the
heavens and ∴the earth.
2 Now the earth was without form, and
chaotic; and *there was* darkness upon
the face of the deep, when the Spirit of
God moved upon the face of the waters.
3 Then God said: There shall be light:
and there was light.
4 And God perceived ∴the light that
it was good, and God separated between
the light and between the darkness:
5 and God proclaimed unto the light—
Day: and unto the darkness proclaimed
He—Night: and the evening with the
morning were the first day.
6 And God said: There shall be an
expanse between the waters; and let it
divide between the waters *above* from the
waters *below:* [b] [and it was so.] 7 And
God made ∴the expanse which divided
between the waters which *were* under
the expanse from between the waters
which *were* over the expanse: [b] [and it
was so.] 8 Then God proclaimed unto
the expanse—Heavens: and the evening
with the morning were the second day.
9 And God said: The waters under the
heaven shall be gathered together unto
one place: and the dry *ground* shall then
appear: and it was so [b] [for the waters
were gathered from under the heavens
unto their place *appointed* and the dry
ground appeared]. 10 And God pro-
claimed unto the dry *ground*—Earth:
and unto the gathering together of the
waters proclaimed He—Seas: and God
saw that *they were* good.
11 And God said: The earth shall bring
forth tender grass, the herbage diffusing
seed [b] [after his kind], [c] and the fruit-
tree producing fruit according to his
kind, whose seed *is* within itself upon
the ground: and it was so.
12 Then the earth put forth grass, the
herbage diffusing seed according to its
kind, and the tree yielding fruit whose
seed *is* within itself according to his
kind: and God saw that *they were* good:
13 and the evening with the morning were
the third day.
14 And God said: There shall be light-
bearers in the expanse of the heavens,
to separate between the day and between
the night; and they shall be for signs,
and for seasons, and for days, and for
years: 15 and they shall be for light-
bearers in the expanse of the heavens
to give light upon the earth: and it was
so. 16 And God made ∴two great light-
bearers; ∴the greater light-bearer to
govern the day, and ∴the lesser light-
bearer to govern the night together with
∴the stars. 17 And God placed them in
the expanse of the heavens to give light
upon the earth; 18 and to govern through
the day and through the night, and to
separate between the light and between
the darkness. And God saw that *they
were* good: 19 and the evening with the
morning were the fourth day.
20 And God said: The waters shall pro-
duce abundantly the reptile having life,
and [a] flying creatures *which* shall fly
over the earth towards the face of the ex-
panse of the heavens: [b] [and *it was* so.]
21 And God created ∴great whales, to-
gether with ∴every living creature which
moveth, of that which the waters pro-
duced abundantly, according to their
kind, and flying creatures of ∴every wing
after his kind: and God saw that *they
were* good. 22 And God blessed them,
saying: Be fruitful and multiply, and
fill ∴the waters in the seas; and the fly-
ing creatures shall multiply on the earth.
23 And the evening with the morning
were the fifth day.
24 And God said: The earth shall
bring forth the living creature after its
kind; of cattle, and of moving creature,
and of beast of the [c] forest, after his kind:
and it was so. 25 And God made the
∴beast of the [c] forest after his kind,
and ∴the cattle after their kind, to-
gether with ∴every creature that mov-
eth *upon* the earth after his kind. And
God saw that *they were* good.

---

[a] This word in Hebrew is plural throughout the Scriptures.
[b] Septuagint. [c] ו, S. MSS.

[a] I think the Hebrew word implies everything that has wings, insects as well as fowl.
[b] Septuagint. [c] L. earth.

Digitized by Google

[26] Then God said: Let Us make man in Our image, after Our similitude: and they shall have dominion over the fishes of the sea, and over the flying creatures of the heavens, and over the beasts of the forest, and over all the earth, and over every moving creature which moveth upon the earth. [27] And God created ⁻the man after His image, after the similitude of God created He him: male and female created He them: [28] and God blessed them, and God said unto them: Be ye fruitful, and multiply ye, and replenish ⁻the earth, and subject it; and have ye dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the flying creatures of the heavens, and over every living creature that moveth upon the earth. [29] And God said: Behold, I have given unto you ⁻every herb seeding seed which *is* upon the surface of the whole earth; and ⁻every tree which *hath* in it the fruit of a tree seeding seed; unto you shall it be for food: [30] And to all the beasts of the earth, and to every fluttering creature of the heavens, and to all that moveth upon the earth which *hath* the breath of life within it, ⁻every green herb for food. And it was so.

[31] And God looked at ⁻all that He had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening together with the morning were the sixth day.

CHAPTER II.

AND the heavens and the earth with all their hosts were finished.

[2] And God completed on the [a] sixth day the work which He made; and He ceased on the seventh day from all the work which He had made.

[3] And God blessed ⁻the seventh day, and sanctified it, because on it He ceased from all His work which God created [b] to fashion.

[4] These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth at their creation on the day JEHOVAH God formed the earth and the heavens: [5] and every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew. Now JEHOVAH God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, neither *was there* any man to cultivate ⁻the ground; [6] but a mist arose up out of the earth, and watered the ⁻whole face of the ground.

[7] And JEHOVAH God modelled ⁻the man out of dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life—then the man became a living soul.

[8] Now JEHOVAH God planted a garden towards the east in Eden; and there He placed ⁻the man whom He had made.

[9] And out of the ground JEHOVAH God caused to grow every tree delightful to the sight, and agreeable as food, also the tree of life in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

[10] Also a river flowed through Eden to water ⁻the garden; and from thence it was separated, and became into four heads: [11] the name of the first *is* Pison; the same which encompasseth the ⁻whole country of Havilah, where *there is* gold: [12] and the gold of that land *is* good; *also* the pearl and the onyx stone *are found* there.

[13] And the name of the second river *is* Gihon; the same which encompasseth the ⁻whole country of Cush. [14] And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel; the same which floweth eastward of Assyria: and its fourth river *is* Euphrates.

[15] Then JEHOVAH God brought ⁻the man, and settled him in the garden of Eden, to cultivate *the soil* and to take care of it.

[16] And JEHOVAH God gave commandment unto the man, saying: Of every of the trees of the garden eating thou mayest eat: [17] But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil thou shalt not eat of it, for on the day thou eatest thereof, dying thou shalt die.

[18] Also JEHOVAH God said, *It is* not good that the man be alone; I will make him a help to be [a] a companion for him.

[19] Now JEHOVAH God had modelled out of the ground every beast of the field, and ⁻every flying creature of the skies, and had brought *them* unto the man to see what he would name them; and whatsoever the man proclaimed it, the living creature; such *was* its name. [20] And the man gave names to every of the cattle *of the field*, and to the flying creatures of the heavens, and to all the beasts of the forest. But for Adam was not found a mate *fitted for* his companion.

[21] So JEHOVAH God caused a trance to fall upon Adam, and he slept soundly; then he took away one of his ribs and healed up the flesh in its place: [22] And JEHOVAH God built up ⁻the rib which He had taken out of Adam into a woman, and He conducted her unto Adam.

[23] Then Adam said: This! this time, *is* bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh; unto this will I proclaim—Woman—because out of man this *one* was taken: [24] Therefore shall a man leave ⁻his father and ⁻his mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they shall be [b] two in one flesh.

---

[a] השׁשׁי S. a. c.
[b] See Bagster's note in M. Q. Bible.

[a] L. as before him.
[b] משׁניהם S. a. c. d. e.

Digitized by Google

25 Now they were both naked, Adam and his wife, but they were not abashed.

CHAPTER III.

NOW the serpent was subtle more than any beast of the field which JEHOVAH God had made, and he spake unto the woman: Ah! what hath God said, ye shall not eat of any of the trees of the garden?

2 Then the woman spake unto the serpent: Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat, 3 except of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, *of which* God spake; Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. 4 And the serpent said unto the woman: Not dying shall ye die; 5 but God knoweth that on the day *that* ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be like [a] God, understanding good and evil.

6 When the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* pleasing to the eyes, and the tree greatly to be desired to make *one* wise, then she took of the fruit thereof, and eat, and also gave to her husband with her, and he eat *thereof*. 7 Then the eyes of them both were opened and they perceived that they *were* naked, and they joined fig leaves together, and made themselves girdles. 8 And they heard the ∵voice of JEHOVAH God walking in the garden at the breeze of the day, and Adam and his wife concealed themselves from the presence of JEHOVAH God between the trees of the garden. 9 Then JEHOVAH God called out unto Adam and said unto him: Where *art* thou? 10 And he answered: I heard ∵Thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *am* naked, therefore did I hide myself. 11 Then *God* replied: Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee eating not to eat thereof? 12 And Adam said: The woman whom Thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree and I did eat. 13 Then spake JEHOVAH God unto the woman: What *is* this *which* thou hast done? And the woman replied: The serpent seduced me and I did eat.

14 Then spake JEHOVAH God unto the serpent: Because thou hast done this—cursed *art* thou more than any cattle, and more than any of the beasts of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou crawl, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life. 15 And I will put enmity between thee and between the woman and between thy seed and between her seed, He shall crush thy head and thou shalt crush His Heel.

16 Unto the woman He said: Multiplying I will multiply thy travail and conception; in sorrow shalt thou bear children, and thou shalt be subject unto thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said: Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife and eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying: Thou shalt not eat thereof, cursed *is* the ground for thy sake, in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life. 18 Surely thorns and thistles shall it produce thee, when thou wouldest eat the ∵herb of the field.

19 By the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, until thou returnest unto the ground; surely out of it wast thou taken —for dust thou *art* and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 Then Adam proclaimed his wife's name Eve, for she was *to be* [a] the source of all life.

21 And JEHOVAH God made for Adam and for his wife tunics of skin, and clothed them.

22 And JEHOVAH God said: Behold the man hath become like one of Us, to know good and evil, and now, *peradventure*, lest he stretch forth his hand and take also of the tree of life and eat and live for ever! 23 Therefore JEHOVAH God sent him forth of the garden of Eden, to cultivate ∵the ground out of which he was taken. 24 And he expelled ∵the man, and placed eastward of the garden of Eden, ∵Cherubim with a ∵flaming sword turning every way, to guard the ∵way to the tree of life.

CHAPTER IV.

AND Adam knew ∵Eve his wife; and she conceived and brought forth ∵Cain. And she said: I have obtained [b] the man ∵JEHOVAH.

2 And she again bare ∵his brother ∵Abel. Now Abel became a shepherd of flocks, but Cain was a cultivator of the ground.

3 And it came to pass at [c] the end *of the term* of days, that Cain presented the fruit of the ground *as* an offering unto JEHOVAH.

4 Likewise Abel also, he brought of the first-fruits of his flock, together with the fat thereof. And JEHOVAH had satisfaction in Abel and in his offering: 5 but in Cain and in his offering He had not satisfaction. Then Cain was greatly wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 But JEHOVAH said unto Cain: Wherefore art thou angry, and wherefore is thy countenance fallen? 7 Surely, if thou

[a] Or, gods.

[a] Or, the mother of all living.—I think the name Eve alludes to the promise of The Seed of the woman.

[b] Or, a.

[c] I presume the sabbath day.

Digitized by Google

didst rightly thou shouldst have favour, and if not rightly, a sin-offering coucheth at the doorway. And he *shall be* subject to thee, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain spake unto Abel his brother; [a] [Let us go into the field.] And so it was when they were in the field *together*, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother and slew him.

9 Then JEHOVAH spake unto Cain, *saying:* Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he answered: I know not—*am* I my brother's keeper? 10 Then He said: What hast thou done? The voice of thy brother's [b] bloods crieth unto Me out of the ground. 11 Surely now, cursed *art* thou of the ground, which hath opened ⁻her mouth to receive thy brother's [b] ⁻bloods at thine hand. 12 When thou dressest ⁻the ground it shall not again yield her strength unto thee: a wanderer and a fugitive shalt thou be upon the earth.

13 Then Cain replied unto JEHOVAH: My punishment *is* too great to be endured: 14 behold! Thou hast driven me out this day from off the face of the earth, and from Thy Face shall I be hid; and I shall be a wanderer and a fugitive upon earth; and it shall be, *that* any finding me shall slay me. 15 But JEHOVAH answered him; Therefore to any slaying Cain *shall be* a sevenfold vengeance. And JEHOVAH gave a sign unto Cain lest any finding him should slay him. 16 And Cain departed out of the presence of JEHOVAH, and he dwelt in the land of Nod, eastward of Eden.

17 And Cain knew ⁻his wife; and she conceived, and bear ⁻Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch. 18 And unto Enoch was born ⁻Irad: And Irad begat ⁻Mehujael: and Mehujael begat ⁻Methusael: and Methusael begat ⁻Lamech. 19 And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare ⁻Jabel: he was the inventor of tent accommodation for cattle. 21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the inventor for all *who* handle the harp and pipe. 22 And Zillah, she also bare ⁻Tubal-cain, [c] a sharpener of every instrument of copper and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 [d] And Lamech spake unto his wives, *saying:*

Adah and Zillah, hearken unto my voice;
Ye wives of Lamech, give ear to my speech:
Verily I have slain a man to my hurt,
Also a youth to my bruising:
24 *Yet* if Cain shall be avenged sevenfold,
Then Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 And Adam again knew ⁻his wife; and she bare a son, and *she* called ⁻his name Seth; for *she said* God hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And Seth also, to him was born a son; and he called ⁻his name Enos. [a] This *man* commenced to [b] proclaim in the Name of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER V.

THIS *is* the enumeration of the genealogy of Adam from the day *when* God created Adam; in *Their Own* likeness God made him. 2 Male and female created He them, and He blessed them, and He proclaimed ⁻their name Adam, on the day *in* which he created them.

3 And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own similitude, after his own likeness, and called ⁻his name Seth.

4 And the days of Adam, after he had begotten ⁻Seth, were eight hundred years; and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and begat ⁻Enos:

7 And Seth lived, after he begat ⁻Enos, eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters: 8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat ⁻Cainan: 10 And Enos lived, after he begat ⁻Cainan, eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: 11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat ⁻Mahalaleel: 13 and Cainan lived, after he begat ⁻Mahalaleel, eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters: 14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat ⁻Jared: 16 And Mahalaleel lived, after he begat ⁻Jared, eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were

---

[a] S. a. c. d. [b] Plural.
[c] See Parkhurst.
[d] Lamech was the first polygamist mentioned in Holy Writ, and it is the opinion of some it is the crime he alludes to here.

[a] ⁻ a. d.
[b] Does not this refer to public teaching in God's name?

Digitized by Google

eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived a hundred sixty and two years, and he begat ·Enoch: 19 And Jared lived, after he begat ·Enoch, eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: 20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat ·Methuselah: 22 and Enoch walked with [a]·God, after he begat ·Methuselah, three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: 23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years: 24 and Enoch walked with [a]·God; and he *was* not, for God took him.

25 And Methuselah lived a hundred eighty and seven years, and begat ·Lamech: 26 And Methuselah lived, after he begat ·Lamech, seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters: 27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 And Lamech lived a hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son; 29 And he called ·his name Noah, saying: This *one* shall console us concerning our work and labour of our hands in the soil which JEHOVAH hath cursed. 30 And Lamech lived, after he begat ·Noah, five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters: 31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat ·Shem, ·Ham, and ·Japheth.

CHAPTER VI.

NOW it came to pass when men began to multiply upon the surface of the earth, and daughters were born unto them:

2 That the children of God beheld the ·daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they chose themselves wives of all *those* whom they desired. 3 Then JEHOVAH spake: My Spirit shall not execute judgment [b]unawares on mankind—he *is* flesh—therefore a hundred and twenty years shall be his days *of reprieve.*

4 There were [c]violent men on the earth in those days. And likewise after that, when the sons of God went in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* unto them; the same *were* mighty as of old, men of renown.

5 And JEHOVAH saw that the wickedness of men *was* great upon earth, and *that* all the imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil each day. 6 And JEHOVAH repented that He had made [a]·man upon the earth, and it grieved Him at His heart. 7 So JEHOVAH said: I will destroy [a]·man whom I have created from off the surface of the earth, from man unto beast, and unto the creeping creature, and unto the bird of the air; for it repenteth Me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found favour in the sight of JEHOVAH.

THE RELATION OF NOAH'S *HISTORY.*

9 These *are* the generations of Noah. Noah was a righteous man: he was perfect in his generation. Noah walked with [a]·God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, ·Shem, ·Ham, and ·Japheth, 11 when the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with outrage. 12 And God regarded ·the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted ·their doings upon the earth. 13 And God spake to Noah: The end of all flesh cometh into [b]My mind, because the earth is filled with outrage because of them, therefore behold, I am about to destroy them *off* ·the earth.

14 Make thyself an ark of cedar wood. Rooms shalt thou make *in* ·the ark, and thou shalt cover it with asphalte within and without.

15 And this *is* how ye shall make it: the length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and one cubit shall complete it at the top; also a door shalt thou place in the ark at the side thereof: *with* lower, second, and third *floors* shalt thou make it.

17 For, behold, I, even I, am about to bring a [a]·deluge of waters upon the earth to destroy all flesh, in which *is* the breath of life, from under these heavens. All that *are* upon the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish ·My covenant; and thou shalt enter into the ark, thyself, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living creature of all flesh, a pair of each shalt thou bring into the ark, to preserve *them* alive for thyself; male and female shall they be: 20 Of birds after their species, and of cattle after their species, *and* of every crawling animal of the ground after its kind; a pair of each shall enter with thee, *in order* to keep *them* alive.

21 And thou shalt procure for thyself

---

[a] Also the emphatic ה. [b] See Boothroyd.
[c] The emphatic ה.

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] L. My presence.

Digitized by Google

of every food which shall be eaten, and thou shalt collect *it* unto thee; that it be for thyself and for them as sustenance.

22 And Noah did so; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAPTER VII.

AND JEHOVAH said unto Noah: Enter thou and all thy house into the ark, because I have seen thee a righteous one before Me during this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt procure thyself seven pairs, the male and his mate; and of beasts which *are* unclean—of such one pair, the male and his mate. 3 Also of the birds of the air seven pairs, the male and the female, to preserve the [a] species upon the surface of all the earth.

4 For yet in seven days, I will cause it to rain upon the earth *for* forty days and forty nights: and I will destroy ᵓall that subsisteth which I have made from off the surface of the ground.

5 And Noah did according to all that JEHOVAH commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* [b] six hundred years old when the deluge of waters was upon the earth.

7 Then entered Noah, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him into the ark, [c] before the appearance of the waters of the flood; 8 *together with*, of clean beasts, and of beasts which are not clean, and of birds, and of all that creepeth upon the ground, 9 *in* two pairs went in unto Noah into the ark, male and female, according as God commanded ᵓNoah.

10 And it came to pass after seven days that the water of the deluge was upon the earth. 11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, in the seventeenth day of the month, on this day all the springs of the great deep burst open and the floodgates of the heavens were opened. 12 And there was rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 On that selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, Noah's sons, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark: 14 they, together with every beast after its species; and all cattle according to their species; and every creeping creature which creepeth upon the earth after its species; and every bird according to its species, every bird of every wing: 15 and they entered with Noah into the ark in two pairs of every flesh wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they entered, male and female of all flesh; they entered according as God commanded him; and JEHOVAH shut him in.

17 And it came to pass that the flood *was* forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bear up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth. 18 And the waters prevailed and increased greatly over the earth, and the ark floated upon the surface of the waters. 19 And the waters increased very greatly over the earth, so that every high mountain which *was* under the whole heavens was covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upwards the waters rose, and the mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, from the bird to the beast and living creature, and to every crawling creature that crawleth upon the earth, and every of mankind. 22 Every one in whose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* on the dry *ground*, died. 23 Yea, ᵓevery living substance upon the surface of the ground died, from man unto the cattle, unto the creeping creatures, and unto the birds of the heavens: yea, they were destroyed from off the earth; save only Noah and those with him in the ark were left *alive*.

24 And the waters prevailed over the earth a hundred and fifty days.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND God remembered ᵓNoah and ᵓall the living creatures; and ᵓall the beasts that *were* with him in the ark.

And God caused a wind to pass over the earth, and He stayed the waters. 2 And He closed the springs of the [a] mighty deep and the flood-gates of heaven; and restrained the rain out of heaven. 3 And the waters passed away from off the earth [b] tidally; and at the end of one hundred and fifty days the waters were abated. 4 And the ark settled in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. 5 And the waters were flowing off and decreasing until the tenth month: on the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, the summits of the mountains were seen.

6 And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window which he had made *in* the ark. 7 And he sent forth a [c] ᵓraven, and it went forth backwards and forwards until the waters were dried up from off the earth. 8 Then sent he forth a [c] ᵓdove from him, to perceive *whether* the waters were assuaged from off the surface of the

---

[a] L. seed.
[b] L. a son of.
[c] Or, from the face.

[a] רבה 1 MS.
[b] L. "going and returning."
[c] Also the emphatic ה.

Digitized by Google

ground. 9 But the dove found not a resting place for the sole of her foot, so she returned unto him to the ark, because the waters *were still* upon the surface of the earth: then he put forth his hand, and took hold of her, and brought her unto him into the ark. 10 And he waited until seven days afterwards; and again he sent forth ᵛthe dove out of the ark. 11 Then the dove came back to him at eventide; and lo! a plucked olive leaf in her mouth! Then Noah perceived that the waters were assuaged from off the earth. 12 And he waited again seven days afterwards; and sent ᵛthe dove, but she did not repeat to return unto him again. 13 And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the ᵛcovering from the ark and looked out, and behold! the surface of the ground was dry. 14 Thus, in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried up.

15 Then spake God unto Noah, saying: 16 Go forth out of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee: 17 [a] and every living creature which *is* with thee of all flesh, from the birds unto cattle, and unto every creeping thing which creepeth upon the earth shall go forth with thee; and they shall increase abundantly upon the earth, and be fruitful and multiply upon the earth.

18 So Noah went forth with his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him. 19 [a] And every beast, [a] and every crawling creature, and every bird, [a] and every of the creeping creatures upon the earth according to their species, proceeded forth out of the ark.

20 Then Noah builded an altar unto JEHOVAH; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean bird, and offered them up upon the altar.

21 And JEHOVAH enhaled the appeasing ᵛodour. And JEHOVAH said in His Heart: I will not again curse any more ᵛthe ground for man's sake: though the imagination of the heart of man *is* evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more ᵛevery living creature, as I have done. 22 Throughout all the days of the earth's *existence* seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

CHAPTER IX.

AND God blessed ᵛNoah and ᵛhis sons, and said unto them: Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish ᵛthe earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every bird of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the ground, and upon every fish of the sea: under your power [a] subject I them.

3 Every moving creature which hath life, unto you shall it be for food, even as the green herb give I *it* unto you [b] the ᵛwhole.

4 Save flesh, with its life's bloods, shall ye not eat.

5 For surely the ᵛblood of your own lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the ᵛlife of man:

6 *For* whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: because in the similitude of God made He [c] ᵛman.

7 And ye; be fruitful, and multiply, [d] and increase abundantly upon the earth, and abound therein.

8 And God spake unto Noah, and unto his sons with him, saying:

9 Surely, I, behold, I, establish ᵛMy covenant with you, and with ᵛyour seed after you: 10 and with ᵛevery living creature with you, of bird, of cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; of all that went forth of the ark, to every living creature *upon* the earth. 11 And I will establish ᵛMy covenant with you: that all flesh shall not be cut off again by the waters of a deluge, neither shall the earth be again destroyed by a flood.

12 And God said: This *is* the oath of the covenant which I make between Me, and between you, and between every living soul which *is* with you, for perpetual generations; 13 I do set ᵛMy bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of the covenant between Me and between the earth: 14 and it shall be, when with a cloud I cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen on the cloud. 15 And I will remember ᵛMy covenant which *is* between Me and between you, and between every living creature of all flesh; and the waters of a deluge shall not again destroy all flesh.

16 When the bow shall be on the cloud, then will I regard it in remembrance of the eternal covenant between God and between every living creature of all flesh which *is* upon the earth. 17 And God said unto Noah: This *is* the oath of the covenant, which I establish between Me and between all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 And the sons of Noah, who went forth of the ark, were Shem, Ham, and

---

* וכל S.

[a] נתתין S. a. [b] הכל S.
[c] The emphatic ה also. [d] ן S.

Digitized by Google

Japheth; and Ham *was* the father of Canaan.

19 These *were* the three sons of Noah; and of these was the whole earth disseminated.

20 And Noah began *to be* a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard. 21 And he drank of the wine *thereof*, and was inebriated, and uncovered himself within the tent. 22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, beheld his father's ∴nakedness and told his two brothers without *of it*. 23 Then Shem and Japheth took a [a] ∴garment, and laid *it* across the shoulders of them both, and walked backwards that they might hide their father's ∴nakedness; thus *were* their faces backwards, so that they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine and knew ∴how his youngest son had acted to him. 25 And he said:

Cursed *is* Canaan;
A servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said:

Blessed *be* JEHOVAH the God of Shem;
And Canaan shall be his servant.

27 God shall persuade Japheth,
So that he shall dwell in the tents of Shem,
Whilst Canaan shall be his servant.

28 And Noah lived after the deluge three hundred and fifty years.

29 And the whole of Noah's days were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

CHAPTER X.

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth; and of their sons *who* were born unto them after the deluge:

2 The sons of Japheth;
Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer;
Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan;
Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the coasts of the Gentiles divided into their countries: each one according to his tongue, according to their families, into their nations.

6 And the sons of Ham;
Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush;
Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah.
And the sons of Raamah;
Sheba and Dedan.

8 Also Cush begat ∴Nimrod, who was the first to be a despot on the earth. 9 He was an overbearing tyrant in JEHOVAH'S sight; wherefore the saying:

"Even as Nimrod the overbearing tyrant in JEHOVAH'S sight."

10 And the commencement of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. 11 Out of this land he went forth to Assyria and built ∴Nineveh, and the city ∴Rehoboth, and ∴Calah, 12 and ∴Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* that great city.

13 And Mizraim begat ∴Ludim, and ∴Anamim, and ∴Lehabim, and ∴Naphtuhim, 14 and ∴Pathrusim, and ∴Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim), and ∴Caphtorim.

15 And Canaan begat ∴Sidon his firstborn, and ∴Heth, 16 and ∴the Jebusite, and ∴the Amorite, and ∴the Girgashite, 17 and ∴the Hivite, and ∴the Arkite, and ∴the Sinite, 18 and ∴the Arvadite, and ∴the Zemarite, and ∴the Amathite: whence afterwards were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 Now the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, and Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, according to their families, according to their tongues, in their countries, in their nations.

21 And unto Shem [a] were born sons: he *is* the father of all the children of Eber; the brother of Japheth; [b] the elder.

22 The children of Shem;
Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram;
Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat
∴Salah; and Salah begat ∴Eber.

25 And unto Eber were born two sons:
The name of the one *was* Peleg, and in his days was the land subdivided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat
∴Almodad, and ∴Sheleph, and ∴Hazarmaveth, and ∴Jerah, 27 and ∴Hadoram, and ∴Uzal, and ∴Diklah, 28 and ∴Obal, and ∴Abimael, and ∴Sheba, 29 and ∴Ophir, and ∴Havilah, and ∴Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan. 30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a mount of the east.

---

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] I adopt Dimock's supposition ילדו.בנים instead of ילד נם

[b] Emphatic.

Digitized by Google

[31] These *are* the sons of Shem, according to their families, according to their tongues, in their countries, according to their nations.

[32] These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided up in the earth after the deluge.

CHAPTER XI.

AND all the earth was of one language and of one speech.

[2] And it came to pass as they journeyed eastwards that they discovered a plain in the land of Shinar: and they abode there. [3] Then they said one to another: Come now, let us make brick, and [a] burn them thoroughly. And they used brick instead of stone, and bitumen instead of mortar.

[4] And they said: Come now, let us build for ourselves a city and a tower, with its summit in the clouds: and let us make unto ourselves a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

[5] Then JEHOVAH descended to view the city and the tower which the children of men were building. [6] And JEHOVAH said: Behold, the people *is* one, and the language of them all one; because they have commenced to achieve this, surely now nothing will be kept back from them of all that they have devised to perform. [7] Come; let Us descend, and there confound their language, *so* that they may not comprehend each other's speech.

[8] So JEHOVAH dispersed them from hence over the face of the whole earth; and they ceased from building the city.

[9] Therefore its name *is* called Babel: because JEHOVAH did there confuse the language of the whole earth: and from thence did JEHOVAH disperse them over the surface of the whole earth.

[10] These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* a hundred years old when he begat Arphaxad two years after the flood: [11] and Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

[12] And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, when he begat Salah: [13] and Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

[14] And Salah lived thirty years, when he begat Eber: [15] and Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

[16] And Eber lived four and thirty years, when he begat Peleg:

[17] And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

[18] And Peleg lived thirty years, when he begat Reu: [19] and Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

[20] And Reu lived two and thirty years, when he begat Serug: [21] and Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

[22] And Serug lived thirty years, when he begat Nahor: [23] and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

[24] And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, when he begat Terah: [25] and Nahor lived after he begat Terah a hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

[26] And Terah lived seventy years, when he begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

[27] Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran:

And Haran begat Lot. [28] And Haran died in the presence of his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

[29] And Abram and Nahor took them wives: Sarai *was* the name of Abram's wife; and Milcah the name of Nahor's wife, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

[30] Now Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

[31] And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them out of Ur of the Chaldees, to proceed to the land of Canaan: and they arrived at Haran, and they abode there.

[32] And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAPTER XII.

AND JEHOVAH said unto Abram: Depart thou from thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land which I will show thee: [2] for I will make of thee a mighty nation, and I will bless thee, and magnify thy name; and thou shalt be a blessing: [3] and I will bless them who bless thee, and curse him who curseth thee; and in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

[4] Then Abram departed, according as JEHOVAH had commanded him; and Lot went with him. Now Abram *was* seventy-five years old when he proceeded forth from Haran.

[a] L. burn them to a burning.

Digitized by Google

5 And Abram took ∴Sarai his wife,
and ∴Lot his brother's son, and ∴all
their substance which they had ac-
quired, and ∴the people whom he had
obtained in Haran; and he proceeded
forth to go into the land of Canaan;
and into the land of Canaan they came.
6 And Abram passed over into the land
unto the place Sichem, unto the plain
of Moreh. Now the Canaanite *was* then
in the land.
7 And JEHOVAH appeared unto Abram,
and He said: To thy seed give I
[a] ∴this land: and there he built an
altar unto JEHOVAH, who appeared unto
him.
8 And he withdrew from thence unto
a mountain eastward of Bethel, and
pitched his tent, *having* Bethel on the
west, and Hai on the east: and there
he builded an altar unto JEHOVAH, and
called upon the name of JEHOVAH.
9 Then Abram journeyed forwards,
and travelled southwards.
10 And there was a famine in the
country: so Abram went down into
Egypt to sojourn there on account of
the famine *being* severe in [b] the land of
Canaan. 11 And it came to pass as he
drew near to enter into Egypt, that he
said unto Sarai his wife: Behold now,
I know that thou *art* a lovely woman
in appearance: 12 therefore it will come
to pass, when the Egyptians behold
thee, that they will say: This *is* his
wife: and they will kill me, but they
will spare thy life: 13 say *therefore*, I
pray thee, thou *art* my sister: to the
intent it may fare well with me on thy
account; and my life shall be spared
by thy means.
14 And *so* it was, that, when Abram
entered into Egypt, the Egyptians be-
held ∴the woman, for she *was* exceed-
ingly lovely. 15 Yea, the princes of
Pharaoh beheld her; and extolled her
unto Pharaoh; and the woman was
taken into Pharaoh's house. 16 And
Abram he enriched on her account;
and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-
asses, and men-servants, and maid-
servants, and she-asses, and camels.
17 But JEHOVAH plagued ∴Pharaoh
with grievous plagues, also ∴his house-
hold, on account of Sarai Abram's wife.
18 And Pharaoh called for Abram, and
said: What *is* this *which* thou hast done
to me? Wherefore didst thou not tell
me that she *was* thy wife? 19 Why didst
thou say, She *is* my sister? so that I
might have taken her to me as a wife:
now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*
and depart.
20 Then Pharaoh commanded *his* men
concerning him; that they should send
him away with ∴his wife, and *with* ∴all
that belonged to him.

CHAPTER XIII.

SO Abram went up out of Egypt, him-
self, and his wife, and all that
belonged to him; and Lot with him,
from the south.
2 And Abram *was* very wealthy in
cattle, in silver, and in gold: 3 and he
proceeded on his journeys from the south
even unto Bethel, unto the spot where
his tent had been previously, between
Bethel and Hai, 4 unto the place of the
altar which he had there erected at first;
and there Abram called on the name of
JEHOVAH.
5 And Lot likewise, who travelled
with ∴Abram, had flocks, and herds, and
tents. 6 And the land was not able to
support them to live together; because
their substance was great, so that they
could not dwell together.
7 And there was a dispute between
the shepherds of Abram's cattle and
between the shepherds of Lot's cattle.
Now the Canaanite and the Perizzite
abode then in the land.
8 So Abram said unto Lot: Let there
not be contention, I pray thee, between
me and between thee, and between my
shepherds and between thy shepherds,
for brethren are we. 9 *Is* not the whole
land before thee? Separate thyself, I
pray thee, from me: if *thou select* the
left hand, then I will go to the right; or
if the right hand, then I will go to the
left.
10 And Lot raised ∴his eyes, and viewed
the ∴entire plain of the Jordan (for *it
was* previous to JEHOVAH'S having de-
stroyed ∴Sodom and ∴Gomorrah), that
it was well watered all the way to Zoar,
like JEHOVAH'S garden, like *unto* the
land of Egypt. 11 So Lot selected for
himself the ∴entire plain of the Jordan.
Then Lot journeyed eastward; and they
separated each one from his brother.
12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan,
and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain,
and pitched *his* tent against Sodom.
13 Now the men of Sodom *were* wicked
and great transgressors against JEHO-
VAH.
14 Then JEHOVAH spake unto Abram,
after that Lot had separated from him:
Raise thine eyes now and view from
this spot where thou art, northward,
and southward, and eastward, and west-
ward.
15 For the ∴whole land which thou
seest, unto thee will I give it, and unto
thy offspring for ever: 16 and I will
make ∴thine offspring like the ∴dust of
the ground: so that if a man can num-

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] בארץ כנעז 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

ber the dust of the ground, thy seed also shall be numbered. 17 Arise! travel through the land in its length and in its breadth; for unto thee will I give it.

18 So Abram [a] travelled, and he came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron: and there builded he an altar unto JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XIV.

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, *that* Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of [b] Gohim, 2 made war with ᵕBera king of Sodom, and with ᵕBirsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were confederate together in the vale of Siddim, that is the salt sea.

4 *For* twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, but in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings who *were* with him, and smote the ᵕRephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and ᵕthe Zuzims in [c] Ham, and ᵕthe Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim: 6 and ᵕthe Horites in the [d] mountain of Seir, unto Elparan, which *is* against the wilderness.

7 Then they returned, and came unto En-mishpat, that *is* Kadesh, and smote ᵕall the land of the Amalekites, and also of ᵕthe Amorites, who dwelt in Hazezontamar.

8 Then the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar) went out, and they joined battle with them, in the vale of Siddim, 9 with ᵕChedorlaomer the king of Elam, and Tidal king of Gohim, *and* Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; *these* four kings against [e] ᵕfive.

10 Now the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime pits; and the king of Sodom and [f] the king of Gomorrah fled, and fell therein; but the residue escaped to the mountain. 11 And they seized ᵕall the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and ᵕall their food, and departed. 12 And they seized ᵕLot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and ᵕhis goods, and departed.

12 And there came one who had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew, now he dwelt in the plain *of* Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol, and the brother of Aner; and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 Now when Abram had heard that his brother was taken captive, then he led forth ᵕhis trained *warriors*, born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, who pursued *them* unto Dan. 15 And he marshalled them by night, himself, and his servants, and he smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand to Damascus. 16 And he regained ᵕall the spoil, and likewise Lot his brother, and regained his goods, together with ᵕthe women, and ᵕthe people.

17 And the king of Sodom went forth to meet him after he had returned from smiting ᵕChedorlaomer and ᵕthe kings accompanying him, in the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's vale.

18 Then Melchi-zedek, king of Salem, presented them with bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God. 19 [a] And he blessed ᵕAbram, and he said: Blessed *be* Abram, by the most high God, the Possessor of heaven and earth; 20 and blessed *be* the most high God, who hath delivered thine enemies into thine hand. And [b] Abram gave him tithes of the whole.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram: Give me the people, and take the treasure for thyself. 22 But Abram answered the king of Sodom, I have [c] sworn unto JEHOVAH the most high God, the Possessor of heaven and earth, 23 that I will not *receive* from a thread even to a sandal string, and that I will not [d] accept of aught that *is* thine, that thou shouldst not say: I have made ᵕAbram rich; 24 except that only which the young men have eaten, and the portion of these men, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre, who went with me; let them take their portion.

CHAPTER XV.

AFTER these transactions the word of JEHOVAH came unto Abram in a vision, saying: Fear not, Abram, I *am* thy shield; thy reward *shall be* vastly great. 2 Then Abram said: Lord JEHOVAH, wherefore shouldest Thou give to me, whilst [e] I remain childless, and the son of my house steward, he of Damascus—Eliezer? 3 Further Abram said: Behold, unto me Thou hast not given any child; and lo, [f] a servant of my house is mine heir.

---

[a] וילך Samaritan reading.
[b] See Boothroyd.
[c] Seven of the S. MSS. have בחם instead of בהם.
[d] בהרדי שעיר S.
[e] Also the emphatic ה.
[f] "The king" is supplied in the S. vv.

[a] Samaritan a.
[b] [אברם] a Vat.
[c] L. lift up mine hand.
[d] Or take.
[e] L. am.
[f] L. son.

Digitized by Google

4 Then, behold, the word of JEHOVAH *came* unto him, saying: This *one* shall not be thine heir; but he that shall issue forth from thine own bowels—he shall be thine heir. 5 And He led him forth abroad, and He said: Gaze now on the heavens and number the stars, if thou canst number them! and He said unto him: So shall thy seed be. 6 And he believed in JEHOVAH; and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Furthermore He said unto him: I *am* JEHOVAH, who brought thee forth out of Ur of the Chaldeans, in order to give thee ה this [a] land to possess it. 8 Then he said: Lord JEHOVAH, How shall I know that I shall inherit it? 9 And He said unto him: Take Me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, also a turtle dove, and a young pigeon. 10 And he supplied himself with ה all these, and divided them in the midst, and placed each divided part over against the other, but ה the birds divided he not. 11 When the ravenous birds came down upon the carcasses, then Abram drave them off.

12 And as the sun went down then Abram fell into a trance; and, lo, a horror of dense darkness fell upon him. 13 And He said unto Abram: Knowing know that thy offspring shall be a stranger in a land not their own; and they shall [b] enslave them, and they shall distress them four hundred years. 14 But surely ה the nation which they shall serve. will I judge, and afterwards they shall come forth with much spoil.

15 But thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a ripe old age. 16 Yet in the fourth generation shall they return hither again; because the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And so it was, when the sun was setting, and it was dark, that behold a fiery blast and a burning torch which passed between these divided parts. 18 On that day JEHOVAH made a covenant with ה Abram, saying: To thy seed have I given this [a] ה land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: 19 *even* ה the Kenites, and ה the Kenizzites, and ה the Kadmonites, 20 and ה the Hittites, and ה the Perizzites, and ה the Rephaims, 21 and ה the Amorites, and ה the Canaanites, and ה the Girgashites, and ה the Jebusites.

CHAPTER XVI.

NOW Sarai the wife of Abram bare him no children: and she had an Egyptian slave, whose name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram: Behold, I pray thee, JEHOVAH hath restrained me from bearing: go unto my maid, I pray *thee*, peradventure I may be built up through her; and Abram hearkened to the [a] entreaty of his wife.

3 Then Sarai, the wife of Abram, took ה Hagar her Egyptian slave (at the expiration of Abram's sojourn in the land of Canaan ten years) and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife. 4 And he went unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she perceived that she had conceived, then her mistress was despised in her eyes. 5 Then Sarai said unto Abram: Because of thee *is* my provocation! I have given my slave into thy bosom; and when she perceived that she had conceived, then I was despised in her eyes. JEHOVAH shall judge between me and between thee. 6 Then Abram said unto Sarai: Lo, thy slave *is* in thine *own* power; do unto her *as is* right in thine eyes. And Sarai punished her, and she fled from her presence.

7 But the Angel JEHOVAH found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain on the way to Shur. 8 And He said: Hagar, Sarai's slave, whence camest thou? and whither wouldst thou go? Then she replied: From the presence of Sarai my mistress do I flee. 9 And the Angel JEHOVAH said to her: Return unto thy mistress and submit thyself to her [b] control. 10 The Angel JEHOVAH also said to her: I will multiplying multiply ה thy seed so that it cannot be enumerated because of *its* multitude. 11 Again the Angel JEHOVAH said to her: Lo, thou *art* with child, and thou shalt bear a son, and thou shalt call his name Ishmael; because JEHOVAH hath hearkened unto thy [c] distress: 12 and he shall be *like* a wild ass *among* men; his hand *shall be* against every *other*, and every hand *shall be* against him: yet shall he dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she proclaimed the name of JEHOVAH who spake unto her Thou-visible-God: for she said: Surely I have here seen Him who saw after me! 14 Therefore the well is called, [d] The-well-of-the-visible-God: behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

15 And Hagar bare a son to Abram; and Abram called his son's name, whom Hagar bare, Ishmael. 16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare ה Ishmael to Abram.

---

[a] Also the emphatic ה.
[b] Arab. וסתעבדונהם

[a] L. voice.
[b] L. hand.
[c] Perhaps it ought to be—*cry* of distress.
[d] See Boothroyd's note, who reads אלהי or להי for האל.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVII.

WHEN Abram was ninety years old and nine, then JEHOVAH appeared unto Abram, and He said unto him: I *am* the ALMIGHTY GOD; behave thyself as in My presence, and be upright: [2] So will I make My covenant between Me and between thee, and I will multiply thee very exceedingly.

[3] And Abram fell upon his face: and God talked with him, saying: [4] As for Me, behold, My covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of a multitude of nations: [5] therefore ᵕthy name shall no more be called Abram, but ABRAHAM shall be thy name, for the father of a multitude of nations have I made thee. [6] And I will make thee very exceedingly fruitful; and I will make nations of thee; and kings shall proceed from thee. [7] And I will establish ᵕMy covenant between Me and between thee and between thy offspring after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be God unto thee, and to thy offspring following thee. [8] And I will give unto thee, and unto thy seed after thee, the ᵕland of thy sojournings, *even* ᵕall the land of Canaan, for a perpetual possession; and I will be unto them their God. [9] Furthermore God said unto Abraham: And thou shalt observe ᵕMy covenant, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. [10] This *is* My covenant which ye shall observe, between Me and between you, and between thy seed after thee: Every male among you shall be circumcised. [11] Even ye shall circumcise the ᵕflesh of your foreskin; and it shall be for a token of the covenant between Me and between you. [12] And the child of eight days old among you shall be circumcised, every male in your generations; he that is born in the house, or purchased with money of any stranger, who *is* not of thy seed. [13] Whoso is born in thy house, or bought with money, must needs be circumcised: that *the token* of My covenant may be in your flesh for a perpetual covenant. [14] And the uncircumcised male, whose ᵕflesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken ᵕMy covenant.

[15] And God said unto Abraham: Thou shalt not call the ᵕname of Sarai thy wife Sarai; but her name Sarah: [16] for I will bless her, and give thee a son of her also; yea, I will bless her, and of her shall nations proceed—kings of peoples shall come of her.

[17] Then Abraham fell down upon his face and laughed, for he said in his heart: Shall a son of a hundred years old beget: and shall Sarah, a daughter of ninety years old, bear? [18] And Abraham said unto God: O that Ishmael might live before Thee!

[19] And God said: Verily, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name Isaac; and I will establish ᵕMy covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his offspring after him.

[20] And as for Ishmael, I have answered thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and I will make him fruitful, and I will multiply him very greatly: twelve princes shall he beget: and I will of him make a mighty nation. [21] But ᵕMy covenant will I establish with ᵕIsaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time next year.

[22] And He finished conversing with him, and God went up from Abraham.

[23] Then Abraham took ᵕIshmael his son, and ᵕall who were born in his house, and ᵕall who were purchased with his money, *even* every male of the men of the house of Abraham; and circumcised the ᵕflesh of their foreskin in that selfsame day, according as God had commanded him. [24] Now Abraham *was* a son of ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the [a] ᵕflesh of his foreskin.

[25] And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the ᵕflesh of his foreskin. [26] On that selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son; [27] together with all the men of his house, and *those* bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND JEHOVAH appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre; and he sat at the tent door in the heat of the day:

[2] And he raised his eyes and looked, and, behold, three men stood before him: when he perceived *them*, then he ran to meet them from the tent door and prostrated himself to the earth; [3] and he said: My Lord, if now I have found favour in thine eyes, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: [4] Accept, I pray, a little water, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: [5] and I will bring a piece of bread, and refresh ye your hearts, that after ye may proceed on your way; for therefore have ye travelled towards your servant. And they answered: So do, according as thou hast said.

[6] Then Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Prepare quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make loaves.

---

[a] את 6 MSS. S.

Digitized by Google

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and brought a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man, who hastened to prepare it. 8 And he took [a] whey, and milk, and the calf which was cooked, and placed *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree whilst they eat.

9 And they said unto him: Where *is* Sarah thy wife? and he answered, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said: Returning I will return unto thee according to the time of life; and, behold! a son *shall be born* to Sarah thy wife! And Sarah hearkened at the tent door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, of many days; *and* it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. 12 So Sarah laughed within herself, saying: After I have become old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also? 13 And JEHOVAH said unto Abraham: Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying: Shall I of a truth bear a son when I *am* old? 14 Is anything too wonderful for JEHOVAH? At the appointed time I will return unto thee according to the time of life, [b] and to Sarah *shall be born* a son!

15 And Sarah lied, saying: I laughed not; for she was afraid. But He said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 And the men rose up from thence, and turned toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to lead them on the way. 17 And JEHOVAH said: Shall I conceal from Abraham that which I do? 18 For surely Abraham shall become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him: 19 for I know him, that he will command ⁻his sons, and ⁻his house after him, that they shall observe the way of JEHOVAH, to perform justice and judgment; to the intent JEHOVAH may bring upon Abraham ⁻that which He hath promised unto him. 20 Then JEHOVAH spake: Sodom and Gomorrah crieth out aloud on account of its haughtiness, and because their transgressions is exceedingly grievous. 21 Now go I down, and I will behold whether they have acted altogether according to the cry which hath reached Me, and if not I will know. 22 When the men turned their faces from thence, even to go to Sodom, then Abraham stood still before JEHOVAH. 23 And Abraham approached, and said: [c] Oh, is it possible *that* Thou wilt destroy the righteous with the wicked? 24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city, oh, wilt Thou indeed destroy and not spare the place for the sake of the fifty righteous who *are* within her? 25 That be abhorrent to Thee to act according to this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, so that the righteous be *treated* as the wicked: That be abhorrent to Thee! Shall not the Judge of the whole earth perform justly?

26 And JEHOVAH said: If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then will I spare the whole place on their account.

27 And Abraham replied and said: Behold now, I have undertaken to speak unto the Lord, even I *who am* dust and ashes: 28 Peradventure there should lack five of the fifty righteous; wouldst Thou destroy the ⁻whole city *on account* of five?

And He said: I will not [a] destroy *her* should I find there forty and five.

29 Then *Abraham* added again to speak unto Him; and he said: Peradventure there should be found forty there?

And He said: I will not [a] destroy *her* for the sake of the forty.

30 And he said: Oh, let not the Lord be angry, but yet I would speak: Peradventure thirty shall be found there?

And He said: I will not [a] destroy *her* should I find thirty there.

31 Again he said: Behold now I have undertaken to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure twenty shall be found there?

And He said: I will not destroy *her* for the sake of the twenty.

32 Then he said: Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak only this once: Peradventure ten should be found there?

And He said: I will not destroy *her* for the sake of the ten.

33 And JEHOVAH departed as soon as He had finished conversing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his abode.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND the two angels arrived at Sodom in the evening; whilst Lot sat at the gate of Sodom: and Lot saw *them* and rose to meet them, and prostrated himself with his face to the ground. 2 And he said: Behold now, my lords, turn in, I entreat, into your servant's house, and lodge with us, and wash your feet, after ye shall arise early and proceed on your ways. But they replied: Nay, for we will remain in the street. 3 And he pressed them *with* vehemence; so they turned in unto him, and went into his house. And he made them a

[a] See Boothroyd's note.
[b] L. "and to Sarah a son."
[c] L. Ah, verily! or, truly.

[a] אשחית 8. vv.

Digitized by Google

feast, and baked unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 Before they reclined, then the men of the city, the men of Sodom, encompassed the house, from the youth to the aged, all the people from every quarter: 5 and they called out unto Lot, and they said unto him: Where *are* the men who came unto thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them. 6 Then Lot went forth unto them out of the door, and closed the door behind him. 7 Then he said: My brethren, do not, I pray you, so wickedly: 8 behold now, I have two daughters who have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and act towards them as *is* pleasing in your eyes; only against these men commit no offence; for therefore have they come under the shadow of my roof. 9 But they said: Come near further off; also they said: This one came to sojourn, and he must be a judge: now will we deal more cruelly with thee than with them. And they pressed hard upon the man, *even* Lot, and drew near to break the door. 10 But the men put forth ᵛtheir hands, and they drew ᵛLot unto them into the house, and shut ᵛthe door. 11 And they smote ᵛthe men who *were* at the door of the house with confusion of sight, from the youngest even to the eldest: so that they failed to find the door. 12 Then the men said unto Lot: Belong to thee here ought besides son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, for all that appertains to thee in the city bring forth out of this place; 13 for we will destroy ᵛthis place, because the repute of them is waxen grievous ᵛbefore JEHOVAH; and JEHOVAH has commissioned us to destroy her.

14 Then Lot went out, and talked with his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters; and he said: Arise, come out of this place; because JEHOVAH will destroy ᵛthe city. But he seemed as one who made sport in the sight of his sons-in-law. 15 And as the dawn of morn appeared, then the angels hastened Lot, saying: Arise, take ᵛthy wife, and thy ᵛtwo daughters, who are found here; lest ye be included in the punishment of the city.

16 And whilst he delayed, the men seized hold of his hand, and of his wife's hand, and of his two daughters' hands, because JEHOVAH was compassionate unto him; and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that they spake: Escape for thy life: look not behind thee, neither stay thou throughout the plain—escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 Then Lot said unto them: Not *so*, I pray thee, my Lord; 19 behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight; and thou hast magnified thy mercy which thou hast shewed me by saving ᵛmy life; but I dare not escape unto the mountain, lest some calamity happen to me, and I die! 20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee thither, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me flee there; *is* it not a little one? and my life shall be spared.

21 Then he spake unto him: Behold, I have accepted thee as regards this matter also, that I will not overthrow ᵛthis city, for which thou hast entreated; 22 haste, escape thither; for I can execute nothing until thou arrive there. Wherefore the name of that city is called Zoar.

23 The sun had risen over the earth when Lot entered Zoar.

24 Then JEHOVAH rained upon Sodom and Gomorrah brimstone and fire from JEHOVAH out of the heavens: 25 And He overthrew ᵛthose cities, and ᵛthe whole plain, together with ᵛall the inhabitants of the cities, and *destroyed* that which grew upon the soil.

26 But his wife looked from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 Now Abraham went early in the morning into the place whither he had stood in JEHOVAH'S ᵛpresence.

28 And *Abraham* attentively looked towards Sodom and Gomorrah, and upon the whole surface of the plain; and behold, the smoke rose up out of the earth as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the ᵛcities of the plain, that God remembered ᵛAbraham, and sent forth ᵛLot out of the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew ᵛthe cities wherein Lot dwelt.

30 And Lot went up from Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he was afraid to dwell in Zoar: therefore he dwelt in a cave, and his two daughters *with* him.

31 And the firstborn said unto the younger: Our father *is* old, and there *is* no man upon earth to come unto us according to the manner of the whole earth: 32 come, let us cause ᵛour father to drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they caused ᵛtheir father to drink wine that night, and the firstborn went in, and lay with ᵛher father; but he knew not when she lay down, nor when she arose. 34 And it came to pass

Digitized by Google

on the morrow, that the elder said unto the younger: Behold, I lay yesternight with ᵛmy father; let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou *and* lie with him, and preserve seed of our father. 35 And they made ᵛtheir father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; but he knew not when she lay down, nor when she rose up. 36 And both daughters of Lot were with child by their father. 37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab; he *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day: 38 and the younger also, she bare a son, and called his name Benammi: he *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAPTER XX.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence unto the southern country, and abode between Kadesh and between Shur; and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham spake concerning Sarah his wife: My sister *is* [a]she: so Abimelech the king of Gerar sent, and took ᵛSarah. 3 Then God came unto Abimelech in a dream of the night, and spake unto him: Behold, thou *art as* dead, because of the woman whom thou hast taken, for she *is* married to a husband. 4 But Abimelech had not approached unto her. And he said: O Lord, wilt thou indeed slay a righteous nation? 5 Said he not unto me: [b]She *is* my sister, and she also herself said: He *is* my brother: in the simplicity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this. 6 Then God said unto him in a dream: Surely I know that in the simplicity of thine heart hast thou done this; and surely I restrained thee from sinning against Me, therefore permitted I thee not to touch her. 7 Now therefore restore the man's wife: because he *is* a prophet, when he shall pray for thee, then shalt thou live; but if thou restore *her* not, know that dying thou shalt die thyself, together with all of thine.

8 So Abimelech rose up early in the morning, and made a declaration unto all his servants, and spake *according to* ᵛall these words in their ears; and the men were greatly afraid. 9 Then Abimelech called for Abraham, and he said unto him: What hast thou done unto us? and *in* what have I transgressed against thee, that thou hast brought upon me and upon my kingdom this great sin? Thou hast done things unto me which ought not to be done. 10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham: What sawest thou, that thou hast done ᵛthis thing? 11 Then Abraham answered: Because I said, Surely the reverential fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for the sake of my wife. 12 Yet verily *she is* indeed my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became wife unto me. 13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, I said to her, This *is* the favour which thou shalt show unto me, in every place whither we arrive, say of me: He *is* my brother.

14 Then Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and presented *them* to Abraham, and restored unto him ᵛSarah his wife. 15 And Abimelech said: Behold, the land *is* before thee; wheresoever it pleaseth thee, dwell.

16 And to Sarah he said: Behold, I have given to thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver; behold, it *is* to thee *for* a veiling of the eyes, before all who *are* with thee; yea, *even* ᵛall; but act thou truthfully!

17 Then Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed ᵛAbimelech, and ᵛhis wife, and his maid-servants; so that they bare. 18 For JEHOVAH had entirely restrained *from bearing* every womb of the house of Abimelech, for the sake of Sarah Abraham's wife.

CHAPTER XXI.

AND JEHOVAH visited ᵛSarah, according as He had said, and JEHOVAH performed unto Sarah according to His promise. 2 For Sarah conceived, and bare to Abraham a son in his old age, at the time of which God had spoken to him. 3 And Abraham called the ᵛname of his son who was born unto him, whom Sarah bare unto him, Isaac. 4 And Abraham circumcised his son ᵛIsaac [a]*when* eight days old, according as God had commanded him.

5 Now Abraham was [b]a hundred years old, when his son ᵛIsaac was born unto him. 6 And Sarah said: God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all who hear will laugh with me. 7 Also she added: Who would have said to Abraham, that Sarah shall suckle sons? Yet have I born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a sumptuous feast on the day when ᵛIsaac was weaned. 9 And Sarah saw the ᵛson of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she bear unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Therefore she said unto Abraham:

---

[a] הִיא S. 17 MSS. [b] הִיא S. 2 MSS

[a] L. a son of eight days old. [b] L. a son of.

Digitized by Google

Expel this bondwoman together with ∴her son; for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son—with Isaac!

11 But this [a] proposal was exceedingly distressing in Abraham's sight on account of his son. 12 But God said unto Abraham: Let it not be distressing in thy sight on account of the lad, and on account of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice, for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 Yet verily, of the ∴son of the bondwoman will I constitute a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 So Abraham arose early in the morning, and took bread, and a skin-bottle of water, and gave *them* to Hagar, placing *them* upon her shoulder, and *that* of ∴the lad's, and dismissed her; and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the skin-bottle, and she cast down ∴the lad under a dwarf tree. 16 And she went, and sat herself down at a distance, over against *him*, about the range of a bow shot; for she said: Let me not see the death of the lad! And she sat over against *him*, and lifted up ∴her voice, and wept. 17 And God heard the ∴voice of the lad; and the angel *of* God called unto Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her: What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad from where he *is* laid. 18 Arise! raise up ∴the lad, and hold him up in ∴thine hand; for I will make of him a great nation.

19 Then God opened ∴her eyes, and she perceived a well of water; and she went and filled ∴her skin-bottle with water, and gave ∴the lad *to* drink.

20 And God was with ∴the lad; and he grew, and he dwelt in the desert, and he became a celebrated archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran; and his mother took for him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phicol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying: God *is* with thee in all that thou doest: 23 Now therefore, swear unto me by God, that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: according to the favour which I have shown unto thee, thou wilt show unto me, and to the country wherein thou hast sojourned. 24 And Abraham answered: I will swear. 25 Then Abraham reproved ∴Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently seized. 26 But Abimelech said, I know not who hath done [a] ∴this thing, neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* until to-day. 27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them to Abimelech; and they both made a covenant. 28 And Abraham placed ∴seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. 29 And Abimelech enquired of Abraham: What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast placed by themselves? 30 And [b] Abraham said: Because *these* ∴seven ewe lambs shalt thou take at my hand; in order that they may be a witness for me, that I have digged [c] ∴this well. 31 Wherefore he called that place Beer-sheba; because there they swore together. 32 So they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech arose with Phicol the chief captain of his host, and returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 And [d] Abraham planted [e] a grove of the oak at Beer-sheba, and there [f] he preached in the name of JEHOVAH, the eternal God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

CHAPTER XXII.

AND it came to pass after these events, that God did test ∴Abraham, and said unto him: Abraham; and he answered: Behold me. 2 And He said: Take now ∴thy son, ∴thine only one, whom thou lovest, *even* ∴Isaac; and depart into the land of Moriah; and [g] offer him up there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will name unto thee.

3 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled ∴his ass, and took ∴two of his young men with him, and his son ∴Isaac, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place which God named to him.

4 On the third day, then Abraham raised ∴his eyes, and gazed at [h] the *very* ∴place in the distance. 5 Then Abraham said unto his young men: Abide ye here with the ass; whilst I and [h] the lad will proceed yonder and worship, then will we return unto you.

6 And Abraham took the ∴wood for [h] the burnt-offering, and placed *it* upon Isaac his son; but he took ∴the fire and ∴the sword in his own hand—thus proceeded they on both together.

7 Then Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and he said: My father; and he answered: Behold me, my son. Then he said: Behold [h] the fire and [h] the

[a] Thing.

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] S.
[c] The emphatic ה also. [d] S.
[e] See Boothroyd. [f] L. proclaimed.
[g] See Boothroyd. [h] Emphatic ה.

Digitized by Google

wood; but where *is* the lamb for a burnt-offering? 8 Then Abraham replied: God will provide Himself the victim for a burnt-offering, *O* my son: So they two went both of them together.

9 When they had reached the place of which God spake to him; then Abraham builded ⁻the altar there, and placed ⁻the wood in order, and bound ⁻Isaac his son, and laid him upon the altar over the wood. 10 Then Abraham stretched forth ⁻his hand, and grasped ⁻the sword to slay ⁻his son. 11 But the Angel JEHOVAH called unto him out of the heavens, and said: Abraham, Abraham! and he replied: Behold me. 12 And He said: Stretch not forth thine hand against the lad, neither do thou the least thing against him; for now I am assured that thou reverest God, because thou hast not withheld ⁻thy son, ⁻thy only one, from Me.

13 Then Abraham raised ⁻his eyes, and looked about, and behold, a ram *was* behind *him*, caught in the thicket by its horns; so Abraham went and took ⁻the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-will-provide: accordingly they say *to* this day, "On the mount Jehovah will provide."

15 Then the Angel JEHOVAH called out of heaven the second time unto Abraham: 16 and said: By Myself have I sworn, saith JEHOVAH; because thou hast done [a] ⁻this deed, and hast not withheld ⁻thy son, ⁻thy only one, [b] from Me: 17 that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply ⁻thy seed as the stars of the [c] heavens, and like the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall inherit the ⁻gate of his enemies: 18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the [c] earth be blessed; because that thou didst obey My command.

19 Then Abraham returned unto his young men, and they arose and went together unto Beer-sheba: and Abraham dwelt in Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these events, that it was reported to Abraham, saying: Behold, Milcah, she hath indeed born children unto thy brother Nahor; 21 ⁻*even* Huz his first-born, and ⁻Buz his brother, and ⁻Kemuel the father of Aram, 22 and ⁻Chesed, and ⁻Hazo, and ⁻Pildash, and ⁻Jidlaph, and ⁻Bethuel. 23 And Bethuel begat *also* ⁻Rebekah; these eight *children* Milcah bear unto Nahor, Abraham's brother. 24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bear also ⁻Tebah, and ⁻Gaham, and ⁻Thahash, and ⁻Maachah.

[a] Also Emphatic ה. [b] S. a. c. e. [c] Emphatic ה.

CHAPTER XXIII.

NOW *these are* the years of the life of Sarah. Sarah was a hundred and seven and twenty years old 2 when Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan; and Abraham drew near to mourn for Sarah, and to bewail her. 3 And Abraham stood up over against his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying: 4 A stranger and a sojourner *am* I with you—give me a possession of a burying-place amongst ye, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. 5 Then the sons of Heth answered ⁻Abraham, addressing him: 6 Hearken unto us, my lord; thou *art* a prince of God in our midst: in the choicest of our sepulchres bury ⁻thy dead; not a man of us would withhold from thee ⁻his sepulchre from burying thy dead.

7 Then Abraham rose up, and made obeisance to the people of the land, *even* to the sons of Heth. 8 And he spake unto them, saying: If it be ⁻your will that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hearken to me, and entreat for me of Ephron the son of Zohar, 9 that he may convey to me ⁻the cave of Machpelah, which belongs to him, which *is situated* at the end of his field; *and* he shall give it me for its value in silver for a possession of a burying-place amongst you. 10 Now Ephron sat amongst the sons of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite replied to ⁻Abraham in the hearing of the sons of Heth, before all who entered through the gate of the city, saying: 11 No, my lord, hearken to me, the field give I thee, and the cave which *is* therein give I thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee to bury thy dead. 12 And Abraham bowed himself down in the presence of the people of the land. 13 And he spake to Ephron, in the hearing of the people of the land, saying: Surely, if thou wilt hearken unto me, I will pay thee money for the field—*O* take it of me, that there I may bury ⁻my dead. 14 Then Ephron answered ⁻Abraham, addressing him: 15 My lord, hearken unto me, the land *is only worth* four hundred [a] shekels of silver—what *is* that between me and between thee? there bury ⁻thy dead. 16 And Abraham hearkened to Ephron: and Abraham weighed to Ephron ⁻the silver, which he had asked in the hearing of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant. 17 And the field of Ephron, which *is* in Machpelah,

[a] A shekel, 2s. 4½d.

Digitized by Google

which *is* facing Mamre, the field, together with the cave therein, and all the trees within the field that *were* within all the surrounding borders, were made secure [18] to Abraham as a possession in the presence of the sons of Heth, before all who enter by the gate of his city. [19] Then after that, Abraham buried ∴Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah facing Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan. [20] So the field, and the cave within it were secured to Abraham for a possession of a burying-place by the sons of Heth.

CHAPTER XXIV.

NOW Abraham was old *and* advanced in years; and JEHOVAH had blessed ∴Abraham in all things. [2] And Abraham spake unto his servant, the chief of his house, who had the control over all that *was* his: Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, [3] that I may cause thee to swear by JEHOVAH, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou wilt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of Canaan, in the midst of whom I dwell; [4] for thou shalt journey to my *own* country, and unto mine *own* kindred, there to obtain a wife for my son Isaac. [5] But the servant said unto him: Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me into this land, must I bring back ∴thy son again into the land from whence thou hast come forth? [6] And Abraham replied unto him: Take heed that thou return not ∴my son thither! [7] JEHOVAH the God of the heavens [a and the God of the earth], Who brought me from my father's house, and out of the land of my kindred, and Who spake unto me, and Who sware unto me, saying: Unto thy seed will I give [b] ∴this land, even this; He will send His Angel before thee, and thou shalt obtain a wife for my son from thence. [8] But should not the woman be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be free from this my oath—only bring not ∴my son thither again. [9] Then the servant put ∴his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and he sware unto him after this manner.

[10] Then the servant took ten camels *laden* with presents from his master, and departed; for all his master's property *was* in his hand, and he arose and went unto Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

[11] And he caused the camels to rest on their knees without the city against a well of water at eventide, *at* the time when women go forth to draw *water*.

[12] And he said: O JEHOVAH the God of my master Abraham, send me, I pray thee, good speed this day, and show favour unto my master Abraham. [13] Lo, *as* I stand by the well of water, when the daughters of the men of the city come forth to draw the water, [14] then let it be, that the damsel unto whom I say: Let down thy pitcher, I pray, that I may drink; and she answer: Drink thou, and also I will give water to thy camels; *be* she *whom* Thou hast pointed out for Thy servant Isaac, and whereby I may understand that favour which Thou conferrest unto my master *Abraham*. [15] And *so* it was, before he had finished speaking, that behold, Rebekah, who *was* the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, brother of Abraham, came forth with her pitcher upon her shoulder: [16] and the damsel *was* exceedingly lovely in her appearance, a marriageable virgin, but unmarried; and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up. [17] Then the servant ran to meet her, and said: Let me drink, I pray thee, a little water out of thy pitcher? [18] And she said: Drink, my lord; and she made haste, and drew down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. [19] And after she had done giving him to drink, then she said: I will also draw for thy camels, until they have done drinking. [20] And she made haste, and emptied her pitcher into the trough; then ran again unto the well to draw, until she drew for all his camels.

[21] But the man astonished at her kept silence, to be convinced if JEHOVAH had prospered his way or not. [22] And *so* it was, that when the camels had finished drinking, that the man took a nose-ring of gold of half a shekel's weight [b and put it into her nostril], and two bracelets upon her arms of ten *shekels'* weight of gold.

[23] Then he said: Whose daughter *art* thou? [b] ∴tell me *now*, I entreat thee: Is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge? [24] And she replied unto him: I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, whom she bare unto Nahor: [25] Then she said unto him: We have both straw *and* also provender, as well as room to lodge in.

[26] Then the man bowed down his head, and worshipped JEHOVAH. [27] And he said: Blessed *be* JEHOVAH the God of my master Abraham, who hath not withdrawn His mercy and His truth from my lord, *for* I being in the road to the house of my master's brethren, JEHOVAH led me.

[a] MS. a [b] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

28 And the damsel ran, and related *in* her mother's house these things. 29 Now Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: [a] and Laban ran unto the man without, unto the well. 30 And *so* it was, when he saw ¨the nose-ring *in the nostril* and ¨the bracelets upon the hands of his sister, and as he listened to the ¨words of Rebekah his sister, saying: So spake the man unto me; that he went unto the man; and lo, he stood by the camels at the well. 31 Then he said: Enter, O blessed of JEHOVAH; wherefore standest thou without? Surely I have prepared the house, and place for the camels.

32 So the man entered the house, and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender to the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the feet of the men who *were* with him. 33 And *food* was placed before him to eat; but he said: I cannot eat, until I have declared my business: and he replied: Say on. 34 Then he said: I *am* the servant of Abraham; 35 and JEHOVAH hath blessed ¨my master exceedingly; so that he is become great; yea, He hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and male-servants, and female-servants, and camels, and asses. 36 Also Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master after she was old, and he gave to him ¨all that he hath. 37 And my master caused me to swear, saying: Thou shalt not take for my son a wife from the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I sojourn: 38 rather thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son.

39 Then I replied unto my master: Peradventure the woman would not follow me—40 And he said unto me: JEHOVAH, in Whose presence I walk, will send His Angel [b] before thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt obtain a wife for my son of mine *own* kindred, and of my father's house. 41 Yet thou shalt be blameless concerning my oath, when thou comest unto my kindred; and should they not give *a damsel* unto thee, then shalt thou be blameless concerning my oath. 42 Now I came this day unto the well; and I said: *O* JEHOVAH the God of my master Abraham, if now Thou do prosper my way which I take: 43 Lo, I stand by the well of water, then let it be, that the damsel who cometh out to draw *water*, even unto whom I speak: Give me, I pray thee, a little water from thy pitcher to drink; 44 and she reply to me: As well as *give* thee to drink, will I give drink to thy camels also: the same *be* the woman whom JEHOVAH hath pointed out for my master's son. 45 Before I had finished speaking in my heart, then behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher upon her shoulder; and she went down unto the well and drew *water;* and I said to her: Let me drink, I pray thee [a] [a little water from thy pitcher]. 46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said: Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she caused the camels to drink also. 47 And I enquired of her, and said: Whose daughter *art* thou? and she replied: The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: then I put the nose-jewel into her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands. 48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped JEHOVAH, and I blessed ¨JEHOVAH the God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the right way to obtain the ¨daughter of my master's brother for his son. 49 Now then if ye be willing to perform mercy and truth *towards* ¨my master, tell me; and if not, tell me; that I may turn unto the right hand, or unto the left. 50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said: This matter proceedeth from JEHOVAH; we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. 51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and depart, and let her be thy master's son's wife, according as JEHOVAH hath directed.

52 And *so* it was, that, when Abraham's servant heard ¨these words, he worshipped JEHOVAH, *prostrate on* the ground.

53 Then the servant brought out articles of silver, and articles of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah; also he gave to her brother and to her mother precious things. 54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men who *were* with him, and lodged for the night; then they arose by the morning, and he said: Send me away unto my master. 55 Then her brother and her mother said: Let the damsel abide with us a [b] month of days; after that *the damsel* shall depart. 56 Then he said unto them: Hinder me not, for JEHOVAH hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

57 Then they said: We will call the damsel, and enquire at ¨her mouth. 58 So they called Rebekah, and they said unto her: Wouldest thou go with this man? and she said: I would go. 59 So they sent away ¨Rebekah their

[a] This passage I think misplaced; the 30th verse should follow.
[b] 1 MS. a. b. c.

[a] S. d. c. e. [b] See note, Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

sister, and ·her nurse, with Abraham's ·servant, and ·his men. [60] And they blessed ·Rebekah, and they said unto her: Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy offspring possess the ·gate of those who hate them. [61] Then Rebekah rose up with her maidens, and they rode upon the camels, and followed after the man: and the servant took ·Rebekah and departed. [62] And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the land of the south. [63] And Isaac went forth to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he raised his eyes, and looked out, and, behold, the camels advancing. [64] And Rebekah raised ·her eyes, and *when* she saw ·Isaac, then she alighted from off her camel, [65] because she enquired of the servant: Who *is* this man who walketh in the field to meet us? and the servant said: He *is* my master. So she took a veil, and covered herself. [66] Then the servant related unto Isaac ·all those things that he had done. [67] So Isaac conducted her into his mother Sarah's tent, and he took ·Rebekah, and she became his wife. And he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *loss*.

CHAPTER XXV.

THEN Abraham again took a wife, whose name *was* Keturah: [2] and she bare him ·Zimran, and ·Jokshan, and ·Medan, and ·Midian, and ·Ishbak, and ·Shuah.

[3] And Jokshan begat ·Sheba and ·Dedan.

And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

[4] And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

[5] But Abraham gave ·all that he had to Isaac.

[6] But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

[7] Now these *are* the days of the years of the life of Abraham which he lived, one hundred and seventy and five years. [8] Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, full *of days*, and was gathered unto his people.

[9] And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is situate* before Mamre. [10] *In* the field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried with Sarah his wife.

[11] And *so* it was, after Abraham's death, that God blessed ·Isaac his son: and Isaac abode by the well Lahai-roi.

[12] And these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare to Abraham. [13] Even these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names after their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Abdiel, and Mibsam, [14] and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, [15] Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. [16] These [a] *were* the sons of Ishmael; and these *were* their names by their regions, and by their fastnesses: twelve princes according to their nations.

[17] Now these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, a hundred and thirty and seven years: then he expired and died; and was gathered unto his people. [18] And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, which *is* before Egypt as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* it fell to him *by lot* in the presence of all his brethren.

[19] And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat ·Isaac: [20] and Isaac was forty years old when he took ·Rebekah as wife, *who was* the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian.

[21] And Isaac entreated JEHOVAH on his wife's account, for she *was* barren; and JEHOVAH was entreated by him, for Rebekah his wife conceived.

[22] And the children struggled together within her: therefore she said: If so—wherefore *am* I *in* this *state?* So she went to enquire of ·JEHOVAH.

[23] And JEHOVAH replied unto her:

Two nations *are* in thy womb;

And two peoples shall be separated from thy bowels;

And *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people.

And the greater shall serve the less.

[24] And when her days to be delivered were completed, lo, twins *were* in her womb. [25] And the first came forth entirely red, like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau: [26] then afterwards his brother came forth, and his hand took hold of Esau's heel, therefore his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

[27] And the lads grew. And Esau became a knowing hunter, a man of the field; but Jacob *was* a domesticated man, dwelling in tents. [28] Now Isaac loved ·Esau, because of the venison of *which* he eat; but Rebekah loved ·Jacob.

---

[a] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

29 And Jacob *had* boiled broth when Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint. 30 And Esau said unto Jacob, [a] Feed me instantly, I pray thee, with this [b] red red *broth*, for I *am* faint: therefore his name was called Edom. 31 Then Jacob replied: Sell me this day ¨thy birthright *for it*. 32 And Esau said: Behold, I *am* going to die; and this birthright, what *is* that to me! 33 Then Jacob said: Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him; and he sold ¨his birthright unto Jacob. 34 So Jacob gave bread and broth of lentiles to Esau; and he eat and drank, and arose, and went on his way: so slightly did Esau esteem ¨the birthright.

CHAPTER XXVI.

NOW there was a famine in the land, beside the former famine which was in the days of Abraham. Therefore Isaac went down unto Abimelech, king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And JEHOVAH appeared unto him, and He said: Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land of which I shall tell thee of: 3 sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and I will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, will I give ¨all these countries, and I will perform ¨the oath which I sware to Abraham thy father: 4 And I will multiply ¨thy seed as the stars of the heavens, and I will give unto thy seed ¨all these countries. And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, 5 because that Abraham hearkened unto My voice, and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes, and My laws.

6 Then Isaac dwelt in Gerar. 7 And the men of the place enquired *of him* concerning his wife: and he said: She *is* my sister; for he was afraid to say: *She is* my wife; lest the men of that place should slay him on account of Rebekah, for she was lovely in appearance. 8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech, king of the Philistines, looked through a window, and regarded, and, lo, Isaac *was* caressing ¨Rebekah his wife. 9 Then Abimelech called out unto Isaac, and said: Surely, behold, she *must be* thy wife; why didst thou say then: She *is* my sister? And Isaac answered him: Surely I said, Lest I die because of her. 10 And Abimelech said: What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? one of the people might easily have [c] humiliated ¨thy wife, and thou wouldest have brought transgression upon us. 11 So Abimelech charged ¨all the people, saying: Whoso interfereth with this man or with his wife dying shall die.

12 Afterwards Isaac sowed *seed* in that land, and obtained in that same year of barley a hundred-fold, for JEHOVAH blessed him. 13 And the man increased greatly, and advanced rapidly, and was enriched until he became very wealthy: 14 for he had possession of flocks of sheep, and possession of oxen, and a multitude of servants; so that the Philistines envied him. 15 And all the wells which in the days of Abraham his father, his father's servants had digged, the Philistines covered them up, and filled them in with dust. 16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac: Depart from amongst us; for thou art much more powerful than we. 17 So Isaac departed from thence, and pitched his tent in the vale of Gerar, and dwelt there. 18 And Isaac again digged out the ¨wells of water, which they had dug out in the days of his father Abraham; for after Abraham's death the Philistines had covered them up; and he called their names according to the names by which his father had called them.

19 Also Isaac's servants digged in the vale, and found there a well of living water. 20 But the herdmen of Gerar strove with Isaac's herdmen, saying: The water *belongs* to us. So he called the name of the well [a] Contention; because they strove with him. 21 Then they digged another well, for which they strove also, and he called its name [b] Hatred. 22 And he proceeded from thence, and digged another well, for which they strove not: so he called the name of that [c] Enlargement, for he said: Surely now JEHOVAH hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land. 23 Then he went up from thence to Beer-sheba. 24 And JEHOVAH appeared unto him in that same night; and He said: I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply ¨thy offspring for My servant Abraham's sake. 25 Then he builded an altar there, and he called upon the name of JEHOVAH: and he pitched his tent there. Also, Isaac's servants digged a well there.

26 And Abimelech went unto him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath a friend of his, and Phicol the captain of his host.

27 Then Isaac said unto them: Wherefore be ye come to me, in that ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

[a] From לעט, to swallow down greedily.
[b] The repetition here expresses Esau's eagerness.
[c] Lien.

[a] Or, Esek. [b] Or, Sitnah. [c] Or, Rehoboth.

Digitized by Google

28 And they answered: Seeing we saw that JEHOVAH was with thee, therefore say we: Let there now be an oath between us—between us and between thee, and let us make a covenant with thee; 29 that thou wilt do unto us no mischief, according as we have not injured thee, and according as we have performed unto thee only good, and have sent thee away in peace—now *that* thou *art* blessed of JEHOVAH.

30 Then he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink. 31 And they arose up early in the morning, and they sware the one to the other. Then Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And *so* it was on the same day, that the servants of Isaac came and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and they said to him: We have found water. 33 So he called it Shebah. On this account the name of the city *is* [a]Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 And Esau was forty years old when he took a wife, even ⁻Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and ⁻Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite; 35 which caused bitterness of spirit to Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AND it came to pass, when Isaac was old, and his eyes dim in sight, that he called unto ⁻Esau his elder son, and said unto him: My son; and he answered him: Behold me.

2 Then he said: Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death: 3 now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go forth into the field, and hunt me venison; 4 and make me savoury meat, such as I enjoy, and bring *it* to me, and I will eat; in order that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 Now Rebekah heard when Isaac spake unto Esau his son. So Esau went into the field to hunt *for* venison *and* to bring *it*.

6 And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying: Behold, I heard ⁻thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying: 7 Fetch me venison, and make me savoury meat, and I will eat, that I may bless thee before JEHOVAH ere my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee: 9 Go now to the flock, and take me from thence two prime kids of the goats; and I will make of them savoury meat for thy father, such as he enjoys. 10 Then thou shalt take *it* to thy father, that he may eat, in order that he may bless thee before his death.

11 But Jacob replied unto Rebekah his mother: Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man: 12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem like an impostor in his sight: and I shall bring upon me a curse, and no blessing. 13 But his mother said unto him: Upon me *be* thy curse, my son—yet hearken to my voice, and go fetch *them* me. 14 Therefore he went, and he took, and he brought *them* unto his mother; and his mother made savoury meat like that his father enjoyed. 15 And Rebekah took ⁻costly raiment of her elder son Esau's, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon ⁻Jacob her younger son.

16 And ⁻she covered over his hands with the skins of the kids of the goats, as also over the smooth *part* of his neck. 17 And she put ⁻the savoury meat and ⁻the bread, which she had made, into the hand of her son Jacob. 18 Then he came unto his father, and said: My father; and he said: Behold me; which *art* thou, my son? 19 And Jacob said unto his father: I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou didst command me; arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, in order that thy soul may bless me. 20 Then Isaac said unto his son: How *is* this, *that* thou hast found *it* thus hastily, my son? And he answered: Because JEHOVAH thy God brought *it* before me. 21 And Isaac said unto Jacob: Come near now, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *art* this my son Esau or not. 22 Then Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said: The voice *is* the voice of Jacob, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau. 23 So he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, like the hands of his brother Esau; therefore he blessed him. 24 Again he said: *Art* thou this my son Esau? and he answered: I *am*. 25 Then he said: Come near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, to the intent *that* my soul may bless thee. And he drew near to him, and he eat; and he brought him wine, and he drank. 26 Then Isaac his father said unto him: Draw near now, and kiss me, my son. 27 And he drew near, and kissed him: and he smelled the ⁻scent of his raiment, and he blessed him, and he said: Behold the scent of my son *is* like an odoriferous field which JEHOVAH hath blessed.

28 Therefore shall God give thee of the dew of heaven;

[a] Or, The well of the oath.

Digitized by Google

Also of the richness of the earth,
And abundance of corn and wine:
29 Peoples shall serve thee, and nations bow down to thee:
Thou shalt be lord over thy brethren,
and thy mother's sons shall bow down to thee:
Cursed *be* he who curseth thee,
And blessed *be* he who blesseth thee.

30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had ended in blessing ·Jacob, and Jacob was only in the act of going from ·the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. 31 And he also had made savoury meat, which he brought for his father; and he said unto his father: Arise, my father, that he may eat of his son's venison, in order that thy soul may bless me. 32 And Isaac his father answered him: Who *art* thou? Then he said: I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau. 33 Then trembling, Isaac trembled fearfully, even to excess, and exclaimed: Who! where *is* he who hunted venison, and brought to me, and I have eaten of all e'er thou camest, and I have blessed him? yea, blessed shall he be!

34 As Esau heard *these* ·words from his father, then crying aloud, he cried with an exceeding loud and bitter cry, even to excess, and he said to his father: Bless me, *even* me also, O my father. 35 Then he said: In subtilty thy brother has come and taken away thy blessing. 36 And he said: Is he not rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me this second time: he took away ·my birthright, and now, behold, he hath taken away my blessing. And he said: Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? 37 Then Isaac replied and said to Esau: Behold, I have made him thy lord, and I have given him ·all his brethren as servants, and with corn and wine have I nourished him; and what shall I now do for thee, my son? 38 And Esau said to his father: *If* thou hast but one blessing!—my father, bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept.

39 Then Isaac his father answered and said to him:
Behold, thy dwelling-place shall be on a soil without fatness,
And without the dew of heaven from above;
40 And on thy desert shalt thou live;
And thou shalt serve ·thy brother;
But it shall be that when thou hast the dominion,
From off thy neck thou shalt break his yoke.

41 Therefore Esau rancorously hated ·Jacob on account of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him; but Esau [a] comforted himself *with this* that he said: The days of mourning for my father draw near, then I will slay my brother ·Jacob.

42 When *these* ·words of Esau, her elder son, were told to Rebekah; then she sent and called for Jacob, her younger son, and spake unto him: Behold, thy brother Esau consoleth himself about thee, *determining* to slay thee. 43 Now therefore, my son, listen to my voice; and arise, flee thou to Haran unto Laban my brother: 44 and abide with him a time, until thy brother's anger turn away *from thee*; 45 until thy brother's wrath turn away from thee, and he forget *that* ·which thou hast done to him: then will I send, and fetch thee from thence; why should I be deprived even of two of you in one day?

46 So Rebekah said to Isaac: My life is cut short on account of the daughters of Heth: should Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these of the daughters of this land, what *is* my life to me?

CHAPTER XXVIII.

THEN Isaac called to Jacob, and he blessed him, and commanded him; and he said to him: Thou shalt not take a ·wife of the daughters of Canaan. 2 Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take for thyself a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.

3 And GOD ALMIGHTY bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, so that thou mayest become a concourse of people: 4 and give unto thee the ·blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; to inherit the ·land of thy sojournings, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 Then Isaac sent ·Jacob away; and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, the mother of Jacob and Esau.

6 When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed ·Jacob, and sent him to Padan-aram, to take himself a wife from thence: *and* that in blessing him he had given him a command, saying: Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; 7 also that Jacob hearkened unto his father and unto his mother, and went to Padan-aram: 8 and Esau perceiving that the daughters of Canaan were displeasing in his father Isaac's sight: 9 then Esau went unto Ishmael, and took beside the wives which he had, ·Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael, Abraham's

[a] L. said in his heart.

Digitized by Google

son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 And Jacob went forth from Beer-sheba, and went to Haran.

11 And when he approached near the place, then he tarried there, for the sun had gone down; and he took of the stones on the spot, and arranged them *for* his pillows, and he lay down to sleep in that place. 12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder, firmly fixed upon the earth, and the top reaching to the heavens: and lo, the angels of God ascending and descending upon it. 13 And behold, JEHOVAH stood [a] upon it, and said: I *am* JEHOVAH, the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: this land on which thou reclinest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed: 14 and thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt spread forth to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south; and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. 15 And, behold, I *am* with thee, and I will keep thee wheresoever thou goest, and I will return thee to this land, for I will not leave thee, until I have performed *that* of ם which I have declared to thee.

16 Then Jacob awoke out of his sleep, and he said: Surely JEHOVAH is in this place, yet I recognised *it* not. 17 And he was awed, and he said: How sacred *is* this place! this *is* none other than the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 Then Jacob arose early in the morning, and took ם the stone which he laid *for* his pillows, and set it up *as* a pillar, and poured oil upon its top. 19 And he called the ם name of that place Bethel: although the name of the city *was* Luz previously.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying: If God will be with me, and keep me in this way that I proceed, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to wear: 21 and return me in peace unto my father's house; and JEHOVAH be my God: 22 then this stone, which I have set up *for* a pillar, shall be God's house; and of all which Thou shalt give me, to Thee will I surely give the tenth.

CHAPTER XXIX.

THEN Jacob [b] arose and went to the land of the sons of the east.

2 And he looked *about*, and behold a well in a field, and, lo, there three *shepherds with* flocks of sheep feeding beside it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a large stone *was* upon the mouth of the well. 3 When all the flocks were gathered there, then they rolled away ם the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered ם the sheep, then replaced ם the stone upon the mouth of the well in its place. 4 And Jacob said to them: My brethren, from whence *are* ye? And they answered: From Haran *are* we. 5 Then he said to them: Know ye ם Laban the son of Nahor? And they said: We *do* know *him*. 6 And he said to them: *Is* he [a] well? And they answered: *He is* [a] well: and, lo, Rachel his daughter is coming with the sheep. 7 And he said: Lo, the day *is* yet high, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and proceed to feed *them*. 8 Then they replied: We cannot until all the flocks are gathered together, and they roll away ם the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 While he yet spake with them, verily Rachel came with the flock of sheep which *belonged* to her father; for she *was his* [b] shepherdess. 10 And it came to pass, that when Jacob saw ם Rachel, the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, with the ם sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob drew near, and rolled away ם the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the ם flock of Laban his mother's brother. 11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up ם his voice, and wept. 12 Then Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told *it* to her father. 13 And it was *so*, when Laban ם heard the report of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him into his house: then did he repeat to Laban ם all these words. 14 And Laban said to him: Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

15 And Laban said to Jacob: Because thou *art* my brother, therefore oughtest thou to serve me for nought? Tell me what thy wages *shall be?* 16 Now Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Now Leah's eyes *were* tender-*looking;* but Rachel was elegant in form as well as lovely in countenance.

18 And Jacob loved ם Rachel; and said: I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. 19 And Laban answered: *It is* better that I give her thee, than that I should give her to another man: remain with me.

---

[a] *Upon* I prefer to *above*, as it seems to typify the two natures of Christ, by which He is enabled to be the medium of communication between God and man.

[b] L. lifted up his feet.

[a] Or, prosperous. [b] רעיה 2 S. MSS.

Digitized by Google

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; but they were in his eyes *as* a few days, for the love he had for her.

21 And Jacob said unto Laban: Give *me* my wife, that I may go in unto her, for my days are fulfilled. 22 So Laban assembled all the men of the place, and made a feast. 23 And *so* it was, that in the evening he conducted his daughter Leah, and brought her unto him; and he went in unto her. 24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid-servant *as* handmaid. 25 When it was the morning, then, behold! it *was* Leah. [a] Then Jacob said to Laban: What *is* this thou hast done to me? did I not serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou deceived me? 26 Then Laban replied: It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn. 27 Fulfil this week's *feasting*, then we will give thee also this *one* for the service which thou wilt render with me yet seven other years. 28 And Jacob did so; after the completion of this week, then he gave him Rachel his daughter as wife. 29 And Laban gave to his daughter Rachel Bilhah his maid-servant *to be* her maid. 30 So he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved Rachel also more than Leah. And he served with him yet seven other years.

31 Now when JEHOVAH perceived that Leah *was* disliked, then He opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren. 32 So that Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben; for she said: Surely JEHOVAH regarded my affliction: now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said: Surely JEHOVAH hath heard that I *am* hated, therefore hath He given me this *one* also: and she called his name Simeon. 34 And she conceived again and bare a son; and she said: Now this time will my husband be united unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore his name was called Levi. 35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said: *Now* this time I will praise JEHOVAH: therefore she called his name Judah: and left off bearing.

CHAPTER XXX.

AND when Rachel perceived that she bare not to Jacob, then Rachel envied her sister, and said unto Jacob: Give me children, for if not, I *shall* die. 2 And Jacob's anger was enkindled against Rachel; and he said: *Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? 3 Then she said: Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; that she may bear upon my knees, that I also may be built up by her. 4 So she gave him Bilhah her handmaid as wife: and Jacob went in unto her. 5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare a son to Jacob. 6 *Then* Rachel said: God hath judged me, and also heard my voice, and given me a son: therefore she called his name Dan. 7 And she conceived again, and Bilhah Rachel's maid bear to Jacob a second son. 8 And Rachel said: With mighty strugglings have I struggled with my sister, [a] and also I have prevailed, so she called his name Naphtali.

9 When Leah perceived that she had ceased from bearing, then she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her to Jacob as wife. 10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son. 11 [b] Then Leah said: [b] A troop cometh: so she called his name Gad. 12 Then Zilpah Leah's maid bare to Jacob a second son. 13 And Leah said: Happy am I, for the daughters will call me happy: so she called his name Asher.

14 And Reuben went out in the days of wheat harvest, and found [c] dudaims in the field, and he brought them to his mother Leah. And Rachel said unto Leah: Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's dudaims. 15 And she said to her: *Is it* a trifling matter that thou hast taken my husband, and wilt thou also take away my son's dudaims? Then Rachel said: Therefore shall he lie down with thee this night for thy son's mandrakes. 16 When Jacob came out of the field in the evening, then Leah went out to meet him, and she said, Come unto me, for I have surely hired thee with my son's dudaims, and he laid with her that night. 17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare a fifth son to Jacob. 18 And Leah said: God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maid to my husband; and she called his name Issacher. 19 And Leah again conceived, and bare Jacob the sixth son. 20 And Leah said: God hath endowed me *with* the best dowry: *now* this time my husband will delight in me, because I have borne him six sons: So she called his name Zebulon. 21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and she called her name Dinah.

22 Then God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened unto her, and opened her womb. 23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and she said: God hath removed my reproach: 24 and she called

[a] The S. adds this.

[a] 11 MSS. S. [b] בא גד 2 MSS. ק b. c.

[c] See Boothroyd's note. It is a species of melon.

Digitized by Google

his name Joseph; saying, JEHOVAH will add to me another son.

25 And *so* it was, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban: Send me away, that I may go unto my home and to my country. 26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me depart; for thou knowest my service wherewith I have served thee. 27 Then Laban said to him: If now I have found favour in thy sight, let me *again* experience it! Surely JEHOVAH hath blessed me for thy sake. 28 And he said: Determine thy wages of me, and I will give *them*. 29 And he said unto him: Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was in my charge. 30 Surely *it was* little which was thine previously, but it is increased into a multitude; for JEHOVAH hath blessed thee by my labours: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also? 31 Then he replied: What shall I give thee? And Jacob said: Thou shalt not give me anything; if thou wilt *agree* to do this thing for me, I will again shepherd *and* keep thy flock. 32 I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted kids, and all the tawny among the lambs, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *they* shall be my wages: 33 that my integrity may answer for me at a future day, when it shall come as my wages in thy presence: all other shall be accounted stolen by me, save the spotted among the goats and the brown among the lambs. 34 Then Laban said: Lo, I would *that* it might be according to thy word. 35 So he removed that same day the he-goats that *were* striped and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, all that had white in them, and all the brown among the lambs, and put *them* under the care of his sons: 36 and he placed *them* a three days' journey betwixt him and betwixt Jacob: and Jacob shepherded the remainder of Laban's flock. 37 [a] And Jacob took him fresh rods of white poplar, and hazel and chesnut; and peeled off the bark on them in strakes unto the white *of the rods*, that the white might appear which *was* in the rods. 38 And he set up the rods which he had peeled in the pond over against the flock, before the troughs of water where the flocks came to drink, and where they would conceive when they came to drink. 39 And the flocks conceived against the rods, and brought forth striped, speckled, and spotted cattle.

40 Then Jacob separated the lambs, and [a] put all the striped and all the brown in Laban's flock *apart* from the flocks: and he placed his own flocks by themselves, and placed them not with Laban's flocks. 41 And *so* it was, whenever the stronger of the flock were conceiving, that Jacob set up the rods in the ditch in sight of the flock, that they might conceive before the rods. 42 But when the cattle were weak, he placed *them* not: so that the feebler *belonged* to Laban, and the stronger to Jacob.

43 And the man (*Jacob*) was enriched very exceedingly, and had abundant flocks, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAPTER XXXI.

AND he heard the report of Laban's sons, saying: Jacob hath taken away all *this* that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *belonged* to our father hath he acquired all this wealth.

2 And Jacob regarded Laban's countenance, and, lo, it *was* not *the same* to him as [b] hitherto.

3 Then JEHOVAH said unto Jacob: Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called for Rachel and for Leah into the field unto his flock, 5 and said unto them: I perceive your father's countenance, that it *is* not unto me as [b] hitherto. But the God of my father hath been with me. 6 And ye know yourselves that I have served your father with all my strength. 7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages *these* ten times; but God suffered him not to continue to injure me. 8 When he said thus: The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the flocks bare speckled: and if he said thus: The striped shall be thy wages, then all the flocks bare striped. 9 Thus hath God taken away your father's cattle, and given *them* to me. 10 For *so* it was, that at the time of the flocks conceiving, that I raised mine eyes, and regarded in a dream, and, lo, the he-goats which leaped upon the flocks *were* striped, speckled, and spotted. 11 Then the Angel of God said unto me in a dream: Jacob; and I said: Behold me.

12 And he said: Raise now thine eyes, and regard, *how that* all the he-goats which leap upon the flocks *are* striped, speckled, and grisled: because I have perceived all that Laban doeth to thee. 13 I *am* the God of Bethel, where

[a] Here is a long paragraph in the S. See Boothroyd's note.

[a] See Boothroyd's note.
[b] L. "yesterday and the third day."

Digitized by Google

thou anointedst the pillar, where thou vowedst a vow unto Me: now *therefore* arise, go forth out of this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 Then Rachel and Leah replied, and they said unto him: *Remaineth there* yet any portion or inheritance to us in our father's house? 15 Are we not reckoned by him as strangers? for he hath sold us, and he has also devoured our food as well as ᵛour price. 16 Therefore all the riches which God hath taken from our father, it *belongs* to us, and to our children: now then, whatsoever God hath commanded thee, perform. 17 So Jacob rose up, and he conveyed ᵛhis sons and ᵛhis wives upon camels; 18 and he led away ᵛall his cattle, and the ᵛwhole of his substance which he had acquired [ᵃthe cattle of his getting which he had acquired] in Padan-aram, to proceed unto Canaan, the country of Isaac his father.

19 And Laban went to shear ᵛhis sheep, when Rachel stole the ᵛteraphim which *belonged* to her father.

20 And Jacob withdrew secretly *without* Laban the Syrian's ᵇ ᵛknowledge, for he had not told him that he fled.

21 And he fled away with all that *was* his, and he rose up, and passed over ᵛthe river, and set ᵛhis face *towards* Mount Gilead.

22 And it was told to Laban on the third day *after* that Jacob had fled. 23 So he took ᵛhis brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him by Mount Gilead. 24 But God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him: Be thou aware lest thou speak unto Jacob either good or bad. 25 And Laban overtook ᵛJacob, when Jacob had pitched ᵛhis tent on the mount; and Laban and ᵛhis brethren pitched on Mount Gilead. 26 Then Laban said to Jacob: What hast thou done, that thou hast secretly departed without ᵛmy ᵇknowledge, and carried away ᵛmy daughters, like captives with the sword? 27 Wherefore didst thou secretly take flight, and hast stolen away from me without telling me, that I might have sent thee away with rejoicings, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp? 28 And hath not allowed me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Thou hast acted foolishly. 29 It is in the power of my hand to do you mischief: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying: Be on thy guard that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 30 And now, *though* going thou wouldest go, because longing after thou longest after thy father's house, wherefore hast thou stolen ᵛmy gods? 31 Then Jacob replied and said to Laban: Because I was afraid; for I said: Peradventure thou wouldest take ᵛthy daughters by force from me: 32 *but* with whomsoever thou findest ᵛthy gods, let him not live! In the presence of our brethren discover *by searching* what *there is* of thine with me, and take *it* away. But Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them. 33 So Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maid-servants' tents, but found nothing; then he went out of Leah's tent, and came into Rachel's tent. 34 Now Rachel had taken ᵛthe teraphim, and placed them in the camel's pannier, and sat over them: and Laban felt over and over ᵛthroughout the tent, but found nothing. 35 And she said unto her father: Let it not be displeasing in the sight of my lord that I cannot rise in thy presence; for the custom of women *is* upon me. So he searched, and found not ᵛthe teraphim. 36 Then Jacob's anger was enkindled, and he strove with Laban, for Jacob answered and said to Laban: What *is* my transgression? ᵃand what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me? 37 Surely thou hast searched ᵛall my furniture, what *now* hast thou discovered amongst all my furniture of thy house? Set *it* here in the presence of my brethren and thy brethren, that they may decide between us. 38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten. 39 The torn have I not brought unto thee; I bound it up with mine *own* hand: thou didst require it, stolen by day, or stolen by night. 40 *So* was I; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and sleep fled from mine eyes. 41 So *has it been* to me twenty years in thy house: fourteen years have I served thee for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flocks; and thou hast changed ᵛmy wages ten times. 42 Unless the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Awe of Isaac, had been with me, surely now thou wouldest have sent me away empty. God hath regarded ᵛmy affliction and the ᵛlabour of my hands, and did rebuke *thee* yesternight. 43 Then Laban answered and said to Jacob: *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* sons my sons, and *these* flocks my flocks, even all that thou

ᵃ The words included within brackets, I think, with Boothroyd, an interpolation.

ᵇ Probably it may mean *permission*.

ᵃ ומה S. a. c. d. e.

Digitized by Google

beholdest, mine it *is*. Now what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children whom they have born? 44 Now therefore come thou, let us take a divided purification sacrifice, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and between thee.

45 Then Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar. 46 And Jacob said unto his brethren: gather stones; and they took up the stones, and formed *therewith* a [a] circle: and they eat there *seated* upon the circle *of stones*. 47 And Laban named it, The circle of witness (Jegar-sahadutha); but Jacob called it [b] Galeed. 48 Then Laban said: Let this circle *be* a witness between me and between thee this day. Therefore was the name called Galeed; 49 also Mizpah; because he said: JEHOVAH [c] keep watch between me and between thee when we are absent the one from the other.

50 If thou shalt ill-treat ∴my daughters, or if thou shalt take wives besides my daughters, *there being* no man *to discern* between us, see, God *be* witness between me and between thee.

51 Then Laban said to Jacob: Behold this circle, and behold *this* pillar, which thou hast set up between me and between thee; 52 this circle *be* witness, and the pillar *be* witness that I will not pass over [d] ∴this circle to thee, and that thou wilt not pass over [d] ∴this circle and [d] ∴this pillar unto me, for mischief.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, shall judge between us. Then Jacob sware by the [e] Awe of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob sacrificed sacrifices on the mount, and invited his brethren to eat bread; and they eat bread, and lodged the night on the mount.

CHAPTER XXXII.

[f] THEN Laban arose early in the morning, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them; and departed: and Laban returned to his abode. 2 And Jacob went on his journey, when he met with the angels *of* God. 3 And Jacob said, when he saw them: This *is* God's host: therefore he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

4 And Jacob sent messengers before him unto Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

5 And he commanded them, saying: Thus shall ye say to my lord, to Esau: Thus saith thy servant Jacob, I have sojourned with Laban and delayed *my return* until now: 6 and I have oxen, and asses, and [a] flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell unto my lord, to obtain favour in thine eyes.

7 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying: We came unto thy brother, unto Esau, and verily he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. 8 Then Jacob feared greatly, and *it* distressed him. And he divided ∴the people who *were* with him into ∴qual bands, and *also* ∴the flocks and ∴the oxen, and the camels; 9 for he said: Should Esau come unto one company, and smite it; then the other company which is left shall escape.

10 And Jacob said: O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, JEHOVAH Who said unto me, Return unto thy land, and to thy kindred, and I will deal graciously with thee: 11 I am not worthy of the least of all the kindness, and of all the truth, which Thou hast done for ∴Thy servant: surely with my staff *only* crossed I over ∴this Jordan, and now I am become two hosts: 12 deliver me, I pray, out of the hand of my brother, out of the hand of Esau; for I am afraid of him, lest he advance and [b] smite the mother with the children. 13 But Thou hast said: Prospering I will prosper thee, and make ∴thy seed like the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

14 And he lodged there that same night; and he took of that which came to his hand, a present for his brother Esau: 15 two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams, 16 thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she-asses, and ten foals. 17 And he placed *them* in the hand of his servants, each drove separately; and said unto his servants: Pass over before me, and put a space between drove and between drove. 18 And he commanded ∴the foremost, saying: When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and he enquireth of thee, saying: To whom *belongest* thou? and whither goest thou? and to whom *belong* these in advance of thee? 19 Then thou shalt answer: Unto thy servant, unto Jacob: it *is* a present sent unto my lord, to Esau, and, behold, he *is* behind us. 20 So commanded he also ∴the second, also ∴the third, even ∴all who went behind with their droves, saying: According to this speech shall ye speak

---

[a] See Calmet's "Fragments" and Bagster's note in English Bible.
[b] Galeed also means, "The circle of witness;" "Jegar-sahadutha" is Chaldee.
[c] L. overspread.
[d] The emphatic ה also.
[e] I take this to be a Divine Name.
[f] This verse is added to the former chapter in our English translation.

[a] וְצֹאן S. vv. [b] והך d. e.

Digitized by Google

unto Esau, when ye find him. 21 And further say: Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. Because he said: I will propitiate him with the present preceding me, and after that I will see his face: peradventure he will accept my presence.

22 So the present passed over before him, and he abode throughout the night with the host. 23 And he arose in the night, and took ᵛhis two wives, and ᵛhis two maid-servants, and ᵛhis eleven children, and passed over the ᵛford Jabbok.

24 And he took *charge* of them, and passed them ᵛacross the brook, and crossed over [a] ᵛall that *belonged* to him.

25 And Jacob was left alone; and a Man wrestled with him until the dawn: 26 and when He perceived that He could not prevail over him, then He touched the cup of the hip-bone of his thigh, and dislocated the cup of the hip-bone of Jacob's thigh as He wrestled with him. 27 And He said: Let Me depart, for the dawn ariseth. But he said, I will not let Thee depart, except that Thou bless me. 28 Then He said unto him: What *is* thy name? and he answered: Jacob. 29 And He said: Thy name shall no more be called Jacob, but Israel: for thou hast had power with God, now therefore with men shalt thou ᵛprevail. 30 Then Jacob enquired *of Him*, and said: Tell *me*, I pray, Thy name? And He said: Wherefore *is* it that thou enquirest after My name? And there He blessed him. 31 Then Jacob called the name of that place Peniel: because, *he said*, I have seen God face to face, yet my life is preserved.

32 And the sun rose upon him as he crossed over ᵛPenuel, and he halted upon his thigh.

33 Therefore the sons of Israel eat not *of* the ᵛsinew which shrank, which *is* upon the cup of the hip-bone, unto this day; because He touched the cup of the hip-bone of Jacob's thigh in the sinew which shrank.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked *out*, and behold, Esau approached, and four hundred men with him. And he divided the ᵛchildren amongst Leah, and amongst Rachel, and amongst the two maid-servants. 2 Then he placed ᵛthe maid-servants with ᵛtheir children foremost, and ᵛLeah and her children behind them, and ᵛRachel and ᵛJoseph behind them.

3 Then he passed over before them, and prostrated himself to the ground seven times, until he approached his brother. 4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell upon his neck, and kissed him; then they wept. 5 And he (*Esau*) raised ᵛhis eyes, and saw ᵛthe women and ᵛthe children; and he said: Who *are* these with thee? and he said: The children whom God hath mercifully given to ᵛthy servant. 6 Then the maid-servants came near, with their children, and bowed themselves. 7 Then Leah approached also with her children, and they bowed themselves: and afterwards Joseph and Rachel advanced, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he (*Esau*) said: What *dost* thou *mean* by all this host which I met? Then he replied: To find favour in the sight of my lord. 9 And Esau said: I have an abundance, my brother; keep to thyself that which is thine. 10 But Jacob replied: No, I beseech thee, if now I have met with favour in thy sight, then accept the present from my hand; forasmuch as thy face have I beheld, as if I had seen the face of God, and thou hast accepted me. 11 Take, I beseech thee, *this* ᵛmy blessing that [a] I have brought thee, for God hath favoured me, and because I have all *I desire*. And he pressed it on him, so that he accepted *it*. 12 Then he said: Let us journey, and let us depart, and I will go on before thee. 13 But he replied unto him: My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and that the nursing flocks and herds *are* with me; and if they should be over-driven for one day, then all the flock would die. 14 Let my lord now pass over before his servant: and I will lead on gently, according to their [b] capacity of travelling of those before me; even according to the [b] capacity of the children until that I come unto my lord unto Seir. 15 Then Esau said: Let me now leave with thee of the people who *are* with me. And he replied: Why this? let me find favour in the sight of my lord. 16 So Esau returned that same day on his road to Seir.

17 Then Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him a house, and made booths for his cattle. Therefore the name of the place is called Succoth. 18 And Jacob came in safety to the city of Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, as he came from Padan-aram; and pitched in ᵛfront of the city. 19 And he bought ᵛthe parcel of the field, where he had spread his tent, of the hand of the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for one hundred pieces of money.

[a] כל S. a. c. d. e.

[a] הבאתי S. 1 MS. [b] L. foot.

Digitized by Google

20 And there he erected an altar, and called upon God, the God of Israel.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

NOW Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she had born unto Jacob, went out to look at the daughters of the land: 2 and Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, beheld her, and took her, and lay with her, and humiliated her. 3 And his soul clave unto Dinah, Jacob's daughter, and he loved ם the damsel, and spake unto the damsel's heart. 4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying: Get me ם this damsel for a wife. 5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled ם Dinah his daughter. Now his sons were in the field with ם his cattle: and Jacob kept silence until they came *in*. 6 Then Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to speak with him. 7 When the sons of Jacob were come out of the field then they heard *of it;* and the men were grieved, and they were exceedingly angry, because folly had been wrought against Israel by the humiliation of Jacob's ם daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor spake to them, saying: The soul of Shechem my son longeth after your daughter: give her him, I pray you, for a wife. 9 And make ye *affinity by* marriages with us; give your daughters unto us, and take ם our daughters unto you. 10 And ye shall dwell with us, and the land shall be before you: dwell ye and trade therein, and procure you possessions therein. 11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren: Let me find favour in your eyes, and whatsoever ye demand of me I will give. 12 Demand of me whatever amount of dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall ask of me; only give me ם the damsel for a wife. 13 Then the sons of Jacob answered ם Shechem and ם Hamor his father deceitfully, and they expostulated *with them* because that *he had* humiliated ם Dinah their sister. 14 And they replied unto them: We cannot thus act, to give ם our sister to an uncircumcised man: surely it *would be* a reproach unto us. 15 Only in this will we consent unto you: If ye be like unto us, that every male amongst you be circumcised: 16 Then will we give ם our daughters to you and ם your daughters we will take unto us, and we will dwell with you, and we will be one people. 17 But if ye will not hearken unto us to be circumcised; then will we take away ם our daughter, and we will be gone. 18 And their words were satisfactory in the sight of Hamor and in the sight of Shechem, Hamor's son.

19 And the youth deferred not to perform the matter, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* the most honourable of his father's house. 20 Then Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and spake with the men of their city, saying: 21 These men peaceably *conduct* themselves with us, therefore let them abide in the land, and trade therein: surely, behold, the land *is* extensive enough before them: let us take ם their daughters to us for wives, and let us give ם our daughters unto them. 22 Only *through means* of this will the men consent to dwell with us to be one people, that every male among us be circumcised, even as they *are* circumcised. 23 *Will* not their cattle, and their substance, and every beast of theirs *be* ours? *If* only let us consent to them, then they will dwell with us. 24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all who went out at the gate of his city: therefore every male was circumcised of all who went out at the gate of his city.

25 And it was on the third day, when they were laid up, that Jacob's two sons, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, took each one his sword, and came upon the secure city, and slew every male. 26 And they slew ם Hamor and ם Shechem his son with the blade of the sword, and they took ם Dinah out of Shechem's house, and they went out. 27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took *possession of* ם their flocks, and ם their oxen, and ם their asses, and a ם all that *was* within the city, and ם that *was* in the field, 29 and ם all their wealth, and ם all their little ones, and ם their wives took they captive, and plundered ם all that *was* within the house.

30 Then Jacob said unto Simeon and unto Levi: Ye have troubled me by making me to be abominated by the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, surely they will gather themselves against me, and they will smite me, and I shall be destroyed, myself and my house. 31 Then they said: Should he deal with our sister as with a ם harlot?

CHAPTER XXXV.

AND God said unto Jacob: Arise, go up to Bethel, and abide there, and make there an altar to God, Who

---

a 1 MS. R. ואת כל אשר

Digitized by Google

appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the presence of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and unto all who *were* with him: Put away the ·gods of the stranger from your midst, and purify yourselves, and change your garments: 3 and let us arise, and go up to Bethel: and I will make there an altar unto God, Who answered me on the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went. 4 And they gave unto Jacob ·all the gods of the stranger which *were* in their hands, together with the [a] ·earrings which *were* in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* at Shechem.

5 Then they journeyed: and a [b] great dread was upon the cities which surrounded them, so that they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 So Jacob arrived at Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Bethel, he and all the people who *were* with him. 7 And there built he an altar: and he called the place, El-beth-el, because God revealed Himself unto him there, when he fled from the presence of [c] Esau his brother.

8 And Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried underneath *the ground* at Bethel under an oak: and they called the name of it Allon-bachuth.

9 Then again God appeared unto Jacob, as he departed from Padan-aram, and blessed him. 10 And God said unto him: [d] Thy name *was* Jacob, *but* thy name shall no more be called Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and He proclaimed ·his name—Israel. 11 And God said unto him, I *am* God ALMIGHTY: be fruitful and multiply: a nation and a company of nations shall be from thee, and kings shall proceed out of thy loins: 12 And ·the land which I gave unto Abraham, and unto Isaac, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give ·the land. 13 And God ascended from him at the place where He spake with him.

14 Then Jacob erected a pillar on the spot where He spake with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil upon it. 15 And Jacob called ·the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel.

16 Then they journeyed from Bethel, and there was yet about the distance of a [d] furlong to arrive at Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and was in hard labour.

17 And *so* it was, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her: Fear not, for thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it was *so*, when her life was departing, for she died, that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin. 19 So Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, the same *is* Bethlehem.

20 And Jacob erected a pillar over her grave; it *is* the pillar *over* Rachel's grave unto this day.

21 Then Israel journeyed, and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass, whilst Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with ·Bilhah his father's concubine. And Israel heard *of it*.

Now Jacob's sons were twelve:

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, the same *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were a hundred and fourscore years. 29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, old and full of days: and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

NOW these *are* the generations of Esau, the same *is* Edom. 2 Esau obtained ·his wives from the daughters of Canaan; ·Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and ·Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite; 3 and ·Bashemath the daughter of Ishmael, the sister of Nebajoth.

4 And Adah bare to Esau ·Eliphaz:
And Bashemath bear ·Reuel:

5 And Aholibamah bare ·Jeush, and ·Jaalam, and ·Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took ·his wives, and ·his sons, and ·his daughters, and ·all the individuals in his house, and ·his cattle, and ·all his beasts, and ·all his substance, which he had acquired in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the presence of his brother Jacob: 7 for their wealth was too great for them to dwell together; for the land wherein they were sojourners could not

---

[a] Evidently these ornaments were of an idolatrous or superstitious character.
[b] L. dread of God. [c] 4 MSS. and 1 S. a. c.
[d] See Boothroyd's note.

Digitized by Google

support them on account of their cattle.
8 So Esau dwelt in Mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.
9 Now these *are* the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in Mount Seir:
10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.
11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.
12 And Timna was concubine of Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz ¨Amalek:
These *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.
13 And these *were* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah:
These were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.
14 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau ¨Jeush, and ¨Jaalam, and ¨Korah.
15 These *are* the chiefs of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz, the firstborn *son* of Esau; chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz, 16 [a] chief Korah, chief Gatam, *and* chief Amalek: these *are* the chiefs from Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah.
17 And these *are* the sons of Reuel, Esau's son; chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah: these *are* the chiefs from Reuel in the land of Edom:
These *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.
18 And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; chief Jeush, chief Jaalam, chief Korah:
These *are* the chiefs from Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.
19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their chiefs.
20 These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, 21 and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan:
These *are* the chiefs of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.
22 Now the children of Lotan were Hori and Heman: and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.
23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.
24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah and Anah: this *that* Anah who discovered a [a] spring of ¨waters in the wilderness, as he fed ¨the asses of Zibeon his father.
25 And the children of Anah *are* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.
26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.
28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.
29 These *are* the chiefs *who descended* from the Horites; chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah, 30 chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan: these *are* the chiefs from Hori, among their chiefs in the land of Seir.
31 Now these *are* the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.
32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.
35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote ¨Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.
38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
40 Now these *are* the names of the chiefs *descended* from Esau, according to their families, according to their abodes, by their names; chief Timnah, chief Alva, chief Jetheth, 41 chief Aholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, 42 chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, 43 chief Magdiel, chief Iram: these *are* the chiefs of Edom, according to their dwellings in the land of their possession: the same *is* Esau the father of Edom.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land of his father's sojournings, in the land of Canaan.
2 This *is* the history of Jacob.
Joseph, *when* seventeen years old, was shepherding the flock with ¨his brethren; and the lad *was* with the ¨sons of Bilhah, and with the ¨sons of Zilpah, his father's

[a] See Boothroyd's note.

Digitized by Google

wives: and Joseph brought [a] an evil ⁘report of them unto their father.

[3] Now Israel loved ⁘Joseph more than all his sons, for he *was* the son of his old age, and he made for him a coat of *many* colours. [4] And his brethren perceived that their father loved him more than any of his brethren, so that they hated him, and [b] they would not give him the salutation of peace.

[5] And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it to* his brethren: and they hated him still the more.

[6] And he said unto them: Hearken, I pray you, *unto* this dream which I have dreamed: [7] for, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the midst of the field, and, lo, my sheaf rose up, and also stood erect; and, behold, your sheaves stood around, and made obeisance to my sheaf. [8] Then his brethren said to him: Reigning shalt thou reign over us? or ruling shalt thou rule over us? Therefore they hated him yet more because of his dreams, and because of his sayings.

[9] And again he dreamed a dream afterwards, and he related it unto his brethren, and said: Behold, I have dreamed another dream, and, lo, the sun and the moon and eleven stars made obeisance unto me. [10] And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him: What *meaneth* this dream which thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren approaching approach thee, making obeisance unto the ground?

[11] And his brethren envied him because of it, but his father treasured up ⁘the saying.

[12] Now his brethren went to shepherd their father's ⁘flock in Shechem. [13] And Israel said unto Joseph: Are not thy brethren shepherding *their flock* in Shechem? go *now*, for I will send thee to them. And he said to him: Here *am* I.

[14] And he said to him: Go, I pray, see if thy brethren *are* ⁘safe and ⁘their flocks safe, and bring me back word. And he sent him away from the vale of Hebron, and he arrived at Shechem; [15] where he met with a certain man, and, lo, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man enquired of him, saying: What *art* thou seeking?

[16] And he replied: I am in search *for* ⁘my brethren; tell me, I pray thee, where they shepherd *their flocks*. [17] And the man said: They have moved away from hence; for I heard them speak, Let us go to Dothan? So Joseph went after his brethren, and met with them in Dothan. [18] And as they perceived him at a distance, even before he drew near unto them, then they conspired *together* against him to kill him. [19] And they said one to another: Behold, this master of dreams cometh. [20] Come now therefore, and let us kill him, and throw him into some pit; and we will declare some savage beast hath devoured him; and we shall see what will become of his dreams! [21] And Reuben overheard, and delivered him out of their power; for he said: Let us not kill him. [22] And Reuben said unto them: Shed ye no blood, throw him into this pit which *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; in order that he might deliver him out of their hands, to restore him unto his father.

[23] And *so* it was, when Joseph had come unto his brethren, that they divested ⁘Joseph of ⁘his coat, the ⁘coat of *many* colours which *was* on him. [24] And they took hold of him, and they threw him into a pit; but the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water therein. [25] Then they sat down to eat bread: and they raised their eyes, and looked, and, behold, a caravan of Ishmeelites advancing from Gilead with their camels bearing wares and balsam and laudanum, going to convey *it* to Egypt. [26] Then Judah said unto his brethren: What gain *is there* if we slay ⁘our brother, and cover ⁘his blood? [27] Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him, for he *is* our brother—of our flesh. So his brethren listened *to him*.

[28] Then *these* Midianitish merchantmen passed by; and they drew out, and lifted up ⁘Joseph out of the pit, and sold ⁘Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver; and they conveyed ⁘Joseph to Egypt.

[29] Then Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he rent ⁘his garments. [30] And he returned unto his brethren, and said: The lad *is* not, and I, whither shall I go?

[31] And they took Joseph's ⁘coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped ⁘the coat in the blood. [32] Then they sent the ⁘coat of *many* colours: and they brought *it* to their father; and they said: This have we found: call to mind now whether it *be* thy son's coat or not. [33] Then he knew it, and said: My son's coat—a savage beast hath devoured him: Joseph has been torn in pieces—torn in pieces! [34] Then Jacob rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned on his son's account many days. [35] And all his sons and all his daughters rose up

[a] Geddes so renders "an evil report of them." —BOOTHROYD.
[b] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; for he said: Surely I will go down to the grave unto my son lamenting. So wept his father for him. 36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt, unto Potiphar, a chamberlain of Pharaoh's, *and* chief of the executioners.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in unto a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah. 2 And Judah saw there the daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her. 3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called ∴his name Er. 4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name ∴Onan. 5 And she conceived yet again, and bare a son; and *she* called ∴his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar. 7 Now Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in JEHOVAH'S sight, and JEHOVAH slew him. 8 Then Judah said to Onan: Go unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed unto thy brother. 9 And Onan knew that the seed would not be *accounted* his; therefore it was when he went to his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, that he might not raise seed to his brother. 10 And it was sinful in the sight of JEHOVAH that which he did, therefore He slew him also. 11 Then Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law: Abide a widow in thy father's house, until Shelah my son be grown older; for he said: Lest he die also, like his brethren. So Tamar went and abode in her father's house.

12 And after many days the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; when Judah was reconciled, then he went up unto his sheepshearers, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite, to Timnath. 13 And it was reported to Tamar, saying: Behold, thy father-in-law goeth to Timnath to shear his sheep. 14 Then *Tamar* put aside her widow's garments from off her, and threw a veil over her, and enveloped herself *therewith*, and sat at the entrance to the fountains which *were* by the way to Timnath; because she had perceived that Shelah had grown up, and *that* she was not given unto him for a wife. 15 When Judah saw her, then he thought her a harlot; because she had covered her face. 16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said: Come, now, let me visit thee (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter-in-law); and she replied: What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest visit me?—17 And he said: I will send *thee* a kid from the goats out of the flock. And she said: Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it?* 18 And he said: What pledge shall I give thee? And she said: Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff which *is* in thy hand: and he gave *them* to her, and he visited her, and she conceived by him. 19 Then she arose, and went away, and laid aside her veil from off her, and clothed *herself* in the attire of her widowhood. 20 And Judah sent the ∴kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to obtain *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. 21 Then he asked the ∴men of that place, saying: Where *is* the prostitute who *was* by the fountains on the way-side? And they said: There was no prostitute in this *part*. 22 So he returned to Judah, and said: I cannot find her; and also the men of that place said, There was no prostitute in this *part*. 23 Then Judah said: Let her take *it* to her, lest we become an object of scorn. Lo, I sent this kid, but thou hast not found her. 24 And it came to pass *in* about three months time, that it was reported to Judah, saying: Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath acted a harlot's *part;* and also, behold, she *is* with child through whoredom. And Judah said: Bring her forth, and she shall be burnt. 25 *When* she *was* brought out, then she sent unto her father-in-law, saying: By the man, whose *are* these, *am* I with child: moreover she said: Acknowledge, I pray, to whom these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff, *belong*. 26 Then Judah owned *them*, and he said: She *is* more just than I; for that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her not afterwards. 27 And *so* it was, in the time of her travail, that, lo, twins *were* in her womb. 28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *one child* thrust out *his* hand: then the midwife took a scarlet thread and bound *it* upon his hand, saying: This one *was* first born. 29 And *so* it was, that he drew back his hand, and, lo, his brother was born: then she said: How hast thou broken forth? through thee *shall be* [a] the breaking forth. So *she* called his name [b] ∴Pharez. 30 Then after his brother, who had the scarlet thread upon his hand, entered *the world:* [b] and ∴his name was called ∴Zarah.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

THEN Joseph was brought down into Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him at the hands of the Ishmeelites, who had brought him down thither.

---

[a] See Parkhurst. [b] According to S. 2 MSS.

Digitized by Google

2 And JEHOVAH was with ᵛJoseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he [a] abode in the house of his master the Egyptian.
3 When his master perceived that JEHOVAH *was* with him, and that in all he did JEHOVAH made to prosper by his hand:
4 Then Joseph found favour in [b] the eyes of his lord, and he ministered to him: and he appointed him overseer over his house, and all [c] *that* he had he placed under his hand. 5 And *so* it was, from the time he made him overseer of his house, and over all that he had, that JEHOVAH blessed the ᵛhouse of the Egyptian for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of JEHOVAH was upon all that he possessed in the house and in the field. 6 And he left all that he had under Joseph's [d] control; so that he knew not the least thing he had, save only the bread which he eat.

Now Joseph was fine in figure and handsome in countenance: 7 and it was *so*, after these things, that his master's wife cast ᵛher eyes upon Joseph; and she said: Recline with me. 8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife: Behold, my lord taketh no account of that which *is* with me in the house, and he hath entrusted to my [d] care all that he hath:
9 Within this house none *is* greater than I; and he hath not withheld *any* the smallest thing from me, except thyself, because thou *art* ᵛhis wife: and how could I commit this great wickedness, and sin against God? 10 And *so* it was, *that* as she spake to Joseph day after day, yet he assented not to her to lie by her *or* to be with her. 11 And it came to pass about this time, when he went into the house to transact his business, and none of the men of the house *were* there within; 12 that she caught him by his garment, saying: Recline with me: but he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and went outside.
13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled away outside; 14 then she called out to the men of her house, and spake to them, saying: Behold, how he hath brought to *be with* us a Hebrew to insult us: he came unto me to lie with me, and I exclaimed with a loud voice. 15 And *so* it was, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and called out, that he left his garment by me, and fled, and went outside. 16 And she placed his garment by her, until his lord came into his house. 17 Then she spake unto him after these words, saying: That Hebrew servant, whom thou hast brought to us, came to me to insult me: 18 but it came to pass, as I elevated my voice and exclaimed, that he left his garment by my side, and fled outside. 19 Now *so* it was, when his lord heard the ᵛwords of his wife which she spake unto him, saying: According to this conduct did thy servant towards me; that his wrath was enkindled. 20 And Joseph's master seized him, and placed him in the prison, in the place where the king's prisoners *were* imprisoned: and there he was *kept* in prison.
21 But JEHOVAH was with ᵛJoseph, and extended mercy unto him, and gave him acceptance in the eyes of the chief officer of the prison. 22 And the chief officer of the prison committed to Joseph's [a] control ᵛevery prisoner within the prison; and ᵛwhatsoever they transacted there, he was the performer *thereof*. 23 The chief officer of the prison looked not after ᵛany the least thing under his [a] control, because JEHOVAH was with him, and whatsoever he did, JEHOVAH made *it* to prosper.

CHAPTER XL.

NOW it came to pass after these events, the king of Egypt's butler and baker offended their lord the king of Egypt.
2 And Pharaoh was wroth against the two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. 3 And he placed them in custody in the house of the chief of the guard, within the prison, in the place where Joseph *was* imprisoned.
4 And the chief officer of the prison charged ᵛJoseph with them, and he watched them: and they continued some days in the ward.
5 And they both dreamed a dream, each one his dream on the same night; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt who *were* imprisoned in the prison, each one according to the [b] revelation of his dream.
6 When Joseph went to them in the morning, then he regarded them, and, lo, they *were* agitated. 7 So he enquired of Pharaoh's ᵛofficers who *were* with him in the ward of his master's house, saying: Why *are* your countenances sad today? 8 Then they replied unto him: We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none to interpret it. And Joseph answered them: *Are* not interpretations from God? relate *them* to me, I pray.
9 So the chief butler related ᵛhis dream to Joseph, and said to him: In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me; 10 and on the vine *were* three shoots; and it *ap-*

[a] L. was.
[b] בעיני אדניו, S. a. d.
[c] אשר 1 MS. S.
[d] L. hand.

[a] Or, hand.
[b] L. solution.

Digitized by Google

peared as if it blossomed, *and* her flower-buds burst forth; and bunches of grapes ripened thereon: 11 and Pharaoh's cup *was* in mine hand, and I took the grapes, and squeezed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 Then Joseph said unto him: This *is* its interpretation: The three shoots—they *are* three days: 13 In yet three days Pharaoh will [a] re-establish thee, and restore thee unto thy office: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, according to the former regulation when thou wast his butler. 14 Therefore remember thou me: according as I have benefited thee, so show kindness unto me, I entreat, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this prison: 15 for being stolen I was stolen out of the land of the Hebrews; and also here have I not committed the least thing that I should be put into the dungeon. 16 When the chief baker perceived that the interpretation was favourable, then he said unto Joseph: Verily I *was* in my dreaming, and, lo, three white baskets *were* upon my head; 17 and in the upper basket *were* of every sort of provision for Pharaoh of the baker's making; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head. 18 Then Joseph replied and said: This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days: [b] 19 Yet within three days Pharaoh will [a] reinstate [c] thee, but will hang thee on a tree; and the birds will eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 And *so* it was on the third day, Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he reinstated the chief of the butlers and reinstated the chief of the bakers among his servants. 21 And he restored the chief of the butlers unto his butlership; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: 22 but he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet the chief of the butlers remembered not Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAPTER XLI.

NOW it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed; and, lo, he stood by the river. 2 And, behold, out of the river arose seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they browsed in the meadow. 3 Then, lo, seven kine followed, rising up out of the river afterwards, ill-favoured and lean of flesh; and they stood close by the kine on the brink of the river. 4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine devoured the seven well-favoured and fat kine. Then Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, lo, seven ears of corn rose up upon one stalk, fat and good. 6 And, lo, seven thin ears, and blighted by the east wind, sprung up after them. 7 And the thin ears of corn devoured the seven fat and full ears. Then Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was agitated; and he sent for and called all the enchanters of Egypt, and all the skilful men thereof: and Pharaoh related his dream to them; but none of them could interpret *it* to Pharaoh.

9 Then spake the chief of the butlers to Pharaoh, saying: I remember my faults this day: 10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the house of the chief of the guard, *both* me and the chief of the bakers.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he, each one according to the revelation dreamed we his dream. 12 And *there was* a young man there, a Hebrew, a servant to the chief of the guard; and we related *them* to him, and he interpreted to us our dreams, each one according to the interpretation of his dream. 13 And it came to pass, according as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he reinstated to my office, and him he hanged.

14 Then Pharaoh sent and called for Joseph, and they caused him to hasten out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his vestment, and came unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and none can interpret it *to me;* and I have heard of thee the saying, *that when* thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it. 16 Then Joseph replied *unto* Pharaoh, saying: *The power is* not in me; God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 Then Pharaoh said to Joseph: In my dream, lo, I stood by the bank of the river: 18 and, behold, there arose out of the river seven kine, fat of flesh and well-favoured; and they browsed in the meadow. 19 Then, lo, seven other kine rose up after them, poor, and exceedingly ill-favoured and lean of flesh, never have I seen the like in all the land of Egypt for badness: 20 and the lean and ill-favoured kine devoured the former seven fat kine: 21 and they consumed them unto their entrails, yet it would not have been perceived that they had consumed them to their entrails; for their appearance *was as* ill-favoured as at the beginning. Then I awoke. 22 Also I saw in my dream,

[a] L. lift up thy head.
[b] Geddes takes this view of the passage. See Boothroyd.
[c] מעליך is wanting in 2 MSS. R.

Digitized by Google

and, lo, seven ears *of corn* arose on one stalk, full and good: [23] and, lo, seven ears *of corn* withered, thin, *and* blasted by the east wind, sprang up after them: [24] and the thin ears swallowed the seven good ears. And I related *it* unto the magicians; but none could declare it to me. [25] Then Joseph said unto Pharaoh: The dream of Pharaoh *is but* one: what God *is* about to do hath He declared unto Pharaoh. [26] The seven good kine *are* seven years; as also the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream,—*it is* one. [27] And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine who rose up after them, they *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears, blasted with the east wind, will be seven years of famine.

[28] This *is* the matter which I declare unto Pharaoh; *even* that which God *is* about to do, He showeth *it* unto Pharaoh. [29] Lo, there cometh seven years of great abundance throughout all the land of Egypt; [30] and seven years of famine shall arise after them, so that all the abundance shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land: [31] And the abundance shall not be realised in the land by reason of the famine which follows, for very grievous *will* it *be*. [32] And because the dream was repeated the second time unto Pharaoh; *it is* on account of the matter *being* established with God, and *because* God will hasten to perform it. [33] Now therefore let Pharaoh discover a man discreet and wise, and place him over the land of Egypt: [34] *Thus* let Pharaoh act, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and *reserve* the fifth of the land of Egypt in the seven years of plenty. [35] And let them ingather all the increase of the prosperous years *as* these come, and lay up corn under the [a] control of Pharaoh, and let them preserve food in the cities. [36] And the food shall be as a deposit in the land for the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land be not destroyed through famine.

[37] Now the speech was acceptable in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. [38] Then Pharaoh spake unto his servants: Can we find a man equal to this, in whom *is* the Spirit of God? [39] And Pharaoh said unto Joseph: Forasmuch as God hath revealed unto thee all this, none *can be* so discreet and wise as thyself. [40] Thou shalt be over my house, and according to thy command shall all my people be ruled: only on the throne will I be greater than thou. [41] And Pharaoh said unto Joseph: Understand, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. [42] Then Pharaoh removed his ring from off his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in robes of cotton, and put a wreathen collar of gold upon his neck: [43] and he caused him to ride in the second chariot which belonged to him; and they proclaimed before him: Bow the knee: and he made him *governor* over all the land of Egypt. [44] Furthermore Pharaoh said unto Joseph: I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man raise up his hand or his foot throughout all the land of Egypt.

[45] And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him for a wife Asenath the daughter of Potipherah prince of On. Then Joseph went forth over *all* the land of Egypt. [46] And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood in the presence of Pharaoh king of Egypt: and Joseph went forth from Pharaoh's presence, and travelled over the whole land of Egypt.

[47] And the ground brought forth by handfuls in the seven plenteous years: [48] and he harvested all the produce of the seven years which was *gathered* in the land of Egypt, and stored the provisions in the cities; the produce of the field which surrounded each city stored he up therein. [49] So Joseph gathered up the corn like the sand of the sea, in great abundance, until numbers *were* exhausted, for it *was* innumerable.

[50] And to Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came on, whom Asenath the daughter of Potipherah the prince of On bare to him. [51] And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: for, *he said*, God hath caused me to forget all my travail, and all my father's house. [52] And the name of the second called he Ephraim: for, *he said*, God hath made me fruitful in the land of my affliction.

[53] When the seven years of plenteousness, which were in the land of Egypt, were ended, [54] then the seven years of famine began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the famine was throughout all the countries; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

[55] And when all the land of Egypt was famished, then the people cried unto Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh replied unto all the Egyptians: Go ye unto Joseph; whatsoever he saith to you, do ye.

[56] Now the famine was over all the face of the country, and Joseph opened up all that *was* in them (*the storehouses*), and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine increased in the land of Egypt. [57] And all the countries came into Egypt

[a] Or, hand.

Digitized by Google

to purchase of Joseph, for the famine was severe in all the lands.

CHAPTER XLII.

WHEN Jacob discovered that there was corn in Egypt, then Jacob said to his sons: Wherefore look ye one at another? 2 And he said: Lo, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: go ye down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

3 So Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But ᵛBenjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with ᵛhis brethren: for he said: Lest mischief happen to him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to purchase amongst those who came, because the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governor over the land; he *it was* who sold to all the people of the land.

So the brethren of Joseph came, and prostrated themselves to him *with* their faces to the ground.

7 And Joseph perceived ᵛhis brethren, and he knew them, but he made himself strange unto them, and spake harshly to them; and he said unto them: From whence come ye? and they said: From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 Now Joseph recognised ᵛhis brethren, but they recognised him not.

9 And Joseph remembered ᵛthe dreams which he had dreamed of them, and said unto them: Ye are spies! to view the ᵛnakedness of this land are ye come.

10 And they said unto him: No, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come:

11 we *are* all the sons of one man; fair-dealing *are* we, thy servants are not spies.

12 But he replied unto them: Nay, but to view the nakedness of this land are ye come.

13 Then they said: Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, we *are* the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, lo, the youngest *is* this day with ᵛour father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them: This *is* that I said unto you, saying: Ye *are* spies.

15 By this shall ye be tested; by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go out from thence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send ye one of yourselves, and let him fetch ᵛyour brother, [a]whilst ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved whether ye *are* true: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies [b]and they said: The youth cannot leave his father, for should he leave his father, then he would die].

17 And he placed them together in ward three days.

18 Then Joseph said unto them on the third day: This do, and ye shall live; *for* ᵛGod I fear.

19 If ye *be* upright, one of your brethren shall be bound in your prison-house, *whilst* ye go *and* convey corn for the famine of your houses:

20 then bring ye your ᵛyoungest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 And they said each one to his brother: Verily we *are* punished on account of our brother, when we saw the anguish of his soul, when he supplicated us, and we would not hearken; therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying: Spake I not unto you, saying: Sin not against the lad? but ye would not hearken. Therefore, surely, behold, his blood is required.

23 Now they knew not that Joseph understood, for an interpreter *spake* between them.

24 And he turned himself away from them, and wept; then returned to them, and communed with them, and took ᵛSimeon from *amongst* them, and bound him before their eyes.

25 Then Joseph commanded that they should fill ᵛtheir sacks with corn, and to restore each man's silver into his sack, and to give them provision by the way: and so [a]they did for them.

26 Then they laded their asses with the ᵛcorn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened ᵛhis sack to give his ass provender at the lodging-place, then he perceived ᵛhis money, for, behold, it *was* at the opening of the sack.

28 And he said unto his brethren: My money is returned: and, verily, behold, *it is* in my sack: and their courage failed, and they trembled, saying each to his brother: What *is* this *which* God hath done to us?

29 And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him ᵛall that happened to them, saying:

30 The man, the lord of the land, spake harshly unto us, and took us for spies of ᵛthe country.

31 But we said unto him: Upright *men are* we; we are not spies:

32 twelve brethren *are* we, the sons of ᵛour father: one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us: By this shall I know that ye *are* upright *men:* leave one of your brethren with me, and take *provision for* the ᵛfamine of your households, and depart:

34 And bring ᵛyour youngest brother unto me; then will I acknowledge that ye *are* no spies, but upright *are* ye: *then* will I deliver ᵛyour brother unto you, and ye

[a] L. and.
[b] This clause is retained in the Samaritan text.

[a] Plural 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

shall traffic in ⁻the land. 35 And *so* it was, as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, each man's bundle of money *was* in his sack. When they saw the ⁻bundles of money, then they and their father were afraid. 36 And Jacob their father said unto them: Me have ye bereaved: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ⁻Benjamin ye would take *away:* all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben replied unto his father, saying: Slay my ⁻two sons, if I bring him not to thee; deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. 38 But he answered: My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he himself *is* alone left: and should mischief happen to him in the way whither ye go, then shall ye bring down ⁻my grey hairs in sorrow to the grave.

CHAPTER XLIII.

AND the famine *was* severe in the land. 2 And *so* it was, that when they had consumed ⁻the corn which they had brought from Egypt, that their father said unto them: Return ye, buy us a little food.

3 But Judah spake unto him, saying: The man protesting protested unto us, saying: Ye shall not see my face unless your brother *be* with you. 4 If thou wilt send ⁻our brother with us, we will go down and we will buy thee food: 5 but if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down; for the man said unto us: Ye shall not see my face except your brother *be* with you. 6 Then Israel said: Wherefore dealt ye *so* cruelly by me, *as* to tell the man that ye had yet a brother? 7 And they said: The man enquiring enquired about us, and our kindred, saying: *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *yet* a brother? When we answered these enquiries at *his* mouth, knowing could we know that he would say: Bring ⁻your brother down? 8 Then Judah said unto Israel his father: Send the lad with me, and we will arise, and depart; that we may live, and not die, both we, also thou, also our little ones. 9 I will be surety for him; from my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not back unto thee, and set him before thy face, then let me bear blame from thee all *my* days: 10 Surely except we had lingered, verily now we had returned this second time. 11 And their father Israel said unto them: If it *must be* so now, this do ye; take of the fruits of the land in your panniers, and carry down to the man a present, *consisting of* a little balm, and a little [a] dibs, spicery, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds: 12 and take double money in your hands; and ⁻the money which was returned in the opening of your sacks return ye from your hand, peradventure it *was* an oversight. 13 And take ⁻your brother, and arise, [a] and return unto the man:

14 And GOD ALMIGHTY give you favour in the presence of the man, that he may send back ⁻your other brother, and ⁻Benjamin with you. If I am bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved!

15 And the men took ⁻this gift, and they took double money in their hand, also ⁻Benjamin; and they arose, and went down to Egypt; and they stood in Joseph's presence. 16 When Joseph saw them [a] with ⁻Benjamin also, he said to him who was over his house: Bring ⁻*these* men into the house, and slaying slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall eat with me at mid-day. 17 And the man did according as Joseph had commanded; and the man brought ⁻the men into Joseph's house.

18 When the men perceived that they were brought into Joseph's house; then they said: It is on account of the money which was returned in our sacks on the former *visit* we are brought in, that he may find cause against us, and fall upon us, and take us for slaves, and *seize* ⁻our asses.

19 So they drew near unto the steward who *was* over Joseph's house, and spake to him at the entrance of the house, 20 and they said: O my lord, coming down we came down in the first instance to buy food: 21 and thus it was, when we came to the lodging-place, and opened ⁻our sacks, then, lo, *each* man's money *was* in the opening of his sack, our money in full weight; so we have brought it back in our hand. 22 And other money have we brought in our hand to buy food: we know not who placed our money in our sacks.

23 Then he replied: Peace *be* to you! fear ye not: your God, even the God of your father, hath given you the treasure within your sacks: your money came to me. And he brought out ⁻Simeon unto them.

24 Then the steward brought ⁻the men into Joseph's house, and supplied *them with* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they prepared ⁻the present against Joseph's coming at mid-day: for they heard that they should eat bread there. 26 When Joseph came into the house, then they brought him ⁻the present which *was* in their hand into the house; and prostrated themselves

[a] A sort of grape-honey made of the juice of the grape.

[a]] 3 Samaritan MSS.

Digitized by Google

to him to the ground. 27 And he enquired of them: *Is it* well *with you?* and he said: *Is it* well *with* your father, the old man of whom ye spake, *is* he still alive?—28 And they replied: *It is* well with thy servant our father, he *is* still alive. [a And he (Joseph) said, Blessed be this man of God!] And they bowed down their heads, and prostrated themselves. 29 Then he raised his eyes, and looked at ⁻Benjamin his brother, his mother's son; and he said: *Is* this your youngest brother, of whom ye spake unto me? and he said: God be gracious unto thee, my son!

30 And Joseph hastened *away*, for his bowels did yearn over his brother: and he sought *retirement* to weep; and he entered into an apartment, and wept there. 31 Then he washed his face, and went forth, and refrained himself, and he said: Set on bread.

32 And they put *it* on for him by himself alone, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians who did eat with him, by themselves; because the Egyptians might not eat food with⁻ the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination to the Egyptians.

33 And they sat down in his presence, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men *looked* amazed each one at the ⁻other. 34 Then he helped messes unto them from that *which was* before him: and Benjamin's messes were five times as many as any of the others. And they drank and were merry with him.

CHAPTER XLIV.

THEN he commanded the b ⁻steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's ⁻sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put each man's silver in at the opening of his sack: 2 And put ⁻my cup, the silver cup in at the opening of the sack of the youngest, as also his corn ⁻money: and he did according to Joseph's command which he commanded.

3 When the morning was light, then they sent away the men—they and their asses. 4 They were gone out of ⁻the city—not far from it—when Joseph said to the steward of his house: Arise, pursue after the men, and overtake them, and say unto them: Wherefore have ye requited evil for good? 5 [c Wherefore have ye stolen my silver cup?] *Is* not this *that* in which my lord drinketh? Surely searching he will search for it! this *is* a wicked thing that ye have done.

6 When he overtook them, then he spake unto them ⁻these very words.

7 And they said unto him: Wherefore speaketh my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should commit this deed.

8 Behold, the money, which we found in the opening of our sacks, we brought back unto thee out of the land of Canaan: therefore why should we steal out of the house of thy lord silver or gold?

9 Whomsoever with thy servants it is found, let him die, and likewise we will be slaves to my lord. 10 And he answered: Verily now according to your words *so be* it; he with whom it shall be found shall be my slave; but ye shall be guiltless. 11 Then they hasted, and each one took down ⁻his sack to the ground, and every one opened his sack. 12 And he searched, beginning from the eldest unto the youngest; and he found the cup in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded each man his ass, and returned into the city. 14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he *was* still there: and they fell down before him to the ground. 15 Then Joseph said to them: What deed *is* this which ye have done? know ye not that such a man as myself can searching discover? 16 And Judah said: What shall we say unto my lord? how shall we speak? and how shall we vindicate ourselves? God hath discovered the ⁻iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's slaves, both we, and *he* also in whose hand the cup is found.

17 Then he replied: Far be it from me to do this: the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my slave; but ye, go up in peace unto your father.

18 Then Judah drew near unto him, and said: O my lord, let thy servant speak, I pray thee, a word in the ears of my lord, and let not thine anger wax hot against thy servant. Surely thou *art* even as Pharaoh. 19 My lord enquired of ⁻his servants, saying: Have ye a father, or a brother? 20 And we answered my lord: We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother *is* dead, and he is left alone of his mother, and his father loveth him. 21 And thou didst say unto thy servants: Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. 22 And we said unto my lord: The lad cannot leave ⁻his father; for *if* he left ⁻his father, then he would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants: Unless ye bring down your youngest brother with you, ye shall not again see

---

a These words are inserted in one of the Samaritan MSS.

b L. who was over his house.

c From the ó and Syr.

Digitized by Google

my face. 24 And *so* it was, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the ᵛwords of my lord. 25 Again our father said: Return ye—buy for us a little food. 26 Then we answered: We cannot go down unless our youngest brother be with us, because we may not see the man's face, if our youngest brother *be* not with us; then would we go down. 27 And thy servant my father said unto us: Ye know that my wife bear me two *sons:* 28 And the one went out from me, and I said: Surely he is torn in pieces! torn in pieces!! nor have I seen him ever since: 29 and if ye take away ᵛthis also from before my face, and death light upon him, then will ye bring down ᵛmy grey hairs with sorrow to the grave. 30 Now then when I am come unto thy servant my father, and the lad *is* not with us; and because his life is bound up in his life; 31 then it shall be, when he perceiveth that the lad *is* not [a] with us, that he will die: and thy servants will bring down the ᵛgrey hairs of thy servant our father in sorrow to the grave. 32 Surely thy servant became surety for ᵛthe lad unto my father, saying: If I bring him not down unto thee, then let me bear the blame of my father all *my* days.

33 And now let thy servant, I entreat thee, remain in the place of the lad a slave to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren: 34 for how could I go up unto my father, and the lad not with me! lest perhaps I might behold the misery which would come upon ᵛmy father.

CHAPTER XLV.

THEN no *longer* could Joseph refrain himself before all who stood by him, and he proclaimed: Cause every one to go out from me: so no one stood by him when Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. 2 Then he wept ᵛaloud, so that the Egyptians heard him; also the household of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren: I *am* Joseph! *is* my father yet alive? But his brethren could not answer him; so terrified *were* they in his presence. 4 Then Joseph said unto his brethren: Draw near to me, I pray you: and they drew near. Then he said: I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 But now be not distressed, neither be there indignation in your eyes because ye sold me hither; for God hath sent me before you to preserve life. 6 Surely these two years the famine *hath been* in the land; but yet *there are* five years, wherein *shall be* neither earing nor harvest: 7 therefore hath God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant upon earth, and to save your lives by a mighty deliverance. 8 So now, ye sent me not hither, but God: and He hath appointed me a father to Pharaoh, and lord over all his house, and ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. 9 Hasten ye, and go up unto my father, and say ye unto him: Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath appointed me lord over all Egypt: come down unto me—tarry not: 10 and thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be close by me, thou, and thy sons, and thy sons' sons, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and whatsoever *is* thine. 11 And there will I satisfy thee with food; for yet *are there* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that *is* thine, come to poverty. 12 Surely, behold, your eyes discern, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye shall tell to my father ᵛall my glory in Egypt, and ᵛall that ye have seen: and ye shall hasten that ye may bring down ᵛmy father hither.

14 Then he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and he wept: and Benjamin wept upon his neck. 15 And he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And the report thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying: Joseph's brethren are come! and it was pleasing in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants.

17 So Pharaoh said unto Joseph: Say unto thy brethren, This do ye: lade ᵛyour beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan; 18 and take ᵛyour father, and ᵛyour household, and come ye unto me: and I will give unto you ᵛthe best of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat of ᵛthe fatness of the land.

19 As now ye are commanded, so do ye; take for yourselves cars out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and carry ᵛyour father, and come ye. 20 Also be under no concern about your goods: for the best of all the land of Egypt *is* for you. 21 And the sons of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them cars according to Pharaoh's commandment; and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them to each man he gave changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent according to this; ten asses laden with the deli-

[a] אתנו S. vv.

Digitized by Google

cacies of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and provision for his father during the journey.

24 Then he sent ⁻his brethren away, and they departed; and he said unto them: [a] May ye have no cause for alarm throughout the journey.

25 So they went up out of Egypt, and they came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father. 26 And they told him, saying: Joseph *is* yet alive, and also he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt: but his heart [b] palpitated, yet he believed them not. 27 But *when* they related to him ⁻all the words of Joseph, which he spake unto them; and when he saw ⁻the cars which Joseph had sent to carry him, then the spirit of Jacob their father revived: 28 and Israel said: Enough! Joseph my son yet liveth! I will go and see him ere I die.

CHAPTER XLVI.

AND Israel journeyed with all belonging to him, and came to [c] Beersheba, and sacrificed sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac. 2 And God spake to Israel in visions of the night, and He said: Jacob, Jacob. And he replied: Behold me. 3 And He said: I *am* God, the God of thy father, be not afraid to go down into Egypt; for there will I make of thee a great nation. 4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will surely bring thee up *thence:* and Joseph [d] shall place his hand upon thine eyes. 5 Then Jacob rose up from Beersheba; and the sons of Israel conveyed ⁻Jacob their father, and ⁻their little ones, and ⁻their wives, in the cars which Pharaoh sent to convey them. 6 And they took ⁻their cattle, and ⁻their property which they had acquired in the land of Canaan, and they entered into Egypt; Jacob with all the offspring *belonging* to him: 7 his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 Now these *are* the names of the sons of Israel, who came into Egypt: Jacob and his sons:

Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. 9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *are* the sons of Leah, whom she bear to Jacob in Padan-aram, as also his daughter ⁻Dinah: the whole *number* of the persons of his sons and of his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and she bare ⁻these unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph were born in the land of Egypt, whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, prince of On, bare to him, ⁻Manasseh and ⁻Ephraim.

21 And the sons of Benjamin; Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob—all the persons fourteen.

23 And the son of Dan; Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter; and she bare ⁻these unto Jacob: all the persons *were* seven.

26 All the persons who came with Jacob into Egypt, who proceeded from his thigh, besides Jacob's sons' wives, every individual threescore and six.

27 And the sons of Joseph, who were born to him in Egypt, *were* two souls.

All the persons of Jacob's household who came into Egypt, *were* seventy.

28 And ⁻Judah, he sent before him unto Joseph, to prepare for his appearance in Goshen: and they entered the land of Goshen.

29 Then Joseph made ready his chariot, and rode up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, when he appeared before him; then he fell upon his neck, and wept upon his neck a long time. 30 And Israel said unto Joseph: I can die now, after I have seen ⁻thy face, that thou *art* still alive.

31 Then Joseph said unto his brethren

---

[a] תתרנזו S.
[b] Arabic sense. [c] באר S. 1 MS.
[d] This implies the last office to the dead.

Digitized by Google

and unto his father's household: I will go up, and I will tell Pharaoh, and I will say unto him: My brethren and my father's house, who *were* in the land of Canaan, are come to me. 32 And the men *are* shepherds of flocks, for they are keepers of cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that *belongs* to them. 33 So shall it be, when Pharaoh shall call for you, and shall ask: What *is* your occupation? 34 then reply ye: Thy servants have been keepers of cattle from our youth even until now, even we, also our fathers: to the intent that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd of flocks *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAPTER XLVII.

THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said: My father, and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that *is* theirs, are come from the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five of the men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren: What *is* your occupation? and they replied unto Pharaoh: Shepherds of flocks *are* thy servants, even we, as also our fathers: 4 and they said unto Pharaoh: To sojourn in the land are we come; because thy servants have no pasturage for their flocks; for the famine *is* severe in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we beseech thee, let thy servants sojourn in the land of Goshen.

5 Then Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying; *Now that* thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee; 6 the land of Egypt *is* before thee: on the best of the land let ⁘thy father and ⁘thy brethren dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell; and if thou perceivest *any* men of ability amongst them, then appoint them rulers over my own cattle.

7 Then Joseph brought forward ⁘Jacob his father, and he stood him before ⁘Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed ⁘Pharaoh. 8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob: How many are the days of the years of thy life? 9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh: The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* a hundred and thirty years: few and sorrowful have been the days of the years of my life, and have not reached unto the ⁘days of the years of the lives of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage. 10 Then Jacob blessed ⁘Pharaoh, and went forth from Pharaoh's presence.

11 And Joseph settled ⁘his father and ⁘his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt of the best of the land, in the land of Rameses; according as Pharaoh had commanded. 12 There Joseph nourished ⁘his father, and ⁘his brethren, and ⁘all his father's house, with food, according to the number of mouths.

13 Now *there was* no bread throughout all the land; for the famine *was* very severe, and the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted on account of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up ⁘all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought ⁘the money into Pharaoh's house. 15 When money lacked in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, then all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, saying: Give us bread, for wherefore should we die in thy presence although money faileth? 16 Then Joseph said: Give your cattle; and I will give *it* to you for your cattle should your money fail. 17 So they brought ⁘their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread for horses and for flocks, and for herds of cattle, and for asses: so he supplied them in food for the whole of their cattle for that year.

18 When that year was completed, then they came unto him the second year; and they said to him: We will not conceal from my lord, how that our money is spent: also our herds of cattle *belong* unto my lord · nought is left before my lord's presence, save our bodies, and our lands: 19 Wherefore must we perish in my lord's sight, even we, also our land? Buy us and ⁘our land for food, and we and our lands will be slaves to Pharaoh; but give *us* seed, that we may live, and not perish, and the land be not desolate.

20 So Joseph bought ⁘all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh, because the Egyptians sold every man his field, for the famine overpowered them: so the land became Pharaoh's. 21 And he caused ⁘the people [a to cultivate the uncovered] *soil* from *one* end of the border of Egypt unto the *other* extremity.

22 Only the land of the b princes bought he not; because the b princes had their portion with Pharaoh, and eat *as* ⁘their portion that which Pharaoh gave to them: therefore they sold not ⁘their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people: Behold, I have bought you this day, also ⁘your lands, for Pharaoh: behold, the seed for you, that ye may sow ⁘the land: 24 and it shall be, when it cometh

a S. a. d. b Or, priests.

Digitized by Google

up, that ye shall give the fifth *part* to Pharaoh; and four parts shall be your own, for seed for the field, and for your food, and for that of your households, and for food for your little ones. 25 Then they replied: Thou hast saved our lives: let us find favour in the eyes of my lord, and we will be servants to Pharaoh.

26 And Joseph established it for a law unto this day concerning the land of Egypt, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth, except the princes' lands; they only did not become Pharaoh's.

27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and increased, and multiplied greatly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the days of the life of Jacob were a hundred forty and seven years. 29 And the days approached for Israel to die; and he called for his son Joseph, and he said to him: If now I have found favour in thine eyes, place, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and act graciously and faithfully with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt: 30 for I would rest with my fathers; therefore carry me up out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he replied: I will do according to thy word. 31 Then he said: Swear unto me. So he swear unto him. And Israel worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of [a] his staff.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

AND *so* it was after these things, that *some one* said to Joseph: Behold, thy father *is* ill. Then he took ּhis two sons with him, ּManasseh and ּEphraim. 2 And one told Jacob, and said: Behold, thy son Joseph *is* come unto thee: then Israel strengthened himself, and sat up upon his couch. 3 And Jacob said unto Joseph: GOD ALMIGHTY Who appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, 4 and said unto me: Behold, I will make thee fruitful; and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of peoples, and I will give [b] ּthis land to thy seed after thee *for* a perpetual possession. 5 And now thy two sons, which have been born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, they *are* mine: Ephraim and Manasseh, as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine: 6 but thy children, which thou begettest after them, they shall be thine, *and* shall be called according to the name of their brethren in their inheritance. 7 And as for me, when I came from Padan-[a] aram, Rachel [b] thy mother died by me in the land of Canaan, by the way, when yet *there was* but a little distance to arrive at Ephrath: so I buried her there on the road to Ephrath; the same *is* Bethlehem.

8 And Israel regarded the ּsons of Joseph, and he said: Who *are* these? 9 And Joseph replied unto his father: They *are* the children whom God hath given me in this *land*. Then he said: Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, that I may bless them. 10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim with age; he could scarcely see: and he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and he embraced them. 11 And Israel said unto Joseph: I had not expected to see thy face: and, behold, God hath caused me to see ּthy offspring also. 12 Then Joseph brought them *forward* from between his knees, and reverently bowed himself with his face to the ground. 13 And Joseph took them ּboth, ּEphraim in his right hand towards Israel's left hand, and ּManasseh in his left hand towards Israel's right hand, and brought *them* close to him. 14 And Israel stretched forth ּhis right hand, and placed *it* upon Ephraim's head, though he *was* the younger, and ּhis left hand upon Manasseh's head, purposely directing ּhis hands, though Manasseh *was* the firstborn. 15 And he blessed ּJoseph, and said: The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God who shepherded me from the commencement unto this day, 16 the Angel Who redeemed me from all distress, bless ּthe lads; and let my name, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac, be named on them: and may they increase into a multitude in the midst of the earth. 17 But when Joseph perceived that his father placed his right hand upon Ephraim's head, that was wrong in his eyes; and he held up his father's hand, to turn it aside from off Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. 18 And Joseph said unto his father: Not so, my father, for this *is* the firstborn; place thy right hand upon his head. 19 But his father refused, and said: I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and also he shall be great; but verily his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them on that day, saying: In thee shall Israel bless thee, saying: God establish thee as Ephraim and Manasseh: and he placed ּEphraim before Manasseh.

---

[a] המטהו a.

[b] Emphatic ה.

[a] ארם S. a. c. d.

[b] אמך S.

Digitized by Google

21 And Israel said unto Joseph: Behold, I die: and God will be with you, and return you into the land of your fathers. 22 Surely I give unto thee one district more than thy brethren, which my hand hath obtained from the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

CHAPTER XLIX.

THEN Jacob called for his sons, and said: Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* ·which will happen to you in future days.

2 Assemble ye, and hearken, O ye sons of Jacob!
Yea, listen ye unto Israel your father.
3 O Reuben! thou *art* my firstborn,
My might, and the commencement of my strength,
The excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:
4 Overflowing as waters, thou shalt not succeed;
Because thou didst ascend thy father's couch;
At that moment wast thou degraded, when thou ascendedst my couch.
5 Simeon and Levi, brethren *are* they:
Unjustly *did they* exterminate by [a] laying snares.
6 My soul, enter thou not into their secret *council*.
My glory, with their assembly be not thou united:
For in burning wrath they slew a man,
And through obtaining their favour cut off the [b]prince.
7 Cursed *be* their indignation, for it *was* violent;
And their wrath, for it was cruel:
I will separate them in Jacob,
And disperse them throughout Israel.
8 Judah! thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall honour:
Thy hand *shall be* upon the neck of thine enemies;
Thy father's sons shall do thee reverence.
9 Judah *is* the offspring of a lion:
From *tearing* the prey hast thou gone up, O my son!
He couched—he laid down like a lion,
Yea, like a lioness; who *dare* rouse him up?
10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,
Neither a lawgiver from among his offspring,
Until SHILOH appear:
And Him *will* the peoples [a] cheerfully obey.
11 Binding his Sapling unto the vine;
And the Son of His Strength to the choice vine.
He *shall* [b] cleanse His garments in wine.
And His vesture in the [c] blood of grapes.
12 His eyes *shall* sparkle like wine;
And His teeth *be* white as milk.
13 Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea;
And he *shall be* a harbour for ships;
And he shall extend unto Zidon.
14 Issachar desired [d] good things;
He couched between green stalls,
15 And he saw that rest *was* sweet,
And ·the land that *it was* lovely;
So he bent his shoulder to bear *the burden*,
And became a servant to tribute.
16 [e] Dan shall assert the rights of his people,
As one of the tribes of Israel:
17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way,
An adder on the path,
Who pierceth the horse's heels,
So that his rider falleth backwards.
18 I eagerly wait for Thy Salvation, O JEHOVAH!
19 Gad, *although* by troops he shall be invaded,
Yet [f] shall he invade in the rear.
20 Concerning Asher, delicacies *shall be* his food:
And he shall yield regal dainties.
21 Naphtali *is* a spreading [g] terebinth;
Shooting forth beautiful branches.
22 Joseph *is* a fruitful bough,
A fruitful bough by a fountain,
Whose branches stretch over the wall.
23 Surely the lords of divisions have grievously afflicted him,
And striven with him, and persecuted him.
24 But his bow abode in strength;
And the [h] muscles of his hands were strengthened
Through the power of the MIGHTY ONE of Jacob
(From thence *is* the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel);
25 From the God of thy father, who will strengthen thee;
Even the ·ALMIGHTY, who will bless thee

---

[a] Geddes derives from כרה *fodere*, in a metaphorical sense, to lay snares.
[b] Dr. Kennicott supposes the ו in שור interpolated.

[a] Arabic sense.
[b] The idea of the Hebrew word is that of cleansing by washing.
[c] This I take as emblematical of *the shedding of blood*.
[d] See Boothroyd's note.
[e] This line is Geddes's translation.
[f] יניך S. [g] Turpentine tree.
[h] Some translate, nerves.

Digitized by Google

With blessings of the heavens above thee,
With blessings of the deep deposited underneath,
With blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.
26 The blessings of thy father [a] and of thy mother
Have prevailed beyond the blessings of the eternal mountains,
Beyond the glories of the everlasting hills:
They shall [b] rest upon the head of Joseph,
And upon the crown of the head of him Who was separated from his brethren.
27 Benjamin shall ravin *as* a wolf:
In the morning he shall devour the prey.
And at night he shall divide the spoil.
28 These *are* all of the twelve tribes of Israel, and this *is that* which their father spake unto them when he blessed them; each one according to his blessing blessed he them. 29 And he commanded them, and said unto them: I am *going* to be gathered unto my people; bury ye me with my fathers in the cave which *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite, 30 in the cave which *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham purchased with ·the field from ·Ephron the Hittite for the possession of a burying-place. 31 There they buried ·Abraham and ·Sarah his wife; there they buried ·Isaac and ·Rebekah his wife; and there I buried ·Leah. 32 The purchase of the field and of the cave which *is* therein *was* of the sons of Heth.
33 When Jacob had ended to direct ·his sons, then he gathered up his feet upon the couch, and expired, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAPTER L.

THEN Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.
2 And Joseph commanded ·his servants ·the physicians to embalm ·his father: and the physicians embalmed ·Israel.
3 And forty days *mourning* were kept for him; for so are the days of *mourning* kept for the embalmed: but the Egyptians wept for him seventy days.
4 And when the days of his mourning were accomplished, then Joseph spake unto Pharaoh's household, saying: If now I have found favour in your eyes, speak, I beseech you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying:
5 My father made me swear [c before his death], saying: Behold, I die; in my grave which I excavated for myself in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Therefore now let me go up, I entreat thee, and bury ·my father [a as he made me sware], and I will return back.
6 And Pharaoh answered: Go up, and bury ·thy father, according as he made thee swear.
7 So Joseph went up to bury ·his father: also all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his household, and all the elders of the land of Egypt went up with him; 8 and all the house of Joseph, together with his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, left they in the land of Goshen. 9 Also there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: so that there was an exceedingly great company.
10 And they arrived unto the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there mourned they with a great and very sore lamentation. And he made a mourning for his father seven days.
11 Now when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, witnessed ·this mourning in the floor of Atad, then they said: This *is* a great mourning to the Egyptians; therefore its name was called Abel-mizraim, which *place is* beyond Jordan.
12 So his sons performed towards him according as he had commanded them:
13 For his sons conveyed him to the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham purchased with ·the field for a possession of a burying-place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.
14 Then Joseph returned to Egypt—himself, and his brethren, and all who went up with him to bury ·his father, after he had buried ·his father.
15 Now when Joseph's brethren [b] considered that their father was dead, then they said: Will not Joseph hate us, and sorely retaliate unto us ·all the mischief which we brought upon him? 16 Therefore they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying: Thy father commanded previous to his death, saying: 17 Thus speak ye unto Joseph: Forgive now, [c] I beseech thee, the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin, though they recompensed thee evil: now therefore forgive, we pray thee, the transgression of the servants of the God of thy father.
Then Joseph wept as they spake unto him. 18 And his brethren likewise went and fell down before his face;

---

[a] יאמר S. a. [b] L. be.
[c] "Before his death," S.

[a] "As he made me sware," S.
[b] L. saw. [c] Very emphatic.

Digitized by Google

and they said: Behold us—thy slaves *are* we. [19] And Joseph said unto them: Fear not ye; surely under God's *directing care am* I: [20] for though ye devised evil against me, God turned *it* into blessing, in order to perform, as *at* this day, the preserving alive a vast people. [21] Now therefore be ye not afraid: I will feed you, and ·your little ones. Thus he comforted them, and spake unto their hearts.

[22] And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, himself, and his father's house. And Joseph lived a hundred and ten years. [23] And Joseph saw Ephraim's children to the third *generation:* also the sons of Machir the son of Manasseh were nursed upon Joseph's knees.

[24] And Joseph said unto his brethren: I die, but God will visiting visit you, and bring you up out of this land unto the land which He sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob. [25] And Joseph took an oath of the ·children of Israel, saying: Visiting, God will visit you, and ye shall carry up ·my bones from hence.

[26] So Joseph died, *being* a hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put into a coffin in Egypt.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

EXODUS.

CHAPTER I.

NOW these *are* the names of the children of Israel, who came into Egypt with [a] ·Jacob their father; each one with his household who came:

[2] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,
[3] Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,
[4] Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

[5] And all the persons who were the offspring of Jacob's body *were* seventy persons: without *including* Joseph, who was in Egypt.

[6] Now Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all [b] that generation.

[7] And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased, and multiplied, and became exceedingly powerful; and the land was filled with them.

[8] And there arose a king of *a* new *dynasty* in Egypt, which recognised not ·Joseph. [9] And he said unto his people: Behold, the people of the sons of Israel *are* more and mightier than we: [10] Come, let us act craftily with them; lest they multiply, and it happen, that when war shall be proclaimed, then they also unite with our enemies and fight against us: therefore away *with them* out of the land.

[11] So they set over them taskmasters, in order that *they might* afflict them with their burdens. And they built treasure cities for Pharaoh, *even* ·Pithom and ·Raamses. [12] But according as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, and so they flourished. And they were fretted because of the children of Israel. [13] Therefore the Egyptians made the ·children of Israel to labour with rigour. [14] And they embittered ·their lives with cruel slavery in mortar, and in brick, and in every *kind* of servitude in the field; *in* ·all their service wherein they made them toil *was* with rigour.

[15] Then the king of Egypt spake unto the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah: [16] and he said: When ye perform the ·office of midwife to the Hebrews, and regard *the infants* in their stone bath—should it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him: but if a daughter, then she shall live. [17] But the midwives reverenced ·God, and acted not according to the command of the king of Egypt unto them, and saved the ·male infants alive. [18] Then the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them: Wherefore have ye committed this act—this, and have preserved the ·male children alive? [19] Then the midwives said unto Pharaoh: Because the Hebrew women *are* not like the Egyptian women: for they *are* active, and they bear children before the midwives approach unto them. [20] Therefore God favoured the midwives: and the people multiplied, and were very powerful.

[21] And so it was, because the midwives reverenced ·God, that He made them houses.

[22] Then Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying: Every male that is born [a unto the Hebrews] ye shall cast into the river, but every daughter ye shall save alive.

---

* את יעקב אביהם a. b Emphatic.

a S. a.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

AND a man of the house of Levi went and took *to wife* a ·daughter of Levi. 2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and she *dotingly* gazed on him, for he *was* lovely; and she concealed him three months. 3 After that she could no longer hide him, she procured for him an ark of papyrus; and spread it *over* with mortar and with bitumen, and placed ·the child therein; and she laid *it* upon the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his sister stood at a distance, to learn what would happen to him.

5 When the daughter of Pharaoh went down to wash in the river, whilst her maidens walked by the river side; then she espied ·the ark in the midst of the flags; so she sent ·her maid that she might fetch it. 6 Then she opened it, and beheld ·the child; and, lo, the babe wept: and [[a] the daughter of Pharaoh] had compassion upon him, and said: This *is one* of the Hebrews' children. 7 Then his sister said unto Pharaoh's daughter: Shall I go and call for thee a nursing woman from amongst the Hebrews, that she may suckle ·the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her: Go. Then the damsel went and called ·the child's mother.

9 And the daughter of Pharaoh said unto her: Take ·this child, and suckle him for me, and I will give *thee* ·thy wages: so the woman took the babe, and suckled him.

10 Now the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter; and he was *as* a son to her: and she called his name Moses, for she said: Surely I drew him out of the waters.

11 And it came to pass [b] a long time after this, when Moses was grown up, that he went out unto his brethren, and perceived their burdens: and he saw a man of Egypt smite a Hebrew, one of his brethren. 12 And he regarded this way and that, and saw there *was* no one: so he slew ·the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 Then he went out the second day, and, lo, two Hebrews strove together: and he said to the offender: Wherefore smitest thou thy neighbour? 14 But he replied: Who made thee a chieftain and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, even as thou killedst ·that Egyptian? Then Moses was afraid, for he said: Surely this transaction is known.

15 And Pharaoh heard of ·this matter, and he sought to slay ·Moses: so Moses fled from the presence of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he rested by a well.

16 And the prince of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled ·their troughs to water their father's flock.

17 But the shepherds came and drove them away; so Moses rose up, and rescued them, and watered ·their flock.

18 Then they came unto Reuel their father, and he said: Wherefore have ye returned so quickly to-day?

19 And they said: An Egyptian rescued us from the opposition of the shepherds, and also drew *water* abundantly for us, and watered ·the flock.

20 Then he said unto his daughters: And where *is* he? Wherefore left ye ·the man? Call *ye* him that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was well pleased to dwell with ·the man; and he gave Moses ·Zipporah his daughter [[a] to wife].

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called ·his name Gershom: for he said: I have been a stranger in a foreign land.

23 [[b] And she bare him a second son, and he called ·his name Eliezer, for he said: The God of my father has been my help, and has delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.]

And it came to pass after many days, that the king of Egypt died: and the sons of Israel sighed because of *their* servitude, and they cried out, and their cry by reason of their bondage ascended up to God. 24 When God heard ·their groaning, then God remembered ·His covenant with ·Abraham, with ·Isaac, and with ·Jacob. 25 And God had regard *unto* the ·children of Israel, and God took notice *of them*.

CHAPTER III.

AND Moses was shepherd of the ·flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the prince of Midian: and he led ·the flock to the further part of the desert, and he came unto the mountain of God, *Mount* Horeb.

2 Then the Angel JEHOVAH appeared unto him in a brandishing flame of fire out of the midst of the bush: and he regarded, and, lo, the bush burned with fire, but the bush *was* not consumed.

3 Therefore Moses said: I will now turn aside, and I will witness ·this great marvel, wherefore the bush is not burned.

---

[a] [בת פרעה] S. a. [b] Or, in those days.

[a] לאשה S. a. c. e.

[b] ותלד בן שני ויקרא את שמו אליעזר כי אמר אלהי אבי בעזרי ויצלני מחרב פרעה. c. d. e.

Digitized by Google

4 And JEHOVAH saw that he turned aside to regard *it*, so God called out unto him from the midst of the bush, and He said: Moses, Moses; and he replied: Behold me.

5 Then He said: Approach not hither; loosen thy sandals from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover He said: I *am* the God of thy [a] fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

Then Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon [b] God.

7 Then JEHOVAH said: Seeing I have seen the ¨distress of My people who *are* in Egypt, and I have heard ¨their cry because of their taskmasters;—surely I am acquainted with ¨their griefs: 8 and I am come down to deliver them out of the power of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land into a land good and large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey: unto the abode of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the [c] Girgashites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. 9 Surely now, behold, the cry of the sons of Israel is come unto Me; and also I have seen ¨the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. 10 Now therefore [d] go, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, and [e] thou shalt bring forth ¨My people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 Then Moses said unto God: Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the ¨children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And He said: Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* the sign unto thee that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth ¨the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve ¨God upon this mountain. 13 Then Moses said unto God: Lo, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and I say unto them: The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they say to me: What *is* His name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses: I AM BECAUSE I AM: then He said: Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: I AM hath sent me unto you. 15 And furthermore God said unto Moses: Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: JEHOVAH the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* My name for ever, and this *is* My memorial for perpetual generations.

16 Go thou, and assemble the ¨elders of Israel, and say unto them: JEHOVAH the God of your fathers hath appeared unto me: the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, saying: Visiting I have visited you, because of that which is done unto you in Egypt. 17 And I have declared: I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and [a] the Girgashites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto the land flowing with milk and honey. 18 And they shall hearken unto thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt; and ye shall say unto him: JEHOVAH the God of the Hebrews hath met with us; now therefore let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice unto JEHOVAH our God. 19 But I know that the king of Egypt will not let you depart save with mighty [b] constraint.

20 And I will stretch forth ¨Mine hand, and smite ¨Egypt with all My wonders which I shall achieve in its midst thereof: and after that he will send you forth. 21 And I will give this people ¨favour in the eyes of the Egyptians: and it shall be, that when ye depart, ye shall not depart empty; 22 [c] for *every* man shall ask of ¨his neighbour, and *every* woman of ¨her neighbour, of her that dwelleth near her, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment; and ye shall put *them* on your sons, and on your daughters; so shall ye spoil the ¨Egyptians.

CHAPTER IV.

THEN Moses answered and said: But, behold, they will not believe me, neither will they hearken unto my voice: surely they will say: JEHOVAH hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And JEHOVAH said unto him: What *is* that in thine hand? And he said: A rod. 3 Then He said: Cast it down on the ground. And he cast it down on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. 4 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Stretch forth thine hand, and seize hold *of it* by its tail. So he stretched forth his hand, and seized hold of it, and it became a rod in his hand; 5 for the intent *that* they should believe that JEHOVAH the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. 6 And furthermore

[a] אבותיך S. [b] Plural. [c] [והנרנשי] S.
[d] לך S. 1 MS. [e] הוצאת S. 8 MSS.

[a] [והנרנשי] S. a. [b] Or, hand.
[c] שאל איש מאת רעהו ואשה מאת רעותה] משכינתה ומנרית] S.

Digitized by Google

JEHOVAH said to him: Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out of [a] his bosom, then, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow. [7] Then He said: Return thine hand into thy bosom. And he returned his hand into his bosom; and brought it forth from his bosom, and, behold, it was restored like his *other* flesh. [8] Therefore it shall be, if they will not believe thee, nor hearken unto the voice of the first sign, then they will believe the voice of the following sign. [9] And it shall come to pass, if also they believe not these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, then thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* out upon the dry *ground:* and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry *ground.*

[10] Then Moses said unto JEHOVAH: O my Lord, I *am* not an eloquent man, either formerly or since Thou hast spoken unto Thy servant: for I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue *am* I.

[11] Then JEHOVAH said unto him: Who hath adjusted man's mouth? or who maketh dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? Have not I JEHOVAH? [12] Now therefore depart, and I will be with thy mouth, and instruct thee what thou shalt say.

[13] But he said: O my Lord, send, I beseech thee, by the hand *of whom* Thou shouldest send.

[14] Then the wrath of JEHOVAH was kindled against Moses, and He said: *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he [b] speaketh fluently; and also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will rejoice in his heart. [15] And thou shalt speak unto him, and put ᵓwords in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and I will teach you *that* ᵓwhich ye shall do. [16] And he shall speak for thee unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee as a mouth, and thou shalt be to him as God. [17] And thou shalt take ᵓthis rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt perform ᵓsigns.

[18] Then Moses went and returned unto Jethro his father-in-law, and he said unto him: Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren who *are* in Egypt, and discover whether they yet live. And Jethro said to Moses: Depart in peace.

[19] Now JEHOVAH said unto Moses in Midian: Depart, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead who sought after ᵓthy life.

[20] So Moses took ᵓhis wife and ᵓhis sons, and drove them upon an ass, and returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the ᵓrod of God in his hand.

[21] And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou perform in Pharaoh's presence all those wonders which I have placed in thy power; nevertheless [a] I will allow his heart to be hardened, so that he will not let ᵓthe people leave.

[22] Then thou shalt say unto Pharaoh: Thus saith JEHOVAH, Israel *is* My son, My firstborn: [23] therefore say I unto thee: Let My ᵓson depart, that he may serve Me: and if thou refuse to let him depart, behold, I will slay *even* ᵓthy son, thy firstborn.

[24] And it happened by the road at the inn, that JEHOVAH drew near to him, and sought to slay him. [25] Then Zipporah took a flint, and cut off the ᵓforeskin from her son, and laid *it* at His feet, and said: Surely a father-in-law *through* blood *art* Thou unto me. [26] [b] Because He relaxed *His grasp,* therefore she said: "A Father-in-law *through* blood"—on account of the circumcision.

[27] And JEHOVAH said unto Aaron: Get thee into the wilderness to meet Moses. So he went, and met him in the Mount of God, and he kissed him.

[28] Then Moses told Aaron ᵓall the words of JEHOVAH Who had sent him, and ᵓall the signs which He had commanded him. [29] And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together ᵓall the elders of the children of Israel.

[30] And Aaron spake ᵓall the words which JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, and performed the signs in the sight of the people. [31] When they heard that JEHOVAH had visited the ᵓchildren of Israel, and that He had regarded ᵓtheir affliction, then the people believed, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAPTER V.

THEN afterwards Moses and Aaron went in, and spake unto Pharaoh: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: Let ᵓMy people depart, that they may keep a feast unto Me in the wilderness.

[2] But Pharaoh said: Who *is* JEHOVAH, that I should hearken unto His voice to let ᵓIsrael depart? I know not ᵓJEHOVAH, therefore also I will not let ᵓIsrael depart.

[a] [מוֹחִיקוֹ] S. 5 MSS. a.

[b] L. speaking he speaketh.

[a] See Boothroyd's note.

[b] I conceive Zipporah addresses Jehovah, Who by her act is pacified towards her husband, and lets go the struggling Moses from His grasp. She seems aware of the sacred character of the rite of circumcision, and because of her connection with Moses claims Jehovah as her Father-in-law.

Digitized by Google

3 And they said: [a] JEHOVAH the God of the Hebrews hath summoned us: let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, and hold the sacrifice unto JEHOVAH our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence or with the sword.

4 But the king of Egypt said unto them: Moses and Aaron, wherefore do ye release ·the people from their works? Return ye to your burdens.

5 [b] Then Pharaoh said: Behold, they *are* now more numerous than the people of the land; therefore let us not suffer them to cease from their burdens. 6 So Pharaoh commanded on that same day ·the taskmasters of the people, together with ·their overseers, saying: 7 Ye shall no longer give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore; let them go *themselves*, and pick up straw for themselves: 8 nevertheless the ·amount of bricks, which they made hitherto, shall be required of them; ye shall make no allowance because of it. Surely they *are* idle: therefore they cry out, saying: Let us go *and* sacrifice unto our God. 9 Let the work be laborious unto the men, and let them attend to it, that they may not attend unto foolish words.

10 So the taskmasters of the people and their overseers went forth; and they spake unto the people, saying: Thus saith Pharaoh: I will not provide you straw. 11 Go ye, get you straw wheresoever ye can find it; yet nought of your work shall be lessened.

12 So the people were scattered throughout all the land of Egypt, to pick up stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters urged *them*, saying: Complete your works, *your* day's work in the day, as when straw [c] was provided for you. 14 And the overseers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had placed over them, were beaten, *and* enquired of: [d] Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick even to-day, as yesterday, and heretofore?

15 Then the overseers of the children of Israel came and cried out unto Pharaoh, saying: Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? 16 No straw is provided for thy servants, and they demand of us to make brick: and, lo, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* thine own people's.

17 Then he replied: Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle; therefore ye say: Let us go [c] and sacrifice to JEHOVAH. 18 Now therefore depart ye, work ye; yet no straw shall be provided for you, though ye shall deliver the tale of bricks.

19 Then the overseers of the children of Israel were afraid of ·them of *some* mischief after it was said: Ye shall not diminish from your task the day's work in its day.

20 And they met ·Moses and ·Aaron, standing to meet them as they came out from ·Pharaoh's [a] presence: 21 and they said to them: JEHOVAH look upon you, and judge; because ye have made ·our savour offensive in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us.

22 So Moses returned unto JEHOVAH, and he said: O Lord, wherefore hast Thou *suffered* this people *to be so* ill-treated? Wherefore this, *that* Thou didst send me? 23 For since I came unto Pharaoh to speak in Thy name, he hath ill-treated this people; and delivering Thou hast not delivered ·Thy people.

CHAPTER VI.

THEN JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Now thou shalt see *that* which I will perform upon Pharaoh; for with a strong hand will he expel you, and with a strong hand will he drive you forth out of the land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him: I *am* JEHOVAH, 3 Who appeared unto Abraham, [b] and unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, as God ALMIGHTY, but by My name JEHOVAH was I not manifested unto them. 4 Yea, even I established ·My covenant with them, to give them the ·land of Canaan, the ·land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers: 5 and I have also hearkened unto the ·groanings of the children of Israel whom the Egyptians retain in bondage, and I will remember ·My covenant *to execute it.*

6 Therefore speak unto the children of Israel: I *am* JEHOVAH, and I will bring you forth from under the burdens of Egypt, and deliver you out of their servitude, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm, and by mighty judgments. 7 And I will take you to Myself for a people, and I will be unto you your God: and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH your God, Who bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. 8 And I will bring you unto the land which ·I sware to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it unto you for a possession: I *am* JEHOVAH.

9 And Moses spake thus unto the children of Israel, but they attended not unto Moses from extreme distress of

---

[a] [יהוה] c. [b] See Boothroyd's note.

[c] [נתן לכם] S. vv. [d] See Boothroyd's note.

[a] [פני] S. e. [b] ו S. a. c. e.

Digitized by Google

spirit, and from hard bondage. [[a]And they broke forth unto Moses: "Let us alone, that we may serve ·the Egyptians: for it *is* better for us to serve ·the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness."]

10 Then JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

11 Enter in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he send forth the ·children of Israel out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before JEHOVAH, saying: Behold, the ·children of Israel hearken not unto me; how then will Pharaoh hearken unto me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a commandment unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring forth the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These *are* the chiefs of their fathers' houses:

The sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel;

Hanoch, and Pallu, [b]*and* Hezron, and Carmi: these *are* the families of Reuben.

15 And the sons of Simeon;

Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 And these *are* the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations;

Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari:

And the years of the life of Levi *were* a hundred thirty and seven years.

17 The sons of Gershon;

Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And the sons of Kohath;

Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* a hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the sons of Merari;

Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations.

20 And Amram took him ·Jochebed his father's sister as wife; and she bare him ·Aaron and ·Moses, *and* [c]·Miriam their sister: and the years of the life of Amram *were* a hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 And the sons of Izhar;

Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

22 And the sons of Uzziel;

Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him ·Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, as wife; and she bare ·him ·Nadab, and ·Abihu, ·Eleazar, and ·Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah;

Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took [a]Leu, of the daughters of Putiel, to himself as wife; and she bare him ·Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom JEHOVAH said: Bring forth the ·children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their armies.

27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring forth the ·children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came to pass on the day JEHOVAH spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, 29 that JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: *I am* JEHOVAH: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt ·all that I say unto thee. 30 And Moses said in JEHOVAH'S presence: Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, therefore how will Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAPTER VII.

1 THEN JEHOVAH said unto Moses: See, I have made thee a [b]judge to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt say ·all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send forth the ·children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will allow Pharaoh's ·heart to harden, and multiply ·My signs and ·My miracles in the land of Egypt. 4 But Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, that I may show ·My power on Egypt, and bring forth ·Mine host, *even* ·My people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by mighty judgments. 5 And [c]all the Egyptians shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I stretch forth ·Mine hand over Egypt, and bring forth [d]My people the ·children of Israel from their midst.

6 And Moses and Aaron did according as JEHOVAH commanded them, *even* so did they.

7 And Moses *was* [e]eighty years old, and Aaron [e]eighty-three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh. 8 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: 9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying: Show [f]to us [g]a sign or] a miracle: then thou shalt

[a] See Boothroyd's note. [b] הצרון S. 36 MSS.
[c] "Miriam their sister," S. a. c.

[a] See Boothroyd, who supposes לן here a mutilation of the name of Eleazar's wife.
[b] Or, "god." [c] [כל] S. a. [d] [עמי] S.
[e] A son of. [f] V. לנו 1 MS. [g] [אות או] S. a.

Digitized by Google

say unto Aaron: Take ⁻thy rod, and cast *it* down in Pharaoh's presence, *and* it shall become a serpent.

10 So Moses and Aaron went unto Pharaoh, and they did so according as JEHOVAH commanded: and Aaron cast down ⁻his rod in Pharaoh's presence, and in the presence of his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh called likewise the wise men, and the sorcerers: and the magicians of Egypt did even so with their enchantments. 12 For each one cast down his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod [a] destroyed ⁻their rods.

13 Yet Pharaoh's heart was hardened, that he hearkened not unto them; according to the word of JEHOVAH.

14 Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuseth to send the people away. 15 Go thou unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth forth to the water; and thou shalt stand to meet him by the brink of the river, and the rod which was turned into a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. 16 And thou shalt say unto him: JEHOVAH the God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying: Send ⁻My people away, that they may serve Me in the wilderness: and, behold, thou hast not yet obeyed. 17 Thus saith JEHOVAH: By this shalt thou know that I *am* JEHOVAH: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hands upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned into blood. 18 And the fish which *is* in the river shall die, and the river *become* putrid; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink the water out of the river. [[b] Then Moses and Aaron went unto Pharaoh and said unto him: JEHOVAH the God of the Hebrews sent me unto thee, saying: Send away ⁻My people, that they may serve Me in the wilderness: and, behold, thou hast not as yet obeyed. Thus saith JEHOVAH: By this shalt thou know that I am JEHOVAH: behold, I will smite with the rod which *is* in my hand upon the waters which *are* by the river, and they shall be turned into blood. And the fish which *are* in the river shall die, and the river *shall become* putrid; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water out of the river.]

19 Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Speak unto Aaron [c] thy brother: Take thy rod, and stretch forth thine hand over the waters of Egypt, upon their streams [a] and upon their rivers, and upon their pools, and upon all their lakes of water, that they may become blood; that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, even in wooden and in stone *reservoirs*.

20 And Moses and Aaron did *so*, according as JEHOVAH commanded: and he lifted up the rod, and smote ⁻the waters which *were* in the river, in the presence of Pharaoh, and in the presence of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river were turned into blood. 21 And the fish that *were* in the river died; and the river *became* putrid, so that the Egyptians could not drink of the water out of the river; thus there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, that he hearkened not to [b] God; according as JEHOVAH had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and his heart was not convinced by this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged around the river for water to drink; because they could not drink of the waters of the river.

25 [c] And seven days were completed after JEHOVAH had smitten ⁻the river.

1/26 * Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Send away ⁻My people, that they may serve Me. 2/27 But if thou refuse to send *them*, behold, I will plague ⁻all thy borders with frogs: 3/28 and the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly; which shall come up and enter into thy house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy couch, and into the houses of thy servants, and of thy people, and into thy ovens, and into thy leavening vessels: 4/29 and the frogs shall come up on thee, and on thy people, and on all thy servants.

[[d] Then Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and spake unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Send away ⁻My people, that they may serve Me; for if thou wilt not send *them* away, behold, I will plague ⁻all thy border with frogs: and the river shall produce frogs, which shall come up and enter into thy houses, and into thy bed-chambers, and upon thy couches, *and* into the houses of thy servants and of thy people, and into thy furnaces, into thy leavening vessels; and

[a] L. swallowed up.

[b] This passage, to the 19th verse, is not inserted in the Hebrew text, but is preserved in the Samaritan.

[c] אחך a.

[a] ן S. 12 MSS. vv. [b] אליהם S. MSS.

[c] The London Polyglot concludes the chapter with this verse.

* English text—chapter viii.

[d] This passage to the end of chapter is inserted in the Samaritan text.

Digitized by Google

upon thyself, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants, the frogs shall come up.]

CHAPTER VIII.

1/5 [a] AND JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Speak unto Aaron: Stretch forth ⁻thine hand with thy rod over the streams, [b] and over the rivers, and over the pools, and cause ⁻the frogs to come up over the land of Egypt. [[c] And Moses said unto Aaron: Stretch forth ⁻thine hand with thy rod, and fetch up frogs over the land of Egypt.]

2/6 Then Aaron stretched forth ⁻his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the ⁻land of Egypt.

3/7 But the magicians did the same with their enchantments, and they brought up ⁻the frogs over the land of Egypt.

4/8 And Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and he said: Entreat ye of JEHOVAH, that He may remove the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will send away ⁻the people, that they may sacrifice unto JEHOVAH. 5/9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh: [d] Deal honourably with me—at what time shall I entreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, that the frogs may be [e] removed from thee, and from thy houses [[f] and from thy servants, and from thy people], *that* they may remain in the river only? 6/10 Then he said: To-morrow. And he replied: *It shall be* according to thy word, in order *that* thou mayest know that *there is* none like unto JEHOVAH our God:

7/11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall abide in the river only.

8/12 Then Moses and Aaron went out from before Pharaoh; and Moses cried unto JEHOVAH because of the plague of the frogs which He had brought against Pharaoh.

9/13 And JEHOVAH did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the streets, and out of the fields.

10/14 And they collected them together homers upon homers; and the land stank.

11/15 But when Pharaoh perceived that there was respite; then he hardened ⁻his heart, and hearkened not to them; according to the word of JEHOVAH.

12/16 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses: Say unto Aaron: Stretch forth ⁻thy rod, and smite the ⁻dust of the land, that it may become mosquitoes throughout all the land of Egypt.

13/17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched forth ⁻his hand with his rod, and smote the ⁻dust of the earth, and it became mosquitoes on man, and on beast; all the dust of the ground became mosquitoes throughout all the land of Egypt.

14/18 But the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth ⁻mosquitoes, but they could not: now there were mosquitoes upon man, and upon beast.

15/19 Then said the magicians unto Pharaoh: This is the finger of a God! Yet Pharaoh's heart was obstinate; so that he would not obey [a] God; according as JEHOVAH spake.

16/20 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; behold, he cometh forth to the waters: and thou shalt say unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Send My people away, that they may serve Me.

17/21 But if thou wilt not send ⁻My people away, behold, I will send upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses, [b] ⁻dog-flies; and the ⁻dog-flies shall fill the houses of the Egyptians, and also the ground on which they were.

18/22 And I will separate the ⁻land of Goshen on that day, where My people may abide thereon, so that no dog-fly be there: to the intent thou mayest know that I *am* JEHOVAH in the midst of the earth.

19/23 And I will establish a redemption between My people and between thy people: to-morrow shall this sign be.

[" And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they said unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Send ⁻My people away, that they may serve Me; for if thou wilt not send ⁻My people, behold, I will send upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and upon thy houses, ⁻the dog-flies, and the houses of the Egyptians shall be filled with ⁻the dog-flies, and also the ground whereon they are; but the ⁻land of Goshen shall escape on that day, in which My people abide, that the dog-fly shall not be there: in order that thou mayest know that I am JEHOVAH in the midst of the earth; and that I observe redemption between My people and between thy people—quickly shall be *accomplished* this sign."]

20/24 And JEHOVAH did so; and He brought a multitude of dog-flies into

---

[a] The 5th verse of our English Authorized Bible. [b] S. vv.

[c] This passage is found in the Samaritan text, but not in the Hebrew.

[d] Geddes's translation of הִתְפָּאֵר.

[e] L. cut off. [f] [ומעבדיך ומעמך] S. a. d.

[a] אליהם S. MSS.

[b] There is difference of opinion as to *what fly* or *flies* are here meant.

Digitized by Google

Pharaoh's house, and *into* the houses of his servants, and throughout all the land of Egypt: the land was offensive by reason of the dog-flies.

21/25 Then Pharaoh sent for Moses and for Aaron, and he said: Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

22/26 But Moses replied: We cannot act thus, because the abomination of the Egyptians we should sacrifice unto JEHOVAH our God: behold, should we sacrifice the ·abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, would they not then stone us?

23/27 Three days' journey into the wilderness will we go, and sacrifice unto JEHOVAH our God, according as He shall command us.

24/28 And Pharaoh said: I will send you away, that ye may sacrifice unto JEHOVAH your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not depart very far away: entreat ye for me!

25/29 But Moses said: Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat of JEHOVAH that the dog-flies may depart from Pharaoh, [a] and from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: only let not Pharaoh repeat to act deceitfully not to send away ·the people to sacrifice unto JEHOVAH.

26/30 So Moses went out from Pharaoh, and made entreaty unto JEHOVAH.

27/31 And JEHOVAH performed according to the word of Moses; and He removed the dog-flies from Pharaoh, [b] and from his servants, and from his people; not one remained.

28/32 But Pharaoh hardened ·his heart on this occasion also, so that he would not send ·the people away.

CHAPTER IX.

THEN JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of the Hebrews: Send ·My people away that they may serve Me: 2 for if thou refuse to send *them* away, and wilt retain them still, 3 lo, the hand of JEHOVAH [c] shall be upon thy cattle which *is* in the field; upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep, a very great plague.

4 And JEHOVAH shall separate between the cattle of Israel and between the cattle of Egypt, and naught shall die of the plague of any *that belong* to the children of Israel. 5 And JEHOVAH appointed a fixed time, saying: To-morrow JEHOVAH will bring this plague on the land. [d So Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they said unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of the Hebrews: Send ·My people away, that they may serve Me; for if thou do not send them away, but retain them yet, lo, the hand of JEHOVAH shall be upon thy cattle which is in the field: upon the horses, and upon the asses, and upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep, a very dreadful plague: and JEHOVAH will separate between the cattle of Israel and between the cattle of Egypt, so that nought shall die of the plague of all that belongs to the children of Israel. To-morrow will JEHOVAH [a] send [b] ·this plague upon the earth.]

6 And JEHOVAH sent [b] ·this plague on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 Then Pharaoh sent *to enquire*, and, lo, not even one of the cattle of the children of Israel was dead: yet the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he would not send the ·people away. 8 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses and unto Aaron: Take to yourselves handfuls of ashes of [c] the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the skies in the sight of Pharaoh. 9 And there shall be like dust over all the land of Egypt; and it shall be upon man, and upon the beast, a burning boil breaking forth into tumours, throughout the whole land of Egypt.

10 So they took ·ashes of the furnace, and they stood before Pharaoh: and Moses sprinkled it up toward the skies: and it became a burning boil breaking forth into tumours upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand in Moses' presence, because of the burning boils, for the burning boils were upon the magicians, together with all the Egyptians.

12 But JEHOVAH allowed the ·heart of Pharaoh to be hardened, that he attended not unto them; as JEHOVAH had spoken unto Moses.

13 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Rise up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh, and say thou unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of the Hebrews: Send ·My people away, that they may serve Me: 14 for at this time I will send all ·My plagues upon thy heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; to the intent thou mayest know that *there is* none like Me in all the earth. 15 Surely now I will stretch forth ·My hand, and I will smite thee and ·thy people with pestilence; and thou

[a] ן S. 13 MSS. vv. [b] ן M. MSS. vv.
[c] היה S. 1 MS.
[d] This passage I find inserted in Boothroyd's Bible to the 6th verse, from the S.

[a] L. do. [b] Also the emphatic ה.
[c] Not the oven-furnace, but the brick-kiln.

Digitized by Google

shalt be cut off out of the earth. 16 Yea, in very deed, for this reason have I exalted thee, in order that I might manifest *in* thee ·My power; and in order that [a]My fame should be recorded throughout all the earth. 17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against My people, that thou wilt not send them away?

18 Behold, at this time to-morrow I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, which hath not been like it in Egypt from the day of its foundation even until now.

19 Send now therefore, *and* hasten in ·thy cattle, and ·all that *is* in the field belonging to thee; *for* every man and [b]every beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, upon them the hail shall descend, and they shall die. [c]Then Moses and Aaron went unto Pharaoh, and they said unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of the Hebrews: Send ·My people away, that they may serve Me. Surely this time I will send ·all My plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; in order that thou mayest know that *there is* none like Me in all the earth; for now I will send forth ·My power, and I will smite thee and ·thy people with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. Yea, verily, for this reason have I elevated thee, in order that I might manifest *in* thee ·My power, and in order that My fame be declared throughout the whole earth. As yet exaltest thou thyself against My people that thou wilt not send them away? Behold at *this* time to-morrow I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, which hath not been the like in Egypt from the day of its foundation even until this present time. Send now therefore and hasten in ·thy cattle, and ·whatsoever is thine in the field. From man to beast, which is found in the field, and not brought within, shall the hail beat down upon them, so that they die.]

20 He who reverenced JEHOVAH'S ·word of the servants of Pharaoh caused ·his servants and ·his cattle to flee within doors: 21 but whoso regarded not the word of JEHOVAH left ·his servants and ·his cattle in the field. 22 Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Stretch forth ·thine hand towards the heavens, that there be hail throughout all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 So Moses stretched forth ·his rod towards the heavens; and JEHOVAH sent thunder and hail, and lightning ran along the earth; and JEHOVAH caused it to rain hail throughout the land of Egypt. 24 And there was hail, and lightning flashing in the midst of the very violent hail, such as had not been its like throughout all the land of Egypt since it had become a nation. 25 And the hail smote throughout the entire land of Egypt ·all that *was* in the field, from man even unto the cattle; also ·every herb of the field was smitten by the hail, and ·every tree of the field was shivered.

26 But in the land of Goshen, wherein the sons of Israel *dwelt*, there was no hail.

27 Then Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and for Aaron, and he said unto them: Alas, I have sinned this time! JEHOVAH *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked. 28 Entreat ye unto JEHOVAH (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* mighty [a]thunderings and hail; and I will send you away, and you shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses answered him: As soon as I am gone ·out of the city, I will spread forth ·my hands unto JEHOVAH; *and* the thunder shall cease, and there shall be no more hail; in order that thou mayest know that to JEHOVAH *belongeth* the earth.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear before JEHOVAH their God.

31 Now the flax and the barley were smitten; for the barley *was yet* in the ear, and the flax *was* in the pod.

32 But the wheat and the [b]spelt were not smitten: for they *were* not matured.

33 Then Moses went out of ·the city from Pharaoh, and he spread forth his hands unto JEHOVAH; and the thunderings and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 Now when Pharaoh perceived that the rain, and the hail, and the thunderings had ceased, he sinned further, and indurated his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was indurated that he would not send away the ·children of Israel; as JEHOVAH had spoken through the [c]instrumentality of Moses.

CHAPTER X.

AND JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Go in unto Pharaoh, for I have allowed ·his heart to be hardened, and the ·heart of his servants, in order that I might show these My signs before him.

---

[a] L. My name. [b] בכל 3 MSS.
[c] This passage, to the 20th verse, is inserted in Boothroyd's Bible from the S.

[a] L. voices *from* God. [b] A species of corn.
[c] L. hand.

Digitized by Google

2 Even in order that thou mayest recount in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, ∴that which I have achieved in Egypt, and ∴My signs which I have [a]displayed unto them: that ye may know that I *am* JEHOVAH: [and say thou unto Pharaoh: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of the Hebrews: For ever wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before Me? Send away ∴My people, that they may serve Me. For if thou refuse to send away ∴My people, behold, to-morrow I will bring the locusts within thy coast: and they shall cover the ∴eye of the earth, so that thou canst not discern ∴the land; and they shall devour the ∴residue of *that* which remaineth unto you from the hail, and they shall eat ∴every herb of the ground, and ∴every fruit tree which groweth unto you out of the field. And they shall fill thy house; and the house of all thy servants, and the house of all the Egyptians; such as neither thy fathers, nor thy father's fathers, have seen from the day they were upon earth unto this day.]

3 Then went Moses and Aaron in unto Pharaoh, and they said unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of the Hebrews: For ever wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before Me? Send My people away, that they may serve Me.

4 But if thou refuse to send ∴My people away, behold, to-morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast.

5 And they shall cover the ∴eye of the land, so that thou canst not discern ∴the ground; and they shall eat up the ∴residue of that which has escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and they shall eat [c ∴every herb of the field, and ∴every fruit tree] which groweth for you out of the field: 6 and they shall fill thy houses and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians: such as neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers, have seen from the day they were upon the earth unto this day. Then he turned himself and went out from Pharaoh.

7 Then Pharaoh's servants said unto him: For ever shall this *people* be a snare unto us? send ∴the men away, that they may serve ∴JEHOVAH their God: knowest thou *not* before this that Egypt is destroyed?

8 Then ∴Moses and ∴Aaron were brought again into Pharaoh, and he said unto them: Depart ye, serve ∴JEHOVAH your God; *but* who *are* they who shall go? 9 And Moses said: We will go with our youth and with our aged, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks, and with our herds will we go; because [a] we have a feast unto JEHOVAH.

10 But he answered them: Let JEHOVAH be so with you, that I should send *both* you away, and ∴your little ones—look out, surely calamity *is* present before you: 11 not so; ye *who are* men go ye now, and worship ∴JEHOVAH; for that ye did request. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's ∴presence.

12 Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Stretch forth thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come upon the land of Egypt, and devour ∴every herb of the earth, *even* ∴all that the hail has left.

13 So Moses stretched forth ∴his rod over the land of Egypt, and JEHOVAH brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night: when it was morning then the east wind brought ∴the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over the whole land of Egypt, and abode on all the borders of Egypt: very grievous *were they;* previous to them were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. 15 And they covered the ∴eye of the whole land, so that the land was darkened: and they devoured ∴every herb of the field, and ∴all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green *thing* of the trees, or of the herb of the field, throughout all the land of Egypt.

16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said: I have transgressed against JEHOVAH your God, and against you. 17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin just this once, and make supplication unto JEHOVAH your God, that He may remove from me [b] ∴this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated JEHOVAH. 19 Then JEHOVAH turned a mighty strong west wind, and *it* drove away ∴the locusts, and forced them into the Red Sea: there remained not one locust throughout all the coasts of Egypt.

20 Then JEHOVAH allowed Pharaoh's ∴heart to be hardened, so that he would not send the ∴children of Israel away.

21 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Stretch forth thine hand towards the heavens, that there be darkness over the land of Egypt, that *one* may feel darkness. 22 So Moses stretched forth ∴his hand unto the heavens; and there was thick darkness throughout all the land of Egypt *for* three days: 23 they saw not

[a] Or, done.

[b] This passage, to the 3d verse, is inserted in Boothroyd's Bible from the S.

[c] [את כל עשב הארץ ואת כל פרי העץ] S.

[a] L. to us.

[b] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

[a] each other, neither did any one rise up from his seat three days: but unto all the children of Israel there was light in their dwellings.

[34] And Pharaoh called for Moses, and he said: Go ye, worship JEHOVAH; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: also your little ones shall go with you.

[25] Then Moses said: Also thou must give us sacrifices and burnt-offerings, wherewith we may sacrifice unto JEHOVAH our God. [26] Yea also, our cattle must go with us, not a hoof shall remain behind; for thereof must we [b] sacrifice to JEHOVAH our God; and we know not with which we may serve JEHOVAH, until we be come thither.

[27] But JEHOVAH permitted Pharaoh's heart to be hardened, so that he would not send them away.

[28] And Pharaoh said unto him: Get thee away from me, guard thyself! behold my face no more; for in the day thou beholdest my face thou shalt die.

[29] Then Moses replied: *Be it* so *according* to thy word, I will no more see thy face.

CHAPTER XI.

THEN JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Yet will I bring one *more* plague upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt: after that he will send you forth from hence; when he shall send *you* forth, he will surely thrust you forth from hence thoroughly.

[2] Speak now in the ears of the people, and each man shall accept of his neighbour and each woman of her neighbour, vessels of silver and vessels of gold. [3] And JEHOVAH gave the people acceptance in the sight of the Egyptians. [c] And in the night season I will pass through the midst of the land of Egypt: and all the firstborn of the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh seated upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maid-servant who *standeth* behind the mill, even unto the firstborn of all cattle: and there shall be a grievous cry throughout Egypt, such as has never been, and such as shall not again be; but unto any of the children of Israel [d] not a dog *of theirs* shall be sick, from man even unto the cattle, in order that thou mayest know that JEHOVAH distinguishes between Egypt and between Israel.] Now also the man Moses was highly esteemed throughout the land of Egypt in the eyes of the servants of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of the people. [c] And Moses said unto Pharaoh: Thus saith JEHOVAH: The sons of Israel are My firstborn; and He saith unto thee: Send My son that he may worship Me; for truly if *thou* send him not, behold, JEHOVAH will slay thy son—thy firstborn.]

[4] And Moses said: Thus saith JEHOVAH: In the night season I will go out into the midst of Egypt: [5] And all the firstborn throughout the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh seated upon his throne, unto the firstborn of the maid-servant who *standeth* behind the mill; as well as all the firstborn of the cattle.

[6] And there shall be a grievous cry throughout all the land of Egypt, the like of which hath not been, and the like *of which* shall not be again.

[7] But among all of the children of Israel not a dog shall be sick: even from man unto the cattle, in order that thou mayest know that JEHOVAH distinguishes between the Egyptians and between Israel.

[8] And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and prostrate themselves before me, saying: Depart thou, and all the people who are subject to thee. Then after that I will depart. And he went out from before Pharaoh in great anger.

[9] And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; in order that My miracles may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

[10] And Moses and Aaron performed all these miracles in the presence of Pharaoh. And JEHOVAH allowed the heart of Pharaoh to be hardened, so that he would not send away the children of Israel out of his land.

CHAPTER XII.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying:

[2] This month *shall be* to you the first of the months, the first month of the year to you.

[3] Speak ye unto the whole congregation of Israel, saying: On the tenth *day* of this month shall they procure to themselves each man a lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for a house: [4] but should the household be too small for the lamb, let him and his neighbour near his house take *possession of it* according to the number of individuals: according to the mouths *he hath* to supply shall each man reckon about the lamb.

[5] The lamb shall be perfect, a male, a year old: ye shall *take it* for yourselves *out* from among the sheep or from among the goats. [6] And ye shall

---

[a] L. man his neighbour. [b] L. take to serve.
[c] S. See Boothroyd's Bible. [d] A proverb.
[e] S. See Boothroyd's Bible.

Digitized by Google

keep it up for yourselves until the fourteenth day of this month; and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall slay it between the evenings. 7 And they shall take of the blood, and put *it* upon the two side posts, and upon the frontispiece upon their houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat ᵛthe flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; with bitters shall they eat it. 9 Eat ye not of it undone, nor boiled at all with water, but roasted *with* fire; its head upon its [a] body, together with its interior. 10 And ye shall not allow anything to remain of it until the morning; but *if* any of it should remain until the morning ye shall burn *it* with fire.

11 And thus shall ye eat it, *with* your loins girded, your sandals upon your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in a hurry. It *is* JEHOVAH'S passover. 12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt on this night, and I will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from man even unto the cattle; and against all the nobles of Egypt will I execute judgment; I *am* JEHOVAH. 13 But the blood shall be unto you as a token upon the houses wherein ye *dwell;* for when I see ᵛthe blood, I will stay over you, that the plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you* when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall observe it a feast unto JEHOVAH throughout your generations: ye shall observe it a feast for ever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day shall ye put away leaven out of your houses: for whoever eateth of unleavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that person shall be cut off from Israel.

16 Now on the first day *shall be* a holy festival, and on the seventh day there shall be a holy festival unto you: no work shall be performed therein; except *that* which one must eat, that alone shall be done of you. 17 And ye shall keep *the feast of* ᵛunleavened bread, for in this selfsame day have I brought out ᵛyour hosts from the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye keep [b] ᵛthis day throughout your generations for a perpetual ordinance.

18 In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month, at evening, shalt thou eat unleavened bread, unto the one and twentieth day of the month at evening. 19 Seven days no leaven shall be found in your houses; for whosoever eateth of that which is leavened, even that person shall be destroyed from the congregation of Israel, be he a stranger or a native in the land. 20 Ye shall eat of nothing leavened; throughout all your habitations ye shall eat unleavened bread.

21 Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them: [a] Rise early and take to you a kid according to your families, and slay the passover. 22 And ye shall take a bundle of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood which *is* in the bowl, and ye shall touch the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the bowl: and no one shall go out of the door of his house until the morning. 23 For JEHOVAH will pass along to smite the ᵛEgyptians; and when He seeth ᵛthe blood upon the lintel, and upon the two side posts, then JEHOVAH will halt before the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to enter into your houses to [b] destroy.

24 And ye shall observe [c] ᵛthis commandment for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall be, when ye are entered into the land which JEHOVAH will give unto you, according as He promised, surely ye shall observe [c] ᵛthis service [d] in this month].

26 And it shall be, when your sons shall say unto you: Wherefore *is* this service *enjoined* unto you? 27 That ye shall answer them: It *is* the sacrifice of JEHOVAH'S passover, who halted by the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when He smote the ᵛEgyptians, but preserved ᵛour houses.

Then the people bowed [d] their head, and they worshipped.

28 Then they departed, and the children of Israel acted according to JEHOVAH'S commandment by ᵛMoses and Aaron, so did they.

29 And it came to pass, that at midnight JEHOVAH smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh seated upon his throne unto the firstborn of the captive who *was* in the prison-house, also every of the firstborn of cattle.

30 Then Pharaoh rose up in the night, himself, and all his servants, even all the Egyptians; and there was [e] a universal cry throughout Egypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not a dead *corpse.*

31 Then he called for Moses and Aaron in the night, and said: Arise, get you gone from the midst of my people, even ye, even the sons of Israel; and go ye,

[a] L. legs. [b] The emphatic ה also.

[a] See Boothroyd's note שכמו instead of משכו.
[b] Or, smite. [c] The emphatic ה also.
[d] See Boothroyd's note. S. [e] L. great.

Digitized by Google

serve ye ∴JEHOVAH, as ye have requested.
32 Even your flocks, even your herds, take
ye according to your [a] demand, and go
ye; and bless me also.
33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon
the people to send them out of the land
in haste, for they said: We *shall* all *be*
dead *corpses*.
34 Therefore the people took ∴their
dough before it was leavened in their
wooden bowls, being bound up with their
clothes upon their shoulders. 35 And the
children of Israel acted as Moses com-
manded; and requested of the Egyptians
[b] vessels of silver, and vessels of gold,
and raiment. 36 And JEHOVAH gave
the people ∴favour in the sight of the
Egyptians, so that they bestowed *gifts*
upon them: thus they took *spoil* from
the ∴Egyptians.
37 And the sons of Israel journeyed
from Rameses unto Succoth, about six
hundred thousand grown men on foot,
besides [c] women and young children.
38 Also a various multitude *of people*
went up with them, with the flocks and
the herds, [d] *even* very much cattle.
39 And they baked ∴unleavened cakes
of the dough which they had carried out
of Egypt, though it was unleavened;
for they were hastened out of Egypt,
neither could they delay, even though
they had not prepared themselves with
bread.
40 Now the sojourning of the sons of
Israel [e] and of their fathers [f] whilst they
sojourned [g] in the land of Canaan and
in the land of Egypt, *was* four hundred
and thirty years.
41 And it came to pass at the end of
four hundred and thirty years, even it
was *in* this selfsame day, every of JEHO-
VAH'S hosts went forth out of the land
of Egypt.
42 It *is* a night to be commemorated
unto JEHOVAH for conducting them
forth out of the land of Egypt: this *is*
that night to be commemorated unto
JEHOVAH by every of the children of
Israel throughout their generations.
43 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses and
Aaron: This *is* the ordinance of the
Passover: Not any stranger shall partake
of it. 44 But every man's slave bought
with money, if thou hast circumcised
him, then he may partake of it. 45 A
traveller or a hired servant shall not
partake of it.
46 In the [h] same house shall it be
eaten; thou shalt not take out of the
house of the flesh outside; and ye
shall not break a bone thereof.
47 The whole congregation of Israel
shall observe it.
48 And should a foreigner sojourn
[a] among you, and would keep the pass-
over unto JEHOVAH, let every of his
males be circumcised, and then let him
approach and observe it; and he shall
be like a native in the land. But none
uncircumcised shall eat thereof. 49 The
one *same* law shall be to the native,
and to the foreigner who sojourneth in
your midst.
50 And all the children of Israel did
so; according as JEHOVAH commanded
∴Moses and ∴Aaron, so did they.
51 And so it was on this selfsame day,
JEHOVAH conducted the ∴children of
Israel out of Egypt by their [b] troops.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses,
saying:
2 Sanctify unto Me every of the first-
born, whosoever openeth the womb of
the sons of Israel: from man even unto
beast, it *is* Mine.
3 And Moses said unto the people:
Celebrate [c] ∴this day, [d] in which ye
came out of the land of Egypt, from the
house of bondage; for by strength of
hand JEHOVAH conducted you out from
[e] hence; therefore shall no leavened
bread be eaten. 4 This day came ye
forth in the month Abib. 5 And it
shall be when JEHOVAH bringeth you
into the land of the Canaanites, and
the Hittites, and the Amorites [[f] and
the Perizzites, and the Girgashites], and
the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which
He sware unto thy fathers to give unto
thee, a land flowing with milk and
honey, then shall ye perform [g] ∴this
service in this month. 6 Seven days
shall ye eat unleavened bread, and on
the seventh day *shall be* a feast unto
JEHOVAH. 7 Unleavened bread shall ye
eat ∴seven days. And there shall be
no leavened bread seen with thee,
neither shall leaven be seen with
thee throughout all thy borders. 8 And
thou shalt relate to thy son in that
day, saying: *This is* on account of
that which JEHOVAH achieved for me in
conducting me forth out of Egypt.
9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee
upon thine hand, and for a memorial
between thine eyes, to the intent that

---

[a] L. words. [b] This *may* mean jewels.
[c] I take מטף to represent women and young children. See Boothroyd.
[d] Or, and with very great substance.
[e] S. 2. [f] Or, which, L. [g] S. 1 MS.
[h] L. one.

[a] אתכם 11 MSS. a. c. d.
[b] I suppose in orderly manner like trained soldiers.
[c] The emphatic ה also.
[d] S. a c. [e] Or, this.
[f] S. a. [g] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

JEHOVAH'S law may be in thy mouth: for with a mighty hand JEHOVAH conducted thee out of Egypt. 10 Therefore thou shalt observe [a] this statute at the appointed time year *after* year. 11 And it shall be when JEHOVAH shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, according as He sware unto thee and unto thy fathers that He would give it thee, 12 then shalt thou make over every *one* that openeth the matrix unto JEHOVAH, and every firstling of cattle which are thine; the males *belong* to JEHOVAH. 13 And every firstling of an ass shalt thou redeem with a kid: unless thou wouldest not redeem it, then thou shalt [b] kill it. And all the firstborn of man of thy sons shalt thou redeem.

14 And it shall be when thy son shall enquire of thee in [c] future times, saying: What *signifieth* this? then thou shalt say unto him: By might of hand JEHOVAH conducted us forth from Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 15 For *so* it was, when Pharaoh [d] stubbornly refused to send us away, that JEHOVAH slew every of the firstborn within the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of man even unto the firstborn of cattle; therefore I sacrifice unto JEHOVAH all that openeth the matrix, that *are* males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem. 16 And it shall be for a token upon [e] thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: that by might of hand JEHOVAH conducted us forth out of Egypt.

17 For *so* it was, when Pharaoh had sent away the people, that God led them not *by* the road of the land of the Philistines, although it *was* at hand; because God said: Lest the people should repent when they experience war, and return into Egypt. 18 So God led the people round about the way of the wilderness *by* the Red Sea. And the sons of Israel marched up out of the land of Egypt *marshalled* in fifties.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him; because [f] Joseph had strictly sworn the sons of Israel, saying: Visiting God will visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones from hence with you.

20 Then they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, [g] which *was* at the border of the wilderness.

21 And JEHOVAH preceded them by day in a pillar of cloud, to direct them [h] the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to enlighten them; to direct by day and by night. 22 He withdrew not the pillar of cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAPTER XIV.

THEN JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: 2 Speak unto the sons of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and between the sea, before Baal-zephon: over against it shall ye encamp by the sea. 3 For Pharaoh will say concerning the sons of Israel: They *are* [a] confounded in the country—the wilderness hath enclosed them. 4 Then I will allow the heart of Pharaoh to harden, and he shall pursue after them: so that I may be glorified by Pharaoh, and by all his host; and the Egyptians shall acknowledge that I *am* JEHOVAH. And so did they.

5 When it was declared to the king of Egypt that the people fled; then the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said: Wherefore have we done this, that we have sent away Israel from serving us? 6 So he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him. 7 Even he took six hundred chosen chariots, yea, every chariot in Egypt, with captains upon each of them.

8 Now JEHOVAH allowed the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt to be hardened, so that he pursued after the sons of Israel.

But the sons of Israel went forth with a high hand.

9 And the Egyptians pursued after them *with* all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his cavalry, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 When Pharaoh approached, then the sons of Israel raised their eyes [[b] and they saw], and, behold, the Egyptians [c] were marching after them. And they were greatly afraid: and the sons of Israel cried out unto JEHOVAH.

11 Then they said unto Moses: Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou brought us forth to die in the wilderness? Why hast thou dealt thus with us, to bring us forth out of Egypt? 12 *Is* not this the word which we spake unto thee in Egypt, saying: Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? Surely *it is* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 Then Moses answered unto the people: Fear not, stand ye still, and witness the deliverance of JEHOVAH,

---

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] L. reduce it to dust.
[c] L. to-morrow.
[d] Or, would hardly.
[e] יְדִיד S.
[f] S. (Joseph).
[g] אֵישֶׁר S. b. c.
[h] Emphatic.

[a] Or, dismayed.
[b] S. vv.
[c] [נִסְעִים] S. vv.

Digitized by Google

which he will show unto you this day, for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall no more see them again for ever. 14 JEHOVAH shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Wherefore criest thou out unto Me? speak unto the sons of Israel, that they march on. 16 And thou, lift up thy rod, and stretch forth thine hand over the sea, and cleave it *in twain:* that the sons of Israel may pass through in the midst of the sea on dry *ground.* 17 And I, behold, I will permit the hearts of the Egyptians to be hardened, and they shall go in after them: and I will glorify myself by Pharaoh, and by all his host, by his chariots and by his horsemen. 18 For the Egyptians shall acknowledge that I *am* JEHOVAH when I have glorified Myself by Pharaoh, *and* [a]by all his host, by his chariots, and by his horsemen.

19 And the Angel *of* God, who passed over in front of the camp of Israel, then went behind them; and the pillar of cloud went from their front, and it stood behind them. 20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and between the camp of Israel; so that it was a cloud of obscurity *to the Egyptians* as well as light by [b]night *to the Israelites;* therefore the [c]former could not approach the [c]latter all through the night.

21 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea; and JEHOVAH caused the sea to *recede* through a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry *ground,* and the waters were [d]cleft asunder.

22 Then the children of Israel went through the midst of the sea on dry *ground:* and the waters *were* a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 But the Egyptians pursued them, and they came behind after them—all the horses of Pharaoh, his chariots and his horsemen, into the midst of the sea. 24 And *so* it was, in the morning's watch, that JEHOVAH looked on the host of the Egyptians through the fiery and cloudy pillar, and disconcerted the host of the Egyptians, 25 and [e]restrained their chariot wheels, so that they drave them heavily; therefore the Egyptians said: Let us flee away from before Israel; for JEHOVAH fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Stretch forth thine hand over the sea, that the waters may return over upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. 27 So Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned in its strength when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled against it; but JEHOVAH overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. 28 For the waters returned, and engulphed the chariots, and the horsemen, and the whole host of Pharaoh who came following them in the sea; not even one of them escaped. 29 But the children of Israel went on dry *ground* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.

30 So JEHOVAH rescued Israel on that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel beheld the Egyptians dead upon the shore of the sea. 31 And Israel witnessed that mighty [a]marvel which JEHOVAH performed upon the Egyptians. And the people reverenced JEHOVAH, and believed in JEHOVAH, and in His servant Moses.

CHAPTER XV.

THEN sang Moses and the children of Israel [b]this psalm unto JEHOVAH, and they [c]sang, singing:

I will sing unto JEHOVAH, for He hath triumphantly triumphed:
The horse and his driver hath He [d]o'erwhelmed in the sea.
2 JEHOVAH *is* my Strength and [e]my Psalm of praise,
Because he hath become my Salvation.
This *is* my God, and I will repose in Him:
The God of my fathers, surely I will extol Him.
3 JEHOVAH [f]*is* mighty in battle,
JEHOVAH *is* His name.
4 Pharaoh's chariots together with his valiant
Hath he [g]o'erwhelmed in the sea.
Yea, his chosen [h]warriors are [i]o'erwhelmed in the Red Sea.
The abyss hath swallowed them up:
5 They went down into the bottom *of the waters* like a stone.
6 O JEHOVAH, Thy right hand is become illustrious in victory:
O JEHOVAH, Thy right hand hath crushed the enemy.
7 Yea, by the force of Thy swelling *waves*
Hast Thou demolished those who arose against Thee.
Thou didst discharge Thy wrath,
It devoured them up like stubble.
8 And by the blast of Thy nostrils
The waters were heaped up together:

[a] S. a. [b] Also the emphatic ה. [c] L. this. [d] Or, divided. [e] S. reads יאסר.

[a] L. hand. [b] The emphatic ה also. [c] L. said, saying. [d] Cast. [e] זמרתי 2 and 10 S. MSS. b. d. e. [f] גבור G. S. [g] Cast. [h] Or, captains. [i] Cast.

Digitized by Google

The [a] flowing stream stood erect like a bank,
And the depths were condensed in the heart of the sea.
9 The enemy said: I will pursue, I will overtake,
I will divide the spoil; my longings shall be satiated with them;
I will unsheath the sword, my hand shall repossess them.
12 [b] Thy right hand Thou didst o'erstretch, the earth [c] engulphed them.
10 With Thy wind didst Thou blow for the sea to overwhelm them:
They sank like lead into the [d] terrible waters.
11 Who among the mighty *can be* compared unto Thee, O JEHOVAH?
Who *can be* compared unto Thee, glorious in holiness,
Fearful *in* praises, performing miracles?
13 In Thy loving-kindness Thou hast conducted this people
Whom Thou hast redeemed:
Thou hast gently guided *them* by Thy [e] power
Towards Thy holy rest.
14 The peoples shall hear *of it, and* tremble;
Anguish shall seize the inhabitants of Palestina.
15 Surely the chieftains of Edom shall be terrified;
The valiant of Moab shall be possessed of a [f] panic;
Every of the inhabitants of Canaan shall be dissipated;
16 Horror and dread shall fall upon them;
Through the mightiness of Thine arm they shall be silent as a stone:
Until Thy people, O JEHOVAH, pass through,
Until this people Thou hast purchased pass through.
17 Thou shalt lead them in, yea, Thou shalt plant them
On the mountain of Thine inheritance:
In the abode, O JEHOVAH, *which* Thou hast prepared for Thy rest:
The sanctuary, O [g] JEHOVAH, *which* Thine hands have established.
18 JEHOVAH shall reign for ever and ever.
19 When the horse of Pharaoh entered
With his chariots and with his horsemen through the sea,
Then JEHOVAH turned back upon them
The waters of the sea.
But the sons of Israel marched through
On dry *ground* through the midst of the sea.
20 Then Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women followed after her with timbrels and with [a] flutes.
21 And Miriam replied to them:
Sing ye unto JEHOVAH, for He hath triumphed, He hath triumphed;
The horse with his driver hath He projected into the sea.
22 Thus Moses conducted Israel from the Red Sea; and they [b] travelled into the wilderness of Shur, and they [b] went on *for* three days in the wilderness, but they met with no water. 23 Then they arrived at Marah, and they could not drink of the waters of Marah, because they *were* bitter; on which account its name was called Marah. 24 And the people grumbled against Moses, saying: What shall we drink? 25 So [c] Moses cried out unto JEHOVAH. Then JEHOVAH showed him a tree, that he should throw into the waters, that the waters might be [d] palatable.

There established He a covenant and a condition, so that He there tested them, 26 and he said: If hearkening thou wilt hearken to the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, and wilt perform that which is right in His eyes, and wilt hearken unto His commandments, and observe all His statutes, I will not visit upon thee any of the diseases which I inflicted upon the Egyptians, for I *am* JEHOVAH Thy physician.

27 Then travelled they to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water and threescore and ten palm trees: so they encamped there by the waters.

CHAPTER XVI.

AND they journeyed from Elim, and the whole congregation of the sons of Israel arrived at the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and between Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their exodus out of the land of Egypt.

2 Then all the congregation of the sons of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness; 3 for the sons of Israel said unto them: Rather had we suffered death by the hand of JEHOVAH in the land of Egypt, when we abode by the flesh kettles, when we eat bread to our desire, than for you to have brought us forth into this wilderness to cause all this assembly to [e] perish in this wilderness from famine.*

[a] Or, trickling.
[b] With Green and Geddes I transpose the 12th verse here.
[c] Or, swallowed.
[d] Or, majestic.
[e] Or, strength.
[f] Or, tremor.
[g] S. M. MSS.

[a] Or, responding choruses.
[b] Or, journeyed.
[c] S. a. c. מֹשֶׁה.
[d] Or, agreeable to the taste.
[e] L. die.
* I here introduce verses 9, 10, 11, and 12, thinking it was so originally written.

Digitized by Google

9 And Moses said unto Aaron: Speak unto the whole congregation of the sons of Israel: Approach into JEHOVAH'S presence, for JEHOVAH hath heard ·your murmurings.

10 And *so* it was, as Aaron spake unto all the congregation of the sons of Israel, that they turned towards the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of JEHOVAH appeared in the cloud.

11 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: 12 I have heard the ·murmurings of the sons of Israel; speak unto them, saying: Between the evenings ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be satisfied with bread: then shall ye acknowledge that I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

4 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Behold, bread out of heaven I will rain upon you. And the people shall go forth and gather the portion of the day in the day, to the intent I may test them, whether they will walk in My law or not. 5 And it shall be, that on the sixth day they shall cook ·what they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto the whole congregation of the sons of Israel: Surely at even ye shall acknowledge that JEHOVAH hath conducted you forth out of the land of Egypt: 7 and *in* the morning shall ye surely witness the [a] ·bountifulness of JEHOVAH, although He hath hearkened unto ·your murmurings against JEHOVAH; and who *are* we that ye murmur against us? 8 And Moses said: *This shall ye acknowledge*, when JEHOVAH giveth to you to eat flesh in the evening, and bread in the morning to satisfy *your desires;* though JEHOVAH heareth ·your murmurings which ye murmur against Him: and who *are* we? Your murmurings *are* not against us, but against JEHOVAH!

13 And *so* it was, that at even the [b] quails came up, and covered ·the camp; and in the morning the dew lay round about by the [c] host.

14 And when the fallen dew [d] evaporated, then, behold, upon the surface of the wilderness a spherical [e] downfall small as the hoar-frost upon the ground.

15 When the sons of Israel saw it, then they said one to another: [f] It *is* the [g] gift, for they knew not its name. Then Moses said unto them: This *is* the bread which JEHOVAH hath given you for food.

16 This *is* the thing which JEHOVAH hath commanded: Each one gather of it for [a] his supply, an omer for [b] each, *according to* the number of your individuals; for every one within his tent, take ye.

17 And the sons of Israel did so, and they gathered, some in excess, and some less. 18 And when they measured *it* by the homer, he that gathered superabundantly had nothing over, and he who gathered sparingly lacked nothing: each one gathered according to his [c] requirements.

19 And Moses said unto them: Let no one leave of it until the morning.

20 But they hearkened not unto Moses; for some of the men left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank.

And Moses was exceedingly wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it morning by morning, each one according to his [c] requirements.

And when the sun became hot, then it melted.

22 And it was *so*, on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each.

And all the chiefs of the congregation came and they told Moses.

23 And he said unto them: This *is it* which JEHOVAH spake: To-morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto JEHOVAH; bake *now to-day that* ·which ye would bake, and *that* ·which ye would cook, cook; and ·all which remaineth over lay up for you, to be kept until the morning.

24 So they laid it up until the morning accordingly, as Moses commanded: and it was not offensive, neither were there worms therein.

25 Then Moses said: Eat it this day, for this day *is* JEHOVAH'S sabbath; this day it shall not be found on the ground.

26 Six days ye shall collect it; but on the seventh day, the sabbath, shall be none on it.

27 Now *so* it was, *that* on the seventh day *some* of the people went forth to gather *it*, but found it not.

28 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 Observe ye that JEHOVAH hath given unto you the sabbath, therefore giveth He to you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye each one within, let no man go forth from his home on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called ·its

---

[a] Glory. [b] See Boothroyd.
[c] Or, camp. [d] L. was gone up.
[e] Or, pieces to be regarded.
[f] Or, what this? [g] L. portion.

[a] According to his eating. [b] By the poll.
[c] Or, food; or, eating.

Digitized by Google

name [a] Manna: and it resembled coriander seed, white; and the flavour thereof *was* like a [b] pitcher cake with honey.

[32] And Moses said: This *is* the [c] order which JEHOVAH hath commanded: Fill an omer of it to be preserved for your generations, to the intent you may see ∴the bread with which I have [d] nourished you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth out of the land of Egypt. [33] And Moses said unto Aaron: Take an urn, and put an entire omer therein of manna, and lay it up before JEHOVAH, to be preserved for your generations.

[34] According as JEHOVAH commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be preserved.

[35] And the sons of Israel eat ∴the manna forty years, until they arrived into an inhabited country. They eat the ∴manna until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

[36] Now an omer *is* the tenth of an ephah.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND the entire congregation of the sons of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, according to their journeyings on account of the commandment of JEHOVAH, and they pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink. [2] So the people contended with Moses, and they said: Give us water that we may drink. Then Moses answered them: Wherefore strive ye with me? Why tempt ye ∴JEHOVAH?

[3] Even there the people thirsted after water, and the people murmured against Moses. And they said: [e] Wherefore hast thou brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and ∴our children and ∴our cattle with thirst? [4] Then Moses cried out unto JEHOVAH, saying: What shall I do with this people? a little more, and they will stone me! [5] But JEHOVAH replied unto Moses: Pass over in the presence of the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; also thy rod, with which thou smotest ∴the river, take in thine hand, and go on. [6] Lo, I stand with thee there upon the rock at Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and water shall come forth out of it, that the people may drink.

And Moses did so before the eyes of the elders of Israel.

[7] And he called the name of that place Massah, and Meribah, because of the contention of the children of Israel, and because they tempted ∴JEHOVAH, saying: Is JEHOVAH in our midst or not?

[8] Then Amalek came out, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. [9] And Moses spake unto Joshua: Choose out men for us, and go forward, fight with Amalek. To-morrow I will stand upon the summit of the hill with the rod of God in my hand.

[10] And Joshua did *so* as Moses had [a] directed him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur ascended to the summit of the hill. [11] And it came to pass, that when Moses raised up his [b] hands, Israel prevailed; and that when he dropt his hands, Amalek prevailed. [12] But the hands of Moses *became* [c] wearied; and they took a stone, and placed *it* under him, that he might sit thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on this side, and the other on that side: and his hands were steady unto the going down of the sun.

[13] And Joshua subdued ∴Amalek and ∴his people with the edge of the sword.

[14] Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Inscribe this *for* a memorial in a record, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I will entirely blot out the ∴remembrance of Amalek from beneath these heavens.

[15] And Moses built an altar, and called the name thereof JEHOVAH-nissi: [16] because, he said, "[d] It shall be known as my signal of the war which JEHOVAH shall have with Amalek" from generation to generation.

CHAPTER XVIII.

NOW Jethro, the priest of Midian, the father-in-law of Moses, heard ∴all that God had achieved for Moses, and for Israel His people, *how* that JEHOVAH had conducted ∴Israel out of Egypt:

[2] Therefore Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took ∴Zipporah, the wife of Moses, after he had sent her back, [3] with her ∴two sons: of whom the name of one was Gershom (because he said: I have been an alien in an alien land): [4] and the name of the other Eliezer (*for he said:* Surely my father's God *was* in my deliverance, and rescued me from the sword of Pharaoh).

[5] So Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, whither he encamped at the mount of God.

[6] And it was told unto Moses: [e] Behold,

---

[a] See Boothroyd.
[b] A cake still made by the Arabs.
[c] L. thing [d] Or, fed.
[e] זֶה I omit, it not being found in the S. Syr. Vulg.

[a] L. said to. [b] וַיְדֵין S. a. b. c. d.
[c] L. heavy.
[d] Boothroyd's translation of this difficult passage.
[e] הִנֵּה 14 S. MSS. a. c.

Digitized by Google

thy father-in-law Jethro hath come unto thee, with thy wife, and her two sons with her. 7 And Moses went forth to meet his father-in-law, and bowed himself, and kissed him. Then they enquired after each other's prosperity; and they entered into the tent.

8 And Moses related unto his father-in-law ה all that JEHOVAH had achieved upon Pharaoh and upon the Egyptians on account of Israel, *and* of ה all the travail which they had met with by the way, yet *how* JEHOVAH rescued them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced because of all the goodness which JEHOVAH had achieved for Israel, whom He had rescued out of the hand of the Egyptians. 10 And Jethro said: Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, Who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, Who hath delivered ה the people out of the hand of the Egyptians. 11 Now acknowledge I that JEHOVAH *is* greater than all their gods, because in that matter He exulted over them.

12 And Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices, *and presented them* before God. Then Aaron and all the elders of Israel came to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before God.

13 And it was *so* on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and ה the people stood before Moses from the morning until the evening.

14 And when Moses' father-in-law perceived ה all that he did for the people, he said: Why performest thou this office unto the people? wherefore sittest thou thyself alone, whilst all the people stand before thee from morning until the evening?

15 Then Moses replied to his father-in-law: Because the people come unto me to enquire of God; 16 when anything happens to them they come to me, that I may judge between one and another, and I teach *them* ה the statutes of God, and ה His laws.

17 And Moses' father-in-law said to him: The office which thou transactest *is* not well: 18 failing thou wilt fail, even thou, as also this people who *are* with thee; for this business *is* too much for thee; thou canst not perform it solely. 19 Attend thou to my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God will be with thee: be thou the foremost of the people with God, and bring thou ה the matter before God. 20 And thou shalt clearly instruct them ה the ordinances and ה the laws, and thou shalt show them ה the way in which they should go, and ה the work that they must perform. 21 And thou shalt procure out of all the people able men, such as reverence God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and set *such to be* over them rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 22 And let them judge ה the people at all times: and it shall be, *that* all great matters they shall bring unto thee, but every trifling matter they shall judge those; so shall it be easier for thyself, and they will bear *the burden* with thee. 23 If thou wilt do [a] ה this thing, as God [b] commanded thee, then thou shalt be able to bear, and also all this people shall arrive at their [c] home in safety.

24 So Moses hearkened unto the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he said.

25 Then Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them governors over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. [d And Moses said unto the people: I am not able to endure the burden of you by myself. JEHOVAH your God will multiply you, and ye shall appear *in* that day like the stars of the heavens for multitude. JEHOVAH the God of your fathers will add unto your number a thousandfold, and He will bless you according as He hath spoken unto you. I am not able solely to endure your care, your burden, and your disagreement. Choose unto you men of wisdom, and understanding, and knowledge, *out* of your tribes, and set them over you as your [e] elders. Then they answered and they said: The thing is right thou hast commanded to be done. So he took the ה elders of their tribes, men of wisdom, and of knowledge, and made them elders over them; rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens, and they ruled over their tribes. And he commanded ה their judges, saying: Hear ye *the causes* between your brethren, and judge ye righteously between man and between his brother, and between a stranger. Thou shalt not regard [f] persons in judgment; thou shalt hearken alike to the mean as to the great: thou shalt not shrink at the face of man, for the judgment it *is* for God: and the matter which *is* too difficult for you ye shall bring unto me, and I will hear it. As he commanded them ה all these things, that did they.]

26 And they judged ה the people at all times, *but* ה the difficult matter brought they unto Moses, whilst all the lesser matter they judged themselves.

---

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] V. ועזך a. L. helpeth thee. [c] L. place.
[d] Inserted from Boothroyd's Bible.
[e] Or, heads. [f] L. faces.

Digitized by Google

27 Then Moses parted with ·his father-in-law, that he might depart into his own country.

CHAPTER XIX.

ON the third month after the children of Israel had departed from the land of Egypt, on the same day they came *to* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 When they had departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, then they pitched in the wilderness; and Israel encamped there before the mount.

3 And Moses went up *the mount* to God, and JEHOVAH called for him from the mountain, saying: Thus shalt thou say unto the house of Jacob, and declare unto the children of Israel: 4 Ye have witnessed that *which* I did unto the Egyptians, and *that* I carried you upon eagles' wings, and brought you out unto Myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will hearken unto My voice hearkening, and observe ·My covenant, then shall ye be a peculiar treasure unto Me, more than all peoples, though the whole earth *is* Mine. 6 And ye shall be a kingdom of priests unto Me, and a holy nation.

Such *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the sons of Israel.

7 Then Moses came, and called for the elders of the people, and set before them ·all these declarations which JEHOVAH had commanded him.

8 And all the people answered him together, and they said: All that JEHOVAH commands we will do.

And Moses returned the [a] ·answer of the people unto JEHOVAH.

9 Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Behold, I approach unto thee in a thick cloud, in order that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and also believe in thee evermore: [b] and Moses shall declare the ·words of the people unto JEHOVAH.

10 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Get thee unto this people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow; and let them cleanse their garments. 11 And be ready against the third day: for on the third day JEHOVAH will descend in the sight of all the people upon the mount Sinai. 12 And thou shalt set up a boundary [c around the mount, *and* thou shalt *speak* unto the people], saying: ·Take heed to yourselves, *lest ye* go up on the mount, or touch the extremity of it: whosoever toucheth the mount dying shall die. 13 No hand shall touch it, but stoning he shall be stoned *to death*, or shot through shall be shot with an arrow; either beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet [a] is silent, they may come up on the mount.

14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified ·the people; and they cleansed their garments.

15 And he said unto the people: Be ye ready against the third day; approach not unto *your* wives.

16 And *so* it was, on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunderings and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the blast of the trumpet exceedingly strong; so that all the people who *were* within the camp trembled.

17 Then Moses conducted ·the people out of the camp to meet with God: and they stood at the base of the mount.

18 Now mount Sinai was altogether in a smoke, on account of the presence of JEHOVAH, Who descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the blast of the trumpet went forth, and increased louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And JEHOVAH came down upon the mount Sinai, on the summit of the mount: and JEHOVAH called for Moses unto the summit of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Go down, protest unto the people, lest they break through *the barriers* to gaze upon JEHOVAH, and many of them perish. 22 And also let the priests, who approach unto JEHOVAH, sanctify themselves, lest JEHOVAH break through upon them.

23 And Moses said unto JEHOVAH: The people cannot ascend mount Sinai; because Thou didst charge us, saying: Set a boundary about ·the mount, and sanctify them.

24 And JEHOVAH said unto him: Depart, go down, then thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee; but let not the priests or the people break through to go up unto JEHOVAH, lest He break forth upon them.

25 So Moses descended [b] the mount unto the people, and he spake unto them.

CHAPTER XX.

THEN God spake ·all these words, saying:

2 I *am* JEHOVAH thy God, Who brought thee forth out of the land of

[a] L. words. [b] See Boothroyd's note.

[c] [ההר סביב ואל העם תאמר] S.

[a] See Boothroyd. [b] ההר S. 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

Egypt, from the house of bondage. 3 Thou shalt not have other gods beside Me.

4 Thou shalt not make for thyself a [a] graven image, or any similitude of that *which is* in heaven above, or of that *which is* on the earth beneath, or of that *which is* in the waters below the earth. 5 Thou shalt not prostrate thyself unto them, neither shalt thou serve them; for I *am* JEHOVAH thy God, a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the sons unto the third and unto the fourth *generations* of those who hate Me: 6 but showing [b] lovingkindness to thousands of those who love Me, and observe My commandments.

7 Thou shalt not [c] take the ⁻Name of JEHOVAH thy God in vain, for JEHOVAH will not acquit ⁻whoso uttereth ⁻His name in vain.

8 [d] Observe ⁻the seventh day, to keep it holy: 9 six days shalt thou labour, and perform all thy work; 10 but the seventh day *is* JEHOVAH thy God's sabbath; thou shalt not do any work [e] therein, thou, or thy son, or thy daughter, thy man-servant or thy maid-servant [f or thine ox, or thine ass, or any] of thy cattle, or thy foreigner who *is* within thy gates: 11 because *in* six days JEHOVAH made ⁻the heavens and ⁻the earth, ⁻the sea, and ⁻all that in them *is*, and rested on the seventh day: therefore JEHOVAH blessed ⁻the sabbath day, and sanctified it.

12 Honour ⁻thy father and ⁻thy mother [g as the Lord thy God commanded thee]: that thy days may be prolonged [h] [and that it may be well with thee] upon the [h good] land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt not murder.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor aught that *is* thy neighbour's.

18 And all the people witnessed ⁻the thunderings and ⁻the noise of the trumpet, *and saw* ⁻the lightnings, and ⁻the mountain smoking, and *when* the people beheld, then they removed, and stood afar off. 19 And they said unto Moses: Speak thou with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die. [a Behold we have seen JEHOVAH our God *in* ⁻His glory, in ⁻His majesty, and we have heard ⁻His voice in the midst of the fire; this day have we seen that God may speak to [b] ⁻man and he *yet* live! Yet now wherefore should we die, for this great fire will devour us!—if we yet again hear the ⁻voice of JEHOVAH our God, then we shall die; for who of all flesh hath heard the voice of the living God speak through the midst of the fire as we, and have survived? Approach thou and hear ⁻all that JEHOVAH our God shall speak, and speak thou unto us ⁻all that JEHOVAH our God shall speak unto thee, and we will hearken, and we will perform; but let not God speak with us, lest we die.]

20 And Moses said unto the people: Fear not; for God hath come in order to prove you, and in order that His awe may be before your presence, that ye may not transgress.

21 So the people stood afar off: and Moses drew nigh unto the thick darkness because that God *was* there. [c Then JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: I have heard the ⁻voice of the words of this people which they speak unto thee; they have well *said* all that they have spoken. Who will cause that there be such a heart in them, so as to reverence Me, and as to obey ⁻My commandments [d] evermore, that it may be well with them, and with their sons for ever? I will raise up unto them a Prophet akin to their brethren, like unto thee, and I will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak unto them ⁻all that I command Him. And it shall be, *that* the man who will not hearken unto His words which He shall speak in My name, I will require *it* of his people. But the prophet who shall presume to speak a word in My name, ⁻which I have not commanded him to speak, or who shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die. But if thou shalt say in thine heart: How shall we know *which is* ⁻the word which JEHOVAH hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of JEHOVAH, should the event be not, neither come not to pass, that *is* the event which JEHOVAH hath not declared, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid because of him. Say thou unto them: Return ye to your tents. But thou, stand here *where* I stand, and I will speak unto thee ⁻all the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, that thou mayest teach them, and per-

---

[a] Or, carved. [b] Or, abundant favour.
[c] Utter, I conceive the fitting word.
[d] שַׁמּוֹר S.
[e] בּוֹ vv. S. [f] ושׁוֹרך והמרך וכל a.
[g] See Boothroyd's note. This passage is retained in the Versions. [h] a.

[a] Inserted from the Samaritan text.
[b] Also the emphatic הָ.
[c] Inserted from the Samaritan text.
[d] L. all their days.

Digitized by Google

form *them* in the land which I give to them to inherit.] 22 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: Ye have seen that I have spoken unto you out of the heavens:

23 Ye shall not represent Me a god of silver, neither shall ye make for yourselves gods of gold.

24 Ye shall make Me an altar of earth, and shalt sacrifice thereon ⁻thy burnt-offerings, and ⁻thy peace-offerings, of ⁻thy sheep, and ⁻thine oxen. In whatsoever place that ye remember ⁻My name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee. 25 But if ye would make Me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone; for if thou lift up thy chisel upon it, thou hast polluted it. 26 Neither shalt thou ascend by steps unto Mine altar, that thy nakedness be not [a] perceived thereon.

CHAPTER XXI.

NOW these *are* the judgments which thou shalt place before them.

2 If thou purchase a Hebrew slave, six years he shall [b] serve thee, but in the seventh he shall go forth [c] free from slavery. 3 If he came single, he shall depart single: if he were married to a wife, then his wife shall go out with him. 4 Should his master have given him a wife, and she have born unto him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall [d] belong to her master, but he may go out himself. 5 Now if the slave saying shall say: I love ⁻my master, ⁻my wife, and ⁻my children, I will not go out free: 6 then his master shall present him before the judges, and bring him unto the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall perforate ⁻his ear with an awl, and he shall serve him evermore.

7 And if a man should sell ⁻his daughter for a bond-maid, she shall not leave as the male slaves leave. 8 If not acceptable in the sight of her master, who hath betrothed her unto *himself*, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto an alien people shall he have no power, though he [e] rejecteth her. 9 Or should he have betrothed her to his son, he shall act towards her after the manner of daughters. 10 Should he take to himself another *wife;* her provision, her raiment, and her [f] promises of marriage, shall he not withhold. 11 And if he do not perform these three *requirements* unto her, then she may leave free without [g] payment.

12 Whoso smiteth a man that he die, dying he shall die. 13 But if without design, but a providence of God by his hand; therefore I will appoint thee a place whither he may flee.

14 Now if a man should [a] rage against his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt snatch him *even* from My altar to be put to death.

15 Whoso smiteth his father, or his mother, dying shall die.

16 And whoso stealeth a man, and selleth him, and should he be found in his hand, dying he shall die.

17 And whoso curseth his father, or his mother, dying shall die.

18 And if men strive together, and one smite ⁻his neighbour with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but faileth *even so as* to keep *his* couch: 19 should he *be able* to arise, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he who smote be innocent; only he shall requite, paying for his thorough recovery.

20 And if a man smite ⁻his slave, or ⁻his bond-maid, with a rod, and he die beneath his hand; he shall be utterly avenged. 21 Surely, if he survive a day or so, he is not [b] innocent, though he *be* his [c] property.

22 And if men strive, and injure a woman with child, so that her offspring depart *from her*, and yet *her* death does not ensue, punishing he shall be punished, according as the woman's husband will require of him; and he shall pay according to *the judgment* of the judges. 23 But should death ensue, then thou shalt [d] take life for life; 24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 burning for burning, wound for wound, bruise for bruise.

26 And should a man smite the ⁻eye of his slave, or the ⁻eye of his bond-maid, that it perish; he shall let him leave free for his eye's sake.

27 Or if *it be* his slave's tooth, or his bond-maid's tooth, he smite out; he shall let him go free because of his tooth.

28 And if an ox gore a ⁻man or a ⁻woman, that death *ensue*, then the ox stoning shall be stoned, and ⁻his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* innocent.

29 Yet if the ox were wont to gore with his horn [e] previously, and it hath been testified unto his owner, and he hath not kept him in, so that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and likewise the owner shall be put to death. 30 If a fine be laid upon him, then he shall give for the

---

[a] Or, revealed. [b] עִבְרִי S. vv.
[c] Or, gratuitously *out* of slavery.
[d] L. be. [e] Or, despiseth.
[f] Or, duty. [g] Or, money.

[a] Or, swell. [b] See Boothroyd's note.
[c] Money. [d] Or, give. [e] Or, in time past.

Digitized by Google

ransom of his life, according to all that is charged against him. 31 Should he have gored a son, or gored a daughter, according to this [a] decision shall it be done to him. 32 If the ox gore a slave or a bondmaid, he shall give thirty shekels of silver unto their master, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein, 34 the owner of the pit shall recompense *it by* giving money unto the owner of them; and the dead *one* shall be his. 35 And if one man's ox injure the ox of his neighbour, so that he die; then shall they sell the living ox, and divide the gain of it; and also the dead *one* they shall divide. 36 But should it be known that the ox gored previously, and his owner hath not kept him in; recompensing he shall recompense ox for ox; and the dead *one* shall be his.

CHAPTER XXII.

1/21 IF a man should steal an ox, or a sheep, and *either* kill it, or sell it; he shall recompense five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

2/1 If a thief be found digging through, and he be smitten so that he die, no [b] blood *shall be shed* for him: 3/2 but *if* the sun be risen upon him, recompensing shall be recompensed [b] blood for him. Should *the thief* possess nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft; 4/3 *but* if the theft finding shall be found in his possession, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall recompense doubly.

5/4 If a man shall clear off a field or vineyard, and shall drive in an animal, and feed in another's field; out of the best of his own field, and out of the best of his own vineyard, shall he recompense.

6/5 If a fire break out, and should break out amongst thorns, so that it consume stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field; whoso hath kindled the fire recompensing shall recompense *for it*.

7/6 Should a man give to his neighbour money or utensils to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; should the thief be found, doubly shall he repay. 8/7 Should the thief not be found, then the master of the house shall be taken before the judges, *to discover* if he hath put forth his hand unto his neighbour's goods. 9/8 Surely all manner of trespass *respecting* an ox, or an ass, or a sheep, or raiment, or any lost thing which *is* said to be his, the cause of both parties shall be brought before the judges; whoso the judges shall condemn, he shall restore double unto his neighbour.

10/9 Should a man deliver up unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or be driven away, no one beholding *it*: 11/10 an oath unto JEHOVAH shall be *made* between the two, that he hath not put forth his hand unto his neighbour's possessions; and the owner shall accept it, and without recompense. 12/11 But if *in* stealing it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. 13/12 [a] But should it be *in* tearing torn *to pieces, then* let him bring it *as a* [b] proof, *and for* the torn he shall not make recompense.

14/13 Now should a man borrow from his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof not *being* with it, recompensing he shall recompense *for it*. 15/14 Should the owner *be* with it, he shall not recompense *for it*; surely it was hired, it happened for its hire.

16/15 And if a man entice a virgin who was not betrothed, and lie with her, endowing he shall endow her to be his wife. 17/16 Should her father refusing refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18/17 Thou shalt not suffer a sorcerer to live.

19/18 Whosoever lieth with a beast dying shall die.

20/19 Whoso sacrificeth unto [c] alien gods, but unto JEHOVAH alone, shall be utterly destroyed.

21/20 And thou shalt not vex a stranger, neither oppress him, because ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22/21 Ye shall not afflict any widow or fatherless child.

23/22 If afflicting thou afflict them, surely if crying they cry unto Me, hearing I will hear their cry; 24/23 and My wrath shall wax hot, and I will destroy you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25/24 If thou lend money to *any of* My poor people with thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou charge him with usury.

26/25 If pledging thou pledge thy neighbour's mantle, when the sun goeth down thou shalt restore it to him; 27/26 because that *is* his sole covering, it *is* his vesture for his flesh: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall be, that when he crieth unto Me, then I will hearken, for I *am* merciful.

28/27 Thou shall not revile judges, neither curse the ruler of thy people.

---

[a] L. judgment. [b] Plural.

[a] ℸ 7 MSS. a. c. e. [b] Or, witness. [c] Or, strange, S.

Digitized by Google

29/28 Thou shalt not keep back thy first ripe fruits, nor the juice of thy press.

The firstborn of thy children shalt thou give unto Me.

30/29 So shalt thou act with thy oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days shall it be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it to Me.

31/30 And ye shall be holy men unto Me: and ye shall not eat flesh torn of beasts of the field; ye shall throw it away to the dogs.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THOU shalt not raise a false report; neither shalt thou lift thine hand with the wicked to become a false witness.

2 Thou shalt not follow after the multitude to *do* evil: neither shalt thou reply with the multitude against a cause to incline to kindle mischief.

3 And a poor man shalt thou not favour in his cause.

4 If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray [a or any of his cattle], *surely* restoring thou shalt restore it to him.

5 If thou see the ass of him who hateth thee lying under its burden, and shouldest forbear to help him, helping thou shalt help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the cause of thy poor in his strife.

7 From a false matter stand aloof; and the innocent and the righteous slay thou not; for I will not acquit the wicked.

8 And thou shalt take no bribe, for a bribe blindeth the b eyes of the wise, and perverteth the c decision of the righteous.

9 And thou shalt not oppress a stranger; for ye understand the ״heart of a stranger, because ye were strangers living in the land of Egypt.

10 And six years thou shalt sow ״thy land, and gather in the ״produce thereof: 11 but the seventh *year* thou shalt release it, and let it rest; that the needy of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. So shalt thou d treat thy vineyard *and* thy oliveyard.

12 Six days shalt thou do thy work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; in order that thine ox and thine ass may rest; and the son of thine handmaid and the stranger be refreshed.

13 Now in whatsoever I have said unto you, be circumspect: and mention not the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 Three times shalt thou keep a feast unto Me in the year.

15 Thou shalt observe the ״feast of unleavened bread (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, according as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou wentest forth from Egypt: and none shall appear before Me empty):

16 Also the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in thy field:

And the feast of ingathering at the closing of the year, when thou hast gathered in ״thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year every of thy males shall appear before the Lord JEHOVAH.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of My feast remain until the morning.

19 The first of the first-fruits of thy land shalt thou bring into the house of JEHOVAH thy God.

Thou shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk.

20 Behold, I send a MINE ANGEL before thee, to preserve thee in the b journey, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. 21 Beware of His presence, and hearken unto His voice, provoke Him not: surely He will not pardon your transgressions; for MY NAME *is* within Him. 22 But if hearkening thou shalt hearken unto His voice, and perform all that I c command; then will I be an enemy unto ״thine enemies, and I will oppress them who ״oppress thee.

23 Surely MINE ANGEL shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto [d the Canaanites, and the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Perizzites,] and the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not fall down before their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their doings, but destroying them thou shalt destroy them, and demolishing thou shalt demolish their pillars.

25 And ye shall serve ״JEHOVAH your God; and He shall bless ״thy bread, and ״thy water; and He will remove sickness from thy midst. 26 None shall suffer from abortion, or be barren, within thy land: the ״measure of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will send forth a e ״terror of Me in advance of thee, and I will destroy ״all the people unto whom thou shalt come, and I will give thee the neck of ״all thine enemies. 28 f I will send ״consternation before thee, and drive out ״the Hivite,

a S. b S. 13 MSS. c Or, words. d Or, do towards.

a מלאכי S. a. d. b Or, way. c Or, speak. d S. e L. My terror. f See Boothroyd's note.

Digitized by Google

the Canaanite, [a] the Amorite, the Hittite, the Girgashite, and the Perizzite before thee. [29] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year, lest the land become thoroughly desolate, and the beast of the field multiply upon thee. [30] By little, by little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be multiplied and possess the land. [31] And I will fix thy borders from the Red Sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river; for I will give the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out from before thee. [32] Thou shalt make no covenant with them, or with their gods. [33] They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against Me; [b] for if thou serve their gods, *they will be* a stumblingblock unto thee.

CHAPTER XXIV.

THEN He said unto Moses: Come up unto JEHOVAH, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, [c] and seventy of the elders of Israel; and let them worship afar off: [2] for Moses alone shall come nigh unto JEHOVAH: and they shall not draw near; but the people shall not ascend *the mount* [d] with them.

[3] And Moses came and related to the people all the words of JEHOVAH, and all the judgments; and all the people answered with one voice, and they said: All the words which JEHOVAH hath spoken we will [e] observe.

[4] Then Moses wrote all the words of JEHOVAH, and arose early in the morning, and builded an altar [f] at the foot of the mount, and he made a monument of twelve [g] stones, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

[5] And he [h] commanded young men of the children of Israel, and they offered up burnt-offerings, and they sacrificed peace-offerings unto JEHOVAH of oxen [i the young of the herd]. [6] And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in goblets; and half of the blood he sprinkled upon the altar. [7] And he took the book of the covenant, and proclaimed *it* in the ears of the people; and they said: All that JEHOVAH hath commanded we will observe and we will obey. [8] Then Moses took the blood and sprinkled *it* over the people, and said: Behold the blood of the covenant, which JEHOVAH hath made with you concerning all these words.

[9] And Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu went up *the mount*, with seventy of the elders of Israel:

[10] And they saw the God of Israel, and under His feet like a pavement of the sapphire stone, and like the material of the heavens for transparency. [11] But upon the selected of the children of Israel sent He not forth His power; for they saw [a] God, and they [b] survived.

[12] Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Come up unto Me on the mount, and [c] abide there; and I will give unto thee tablets of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have engraven, that thou mayest teach them.

[13] Then Moses arose, and his servant Joshua: and Moses ascended up on the mount of God. [14] And he said unto the elders: Tarry ye here for us, until we return unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: should any man have matters to decide, let him come unto them.

[15] And Moses went up upon the mount, and a cloud covered the mount: [16] and the glory of JEHOVAH shechinahed upon the mount Sinai, and the cloud enveloped it six days. And He called out unto Moses on the seventh day out of the midst of the cloud.

[17] And the appearance of the glory of JEHOVAH *was* like devouring fire on the summit of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

[18] And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and went up on the mount. And Moses was upon the mount forty days and forty nights.

CHAPTER XXV.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

[2] Speak unto the children of Israel that they present Me a heave-offering from every man: whoso freely giveth from his heart the heave-offering, ye shall accept.

[3] And this *is* the heave-offering which ye shall accept from them; gold, and silver, and copper, [4] and azure, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and goats' hair, [5] and rams' skins dyed red, and [d] ermine skins, and shittim-wood, [6] oil for the light, aromatics for the anointing oil, and for sweet incense, [7] onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate. [8] That they may make a sanctuary for Me; that I may shechinah in their midst.

[9] According to all that I represent unto thee of the model of the taber-

---

[a] S. [b] Dimock's translation. See Boothroyd.
[c] אלעזר ואיתמר S. are added here and at the 9th verse.
[d] בם a. [e] Or, do. [f] L. under.
[g] אבנים S. a. [h] L. sent. [i] S.

[a] Also the emphatic ה.
[b] L. they did eat and drink.
[c] L. be. [d] Or, seal.

Digitized by Google

nacle, and of the ·model of all the utensils thereof, even so shall ye form *them.*

10 And they shall make an ark of shittim-wood; two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: 11 and thou shalt case it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou case it, and shalt form upon it a rim of gold surrounding *it.* 12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* upon the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall thou fix* on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it. 13 And thou shalt make poles of shittim-wood, and encase them with gold. 14 And thou shalt put ·the poles into the rings upon the sides of the ark, that ·the ark may be carried *by means* of them. 15 Through the rings of the ark shall [a] remain the poles: they shall not be removed from it.

16 And thou shalt place in the ark ·the testimony which I shall give thee. 17 And thou shalt make a mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. 18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold, *of* [b] chased work shalt thou make them, at the two ends of the mercy seat, 19 and make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: ·the cherubim shall ye make out [c] from the mercy seat at the two extremities thereof. 20 And the cherubims shall stretch out *their* wings upwards, overshadowing the mercy seat with their wings, with their faces each to other: over the mercy seat shall be the faces of the cherubims. 21 And thou shalt place ·the mercy seat over the ark above; and in the ark thou shalt place ·the testimony which I shall give thee. 22 And there will I meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which *are* over the ark of the testimony, of ·all which I shall command thee unto the children of Israel.

23 Also thou shalt make a table *of* shittim wood: two cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. 24 And thou shalt cover it with pure gold, and form for it a rim of gold surrounding.

25 And thou shalt make for it a border of a hand's breadth surrounding, and thou shalt make a golden rim to the border thereof around. 26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and thou shalt place ·the rings in the four corners which *are* on the four feet thereof. 27 Over against the border shall the rings be for receptacles for the poles to carry ·the table. 28 And thou shalt make ·the poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that ·the table may be carried by them.

29 And thou shalt make the chargers thereof, and the spoons thereof, and the [a] cups thereof, and the bowls thereof, to pour out therefrom; *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt place upon the table shewbread *to be* continually before Me. 31 And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* [b] tooled work shall the candlestick be made: its shaft, and its branches, its bowls, its knops, and its flowers shall be of the same. 32 And six branches shall come out from the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out from the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out from the other side. 33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, a knop and a flower; so on in the six branches that come out of the candlestick. 34 And in the candlestick four bowls made like unto almonds, their knops and their flowers. 35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of it, and a knop under *other* two branches of it, and a knop under *other* two branches of it, according to *the number* of the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick. 36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same. The whole *shall be* one wrought work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven ·lamps thereof: and they shall light up the ·lamps thereof that they may give light over upon its surface. 38 Also the tongs thereof, and snuff-pans thereof *must be of* pure gold. 39 *With* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, together with ·all these *other* utensils. 40 And [c] beware that thou make *them* according to their model, which thou wast shown in the mount.

CHAPTER XXVI.

MOREOVER thou shalt make ·the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* twisted linen, and azure, and purple, and crimson double dyed: *with* cherubim in embroidered work shall ye [d] work them. 2 The length of one curtain *shall*

---

[a] Or, be. [b] L. beaten.
[c] Or, of the matter of.

[a] This word in the Hebrew gives us the idea of libation, and cannot, I think, mean covers, as in our English translation.
[b] Beaten. [c] Or, see. [d] Or, make.

Digitized by Google

be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; and each of the curtains shall have the [a] same measure. 3 Five curtains shall be coupled together, one to another, even five curtains shall be coupled [b with five], one unto another. 4 And thou shalt make loops of azure upon the edge of one curtain from the extremity in the [c] side for joining, and so shalt thou make upon the extremity of the edge of *the other* curtain in the coupling of the second. 5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make on the edge of the curtain which *is* [c] the side for joining of the [d] other; that the loops may [e] unite one to other. 6 And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and [f] unite the curtains each to other by the clasps; that one tabernacle it may be.

7 Also thou shalt make curtains of goats' *hair* as a covering over the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make them. 8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be* of the [g] same measure. 9 And thou shalt [h] unite the five curtains by themselves, also six curtains by themselves, and thou shalt double the sixth curtain before the [i] entrance of the tabernacle. 10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *at* the extremity of the coupling, and fifty loops on the edge of the other curtain on the coupling. 11 And thou shalt make fifty clasps of brass, and place the clasps into the loops, and [k] unite *the covering* of the tabernacle, that it be one. 12 And the remnant that exceeds in the curtains of the covering, the half curtain which exceeds, shall stretch over the hinder part of the tabernacle. 13 So a cubit on this and a cubit on that *side* of the remnant which exceeds in the length of the curtains of the covering, shall stretch over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that to envelop it.

14 Likewise thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* red rams' skins; also a covering over above it *of* ermine skins.

15 And thou shalt make planks for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood standing up: 16 ten cubits the length of a plank, and a cubit and a half the breadth of one plank: 17 two holdfasts to one plank, corresponding each to other: so shalt thou do to every plank of the tabernacle. 18 Also thou shalt make the planks for the tabernacle, twenty planks on the south side southwards. 19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty planks; two sockets under one plank with its two [a] holdfasts, and two sockets under another plank with its two [a] holdfasts. 20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side [b thou shalt make] twenty planks; 21 with their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one plank, and two sockets under another plank. 22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six planks. 23 And two planks shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the lengths thereof. 24 And they shall be connected beneath, and they shall be united together perfectly at the top by one ring; thus shall it be for both: they shall be for the two corners. 25 And there shall be eight planks, with their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one plank, and two sockets under another plank.

26 Also thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the planks of the one side of the tabernacle, 27 and five bars for the planks of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the planks of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the centre bar in the midst of the planks shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt [c] encase the planks with gold, and thou shalt make their rings *of* gold *for* admission for the bars; and thou shalt overspread the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt erect the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was showed thee in the mount. 31 And thou shalt make the inner veil of azure, and purple, and crimson double dyed, and line twisted linen of embroidered work; with cherubims shall it be made: 32 and thou shalt suspend it upon four pillars of shittim *wood* overlaid with gold; and their hooks *shall be of* gold upon the four sockets of silver. 33 And thou shalt suspend the veil under the clasps, that thou mayest bring in thither, within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the veil shall separate for you between the holy *place* and between the most holy.

34 And thou shalt place the mercy seat over the ark of the testimony within the most holy *place*. 35 And thou shalt place the table outside the veil, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the

---

[a] L. one.
[b] S. 1 MS. a. e.
[c] Or, coupling.
[d] Or, second.
[e] Or, take hold of.
[f] Or, couple.
[g] L. one.
[h] Or, couple.
[i] L. face.
[k] Or, couple.

[a] Or, tenons.
[b] S. thou shalt make.
[c] Or, overspread.

Digitized by Google

south; and thou shalt place the table on the north side.

1 * And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense thereon; *of* shittim wood shalt thou make it. 2 A cubit the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, four square shall it be: and two cubits the height thereof; the horns thereof of the same. 3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the roof thereof, and the surrounding sides thereof, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make for it a rim of gold around *it*. 4 And two rings of gold shalt thou make for it under the rim of it; by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides thereof shalt thou make *them:* and they shall be for receptacles for the poles to bear it up withal. 5 And thou shalt make the poles *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. 6 And thou shalt place it before the veil which *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee. 7 And Aaron shall burn spiced incense thereon morning by morning: when he prepareth the lamps, he shall burn incense thereon. 8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps between the two evenings, he shall burn incense thereon, *as* a continuous incense before JEHOVAH throughout your generations. 9 No strange incense shall ye offer thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering upon it. 10 But Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns thereof once in a year with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make an atonement upon it throughout your generations; it *is* most holy unto JEHOVAH.

36 And thou shalt make a veil for the door of the tabernacle, *of* azure, and of purple, and of crimson double dyed, and fine twisted linen, wrought with embroidery. 37 And thou shalt make for the veil five pillars *of* shittim *wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold; and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AND thou shalt make the altar *of* shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be foursquare; and the height thereof three cubits. 2 And thou shalt make horns of it upon the four corners thereof; its horns shall be of the same; and thou shalt overlay it with brass. 3 And thou shalt make its pans to remove its ashes, and its shovels, and its sprinkling vessels, and its flesh-hooks, and its fire-pans: all *these* utensils thou shalt make *of* brass. 4 And thou shalt make for it a grating of network *of* brass; and thou shalt make upon the net four brazen rings upon the four corners thereof. 5 And thou shalt place it under the curb of the altar underneath, that the net*work* may be even [a] in the centre of the altar. 6 And thou shalt make poles for the altar, poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass. 7 [b] And thou shalt place the poles into the rings, and the poles on the two sides of the altar, to bear it. 8 Hollow with planks shalt thou construct it; according as it was represented unto thee on the mount, so shall they construct *it*.

9 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southwards of [c] double suspended curtains for the court of fine twisted linen of a hundred cubits, [d] the length of the hangings.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass; *and* the hooks of the pillars and their rods of silver.

11 So likewise for the north side the [e] doubled suspended curtains *shall be* in length one hundred long, with its twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass: the hooks of the pillars and their rods *of* silver.

12 Also *for* the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* [e] doubled suspended curtains of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward fifty cubits: 14 even fifteen cubits the [e] doubled suspended curtains of one side: their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 As on the other side fifteen *cubits shall be* the [e] doubled suspended curtains: their pillars three, and their sockets three. 16 And for the gate of the court *shall be* a drapery of twenty cubits, *of* azure, and purple, and crimson double dyed, and fine linen, wrought with embroidery: *with* their pillars four, and their sockets four. 17 Every of the pillars surrounding the court *shall be* filleted with silver; and their hooks silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 The length of the court *shall be* a hundred cubits, and the breadth *of the curtains* fifty [f] cubits, and the height five cubits *of* fine twisted linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

19 All the utensils of the tabernacle

---

* Here I introduce (according to Boothroyd's arrangement) the first ten verses of the 30th chapter.

[a] Or, even to the half.
[b] See Boothroyd's note.
[c] L. hangings.
[d] See Boothroyd.
[e] L. hangings.
[f] S.

Digitized by Google

for every use thereof, and all the stakes thereof, and all the stakes of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure olive oil expressed for the light, to cause the lamp to burn continually. 21 In the tabernacle of the congregation, without the veil, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before JEHOVAH. *It shall be* a statute for ever to the children of Israel throughout their generations.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND bring thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from the midst of the children of Israel, that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office, Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for splendour and for adornment. 3 And thou shalt speak unto all *those* skilful [a] in understanding, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom; that they make the garments *for* Aaron for his consecration, that he may minister before Me in the priest's office.

4 Now these *are* the vestures which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and an embroidered tunic, a turban, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and for his sons, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office. 5 And they shall take of [b] gold, and of [b] azure, and of [b] purple, and of [b] crimson double dyed, and of [b] fine linen. 6 And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* azure, and *of* purple, *of* crimson double dyed, and fine twisted linen of embroidery work. 7 *And* it shall have two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two extremities thereof, and it shall be united together. 8 And the embroidered shoulderpieces of the ephod, which *is* [c] together with it, shall be of the same, according to the *wrought* work of it; *of* gold, azure, and purple, and crimson double dyed, and fine linen. 9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and engrave upon them the names of the children of Israel: 10 six of their names upon one stone, and the six remaining names upon the other stone, according to their birth. 11 With the work of a stone-engraver, *with* the engravings *as* of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel. *And* thou shalt make them to be set in sockets of gold. 12 And thou shalt place the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, stones of memorial for the children of Israel: and Aaron shall carry their names into the presence of JEHOVAH upon his two shoulders as a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make sockets *of* gold: 14 and two chains *of* pure gold [a] of equal length; thou shalt make them of entwined work, and place the entwined chains in the sockets. 15 And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with embroidery; like the work of the ephod shalt thou make it; *of* gold, *of* azure, and purple, and crimson double dyed, and fine twisted linen, shalt thou make it. 16 It shall be foursquare *when* doubled: a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof. 17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: *in the first* row a ruby, a topaz, and a carbuncle; the first row: 18 and *in* the second row an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond: 19 and *in* the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst: 20 and *in* the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their ouches. 21 And upon the stones shall be the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to *the number of* their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; each shall be *there* according to his name, after the twelve tribes. 22 And thou shalt make chains upon the borders of the breastplate *of* entwined work *of* pure gold. 23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings upon the two ends of the breastplate. 24 And thou shalt place the two entwined *chains* of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate. 25 And *the other* two ends of the two entwined *chains* shalt thou put into the two sockets, and place *them* upon the shoulderpieces of the ephod towards the forefront. 26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate on the edge thereof, which *is* on the side of the ephod within. 27 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and *thou* shalt place them upon the two sides of the ephod beneath, towards the forefront thereof, over against the coupling thereof, above the embroidered girdle of the ephod. 28 And they shall connect the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a twist of azure, to be above the embroidered ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the

[a] L. of heart. [b] The emphatic ה also. [c] Or, upon.

[a] Of equal length. See Boothroyd (Geddes's translation).

Digitized by Google

ephod. 29 And Aaron shall carry the ᵛnames of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a continuous memorial in the presence of JEHOVAH. 30 And thou shalt set on the breastplate of judgment ᵛthe Urim and ᵛthe Thummim: and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth into the presence of JEHOVAH: and Aaron shall convey the ᵛjudgment of the children of Israel upon his heart continuously in JEHOVAH'S presence.

31 And thou shalt make the ᵛrobe of the ephod entirely of azure. 32 And there shall be a hole *at* the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work around the hole of it, as it were the hole of a coat of mail, that it be not rent. 33 And upon the skirts of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* azure, and *of* purple, and *of* crimson double dyed, around the skirts thereof; with bells of gold between them all around: 34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirt of the robe all around.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: that his sound may be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before JEHOVAH, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 And thou shalt make a [a] flower of pure gold, and engrave upon it *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO JEHOVAH. 37 And thou shalt place it on an azure twist, that it may be upon the turban: upon the forefront of the turban shall it be.

38 And it shall be upon the forehead of Aaron, that Aaron may bear the ᵛiniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow on account of all their consecrated gifts: and it shall be [b] ever upon his forehead, for their gracious acceptance in JEHOVAH'S presence. 39 And thou shalt fill with eyelets a close fitting garment of fine linen, and thou shalt make the turban *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make a girdle *of* embroidered work. 40 And thou shalt make close-fitting garments for the sons of Aaron, and thou shalt make them girdles, and thou shalt make them conical head-dresses, for splendour and for adornment. 41 And thou shalt robe them, *even* ᵛAaron thy brother, and ᵛhis sons with him: and thou shalt anoint them, and [c] ᵛconsecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office. 42 And thou shalt make them flaxen [a] swathes to cover their nudeness; from the loins even unto the thighs shall they [b] extend. 43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they enter in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they draw near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place;* that they bear not iniquity, and die: *this is* a statute for ever to him, and to his seed after him.

CHAPTER XXIX.

AND this *is* the thing which thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto Me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish, 2 and unleavened bread, and unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil: *of* fine flour shalt thou make them. 3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, *together* with ᵛthe bullock and ᵛthe two rams. 4 And ᵛAaron and ᵛhis sons shalt thou bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt wash them with water. 5 And thou shalt take ᵛthe garments, and clothe ᵛAaron *in* ᵛthe inner garment, and the ᵛrobe of the ephod, and ᵛthe ephod, also ᵛthe breastplate, and gird him with the embroidered girdle of the ephod. 6 And thou shalt place the turban upon his head, and put ᵛthe holy crown upon the turban. 7 And thou shalt take ᵛthe anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him. 8 And thou shalt bring ᵛhis sons near, and clothe them in the inner vestment; 9 and thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and array them with conical head-dresses: and theirs shall be the priest's office for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons. 10 And thou shalt cause ᵛthe bullock to be brought before [c JEHOVAH, to the door] of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall lean with ᵛtheir hands upon the head of the bullock. 11 And thou shalt slay ᵛthe bullock in JEHOVAH'S presence, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and thou shalt pour ᵛall *the rest* of the blood at the bottom of the altar. 13 And thou shalt take ᵛall the fat which covereth ᵛthe inwards, and ᵛthe gall bladder, and ᵛthe two kidneys, and ᵛthe

[a] "Some beautiful flower was imitated in this gold ornament, on which was inscribed 'Holiness to the Lord.' Josephus asserts it was the henbane." See Boothroyd.
[b] L. continually.
[c] See Boothroyd's note.

[a] Or, bandages. [b] Or, be.
[c] S. text.

Digitized by Google

fat which *is* upon them, and thou shalt burn *them* upon the altar. 14 But the ᵛflesh of the bullock, and ᵛhis skin, and ᵛhis excrement, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering. 15 And also thou shalt take ᵛone ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lean ᵛtheir hands upon the head of the ram. 16 And thou shalt slay ᵛthe ram, and thou shalt take ᵛits blood, and sprinkle it around upon the altar. 17 And thou shalt cut ᵛthe ram into its pieces, and wash its interiors, and its legs, and place *them* unto its pieces, and unto its head. 18 And thou shalt burn the ᵛwhole of the ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto JEHOVAH: it *is* a savour of appeasement, an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH. 19 And thou shalt take ᵛthe other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lean ᵛtheir hands upon the head of the ram. 20 Then thou shalt slay ᵛthe ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of his sons' right ear, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle *the rest* of ᵛthe blood upon the altar around. [a] 21 And thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the tail, and of ᵛthe fat which covereth ᵛthe inwards, and ᵛthe gall bladder, and ᵛthe two kidneys, and ᵛthe fat that *is* upon them, and ᵛthe right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration. 23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of unleavened bread which *is* before JEHOVAH. 24 And thou shalt put all into Aaron's hands, and into the hands of his sons; and thou shalt wave them *as* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH. 25 And thou shalt receive them at their hands, and burn *them* on the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before JEHOVAH: it *is* an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH. 26 And thou shalt take ᵛthe breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it *as* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH: and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify the ᵛbreast of the wave-offering, and the ᵛshoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his sons: 28 and it shall be for Aaron and for his sons as a perpetual statute from the children of Israel: surely it *is* a heave-offering; and it shall be a heave-offering by the children of Israel from the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, a heave-offering unto JEHOVAH. 29 And Aaron's sacred garments shall be for his sons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be ᵛconsecrated therein. 30 *And* whoso of his sons who *shall be* priest instead of him, shall be clothed in them seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*. 31 And thou shalt take the ᵛram of consecration, and seethe ᵛhis flesh in the holy place. [a] 32 And thou shalt take of the blood which *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him. And he shall be sanctified, as also his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. 33 And they shall eat those *things* wherewith the atonement was made, to ᵛconsecrate [b] them *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* sanctified. 34 And if anything remains of the flesh of consecrations, or of bread until the morning, then thou shalt burn ᵛthe remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 So shalt thou perform unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them. 36 And thou shalt offer a bullock every day *for* a sin-offering for atonement: and thou shalt purify the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctify it. 37 Seven days shalt thou make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it, that it may be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be sanctified.

38 And this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year each day continuously. 39 ᵛThe one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and ᵛthe other lamb thou shalt offer between the evenings. 40 And one-tenth part of flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of expressed oil: and the fourth part of a hin of wine *as* a drink-offering to one lamb. 41 And ᵛthe other lamb thou shalt offer between the evenings, according to the meat-offering of the morning and according to the drink-offering thereof shalt thou perform thereto, as a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH.

42 *There shall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before JEHOVAH; where I will meet with you, to speak unto thee there.

[a] Verse 21, it is generally thought by critics, should follow the 31st, and it does so in the S.

[a] See note [a], ver. 22.

[b] בם S.

Digitized by Google

43 And there will I meet with the children of Israel, and *they* shall be sanctified by My glory. 44 And I will sanctify the ⁘tabernacle of the congregation, and ⁘the altar: also ⁘Aaron and ⁘his sons will I sanctify, to minister before me in the priest's office.

45 And I will dwell in thy midst, O children of Israel, and I will be their God. 46 And they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH their God, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I might dwell in their midst. I *am* JEHOVAH their God.

CHAPTER XXX.

[a] 11 AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

12 When thou takest ⁘the sum of the children of Israel according to their number, then they shall give each man a ransom for his soul unto JEHOVAH, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, because *thou* numberest them. 13 This they shall give, each one who passeth among those who are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: [b] a sacred shekel (twenty gerahs *is* a shekel), a half shekel *shall be* the offering unto JEHOVAH. 14 Every one who passeth among them who are numbered, from twenty years of age and over, shall present an offering unto JEHOVAH. 15 The rich shall not exceed, and the poor shall not curtail from the half shekel, when *they* present an ⁘offering unto JEHOVAH, to make an atonement for [c] their souls. 16 And thou shalt take the ⁘atonement money from the children of Israel, and shalt apply it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before JEHOVAH, to make an atonement for [c] their souls.

17 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

18 And thou shalt make a laver *of* brass, and his base of brass, for ablution; and thou shalt place it between the tabernacle of the congregation and between the altar, and thou shalt [d] set water there. 19 And Aaron and his sons shall wash ⁘their hands and ⁘their feet therein.

20 When they enter into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they approach unto the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH: 21 surely they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute unto them for ever, to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 Moreover JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

23 Procure thou also to thyself of the most excellent spices, of clear myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of odoriferous cinnamon half as much (two hundred and fifty), and of odoriferous cane two hundred and fifty; 24 and of cassia five hundred, according to the shekel of the sanctuary with a hin of olive oil: 25 and thou shalt make of it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compounded according to the art of the perfumer: the holy anointing oil it shall be. 26 And thou shalt anoint the ⁘tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ⁘ark of the testimony; 27 and ⁘the table and ⁘all its utensils, and ⁘the candlestick with ⁘its vessels, and the ⁘altar of incense, 28 also the ⁘altar of burnt-offering with ⁘all its utensils, and ⁘the laver and ⁘its base.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint ⁘Aaron and ⁘his sons, and consecrate them to minister unto Me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying: This shall be a holy anointing oil unto Me throughout your generations. 32 Upon the flesh of man shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make according to its proportions, assimilating it: it *is* holy, it shall be holy unto you. 33 Whoever compoundeth alike unto it, or whoever putteth like unto it upon [a] an ordinary person, shall surely be cut off from his people.

34 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, [b] saying:

Take to thyself sweet spices, *even* [c] balm of Gilead, and onycha, and galbanum; sweet spices with pure frankincense; of each shall be the same. 35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the perfumer, dissolved together, pure, holy. 36 And thou shalt pound *some* of it very small, and place *some* of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, whither I will meet with thee: it shall be most sacred unto you. 37 And the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not prepare for yourselves according to its proportions: because JEHOVAH'S, it shall be holy unto thee. 38 Whoever shall make similarly to that, to smell of it, shall even be cut off from his people.

---

[a] The first ten verses are introduced, according to Boothroyd's arrangements, after the 34th verse of the 26th chapter.

[b] S. Codex. [c] Your.

[d] The water, it seems, was not poured into but placed beside the laver for use when required. See Boothroyd.

[a] Or, stranger, literally. [b] S.

[c] See Bagster's M. Quarto Bible.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXXI.

THEN JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
2 Behold, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; 3 and I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in every manufacture, 4 to conceive devices, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, 5 and in engraving stones for setting, and in carving of wood, for [a] use in every kind of workmanship. 6 And I, behold, I have given with him ·Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and I have put wisdom in the heart of all who are wise of heart, that they may make ·whatsoever I have commanded thee: 7 *even* the ·tabernacle of the congregation, and ·the ark of the testimony, and ·the mercy seat that *is* upon it, and ·all the utensils of the tabernacle, 8 and ·the table and [b] ·all its utensils, even ·the candlestick of pure *gold* and ·all its utensils, and the ·altar of [c] incense, 9 and the ·altar of [c] burnt-offering with ·all its utensils, and ·the laver and ·its base, 10 and the ·vestments to be retained, and ·the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the ·garments for his sons, to minister in the priest's office. 11 And ·the anointing oil, and ·the sweet incense for the holy *place;* according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.
12 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
13 Also speak thou unto the children of Israel, saying: Verily ye shall keep ·My sabbaths; for it *is* a token between Me and between you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* JEHOVAH Who sanctifieth you. 14 Ye shall keep ·the sabbath therefore, because it *is* holy unto you: every one defiling it dying shall die; for whoso doeth work therein, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of his people. 15 Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest—holy to JEHOVAH: whosoever doeth work on the sabbath day, dying shall die.
16 Therefore the children of Israel shall keep ·the sabbath, to observe ·the sabbath throughout their generations, *as* a continued covenant. 17 It *is* a token between Me and between the children of Israel for ever: because *in* six days JEHOVAH made ·the heavens and ·the earth, but rested on the seventh day, and was satisfied.
18 And He gave unto Moses, when He had finished speaking with Him on the mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, engraven by the finger of God.

CHAPTER XXXII.

AND when the people perceived that Moses delayed to descend out of the mount, the people collected themselves together unto Aaron, and they said unto him: Arise! make for us gods, who shall go before us; for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what has become of him. 2 Then Aaron said unto them: Break off the golden earrings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters; and bring *them* unto me. 3 So all the people brake off the [a] golden ·earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron. 4 Then he took *them* from their hands, and fashioned it in a mould, and he made it a molten calf; then they said: These *be* thy gods, O Israel, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt. 5 When Aaron perceived *this,* then he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said: To-morrow *is* a feast unto JEHOVAH. 6 Then they arose early on the morrow, and offered up burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the people sat down to eat and drink, and arose to sport.
7 Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Go, get thee down, because thy people, whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves:* 8 quickly have they turned aside out of the way which I commanded them: they have made for themselves a molten calf, and they have worshipped it, and they have sacrificed thereto; and they have said: These *be* thy gods, O Israel, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt. 9 Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: I have witnessed ·this people, and, behold it *is* a stiffnecked people: 10 now therefore let Me alone, that My wrath may be hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation [b and with Aaron JEHOVAH is exceedingly angry to destroy him utterly; but Moses pleaded Aaron's cause]. 11 And Moses besought the [c] ·favour of JEHOVAH his God, and said: Wherefore, O JEHOVAH, doth thy wrath wax hot against Thy people, whom Thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt by great power, and by a mighty hand? 12 Why should the Egyptians speak, saying: For evil did He bring them forth, to slay them in

[a] Or, make. [b] Supported by 75 MSS. 8. [c] The emphatic ה.

[a] The emphatic ה. [b] See 8. [c] L. face.

Digitized by Google

the mountains, and to consume them from off the surface of the earth? O turn from thy fierce wrath, and alter *Thy* mind concerning the calamity to Thy people. 13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, Thy servants, to whom Thou swarest by Thyself, and saidst unto them: I will multiply ᵛyour seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land of which I have spoken will I give to your seed, which they shall inherit for ever.

14 So JEHOVAH repented of the evil which He thought to do unto His people.

15 And Moses turned, and descended from the mount, with the two tables of the testimony in his hand: the tables *were* engraven on both planes; [a] on both sides they *were* engraved. 16 And the tables *were* the work of God, and the engraving the engraving of God, engraven upon the tables.

17 Now as Joshua heard the ᵛvoice of the [b] people as they shouted, then he said unto Moses: A sound of war in the camp! 18 And he said: *It is* not the sound of shouting victoriously, neither *is it* the voice of the cry of defeat: *but* the voice of *them who* sing do I hear. 19 And *so* it was, when he drew near unto the camp, that he beheld ᵛthe calf, and the dancing: then Moses' anger was kindled, and he threw ᵛthe tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. 20 And he took ᵛthe calf which they had made, and burnt *it* with fire, and reduced *it* to powder, and scattered *it* upon the surface of the waters; and made the ᵛchildren of Israel drink *thereof*.

21 Then Moses said unto Aaron: What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought upon them so great a sin?

22 And Aaron said: Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest ᵛthe people, that they *are bent* on evil. 23 Surely they said unto me: Make us gods, who will go before us; for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what has become of him. 24 And I said unto them: Whoso hath gold *ornaments*, let them break *them* off. So they gave *them* to me; and I cast them into the fire, and there came forth this calf.

25 Now when Moses saw that ᵛthe people had revolted, for Aaron had caused revolt to *their* consternation amidst their enemies:

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said: Who *is* for JEHOVAH? unto me *let him draw nigh*. Then all the children of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. 27 And he said unto them: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: Put each man his sword upon his thigh, and pass in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay each one ᵛhis brother, and each one ᵛhis friend, and each one ᵛhis neighbour.

28 Then the children of Levi did *so* according to the command of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. 29 Then Moses said: Ye have consecrated yourselves to-day to JEHOVAH, even each one upon his son, and upon his brother, and He will bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people: Ye have sinned a great sin; now therefore I will go up unto JEHOVAH; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin. 31 So Moses returned unto JEHOVAH, and he said: [a] O! this people have sinned a great sin; and they have made them gods of gold: 32 and now, if Thou wilt forgive the sins—; but if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy roll which Thou hast inscribed. 33 Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Whoever hath sinned against Me, him will I blot out of My roll. 34 Now therefore go, conduct ᵛthe people unto *the country* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, My Angel shall go before thee:

Surely in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them. 35 So JEHOVAH plagued ᵛthe people, because they made ᵛthe calf, which Aaron had [b] formed.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses: Depart, go up from hence, thou and the people whom thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, [c] unto a land flowing with milk and honey, saying: Unto thy seed will I give it: 2 and I will send [d] My Angel before thee; and I will drive out ᵛthe Canaanite, *and* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; 3 for I will not go up in thy midst, because thou *art* a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee on the [e] journey. 4 And when the people heard ᵛthese sad tidings, then they mourned, and none put on their jewels: 5 because JEHOVAH had said unto Moses: Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiffnecked people: were I for one moment to go up in thy

---

[a] Or, on one side and on the other *were* they engraved.
[b] The emphatic ה.

[a] Very emphatic. [b] I.e. fashioned.
[c] This phrase is transposed from the 3rd verse.
[d] 1 MS. a. [e] Or, way.

Digitized by Google

midst, then I should destroy thee. Therefore now remove thy jewels from off thee, that I may know what I will do unto thee. [6] So the children of Israel took off them ·their jewels by the mount Horeb.

[7] And Moses [a] removed ·the tent, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the tent of the congregation. And it was *so, that* all who sought JEHOVAH went out unto the tent of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

[8] And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tent, *that* all the people arose, and stationed themselves each one *at* the door of his tent, and they watched after Moses, until he was gone into the tent. [9] And so it was, as Moses entered the tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and stood *at* the door of the tent, and JEHOVAH spake with Moses. [10] And all the people saw the ·pillar of cloud stand *at* the tent door: and all the people arose and worshipped, each one *at* his *own* tent door.

[11] And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses face to face, as a man converseth with his friend. Then he returned unto the camp: but his minister Joshua, the son of Nun, a youth, departed not out of the tent.

[12] And Moses said unto JEHOVAH: Behold, Thou commandest me, Lead up ·this people; and Thou hast not made known unto me ·whom Thou wilt send with me: yet Thou hast said: I know thee by name; and also: Thou hast found favour in My sight. [13] Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found favour in Thy sight, teach me now ·Thy way, that I may know Thee: in order that I may find favour in Thy sight, and regard this nation, for *it is* Thy people.

[14] Then He said: My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest.

[15] And he said unto Him: If Thy presence go not up, carry us not up hence: [16] for wherein should it be acknowledged that I and Thy people had found favour in Thy sight *if* Thou goest not up with us? Thus shall we be distinguished, I and Thy people, from all the people who *dwell* upon the surface of the earth.

[17] Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Surely ·this thing which thou askest will I do, because thou hast found favour in My sight, and I know thee by name.

[18] Furthermore he said: O show me, I pray Thee, [b] ·THINE OWN SELF! [19] Then He [c] replied: I will make all My excellency to pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of JEHOVAH before thee: surely I will be favourable to ·whom I will be favourable, and will show lovingkindness to ·whom I will show lovingkindness. [20] But He said: Thou canst not behold ·My face: for no man can see Me and survive. [21] Yet JEHOVAH said: Behold, a station by Me, and thou shalt stand upon this rock: [22] and it shall be, when I [a] MINE OWN SELF pass by, that I will put thee into a cavity of this rock, and I will [b] defend thee [c] with the protectiveness of My power, until [d] I have passed by. [23] Then will I turn aside this ·the hollow of My hand, and thou shalt behold Me ·retiring, but My face shall not be seen.

[a] L. took.
[b] L. Thy glory. I take the Arabic meaning of כָּבוֹד, which is, heart.
[c] L. said.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

AND JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Chip thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will inscribe upon *these* tables ·the words which were upon the former tables, which thou brakest. [2] And be ready in the morning, and ascend the mount Sinai in the morning, and stand thou there *for* Me on the summit of the mount. [3] But no one shall go up with thee, and also let no one be seen in all the mount: neither let the flocks or herds feed upon the boundary of that mount.

[4] And he chipped two tables of stone like the former: and Moses arose early in the morning, and ascended mount Sinai, according as JEHOVAH had commanded him, and he took in his hand the two tables of stone.

[5] Then JEHOVAH descended in a cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of JEHOVAH.

[6] Then JEHOVAH passed by before him, and proclaimed: JEHOVAH, THE GOD JEHOVAH, tenderly compassionate and gracious, long-suffering, and abounding in mercy and truth, [7] reserving tender mercy for thousands, bearing away iniquity and transgression and sin, and [e] justifying the unjustified; *yet* visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

[8] Then Moses hasted, and bowed his head to the earth, and worshipped. [9] And he said: If now I have found

[a] L. My glory. I take the Arabic meaning of כָּבוֹד, which is, heart.
[b] Or, hedge in.
[c] Or, within the hollow of My hand.
[d] Or, while I pass by.
[e] See Boothroyd's Bible, who translates this passage either "Clearing him who is not clear," or "Accounting innocent him who is not innocent."

Digitized by Google

favour in Thy sight, O Lord, go, I pray
Thee, O my Lord, in our midst; though
it *is* a stiffnecked people; and pardon
our iniquity and our sin, and accept us
for Thine inheritance.
10 And He [a]answered: Behold, I
make a covenant: before all thy people
I will do wonders, such as have not been
witnessed throughout all the land, nor
in any nation: and all the people
amongst whom thou *art* shall behold
JEHOVAH'S ∴work: surely it *is* the fear
of [b]God which I *will* accomplish *in* thy
people.
11 Observe thou that ∴which I command
thee this day: behold! I drive out from
before thee ∴the Amorite, and the Ca-
naanite, and the Hittite, and the [c]Gir-
gashite, and the Perizzite, and the
Hivite, and the Jebusite. 12 Take heed
to thyself, lest thou make a covenant
with the inhabitants of the land whither
thou comest, lest it be for a snare in thy
midst. 13 Surely ye shall cast down
∴their altars, and ye shall break ∴their
images, and cut down ∴their groves:
14 Because thou shalt worship none
other god, for JEHOVAH (Jealous *is* His
Name) He *is* a jealous God: 15 lest thou
make a covenant with the inhabitants
of the land, and they go a whoring after
other gods, and sacrifice unto their gods,
and *they* [d]invite thee, and thou eat of
his sacrifice: 16 and thou take of their
daughters for thy sons, and their
daughters pursue a whoring after their
gods, and cause ∴thy sons to pursue
a whoring after their gods.
17 Thou shalt make no molten gods.
18 The ∴feast of unleavened bread thou
shalt observe. Seven days shalt thou
eat unleavened bread, as I commanded
thee, at the time of the month Abib:
because in the month Abib thou camest
forth out of Egypt.
19 Whosoever openeth the matrix *is*
Mine; and each firstling (*being male*)
among thy cattle, ox or sheep. 20 But
the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem
with a lamb; or if thou *do* not redeem,
then shalt thou break his neck.
All the firstborn of thy sons shalt
thou redeem; and none shall appear
before Me empty.
21 Six days shalt thou labour, but on
the seventh day thou shalt rest; even
in the time of ploughing and of reaping
shalt thou rest.
22 Also thou shalt observe the feast of
weeks, the first-fruits of wheat harvest,
and the feast of ingathering at the con-
clusion of the year.
23 Three times in the year shall all
your males appear ∴before the Lord
JEHOVAH, the God of Israel.
24 For I will cast out the nations from
before thee, and extend ∴thy borders:
neither shall any one covet ∴thy land
when thou goest up to appear ∴before
JEHOVAH thy God three times in a
year.
25 Thou shalt not [a]offer the blood of
My sacrifice with leaven; neither shall
the sacrifice of the feast of the passover
remain unto the morning.
26 The first of the first-fruits of thy
land thou shalt bring into the house of
JEHOVAH thy God.
[b]Thou shalt not boil a kid in its
mother's milk.
27 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses:
Inscribe thou ∴these words; for after the
tenor of these words have I made a
covenant with thee and with ∴Israel.
28 And he was there with JEHOVAH
forty days and forty nights; he eat no
bread, neither drank water, whilst he
inscribed upon the tables the ∴words of
the covenant—the ten commandments.
29 And *so* it was, when Moses de-
scended the mount Sinai, with the two
tables of testimony in Moses' hand,
when he descended from the mount,
though ∴Moses knew not, the skin of
his face emitted rays of light whilst
He talked with him. 30 Now when
Aaron and all the children of Israel
beheld Moses, then lo, the skin of his
face emitted rays of light; and they
were afraid to approach unto him. 31 So
Moses called unto them; and Aaron
and all the princes of the congregation
returned unto him: and Moses talked
with them. 32 Then afterwards all the
children of Israel drew nigh; and he
commanded them ∴all that JEHOVAH had
spoken unto him in the mount Sinai.
33 And Moses put a veil upon his face
until he had finished talking with
them.
34 But when Moses went into JEHO-
VAH'S presence to speak with Him, he
removed ∴the veil until he went out.
Then he came forth, and spake unto
the children of Israel *that* ∴which he
was commanded.
35 And the children of Israel beheld
the ∴face of Moses that the skin of Moses'
face emitted rays of light: and Moses
again put ∴the veil upon his face, until
he went in to speak with Him.

CHAPTER XXXV.

THEN Moses gathered ∴all the con-
gregation of the children of Israel,
and said unto them: These *are* the words

[a] Or, said.
[b] הוא
[c] S. a.
[d] L. call thee.

[a] Or, slay.
[b] See Boothroyd's note on chap. xxiii. 19.

Digitized by Google

which JEHOVAH hath commanded *you* to do them.

2 Six days ye shall do work, but on the seventh day it shall be holy unto you, resting ye shall rest unto JEHOVAH: whoso performeth work therein shall be put to death. 3 Ye shall not kindle a fire throughout any of your habitations upon the sabbath day.

4 And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying: This *is* the thing which JEHOVAH commanded, saying:

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto JEHOVAH: all *who are* of liberal heart, let him bring it, an ᵛoffering unto JEHOVAH; of gold, and silver, and brass, 6 and azure, and purple, and crimson double dyed, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, 7 and red rams' skins, and ermines' skins, and shittim wood, 8 and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense, 9 and onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

10 And all who are wise of heart among you shall come, and execute ᵛall that JEHOVAH hath commanded: 11 *even* ᵛthe tabernacle; his ᵛtent and ᵛits covering, ᵛits clasps, and ᵛits boards, ᵛits bars, ᵛits pillars, and ᵛits sockets, 12 ᵛthe ark, and ᵛthe poles thereof, ᵛthe mercy seat, and ᵛthe veil of the covering, 13 ᵛthe table, and ᵛits poles, and ᵛall its utensils, and ᵛthe shewbread, 14 also ᵛthe chandelier for the light, and ᵛits vessels, and ᵛits lamps, and ᵛoil for the light, 15 and the ᵛaltar of incense, and ᵛits poles, and ᵛthe anointing oil, and ᵛthe sweet incense, and the ᵛcurtaining for the door at the entrance of the tabernacle, 16 ᵛthe altar of burnt-offering, and ᵛits brasen grate, ᵛits poles, and ᵛall its utensils, ᵛthe laver and ᵛits base, 17 ᵛthe doubled hanging curtains of the court, ᵛits pillars, and ᵛtheir clasps, and the ᵛhanging of the gate of the court, 18 the ᵛropes of the tabernacle, and the ᵛropes of the court, even ᵛtheir [a]cords, 19 *and* ᵛvestures for [b]storing up to perform service in the holy *place*, ᵛthe sacred garments for Aaron the priest, and the ᵛvestures for his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 Then all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one who had a liberal spirit within him, [c]presented themselves. *And* they brought JEHOVAH'S ᵛoffering for the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all its service, and for the sacred vestments. 22 And *both* men and women came, all *who were* of liberal heart: they brought clasps, and nose rings, and [a]finger rings, and waist bands, all ornaments of gold: and each one who offered, *it was* an offering of gold unto JEHOVAH. 23 Also each one who possessed azure, or purple, or double-dyed crimson, or fine linen, or goats' *hair*, or red rams' skins, or ermines' skins, presented *them*. 24 All who could bring an offering of silver, or of brass, brought them for JEHOVAH'S ᵛoffering; and all who possessed shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*. 25 And all of the women [b]skilled in understanding spun with their hands, and presented that which they had spun, of ᵛazure, and of ᵛpurple, *and* of ᵛdouble-dyed crimson, and of ᵛfine linen. 26 And all of the women whose heart stirred them up with skill, spun ᵛgoats' hair. 27 And the princes brought ᵛonyx-stones, and ᵛstones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate; 28 and ᵛaromatics, and ᵛoil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 Each man and woman of the children of Israel brought an offering unto JEHOVAH, of those of liberal heart *amongst* them, to bring for all the work which JEHOVAH had commanded to be executed through the [c]instrumentality of Moses.

30 Then Moses said unto the children of Israel: Behold, JEHOVAH hath mentioned by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah. 31 And He hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in skill, and in knowledge, even in all kinds of workmanship; 32 and to design inwrought work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, 33 and in engraving of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, *and* to work in every kind of inwrought work. 34 And He hath given him understanding to direct, *even* he and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. 35 He hath filled them with wisdom of heart, to execute all sorts of work, of the engraver, and of the designer, and of the embroiderer in azure, and in purple, [d]and in crimson double dyed, and in fine linen, and the weaver to manufacture any work, and the designer of wrought work.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

THEN Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man to whom JEHOVAH had given wisdom and skill to understand how to work *in* ᵛevery work for the service of the sanctuary, wrought

[a] Or, ropes. [b] Or, leaving. [c] Or, came.

[a] I think most probably *signet rings*.
[b] Wise of heart. [c] Or, hand.
[d] And, S. MSS. c. d. e.

Digitized by Google

according to all that JEHOVAH had commanded.

2 And Moses proclaimed unto Bezaleel and unto Aholiab, and unto every one wise of heart, to whom JEHOVAH had given wisdom of heart; *even* all whose heart stirred within him to execute the work of it: 3 and they received in Moses' presence all the offering which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to execute it. And they continued to bring unto him free gifts morning after morning.

4 And all the wise men who wrought all the work for the sanctuary, presented himself every one with the work which they made.

5 And they spake unto Moses, saying: The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which JEHOVAH commanded to [a] do it.

6 Then Moses commanded, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying: Let neither man nor woman continue working for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were prevented from presenting. 7 Surely the material they had was enough for all the work to achieve it, and [b] more than enough. 8 And each skilful of understanding among them, who wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and azure, and purple, and crimson double dyed; *with* cherubim of wrought work made *they* them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* each of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one to another; and *the other* five curtains he coupled one to another. 11 And he made loops of azure on the edge of one curtain, on the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made on the outer side of the curtain, in the coupling of the second. 12 Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he at the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops [c] fastened each to each. 13 And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains each to each with the clasps: thus it was one tabernacle. 14 And he made curtains of goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains he made them. 15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size. 16 And he coupled five curtains [d] apart and six curtains [d] apart.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the outer edge of the curtain for coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty clasps *of* brass to unite the tent, that it might be one. 19 And he made a covering for the tent *of* red rams' skins, and a covering of ermines' skins above *that.*

20 And he made the planks for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood, uprights. 21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board *was* one cubit and a half. 22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: so he made to each board of the tabernacle. 23 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward: 24 and forty sockets of silver he made under twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons. 25 And for the other side of the tabernacle towards the north corner, he made twenty planks; 26 together with their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one plank, and two sockets under another plank. 27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six planks. 28 And two planks made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides. 29 And they were connected beneath, and united together at the top thereof unto one ring: so he did to both of them in both the corners. 30 And there were eight planks: and their sockets, sixteen sockets of silver, two sockets, two sockets under each board. 31 And he made bars of shittim wood, five for the planks of the tabernacle for one side, 32 and five bars for the planks of the other side of the tabernacle, [a] and five bars for the planks of *the other* side of the tabernacle westward. 33 And he made the centre bar to pass through the planks from one end unto the other. 34 And he overlaid the planks with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars, and overlaid their bars with gold. 35 And he made the veil of azure, and purple, and double-dyed crimson, and fine twisted linen: *and with* artistic workmanship [b] embroidered *he* the cherubim. 36 And he made for it four pillars of shittim *wood,* and overlaid them with gold: *and* their hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver. 37 And he made a curtaining for the door of the tabernacle *of* azure, and purple, and double-dyed crimson, and fine twisted linen, the work of an embroiderer: 38 Also the five pillars with their hooks; and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets

[a] Or, make.
[b] Or, too much.
[c] L. held.
[d] Or, by themselves.

[a] See Boothroyd's note for the end of this comma.
[b] L. made.

Digitized by Google

with gold; and their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

AND Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. 2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a rim of gold around it. 3 And he cast for it four rings of gold *to be* upon the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it. 4 And he made poles *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold. 5 And he put the poles through the rings on the sides of the ark, to convey the ark. 6 And he made the mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. 7 And he made two cherubim *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, upon the two ends of the mercy seat; 8 one cherub on this end and one cherub on that end; out of the mercy seat made he the cherubim on the two ends thereof. 9 And the cherubim's wings were spread forth above, *and* covered over the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces *were* towards each other; toward the mercy seat were the faces of the cherubim. 10 And he made the table of shittim wood: two cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: 11 and he overlaid it with pure gold, and made for it a rim of gold around *it*. 12 And he made for it an enclosure of a hand's breadth surrounding, and made a rim of gold for the enclosure thereof around *it*. 13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners which *were* by the four legs thereof: 14 near by the enclosure were the rings, the receptacles for the poles to convey the table. 15 And he made the poles of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, *which were* to convey the table. 16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, its chargers, and its spoons, and its bowls, and its libation vessels to pour out withal *of* pure gold: 17 And he made the candlestick of pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick; its shaft, and its branch, its *conical* bowls, its *spherical* knobs, and its flower buds, were of the same: 18 and six branches coming out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out on one side, and three branches of the candlestick out from the other side thereof: 19 three *conical* bowls made like almonds on one branch, a *spherical* knob and a flower bud; so three *conical* bowls like almonds on another branch, a *spherical* knob and a flower bud: so for the six branches coming out from the candlestick. 20 And in the candlestick *were* four *conical* bowls like almonds, his *spherical* knobs and his flower buds: 21 and a *spherical* knob under two branches of the same, and a *spherical* knob under two other branches of the same, and a *spherical* knob under two other branches of the same, *even so* to the six branches coming out from it: 22 their *spherical* knobs and their branches from it were all of one beaten work of pure gold. 23 And he made its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff dishes *of* pure gold. 24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, together with all its utensils.

25 And he made the incense altar *of* shittim wood: a cubit the length of it, and a cubit the breadth of it; *it was* foursquare: and two cubits *was* the height thereof; its horns were of the same. 26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top of it, and the surrounding sides thereof, also the horns thereof: and he made for it a rim of gold around. 27 And he made two rings of gold for it beneath the rim thereof, upon the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be receptacles for the poles to convey it by them. 28 And he made the poles of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold. 29 And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

AND he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* shittim wood: five cubits the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof. 2 And he made horns thereof unto the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass. 3 And he made all the utensils of the altar, the pans, and the shovels, and the sprinkling vessels, and the fleshhooks, and the firepans: every vessel thereof made he *of* brass. 4 And he made for the altar a brazen grate of network underneath *and* a hearth beneath even *underneath* the midst of it. 5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the brazen grate, to be receptacles for the poles. 6 And he made the poles *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass. 7 And he put the poles through the rings at the sides of the altar, to convey it by them: he made the altar with planks hollow. 8 And he made the laver of brass, and its pedestal *of* brass

Digitized by Google

of the reflecting mirrors of *the women* who assembling, assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[9] And he made the court: on the south side southwards *were* slung curtains for the court *of* fine twisted linen, a hundred cubits: [10] their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their rods *were* of silver. [11] And for the north side *the slung curtains were* [a] in length a hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of their pillars and their poles *were* silver. [12] And for the west side *were the* slung curtains of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars and poles *of* silver. [13] And for the east side eastward fifty cubits. [14] The slung curtains for the one side fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three. [15] And for the other side of the court gate, on this side and on that, *were* slung curtains of fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

[16] All the slung curtains of the court around *were* of fine twisted linen.

[17] And the sockets of the pillars *were* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their poles silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters silver: and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

[18] And the fabric *for the hangings* of the gate of the court *was* of embroidered work *of* azure, and purple, and crimson double dyed, and of fine twisted linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth five cubits, according to the slung curtains of the court.

[19] And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets of brass four: their hooks *were of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets *of* silver. [20] And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court around *of* brass.

[21] This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was reckoned (according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest, [22] and Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, *who* made all that JEHOVAH commanded Moses. [23] And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a skilful workman, and an embroiderer in azure, and in purple, and in crimson double dyed, and in fine linen): [24] all the gold that was expended for the work in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; [25] and the silver of them who were numbered of the congregation *was* a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: [26] A bekah by the poll, *which is* half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for each one who went up to be numbered, from twenty years old and upwards, *even* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

[27] And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; a hundred sockets *with* the hundred talents, a talent for a socket. [28] And *with* the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

[29] And the brass for the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. [30] And he made with it the sockets for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, with the brasen grate thereof, together with all the utensils of the altar. [31] Also the sockets of the court around, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court around.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

AND they made the stored up garments for the service of the sanctuary of azure, and purple, and double-dyed crimson, and they made the holy garments for Aaron, according to the commandment of JEHOVAH *unto* Moses. [2] And he made the ephod *of* gold, *and* azure, and purple and double-dyed crimson, and fine twisted linen.

[3] And they extended the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* threads, to use *it* together with the azure and with the purple, and with the double-dyed crimson, and with the fine linen, in embroidery work. [4] They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple together: by the two edges was it coupled together. [5] And the wrought girdle of his ephod, which *was* over it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; gold, azure, and purple, and double-dyed crimson, and fine twisted linen: according as JEHOVAH commanded Moses. [6] And they put onyx stones enclosed in sockets of gold, engraven, as signets are engraven, with the names of the children of Israel. [7] And he placed them on the shoulder of the ephod; stones for a memorial of the children of Israel, according as JEHOVAH commanded Moses. [8] And he made the breastplate of wrought work, like

[a] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

the work of the ephod; *of* gold, *of* azure, and *of* purple, and *of* double-dyed crimson, and *of* fine twisted linen. 9 It was four-square: they made ᵛthe breastplate double: a span *was* the length of it, and a span *was* the breadth thereof *when* doubled. 10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row, a ruby, a topaz, and a carbuncle: for the first row. 11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. 12 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst. 13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* enclosed in [a]sockets of gold in their settings.

14 Now the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve *in number;* according to their names, *with* the engravings of a signet, each with his name, according to the twelve tribes, *was engraved.*

15 And they made chains upon the breastplate at the ends, *of* entwined work *of* pure gold. 16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings; and set ᵛthe two rings at the two ends of the breastplate. 17 And they placed the two entwined chains of gold into the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the ᵛtwo ends of the two entwined chains they fastened into the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, in front of it. 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inwards. 20 And they made two golden rings, and placed them upon the two sides of the ephod underneath, in the forefront of it, over against the coupling thereof, above the embroidered girdle of the ephod. 21 And they bound ᵛthe breastplate by the rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of azure, that it might be over the embroidered girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosened from off the ephod, according as JEHOVAH commanded ᵛMoses [ᵇand they made ᵛthe Urim and ᵛthe Thummim, as the Lord commanded ᵛMoses]. 22 And he made ᵛthe robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* azure. 23 And *there was* an aperture in the centre of the robe, like the aperture in a coat of mail, *with* an edging round about the aperture, that it should not rend. 24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* azure, and *of* purple, and *of* double-dyed crimson, *and* fine [c]linen. 25 And they made bells *of* pure gold, and they placed ᵛthe bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe [a]at the bottom, between the pomegranates: 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe at the bottom, to minister *in* according as JEHOVAH commanded ᵛMoses.

27 And they made ᵛtunics *of* fine [b]linen *of* woven work for Aaron, and for his sons: 28 And [c]ᵛtiaras *of* fine [d]linen and ᵛcomely head-dresses *of* fine linen, and [d]linen ᵛswathes *of* fine twisted linen. 29 Also ᵛthe sash *of* fine twisted linen, and azure, and purple, and double-dyed crimson, *of* wrought work: as JEHOVAH commanded ᵛMoses. 30 And they made a ᵛflower of pure gold for the holy crown, and engraved upon it an engraving *with* the engraving of a signet, HOLINESS TO JEHOVAH. 31 And they tied unto it a twist of azure, to fasten *it* in the forefront upon the mitre; as JEHOVAH commanded ᵛMoses.

32 So all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation was completed. And the children of Israel did according to all that JEHOVAH commanded ᵛMoses, so did they.

33 And they brought ᵛthe tabernacle unto Moses, ᵛthe tent, with ᵛall its utensils, its clasps, its planks, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, 34 and ᵛthe ᵛcovering of red rams' skins, and ᵛthe covering of ermine skins, and ᵛthe veil of the covering, 35 the ᵛark of the testimony, and ᵛthe poles thereof, and ᵛthe mercy seat, 36 ᵛthe table, *and* ᵛall the utensils thereof, and ᵛthe shewbread, 37 ᵛthe pure *gold* candlestick, *with* ᵛits lamps, the lamps to be set in order, and ᵛall its vessels, with ᵛoil for the light, 38 and ᵛthe golden altar, and ᵛthe anointing oil, and ᵛthe sweet incense, and the ᵛwoven *curtains* for the door of the tabernacle, 39 ᵛthe brasen altar, with ᵛthe brasen grate, which *belonged* to it, ᵛits poles, and ᵛall its utensils, ᵛthe laver and ᵛits pedestal, 40 ᵛthe slung curtains for the court, ᵛits pillars, and ᵛits sockets, and ᵛthe woven *curtains* for the gate of the court, ᵛits cords, and [e]its pins, and ᵛall the utensils for the service of the tabernacle for the tent of the congregation, 41 ᵛthe [f]ᵛreserved garments for service in the sanctuary, and ᵛthe sacred garments for Aaron the priest, and *for* ᵛhis sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that JEHOVAH commanded ᵛMoses, so the children of Israel made ᵛall the work.

---

[a] Or, *ouches.*
[b] This addition from the Samaritan text.
[c] שש 8. 5 MSS. vv.

[a] L. around.
[b] Probably cotton.
[c] המנבעות 22 MSS.
[d] Probably cotton.
[e] I think the emphatic את must be omitted by mistake here.
[f] Or, stored.

Digitized by Google

43 And Moses [a] examined ∴all the work,
and, behold, they had executed it: accord-
ing as JEHOVAH had commanded, so had
they done it. And Moses blessed them.

CHAPTER XL.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses,
saying: 2 In the first month, on
the first day of the month, thou shalt
set up the ∴tabernacle of the tent of the
congregation. 3 And thou shalt place
therein the ∴ark of the testimony, and
cover over the ark with ∴the veil. 4 And
thou shalt bring in ∴the table, and arrange
in order *the things* ∴to be set in order
upon it; and thou shalt bring in ∴the
candlestick, and light the ∴lamps there-
of. 5 And thou shalt place the ∴altar of
gold for the incense before the ark of
the testimony, and set up the ∴woven
curtains at the door of the tabernacle.
6 And thou shalt place the ∴altar of the
burnt-offering before the door of the
tabernacle of the tent of the congrega-
tion. 7 And thou shalt place ∴the laver
between the tent of the congregation and
between the altar, and thou shalt put
water therein. 8 And thou shalt set up
∴the court around *it*, and put up the
∴woven *curtains* at the gate of the court.
9 Then thou shalt take ∴the anointing
oil, and anoint ∴the tabernacle, and ∴all
that *is* therein, and hallow it, and ∴all
the utensils thereof: and it shall be
holy. 10 And thou shalt anoint the
∴altar of the burnt-offering, and ∴all its
utensils, and sanctify ∴the altar, and it
shall be an altar most holy. 11 And thou
shalt anoint ∴the laver and ∴its pedestal,
and sanctify it. 12 And thou shalt bring
∴Aaron and ∴his sons unto the door of
the tent of the congregation, and wash
them with water. 13 And thou shalt
clothe ∴Aaron in ∴the holy garments,
and anoint him, and sanctify him, that
he may minister unto Me in the priest's
office. 14 And thou shalt bring ∴his sons,
and clothe them with tunics: 15 and thou
shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint
∴their father, that they may minister
unto Me in the priest's office: and their
anointing shall surely be a perpetual
priesthood throughout their generations.
16 So did Moses; according to all that
JEHOVAH commanded him, so did he.
17 And so it was in the first month in
the second year ([b] of their exodus from
Egypt), on the first *day* of the month,
that the tabernacle was erected. 18 And
Moses erected ∴the tabernacle, and
fastened ∴its sockets, and set up ∴its
planks, and put in the ∴bars thereof, and
erected the ∴pillars thereof. 19 And he
spread out ∴the tent over the tabernacle,
and put the ∴covering of the tent above
upon it, according as JEHOVAH com-
manded ∴Moses. 20 And he took and
placed ∴the testimony into the ark, and
set ∴the poles unto the ark, and set ∴the
mercy seat above upon the ark: 21 And
he conveyed ∴the ark into the tabernacle,
and put up the ∴veil of the covering, and
covered over the ark of the testimony;
according as JEHOVAH commanded
∴Moses. 22 And he put ∴the table in
the tent of the congregation, by the side
of the tabernacle northwards, without the
veil. 23 And he laid the bread in order
upon it before JEHOVAH, according as
JEHOVAH had commanded ∴Moses. 24 And
he placed ∴the candlestick in the tent of
the congregation over against the table,
at the side of the tabernacle southwards.
25 Then he lighted the lamps before
JEHOVAH according as JEHOVAH com-
manded ∴Moses. 26 And he placed ∴the
golden altar in the tent of the congrega-
tion before the veil. 27 And he burnt
sweet incense thereon ([a] before JEHOVAH)
as JEHOVAH commanded ∴Moses. 28 And
he hung up the ∴woven *curtains at* the
door of the tabernacle. 29 And he placed
the ∴altar of burnt-offering *at* the door
of the tabernacle of the tent of the con-
gregation, and offered upon it ∴the burnt
offering and ∴the meat-offering; according
as JEHOVAH commanded ∴Moses. 30 And
he set ∴the laver between the tent of the
congregation and between the altar, and
put water there to wash *therewith*.
31 [b] And Aaron and his sons washed
∴their hands and ∴their feet thereat;
32 when they went into the tent of the
congregation, and when they drew near
unto the altar, they washed; according
as JEHOVAH commanded ∴Moses.
33 And he erected the ∴surrounding
court of the tabernacle and the altar, and
hung up the ∴woven *curtains* of the court
gate. So Moses completed ∴the work.
34 Then a cloud covered the ∴tent of
the congregation, and the glory of JE-
HOVAH filled ∴the tabernacle. 35 And
Moses could not enter into the tent
of the congregation, because the cloud
abode upon it, and the glory of JEHOVAH
filled ∴the tabernacle. 36 And when the
cloud was taken up from off the taber-
nacle, the children of Israel proceeded
in all their journeyings: 37 But if the
cloud were not taken up, then they jour-
neyed not until the day it was taken up.
38 Surely the cloud of JEHOVAH *was*
upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was
upon it by night, in the sight of the
whole house of Israel, throughout all
their journeyings.

[a] Or, regarded. [b] S. a.

[a] S. lection.
[b] See Boothroyd's note משה omitted in 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

LEVITICUS.

CHAPTER I.

AND JEHOVAH called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying: [2] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: If any man amongst you present an offering unto JEHOVAH, ye shall present for ᵛyour offering out of the cattle, out of the herd, or out of the flock. [3] Should his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice, out of the herd let him offer it, a male without blemish; he shall offer it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before JEHOVAH of his own free will. [4] And he shall lean his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be accepted instead of him, to make an atonement for him. [5] And he shall slay the ᵛcalf of the bullock before JEHOVAH; and the priests, the sons of Aaron, shall present ᵛthe blood, and sprinkle ᵛthe blood around upon the altar which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. [6] And he shall flay ᵛthe burnt-offering, and cut it into its pieces. [7] And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire: [8] and the priests, the sons of Aaron, shall lay out in order ᵛthe pieces, ᵛthe head, and ᵛthe fat, upon the wood that *is* over the fire which *is* upon the altar: [9] but its internal parts and its legs shall he wash in water; and the priest shall burn ᵛthe whole upon the altar, *as* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant savour unto JEHOVAH. [10] But if his offering *is* out from the flocks, from the sheep, or from the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; a male without blemish shall he present [ᵃ unto the door of the tent of the congregation shall he bring it]: [11] [ᵇ and he shall lean his hand upon it] and slay it at the side of the altar northwards before JEHOVAH: and the priests, the sons of Aaron, shall sprinkle ᵛits blood around upon the altar. [12] And he shall cut it into its pieces, with ᵛits head and ᵛits fat: and the priest shall lay them out in order upon the wood that *is* over the fire, which *is* upon the altar: [13] and he shall wash the internal parts and the legs in water: and the priest shall present ᵛthe whole, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a pleasing savour unto JEHOVAH. [14] And should the burnt sacrifice *be* of birds, for his offering unto JEHOVAH, then he shall present ᵛhis offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons. [15] And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and twist back ᵛits head, then burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be pressed out at the side of the altar: [16] and he shall remove the ᵛcrop with its contents, and throw it beside the altar eastward, by the place for the ashes. [17] And he shall rend it by its wings, *but* not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, over the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant savour unto JEHOVAH.

ᵃ S. a. ᵇ Septuagint.

CHAPTER II.

AND when any person would present a flour-offering unto JEHOVAH, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil thereon, and place frankincense upon it [ᵃ it shall be a flour-offering]. [2] And he shall bring it to the sons of Aaron the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful from thence of the flour, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn *as* a ᵛmemorial of it upon the altar, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant savour unto JEHOVAH. [3] And the remainder of the flour-offering *shall be* for Aaron and his sons: the most holy of the offerings made by fire to JEHOVAH. [4] And shouldst thou bring an oblation of a flour-offering in a baking utensil, *it shall be* of unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or of unleavened wafers anointed with oil. [5] And should thy oblation *be* a flour-offering *baked* on a flat iron plate, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. [6] Thou shalt divide it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a flour-offering. [7] And if thy oblation *should be* a flour-offering *baked* in the frying-pan, it shall be made *with* fine flour and oil. [8] And thou shalt bring ᵛthe flour-offering which shall be made of these ingredients unto JEHOVAH: and when it is presented unto the priest, then he shall bring it

ᵃ S. a.

Digitized by Google

near unto the altar. 9 And the priest shall take out of the flour-offering a ·memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar; *it is* an offering made by fire, of a pleasing savour unto JEHOVAH. 10 And that which is left of the flour-offering *is* for Aaron and his sons: the most holy of the offerings made by fire unto JEHOVAH. 11 Every flour-offering which thou shalt present unto JEHOVAH shall not be made with leaven: for ye shall not burn any leaven or any honey in any offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH. 12 *And* the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall present them *also* unto JEHOVAH; but their *perfume* shall not ascend *by fire* from off the altar for a pleasing savour. 13 And every oblation of thy flour-offerings shalt thou salt with salt: thou shalt not withhold salt from thy flour-offering *because it is* the covenant of thy God: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt. 14 And if thou wouldst present an offering of thy first-fruits unto JEHOVAH, thou shalt present as the ·offering of thy first-fruits new green ears of corn dried by the fire, corn beaten out from luxurious ears. 15 And thou shalt [a] pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon: it *is* a flour-offering. 16 And the priest shall burn the ·memorial of it, from the beaten-out corn thereof, and of the oil thereof, with the whole of the frankincense thereof: it *is* an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER III.

AND should his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace-offering; if he present *it* from the herd, whether male or female, he shall present a perfect *one* before JEHOVAH. 2 And he shall lean *with* his hand upon the head of his offering, and slay it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and the priests, the sons of Aaron, shall sprinkle ·the blood around upon the altar. 3 And he shall present of the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH; ·the fat that covereth ·the internal parts, and the ·whole of the fat that *is* upon the internal parts, 4 and the ·two kidneys, and ·the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* upon the loins, and ·the gall bladder over the kidneys shall he remove. 5 And the [b] priests, the sons of Aaron, shall burn it upon the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which *is* on the wood that *is* over the fire [c] which is upon the altar: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a pleasing savour to JEHOVAH. 6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto JEHOVAH *be* of the flock, a male or female, perfect shall be his offering. 7 If he present a lamb for ·his oblation, then shall he present it before JEHOVAH. 8 And he shall lean ·his hands upon the head of his offering, and slay it before [a] JEHOVAH at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [b] the priests, the sons of Aaron, shall sprinkle the ·blood thereof around upon the altar. 9 And he shall present of the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH; the fat thereof *and* the entire tail, it shall be removed close by the back bone; also ·the fat that covereth ·the internal parts, and ·the whole of the fat that *is* upon the internal parts, 10 and the ·two kidneys, and ·the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* upon the loins, and ·the gall bladder over the kidneys shall he remove. 11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the provision of the offering made by fire [c a pleasant savour] unto JEHOVAH. 12 And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall present it before JEHOVAH. 13 And he shall lean ·his hand upon its head, and slay it before [d] JEHOVAH at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and [e] the priests, the sons of Aaron, shall sprinkle the ·blood thereof around upon the altar. 14 And he shall offer thereof his oblation, an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH; ·the fat which covereth ·the internal parts, and ·all the fat that *is* upon the internal parts, 15 and ·the two kidneys, and ·the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* upon the loins, and ·the gall bladder above the kidneys shall be removed. 16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the provision of the offering made by fire for a pleasing savour [f] unto JEHOVAH; the whole of the fat *is* JEHOVAH'S.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations amongst all your habitations, that ye eat not any fat or any blood.

CHAPTER IV.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: If a person shall sin through inadvertency against any of the commandments of JEHOVAH, which ought not to be done, and shall act contrary to any of them: 3 *and* if the priest who is anointed sin according to the transgression of the people; then shall he present for his sin, which he hath sinned, a

[a] Or, put. [b] הכהנים 1 MS. a. c.
[c] "Which is upon the altar," S. a.

[a] יתוה MS. c. Also פתה.
[b] הכהנים 1 MS. a. [c] 2 MSS. a.
[d] Jehovah at the door, a. [e] הכהנים S. a.
[f] להוה SS. MSS. a.

Digitized by Google

young bull, the calf of a bullock, a perfect *one*, unto JEHOVAH for a sin-offering. [4] And he shall bring ∴ the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before JEHOVAH, and shall lean ∴ his hand upon the head of the bullock, and slay ∴ the bullock before JEHOVAH. [5] And the priest who is anointed shall take of the blood of the young bullock, and bring it into the tabernacle of the congregation; [6] and the priest shall dip ∴ his finger into the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before JEHOVAH, ∴ before the veil of the sanctuary. [7] And the priest shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense that is before JEHOVAH, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and the whole of the *remaining* ∴ blood of the young bullock shall he pour forth at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. [8] And he shall take off from it the ∴ whole of the fat of the young bullock for the sin-offering; ∴ the fat that covereth the internal parts, and ∴ all the fat that *is* upon the internal parts, [9] and the ∴ two kidneys, with ∴ the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the loins, and ∴ the gall bladder over the kidneys, it shall he remove, [10] as it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering. [11] And the ∴ skin of the bullock, and ∴ all its flesh, with its head and with its legs, and its internal parts, and its excrement, [12] even the ∴ entire young bullock shall he take forth without the camp, into a clean place, where the ashes are poured forth, and shall burn it on the wood in the fire: where the ashes are poured forth shall it be burnt.

[13] And if the whole congregation of the [a] children of Israel sin through inadvertence, and the thing be concealed from the [b] knowledge of the congregation, and they have committed it against any of the commandments of JEHOVAH which should not be done and they are guilty; [14] when the sin, which they have sinned concerning it (*the law*), becomes known, then the congregation shall present a young bull (a calf of the herd) for the transgression, and bring it before the tabernacle of the congregation. [15] And the elders of the congregation shall lean ∴ their hands upon the head of the young bullock before JEHOVAH: then ∴ the young bullock shall be slain before JEHOVAH. [16] And the priest who is anointed shall bring of the blood of the bullock to the tabernacle of the congregation; [17] and the priest shall dip his finger *into* the blood, and sprinkle of [a] the blood seven times before JEHOVAH, ∴ before the veil [b] of the sanctuary. [18] And the [c] priest shall put the blood upon the horns of the altar of [d sweet incense] which *is* before JEHOVAH, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and he shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, that *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: [19] and he shall take the ∴ whole of its fat from it, and burn *it* upon the altar. [20] And he shall act with the young bullock according as he acted with the young bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he act with it: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. [21] And he shall take forth ∴ the young bullock without the camp, and burn it as he burned ∴ the former young bullock; *as* a sin-offering for the congregation it *is*.

[22] When a ruler hath sinned, and done *it* through inadvertence *against* any of the commandments of JEHOVAH his God which should not be done, and is guilty: [23] or if his sin be known to him wherein he hath sinned; then he shall present *for* ∴ his offering a kid of the goats, a perfect male. [24] And he shall lean [e] *with* his hand upon the head of the goat, and slay it in the place where they slay ∴ the burnt-offering before JEHOVAH: it *is* a sin-offering. [25] And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour ∴ its blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering. [26] And he shall burn ∴ the whole of its fat upon the altar, like the fat of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his transgression, and it shall be forgiven him.

[27] And should any person of the ordinary people sin through inadvertence, in acting *against* any of the commandments of JEHOVAH which ought not to be done, and be guilty: [28] or if his sin, wherein he hath transgressed, come to his knowledge: then shall he bring *for* his offering a kid of the goats, a perfect female *goat*, for his sin which he hath sinned. [29] And he shall lean ∴ his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay ∴ the sin-offering in the place [f where they slay] the burnt-offering.

---

[a] בני 4 MSS. c. [b] Eyes.

[a] S. 1 MS. c. et com. 6.
[b] הקדש S. 1 MS. a. et com. 6.
[c] הכהן S. a. [d] S. a.
[e] את S. 6. [f] S. 2 MSS. a. é.

Digitized by Google

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar [a of the burnt-offering]. 31 And he shall remove the whole of the fat thereof, according as the fat is removed from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a pleasing savour unto JEHOVAH; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him. 32 And if he present a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall present it a perfect female *lamb*. 33 And he shall lean his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering in the place where they slay the burnt-offering. 34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar of [b burnt-offering]. 35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, according as the fat of the lamb from the sacrifice of the peace-offering is removed; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto JEHOVAH: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAPTER V.

SHOULD any one sin, by hearing the utterance of an oath, if *he be* a witness, whether perceiving or knowing *of it;* if he do not declare *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if any one touch any unclean thing, whether a carcase of an unclean beast, or the carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of an unclean reptile, and it be concealed from him; he also is unclean and guilty.

3 Or should he touch the uncleanness of a man, of whatsoever uncleanness that he may be defiled therewith, and it be concealed from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if any one swear, to speak unadvisedly with *his* lips to accomplish evil or to perform good, whatever *that be* which a man speaketh unadvisedly with an oath, and the *impossibility of its performance* be hidden from him; when he knoweth *it*, then he shall be guilty by either of these. 5 And it shall be, *that* when he shall *discover himself* guilty in either of these, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in it. 6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto JEHOVAH for his sin which he hath sinned, a female out of the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin [a which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him]. 7 But should he be unable to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, unto JEHOVAH; the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering. 8 And he shall carry them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and the b priest shall twist back its head at the termination of the neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder: 9 and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and the remainder of the blood shall be pressed out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering. 10 Then he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering according to the ordinance; and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him. 11 But should he be unable to bring two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, then he who hath sinned shall bring as his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering; he shall not pour oil thereon, neither shall he put frankincense upon it: because it *is* a sin-offering. 12 Then shall he bring it unto the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of *it*, *as* a memorial of it, and burn *it* on the altar, *even* according as the offerings made by fire unto JEHOVAH: it *is* a sin-offering. 13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him on account of his sin which he hath sinned in c either of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remainder* shall be the priest's, for a meat-offering.

14 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: 15 If any one commit a trespass, and sin through inadvertence in sacred matters *concerning* JEHOVAH; then he shall bring for his trespass against JEHOVAH a ram, a perfect *one*, out of the flocks, with thy valuation of shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering: 16 also he shall recompense for the sin that he hath committed in the sacred matter, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 And should any one sin, and commit one of any of the commandments of JEHOVAH which should not be done,

---

a S. 2 MSS. c. b S. a.

a This addition S. a. b הכהן 1 MS. a. c L. one.

Digitized by Google

though [a] he be ignorant *of it*, yet he is guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. [18] And he shall bring a perfect ram out of the flock, *together* with thy valuation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his inadvertency wherein he ignorantly transgressed, and it shall be forgiven him. [19] It *is* a trespass-offering: transgressing he hath transgressed against JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER VI.

[b] [20/1] AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: [21/2] Should any one sin, and trespassing trespass against JEHOVAH, and be deficient unto his neighbour in that which was deposited in trust, or in contract, or by plunder, or by extortion of ᵛhis neighbour; [22/3] or have found a lost thing, and deceiveth concerning it, and sweareth upon it falsely: in any of all these which the man doeth to sin thereby: [23/4] surely it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that ᵛwhich he took away by violence, or ᵛthe extortion which was extortionised, or ᵛthe deposit which was deposited with him, or ᵛthe lost thing which he found, [24/5] or in any matter which he sware falsely: surely he shall restore it in its kind, and shall add the fifth part more thereunto, *and* give it unto him to whom it belongs, on the day of the *offering* his trespass-offering. [25/6] And he shall bring ᵛhis trespass-offering unto JEHOVAH, a perfect ram out of the flock, with thy tax, for a trespass-offering unto the priest. [26/7] And the priest shall make an atonement for him before JEHOVAH: and it shall be forgiven him for anything of all that he hath committed in trespassing therein.

[c] [1/8] And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: [2/9] Command ᵛAaron and ᵛhis sons, saying: This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: It *is* the burnt-offering on account of its burning upon the altar all night until the morning; and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

[3/10] And the priest shall dress himself in his linen garments, and with his linen swathes, and [d] he shall clothe his [e] person, and take away ᵛthe ashes which the fire hath consumed with ᵛthe burnt-offering upon the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. [4/11] Then he shall divest himself of ᵛhis garments, and clothe himself in other garments, and take forth ᵛthe ashes without the camp unto a clean place. [5/12] And the fire upon the altar shall be burning upon it; it shall not be extinguished: and the priest shall burn wood upon it morning by morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings. [6/13] *And* the fire shall be perpetually burning upon the altar: it shall not be extinguished.

[7/14] And this *is* the law of the flour-offering: the sons of Aaron shall present it before JEHOVAH, upon the face of the altar. [8/15] And he shall take his handful of it, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, with ᵛall the frankincense which *is* upon the flour-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a pleasing savour, a memorial unto JEHOVAH. [9/16] And the remainder thereof Aaron and his sons shall partake of: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation shall they eat thereof. [10/17] It shall not be baken with leaven. I have given it *as* their portion of [a JEHOVAH'S] offerings made by fire; most holy *is* it, as the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering. [11/18] All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat thereof. A perpetual statute *shall it be* throughout your generations concerning the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire: each one who toucheth them shall be holy.

[12/19] And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: [13/20] This *is* the oblation of Aaron and his sons, which they shall present unto JEHOVAH on the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour as a flour-offering [b] daily, half of it in the morning, and half of it in the evening. [14/21] On a flat iron shall it be made with oil; *and* the baken [c] loaves of the flour-offering shalt thou bring *and* present *for* a pleasing savour unto JEHOVAH. [15/22] And the priest amongst his sons who is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a continuous statute to JEHOVAH, it shall be entirely burnt. [16/23] Surely every flour-offering for the priest shall be entirely burnt: it shall not be eaten.

[17/24] And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

[18/25] Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying: This *is* the law of the sin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is slain shall the sin-offering be slain before JEHOVAH: it *is* most holy. [19/26] The priest who offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation. [20/27] Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy:

---

[a] He knew it not. [b] Ch. vi. 1 E.T.
[c] Ch. vi. 1 Hebrew Bible.
[d] וְלָבַשׁ 7 MSS. [e] Or, flesh.

[a] S. 3 MSS. a. d. [b] L. perpetual.
[c] Or, pieces.

Digitized by Google

and when *any* of the blood thereof is sprinkled on *any* garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place. 21/28 And the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden it shall be broken: but if it be sodden in a vessel of brass, then it shall be cleansed, and immersed in water. 22/29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy. 23/30 But every sin-offering whose blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to [a] reconcile in the holy *place,* shall not be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAPTER VII.

AND this *is* the law of the trespass-offering: it *is* most holy.

2 In the place where they slay the burnt-offering shall they slay the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle upon the altar around. 3 And he shall present of it the whole of the fat thereof; the tail, and the fat which covereth the internal parts, 4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* upon the loins, and the gall bladder, over the kidneys, it shall be removed. 5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah: it *is* a trespass-offering. 6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: in the holy place shall it be eaten: it *is* most holy. 7 As *is* the sin-offering, so *is* the trespass-offering; [b] the same law to them *both:* the priest who maketh [c] reconciliation therewith his shall it be. 8 And the priest who offereth any man's burnt-offering, the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered the priest shall have *it* for himself. 9 Also all the flour-offering which is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and on the flat plate, shall be the priest's who offereth it up; his shall it be. 10 And every flour-offering, mingled with oil, or dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, it shall be to one as to another. 11 And this *shall be* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto JEHOVAH. 12 If he present it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried. 13 Besides the cakes, he shall present *for* his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings. 14 And of it shall he offer one out of the entire oblation a heave-offering unto JEHOVAH: to the priest who sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings shall it belong. 15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings of thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of its presentation: he shall not leave *any* of it until the morning. 16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a free-will offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he presenteth his sacrifice, and also on the morrow the remainder of it shall be eaten: 17 but the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice shall be burnt with fire on the third day. 18 (And if eating they shall eat *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him who presenteth it; it shall be an abomination, and the individual who eateth thereof shall bear his iniquity. 19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burned with fire.)

And the flesh *of the sacrifice* every one *who is* clean shall eat of the flesh.

20 But the individual who eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *belong* to JEHOVAH, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. 21 Moreover the individual who shall touch any *thing* unclean, *as* the uncleanness of man, or *an* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean *thing,* and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *belong* to JEHOVAH, even that individual shall be cut off from his people.

22 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: 23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: Ye shall not eat any fat of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. 24 And the fat of the carcase *of a beast* that died of itself, or the fat of that torn of beasts, may be used for any other purpose; but eating ye shall not eat of it. 25 Surely whoever partaketh of the fat of the animal which *is* presented an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH, even the individual who partaketh thereof shall be cut off from his people. 26 Also ye shall not eat any blood throughout all your habitations, of fowl or of animal. 27 Any individual who eateth any blood, even that individual shall be cut off from his people.

28 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: 29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: Whoso presenteth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto JEHOVAH, shall bring his oblation unto JEHOVAH of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings: 30 *Even* his hands shall bring the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire, the fat upon the breast, he shall bring it, *that* the breast may be waved, a wave-offer-

[a] L. cover over.
[b] Or, one.
[c] Or, atonement.

Digitized by Google

ing before JEHOVAH. 31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar; but the breast shall be for Aaron and for his sons. 32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest, a heave-offering of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings. 33 Whoso of the sons of Aaron who offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, to him shall be the right shoulder for *his* portion. 34 Surely the wave-breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and I have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons by a perpetual statute among the children of Israel.

35 This *is because* of the anointing of Aaron, and *because* of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings made by fire to JEHOVAH, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto JEHOVAH in the priest's office: 36 which JEHOVAH commanded to be given them on the day that He anointed them of the children of Israel, *by* a perpetual statute throughout their generations. 37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the flour-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings; 38 Which JEHOVAH commanded Moses in mount Sinai, on the day that He commanded the children of Israel to present their oblations unto JEHOVAH, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, also their garments, and the anointing oil, and a young bull for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread: 3 and gather together all the congregation unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did according as JEHOVAH commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 Then Moses said unto the congregation: This *is* that thing which JEHOVAH commanded to be done. 6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. 7 And he put upon him the tunic, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe *of the ephod*, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the embroidered girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* to him with it. 8 And put the breastplate upon him: also he put on the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.

9 And he set the turban upon his head; and placed upon the turban, upon its forefront, the flower of gold *on* the holy crown, as JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle, and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them. 11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar, and all its utensils, and the laver and its pedestal, to sanctify them.

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 And Moses brought near Aaron's sons, and clothed them in tunics, and girded them with girdles, and arrayed them in conical caps; as JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

14 And he brought the young bullock for the sin-offering; and Aaron and his sons leaned their hands upon the head of the young bullock for the sin-offering. 15 And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation thereon.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the internal parts, and the gall bladder, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *them* upon the altar. 17 But the young bullock, and its hide, and its [a] carcase, and its excrement, he burnt with fire without the camp; as JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

18 And he presented the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons pressed their hands upon the head of the ram: 19 Then he slew *it;* and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. 20 And he divided the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat. 21 And he washed the internal parts and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the entire ram upon the altar; it *was* a burnt-sacrifice of a pleasing savour, an offering made by fire [b] unto JEHOVAH; according as JEHOVAH commanded Moses. 22 Then he presented the second ram, the ram for consecration: and Aaron and his sons pressed their hands upon the head of the ram. 23 And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

---

[a] Or, flesh.

[b] הוּא is here found in the original text, but evidently redundant.

Digitized by Google

24 And he brought near ⁘Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ears, and upon the thumb of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet; and Moses sprinkled ⁘the blood upon the altar around. 25 And he took ⁘the fat, and ⁘the tail, and ⁘all the fat that *was* upon the internal parts, and ⁘the gall bladder, and the ⁘two kidneys, and ⁘their fat, and the ⁘right shoulder. 26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before JEHOVAH, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oil bread, and one wafer, and placed *them* upon the fat, and upon the right shoulder: 27 And he put ⁘the whole into the hands of Aaron, and into the hands of his sons, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH. 28 And Moses took them from out of their hands, and burnt [a] them on the altar upon the burnt-offering: consecration *offerings* they *are* for a pleasing savour; an offering made by fire it *is* unto JEHOVAH. 29 And Moses took ⁘the breast, and waved it *as* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH: *as for* the ram of consecration it was Moses' portion, according as JEHOVAH commanded ⁘Moses.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, [b] and upon his garments, and upon ⁘his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him: and sanctified ⁘Aaron, [b] and ⁘his garments, also ⁘his sons, and the ⁘garments of his sons with him.

31 And Moses said unto Aaron and unto his sons: Boil ⁘the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation [c in the holy place]; and eat it there with ⁘the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, according as I commanded, saying: Aaron and his sons shall eat thereof. 32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. 33 And ye shall not go forth out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation for seven days, until the days for your consecration be accomplished: for seven days shall ⁘he consecrate you. 34 According as he hath done this day, JEHOVAH hath commanded to do; to make an atonement for you. 35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and observe the ⁘charge of JEHOVAH, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 Then Aaron and his sons performed ⁘everything which JEHOVAH commanded by the instrumentality of Moses.

[a] 1 MS. a. c. e. [b] 1 M. MSS. [c] S. a.

CHAPTER IX.

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, Moses called for Aaron and for his sons, and for the elders of Israel: 2 And he said unto Aaron: Take thee a calf, a young one of the herd, for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, perfect *animals*, and present *them* before JEHOVAH.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying: Take you a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, a young one of the first year, perfect *animals*, for a burnt-offering; 4 also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before JEHOVAH; and a flour-offering mingled with oil: surely to-day JEHOVAH will appear unto you.

5 So they brought *that* ⁘which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the whole congregation drew near; and they stood before JEHOVAH.

6 And Moses said: This *is* the [a] commandment which JEHOVAH commanded that ye should do: and the glory of JEHOVAH shall be visible unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron: Approach near unto the altar, and offer ⁘thy sin-offering and ⁘thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people; and offer the ⁘presentation of the people, and make an atonement for them, as JEHOVAH commanded.

8 So Aaron approached unto the altar, and slew the ⁘calf for the sin-offering, which *belonged* to him. 9 And the sons of Aaron brought ⁘the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out ⁘the blood at the bottom of the altar. 10 But ⁘the fat, and ⁘the kidneys, and ⁘the gall bladder of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; according as JEHOVAH commanded ⁘Moses. 11 And ⁘the [b] carcase and ⁘the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew ⁘the burnt-offering: and Aaron's sons presented unto him ⁘the blood; which he sprinkled round about upon the altar. 13 And they presented ⁘the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and ⁘the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar. 14 Then he washed ⁘the internal parts and ⁘the legs; and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 Then he presented ⁘the people's offering, and took the ⁘goat, which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as *at* the first.

16 And he presented ⁘the burnt-offer-

[a] L. thing. [b] L. flesh.

Digitized by Google

ing, and offered it according to the commandment.

17 And he presented the flour-offering, and took a handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar; beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 And he slew the bullock and the ram, a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, and he sprinkled it around upon the altar, 19 and the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the tail, and that which covereth *the internal parts*, and the kidneys, and the gall-bladder; 20 and they placed the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: 21 and the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH, as [a] JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

22 Then Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went unto the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and they blessed the people: then the glory of JEHOVAH appeared unto all the people. 24 And there came forth a fire from the presence of JEHOVAH, and consumed the burnt-offering and the fat upon the altar: when all the people [b] beheld *it*, then they shouted, and they fell upon their faces.

CHAPTER X.

NOW Nadab and Abihu, [c] two of the sons of Aaron, took each of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon; and offered strange fire before JEHOVAH, which He commanded them not. 2 And there [d] issued forth fire from the presence of JEHOVAH, and [e] burnt them, so that they died before JEHOVAH.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron: This *is that* which JEHOVAH spake, saying: I will be sanctified in those who approach Me, and in the presence of all the people will I be glorified. So Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them: Come near, carry away your brethren from before the sanctuary from out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them *forth* in their tunics without the camp, according as Moses had spoken.

6 Then Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar, his sons: Uncover not your heads, neither rend your garments; that ye die not, and lest wrath *be* upon all the congregation: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, mourn the conflagration which JEHOVAH hath enkindled. 7 But ye shall not go forth of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: because JEHOVAH'S anointing oil *is* upon you. And they did according to the [a] command of Moses.

8 And JEHOVAH spake unto Aaron, saying: 9 And drink not wine, nor inebriating liquor, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye enter into the tabernacle of the congregation, that ye die not: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations. 10 Even that ye may distinguish between holy and between unholy; and between unclean and between clean. 11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which JEHOVAH hath [b] commanded by the [c] instrumentality of Moses. 12 Moreover Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons who were left: Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire, and eat it without leaven by the side of the altar: because it *is* most holy. 13 And ye shall eat it in the [d] sanctuary, for it *is* thy portion, and thy sons' portion, of the sacrifice of JEHOVAH made by fire: surely so am I commanded. 14 And the wave breast and the heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: because *they are* thy portion, and thy sons' portion, given out of the sacrifice of peace-offerings from the children of Israel. 15 The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before JEHOVAH; and it shall be thine, and thy sons [e and thy daughters] with thee, for a statute for ever; according as JEHOVAH hath commanded.

16 And Moses seeking sought after the goat of the sin-offering, and, behold, it was burnt:—so he was angry with Eleazar, and with Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *who* remained, saying: 17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the [f] sanctuary, for it *is* most holy, and it hath been given to you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before JEHOVAH? 18 Behold its blood was not

---

[a] יהוה אתּ S. 28 MSS. a. e. T.
[b] ויראו S.
[c] Or, went forth.
[d] שני 8 MSS. a. e.
[e] Devoured.

[a] Or, word.
[b] Or, hath spoken.
[c] Or, hand.
[d] Or, holy place.
[e] S. a.
[f] Or, holy place.

Digitized by Google

brought in within the [a] sanctuary; eating ye ought to have eaten it in the [a] sanctuary, according as I commanded.

19 Then Aaron spake unto Moses: Behold, this *very* day have they presented their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before JEHOVAH: with *events which* have happened to me like these! —and *should* I have eaten the sin-offering this day, would it have been pleasing in the sight of JEHOVAH?

20 When Moses heard *this,* then it was satisfactory in his sight.

CHAPTER XI.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying unto them:

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: These *are* the living creatures which ye may eat of all the brute animals which *are* upon the earth:

3 Any that [b] divideth the division of the hoof, or have claws divided asunder, *and* who chew the cud among brute animals, those shall ye eat:

4 Except these *which* ye shall not eat which bring up the cud or those which divide the hoof: *even* the camel, though he chew the cud, but divideth not the hoof: it *is* unclean unto you.

5 Also the rabbit, because it bringeth up the cud, but divideth not the hoof: it *is* unclean unto you. 6 And the hare, because it bringeth up the cud, but divideth not the hoof; it *is* unclean unto you. 7 And the swine, though it divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; it *is* unclean unto you.

8 Of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcase ye shall not touch; they *are* unclean unto you.

9 *Now* these may ye eat of any which *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, those may ye eat.

10 But all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of any that [c] swim in the waters, and of any living creature that *is* in the waters; they *shall be* an abomination unto you.

11 Surely they shall be an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall *consider* their carcases an abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath neither fins nor scales in the waters that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 And these shall ye have in abomination among the fowls: they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, 14 and the kite and the vulture after its kind; 15 every raven after its kind; 16 and the night-owl, and the [a] night-hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after its kind; 17 and the sea-gull, and the cormorant, and the ibis, 18 and the swan, and the pelican, and the king-fisher, 19 and the stork, *and* the heron after its kind, and the lap-wing, and the bat.

20 Whatever creepeth among fowls, *or* walketh upon four *legs, shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of whatsoever creepeth of fowl, *or* goeth upon four *legs,* which have bending joints above their feet to leap withal upon the earth: 22 these of them ye may eat: the locust after its kind, and the rock-bred locust after its kind, and the adderspear *locust* after its kind, and the Chagah *locust* after its kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping creatures, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination to you. 24 And for these ye shall be unclean, whatsoever toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the evening. 25 And whosoever carrieth *aught* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, [b in water] and be unclean until the evening. 26 The *carcase* of any animal that divideth the division of the hoof, and *is* not divided into two claws, nor chew the cud, *are* unclean to you: any one who toucheth them shall be unclean. 27 As whatsoever walketh upon its paws, among any of the living creatures who go on all four *paws;* these *are* unclean to you: whosoever toucheth their carcases shall be unclean until the evening. 28 And whoso carrieth the carcase of them shall thoroughly cleanse his garments, and be unclean until the evening: they *are* unclean to you.

29 Also of the creeping creatures which creep upon the ground these *shall be* unclean to you: the mole, and the mouse, and the toad after their kind: 30 And the [c] gekko, and the [d] warral, and the red lizard, and the [e] cauha, and the chameleon. 31 *Surely* these *are* unclean to you of all that creepeth: whosoever toucheth them when dead shall be unclean until the evening. 32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them falleth when they are dead it shall be unclean; whether *on* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sackcloth; whatsoever utensil, wherein *any* work is accom-

[a] Or, holy place.
[b] Meaning a *perfect* separation of the hoof into *two* parts—not as the camel, which is only partially divided.
[c] L. move.

[a] Or, screech-owl.
[b] S. 1 MS.
[c] A species of lizard.
[d] A lizard with dark spots.
[e] A species of lizard.

Digitized by Google

plished, it must be put into water,
and it shall be unclean until the even-
ing: then it shall be clean. 33 And any
earthenware into which they may fall,
all whatsoever *is* therein shall be un-
clean; and ye shall break *the vessel.*
34 Of all food which may be eaten, *that*
on which water *out of such* cometh
shall be unclean: and any beverage
which may be drunk from any *such*
vessel shall be unclean. 35 And all
whereupon their carcase falleth shall
be unclean; the oven, or the cooking
range, they shall be demolished: they
are unclean, and they shall be unclean
unto you. 36 But a fountain [a of water]
or a pit *or* a b ditch of water shall be
clean: only what toucheth their carcase
shall be unclean. 37 Now should their
carcase fall upon any seed for sowing
which is to be sown, it *is* clean. 38 But
should water be put upon the seed, and
their carcase fall thereon, it *is* unclean
unto you. 39 And should any animal
die, which is for food for you; whoso
toucheth the carcase thereof shall be
unclean until the evening. 40 And who-
so eateth of its carcase shall cleanse his
clothes, and be unclean until the even-
ing: and whoso carrieth ∴its carcase,
shall cleanse his garments, and be un-
clean until the evening.
41 c Verily every creeping creature
that creepeth upon the ground *is* an
abomination *unto you:* it shall not be
eaten. 42 Whatsoever creepeth upon the
under part of the body, and whatsoever
crawleth upon all four *feet*, or any with
more feet *than these*, of all creeping
creatures which creep upon the ground;
ye shall not eat them: surely they *are*
an abomination.
43 Ye shall not make ∴yourselves de-
testable through any creeping creature
that creepeth, neither shall ye defile
∴yourselves by them, that ye should be
unclean because of them.
44 Surely I *am* JEHOVAH your God:
therefore ye shall sanctify yourselves,
that ye may be holy, because I *am*
holy. Consequently ye shall not de-
file ∴yourselves with any creeping crea-
ture which creepeth upon the ground.
45 Verily, I *am* JEHOVAH [d your God]
who conducteth you up out of the land
of Egypt, to be to you your God: there-
fore ye shall be holy, because I *am*
holy.
46 Such *is* the law concerning the
animals, and of the fowl, and of every
living creature that moveth in the
waters, and of every creature that
creepeth upon the ground: 47 to dis-
tinguish between the unclean and be-
tween the clean, also between the living
creature that may be eaten and between
the living creature which may not be
eaten.

CHAPTER XII.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses,
saying:
2 Speak unto the children of Israel,
saying: Should a woman have conceived
seed, and born a male child; then she
shall be defiled for seven days, accord-
ing to the days of the separation for her
infirmity shall she be defiled.
3 And on the eighth day he shall be
circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
4 And she shall abide for purifying her
from the effusion three and thirty days;
she shall not touch any hallowed thing,
nor enter into the sanctuary, until
the days of her purification be accom-
plished.
5 But should she bear a female child,
then shall she be defiled two weeks, as
in her separation: and she shall con-
tinue threescore and six days for purify-
ing her from the effusion. 6 And when
the days of her purification *are* accom-
plished, *either* for a son or for a daughter,
she shall bring a lamb of the first year
for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon,
or a turtledove, for a sin-offering, unto
the door of the tabernacle of the con-
gregation unto the priest: 7 who shall
offer it before JEHOVAH, and make an
atonement for her; and she shall be
cleansed from the issue of her effusion.
Such *is* the law for her who hath born
a male or a female *child.* 8 But should
she be unable to bring a lamb, then she
shall bring two turtle doves, or two
young pigeons: the one for the burnt-
offering, and the other for a sin-offering:
and the priest shall make an atonement
for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND Jehovah spake unto Moses and
unto Aaron, saying: 2 Should a
man have on the skin of his flesh a
swelling, or a scurf, or a shining spot,
and it be on the skin of his flesh, *re-
sembling* the plague of leprosy; then he
shall be brought unto Aaron the priest,
or unto one of his sons the priests:
3 And the priest shall a examine ∴the
plague on the skin of the flesh: if the
hair in the plague *spot* is turned white,
and the plague *spot* appear deeper than
the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of
leprosy: after the priest *has* b examined
him, he *shall then* pronounce him un-
clean. 4 Should the shining spot *be*

a S.
b Or, reservoir, &c. &c.
c Or, and.
d S. 2 MSS. a.

a Or, look at.
b L. looked at.

Digitized by Google

white on the skin of his flesh, and in appearance *be* no deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall bind [a] up the sore seven days: [5] and the priest shall examine it on the seventh day: and, behold, *should* the sore be [b] arrested in his [c] judgment, the sore not spread on the skin; then the priest shall bind it up another seven days: [6] and the priest shall [d] examine it on the seventh day again, and, behold, *should* the sore *be* dark, *and* the sore spread not on the skin, the priest shall account him clean, it *is* a scurf: therefore he shall wash his garments, and be clean. [7] But should the scurf spreading spread abroad on the skin, after that it hath been [e] examined by the priest for his cleansing, he shall be again examined by the priest: [8] should the priest [f] examine, and, behold, the scurf spreadeth on the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy. [9] Should the plague of leprosy be on a man, then he shall be taken unto the priest: [10] and the priest shall [f] examine *it*, and, behold, *should* the swelling *be* white on the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* living raw flesh within the swelling, [11] it *is* an inveterate leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean; he shall not bind it up, because it *is* unclean. [12] And if a leprosy breaking forth break forth upon the skin, and the leprosy cover the whole skin *with* the plague, from his head even unto his feet, wherever the priest examines *with his* eyes: [13] then the priest shall [d] consider, and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, then he shall pronounce the plague cleansed: it is all turned white—he *is* clean. [14] But [g] after that, should raw flesh appear on him, he shall be unclean. [15] And the priest shall [d] examine the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean; it *is* a leprosy. [16] But should the raw flesh turn again, and be exchanged for white, then shall he appear before the priest; [17] and the priest shall [d] examine him: and, behold, *if* the plague is turned white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *who has* the plague; he *is* clean.

[18] And likewise the flesh wherein, in the skin thereof, was a boil, which *is* healed, [19] and in place of the boil there be a white swelling, or a shining spot of whitish red, and it be shown unto the priest; [20] and the priest [d] examine it, and, behold, it appear lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy broken out of the boil. [21] But should the priest [a] examine it, and, behold, no white hairs therein, and it *be* not lower than the skin, but it *be* dark-coloured; then the priest shall bind it up seven days. [22] But if spreading it spread within the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague. [23] But should the shining spot remain in [b] the same position, *and* not spread, it *is* an inflammatory boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean. [24] Or if there be flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* an inflammatory burning, and the raw inflamed *flesh* have a white shining spot, of whitish red, or white; [25] then the priest shall [a] examine it: and, behold, *should* the hair in the shining spot be turned white, and it appear deeper than the skin: it *is* a leprosy broken out of the inflammation: and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy. [26] And if the priest [a] examine it, and, behold, no white hair *appear* in the bright spot, and it *be* not deeper than the skin, but it *be* dark; then the priest shall cover it up for seven days: [27] and the priest shall [a] examine it on the seventh day: should it spreading spread in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy. [28] But should the shining spot remain where it was, not spreading in the skin, but it *be* dark; it is a swelling from inflammation, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: because it *is* a burning inflammation.

[29] If a man or woman should have a plague on the head or on the beard; [30] then the priest shall [a] examine the plague: and, behold, if it in appearance *be* deeper than the skin; *and* in it [c] a shining thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall; *it is* a leprosy upon the head or beard. [31] But if the priest [a] examine the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not deeper in appearance than the skin, with no dark hair therein, then shall the priest bind up the plague of the scall seven days. [32] And on the seventh day the priest shall [a] examine the plague, and, behold, *if* the scall *be* not spread, and there be no shining hair therein, and the scall not deeper in appearance than the skin; [33] then shall he be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall bind up

[a] This literal translation of the text is adopted by Pilkington and Bishop Law.
[b] At a stay. [c] Or, sight, [d] Or, look at.
[e] Or, seen. [f] Or, see. [g] The day.

[a] Look at. [b] L. its own place.
[c] Or, yellow.

Digitized by Google

the scall seven days more: 34 and the priest shall [a]examine the scall on the seventh day; and, behold, *should* the scall not be spread on the skin, neither in appearance deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his garments and be clean. 35 And if the scall spreading spread in the skin after his cleansing: 36 then the priest shall [a]examine him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not search for shining hair: he *is proved* unclean.

37 But should the scall be in his sight at a [b]standpoint, and there be black hair grown up therein; the scall is cured, he *is* clean: and the priest *shall* pronounce him clean. 38 And *should* a man or a woman have in the skin of their flesh shining spots, white shining spots; 39 then the priest shall examine: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white, it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man who is bald *on* his head; though he *is* bald, *yet* he *is* clean. 41 Also if his hair *be* fallen off on the sides of his face, his forehead *be* bald: he *is* clean. 42 But if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a reddish-white sore; it *is* a leprosy arisen in his bald head, or his bald forehead. 43 Then the priest shall [a]examine it; and, behold, *if* the swelling of the sore *be* reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy looketh on the skin of the flesh, 44 he is a [c]leper, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean: his plague *is* in his head.

45 Surely the leper on whom the plague *is*, his garments shall be rent, and his head shall be bare, and he shall cover up his upper lip, and shall exclaim: Unclean, unclean. 46 Every of the days wherein the plague *is* in him he shall be unclean; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp *shall be* his abiding-place.

47 And that garment which hath the plague of leprosy in it, a woollen garment, or a linen garment; 48 whether in the warp or woof; of linen, or of woollen; or of skin, or of anything manufactured of skin; 49 verily, if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any [d]article of skin; it *is* the plague of leprosy, and shall be [e]examined *by* the priest. 50 And the priest shall [a]examine the plague, and bandage up the plague *spot* seven days: 51 and he shall [a]examine the plague on the seventh day; should the plague be spread in the garment either in the warp or in the woof, or in the skin, or in anything that *is* made of skin; the plague *is* a rankling leprosy; it *is* unclean. 52 And he shall burn that garment, whether [a]warp or [a]woof, in wool, or in linen, or anything of skin which hath the plague in it: for it *is* a rankling leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire. 53 But if the priest [b]examines it, then, behold, the plague in the garment be not spread, either in the warp or in the woof, or in anything *made* of skin; 54 then the priest shall command, and they shall wash whatsoever *hath* the plague within it, and they shall cover it up another seven days: 55 then the priest shall [c]examine it after the plague *spot* hath been washed, and, behold, *if* the plague be not changed in his [d]judgment, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean: thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* an inner corrosion on [e]their right or wrong side. 56 But if the priest [c]examine, and, behold, the plague *be* dark, after the washing of it; then he shall tear it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: 57 and should it still appear in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in anything of skin; it is an inward fretting *plague:* thou shalt burn that which hath the plague in it with fire. 58 And the [f]material, either warp or woof, or anything *made* of skin, which thou shalt cleanse, should the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed a second time, and *it* shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law for the plague of leprosy in a garment of wool or linen, either in the warp or woof, or *in* anything of skin, to determine it clean or to determine it unclean.

CHAPTER XIV.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 This shall be the law for the leper on the day of his cleansing: when he shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth without the camp; and the priest shall examine, and, behold, *if* the plague of the leprosy be cured in the leper, 4 then the priest shall command to take for him who is to be cleansed two live *and* clean birds, and cedar wood, and double-dyed crimson, and hyssop. 5 And the priest shall command that [g]one of the birds be

[a] Look at. [b] Or, a stay. [c] Or, leprous man.
[d] Or, utensil. [e] Looked at.

[a] Emphatic ה also. [b] Looks at. [c] Look at.
[d] Or, eyes. [e] Or, before or behind.
[f] L. garment. [g] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

killed in an earthen vessel over living water: [6] the living bird, he shall take it with the cedar wood, and double-dyed crimson, and the hyssop, and shall dip them with the living bird in the blood of the slain bird over the living water: [7] and he shall sprinkle upon him who is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and let fly the living bird upon the face of the field. [8] And he who *is* to be cleansed shall wash his garments, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, but abide without his tent seven days. [9] And it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall cleanse his clothes, and wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean. [10] And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs—perfect ones, [a of two years old;] and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three-tenth deals of fine flour *for a* meat-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil. [11] And the priest who maketh *him* clean shall present the man who *is* to be made clean, and those things, before JEHOVAH, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: [12] and the priest shall take one [b] he lamb, and offer him for a trespass-offering, with the log of oil, and wave them for a wave-offering before JEHOVAH. [13] And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for like the sin-offering the trespass-offering, it *is* the priest's: most holy it *is*.

[14] And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot: [15] and the priest shall take of the log of oil, and pour *it* upon the palm of the priest's left hand: [16] and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before JEHOVAH. [17] And from the remainder of the oil which *is* in his hand the priest shall put on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, upon the [c] spot of blood of the trespass-offering: [18] and the rest of the oil which *is* in the priest's hand, he shall pour upon the head of him who *is* to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before JEHOVAH. [19] Then the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him who is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; then, after that he shall slay the burnt-offering: [20] and the priest shall offer up the burnt-offering and the flour-offering upon the altar [a] before JEHOVAH: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

[21] And if he *be* poor, so as not to possess so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass-offering, for a waving, to make an atonement for him, and one-tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a flour-offering, and a log of oil; [22] and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, whichever he is able to procure, even the one shall be for a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering. [23] And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before JEHOVAH.

[24] And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH. [25] And he shall slay the lamb for a trespass-offering, and the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. [26] And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of the priest's left hand: [27] and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger of the oil which *is* in his left hand seven times before JEHOVAH: [28] and the priest shall put of the oil which *is* in his hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, on the spot of the blood of the trespass-offering: [29] and the remainder of the oil which *is* in the palm of the priest, he shall pour upon the head of him who is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before JEHOVAH. [30] Then he shall offer [b] one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, whichever he can procure: [31] *even* that which he is able to procure; the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, with the flour-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him who *is* to be cleansed before JEHOVAH.

---

[a] S. addition. [b] ה also.
[c] Or, place, 2 MSS. a c.

[a] S. before Jehovah.
[b] The ה emphatic also.

Digitized by Google

32 Such *is* the law *for him* in whom *is*
the plague of leprosy, who is unable to
procure *more* for his cleansing.
33 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses
and unto Aaron, saying: 34 When ye
are come into the land of Canaan, which
I give unto you for a possession, and I
[a] inflict the plague of leprosy in a house
of the land of your possession: 35 then
whoso owneth the house shall come and
inform the priest, saying: Like the
plague it appeareth to me in the
house. 36 And the priest shall com-
mand that they empty ∴the house *of*
all its furniture, before the priest enters
to [b]examine ∴the plague, lest all that *is*
in the house be made unclean: then
afterwards the priest shall enter to
[b]examine ∴the house.
37 And the [c] priest shall [b]examine ∴the
plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in
the walls of the house with deep streaks,
greenish or reddish, which in appearance
are deeper than the wall; 38 then the
priest shall go out of the house by the
door of the house, and shut up ∴the
house seven days: 39 and the priest shall
come again the seventh day, and shall
[b]examine; and, behold, *if* the plague be
spread in the walls of the house, 40 then
the priest shall command that they take
away ∴the stones in which the plague *is*,
and they shall cast them into a polluted
place without the city. 41 And he shall
cause ∴the house to be scraped within
all around; and [d] they shall throw out
∴the dust which they scrape off without
the city into an unclean [e] spot: 42 then
they shall take other stones and put
them in the stead of the *other* stones;
and he shall procure fresh mortar, and
shall plaster ∴the house.
43 But should the plague return, and
break out in the house, after he hath
removed ∴the stones, and after he hath
scraped ∴the house, and after it is
plastered; 44 then the priest shall come
and [b]examine, and, behold, *if* the plague
be spread in the house, it *is* a rankling
leprosy in the house; it *is* unclean.
45 Then he shall demolish ∴the house,
∴the stones thereof, and the ∴timber
thereof, and ∴all the [f] rubbish of the
house; and he shall carry *them* forth of
the city into an unclean place. 46 Also
whoso cometh into the house any of
the days it is shut up, shall be unclean
until the evening. 47 Also whoso
[g] sleepeth in the house, shall wash ∴his
clothes; and whoso eateth in the house
shall wash ∴his clothes. 48 And if the
priest shall enter therein, and [b]examine,
and, behold, the plague hath not spread
in the house, after ∴the house was
plastered; then the priest shall pro-
nounce ∴the house clean, because the
plague is cured. 49 And he shall pro-
cure to cleanse ∴the house two birds,
and cedar wood, and double-dyed crim-
son, and hyssop: 50 and he shall slay
one of ∴the birds over an earthen
vessel over living water: 51 and he
shall take ∴the cedar wood, and ∴the
hyssop, and the ∴double-dyed crimson,
and ∴the living bird, and dip them into
the blood of the slain bird, even over
the living water, and sprinkle the
house seven times: 52 and he shall
cleanse ∴the house with the blood of
the bird, and with the living waters,
and with the living bird, and with the
cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and
with the double-dyed crimson: 53 and
he shall let ∴the living bird fly out of
the city upon the face of the field, and
make an atonement for the house: that
it may be clean.
54 Such *is* the law for all sort of the
plague leprosy, and for scall, 55 and for
leprosy in a garment, and for a house,
56 also for a swelling, and for a scab,
and for a shining spot: 57 to inform
when *it is* unclean, and when clean:
such *is* the law of leprosy.

CHAPTER XV.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and
unto Aaron, saying: 2 Speak ye
unto the children of Israel, and say
unto them: When any one hath a
running humour in his flesh, *because*
of his humour he *is* unclean. 3 And
this shall be his uncleanness because
of his issue; whether the ∴issue in his
flesh exude, or his flesh be scabbed over
the issue [[a] it is unclean all the days of
the issue in his flesh], this *is* his un-
cleanness. 4 Every bed on which he
reposeth who hath the issue is unclean;
and every thing on which he sitteth shall
be unclean. 5 And whosoever toucheth
his bed shall wash his garments, and
bathe in water, and be unclean until
the evening. 6 And whoso sitteth upon
any thing whereon he sat who hath the
issue, shall wash his garments and
bathe himself in water, and be unclean
until the evening. 7 And whoso toucheth
the flesh of him who hath the issue, shall
wash his garments, and bathe in water,
and be unclean until the evening. 8 Or
if he who hath the issue spit on him
who is clean; then he shall wash his
clothes, and bathe in water, and be
unclean until the evening. 9 And any
vehicle in which he rideth who hath

[a] L. put. [b] Look at. [c] Priest S.
[d] יקצעו S. a. c. [e] Or. place. [f] L. dust.
[g] L. lieth.

[a] S. a.

Digitized by Google

the issue shall be unclean. 10 And whosoever toucheth any thing which was under him shall be unclean until the evening: And whoso conveyeth them *away* shall wash his clothes, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening. 11 And whomsoever he toucheth who hath the issue, without having immersed his hands in water; then he shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening. 12 Also the vessel of earth, that he toucheth who hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be immersed in water.

13 And when he who hath an issue is cleansed from his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his garments, and bathe his flesh in living water, and be clean. 14 And on the eighth day he shall procure himself two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, and come before JEHOVAH unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and present them unto the priest: 15 and the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before JEHOVAH on account of his issue.

16 And if any man have from him an emission of seed, then he shall wash his whole flesh in water, and be unclean until the evening. 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the emission of seed, shall be washed in water, and be unclean until the evening. 18 Likewise the woman with whom man shall sleep, *having* an emission of seed, they shall bathe in water, and they shall be unclean until the evening.

19 And should a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be seven days in her purgation: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the evening. 20 And whatsoever she reclineth upon in her purgation shall be unclean: and every thing on which she sitteth shall be unclean. 21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening. 22 And whosoever toucheth any thing on which she sat, shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening. 23 Even if on the couch, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, on his touching it, he shall be unclean until the evening. 24 And should her husband sleeping sleep with her, and her purgation be upon him, then he shall be unclean seven days; and the entire bed whereon he reposeth shall be unclean. 25 And should a woman have an issue of her blood many days beyond the time of her separation, or if it occur beyond the time of her separation, all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be like the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean. 26 Every couch on which she reclineth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the couch of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, like the uncleanness of her separation. 27 And whosoever toucheth these things shall be unclean, and shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening. 28 And [a] when she *is* cleansed from her issue, then she shall reckon to her seven days, and after that she shall be clean. 29 And on the eighth day she shall possess herself of two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and present them unto the priest, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 30 And the priest shall offer ‡the one *for* a sin-offering, and ‡the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before JEHOVAH because of the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the ‡children of Israel in their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness by defiling ‡My tabernacle which *is* in their midst.

32 This *is* the law of him who hath an issue, and who hath emission of seed, to be defiled thereby: 33 also of her ill with purgation, and of such as have issue, *even* ‡issue of male or female, and of him who lieth with her who is unclean.

CHAPTER XVI.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before JEHOVAH, and died; 2 and JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the sanctuary within the veil before the mercy seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud over the mercy seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the sanctuary: with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering. 4 He shall array *himself* in the sacred linen tunic, and he shall have a linen swathe upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle; also with the linen turban shall he be attired: these *are* sacred garments; therefore he shall wash ‡his flesh in water, then put them on. 5 And from the congregation of the children of Israel shall he receive two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall present his ‡bullock for a sin-offering, which *is* for himself,

[a] L. should.

Digitized by Google

and make an atonement for himself, and for his house. 7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before JEHOVAH at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 8 And Aaron shall cast lots on the two goats; one lot for JEHOVAH, and the other lot for the scapegoat. 9 And Aaron shall present the goat on which the lot has passed as JEHOVAH'S, and offer him *for* a sin-offering. 10 But the goat, on which the lot passed for the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before JEHOVAH, to make an atonement unto Him, to send it forth for the scapegoat into the wilderness. 11 And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and slay the bullock for the sin-offering which *is* for himself. 12 And he shall take a censer full of live coals of fire from off the altar before JEHOVAH, and his hands shall he fill with pulverised sweet incense, and bring *it* within the veil. 13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before JEHOVAH, and the cloud of the incense shall cover the mercy seat which *is* [a] above the testimony, that he die not: 14 and he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle seven times with the blood on his finger.

15 Then shall he slay the goat for the sin-offering, which *is* for the people, and carry its blood within the veil; and do with its blood according as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat;

16 And he shall make an atonement for the sanctuary, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and thus shall he act for the tabernacle of the congregation, which dwelleth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. 17 And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the sanctuary, until he come forth, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for the whole congregation of Israel. 18 And he shall go forth unto the altar that *is* before JEHOVAH, and make an atonement for it; and he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about. 19 And he shall sprinkle upon it with the blood on his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and sanctify it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 And when he hath finished the [a] atonement for the sanctuary, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, then he shall present the live-goat. 21 And Aaron shall [b] lean both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, [c] transferring them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *it* forth by the hand of one chosen *for the occasion* into the wilderness: 22 and the goat shall bear away upon it all their iniquities unto a land of separation; and he shall send the goat forth into the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall enter the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall divest *himself* of the linen garments which he wore when he went into the sanctuary, and shall leave them there: 24 and he shall bathe his flesh in water within the sanctuary, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people. 25 And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

[d] 26 And he who let forth the goat for the scapegoat, shall wash his garments, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterwards shall enter into the camp.

27 And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the goat *for* the sin-offering, whose blood is brought in to make an atonement in the sanctuary, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn their skins in the fire, and their flesh, and their excrement. 28 And whoso burneth them shall wash his garments and bathe his flesh in water, and afterwards he shall enter into the camp.

29 And *this* shall be a statute unto you for ever: In the seventh month, on the tenth of the month, ye shall humble yourselves, and perform no work whatever, *any* one of your own country, or the stranger who sojourneth with you: 30 because on that day *the priest* shall make an atonement for you, to cleanse you from all your sins. Ye shall be clean in JEHOVAH'S presence. 31 A sabbath of rest *shall* it *be* unto you, and ye shall humble yourselves, by a statute for ever.

32 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atone-

[a] Or, upon.

[a] Or, reconciling. [b] Or, press. [c] Putting.
[d] Geddes transposes this verse after the 22d. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

ment, and shall put on ∴the linen garments, *yea*, the holy garments. 33 And he shall make an atonement for ∴the holy sanctuary, and for the ∴tabernacle of the congregation, and for ∴the altar shall he make an atonement, *and* for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation shall he make an atonement. 34 Surely this shall be a perpetual statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel because of all their sins once in the year. So he did according as JEHOVAH commanded ∴Moses.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them: This *is* the matter which JEHOVAH commanded, saying:

3 Whatsoever man of the house of Israel who slayeth an ox, or a lamb, or a goat, in the camp, or slayeth *it* out of the camp, 4 and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to present an offering to JEHOVAH before the tabernacle of JEHOVAH: blood shall be [a] imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from the midst of his people: 5 in order that the children of Israel shall bring of ∴their sacrifices which they sacrifice upon the face of the field, even that they bring them unto JEHOVAH, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and sacrifice them *as* peace sacrifices to JEHOVAH. 6 And the priest shall sprinkle ∴the blood upon the altar of JEHOVAH *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat as a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH. 7 For they shall no more sacrifice ∴their sacrifices unto demons, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a perpetual statute unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them: Whatever man of the house of Israel, or of the stranger who sojourneth amongst you, who offereth a burnt-offering or a sacrifice, 9 and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto JEHOVAH; even that man shall be cut off from his people.

10 And whatever man of the house of Israel, or of the stranger [b] who sojourneth amongst you, who eateth any kind of blood: I will even set My Face against that soul who eateth ∴the blood, and will cut him off from among his people: 11 because the life of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you to make an atonement upon the altar for your souls; because it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul. 12 Therefore say I unto the children of Israel: No soul among you shall eat blood; neither the stranger who sojourneth among you shall eat blood.

13 And whatever man of the children of Israel, or of the stranger who sojourneth among you, who hunting hunteth beast or fowl which may be eaten: surely he shall pour out the ∴blood thereof and cover it over with dust. 14 Because it *is* the life of all flesh: its life *is* its blood: therefore said I unto the children of Israel: Ye shall not eat the blood of any flesh: for the blood thereof *is* the life of all flesh; whoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 Also every soul who eateth that which died *naturally*, or that which was torn *of beasts*, shall surely wash his garments and bathe in water, *whether he be* a native or an alien, and be unclean until the evening: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, neither bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

3 According to the manners of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not act: neither after the manners of the land of Canaan, whither I conduct you, shall ye not act: neither shall ye walk in their ways.

4 Ye shall perform ∴My judgments, and keep ∴My ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

5 Surely ye shall keep ∴My ordinances, and ∴My judgments: which if a man perform them, then he shall live by them: I *am* JEHOVAH.

6 No man whatever shall approach near of kin to him, to disclose *their* [a] shame: I JEHOVAH *declare it.*

7 The shame of thy father, or the shame of thy mother, shalt thou not disclose: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not disclose her shame.

8 The shame of thy father's wife shalt thou not disclose: it *is* thy father's shame.

9 The shame of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or the daughter of thy mother, born *either* at home or born abroad, their shame thou shalt not disclose.

---

[a] Or, requited. [b] אשר S.

[a] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

10 The shame of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, their shame thou shalt not disclose: for theirs *is* thine own shame.

11 The shame of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not disclose her shame.

12 Thou shalt not disclose the shame of thy father's sister; she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not disclose the shame of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 Thou shalt not disclose the shame of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach unto his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 Thou shalt not disclose the shame of thy daughter-in-law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not disclose her shame.

16 Thou shalt not disclose the shame of thy brother's wife; it *is* thy brother's shame.

17 Thou shalt not disclose the shame of a woman and of her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to disclose her shame; they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* a wicked device.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife together with her sister, to distress *her*, to disclose her shame, beside the other during her life.

19 And thou shalt not approach unto a woman to disclose her shame, when separated for her purgation.

20 And thou shalt not have sexual intercourse with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 Thou shalt not devote thy offspring to the [a] service of Moloch, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God; I JEHOVAH *so command.*

22 Thou shalt not lie with male as with woman: it *is* abomination.

23 Neither shalt thou have sexual communication with any beast to defile thyself therein; and neither shall woman appear before a beast to have to do therewith: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not yourselves in any of these deeds: for in all these *sins* the nations are defiled, whom I cast out before you: 25 and the land is defiled *therewith:* therefore visit I its iniquity upon it, and the very land spueth out her inhabitants.

26 Therefore ye shall observe My statutes and My judgments, and not commit *any* of these abominations; *either* any of your own nation, or the stranger who sojourneth among you:

27 for all these abominations have the men of the land committed, who preceded you, and defiled the *very* land; 28 lest the land spue you out also, when ye defile it, according as it spued out the nations which preceded you.

29 Surely whosoever committeth any of all these abominations, such persons who *so* act shall be cut off from among their people. 30 Therefore shall ye observe Mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I JEHOVAH your God *forbid.*

CHAPTER XIX.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them: Ye shall be holy: because I JEHOVAH your God *am* holy.

3 Every man shall reverence [a] his father and his mother, and observe My sabbaths: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

4 Turn ye not aside to idols, surely molten gods ye shall not make for yourselves: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

5 And if ye sacrifice a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto JEHOVAH ye shall sacrifice it of your own free will. 6 It shall be eaten on the day ye sacrifice it, and on the morrow: and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt with fire. 7 And should it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted. 8 Surely *whoso* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed *things* of JEHOVAH: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not fully reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou glean the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither *each small* cluster of thy vineyard shalt thou glean: for the poor and for the stranger shalt thou leave them: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

11 Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

12 Neither shall ye swear falsely in My name, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: [b] I *am* JEHOVAH.

13 Thou shalt not [c] defraud thy neighbour, and neither rob *him:* the wages of a hired servant shall not abide with thee until the *next* morning.

14 Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor place a stumblingblock before the blind,

[a] להעביר 8.

[a] אביו ואמו a. c. d.

[b] Or, I Jehovah *command.* [c] Or, oppress.

Digitized by Google

but shalt reverence thy God: I JEHOVAH *command.*

15 Ye shall not commit [a]unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt neither favour the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the great: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy people.

16 Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer against thy people: neither shalt thou persist against the blood of thy neighbour: I JEHOVAH *command.*

17 Thou shalt not hate ᵛthy brother in thine heart: reproving thou shalt reprove ᵛthy neighbour, that thou bear not sin because of him.

18 Thou shalt not avenge, neither watch for an opportunity against the ᵛchildren of thy people; but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I JEHOVAH *command.*

19 ᵛYe shall observe my statutes. Thou shalt not allow thy cattle to copulate with another species: neither shalt thou sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mixed of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 And whosoever hath sexual communication with a ᵛwoman, who *is* a bondmaid, violated by any, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given unto her, she shall be scourged, they shall not be put to death, because she was not freed.

21 And he shall bring ᵛhis trespass-offering unto JEHOVAH, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, a ram for a trespass-offering. 22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before JEHOVAH, on account of his sin which he hath committed: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted every kind of [b]fruit trees, then ye shall reckon the ᵛfruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of. 24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy unto the praise of JEHOVAH. 25 And in the fifth year ye shall eat of the ᵛfruit thereof, which shall yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

26 Ye shall not eat upon the [c]mountains; neither shall ye use enchantment, neither divine by the clouds.

27 Ye shall not shave the sides of your heads, neither shave the ᵛsides of thy beard.

28 And ye shall not make any incisions in your flesh for the dead, neither engrave any mark upon you. I *am* JEHOVAH.

29 Do not profane ᵛthy daughter by causing her to become a prostitute: lest the land be filled with wickedness.

30 Ye shall observe ᵛMy sabbaths, and reverence My sanctuary: I *am* JEHOVAH.

31 [a] Consult ye not necromancers, neither seek ye after wizards, lest ye be defiled through them: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

32 In the presence of the hoary head thou shalt rise up, and pay homage to the person of the aged; and ye shall reverence thy God: I am JEHOVAH.

33 And when a stranger sojourns with [b]you in your land, ye shall not oppress him. 34 *Surely* the [c]stranger who sojourneth among you shall be unto you like as a native among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

35 Ye shall not commit unrighteousness in judgment, in measure, in weight, or in measurement. 36 Equable balances, equable weights, an equable ephah, and an equable hin, shall ye have: I *am* JEHOVAH your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt. 37 Therefore shall ye observe ᵛall My statutes, and ᵛall My judgments, and do them: I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XX.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Also thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel: Whosoever of the children of Israel, or of the foreigners who sojourneth in Israel, who delivereth up *any* of his offspring unto Molech; dying he shall die: the people of the land shall stone him with stones. 3 Surely I will set ᵛMy face against that man, and will cut him off from amongst his people; because he hath given of his offspring unto Molech, thereby to defile ᵛMy sanctuary, and to profane ᵛMy holy Name. 4 And if the people of the land hiding hide ᵛtheir eyes from the man, when he giveth of his offspring unto Molech, and kill him not: 5 then I will set ᵛMy face against that man, and against his family, and I will cut him off, with ᵛall who follow after his whoring, to commit whoredom with Molech, from the midst of their people.

6 And the person who consulteth with necromancers, and with wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set ᵛMy face against that individual, and

---

[a] Or, injustice. [b] S. trees for food.
[c] See Boothroyd's note, הֶהָרִים instead of הֶהָרֵם

[a] L. turn not to. [b] S. [c] Or, foreigner.

Digitized by Google

will cut him off from the midst of his people.

7 Therefore sanctify yourselves and be ye holy: for I JEHOVAH your God *am* [a] holy.

8 And ye shall observe [b] all My statutes, and perform them: [c] for I *am* JEHOVAH who sanctifieth you.

9 Surely whosoever revileth his father or his mother dying shall die: he hath vilified his father or his mother; his blood *is required* for it.

10 And the man who committeth adultery with a man's wife, whoso committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress dying shall die.

11 Also the man who lieth with his father's wife hath discovered his father's shame: dying shall they die both of them; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, dying they shall die both of them: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 If a man lie also with a male, as he lieth with a woman, they both have committed an abomination: dying they shall die; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 And if a man who takes a wife with her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no *such* wicked device among you.

15 Should a man copulate with an animal, dying he shall die; and also ye shall slay the animal.

16 Should a woman approach unto any animal to lie therewith, thou shalt slay the woman and the animal; dying they shall die: their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 And should a man take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and witness her shame, and she witness his shame; it *is* a horrible thing; and they shall be cut off in the presence of the sons of their people: he hath disclosed his sister's shame; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And should a man lie with a woman during her sickness, and discover her shame; he hath unclosed her fountain, and she hath unclosed the fountain of her blood: surely both of them shall be cut off from the midst of their people.

19 And thou shalt not disclose the shame of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he discloseth his near of kin: they shall bear their iniquity. 20 And should a man lie with his uncle's wife, he hath disclosed his uncle's shame: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. 21 And if a man take *to himself* his brother's wife, it *is* an abomination: he hath disclosed his brother's shame; they shall be childless.

22 So shall ye keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out. 23 And ye shall not walk according to the manners of the nation, which I cast out from before you: for they committed all these things, and I abhorred *them* for them.

24 And I have said unto you: Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey: I *am* JEHOVAH your God, which have separated you from the peoples. 25 Therefore ye shall distinguish between clean beasts and unclean; and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make yourselves abominable through beast, or through fowl, or through anything that creepeth upon the earth, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 Surely ye shall be holy unto Me; for I JEHOVAH *am* holy, and I have distinguished you out of the peoples, that ye should be Mine.

27 And a man or a woman who hath within them a spirit of divination, or who is a wizard, dying shall die: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAPTER XXI.

AND JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Speak unto the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say unto them: There shall none be defiled for the dead corpse amongst his people: 2 but for his kin, who is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother, 3 and for his sister unmarried, so nearly related unto him, who hath [a] not been married, for her he may be defiled. 4 [b] Otherwise he shall not defile himself to profane himself, *being a* ruler over his people.

5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any incisions in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane [c when they draw near] the name of their God; surely the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire, and the bread of their God, they present; therefore [d] they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take for a wife a whore or prostitute; neither shall they take a woman parted from her husband: for he *is* holy to his God.

---

[a] קדוש S. 4 MSS. a. e.
[b] כל S. [c] כי 1 MS. e.

[a] Or, had no husband. [b] ו 1 MS. d. e.
[c] מקדיגים S. M. MSS. [d] קדשים S. vv.

Digitized by Google

8 Therefore thou shalt sanctify him; for he offereth the ¨bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I JEHOVAH, who sanctify you, *am* holy.

9 And the daughter of any priest, if she pollute herself by whoring, she hath disgraced ¨her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 Whoso *is* high priest amongst his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and who is ¨consecrated to wear ¨the garments, shall not uncover ¨his head, nor rend his garments. 11 Neither shall he go in unto any dead corpse, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother; 12 neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the ¨sanctuary of his God; for the crown with the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* JEHOVAH.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or a profane harlot, ¨these shall he not take: but a virgin from his own people shall he take to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his children among his people: for I JEHOVAH do sanctify him.

16 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying: Whoever of thy seed in their generations who have in them a blemish, let him not approach to offer the food for his God. 18 For [a]whosoever who hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a man blind, or lame, or is maimed, or *with* anything superfluous, 19 or a man who has a broken foot or a broken hand, 20 or hump-backed, or a dwarf, or who hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath a sharp biting humour; 21 any man who hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall not approach to offer the ¨offerings of fire unto JEHOVAH: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the ¨bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, of the most holy, and of the holy. 23 Only he shall not go within the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not ¨My sanctuaries: for I JEHOVAH do sanctify them.

24 And Moses spake *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXII.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, that they set themselves apart because of the holy things which they hallow unto Me of the children of Israel's, that they profane not ¨My holy Name: I *am* JEHOVAH.

3 Say unto them: Whoever of all your offspring among your generations, who draweth nigh unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto JEHOVAH, having *any* of his uncleanness upon him, surely that individual shall be cut off from before Me: I *am* JEHOVAH.

4 What man soever of the offspring of Aaron, if he *is* a leper, or hath a running humour; he shall not eat of the holy thing until he be clean. And whoever toucheth anything unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed passeth from him: 5 or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he shall be defiled; or a man from whom he may take defilement, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; 6 the individual who hath touched it shall surely be unclean until the evening, and shall not partake of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh in water. 7 Then when the sun is gone down he shall be clean, and shall afterwards eat of the holy things: for it *is* his food.

8 That which dieth of itself or is torn *of beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* JEHOVAH.

9 Surely they shall observe ¨My ordinance, and not endure *the guilt* of sin for it, surely they shall die for it if they profane it: I JEHOVAH sanctify them.

10 And no stranger shall eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner *with* the priest, or a hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing. 11 But if the priest purchase *any* individual (the purchase of his money), he shall eat of it, as he born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

12 Should the priest's daughter also be *married* unto a stranger, she may not partake of an offering of the holy things. 13 But should the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall partake of her father's meat; but not any stranger shall eat thereof.

14 And should a man eat the holy thing inadvertently, then he shall add the fifth thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with ¨the holy thing, 15 Surely they shall not profane the ¨holy things of the children of Israel, ¨which they offer unto JEHOVAH; 16 or suffer them to endure the iniquity of *their* trespass, when they eat ¨their holy things: for I JEHOVAH do sanctify them.

[a] L. any man.

Digitized by Google

17 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
18 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them:
Whosoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the stranger [a] who sojourneth in Israel, who will present his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will offerings, which they would present unto JEHOVAH for a burnt-offering;
19 of your own freewill *it shall be* an unblemished male, of the beeves, or of the sheep, or of the goats.
20 Whatsoever hath a blemish in it, ye shall not present; for it shall not be acceptable from you.
21 And whoever presenteth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto JEHOVAH to perform a vow, or a freewill offering of beeves, or goats, it shall be perfect that it may be accepted; no blemish shall be therein: 22 blind, or lacerated, or maimed, or a spreading corruption, or scurvy, or scabbiness; ye shall not present these unto JEHOVAH, or make an offering by fire of them upon JEHOVAH'S altar.
23 But a bullock or a kid with anything superfluous or contracted, that mayest thou offer *for* a freewill offering; but it shall not be accepted for a vow.
24 Ye shall not present unto JEHOVAH that which is crushed, or bruised, or disjointed, or lacerated: ye shall not *so* act in your land.
25 Nor from a foreigner's hand shall ye present the ¨food of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *with* blemishes in them: they shall not be accepted for you.
26 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is born, then it shall be seven days underneath its dam; but on the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be acceptable as an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH.
28 Neither a cow nor goat shall ye slay *both* it and ¨its young on the same day.
29 And when ye would offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto JEHOVAH, offer *it* of your own freewill. 30 On the same day shall it be eaten; ye shall not leave of it until the morning: I *am* JEHOVAH.
31 Surely ye shall observe My commandments, and perform them; I *am* JEHOVAH. 32 And ye shall not profane ¨My holy Name; for I will be sanctified in the midst of the children of Israel: I *am* JEHOVAH who sanctifieth you, 33 who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXIII.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: These *are* My Feasts: the *appointed* Feasts of JEHOVAH, which ye shall proclaim holy convocations.
3 *On* six days shall work be done: then the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye shall not do any work *therein*: it *is* JEHOVAH'S sabbath throughout all your habitations.
4 These *are* the *appointed* Feasts of JEHOVAH, holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.
5 On the fourteenth *day* of the first month between the evenings, is JEHOVAH'S passover.
6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month, JEHOVAH'S feast of unleavened bread. Seven days ye must eat unleavened bread: 7 on the first day ye shall [a] hold a holy convocation: ye shall not perform any servile work therein.
8 And ye shall present an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH seven days: on the seventh day *is* a holy convocation: ye shall not perform any servile work *therein*.
9 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye enter the land which I give unto you, and shall harvest the ¨harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ¨sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest: 11 and he shall wave ¨the sheaf before JEHOVAH, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. 12 And ye shall offer on the day when ye wave ¨the sheaf, an unblemished lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering unto JEHOVAH. 13 And *for* its flour-offering two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil; an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH *as* a pleasing odour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* wine, the fourth of an hin.
14 Neither shall ye eat bread nor full ears of [b] toasted corn, until the selfsame day when ye have brought an ¨offering unto your God: *this is* a perpetual statute to your generations throughout all your habitations.
15 And ye shall reckon unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the ¨sheaf of the wave-offering; seven *entire* sabbaths shall be complete: 16 even unto the

[a] הגר S. 14 MSS vv.

[a] L. have. [b] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye count fifty days; then ye shall present a [a] fresh flour-offering unto JEHOVAH.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven: *they are* the first-fruits unto JEHOVAH. 18 And ye shall present with the bread seven unblemished lambs of the first year, and one calf bullock, and two [b] unblemished rams: they shall be a burnt-offering unto JEHOVAH, with their flour-offering, and their drink-offering: an offering made by fire of pleasing odour unto JEHOVAH. 19 And ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits—a wave-offering before JEHOVAH, with the two lambs: they shall be holy unto JEHOVAH for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on this selfsame day: A holy convocation shall be unto you: ye shall not perform any servile work *therein: this is* a statute perpetual in all your habitations throughout your generations.

22 Now when ye harvest the ¨harvestings of your land, thou shalt not entirely reap the corners of thy field when thou harvestest, neither glean the gleanings of thy harvest: to the poor and the foreigner shalt thou leave them: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

23 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying:

In the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, shall be a sabbath unto you, A Memorial of Triumph, a holy convocation. 25 Ye shall not perform any servile work *therein;* but ye shall present an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH.

26 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

27 Surely on the tenth of this seventh month *is* a day of atonement: it shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall humiliate ¨yourselves, and present an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH. 28 And ye shall not perform any work on this selfsame day, for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before JEHOVAH your God. 29 And whatever person who shall not be humiliated on that selfsame day, surely he shall be cut off from his people. 30 And whatever person who shall perform any work on that selfsame day, surely I will destroy ¨[a] that person from the midst of his people. 31 Ye shall do no manner of work *therein: this is* a perpetual statute to *all* your generations throughout all your habitations. 32 It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall humiliate ¨yourselves: on the ninth *day* of the month at even, from evening unto evening, shall ye sabbathize your sabbath.

33 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: The fifteenth day of this seventh month *is* The Feast of Tabernacles, *to set apart* for JEHOVAH seven days.

35 On the first day *shall be* a holy convocation: ye shall not perform any servile work *therein.*

36 Seven days shall ye present an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH, [b] and on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall present an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH: it *is* a solemn meeting; ye shall not perform any servile work *therein.*

37 These *are* the feasts of JEHOVAH, which ye shall proclaim holy convocations, to present an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH, a burnt-offering, and a flour-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, each offering according to its day: 38 beside the sabbaths of JEHOVAH, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto JEHOVAH.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in ¨the produce of the land, ye shall hold a ¨feast unto JEHOVAH seven days: on the first day a sabbath, and on the eighth day a sabbath.

40 And ye shall procure to yourselves on the first day flourishing boughs of fruit trees, *and* of palm trees, and branches of thick trees, and willows of the brook: and ye shall rejoice before JEHOVAH your God seven days. 41 Surely ye shall keep it a feast unto JEHOVAH seven days in the year, *as* a statute perpetually in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month. 42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days: all who are born in Israel shall dwell in booths: 43 to the intent your generations may understand that I caused the ¨children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I conducted them forth out of the land of Egypt: *even* I JEHOVAH your God.

44 Thus Moses related unto the children of Israel the ¨feasts of JEHOVAH.

---

[a] Or, new.

[b] תמימים S. 3 MSS.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[b] ן S. 3 MSS. vv.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXIV.

THEN JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
2 Command the ·children of Israel, that they procure for thee clear oil of olive expressed for the light, to cause the lamps to burn perpetually. 3 Aaron [a] and his sons shall set them in order from evening unto morning before JEHOVAH continually, without the veil of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation: a statute perpetual throughout your generations. 4 He shall set in order the lamps upon their ·pure candlestick before JEHOVAH continuously.
5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof; two-tenth deals shall be in one cake. 6 And thou shalt place them in two rows, six on a [b] pile, upon the pure table before JEHOVAH. 7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* [b] pile, that it may be upon the bread as a memorial: an offering made by fire unto JEHOVAH. 8 Each sabbath he shall set it in order before JEHOVAH perpetually, *a presentation* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. 9 And it shall be for Aaron and his sons; and they shall eat it in the holy place, for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire by a perpetual statute.
10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, but the son of an Egyptian *father*, went amongst the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp; 11 and the son of the Israelitish woman blasphemed ·THE NAME, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan). 12 And they put him in ward, to have revealed unto them *his punishment* by the mouth of JEHOVAH.
13 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: 14 Bring forth him ·who hath cursed without the camp; and let all *those* who heard lay ·their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. 15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying: Whoever curseth his God shall bear his sin; 16 and blasphemeth the NAME of JEHOVAH, dying shall die, the whole congregation stoning shall stone him: whether the foreigner, or born in the land, when he blasphemeth [c] The NAME shall be put to death.
17 Also any one who killeth any person, dying shall die.
18 And whoso killeth an animal shall make restitution; a live *animal* for the life *taken*.
19 And if any one cause a blemish unto his neighbour; according as he hath done, so shall it be done unto him; 20 fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath produced a blemish in any, so shall it be done unto him.
21 And whoso killeth an animal, he shall restore it: but whoso killeth a man, shall be put to death.
22 Ye shall have one law for you, whether it be a foreigner, or one of your own country: surely I *am* JEHOVAH your God.
23 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him ·who had cursed without the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did according as JEHOVAH commanded ·Moses.

CHAPTER XXV.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying: 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye enter into the land which I give unto you, then shall the land sabbathize a sabbath unto JEHOVAH. 3 Six years shalt thou sow thy field, and six years shalt thou prune thy vineyard, and gather in the ·fruit thereof: 4 but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the ground, a sabbath unto JEHOVAH: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.
5 ·That which spontaneously groweth up *after* thy harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the ·grapes of thy unpruned vine: it is for the year of the land's sabbathism: 6 for *the production during* the land's sabbath shall be food for you: for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid-servant, and for thy hired servant, and for thy foreigner who dwelleth with thee, 7 and for thy cattle, and for the beast within thy land, all that it bringeth forth shall be for food.
8 And thou shalt reckon unto thee seven sabbaths of years; seven times seven years; and the days of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years. 9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet to be blown on the tenth of the seventh month, on the day of atonement shall ye cause the trumpet to be blown throughout all your land.
10 And ye shall hallow ·the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all its inhabitants: it shall be a Jubilee unto you, and ye shall return each one to his possession, and ye shall return each one unto his family.
11 A Jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither

---

[a] ובניו S. [b] Or, row.
[c] השם S.

Digitized by Google

shall ye reap *that which* ᵛgroweth spontaneously, neither vintage the ᵛunpruned vine. 12 Surely it *is* the Jubilee; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat of ᵛthe produce thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this Jubilee ye shall return each one unto his own possession: 14 even shouldst thou [a] selling have sold unto thy neighbour, or buyest of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress ᵛeach other.

15 According to the number of years after the Jubilee thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according to the number of years of the produce he shall sell unto thee: 16 according to the number of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price thereof: for *according* to the number [b] of years doth he sell the produce unto thee.

17 Surely ye shall not oppress ᵛeach other; but thou shalt reverence thy God: for *I am* JEHOVAH your God.

18 And ye shall observe ᵛMy statutes, and keep ᵛMy judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety. 19 And the ground shall produce her fruit, and ye shall eat to your satisfaction, and dwell therein in confidence. 20 And if ye shall say: What shall we eat in the seventh year? lo, we shall neither sow, nor gather in ᵛour produce: 21 surely I will command ᵛMy blessing to *be* upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth ᵛproduce *sufficient* for three years. 22 And ye shall sow ᵛthe eighth year, and ye shall eat of the old produce until the ninth year; until her *new* produce come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

23 [c] Verily the land shall not be sold in perpetuity, because the land *is* Mine; surely ye *are* foreigners and sojourners with Me. 24 And throughout all the land of your possession ye shall give a redemption for the land. 25 Should thy brother have become poor, and hath sold *some* of his possession, and if his near of kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which ᵛhis brother sold. 26 And if *there* be no one *belonging* to the man to redeem *it*, but his [d] own means hath attained and found sufficiency to redeem it; 27 then let him reckon the ᵛyears of the sale thereof, and restore ᵛthe overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession. 28 But if he have not a sufficiency to restore to him, then that which is sold shall abide in the hand of him who hath bought it until the year of Jubilee: but in the *year of* Jubilee it shall expire, and he shall return unto his own possession. 29 And if any one sell a dwelling-house within a walled city, then he may redeem it within an entire year after it is sold; *within* the time may he redeem it. 30 But should it not be redeemed within a completed year, then the house which *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him who bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out at the Jubilee. 31 But the houses of the villages which have no surrounding wall to them shall be accounted as the fields of the land; they may be redeemed, and they shall [a] expire in the Jubilee.

32 But the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, the Levites may redeem at any time. 33 And if any of the Levites redeem, then the house which is sold, within the city, his possession thereof shall expire at the Jubilee: because the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel. 34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; because it *is* unto them a perpetual possession.

35 And if thy brother have become poor, and fallen into decay amongst thee, surely thou shalt support him: *either* a foreigner, or a sojourner; that thy [b] brother may live with thee. 36 Take not biting usury from him, or simple interest: but reverence thy God; and let thy brother live with thee. 37 Thou shalt not give him ᵛthy money upon usury, nor give him thy food for profit.

38 I *am* JEHOVAH your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the ᵛland of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 Now if thy brother be impoverished *who dwelleth* by thee, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel him to serve as a slave; 40 as a hired servant, as a sojourner shall he be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of Jubilee. 41 Then shall he leave *serving* of thee, he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and shall return unto the possession of his father. 42 Because they *are* My servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt; they shall not be sold with the sale of a bondman. 43 Thou shalt not rule over him by force; but shalt reverence thy God.

44 Surely thy bondmen, and thy bondwomen, whom thou shalt possess, *shall be* of the nations who surround you: of them shall ye purchase bondmen and

---

[a] תמכר S. vv. [b] שני 2 MSS o.
[c] And. [d] Hand.

[a] Or, go out. [b] אחיך S. 2 MSS. a.

Digitized by Google

bondmaids. 46 And also of the children of foreigners who sojourn among you, of them shall ye purchase, and of their families who *are* with you, whom they begat in your land: and they shall be unto you as *your* possession. 46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *as* a possession; they shall be your bondslaves for perpetuity: but over your brethren the children of Israel, no one shall rule over his brother by force.

47 And should a sojourner or foreigner *dwelling* near thee become rich, and thy brother near him become poor, and sell himself unto the foreigner *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the foreigner's family: 48 after he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him: 49 either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* of his kindred who are of his family may redeem him; or if he be capable, he may redeem himself. 50 And he shall reckon with him who bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of Jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of the years: according to the days of a hired servant shall it be with him.

51 Should *there be* many years yet, according unto them he shall restore the price of his redemption out of the money for which he was purchased: 52 but if there remain but a few years unto the year of Jubilee, then he shall reckon with him, according unto his years shall he restore the price for ׃his redemption. 53 As a yearly hired servant shall he be with him, he shall not rule him rigorously before thine eyes. 54 And if he be not redeemed throughout these *years;* then he shall go forth in the year of Jubilee, himself and his children with him. 55 Surely the children of Israel *are* servants unto Me; they *are* My servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

CHAPTER XXVI.

YE shall not make unto yourselves idols, or carved images, neither erect for you a pillar, neither shall ye set up a sculptured stone throughout your land, to worship unto it: for I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

2 *Surely* ׃My sabbaths shall ye observe, and reverence My sanctuary: I *am* JEHOVAH.

3 If ye walk in My statutes, and keep ׃My commandments, and do them; 4 then I will give you rain at the season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. 5 And your threshing shall reach unto the ׃harvest, and the harvest shall reach unto the time of ׃sowing: and ye shall eat your food to satisfaction, and ye shall dwell in your land in peace.

6 And I will give rest in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall affright: and I will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land, neither shall the sword pass through your land. 7 And ye shall pursue ׃your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. 8 And five of you shall pursue a hundred, and a hundred of you shall pursue ten thousand: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 Surely I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish ׃My covenant with you: 10 and ye shall eat old store, even the old until appear the produce of the new.

11 And I will place My tabernacle in your midst, and My soul shall not abhor you. 12 And I will walk among you, and I will be your God, and ye shall be My people. 13 I *am* JEHOVAH your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the staves of your yoke, and [a]made you depart independently. 14 But if ye will not hearken unto Me, and will not perform ׃all these commandments; 15 and if ye shall reject My statutes, and if your soul detest ׃My judgments, so that ye will not perform ׃all My commandments, that ye break ׃My covenant: 16 surely I will do this unto you: I will [b]inflict upon you [c]sickness, *even* ׃consumption, and *even* ׃inflammatory fever, which shall consume the eyes *with weeping*, and cause sadness of heart: also, ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall devour it.

17 And I will set My face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they who hate you shall rule over you; and ye shall flee when none ׃pursueth you. 18 But if for all this ye will not hearken unto Me, then I will further chastise you seven times for your sins. 19 And I will shiver to pieces ׃your boasting power: and I will make ׃your sky as iron, and ׃your earth like brass. 20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not ׃yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the field yield their fruit.

21 Surely if ye walk contrary to Me, and will not acquiesce to hearken unto Me: I will increase upon you the inflictions sevenfold for your sins. 22 For I will

---

[a] עִילְכֶם S. M. MSS.
[b] Or, visit upon. [c] S.

Digitized by Google

send among you the ᵛbeasts of the field, which shall bereave you of your little ones, and destroy ᵛyour cattle, and make you few in number; and your roads shall be deserted. 23 And if by *all* these things ye will not be reformed, but *still* will walk contrary to Me; 24 surely then I will walk contrary to you, and will further punish you sevenfold for your sins: 25 for I will bring the sword upon you, that avenging shall avenge *My* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence amongst you, and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 When I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall return *you* your bread by measure: and ye shall eat, but not *enough to be* satisfied therewith.

27 And if for all this ye will not hearken unto Me, but walk contrary to Me; 28 then I will walk contrary unto you in indignation; and I, even I, will chastise you sevenfold because of your sins. 29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. 30 And I will destroy ᵛyour high places, and bring down ᵛyour sun images, and throw ᵛyour carcases upon the carcases of your idols, that My soul may abhor you.

31 And I will make ᵛyour cities waste, and I will bring ᵛyour [a]sanctuary into desolation, and I will not scent the odour of your sweet perfumes. 32 Surely I will bring ᵛthe land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be amazed at it. 33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and I will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities shall be waste. 34 Then shall the land enjoy ᵛher sabbaths, all the [b]time it lieth desolate, and ye *abide* in the land of your enemies; then shall the land rest and enjoy ᵛher sabbaths. 35 All the [c]time it abideth desolate it shall rest: ᵛwhich it did not rest during your sabbaths, when ye dwelt thereon.

36 And upon your remnant among you surely I will bring bitterness into their heart in the countries of their enemies; and the rustling of a driven leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as if fleeing from the sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth. 37 And they shall fall one upon another, as before the sword, though none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to [d]resist before your enemies. 38 And ye shall perish amongst the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall devour you. 39 And those of you who are left shall [a]pine away through their iniquity, in [b]their enemies' lands; and also through the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 *But* if they confess ᵛtheir iniquity, and the ᵛiniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against Me, and also that they have walked contrary unto Me; 41 also that I have walked adversely unto them, and have conducted them into the land of their enemies; yet should their uncircumcised hearts be abased, and then they acquiesce in the punishment for ᵛtheir iniquity: 42 then will I remember ᵛMy covenant with Jacob, and also ᵛMy covenant with Isaac, and also ᵛMy covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. 43 Surely the land shall be clear of them, and shall enjoy ᵛher sabbaths, whilst waste from them: and they shall accept the ᵛpunishment for their iniquity; because, even because they despised My judgments, and because their soul abhorred ᵛMy statutes.

44 And yet for all this, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them to consume them, to dissolve My covenant with them: for I *am* JEHOVAH their God. 45 But I will remember towards them the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the presence of the nations, that I might be their God: I *am* JEHOVAH.

46 These *are* the statutes and the judgments and the laws, which JEHOVAH made between [c]Himself and between the children of Israel in mount Sinai through the [d]instrumentality of Moses.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: If a man make an extraordinary vow, the individuals *are* JEHOVAH'S according to thy estimation. 3 And thy estimation shall be of the male (from twenty years old even unto sixty years old), surely thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. 4 But if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. 5 And if from five years old even unto

[a] מקדשכם S. 53 MSS. [b] Or, the days.
[c] Or, days. [d] Or, arise.

[a] Or, decrease: lit. dissolve.
[b] איביהם 80 Hebrew MSS.
[c] Or, Him. [d] Or, hand.

Digitized by Google

twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of a male twenty shekels, and of a female ten shekels. 6 And if from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and of the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver. 7 And if from sixty years old and over; if for a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But should he be grown *too* poor for thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall estimate him; according to the means of him who vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if a beast, whereof they present an offering unto JEHOVAH, whatsoever *any one* giveth of such unto JEHOVAH shall be holy. 10 He shall not change it, neither exchange it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: but should he at all exchange beast for beast, then shall it and the exchange thereof be holy.

11 And if of any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto JEHOVAH, then he shall present ᵛthe beast before the priest: 12 and the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: according to thy estimation, O priest, so shall it be. 13 But if redeeming he would redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 And should any one sanctify ᵛhis house *as* holy unto JEHOVAH, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or whether it be bad; as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand. 15 And if he who sanctified it would redeem ᵛhis house, then he shall add the fifth of the money according to thy estimation unto it. And it shall be his.

16 And if a man should sanctify *a portion* of a field in his possession unto JEHOVAH, then thy estimation shall be according to the seeding seed, a homer of barley seed at *the rate* of fifty shekels of silver. 17 If he sanctify his field from the year of Jubilee, according to thy estimation shall it stand. 18 But if he sanctify his field after the Jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him ᵛthe money, according unto the years that remain, even unto the year of Jubilee, and it shall be subtracted from thy valuation. 19 But if he who sanctified ᵛthe field would redeeming redeem it, then he shall add the fifth of the money according to thy valuation unto it, and it shall be secured to him. 20 And if he will not redeem ᵛthe field, or if he have sold ᵛthe field to another man, it shall not be redeemed [a] again. 21 But the field, when it goeth out in the Jubilee, shall be holy unto JEHOVAH, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall become the priest's. 22 And if [b] a man sanctify unto JEHOVAH a ᵛfield which he hath bought, which *was* not a field of his possession; 23 then the priest shall reckon unto him the ᵛvalue of thy estimation unto the year of Jubilee: and he shall give ᵛthine estimation on that day, *as* a consecrated thing unto JEHOVAH. 24 In the year of Jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought; to whomsoever *is* the possession of the land: 25 and all thy valuations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel. 26 Only the firstborn of animals, which firstborn shall be JEHOVAH'S, no man shall [c] consecrate them; whether ox or sheep: it *is* JEHOVAH'S *Own*. 27 But if *it be* an unclean animal, then he shall redeem *it* according to thy valuation, and shall add a fifth thereto unto it; or if it be unredeemed, then it shall be sold according unto thy valuation: 28 only any devoted thing, which a man shall devote unto JEHOVAH of anything that belongs to him, from man unto the animal, and of the field of his possession, shall not be sold nor redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto JEHOVAH. 29 All devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall not be redeemed: dying it shall die.

30 Also, all the tithe of the land, *even* the seed of the land, *and* the fruit of the tree, *belongs* to JEHOVAH: *it is* holy unto JEHOVAH. 31 And if any one redeeming would redeem *any* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth thereof. 32 And the tithe of the herd and of the flock, whatsoever passeth along under the staff, the tenth shall be holy unto JEHOVAH. 33 He shall not examine whether it be good or bad, neither shall he exchange it: but if he exchange it at all, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments, which JEHOVAH commanded ᵛMoses unto the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

---

[a] Or, any more. [b] אישׁ S 1 MS. c. [c] Or, sanctify.

Digitized by Google

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

NUMBERS.

CHAPTER I.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first of the second month, in the second year after they were come forth out of the land of Egypt, saying:

2 Take ye the ·total of the whole congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, according to the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls; 3 from twenty years old and exceeding, all who are able in Israel to march out to war: thou and Aaron shall enumerate them according to their hosts. 4 And there shall be a man of each tribe with you; the chief man over the house of his fathers.

5 Now these *are* the names of the men who shall stand by you:

Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph:

Of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud:

Of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These *were* the [a] selected of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, chiefs of the thousands of Israel.

17 Then Moses and Aaron took [b] ·these men which are marked out by *their* names: 18 and they assembled ·all the congregation together on the first of the second month, and they were reckoned by their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and exceeding, by their polls.

19 According as JEHOVAH commanded ·Moses, so he enumerated them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 Now the children of Reuben, Israel's firstborn, by their generations, according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and exceeding, all that were able to march forth to war; 21 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, *were*

Forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, those who were numbered of them, according to the number of the names by their polls, every male from twenty years old and exceeding, all who were able to march forth to war; 23 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon, *were*

Fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 Of the children of Gad, by their generations, according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and exceeding, all who were able to march forth to war; 25 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad, *were*

Forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

26 Of the children of Judah, by their generations, according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and exceeding, all who were able to march forth to war; 27 those who were numbered of them of the tribe of Judah, *were*

Threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and exceeding, all who were able to march forth to war: 29 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issachar, *were*

Fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, according to their families,

[a] Or, called. [b] Also the emphatic ה.

Digitized by Google

according to the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and exceeding, all who were able to march forth to war; 31 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, *were*

Fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 Of the children of Joseph:

Ephraim's sons, by their generations, according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and exceeding, all who were able to march forth to war; 33 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, *were*

Forty thousand and five hundred.

34 Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and exceeding, all who were able to march forth to war; 35 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, *were*

Thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and exceeding, all who were able to march forth to war; 37 those who were numbered of them of the tribe of Benjamin, *were*

Thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 Of the children of Dan, by their generations, according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and exceeding, all who were able to march forth to war; 39 those who were numbered of them of the tribe of Dan, *were*

Threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 Of the children of Asher, by their generations, according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and exceeding, all who were able to march forth to war; 41 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, *were*

Forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 Of the children of Naphtali, by their generations, according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and exceeding, all who were able to march forth to war; 43 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, *were*

Fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* they who were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron and the twelve princes of Israel numbered; one for each *tribe*, 45 for the tribe of the house of their fathers.

45 Thus were all those who were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and exceeding, all who were able to march forth to war in Israel: 46 even all they who were numbered were

Six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered amongst them. 48 Because JEHOVAH had spoken unto Moses, saying: 49 Surely thou shalt not number the ‡tribe of Levi, neither take the ‡sum of them among the children of Israel: 50 but thou shalt appoint ‡the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all that *appertains* thereto: they shall bear ‡the tabernacle, and ‡all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister therein, and shall abide around the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle journeyeth, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall erect it: but the alien who approacheth nigh shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents each by his own camp, and each by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch around about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the ‡charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel performed according to all that JEHOVAH commanded ‡Moses, so did they.

CHAPTER II.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard; with the ensign of their father's house: over against around the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 And on the east side towards the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their hosts: with Nahshon, the son of Amminadab, captain of the children of Judah. 4 And his host, and those numbered of them, *were*

---

a The Samaritan has it, למטה לבית אביתם.

Digitized by Google

Threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those who pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: with Nethaneel, the son of Zuar, captain of the children of Issachar. 6 And his host, and those who were numbered thereof, *were*

Fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Also* the tribe of Zebulun: with Eliab the son of Helon captain of the children of Zebulun. 8 And his host, and those who were numbered thereof, *were*

Fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All who were numbered in the camp of Judah *were*

A hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their hosts. These shall first journey forth.

10 On the south side the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their hosts: with the captain of the children of Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur. 11 And his host, and those who were numbered thereof, *were*

Forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those who pitch next him the tribe of Simeon: with the captain of the children of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 13 And his host, and those who were numbered of them, *were*

Fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: with the captain of the sons of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel. 15 And his host, and those who were numbered of them, *were*

Forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All who were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were*

A hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty throughout their hosts. And they shall journey in the second file.

17 Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall journey forth with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: according as they encamp so shall they journey, every one according to his place by their ensigns.

18 On the west side the ensigns of the camp of Ephraim according to their hosts: with the captain of the sons of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud. 19 And his host, and those who were numbered of them *were*

Forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And next him the tribe of Manasseh: with the captain of the children of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 21 And his host, and those who were numbered of them, *were*

Thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: with the captain of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni. 23 And his host, and those who were numbered of them, *were*

Thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All who were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were*

One hundred thousand and eight thousand and one hundred, throughout their hosts: and they shall journey in the third file.

25 The ensign for the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their hosts: with the captain of the children of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 26 And his host, even those who were numbered of them, *were*

Threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those who encamp by him, the tribe of Asher: with the captain of the children of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran. 28 And his host, and those who were numbered of them, *were*

Forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: with the captain of the children of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan. 30 And his host, and those who were numbered of them, *were*

Fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they who were numbered in the camp of Dan *were*

One hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall journey behind with their ensigns.

32 These *are* they who were numbered of the children of Israel according to the house of their fathers: all they who were numbered in the camps throughout their hosts *were*

Six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered amongst the children of Israel; according as JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel performed according to all that JEHOVAH commanded Moses: thus they pitched by their ensigns, and thus they journeyed, each one according to their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAPTER III.

NOW these *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses on the day JEHOVAH spake *with* Moses on mount Sinai. 2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazer, and Ithamar. 3 These

Digitized by Google

were the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests who were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office. 4 But Nadab and Abihu died before JEHOVAH, when they offered strange fire before JEHOVAH, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no sons: therefore *only* Eleazar and Ithamar *remained* to minister in the priest's office before Aaron their father.

5 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. 7 That they keep watch for him, and watch for the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to perform the service of the tabernacle. 8 And they shall guard all the utensils of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to perform the service of the tabernacle. 9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and unto his sons: they *are* entirely given unto him from out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall observe their priest's office: but a stranger who approacheth nigh shall be put to death.

11 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

12 Surely I, behold, I have taken the Levites from the midst of the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn who open the matrix among the children of Israel: [a] for your redemption shall they be: surely the Levites shall be Mine, 13 for all the firstborn *are* Mine: *surely* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto Myself all the firstborn in Israel, from man unto beast: Mine shall they be: I *am* JEHOVAH.

14 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying:

15 Number the children of Levi according to the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upwards shalt thou number them.

16 Then Moses numbered them according to the word of JEHOVAH, as he was commanded.

17 Now these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites; these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and more, *even* those who were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred. 23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward: 24 with the captain of the house of the father of the Gershonites, Eliasaph the son of Lael. 25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *is* the tabernacle, and the tent, [a] and the covering thereof, and the veil for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, 26 and the curtains of the court, and the veil for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar around, and the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites. 28 As to the number of all the males, from a month old and more, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary. 29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward, 30 with the captain of the house the father of the families of the Kohathites, Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. 31 And their charge *is* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the utensils of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the veil, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *who have* the oversight of those who keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 Of Merari, the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and exceeding, six thousand and two hundred, 35 with the captain of the house the father of the families of Merari, Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

36 And the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *is* the boards of the

[a] מדויהם יהיו S. a.

[b] ו S. 3 MSS. vv.

Digitized by Google

tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the utensils thereof, and all that serveth thereto, [37] and the pillars of the court surrounding, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

[38] And those who encamp before the tabernacle eastward, before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, Moses, and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger who approacheth nigh shall die.

[39] All who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of JEHOVAH, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and exceeding, *were* twenty and two thousand.

[40] And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and exceeding, and take the ⁘sum of their names.

[41] And thou shalt take ⁘the Levites for Mine (I *am* JEHOVAH), instead of every firstborn of the children of Israel; and the ⁘cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings amongst the cattle of the children of Israel.

[42] So Moses numbered, as JEHOVAH commanded him, ⁘all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

[43] And all the firstborn males by the enumeration of *their* names, from a month old and exceeding, of those who were numbered of them, were

Twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

[44] And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

[45] Take ⁘the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the ⁘cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be Mine: I *am* JEHOVAH.

[46] And for those to be ⁘redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen over and above the *number* of the Levites for the firstborn children of Israel;

[47] Thou shalt surely take five shekels apiece by the poll, thou shalt take according to the shekel of the sanctuary (the shekel *is* twenty gerahs): [48] and thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

[49] So Moses took the redemption ⁘money of those who were over and above those who were redeemed by the Levites: [50] of the ⁘firstborn of the children of Israel took he ⁘the money; *even* a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, according to the shekel of the sanctuary: [51] and Moses gave the ⁘money of those who were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of JEHOVAH, as JEHOVAH commanded ⁘Moses.

CHAPTER IV.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

[2] Take away the ⁘sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, after the house of their fathers: [3] from thirty years old and exceeding even unto fifty years old, every one to enter into the host, to perform duty within the tabernacle of the congregation: [4] such *is* the employment of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation *concerning* the most holy things.

[5] And when the camp journeyeth, Aaron and his sons shall come, and they shall take down ⁘the covering veil, and cover ⁘the ark of testimony with it: [6] and shall put thereon the covering of ermine skins, and spread over *that* a cloth of entire azure, and shall put in the staves thereof. [7] And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of azure, and put thereon ⁘the chargers, and ⁘the spoons, and ⁘the bowls, and the ⁘shallow vessels to pour out withal: and the perpetual bread shall be thereon: [8] and they shall spread over them a cloth of double-dyed crimson, and cover it with a covering of ermine skins, and shall put in the ⁘staves thereof. [9] And they shall take a cloth of azure, and cover the ⁘candlestick for the light, and ⁘its lamps, and ⁘its tongs, and ⁘its snuff-pans, and ⁘all the oil utensils wherewith they minister unto it. [10] And they shall place it, and ⁘all the vessels thereof, within a covering of ermine skins, and shall place *them* upon a pole. [11] And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of azure, and cover it with a covering of ermines' skins, and shall put in the ⁘staves thereof: [12] and they shall take ⁘all the utensils of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and place *them* upon a cloth of azure, and cover them with a covering of ermine skins, and shall put *them* upon a pole.

[13] And they shall take away the ashes from ⁘the altar, and they shall spread upon it (*the altar*) a purple cloth. [14] And they shall place upon it ⁘all the utensils thereof, wherewith they minister upon it, ⁘the censers, ⁘the flesh-hooks, and ⁘the shovels, and the ⁘sprinkling vessels, *even* all the utensils of the altar: and they shall spread over it a covering of ermines' skins, and put in the staves thereof.

Digitized by Google

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, when the camp is to journey; then after that, the sons of Kohath shall advance to carry *it:* but they shall not touch the holy *thing*, lest they die. These *are* the [a] charge of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 And *it appertaineth* unto the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the perpetual flour-offering, and the anointing oil, *also* the sight of all the tabernacle, and all that *belongs* to it, within the sanctuary, with the utensils thereof.

17 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

18 Cause ye not to [b] die the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites: 19 but thus act towards them, that they may live, and not die, when they draw nigh unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall enter in, and appoint them each one to his service and unto his [c] charge: 20 but they shall not go in to regard the sanctuary for a moment, lest they die.

21 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

22 Take the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, according to their families; 23 from thirty years old and exceeding up to fifty years old shalt thou number them; all who enter to do the service, to perform the service in the tabernacle of the congregation. 24 Such *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and to take [c] charge: 25 and they shall convey the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, its covering, and the covering of the ermines skins which *are* over it above, and the curtaining for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, 26 and the hangings of the court, and the curtaining for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar surrounding, and their cords, and all the utensils of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they [d] attend. 27 At the [e] instigation of Aaron and his sons shall be every service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their [f] charges, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in keeping the whole of their [f] charges. 28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their oversight *is* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 The sons of Merari, after their families, according to the house of their fathers, thou shalt number them; 30 from thirty years old and exceeding even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, each one who entereth into service, to perform the work of the tabernacle of the congregation. 31 And this *is* the oversight of their charge for all their service within the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the sanctuary, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, 32 and the pillars of the court around, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their utensils, even for all their service; and by name shall ye tell out the vessels of the keeping of their charge. 33 This *is* the charge of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers: 35 from thirty years old and exceeding even unto fifty years old, each one who entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation: 36 and those who were numbered of them by their families were,

Two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *are* they who were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all who might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of JEHOVAH by the hand of Moses.

38 And those who were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers, 39 from thirty years old and exceeding even unto fifty years old, each one who entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation: 40 even those who were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were

Two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they who were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all who might perform service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of JEHOVAH.

---

[a] Or, burden.
[b] L. to be cut off.
[c] Or, burden.
[d] Or, serve.
[e] Or, mouth.
[f] Or, burdens.

Digitized by Google

42 And those who were numbered of
the families of the sons of Merari,
throughout their families, by the house
of their fathers, 43 from thirty years old
and exceeding even unto fifty years
old, each one who entereth into the
service, for the work in the tabernacle
of the congregation, 44 even those who
were numbered of them according to
their families, were
Three thousand and two hundred.
45 These *be* they who were numbered
of the families of the sons of Merari,
whom Moses and Aaron numbered ac-
cording to the word of JEHOVAH by the
[a] instrumentality of Moses.
46 All those who were numbered of
∴the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron
and the princes of Israel numbered,
according to their families, and accord-
ing to the house of their fathers, 47 from
thirty years old and exceeding even
unto fifty years old, each one who came
to perform the service of the ministry,
and the service of the [b] charge in the
tabernacle of the congregation, 48 even of
those who were numbered of them, were
Eight thousand and five hundred and
fourscore.
49 According to the commandment of
JEHOVAH they were numbered by the
hand of Moses, each one according to
his service, and according to his [b] charge:
thus were they numbered by him, as
JEHOVAH commanded ∴Moses.

CHAPTER V.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses,
saying:
2 Command the ∴children of Israel,
that they remove out of the camp every
leper, and all who have a running
humour, and every *one* defiled by the
dead: 3 both male and female shall ye
remove, without the camp shall ye re-
move them: that they defile not ∴their
camps, wherein I shekinah amongst
them.
4 And the children of Israel did so,
and removed them without the camp:
according as JEHOVAH commanded
Moses, so did the children of Israel.
5 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses,
saying:
6 Speak unto the children of Israel,
[c] saying:
When a man or woman shall trans-
gress in any sin that men commit, to
commit a trespass against JEHOVAH, so
that that person be guilty: 7 then they
shall confess [d] ∴their sin which they have
committed: and he shall recompense
∴his trespass with the principal thereof,
and add thereunto the fifth thereof, and
give *it* unto whomsoever he hath trans-
gressed against. 8 But should the man
have no kinsman to recompense unto
him the trespass, let the trespass be
recompensed unto JEHOVAH, through
the priest; besides the ram of the
atonement, whereby an atonement shall
be made for him.
9 And each heave-offering of all the
holy things of the children of Israel,
which they present unto the priest,
shall be his. 10 And each man's ∴holy
things shall be his: whatsoever any one
giveth to the priest, it shall be his.
11 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses,
saying:
12 Speak unto the children of Israel,
and say unto them: If any man's wife
go aside, and commit a trespass against
him, 13 so that any one lie with her
wickedly, and it be hidden from the
eyes of her husband, and it be con-
cealed; yet she be defiled, though *there
be* no witness against her, neither she
be [a] manifested; 14 but the spirit of
jealousy come upon him, and he be
jealous of ∴his wife lest she may be
defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come
upon him, and he be jealous of ∴his
wife, and she be not defiled: 15 then
shall the man bring ∴his wife unto the
priest, and he shall present ∴her offer-
ing for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah
of barley meal; he shall not pour oil
thereon, neither put frankincense upon
it; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an
offering of memorial, bringing iniquity
into remembrance. 16 And the priest
shall bring it near, and place her before
JEHOVAH: 17 and the priest shall take
holy water in an earthen vessel; and of
the dust which is on the floor of the
tabernacle the priest shall take, and
put into the water: 18 and the priest
shall station ∴the woman before JEHO-
VAH, and dishevel *the hair* of the
woman's ∴head, and put the ∴offering
of memorial into her hands, which *is*
the jealousy offering: and the priest
shall have in his hand the proof water
which causeth the curse: 19 and the
priest shall charge her by an oath, and
say unto the woman: If no man hath
lain with thee, and if thou hast not
turned aside to uncleanness with an-
other instead of thy husband, be thou
[b] uninjured from this proof water which
causeth the curse: 20 but ∴if thou hast
turned aside *to another* instead of thy
husband, and if thou be defiled, and
some man hath ∴lain with thee be-
sides thy husband: 21 then the priest
shall charge ∴the woman with an oath

[a] Or, hand. [b] Or, burden.
[c] לאמר S a. [d] ה emphatic also.

[a] L, caught. [b] Or, free.

Digitized by Google

of execration, and the priest shall say unto the woman: JEHOVAH make thee a curse and an execration among thy people, when JEHOVAH maketh ·thy thigh to [a] inflame and thy [b] ·body to swell; [23] and this water which causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels to cause *thy* [b] body to swell, and *thy* thigh to inflame. And the woman shall say: Amen, amen. [23] And the priest shall write [c] ·these curses on a roll, and he shall blot *them* out with the proof water: [24] and he shall cause ·the woman to drink ·the bitter water which causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter. [25] Then the priest shall take ·the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave ·the offering before JEHOVAH, and offer it upon the altar: [26] and the priest shall take a handful of the offering, a ·memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterwards shall cause ·the woman to drink ·the water. [27] And when he hath made her to drink ·the water, then it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have committed trespass against her husband, then the water which causeth the curse shall enter into her, to *be* bitter, and her body shall swell, and her thigh shall inflame: and the woman shall be an execration among her people. [28] But if the woman be not defiled, but be pure; then she shall be clean, and she shall conceive seed.

[29] Such *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife turneth aside *to one* instead of her husband, and is defiled; [30] or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, and he be jealous of ·his wife, that he shall place ·the woman before JEHOVAH, and the priest shall perform unto her ·all this law. [31] And the man shall be clear of the iniquity, but [d] that woman shall bear ·her iniquity.

CHAPTER VI.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

[2] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: If man or woman shall make an uncommon vow, *to vow the vow* of the Nazarite, to make *themselves* Nazarites unto JEHOVAH: [3] *the same* shall separate *himself* from wine and inebriating drink, and shall [e] take no vinegar of wine, nor vinegar of inebriation, neither shall he drink any preparation of grapes, nor eat fresh or dried grapes. [4] All the days of his Nazariteship he shall not eat of anything that is produced from the vine of the wine, from the grape stones even to the outer skin. [5] All the days of the vow of his Nazariteship there shall no razor pass over his head; until the days be accomplished, in the which he separateth *himself* unto JEHOVAH: he shall be holy, *and allow* the hair of his head to grow abundantly.

[6] Throughout the days that he separateth *himself* unto JEHOVAH, he shall not approach unto any dead body.

[7] For his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die, he shall not make himself unclean: because the consecration of his God is upon his head. [8] All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto JEHOVAH. [9] And if any one die very suddenly [a] by him, then he hath defiled the head of his consecration: then he shall shave his head on the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it. [10] Then on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: [11] and the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, because that he sinned on account of the dead, and he shall consecrate ·his head *anew* on that day. [12] And he shall consecrate unto JEHOVAH the ·days of his separation, and he shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-offering: but the days previous shall be [b] lost, because his separation was [c] profaned.

[13] And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are accomplished: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: [14] and he shall present ·his offering unto JEHOVAH, *even* one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for peace-offerings, [15] and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their flour-offering, and their drink-offerings: [16] and the priest shall present *them* before JEHOVAH, and shall offer ·his sin-offering, and ·his burnt-offering: [17] and he shall offer ·the ram a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto JEHOVAH, with the basket of unleavened bread: also the priest shall offer ·his flour-offering, and ·his drink-offering. [18] And the Nazarite shall shave the ·head of his Nazariteship *at* the door of the taber-

[a] L. fall. [b] L. womb, or belly.
[c] The emphatic ה also.
[d] Emphatic. [e] Or, drink.

[a] Or, near [b] Or, fall.
[c] Defiled.

Digitized by Google

nacle of the congregation, and shall take the ⁻hair of the head of his Nazariteship, and throw *it* upon the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.
19 And the priest shall take ⁻the shoulder of the ram, dressed with fire, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* into the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* ⁻his Nazariteship is shaven:
20 And the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH: it *is* sanctified unto the priest, together with the wave-breast and together with the heave-shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine. 21 Such *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *even* his offering unto JEHOVAH for his Nazariteship, beside *that* which his hand shall abound with. According to the vow which he hath vowed, so he must perform after the law of his Nazariteship.
22 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying: Thus shall ye bless the ⁻children of Israel: [a]say ye unto them:
24 JEHOVAH bless thee, and preserve thee:
25 JEHOVAH cause His Face to smile upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:
26 JEHOVAH [b]exhibit His [c]satisfaction with thee, and set thee *in* [d]peace.
27 And they shall name ⁻My Name upon the children of Israel, that I may bless them.

CHAPTER VII.

AND *so* it was on the day that Moses had completely erected ⁻the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, together with ⁻all the utensils thereof, both ⁻the altar and ⁻all the utensils thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them; 2 that the princes of Israel, the chiefs of the house of their fathers, who *were* princes of the tribes, who [e]represented those who were numbered, presented *gifts*. 3 And they conveyed ⁻their presentation unto JEHOVAH, in six [f]service wagons by twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and an ox for each; and they presented them before the tabernacle.
4 Then JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
5 Accept *them* of them, and they shall be for the service of the ⁻work of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to each according to his service.
6 So Moses took ⁻the wagons and ⁻the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.
7 ⁻Two wagons and ⁻four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service: 8 and ⁻four wagons and ⁻eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave not any; because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should convey by the shoulder.
10 And the princes presented for the ⁻dedication of the altar on the day that it was anointed, even the princes presented ⁻their offering before the altar.
11 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Each prince according to his *appointed* day shall present their ⁻offering for the dedication of the altar. 12 And he who presented ⁻his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah; 13 and his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver sprinkling vessel of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them filled with fine flour mingled with oil, for a flour-offering: 14 one spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense: 15 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; 16 one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; 17 and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
18 On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, presented; 19 he presented *as* ⁻his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver sprinkling vessel of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering; 20 one golden spoon of ten shekels full of incense; 21 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; 22 one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: 23 and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *presented:*
25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver sprinkling vessel of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them

[a] אמרן c.
[b] L. lift up.
[c] L. countenance upon.
[d] Or, prosperity.
[e] L. stood for.
[f] "Service," Houbigant's translation.

Digitized by Google

full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering: [26] one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: [27] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: [28] one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; [29] and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year; this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

[30] On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *presented:*

[31] His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver sprinkling vessel of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a flour-offering; [32] one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; [33] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; [34] one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; [35] and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

[36] On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *presented:*

[37] His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver sprinkling vessel of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a flour-offering: [38] one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: [39] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering: [40] one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: [41] and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the presentation of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

[42] On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *presented:*

[43] His presentation *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver sprinkling vessel of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a flour-offering; [44] one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; [45] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering: [46] one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: [47] and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the presentation of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

[48] On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *presented:*

[49] His presentation *was* one silver charger, of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver sprinkling vessel of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a flour-offering; [50] one golden spoon of ten *shekels* full of incense; [51] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; [52] one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; [53] and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the presentation of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

[54] On the eighth day, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh, *presented:*

[55] His presentation *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver sprinkling vessel of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a flour-offering; [56] one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; [57] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; [58] one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: [59] and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the presentation of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

[60] On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *presented:*

[61] His presentation *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver sprinkling vessel of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a flour-offering; [62] one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; [63] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; [64] one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; [65] and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the presentation of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

[66] On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *presented:*

[67] His presentation *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one sprinkling vessel of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with

Digitized by Google

oil, for a meat-offering; [68] one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; [69] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; [70] one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; [71] and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the presentation of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

[72] On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *presented:*

[73] His presentation *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver sprinkling vessel of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a flour-offering; [74] one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; [75] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; [76] one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; [77] and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the presentation of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

[78] On the twelfth day Ahira, the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *presented:*

[79] His presentation *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver sprinkling vessel of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a flour-offering; [80] one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; [81] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering: [82] one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; [83] and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the presentation of Ahira the son of Enan.

[84] Such *was* the dedication of the altar in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver sprinkling vessels, twelve golden spoons: [85] each charger of silver *weighing* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, each sprinkling vessel seventy: all the silver vessels *together* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. [86] The twelve golden spoons, *which were* filled with incense, *weighed* ten *shekels* each, according to the shekel of the sanctuary: the whole *of the weight* of the golden spoons *was* a hundred and twenty *shekels*. [87] The whole *number* of the oxen for the burnt-offering *was* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their flour-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering *were* twelve.

[88] And *the number of* all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings *was* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty.

Such was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

[89] And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with Him (*God*), then he heard the voice of some one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubim: and he spake unto him.

CHAPTER VIII.

YEA, JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

[2] Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him: When thou lightest the lamps on the forefront of the candlesticks, the seven lamps shall give their light.

[3] And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof on the fore front of the candlestick, according as JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

[4] Now [a] the work of the candlestick *was of* beaten *work* of gold, *even* unto the shaft thereof, *and* unto the flowers thereof, *was of* beaten work: according unto the pattern which JEHOVAH had showed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

[5] And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

[6] Take the Levites from the midst of the children of Israel, and purify them. [7] And thus shalt thou do unto them, to purify them: Sprinkle water of purification upon them, and let them cause a razor to pass over all their flesh, and let them wash their garments, and make themselves clean. [8] Then let them take a young bullock with its flour-offering, fine flour mingled with oil; and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

[9] And thou shalt present the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt assemble the whole congregation of the children of Israel together: [10] and thou shalt present the Levites before JEHOVAH: and the children of Israel shall press their hands upon the Levites: [11] So Aaron shall present the Levites before JEHOVAH as an offering from the children of Israel, that they may be to serve *in* JEHOVAH'S service. [12] And the Levites shall press their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a

[a] L. this.

Digitized by Google

burnt-offering, unto JEHOVAH, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt station the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *as* an offering to JEHOVAH.

14 So thou shalt separate the Levites from the midst of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be Mine.

15 And after that shall the Levites enter to perform *the service* of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt purify them, and offer them *for* an offering: 16 for given they *are* given unto Me from the midst of the children of Israel: [a in the stead of each firstborn *who* openeth the womb amongst the children] of Israel, have I taken them unto Me. 17 For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* Mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them to Myself. 18 So I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites *for* a gift to Aaron and to his sons from the midst of the children of Israel, to perform the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel; that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel b approach unto the sanctuary.

20 So Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, performed unto the Levites according unto all that JEHOVAH commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were cleansed, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them *for* an offering before JEHOVAH; and Aaron made an atonement for them to purify them.

22 And after that the Levites entered in to perform their service in the tabernacle of the congregation in the presence of Aaron, and in the presence of his sons: as JEHOVAH commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so performed they unto them.

23 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

24 This *is* that *service enjoined* upon the Levites: from twenty and five years old and exceeding they shall enter in to execute the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. 25 But at the age of fifty years they shall cease performing the service, and shall serve no more: 26 but shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall perform no more service. Thus shalt thou enjoin unto the Levites concerning their charge.

CHAPTER IX.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come forth of the land of Egypt, saying:

2 Let the children of Israel observe also the passover at its appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, between the evenings, ye shall observe it at its appointed season: according unto all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye observe it.

4 So Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should observe the passover.

5 And they observed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month, between the evenings, in the wilderness of Sinai: according unto all that JEHOVAH commanded Moses, so performed the children of Israel.

6 But there were certain men who were defiled by the corpse of a man, that they could not observe the passover on that day: so they presented *themselves* before Moses, and before Aaron on that day: 7 and those men said unto him: We *are* defiled by the corpse of a man: *yet* wherefore may we not approach, that we may offer an offering unto JEHOVAH in its appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them: Wait, and I will hear what JEHOVAH will command concerning you.

9 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: If any one of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a corpse, or *be* on a journey afar off, yet he shall observe the passover unto JEHOVAH. 11 *On* the fourteenth day of the second month, between the evenings, they shall observe it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*. 12 They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break any bone of it: according unto all the ordinances of the passover they shall observe it. 13 And the man who *is* clean, and not on a journey, but forbeareth to observe the passover, even the same a individual shall be cut off from among his people: because he presented not the offering of JEHOVAH at its appointed season, that man shall bear his iniquity.

תחת כל בכיר פטר רחם בבני׳ S. 14 MSS.¶

b Or, come nigh.

a Or, soul.

Digitized by Google

14 Now if a foreigner should sojourn amongst you, and would keep the pass-over unto JEHOVAH; according unto the ordinance of the passover, and according unto the manner thereof, so shall he perform: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the foreigner, and for him who was born in the land.

15 And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning. 16 So it ever was: the cloud shekinahed it *during the day*, and the appearance of fire by night. 17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and on the spot where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents. 18 At the commandment of JEHOVAH the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of JEHOVAH they pitched: as long as the cloud shekinahed upon the tabernacle, they abode in their tents. 19 And when the cloud prolonged *its stay* upon the tabernacle for many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of JEHOVAH, and journeyed not. 20 And it was, *that* when the cloud was *but* a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of JEHOVAH they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of JEHOVAH they journeyed. 21 And it was *that* when the cloud *which* was from even unto the morning *on the tabernacle;* when the cloud was lifted off in the morning, then they journeyed; whether by day or by night that the cloud was taken off, they journeyed. 22 Whether two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, abiding thereupon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was lifted off, they journeyed. 23 At the commandment of JEHOVAH they abode in their tents, and at the commandment of JEHOVAH they journeyed: they kept the charge of JEHOVAH, according to the commandment of JEHOVAH through the instrumentality of Moses.

CHAPTER X.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Form thee two silver trumpets; of beaten work thou shalt make them; and they *shall* be for thee for the calling *together* of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps. 3 And when they shall blow with them, the whole assembly shall congregate themselves unto thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 4 But if they blow with one *only*, then the princes, the chiefs of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee. 5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps encamped eastward shall proceed forward. 6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps encamped on the south side shall take their journey. [a When ye blow an alarm the third time, then the camps encamped on the west shall take their journey. When ye blow an alarm the fourth time, then the camps encamped on the north.] They shall blow an alarm before their journeyings.

7 And when the congregation is to be assembled together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be unto you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go forth to war in your land against the enemy who oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered in the presence of JEHOVAH your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladsomeness, also in your solemn days, also in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be unto you as a memorial before your God: I *am* JEHOVAH your God. 11 And *so* it was, on the twentieth of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was uplifted from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 Then the children of Israel journeyed their journeyings out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud shekinahed in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey according to the commandment of JEHOVAH by the instrumentality of Moses.

14 In the first *order* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun Eliab the son of Helon.

---

[a] There appears an omission here. Both Houbigant and Boothroyd defend the following, which the ó seem to have preserved:—

ותקעתם תרועה שלישית ונסעו המחנות החנים ימה: ותקעתם תרועה ארבעית ונסעו המחנות החנים צפונה:

Digitized by Google

17 And the tabernacle was taken down: and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari journeyed, bearing the tabernacle.

18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben journeyed according to their armies: and over his host Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 Now the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and set up the tabernacle against they arrived.

22 And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim journeyed according to their armies: and over his host Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan journeyed (the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts): and over his host Ahiezer the son of Amishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali Ahira the son of Enan.

28 So *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they journeyed.

29 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law: We are journeying unto the place of which JEHOVAH said: I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good, for JEHOVAH hath spoken well concerning Israel.

30 But he said unto him: I will not go; but I will depart into mine own land, and unto my kindred.

31 Then he said: Leave us not, I beseech thee, forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us in the stead of eyes: 32 and it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness JEHOVAH conferreth upon us, the same goodness will we confer upon thee.

33 And they departed from the mount of JEHOVAH three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH went before them in the three days' journey, to explore a resting-place for them.

34 And the cloud of JEHOVAH *was* over them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And *so* it was, when the ark journeyed, that Moses said:

Rise up, JEHOVAH, and let thine enemies be scattered;
And let them who hate Thee flee before Thee.

36 And when it rested, he said:

Return, O JEHOVAH, unto the ten thousand thousands of Israel.

CHAPTER XI.

BECAUSE the people were ready to complain, it was offensive in the ears of JEHOVAH: and JEHOVAH hearkened, and His anger was enkindled; and the fire of JEHOVAH burnt among them, and consumed in the uttermost part of the camp.

2 And the people cried out unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto JEHOVAH, the fire was abated. 3 And he called the name of that place Taberah: because the fire of JEHOVAH burnt amongst them.

4 And the mixed multitude who *were* in their midst lusted a lust: and the children of Israel again turned *aside* and they fretted also, and said: Why *give* us flesh to eat? 5 We remember the fish which we eat in Egypt [a] at our pleasure; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: 6 but now our appetite *is* [b] unsufficed: nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes!

7 Now the manna *was* like coriander seed, and [c] the appearance thereof as the appearance of bdellium.

8 *And* the people went to and fro, and collected *it*, and ground *it* in mills or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes thereof: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

9 And when the dew descended upon the camp during the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 And Moses heard the people [d] fret throughout their families, each one at the door of his tent: and the anger of JEHOVAH was enkindled greatly; also it was wicked in Moses' sight. 11 And Moses said unto JEHOVAH: Wherefore hast Thou distressed Thy servant? And wherefore have I not found favour in Thy sight, that Thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? 12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them? that Thou shouldst say unto me: Carry them in thy bosom (as a nursing father beareth the sucking child) unto the land which Thou swarest unto their fathers? 13 From whence

[a] Gratis.
[b] Dried up.
[c] Eye of it as the eye of.
[d] Weep.

Digitized by Google

should I have *fish*-flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying: Give us *fish*-flesh, that we may eat. 14 I am not equal to bear all this people alone, because *they are* too heavy for me. 15 But if [a] Thou *wouldst* ·deal so with me, slaying slay me, I pray Thee, if I have found favour in Thy sight; and let me not perceive [b] their wickedness. 16 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Assemble unto Me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be elders of the people, and officers; and conduct them to the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may [c] wait there with thee. 17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take some of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou endure *it* not thyself alone. 18 And say thou unto the people: Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat *fish*-flesh: for ye have fretted in the ears of JEHOVAH, saying: Who will give us *fish*-flesh to eat? surely *it was* better for us in Egypt: therefore JEHOVAH will give you *fish*-flesh, and ye shall eat. 19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days *only*, 20 *but* even a whole month, until it exude at your nostrils, and it be nauseous unto you; because that ye have despised ·JEHOVAH who *is* in your midst, and have fretted before Him, saying: Wherefore came we forth out of Egypt? 21 Then Moses said: The people, amongst whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and Thou hast said: I will give them *fish*-flesh, *so* that they may eat *thereof* a whole month! 22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall ·all the fish of the sea be collected together for them, to suffice them? 23 But JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Is JEHOVAH'S hand waxed short? thou shalt witness now whether My word shall come to pass unto thee or not. 24 And Moses went out, and told to the people the ·words of JEHOVAH, and assembled the seventy men of the elders of the people, and stationed them round about the tabernacle. 25 And JEHOVAH came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave *of it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and added nothing thereto.

26 *But* two *of the* men remained in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them: and they *were* of those who were written but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp. 27 Then there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said: Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. 28 But Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said: My lord Moses, restrain them. 29 Then Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? Oh would that all JEHOVAH'S people were prophets, *and* that JEHOVAH would put ·His spirit upon them!

30 And Moses withdrew into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 And there went forth a wind from JEHOVAH, which brought quails from the sea, and they spread abroad by the camp, [a] about a day's journey on this side, and [a] about a day's journey on the other side, surrounding the camp, and [a] about two cubits [b] from off the surface of the earth. 32 And the people rose up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered ·the quails: he who collected least collected ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for [c] their use around the camp. 33 But whilst the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of JEHOVAH was enkindled against the people, and JEHOVAH smote the people with a very great plague. 34 And he named the ·name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried ·the people who lusted.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

CHAPTER XII.

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he had married; for he had married a Cushite woman.

2 And they said: Hath JEHOVAH only indeed spoken by Moses? hath He not spoken likewise by us? And JEHOVAH hearkened. 3 Now the man Moses *was* [d] *highly favoured* with *Divine* communications, more than all the men who *were* upon the face of the earth. 4 And immediately JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam: You three come forth unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came forth.

5 And JEHOVAH came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and called out: Aaron and Miriam—(then they both

[a] אתה S. 2 MSS.
[b] Two of Kennicott's MSS. read רעתם.
[c] Stand.

[a] L. as. [b] L. upon.
[c] L. themselves. [d] See Boothroyd's note.

Digitized by Google

came forth); [6] and He said: Hear now My words: When there is a prophet among you, *I* JEHOVAH will make Myself known unto him in a vision, *or* will speak unto him in a dream. [7] Not so *with* My servant Moses, who *is* faithful over all Mine house. [8] Mouth to mouth will I speak unto him, even openly, and not in enigmas; and the similitude of JEHOVAH shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against My servant Moses? [9] And the anger of JEHOVAH was enkindled against them; and He departed. [10] And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, lo, Miriam *was* leprous as snow; and Aaron [a] regarded Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous. [11] And Aaron said unto Moses, Have pity on me, my lord! I beseech thee, lay not this sin upon us, wherein we have acted wilfully, and wherein we have sinned. [12] Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh forth from his mother's womb. [13] And Moses cried unto JEHOVAH, saying: [b] Nay, I beseech thee, heal her now.

[14] Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: If her father spitting had spit before her face, should she not be humiliated for seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that she shall be recovered. [15] So Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not until Miriam was recovered.

[16] And afterwards the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

[c][And Moses said unto the children of Israel: Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which JEHOVAH our God giveth unto us. Behold, JEHOVAH thy God giveth ⁻the land before thee—go up—possess—according as JEHOVAH the God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged. And they drew near unto Moses, and they said: We will send men in advance of us, and they shall search ⁻the land for us; and they shall bring us word again by what [d] ⁻way we must go up thereon, and into what [d] ⁻cities we shall come up. And the speech was acceptable in the sight of Moses.]

CHAPTER XIII.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

[2] Send thou forth men, that they may search the ⁻land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of each tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, each one a prince among them.

[3] So Moses sent them, at the commandment of JEHOVAH, from the wilderness of Paran; each of these men *being* chiefs of the children of Israel.

[4] Now these *were* their names:

Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur:

[5] Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

[6] Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

[7] Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

[8] Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

[9] Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

[10] Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

[11] Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

[12] Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

[13] Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

[14] Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

[15] Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

[16] These *are* the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out ⁻the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

[17] And Moses sent them to spy out the ⁻land of Canaan, and said unto them: Get you up thither southward, and go up into ⁻the mountain: [18] and view ⁻the land, what it *is*; also ⁻the people who dwell therein, whether they *are* strong or weak, *whether* few or many: [19] and what the [a] soil whereon they dwell, whether it *be* good or bad: and what the cities that they dwell in, whether open or walled: [20] and what the country *is*, whether luxurious or [b] barren, if it be wooded or not. Now be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. And this time *was* the season of the firstripe grapes. [21] So they went up, and searched ⁻the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as one cometh to Hamath. [22] And they went up by the south, and came unto Hebron; where *were* Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) [23] And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut off from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes; and they carried it between

---

[a] Or, looked at.

[b] Geddes' translation: "Nay, I beseech thee, heal her."

[c] This insertion is in the Samaritan lection.

[d] The emphatic ה also.

[a] Or, ground.

[b] Or, lean.

Digitized by Google

two upon a staff; also of the pomegranates, and of the figs. [24] The place was named the valley of Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence. [25] Then they returned from [a] examining the land at the expiration of forty days.

[26] And they went and came unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought them the report, even unto ᵕall the congregation, and exhibited to them ᵕthe fruit of the land. [27] And they told him, and said: We came unto the land whither thou didst send us, and verily it floweth with milk and honey; and this *is* its production. [28] Only that the people *are* strong who dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled very strongly: and also the children of the giant we saw there. [29] The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan. [30] And Caleb silenced *the tumult of* ᵕthe people against Moses, and said: Let us go up at once, that we may possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. [31] But the men who went up with him said: We are not able to go up against this people; for they *are* stronger than we. [32] This *is* the report *which* they brought up of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying: The land through which we have passed to search it, *is* a land that devoureth the inhabitants thereof; and all the people whom we saw within it *were* men of stature. [33] Also we saw there ᵕthose giants, the sons of Anak, *who were* of the giants: [b] whilst we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so were we in their view as grasshoppers.

CHAPTER XIV.

AND the whole congregation arose and lifted up ᵕtheir voice; and the people wept through that night. [2] And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the entire congregation said unto them: Oh that we had died in the land of Egypt! or, Oh that we had died in this wilderness! [3] And why hath JEHOVAH brought us into this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should become a prey? Is it not better for us to return to Egypt? [4] And they said one to another: Let us [c] appoint a chief, and let us return into Egypt.

[5] Then Moses and Aaron fell upon their faces in the presence of the whole assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. [6] And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *out* of those who searched ᵕthe land, rent their garments: [7] and they spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, saying: The land which we went over to search it *is* a very, very good land. [8] If JEHOVAH delight in us, then He will bring us into this land, and give it to us; *even* a land which floweth with milk and honey. [9] Only rebel ye not against JEHOVAH, neither fear ye the ᵕpeople of the land; for they are *food* for us: their shadow is departed from *off* them, but JEHOVAH *is* with us: fear them not.

[10] Then all the congregation said: Stone them with stones.

And the glory of JEHOVAH appeared upon the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

[11] And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: How long will this people provoke Me? and how long will it be ere they trust Me, after all the signs which I have showed in their midst? [12] I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and I will make of thee a greater and mightier nation than they.

[13] Then Moses spake unto JEHOVAH: But the Egyptians will hear of it, that ᵕthis people whom Thou broughtest forth by Thy might from amongst them [a]——: [14] and they will report *it* unto the inhabitants of this land, (who have heard that Thou, O JEHOVAH, *art* in the midst of this people, that Thou, O JEHOVAH, art seen eye to eye, and *that* Thy cloud abideth over them, and *that* Thou travellest before them, by day in a pillar of a cloud, and by night in a pillar of fire;) [15] that Thou hast destroyed ᵕthe people *all* but one man. Then the nations who have heard of ᵕThy fame will speak, *saying:* [16] Because JEHOVAH was unable to bring ᵕthe people unto the land which He sware unto them, therefore hath He slain them in the wilderness.

[17] And now, I beseech thee, let the might of my Lord be magnified, according as Thou hast declared, saying:

[18] JEHOVAH *is* longsuffering, and of abundant mercy, *and* [b] truth, bearing away iniquity and transgression, and justifying the unjustified, *but* visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and unto the fourth *generation*. [19] O pardon, I beseech Thee, the iniquity of this people according to the abundance of Thy lovingkindness, and according as Thou

[a] Or, searching. [b] Or, and. [c] make.

[a] Here appears to me an abrupt break in the sentence, from the excited state of the speaker.
[b] אמת 8. 6 MSS. a. b.

Digitized by Google

hast borne with this people from Egypt even until now.

20 Then JEHOVAH said:

I have pardoned according unto thy [a]request: 21 and *as* surely *as* I exist, the ⁻whole earth shall be filled with the glory of JEHOVAH. 22 But all those men who have witnessed ⁻My glory, and ⁻My miracles, which I performed in Egypt, and in the wilderness, yet have tempted Me these ten times, and have not hearkened to My voice; 23 surely they shall not behold ⁻the land which I sware unto their fathers [b]to give it them], neither shall any who provoked Me see it: 24 save my servant Caleb, because he had a differing spirit within him, and hath followed Me entirely; him will I bring into the land wherein he entered; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (As then the Amalekites and the Canaanites resided in the vale.) Tomorrow turn ye, and journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

26 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

27 How long *will it be* with this evil congregation, that they murmur against Me? I have listened to the ⁻murmurings of the children of Israel who murmur against Me.

28 Say unto them: I live, saith JEHOVAH (otherwise not *so*), according as ye have spoken in Mine ears, so will I do unto you: 29 your corpses shall fall in this wilderness; and all who were numbered of you of all who were reckoned, from twenty years old and exceeding, who have murmured against Me, 30 surely ye shall not enter into the land which [c]I sware to cause you to dwell therein, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. 31 But your little ones whom ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know ⁻the land which ye have despised. 32 And *as for* you, your corpses shall [d]perish in this wilderness. 33 And your children shall be feeding in this wilderness forty years, and endure ⁻your whoredoms, until your corpses are consumed in the wilderness. 34 According to the number of days which ye searched ⁻the land, forty days, surely a year of days *for a day* shall they endure *for* ⁻your iniquities, *yea*, forty years, and ye shall [e]experience ⁻My vengeance. 35 Do not I JEHOVAH declare I will execute this unto all this evil congregation who are collected together against Me; in this wilderness shall they be consumed, and there shall they die.

36 And the men whom Moses sent to search ⁻the land, who returned, and caused ⁻all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land, 37 even those men who did bring the evil report of the land, died by the plague before JEHOVAH. 38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, out of the men who went to search ⁻the land, survived.

39 And Moses spake [a]⁻these words unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly. 40 And they rose up early in the morning, and went up to the summit of the mountain, exclaiming: Behold us, surely we will go up unto the place which JEHOVAH promised, although we have sinned. [b]And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses: Say unto them that they go not up, neither make war, for I am not in the midst of them, that they flee not before their enemies.]

41 So Moses said: Wherefore this *that* ye transgress the ⁻commandment of JEHOVAH? but it shall not succeed. 42 Go not up, because JEHOVAH *is* not in your midst, that ye be not repulsed before your enemies. 43 Surely the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there to face you, and ye shall fall by the sword; because ye have turned away from JEHOVAH, therefore JEHOVAH will not be with you.

44 Yet they presumed to go up unto the summit of the mountain: but the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, and Moses, departed not from out of the camp.

45 And the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites who dwelt on the mount, and smote them, and discomfited them unto Hormah.

CHAPTER XV.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, 3 and would make an offering by fire unto JEHOVAH, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice in accomplishing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make an appeasing odour unto JEHOVAH, out of the herd, or out of the flock: 4 then shall he who offereth his offering unto JEHOVAH bring a meat-offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth of a hin of oil; 5 and the fourth *part* of a hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt

---

[a] Or, word. [b] לתת להם ה.
[c] L. lifted up ⁻My Hand.
[d] Or, fall down. [e] Know.

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] The S. lection.

Digitized by Google

thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for each lamb. 6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a flour-offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of a hin of oil; 7 and for a drink-offering thou shalt offer the third of a hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH. 8 And when thou preparest a young bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto JEHOVAH; 9 then shall he bring with a young bullock a flour-offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half a hin of oil. 10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half a hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH. 11 Thus shall it be done for each bullock, or for [a] each ram, or for a lamb, or a kid. 12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to each one according to their number.

13 All who are born *natives* of the country shall do these things according to this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH. 14 And when a foreigner sojourns with you, or whosoever *is* among you throughout your generations, and would offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH: as ye do, so he shall do. 15 The [a] same ordinance for you of the congregation as for the foreigner who sojourneth *in your midst*, a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations: as yourselves so shall the foreigner be before JEHOVAH. 16 The [a] same law and the [a] same regulation shall be for yourselves and for the foreigner who sojourneth with you.

17 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye enter into the land whither I bring you, 19 then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto JEHOVAH. 20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough a heave-offering: as the heave-offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it. 21 Of the first of your dough shall ye give unto JEHOVAH a heave-offering throughout your generations. 22 And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which JEHOVAH hath spoken unto Moses, 23 *even* all that JEHOVAH hath commanded unto you by the [b] instrumentality of Moses, from the day that JEHOVAH commanded, and henceforwards throughout your generations: 24 then it shall be, if committed through ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, as a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH, with its meat-offering, and its drink-offering, according to the ordinance, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. 25 And the priest shall make an atonement for the whole congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they shall present their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto JEHOVAH, and their sin-offering before JEHOVAH because of their ignorance *as to the offence*. 26 And it shall be forgiven the whole of the congregation of the children of Israel, and the foreigner who sojourneth amongst them, because the whole of the people *were* in ignorance *of the offence*. 27 Now if any *single* individual sin through ignorance, then he shall present a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering. 28 And the priest shall make an atonement for that individual who sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth through ignorance before JEHOVAH, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 Ye shall have [a] the same law for him who sinneth through ignorance, *whether* he who is born among the children of Israel, or for the foreigner who sojourneth among them. 30 But the individual who doeth *wickedly* with a high hand (*whether* born in the land or a foreigner), the same reproacheth JEHOVAH; and that individual shall be cut off from the midst of his people. 31 Because he hath despised the word of JEHOVAH, and hath broken His commandment, that individual shall be utterly cut off; his iniquity *is* upon him.

32 And whilst the children of Israel were in the wilderness, there they found a man gathering wood upon the sabbath day. 33 And they who found him gathering wood brought him unto Moses and unto Aaron, and unto the whole congregation. 34 And they placed him in ward, for it was not stated what should be done to him. 35 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: The man dying shall die: the whole congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp. 36 So the whole of the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died: as JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

37 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

38 Speak unto the children of Israel,

[a] Or, one. [b] Or, hand.

[a] Or, one.

Digitized by Google

and [a]command them that they make for themselves *tasseled* fringes at the extremities of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue: [39] and it shall be unto you as a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember ‡all the commandments of JEHOVAH, and execute them: and that ye range not about according to your own heart, and after your own [b]desires, after which ye went a whoring: [40] that ye may remember, and perform ‡all My commandments, and be sanctified unto your God. [41] I *am* JEHOVAH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

CHAPTER XVI.

NOW Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, [c]won over both Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben. [2] And they rose up in the presence of Moses, with *other* men of the sons of Israel, even two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, of note in the congregation, men of renown: [3] and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and they said unto them: *Surely ye* over-exalt yourselves, seeing the entire congregation, every one of them, *is* holy, and JEHOVAH *is* in their midst: wherefore then exalt ye yourselves above the congregation of JEHOVAH? [4] *And* when Moses heard *this*, then he fell upon his face: [5] and he spake unto Korah and unto all his assembly, saying: Even to-morrow JEHOVAH will manifest ‡who belong to Him, and ‡who *is* holy; and will cause *him* to draw near unto Him: even *him* ‡whom He hath chosen will He cause to draw nigh unto Him. [6] Do this, Korah and all his assembly; take to you censers, [7] and put fire therein, and put incense into them before JEHOVAH to-morrow: and it shall be, the man whom JEHOVAH shall choose, he *is* holy: *ye* over-exalt yourselves, ye sons of Levi.

[8] And Moses said unto Korah: Hearken, I pray you, ye sons of Levi: [9] *Is it* a trifle unto you that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near unto Him to perform the ‡service of the tabernacle of JEHOVAH, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? [10] And He hath brought thee near, and ‡all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee, and seek ye the priesthood also? [11] Therefore thou and all thy assembly *are* met by appointment against JEHOVAH: and [a]who *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

[12] And Moses sent to call for Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: but they said: We will not go up: [13] *is it* a small matter that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, unless thou make thyself an absolute ruler over us? [14] Surely thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us an inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou cut out the eyes of these men? We will not come up.

[15] Then Moses was exceeding wroth, and said unto JEHOVAH: Respect not Thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I done evil to ‡one of them.

[16] And Moses said unto Korah: Be thou and all thy assembly before JEHOVAH to-morrow; thou, and they, and Aaron: [17] and take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye near before JEHOVAH each man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; and thou, and Aaron, each his censer.

[18] So they took each man his censer, and put fire into them, and put incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron. [19] And Korah assembled the ‡whole of the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: then the glory of JEHOVAH appeared unto all the congregation. [20] And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: [21] Separate yourselves from out of this congregation, that I may consume them in an instant. [22] And they fell upon their faces, and they said: O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt Thou be wroth with all the congregation?

[23] And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

[24] Speak unto the congregation, saying: Get you [b]away from around the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

[25] So Moses arose and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and *there* followed after him the elders of Israel.

[26] And he spake unto the congregation, saying: Depart, I entreat you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch not anything that *is* theirs,

---

[a] Or, say. [b] Or, eyes.
[c] Or take, or take in. See Boothroyd, to whom I am indebted for the translation of this verse.

[a] I think, with Geddes, the passage may be rendered, "What hath Aaron done?"
[b] Up.

Digitized by Google

lest ye be consumed through all their sins.

27 So they rose up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram round about: and Dathan and Abiram came out *and* stood at the door of their tents, with their wives, and their sons, and their little ones.

28 And Moses said: By this shall ye know that not out of my own heart, but *that* JEHOVAH hath sent me to perform ᵛall these works. 29 If these men die like all other men, or if upon them be visited the penalty of all men; JEHOVAH hath not sent me. 30 But should JEHOVAH [a] create a creation, and the earth open ᵛher mouth, and swallow them up, with ᵛall that *is* theirs, and they go down alive into hades; then shall ye know that these men have provoked ᵛJEHOVAH.

31 And so it was, as he had finished speaking ᵛall these words, that the ground clave asunder which *was* under them: 32 and the earth opened ᵛher mouth and swallowed them down, with ᵛtheir houses, and ᵛall the [b] individuals *belonging* unto Korah and ᵛall *their* substance. 33 They and all that *was* theirs went down alive into hades, and the earth closed upon them; and they perished from the midst of the congregation. 34 And all Israel who *were* surrounding them fled at their cry; for they said: Lest the earth swallow us up. 35 And a fire proceeded from JEHOVAH, and consumed ᵛthe two hundred and fifty men who offered incense.[c]

CHAPTER XVII.

1/36 AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2/37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up ᵛthe censers out of the burning, and scatter thou ᵛthe fire yonder; for they are hallowed. 3/38 [d] ᵛThe censers of these sinners *are sanctified* by their intentions; therefore make them into broad plates *for* a covering for the altar: for they presented them before JEHOVAH, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be for a sign unto the children of Israel.

4/39 So Eleazar, [e] the son of Aaron the priest, took ᵛthe brazen censers which those who were burnt had presented: and they were made into extended *plates as* a covering for the altar: 5/40 a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, who *is* not of the seed of Aaron, approach to offer incense before JEHOVAH; that he be not like Korah, [a] and like all his assembly: according as JEHOVAH hath [b] commanded him through the instrumentality of Moses.

6/41 Now on the morrow the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying: Ye have killed the ᵛpeople of JEHOVAH. 7/42 And it was *so*, when the congregation was collected against Moses and against Aaron, that their faces were towards the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of JEHOVAH appeared.

8/43 And Moses and Aaron approached before the tabernacle of the congregation.

9/44 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

10/45 Get you up from the midst of this congregation, that I may consume them in an instant. Then they fell upon their faces.

11/46 And Moses said unto Aaron: Take ᵛthe censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put in incense, and go *in* quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for wrath hath proceeded from before JEHOVAH; the plague hath commenced!

12/47 So Aaron took *it* as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on ᵛthe incense, and made an atonement for the people. 13/48 And he stood between the dead and between the living: and the plague was restrained.

14/49 And they who died by the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside those who died about the matter of Korah.

15/50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

[c] 16/1 Then JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

17/2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of them a sceptre from ᵛeach of their princes of the house of *their* father: twelve sceptres according to the house of their fathers. Engrave thou each man's ᵛname upon his sceptre. 18/3 And thou shalt inscribe ᵛAaron's name upon the sceptre of Levi. Surely one sceptre *shall be* for the chief of the house of their fathers. 19/4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with

[a] Or, create a new thing. [b] Men.
[c] In the Hebrew Bible this chapter ends here.
[d] Dean Pinkerton's translation down to altar.
[e] The son of Aaron, S. a.

[a] וככל עדתו Syr. [b] Said.
[c] Chap. xvii. in English Bible.

Digitized by Google

you. 20/5 And it shall be, *that* that man's sceptre, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: that I may cause to cease from Me the ᵛmurmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

21/6 So Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a sceptre for each prince, for every prince one, according to the house of their fathers—twelve sceptres. And the sceptre of Aaron *was* among their sceptres.

22/7 And Moses laid up ᵛthe sceptres before JEHOVAH in the tabernacle of witness.

23/8 And *so* it was, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the sceptre of Aaron for the house of Levi was blossoming, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

24/9 And Moses brought out ᵛall the sceptres from before JEHOVAH unto all the children of Israel: and they [a] examined, and took each one his sceptre.

25/10 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Bring Aaron's ᵛsceptre back before the testimony, to be kept for a sign against the rebellious children; that thou mayest quite remove their murmurings from Me, that they die not.

26/11 And Moses did *so:* as JEHOVAH commanded him, so did he.

27/12 But the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying: Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish!

28/13 Whosoever approacheth near unto the tabernacle of JEHOVAH must perish: shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND JEHOVAH said unto Aaron: Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the ᵛiniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the ᵛiniquity of your priesthood.

2 And ᵛthy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, present thou with thee, that they may be associated with thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness. 3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come near to the utensils of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die. 4 But they shall be associated with thee, and keep the ᵛcharge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for every service of the tabernacle: but a stranger shall not approach unto you. 5 And ye shall keep the ᵛcharge of the sanctuary, and the ᵛcharge of the altar; that there be not wrath again upon the children of Israel. 6 And I, behold, I have taken ᵛyour brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: given to you a gift from JEHOVAH, to perform the ᵛservice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And thou and thy sons with thee shall observe ᵛyour priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the veil, and ye shall perform the service. As a gift have I bestowed *upon you* your ᵛpriest's office. Surely the stranger who approacheth shall die.

8 And JEHOVAH spake unto Aaron: And I, behold, I have given thee the ᵛcharge of My heave-offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel: unto thee have I given them because of the anointing, and to thy sons, by a perpetual ordinance.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy *things reserved* from the fire; their every oblation, their every flour-offering, and their every sin-offering, and their every trespass-offering, which they shall render unto Me; most holy *shall it be* for thee and for thy sons. 10 In the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 Surely this *is* thine: the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them to thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a perpetual statute: all who are pure in thy house shall eat of it. 12 All the [a] choicest of the oil, and all the choicest of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall give unto JEHOVAH, these have I given thee. 13 *And* whatever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto JEHOVAH, shall be thine; all who are pure in thine house shall eat thereof. 14 Every thing devoted by Israel shall be thine.

15 Every creature who openeth the matrix of any flesh, which they shall present unto JEHOVAH from man unto beast, shall be thine: only the ᵛfirstborn of man thou shalt redeem, and the ᵛfirstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. 16 And those who are to be redeemed, from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for five shekels of money, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty gerahs. 17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* consecrated: thou shalt sprinkle ᵛtheir blood upon the altar, and shalt burn ᵛtheir fat an offering made by fire,

[a] Lookod.

[a] L. fat, or cream.

Digitized by Google

for a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH. 18 But the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave-breast and as the right shoulder shall be thine. 19 All the heave-offerings of the consecrated things, which the children of Israel offer unto JEHOVAH have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a perpetual statute; it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before JEHOVAH unto thee, and unto thy seed with thee. 20 And JEHOVAH spake unto Aaron: Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion amongst them: I *am* thy portion and thine inheritance in the midst of the children of Israel.

21 And, behold, I have given to the children of Levi all the tenth throughout Israel for an inheritance, *in* exchange for their service wherewith they serve the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 And the children of Israel shall not draw nigh again the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they [a] incur sin, *so as* to die. 23 But the Levites shall perform the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity. *It shall be* a perpetual statute throughout your generations, that they have no inheritance amongst the children of Israel. 24 Surely the tithes of the children of Israel, which they present *as* a heave-offering unto JEHOVAH, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance; therefore declare I unto them: They shall have no inheritance amongst the children of Israel.

25 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them: When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given to you from them for your inheritance, then shall ye offer up a heave-offering of it for JEHOVAH, *even* a tenth out of the tithe. 27 And your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress. 28 Thus also ye shall offer a heave-offering unto JEHOVAH of all your tithes, which ye take from the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof JEHOVAH'S heave-offering unto Aaron the priest. 29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer *from* each heave-offering to JEHOVAH, of all the choicest thereof, its consecrated part out of it. 30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them: When ye have heaved the choicest *part* thereof from it, then it shall be accounted unto the Levites like the increase of the threshingfloor, and like the increase of the winepress. 31 And ye shall eat it in any place, ye and your households: surely it *is* your wages, the recompense for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation. 32 And ye shall incur no guilt by it, when ye have heaved the choicest of it: and the consecrated things of the children of Israel shall ye not pollute, that ye die not.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which JEHOVAH hath commanded, saying: Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee a red heifer perfect, wherein *is* no blemish, upon which never came the yoke. 3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and *some one* shall slay her in his presence. 4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood on his finger, and sprinkle with her blood over against the tabernacle of the congregation seven times. 5 And the heifer shall be burnt in his presence; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her excrement, shall he burn. 6 Then the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and double-*dyed* crimson, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning heifer.

7 Then the priest shall cleanse his garments, and wash his flesh in water, and afterwards shall enter into the camp, yet the priest shall be impure until the evening.

8 And whoso burneth her shall cleanse his garments in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and be impure until the evening. 9 And some one pure shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up in a pure place without the camp, and it shall be for the congregation of the children of Israel to preserve; with water it *shall be* for cleansing from sin. 10 And whoso gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall cleanse his garments and be unclean until the evening: and it shall be unto the children of Israel and to the foreigner who sojourneth among them for a perpetual statute.

11 Whoso toucheth the corpse of any [a] individual man shall be unclean seven days. 12 If he purifies himself of it on the third day, then on the seventh day he shall be pure: but if he purify himself not on the third day, then on the seventh day he shall not be pure. 13 Whosoever toucheth the corpse of any [a] individual man who is dead, and does not purify himself, defiles the tabernacle of JEHOVAH; and that [a] individual

[a] Or, bear.

[a] Or, soul.

Digitized by Google

shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of purification was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be impure; his impurity *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, should a man die in a tent: all who come into the tent, and all who *are* in the tent, shall be impure seven days. 15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering connected with it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one who is slain by the sword in the open fields, or a corpse, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And they shall take for *cleansing* the unclean of the ashes of the burnt heifer for the purification from sin, and living waters shall be [a] poured on it into a vessel. 18 And a clean [b] individual shall take hyssop, and dip *it* into the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon every of the vessels, and upon the persons who were there: also upon him who touched a bone, or one slain, or *any* corpse, or a grave. 19 And the clean *individual* shall sprinkle upon the impure on the third day, and on the seventh day; and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even. 20 But the man who shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that [b] individual shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the ⁻sanctuary of JEHOVAH: the water of purification hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* impure.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he who sprinkleth the water of purification shall wash his garments: and whoso toucheth the water of separation shall be impure until the evening. 22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the individual who toucheth *it* shall be impure until the even.

CHAPTER XX.

AND the entire congregation of the children of Israel arrived into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 Now there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. 3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying: Would God we had died when our brethren died before JEHOVAH! 4 And wherefore have ye conducted the ⁻congregation of JEHOVAH into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there? 5 And wherefore have ye led us up out of Egypt to bring us into this [a] miserable place? No place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates, nor any water to drink!

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the congregation unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of JEHOVAH appeared unto them.

7 Then JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

8 Take ⁻the rod, and gather thou ⁻the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother; and speak ye unto this rock before their eyes: and it shall pour forth its water, and thou shalt bring forth for them water out of this rock: so thou shalt supply drink to ⁻the congregation and to ⁻their cattle.

9 So Moses took ⁻the rod from before JEHOVAH, according as He commanded him. 10 And Moses and Aaron collected ⁻the congregation together before this rock, and he said unto them: Hearken now, ye revolters; can we fetch forth water for you out of [b] ⁻this rock? 11 Yet Moses lifted up ⁻his hand, and he smote ⁻the rock twice with his rod; and the water issued abundantly, and the congregation drank, *as* also their cattle.

12 Then JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron: Because ye trusted Me not, to sanctify Me in the presence of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring [b] this ⁻congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 This *is* the water of Meribah: because the children of Israel chode with ⁻JEHOVAH, and He was sanctified through [c] them.

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom: Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest ⁻all the travel which hath befallen us; 15 how that our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have sojourned in Egypt many days; how that the Egyptians distressed us and our fathers: 16 but when we cried out unto JEHOVAH, He hearkened to our voice, and sent *His* Angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city at the extremity of thy border. 17 Let us pass, I beseech thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, nor through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's way, we will not turn to the right hand or to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

[a] Or, put. [b] Or, soul.

[a] Or, evil. [b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] The waters, as Geddes supposes.

Digitized by Google

18 Then Edom [a]answered unto him: Thou shalt not pass through me, lest I come forth to meet thee with the sword.

19 But the children of Israel said unto him: We would go by the high way: and if I or my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: only, without aught *else*, I would go through on my feet.

20 And he [a]answered: Thou shalt not go through.

And Edom came out to meet him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 So Edom refused to give ⁻Israel a passage through his border: therefore Israel turned away from him.

22 And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor. 23 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, on mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying: 24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people. Surely he shall not enter into the land which I give unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against ⁻My mouth at the water of Meribah. 25 Take ⁻Aaron and ⁻Eleazar his son, and conduct them up to mount Hor: 26 and divest ⁻Aaron of ⁻his garments, and put them on ⁻Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered in, and die there. 27 Then Moses did according as JEHOVAH commanded: and they went up unto mount Hor in the sight of the whole congregation. 28 And Moses divested ⁻Aaron of ⁻his garments, and put them upon ⁻Eleazar his son. And Aaron died there on the summit of the mount. And Moses and Eleazar descended from the mount. 29 And when all the congregation perceived that Aaron was dead, then the whole house of Israel mourned for ⁻Aaron thirty days.

CHAPTER XXI.

AND king Arad the Canaanite, who dwelt in the south, heard that Israel came up by the way of the Atharites: and he fought with Israel, and took prisoners of them.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto JEHOVAH, and said: If Thou wilt giving give [b]this ⁻people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy ⁻their cities. 3 And JEHOVAH hearkened unto the voice of Israel, and gave up ⁻the Canaanites [c]into their hand; and they utterly destroyed them and ⁻their cities: and he called the name of that place Hormah.

4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea to compass the ⁻land of Edom: and the [d]spirit of the people was much depressed because of the way. 5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses: Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness for [a]lack of bread and [a]lack of water? surely our [b]appetite loathes this thoroughly contemptible bread!

6 And JEHOVAH sent ⁻fiery serpents among the people, and they bit ⁻the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 Then the people came to Moses, and they said: Oh, we have sinned, for we have spoken against JEHOVAH, and against thee; pray unto JEHOVAH that He remove ⁻these serpents from us. And Moses entreated yet again for the people.

8 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Make thee a fiery serpent, and place it upon [c]the banner: and it shall be that every one who is bitten, when he looketh upon it, then shall live.

9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and placed it upon the banner, and so it was, when a serpent had bitten a ⁻man, when he looked at the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 And the children of Israel journeyed, and pitched in Oboth. 11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sun-rising. [d][And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Thou shalt not distress ⁻Moab, neither shalt thou molest them, because I will not give thee their land for a possession; for I have given to the sons of Lot ⁻Ar for a possession.] 12 From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared. [d][And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: Thou art to pass over this day the ⁻border of Moab, ⁻Ar, and approach the border of the children of Ammon; thou shalt not distress nor yet molest them, for I will not give the land of the children of Ammon unto thee for a possession, because I have given it as a possession unto the children of Lot.]

13 From thence they journeyed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness *as one* cometh out from the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and between the Amorites.

14 Accordingly it is said in the Writings of the Wars:

JEHOVAH [e]⁻rode upon the whirlwind:
And *poured forth* ⁻the torrents of Arnon;
15 An effusion of torrents,

---

[a] Or, said.
[b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] בירן S. a. c. e.
[d] Or, soul.

[a] Or, no.
[b] Or, soul.
[c] הנס S.
[d] Sam. and 1 copy of the ó.
[e] Or, came.

Digitized by Google

Extending to Shebeth Ar,
And reclining on the border of Moab:
16 Surely from thence *is* the well.
It *is* the well of which JEHOVAH spake
to Moses: Gather [a] unto me ∴this people,
and I will give them water.
17 And Israel sang ∴this song:
Spring up, O well!
Responsively sing ye unto her.
18 The princes bored the well!
The chiefs of the people bored it!
By piercing it through with their
staves.[b]
Then from the wilderness *they went*
to Mattanah: 19 and from Mattanah to
Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:
20 and from Bamoth of the valley, that
which is within the field of Moab, to
the summit of Pisgah, which looketh
towards Jeshimon.
21 And Israel sent messengers unto
Sihon king of the Amorites, saying:
22 Let me pass through thy land: we
will not turn into the fields, or into the
vineyards; we will not drink of the
waters of the well; *only* will we pass
along the king's way, until we are past
thy borders.
23 But Sihon would not suffer ∴Israel
to pass through his border. And Sihon
gathered ∴all his people together, and
went out against Israel into the wilder-
ness; and he came to Jahaz, and fought
against Israel.
24 And Israel smote him with the
mouth of the sword, and possessed ∴his
land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even
unto the children of Ammon, though
the border of the children of Ammon *was*
[c]fortified. 25 And Israel took [d] ∴all these
cities: and Israel dwelt in each of the
cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and
in every one of the [e] villages thereof.
26 Now Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon
the king of the Amorites, who had
fought against the former king of Moab,
and taken ∴all his land out of his hand,
even unto Arnon. 27 Wherefore they
who talk in proverbs say:
[b] Enter ye, let Heshbon be rebuilt;
And the city of Sihon established:
28 Surely from Heshbon a fire pro-
ceeded,
A flame from the city of Sihon:
Devouring Ar of Moab,
Swallowing up Bamoth-Arnon.
29 Woe unto thee, O Moab!
Thou art destroyed, O people of
Chemosh:
His fugitive sons and daughters
Hath he given *up* into captivity
To the king of the Amorites, *even* Sihon.
30 Verily their lamp is extinguished
From Heshbon unto Dibon;
And hastening all along to Nophah,
Stepping forwards unto Medeba!
31 And Israel dwelt in the land of the
Amorites.
32 And Moses sent to search ∴Jaazer.
and they took the villages thereof, and
drove out ∴the Amorites who *lived*
there. 33 And they turned, and pro-
ceeded up by the way of Bashan: and
Og the king of Bashan went out to meet
them, he, and all his people, to do
battle at Edrei. 34 And JEHOVAH said
unto Moses: Fear him not; for I have
given him into thine hand, also ∴all his
people and ∴his land: and thou shalt
do to him like as thou didst to Sihon,
king of the Amorites, who dwelt at
Heshbon. 35 And they smote him, and
his sons, and ∴all his people, until there
were none left him alive: and they
possessed ∴his land.

CHAPTER XXII.

AND the children of Israel journeyed,
and pitched in the plains of Moab
by a pass of Jordan *by* Jericho.
2 And Balak the son of Zippor beheld
∴all that Israel had done to the Amorites.
3 And Moab shrank back with great fear
from the presence of the people, because
they *were so* numerous; and Moab was
harassed because of the presence of the
children of Israel. 4 And Moab said
unto the elders of Midian: Now this
company will lick up ∴all *that is* round
about us, as the ox licketh up the
∴green *herb* of the field. And Balak the
son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites
at that time. 5 So he sent messengers
unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor,
which *is* by the river of the land of the
children of [a] Ammon, to call him, say-
ing: Behold, a people hath come forth
out of Egypt: lo, they cover the ∴eye
of the land, and they abide over against
me: 6 now therefore come, I beseech
thee, curse me ∴this [b] *selfsame* people,
because they *are* too mighty for me: *so*
peradventure I may prevail, we may
smite them, and I may drive them out
of the land: surely I know that he
∴whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he
whom thou cursest is cursed.
7 Then the elders of Moab and the
elders of Midian went with the rewards
of divination in their hand: and they

[a] לי S.
[b] "Kennicott thinks it probable that this ode was the production of Moses; and Geddes allows it to have been the work of some Israelite, who invites his people to repair and strengthen a city, from whence, while in the possession of the Amorites, so successful a war had been carried on against Moab."—BOOTHROYD.
[c] L. strong. [d] The emphatic ה also.
[e] L. daughters.

[a] See Boothroyd.
[b] Very emphatic in the Hebrew, the ה being used also.

Digitized by Google

came unto Balaam, and addressed to him the words of Balak. 8 And he said unto them: Lodge here this night, and I will return you word according as JEHOVAH shall speak unto me: so the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. 9 And God came unto Balaam, and said: Who *are* these men with thee? 10 And Balaam said unto God: Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying:* 11 Behold, a people hath come forth out of Egypt, who cover the ᵉeye of the land: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam: Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse ᵉthe people: for they *are* blessed.

13 So Balaam rose up early in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak: Depart ye unto your country: for JEHOVAH refuseth to give me permission to go with you.

14 Then the princes of Moab arose, and went unto Balak, and said: Balaam refuses to come with us.

15 So Balak yet again sent princes, more numerous and more honourable than they. 16 And they came unto Balaam, and they said unto him: Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor: Let nothing, I pray thee, restrain thee from coming unto me: 17 surely promoting I will promote thee greatly, and whatsoever thou ᵃaskest of me, I will do: therefore come, I beseech thee, curse me ᵉthis ᵇ*selfsame* people.

18 Then Balaam answered and said unto the ᶜ princes of Balak: Should Balak give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the ᵉword of JEHOVAH my God, to do less or more. 19 Yet now abide ye, I beseech you, here also this night, that I may ᵈ learn what ᵉ message JEHOVAH will add by me.

20 And God came unto Balaam by night, and said unto him: When the men come to call thee, arise, accompany them; yet surely ᵉthe word which I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt ᶠ declare.

21 ᵍ But Balaam arose in the morning, and girded ᵉhis ass, and went before the princes of Moab.

22 And God's anger was enkindled because he went: and the Angel JEHOVAH stood in the way to oppose him. And he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants with him. 23 And the ass saw the ᵉAngel JEHOVAH stand in the way, with his sword unsheathed in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went off into the field: then Balaam smote ᵉthe ass, to turn her *back* into the way.

24 Now the Angel JEHOVAH stood in the midst of a narrow way *between* the vineyards, a fence on this side, and a fence on that side. 25 And when the ass saw the ᵉAngel JEHOVAH, then she squeezed herself against the fence, and crushed Balaam's ᵉfoot against the fence: then he smote her again. 26 And the Angel JEHOVAH passed on further, and stood in a confined spot, where *was* no way to turn to the right hand or to the left. 27 When the ass saw the ᵉAngel JEHOVAH, then she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was enkindled, and he smote ᵉthe ass with a ᵃlight rod. 28 And JEHOVAH opened the ᵉmouth of the ass: and she said unto Balaam: What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me *with* these three strokes?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass: Because thou hast insulted me: I would there were a sword in my hand, that now I might kill thee. 30 And the ass spake unto Balaam: *Am* I not thine own ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he ᵇanswered: Nay.

31 Then JEHOVAH opened the ᵉeyes of Balaam, and he saw the ᵉAngel JEHOVAH standing in the ᶜ pathway, with his sword ᵈ unsheathed in his hand; then he bowed his head, and prostrated himself on his face. 32 Then the Angel JEHOVAH said unto him: Wherefore hast thou smitten ᵉthine ass *with* these three strokes? behold, I went out to oppose *thee*, because *thy* way is rash before Me. 33 Surely the ass discerned Me, and turned from Me these three times: unless she had turned from Me, verily now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive. 34 Then Balaam said unto the Angel JEHOVAH: I have sinned! surely I knew not that Thou stoodest in the way opposite *to* me: yet now, if it be evil in Thine eyes, I will get me back. 35 And the Angel JEHOVAH said unto Balaam: Go with these men: yet only ᵉthe word which I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 When Balak heard that Balaam was come, then he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which *is* on

---

ᵃ L. sayest.
ᵇ In the Hebrew ה emphatic also.
ᶜ שׁרים a.
ᵈ L. know.
ᵉ L. word.
ᶠ Do.
ᵍ It would seem that Balaam was so anxious to obtain the bribe from Balak that he waited not for the invitation of the princes.

ᵃ Or, twig.
ᵇ Or, said.
ᶜ L. way.
ᵈ Or, drawn.

Digitized by Google

the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast. 37 And Balak said unto Balaam: Did I not sending send for thee to fetch thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not certainly able to enrich thee? 38 Then Balaam said unto Balak: Behold, now I am come to thee, have I any power whatsoever to say the least thing? The *same* word which God putteth [a] in my mouth it will I [b] declare.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth. 40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent for Balaam, and for the princes who *were* with him. 41 And *so* it was on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and conducted him up unto the high places of Baal, that from thence he might see the whole extent of the people.

CHAPTER XXIII.

AND Balaam said unto Balak: Build me here seven altars, and [c] prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams. 2 And Balak did according as Balaam had asked; and Balak and Balaam offered on *each* altar a bullock and a ram. 3 And Balaam said unto Balak: Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will depart: peradventure JEHOVAH will approach to meet me; and [d] whatsoever he revealeth *to* me, that will I declare unto thee. So he went to a craggy eminence.

4 And God met Balaam: and he said unto Him: I have set in order seven altars, and I have offered up upon *each* altar a bullock and a ram. 5 Then JEHOVAH put a [e] message in Balaam's mouth, and said: Return unto Balak, and thus shalt thou speak.

6 So he returned unto him, and, behold, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, himself, and all the princes of Moab. 7 And he took up his parable, and said:

Out of Aram Balak hath conducted me,
The king of Moab from the mountains of the east:
Come thou, curse me Jacob,
Yea come, defy Israel.

8 How can I curse *if* God curse not?
And how can I defy *if* JEHOVAH defy not?

9 [f] Surely above the summit of the rocks I perceive Him,
And above the hills I behold Him.
Lo, the people shall abide in isolation,
And among the nations shall not be computed.

10 Who shall reckon up the dust of Jacob?
Or who number the [a] seed of Israel?
May I die the death of the righteous!
And may my [b] hereafter be as his!

11 Then Balak said unto Balaam: What hast thou done unto me? I [c] invited thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast entirely blessed *them*. 12 But he answered and said: Must I not observe to speak that which JEHOVAH hath put into my mouth? 13 And Balak said unto him: Come, I beseech thee, with me unto another place, that from thence thou mayest regard them: thou shalt see only some of them, but not see the whole of them, and curse them for me from thence. 14 So he conducted him into the field of Zophim, unto the summit of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered upon *each* altar a bullock and a ram. 15 And he said unto Balak: Stand here by thy burnt-offering, whilst I invoke *the Angel* JEHOVAH yonder. 16 And the [d] Angel JEHOVAH met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth; then He said: Return unto Balak, and thus speak thou. 17 And when he came *back* to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering and the princes of Moab with him. Then Balak said unto him: What saith JEHOVAH? 18 Then he [e] proclaimed his speech, and said:

Arise, Balâk, and hearken!
Listen to my testimony, O son of Zippor!

19 God *is* not a man, that He should deceive;
Neither the son of man, that He should change.
Hath He spoken, and will He not perform?
Or hath He said, and will He not establish it?

20 Behold, I have received *the message* to bless;
Because He hath blessed, therefore cannot I reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,
Neither hath He perceived irksomeness through Israel.
JEHOVAH his God *is* with him,
And the shoutings to the king among them.

22 God conducted them forth out of Egypt.
Overpowering strength *is* His, like that of the unicorn.

23 Surely there is no omen against Jacob,
And no divinations against Israel:

---

[a] I follow the Samaritan, אתו אשמר לדבר.
[b] L. speak. [c] Or, make ready.
[d] L. what word. [e] Word.
[f] This may refer, I think, to the Angel JEHOVAH, the promised Seed.

[a] See Boothroyd's note.
[b] Referring to the future state, I think.
[c] L. took.
[d] The Sam. copy has, "the Angel JEHOVAH."
[e] Raised up.

Digitized by Google

Ever shall they say of Jacob,
And of Israel: What hath God achieved!
24 Behold, the people shall rise up like a nursing lioness,
And arouse himself like a young lion:
Who will not rest in his lair until he eats of the prey,
And drinks of the blood of the slaughtered.
25 Then Balak said unto Balaam: Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all. 26 And Balaam answered and said unto Balak: Did I not tell thee, saying, all that JEHOVAH shall command that I must perform?
27 Then Balak said unto Balaam: Come, I beseech thee, I will conduct thee unto another place; peradventure it will be pleasing in the eyes of God that thou mayest curse them me from thence. 28 So Balak conducted ·Balaam to the summit of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon. 29 And Balaam said unto Balak: Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. 30 And Balak did as Balaam said, and offered upon *each* altar a bullock and a ram.

CHAPTER XXIV.

WHEN Balaam perceived that it was right in the eyes of JEHOVAH to bless ·Israel, he went not as at other times to [a]enquire with accuracy, but he fixed his gaze toward the wilderness. 2 And Balaam raised ·his eyes, and beheld ·Israel tabernacling according to their tribes. And the spirit of God was upon him: 3 then he proclaimed his speech, and spake:
Thus saith Balaam the son of Beor,
Thus saith the man whose eyes were shut,
4 He hath said, who heard the words of God,
Who hath seen the vision of the ALMIGHTY,
Who fell *into a trance* with his eyes open:
5 How lovely are thy tents, O Jacob!
And thy tabernacles, O Israel!
6 As the valleys extend they,
As gardens by the river's side,
As lign aloes of JEHOVAH'S planting,
As cedars beside the waters.
7 The water shall flow into his [b]reservoirs,
And his seed *shall fructify* through abundance of waters,
[a]And his king shall be more exalted than Agag;
And his kingdom more gloriously elevated.
8 God led him forth out of Egypt.
As the overpowering strength of the unicorn hath he:
He shall devour his antagonistic nations;
Yea, he shall pick the bones of them,
And perforate *them* with his arrows.
9 He couched, he lay down,
As a lioness, and as a mighty lion;
Who *dare* arouse him?
Blessed *is* he who blesseth thee,
And cursed *is* he who curseth thee.
10 Then Balak's anger was enkindled against Balaam, and he clapped ·his hands together. And Balak said unto Balaam: I called for thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, blessing thou hast blessed *them* these three times. 11 Now therefore flee thou away unto thy dwelling-place: I said, promoting I would promote thee, but, behold, JEHOVAH hath withheld thee from honour. 12 And Balaam said unto Balak: Did I not also speak unto thy messengers whom thou sentest unto me, saying: 13 Should Balak give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the [b]·commandment of JEHOVAH to [c]utter good or evil out of my own heart; what JEHOVAH speaketh [d]to me, that I must speak? 14 And now, behold, *before* I go back to my own people, come, I will give [e]thee information *as to* what this people will do to thy people in the latter days.
15 Then he proclaimed his speech and said:
Balaam the son of Beor saith,
Even the man whose eyes were shut, saith:
16 He who heard the words of God,
And instructed in knowledge by the MOST HIGH, saith,
Who saw the ALMIGHTY in vision,
Falling *into a trance*, with his eyes [f]sealed:
17 I shall see Him, but not at present:
I shall behold Him, but not as yet:
A Star shall proceed out of Jacob,
And a Sceptre arise out of Israel,
Who shall wound the coasts of Moab,
And the crown of all the sons of [g]sedition.
18 And Edom shall be for a possession:
And Seir shall be a possession to his enemies;
And Israel shall act with valour.

---

[a] "L.," says Parkhurst, "to meet with reconnoiterings." Balaam, it appears to me, wished to avoid meeting Jehovah.
[b] L. buckets.

[a] Applied by the Jer. Targ. as prophetic of the Messiah.
[b] Mouth. [c] Or, do. [d] To me. S. a.
[e] לך S. 1 MS. instead of לכה.
[f] Or, rolled up. [g] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

19 Out of Jacob shall be He who hath dominion;
Even He shall destroy him who remaineth of the city.
20 And when he regarded ∴Amalek, then he proclaimed his speech, and said:
Amalek *was* the chiefest of the nations,
But his end *shall be* eternal annihilation.
21 When he regarded the ∴Kenites, then he proclaimed his speech, and said:
Strong *is* thy dwelling-place,
Yea, Thou hast built thy nest in the rock!
22 Yet certainly Cain shall be consumed,
Until Ashur shall bear thee away captive.
23 And he proclaimed his parable, and said:
Alas! who shall survive
When God desolates?
24 [a] Who shall escape from the power of Chittim;
[a] Who shall afflict Ashur and afflict Eber,
Yet he also shall perish for ever.
25 And Balaam arose, and went and returned unto his dwelling-place; likewise also Balak went his way.

CHAPTER XXV.

AND Israel dwelt in Shittim, and the people profaned by committing whoredom with the daughters of Moab. 2 And they invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods: and the people eat, and bowed down before their gods: 3 And Israel [b] united himself unto Baal-peor: then the anger of JEHOVAH was enkindled against Israel. 4 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: [c] *Speak* unto ∴all the chiefs of this people: [c] *and let them slay the men that were joined unto Baal-peor*, and hang them up before JEHOVAH, against the sun, that the fierce anger of JEHOVAH may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel: Slay ye each man his men who were united to Baal-peor. 6 And, behold, a man of the children of Israel came and drew near unto his brethren *with* a [d] ∴Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 7 And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, then he arose from the midst of the congregation, and took a spear in his hand; 8 and he went in after the man of Israel into the tent, and stabbed them ∴both, the ∴man of Israel, and ∴the woman in her alcove. So the plague was restrained from off the children of Israel. 9 And those who died of the plague were four and twenty thousand.

10 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
11 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned ∴My wrath away from the children of Israel because he was zealous with ∴My zeal among them, so that I consumed not the ∴children of Israel in My jealousy. 12 Wherefore say: Behold, I give unto him ∴My covenant of reconcilement: 13 and it shall be his, and unto his seed after him, the covenant of a perpetual priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel. 14 Now the name of the man of Israel who was slain, *even* who was slain with ∴the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites. 15 And the name of the Midianitish woman who was slain was Cozbi, a daughter of Zur; he *was* chief over a people, *and* of a principal house in Midian.

16 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying: 17 Besiege ∴the Midianites, and smite them. 18 Surely they besiege you with their wiles wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister; who was slain on the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

CHAPTER XXVI.

AND so it was, after the plague, that JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying:
2 Take the ∴sum of the whole congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and exceeding, according to their fathers' house, all who go out to battle in Israel. 3 Then Moses and Eleazar the priest [a] numbered them in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, *near* Jericho, 4 from twenty years old and exceeding, according as JEHOVAH commanded ∴Moses of the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt.

---

[a] יציאם S. [b] Coupled.
[c] The words in *Italics* are from the Samaritan text. See Boothroyd.
[d] The emphatic ה also.

[a] Here I adopt the view of Geddes, and take ידבר in the Arabic sense, and omit the לאמר supposing it an error of some copyist. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

5 Reuben, the firstborn of Israel.
The children of Reuben; Hanoch, *from whom* the family of the Hanochites: from Pallu, the family of the Palluites: 6 from Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: from Carmi, the family of the Carmites. 7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they who were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty. 8 And of the sons of Pallu; Eliab. 9 And of the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is* the Dathan and Abiram, noted in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the assembly of Korah, when they strove against JEHOVAH: 10 and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up: like as *when* Korah *and* his company died by the devouring fire, even two hundred *and* fifty men, they became a sign. 11 Yet the sons of Korah did not die.

12 The sons of Simeon according to their families:
From Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: from Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: from Jachin, the family of the Jachinites: 13 from Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: from Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.
14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 The children of Gad after their families:
From Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: from Haggi, the family of the Haggites: from Shuni, the family of the Shunites: 16 from Ozni, the family of the Oznites: from Eri, the family of the Erites: 17 from Arod, the family of the Arodites: from Areli, the family of the Arelites.
18 These are the families of the children of Gad, according to those who were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. 20 Also the sons of Judah were according to their families: from Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: from Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: from Zerah, the family of the Zarhites. 21 And the sons of Pharez were: from Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: from Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.
22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those who were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 The sons of Issachar after their families:
From Tola, the family of the Tolaites: from Puah, the family of the Punites: 24 from [a] Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: from Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.
25 These are the families of Issachar according to those who were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 The sons of Zebulun according to their families:
From Sered, the family of the Sardites: from Elon, the family of the Elonites: from Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.
27 Such *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those who were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 The sons of Joseph according to their families:
Manasseh and Ephraim.
29 Of the sons of Manasseh: from Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: from Gilead the family of the Gileadites. 30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: *from* Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: from Helek, the family of the Helekites: 31 and *from* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *from* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: 32 and *from* Shemida, the family of the Shemidites: and *from* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.
33 But Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, only daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
34 Such *were* the families of Manasseh, and those who were numbered of them *were* fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 These *are* the sons of Ephraim according to their families: from Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: from Becher, the family of the Bachrites: from Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.
36 And these are the sons of Shuthelah: from Eran, the family of the Eranites.
37 These *were* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those who were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 The sons of Benjamin according to their families.
From Bela, the family of the Belaites: from Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: from Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites: 39 from Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: from Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.
40 Now the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *from Ard*, the family of the

[a] Or, Job.

Digitized by Google

Ardites: from Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they who were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 These *are* the sons of Dan according to their families: from Shuham the family of the Shuhamites.

These *are* the families of Dan according to their families. 43 All the families of the Shuhamites, after those who were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 The children of Asher according to their families:

From Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: from Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: from Beriah, the family of the Berites. 45 From the sons of Beriah: from Heber, the family of the Heberites: from Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites. 46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those who were numbered of them: fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 The sons of Naphtali according to their families: from Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: from Guni, the family of the Gunites: 49 from Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: from Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they who were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 Those numbered of the children of Israel *were* six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

53 The land shall be divided unto these for an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 To the numerous the larger inheritance, and unto the smaller, the less inheritance: to each shalt thou give his inheritance according to those numbered of him.

55 Surely the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers shall they inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided among the many and the less.

57 And these *are* they who were numbered among the Levites according to their families.

From Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: from Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: from Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

59 Now the name of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. 60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 61 Now Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before JEHOVAH.

62 And those who were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males, from a month old and exceeding: but they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because they have no inheritance given to them amongst the children of Israel.

63 Such *are* they who were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 Now amongst these there was not [a] one of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai: 65 for JEHOVAH had [b] declared of them: Dying they shall die in the wilderness. And there was not a man left of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAPTER XXVII.

THEN drew near the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah. 2 And they stood in the presence of Moses, and in the presence of Eleazar the priest, and in the presence of the princes together with the whole congregation, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying: 3 Our father died in the wilderness; but he was not among the congregation of Korah's assembly who gathered themselves together against JEHOVAH; but died [c] a natural death, and he had no sons. 4 Wherefore should the name of our father be removed from among his family, because he hath no son? Do give unto us *therefore* the possession [d] of an inheritance among our father's brethren.

5 And Moses brought forward their judgment before JEHOVAH.

---

[a] Or, a man. [b] Or, said

[c] L. died in his sin, which I conceive is an idiom for natural death.

[d] Of an inheritance, the Sam. lection.

Digitized by Google

6 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
7 Rightly speak the daughters of Zelophehad: giving give them the possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the ‡inheritance of their father to pass over unto them.
8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying: If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause ‡his inheritance to pass over unto his daughter.
9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give ‡his inheritance unto his brethren. 10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give ‡his inheritance unto his father's brethren. 11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give ‡his inheritance unto his kinsman who is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as JEHOVAH commanded ‡Moses.
12 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, [a] and said:
Ascend this mount Abarim, and view ‡the land which I have given to the children of Israel. 13 When thou hast viewed it, then thou shalt be gathered unto thy people, even thou, according as I gathered Aaron thy brother: 14 because ye rebelled against My commandment in the wilderness of Zin, during the strife of the congregation, to sanctify Me at the water *of Zin* before their eyes: that water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.
15 Then Moses spake unto JEHOVAH, saying: 16 Let JEHOVAH, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation, 17 who shall go out before them, and who may go in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in: and let not the congregation of JEHOVAH be like sheep who have no shepherd with them!
18 Then JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Take thee ‡Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the Spirit, and press thine hand upon him: 19 and station him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him [b] authority before their eyes. 20 And thou shalt place of thine honour upon him, in order that all the congregation of the children of Israel may [c] obey *him*.
21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, and enquire for him after the judgment of Urim before JEHOVAH: at his commandment shall they go out, and at his commandment shall they come in: he, together with all the children of Israel with him, even the whole congregation.
22 And Moses did according as JEHOVAH commanded him: and he took ‡Joshua, and stationed him before Eleazar the priest, and before the whole congregation: 23 and he pressed ‡his hands upon him, and gave him [a] authority, according as JEHOVAH spake through the instrumentality of Moses.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
2 Command the ‡children of Israel, and say unto them: ‡Ye shall observe ‡to present unto Me in their due season, My offering *and* My bread for My sacrifices made by fire, *as* a sweet savour unto Me. 3 And thou shalt say unto them: This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall present unto JEHOVAH; two lambs of the first year without blemish [b] every day *as* a perpetual burnt-offering. 4 ‡The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and ‡the other lamb shalt thou offer between the evenings: 5 with the tenth of an ephah of flour for a flour-offering, mingled with the fourth of a hin of expressed oil: 6 a continual burnt-offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto JEHOVAH. 7 And the libation thereof *shall be* the fourth of a hin for [c] each lamb; in the [d] sanctuary pouring out thou shalt pour out a libation unto JEHOVAH. 8 And ‡the other lamb thou shalt offer between the evenings: like the flour-offering of the morning, and like the libation thereof, thou shalt offer *them*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH.
9 But on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without blemish, and two tenth deals of flour *as* a flour-offering mingled with oil, and the libation thereof: 10 *such* the burnt-offering of each sabbath, beside the perpetual burnt-offering, with the drink-offering.
11 Also at the commencement of your months ye shall present a burnt-offering unto JEHOVAH; of two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish, 12 and three tenth deals of flour, a flour-offering, mingled with oil, for [c] each bullock: and two tenth deals of flour a flour-offering, mingled with oil, for [c] each ram: 13 and another tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a flour-offering unto [e] each lamb, *as* a burnt-offering of sweet savour; a

[a] וידבר S. [b] Or, charge. [c] L. hearken.

[a] Or, charge. [b] L. in a day. [c] L. the one. [d] Holy *place*. [e] One.

Digitized by Google

sacrifice made by fire unto JEHOVAH. 14 And their libations shall be half a hin of [a] wine to [b] each bullock, and the third of a hin to a ram, and the fourth of a hin to a lamb: such *is* the burnt-offering of every month, throughout the months of the year.

15 Also, one kid of the goats shall be presented for a sin-offering unto JEHOVAH, beside the perpetual burnt-offering and its libation.

16 And on the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of JEHOVAH. 17 And on the fifteenth day of this month the Feast: seven days [c] shall ye eat unleavened bread. 18 On the first day *shall be* a holy convocation, ye shall not perform any kind of servile work; 19 but ye shall present a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto JEHOVAH; two young bullocks and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; without blemish shall they be in your *sight:* 20 and their flour-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye present for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram; 21 another tenth shalt thou offer for each lamb, unto the seven lambs: 22 also one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you. 23 Ye shall offer these, beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a perpetual burnt-offering. 24 According to this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the bread which *is* for a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH, it shall be offered beside the perpetual burnt-offering, and its libation.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall not perform any servile work.

26 Also, on the day of the firstfruits, when ye present a new meat-offering unto JEHOVAH according to your weeks, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall not perform any servile work: 27 but ye shall present the burnt-offering as a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year [d they shall be of yours without blemish]. 28 And their flour-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto each bullock, two tenth deals to each ram: 29 another tenth deal to each lamb, unto the seven lambs: 30 *also* one kid of the goats [e] for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you. 31 Ye shall present *these* beside the perpetual burnt-offering, and its flour-offering (they shall be of your unblemished), together with their libations.

CHAPTER XXIX.

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall not perform any servile work; a day for sounding the trumpets shall it be to you.

2 And ye shall present a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH, of one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year entirely [a] sound: 3 with their flour-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, two tenth deals for a ram, 4 and one tenth deal for each lamb, of the seven lambs: 5 also one kid of the goats as a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you: 6 beside the burnt-offering of the month, and its flour-offering, and the perpetual burnt-offering, and its flour-offering, and their libation-offerings, according unto their regulation, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice by fire unto JEHOVAH. 7 And ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month a holy convocation; and ye shall humble [b] yourselves: ye shall not perform any servile work *therein.* 8 But ye shall present a burnt-offering unto JEHOVAH *as* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they shall be the entirely perfect of yours. 9 And their flour-offering *shall be* flour mingled with oil three tenth deals to a bullock, two tenth deals to each ram, 10 a several tenth deal for each lamb, to the seven lambs: 11 one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and its meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

12 And on the fifteenth day of [c] this seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall not perform any servile work, and ye shall observe a feast unto JEHOVAH seven days:

13 And ye shall present a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH, of thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be the entirely perfect [d] of yours: 14 and their flour-offering *shall be* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto each bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams, 15 and a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs; 16 also one

---

[a] S. a. wine to each bullock. [b] One.
[c] תאכלו S. 1 MS. a.
[d] תמימים יהיו לכם S. a. d.
[e] For a sin-offering, S. 7 MSS. a.

[a] Or, perfect. [b] Or, your souls.
[c] הזה S. [d] לכם S.

Digitized by Google

kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the perpetual burnt-offering, its flour-offering, and its libation.

17 And on the second day *ye shall present* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year entirely perfect: 18 with their flour-offerings and their libations for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, according to the regulation: 19 and one kid of the goats *as* a sin-offering; beside the perpetual burnt-offering, and the flour-offering thereof, with their libations.

20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year entirely perfect: 21 with their flour-offering and their libations for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, according to the regulation: 22 and one goat *as* a sin-offering; beside the perpetual burnt-offering, and its meat-offering, and its libation.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year entirely perfect: 24 their flour-offering and their libations for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, according to the regulation: 25 and one kid of the goats *as* a sin-offering; beside the perpetual burnt-offering, its flour-offering, and its libation.

26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year entirely perfect: 27 with their flour-offering and their libations for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, according to the regulation: 28 and one [a] kid of the goats *as* a sin-offering; beside the perpetual burnt-offering, and its flour-offering, and its libation.

29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year entirely perfect: 30 and their flour-offering and their libations for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, according to the regulation: 31 and one [a] kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the perpetual burnt-offering, its flour-offering, and its libation.

32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year entirely perfect: 33 with their flour-offering and their libations for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, according to the regulation: 34 and one [a] kid of the goats *as* a sin-offering; beside the perpetual burnt-offering, its flour-offering, and its libation.

35 On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall not perform any servile work *therein:* 36 but ye shall present a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto JEHOVAH: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year entirely perfect: 37 their flour-offering and their libations for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs *shall be* according to their number, according to the regulation: 38 and one [a] kid of the goats *as* a sin-offering; beside the perpetual burnt-offering, and its flour-offering, and its libation.

39 These *observances* ye shall perform unto JEHOVAH in your fixed feasts, beside your vows and your freewill offerings for your burnt-offerings, and for your flour-offerings, and for your libations, and for your peace-offerings.

CHAPTER XXX.

40/1 [b] AND Moses related to the children of Israel according to all that JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

[c] 1/2 And Moses spake unto the chiefs of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying: This *is* the matter which JEHOVAH hath commanded.

2/3 If a man vow a vow unto JEHOVAH, or swear an oath to bind [d] himself with a bond; he shall not profane his word, he shall perform according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. 3/4 Also, if a woman shall vow a vow unto JEHOVAH, and bind *herself* by a bond in her youth *whilst* in her father's house: 4/5 and her father hear of her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound [e] herself, and her father shall keep silence at her; then all her vows shall abide, and every bond wherewith she hath bound [e] herself shall abide. 5/6 But should her father disallow her on the day that he heareth thereof; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound [e] herself, shall abide: but JEHOVAH will forgive her, because her father disallowed her. 6/7 But if she had a husband when her vows *were* upon her, or uttered out of her lips ought wherewith she bound [e] herself: 7/8 and her husband heard, but kept silence with her on the day he heard it; then her vows shall abide, and her bonds wherewith she bound [e] herself shall abide. 8/9 But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard; then shall he cause her vow which she vowed, and which she uttered out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of no effect: but JEHOVAH will forgive her.

[a] עִזִּים S. a. c.

[a] עִזִּים S. a. c.

[b] This first verse evidently, I think, belongs to the former chapter. [c] E. T. Ch. XXX. 1.

[d] Or, his soul. [e] Or, her soul.

Digitized by Google

9/10 And any vow of a widow or of a divorced *woman* wherewith she hath bound [a] herself, shall abide against her. 10/11 But if she vowed *whilst* in her husband's [b] home, or bound [a] herself by a bond with an oath: 11/12 and her husband heard, and kept silence at her, not forbidding her; then all her vows shall abide, and every bond wherewith she hath bound [a] herself shall stand. 12/13 Now should her husband have made them entirely void on the day he heard *of it;* whatever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband has made them void: but JEHOVAH will forgive her. 13/14 Any vow, or any binding oath to humble [a] herself, her husband may confirm it, or her husband may make it void. 14/15 But if her husband be entirely silent to her from day to day; then he confirmeth ᵛall her vows, or every of her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them because he was silent to her on the day he heard *of them.*

15/16 Now if he shall at all make them void after that he hath heard *them;* then he shall bear [c] ᵛhis iniquity.

16/17 These *are* the statutes, which JEHOVAH commanded ᵛMoses, between a man and his wife; [d] also between the father and his daughter during her youth in her father's [b] home.

CHAPTER XXXI.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Avenging avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites. After *that* thou shalt be gathered unto thy people.

3 Then Moses spake unto the people, saying: Draught from among yourselves men of war, that they may go against the Midianites, and avenge JEHOVAH of Midian. 4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send forth to war. 5 So there were presented out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand for a tribe, twelve thousand armed for warfare.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand for a tribe, they with ᵛPhinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy vessels, and the trumpets in his hand to sound forth.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, according as JEHOVAH commanded ᵛMoses: and they slew every male. 8 And they slew the ᵛkings of Midian, with *the rest of* the slain; *even* ᵛEvi, and ᵛRekem, and ᵛZur, and ᵛHur, and ᵛReba, five kings of Midian: also ᵛBalaam the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 Now the children of Israel took captive the ᵛwomen of Midian, and ᵛtheir little ones, and took the spoil of ᵛall their cattle, and ᵛall their flocks, and ᵛall their goods.

10 Then they burnt with fire all ᵛtheir cities wherein they dwelt, even ᵛall their [a] palaces. 11 And they took ᵛall the spoil, and ᵛall the prey, from man even unto the beasts. 12 And they brought ᵛthe captives, and ᵛthe prey, and ᵛthe spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 Then Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 But Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, who came from the host of war.

15 And Moses said unto them: [b] Wherefore have ye saved all the women alive? 16 Behold, they caused the children of Israel (through the counsel of Balaam) to commit trespass against JEHOVAH in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of JEHOVAH. 17 Now therefore slay every male among the little ones, and slay every woman who has had carnal communication with man. 18 But all the female children who have not had carnal communication with man, keep alive for yourselves. 19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath slain any person, and whoever hath touched the slain, purify yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day. 20 Also purify every garment, and all vessels of skin, and every manufacture of goats' *hair*, and every vessel of wood. [c And Moses spake unto Eleazar the priest: Say unto the men of war who went to battle: This *is* the ordinance of the law which JEHOVAH commandeth: only ᵛthe gold, and ᵛthe silver, and ᵛthe brass, and ᵛthe iron, and ᵛthe tin, and ᵛthe lead, each [d] metal of which will abide the fire, ye shall pass through the fire, and it shall be clean; yet it shall be purified with the water of separation: but all that will not abide the fire ye shall cause to pass through the water. And ye shall cleanse your garments on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean;

---

[a] Or, her soul. [b] Or, house.
[c] עונו S. [d] ובין S. 1 MS. a. c. e.

[a] Or, towns. [b] למה S. a.
[c] S. [d] Or, thing.

Digitized by Google

and afterwards ye shall enter into the camp.]

21 So Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war who went forth to the battle: This *is* the ordinance of the law, which JEHOVAH commanded ⁻Moses; 22 only ⁻the gold, and ⁻the silver, [a] and ⁻the brass, [a] and ⁻the iron, [a] and ⁻the tin, and ⁻the lead, 23 each [b] metal that can abide the fire, ye shall cause to go through the fire, and it shall be clean: only it shall be purified with the water of separation; and all that which will not abide the fire ye shall cause to go through the water. 24 And ye shall cleanse your garments on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterwards ye may enter into the camp.

25 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

26 Take the ⁻sum of the prey of the captivity, from man even unto beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, with the chief of the fathers of the congregation: 27 and divide ⁻the prey into two parts; between those who engaged *in* the war, who went out to battle, and between the whole congregation. 28 And levy a tribute unto JEHOVAH from the men of war who went forth to battle: one individual in five hundred of the men, and of the oxen, and of the asses, and of the sheep [c] [and of any kind of beast]: 29 Take *it* from their *apportioned* half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, *for* a heave-offering unto JEHOVAH. 30 Also of the children of Israel's *apportioned* half, thou shalt take one portion out of fifty, of the men, [c] [and] of the oxen, [c] [and] of the asses, and of the flocks, *and* of any kind of beast, and give them unto the Levites, who keep the oversight of the tabernacle of JEHOVAH. 31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as JEHOVAH commanded ⁻Moses.

32 And the booty, the residue of the prey which the men of war had seized, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, 33 and threescore and twelve thousand oxen, 34 and threescore and one thousand asses, 35 and thirty and two thousand individuals in all, of women who had not had carnal communication with man. 36 And the half, the portion of those who went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep.

37 Now JEHOVAH'S tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. 38 And the oxen, thirty and six thousand; of which JEHOVAH'S tribute *was* threescore and twelve. 39 And the asses thirty thousand and five hundred; of which JEHOVAH'S tribute *was* threescore and one. 40 And the individuals sixteen thousand; of which JEHOVAH'S tribute *was* thirty and two individuals.

41 And Moses gave the ⁻tribute of JEHOVAH'S heave-offering unto Eleazar the priest, as JEHOVAH commanded ⁻Moses. 42 And of the children of Israel's half *portion*, which Moses divided from the warriors 43 (now the half *to* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep; 44 and thirty and six thousand oxen, 45 and thirty thousand asses and five hundred, 46 and sixteen thousand individuals), 47 even of the children of Israel's half *booty*, Moses took one [a] ⁻portion of fifty, of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, who kept the oversight of the tabernacle of JEHOVAH; according as JEHOVAH commanded ⁻Moses.

48 Then the officers who *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, drew near unto Moses: 49 and they said unto Moses: Thy servants have taken the ⁻number of the men of war who *are* under our [b] control, and there lacketh not one man of us. 50 Therefore we have presented an ⁻oblation to JEHOVAH, of *that* which each hath procured, of [c] jewels of gold, of chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and girdles, to make an atonement for our souls before JEHOVAH.

51 Then Moses and Eleazar the priest took ⁻the gold of them, of all the wrought jewels. 52 Now the gold of the heave-offering which they offered up unto JEHOVAH from the captains of thousands, and from the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand and seven hundred and fifty shekels: 53 *of which* the men of war had taken spoil each for himself.

54 So Moses and Eleazar the priest took ⁻the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *as* a memorial for the children of Israel before JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXII.

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad [d and half the tribe of Manasseh] had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they regarded the ⁻land of Jazer, and the ⁻land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle; 2 the children of Gad and the children of Reuben [d and half the tribe of Manasseh] came and

[a] S. [b] Or, thing. [c] S

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] Or, hand.
[c] Or, vessels. [d] S.

Digitized by Google

spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying: 3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, 4 the land which JEHOVAH smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle: now thy servants have cattle; 5 if, therefore (they said), we have found favour in thy sight, let [a]this land be given unto thy servants as a possession, *and* lead us not over the Jordan.

6 Then Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben [b and the half tribe of Manasseh]: Shall your brethren march to the war, whilst ye abide here? 7 Wherefore now discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from passing over into the land which JEHOVAH hath given them? 8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-Barnea to view the land. 9 For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and viewed the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not enter into the land which JEHOVAH had given them. 10 And JEHOVAH'S anger was enkindled on that day, and He sware, saying: 11 Surely none of the men who came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and exceeding, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob: because they have not fully followed after Me: 12 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the [c]distinguished, and Joshua the son of Nun: because they have fully followed after JEHOVAH. 13 And JEHOVAH'S anger was enkindled against Israel, and He caused them to wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation who had done evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, were consumed. 14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, a progeny of sinful men, yet to augment the fierce anger of JEHOVAH towards Israel. 15 Surely if ye turn away from following Him, He will yet again leave them in the wilderness: and ye shall destroy the whole of this people.

16 Then they drew near unto him, and said: We will build walled folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: 17 but we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their abode: whilst our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities *protected*, because of the presence of the inhabitants of the land. 18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have possessed each man his inheritance. 19 Surely we will not take possession with them on yonder side of Jordan, or afar off, because our inheritance will have fallen unto us on this side Jordan eastward.

20 And Moses said unto them: If ye will do this thing, if ye will go ready armed before JEHOVAH to the war, 21 and every one of you pass over the Jordan ready armed before JEHOVAH, until He hath driven out His enemies before Him, 22 and the land be subdued before JEHOVAH; then afterwards ye shall return, and be innocent before JEHOVAH, and before Israel: and this land shall be your inheritance before JEHOVAH. 23 But if ye should not act so, behold, ye have sinned against JEHOVAH; and know ye that your sin shall find you out. 24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and walled folds for your sheep: and perform ye that which hath proceeded out of your mouths. 25 Then the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben [a and the half tribe of Manasseh], spake unto Moses, saying: Thy servants will perform according as my lord commandeth. 26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead: 27 but thy servants will pass over, each ready armed for war, before JEHOVAH to battle, according as my lord speaketh. 28 So Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel concerning them: 29 and Moses said unto them: If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben [a and the half tribe of Manasseh] will pass with you over the Jordan, each man ready armed to battle, before JEHOVAH, until the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for an inheritance: 30 But if they will not pass over with you ready armed, then they shall have inheritance with you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben [a and the half tribe of Manasseh] answered, saying:

[b]All that JEHOVAH hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. 32 We will pass over ready armed before JEHOVAH into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And Moses gave unto them (*even* unto the children of Gad, and unto the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph) the kingdom of Sihon king of the

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] See Boothroyd.
[c] S.

[a] S.
[b] כל MSS. a.

Digitized by Google

Amorites, and the ·kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof by the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about. 34 And the children of Gad built ·Dibon, and ·Ataroth, and ·Aroer, 35 and ·Atroth, Shophan, and ·Jaazer, and Jogbehah, 36 and ·Beth-nimrah, and ·Beth-haran, fenced cities: and protected folds for sheep. 37 And the children of Reuben built ·Heshbon, and ·Elealeh, and ·Kirjathaim, 38 and ·Nebo, and ·Baal-meon (their names being changed), and ·Shibmah: and gave other ·names to the cities which they builded. 39 And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed ·the Amorite who *was* therein. 40 And Moses gave [a] ·Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. 41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took ·the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair. 42 And Nobah went and took ·Kenoth, and the ·villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

THESE *are* the journeyings of the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt by their hosts under the [b] command of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses inscribed ·their goings forth according to their journeys at the commandment of JEHOVAH. Now these *are* their journeyings according to their goings forth.

3 And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow of the passover the children of Israel went forth with mighty [b] power in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 And the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, ·whom JEHOVAH had slain of them: and upon their gods JEHOVAH executed judgments.

5 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 Then they journeyed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* on the border of the wilderness.

7 Then they journeyed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 Then they journeyed from before [c] Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched at Marah.

9 And they journeyed from Marah, and came to Elim, and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they journeyed from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea.

11 And they journeyed from the Red Sea, and encamped by the wilderness of Sin.

12 And they journeyed out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they journeyed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they journeyed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, and *there* was no water there for the people to drink.

15 And they journeyed from Rephidim, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they journeyed from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they journeyed from Hazeroth, and encamped at Rithmah.

19 And they journeyed from Rithmah, and encamped at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they journeyed from Rimmon-parez, and encamped at Libnah.

21 And they journeyed from Libnah, and encamped at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and encamped at Kehelathah.

23 And they journeyed from Kehelathah, and encamped at Mount Shapher.

24 And they journeyed from Mount Shapher, and encamped at Haradah.

25 And they journeyed from Haradah, and encamped at Makheloth.

26 And they journeyed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they journeyed from Tahath, and encamped at Tarah.

28 And they journeyed from Tarah, and encamped at Mithcah.

29 And they journeyed from Mithcah, and encamped at Hashmonah.

30 And they journeyed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they journeyed from Moseroth, and encamped at Bene-jaakan.

32 And they journeyed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they journeyed from Hor-hagidgad, and encamped at Jotbathah.

34 And they journeyed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they journeyed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they journeyed from Ezion-gaber, and encamped in the wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

---

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] L. hand.
[c] See Boothroyd: the S. has מִפִּי instead of מִפְנֵי.

Digitized by Google

37 And they journeyed from Kadesh, and encamped at Mount Hor, at the extremity of the land of Edom.

38 Now Aaron the priest went up unto Mount Hor, at the commandment of JEHOVAH, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come forth of the land of Egypt, on the first *day* of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* a hundred and twenty and three years old when he died on Mount Hor.

40 Now king Arad the Canaanite, who dwelt in the south of the land of Canaan, heard of the arrival of the children of Israel. 41 So they journeyed from Mount Hor, and encamped at Zalmonah.

42 And they journeyed from Zalmonah, and encamped at Punon.

43 And they journeyed from Punon, and encamped at Oboth.

44 And they journeyed from Oboth, and encamped at Ije-abarim, on the border of Moab.

45 And they journeyed from Iim, and encamped at Dibon-gad.

46 And they journeyed from Dibon-gad, and encamped at Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they journeyed from Almon-diblathaim, and encamped on the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they journeyed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped on the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they encamped by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth unto Abel-shittim on the plains of Moab.

50 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses on the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying:

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye are passed over the Jordan into the land of Canaan; 52 then ye shall drive out every of the inhabitants of the land from your presence, and destroy all their [a] basso-relievo delineations, and destroy all their molten images, and ye shall demolish all their high places: 53 and ye shall dispossess the land, that ye may dwell therein, for I have given to you the land to possess it. 54 And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance amongst your families: to the more numerous the greater *shall be* his inheritance, and to the less the smaller *shall be* his inheritance: wheresoever his lot shall fall to him there shall he live; according to the tribes of your fathers shall ye inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from your presence; then it shall be, that those ye shall allow to remain of them *shall be* thorns in your eyes and prickles at your sides, and shall torment you in the land wherein ye dwell. 56 And it shall be, I will do unto you as I purposed to do unto them.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye be come into the land of Canaan, this the land which shall fall unto you for an inheritance, the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof: 3 then your south extremity shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the utmost coast of the salt sea eastward. 4 And your border shall turn from the south to the Scorpion Hills, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-adder, and pass on to Azmon. 5 And the border shall circuit from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and its goings forth shall be at the sea.

6 And the western border, that shall have the great sea unto you for a border: this shall be your west border. 7 Now this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall set *as* a limit to you the mount [a] Lebanon. 8 From the mount Lebanon ye shall set a limit unto the entrance of Hamath; and the outgoings of the border shall be to Zedad: 9 and the border shall extend to Ziphron, and the outgoings of it shall be to Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall set a limit to your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham. 11 And the coast shall descend from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward: 12 and the border shall descend to the Jordan, and its outgoings shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the surrounding coasts.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying: This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which JEHOVAH commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe: 14 because the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, and the half tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance. 15 The two tribes and half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sun-rising.

[a] See Parkhurst.

[a] E. T. Mount Hor.

Digitized by Google

16 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
17 These *are* the names of the men who shall distribute the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. 18 And ye shall take one prince of each tribe, to distribute the land by inheritance.
19 And these *are* the names of the men:
Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.
21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.
22 And of the tribe of the children of Dan, prince Bukki the son of Jogli.
23 For the children of Joseph, for the children of Manasseh, prince Hanniel the son of Ephod.
24 And of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, prince Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.
25 And of the tribe of the children of Zebulum, prince Elizaphan the son of Parnach.
26 And of the tribe of the children of Issachar, prince Paltiel the son of Azzan.
27 And of the tribe of the children of Asher, prince Ahihud the son of Shelomi.
28 And of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, prince Pedahel the son of Ammihud.
29 These *are they* whom JEHOVAH commanded to distribute the inheritance of the land of Canaan *amongst* the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXXV.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying:
2 Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall *also* give unto the Levites suburbs of the cities surrounding them. 3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their subsistence, as also for all their animals. 4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, from the wall of the city and outwards, *shall be* [a] two thousand cubits around. 5 And ye shall measure from outside the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; with the city in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.
6 Now among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *add* six cities of refuge, which ye shall give for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: therefore ye shall give unto them additionally, forty and two cities. 7 All the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *are* forty and eight cities: they with their suburbs. 8 And the cities which ye shall give from the possession of the children of Israel, from the greater shall be most, and from the fewer least: each one shall give of his cities to the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.
9 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses, saying:
10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye pass over the Jordan [a] into the land of Canaan; 11 then ye shall appoint unto you cities, to be cities of refuge unto you, that the manslayer may flee there who killest any one unintentionally. 12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger *of blood:* that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation for judgment. 13 And out of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have unto you for refuge. 14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan: they shall be cities for refuge. 15 These six cities shall be for refuge for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them; that any one who killeth a person unintentionally may flee there.
16 But if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer dying shall die. 17 Or if he smite him by a sling stone, whereby he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer dying shall die. 18 Or *if* he smite him with a hand weapon of wood, wherewith he might die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer dying shall die.
19 The avenger of blood shall himself put to death the murderer: when he meeteth with him, he shall put him to death.
20 Or if he thrust at him through hatred, or throw at him by treachery, that he die:
21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he who smote shall surely be put to death; he *is* a murderer: the avenger of blood shall put to death the murderer, when he meeteth with him.

[a] See Boothroyd.

[a] אל ארץ S.

Digitized by Google

22 Now if he thrust him inadvertently
without enmity, or have thrown any-
thing at him without treachery, 23 or
with any stone wherewith a man may
die, without perceiving *him*, and *it* fall
upon him, that he die, and no enemy to
him, neither sought his harm.
24 And the congregation shall judge
between the slayer and between the
avenger of blood according to these judg-
ments: 25 and the congregation shall de-
liver ⁻the slayer from the power of the
avenger of blood; and the congregation
shall return him to the city of his refuge,
whither he fled: and he shall abide there
until the death of the high priest, who
was anointed with the holy oil.
26 But should the slayer come out at
any time without the ⁻border of the
city of his refuge, whither he has fled;
27 and the avenger of blood find him
without the borders of the city of his
refuge, and the avenger of blood kill
⁻the slayer: he shall not be guilty of
[a] murder: 28 because he should have
abode in the city of his refuge until the
death of the high priest: though after
the death of the high priest the slayer
may return into the land of his pos-
session.
29 Now these *things* shall be a statute
of decision unto you throughout your
generations in all your dwellings.
30 Any one who killeth *any* person,
⁻the murderer shall be put to death by
the [b] evidence of witnesses: but a solitary
witness shall not suffice against an indi-
vidual *to put* to death.
31 And ye shall take no satisfaction
for the life of a murderer who *is* guilty
of death: for surely dying he shall die.
32 Neither shall ye take any satisfac-
tion for him who is fled into the city
of his refuge, that he might return to
dwell in his own land, until the death
of the [c] high priest.
33 Thus ye shall not pollute ⁻the land
wherein ye [d] dwell: surely [a] murder
doth defile ⁻the land; and there can be
no expiation for the land from the blood
that is shed therein, but by the blood of
him who sheds it. 34 Therefore defile
not ⁻the land wherein ye shall dwell,
where I shekinah in its midst: surely I
JEHOVAH shekinah among the children
of Israel.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

AND the chief fathers of the families
of the children of Gilead, the
son of Machir, the son of Manasseh,
of the families of the sons of Joseph,
approached, and spake in the presence
of Moses, and in the presence of the
princes, the chief fathers of the chil-
dren of Israel: 2 and they said: JEHO-
VAH commanded ⁻my lord to give
⁻the land for an inheritance, by lot,
unto the children of Israel; and my lord
was commanded by JEHOVAH to give
the ⁻inheritance of Zelophehad our
brother unto his daughters. 3 And if
they be married to any of the sons of
another tribe of the children of Israel,
then shall their inheritance be subtracted
from the inheritance of our fathers, and
shall be added unto the inheritance of
the tribe with whom they shall be:
thus it shall be subtracted from the lot
of our inheritance. 4 And when the
jubilee of the children of Israel shall
[a] come, then shall their inheritance be
added unto the inheritance of the tribe
whereunto they are received: thus shall
their inheritance be subtracted from the
inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.
5 So Moses commanded the ⁻children of
Israel according to the command of
JEHOVAH, saying: Confirm the words
of the tribe of the children of Joseph.
6 This *is* the matter which JEHOVAH
doth command concerning the daughters
of Zelophehad, saying: Let them marry
to those who are pleasing in their sight:
but only in the family of the tribe of
their father shall they marry. 7 Surely
the inheritance of the children of Israel
shall not remove from tribe to tribe:
for each one of the children of Israel
shall cleave to the inheritance of the
tribe of his fathers. 8 And each daughter
who possesseth an inheritance within
any tribe of the children of Israel, shall
be wife unto one of the family of the
tribe of her father, that the children of
Israel may possess each man the inherit-
ance of his fathers. 9 Neither shall the
inheritance remove from a tribe to
another tribe; but each one of the
tribes of the children of Israel shall keep
himself to his own inheritance.
10 According as JEHOVAH commanded
⁻Moses, so acted the daughters of
Zelophehad: 11 for Mahlah, Tirzah,
and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah,
the daughters of Zelophehad, were mar-
ried unto their father's brothers' sons:
12 they married into the families of the
sons of Manassch the son of Joseph,
and their inheritance continued in the
tribe of the family of their father.
13 Such *were* the commandments and
the judgments which JEHOVAH com-
manded by the [b] instrumentality of
Moses unto the children of Israel in the
plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

[a] Or, blood. [b] L. mouth.
[c] הנדול S. 1 MS. a. c.
[d] ישבים S. 4 MSS. a. c. d.

[a] Or, be. [b] Or, hand.

Digitized by Google

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

DEUTERONOMY.

CHAPTER I.

THESE *are* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, on this side Jordan in the wilderness, on the plain over against Suphah, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

[2] [a].

[3] And it was in the fortieth year in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all which JEHOVAH had commanded him unto them; [4] after he had slain ¨Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ¨Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt in Astaroth in Edrei: [5] on this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, Moses commenced to declare [b] ¨this law, saying:

[6] JEHOVAH our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying: Ye have dwelt sufficiently long on this mount, [7] turn you, and take your journey, and [c go unto Ar of the Amorites, and to all *the places* nigh thereunto, in Arebah, in Ar, in Shapelah, and in Negeb] even unto the sea coast to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates. [8] Behold, I have given ¨the land before you: enter in and possess ¨the land which JEHOVAH sware unto your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them and unto their seed after them.

[9] Now I spake unto you at that time, saying: I am not able to bear you myself alone: [10] JEHOVAH your God hath multiplied you, and, lo, ye *are* this day like the stars of heaven for multitude. [11] *May* JEHOVAH the God of your fathers increase you a thousand times more than ye *are*, and bless you, according as He hath spoken unto you! [12] How can I solely endure your fatigue, and your burden, and your contention? [13] Set apart for yourselves wise, and discreet, and experienced men among your tribes, and I will appoint them rulers over you. [14] And ye answered me and said: The word *is* good which thou hast spoken to perform. [15] So I took of the ¨chief of your tribes wise and experienced men, and [a] appointed them magistrates over you, magistrates of thousands, and magistrates of hundreds, and magistrates of fifties, and magistrates of tens, even magistrates from your tribes. [16] And I commanded ¨your magistrates at that time, saying: Listen *to the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between man and between his brother, and between the sojourner *with* him. [17] Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; ye shall hearken like as *to* the inferior so *to* the great, ye shall not shrink for fear from the face of man; for *your* judgment, it *is* instead of God's: and the cause that is too difficult for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will listen to it. [18] And I commanded you at that time ¨every matter which ye should perform.

[19] And when we journeyed from Horeb, we went through ¨all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye experienced by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, according as JEHOVAH our God commanded us; and we arrived unto Kadesh-barnea.

[b 2] *In* eleven days from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadesh-barnea.

[20] And I said unto you: Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which JEHOVAH our God giveth unto us. [21] Behold, JEHOVAH thy God hath given ¨the land before thee: go up, possess *it*, according as JEHOVAH the God of thy fathers hath spoken to thee: fear not, neither be dismayed. [22] And ye drew near unto me, each one of you, and ye said: We will send men before us, and they shall search out ¨the land for us, and return us information by what [c] ¨way we should go up, and into ¨which cities we should come. [23] And the word was pleasing in my sight: and I took twelve men from amongst you, one of a tribe: [24] and they turned and went up into the mountain, and they came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out. [25] And they took

---

[a] This 2nd verse I place between the 19th and 20th verses, agreeing with Dr. Wall, that this is the most appropriate place for its insertion. See Boothroyd's note. [b] ה also emphatic. [c] Dean Pilkington's translation. See Boothroyd.

[a] Or, gave.

[b] Here, according to Dr. Wall's supposition, I introduce the 2nd verse.

[c] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

in their hands of the fruit of the land, and brought *it* unto us, and returned us word; and they said: Good *is* the land which JEHOVAH our God giveth us. 26 Yet ye would not go up, but ye rebelled against the [a]command of JEHOVAH your God: 27 and ye murmured in your tents, and ye said: Because JEHOVAH hated us, He hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to give us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us. 28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged [c]our heart, saying: The people *are* greater and more powerful than we; their cities *are* great and walled to the heavens; and also we saw the sons of the Anakims there.

29 But I said unto you: Be not terrified, neither be afraid of them. 30 JEHOVAH your God, who goeth before you, He will fight for you, according to all that which He did for you in Egypt before your eyes: 31 also in the wilderness, where thou hast perceived that JEHOVAH thy God bare thee, as a man carrieth [c]his son, throughout all the way that ye traversed, until ye came unto this place. 32 Yet in this matter ye did not believe in JEHOVAH your God, 33 who went before you on the road, to search out for you a place to pitch your tents, at night in fire, to show you the road which ye should go, and in a cloud by day. 34 And JEHOVAH heard the [c]voice of your words, and was wroth, and swear, saying: 35 Surely not a man of the men of this evil generation shall see [c]that good land which I sware to give unto their fathers, 36 save only Caleb the son of Jephunneh: he shall behold it, and unto him will I give [c]the land whereon he hath trodden, and unto his children, because he hath wholly followed after JEHOVAH.

37 Also JEHOVAH was angry with me by means of you, saying: Thou also shalt not enter therein: 38 *but* Joshua the son of Nun, who [b]waiteth in thy presence, he shall enter therein: encourage him: for he shall cause [c]Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover your little ones, whom ye said should be a prey, and your children, who had no understanding in that day of good and evil, they shall enter therein, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it. 40 But ye, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea. 41 Then ye replied and said unto me: We have sinned against JEHOVAH, we will go up and we will fight, according to all that JEHOVAH our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on each man [c]his weapons of war, and were prepared to go up on the hill, 42 then JEHOVAH spake unto me: Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight ye; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies. 43 So I spake unto you; but ye would not attend, but rebelled against the [a]command of JEHOVAH, and went up presumptuously on the hill. 44 Then [b][the Amalekites *and* the Canaanites] who dwelt on that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, like as bees [c]chase, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 Then ye returned, and wept before JEHOVAH; but JEHOVAH hearkened not unto your voice, nor would give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode at Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye should abide.

[a] L. mouth. [b] Or, standeth.

CHAPTER II.

THEN we turned, and journeyed into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea, as JEHOVAH spake to me: and we compassed about [c]mount Seir many days.

2 And JEHOVAH spake unto me, saying:

3 Ye have compassed [c]this mountain long enough: turn you northwards. 4 And command thou [c]the people, saying: Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the sons of Esau, who dwell in Seir; surely they will be afraid of you: and be ye exceedingly cautious: 5 excite them not; for I will not give you of their land, even to the treading of the sole of the foot; because I have given [c]mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession. 6 Ye shall buy food of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink. 7 Surely JEHOVAH thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hands: He knoweth thy goings through [c]this great wilderness: these forty years JEHOVAH thy God *was* with thee: thou hast wanted nothing. [d][And I sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying: *Whilst* I pass over through thy land, I will not turn into the field or into the vineyard, neither will we drink water at the well, we will go by the king's high way; we will not turn to the right hand or to the left until we have passed over thy border; but they said: Thou shalt not pass over it, lest the sword go forth to meet thee.] 8 So when we passed by from our brethren the sons of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, by the

[a] L. mouth. [b] S. Version. [c] L. do.
[d] This insertion is from the S.

Digitized by Google

way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.
9 And JEHOVAH said unto me: Distress not the ·Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *as* a possession; because I have given ·Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.
10 (The Emims before dwelt therein, a people great and mighty, and of stature, like the Anakims; 11 who also were, like the Anakims, accounted giants: and the Moabites call them Emims. 12 And in Seir the Horims dwelt previously, and the children of Esau succeeded them *in possession*, after they had destroyed them before them, and dwelt *there* in their stead; even as Israel did to the land of their possession, which JEHOVAH gave unto them.)
13 Rise up now, *said* I, and pass ye across the ·valley Zered. So we passed over the ·valley Zered.
14 And *from* the time when we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we came over the ·valley Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until the entire generation of the men of warfare were consumed from out of the host, even as JEHOVAH sware unto them. 15 Because indeed the [a]power of JEHOVAH was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the host, until they were consumed. 16 And it came to pass, when all the men of war were destroyed and dead from the midst of the people, 17 that JEHOVAH spake unto me, saying:
18 Thou art to pass over this day the ·coast of Moab through ·Ar: 19 and *when* thou approachest nigh over against the children of Ammon, annoy them not, nor interfere with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *for* possession; because I have given it a possession to the children of Lot.
20 (That also was reckoned a land of giants: giants dwelt therein previously: and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims. 21 A people great, and mighty, and of stature, like the Anakims; but JEHOVAH destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them *in possession*, and dwelt *there* in their stead: 22 according as He did to the children of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, when He destroyed ·the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them *in possession*, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day. 23 And the Avims who dwelt in Hazerim, unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, who came out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt *there* in their stead.)
24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the ·river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand ·Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and ·his land: commence to possess, and contend with him in battle. 25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the peoples under the whole heavens, who shall hear thy renown, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.
26 Then I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying: 27 Let me pass through thy land: I will certainly go along by the high way, I will neither turn to the right hand nor to the left.
28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: I will only pass through [a]on foot;
29 (According as the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar did unto me); until that I shall pass over ·the Jordan into the land which JEHOVAH our God giveth us.
30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass through his *land:* because JEHOVAH thy God allowed ·his spirit to harden, and allowed ·his heart to indurate, that He might deliver him into thy hand as at this day.
31 And JEHOVAH said unto me: Behold, I have begun to give ·Sihon [b]the Amorite, king of Heshbon] and ·his land before thee: commence to possess, that thou mayest inherit ·his land.
32 Then Sihon came forth to meet us, he with all his people, to fight at Jahaz.
33 And JEHOVAH our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and ·his sons, and all ·his people. 34 And we took ·all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed ·every city; of man, and of woman, and of little ones, we left none to remain: 35 only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, likewise the spoil of the cities that we took.
36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: JEHOVAH our God gave ·all before us: 37 only into the land of the children of Ammon thou didst not come, *nor* unto any place on the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities on the mountains, nor unto anywhere JEHOVAH our God forbad us.

CHAPTER III.

THEN we turned, and went up the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came forth to meet us, he and all his people, to war at Edrei.

[a] Or, hand.

[a] L. on my feet. [b] S. a.

Digitized by Google

2 And JEHOVAH said unto me: Fear
him not: for I will deliver him into thy
hand, also ᵛall his people, and ᵛhis land;
and thou shalt do unto him as thou
didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites,
who dwelt in Heshbon. 3 So JEHOVAH
our God delivered into our hands ᵛOg
also the king of Bashan, and ᵛall his
people: and we smote him until none
were left remaining to him. 4 And we
took ᵛall his cities at that time, there
was not a city which we took not from
them, threescore cities, all the region of
Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
5 All these cities *were* fortified with high
walls, gates, and bars; besides dispersed
towns a great many. 6 And we utterly
destroyed them, according as we did
unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly
destroying of each city the men, the
women, and the little ones. 7 But all
the cattle and the spoil of the cities we
took for a prey to ourselves. 8 And we
took at that time out of the hand of the
two kings of the Amorites ᵛthe land that
was on this side the Jordan, from the
river Arnon unto mount Hermon
9 (The Sidonians call Hermon Sirion;
but the Amorites call it Shenir); 10 all
the cities of the plain, and all Gilead,
and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei,
cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
11 Surely Og king of Bashan alone re-
mained of the remnant of the giants;
lo, his couch *was* a couch of iron. *Is*
it not in Rabbath of the children of
Ammon? Nine cubits the length there-
of, and four cubits its breadth, after the
cubit of a man. 12 Now ᵛthis land *that*
we possessed at that time, from Aroer,
which *is* by the river Arnon, and half
mount Gilead, and the cities thereof,
gave I unto the Reubenites and unto
the Gadites. 13 And the remainder of
Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of
Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Man-
asseh. (All the region of Argob, with
all Bashan: which was called the land
of the giants:
14 Jair the son of Manasseh took the
ᵛwhole country of Argob unto the coasts
of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called
them after his own name, [a] ᵛBashan-
havoth-jair, unto this day.)
15 And I gave ᵛGilead unto Machir.
16 And unto the Reubenites and unto
the Gadites I gave from Gilead even
unto the river Arnon *in its circuit*
through the valley, and the border even
unto Jabbok, the river *which is* the
border of the children of Ammon; 17 the
plain also, and the Jordan, and the coast
from Chinnereth even unto the sea of
the plain, the salt sea, below Ashdoth-
pisgah eastward. 18 And I ordered you
at that time, saying: JEHOVAH your
God hath given you ᵛthis land to possess
it; ye shall pass over armed before your
brethren, the children of Israel—each [a] a
warrior.
19 Only your wives, and your little
ones, and your cattle (*for* I know that
ye have much cattle), shall remain in
your cities which I have given you;
20 until JEHOVAH have given rest unto
your brethren, as well as unto you, and
they also possess the ᵛland which JEHO-
VAH your God gave unto them beyond
the Jordan: then shall ye return each
one unto his possession, that I have
given you. 21 And I commanded ᵛJoshua
at that time, saying: Thine eyes have
beheld ᵛall that JEHOVAH your God
hath done to these two kings: so shall
JEHOVAH do unto all the kingdoms
whither thou passest over. 22 Ye shall
not fear them: for JEHOVAH your God
he will fight for you.
23 And I supplicated JEHOVAH at that
time, saying: 24 O Lord JEHOVAH, thou
hast begun to show ᵛThy servant ᵛThy
greatness, and Thy mighty hand; for
what God in heaven or in earth *is there*
who can perform according unto Thy
works, and according unto Thy might?
25 Let me, I pray Thee, pass over and
see ᵛthe good land that *is* beyond the
Jordan, [b] that goodly mountain, and
Lebanon. 26 But JEHOVAH was wroth
with me because of you, and would not
hearken unto me: and JEHOVAH said
unto me: Let it suffice thee; add not to
speak unto Me again of this matter.
27 Ascend unto the summit of Pisgah,
and lift up thine eyes westward, and
northward, and southward, and east-
ward, and see *it* with thine eyes; but
thou shalt not pass over ᵛthis Jordan.
28 And command ᵛJoshua, and encour-
age him, and strengthen him: for he
shall pass over before this people, and
he shall cause them to inherit ᵛthe land
which thou shalt behold.
29 So we abode in the valley over
against Beth-peor.

CHAPTER IV.

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel,
unto the statutes and unto the
rules, which I teach you, to perform, in
order that ye may live, and enter in and
possess ᵛthe land which JEHOVAH the
God of your fathers giveth unto you.
2 Ye shall not add unto the word which
I command you, neither shall ye dimin-
ish from it, to keep the ᵛcommandments
of JEHOVAH your God which I command

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] Sons of war.
[b] The end of this verse is very emphatic.

Digitized by Google

you. 3 Your eyes have seen ∴that *which*
JEHOVAH did [a] unto Baal-peor, for all
the men who followed after Baal-peor,
JEHOVAH thy God hath destroyed them
out of thy midst. 4 But ye who clave
unto JEHOVAH your God *are* alive each
of you this day. 5 See, I have taught
you statutes and rules, according as
JEHOVAH my God commanded me, that
ye should so observe within the land
whither ye enter to possess it. 6 There-
fore keep and perform *them;* surely it
is your wisdom and your understanding
in the sight of the people who shall
hear of ∴all these statutes, and say:
Surely this great nation *is* a wise and
understanding people. 7 But what nation
so great that *hath* their gods *so* nigh unto
them as JEHOVAH our God whenever
we call upon Him? 8 And what nation
so great that hath statutes and judg-
ments *so* righteous as the whole of this
law which I place before you this day?
9 Only watch thyself, and keep thy soul
diligently, lest thou forget ∴these things
which thine eyes have seen, and lest
they decline from thy heart any of the
days of thy life; but teach them to thy
sons, and to thy sons' sons: 10 the day
that thou stoodest before JEHOVAH thy
God in Horeb, when JEHOVAH said unto
me, Congregate Me ∴the people, and I
will cause them to hear ∴My words, that
they may learn to reverence Me all the
days that they shall live upon the earth,
and *that* they may teach ∴their children.
11 When ye came near and stood beneath
the mount, whilst the mount burned
with fire unto the [b] midst of the heavens,
with darkness, clouds, and thick gloom.
12 When JEHOVAH spake unto you from
the midst of the fire: the utterance of
the words ye heard, but saw no simili-
tude: only a voice *ye heard.* 13 When
He declared unto you ∴His covenant,
which He commanded you to execute—
ten commandments: and He inscribed
them upon two tables of stone. 14 And
JEHOVAH commanded me at that time
to teach you statutes and rules, to per-
form them in the land whither ye pass
over to possess it.

15 Now take ye good heed unto your-
selves: surely ye saw not any similitude
on the day JEHOVAH spake unto you in
Horeb out of the midst of the fire; 16 lest
ye corrupt *yourselves,* and fashion unto
yourselves a graven image, the simili-
tude of any idol, the similitude of male
or female, 17 the likeness of any beast
that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any
winged fowl that flieth in the air, 18 the
likeness of anything that creepeth upon
the ground, the likeness of any fish
that *swimmeth* in the waters beneath the
earth. 19 And lest thou raise thine eyes
unto the heavens, and when thou be-
holdest ∴the sun, and ∴the moon, and
∴the stars—the whole host of the heavens,
and should be incited to worship them,
and serve them, which JEHOVAH thy
God diffused throughout the nations
under the whole heavens. 20 But JEHO-
VAH hath taken you, and brought you
forth out of the iron furnace, out of
Egypt, to be unto Him a people of
inheritance, *even* as *at* this day. 21 Now
JEHOVAH was angry with me because
of your [a] contentions, and sware that I
should not pass over ∴the Jordan, and
that I should not enter into that good
land, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth
thee *for* an inheritance: 22 surely I
must die in this land, I must not
pass over ∴the Jordan; but ye shall
pass over, and ye shall possess ∴that
good land. 23 Take heed unto your-
selves, lest ye forget ∴the Covenant of
JEHOVAH your God, which He cove-
nanted with you, and make you a
graven image, the similitude of ought,
which JEHOVAH thy God hath forbidden
thee. 24 Surely JEHOVAH thy God *is* a
consuming fire—a jealous God.

25 When thou shalt beget children,
and children's children, and ye shall
have abode long in the land, and shall
corrupt *yourselves,* and make a graven
image, *or* the resemblance of ought, and
shall act evil in the sight of JEHOVAH thy
God, to provoke Him to anger: 26 I call
[b] ∴heaven and [b] ∴earth to witness against
you this day, that perishing ye shall
perish quickly from off the land where-
unto ye pass over ∴the Jordan to possess
it; your days shall not be lengthened
out upon it, but shall be utterly destroyed.
27 And JEHOVAH shall disperse you
amongst the peoples, and ye shall be
left few in number among the heathen,
whither JEHOVAH will lead you. 28 And
there ye shall serve [c] other gods, the
work of men's hands, wood and stone,
which neither see, nor hear, nor eat,
nor smell. 29 But if from thence ye
shall seek ∴JEHOVAH thy God, thou
shalt find *Him* if thou seekest Him with
all thy heart and with all thy soul.
30 When in thy tribulation, and all
these things have found thee out, *even*
in the future days, if thou turn unto
JEHOVAH thy God, and shalt hearken
unto His voice; 31 (because JEHOVAH
thy God *is* a merciful God), He will not
fail thee, neither destroy thee, neither
forget the ∴covenant of thy fathers
which He sware unto them. 32 For

[a] לבעל 2 MSS. a. c. [b] L. heart.

[a] L. words. [b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] 5 MSS. a

Digitized by Google

enquire now of the earlier days, which were before thee, since the day that JEHOVAH created man upon the earth, even from one side of heaven even unto the other side of heaven, whether there hath been *so* great a thing as this, or who hath heard the like of it? [33] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking from the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? [34] Or hath God essayed to go to take Him a nation out of the midst of a nation, by temptations, by signs, and by marvels, and by war, even by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that JEHOVAH your God performed for you before your eyes in Egypt? [35] Unto thee it was displayed, that thou mightest know that JEHOVAH, He *is* God! none else beside Him! [36] Out of the heavens He caused thee to hear ᵕHis voice, that He might teach thee, and upon earth He displayed thee His mighty ᵕfire: and thou heardest His words out of the midst of the fire. [37] And because He loved ᵕthy fathers, therefore He chose their seed after them, and conducted them forth in His presence, with His mighty strength out from Egypt; [38] to drive out nations from before thee, greater and more powerful than thyself, to bring thee in, to give thee the inheritance of ᵕtheir land, as *at* this day.

[39] Acknowledge therefore this day, and meditate in thine heart, that JEHOVAH He *is* God in heaven above, and on the earth beneath; no one else. [40] Surely thou shalt observe ᵕHis statutes, and ᵕHis commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may be well with thee, and with thy sons after thee, and to the end thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee evermore.

[41] Then Moses severed three cities on this side the Jordan toward the sunrising; [42] that the slayer might flee there, who should slay ᵕhis neighbour accidentally whilst he hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: [43] *even* ᵕBezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; also ᵕRamoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and ᵕGalan in Bashan, of the Manassites. [44] And this *is* the law which Moses placed before the children of Israel: [45] these the testimonies, and the statutes, and the rules which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, when they came forth out of Egypt, [46] on this side the Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt: [47] and they possessed ᵕhis land, and the ᵕland of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who *were* on this side the Jordan toward the sun-rising; [48] from Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto the mountain [a] of snow, which *is* Hermon, [49] and all the plain on this side the Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgah.

CHAPTER V.

AND Moses proclaimed unto the whole of Israel, and said unto them: Hearken, O Israel, to ᵕthe statutes and ᵕthe regulations which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and observe them to perform them. [2] JEHOVAH our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. [3] JEHOVAH made not ᵕthis covenant with ᵕour fathers, but with us,—us—all of us here alive this day. [4] Face to face JEHOVAH spake with you on the mount out of the midst of the fire, [5] (I stood between JEHOVAH and between you at that time, to tell you the ᵕword from JEHOVAH; for ye were afraid because of the fire, and went not up into the mount), saying:

[6] I *am* JEHOVAH thy God, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of servitude.

[7] Thou shalt not have other gods besides Me.

[8] Thou shalt not make thyself a graven image, any likeness of that *which is* in heaven above, or which *is* on earth beneath, or which *is* in the waters underneath the earth: [9] thou shalt not prostrate thyself unto them, neither serve them: because I JEHOVAH thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children even unto the third, even unto the fourth, *generation* of those who hate Me, [10] and performing mercy unto thousands of those who love Me and keep My commandments.

[11] Thou shalt not take the ᵕname of JEHOVAH thy God in vain: because JEHOVAH will not account innocent ᵕwhoso taketh ᵕHis name in vain.

[12] Observe ᵕthe sabbath day to sanctify it, according as JEHOVAH thy God hath commanded thee. [13] Six days shalt thou labour, and perform all thy work: [14] but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of JEHOVAH thy God: thou shalt not perform any work in it, thou, or thy son, or thy daughter, or thy man-servant, or thy maid-servant, or thine ox, or thine ass, or any of thy cattle, or thy stranger who

[a] S. שִׂרְיֹן c.

Digitized by Google

is within thy gates: in order that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou. 15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and JEHOVAH thy God brought thee out from thence through a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm: therefore JEHOVAH thy God commanded thee to observe ·the sabbath-day.

16 Honour ·thy father and ·thy mother, as JEHOVAH thy God commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and in order that it may be well with thee, upon the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee.

17 Thou shalt not kill.

[a] 17/18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

17/19 Neither shalt thou steal.

17/20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

18/21 Neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or ought that *belongs* to thy neighbour.

19/22 ·These words JEHOVAH spake unto all your assembly on the mount out of the midst of the fire, *and* of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a mighty voice; and He added no more. And He engraved them upon two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

20/23 And it came to pass, when ye heard ·the voice out of the midst of the darkness (for the mountain burned with fire) that ye drew near unto me—all the chiefs of your tribes, and your elders; 21/24 and ye said: Behold, JEHOVAH our God hath displayed us ·His glory and ·His greatness, and we have heard ·His voice out of the midst of the fire: we have witnessed this day that God talketh with [b] ·man, and he liveth. 21/25 Now therefore wherefore should we die? for this great fire will devour us: if we again hear the ·voice of JEHOVAH our God, then we must die. 23/26 For who of all flesh who hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we, and lived? 24/27 Go thou near, and hear ·all that JEHOVAH our God shall say: and speak [c] thou unto us ·all that JEHOVAH our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hearken and perform.

25/28 And JEHOVAH heard the ·voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and JEHOVAH said unto me: I have heard the ·voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken. 26/29 O that there were this [a] disposition within them, that they would reverence Me, and observe ·all My commandments evermore, to the intent it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

27/30 Go, say unto them: Return ye to your tents.

28/31 But as for thee, standing stand by Me, and I will speak unto thee ·all the commandments, and the statutes, and the regulations, which thou shalt teach them, that they may perform *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

29/32 Therefore ye shall observe to perform according as JEHOVAH your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

30/33 In all the ways which JEHOVAH your God commanded you shall ye walk, that ye may live, and *it be* well with you, that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAPTER VI.

AND these *are* the commandments, *and* the statutes, and the regulations, which JEHOVAH your God commanded to teach you, that ye might perform *them* in the land whither ye pass over to possess it: 2 to the intent thou mightest fear ·JEHOVAH thy God, to keep ·all His statutes and His commandments, which I command thee [b] [this day], thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; even in order that thy life may be prolonged. 3 Hearken, therefore, O Israel, and take heed to perform *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase greatly according as JEHOVAH the God of thy fathers hath spoken unto thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel: JEHOVAH our God *is* one JEHOVAH: 5 and thou shalt love ·JEHOVAH thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. 6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: 7 and thou shalt repeat it again and again unto thy children, and thou shalt relate them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as pendants between thine eyes. 9 And thou shalt engrave them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates. 10 And it shall be, when JEHOVAH thy God shall have brought thee into the land which He sware unto thy fathers, to

[a] Hebrew Bible. [b] The emphatic ה also. [c] אתה S. 3 MSS.

[a] L. heart. [b] S. 1 MS. a

Digitized by Google

Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to *give thee great* and desirable cities, *which thou hadst* not built, 11 and houses *full of all good things,* which thou didst *not fill, and digged* wells, which thou *didst not dig, vineyards* and olive trees, *which thou didst* not plant; when thou shalt *have eaten* and be filled; 12 O beware lest thou forget ·JEHOVAH [a][thy God], who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of servitude.

13 Thou shalt reverence ·JEHOVAH thy God, and [b]Him only shalt thou serve, and thou shalt swear by His name. 14 Ye shall not follow after other gods, of the gods of the peoples who surround you 15 (for JEHOVAH thy God *is* a jealous God in the midst of thee), lest the anger of JEHOVAH thy God be enkindled against thee, and He destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 Ye shall not tempt ·JEHOVAH your God, like as ye tempted *Him* in Massah. 17 Observing ye shall observe the ·commandments of JEHOVAH your God, and His testimonies, and His statutes, which He hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt perform *what is* right and good in the sight of JEHOVAH [c thy God]: to the intent it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest enter in and possess ·the good land which JEHOVAH sware unto thy fathers, 19 to drive away ·all thine enemies from before thee, according as JEHOVAH spake.

20 [d And it shall be] when thy son enquireth of thee in time to come, saying: What *mean* these testimonies, and these statutes, and these regulations which JEHOVAH our God hath commanded you? 21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son: We were Pharaoh's slaves in Egypt; and JEHOVAH brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand: 22 and JEHOVAH gave signs and marvels, great and grievous upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes. 23 And he conducted us forth from thence, to the intent He might bring us in, to give us ·the land which He sware unto our fathers.

24 And JEHOVAH commanded us to perform ·all these statutes, to reverence ·JEHOVAH our God, for our own benefit all our days, that He might preserve us alive, as at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to perform ·all these commandments before JEHOVAH our God, according as He hath commanded us.

[a] 8. vv.

[b] See Boothroyd's note, who states it as not only being in the Greek and Vulgate, but so quoted by Christ Himself; see Matt. iv. 10; Luke iv. 8.

[c] 8.

[d] S. 1 MS. a.

CHAPTER VII.

WHEN JEHOVAH thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou; 2 and when JEHOVAH thy God shall deliver them before thee; then thou shalt smite them, destroying thou shalt destroy them: thou shalt not make a covenant with them, neither show mercy toward them. 3 Neither shalt thou contract marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give to his son, neither his daughter shalt thou take for thy son: 4 because they will turn aside ·thy son from following Me, that they may serve other gods: thus will the anger of JEHOVAH be enkindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 Surely thus shall ye deal with them: ye shall demolish their altars, and shiver to pieces their statues, and demolish their groves, and burn their graven images in the fire.

6 Because thou *art* a holy people unto JEHOVAH thy God: JEHOVAH thy God hath chosen thee to be a people, a peculiar treasure for Himself, above all the peoples which *are* upon the face of the earth. 7 JEHOVAH did not set His love upon you, neither choose you, because ye were more numerous than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all peoples. 8 But because JEHOVAH loved you, and because He would keep ·the oath which He had sworn unto your fathers, JEHOVAH hath brought you forth by a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of servitude, from the power of Pharaoh king of Egypt. 9 Acknowledge therefore that JEHOVAH thy God, He *is* God, the faithful God, who keepeth covenant and mercy to those who love Him and observe His commandments to a thousand generations; 10 and repayeth those who hate Him to their face, to destroy them: He will not [a]defer to him who hateth Him, He will repay him unto his face.

11 Therefore thou shalt observe ·the commandments, and ·the statutes, and ·the regulations, which I command thee this day, to perform them.

12 And it shall be because ye hearken to [b]·these regulations, and observe and perform them, that JEHOVAH thy God will preserve unto thee ·the covenant and ·the mercy which He sware unto thy fathers: 13 and He will love thee,

[a] Or, delay. [b] The emphatic ת also.

Digitized by Google

and bless thee, and multiply thee: and He will bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the young of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, on the land which He sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 14 Thou shalt be blessed above every people: there shall be neither male nor female barren among you, or among your cattle. 15 And JEHOVAH will remove from amongst thee all sickness, even all the [a] fearful diseases of Egypt, of which thou art aware; I will not put them upon thee; but will lay them upon all who hate thee. 16 And thou shalt consume ᵕall the peoples which JEHOVAH thy God shall deliver unto thee: thine eye shall have no pity upon them; neither shalt thou serve ᵕtheir gods; because that *would be* a snare unto thee. 17 Shouldst thou say in thine heart: These nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them? 18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: remembering thou shalt remember ᵕwhat JEHOVAH thy God performed unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; 19 the great temptations which thine eyes beheld, and the signs, and the miracles, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby JEHOVAH thy God brought thee forth: *even* so JEHOVAH thy God will act unto all the people whose presence thou fearest. 20 Moreover JEHOVAH thy God will send ᵕthe hornet among them, until they who are left, and who hide themselves from thee, be destroyed. 21 Thou shalt not be terrified at their presence, for JEHOVAH thy God *is* in thy midst, a mighty and a tremendous God. 22 And JEHOVAH thy God will drive out [b] ᵕthose nations before thee little by little; thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. 23 But JEHOVAH thy God shall deliver them up before thee, and destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed. 24 And He shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy ᵕtheir name from under these heavens: none shall be able to stand before thee, until thou hast destroyed them. 25 The graven images of their gods shall ye burn in fire: thou shalt not covet the silver or the gold upon them, nor take *it* to thyself, lest thou be ensnared by it; because it *is* abomination to JEHOVAH thy God. 26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be accursed like unto it: detesting thou shalt detest it, and abominating thou shalt abominate it: for it *is* an accursed thing.

[a] Or, evil.
[b] The emphatic ה also

CHAPTER VIII.

EVERY of the commandments which I command thee this day ye shall observe to perform, in order that ye may live, and increase, and enter in and possess ᵕthe land which JEHOVAH sware unto your fathers. 2 And thou shalt remember ᵕall the way which JEHOVAH thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, in order to humble thee, to prove thee, to know ᵕthat *which was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep His commandments or not. 3 And He humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with [a] ᵕmanna, *with* which thou wast not acquainted, neither did thy fathers know; that He might make thee understand that [b] not by bread only, but by whatsoever JEHOVAH appointeth shall man live. 4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy feet become tender, these forty years. 5 Thou shalt also acknowledge in thine heart, that like as a man chasteneth ᵕhis son, JEHOVAH thy God chasteneth thee. 6 Therefore thou shalt observe the ᵕcommandments of JEHOVAH thy God, to walk in His ways, and to reverence Him. 7 For JEHOVAH thy God bringeth thee into a goodly land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and a mass of waters springing forth out of valleys and hills; 8 a land of wheat, and of barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates: a land of olive oil, and honey; 9 a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without storing up, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 When thou hast eaten and art replenished, then thou shalt bless ᵕJEHOVAH thy God because of the goodly land which He hath given thee.

11 Take heed to thyself lest thou forget ᵕJEHOVAH thy God, by not observing His commandments, and His regulations, and His statutes, which I command thee this day: 12 lest *when* thou hast eaten and art replenished, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*: 13 and thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and gold is multiplied, and all that *is* thine is multiplied: 14 then thine heart be exalted, and thou forget ᵕJEHOVAH thy God, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage; 15 who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness of fiery serpents, and scorpions, and droughts, without water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] See Boothroyd's note.

Digitized by Google

16 who fed thee in the wilderness with
manna, which thy fathers knew not, in
order that He might humble thee, and
in order that He might prove thee, to do
thee good at thy latter end; 17 and thou
say in thine heart: My power and the
strength of my hand hath obtained me
∴this wealth.
18 [a] Rather thou shalt remember ∴JE-
HOVAH thy God, because *it is* He who
giveth thee power to obtain wealth, in
order that He may establish ∴His cove-
nant which He sware unto thy fathers
[[b] to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob],
as *at* this day. 19 And it shall be, if
forgetting thou forgettest ∴JEHOVAH thy
God, and followest after other gods, and
servest them, and [c] worshippeth them; I
testify against you this day, that perish-
ing ye shall perish. 20 Like as the nations
whom JEHOVAH destroyed before your
face, so shall ye perish: because ye
would not hearken unto the voice of
JEHOVAH your God.

CHAPTER IX.

HEARKEN, O Israel! Thou *art* to
pass over ∴the Jordan this day, to
enter in to possess greater and stronger
nations than thyself, cities great and
fortified to the [d] skies, 2 a people great
and powerful, the children of the Ana-
kims, whom thou knowest: and *of them*
thou hast heard *the saying:* Who can
stand before the children of Anak! 3 Now
understand thou this day, that JEHOVAH
thy God, He *surely* passeth over before
thee: He *is* a consuming fire; He will
destroy them, and He will lay them low
before thy face: and thou shalt drive
them out, and destroy them quickly,
according as JEHOVAH [e] declared unto
thee. 4 Speak not thou in thy heart,
when JEHOVAH thy God hath thrust
them out before thy presence, saying:
Because of my righteousness JEHOVAH
hath brought me in to possess [f] ∴this
land; but for the wickedness of these
nations JEHOVAH doth thrust them out
from before thy face. 5 Not for thy
righteousness, nor for the uprightness
of thine heart, dost thou enter in to
possess ∴their land: but for the wicked-
ness of these nations JEHOVAH thy God
doth thrust them out from before thee;
and that He may perform ∴the [g] promise
which JEHOVAH sware unto thy fathers,
unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto
Jacob: 6 acknowledge therefore that
JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee [f] ∴this
goodly land to possess it, not because of
thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiff-
necked people. 7 Remember, forget thou
not, ∴how thou provokedst the wrath of
∴JEHOVAH thy God in the wilderness:
from the day that thou wentest forth
out of the land of Egypt, until ye came
unto this place, ye have been rebellious
against JEHOVAH. 8 Even in Horeb ye
provoked ∴JEHOVAH'S anger, and JEHO-
VAH was wroth with you to have de-
stroyed you. 9 When I was gone up on
the mount to receive the tablets of stone,
the tablets of the covenant which JEHO-
VAH inscribed [a] for you, when I abode
in the mount forty days and forty nights,
I did neither eat bread nor drink water:
10 and JEHOVAH gave me ∴two tablets
of stone inscribed by the finger of
God; even on them, according to all
the words which JEHOVAH spake [a] unto
you on the mount out of the midst of
the fire on the day of the assembly.
11 And it was at the end of forty days
and forty nights JEHOVAH gave me the
∴two tablets of stone, the tablets of the
covenant. 12 And JEHOVAH said unto
me: Arise, descend quickly from hence;
for thy people whom thou hast conducted
forth out of Egypt are corrupted: they
are soon turned aside out of the way
which I commanded them; they have
made them a molten [[b] calf]. 13 Also
JEHOVAH spake unto me, saying: I
have regarded [c] ∴this people, and behold
it *is* a stiff-necked people: 14 let me alone,
that I may destroy them, and I will blot
out ∴their name from under these hea-
vens: but I will make of thee a nation
mightier and more numerous than they.
15 So I turned and descended from the
mount, and the mount burned with fire,
with the two tablets of the covenant in
my two hands. 16 And I beheld, and lo,
ye had sinned against JEHOVAH your
God, *by* making for yourselves a molten
calf: ye had quickly turned aside out of
the way which JEHOVAH commanded you.
17 And I laid hold of the two tablets,
and threw them down from out of my
two hands, and I shivered them to
pieces before your eyes. 18 And I fell
down before JEHOVAH, as before, forty
days and forty nights: I did neither eat
bread, nor drink water, because of all
your sins which ye sinned, in doing evil
in the sight of JEHOVAH, to provoke
Him to anger. 19 For I was afraid be-
cause of the anger and hot displeasure
wherewith JEHOVAH was wroth against
you to destroy you. But JEHOVAH
hearkened unto me at that time also.
20 And JEHOVAH was exceedingly angry
with Aaron to have destroyed him, and
I interceded for Aaron also at that same

[a] But. [b] S.
[c] Or, heavens.
[d] The emphatic ה also.
[e] Or, prostrateth to.
[f] Or, spake.
[g] Or, word.

[a] Or, with. [b] S. 3 MSS.
[c] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

time. [a 21] And I took [b] your sin, [b] the calf which ye had made, and burnt it in the fire, and pounded it, *and* reduced it to powder, until it was beaten small as dust: and I threw the dust thereof into the brook which descended out of the mount. [c 25] So I fell down before JEHOVAH, forty days and forty nights, as I had prostrated myself *previously*; because JEHOVAH said that He would destroy you. [26] And I prayed unto JEHOVAH, and said: O Lord JEHOVAH, O destroy not Thy people and Thine inheritance, whom Thou hast redeemed through Thy greatness, whom Thou hast brought forth out of Egypt by a mighty hand. [27] Remember Thy servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: regard not the stubbornness of this people, neither their wickedness, nor their sin: [28] lest the [d people] of the land should say, from whence Thou broughtest us out: Because JEHOVAH was not able to bring them into the land which He promised them, or because He hated them, He hath brought them forth to slay them in the wilderness. [29] But they *are* Thy people and Thine inheritance, whom Thou broughtest forth [e out of Egypt] by Thy mighty power and by Thy outstretched arm.

CHAPTER X.

AT that time JEHOVAH said unto me: Tool thee two tablets of stone like unto the former, and come up unto Me on the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. [2] And I will engrave on the tablets the words which were upon the former tablets which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. [3] So I made an ark *of* shittim-wood, and tooled two tablets of stone like the former, and went up on the mount, with the two tablets in my hand. [4] And He inscribed upon the tablets, according to the former writing, the ten commandments, which JEHOVAH spake unto you on the mount out of the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly: and JEHOVAH gave them unto me. [5] Then I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tablets into the ark which I had made; and there they are, according as JEHOVAH commanded me. [f 6] And the children of Israel journeyed from Moseroth, and encamped at Bene-jaakan; [7] from thence they journeyed and encamped at Hagidgad; from thence they journeyed and encamped at Jotbathah, a land of rivers of waters; from thence they journeyed and encamped at Ebronah; from thence they journeyed and encamped at Ezion-geber; from thence they journeyed and encamped in the wilderness of Zin (which is Kadesh); from thence they journeyed and encamped in mount Hor. And Aaron died there, and was buried there; and Eleazar his son was made priest in his stead.

[8] At that time JEHOVAH separated the tribe of Levi, to convey the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, to stand before JEHOVAH to minister unto Him, and to bless in His Name, even unto this day. [9] Therefore Levi hath no part or inheritance with his brethren; JEHOVAH *is* his inheritance, according as JEHOVAH thy God spake to him.

[10] Now I stood on the mount according to the former days, forty days and forty nights; and JEHOVAH hearkened to me at that time also, JEHOVAH *agreed* He would not destroy thee.

[11] Then JEHOVAH said unto me: Arise, take *thy* journey before [a this] people, and enter ye in and possess the land, which I sware unto your fathers to give to them.

[b 22] And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked JEHOVAH to wrath. [23] Likewise when JEHOVAH sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying: Go up, and possess the land which I have given to you, then ye rebelled against the commandment of JEHOVAH your God, and ye believed Him not, neither hearkened unto His voice. [24] Ye have been rebellious against JEHOVAH from the day that I knew you.

[12] And now, Israel, what doth JEHOVAH thy God require of thee, but to reverence JEHOVAH thy God, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve JEHOVAH thy God with the whole of thy heart, and with the whole of thy soul, [13] to keep the commandments of JEHOVAH [c thy God] and His statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

[14] Behold, the heavens and the heaven of heavens, the earth and all that *is* therein, *is* JEHOVAH'S thy God. [15] Yet JEHOVAH took a delight in thy fathers to love them, and to choose their seed after them, *even* you, more than all the peoples, as *at* this day. [16] Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your hearts,

---

[a] Some think this verse should be inserted between verses 17 and 18.

[b] The emphatic ם also.

[c] Verses 22, 23, and 24, I transpose to the following chapter, after the 11th verse.

[d] S. vv. [e] S. a.

[f] Here I follow the Samaritan Pentateuch to 9th verse.

[a] S. 1 MS. a.

[b] The 22nd, 23rd, and 24th verses of the 9th chapter are inserted here. See Boothroyd.

[c] S. a c.

Digitized by Google

and be no longer stiff-necked: 17 because JEHOVAH your God He *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, [a] the great, [a] the mighty, and [a] the tremendous God, who regardeth not persons, nor accepteth a bribe: 18 He executeth judgment to the fatherless and the widow, and loveth the stranger, to give him bread and raiment: 19 therefore love ye the stranger, as ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 Thou shalt reverence JEHOVAH thy God; Him shalt thou serve, and to Him shalt thou cleave, and thou shalt swear by His name. 21 He *is* thy glory, and He *is* thy God, who hath done for thee these great and these terrible things, which thine eyes have beheld. 22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt in *number* threescore and ten persons; whilst now JEHOVAH thy God hath made thee like the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAPTER XI.

THEREFORE thou shalt love JEHOVAH thy God, and keep His charge, and His statutes, and His directions, and His commandments, every day. 2 Now acknowledge ye this day: for *I address* not your children who have not known, and who have not seen the discipline of JEHOVAH your God, His greatness, His mighty hand, and [a][His stretched-out arm, 3 and His miracles, and His acts, which He performed in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; 4 and that which He did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and unto their chariots; who made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you; also *how* JEHOVAH hath destroyed them until this day: 5 also what He did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came unto this place; 6 and what He did unto Dathan and unto Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up [b]and every man who *belonged* to Korah], and their tents, and all their holds, and their substance [c]in their keeping; in the midst of all Israel. 7 But your eyes have witnessed all the mighty acts of JEHOVAH which He performed. 8 Therefore shall ye observe all the commandments which I command you this day, to the intent ye may be strong, and enter in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it; 9 even that ye may prolong *your* days upon the land, which JEHOVAH sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey. 10 Surely the land, whither thou enterest in to possess it, *is* not like the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out; where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* [a]on foot, like a garden of herbs: 11 but the land, whither ye go over to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water from the rain of the heavens: 12 a land which JEHOVAH thy God watcheth over: the eyes of JEHOVAH thy God *are* perpetually upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. 13 And it shall be, if hearkening ye shall hearken unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love JEHOVAH your God, and to serve Him with all your heart, and with all your soul, 14 that I will give the rain to your land in its season, the early rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thy oil. 15 And I will give herbage in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be replenished. 16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and ye serve other gods, and worship them; 17 and JEHOVAH'S wrath be kindled against you, and He restrain the heavens, that there be no rain, and the land yield not her fruit, and ye perish quickly from off the good land which JEHOVAH giveth unto you.

18 Therefore lay up these My words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, and let them be as frontlets between your eyes. 19 And ye shall teach them your children, talking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 20 And thou shalt engrave them upon the doorposts of thy house, and upon thy gates: 21 in order that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, upon the land which JEHOVAH sware unto your fathers to give to them, like the days of the heavens upon the earth. 22 Surely if keeping ye shall keep all these commandments, which I command you, to do them, to love JEHOVAH your God, to walk in all His ways, and to cleave unto Him; 23 then JEHOVAH will drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater and mightier nations than yourselves. 24 Each place on which the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto

[a] Emphatic. [b] 8. [c] L. that at their feet.

[a] With thy foot

Digitized by Google

the uttermost sea, shall your coast be. 25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: JEHOVAH your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon the whole face of the land which ye shall tread upon, according as He hath said to you. 26 Behold, I put before you this day a blessing and a curse; 27 the blessing, should ye hearken unto the commandments of JEHOVAH your God, which I command you this day: 28 and a curse, if ye will not hearken unto the commandments of JEHOVAH your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to follow after other gods which ye have not known. 29 And it shall come to pass, when JEHOVAH thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou enterest to possess it, that thou shalt place the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. 30 *Are* they not on the other side of Jordan, by the way of the sun-setting, in the land of the Canaanites, who dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh? 31 Surely ye shall pass over the Jordan, to enter in to possess the land which JEHOVAH your God giveth unto you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. 32 And ye shall observe to perform all the statutes and the regulations which I put before you this day.

CHAPTER XII.

THESE *are* the statutes and the regulations which ye shall observe to do in the land which JEHOVAH the God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days which ye live upon the earth. 2 Destroying ye shall destroy all the [a] habitations, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains and upon the hills, and under every green tree: 3 and ye shall destroy their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall demolish the graven images of their gods, and abolish their names out of that place. 4 So shall ye not act unto JEHOVAH your God. 5 Surely unto the [b] habitation which JEHOVAH your God shall select out of all your tribes to place His name there, to His habitation shall ye seek, and hither thou shalt come: 6 and hither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks: 7 and there ye shall eat before JEHOVAH your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein JEHOVAH thy God hath blessed thee. 8 Ye shall not do according to all that we perform here this day, each one that which *is* right in his own eyes: 9 for ye are not as yet come unto the rest and unto the inheritance which JEHOVAH your God giveth you. 10 When ye pass over the Jordan, and dwell in the land which JEHOVAH your God giveth you to inherit, and He giveth you rest from all your surrounding enemies, so that ye dwell in safety: 11 then there shall be a place which JEHOVAH your God shall choose to cause His name to shekinah there; hither shalt thou convey all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto JEHOVAH: 12 and ye shall rejoice before JEHOVAH your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite who *is* within your gates, although he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Beware thou, lest thou offer thy burnt-offerings in every place which thou beholdest: 14 because in the place which JEHOVAH shall select among one of thy tribes, there shalt thou offer thy burnt-offerings, and there shalt thou do whatsoever I command thee. 15 Notwithstanding whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, that flesh thou mayest kill and eat, according to the blessing of JEHOVAH thy God which He hath bestowed upon thee throughout all thy gates; the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, or as of the hart.

16 Only the blood ye shall not eat; ye shall pour it out upon the earth like water.

17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill-offerings, nor heave-offering of thine hand: 18 surely thou must eat them before JEHOVAH thy God in the place which JEHOVAH thy God shall select for it, thyself, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite who *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before JEHOVAH thy God, in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 Take heed to thyself lest thou forsake the Levite any of thy days upon the earth.

20 When JEHOVAH thy God shall enlarge thy border, according as He hath declared to thee, and thou shalt say, I

[a] Places. [b] Place.

Digitized by Google

will eat flesh, because my [a] appetite desireth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy [a] appetite desireth.
21 Should the place which JEHOVAH thy God has selected to place His name there be too distant from thee, then thou shalt sacrifice of thy herd and of thy flock which JEHOVAH hath given thee, according as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul desireth. 22 Even as the antelope and the deer is eaten, shalt thou eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat thereof alike.
23 Only resolve that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the [a] life; and thou mayest not eat the [a] life with the flesh. 24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water: 25 thou shalt not eat of it; in order that it may be well with thee, and with thy sons after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the eyes of JEHOVAH.
26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and enter into that place which JEHOVAH shall select: 27 there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh with the blood, upon the altar of JEHOVAH thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of JEHOVAH thy God, but thou shalt eat the flesh.
28 Observe and hearken to all these words which I command thee, in order that it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the eyes of JEHOVAH thy God.
29 When JEHOVAH thy God shall cut off the nations before thee, whither thou enterest in to possess them, and thou inheritest them, and dwellest in their land; 30 be thou ware lest thou be snared by following them, after they be destroyed from before thee; and lest thou enquire after their gods, saying: How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do also. 31 Thou shalt not so act towards JEHOVAH thy God: for every abomination which JEHOVAH hateth, have they done unto their gods: yea, even their sons and their daughters have they burnt in the fire unto their gods.
32 Whatsoever thing I command you, observe to perform it: thou shalt not add unto it, neither diminish from it.

CHAPTER XIII.

13 1 If there arise amongst you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a marvel, 2 and the sign or the marvel occur whereof he spake unto thee, saying: Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and serve them; 3 thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: because JEHOVAH your God testeth you, to know whether ye love JEHOVAH your God with all your heart and with all your soul.
4 Ye shall walk after JEHOVAH your God, and reverence Him, and keep His commandments, and hearken unto His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and cleave unto Him. 5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because He hath spoken revolt against JEHOVAH your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to expel thee out of the way which JEHOVAH thy God commanded thee to walk therein. So shalt thou clear off the evil from the midst of thee.
6 Should thy brother [a the son of thy father, or], the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, who *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying: Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; 7 out of the gods of the people who *are* around you, nigh unto thee, or afar off from thee, from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth; 8 thou shalt not consent unto him, nor listen unto him; neither shall thine eye have pity upon him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou compassionate him: 9 but thou shalt surely slay him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. 10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from JEHOVAH thy God, who conducted thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.
11 And all Israel shall hearken, and fear, and do no more any such wickedness as this in your midst.
12 If thou shall hear in *any* one of your cities, which JEHOVAH thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying: 13 Men, the children of Belial, have departed from thy midst, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying: Let us go, and serve other gods, which ye have not known; 14 then shalt thou enquire, and make minute search, and enquire diligently; and, lo, *if* true, *and* the thing certain, the commission of this abomination in thy midst; 15 smiting thou shalt smite the inhabitants of that city by the mouth of the sword, destroying it utterly, and

[a] Soul.

[a] S. a.

Digitized by Google

all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, by the mouth of the sword. 17/16 And thou shalt collect all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn the city with fire, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for JEHOVAH thy God: and it shall be a ruinous heap evermore; it shall never be built again. 18/17 And there shall cleave nought of the accursed thing to thine hand: that JEHOVAH may turn from the fierceness of His wrath, and show thee lovingkindness, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, even as He hath sworn unto thy fathers; 19/18 when thou shalt hearken unto the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, to observe all His commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of JEHOVAH thy God.

CHAPTER XIV.

YE *are* the children of JEHOVAH your God; ye shall not cut yourselves, or make any baldness between your eyes for the dead; 2 because thou *art* a sanctified people unto JEHOVAH thy God, and JEHOVAH [a thy God] hath chosen thee to be a special people unto Himself, more than all the peoples who *are* upon the face of the ground.

3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 Such *are* the animals which ye may eat: the ox, [b the lamb,] as also the sheep, [b and the kid,] *as also* the goat, 5 the hart, and the roebuck, and the goat deer, and the antelope, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois: 6 also every animal that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, chewing the cud among animals—such ye shall eat. 7 Only these ye shall not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: though they chew the cud, yet they divide not the hoof; they *are* unclean unto you. 8 Also the swine, though it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, neither touch their dead carcase.

9 These shall ye eat of all that *is* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat: 10 but whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11 Every clean bird ye may eat.

12 But these of which ye shall not eat *are* the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, 13 and b [the] glede, and the kite, and the vulture after its kind, 14 and every raven after its kind, 15 and the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after its kind, 16 the little owl, and the great owl, and a [the] swan, 17 and a [the] pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant, 18 and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the lapwing, and the bat: 19 also every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you; they shall not be eaten.

20 *Of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 Ye shall not eat anything that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it to the foreigner within thy gates that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto the foreigner: because thou *art* a holy people unto JEHOVAH thy God.

Thou shalt not cook a kid in its mother's milk.

22 Tithing thou shalt tithe all the increase of thy seed, which the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before JEHOVAH thy God, in the place which he shall choose to shekinah His name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to reverence JEHOVAH thy God all your days.

24 But if the way be too distant for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; *or* if the place be too far from thee, which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose to place His Name there, when JEHOVAH thy God hath blessed thee: 25 then shalt thou give *it* in money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and thou shalt go unto the place which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose for it: 26 and thou shalt give that money for ought thy b appetite desireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong beverage, or for whatever thy appetite desireth; and there thou shalt eat before JEHOVAH thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thy household, 27 also the Levite who *is* within thy gates; him thou shalt not forsake; because he hath neither part nor inheritance with thee.

28 At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase on that year, and shalt store *it* within thy gates: 29 And the Levite, though he hath no part nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, who *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that JEHOVAH thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAPTER XV.

AT the end of seven years thou shalt make a release.

a S. b S. vv.

a S. b Soul.

Digitized by Google

2 Now this *is* the manner of the release: Each creditor who lendeth unto his neighbour shall release *it;* he shall not exact *it* of ·his neighbour, or of ·his brother; because it *is* called JEHOVAH'S release. 3 Of ·the foreigner thou mayest exact *it:* but what is thine of ·thy brother's thine hand shall release; 4 save *only* when there shall be no poor among you; for JEHOVAH shall greatly bless thee in the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *as* an inheritance to possess it: 5 only if hearkening thou shalt hearken unto the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, to observe to perform ·all these commandments which I command thee this day. 6 For JEHOVAH thy God blesseth thee, according as He hath spoken unto thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over you.

7 Should there be amongst thee a poor man, any one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden ·thy heart, nor shut up ·thine hand, from thy poor brother. 8 But opening thou shalt open out ·thine hand to him, and lending shalt lend him sufficient for his necessity, whatever be his requirement. 9 Take good heed unto thyself lest there be an intent in thy wicked heart, saying: The seventh year, the year of release, approacheth; and thine eye be evil *disposed* against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nothing; and he exclaim unto JEHOVAH against thee, and it be sin unto thee. 10 Giving thou shalt give to him, and thine heart shall not repine when thou givest unto him: because for this act JEHOVAH thy God will bless thee in every of thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. 11 Surely the poor shall never cease out of the midst of the land: therefore I command thee, saying: Opening thou shalt open ·thine hand to thy brother, to thy afflicted, and to thy poor within thy land.

12 Should thy brother, a Hebrew, or a Hebrewess, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt send him away from thee free. 13 And when thou sendest him away free from thee, thou shalt not send him away empty: 14 thou shalt load him with gifts out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress; *out of that* wherewith JEHOVAH thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. 15 And thou shalt remember how thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, when JEHOVAH thy God redeemed thee: therefore command I thee [a] ·this thing this day. 16 But it shall be, should he say unto thee: I will not go away from thee, for he loveth thee and ·thine house, because *it is* well for him with thee; 17 then thou shalt take ·the piercer, and thou shalt put *it* through his ear unto a door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And likewise thou shalt so act unto thy maidservant. 18 It shall not seem severe in thy sight, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for in serving thee six years he hath been worth a double hired servant: and JEHOVAH thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 All the firstling males which are born of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto JEHOVAH thy God: thou shalt not serve *thyself* with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat *them* before JEHOVAH thy God year by year in the place which JEHOVAH shall choose, thou and thy household. 21 But if there be blemish therein, *if* lame, or blind, [b] or any evil blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto JEHOVAH thy God. 22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean alike; as the roebuck and as the hart. 23 Only thou shalt not eat the ·blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAPTER XVI.

OBSERVE the ·month Abib, and keep the passover unto JEHOVAH thy God: for in the month Abib JEHOVAH thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night: 2 thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto JEHOVAH thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which JEHOVAH [c thy God] hath chosen to place His name there. 3 Thou shalt not eat leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, the bread of affliction; because thou camest forth in haste from the land of Egypt: in order that thou mayest remember the ·day when thou camest forth from the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. 4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee throughout all thy coast seven days; neither shall there remain of the flesh, which thou dost sacrifice the first day at even, all night until the morning. 5 Thou mayest not sacrifice ·the passover within any of thy gates, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee: 6 but only at the place which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose to place His Name there; there

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] אֵ S. vv.
[c] S. 2 MSS. a. c. d.

Digitized by Google

thou shalt sacrifice ·the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the time that thou camest forth out of Egypt. 7 And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which JEHOVAH thy God doth select; and thou shalt turn in the morning, and enter into thy tents. 8 Six days shalt thou eat unleavened bread; and on the seventh day *shall be* a solemn assembly to JEHOVAH thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*. 9 Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks *when* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks unto JEHOVAH thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt bestow unto *Jehovah thy God* according as JEHOVAH thy God shall bless thee: 11 and thou shalt rejoice before JEHOVAH thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite who *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, who *are* in thy midst, in the place which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose to put His Name there. 12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and perform [a] ·these statutes.

13 Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine: 14 and thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, who *are* within thy gates. 15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto JEHOVAH thy God in the place which JEHOVAH [b thy God] shall choose: because JEHOVAH thy God will bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear ·before JEHOVAH thy God in the place which He shall choose; at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles; and they shall not appear empty ·before JEHOVAH. 17 Each one according [c] to the gift of his hand, according to the blessing of JEHOVAH thy God which He hath given thee.

18 Thou shalt make judges and officers throughout all thy gates, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge ·the people with righteous judgment. 19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not regard persons, neither take a gift: for a gift blindeth the eyes of the wise, and perverteth the words of the just.

20 Thou shalt pursue entire justice, in order that thou mayest live, and inherit ·the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee.

21 Thou shalt not plant for thyself a grove of any *kind* of trees near unto the altar of JEHOVAH thy God, which thou shalt make for thyself. 22 Neither shalt thou erect to thyself an image; which JEHOVAH thy God hateth.

CHAPTER XVII.

THOU shalt not sacrifice unto JEHOVAH thy God bullock, or sheep, wherein there be a blemish, *or* any corrupt thing: for it *would be* an abomination unto JEHOVAH thy God.

2 If there be found in thy midst, within any of thy gates which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, man or woman, who hath wrought [a] ·wickedness in the sight of JEHOVAH thy God, by transgressing His covenant, 3 and hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded; 4 and it be told thee, and thou hast heard, and properly investigated, and, behold, *it is* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* this abomination is wrought in Israel: 5 then thou shalt conduct forth [a] ·that man, or [a] ·that woman, who have committed [a] ·that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* ·that man or ·that woman, and shalt stone them with stones until they die. 6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. 7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. Thus thou shalt clear off the evil from thy midst. 8 Should there arise a matter too difficult for thee in judgment between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke; things of controversy within thy gates: then thou shalt arise, and go up unto the place which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose; 9 and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge who shall be in those days, and enquire: and they shall tell thee the ·sentence of judgment: 10 and thou shalt perform according to the sentence, which they of that place which JEHOVAH shall choose shall tell thee *of*;

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] 8.
[c] See Bagster's note, M. Q. Bible.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they direct thee: 11 according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt perform: thou shalt not turn aside from the sentence which they shall declare to thee, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left.

12 And the man who will act presumptuously, and not hearken unto the priest who standeth to minister there before יהוה JEHOVAH thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hearken, and reverently fear, and act no more presumptuously.

14 When thou art come into the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and thou shalt say: I will set a king over me, like all the nations who surround me; 15 placing thou shalt place *him* king over thee, whom JEHOVAH thy God shall choose: from the midst of thy brethren shalt thou appoint a king over thee: thou mayest not place a stranger over thee, who *is* not thy brother.

16 And he shall not multiply horses unto himself, nor cause את the people to return into Egypt, in order that he might multiply horses; because JEHOVAH hath said unto you: Ye shall not again return by that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives unto himself, that his heart turn not aside: neither silver nor gold shall he greatly multiply to himself.

18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write for himself את a copy of this law on a scroll out *of that* before the priests the Levites: 19 and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: in order that he may learn *how* to reverence את JEHOVAH his God, to observe את all the words of this law, and [a] את these statutes, to perform them: 20 that his heart be not exalted above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or the left: in order that he may prolong the days of his kingdom, he, and his sons, in the midst of Israel.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, shall not have part or inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire because *they are* His inheritance: 2 therefore shall they have no inheritance in the midst of their brethren; JEHOVAH *is* their inheritance, as He hath said unto them.

3 And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them who offer sacrifice, whether ox or sheep; that they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the [a] breast. 4 The firstfruit of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give unto him 5 Because JEHOVAH thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of JEHOVAH, he and his sons all their days. 6 And if a Levite shall come from any of thy gates from out of Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his soul unto the place which JEHOVAH shall choose; 7 then he shall minister in the name of JEHOVAH his God, like all his brethren the Levites, who stand there before JEHOVAH. 8 They shall have like portions to eat, besides that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 When thou art come into the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to act after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found amongst thee *a man* who maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* a fortune-teller, *or* an augur, or a diviner, or a sorcerer, 11 or an enchanter, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or consulter with the dead: 12 for all who do these things *are* an abomination unto JEHOVAH: and because of these abominations JEHOVAH thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be entire with JEHOVAH thy God. 14 For these nations, whom thou shalt possess, listened unto augurs, and unto fortune-tellers; but as for thee, JEHOVAH thy God hath not given thee over so *to act*.

15 JEHOVAH thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me: ye shall hearken unto Him. 16 According to all that thou desiredst of JEHOVAH thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying: Let me not again hear the voice of JEHOVAH my God, neither let me again behold this great fire, that I die not. 17 And JEHOVAH said unto me: They have well *said that* which they have spoken. 18 I will raise up unto them a Prophet from the midst of their brethren, like unto thee, and will put My words into His mouth; and He

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The maw.

Digitized by Google

shall speak unto them ᵛwhatsoever I shall command Him. 19 And it shall be *that* the man who hearkeneth not unto My words which He shall speak in My name, I will require *it* of him. 20 But the prophet, who will presume to speak a word in My Name, ᵛwhich I have not commanded him to speak, or who shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou shalt say in thine heart: How shall we know ᵛthe word which JEHOVAH hath not spoken? 22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of JEHOVAH, if the event happeneth not, neither cometh to pass, that word JEHOVAH hath not spoken, the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAPTER XIX.

WHEN JEHOVAH thy God hath destroyed ᵛthe nations whose ᵛland JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, and thou possessest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; 2 thou shalt separate three cities for thyself in the midst of thy land, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee to inherit it. 3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the ᵛcoasts of thy land, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that any slayer may flee thither. 4 Now this *is* the case of the slayer, who shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth ᵛhis neighbour unknowingly, whom he hated not in time past; 5 as when a man goeth with ᵛhis neighbour into a wood, to hew timber, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the hatchet to cut down the tree, and the iron slippeth from the wood, and falleth upon ᵛhis neighbour, that he die; he should flee unto one of these cities, and live: 6 lest the avenger of blood pursue after the slayer, while his heart is inflamed, and overtake him, because the way is long, and kill him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, because he hated him not [a] previously.

7 Therefore I command thee, saying: Thou shalt separate to thyself three cities.

8 Now if JEHOVAH thy God enlarge ᵛthy border, according as He hath sworn to thy fathers, and give thee ᵛall the land which He promised to give unto thy fathers; 9 if thou shalt observe ᵛall these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love ᵛJEHOVAH thy God, and to walk in His ways evermore; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood may not be shed in the midst of thy land, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *as* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, yet fleeth unto one of these cities; 12 surely the elders of his city shall send and bring him from thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood that he may die. 13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt clear off innocent blood from Israel, that it may be well with thee.

14 Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which was formerly his boundary on thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 A single witness shall not rise up against a man for any misdeed, or for any transgression in any sin wherein he transgresseth; *but* at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter stand.

16 Should an unjust witness rise up against a man to testify against him *that which is* unjust; 17 then both the men, between whom the strife *is*, shall stand before JEHOVAH, before the priests and the judges, who shall be in those days; 18 and the judges shall make diligent search; and behold, *if* the witness *be* a lying witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his brother; 19 then ye shall do unto him as he had devised to have done unto his brother; so shalt thou clear off iniquity from your midst.

20 And the rest shall hearken and fear, and shall not henceforth commit any such evil things in your midst. 21 And thine eye shall not pity: *it shall be* life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAPTER XX.

WHEN thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, *and* a people mightier than thyself, be not afraid of them: for JEHOVAH thy God *is* with thee, who conducted thee forth out of the land of Egypt. 2 And it shall be, when ye draw nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, 3 and shall say unto them: Hearken, O Israel, ye draw nigh this day to do battle against your enemies: let not your hearts be fearful, be not afraid, neither be agitated, neither be ye terrified because of them; 4 because JEHOVAH your God surely goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. 5 And the captains shall

[a] In time past.

Digitized by Google

speak unto the people, saying: [a] Where *is* the man who hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battle, and another man dedicate it. [6] And [a] where *is* the man who hath planted a vineyard and hath not enjoyed it? let him depart and return unto his house, lest he die in the warfare, and another man enjoy it. [7] And [a] where *is* the man who hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battle, and another man possess her.

[8] Also the captains shall further speak unto the people, and they shall say: [a] Where *is* the man who feareth and *is* faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest the ⁻heart of his brethren faint as well as his heart.

[9] And it shall be, when the captains have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall appoint captains of the hosts to head the people.

[10] When thou approachest unto a city to war against it, then proclaim peace unto her.

[11] And it shall be, if she make answer of peace unto thee, and open unto thee, then it shall be, all the people found in her shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. [12] But if it will not make peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege her. [13] When JEHOVAH thy God hath given her into thine hand, thou shalt smite ⁻every male thereof with the mouth of the sword: [14] but the women and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that shall be in the city, all the spoil thereof, shall thou appropriate unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the ⁻spoil of thine enemies, which JEHOVAH thy God hath given thee.

[15] So shalt thou act unto every of the cities very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

[16] But of the cities of these people, whom JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt not save alive anything that breatheth: [17] but thou shalt utterly destroy them; *even* the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; according as JEHOVAH thy God commanded thee: [18] to the intent they teach you not to do according to all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; that ye should sin against JEHOVAH your God.

[19] When thou shalt besiege a city for a lengthened time, by making war against her, to obtain her, thou shalt not destroy the ⁻trees thereof, by thrusting an axe against them; because thou mayest eat of them, therefore thou shalt not cut them down, to [a] perish before thee in the siege (surely the tree of the field *is* man's *life*).

[20] *Such* trees only as thou knowest that they *are* [b] unfit trees for food, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build blockades against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

CHAPTER XXI.

IF *any* be found slain in the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee to possess it, fallen in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him: [2] then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which surround the slain one: [3] and it shall be *that* the city next unto the slain one, even the elders of that city shall take a young heifer, which hath not been wrought with, which hath not been drawn under the yoke; [4] and the elders of that city shall bring down ⁻the heifer unto a rapid torrent, where *the ground* is neither eared nor sown, and shall there break the neck of ⁻the heifer over the torrent. [5] And the priests the sons of Levi shall draw near, because JEHOVAH thy God hath chosen them to minister unto Him, and to bless in the name of JEHOVAH; and according to their [c] command shall be every controversy and every stroke *settled*. [6] And all the elders of that city, next unto the slain one, shall wash ⁻their hands over the heifer that had its neck broken over the torrent: [7] and they shall answer and say: Our hands have not shed [d] ⁻this blood, neither did our eyes behold. [8] Be appeased, O JEHOVAH, towards thy people Israel, whom Thou hast redeemed, and lay not the charge of innocent blood unto Thy people Israel. And the blood shall be expiated unto them. [9] Thus thou shalt clear off innocent blood from thy midst, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of JEHOVAH.

[10] When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and JEHOVAH thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive, [11] and beholdest amongst the captives a lovely woman, and hast a desire for her, that thou mightest have her for thy wife: [12] then thou shalt bring her home into thy house; and she shall shave ⁻her head, and pare ⁻her nails; [13] and she shall put from off her the ⁻garments of her captivity, and shall abide within

[a] L. what.

[a] L. go.
[b] L. not trees for food.
[c] L. word.
[d] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

thy house, and bewail ᵕher father and ᵕher mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. 14 But it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt by no means sell her for money, thou shalt not tyrannise over her; because thou hast humbled her.

15 Should a man have two wives, the one beloved, and the other disliked, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the disliked; and *if* the firstborn son be hers that was disliked: 16 then it shall be, on the day he maketh ᵕhis sons to inherit ᵕwhat is his, he may not make the ᵕson of the beloved firstborn before the firstborn son of the disliked. 17 But the son of the disliked he shall acknowledge ᵕthe firstborn, by giving him a double portion out of all that he possesses: because he *is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his. 18 Should a man have a refractory and rebelling son, who will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and when they have checked him, will not hearken unto them: 19 then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him forth unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his abode; 20 and they shall say unto the elders of his city: This our son *is* refractory and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a prodigal and a drunkard. 21 Then all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou clear off iniquity from your midst; and all Israel shall hear and fear.

22 Now if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and *sentenced* to death, and thou hang him upon a tree; 23 his corpse shall not remain all night upon the tree, but burying thou shalt bury him on that day (because he who is hanged *is* accursed of God); that ᵕthy land be not defiled, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAPTER XXII.

THOU shalt not see ᵕthy brother's ox, or ᵕhis sheep [ᵃ or ᵕany of his beasts], go astray, and hide thyself from them; returning thou shalt return them to thy brother. 2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or thou knowest him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it him again.

3 Even so shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and so shalt thou do with any lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, when thou hast found it: thou mayest not hide thyself *from it*. 4 Thou shalt not see ᵕthy brother's ass or his ox fall down on the road, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely help him to raise *them* up again.

5 A woman shall not wear man's dress, neither shall a man clothe himself in a woman's garment: for all who do thus *are* an abomination unto JEHOVAH thy God.

6 If a bird's nest happen to be before thee on the road, in any tree, or on the ground, *with* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young: 7 thou shalt by all means let ᵕthe dam go, when thou takest ᵕthe young unto thee: in order that it may go well with thee, that thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thy house, by any falling from it.

9 Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with various seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 Thou shalt not wear a garment of differing materials, *such as* of woollen and linen together.

12 Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself*.

13 Should a man take a wife, and marry her, and hate her, 14 and give occasion of speeches against her, and bring forth an evil name against her, and say: I took ᵃ ᵕthis woman, and when I married her, I found she *was* not a virgin. 15 Then the father of the damsel and her mother shall take and bring forth the ᵕdamsel's virgin *proofs* unto the elders of the city in the gate: 16 and the father of the damsel shall say unto the elders: I gave ᵕmy daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her; 17 and, behold, he hath given occasion of speeches [ᵇagainst her], saying: I found not thy daughter a virgin; but these are my daughter's virgin *proofs*. And they shall spread her garment before the elders of the city. 18 And the elders of that city shall take ᵃ ᵕthat man and chastise him; 19 and they shall fine him one hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil report against a virgin in Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may never

---

ᵃ S.

ᵃ The emphatic ה also. ᵇ לה S. 4 MSS. vv.

Digitized by Google

put her away. 20 But if this [a] report be true, and the virgin *proofs* for the damsel be not found: 21 then they shall bring forth the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she has committed folly in Israel, to act the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou clear away iniquity from thy midst.

22 Should a man be found in connection with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, the man who lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou clear off iniquity from Israel.

23 Should a damsel a virgin be betrothed unto a husband, and a man find her in the city, and [b] defile her: 24 then ye shall bring them both forth unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die: the damsel, because she cried not out, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt clear away evil from thy midst. 25 But should a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man forcibly hold her, and [b] humble her, then the man only who [c] humbled her shall die: 26 but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* no sin in the damsel *worthy* of death: surely as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and murdereth him, even so this deed; 27 for he found her in the field, the betrothed damsel cried out, but *there was* none to save her.

28 Should a man find a damsel a virgin, who is not betrothed, and seize her, and [b] humble her, and they be found; 29 then the man who [c] humbled her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days. [d] 1/30 A man may not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

CHAPTER XXIII.

[d] 1/1 HE shall not come into the congregation of JEHOVAH who is deprived of the testicles, or hath the penis removed.

2/2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of JEHOVAH; even unto his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of JEHOVAH.

3/3 An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of JEHOVAH; even to their tenth generation they shall not enter unto the congregation of JEHOVAH: 4/4 because of this thing, they met you not with bread and with water on the road when ye came forth from Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. 5/5 Nevertheless JEHOVAH thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but JEHOVAH thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because JEHOVAH thy God loved thee. 6/6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their prosperity any of thy days for ever.

7/7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land. 8/8 The children who are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of JEHOVAH in their third generation.

9/9 When the host marchest forth against their enemies, then keep thyself from every corrupt thing. 10/10 Should there be among you any man who is not clean on account of uncleanness that happened to him at night, then shall he go from without the camp, he shall not come within the camp: 12/11 but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash in water; and when the sun is down, he shall enter into the camp.

13/12 Thou shalt have a place without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: 14/13 and thou shalt have a spade upon thy girdle; and it shall be, when thou sittest down without, that thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover thy excrement.

15/14 For JEHOVAH thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that He see not an unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

16/15 Thou shalt not give over a slave unto his master who hath escaped from his master unto thee; 17/16 he shall abide with thee in thy midst, in whatsoever place he selects within one of thy gates, which is acceptable to him: thou shalt not oppress him.

18/17 There shall be no prostitute among the daughters of Israel, nor shall there be a male prostitute among the sons of Israel.

19/18 Thou shalt not present the hire of a prostitute, or the price of a dog, in the house of JEHOVAH thy God for any vow: for even both of them *are* abomination unto JEHOVAH thy God.

20/19 Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of food, usury of anything that can be lent upon usury.

21/20 Unto a foreigner thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: in order that

---

[a] Thing. [b] L. lie with. [c] L. lay with.
[d] Hebrew Bible xxiii. 1. [e] E. T. xxiii. 1.

Digitized by Google

JEHOVAH thy God may bless thee in all that thou puttest thine hand unto in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

22/21 When thou shalt vow a vow unto JEHOVAH thy God, thou shalt not be backward to pay it; for JEHOVAH thy God requiring will require it from thee; and it would be sin in thee.

23/22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall not be sin in thee.

24/23 That which hath passed thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *such as* a freewill offering to JEHOVAH thy God, according as thou hast vowed, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

25/24 When thou enterest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes to the satisfying of thy appetite; but thou shalt not put *any* into thy vessel.

26/25 When thou comest into the grown corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not stretch out a sickle into thy neighbour's grown corn.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 WHEN a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it be so that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some matter of nakedness in her: then he shall write her a note of divorce, and give *it* into her hand, and send her out of his house. 2 And when she has departed out of his house, then she may go, and become another man's *wife*. 3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a note of divorce, and giveth *it* into her hand, and sendeth her away out of his house; or should the latter husband die, who took her for his wife; 4 her former husband who sent her away may not take her again to be his wife after that she is defiled; because that *would be* abomination before JEHOVAH: and thou shalt not cause ⁻the land to sin, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go forth into war, neither shall [a]he be oppressed with any business: he shall be [b]at large at home one year, and shall gladden ⁻his wife whom he hath taken.

6 No man shall take the lower or upper mill-stone to pledge: for he *would* take life to pledge.

7 Should a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt clear away evil from thy midst.

8 Beware in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and act according unto all [a the law] which the priests *and* the Levites shall teach you: according as I commanded them, ye shall observe to perform.

9 Remember ⁻what JEHOVAH thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 When thou lendest thy neighbour a loan of anything, thou shalt not go into his house to take his pledge. 11 Thou shalt stand without, and the man to whom thou lendest shall bring forth unto thee ⁻the pledge outside.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge: 13 returning thou shalt return him ⁻the pledge when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before JEHOVAH thy God.

14 Thou shalt not oppress a poor and needy hireling of thy brethren, or of thy foreigner who *is* in thy land within thy gates: 15 on his day thou shalt give him his hire, surely the sun shall not go down upon it; for he is poor, and ⁻his desire is raised up after it; that he cry not against thee unto JEHOVAH, and it become sin unto thee.

16 Fathers shall not be put to death on account of their children; neither shall the children be put to death on account of the fathers: every one shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 Thou shalt not decline doing justice to the foreigner [b to the fatherless and to the widow], nor take the widow's raiment to pledge: 18 but thou shalt remember that thou wast a slave in Egypt, and JEHOVAH thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I commade thee to do [c]⁻this thing.

19 When thou reapest thy harvest within thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not return to take it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: in order that JEHOVAH thy God may bless thee in every work of thy hands. 20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not glean over it again for thyself; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. 21 When thou gatherest in of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it after thee: for the stranger, for the orphan, and for the widow shall it be. 22 And thou shalt bear in mind how that thou wast a slave in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to perform ⁻this act.

[a] L. not anything shall pass upon him.
[b] L. free.

[a] הַתּוֹרָת 8a. [b] V. a.
[c] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXV.

SHOULD there be a controversy between *two* men, and they draw near for judgment, that they may be judged: then they shall justify the just, and condemn the unjust. 2 And it shall be, if the unjust *be* worthy of stripes, then the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten in his presence, according to his unrighteousness, a certain number *of times:* 3 not exceeding forty *stripes* he may order, lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him [a] with more than these stripes, then thy brother might become [b] exhausted before thine eyes.

4 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the grain.*

5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and he have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall possess her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her. 6 And it shall be, the firstborn [c son] whom she beareth shall succeed in the name of his dead brother, that his name be not extinguished in Israel. 7 Now if the man desire not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go forth unto the gate unto the elders, and say: My husband's brother refuses to raise up a name in Israel unto his brother, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother. 8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he [d] be determined, and say: I desire not to take her; 9 then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his sandal from off his foot, and spit before his face, and shall answer and say: So shall it be done unto that man who will not build up his brother's house. 10 And his name shall be called in Israel: The house of him who hath his sandal loosed.

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth nigh for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him who smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand and seizes him by his [e] flesh; 12 then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her.*

13 Thou shalt not have in thy purse differing weights, a [f] full and a wanting.

14 Thou shalt not have in thy house differing measures, a [f] full and a wanting. 15 Thou shalt have a perfect and a just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: to the intent thy days may be prolonged in the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee. 16 Surely all who do these *things,* all who do injustice, *are* an abomination unto JEHOVAH thy God.

17 Remember what Amalek did to thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt, 18 who met thee in the way, *and smote* the hindmost of thee, all the feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary: but he reverenced not God. 19 Therefore, it shall be, when JEHOVAH thy God hath given thee rest from all thy surrounding enemies, in the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens; thou shalt not forget *it.*

CHAPTER XXVI.

AND it shall be, when thou comest in unto the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein: 2 that thou shalt take of the first of every fruit of the land, which thou shalt bring out of thy country which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a twig basket, and shall go unto the place which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose to place His name there. 3 And thou shalt come unto the priest, who shall be *the appointed priest* in those days, and say unto him: I profess this day unto JEHOVAH thy God, that I am come into the land which JEHOVAH sware unto our fathers to give unto us.

4 Then the priest shall take the twig basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of JEHOVAH thy God. 5 And thou shalt answer, and speak before JEHOVAH thy God: A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few *individuals,* and became there a great, mighty, and populous nation.

6 But the Egyptians cruelly treated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us exacting slavery: 7 and when we cried unto JEHOVAH the God of our fathers, JEHOVAH listened to our voice, and regarded our affliction, and our travail, and our oppression: 8 and JEHOVAH brought us forth out of Egypt by a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: 9 and He hath brought us into this place, and hath given to us [a] this land, a land that floweth with milk and honey. 10 And now, behold, I have brought the first-

---

[a] Above. [b] See Boothroyd. [c] S. d.
[d] L. stand. [e] v. בבשרו S.
[f] Or, a great and a small.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

fruits of the land, which Thou, O JEHOVAH, hast given me. And thou shalt place it before JEHOVAH thy God, and worship before JEHOVAH thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good which JEHOVAH thy God hath given unto thee, and to thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the foreigner who *is* in thy midst. 12 When thou hast made an end of tithing ᵛall the tithes of thine increase the third year, (the year for tithing), and hast given it unto the Levite, the foreigner, the orphan, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates and be satisfied: 13 then thou shalt say in the presence of JEHOVAH thy God: I have cleared off the hallowed things of the house, yea, even have given them unto the Levite, and unto the foreigner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all Thy commandments which Thou has commanded me: I have not transgressed Thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*. 14 I have not eaten thereof in my sorrow, neither have I taken away thereof because unclean, nor given thereof for the dead: I have hearkened to the voice of JEHOVAH my God, *and* have performed according to all which Thou hast commanded me. 15 Regard from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless ᵛthy people ᵛIsrael, and ᵛthe land which Thou hast given us, as Thou swarest unto our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey. 16 This day JEHOVAH thy God hath commanded thee to perform [a] ᵛthese statutes and [a] ᵛthese judgments: thou shalt therefore observe and do them with all thy heart and with all thy soul. 17 Thou hast declared this day ᵛJEHOVAH to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to observe His statutes and His commandments, and His judgments, and to [b] attend unto His voice. 18 And JEHOVAH hath declared thee this day to be His special people, according as He hath promised thee, even that *thou* shouldest keep all His commandments: 19 and to make thee exalted above all the nations which He hath made, in praise, and in renown, and in glory; and that thou mayest be a holy people unto JEHOVAH thy God, according as He hath spoken.

CHAPTER XXVII.

THEN Moses and the elders of Israel commanded ᵛthe people, saying: Observe ᵛall the commandments which I command you this day. 2 And it shall be on the day that ye shall pass over ᵛthe Jordan unto the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt erect to thyself great stones, and plaister them with plaister: 3 and thou shalt engrave upon them ᵛall the words of this law, when thou art passed over, in order that thou mayest go in unto the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; according as JEHOVAH the God of thy fathers [a] promised thee. 4 Therefore it shall be, when ye be passed over ᵛthe Jordan, ye shall erect [b] ᵛthese stones, which I command you this day, on mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister. 5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto JEHOVAH thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not stretch forth iron *tool* upon them. 6 Thou shalt build the ᵛaltar of JEHOVAH thy God with perfect stones: and thou shalt offer upon it burnt-offerings unto JEHOVAH thy God: 7 and thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before JEHOVAH thy God. 8 And thou shalt engrave upon the stones ᵛall the words of this law, deeply engraving, thoroughly. 9 And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying: Be silent, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the [c holy] people of JEHOVAH thy God. 10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, and observe ᵛHis commandments and ᵛHis statutes, which I command thee this day. 11 And Moses commanded ᵛthe people on that day, saying: 12 These shall stand on mount Gerizim to bless ᵛthe people, when ye are passed over ᵛthe Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin: 13 and these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan and Naphtali.

14 Then the Levites shall reply, and speak unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice: 15 Cursed the man who maketh a graven or molten image, an abomination unto JEHOVAH, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* secret *place*. And all the people shall answer and say: Amen.

16 Cursed he who despiseth his father or his mother. And all the people shall say: Amen.

17 Cursed he who removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say: Amen.

18 Cursed he who maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say: Amen.

19 Cursed he who perverteth the judg-

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] Or, hearken.

[a] Or, spake. [b] The emphatic ה also. [c] S.

Digitized by Google

ment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say: Amen.

20 Cursed he who [a] humbleth his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say: Amen.

21 Cursed he who lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say: Amen.

22 Cursed he who [a] humbleth his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say: Amen.

23 Cursed he who [a] humbleth his mother-in-law. And all the people shall say: Amen.

24 Cursed he who smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say: Amen.

25 Cursed he who taketh a reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say: Amen.

26 Cursed he who confirmeth not [b all] the ⁘words of this law to perform them. And all the people shall say: Amen.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND it shall be, if hearkening thou shalt hearken unto the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, to observe *and* to do ⁘all His commandments which I command thee this day, that JEHOVAH thy God will set thee high above all the nations of the earth: 2 and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of JEHOVAH thy God.

3 Blessed thou *shalt be* in the city, and blessed thou *shalt be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy kneading-trough.

6 Blessed thou *shalt be* in thy coming in, and blessed thou *shalt be* in thy going out.

7 JEHOVAH will cause ⁘thine enemies who rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall go out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways. 8 JEHOVAH shall command for thee ⁘the blessing in thy storehouses, and in all that thou employest thine hand: and He shall bless thee in the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee. 9 JEHOVAH shall establish thee a holy people unto Himself, according as He hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep ⁘the commandments of JEHOVAH thy God, and walk in His ways. 10 And all the people of the earth shall perceive that the Name of JEHOVAH *is* proclaimed upon thee, and they shall be afraid because of thee. 11 And JEHOVAH shall make thee redundant in benefits, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, upon the land which JEHOVAH sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 12 JEHOVAH shall open unto thee His [a] ⁘goodly treasury, ⁘the heaven to give rain unto thy land in its season, and to bless ⁘all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow. 13 And JEHOVAH shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be exalted only, and thou shalt not be [b] humiliated; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of JEHOVAH thy God, which I command thee this day to observe and to perform. 14 And thou shalt not turn aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand or *to* the left, to walk after other gods to serve them.

15 But it shall be if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, to observe to execute ⁘all His commandments and His statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:

16 Cursed thou *shalt be* in the city, and cursed thou *shalt be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy kneading-trough.

18 Cursed *thou shalt be in* the fruit of thy body, and the produce of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. 19 Cursed thou *shalt be* in thy coming in, and cursed thou *shalt be* in thy going out. 20 JEHOVAH shall send upon thee ⁘destruction, ⁘disturbance, and ⁘rebuke in all that which thou employest thine hand to perform, until thou be destroyed, and until thou quickly perish; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. 21 JEHOVAH shall make ⁘the pestilence to cling unto thee, until He have consumed thee from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. 22 JEHOVAH shall smite thee with consumption, and with burning fever, and with inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. 23 And thy sky which *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth which *is* beneath thee iron. 24 JEHOVAH shall give thy land ⁘rain *as it were* powder and dust: from the skies shall it come down upon thee until thou art destroyed. 25 JEHOVAH shall cause thee to be smitten before

[a] Lieth with. [b] S. 6 MSS. a.

[a] Or, fair or goodly. [b] L. underneath.

Digitized by Google

thine enemies: thou shalt go forth one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. [26] And thy corpse shall be food unto all the birds of the sky, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall drive *them* away. [27] JEHOVAH will smite thee with the morbid tumour of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scurvy, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. [28] JEHOVAH shall smite thee with distraction, and blindness, and astonishment of heart; [29] so that thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in ᵃthy goings: and thou shalt be only oppressed and plundered evermore, and none shall save *thee*. [30] Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall possess her: thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof. [31] Thine ox *shall be* butchered before thine eyes, but thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy flocks *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*. [32] Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look out and consume *with desire* for them throughout the day: with thine hand powerless. [33] The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a people whom thou knowest not devour; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed evermore: [34] so that thou shalt be distracted because of the sight *before* thine eyes which thou shalt behold. [35] JEHOVAH shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with the morbid tumour which cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head. [36] JEHOVAH shall bring thee and ᵃthy king whom thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there thou shalt serve other gods, of wood and stone. [37] And thou shalt become an astonishment, a parable, and a by-word amongst all the peoples whither JEHOVAH shall lead thee. [38] Thou shalt take out much seed into the field, and thou shalt gather little in; for the locust shall devour it. [39] Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but thou shalt not drink the wine, nor gather *the grapes;* for the worms shall eat them. [40] *And* thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thee* with the oil; because thine olive shall cast *her fruit*. [41] Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but they shall not be thine, because they shall go into captivity. [42] All thy trees and the fruit of thy land shall the locust possess. [43] The stranger who is in thy midst shall rise above thee exceedingly; and thou shalt descend very low. [44] He shall lend to thee, but thou shalt not lend to him; he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail. [45] Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and pursue thee, and overtake thee, until thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of JEHOVAH thy God to observe His commandments and His statutes which He commanded thee. [46] And they shall be upon thee for a sign, and for a wonder, and upon *thy* seed for ever. [47] Because thou servedst not ᵃJEHOVAH thy God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart for the abundance of all *things;* [48] therefore shalt thou serve ᵃthine enemies, whom JEHOVAH shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of every *thing:* and He shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until He have destroyed thee. [49] JEHOVAH shall import a nation from afar, from the end of the earth, against thee, like as the eagle with outspread wings; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; [50] a nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, neither show favour to the young: [51] and he shall devour the offspring of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which shall not leave thee corn, wine, or oil, the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee. [52] And he shall besiege thee throughout all thy gates, until thy high and fortified walls, whereon thou dependest, throughout the whole of thy land, come down: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth to thee. [53] And thou shalt eat the offspring of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, whom JEHOVAH thy God hath given thee, during the siege, and during the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee: [54] the tender, and very refined [a] person in thy *midst*, shall be [b] unkindly disposed towards his brother, and towards the wife of his bosom, and towards the remainder of his sons whom he shall leave *alive:* [55] so that he will not give to one of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left for himself in the siege, and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee throughout all thy

[a] Or, man. [b] Evil eyed.

Digitized by Google

gates. [56] The tender and delicate woman in thy *midst*, who would not venture to place the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and refinement, shall be [a] unkindly disposed toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, [57] and toward her young one who springeth out from between her feet, even toward her children whom she shall bear: for she shall eat them [b] because of scarceness secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall oppress thee throughout thy gates. [58] Shouldest thou not observe to perform all the [c] commandments of this law which are written in this book, that thou mayest reverence this glorious and awful [d] Name, JEHOVAH THY GOD: [59] then JEHOVAH will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy offspring great plagues and of long continuance; and sore sickness, also of long continuance. [60] And He will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, of which thou wast afraid: and they shall cling unto thee. [61] Likewise each sickness, and each plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, these will JEHOVAH bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. [62] And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven in multitude, because thou wouldest not hearken unto the voice of JEHOVAH thy God. [63] And it shall be, according as JEHOVAH rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so JEHOVAH will be active over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be swept off the land whither thou goest to possess it. [64] And JEHOVAH shall scatter thee among all the peoples, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, of wood and stone. [65] And amongst these nations shalt thou find no tranquillity, *neither shall* the sole of thy foot have *rest; but* there JEHOVAH shall give *thee a trembling* heart, and languishing sight, and faintness of spirit: [66] and thy life shall be in the utmost suspense before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have no confidence about thy life. [67] In the morning thou shalt say: O that it were evening! and at evening, thou shalt say: O that it were morning! because of thy heart's dread which shall make thee fear, and because of the prospect *before* thine eyes which thou shalt see.

[68] And JEHOVAH shall return thee to Egypt in ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee: Thou shalt not see this again: but there ye shall be for sale unto your enemies, for male slaves and female slaves, but *there shall be* none to purchase.

CHAPTER XXIX.

[a] 69/1 THESE *are* the words of the covenant which JEHOVAH commanded Moses to [b] engrave for the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant he engraved for them at Horeb.

[c] 1/2 And Moses proclaimed unto all Israel, and said unto them: Ye have seen all that JEHOVAH did before your eyes, in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and to the whole of his land; 2/3 the great discomfitures which thine eyes beheld, those signs and those mighty miracles. 3/4 Yet JEHOVAH hath not given you a heart to perceive, nor eyes to see, nor ears to hearken unto this day. 4/5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your garments are not waxen old upon you, neither is thy sandal waxed old upon thy foot. 5/6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drank wine or strong drink: in order that ye may know that I *am* JEHOVAH your God. 6/7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us to war, but we smote them: 7/8 and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

8/9 Now observe the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye perform.

9/10 Ye stand, all of you, this day before JEHOVAH your God: your chieftains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel, 10/11 your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger who *is* within thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood to the drawer of thy water: 11/12 that thou shouldest enter into covenant with JEHOVAH thy God, and into His oath, which JEHOVAH thy God maketh with thee this day: 12/13 in order that He may establish thee this day for a people to Himself, that He may be unto thee for a God, according as He hath spoken unto thee, and according as He hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

---

[a] Evil eyed.
[b] Want of all *things*.
[c] Words.
[d] The emphatic ה also.

[a] E. T. ch. xxix. 1.
[b] From כָּרַת, to cut: some translators suppose that it refers to the cutting asunder the sacrifice in making a covenant, and translate *make*.
[c] Hebrew Bible, ch. xxix. 1.

Digitized by Google

13/14 Neither with you only do I sign [a]this covenant and [a]this oath; 14/15 but with *him* that standeth here with us this day before JEHOVAH our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day: 15/16 surely ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations, whom ye passed by: 16/17 and ye have seen their abominations, even their idols, of wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them: 17/18 lest there should be among you, man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth aside this day from JEHOVAH our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood. 18/19 And it shall be, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying: I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart, [b]so as to gratify *every* appetite: 19/20 JEHOVAH will not spare him, surely then the anger of JEHOVAH and His jealousy will be [c]hot against that man, and all the curses which are written in this scroll shall lie upon him, and JEHOVAH shall blot out his name from under the heavens.

20/21 And JEHOVAH shall pick him out for calamity, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant which *are* inscribed in this book of the law: 21/22 so that the generation to come of your children who shall rise up after you, and the stranger who shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which JEHOVAH inflicts upon it; 22/23 the whole land thereof shall not be sown, neither shall it sprout forth, neither shall any herb spring up thereon, *for it is destroyed with* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, as at the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which JEHOVAH overthrew in His anger and in His wrath. 23/24 And all the nations shall say: Wherefore hath JEHOVAH done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the fury of this great anger? 24/25 Then they shall say: Because they have forsaken the covenant of JEHOVAH the God of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them forth out of the land of Egypt: 25/26 for they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and had given nought to them: 26/27 and the anger of JEHOVAH was enkindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses which are engraved in this scroll: 27/28 therefore JEHOVAH rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *at* this day.

28/29 Secrets *belong* to JEHOVAH our God: but revelations to us and to our children in perpetuity, that *we* may perform all the [a]commands of this law.

CHAPTER XXX.

AND it shall be, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt meditate *upon them* in thy heart among all the nations, whither JEHOVAH thy God hath driven thee, 2 and shalt return unto JEHOVAH thy God, and shalt hearken unto His voice, according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul: 3 then JEHOVAH thy God will turn thy captivity, and have tender pity upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither JEHOVAH thy God hath scattered thee. 4 If to the skirts of the skies thine shall be driven, from thence will JEHOVAH thy God gather thee, and from thence will He fetch thee: 5 and JEHOVAH thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and He will give thee prosperity, and multiply thee above thy fathers. 6 And JEHOVAH thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thine offspring, that ye may love JEHOVAH thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And JEHOVAH thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them who hate thee, who persecuted thee. 8 And thou shalt return and hearken unto the voice of JEHOVAH [b]thy God], and perform all His commandments which I command thee this day. 9 And JEHOVAH thy God will make thee prosperous in every work of thine hand, in the offspring of thy body, and in the offspring of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land for prosperity: for JEHOVAH will again rejoice over thee for *thy* benefit, as He rejoiced over thy fathers: 10 if thou wilt hearken to the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, to keep His commandments and His statutes which are inscribed on this scroll of the law, if thou wilt return unto JEHOVAH

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] Geddes so translates the end of this verse. See Boothroyd, who supposes it a proverbial expression. L. to add drunkenness to thirst.
[c] Smoke.

[a] Or, words. [b] S. 4 MSS. a. c. d.

Digitized by Google

thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. 11 For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not beyond thy capacity, and neither *is* it afar off. 12 It *is* not in the heavens, that thou shouldest say: Who will go up for us to the heavens and bring it to us, that we may hear it, and do it? 13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say: Who shall pass over across the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? 14 But the [a] command is quite nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest perform it.

15 Behold, I have set before thee this day [b] life and [b] prosperity, also [b] death and [b] calamity; 16 whereas I command thee this day to love JEHOVAH thy God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments, and His statutes, and His judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and JEHOVAH thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. 17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hearken, but shalt be drawn away, and shalt worship other gods, and serve them; 18 I declare unto you this day that perishing ye shall perish, ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land whither thou passest over the Jordan to enter therein to possess it.

19 I call [b] heaven and [b] earth to record against you this day; life and death I have set before you, the blessing and the cursing: therefore choose life, in order that thou and thy seed mayest live: 20 that thou mayest love JEHOVAH thy God, to hearken unto His voice, and to cleave unto Him, because He *is* thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell upon the land which JEHOVAH sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them.

CHAPTER XXXI.

AND Moses went and spake [b] these *words* unto all Israel. 2 And he *said unto them*: I *am* an hundred and *twenty years* old this day; I am no longer able to go out and come in: also JEHOVAH hath said unto me: Thou shalt not pass over [b] this Jordan. 3 JEHOVAH thy God, He will go over before thee, *and* He will destroy [b] these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as JEHOVAH hath said. 4 And JEHOVAH shall do unto them as He did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto their land, whom He destroyed. 5 And JEHOVAH shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you. 6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, neither be terrified because of them: for JEHOVAH thy God, He surely goeth with thee; He will not fail thee, neither leave thee. 7 And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel: Be strong and of good courage: for thou must go with [a] this people unto the land which JEHOVAH hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it: 8 and JEHOVAH, He surely goeth before thee; He will be with thee, He will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be daunted.

9 And Moses wrote [a] this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, who bare the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, and unto all the elders of Israel. 10 And Moses commanded them, saying: At the end of seven years, at the solemnity of the year of release, at the feast of tabernacles, 11 when all Israel is come to appear before JEHOVAH thy God in the place which He shall choose, thou shalt proclaim [a] this law before all Israel in their hearing. 12 Gather the people together, the men, and the women, and the children, and thy stranger who *is* within thy gates, in order that they may hearken, and in order that they may learn, and reverence JEHOVAH your God, and observe to perform all the words of this law: 13 that their children, who have not known, may hearken, and learn to reverence JEHOVAH your God all the days ye live upon the land whither ye go over the Jordan to possess it.

14 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. So Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation. 15 And JEHOVAH appeared at the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud; and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle. 16 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses: Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go amongst them, and will forsake Me, and break My covenant which I have [b] made with them. 17 Then My anger shall be enkindled against them on that day, and

[a] Or, word.

[b] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[b] I.e. engraved, dug deep.

Digitized by Google

I will forsake them, and I will hide My face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and afflictions shall befall them; and they will say on that day: Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not in our midst!

18 And hiding I will hide My face on that day: because of all the evils which they have done, because they are turned to other gods. 19 Now therefore inscribe ye ·[a] this song for you, and teach it the ·children of Israel: put it into their mouths, that this song may be a witness for Me against the children of Israel: 20 because when I have conducted them into the land which I sware unto their fathers [[b] to give them], which floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and satisfied themselves, and waxen fat; then they will turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke Me, and break ·My covenant. 21 And it shall be, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for [c] the recital of it by their seed shall not be forgotten; surely I know ·their imaginations which they conceive, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware [[d] unto their fathers]. [e] 23 And he gave ·Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said: Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the ·children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them; and I will be with thee.

22 Moses therefore wrote [a] ·this song the same day, and taught it the ·children of Israel.

24 And so it was, that when Moses had made an end of inscribing the ·words of this law on the scroll, until they were finished, 25 that Moses commanded ·the Levites, who bear the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, saying: 26 Take this ·scroll of the law, and put it into the side of the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. 27 Now I know ·thy rebellion, and ·thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against JEHOVAH; and how much more after my death? 28 Gather unto me ·all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak [a] ·these words in their ears, and call ·heaven and ·earth to record against them. 29 Because I know that after my death, corrupting ye will corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil shall befall you in the latter days, because ye will do ·evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, to provoke Him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 Then Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel ·the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAPTER XXXII.

PONDER, O ye heavens, and I will speak,
And hearken, O earth, *to* the words of my mouth!
2 My persuasiveness shall distil as the rain,
My speech shall drop down like the dew,
Like hasty showers upon the tender herb,
And like growing rains upon the grass;
3 Because I will proclaim [a] in the name of JEHOVAH;
Ascribe ye greatness unto our God!
4 The Rock! whose work *is* perfect.
Surely all His ways *are* in judgment;
The God of truth, and without iniquity,
Just, and upright *is* He.
5 [b] They are corrupted, not by Him, O children of pollution!
O perverse and tortuous generation!
6 Do ye thus retribute JEHOVAH,
O foolish people, and unwise?
Is He not thy father *who* [c] possesses thee?
He is thy Maker, and He will teach thee.
7 Remember the days of old,
Consider the years of generation upon generation:
Enquire of thy father, and he will tell thee;
Of thy elders, and they will declare unto thee.
8 When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance,
When He dispersed the children of Adam,
He assigned the borders of the nations:
Not reckoning the children of Israel.
9 For JEHOVAH *is* the portion of His people,
The God of Jacob the lot of His inheritance.
10 He [d] sustained him in a desert land,
Even in a waste howling wilderness;
He led him about, He taught him;
He guarded him as the apple of His eye.
11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest,
Broodeth over her eaglets,

---

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] S. a.
[c] The mouth. [d] S. a. c.
[e] I have transposed the 22nd and 23rd verses.

[a] בשם S. b. c. e.
[b] שחתו לא לו בני מום S.
[c] L. hath bought. [d] יאמצהו S.

Digitized by Google

Stretcheth forth her wings, [a] and catcheth them;
Bearing them up upon her wings:
12 So JEHOVAH alone led them along,
And no alien god *was* with him.
13 [b] He will cause him to ride over the high places of the earth,
That he may eat the fruits of the fields;
And He will cause him to suck honey out of the rock,
And oil out of the flinty rock;
14 Cream of kine, and milk of flocks,
With fat of lambs,
And rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
With the very choicest of the wheat;
And thou shalt drink the pure blood of the grape.
[c *And* Jacob shall eat and be satisfied.]
15 But Jeshurun shall wax fat, and shall [d] rebel;
Thou shalt wax fat, thou shalt become plump,
Thou shalt be covered *with flesh;*
Then will he forsake God his maker,
And reject the Rock of his salvation.
16 They will provoke Him to jealousy with aliens,
With abominations will they provoke Him to anger.
17 They will sacrifice to [e] idols—not to God:
To gods whom they know not,
To new *gods* recently [f] received,
Whom your fathers feared not.
18 Of the Rock *who* begat thee they [g] will be unmindful,
And forget the God who formed thee.
19 When JEHOVAH shall perceive it, then He will reject *them,*
Because of the provocation of His sons, and of His daughters.
20 Then He shall say: I will hide My face from them,
I will see what *shall* be their end:
Surely they *are* a very perverse generation,
Children in whom *is* no faith.
21 They have moved Me to jealousy with a nonentity god;
They have provoked Me to anger with their vanities:
Now I will move them to jealousy with a nonentity people;
I will provoke them to anger with a vain nation.
22 Because a fire is enkindled in Mine anger,
And shall burn unto the lowest hell,
And shall consume the earth with her produce,
And set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them;
I will consume them *with* My arrows.
24 Emaciate *them* with hunger, and devour *them* by the bird of prey,
With bitter destruction:
I will also send upon them the teeth of beasts,
With the inflammatory poison of serpents of the dust.
25 Without the sword shall destroy,
And the terror within,
Both the young man and the virgin,
The sucking child, and the man of grey hairs.
26 I said: [a] Where are they?—
I will cause the remembrance of them to cease from among men:
27 Were it not that I shrank from the provocation of the enemy,
Lest their adversaries should [b] distress *them,*
Lest they should say: Our hand *is* exalted,
And JEHOVAH hath not wrought all this.
28 Surely they *are* a nation void of counsel,
With no understanding in them.
29 O that they were wise, *and* could understand this;
[c That] they might consider their latter end!
30 How would one chase a thousand,
And two put ten thousand to flight,
Except that their Rock had sold them,
And JEHOVAH had imprisoned them?
31 Surely their rock *is* not as our Rock,
Even our enemies themselves *being* judges.
32 For their vine *is* the vine of Sodom,
And from the parched fields of Gomorrah:
Their grapes *are* poisonous [d] berries,
Their clusters *are* bitter.
33 Their wine *is* the inflammatory poison of dragons,
And the cruel venom of asps.
34 *Is* it not stored up by Me,
And sealed up amongst My treasures?
35 [e For *that* day] I *will* avenge and [f] I will recompense;
In *due* time their foot shall slip aside;
When the day of their calamity [g] approaches,
And hastens with speed towards them.
36 Surely JEHOVAH will judge his people;
Yet will He repent for His servants,
When He shall see that *their* power is departed,
And *their* authority at an end, and *they* forsaken.

[a] ויסהדהו S. vv. [b] ירכיבהו S. MSS.
[c] S. [d] Kick up. [e] L. Multimammiæ. [f] Come up. [g] S.

[a] אפי הם S. b. c. [b] L. behave strangely.
[c] S. ו. [d] Or, grapes.
[e] ליום S. a. [f] אשלם a. [g] At hand

Digitized by Google

37 Then He shall say: Where *are* their gods?
The rock in whom they trusted,
38 Who eat the fat of their sacrifices,
[a And] drank the wine of their drink-offerings?
Let them arise and assist you,
Let them be a hiding-place for you.
39 Behold now that I, *even* I, *am* b ⁻Hua,
And *there is* no god with Me.
I kill, and I make alive,
I wound, and I heal:
And no one can deliver out of My hand.
40 Verily I raise My hand towards the heavens,
And I declare: I live for ever.
41 If I sharpen My glittering sword,
Which My hand shall seize in *executing* judgment,
I will render vengeance to Mine enemies,
And will recompense those who hate Me.
42 I will inebriate My arrows with blood,
And feed My sword with flesh,
With the blood of the slain, from the c prince to the captives,
Because of the outrages of the enemy.
43 Exult, O ye nations, *with* His people;
For He will avenge the blood of His servants,
And will render vengeance to His adversaries,
And ransom His land, *and* His people.
44 Then Moses came and spake ⁻all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, with Hoshea the son of Nun.
45 When Moses had made an end of speaking the ⁻whole of this d poem unto all Israel, 46 then he spake unto them: Stablish your hearts to all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command ⁻your children to observe to perform, *even* ⁻all the words of this law. 47 Surely it *is* not a worthless thing unto you; because it *is* your life: and because of this thing ye shall prolong *your* days upon the land, whither ye pass over ⁻the Jordan to possess it.
48 And JEHOVAH spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying: 49 Get thee up upon this mountain Abarim, *to* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, which *is* over against Jericho; and view the ⁻land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession: 50 and die in the mount whither thou ascendest, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died on mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people: 51 because ye trespassed against Me, in the midst of the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified Me not in the midst of the children of Israel. 52 Although thou shalt behold ⁻the land before *thee*, yet thou shalt not enter thither unto the land which I give unto the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

AND this *is* the blessing wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the ⁻children of Israel before his death.
2 Then he said:
JEHOVAH from Sinai advanced,
And from *mount* Seir arose upon them;
He radiated forth from mount Paran,
And the Holy One came ⁻with ten thousands *of saints:*
From His right hand fire appointed *the resting*-place for them.
3 Surely He enfolds the peoples in *His* bosom;
All His saints *are* within Thy hand:
And they sat down at Thy feet;
They shall receive Thy words.
4 Moses commanded unto us a law,
Us, the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.
5 Surely he was king in Jeshurun,
Above the assembled princes of the people,
Together with the tribes of Israel.
6 May Reuben live, and not expire:
And let *not* his men be a diminished.
7 And this of Judah; then said he:
Hearken, O JEHOVAH, to Judah's voice,
And unto his people conduct him:
Let his hands be a sufficiency for him;
And be thou a helper against his enemies.
8 And of Levi He said:
Thy Thummin and thy Urim *shall be* with Thy holy one,
Whom thou didst prove at Massah,
Whom Thou didst strive *with* at the waters of Meribah;
9 Who said unto his father and to his mother: I regard not them;
And ⁻his brethren: I acknowledge *them* not;
And of ⁻his sons: I know *them* not:
Because thy have observed Thy words,
And kept thy covenant.
10 They shall teach Thy judgments unto Jacob,
And Thy law unto Israel:
They shall place incense before Thee,
And whole burnt-sacrifice upon Thine altar.
11 Bless his substance, O JEHOVAH,
And graciously accept the work of his hands:

a S. b Or, He. c Or, head. d Or, words.

a L. counted: few.

Digitized by Google

Wound deeply the loins of all who arise against him,
And of those who hate him, lest they should arise again.
12 *And* of Benjamin he said:
The beloved of JEHOVAH shall dwell in safety near Him;
JEHOVAH will overshadow him throughout the day;
And He will shekinah between his borders.
13 And of Joseph he said:
Blessed of JEHOVAH *be* his land,
For the precious stores of the skies, for the *gentle* dew,
And for the underlying *waters* couching below;
14 For the precious fruits [a] *introduced* by the sun,
And for the precious things thrust forth by the moon,
15 And for the highest blessings of the ancient mountains,
And for the precious things of the eternal hills,
16 And for the precious things of the earth, with its plenitude,
And the acceptance of Him who shekinahed in the bush:
They shall descend upon the head of Joseph,
And upon the top of the head of him *who was* separated from his brethren.
17 His majesty *is like* the firstling of his bullock,
And his horns—the horns of a rhinoceros:
With them he shall butt the peoples together
Unto the ends of the earth;
Such they the ten thousands of Ephraim,
And they the thousands of Manasseh.
18 And of Zebulun he said:
Rejoice, O Zebulun, in thy goings forth;
And, Issachar, in thy tents.
19 They shall call the peoples to the mountain;
There they shall offer righteous sacrifices:
Surely they shall be [b] fed *out of* the abundance of the seas,
[c] And *out of* treasures hid in the sand.
20 And of Gad he said:
Blessed *is* he who enlargeth Gad:
He dwelleth as a lion,
And teareth the shoulder, yea, the crown of the head:
21 And he perceived the choicest *part* was for himself,
Surely a sheltered residence there *in* the portion of the lawgiver;
And he came with the princes of the people;
He executed justice for JEHOVAH,
And His judgments with Israel.
22 And of Dan he said:
Dan *is* a lion's whelp:
He shall leap forth from Bashan.
23 And of Naphtali he said:
O Naphtali, [a] replenished with favour,
And filled with the blessing of JEHOVAH:
Possess thou the west and the south.
24 And of Asher he said:
Let Asher *be* blessed with children;
May he be well-pleasing unto his brethren,
And may he dip his feet in oil.
25 Thy [b] fastenings *shall be* iron and brass;
And as thy days, *so* thy capability *shall be.*
26 *There is* none to be compared to the God of Jeshurun,
Who rideth upon the heavens for thy help,
And in His majesty upon the ether.
27 The eternal God *is thy* [c] home;
And underneath *are* the everlasting arms;
And He shall thrust out the enemies from before thee,
And shall say: Destroy.
28 Then Israel shall dwell in safety,
The fountain of Jacob alone,
Upon a land of corn and wine;
[d And] also His heavens shall distil dew.
29 Happy thou, O Israel!
Who *is* comparable unto thee, O saved people
Of JEHOVAH, the shield of thy help,
And who *is* the sword of thy excellency!
Surely thine enemies shall be subdued unto thee;
And thou shalt trample upon their high places.

[a] Or, brought forward. [b] Suckled.
[c] The discovery and making of glass was with the tribes of Zebulun, where the vitreous sand was found, to which allusion, [some think, is made here.]

CHAPTER XXXIV.

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the summit of Pisgah, which *is* over against Jericho. And JEHOVAH showed him ⁻all the land of ⁻Gilead, unto Dan, 2 and all Naphtali, and the ⁻land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and the ⁻whole land of Judah, unto the utmost sea, 3 even ⁻the south, and ⁻the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.
4 And JEHOVAH said unto him:
This *is* the land which I sware unto

[a] Or, satisfied. [b] L. bolts.
[c] L. habitation, or fortress. [d] S.

Digitized by Google

[a thy fathers] to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying: I will give it unto thy offspring; I have allowed thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 Therefore Moses the servant of JEHOVAH died there in the land of Moab, according to the command of JEHOVAH.

6 And He buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of ᵃhis sepulchre unto this day.

7 Now Moses *was* a hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, neither his animal force abated.

8 And the children of Israel mourned for ᵃMoses in the plains of Moab thirty days: then the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid ᵃhis hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as JEHOVAH commanded ᵃMoses.

10 Now there arose not a prophet since in Israel equal unto Moses, whom JEHOVAH knew face to face:

11 With respect to all the signs and the wonders which JEHOVAH sent him to perform in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, 12 and as regards all that mighty power, and all the great terror which Moses showed in the sight of all Israel.

ᵃ 8. c.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

CHAPTER I.

NOW it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of JEHOVAH, that JEHOVAH spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying:

2 Moses My servant is dead; now therefore arise, pass over ᵃthe Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I give unto them, unto the children of Israel.

3 Every place which the sole of your feet shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, according as I spake unto Moses. 4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your boundary.

5 Not a man shall be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: according as I was with Moses, will I be with thee: I will not forsake thee, neither will I leave thee. 6 Be strong, and of good courage, for thou shalt apportion an inheritance unto ᵃthis people, ᵃthe land which I sware unto their fathers to give them. 7 Only be thou strong and of ᵃgood courage, to observe ᵇand perform according to all the law, which Moses My servant commanded thee: turn not from it *to* the right hand or the left, in order that thou mayest behave wisely whithersoever thou goest.

8 The scroll of this law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, in order that thou mayest observe to perform according to all that is inscribed therein: surely then thou shalt make ᵃthy way prosperous, and then thou shalt direct yourself wisely. 9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dispirited: for JEHOVAH thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 Then Joshua commanded the ᵃofficers of the people, saying: 11 Pass over through the midst of the host, and command ᵃthe people, saying: Prepare for yourselves provisions; for within three days ye shall pass over ᵃthe Jordan, to enter in to possess ᵃthe land which JEHOVAH your God giveth you as a possession.

12 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying: 13 Remember ᵃthe word which Moses the servant of JEHOVAH commanded you, saying: JEHOVAH your God hath given you rest, and hath given to you ᵃthis land. 14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave to you on this side the Jordan; but ye shall pass over marshalled by five, before your brethren all the mighty men of valour, and help them; 15 until JEHOVAH has given rest unto your brethren like yourselves, and they have likewise possessed ᵃthe land, which JEHOVAH your God giveth them: then

ᵃ Or, great. ᵇ And, 11 MSS. vv.

ᵃ The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and ye shall possess it, *even* that which Moses the servant of JEHOVAH gave you on this side the Jordan toward the sun-rising.

16 Then they answered ᵛJoshua, saying: All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go. 17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only JEHOVAH thy God be with thee, according as He was with Moses. 18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against ᵛthy commandment, and will not hearken unto ᵛthy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of good courage.

CHAPTER II.

THEN Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying: Go view ᵛthe land, even ᵛJericho: and they went [ᵃ the two men unto Jericho] and went into an innkeeper's house, named Rahab, and lodged there. 2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying: Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to search out ᵛthe land. 3 So the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying: Bring forth the men who are come unto thee, who have entered into thine house: for they are come to search out ᵛall the land. 4 But the woman took the ᵛtwo men, and hid them, and said thus: There came men unto me, but I know not from whence they *are*. 5 And it came to pass at the closing of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out; I know not where the men went: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. 6 But she had brought them up upon the roof of the house, and concealed them with the raw flax, which she had spread out upon the roof *to dry*. 7 And the men pursued after them the way of the Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they who pursued after them were departed, they shut the gates after *them*. 8 Now before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof: 9 and she said unto the men: I know that JEHOVAH hath given unto you ᵛthis land, and surely the terror of you is fallen upon us; yea, surely all the inhabitants of the land fear because of you: 10 for we have heard ᵛhow JEHOVAH dried up the water of the Red sea before you when ye came forth out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, who *were* on the other side of Jordan, unto Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. 11 When we heard, then our hearts fainted, neither did there remain any more courage in any one, because of you: for JEHOVAH your God, He *is* God in heaven above, and on earth beneath. 12 Now therefore, swear unto me, I pray you, by JEHOVAH, because I have shown you kindness, therefore ye will show mercy unto my father's house; and give me a faithful sign 13 that ye will save alive ᵛmy father, and ᵛmy mother, and ᵛmy brethren, and ᵛmy sisters, and ᵛall that belongs to them, and deliver our ᵃ ᵛlives from death. 14 And the men answered her: Our ᵃ lives shall ᵇ be forfeited rather than yours, if ye tell not this ᵛour business. Surely it shall be, when JEHOVAH has given unto us ᵛthis land, that we will deal mercifully and faithfully unto you. 15 Then she let them down by a rope through the window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. 16 Then she said unto them: Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet with you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: then afterwards depart ye on your way. 17 Then the men said unto her: We *would be* innocent respecting this thine oath which thou madest us to swear: 18 behold, *when* we are arrived in the land, ᵛthou shalt stretch forth this cord of double-dyed crimson rope out of the window, whereby thou didst let us down; and thou shalt gather together to thy house ᵛthy father, and ᵛthy mother, and ᵛthy brothers, and ᵛall of thy father's household. 19 And it shall be, whosoever departeth out of the doors of thy house abroad, his blood *shall be* upon his own head, and we *are* clear; but all, whoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *be* on our head, if *any* hand be against him. 20 Now if thou tell ᵛthis our business, *then are* we innocent from thine oath which thou madest us to swear. 21 Then she said: According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound about ᵛthe double-dyed crimson line ᶜ in the window.

22 And they went away, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers had returned; and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the road, but *could* not find *them*.

23 And the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came unto Joshua the son of Nun, and related unto him ᵛall that befell them. 24 And they said unto

ᵃ a.

ᵃ Souls. ᵇ L. die. ᶜ Or, about.

Digitized by Google

Joshua: Surely JEHOVAH hath delivered into our hands the whole land; for verily all the inhabitants of the land faint because of us.

CHAPTER III.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and they came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over. 2 And so it was at the end of three days, that the officers went through the midst of the host; 3 and they commanded the people, saying: When ye see the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH your God, with the priests the Levites bearing it, then shall ye remove from your habitation, and march following it. 4 Only there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure; approach not unto it, in order that ye may perceive the way by which ye must go: surely ye have not passed by the road hitherto.

5 Then Joshua said unto the people: Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow JEHOVAH will perform miracles among you.

6 Then Joshua spake unto the priests, saying: Bear up the ark of the covenant, and pass on before the people: so they bear up the ark of the covenant, and marched before the people.

7 And JEHOVAH said unto Joshua: This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, according as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee. 8 Now thou shalt command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, saying: When ye are come to the brink of the water of the Jordan, by Jordan ye shall stand.

9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel: Draw near hither, and hearken unto the words of JEHOVAH your God.

10 And Joshua said: By this ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and driving out He will drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [a JEHOVAH], the Lord of the whole earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take you twelve men from the tribes of Israel, a man out of each tribe. 13 And it shall be, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of JEHOVAH, the Lord of the whole earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan shall be cut off *from* the descending waters *coming down* from above; and they shall stand up in one mass.

14 And so it was, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over the Jordan, with the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people; 15 and as they who bare the ark arrived up to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who bare the ark were dipped in the edge of the waters (now the Jordan overfloweth all its banks all the time of harvest), 16 that the descending waters *which came down* from above stood and rose up in one mass a considerable distance from the city Adam, that *is* by the side of Zaretan: and those which came down towards the sea of the plain, the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. 17 And the priests who bear the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH stood upon dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, then all Israel passed over on dry ground, until all [a] the people were entirely passed over the Jordan.

CHAPTER IV.

AND so it was, when all [a] the people had entirely passed over the Jordan, that JEHOVAH spake unto Joshua, saying: 2 Take unto you twelve men out of the people, one man out of each tribe; 3 and command ye them, saying: Carry ye out thence out of the midst of the Jordan, from the place where the priests feet rested, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and let them abide in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night. 4 Then Joshua called unto the twelve men, whom he had selected from the children of Israel, one man out of each tribe: 5 then Joshua said unto them: Pass over before the ark of JEHOVAH your God into the midst of the Jordan, and take you up each man of you one stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel: 6 in order that this be a sign amongst you, when your children shall ask in the future, saying: What *mean* these stones to you? 7 Then ye shall say unto them: Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH; in its passage over Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be as a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel acted so

[a] Syr. and Arabic.

[a] "The people," 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

according as Joshua commanded, and they bear away twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, according as JEHOVAH spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and brought them over with them unto their lodging-place, and rested there. 9 And Joshua set up twelve stones *taken* out of the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who bear the ark of the covenant stood; and they are there unto this day. 10 And the priests who bear the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan, until all was completed which JEHOVAH commanded ⁻Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded unto ⁻Joshua: and the people made haste and passed over.

11 And so it was, that when all the people had entirely passed over, that the ark of JEHOVAH passed over, with the priests, in the presence of the people. 12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over five abreast before the children of Israel, according as Moses had [a] directed them. 13 About forty thousand ready armed for war passed over before JEHOVAH to the battle unto the plains of Jericho.

14 On that day JEHOVAH magnified ⁻Joshua in the presence of all Israel; and they reverenced him, as they reverenced ⁻Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And JEHOVAH spake unto Joshua, saying: 16 Command ⁻the priests who bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded ⁻the priests, saying: Come ye up out of the Jordan. 18 And so it was, when the priests who bare the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH came forth out of the midst of the Jordan, *and* the soles of the feet of the priests were raised up on dry ground, that the waters of the Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all its banks as before.

19 And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho. 20 And ⁻those twelve stones, which they took up out of the Jordan, Joshua pitched in Gilgal. 21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying: When your children hereafter shall enquire of ⁻their fathers, saying: Wherefore these stones? 22 Then ye shall inform ⁻your children, saying: Israel passed over ⁻the Jordan on dry land. 23 Because JEHOVAH your God dried up the ⁻waters of the Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, according as JEHOVAH your God performed at the Red sea, which He dried up from before us until we were passed over: 24 in order that all the people of the earth may know the ⁻power of JEHOVAH, for He *is* mighty: *and* in order that ye may reverence ⁻JEHOVAH your God all your days.

[a] Spake.

CHAPTER V.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites who *were* on the westward side of the Jordan, and all the kings of the Canaanites, who *were* against the sea, heard ⁻that JEHOVAH had dried up the ⁻water of the Jordan before the [a] advance of the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there any more spirit in them, because of the children of Israel.

2 At that time JEHOVAH said unto Joshua: Make for thyself knives of flints, and again circumcise the ⁻children of Israel the second time.

3 So Joshua made for himself knives of flints, and circumcised the ⁻children of Israel at [b] Gibeah-haaraloth.

4 And this *is* the reason wherefore Joshua circumcised all the people who *were* males who came out from Egypt: all the warriors died in the wilderness in the journey after they came forth out of Egypt. 5 Now all the people who came out were circumcised: but not any of the people born in the wilderness during the journey, after they came forth of Egypt, *were* circumcised.

6 Surely the children of Israel journeyed forty years in the wilderness, until all of the people *who were* warriors of those who came forth out of Egypt were [c] departed, because they hearkened not to the voice of JEHOVAH: unto whom JEHOVAH sware that He would not show them ⁻the land, which JEHOVAH sware unto their fathers to give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey. 7 But ⁻their children He raised up in their stead; them Joshua circumcised; for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them [d] during the journey. 8 And it was so, when they had completed the circumcising of all the people, that they abode shut up within the camp until they were healed.

9 Then JEHOVAH said unto Joshua: This day I roll away ⁻the reproach of Egypt from off you. Therefore the name of this place is called Gilgal unto this day.

10 And the children of Israel encamped

[a] The face.
[b] See note in Bagster's M. Q. Bible.
[c] Completed. [d] By the way.

Digitized by Google

in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they eat of the produce of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and roasted *corn* on the self-same day.

12 Then the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the produce of the land; and the children of Israel had no more manna, but they eat of the production of the land of Canaan that year.

13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he raised his eyes, and beheld, and, lo, a Man stood before him with His sword unsheathed in His hand; then went Joshua unto Him, and he said to Him: *Art* Thou for us, or for our enemies? 14 And He answered: Nay; now I come, surely I, the Captain of JEHOVAH'S host. And Joshua fell upon his face to the ground, and worshipped Him, and he said to Him: What speaketh my Lord unto His servant? 15 Then said the Captain of JEHOVAH'S host unto Joshua: Loose thy sandal from off thy foot, because the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

CHAPTER VI.

AND Jericho was closely shut up because of the children of Israel: no one went out, and no one came in.

2 And JEHOVAH said unto Joshua: Behold, I have given Jericho into thy hand, with the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall encompass the city, each man of warfare, *and* go round about the city once. So shalt thou act six days. 4 And seven priests shall carry before the ark seven jubilee trumpets; and on the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. 5 And it shall be, when they prolong *a blast from* the jubilee horn, when ye shall hear the blast of the trumpet sounding, the whole of the people shall shout with a mighty shout, and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall mount up *every* man before him.

6 Then Joshua the son of Nun called unto the priests, and said unto them: Bear up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests carry seven jubilee trumpets before the ark of JEHOVAH. 7 And he said unto the people: Pass on, and encompass the city, and let the warriors pass on before the ark of JEHOVAH. 8 And it was, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests carrying the seven jubilee trumpets passed on before JEHOVAH, and blew with the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH followed them.

9 And the warriors went before the priests who blew with the trumpets, and the gathering host went after the ark, *the priests* preceding and blowing with the trumpets. 10 Also Joshua had commanded the people, saying: Ye shall not shout, neither let us hear your voices, even let not a word proceed out of your mouths, until the [a] time I say to you shout; then ye shall shout.

11 So the ark of JEHOVAH went round the city, surrounding *it* once: then they came into the camp, and lodged within the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests bear the ark of JEHOVAH. 13 And seven priests carrying seven jubilee trumpets before the ark of JEHOVAH proceeding proceeded, and blew with the trumpets; and the soldiery went before them; but the gathering host went behind the ark of JEHOVAH, *the priests* marching on who blew with the trumpets. 14 Then the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp; so did they six days. 15 And it was so, on the seventh day, that they arose early at morning rise, and encompassed the city after this manner seven times; except on that day they encompassed the city seven times. 16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, that Joshua said unto the people: Shout! for JEHOVAH hath given the city to you. 17 And the city shall be devoted, itself, and all within it, to JEHOVAH; only Rahab the innkeeper shall live, herself and all who *are* with her in the house, because she hid the messengers whom we sent. 18 But only abstain ye from the accursed thing, lest ye be accursed when ye take of the accursed thing, and cause the camp of Israel to be a curse, and disturb it. 19 But all the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, *are* consecrated unto JEHOVAH: they shall be brought into the treasury of JEHOVAH.

20 And the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the blast of the trumpet, then the people shouted with a mighty shout, and the wall fell down [b] flat, and the people went up into the city, each one straight before him, and they took the city. 21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, from man even

[a] L. day. [b] Under it.

Digitized by Google

un towoman, from young unto old, and unto ox, and sheep, and ass, by the mouth of the sword. 22 But Joshua had said unto the two men who had spied out the country: Go into the inn-keeper's house, and bring forth from thence the woman, and all that *is* hers, according as ye sware unto her. 23 Then the young men who *had been* spies went in and brought forth Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought forth all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel. 24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein; only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of JEHOVAH.

25 And Joshua saved alive Rahab the innkeeper, and the house of her father, and all that belonged to her. And she dwelleth in the midst of Israel unto this day; because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying: Cursed *be* the man before JEHOVAH who riseth up and buildeth [a] this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest shall he set up the gates thereof.

27 So JEHOVAH was with Joshua; and his fame was *spread* throughout all the land.

CHAPTER VII.

BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the devoted thing; for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the devoted thing; and the anger of JEHOVAH was enkindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Bethaven, on the east side of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying: Go up and tread the country. And the men went up and trod Ai. 3 And they returned unto Joshua, and said unto him: Let not all the people go up; but let about two thousand men, or about three thousand men, go up and smite Ai; let not the whole of the people labour thither; for they *are* few. 4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men; but they fled before the men of Ai. 5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them away before the gate, unto Shebarim, and smote them in Morad; wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 And Joshua rent his garments, and fell upon his face to the ground before the ark of JEHOVAH until the even, he, and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads. 7 And Joshua said: Alas, O Lord JEHOVAH, wherefore hast thou bringing over brought over [a] this people across the Jordan, to give them into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? O that we had resolved, and abode on the other side of the Jordan. 8 O Lord, what shall I say, after that Israel hath turned their necks before their enemies. 9 Surely the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us around, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt Thou do for Thy great Name?

10 And JEHOVAH said unto Joshua: Rise up; wherefore this *that* thou liest upon thy face? 11 Israel hath sinned, and also they have transgressed My covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and have also dissembled, and also they have put *it* among their own stuff. 12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* back before their enemies, because they were accursed; neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from your midst. 13 Arise, sanctify the people, and say: Sanctify yourselves by to-morrow: for thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: *There is* an accursed thing in thy midst, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies until ye remove the accursed thing from your midst. 14 In the morning therefore ye shall draw near according to your tribes; and it shall be, the tribe which JEHOVAH taketh shall approach according to the families *thereof;* and the family which JEHOVAH shall take shall approach by households; and the household which JEHOVAH shall take shall approach man by man. 15 And it shall be, he who is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, himself and all who belong to him: because he hath transgressed the covenant of JEHOVAH, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken. 17 And he brought forward the family of Judah, and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought forward the family of the Zarhites man by man, and Zabdi was taken. 18 And he brought forward his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

19 And Joshua said unto Achan: My son, give, I pray thee, glory to JEHOVAH the God of Israel, and make confession unto Him; and tell me now what thou hast done; conceal *it* not from me. 20 And Achan answered ·Joshua and said: Truly I have sinned against JEHOVAH the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: 21 when I saw amidst the spoils a fine, splendid robe of Shinar, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver underneath it.

22 Then Joshua sent messengers, and they ran into the tent; and, behold *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver underneath it.

23 And they took them out from the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and [a] spread them out before JEHOVAH. 24 Then Joshua, and all Israel with him, took ·Achan the son of Zerah, and ·the silver, and ·the magnificent robe, and the ·wedge of gold, and ·his sons, and ·his daughters, and ·his oxen, and ·his asses, and ·his sheep, and ·his tent, and ·all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said: Wherefore hast thou troubled us? JEHOVAH shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned them with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones as unto this day. And JEHOVAH turned from the fierceness of His anger. Therefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND JEHOVAH said unto Joshua: Fear not, neither be dismayed: take with thee ·all the people of warfare, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thine hand the ·king of Ai, and ·his people, and ·his city, and ·his country: 2 and thou shalt perform unto Ai and to her king according as thou hast done to Jericho and to her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take as a prey unto yourselves: lay thee in ambush against the city behind it.

3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up unto Ai; and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them off at night. 4 And he commanded them, saying: Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city—behind the city: go not very far off from the city, but be ye all ready: 5 and I, and all the people who *are* with me, will draw near unto the city: and it shall be, when they come out against us, according as before, that we will flee before them. 6 (And they will come out after us) until we have drawn them away out of the city; surely they will say: They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them. 7 Then ye shall arise up from the ambush, and seize ·the city; JEHOVAH your God will give it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye have taken ·the city, ye shall set ·the city on fire: according to the commandment of JEHOVAH shall ye perform. Behold, I have commanded you.

9 So Joshua sent them forth, and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night in the midst of the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered ·the people, and he went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. 11 And all the people of war who *were* with him went up, and drew nigh, and arrived before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: *where was* a valley between them and between Ai. 12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city. 13 And when they had placed the people, *even* the ·whole host who *were* on the north *side* of the city, and *their* ·liers in wait on the west of the city; Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley. 14 And so it was when the king of Ai perceived *it*, that they hasted, and rose up early, and the men of the city went out to meet Israel in battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he knew not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city. 15 Then Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. 16 And all the people who *were* in the city were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn off from the city. 17 And there was not a man left in Ai [a *or* Beth-el] who went not out after Israel: and they left ·the city open, and pursued after Israel. 18 Then JEHOVAH said unto Joshua: Stretch forth the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai, for I will deliver it into thy hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *was* in his hand toward the city. 19 And the

[a] Or, poured them out.

[a] Probably an early interpolation.

Digitized by Google

ambush rose in haste out of their place, and they ran as he stretched forth his hand, and they entered into the city, and they took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire. 20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, then they regarded, and, lo, the smoke of the city ascended to the skies, and *they* had no power in them to flee this way or that way: then the people who fled *towards* the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 When Joshua and all Israel perceived that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. 22 And those *warriors who burnt the city* issued out of the city to meet them: therefore were they in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: so they smote them, even that none should remain or escape of them.

23 And the king of Ai they apprehended alive, and brought him unto Joshua.

24 And it was, when Israel had finished slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and they were all of them fallen upon the mouth of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned to Ai, and smote it with the mouth of the sword. 25 And it came to pass, all who fell that day of men and also of women *were* twelve thousand, the whole of the men of Ai.

26 And Joshua withdrew not his hand which stretched forth the spear, until that he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. 27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according to the command of JEHOVAH which He commanded Joshua. 28 And Joshua burned Ai, and made it a heap for ever,—a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged upon a tree until the eventide: and as soon as the sun was gone down, Joshua commanded that they should take down his carcase from the tree, and cast it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones; *there it is* unto this day.

30 Then Joshua built an altar unto JEHOVAH the God of Israel on mount Ebal, 31 as Moses the servant of JEHOVAH commanded the children of Israel, as it is written on the scroll of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, *on* which no man hath lifted up iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto JEHOVAH, and sacrificed peace-offerings. 32 And he engraved there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he engraved in the presence of the children of Israel. 33 And all Israel, with their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side and on that side of the ark, before the priests the Levites, who bare the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, as well the stranger as he who was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal: according as Moses the servant of JEHOVAH commanded previously, to bless the people of Israel. 34 Then afterwards he read all the words of the law, the blessings and the cursings, according to all that is inscribed on the roll of the law. 35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua proclaimed not before the whole congregation of Israel, and the women, and the little ones, and the strangers who [a] lived among them.

CHAPTER IX.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings who *were* on this side Jordan, on the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite [b and the Girgashite], and the Jebusite heard *thereof*, 2 that they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one consent.

3 And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and unto Ai, 4 then did they [c] also act craftily, and went and [d] appeared as if they had been ambassadors, and they took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up; 5 and old sandals with patches upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and the whole of their provision of [e] food was dry *and* mouldy. 6 And they went unto Joshua into the camp at Gilgal, and they said unto him, and to the men of Israel: We are come from a distant country; and enter ye now into a covenant with us. 7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites: Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we enter into a covenant with you? 8 And they said unto Joshua: We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them: Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye? 9 And they said unto him: From a very distant land are thy servants come because of the [f] fame of JEHOVAH thy God: for we have heard the report

---

[a] L. walked. [b] a.

[c] The נם, which seems to have greatly perplexed critics, I think refers to Joshua's taking the city Ai willily; that as he had done, so would they act with subtlety.

[d] Made as if. [e] Bread. [f] Name.

Digitized by Google

of Him, and ᵛall that He did in Egypt, [10] and ᵛall that He did to the two kings of the Amorites, who *were* beyond the Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, who *was* at Ashtaroth. [11] Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying: Take provisions with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them: We *are* your servants; therefore now make ye a covenant with us. [12] This our bread we took hot *from* our provisions out of our houses on the day we came forth to come unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: [13] and these bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, lo, they are rent; and these our garments and our sandals are become old because of the great length of the journey. [14] And they accepted the men on account of *the staleness* of their provisions, but asked not *counsel* at the ᵛmouth of JEHOVAH.

[15] So Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

[16] And so it was at the expiration of three days after they had made the covenant with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, that they dwelt amongst them.

[17] And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim. [18] But the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by JEHOVAH God of Israel. And the whole congregation murmured against the princes. [19] Then all the princes said unto the whole congregation: We have sworn unto them by JEHOVAH the God of Israel: now therefore we cannot touch them. [20] This will we do unto them; surely we will let them live, that wrath be not upon us, because of the oath which we swear unto them. [21] Even the princes said unto them: Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation: according as the princes promised unto them.

[22] Then Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why have ye beguiled us, saying, We *live* very far off from you; when ye dwell among us? [23] Surely now of the accursed *are* ye; and none of you shall be excluded from servitude, even *from being* hewers of wood and drawers of water unto the house of my God.

[24] Then they answered ᵛJoshua, and said: Because it was surely told thy servants ᵛhow JEHOVAH thy God commanded ᵛMoses His servant to give to you ᵛall the land, and to destroy ᵛall the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were greatly afraid for our lives because of you, and *thus* have performed [a] ᵛthis deed. [25] And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right in thine eyes to behave towards us, behave.

[26] And thus he acted towards them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. [27] And Joshua delivered them over on that day *to be* hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of JEHOVAH, even unto this day, at the place which He should select.

CHAPTER X.

AND it came to pass, when Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken ᵛAi, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done unto Jericho and to her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with ᵛIsrael, and were *now* amongst them; [2] that [b] he feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a mighty city, like one of [c] the metropolitan cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

[3] Therefore Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying:

[4] Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite ᵛGibeon: for it hath made peace with ᵛJoshua and with the ᵛchildren of Israel. [5] So the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

[6] And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying: Relax not thy hand from thy servants; come up unto us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

[7] So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

[8] And JEHOVAH said unto Joshua: Fear them not: because I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

---

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] ויירא 1 MS. a. d.
[c] L. very eminent.

Digitized by Google

9 Then Joshua came upon them suddenly; he went up from Gilgal throughout the night.
10 And JEHOVAH discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and pursued them along the way which goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them unto Azekah, and unto Makkedah. 11 And so it was, when they fled from before Israel, in the descent to Beth-horon, that JEHOVAH cast down great stones out of heaven upon them into Azekah, that they died: *there were* more who died from hailstones than those slain by the sword of the children of Israel.
12 Then Joshua entreated JEHOVAH on the day that JEHOVAH *would* deliver up the Amorites before the children of Israel; and he said in the presence of Israel:

Sun, stand thou still over Gibeon;
And thou, Moon, over the valley of Ajalon.

13 So the sun stood still, and the moon stood *still*, until the people had avenged themselves of their enemies. *Is* it not inscribed on the scroll of Jasher? And the sun stood still in the midst of the heavens, and hasted not to go down [a] for an entire day.
14 Surely never was there a day like that before it, or *shall be* after it: surely JEHOVAH hearkened to the voice of a man when JEHOVAH fought for Israel.
[b] 15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp of Gilgal.
16 Now these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave of Makkedah. 17 And it was told Joshua, saying: The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah. 18 And Joshua said: Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to guard them: 19 but abide ye not, pursue after your enemies, and cut off the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities; for JEHOVAH your God hath delivered them into your hand.
20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *who* remained of them then entered into the fortified cities.
21 And all the people returned unto the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any one of the children of Israel.
22 Then Joshua said: Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth unto me these five kings out of the cave.
23 Even so they did, for they brought forth unto him these five kings out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon. 24 And so it was, when they brought forth [a] these kings before Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the warriors who went with him: Draw near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings: and they drew near, and they put their feet upon their necks.
25 Then Joshua said unto them: Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall JEHOVAH act towards all your enemies against whom ye fight. 26 Then afterwards Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them upon five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. 27 And it was at the time of the going down of the sun, Joshua commanded, and they took them down from off the trees, and threw them into the cave where they had been hid, and they placed great stones at the cave's mouth: *so it is* unto this same day.
28 And on that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the mouth of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and every soul that *was* therein; he let none remain: but he acted to the king of Makkedah according as he acted towards the king of Jericho.
29 Then Joshua passed over and all Israel with him, from Makkedah unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah. 30 And JEHOVAH delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the power of Israel; and he smote it with the mouth of the sword, and all the souls who *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but he acted to the king thereof according as he had acted unto the king of Jericho.
31 And Joshua passed over from Libnah, and all Israel with him, to Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it: 32 and JEHOVAH delivered Lachish into the power of Israel, who took it on the second day, and smote it with the mouth of the sword, and all the souls who *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.
33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to Lachish; and Joshua smote him, and his people, until he had left him none remaining.
34 And from Lachish Joshua, and all Israel with him, passed over to Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought against it: 35 and they took it on that day, and smote it with the mouth

[a] ביום 5 MSS.
[b] Most critics omit this verse: it is not found in the Vat. or Alex.-Greek MSS.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

of the sword, and ∴all the souls who
were therein he utterly destroyed *on* that
day, according unto all that he had done
to Lachish.
36 And Joshua went up from Eglon,
and all Israel with him, unto Hebron,
and they fought against it: 37 and they
took it, and smote it with the mouth of
the sword, even the ∴king thereof, and
∴all the cities thereof, and ∴every soul
therein: he left none remaining, accord-
ing to all that he had done to Eglon;
but destroyed it utterly, with ∴all the
souls that *were* therein.
38 And Joshua returned, and all Israel
with him, to Debir; and fought against
it: 39 and he took it, and the ∴king
thereof, and ∴all the cities thereof; and
they smote them with the mouth of the
sword, and utterly destroyed ∴all the
souls that *were* therein; he left none
remaining: according as he had done
to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to
the king thereof; even according as he
had done to Libnah, and to her king.
40 Thus Joshua smote ∴all the country
of the hills, and of the south, and of the
vale, and of the springs, and ∴all their
kings: he left none remaining, but
utterly destroyed ∴all who breathed,
according as JEHOVAH the God of
Israel commanded. 41 And Joshua smote
them from Kadesh-barnea even unto
Gaza, and the ∴whole land of Goshen,
even unto Gibeon. 42 And [a] ∴all those
kings and ∴their land Joshua took at
one time, because JEHOVAH the God
of Israel fought for Israel. 43 So Joshua
returned, and all Israel with him, unto
the camp of Gilgal.

CHAPTER XI.

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king
of Hazor had heard *thereof*, that
he sent unto Jobab king of Madon, and
to the king of Shimron, and to the king
of Achshaph, 2 and to the kings who
were on the north of the mountains, and
of the plains south of Chinneroth, and
in the valley, and in the coasts of Dor
on the west: 3 *and to* the Canaanite on
the east and on the west, and the
Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Periz-
zite, and the Jebusite in the mountains,
and the Hivite under Hermon in the
land of Mizpeh. 4 And they went out,
they and all their hosts with them,
much people, like the sand that *is* upon
the sea shore as to multitude, with
horses and chariots very numerous.
5 Now when all these kings were
assembled together, they came and
pitched together at the waters of Merom,
to war against Israel.
6 And JEHOVAH said unto Joshua:
Be not afraid because of them: for to-
morrow about this time I will deliver
∴them all up slain before Israel: thou
shalt disable ∴their horses, and thou
shalt burn ∴their chariots in the fire.
7 So Joshua came, and all the people
of warfare with him, against them, by
the waters of Merom suddenly; and
they fell upon them. 8 And JEHOVAH
delivered them into the hand of Israel,
who smote them, and pursued them
unto great Zidon, and unto the salt
pits, and unto the valley of Mizpeh
eastward; and they smote them, until
they left them none remaining. 9 And
Joshua did unto them as JEHOVAH had
said unto him: he disabled ∴their horses,
and burnt ∴their chariots with fire.
10 Then Joshua returned at that time,
and took ∴Hazor, and smote ∴the king
thereof with the sword: because Hazor
formerly was the chief of all these king-
doms. 11 And they smote ∴all the souls
who *were* therein by the mouth of the
sword, utterly destroying them: nought
was left of any that breathed: and he
burnt ∴Hazor with fire. 12 And ∴all
the cities of those kings, as well as ∴all
their kings, did Joshua take, and smote
them by the mouth of the sword, *and*
he utterly destroyed them, according as
Moses the servant of JEHOVAH com-
manded. 13 But all the cities which
stood upon their hills, Israel burned
not any of them, except ∴Hazor only,
which Joshua burnt. 14 And all the
spoil of those cities, and the cattle, the
children of Israel took for a prey unto
themselves; but ∴every man they smote
with the mouth of the sword, until they
had destroyed them; they left not any
to breathe.
15 According as JEHOVAH commanded
∴Moses His servant, so had Moses com-
manded Joshua, and so ∴Joshua exe-
cuted; he kept not back an injunction of
all that JEHOVAH commanded ∴Moses.
16 And Joshua took ∴all that land,
the hills, and ∴all the south country,
and the ∴whole land of Goshen, and
∴the valley, and ∴the plain, and ∴the
mountain of Israel, and the valley
thereof; 17 *even* from the mount Halak,
that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-
gad in the valley of Lebanon under
mount Hermon: and he took ∴all their
kings, and smote them, and slew them.
18 *For* a long time Joshua made war
with ∴all these kings. 19 There was
not a city which made peace with the
children of Israel, save the Hivites the
inhabitants of Gibeon: ∴all *beside* they
took in battle. 20 Because it was through
JEHOVAH to embolden ∴their hearts, that
they should meet ∴Israel in battle, in

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

order that He might destroy them utterly, that they should have no favour, but that he might destroy them, according as JEHOVAH commanded Moses.
21 And at that time Joshua went, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel; Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. 22 None of the Anakims were left in the land of the children of Israel: except in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod there remained *some*.
23 Thus Joshua took the whole land, according to all which JEHOVAH commanded unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

CHAPTER XII.

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed themselves of their country on the other side of the Jordan toward the sun-rising, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east: 2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, *from* the midst of the river, and half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, the border to the children of Ammon; 3 *and from* the plain unto the lake of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from Teman (underneath *are* the springs of Pisgah). 4 Also the coast of Og king of Bashan, of the remnant of the giants, who dwelt in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, 5 and reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and throughout all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. 6 Moses the servant of JEHOVAH and the children of Israel smote them: and Moses the servant of JEHOVAH gave it a possession unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh.
7 Now these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side the Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, *which goeth up to Seir*: which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel a possession according to their divisions; 8 in the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: 9 the king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one; 10 the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one; 11 the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one; 12 the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one; 13 the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; 14 the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; 15 the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; 16 the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-el, one; 17 the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one; 18 the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one; 19 the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one; 20 the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one; 21 the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; 22 the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one; 23 the king of Dor by the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one; 24 the king of Tirzah, one: the whole *number* of the kings thirty and one.

CHAPTER XIII.

NOW Joshua had become old in days; and JEHOVAH said unto him: Thou art become old in days, and there remaineth very much land to be possessed. 2 This *is* the land which remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri, 3 from Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, reckoned to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites: 4 from the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah which *belongs* to the Sidonians, unto Aphek, unto the borders of the [a] Syrians; 5 and the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad beneath mount Hermon unto the entrance to Hamath. 6 All the inhabitants of the hill from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, all the Sidonians; I will drive these out from before the children of Israel: only divide it by inheritance unto Israel, according as I have commanded thee.
7 Now therefore divide [b] this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh 8 [c but the half tribe of Manasseh], with whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses

[a] Boothroyd's conjecture, that the ך should be transposed, so we have הארמי, instead of האמרי.
[b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] The Ar. and Syr. versions.

Digitized by Google

gave to them, beyond the Jordan eastward, according as Moses the servant of JEHOVAH gave to them; [9] from Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city which *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon; [10] and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon; [11] and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah; [12] all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants; which Moses smote and drave out.

[13] Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

[14] Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance; the sacrifices of JEHOVAH the God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, according as He said unto him.

[15] And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families: [16] and their border was from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city which *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba; [17] Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, [18] and Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, [19] and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley, [20] and Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, [21] and all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the land.

[22] Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, the children of Israel slew with the sword amongst those who were slain by them. [23] And the border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan, with *its* coast. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, their cities, with the villages thereof.

[24] And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad; unto the children of Gad according to their families.

[25] And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah; [26] and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir; [27] and in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, the Jordan and *its* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side of Jordan eastward. [28] This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, their cities and their villages.

[29] And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: which was unto the half tribe of the sons of Manasseh according to their families. [30] And their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities: [31] and half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, to the half of the children of Machir by their families.

[32] These *are the countries* which Moses distributed for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

[33] And unto the tribe of Levi, Moses gave not inheritance: JEHOVAH the God of Israel *is* their inheritance, according as He spake unto them.

CHAPTER XIV.

NOW these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance unto them: [2] their inheritance by lot, according as JEHOVAH commanded by the [a] instrumentality of Moses, for the nine tribes and half tribe. [3] For Moses had given the inheritance to two tribes and a half tribe on the other side of Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave no inheritance among them.

[4] But the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: and they gave no possession unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

[5] According as JEHOVAH commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel, and they divided the land.

[6] Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him: Thou knowest the command that JEHOVAH gave unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and concerning thee in Kadesh-barnea. [7] I *was* forty years old when Moses the

[a] L. hand.

Digitized by Google

servant of JEHOVAH sent me from
Kadesh-barnea to espy ∴the land; and
I returned him word according with
[a] his desire. 8 But my brethren who
went up with me made the ∴heart of the
people fail: but I entirely followed after
JEHOVAH my God. 9 And Moses sware
on that day, saying: Surely the land
whereon thy foot hath trodden shall be
thine inheritance, and thy children's for
ever, because thou hast entirely followed
after JEHOVAH my God. 10 And now,
behold, JEHOVAH hath preserved me
alive, according as He said, these forty
and five years, even since JEHOVAH
spake [b] ∴this word unto Moses, whilst
Israel wandered in the wilderness: and
now, lo, I *am* this day eighty and five
years old. 11 As yet I *am as* strong
this day as in that day Moses sent me:
as my strength then, so even my strength
now, for warfare, even to go forth and
to come in. 12 Therefore now give me
[b] ∴this mountain, whereof JEHOVAH spake
on that day; surely thou heardest in
that day that the Anakims *were* there,
that the cities *were* great and fortified:
but if JEHOVAH *be* with me, then I shall
be able to drive them out, according as
JEHOVAH said.

13 Then Joshua blessed him, and gave
∴Hebron unto Caleb the son of Jephun-
neh [[c] the Kenezite] for an inheritance.
14 Therefore Hebron became the inheri-
tance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the
Kenezite unto this day, because he en-
tirely followed after JEHOVAH the God
of Israel. 15 And the name of Hebron
previously *was called* Kirjath-arba, *after*
a great man among the Anakims. And
the land had rest from war.

CHAPTER XV.

NOW the lot of the tribe of the chil-
dren of Judah by their families
was to the border of Edom to the wilder-
ness of Zin southward, the uttermost part
of the south coast: 2 and their south bor-
der was from the shore of the salt sea,
from the bay which looketh southwards:
3 and it extended to the south side of
Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to
Zin, and ascended up on the south unto
Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hez-
ron, and went up to Adar, and fetched
a compass to Karkaa: 4 *from thence* it
passed towards Azmon, and went forth
unto the river of Egypt: and the goings
forth of that coast [d] were to the sea:
This shall be your south coast.
5 For the east border, the salt sea,
unto the extremity of the Jordan.
And the border of the north quarter,
from the bay of the sea at the uttermost
part of Jordan: 6 now the border went
up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by
the north of Beth-arabah; and the
border went up to the stone of Bohan
the son of Reuben: 7 and the border
went up to Debir, from the valley of
Achor, and northwards, looking toward
Gilgal, which *is* before the ascent to
Adummim, which *is* on the south side
of the river: and the border passed unto
the waters of En-shemesh, and the
goings out thereof were unto En-rogel:
8 and the border went up by the valley
of the son of Hinnom unto the south
side of the Jebusite; the same is Jeru-
salem: and the border ascended unto
the summit of the mountain which *is*
before the valley of Hinnom westward,
which *is* at the end of the valley of
Rephaim northwards: 9 and the border
was marked out from the summit of the
hill unto the fountain of the water of
Nephtoah, and went forth unto the
cities of mount Ephron; and the border
was marked out to Baalah, which *is*
Kirjath-jearim: 10 and the border com-
passed from Baalah westward unto
mount Seir, and passed along unto the
side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon,
on the north side, and went down to
Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah:
11 and the border went forth unto the
side of Ekron northward: and the bor-
der was marked out to Shicron, and
passed along to mount Baalah, and
went forth unto Jabneel; and the
goings out of the border were at the
sea. 12 And the west border *was* to the
great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This *is*
the coast of the children of Judah's sur-
roundings according to their families.

13 And unto Caleb the son of Jephun-
neh he gave a portion among the children
of Judah, according to the commandment
of JEHOVAH to Joshua, ∴the city of
Arba the father of Anak, it *is* Hebron.
14 And Caleb drave thence the ∴three
sons of Anak, ∴Sheshai, and ∴Ahiman,
and ∴Talmai, the offspring of Anak.
15 And he went up from thence unto the
inhabitants of Debir: and the name of
Debir previously *was* Kirjath-sepher.
16 And Caleb said: Whoso smiteth ∴Kir-
jath-sepher, and taketh it, then I will
give to him ∴Achsah my daughter to
wife. 17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz,
the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave
him ∴Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, when she ap-
proached, that she excited him to ask of
∴her father a field: and she alighted
from off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto
her: [a] What is thy desire? 19 Who

[a] Heart, לבבו a.
[b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] 3. MSS.
[d] היו m. MSS. ק.

[a] What wouldest thou?

Digitized by Google

answered, Give me a blessing; surely thou hast given me a south land, now giving give me springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs. 20 Such *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, 22 and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, 23 and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, 24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, 25 and Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor, 26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, 27 and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet, 28 and Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah, 29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, 30 and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, 31 and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, 32 and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *were* twenty and nine, with their villages: 33 in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, 34 and Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam, 35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, 36 and Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad, 38 and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, 39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, 40 and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, 41 and Gederoth, Bethdagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, 43 and Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, 44 and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:

45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *was* near Ashdod, with their villages:

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, with the coast.

48 And on the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, 49 and Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which is Debir, 50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim, 51 and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:

52 Arab, and Dumah, Eshean, 53 and Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, 54 and Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, 56 and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, 57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, 59 and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages: 60 Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:

61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, 62 and Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

63 But the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAPTER XVI.

AND the lot of the children of Joseph went forth from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho to mount Beth-el, 2 and goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth, 3 and goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the outgoings thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph (Manasseh and Ephraim) *had* their inheritance.

5 And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper; 6 and the border went forth toward the sea to Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah; 7 and it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan. 8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 But they drave not out the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer: for the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAPTER XVII.

THERE was also a portion for the tribe of Manasseh: because he *was* Joseph's firstborn; *even* to Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: surely he was a man of war, and he had Gilead and Bashan: 2 likewise there was *a portion* for the rest of

Digitized by Google

the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida; these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families. [3] But Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters only: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. [4] And they drew near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying: JEHOVAH commanded ⁻Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore he gave them an inheritance according to the command of JEHOVAH amongst the brethren of their father.

[5] And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side of Jordan; [6] because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance amongst his sons; and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

[7] And the border of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, which *is* before Shechem; and the border passed along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah. [8] To Manasseh was the land of Tappuah; but Tappuah on the borders of Manasseh *was* the children of Ephraim's: [9] and the border descended unto the river Kanah, south of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh; and the coast of Manasseh *was* on the north of the river, and the outgoings thereof were at the sea.

[a 11] And there was to Manasseh in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the ⁻inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

[10] Unto Ephraim *it was* southwards, and to Manasseh northwards, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher at the north, and in Issachar at the east.

[12] But the children of Manasseh could not drive out of ⁻those cities *the inhabitants*; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. [13] Yet so it was, when the children of Israel became powerful, that they put ⁻the Canaanites under tribute; but did not utterly drive them out. [14] And the children of Joseph spake unto ⁻Joshua, saying: Wherefore hast thou given me to inherit *but* one lot and one portion, whilst I *am* a numerous people, forasmuch as JEHOVAH hath blessed me hitherto? [15] And Joshua answered them: If thou *be* a numerous people, go ye up into the woods, and clear away for thyself there from the land of the Perizzites and of the Rephaims, if mount Ephraim be too straitened for thee. [16] But the children of Joseph said: The mount is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and who *are* of the valley of Jezreel. [17] Then Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying: Thou *art* a numerous people, and great *is* thy strength: thou shalt not have *but* one lot, [18] for the mountain shall be thine: surely it *is but* a wood and thou shalt clear it off: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out ⁻the Canaanites, although they have iron chariots, *and* though they *are* powerful.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND the whole of the congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up there the ⁻tabernacle of the congregation. And the land was subdued before them.

[2] Now there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received ⁻their inheritance.

[3] And Joshua said unto the children of Israel: How long [a] delay ye to go on to possess ⁻the land, which JEHOVAH the God of your fathers hath given to you? [4] Give of yourselves three men *out* of a tribe: and I will send them, and they shall arise, and go through the land, and mark it out according to their inheritance; and they shall come *back* to me. [5] And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coasts at the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts at the north. [6] Surely ye shall mark out ⁻the land *into* seven portions, and bring *the account of it* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before JEHOVAH our God.

[7] Surely the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of JEHOVAH *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have obtained their inherit-

[a 11] Here transpose, after Houbigant, the 10th verse after the 11th.

[a] Slack.

Digitized by Google

ance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of JEHOVAH gave to them.

8 So the men arose, and went away: and Joshua commanded them "who went to mark out "the land, saying: Go ye and walk through the land, and mark it out, and return unto me, that here I may cast lots for you before JEHOVAH in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and they passed through the land, and marked it out, with their cities, into seven portions on a scroll, and came unto Joshua unto the host at Shiloh.

10 Then Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before JEHOVAH: and there Joshua apportioned "the land unto the children of Israel according to their apportionments.

11 Now the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families; and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. 12 And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border ascended to the side of Jericho on the north, and ascended through the mountains westwards; and the goings out thereof were in the wilderness at Beth-aven. 13 And the boundary went over from thence to Luz, unto the side of Luz, which *is* Beth-el southwards; and the boundary descended to Ataroth-adar, by the hill which *is* on the south side of the nether Beth-horon: 14 and the boundary was described, and compassed the corner of the sea southwards, from the hill that *is* between Beth-horon southwards; and the out-goings thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah's: this *was* the west quarter. 15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the boundary went forth on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah: 16 and the boundary descended unto the extremity of the mountain which *is* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* in the valley of Rephaim on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, unto the side of Jebusi at the south, and descended to En-rogel: 17 and was described from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and came down to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, 18 and passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and descended to Arabah: 19 and the boundary passed along unto the side of Beth-hoglah northwards: and the outgoings of the boundary were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south [a] boundary. 20 And Jordan was its boundary on the east side.

This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to the surrounding boundaries thereof, after their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, 22 and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el, 23 and Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, 24 and Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages: 25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, 26 and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, 27 and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, 28 and Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, the same *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages.

This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND the second lot came forth unto Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Judah; 2 and they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba and Moladah, 3 and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem, 4 and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, 5 and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, 6 and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages: 7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether and Ashan; four cities and their villages: 8 and all the villages which *were* round about these cities unto Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according unto their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: because the portion of the children of Judah was too extensive for them; therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within their inheritance.

10 And the third lot came forth for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid: 11 and their boundary went up unto the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached unto the river which *is* before Jokneam; 12 and turned from Sarid eastward to the sun-rising unto the boundary of Chisloth-tabor, and proceedeth unto Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia, 13 and from thence

[a] Coast.

Digitized by Google

passeth along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth forth to Remmon-methoar to Neah; 14 and the boundary compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon; and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiph-thah-el: 15 and Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem; twelve cities with their villages. 16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families. 18 And their boundary was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, 19 and Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath, 20 and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez, 21 and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez; 22 and the coast reacheth unto Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh: and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. 23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar, after their families, the cities and their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came forth to the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families. 25 And their boundary was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, 26 and Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal, and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath; 27 and turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out unto Cabul on the left hand, 28 and Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, unto great Zidon; 29 and the coast turneth to Ramah, and unto the fortified city of Tyre, and the boundary turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib: 30 and Ummah, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities and their villages. 31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 The sixth lot was [a] drawn out unto the children of Naphtali; unto the children of Naphtali according to their families. 33 And their boundary was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at the Jordan: 34 and the boundary turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and proceedeth from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth unto Zebulun on the south, and reacheth to Asher on the west, and unto Judah on the Jordan toward the sun-rising. 35 And the fortified cities *were* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, 36 and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, 37 and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor, 38 and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. 39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, their cities and their villages.

40 *And* the seventh lot [a] *was* drawn out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. 41 And the boundary of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, 42 and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, 43 and Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron, 44 and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, 45 and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, 46 and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the boundary before Japho. 47 And the coast of the children of Dan went *too constrained* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up, and they fought against Leshem, and they took it, and they smote it with the mouth of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and they called Leshem, Dan, after the name of their father Dan.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 When they had finished dividing ⁻the land for inheritance by their coasts, then the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them: 50 according to the command of JEHOVAH they gave him ⁻the city which he [b] required, ⁻Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built ⁻the city, and dwelt therein.

51 These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before JEHOVAH, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

And they completed dividing ⁻the land.

CHAPTER XX.

AND JEHOVAH spake unto Joshua, saying: 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: Appoint *some* of your ⁻cities for refuge, of which I spake unto you through the instrumentality of Moses: 3 that the slayer who killeth a person unintentionally *and* unwillingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood. 4 When *any one* fleeth unto one of these

[a] L. came out.

[a] L. came out. [b] Or, asked.

Digitized by Google

cities, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare ᵉhis cause in the ears of the elders of the city, then they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a [a] settlement where he may dwell amongst them. [5] Now should the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver up the ᵉslayer into his hand; because he slew ᵉhis neighbour unintentionally, and hated him not previously. [6] And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, until the death of the high priest who shall be *so* in those days: then the manslayer shall return, and enter into his own city, and into his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

[7] And they sanctified ᵉKadesh in Galilee at mount Naphtali, and ᵉShechem at mount Ephraim, and ᵉKirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, on the mountain of Judah. [8] And on the other side of Jordan at Jericho eastward, they assigned ᵉBezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and ᵉRamoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and ᵉGolan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

[9] These were the appointed cities for all the children of Israel, and for the foreigner who sojourneth amongst them to flee thither (*even* any person who slayeth unintentionally, that he may not die from the hand of the avenger of blood), until he stood in the presence of the congregation.

CHAPTER XXI.

THEN drew near the chiefs of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the chiefs of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel: [2] and they spake unto them in Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, JEHOVAH commanded through the [b] instrumentality of Moses to give unto us cities to dwell in with the suburbs thereof for our cattle. [3] Then the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, because of the commandof JEHOVAH, [c] ᵉthese cities and ᵉtheir suburbs.

[4] And the lot [d] was drawn for the families of the Kohathites; and the children of Aaron the priest of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities: [5] and the remainder of the children of Kohath out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, by lot ten cities.

[6] And the children of Gershon out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, by lot thirteen cities.

[7] The children of Merari by their families out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

[8] And the children of Israel gave by lot [a] ᵉthese cities unto the Levites, with ᵉtheir suburbs, according as JEHOVAH commanded through the instrumentality of Moses.

[9] And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, [a] ᵉthese cities which are mentioned by name [10] (which the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot).

[11] And they gave them the ᵉcity of Arba the father of Anak, it *is* Hebron, on the hill of Judah, with the ᵉsuburbs thereof surrounding it. [12] But the ᵉfields of the city, and ᵉthe villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

[13] And they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, *as* the ᵉcity of refuge for the slayer ᵉHebron with her ᵉsuburbs, and ᵉLibnah with ᵉher suburbs, [14] and ᵉJattir with ᵉher suburbs, and ᵉEshtemoa with ᵉher suburbs, [15] and ᵉHolon, with ᵉher suburbs, and ᵉDebir with ᵉher suburbs, [16] and ᵉAin with ᵉher suburbs, and ᵉJuttah with ᵉher suburbs, and ᵉBeth-shemesh with ᵉher suburbs; nine cities out of these two tribes.

[17] And out of the tribe of Benjamin, ᵉGibeon and ᵉher suburbs, ᵉGeba with ᵉher suburbs, [18] ᵉAnathoth with ᵉher suburbs, and ᵉAlmon with ᵉher suburbs; four cities. [19] The whole of the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, thirteen cities with their suburbs. [20] And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. [21] For they gave them ᵉShechem with ᵉher suburbs in mount Ephraim, *as* a ᵉcity of refuge for the slayer, and ᵉGezer with ᵉher suburbs, [22] and ᵉKibzaim with ᵉher suburbs, and ᵉBeth-horon with ᵉher suburbs; four cities.

[23] And out of the tribe of Dan, ᵉEltekeh with ᵉher suburbs, ᵉGibbathon with ᵉher suburbs, [24] ᵉAijalon with

[a] Place.
[b] Hand.
[c] The emphatic ה also.
[d] L. came out

[a] The emphatic ה also

Digitized by Google

her suburbs, Gathrimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs; two cities.
26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath who remained.

27 And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *as* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Beesh-terah with her suburbs; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs, 29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs, 31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *as* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

33 The whole of the cities of the Gershonites according to their families thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs, 35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities. (a 36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, *a city of refuge for the slayer*, Bezer in the wilderness, with her suburbs; and Jahazah with her suburbs; a 37 and Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.)

b 36/c 38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *as* a city of refuge for the slayer; also Mahanaim with her suburbs, 37/39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.
38/40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

39/41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel, forty and eight cities with their suburbs: 40/42 these cities were each of them with their surrounding suburbs; 40 these *were* the whole of the cities.

41/43 And JEHOVAH gave unto Israel all the land which He sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

42/44 And JEHOVAH gave them rest round about, according to all that He sware unto their fathers; and there stood not a man before them of all their enemies: JEHOVAH gave all their enemies into their hand. 43/45 There failed not anything of all the good promise which JEHOVAH spake unto the house of Israel: all came to pass.

CHAPTER XXII.

THEN Joshua called for the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, 2 and said unto them: Ye have observed all that Moses the servant of JEHOVAH commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I have commanded you: 3 ye have not left your brethren these many days *even* until this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of JEHOVAH your God. 4 And now JEHOVAH your God hath given rest unto your brethren, according as He spake unto them: therefore now return ye, and go unto your tents, unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of JEHOVAH gave unto you on the other side of Jordan. 5 Only take special care to observe the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of JEHOVAH commanded you, to love JEHOVAH your God, and to walk in all His paths, and to keep His commandments, and to cleave unto Him, and to serve Him with all your heart, and with all your soul. 6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away; and they departed unto their tents.

7 Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan; but unto the *other* half thereof Joshua gave amongst their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them. 8 And he spake unto them, saying: Return with abundance of wealth unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: *and* divide ye the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 So the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and went from the children of Israel from Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go forth into the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession, with which they were possessed; according to the command of JEHOVAH through the instrumentality of Moses.

[a] Verses 36 and 37 are considered genuine by Dathe, Houbigant, and others. Consult Boothroyd's critical note on these verses.
[b] Hebrew Bible. [c] English T.

Digitized by Google

10 And when they came unto the borders of the Jordan which *are* in the land of Canaan, then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan; a great altar in appearance.

11 And the children of Israel heard the report: Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an [a] altar over against the land of Canaan, on the borders of the Jordan, by the passage of the children of Israel.

12 When the children of Israel heard *of it*, then the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to make battle against them. 13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and unto the children of Gad, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, 14 and with him ten princes, each a prince of the house of the father, throughout all the tribes of Israel, even each one the chief of the house of their fathers amidst the thousands of Israel. 15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and unto the children of Gad, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying: 16 Thus saith the whole congregation of JEHOVAH: What transgression *is* this which ye have committed against the God of Israel, to backslide this day from following JEHOVAH, in that ye have builded for yourselves an altar, that ye might rebel this day against JEHOVAH? 17 *Is* the iniquity of Peor, from which we are not cleansed until this day, too insignificant *a thing* for us, when there was the plague in the congregation of JEHOVAH, 18 that ye must turn away this day from following after JEHOVAH? Surely it will be, *if* ye rebel to-day against JEHOVAH, that to-morrow He will be wroth against the whole congregation of Israel. 19 Now, if the land of your possession *be* unclean *unto you, then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of JEHOVAH, where the tabernacle of JEHOVAH dwelleth, and take possession in our midst: but rebel ye not against JEHOVAH, nor rebel against us, in building yourselves an altar besides the altar of JEHOVAH our God. 20 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a transgression in the accursed thing, and there was wrath upon the whole congregation of Israel? And that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the chiefs of the thousands of Israel: 22 JEHOVAH the God of gods, JEHOVAH the God of gods, He knoweth, and Israel he shall know; save us not this day if in rebellion, or if in transgression against JEHOVAH, 23 that we have built us an altar to turn from following after JEHOVAH, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering or meat-offering, or if to offer thereupon peace-offerings: let JEHOVAH Himself require *it:* 24 and if we have not done the thing from anxiety about this *matter*, saying: Hereafter your children may speak to our children, saying: What have ye to do with JEHOVAH the God of Israel? 25 Surely JEHOVAH hath made the Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no portion in JEHOVAH: thus may your children cause our children to cease from reverencing JEHOVAH. 26 Therefore said we: Let us now prepare to build for ourselves the altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice: 27 but that it be a witness between us, and between you, and between our future generations, that we might perform the service of JEHOVAH in His presence, with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children hereafter: Ye have no portion in JEHOVAH. 28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they may say to us or to our generations after *us*, that we may reply: Behold the model of JEHOVAH'S altar, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but that it be a witness between us and between you. 29 God forbid it to us that we should rebel against JEHOVAH, and [a] now turn from following after JEHOVAH, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, *or* for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of JEHOVAH our God which *is* before his tabernacle. 30 When Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and chiefs of the thousands of Israel who *were* with him, heard the words which the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, then it was satisfactory in their sight. 31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and unto the children of Gad, and unto the children of Manasseh: This day we acknowledge that JEHOVAH *is* in our midst, because ye have not committed this transgression against JEHOVAH: now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the *wrathful* power of JEHOVAH.

32 So Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from

[a] The ה emphatic also.

[a] This day.

Digitized by Google

the children of Reuben, and from the ·children of Gad, from out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word back.

33 And the matter pleased the children of Israel: and the children of Israel blessed God, because *Israel had* not to say: Let us go up against them to battle to destroy ·the land wherein the children of Reuben and the children of Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar *Ed:* for it *is* a witness between us that JEHOVAH *is* their God.

CHAPTER XXIII.

AND it came to pass many days afterwards, when JEHOVAH had given rest unto Israel from all their surrounding enemies, that Joshua waxed old *and* stricken in age: 2 and Joshua called for all Israel, by their elders, and by their chiefs, and by their judges, and by their officers, and said unto them: I am old *and* stricken in days; 3 and ye have seen ·all that JEHOVAH your God hath done unto all these nations *which were* before you, for JEHOVAH your God *is* He who hath fought for you. 4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot [a] ·these nations which remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, with all the nations which I have cut off [b] from the Jordan even unto the great sea westward. 5 And JEHOVAH your God, He will drive them out from before you, and chase them out of your presence; and ye shall possess ·their land, according as JEHOVAH your God spake unto you. 6 Be ye therefore very resolute to observe and to perform ·all that is written on the roll of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom *either to* the right hand or *to* the left. 7 That ye come not among these nations, these which remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor shall ye swear *by them,* neither shall ye serve them, neither shall ye worship them: 8 but cleave unto JEHOVAH your God, according as ye have done unto this day.

9 Surely JEHOVAH hath driven out from before you great and powerful nations: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day. 10 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for JEHOVAH your God *is* He who fighteth for you, according as He hath promised you. 11 Take great heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love ·JEHOVAH your God: 12 for if turning ye turn backward, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, these who remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you: 13 knowing know ye that JEHOVAH your God will no further drive out *any of* [a] ·these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which JEHOVAH your God hath given unto you.

14 Now, behold, I *am* going this day the way of all the earth: and ye know, in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good [b] promises which JEHOVAH your God promised unto you: all have [c] happened unto you, not one promise thereof hath failed. 15 But it shall come to pass according as all good [b] promises which JEHOVAH your God promised unto you are come upon you, so will JEHOVAH bring upon you ·all the calamitous things, until He have destroyed you from off this good land which JEHOVAH your God hath given to you. 16 When ye have transgressed the ·covenant of JEHOVAH your God which He commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves unto them; then shall the anger of JEHOVAH be enkindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which He hath given unto you.

CHAPTER XXIV.

AND Joshua gathered ·all the tribes of Israel to [d] Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their chiefs, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they stood before God. 2 And Joshua said unto all the people: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the river in olden time, Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods. 3 And I took ·your father ·Abraham from the other side of the river, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied ·his offspring, and gave him ·Isaac. 4 And I gave unto Isaac ·Jacob and ·Esau: and I gave unto Esau ·mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. 5 And I sent ·Moses and ·Aaron, and I plagued ·Egypt, according as I performed in their midst: and afterwards I brought you out.

[a] The emphatic ם also.
[b] (From the Jordan.) These words I have transposed, after Houbigant, Geddes, and others. See Boothroyd's note.

[a] The emphatic ם also.
[b] Words.
[c] Come.
[d] Some critics think it was Shiloh.

Digitized by Google

6 And I brought ᵛyour fathers out of Egypt: and ye came to the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea. 7 And when they cried unto JEHOVAH, then He put thick darkness between you and between the Egyptians, and brought ᵛthe sea upon them, and covered them; surely your eyes have seen ᵛthat which I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness many days. 8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt on the other side of the Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess ᵛtheir land; and I destroyed them from before you. 9 But Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: 10 nevertheless, I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore blessing he blessed you; and I delivered you out of his [a] power.

11 And ye passed over ᵛthe Jordan, and ye came unto Jericho: then the men of Jericho fought against you, *also* the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I gave them into your hand.

12 And I sent ᵛthe hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, the two kings of the Amorites; neither with thy sword nor with thy bow. 13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 Now therefore reverence ᵛJEHOVAH, and serve Him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the ᵛgods which your fathers served on the other side of the river, and in Egypt: and serve ye ᵛJEHOVAH.

15 But if *it be* evil in your sight to serve ᵛJEHOVAH, choose ye this day ᵛwhom ye will serve, whether the ᵛgods which your fathers served who *were* on the other side of the river, or the ᵛgods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve ᵛJEHOVAH.

16 And the people answered and said: God forbid it us to forsake ᵛJEHOVAH to serve other gods! 17 for JEHOVAH our God, He who brought us up and ᵛour fathers out of the land of Egypt from the house of slavery, and who performed before our eyes these [b] wondrous ᵛsigns, and preserved us throughout all the journey wherein we went, and among all the people through the midst of whom we passed. 18 And JEHOVAH drave out from before us ᵛall the people, even ᵛthe Amorites who dwelt in the land: also we will serve ᵛJEHOVAH, for He *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people: [a] Cease not to serve ᵛJEHOVAH, for He *is* a holy God, He *is* a jealous God; He will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. 20 If ye forsake ᵛJEHOVAH, and serve strange gods, then He will turn and bring calamity upon you, and consume you, after that He hath prospered you.

21 And the people said unto Joshua: Nay; for ᵛJEHOVAH will we serve.

22 And Joshua said unto the people: Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen for yourselves ᵛJEHOVAH to serve Him.

And they said: *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore, *said Joshua:* Put away the strange ᵛgods which *are* among you, and incline ᵛyour heart unto JEHOVAH the God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua: ᵛJEHOVAH our God will we serve, and His voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua inscribed [b] ᵛthese words on the scroll of the law of God, and he took a great stone, and erected it there under an oak, which *was* by the sanctuary of JEHOVAH.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people: Behold, the stone shall be unto [c] you for a witness; for it hath heard ᵛall the words of JEHOVAH which He hath spoken unto [c] you: therefore it shall be a witness unto you, lest ye fail your God.

28 So Joshua dismissed ᵛthe people, each to his inheritance.

29 And it came to pass after these events, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of JEHOVAH, died, a hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him on the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And Israel served ᵛJEHOVAH all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who prolonged their days after Joshua, and who had known all the ᵛworks of JEHOVAH which He had wrought for Israel.

32 And the ᵛbones of Joseph, which the children of Israel had conveyed up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a part of the land which Jacob bought of the ᵛsons of Hamor the father of Shechem

[a] Hand. [b] Great.

[a] See Boothroyd's note.
[b] The emphatic ה also. [c] a. d.

Digitized by Google

for a hundred [a] lambs: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

[a] Or, money stamped therewith.

[33] Also Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him on the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given to him at mount Ephraim.

THE

BOOK OF JUDGES.

CHAPTER I.

AND it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that the children of Israel enquired of JEHOVAH, saying: Who shall go up foremost for us against the Canaanites, to war against them?

[2] And JEHOVAH answered: Judah shall go up: behold, I have given ⁻the land into his hand. [3] And Judah said unto Simeon his brother: Come up with me into my portion, that we may fight against the Canaanites; then I will also go with thee into thy portion. So Simeon went with him. [4] And Judah went up; and JEHOVAH gave ⁻the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. [5] And they found ⁻my Lord Bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew ⁻the Canaanites and ⁻the Perizzites. [6] But my Lord Bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off ⁻his thumbs and his great toes. [7] And my Lord Bezek said: Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gleaned *their food* from under my table; according as I have done, so hath God requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

[8] Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the mouth of the sword, and set ⁻the city on fire. [9] And afterwards the children of Judah went down to war against the Canaanites, who dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the low country. [10] And Judah went against the Canaanites who dwelt in Hebron: now the name of Hebron previously *had been* Kirjath-arba: and they slew ⁻Sheshai, and ⁻Ahiman, and ⁻Talmai. [11] And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir previously *had been* Kirjath-sepher: [12] and Caleb said: Whoso smiteth ⁻Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give ⁻Achsah my daughter for a wife. [13] And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: so he gave him ⁻Achsah his daughter for a wife. [14] And so it was, when she came, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she alighted from off *her* ass; and Caleb said to her: What wilt thou? [15] And she answered him: Give me a blessing: surely thou hast given me a southern land, give me also reservoirs of water. So Caleb gave her the ⁻upper reservoirs and the ⁻lower reservoirs.

[16] And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up out of the city of palm-trees with the ⁻children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *is* on the south of Arad: and they went and dwelt with ⁻the people.

[17] And Judah went with ⁻Simeon his brother, and they slew ⁻the Canaanites who inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And ⁻the name of the city was called Hormah. [18] Also Judah took ⁻Gaza with the ⁻coast thereof, and ⁻Askelon with the ⁻coast thereof, and ⁻Ekron with the ⁻coast thereof. [19] And JEHOVAH was with ⁻Judah, so that he drave out *the inhabitants of* ⁻the mountain; but could not drive out the ⁻inhabitants of the low country, for they possessed chariots of iron. [20] And they gave ⁻Hebron unto Caleb, according as Moses said: and he drove thence the ⁻three sons of Anak.

[21] But the children of Benjamin did not drive out ⁻the Jebusites who inhabited Jerusalem, for the Jebusites dwell with the ⁻children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

[22] And the house of Joseph went up likewise unto Beth-el, and JEHOVAH was with them. [23] And the house of Joseph sent to explore Beth-el. (Now the name of the city previously *was* Luz.) [24] And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him: Show us, we pray thee, the ⁻entrance of the city, and we will show thee mercy. [25] And when he showed them the ⁻entrance of the city, then they smote ⁻the city with the mouth of the sword; but they released ⁻the man and ⁻all his family.

Digitized by Google

26 Then the man went into the land
of the Hittites, and built a city, and
called the name thereof Luz: it *is* the
name thereof unto this day.
27 And neither did Manasseh drive
out *the inhabitants of* ∴Beth-shean and
∴her towns, nor ∴Taanach and ∴her
towns, nor the ∴inhabitants of Dor and
∴her towns, nor the ∴inhabitants of
Ibleam and ∴her towns, nor the ∴inha-
bitants of Megiddo and ∴her towns:
but the Canaanites would abide in that
land.
28 But so it was, when Israel was
strong, that they put ∴the Canaanites
to tribute, and did not utterly drive
them out.
29 Neither did Ephraim drive out ∴the
Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer, but
the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer in their
midst.
30 Neither did Zebulun drive out the
∴inhabitants of Kitron, nor the ∴inhabi-
tants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites
dwelt in their midst, and became tribu-
taries.
31 Neither did Asher drive out the
∴inhabitants of Accho, nor the ∴inha-
bitants of Zidon, nor of ∴Ahlab, nor of
∴Achzib, nor of ∴Helbah, nor of ∴Aphik,
nor of ∴Rehob: 32 but the Asherites
dwelt in the midst of the Canaanites,
the inhabitants of the land: for they
did not drive them out.
33 Neither did Naphtali drive out the
∴inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the
∴inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he
dwelt in the midst of the Canaanites,
the inhabitants of the land: though the
inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-
anath became tributaries unto them.
34 And the Amorites forced the ∴chil-
dren of Dan unto the mountain: for
they would not let them come down
into the plain: 35 yet the Amorites
would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon,
and in Shaalbim: but the power of the
house of Joseph waxed strong, and they
became tributaries. 36 And the border
of the Amorites *was* from the ascent to
Akrabbim, from the rock, and upwards.

CHAPTER II.

AND the Angel JEHOVAH went up
from Gilgal to Bochim, and said:
I have conducted you out of Egypt, and
I have brought you unto the land which
I sware unto your fathers; and I said:
I will not break My covenant with you
for ever. 2 And ye shall make no cove-
nant with the inhabitants of this land;
ye shall throw down their altars. But
ye have not hearkened to My voice:
wherefore have ye done this?
3 Therefore, also, I said: I will not
drive them out from your presence; but
they shall be *unto you thorns* in your
sides, and their gods shall be a snare
unto you. 4 And so it was, when the
Angel JEHOVAH spake [a] ∴these words
unto all the children of Israel, that the
people lifted up ∴their voice and wept.
5 And they called the name of that
place Bochim: and they sacrificed there
unto JEHOVAH.
6 And when Joshua had dismissed
∴the people, the children of Israel went
each one to his inheritance to possess
∴the land.
7 Now the people served ∴JEHOVAH
all the days of Joshua, and all the days
of the elders who outlived Joshua, who
had witnessed ∴all the mighty works of
JEHOVAH, which He had performed for
Israel.
8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the
servant of JEHOVAH, died, a hundred
and ten years old. 9 And they buried
him on the border of his inheritance at
Timnath-heres, on the mount of Eph-
raim, on the north of the hill Gaash.
10 And likewise the whole of that
generation were gathered unto their
fathers: and there arose another gene-
ration after them, who acknowledged
not ∴JEHOVAH, nor either ∴the works
which He had performed for Israel.
11 And the children of Israel did ∴evil
in the sight of JEHOVAH, and served
∴Baalim: 12 and they forsook ∴JEHOVAH
the God of their fathers, Who brought
them out from the land of Egypt, and
went after other gods, of the gods of the
peoples who surrounded them, and
worshipped them, and provoked ∴JE-
HOVAH to anger. 13 And they forsook
∴JEHOVAH, and served Baal and Ash-
taroth. 14 And the anger of JEHOVAH
waxed hot against Israel, and He gave
them into the hands of plunderers who
plundered them, and He sold them into
the hand of their surrounding enemies,
so that they could not any longer stand
before their enemies. 15 Whithersoever
they went out, the hand of JEHOVAH
was against them for evil, according as
JEHOVAH spake, and as JEHOVAH had
sworn to them: and they were greatly
distressed.
16 Yet JEHOVAH raised up judges, who
saved them out of the hand of those
who spoiled them. 17 Yet notwithstand-
ing they would not obey their judges,
but they went a whoring after other
gods, and [b] worshipped them; they
turned quickly out of the way in which
their fathers walked, hearkening unto
the commands of JEHOVAH; *but* they
did not so.

---

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] Or, bowed themselves unto them.

Digitized by Google

18 Now when JEHOVAH raised them
up judges, then JEHOVAH was with the
judge, and delivered them out of the
hand of their enemies all the days of
the judge: for it repented JEHOVAH on
account of their groanings because of
those who oppressed them and dis-
tressed them.
19 But so it was, when the judge was
dead, they turned back, and corrupted
themselves more than their fathers, by
following after strange gods to serve
them, and to [a] worship them; they
ceased not from their apostacies, and
from their [b] hardened way.
20 And the anger of JEHOVAH waxed
hot against Israel; and He said: Be-
cause that this nation hath transgressed
My covenant which I commanded their
fathers, and have not hearkened unto
My voice; 21 even I will not continue
to drive out any from before them of
the nations which Joshua left when he
died, 22 that through them I may test
Israel, whether they will keep the
way of JEHOVAH to walk therein,
according as their fathers kept it, or
not.
23 Therefore JEHOVAH left [c] those na-
tions, without driving them out hastily,
which had not been given up into the
hand of Joshua.

CHAPTER III.

AND these *are* the nations which JE-
HOVAH left, to test Israel by
them, all who had not known all the
wars of Canaan; 2 only to the intent
the generations of the children of Israel
might know, to instruct them in warfare
(at least *those* who before *were* unin-
structed); 3 the five lords of the Philis-
tines, and all the Canaanites, and the
Sidonians, and the Hivites who dwelt
in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-
hermon unto the entering of Hamath;
4 even they were *left* to prove Israel by
them, to know if they would hearken to
the commandments of JEHOVAH, which
He commanded their fathers by the
instrumentality of Moses.
5 And the children of Israel dwelt in
the midst of the Canaanites, Hittites,
and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites,
and Jebusites: 6 and they took their
daughters unto them for wives, and gave
their daughters to their sons, and served
their gods.
7 So the children of Israel did evil
in the eyes of JEHOVAH, and forgat JE-
HOVAH their God, and served Baalim
and [d] Ashtaroth. 8 Therefore the anger
of JEHOVAH waxed hot against Israel,
and He sold them into the hand of
Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopo-
tamia: and the children of Israel served
Cushan-rishathaim eight years. 9 When
the children of Israel cried unto JEHO-
VAH, then JEHOVAH raised up a de-
liverer to the children of Israel, who
delivered them, *even* Othniel the son
of Kenaz, Caleb's youngest brother.
10 And the Spirit JEHOVAH came upon
him, and he judged Israel, and went
out to battle: and JEHOVAH gave into
his hand Chushan-rishathaim king of
Mesopotamia; so that his hand pre-
vailed over Chushan-rishathaim. 11 And
the land had rest forty years, when
Othniel the son of Kenaz died.
12 Then the children of Israel com-
mitted evil again in the sight of JEHO-
VAH: and JEHOVAH strengthened Eglon
the king of Moab against Israel, because
they had done evil in the eyes of JEHO-
VAH. 13 And he collected unto himself
the children of Ammon and Amalek,
and went and smote Israel, and pos-
sessed himself of the city of palm-
trees.
14 And the children of Israel served
Eglon the king of Moab eighteen
years.
15 But when the children of Israel
cried out to JEHOVAH, then JEHOVAH
raised up for them a deliverer, *even*
Ehud the son of Gera, the son of
Jemini, a man whose right hand was
[a] useless; and the children of Israel
sent by his hand a present to Eglon the
king of Moab.
16 Now Ehud made him a dagger which
had two edges, of a cubit's length; and
he girded it under his raiment upon his
right thigh. 17 So he brought the pre-
sent to Eglon king of Moab: now Eglon
was a very stout man. 18 And so it was
when he had finished in offering the
present, that he sent away the people
who carried the present. 19 But he turned
back from the graven images which *were*
by Gilgal, and said: I have a secret
message unto thee, O king: who said:
Be silent. Then all who stood before
him went out from him. 20 And Ehud
came to him: and he was sitting in a
summer parlour, which he had for him-
self solely. And Ehud said: I have a
message from God unto thee. And he
rose up from *his* throne. 21 And Ehud
put forth his left hand, and took the
dagger from off his right thigh, and
thrust it into his bowels: 22 and the
handle also went in after the blade;
and the fat closed over the blade, so
that he could not withdraw the dagger

[a] Or, bow themselves unto them.
[b] Or, stubborn. [c] The emphatic ה also.
[d] עשתרות this I presume to be the true read-
ing, instead of אשרות.

[a] L. obstructed.

Digitized by Google

out of his bowels, and he went out [a] hastily. [23] Then Ehud went forth through the gallery, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and fastened them. [24] When he was gone out, then his servants came; and when they saw, and behold, the doors of the parlour *were* fastened, that they said: Surely he covereth [c]his feet in the summer chamber. [25] And they waited until they were confounded; for, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took [c]the key, and opened *them:* when, behold, their lord *was* fallen down on the ground dead.

[26] And Ehud escaped whilst they tarried, and he passed over beyond [c]the graven images, and escaped to Seirath. [27] And so it was, when he arrived, that he blew a trumpet on the mount Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he preceding them.

[28] And he said unto them: Follow after me, for JEHOVAH hath given [c]your enemies the [c]Moabites into your hand. And they followed after him, and they took the [c]fords of the Jordan towards Moab, and allowed not a man to pass over. [29] And they slew of [c]Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all [b]sturdy *men,* and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

[30] Thus Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest eighty years.

[31] And following him was Shamgar, the son of Anath, who slew of the [c]Philistines six hundred men with an ox's goad: and he also delivered [c]Israel.

CHAPTER IV.

BUT the children of Israel again wrought evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH, after Ehud was dead.

[2] So JEHOVAH sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor: and the captain of his host *was* Sisera, and he dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

[3] Then the children of Israel cried out unto JEHOVAH: for he possessed nine hundred chariots of iron; and he mightily oppressed the [c]children of Israel twenty years.

[4] And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged [c]Israel at that time. [5] And she sat under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and between Beth-el on mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up unto her for judgment.

[6] And she sent and called for Barak the son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him: Hath not JEHOVAH the God of Israel commanded: Go and go towards mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

[7] Surely I will draw near unto thee to the river Kishon [c]Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with [c]his chariots and [c]his multitude, and I will deliver him into thine hand.

[8] And Barak said unto her: If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go.

[9] And she replied: Going I will go with thee: notwithstanding the journey which thou takest shall not be for thy glory; because JEHOVAH will sell [c]Sisera into the hand of a woman.

And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

[10] And Barak called [c]Zebulun and [c]Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet; and Deborah went up with him.

[a 12] And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. [14] So Sisera gathered by proclamation [c]all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and [c]all the people who *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river Kishon. [14] And Deborah said unto Barak: Arise! for this *is* the day in which JEHOVAH hath given [c]Sisera into thine hand: hath not JEHOVAH marched forth before thee? So Balak went down from mount Tabor with ten thousand men after him.

[15] And JEHOVAH discomfited [c]Sisera, together with [c]all the chariots and with [c]all the host before Barak by the mouth of the sword: and Sisera lighted down from off *his* chariot, and fled upon his feet. [16] And Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and the whole host of Sisera fell by the mouth of the sword: there was not one left.

[17] But Sisera fled on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and between the house of Heber the [c]Kenite.

[11] Now Heber the Kenite, who *was* of the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by [c]Kedesh.

[18] And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him: Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent,

[a] Syriac and Arabic so translate it. [b] L. fat.

[a] The 11th verse I transpose after the 17th.

Digitized by Google

then she covered him with a blanket.
19 And he said unto her: Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. And she opened a [a] bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him up.
20 Then he said unto her: Stand at the door of the tent, and it shall be, if any man come and enquire of thee, and say: Is there any man here? that thou shalt answer, No.
21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a pointed spike from the tent, and put a [b] hammer in her hand, and went unto him stealthily, and thrust the spike through his temples, even drave it *downwards* into the ground: for he was overwhelmed with sleep and weary. Thus he died.
22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, that Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him: Come, and I will show thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, then behold, Sisera fallen down dead, with the spike in his temples.
23 Thus God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.
24 And the hand of the children of Israel went forth prospering, and prevailed over Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAPTER V.

THEN sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, [c] singing:
2 Bless ye JEHOVAH in avenging for avenging Israel
When the people freely offered themselves.
3 Hearken, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes:
I, *even* I, will sing *a psalm* unto JEHOVAH;
I will sing unto JEHOVAH the God of Israel.
4 O JEHOVAH, when thou wentest forth out of Seir,
When Thou marchedst through the field of Edom,
The earth trembled, even the heavens dropped down,
Yea, the clouds, they distilled in water,
5 The mountains trickled down at the presence of JEHOVAH,
Yea, this Sinai at the presence of JEHOVAH the God of Israel.
6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,
During the days of Jael, the highways were untraversed,
And the foot passengers travelled by [a] serpentine paths.
7 The [b] unprotected in Israel failed, they failed,
Until that I Deborah arose,
That I arose a mother in Israel.
8 They chose new gods!
Hence war at the gates!
Was there a shield or spear seen
Among forty thousand in Israel?
9 My heart *goes out* towards the lawgivers of Israel,
Who willingly offered themselves among the people.
Bless ye JEHOVAH!
10 Meditate, ye who ride on white asses,
Ye who sit in [c] judgment,
Or walk by the way.
11 From the voice of *invading* parties
Beside the places of drawing water:
There acknowledged they the justice of JEHOVAH,
His judgments on the dispersed of Israel.
The people of JEHOVAH when seized with apprehensions.
12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a psalm.
Arise, O Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.
13 Then the oppressed had power over the nobles:
JEHOVAH came down with me against the mighty.
14 Out of Ephraim [d] the most stable of them *came* against Amalek;
After thee, O Benjamin, amongst thy people;
Out of Machir came down the governors,
And out of Zebulun they who draw with the style.
15 Surely the princes of Issachar *were* [e] numbered with Deborah;
Yea Issachar, *and* also Barak:
Into the vale was he sent with his footmen.
Because of the divisions of Reuben
Many *were* the impressions of heart!
16 Wherefore abodest thou between the sheepfolds,
To listen to the bleatings of the flocks?
Because of the divisions of Reuben
Many *were* the searching *enquiries* of heart!
17 [f] Gad abode beyond Jordan;
And wherefore should Dan sojourn in ships?

---

[a] Most likely it was sour camel's milk, which is inebriating.
[b] The emphatic ה also. [c] L. saying.
[a] Or, tortuous. [b] L. dispersed.
[c] I think, with Geddes, it means panniers.
[d] Root, literally.
[e] Taking מִסָּפָר from the previous line.
[f] The general opinion of critics, not Gilead.

Digitized by Google

Asher remained at the seaport,
And abode in his creeks.
18 Zebulun *were* the people *who* jeoparded
their lives unto death,
Also Naphtali upon the high places of
the field.
19 *Forth* came the kings and warred,
Then the kings of Canaan did battle
At Taanach beside the waters of
Megiddo;
Gain of money took they not.
20 Out of heaven they warred;
The stars in their courses did battle
with Sisera.
21 The river Kishon swept them away,
That ancient river, the river Kishon.
Ah, my soul! thou hast trampled
down the mighty.
22 Then were the horsehoofs shattered to
pieces
Because of the prancings, the pranc-
ings of their powerful *steeds*.
23 Curse ye Meroz, said the Angel JEHO-
VAH,
Cursing curse ye the inhabitants
thereof;
Because they came not to the assist-
ance of JEHOVAH,
To the assistance of JEHOVAH against
the mighty.
24 Blessed above women be Jael
The wife of Heber the Kenite,
Blessed shall she be above women in
the tent.
25 He asked water, *but* she gave *him*
milk;
She presented buttermilk in a mag-
nificent bowl.
26 She put her hand to the spike,
And her right hand to the toils of the
hammer,
Yea, she hammered Sisera, piercing
through his head,
Even she divided asunder and drave
through his temples.
27 At her feet he sank down, he fell, he
laid down,
At her feet he sank down, he fell:
Where he sank down, there he fell
down shattered to pieces.
28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a
window,
And exclaimed aloud through the
lattice:
Why is his chariot *so* long in com-
ing?
Wherefore *so* tarrying the wheels of
his chariots?
29 Her wise ladies answered her,
Yea, she returned answer to herself:
30 Have they not sped? have they *not*
divided the spoil;
To the chief [a] warrior a damsel or
two;
To Sisera, a spoil of variegated gar-
ments,
A spoil of variegated garments of
needlework,
Of varied colours of needlework on
both sides,
Suited for the necks of *those who seize*
the spoil?
31 So let all Thine enemies perish, O
JEHOVAH!
But *let* those who love Him *be* like
the sun
When he goeth forth in his mighti-
ness.
And the land had rest forty years.

[a] L. great man.

CHAPTER VI.

AND the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH; so that JEHOVAH delivered them into the power of Midian seven years. 2 And the power of Midian prevailed against Israel: [a] and they fled before Midian; *and* the children of Israel made themselves the places of refuge which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And it came to pass, when Israel had sown *seed*, that the Midianites came up with the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them: 4 and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the land, until thou comest unto Gaza, and left no sustenance unto Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. 5 For they rose up with their cattle and their tents, and they came like grasshoppers for multitude: both they and their camels were innumerable: and they entered into the country to destroy it. 6 So Israel was greatly troubled because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried out unto JEHOVAH. 7 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried out unto JEHOVAH because of the Midianites, 8 that JEHOVAH sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, who said unto them: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: I brought you up out of Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of slavery; 9 and I delivered you out of the power of the Egyptians, and out of the power of all who oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land: 10 and I said unto you: I *am* JEHOVAH your God; reverence not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed My voice.

11 Now there came the Angel JEHOVAH, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, which *belonged* to Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son Gideon threshed

[a] "And they fled" supplied by the Syriac.

Digitized by Google

wheat by the winepress, to conceal from the face of the Midianites. 12 And the Angel JEHOVAH appeared unto him, and said unto him: JEHOVAH *is* with thee, O mighty man of valour. 13 And Gideon said unto Him: O my Lord, surely if JEHOVAH be with us, then wherefore hath all this happened unto us? and where *are* all His miracles which our fathers told us of, saying: Did not JEHOVAH bring us up out of Egypt? but now JEHOVAH hath forsaken us, and given us into the [a] hands of the Midianites.

14 And JEHOVAH looked upon him, and said: Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save ⁻Israel out of the [a] hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee? 15 And he said unto Him: O my Lord, by what means shall I save ⁻Israel? behold, my thousand *is* the meanest in Manasseh, and I the least in my father's house. 16 Yet JEHOVAH said unto him: Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the ⁻Midianites as one man. 17 And he said unto Him: If now I have found favour in Thy sight, then give me a sign that Thou talkest with me. 18 Withdraw not hence, I pray Thee, until I come unto Thee, and bring forth ⁻my present, and place *it* before Thee. And He said: I will tarry until thou return. 19 And Gideon went in, and prepared a kid of the goats, and unleavened cakes with an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth into a kettle, and brought *it* forth unto Him under the oak, and brought *it* near *to Him*. 20 And the Angel [b] JEHOVAH said unto him: Take ⁻the flesh and ⁻the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock here, and pour out ⁻the broth. And he did so.

21 Then the Angel JEHOVAH put forth the ⁻end of the staff which *was* in His hand, and touched the flesh and unleavened cakes; and there arose up fire out of the rock, and devoured ⁻the flesh and ⁻the unleavened cakes. And the Angel JEHOVAH departed out of his sight.

22 When Gideon perceived that He *was* the Angel JEHOVAH, then Gideon said: Alas, O Lord JEHOVAH! for because I have seen the Angel JEHOVAH face to face. 23 And JEHOVAH said unto him: Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built there an altar unto JEHOVAH, and called it, JEHOVAH-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 And it came to pass on that night, that JEHOVAH said unto him: Take thy father's ⁻young bullock, and the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the ⁻altar of Baal which *belongs* to thy father, and cut down ⁻the grove which *is* near it. 26 And build an altar unto JEHOVAH thy God upon the summit of this rock, in the appointed place, and take ⁻the second bullock, and offer it a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down. 27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and acted according as JEHOVAH spake unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's ⁻household, and the ⁻men of the city, that he would not do *it* by day, but he did *it* by night.

28 And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, then, behold, the altar of Baal was destroyed, and the grove was cut down which *was* near it, and ⁻the second bullock was offered up upon the altar that was built. 29 And they said one to another: Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, then they replied: Gideon the son of Joash hath committed this deed. 30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash: Bring forth ⁻thy son, that he may die: because he hath destroyed the ⁻altar of Baal, and because he has cut down the grove which *was* near it. 31 And Joash answered to all who stood by him: Oh, will ye indeed contend for Baal? would ye [a] protect him? let him be put to death whilst morning who would contend for him. If he *be* a god, let him contend for himself; for ⁻his altar *is* destroyed.

32 Therefore he named him on that day Jerubbaal, saying: Let Baal contend against him, because he has destroyed ⁻his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. 34 And the Spirit JEHOVAH [b] invested ⁻Gideon, and he blew with a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was called together after him. 35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also were called together after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to join them.

36 And Gideon said unto [c] JEHOVAH: If thou wilt indeed save ⁻Israel by my hand, according as Thou hast promised, 37 behold, *when* I put a ⁻fleece of wool upon the threshing floor, if the dew be on the fleece only, and all the ground *be* dry, then shall I know that Thou wilt

[a] Palm of, &c. [b] יהוה b. c. d. e.

[a] Save. [b] Or, clothed. [c] יהוה b. c. e.

Digitized by Google

save ᵛIsrael by my hand, according as Thou hast promised.

38 And so it was; when they rose up early on the morrow, and squeezed ᵛthe fleece, and wrung the dew out of the fleece, *there was* a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto ᵃJEHOVAH: Let not Thine anger wax hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me test this once only, I pray Thee, with the fleece; let it now be dry solely upon the fleece, and let there be dew upon all the ground.

40 And ᵃJEHOVAH did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece solely, and there was dew upon all the ground.

CHAPTER VII.

THEN Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people who *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And JEHOVAH said unto Gideon: The people who *are* with thee *are* too numerous for Me to give the ᵛMidianites into their hands, lest Israel exalt themselves above Me, saying: Mine hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore proclaim, I pray thee, in the ears of the people, saying: Whoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart hastily away to mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand: and there remained ten thousand.

4 And JEHOVAH said unto Gideon: The people *are* yet *too* numerous; bring them down to the water, and I will test them there for thee: and it shall be, of whom I say unto thee: This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of all whom I say unto thee: This *one* shall not go with thee, he shall not go.

5 So he brought down ᵛthe people unto the water; and JEHOVAH said unto Gideon: All who lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set aside; also all who boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And so it was, the number of those who lapped out of their hand into their mouth *were* three hundred men: and all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And JEHOVAH said unto Gideon: By the three hundred men who lapped will I save you, and deliver the ᵛMidianites into thine hand: and all *the rest* of the people let depart each one to his own abode.

8 So the people took ᵛprovision in their hand, and ᵛtheir trumpets: and ᵛevery *other* man of Israel he sent away, each one to his tent, but retained these three hundred men; and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass on that night, that JEHOVAH said unto him: Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand. 10 But if thou fearest to go down, go thou down with Phurah thy servant unto the host. 11 And thou shalt hearken to what they say; and afterwards thine hands shall be strengthened to go down *to do battle* among the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outer ranks who *were* of the host.

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels innumerable, like the sand by the seaside for multitude.

13 When Gideon was arrived, then, behold, a man related a dream unto his companion, and said: Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread rolled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and struck it that it fell, and overturned it, so that the tent fell down.

14 Then his companion answered and said: This *is* nothing else than the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: into his hand God hath given up ᵛMidian, with ᵛall the host.

15 Then it was, as Gideon heard the ᵛrelation of the dream and ᵛits solution, that he worshipped, and returned unto the host of Israel, and said: Arise; for JEHOVAH hath delivered the ᵛhost of Midian into your hand.

16 And he separated the ᵛthree hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a trumpet into every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and torches within the pitchers. 17 And he said unto them: Look at me, and do the same: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, then it shall be, according as I do, so shall ye do. 18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all who *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of the camp, and say; ᵃThe sword of JEHOVAH and of Gideon. 19 So Gideon, and the hundred men who *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the commencement of the middle watch, and they had but newly set ᵛthe watch: and they blew with the trumpets, and brake the pitchers which *were* in their hands. 20 And the three companies blew with the trumpets, and brake the pitchers,

ᵃ יחוה b. c. d.

ᵃ חרב 9 MSS. b. c. e.

Digitized by Google

and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to sound; and they exclaimed: The sword of JEHOVAH and of Gideon. 21 And they stood each one in his place surrounding the camp: and the whole host ran, and [a] screamed, and fled. 22 When the three hundred blew the trumpets, then JEHOVAH set each man's ⁻sword against his neighbour, even throughout all the host: and the host fled unto Beth-shittah in Zererath, unto the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying: Come down to meet the Midianites, and take in advance of them ⁻the waters unto Beth-barah and the ⁻Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered together, and took ⁻the waters unto Beth-barah and ⁻the Jordan. 25 And they took two princes of the Midianites, ⁻Oreb and ⁻Zeeb; and they slew ⁻Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and ⁻Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued unto Midian, and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side of Jordan.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him: Wherefore hast thou done this thing to us, in not calling for us, when warring thou didst war with the Midianites? And they strove with him sharply. 2 Then he said unto them: What have I now done compared with you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer? 3 God hath delivered into your hands the ⁻princes of Midian, ⁻Oreb and ⁻Zeeb: and what have I been able to do compared with you? Then their anger was appeased towards him, when he had spoken this saying.

4 And Gideon came to the Jordan, passed over, he, and the three hundred men who *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth: Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people who follow me; for they *are* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth replied: *Are* [b] the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy power, that we should give bread unto thine army? 7 And Gideon said: Therefore when JEHOVAH hath delivered ⁻Zebah and ⁻Zalmunna into my hand, then I will tear ⁻your flesh *with* the ⁻thorns of the wilderness and with the *sharp prickly* [a] ⁻briers.

8 And he went up from thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him according as the men of Succoth had replied. 9 Then he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying: When I return in peace, I will demolish [b] ⁻this tower.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand, all remaining of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell a hundred and twenty thousand men who drew the sword.

11 And Gideon went up by the way by those who dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote ⁻the host: for the host was *trusting itself* secure. 12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, then he pursued after them, and took the ⁻two kings of Midian, ⁻Zebah and ⁻Zalmunna, and terrified all the host.

13 And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle before the sun *was high*. 14 And he took a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he [c] described unto him the ⁻princes of Succoth, and the ⁻elders thereof, seventy and seven men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said: Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, about whom ye did reproach me, saying: *Are* [d] the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy fainting men?

16 And he took the ⁻elders of the city, and *with* ⁻thorns of the wilderness and [e] ⁻briers, surely he taught the ⁻men of Succoth with them. 17 And he destroyed the ⁻tower of Penuel, and slew the ⁻men of the city. 18 Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna: What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered: Like thyself, so *were* they; each one resembled the offspring of a king. 19 And he said: They *were* my brethren, the sons of my mother: *as* JEHOVAH liveth, had ye saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 Then he said to Jether his firstborn: Arise, slay them. But the lad drew not his sword: for he *was* fearful, for he *was* yet a youth. 21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said: Arise thou, and fall upon us; for as the man, *so* his strength: and Gideon arose, and slew ⁻Zebah and ⁻Zalmunna, and took ⁻the circular orna-

[a] Cried aloud.
[b] L. the palms of the hands.

[a] A plant with sharp, prickly thorns.
[b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] Wrote
[d] L. the palms of the hands.
[e] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

ments which were on the necks of their camels.

22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon: Reign thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us out of the power of Midian.

23 Then Gideon said unto them: I will not rule over you, and neither shall my son rule over you: JEHOVAH shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them: I would desire of you a request, that ye would give me each one the nose-rings of his prey. For they had golden nose-rings, because they *were* Ishmaelites. 25 And they replied: Giving we will give. And they spread out the garment, and they did cast therein each one the nose-rings of his prey. 26 And the weight of the golden nose-rings *for* which he requested *was* a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; besides ornaments, and pendant jewels, and purple garments which *were* worn by the kings of Midian, and besides the chains which *hung* on their camels' necks.

27 And Gideon made *himself* an ephod thereof, and placed it in his city, in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither after it a whoring: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his household.

28 So Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, so that they raised their heads no more. And the country was at rest forty years during the days of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had seventy sons of his own begetting: for he had many wives. 31 And his concubine who *was* in Shechem, she bare him a son also, whose name he called Abimelech.

32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned back, and went a whoring after Baalim, and set up Baal-berith for their god. 34 And the children of Israel remembered not JEHOVAH their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their surrounding enemies. 35 Neither showed they kindness unto the house of Jerubbaal (Gideon), according unto all the goodness which he had showed unto Israel.

CHAPTER IX.

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and conversed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying: 2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the rulers of Shechem: Whether *it is* better for you that all the sons of Jerubbaal (threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one man reign over you; likewise remember that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brethren spake for him in the ears of all the rulers of Shechem [a] all these words: and their hearts were disposed to follow after Abimelech; because, they said, He *is* our brother.

4 And they gave him seventy *pieces* of silver from out of the house of Baal-berith, with which Abimelech hired worthless and dissolute persons, and they followed him.

5 And he went to his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal (seventy persons) upon one stone: but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal remained, for he hid himself. 6 Then all the rulers of Shechem gathered together, with the whole house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the oak at the pillar which *was* at Shechem. 7 And when they related *it* to Jotham, then he went and stood on the summit of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried aloud, and said unto them: Hearken unto me, O ye rulers of Shechem, and may God hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth to anoint a king over them; and they said to the olive tree: Reign thou over us. 9 But the olive tree answered them: Should I cease from *yielding* my oil by which they honour God and man, and go forth to move to and fro over the trees? 10 And the trees said unto the fig tree: Come thou *and* reign over us. 11 But the fig tree said unto them: Should I leave my delicacies, and my pleasant figs, that I *might* move to and fro over the trees? 12 Then said the trees unto the vine: Come thou *and* reign over us. 13 And the vine answered them: Should I leave my wine, which refresheth gods and men, and go forth to move to and fro over the trees? 14 Then said all the trees unto the thistle: Come thou *and* reign over us. 15 And the thistle said unto the trees: If in very deed ye anoint me king over you, come *and* put your trust under my shadow: but if not, let fire come forth of the thistle, and devour the cedars of Lebanon. 16 Now therefore, if ye have acted truly and sincerely by having made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt rightly with Jerubbaal and his house, and have rendered to him according to the desert of his hand 17 (because my father fought for you, and hazarded his life greatly,

[a] The emphatic הֵמָּה also.

Digitized by Google

and delivered you out of the power of
Midian): 18 yet now, ye are risen up
against my father's house this day, and
have slain ∴his sons (seventy persons)
upon one stone, and have made ∴Abime-
lech, the son of his maid-servant, king
over the rulers of Shechem, because he
is your brother. 19 Now if you have
dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal
and with his house this day, rejoice ye
in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice
in you. 20 But if not, let fire come forth
of Abimelech, and devour the ∴rulers
of Shechem and the ∴household of Millo;
and let fire come forth from the rulers
of Shechem and the household of Millo
and devour ∴Abimelech.

21 Then Jotham ran away, and fled,
and went to Beir, and dwelt there, from
the presence of Abimelech his brother.

22 When Abimelech had ruled over
Israel three years, 23 God sent a spirit
of discord between Abimelech and be-
tween the rulers of Shechem, and
the rulers of Shechem dealt treacher-
ously against Abimelech; 24 that the
cruelty to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal
might come *upon*, and their blood be laid
upon Abimelech their brother, who slew
them, likewise upon the rulers of She-
chem, who strengthened ∴his hands to
slay ∴his brothers. 25 And the rulers of
Shechem placed for him liers in wait upon
the summit of the mountains, and they
robbed ∴all who passed along that way by
them; and it was mentioned to Abime-
lech. 26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came
with his brethren, and passed over to
Shechem: and the rulers of Shechem
placed their confidence in him. 27 Now
they went forth into the fields, and
gathered ∴their vineyards, and trode
their grapes, and made merry, and went
into the house of their gods, and eat and
drank, and cursed ∴Abimelech. 28 And
Gaal the son of Ebed said: Who *is*
Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that
we should serve him? *Is he* not the son
of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer?
Serve the ∴men of Hamor the father of
Shechem: for why should we serve
him? 29 Also, would to God that [a] ∴this
people were under my command! then
would I restrain ∴Abimelech. Moreover
he said to Abimelech: Increase thine
army, and come forth. 30 And when
Zebul the chief of the city heard the
∴words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his
wrath was enkindled. 31 And he sent
messengers unto Abimelech privately,
saying: Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed
and his brethren are come to Shechem;
and, behold, they fortify ∴the city against
thee. 32 Now, therefore, arise at night,
thou and the people with thee, and lie
in wait in the field. 33 And it shall be,
in the morning as soon as the sun has
risen, thou shalt rise early, and rush
forth into the city; and, behold, *when*
he and the people who *are* with him
come forth against thee, then canst thou
act towards them according as thou shalt
find in thy power. 34 And Abimelech
arose, and all the people who *were* with
him, by night, and they laid wait against
Shechem in four companies. 35 And Gaal
the son of Ebed went forth, and stood
in the entering of the gate of the city:
then Abimelech rose up, and the people
who *were* with him, out of the ambush.
36 And when Gaal saw ∴the people, then
he said to Zebul: Behold, the people
are coming down from the top of the
mountains. And Zebul replied unto him:
It is only the ∴shadow of the mountains
which appears to thee like men. 37 But
Gaal again spake, and said: Behold a
people coming down from the middle
of the land, and another company com-
ing along by the plain of Meonenim.
38 Then Zebul said unto him: Where *is*
now *the boast* of thy mouth, when thou
didst say: Who *is* Abimelech, that we
should serve him? *Is* not this the people
whom thou hast despised? go forth now,
I pray, and fight against them. 39 So
Gaal went forth in the presence of the
rulers of Shechem, and fought with Abi-
melech. 40 And Abimelech pursued him,
and he fled before him, and many fell
wounded, unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah:
and Zebul thrust out ∴Gaal and ∴his
brethren from dwelling in Shechem.

42 And *so* it was on the morrow, that
the people went out into the field; and
they informed Abimelech. 43 And he
took ∴the people, and divided them into
three companies, and laid in ambush in
the field, and saw, and, behold, the
people coming forth out of the city; and
he rose up against them and smote them.
44 Then Abimelech, and the companies
who *were* with him, rushed forward, and
they stood at the entrance of the gate
of the city: and two companies rushed
upon all who *were* in the field and
slew them. 45 And Abimelech fought
against the city all that day: and he
took ∴the city, and he slew ∴the people
who *were* therein, and destroyed ∴the
city, and sowed it with salt. 46 Now
when all the rulers of the tower of She-
chem heard *it*, they entered into a vault
of the house of the god Berith. 47 And
it was told to Abimelech that all the
rulers of the tower of Shechem were
gathered together. 48 So Abimelech
ascended mount Zalmon, he and all the
people who *were* with him; and Abime-

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

lech took the hatchet in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and bare it, and laid *it* upon his shoulder, and said unto the people who *were* with him: What ye have seen me do, hasten ye to act like unto me. 49 Therefore every of the people also cut down each one his bough, and followed after Abimelech; and they put *them* against the vault, and set fire to the vault over them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also: *there were* about a thousand men and women. 50 Then Abimelech went unto Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. 51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and all the men and women fled thither, and all the rulers of the city, and shut *it* upon themselves, and ascended unto the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and approached unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And one of the women threw a fragment of an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and brake his skull. 54 Then he called quickly unto the youth who bear his armour, and said to him: Unsheath thy sword, and slay me, lest they say of me, A woman slew him. Then his young man stabbed him, and he died.

55 When the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man to his abode.

56 Thus God retributed the evil which Abimelech did unto his father, by slaying his seventy brethren: 57 and all the evil of the men of Shechem God retributed upon their *own* heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAPTER X.

AND after Abimelech *there* arose to save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim. 2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and he judged Israel twenty and two years. 4 And he had thirty sons who rode upon thirty young asses, and they had thirty cities, which are called the villages of Jair unto this day; [a] they *are* in the land of Gilead. 5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And the children of Israel did evil again in the eyes of JEHOVAH, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook JEHOVAH, and served Him not.

7 Therefore the anger of JEHOVAH waxed hot against Israel, and He sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon. 8 *It was* on that year *that* they had vexed and oppressed the children of Israel *for* eighteen years, *even* all the children of Israel who *were* on the other side of the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead. 9 And the children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to war also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim, so that Israel was greatly distressed.

10 Then the children of Israel cried out unto JEHOVAH, saying: We have sinned against Thee, for we have forsaken our God, and we have served Baalim. 11 And JEHOVAH said unto the children of Israel: *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, [a and from] the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, 12 and the Zidonians, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, *when* they oppressed you? Then ye cried out unto Me, and I saved you out of their hand. 13 Yet ye have forsaken Me, and served other gods: therefore I will not again deliver you. 14 Go and cry out unto your gods whom ye have chosen: let them save you in the time of your distress.

15 And the children of Israel said unto JEHOVAH: We have sinned: act Thou toward us according to all that is right in Thine eyes, only deliver us, we pray Thee, this day. 16 And they put away the alien gods which *were* in their midst, and they served JEHOVAH: then His soul was distressed for the misery of Israel. 17 And the children of Ammon proclaimed a gathering, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped at Mizpeh. 18 Then said the people and the princes of Gilead one to another: Who *is* the man who will lead the war against the children of Ammon? he shall be chief over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAPTER XI.

NOW Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of warfare, but he *was* the son of a tavern-keeper: and Gilead begat Jephthah. 2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him: Thou shalt not in-

[a] L. which.

[a] M. MSS.

Digitized by Google

herit in our father's house, because thou *art* the son of a strange woman. [3] Then Jephthah fled from the presence of his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered purposeless *men* unto Jephthah, and went forth with him.

[4] And it came to pass after some time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. [5] And so it was, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went forth to bring back ᵃJephthah from the land of Tob. [6] And they said unto Jephthah: Come thou, and be our captain, that we may war with the children of Ammon.

[7] Then Jephthah replied unto the elders of Gilead: Did not ye hate me, and drave me out of the house of my father? now wherefore are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

[8] And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah: Nevertheless, now we turn unto thee that thou mayest go with us, and war against the children of Ammon, and be unto us commander over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[9] Then Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead: If ye bring me back again to fight against the children of Ammon, and JEHOVAH give them up before me, shall I be your chief?

[10] Then the elders of Gilead replied to Jephthah: JEHOVAH be the Witness between us, if we do not so perform according to thy words.

[11] Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people appointed him chief and captain over them: and Jephthah spake ᵃall his words before JEHOVAH in Mizpeh.

[12] And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying: What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to war in my land?

[13] And the king of the children of Ammon said unto the messengers of Jephthah: Because Israel took away ᵃmy land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto the Jordan: now therefore restore them again peaceably.

[14] And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon, [15] and said unto him: Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the ᵃland of Moab, nor the ᵃland of the children of Ammon: [16] but when Israel came up out of Egypt, and travelled through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh, [17] then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying: Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy country; but the king of Edom would not hearken. And also they sent to the king of Moab; but neither would he. So Israel abode in Kadesh. [18] Therefore they went through the wilderness, and compassed the ᵃland of Edom, and the ᵃland of Moab, and came by the east side of the ᵃland of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: because Arnon *was* the border of Moab. [19] Also Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him: Let us pass over, we pray thee, through thy country unto our *own* abode. [20] But Sihon trusted not ᵃIsrael to *let him* pass through his coast: and Sihon gathered ᵃall his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. [21] Then JEHOVAH the God of Israel gave up ᵃSihon and ᵃall his people into the power of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed ᵃall the land of the Amorites, *with* the inhabitants of that country. [22] And they possessed ᵃall the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto the Jordan.

[23] Surely now JEHOVAH the God of Israel hath disinherited ᵃthe Amorites [a] in the presence of His people Israel, and thou, shalt thou possess it? [24] *Is* not this *that* ᵃwhich thou shalt possess, *that which* thy god Chemosh giveth thee to possess? Even ᵃall that JEHOVAH our God shall drive out before us, their *land* will we possess. [25] Surely now *art* thou better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? *when* striving he strove with Israel, when fighting he fought with them, [26] while Israel dwelt in Heshbon and within her towns, and in Aroer and in her towns, and in all the cities which *are* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? now wherefore did ye not recover them within that time? [27] Therefore *it is* not I who have sinned against thee, but thou who hast done wrong to me, by warring against me: JEHOVAH the Judge, judge this day between the children of Israel and between the children of Ammon.

[28] Notwithstanding the king of the children of Ammon attended not to the message of Jephthah which he sent unto him.

[29] Then the Spirit JEHOVAH came upon Jephthah, and he passed over ᵃGilead, and ᵃManasseh, and passed over ᵃMizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *to* the children of Ammon.

[30] And Jephthah vowed a vow unto

---

[a] Or, from before.

Digitized by Google

JEHOVAH, and said: If giving Thou wilt
give the ∴children of Ammon into mine
hands, 31 then it shall be, whatsoever
that coming forth of the doors of my
house to meet me, when I return in
peace from the children of Ammon, shall
surely be *consecrated* unto JEHOVAH,
and I will offer it a burnt-offering unto
Him.
32 So Jephthah passed over unto the
children of Ammon to war against them;
and JEHOVAH delivered them into his
hands. 33 And he smote them from
Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith,
twenty cities, and unto the vineyards of
Abel, with a very great slaughter.
Thus the children of Ammon were sub-
dued before the children of Israel.
34 And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto
his house, and, behold, his daughter
came out to meet him with tabrets and
with flutes: and she *was his* only child,
beside her he [a] possessed neither son nor
daughter. 35 And *so* it was, when he
saw her, that he rent ∴his garments, and
said: Alas, my daughter! thou hast
greatly afflicted me! and ∴thou hast dis-
tressed me: for I have opened my mouth
unto JEHOVAH, and I dare not go back.
36 Then she said unto him: My father,
if thou hast opened ∴thy mouth unto
JEHOVAH, act towards me according to
that which hath proceeded out of thy
mouth, after that *which* JEHOVAH hath
done for thee, taking vengeance of thine
enemies, of the children of Ammon.
37 Further she said to her father: Let
this thing be done for me: release me
two months, that I may go up and down
upon the mountains, and bewail my
virginity, *both* I and my companions.
38 And he said: Depart. And he sent
her away *for* two months: and she
went with her companions, and bewailed
on account of her virginity upon the
mountains. 39 And *so* it was at the end
of two months, that she returned to her
father, who did to her according to ∴his
vow which he had vowed, that she was
not to [a] be married. And it was an ordin-
ance in Israel, 40 year by year, *that* the
daughters of Israel went to condole with
the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite
four days in the year.

CHAPTER XII.

AND the men of Ephraim gathered
together, and went forth north-
wards, and they said to Jephthah:
Wherefore passedst thou over to fight
with the children of Ammon, and didst
not call us to go with thee? we will
burn thy house over thee with fire.
2 And Jephthah replied unto them: I
and my people were at great strife with
the children of Ammon: and when I
called for you, then ye delivered me
not out of their hands. 3 And when
I saw that ye rescued *me* not, then I
put my life in my hands, and passed
over against the children of Ammon,
and JEHOVAH delivered them into my
hand: wherefore then are ye come unto
me this day, to fight against me?
4 Then Jephthah gathered together ∴all
the men of Gilead, and fought *with*
∴Ephraim: and the men of Gilead
smote ∴Ephraim, because they said: Ye
Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim
among the Ephraimites, [a] and among the
Manassites.
5 And the Gileadites took the ∴pas-
sages of the Jordan before the Eph-
raimites: and *so* it was, that when the
escaped of Ephraim said: Let me go
over, that the men of Gilead said unto
them: An Ephraimite *art* thou? If he
said, Nay; 6 then said they unto him:
Say now, Shibboleth: and he said,
Sibboleth, for he could not contrive to
speak *it* rightly. Then they seized
him, and slew him at the passages of
the Jordan: and there fell at that time
of the Ephraimites forty and two
thousand.
7 And Jephthah judged ∴Israel six
years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite
died, and was buried in *one of* the cities
of Gilead.
8 And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem
judged ∴Israel. 9 And he had thirty
sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he
sent abroad, and brought thirty daugh-
ters from abroad for his sons. And he
judged ∴Israel seven years. 10 Then
Ibzan died, and was buried at Beth-
lehem. 11 And after him Elon, a Zebu-
lonite, judged ∴Israel; and he judged
∴Israel ten years. 12 And Elon the
Zebulonite died, and was buried in
Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.
13 And after him Abdon the son of
Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged ∴Israel.
14 And he had forty sons and thirty
nephews, who rode on seventy ass colts:
and he judged ∴Israel eight years.
15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pira-
thonite died, and was buried in Pirathon
in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of
the Amalekites.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND the children of Israel again com-
mitted evil in the eyes of JEHO-
VAH; and JEHOVAH delivered them into
the power of the Philistines forty years.
2 Now there was a certain man of
Zorah, of the family of the Danites,

[a] L. had. [b] Or, know a man.

[a] And, M. MSS. a. c. d. e.

Digitized by Google

whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and did not bear.

3 And the Angel JEHOVAH appeared unto the woman, and said unto her: Behold now, thou *art* barren and bearest not, yet thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. 4 Now therefore be on your guard, I pray you, and drink neither wine nor inebriating drink, neither eat anything unclean: 5 for, behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come upon his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying: A Man from God came unto me, and his appearance *was* as the appearance of an angel of God, very awful: but I enquired not of Him from whence He *came*, neither did He tell me His name. 7 But He said unto me: Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink neither wine nor inebriating drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb unto the day of his death.

8 Then Manoah entreated JEHOVAH, and said *unto Him*: O my Lord, let the Man from God whom Thou sentest come unto us, and teach us how we shall act with the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened unto the voice of Manoah; and the Angel from God came again unto the woman when she was sitting in the field: and Manoah her husband *was* not with her: 10 So the woman hasted and ran, and told her husband, and said unto him: Behold, the Man hath appeared unto me who came unto me the *other* day.

11 So Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came unto the Man, and said to him: *Art* Thou the Man who spakest unto the woman? And He said: I *am*. 12 And Manoah said: Now let Thy words come to pass. What shall be the manner of this child, and *what* shall be his [a] employment?

13 Then the Angel JEHOVAH said unto Manoah: Of all that I spake unto the woman let her observe. 14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or inebriating drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*; of all that I commanded her let her observe. 15 Then Manoah said unto the Angel JEHOVAH: Let us detain thee, I pray thee, until we have set a kid of the goats before thee. [b] For Manoah knew not that he *was* the Angel JEHOVAH. 16 And the Angel JEHOVAH answered Manoah: Though thou detainest Me, I cannot eat of thy bread: but if thou wouldest offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto JEHOVAH.

17 Then Manoah said unto the Angel JEHOVAH: What *is* Thy Name, that when Thy words come to pass we may honour Thee? 18 And the Angel JEHOVAH said unto him: Why this that thou enquirest about My name? but, it *is* Wonderful. 19 So Manoah took a kid of the goats with a meat-offering, and offered *it* up upon the rock unto JEHOVAH: and He [a] manifested *Himself* as wonderful; and Manoah and his wife regarded. 20 For *so* it was, when the flame rose up towards heaven from off the altar, that the Angel JEHOVAH ascended up in the flame of the altar. When Manoah and his wife beheld *Him*, they fell upon their faces to the ground.

21 And the Angel JEHOVAH did not again appear unto Manoah or unto his wife.

When Manoah knew that He *was* the Angel JEHOVAH, 22 then Manoah said unto his wife: Dying we shall die, for we have seen God. 23 But his wife said unto him: if JEHOVAH were desiring to kill us, He would not have received a burnt-offering or a meat-offering at our hands, neither would He have shown us all these *things*, nor would have, as at this time, told us *such tidings* as these.

24 And the woman bear a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew up, and JEHOVAH blessed him.

25 And the Spirit JEHOVAH began to influence him at times at Mahaneh-dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAPTER XIV.

AND Samson went down to Timnath and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said: I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me for a wife. 3 Then his father and his mother said unto him: *Is there* no woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to obtain a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? But Samson said unto his father: Obtain her for me, because she is right in mine eyes.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* from JEHOVAH, for He sought an occasion against the Philis-

[a] Work.

[b] I have followed Houbigant here by transposing this clause from the following verse.

[a] Or, acted.

Digitized by Google

tines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then Samson went down, with his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came unto the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared, *coming on* to meet him. 6 And the Spirit JEHOVAH came mightily upon him, and rending he rent him as a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand; and he related not unto his father or to his mother ᵉwhat he had done.

7 And he went down and spake to the woman; and she was pleasing in the eyes of Samson.

8 And he returned after certain days to take her, and he turned aside to see the ᵉcarcase of the lion: and, behold, a swarm of bees and honey within the carcase of the lion. 9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went going on his way and eating, and came to his father and to his mother; and he gave unto them, and they did eat: but he told them not that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 And his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made a feast there [ᵃ seven days], for so the young men used to do. 11 And it was, when they saw him, that they introduced thirty companions that they might be with him. 12 And Samson said unto them: I will now relate a riddle unto you: if declaring ye can declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and discover *it*, then I will give you thirty ᵇ tunics, and thirty changes of garments. 13 But if ye cannot declare *it* unto me, then ye shall give me thirty tunics, and thirty changes of garments. And they said unto him: Declare unto us thy riddle that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them: Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not expound the riddle within three of the days. 15 And it came to pass on the ᶜ fourth day, that they said unto Samson's wife: Entice ᵉthy husband, that he may declare unto us ᵉthe riddle, lest we burn thee and ᵉthy father's house with fire. Have ye called us *together* to impoverish us? *Is it* not *for that?*

16 Then Samson's wife wept before him, and said: Thou only hatest me, and lovest me not. Thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not declared *it* unto me. And he answered her: Behold, I have not told *it* to my father or to my mother, and should I tell *it* to thee? 17 And she wept before him *the rest* of the seven days, whilst their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she distressed him greatly: and she declared the riddle unto the children of her people. 18 Then the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day, ere the sun went down: What *is* sweeter than honey, and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them: If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, ye had not discovered my riddle. 19 And the Spirit JEHOVAH came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took ᵉtheir apparel, and gave change of garments unto them who had expounded the riddle. And his anger was enkindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 And Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, who *had been* his friend.

CHAPTER XV.

AND it came to pass after some days, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited ᵉhis wife with a kid of the goats; and he said: I would go unto my wife into her own apartment: but her father would not suffer him to go; 2 for her father replied: Surely I said, thou didst utterly hate her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister more lovely than herself? let her be thine, I pray thee, instead of her. 3 And Samson said to them: This time shall I be more guiltless than the Philistines, though I do a mischief unto them.

4 Then Samson went and caught three hundred jackals, and took torches, and ᵃ tied tail to tail, and put a torch in the midst between the two tails. 5 When he had lighted the torches *with* fire, then he let *the foxes* go amongst the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, and also the vineyards *and* olive-*yards*. 6 Then the Philistines said: Who hath done this? And they answered: Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he had taken ᵉhis wife and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and ᵉher father with fire.

7 And Samson said unto them: Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. 8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in a cleft of the rock Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

ᵃ n. c. c.

ᵇ A dress worn over the drawers, coming down below the knees, with wide sleeves.

ᶜ ארביעי v. a. c. e.

ᵉ L. turned.

Digitized by Google

10 And the men of Judah said: Wherefore are ye come up against us? And they replied: To bind Samson are we come up, to do unto him as he hath done unto us. 11 Then three thousand men of Judah went down unto the cleft of the rock Etam, and said unto Samson: Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* rulers over us? And what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them: According as they have acted to me, so have I acted unto them. 12 Then they said unto him: We are come down to bind thee, that we may give thee into the hand of the Philistines: and Samson replied to them: Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. 13 Then they spake unto him, saying: No, but we will bind thee securely, and deliver *thee into* their hand: but in truth we will not kill thee. Then they bound him with two new ropes, and fetched *him out* of the rock. 14 He was brought unto Lehi, and the Philistines shouted against him; then the Spirit JEHOVAH came mightily upon him, and the ropes which *were* upon his arms became as flax which had been burnt in the fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands. 15 And he found a fresh jaw-bone of an ass, and he stretched forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said: [a] With the jaw-bone of an ass I have utterly routed them, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw-bone of an ass have I slain a thousand men. 17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place [b] Ramath-lehi. 18 And he was very thirsty, and he cried out unto JEHOVAH, and said: Thou hast given this mighty deliverance by the hand of Thy servant: but now, must I die of thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised? 19 And God clave a [c] crevice in Lehi, and water gushed out therefrom: and he drank, and his spirit revived: therefore called he the name thereof [d] Enhakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

CHAPTER XVI.

THEN Samson went to Gaza, and saw there a woman, a harlot, and companied with her. 2 *And it was mentioned* to the Gazites, saying: Samson is come hither. And they surrounded *him*, and laid wait for him all night at the gate of the city, and were still all the night, saying: When morning light *comes*, then we will slay him.

3 And Samson reposed until midnight; then at midnight he arose, and seized the doors of the gate of the city, and the two door-posts, and went away with them, the bar *and all*, and placed *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up unto the summit of the hill which *is* before Hebron.

4 And *so* it was afterwards, that he loved a woman in the vale of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

5 And the princes of the Philistines came up unto her, and they said unto her: Entice him, and see wherein *consisteth* his great strength, and how we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to humiliate him: and we will each give thee eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. 6 Then Delilah said unto Samson: Tell me, I pray thee, wherein *consisteth* thy great strength, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to humiliate thee. 7 And Samson said unto her: If they bind me with seven new ropes, which have not been dried, then shall I be weak, and be as [a] any other man. 8 Then the princes of the Philistines brought up to her seven new ropes which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. 9 Now *there were* liers in wait, abiding with her in the apartment. And she said unto him: The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he break the ropes, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. Therefore *wherein* his strength *lay* was unknown.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson: Behold, thou hast trifled with me, and told me lies: now do tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou canst be bound. 11 And he said unto her: If they bind me fast with new ropes wherewith work hath not been done, then shall I be weak, and be like [a] any other man. 12 Delilah took therefore new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him: The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the apartment. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread. 13 Then Delilah said unto Samson: Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: do tell me wherewith thou mayest be bound. And he said unto her: If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the warp [b] and shall fasten them with the pin in the wall, I shall become weak like other

[a] Ch. and Syr.
[b] The lifting up of the jaw-bone, or, casting away of.
[c] The emphatic ה also.
[d] The well of him that called.

[a] Or, one. [b] See Septuagint.

Digitized by Google

men; and so it was, that when he slept, Delilah took the seven locks of his head, and wove them with the warp]; [14] and she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him: The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the warp.

[15] And she said unto him: How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? These three times thou hast mocked me, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *is*.

[16] And *so* it was, when she distressed him daily with her words, and teazed him, *so* that his life was cut short even unto death; [17] that he told her all his heart, and said unto her: There hath not passed a razor upon my head: for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will depart from me, and I shall become weak, and be like all *other* men.

[18] Now when Delilah perceived that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the princes of the Philistines, saying: Come up this once, for he hath told me all his heart. Then the princes of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand. [19] And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; then she began to vex him, when his strength departed from him: [20] for she said: The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. But he awoke out of his sleep, and said: I will go out as at other times before, and [a]recover myself. But he knew not that JEHOVAH had departed from him. [21] Then the Philistines seized him, and cut out his eyes, and brought him down unto Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass: and he ground in the prison house. [22] Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow as *if* he *had been* shaven.

[23] Then the princes of the Philistines gathered themselves together to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to make merry: for they said: Our god hath given Samson our enemy into our hand.

[24] And when the people saw him they praised their god: for they said: Our god hath delivered our enemy into our hands, even the destroyer of our country, who has slain many of us.

[25] And *so* it was, when their hearts were merry, that they said: Call for Samson, that he may make us laughter. Then they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made diversion [a] for them: and they stationed him between the pillars.

[26] And Samson said unto the lad who held him by the hand: Guide me that I may feel the pillars upon which the house standeth, that I may lean upon them. [27] Now the house was full of men and women, and all the princes of the Philistines *were* there; and upon the roof about three thousand men and women, who beheld when Samson made diversion.

[28] And Samson called unto JEHOVAH, and said: O Lord JEHOVAH, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be thoroughly avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

[29] Then Samson laid hold of the two centre pillars upon which the house stood, and he leaned upon them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his left. [30] And Samson said: Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all* his strength: and the house fell upon the princes, and upon all the people who *were* in it. So the dead whom he slew at his death were more than *those* which he slew in his life. [31] Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and between Eshtaol in the burying-place of Manoah his father.

And he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah. [2] And he said unto his mother: The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver which were taken from thee, and *for which you* put me to my oath, and spakest of also in my ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. Then his mother said: Blessed *be thou* of JEHOVAH, my son. [3] And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, then his mother said: I had entirely dedicated the silver unto JEHOVAH out of my [b]possession to my son, to make a graven [c]cherubim with its encasement: now therefore I will return it unto thee. [4] Notwithstanding he restored the money to his mother: and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a [c]cherub with its encasement: and it was in the house of Micah.

[5] [d] Now Micah made himself a house

[a] Agitate.

[a] L. before. [b] Hand. [c] Image.
[d] See Boothroyd on this verse.

Digitized by Google

of God, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and ‡consecrated one of his sons, and he became his priest.

6 In those days *there was* no king in Israel, each one did *that was* right in his own eyes.

7 Now there was a young man of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, and he *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there. 8 And the man had journeyed from the city of Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could discover *a home:* and he came to mount Ephraim unto the house of Micah, in making his journey.

9 And Micah said to him: Whence comest thou? And he said unto him: I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I travel *in order* to sojourn where I can find *a home.* 10 Then Micah said unto him: Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of garments, and thy board. So the Levite [a]stayed. 11 And the Levite was content to dwell with ‡the man: and the young man was unto him as one of his own sons.

12 And Micah ‡consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then Micah said: Now I know that JEHOVAH will do me good, because I have a Levite as priest.

CHAPTER XVIII.

IN those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day the inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 Then the children of Dan sent out of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out ‡the land, and to explore it: and they said unto them: Go ye, explore ‡the land. And when they were come to mount Ephraim unto the house of Micah, then they lodged there. 3 *When* they *were* at the house of Micah, then they knew the [b]‡dialect of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him: Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here? 4 And he answered them: Thus and thus dealeth Micah unto me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest. 5 And they said unto him: Enquire *now,* we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether we shall be prosperous in our way whither we go.

6 Then the priest said unto them: Go in peace; right in JEHOVAH'S *sight is* your way wherein ye go.

7 So the five men departed, and came to Laish, and beheld ‡the people who *were* within her dwelt confidently, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land to restrain *any* taking possession of another's [a]property: and they *were* far *removed* from the Zidonians, and they had no communication with *any* [b]one *else.* 8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brethren said unto them: What say ye? 9 Then they said: Rise up, that we may go against them: for we have viewed ‡the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye at ease? Loiter not to advance, to enter in to possess ‡the land. 10 If ye go, ye shall come unto a people [c]unsuspicious, and to a capacious land: surely God hath given it into your hands; a place wherein *there is* no lack of anything which *is* on the earth.

11 Then journeyed from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men girded with weapons of war. 12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahanehdan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim. 13 And they passed over thence to mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah. 14 Then responded the five men who went to explore ‡the land of Laish, and they said unto their brethren: Know ye that there are in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a [d]cherub, with its encasement? Now therefore consider what ye shall do.

15 And they turned thither, and came unto the house of the young man the Levite, unto the house of Micah, and saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men, girded with their weapons of war, who *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men who went to investigate ‡the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took ‡the graven cherubim, and ‡the ephod, and ‡the teraphim, and ‡the encasement: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *who were* girded with weapons of war. 18 Now these went into Micah's house, and took ‡the graven cherubim, the ephod, and ‡the teraphim, and ‡the encasement. Then the priest said unto them: What do ye? 19 And they said unto him: Be quiet, put thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us,

[a] Went in. [b] L. voice.

[a] L. thing. [b] Man. [c] Secure.
[d] Or, graven image.

Digitized by Google

and be to us for a father and for a priest: *is it* preferable to thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and family in Israel? 20 And it satisfied the heart of the priest, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven cherubim, and went among the people. 21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the luggage before them.

22 When they were a good way from the house of Micah, and the men who *were* in the houses *which were* near to Micah's house were gathered together, and they overtook the children of Dan; 23 then they cried out unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah: What aileth thee, that thou art gathered together? 24 Then he said: Ye have taken away my god which I made, as also the priest, and ye are departed *with them;* and what have I more? Now wherefore this, *that* ye say unto me: What aileth thee?

25 Then the children of Dan answered him: Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest the bitter of soul run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, and the lives of thy household.

26 Then the children of Dan went on their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, then he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and they came unto Laish, unto a people *who were* confident and secure: and they smote them with the mouth of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. 28 And *there was* no succourer, because it *was* far removed from Zidon, and they had no transactions with *any* one; now it was in the valley which *is* by Bethrehob. And they built the city, and dwelt therein. 29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 And the children of Dan set up for themselves the graven cherubim; and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of [a] Moses, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the land's captivity. 31 And they set them up Micah's graven cherubim, which he had made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND it came to pass in those days (when *there was* no king in Israel), that there was a man, a Levite, sojourning at the side of mount Ephraim, who took to himself *as* wife a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 Now his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there a year *and* four months. 3 Then her husband arose, and went after her, to speak unto her heart, to bring her back again, and his servant *was* with him, with two asses: and she brought him to her father's house: and when the father of the young woman saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. 4 And his father-in-law, the young woman's father, constrained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there. 5 And *so* it was on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he might arise to depart, that the father of the young woman said unto his son-in-law: Comfort thyself with a morsel of bread, and afterwards depart. 6 So they sat down, and eat and drank both of them together; then the young woman's father said to the man: Be content, I pray thee, and tarry the night, and let thine heart be merry. 7 When the man rose up to depart, then his father-in-law pressed him, so that he lodged there again. 8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the father of the young woman said: Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. So they tarried till the day declined, and they eat both of them. 9 But when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, then his father-in-law, the father of the young woman, said unto him: Behold now the day draweth unto evening, lodge with us *the night* I pray you, behold, the day advanceth to the end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go to thy tent. 10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he arose and departed, and came over against Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *he had* two saddled asses with him, also his concubine with him. 11 When they *were* by Jebus, the day was fast departing: and the servant said unto his master: Come, and let us, I pray thee, turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge within it. 12 But his master replied unto him: We will not turn aside into a city of a stranger, who *is* not of the children of Israel: but behold we will pass over to Gibeah. 13 And he said unto his servant: Come, and let us draw near to one of these places and lodge all night, in Gibeah or in Ramah. 14 So they passed on and went their way: and the sun went down upon them at Gibeah which *pertaineth*

[a] Moses, not Manasseh, seems to have been the original word.

Digitized by Google

to Benjamin. 15 And they turned aside there, in order to go to lodge in Gibeah: when he entered then he abode in a street of the city: for *there was* no one who took them into his house to lodge. 16 But, behold, an old man came from his work out of the field at eventide, who also *was* a man of mount Ephraim, but he *sojourned* in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites. 17 And when he raised his eyes then he saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said: Whither goest thou? and from whence comest thou? 18 Then *he said* unto him: We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; I *am* from thence: but I went unto Beth-lehem-judah, and I *am now* going unto the house of JEHOVAH: and no man receiveth me into the *house*: 19 yet there is both straw and provender for our asses: and also there is bread and wine for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man with thy servants: nor lack of anything. 20 Then the old man said: Peace *be* with thee, only all thy requirements *be* upon me, but lodge not in the street. 21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 Whilst they were rejoicing their hearts, then, behold, the men of the city, men, sons of Belial, surrounded the house, *and* knocked against the door, and spake unto the master of the house, the old man, saying: Bring out the man who came into thine house, that we may know him. 23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them: Nay, my brethren, act not wickedly, I pray you, after this man hath come into mine house: commit not[a] this folly. 24 Behold, my daughter a virgin, and his concubine: these will I now bring out, and humble ye them, and act with them what *seemeth* right in your eyes: but unto this man commit not the matter of this folly. 25 But the men would not listen to him: so the man laid hold of his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until morning: and when the morning dawned they sent her away. 26 And the woman came at the dawning of morn, and fell down at the door of the man's house wherein her husband *was*, until it was light.

27 And her husband arose in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went forth to go on his journey, and, behold, the woman his concubine had fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold. 28 And he said unto her: Arise, and let us be going. But no answer! Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and went to his home.

29 When he was come into his house, then he took [a]a [b]sword, and laid hold on his concubine, and cut her in pieces, with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her *carcase* into all the borders of Israel.

30 And so it was, *that* all who saw it *spake* and said: Nothing like this was done or seen from the days the children of Israel went up out of the land of Egypt unto this day.

Consider it, take counsel, and declare it.

CHAPTER XX.

THEN all the children of Israel went forth, and the congregation was collected together as one man, from Dan even unto Beer-sheba, also the country *men* of Gilead unto JEHOVAH at Mizpeh. 2 And the chiefs of all the people of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen who drew the sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then the children of Israel said: Declare ye, wherefore was this wickedness? 4 So the Levite, the husband of the woman who was slain, answered and said: I came into Gibeah which *belongs* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. 5 And the men of Gibeah arose against me, and beset the house around about me at night, intent to slay me: and my concubine have they humbled unto the death. 6 Then I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: because they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. 7 Behold, all ye children of Israel, give here your advice and counsel. 8 Then all the people arose as one man, declaring: Not a man *of us* will go into his tent, neither will a man *of us* turn into his house. 9 And now this *is* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* against it by lot. 10 And we will take ten men out of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, even a hundred out of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to take food for the people, that when they come, they may perform against Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly which they have wrought in Israel.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The. [b] Or, large knife.

Digitized by Google

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, banded together as one man. 12 And the tribes of Israel sent men throughout all the tribe of Benjamin, saying: What wickedness *is* this which is done among you? 13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and clear away this wickedness from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken unto the voice of their brethren the children of Israel: 14 but the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go forth to war against the children of Israel. 15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men who drew the sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *were* seven hundred chosen men obstructed in the right hand, each one *of whom* could sling stones at a hair's *breadth* and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men who drew the sword: all these *were* men of warfare.

18 Then the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said: Who of us shall go up foremost to war with the children of Benjamin? And JEHOVAH said: Judah foremost.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. 20 And the men of Israel went forth to war against Benjamin; and the men of Israel set themselves in array to make war against them at Gibeah.

21 Then the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and humbled to the dust on that day twenty and two thousand men of Israel. 22 But the people (the men of Israel) encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the previous day.

23 And the children of Israel went up and wept before JEHOVAH until the evening, and asked counsel of JEHOVAH, saying: Shall I again go up to war against the children of Benjamin, my brother? Then JEHOVAH said: Go up against him.

24 Now the children of Israel drew near unto the children of Benjamin the second day. 25 And Benjamin went forth to meet them out of Gibeah the second day, and humbled to the dust of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men: all these drew the sword.

26 Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and they wept, and they sat down there before JEHOVAH, and fasted that day until the evening, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before JEHOVAH. 27 And the children of Israel enquired of JEHOVAH (for the ark of the covenant of [a] JEHOVAH their God *was* with them in those days. 28 And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying: Shall I yet again go forth to war with the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And JEHOVAH said: Go up; for tomorrow I will deliver them unto thy hand.

29 Then Israel set liers in wait around Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out to meet the people, *and* they were drawn away out of the city; then they began to smite of the people, slaying, as at other times, in the highways which *are as* one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the fields, about thirty men of Israel. 32 Then the children of Benjamin said: They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. So the children of Israel said: Let us flee, and draw them from the city into the highways. 33 And all the men of Israel arose out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel burst forth out of their places, out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 Now there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was grievous: but they knew not how near calamity *was* to them.

35 And JEHOVAH smote Benjamin before Israel. And the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites on that day twenty and five thousand and a hundred men: all of [b] whom drew the sword.

36 Then the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave way to the Benjamites, because they depended upon the liers in wait which they had stationed beside Gibeah. 37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait made a long *blast with the trumpet*, and smote all the city with the mouth of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed time between the men of Israel and the liers

[a] Jehovah their God, 2 MSS. a. [b] Or, these.

Digitized by Google

in wait, that they should make a rising flame with smoke [a] within the city. [39] So when the men of Israel retired in battle, then Benjamin began to smite the wounded of the men of Israel, about thirty men: for they said: Surely they are thoroughly smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle. [40] And when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven. [41] And the men of Israel turned back; then the men of Benjamin were affrighted, for they perceived that mischief was near them. [42] So they turned away from the men of Israel unto the *road towards* the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and those [a] without the cities they destroyed in the midst of them. [43] *And* they enclosed the ⁻Benjamites around, *and* chased them, and trod them down from Menuchah over against *Gibeah toward* the sun-rising. [44] And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: ⁻all these *were* men of valour. [45] *And they* turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: but they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued after them to Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them. [46] So that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men who drew the sword: ⁻all these *were* men of valour. [47] But six hundred men turned and fled into the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

[48] Thus the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the mouth of the sword, from the men of the city to the beast, and all that came in their way: also, they set on fire all the cities they met with.

CHAPTER XXI.

NOW the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying: No man of us shall give his daughter to Benjamin to wife.

[2] And the people came to the house of God, and abode there until evening before God, and lifted up their voices, and weeping wept grievously; [3] and said: Wherefore, O JEHOVAH God of Israel, is this *thing* come to pass in Israel, that there should be one lacking tribe in Israel this day? [4] And *so* it was on the morrow, that the people rose up early, and built an altar there, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

[a] Out of.

[5] And the children of Israel said: Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel who came not up with the congregation unto JEHOVAH? Because they had made a stringent oath concerning those who came not up unto JEHOVAH to Mizpeh, saying: Dying he shall die.

[6] Now the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said: One tribe from Israel is cut off this day. [7] What shall we do for wives for them who remain now we have sworn unto JEHOVAH that we will not give them of our daughters for wives?

[8] So they said: Which one of the tribes of Israel *is there* who came not forth unto JEHOVAH at Mizpeh? And, lo, no man came to the camp from Jabesh-gilead unto the congregation. [9] For the people were numbered, and, lo, not a man there of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead.

[10] And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the most valiant, and commanded them, saying: Go and smite the ⁻inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the mouth of the sword, with the women and the children. [11] And this *is* the thing which ye shall do, ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman united to man.

[12] And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, who had not been united to man: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan. [13] Then the whole congregation sent, and they spake unto the children of Benjamin who *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to proclaim peace unto them. [14] And Benjamin returned at that time, and they gave them wives whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: yet they sufficed them not *even* so.

[15] And the people repented them for Benjamin, because JEHOVAH had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. [16] And the elders of the congregation said: How shall we act to *procure* wives for those who remain, because the women are destroyed from out of Benjamin? [17] And they said: *There must be* an inheritance for the escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe in Israel be not destroyed. [18] Notwithstanding we cannot give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying: Cursed *be* he who giveth a wife to Benjamin. [19] Then they said: Behold, *there is* a feast to JEHOVAH in Shiloh from year to year *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, toward the rising of the sun, on the highway that goeth up from Beth-el unto Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

[20] So they commanded the ⁻children

Digitized by Google

of Benjamin, saying: Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; [21] and regard, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come forth to dance with dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and seize for yourselves each one his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and get you to the land of Benjamin. [22] And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to us to complain, that we will say unto them: Be favourable unto them for our sakes, because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: if ye give them not unto them at this time, ye will be guilty.

[23] And the children of Benjamin did so, and carried off wives, according to their number, of those who danced, whom they caught: then they went and returned unto their inheritance, and built the cities and dwelt in them.

[24] And the children of Israel departed from thence at that time, each one to his own tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence each man to his own inheritance.

[25] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: each one did *that which* was right in his own eyes.

THE BOOK OF RUTH.

CHAPTER I.

AND it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled *Israel*, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah departed to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. [2] And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and lived there.

[3] Now Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, with her two sons. [4] And they took themselves wives from Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other, Ruth: and they abode there about ten years.

[5] And both of them, Mahlon and Chilion died: and the woman was bereaved of her two sons as well as her husband.

[6] Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how JEHOVAH had visited His people in giving them bread. [7] Therefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on their journey to return into the land of Judah. [8] And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law: Depart ye, return each one to her mother's house: may JEHOVAH deal graciously with you, according as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. [9] May JEHOVAH grant unto you that ye may find rest each one in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

[10] And they said unto her: Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

[11] But Naomi answered: Turn back, my daughters: wherefore would ye go with me? yet *are* there sons in my womb, that they might be your husbands? [12] Return, my daughters, depart; for I am too old to have a husband. For should I say, I have hope, should I have a husband to-night, and might also bear sons; [13] would ye wait for them until they were grown up? would ye wait from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for I have much bitterness for your sakes, that the hand of JEHOVAH is gone out against me. [14] Then they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law [a and returned to her own people]; but Ruth clave unto her.

[15] Then she said: Behold, thy sister-in-law has gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister-in-law.

[16] And Ruth said: Entreat me not to leave thee, *or* to turn back from following thee; for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *are* my people, and thy God my God: [17] where thou diest will die, and there will I be buried. JEHOVAH do so to me, and more also if *even* death separate between thee and me.

[18] When she saw that she was determined *in* herself to go with her, then she desisted from entreating her. [19] So they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And *so* it was, when they came

[a] The LXX.

Digitized by Google

to Beth-lehem, that all the city was in excitement respecting them, and they said: *Is* this Naomi?

20 But she replied unto them: Call me not Naomi, call me Mara: for the ALMIGHTY hath dealt very bitterly with me. 21 I went out full, and JEHOVAH hath returned me empty: wherefore call ye me Naomi, now that JEHOVAH hath testified against me, and the ALMIGHTY hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem at the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAPTER II.

NOW Naomi had a kinsman by her husband, an exalted man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech: and his name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi: Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whose eyes I shall find favour. And she said unto her: Go, my daughter.

3 So she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her [a] hap happened on the part of the field *belonging* to Boaz, who *was* of the family of Elimelech.

4 And, lo, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers: JEHOVAH *be* with you: and they replied to him: JEHOVAH bless thee.

5 Then Boaz said unto his servant who was set over the reapers: Whose damsel *is* this? 6 And the servant who was appointed over the reapers, answered and said: It *is* the Moabitish damsel who returned with Naomi out of the country of Moab. 7 For she said: Let me, I pray you, glean and gather up after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and has continued from morning even until now, *except* that she tarried a little while in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth: [b] Understandest thou not, my daughter? Go not forth to glean in any other field, neither pass over from hence, but keep close with my maidens: 9 thine eyes *be* on the field which they reap, and walk thou behind them: have I not commanded the young men to let thee alone? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink from *that* which the young men have drawn. 10 Then she fell upon her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him: Wherefore have I found favour in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take notice of me, for I *am* a stranger?

[a] Bagster's M. Bible. [b] Hearest.

11 Then Boaz answered and said unto her: It has been fully declared unto me, all that thou hast done unto the thy mother-in-law since the death of thine husband: and *that* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people whom thou knewest not heretofore. 12 JEHOVAH recompense thy work, and an abundant reward be given thee from JEHOVAH the God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said: Let me find favour in thine eyes, my lord; because thou hast comforted me, and because thou hast spoken to the heart of thine handmaid. [a] O that I might be like one of thine own handmaidens!

14 And Boaz said unto her: At mealtime draw near hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel into the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and went away. 15 And when she rose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying: Let her glean even between the sheaves, and reproach her not: 16 but even let fall *some* of the handfuls for her, and leave them *there*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not. 17 So she gleaned in the field until the evening, and beat out that *which* she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley. 18 And she took it up, and went into the city: and [b] she showed unto her mother-in-law what she had gleaned: [c] then she brought forth, and gave unto her of that she had reserved after she was herself satisfied.

19 And her mother-in-law said to her: Where hast thou gleaned this day? and where hast thou laboured? Blessed be he who took notice of thee. Then she told her mother-in-law *with* whom she had laboured, and said: The name of the man with whom I laboured this day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi replied unto her daughter-in-law: Blessed *be* he of JEHOVAH, who hath not [d] abated His kindness to the living or to the dead. And Naomi said unto her: The man is near of kin to us, he [e] who hath right to redeem. 21 And Ruth the Moabitess said: He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep close to my servants until they have finished all my harvest. 22 Then Noami said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law: *It*

[a] I follow Houbigant by reading לִי, implying her wish, instead of לֹא.
[b] ותרא את חמותה 2 MSS. c. d. e.
[c] This would infer, I think, that she brought some of the parched corn given to her by Boaz.
[d] Left off. [e] Bagster's M. Bible.

Digitized by Google

is well, my daughter, that thou go forth with his maidens, that they meet thee not in another field.

23 So she kept close by the maidens of Boaz to glean until the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and abode with her mother-in-law.

CHAPTER III.

THEN Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her: My daughter, ought I not to seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? 2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley this night in the [a] threshing-floor. 3 Therefore wash thyself, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and go down to the threshing-floor: do not make thyself known to the man until he shall have finished eating and drinking. 4 And it shall be, when he reclineth, that thou shalt take notice of the place where he reclineth, and thou shalt go in, and lift up the clothes over his feet and lay down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she answered her: All that thou tellest me *that* will I do. 6 And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all which her mother-in-law commanded her; 7 for when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was refreshed, and he went to recline at the end of the heap of corn, that she came softly, and lifted up the clothes from his feet, and laid her down.

8 And *so* it was, at midnight, that the man was restless, and turned about; and, lo, a woman lay at his feet. 9 Then he said: Who *art* thou? And she answered: I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [b] spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, because thou *art my* kinsman. 10 And he answered: Blessed *be* thou of JEHOVAH, my daughter: better is thy latter kindness than the preceding, in that thou goest not after young men, whether poor or rich. 11 And now, my daughter, fear not; all that thou requireth of me I will perform unto thee: surely all of the gate of my people know that thou *art* a virtuous woman. 12 And now it is true that I *am* a near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. 13 Lodge this night, and it shall be in the morning, if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well: let him do the kinsman's part; but if he is not willing to perform the part of a kinsman unto thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman unto thee, *as* JEHOVAH liveth: lie down until the morning. 14 So she lay at his feet until the morning: then she rose up before one could discern another. And he said: Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor. 15 Also he said: Bring the veil which *was* upon thee, and hold it; and when she held it, then he measured six *measures* of barley, and placed *it* upon her; and she came into the city. 16 And when she came unto her mother-in-law, then she said: Who *art* thou? my daughter? Then she related to her all that the man had done unto her: 17 also she said: These six *measures* of barley gave he unto me; for he said [b] to me: Go not away empty unto thy mother-in-law.

18 Then she replied: Sit still, my daughter, until thou knoweth how this matter will be decided: for the man will not rest until he have completed the matter this day.

CHAPTER IV.

THEN Boaz went up to the gate, and seated himself there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spoke passed by; so he said: Ho, such a one! turn back; sit down here. So he turned back, and sat down. 2 Then he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said: Sit ye here: and they sat down.

3 Then he spake unto the kinsman: Naomi, who is come back out of the country of Moab, selleth a portion of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's: 4 so I said: I would reveal *it* to thine ear, saying, Buy *it* in the presence of the inhabitants, and in the presence of the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem, redeem; but if thou wilt not redeem, declare unto me, that I may know: for *there is* no one to redeem except thyself, and [c] myself after thee. Then he said: I will redeem *it*. 5 But Boaz said: In the day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must also buy *it* of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. 6 Then said the kinsman: I cannot redeem for myself, lest I destroy my own inheritance: redeem thou thyself my right of redemption; for I cannot redeem it.

7 Now this *was the custom* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchange, to confirm all matters: a man drew off his sandal, and gave *it* to his neighbour; and this was the testimony in Israel.

8 So the kinsman said to Boaz: Buy it for thyself. Therefore he drew off his sandal. 9 And Boaz spake unto the

[a] A round level plot of ground in the open air. See Parkhurst.

[b] Geddes renders, Take me under thy protection.

[a] L. his neighbour. [b] אֵלַי M. MSS. vv. [c] I

Digitized by Google

elders, and all the people: Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought ᵛall which *belonged* to Elimelech, and ᵛall which *belonged* to Chilion and Mahlon, of the hand of Naomi. 10 Moreover ᵛRuth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to myself for a wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his abode: ye *are* witnesses this day. 11 Then all the people who *were* in the gate, and the elders, said: Witnesses *are we*. JEHOVAH grant to ᵛthe woman who is come into thine house *to be* like Rachel and like Leah, who together built the ᵛhouse of Israel: and do thou prosperously in Ephratah, and *may thy* name be renowned in Bethlehem: 12 also may thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the offspring which JEHOVAH will give thee of this young woman.

13 Then Boaz took ᵛRuth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, JEHOVAH gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi: Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, who hath not caused to cease unto thee a kinsman this day, and may his name be renowned in Israel: 15 and may he be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and to nourish ᵛthy grey hairs: because thy daughter-in-law, who loveth thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

16 And Naomi took ᵛthe child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse to him.

17 And the women her neighbours gave him a name, saying: There is a son born to Naomi! and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 Now these are the generations of Pharez:
Pharez begat ᵛHezron,
19 And Hezron begat ᵛRam,
And Ram begat ᵛAmminadab,
20 And Amminadab begat ᵛNahshon,
And Nahshon begat ᵛSalmon,
21 And Salmon begat ᵛBoaz,
And Boaz begat ᵛObed,
22 And Obed begat ᵛJesse.
And Jesse begat ᵛDavid.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite.

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other *was* Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. 3 Now this man went up from year to year out of his city to worship and to sacrifice unto JEHOVAH *God* of hosts in Shiloh.

Then the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there the priests of JEHOVAH.

4 And when the day [a] arrived that Elkanah offered, then he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to each of her sons and her daughters, presents: 5 but unto Hannah he gave a double present, because he loved ᵛHannah: but JEHOVAH had closed her womb.

6 Now her adversary also irritated her exceedingly, so as to greatly disturb her, because JEHOVAH had closed her womb.

7 And thus [a Peninnah] acted year by year, from the time she went up to the house of JEHOVAH, thus provoking her; therefore she wept, and would not eat.

8 Then Elkanah her husband said unto her: Hannah, wherefore weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 And Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk.

Now Eli the priest sat upon a [b] raised seat by a door-post of the temple of JEHOVAH.

10 And she *was* bitter of soul, and

---

[a] Or, was.

[a] תעשה פנינה c. [b] Or, throne.

Digitized by Google

prayed unto JEHOVAH, and wept exceedingly. 11 And she vowed a vow [a] to JEHOVAH, and said: [b] O JEHOVAH God of hosts, if Thou wilt indeed regard the affliction of Thine handmaiden, and remember me, and not forget [c] Thine handmaid, but wilt give unto Thine handmaid a male offspring, then I will give him to JEHOVAH all the days of his life [c and he shall drink neither wine nor strong drink], and there shall no razor pass over his head.

12 And it was *so*, as she was long in prayer before JEHOVAH, that Eli remarked [c] her mouth: 13 for Hannah, she [d] prayed in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been intoxicated. 14 And Eli said unto her: How long wilt thou be intoxicated? put away [c] thy wine from thee.

15 But Hannah replied and said: No, my lord, I *am* a woman of sorrowful spirit: I have drank neither wine nor intoxicating drink, but have poured out [c] my soul before JEHOVAH. 16 Take not [c] thine handmaid before *thee* for a daughter of Belial: for out of the greatness of my humiliation and my grief have I spoken hitherto. 17 Then Eli answered and said: Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant [c] thy petition that thou hast asked of Him. 18 Then she said: O that thine handmaid might find grace in thine eyes!

So the woman went her way, and eat [a and drank], and her face was no more *sad*.

19 And they rose up early in the morning, and worshipped before JEHOVAH, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: then Elkanah knew [c] Hannah his wife; and JEHOVAH remembered her.

20 And *so* it was, in revolution of days after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called [c] his name Samuel, because, *she said*, I asked him of JEHOVAH.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto JEHOVAH the yearly [c] sacrifice, and [c] his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said to her husband: *Not* until the child be weaned, then I will bring him, that he may appear [c] before JEHOVAH and there abide for ever. 23 And Elkanah her husband said to her: Do what is right in thine eyes; tarry until thou hast weaned him; only JEHOVAH confirm [c] His word. So the woman abode, and suckled [c] her son until she had weaned him.

24 After she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with a [a] bullock of three years old, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of JEHOVAH in Shiloh: and the child *was* young. 25 And they slew [c] the bullock, and brought [c] the child to Eli.

26 And she said: O my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman who stood by thee here, praying unto JEHOVAH: 27 for this child I prayed; and JEHOVAH hath given me [c] my petition which I asked of Him: 28 therefore surely I *return* whom I supplicated for unto JEHOVAH; all the days that he liveth *for whom* I supplicated unto JEHOVAH. And he worshipped JEHOVAH there.

CHAPTER II.

AND Hannah prayed, and said:
My heart leapeth for joy in JEHOVAH;
My horn is exalted in JEHOVAH;
My mouth is dilated against my enemies;
For I rejoice in Thy salvation.
2 None *is* holy like JEHOVAH:
For *there is* none beside Thee:
Neither any rock like our God.
3 Talk thou no more so exceeding proudly;
Let *not* perverseness proceed from your mouth:
For JEHOVAH *is* a God of discrimination,
[b] And by him deeds are weighed.
4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken,
And they who stumbled are girdled with strength.
5 The replenished have hired themselves for bread;
And the famished [c] have devoured the prey:
So that the barren hath born seven;
And she who hath many children is enfeebled.
6 JEHOVAH killeth, and maketh alive;
He bringeth down to the grave, and raiseth up.
7 JEHOVAH maketh poor, and maketh rich;
He bringeth low, yea, *and* raiseth on high.
8 He lifteth up the poor out of the dust;
Yea, exalteth the beggar from the dunghill,
To seat *them* among princes,
And to cause them to inherit the throne of glory.

[a] 3 MSS. a. [b] 2 MSS. a.
[c] a. [d] Spake.

[a] בפר משלשה a. c. e. [b] ולו m. MSS. vv.
[c] אבלו עד, the author of Com. so supposes. See the Vulgate also.

Digitized by Google

Surely the supporters of the earth
belong to JEHOVAH,
And He hath placed the world upon
them.
9 He will keep the feet of His saints,
And the wicked shall be silent in the
darkness;
For by might shall no one prevail.
10 The adversaries of JEHOVAH shall be
broken in pieces;
Out of the heavens shall He thunder
upon them:
JEHOVAH will judge the ends of the
earth;
And He will give strength unto His
king,
And exalt the horn of His Messiah.

11 Then Elkanah went to Ramah unto his house. And the child ministered unto ·JEHOVAH ·before Eli the priest.

12 Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial: they knew not ·JEHOVAH. 13 And *this was* the priest's practice *with* ·the people: every man who offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came whilst the flesh was preparing in cooking, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand, 14 and thrust *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up the priest took for himself.

Thus they acted in Shiloh to all the Israelites who came thither [a to sacrifice to JEHOVAH in Shiloh]. 15 Also before they burnt ·the fat, then the priest's servant came, and said to the man who sacrificed: Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not take sodden flesh of thee, but raw. 16 And should any man say to him: Let them not fail to burn the fat as on the day, then take *as much* as thy soul desireth; but he would reply to him: b *No*, but thou shalt give it *me* now; and if not, I will take *it* by force. 17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was exceedingly great ·before JEHOVAH: for men abhorred the ·offering of JEHOVAH.

18 Now Samuel ministered ·before JEHOVAH, a youth, girded with a linen ephod.

19 And his mother made him a little robe, and brought *it* unto him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly ·sacrifice.

20 And Eli blessed ·Elkanah and ·his wife, and said: JEHOVAH give thee offspring of this woman for c this petition which she asked of JEHOVAH.

And they went unto their own home.
21 And JEHOVAH visited ·Hannah, so that she conceived, and bear three sons and two daughters.

And the child Samuel grew up before JEHOVAH.

22 Now Eli was very old, and heard of ·all that his sons did to all Israel; and ·how they humbled ·the women who assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them: Wherefore commit ye such deeds as these? for I hear of your evil ·deeds from ·all this people. 24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report which I hear: ye make JEHOVAH'S people to complain. 25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against JEHOVAH, who shall intercede for him? yet they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, therefore it pleased JEHOVAH to slay them.

26 Now the child Samuel advanced and grew up, and was in favour both with JEHOVAH and also with men.

27 And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him: Thus said JEHOVAH, Did I manifestly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? 28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* My priest, to offer upon My altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before Me? and did I give to the house of thy father ·all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel? 29 Wherefore spurn ye at My sacrifice, and at Mine offering, which I have commanded *in My* habitation, and honoureth ·thy sons before Me, to make yourselves fat with the best of all the offerings of Israel My people? 30 Therefore JEHOVAH the God of Israel saith: I said indeed thy house and thy father's house should walk before Me for ever: but now JEHOVAH saith: Be it far from Me; for those who honour Me I will honour, and they who despise Me shall be lightly esteemed. 31 Behold the days advance [a saith JEHOVAH], that I will cut off ·thy offspring, and the ·offspring of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. 32 And thou shalt behold the affliction of the tabernacle, after all the blessings which *JEHOVAH promised* to ·Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever. 33 And the man *proceeding* from thee, *whom* I will not cut off from Mine altar, *shall only be* to consume ·thine eyes, and to distress ·thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the prime of life. 34 And this *shall be* a sign to thee, that *which* shall happen to thy two sons, unto Hophni and

a 1. b V. c Probably pointing to שְׁמוּאֵל Samuel. See Bagster's M. MSS. vv. Bible.

a 2 MSS. c. e.

Digitized by Google

Phinehas; in one day shall they die both of them. 35 And I will raise Me up a faithful priest, *who* will act according to *that* which *is* in My heart and in My mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before Mine anointed always.

36 And it shall come to pass, every one who is left in thine house shall come *and* bow down to him for a piece of silver and for a cake of bread, and shall say: Unite me, I pray thee, with some one of the priesthood, *in order that* I eat a piece of bread.

CHAPTER III.

AND the child Samuel ministered unto ᵛJEHOVAH before Eli [a] the priest. Now the word of JEHOVAH was precious in those days; *there was* no outward vision.

2 And it came to pass on a certain day, when Eli had reclined in his *accustomed* place (now his eyes began to contract, *so that* he could not see), 3 and before the lamp of God went out in the temple of JEHOVAH, Samuel also being reclined, where the ark of God [b] abode,

4 That JEHOVAH called unto Samuel: and he answered: Here I *am*.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said: Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he replied: I called not; lie down again. So he went away and laid down. 6 But JEHOVAH called yet again: Samuel. And Samuel arose and went unto Eli, and said: Here *am* I; for thou didst call me; but he replied: I called not, my son; lie down again. 7 So *did* Samuel before he knew *it was* ᵛJEHOVAH, and before the word of JEHOVAH was revealed unto him. 8 And JEHOVAH called Samuel again the third time; then he arose and went unto Eli, and said: Here *am* I; for thou didst call me.

And Eli perceived that JEHOVAH had called the child; 9 therefore Eli said unto Samuel: Go, lie down: and it shall be, if He call thee, that thou shalt say: Speak, JEHOVAH; for Thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his *accustomed* place.

10 And JEHOVAH came, and stood, and called as at other times: Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered: Speak, [c] JEHOVAH; for Thy servant heareth.

11 Then JEHOVAH said unto Samuel: Behold, I will perform a [d] work in Israel, at which both the ears of every one who heareth it shall tingle. 12 On that day will I perform against Eli ᵛall that I have [e] threatened concerning his house: the commencement unto the completion. 13 Surely I have told him that I will judge ᵛhis house for ever because of the iniquity with which he *is* conversant; for his sons made themselves accursed, and he restrained them not. 14 So therefore have I sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be expiated by sacrifice or offering for ever.

15 And Samuel lay down until the morning, and opened the ᵛdoors of the house of JEHOVAH. And Samuel was afraid to declare ᵛthe vision to Eli.

16 Then Eli called ᵛSamuel, and he said: Samuel, my son; and he replied: Here *am* I. 17 And he said: What *is* the word which JEHOVAH spake unto thee? I pray thee, hide *it* not from me: God do so unto thee, and add more, if thou hidest a word from me of all the words which He spake unto thee. 18 So Samuel told him ᵛevery of the words, and hid nothing from him. Then he said: It *is* JEHOVAH: let Him do what is right in His eyes.

19 And Samuel grew up, and JEHOVAH was with him, and let not any of his sayings fall to the ground. 20 And all Israel knew, from Dan even to Beersheba, that Samuel *was* a true prophet of JEHOVAH'S.

21 Now JEHOVAH appeared again in Shiloh; for JEHOVAH revealed Himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER IV.

NOW the word from Samuel came to pass to all Israel. For Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and encamped beside Ebenezer: and the Philistines encamped in Aphek. 2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when the battle was spread, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 And when the people had entered into the camp, then the elders of Israel said: Wherefore hath JEHOVAH smitten us this day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ᵛark of the covenant of JEHOVAH out of Shiloh unto us, for when it cometh in our midst, then it will save us out of the power of our enemies. 4 Therefore the people sent to Shiloh, that they might carry from thence the ᵛark of the covenant of JEHOVAH of hosts, who dwelleth *between* the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH came into the camp, then the

---

[a] עלי הכהן 1 m. a. c. e. [b] Or, there.
[c] יהוה c. d. e. [d] Or, thing. [e] Or, spoken.

Digitized by Google

whole of Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 When the Philistines heard the ·utterance of the shout, then they said: Wherefore the utterance of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? Then they knew that the ark of JEHOVAH was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said: God is come into the camp. Furthermore they said: Woe unto us! for there hath not been like unto this [a] heretofore. 8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods who smote the ·Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness. 9 Be strong, and be ye like men, O ye Philistines, lest ye serve the Hebrews, as they have served you: therefore be ye men, and fight. 10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and each one fled into his tent; and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. 11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died.

12 And a man of Benjamin ran out of the army, and came to Shiloh that same day with his garments rent, and earth upon his head. 13 When he arrived, then, behold, Eli sat upon a throne by the wayside, watching; for his heart was agitated about the ark of God. When the men entered the city and told *it*, all the city cried out. 14 When Eli heard the ·noise of exclamation, then he said: Wherefore the noise of this tumult? And the man came up hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were [b] obscured, so that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli: I *am* he who came out of the army, even I fled this day out of the army. And he said: What is the report, my son? 17 And the messenger answered and said: Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath also been a great slaughter among the people, and likewise thy two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. 18 And *so* it was, when he made mention of the ·ark of God, that he fell from off *his* throne backwards by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died; for he was an old man and heavy. Now he had judged ·Israel forty years.

19 And his daughter-in-law, the wife of Phinehas, was pregnant [c] with child; and when she heard ·the report that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she sank down and travailed; for pangs came upon her. 20 And about the time of her death those who stood by said unto her: Fear not, for thou hast born a son; but she replied not, neither [a] cared she for *it*.

21 And she named the child Ichabod [b saying: The glory is departed from Israel, because the ark of God is taken; and because of her father-in-law, and her husband]. 22 And she said: The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAPTER V.

AND the Philistines took the ·ark of God, and conveyed it from Ebenezer to Ashdod.

2 And the Philistines took the ·ark of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and stationed it against Dagon.

3 But when they of Ashdod arose early in the morrow, then, behold, Dagon *had* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of JEHOVAH. So they took *hold* of ·Dagon, and set him up in his place again.

4 But when they arose early on the morrow morning, then, behold, Dagon *had* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of JEHOVAH; and the head of Dagon, and the two palms of his hands, *were* cut off upon the threshold; only the *fishy part* of Dagon was left unto him.

5 On this account neither the priests of Dagon, nor any who come into the house of Dagon, tread upon the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 Also the hand of JEHOVAH was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and He destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, *even* ·Ashdod with the ·coasts thereof. 7 Now when the people of Ashdod perceived that *it was so*, then they said: The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: because His hand is severe upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 Therefore they sent, and gathered ·all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and they said: What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered: Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried round to Gath: so they carried round the ·ark of the God of Israel *thither*.

9 But *so* it was, after they had carried it round, then the hand of JEHOVAH was against the city by a very great mortality; and He smote the ·men of

[a] Yesterday or the third day.

[b] קמו M. MSS. [c] ללדת vv.

[a] Or, set her heart to *it*.

[b] The passage I have enclosed in brackets I agree with Boothroyd looks very like a remark of the historian's.

Digitized by Google

the city, both small and also great, and they had emerods in their concealed parts.

10 So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And *so* it was, when the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying: They have brought round the ark of the God of Israel to [a] us to slay [a] us and [b] our people.

11 Then they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines, and said: Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it return to its own place, that it slay [a] us not, nor [b] our people: for there was a destructive mortality throughout all the city; the hand of God was exceedingly heavy there.

12 And the men who died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city ascended unto the heavens.

CHAPTER VI.

NOW the ark of JEHOVAH was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and diviners, saying: What shall we do with the ark of JEHOVAH? tell us wherewith we shall send it to its home.

3 And they said: If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send ye it not away empty; but returning return ye Him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you wherefore His hand is not removed from you.

4 Then they said: What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to Him? And they replied: Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for the [c] same plague *was* upon them all, even on your lords. 5 And ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of [d] their mice that mar the land: and ye shall give glory to the God of Israel: peradventure He will slacken His hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 6 Wherefore then harden ye your hearts, even as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when He had wrought wonderfully among them, then did they not send them away, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new carriage, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the carriage, and bring home their calves from them. 8 And take the ark of JEHOVAH, and put it upon the carriage; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return Him *for* a trespass-offering, in a chest by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may depart. 9 And regard ye, if it goeth up by the way of its own coast to Beth-shemesh, He hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not His hand *which* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

10 And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and bound them to the carriage, and shut up their calves at home: 11 and they put the ark of JEHOVAH upon the carriage, and the chest with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 Now the kine took the straight road unto the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left: and the lords of the Philistines followed after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* gathering in their wheat harvest in the valley: and they raised their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*.

14 Now the carriage came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, even *where was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the carriage, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto JEHOVAH.

15 Then the Levites took down the ark of JEHOVAH, and the chest which *was* with it, wherein *were* the jewels of gold, and placed *them* upon the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices on that day unto JEHOVAH.

16 When the five lords of the Philistines had witnessed *it*, then they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 Now these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *as* a trespass offering unto JEHOVAH; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one: 18 and the golden mice, *after* the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of open villages, even unto the [a] great stone, whereon they set down the ark of JEHOVAH: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

19 But He smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of JEHOVAH, even He smote of the people [b] threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because JEHOVAH had smitten of the people with a great slaughter.

[a] L. me. [b] L. my. [c] One.
[d] I conceive, with Boothroyd, עכברים the true reading.

[a] Great stone. Bagster.
[b] I follow Josephus, omitting the number, חמשים אלף. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

20 Then the men of Beth-shemesh said: Who can stand before JEHOVAH this holy God? and unto whom will He go up from us?

21 So they sent messengers unto the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying: The Philistines have brought again the ark of JEHOVAH: come ye down, *and* bring it up unto you.

CHAPTER VII.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and brought up the ark of JEHOVAH, and brought it up unto the house of Abinadab on the hill, and consecrated Eleazar his son to keep the ark of JEHOVAH.

2 And *so* it was, whilst the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that many days passed, for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel sorrowed after JEHOVAH.

3 And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying: If with all your hearts ye return unto JEHOVAH, put away the strange gods from among you, and Ashtaroth, and prepare your hearts unto JEHOVAH, and serve Him solely: then He will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 So the children of Israel did put away [a] Baalim and [a] Ashtaroth, and served JEHOVAH only.

5 And Samuel said: Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto JEHOVAH.

6 So they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before JEHOVAH; and they fasted on that day, and declared there: We have sinned against JEHOVAH. And Samuel judged the children of Israel at Mizpeh.

7 Now when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together at Mizpeh, then the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, then they were afraid because of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said unto Samuel: Cease not to cry unto JEHOVAH our God for us, that He may save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto JEHOVAH: and Samuel cried unto JEHOVAH because of Israel; and JEHOVAH answered him. 10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to war against Israel: but JEHOVAH thundered with mighty sound on that day against the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went forth out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them until beneath Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and erected *it* between Mizpeh and between Shen, and called the name of it Ebenezer, for he said: Hitherto hath JEHOVAH helped us.

13 So the Philistines were subdued, and they entered no more into the coast of Israel; and the hand of JEHOVAH was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. 14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof Israel rescued out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and between the Amorites.

15 Now Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. 16 And he went from year to year in [a] rotation to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all these places. 17 But his settled *home was* Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND *so* it was, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. 2 Now the name of his firstborn son was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah; *both were* judges at Beer-sheba.

3 But his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after covetousness, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came unto Samuel to Ramah, 5 and said unto him: Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: make us now a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 But this matter was evil in the eyes of Samuel, when they said: Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto JEHOVAH. 7 And JEHOVAH said unto Samuel: Hearken to the voice of this people in all that they say unto thee: surely they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected Me from *being* king over them. 8 According to all the works which they have done from the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, whereby they have forsaken Me, and served other gods, thus act they also to thee.

9 Now therefore listen to their voice: yet when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt tell them the manner of the king who shall reign over them.

[a] Also the emphatic ה.

[a] Or, he circuited.

Digitized by Google

10 And Samuel declared ·all the words of JEHOVAH unto the people who asked of him a king.

11 And he said: This shall be the manner of the king who shall reign over you: He will take ·your sons, and employ *them* for himself, for his chariots, and for his horsemen, and to run before his chariots. 12 And he will appoint for himself captains over thousands [a and captains over hundreds], and captains over fifty's [b and captains over tens]; even to plough his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his implements of war, and implements for his chariots. 13 And he will take ·your daughters *to be* confectioners, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers. 14 And he will take ·your fields, and ·your vineyards, and the best of your oliveyards, and give *them* to his servants. 15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give *them* to his officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will take ·your men-servants, and ·your maid-servants, and ·your choicest young men, and ·your asses, and employ *them* at his work. 17 He will take the tenth of your flocks: and ye shall be his c slaves.

18 And ye shall cry out on that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen for yourselves: but JEHOVAH will not hearken unto you on that day.

19 Notwithstanding the people refused to hearken to the voice of Samuel: for they said: Nay, surely we will have a king over us; 20 that we also may be like all the nations; that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight ·our battles.

21 After Samuel heard ·all the words of the people, then he rehearsed them in the ears of JEHOVAH.

22 And JEHOVAH said unto Samuel: Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king.

And Samuel said unto the men of Israel: Get you each one unto his *own* city.

CHAPTER IX.

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of valour. 2 And he had a son whose name *was* Saul, a superior young man, and a comely: surely *there was* not among the children of Israel a comelier than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* taller than any of the people. 3 But the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost: therefore Kish said to Saul his son: Take, I pray thee, ·one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek after ·the asses.

4 So he passed over mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, yet they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, but *they were* not *there:* afterwards they passed through the land of the Benjamites, but *they were* not discovered.

5 When they were entered into the land of Zuph, then Saul said to his servant who *was* with him: Come, and let us return, lest my father leave off *caring* for the asses, and be troubled about us. 6 And he said unto him: Behold now, *there is* a man of God in this city, and *he is* a notable man; all that he saith surely cometh to pass: now let us go there; peradventure he will tell us ·our way whither we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant: But, behold, *should* we go, then what shall we bring to the man, for the food has failed out of our vessels, and *there is* nothing for a present to offer to the man of God: what have we? 8 And the servant returned answer to ·Saul, and said: Behold, there is in a my charge the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* can I give to the man of God, that he may declare unto us ·our journey.

b 10 Then said Saul to his servant: Thy c proposal is good; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was.* 11 As they went up the hill to the city, then they met young maidens going forth to draw water, and they said unto them, Is the seer here? (9 For in former time in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he said: Come, and let us go to the seer: because the now *so* called prophet in former time was *named* a Seer.)

12 And they answered them, and said: He is; behold, in advance of you: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; because *there is* a sacrifice for the people this day in the high place. 13 As soon as ye be come into the city, so ye shall find him, before he goeth up to the high place to eat: for the people do not eat until he arrive, because he doth bless the sacrifice; after that they eat what is bidden. Now therefore go ye up; for about *this time* of day ye shall find him.

14 So they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the midst of the city, then, behold, Samuel came forth meeting them, in order to go up to the high place.

---

a a. c. d. e. b c. e. c Servants.

a My hand.

b The 9th verse I transpose, with Houbigant, after the 11th. See Boothroyd.

c Word.

Digitized by Google

15 Now JEHOVAH had revealed to the ear of Samuel the day previous to Saul's coming, saying: 16 To-morrow at this time I will send unto thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *as* captain over My people Israel, that he may save My people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have beheld the *afflictions* of My people, for their cry has come up unto Me.

17 When Samuel saw Saul, then JEHOVAH said unto him: Behold the man of whom I spake unto thee! this one shall rule over My people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel within the gate, and said: Tell me, I pray thee, where this seer's house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said: I *am the one* who sees: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me this day, and I will let thee depart on the morrow, and all that *is* upon thine heart I will tell thee. 20 Now as for thine asses which were lost this day three days, set not thine heart upon them; for they are found: for on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

21 Then Saul replied and said: *Am* I not a Benjamite, out of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? why therefore sayest thou unto me according to this word?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among those bidden, who *were* about thirty men. 23 And Samuel said to the cook: Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee: Set it by thee, [a] after I said I have invited the people. 24 So the cook lifted up the shoulder with what *was* thereon, and set before Saul. Then *Samuel* said: Behold that which was reserved set before thee to eat! for unto this time hath it been kept for thee. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 When they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the house top.

26 And they rose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying: Arise, that I may send thee away. So Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. 27 As they were going down to the end of the city, then Samuel said to Saul: Bid the servant that he pass on before us (so he passed on), but abide thou [a] awhile that I may declare unto thee the word of God:

[a] "After I said I have invited the people," I insert here, instead of in the following verse, with Houbigant and Geddes. See Boothroyd.

CHAPTER X.

THEN Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said: Verily, hath not JEHOVAH anointed thee captain over His inheritance! 2 When thou art departed from me this day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin by Zelzah; and they will say unto thee: The asses which thou wentest in search we found: and, lo, thy father hath left off speaking of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying: What shall I do for my son? 3 Then thou shalt proceed from thence, and thou shalt come unto the plain of Tabor, and shall meet thee there three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine: 4 and they will salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt take of their hands. 5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall be, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with psaltery, and tabret, and pipe, and harp, preceding them; and they shall prophesy: 6 and the Spirit JEHOVAH will overshadow thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. 7 And it shall be, when these signs are come unto thee, do thou as occasion serve thee; for God *is* with thee. 8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and make known to thee what thou shalt do.

9 And it came to pass, that when he turned his [b] back to depart from Samuel, that God gave him a change to another heart: and all these signs came to pass that same day.

10 Now when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit *of* God overshadowed him, and he prophesied among them. 11 And *so* it was, when all who knew him previously perceived that, lo, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one unto another: What *is*

[a] L. "day." [b] His shoulder.

Digitized by Google

this *which* hath happened to the son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets? 12 And a man from thence answered and said: But who *is* [a] his father? Therefore it became a proverb: *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had done prophesying, then he came to the high place.

14 And Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant: Whither went ye? And he said: To search for the asses: and when we [b] discovered *them* not, then we came to Samuel. 15 And Saul's uncle said *to Saul:* Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said to his uncle: He telling told us that the asses were found. But of the conversation about the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 Now Samuel called the people together unto JEHOVAH at Mizpeh; 18 and said unto the children of Israel: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and rescued you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms, *even* of them that oppressed you: 19 But ye have this day rejected your God, who Himself saved you out of all your adversities, and your tribulations; and ye have said unto Him: But a king set over us! Now therefore present yourselves before JEHOVAH according to your tribes, and according to your thousands. 20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to draw near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken. 21 After he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to draw near according to their families, the family of Matri was taken, [c and when he caused the men of the families of Matri to draw near,] Saul the son of Kish was taken: but when they sought him, he could not be found. 22 Therefore again they enquired of JEHOVAH, if the man should yet come thither. And JEHOVAH said: Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff. 23 So they ran, and took him from thence: and when he stood in the midst of the people, he was higher than all the people from his shoulders and upwards.

24 Then Samuel said to all the people: Behold ye him whom JEHOVAH hath chosen, surely *there is* none [d] to compare with him among all the people? Then all the people shouted, and said: Let the king live.

25 Then Samuel told the people the government of the kingdom, and inscribed *it* on a scroll, and laid *it* up before JEHOVAH. And Samuel sent all the people away, each one to his own house.

26 And Saul also went to his home in Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 Nevertheless, the children of Belial said: How can this *one* save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he was as though he had been deaf.

CHAPTER XI.

THEN Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh-*gilead* said unto Nahash: Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. 2 Then Nahash the Ammonite answered them: On this *condition* will I covenant with you, that I cut out all your right eyes, and lay it *as* a reproach upon all Israel. 3 But the elders of Jabesh said unto him: Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers throughout all the coasts of Israel: and if *there be* none to save us, then we will come forth unto thee.

4 And the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul, and declared the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, lo, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said: What *distresses* the people that they weep? Then they related to him the words of the men of Jabesh. 6 And the Spirit [a] JEHOVAH rested upon Saul as he heard [b] these tidings, and his anger was greatly enkindled. 7 Then he took a couple of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent *the pieces* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying: Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, thus shall it be done to his oxen. And the fear of JEHOVAH fell upon the people, and they came forth as one man.

8 When they numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers who came: Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead: To-morrow ye shall have assistance when the sun is hot. And the messengers came and told *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Then the men of Jabesh said: To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do unto us according to all that is right in your eyes.

---

[a] אָבִיו n. c. e. [b] Saw.
[c] This addition is found in the ó.
[d] L. like him.

[a] יְהוָה 2 MSS. a. b. d. [b] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

11 And it was on the morrow that
Saul [a] arranged ∴the people *under* three
heads; and they came into the midst of
the host at the morning's-watch, and
slew the ∴Ammonites until the heat of
the day: and *so* it was, that they who
remained were scattered, that not two
of them were left together.
12 And the people said unto Samuel:
Who *is* he who said: Shall Saul reign
over us? give us the men that we may
slay them.
13 But Saul said: There shall not a
man be put to death this day: for to-
day JEHOVAH hath wrought salvation
in Israel.
14 Then Samuel said unto the people:
Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew
the kingdom there.
15 And all the people went to Gilgal;
and there they made ∴Saul king before
JEHOVAH in Gilgal: and there they
sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings be-
fore JEHOVAH: and Saul and all the
men of Israel rejoiced greatly there.

CHAPTER XII.

AND Samuel said unto all Israel:
Behold, I have hearkened unto
your voice in all that ye said unto me,
and have made a king to reign over
you.
2 And now, behold, the king walketh
before you: but I am old and grey-
headed; yet, behold, my sons *are* with
you: and I have walked before you from
my youth unto this day. 3 Behold me:
witness against me before JEHOVAH, and
before His anointed; whose ∴ox have I
taken? or whose ass have I taken? or
∴whom have I defrauded? ∴whom have
I oppressed? or of whose hand have I
taken a bribe to blind my eyes there-
with, and I will restore it to you.
4 Then they said: Thou hast not de-
frauded us, and neither oppressed us,
and neither hast thou taken ought of
any man's hand.
5 And he said unto them: JEHOVAH *is*
witness against you, as also His anointed
is witness this day, that ye have not
found ought *taken* by my hand. And
they answered: *He is* witness.
6 And Samuel said unto the people: *It*
is JEHOVAH who *aforetime* [b] appointed
∴Moses and ∴Aaron, and who brought
∴your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.
7 Now therefore stand still, that I may
reason with you before JEHOVAH of ∴all
the righteous acts of JEHOVAH, which
He performed for you and for ∴your
fathers. 8 When that Jacob was come
into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto
JEHOVAH, then JEHOVAH sent ∴Moses
and ∴Aaron, who brought out ∴your
fathers out of Egypt, and made them
dwell in this place. 9 But when they
forgat ∴JEHOVAH their God, then He
sold them into the hand of Sisera, cap-
tain of the host of [a] Jabin king of Hazor,
and into the hand of the Philistines, and
into the hand of the king of Moab, and
they fought against them. 10 Then they
cried unto JEHOVAH, and said: We have
sinned, because we have forsaken ∴JE-
HOVAH, and have served [b] ∴Baalim and
[b] ∴Ashtaroth: yet now deliver us out of
the hand of our enemies, and we will
serve Thee. 11 And JEHOVAH sent
∴Jerubbaal, [c] ∴Barak, and ∴Jephthah, and
∴Samson, and delivered you out of the
power of your surrounding enemies, and
ye abode in safety. 12 Notwithstanding,
when ye saw that Nahash the king of
the children of Ammon came against
you, that ye said unto me: Nay, but a
king shall reign over us: when JEHO-
VAH your God *was* your king.
13 And now behold the king whom ye
have chosen, whom ye have desired!
yea, behold, JEHOVAH hath given unto
you a king. 14 If ye will fear ∴JEHOVAH,
and serve Him, and attend to His voice,
and not rebel against the ∴mouth of
JEHOVAH, then shall both ye and also
the king who reigneth over you *follow*
after JEHOVAH your God: 15 but if ye
will not hearken to the voice of JEHO-
VAH, but rebel against the ∴mouth of
JEHOVAH, then shall the hand of JEHO-
VAH be against you, as *it was* against
your fathers. 16 Now therefore stand
still and see ∴this mighty deed, which
JEHOVAH will perform before your eyes.
17 *Is it* not wheat harvest to-day? I will
call upon JEHOVAH, and He will send
you thunder and rain, that ye may know
and perceive that your wickedness *is*
great, which ye have done in the eyes
of JEHOVAH, in asking for yourselves a
king.
18 Then Samuel called upon JEHOVAH,
and JEHOVAH sent thunder and rain on
that day: and all the people greatly
reverenced ∴JEHOVAH and ∴Samuel.
19 And all the people said unto Samuel:
Intercede for thy servants unto JEHO-
VAH thy God, that we die not: for we
have added unto all our sins the evil, to
ask for ourselves a king.
20 Then Samuel said unto the people:
Fear not: *though* ye have committed
∴all this wickedness: only turn not
aside from following JEHOVAH, but
serve ∴JEHOVAH with all your heart;
21 and turn ye not aside after vanities,

[a] Set. [b] L. made.

[a] I follow the ó. [b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] I follow the ó and Syriac. See also Heb. xi. 32.

Digitized by Google

which cannot profit neither deliver; for they *are* useless.

22 Surely JEHOVAH will not forsake ᵛHis people for His great Name's sake! Surely it hath pleased JEHOVAH to make you His people.

23 Moreover as for me, God forbid *it* me that I should sin against JEHOVAH from ceasing to intercede for you: and I will teach you the good and the right way: 24 only fear ᵛJEHOVAH, and serve Him in truth with all your heart: for consider ᵛwhat great *things* He hath done for you.

25 But if ye continue to act wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAPTER XIII.

SAUL reigned one year; but when he had reigned two years over Israel, 2 Saul chose for himself three thousand of Israel; and there were with Saul in Michmash and in Mount Beth-el two thousand, and one thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every one to his tent.

3 Now Jonathan smote the ᵛgarrison of the Philistines which *was* on the hill, and the Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying: Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard the report *that* Saul had smitten a ᵛgarrison of the Philistines, and also *that* Israel was in ill odour with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 Then the Philistines gathered themselves together to war with Israel, *with* [a] three thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people like the sand which *is* upon the sea-shore for multitude: and they came up, and encamped in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven. 6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, [b] then the people hid themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 But *some of* the Hebrews passed over ᵛthe Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people *who were with him* tremblingly followed him.

8 And he tarried seven days, according to the appointed time which Samuel *had fixed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. 9 Therefore Saul said: Bring hither unto me the burnt-offering and peace-offerings. And he offered up the burnt-offering. 10 And *so* it was, when he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, then, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went forth to meet him, to salute him. 11 But Samuel said: What hast thou done? and Saul replied: Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and thou camest not within the days appointed; also *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash; 12 therefore I said: The Philistines will now come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not entreated the presence of JEHOVAH; I forced myself therefore, and offered up a burnt-offering.

13 Then Samuel said unto Saul: Thou hast acted perversely: neither hast thou kept the ᵛcommandment of JEHOVAH thy God, which He commanded thee: surely now JEHOVAH would have established ᵛthy kingdom over Israel for ever, 14 but now thy kingdom shall not continue: JEHOVAH hath sought Him a man according to His own heart, and JEHOVAH will command him to *be* captain over His people, because thou hast not kept *that* ᵛwhich JEHOVAH commanded thee.

15 Then [a Samuel arose and went away from Gilgal, and the remainder of the people went up along with the men of war after Samuel from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin]. And Saul numbered ᵛthe people present with him, as six hundred men. 16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *who were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 And the destroyers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual; 18 and another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon; and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh over the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was not found a smith throughout all the land of Israel; for the Philistines said: Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears; 20 but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen each one ᵛhis share, and ᵛhis coulter, and ᵛhis ax, and ᵛhis mattock. 21 But they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.

---

[a] I read with the Syr. and Ar. שלש instead of שלשים.

[b] כי נגש העם I omit with the Syr. and Ar. See Boothroyd.

[a] The LXX so render. See Bagster's M. Q. Bible.

Digitized by Google

22 And it was *so* on the day of battle, that there was not found *either* sword or spear in the hand of any of the people who *were* with ·Saul and ·Jonathan: only with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out into the passage of Michmash.

CHAPTER XIV.

AND *so* it was on *a certain* day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man who bare his armour: Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, which *is* on the other side: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul abode at the uttermost end of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which *is* in Migron: and the people who *were* with him *were* about six hundred men; 3 likewise Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of JEHOVAH in Shiloh, wearing the ephod. Yet the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 Now between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to pass over unto the Philistines' garrison, a crag of the rock *was* on this side, and a crag of the rock *was* on that side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. 5 The crag of the one *was* situated northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man who bare his armour: Come, and let us pass over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised; peradventure JEHOVAH will achieve for us: for *there is* no restraint to JEHOVAH to save by many or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him: Perform all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy [a]desire.

8 Then Jonathan said: Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them. 9 Should they say thus unto us: Be quiet until we come unto you, then will we stand still in our position, and will not go up unto them. 10 But should they say thus: Come up unto us; then will we go up: for JEHOVAH hath given them into our hand: and this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 Then both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said: Behold the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they hid themselves. 12 And the men of the garrison answered ·Jonathan and ·his armour-bearer, and said: Come up to us, and we will make you understand something! Then Jonathan said to his armour-bearer: Come up after me, for JEHOVAH hath delivered them into the [a]power of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up with his hands and with his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer smote after him.

14 And the first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made was about twenty men, within as it were [b]half a furrow of an acre of land. 15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and amongst all the people: the garrison, and the destroyers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so there was [c]a very great commotion.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked out; and, behold, the multitude [d]decreasing, and they went on smiting down.

17 Then Saul said unto the people who *were* with him: Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had reckoned, then, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer [e]missing.

18 So Saul said to Ahiah: [f]Bring hither the ephod of God; for the ephod of God was on that day with the children of Israel.

19 And it came to pass, while Saul conversed with the priest, that the tumult which *was* in the host of the Philistines [g]ran along and increased; then Saul said unto the priest: Withdraw thy hand.

20 And Saul and all the people who *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came unto the battle: and, behold, each man's sword was against his [h]brother, *causing* very great discomfiture. 21 Also the Hebrews *who* were with the Philistines before that time, who went up with them into the camp, surrounded, and they also *joined* to be with the Israelites who *were* with Saul and Jonathan. 22 Likewise all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also pursued hard after them in the battle.

23 So JEHOVAH saved ·Israel on that day: and the battle passed over unto ·Beth-aven.

24 Now the men of Israel were straitened on that day: for Saul had adjured ·the people, saying: Cursed *be* the man who eateth food until the evening, that

[a] Heart.

[a] Hand. [b] Bagster.
[c] A trembling from God.
[d] Melted away. [e] Not.
[f] After the Septuagint. [g] Going went.
[h] Neighbour.

Digitized by Google

I may be avenged upon my enemies. So none of the people tasted food.

25 And the whole land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the face of the ground. 26 When the people had entered into the wood, then, behold, the honey dropped down; but no one reached *it* from his hand to his mouth, because the people feared the oath.

27 Now Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he stretched forth the end of the rod which *was* in his hand, and dipped it into a honeycomb, and put *it with* his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 But one of the people answered and said: Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying: Cursed *be* the man who eateth food this day.

And the people were faint. 29 Then Jonathan said: My father hath troubled the land; see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened because I tasted a little of this honey. 30 Yea, if eating the people had eat this day of the spoil of their enemies which they found, surely now would there not have been a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they slew the Philistines on that day from Michmash to Aijalon: but the people were very faint.

32 Then the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people eat *them* with the blood.

33 Then they told Saul, saying: Behold the people sin against JEHOVAH, by eating with the blood. And he said: Ye have dealt treacherously: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said: Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them: Bring before me each one his ox, and each one his sheep, and slay *them* upon this, and eat; and sin not against JEHOVAH by eating with the blood. So all the people brought each one his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 Then Saul built an altar unto JEHOVAH: it was the first altar that he built unto JEHOVAH.

36 And Saul said: Let us go down after the Philistines to-night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said: Do whatsoever *is* right in thine eyes. Then said the priest: Let us draw near hither unto God. 37 So Saul asked counsel of God: Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt Thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But He answered him not that day.

38 Then Saul said: Draw ye near hither all the chiefs of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day: 39 for, *as* JEHOVAH liveth, who saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall dying die. But no one among all the people answered him.

40 Then he said unto all Israel: Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul: Do what *is* right in thine eyes.

41 [a] And Saul said unto JEHOVAH: O God of Israel, manifest the innocent. And Jonathan and Saul were taken: but the people escaped.

42 Then Saul said: Cast *lots* between me and between Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan: Tell me, what hast thou done? And Jonathan told him, and said: I did but taste a little honey with the end of my rod which *was* in mine hand; behold, must I die?

44 And Saul said: God do so [b] to me, and more also, for dying thou shalt die, Jonathan.

45 But the people said unto Saul: Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought out this great salvation in Israel? God forbid! *As* JEHOVAH liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their own abode.

47 And Saul took *possession of* the kingdom of Israel, and fought against all his surrounding enemies, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines, and wheresoever he turned himself, he overcame *them*.

48 And he collected a host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of those who spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters, the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal; 50 and the name of Saul's wife Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of his host, Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. 51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner the son of Abiel.

52 Now there was severe warfare

[a] The Septuagint and Vulgate add much to this verse. See Bagster's M. Bible.

[b] לי m. MSS. vv.

Digitized by Google

against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul espied any strong man, or any man of valour, then he took him unto him.

CHAPTER XV.

THEN Samuel said unto Saul: JEHOVAH sent me to anoint thee king over His people, over Israel: now therefore hearken to the voice of the words of JEHOVAH. 2 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts: I remember *that* ᵛwhich Amalek did to Israel, how he [a]beset him in the way, when he came up out of Egypt.

3 Go now and smite ᵛAmalek, and utterly destroy ᵛall that they have, and compassionate them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 Then Saul summoned ᵛthe people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand ᵛmen of Judah.

5 And Saul came unto a city of Amalek, and fought in the valley.

6 And Saul said unto the Kenites: Go, depart, get you down from the midst of the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: because ye acted kindly with all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from the midst of the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the ᵛAmalekites from Havilah *till* thou comest to Shur, which *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he seized ᵛAgag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed ᵛall the people with the mouth of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all the best, and would not utterly destroy them: but everything vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 Then the word of JEHOVAH came unto Samuel, saying: 11 It repenteth Me that I have set up ᵛSaul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following Me, and hath not performed ᵛMy commandments: and it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto JEHOVAH all that night.

12 Now when Samuel rose up early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying: Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he erected for himself [b]a hand, and is gone about, and passed over, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said to him: Blessed *be* thou of JEHOVAH: I have performed the ᵛcommandment of JEHOVAH. 14 Then Samuel said: What then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and lowing of the oxen which I hear? 15 And Saul said: They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared of the best of the sheep and of the oxen in order to sacrifice to JEHOVAH thy God; but ᵛthe rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul: Stay, and I will tell thee ᵛwhat JEHOVAH said to me this night. And he said unto him: Say on. 17 And Samuel said: When thou *wast* little in thine own eyes, the head of the tribes of Israel *wast* thou not *made?* and JEHOVAH anointed thee king over Israel. 18 And JEHOVAH sent thee on a journey, and said: Go and utterly destroy ᵛthe sinners the ᵛAmalekites, and fight against them, until [a]thou consume them. 19 Wherefore then didst thou not hearken unto the voice of JEHOVAH, but didst rush upon the spoil, and wroughtest evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH?

20 But Saul said unto Samuel: Yea, I have hearkened to the voice of JEHOVAH, and have gone in the way which JEHOVAH sent me, and I have brought ᵛAgag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the ᵛAmalekites. 21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the choicest things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto JEHOVAH thy God in Gilgal.

22 Then Samuel replied:

Hath JEHOVAH *equal* delight in burnt-offering and sacrifices
As hearkening to the voice of JEHOVAH?
Behold, to hearken *is* better than sacrifice,
To attend than the fat of rams.
23 For rebellion *is like* the sin of witchcraft,
And stubbornness *as* iniquity and idolatry.
Because thou hast rejected the ᵛcommand of JEHOVAH,
[b]JEHOVAH hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 And Saul said unto Samuel: I have sinned: for I have transgressed the [c]ᵛcommandment of JEHOVAH, and ᵛthy [d]directions: because I feared ᵛthe people and hearkened unto their voice. 25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon ᵛmy sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship JEHOVAH.

26 Then Samuel said unto Saul: I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the ᵛword of JEHOVAH, and JEHOVAH hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. 27 And as Samuel

[a] L. laid for. [b] A trophy, the emblem of power.

[a] בלותך 1 MS. vv. [b] JEHOVAH 11 MSS. a. d. e. [c] Mouth. L. [d] Words.

Digitized by Google

turned away to depart, then he seized the skirt of his mantle, and it tore.
28 And Samuel said unto him: Jehovah hath torn the ¨kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, better than thyself.
29 For surely the Excellency of Israel will not lie, or repent: for He *is* not a man that He should repent. 30 And he said: I have sinned; *nevertheless* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship JEHOVAH thy God.
31 Then Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped JEHOVAH.
32 And Samuel said: Bring ye hither unto me ¨Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him [a] cheerfully. And Agag said: Surely the bitterness of death is past.
33 Then Samuel said: According as thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed ¨Agag in pieces before JEHOVAH in Gilgal.
34 And Samuel went to Ramah: and Saul went up to his house in Gibeah of Saul.
35 And Samuel came not again to see ¨Saul to the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned because of Saul, that JEHOVAH had repented that He had made ¨Saul king over Israel.

CHAPTER XVI.

AND JEHOVAH said unto Samuel: How long wilt thou mourn over Saul, because I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided Me a king from his sons.
2 Then Samuel said: How can I go? If Saul hear, surely he will slay me. Then JEHOVAH said: Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to JEHOVAH. 3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will teach thee ¨what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto Me ¨whom I name to thee.
4 And Samuel did ¨as JEHOVAH commanded, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city trembled to encounter him, and they said: Comest thou pacifically? 5 And he said: Pacifically; to sacrifice to JEHOVAH am I come; sanctify yourselves, and come ye with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified ¨Jesse and ¨his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.
6 And it was *so*, when they were come, that he regarded ¨Eliab, and said: Surely JEHOVAH'S anointed *is* before Him.
7 But JEHOVAH said unto Samuel: Look not to his appearance, nor to the height of his stature; for I have refused him: surely *Jehovah seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on *what* the eyes *see*, but JEHOVAH looketh to the heart.
8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said: Neither hath JEHOVAH chosen this. 9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said: Neither hath JEHOVAH chosen this. 10 Also Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse: JEHOVAH hath not chosen from these.
11 And Samuel said unto Jesse: Are all *thy* children here? and he answered: There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth sheep. Then Samuel said to Jesse: Send and fetch him; for we will not sit round until he come hither. 12 So he sent, and brought him in. And he *was* ruddy, with beautiful eyes, and handsome in appearance. Then JEHOVAH said: Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he. 13 So Samuel took the ¨horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit JEHOVAH came upon David from that day forwards. And Samuel rose up and went to Ramah. 14 But the Spirit JEHOVAH departed from off Saul, and a [a] melancholy spirit *sent* by JEHOVAH terrified him. 15 And Saul's servants said unto him: Behold now, a [a] melancholy spirit *sent by* God troubleth thee.
16 Let our lord now order thy servants before thee, to search for a man *who is* an experienced player on the harp; and it shall be, when the [a] melancholy spirit *sent by* God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. 17 And Saul said unto his servants: Provide me now a man who can play well, and bring *him* to me. 18 Then one of the young men answered, and said: Lo, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, experienced in playing, and a mighty man of valour, and a warrior, also prudent of speech, and a handsome man, and JEHOVAH *is* with him. 19 Therefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said: Send me ¨David thy son, who *is* with the sheep. 20 Then Jesse took a [b] homer of bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul. 21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer. 22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying: Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he has found acceptance in mine eyes.
23 And it was *so*, when the [c] melan-

[a] Dathe renders, pleasantly.

[a] Evil. [b] Homer *a*. [c] רעה S. MSS. vv.

Digitized by Google

choly spirit *sent by* God was upon Saul, that David took ᵛthe harp and played *thereon* with his hand, and Saul revived and was well, and the [a]melancholy spirit departed from him.

[b] 12 Now David *was* the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons, and the man passed amongst men *as* an old man in the days of Saul. 13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons who went to the battle *were* Eliab the firstborn, then next to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 14 And David *was* the youngest; and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 Now David went *back*, and returned from Saul, to shepherd his father's ᵛsheep in Beth-lehem.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND the Philistines gathered together ᵛtheir armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shocoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shocoh and between Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

2 Then Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched in the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array [c] to encounter the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: with a valley between them.

4 And there went forth a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath of Gath, whose stature *was* six cubits and a span. 5 And *he wore* a helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* clothed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass: 6 and *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a javelin of brass between his shoulders: 7 and the shaft of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam: and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried aloud unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them: Wherefore are ye come forth to set the battle in array? *Am* not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? Choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be servants to us, and serve us. 10 And the Philistine said: I defy the ᵛarmies of Israel this day; give me a man that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard these ᵛwords of the Philistine, then they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

[a] 16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and *thus* presented himself forty days.

17 (Now Jesse said to David his son: Take, I pray thee, to thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run unto the camp to thy brethren; 18 also these ᵛten cheeses of milk bring unto the captain of the thousand, and regard thou how ᵛthy brethren are, and take ᵛtheir pledge.

19 And Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, warring with the Philistines.

20 So David rose up early in the morning, and left ᵛthe sheep with a keeper, and carried *the present*, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the encampment, as the host was going forth to the battle-field, when they shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 Now David left [b] ᵛhis charge of presents in the hand of the keeper of the charge, and ran into the army, and came, and saluted his brethren. 23 And as he talked with them, then, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to these words: and David heard.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw ᵛthe man, then they fled from before him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said: Have ye seen this man who is come up? Surely to defy ᵛIsrael is he come up: now it shall be, the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him ᵛhis daughter: likewise ᵛhis father's house he will make free in Israel.

26 Then David spake to the men who stood by him, saying: What shall be done to the man who killeth ᵛthis Philistine, and removeth the reproach from off Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him according to this word, saying: Thus shall it be done to the man who killeth him.

28 Now Eliab his eldest brother heard

---

[a] Evil.

[b] I transfer the 12th and three following verses from the next chapter to this.

[c] Against.

[a] The verses 12 to 16 I transposed, and placed them at the end of the 16th chapter.

[b] L. the vessels from upon him.

Digitized by Google

when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was enkindled against David, and he said: Wherefore camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know ᵛthy pride, and the ᵛwickedness of thine heart; for in order that thou mightest see the battle art thou come down. 29 Then David said: What have I now done? *Is there* not a [a] reason?

30 Then he turned from him unto another, and spake according to the same word, and the people answered him again after the former saying.

31 Now when they heard the words which David spake, then they related *them* before Saul: and he sent for him. 32 And David said unto Saul: Let no one's heart faint because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 But Saul said unto David: Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to war against him: surely thou *art* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. 34 And David said unto Saul: Thy servant was a shepherd to his father's sheep, and there came the lion, and ᵛthe bear, and carried off a lamb out of the flock: 35 and I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he rose against me, then I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. 36 Thy servant smote both ᵛthe lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, because he hath defied the armies of the living God. 37 Furthermore David said: JEHOVAH who delivered me from the paw of the lion, and from the paw of the bear, He will deliver me from the [b] assault of this Philistine.

Then Saul said unto David: Go, and may JEHOVAH be with thee. 38 And Saul armed ᵛDavid with his armour, and he put a helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail. 39 And David girded ᵛhis sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; though he had not proved *it*. Then David said unto Saul: I cannot go in these, because I have not proved *them*. So David put them from off him. 40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the valley, and put them into a shepherd's utensil which he had, even in a satchel; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew near unto David; and the man who bare the shield preceded him. 42 And when the Philistine gazed about and perceived ᵛDavid, then he disdained him, for he was a youth, and ruddy, with a lovely countenance. 43 Then the Philistine said unto David: *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves *and* [a] with stones? And the Philistine cursed ᵛDavid by his gods. 44 And the Philistine said unto David: Come to me, and I will give ᵛthy flesh unto the fowls of the skies, and unto the beasts of the field.

45 Then David said unto the Philistine: Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the Name of JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied: 46 this day JEHOVAH will deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and cut ᵛthine head from off thee; and I will give [b] thy carcase *and* the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day to the fowls of the skies, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that the whole earth may know that there is a God in Israel. 47 And all this assemblage shall know that JEHOVAH saveth not by sword or by spear: for the battle *is* JEHOVAH'S, and He will give you into our hands.

48 And *so* it was, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew near to meet David, that David made haste, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. 49 Then David thrust ᵛhis hand into his satchel, and took from thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote ᵛthe Philistine on his forehead, so that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the ground.

50 Thus David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote ᵛthe Philistine, and slew him: now *there was* no sword in the hand of David. 51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took [c] ᵛhis sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off ᵛhis head therewith. When the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, then they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued ᵛthe Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down on the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. 53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled ᵛtheir tents.

54 Now David took the ᵛhead of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put ᵛhis armour in his tent.

55 And when Saul saw ᵛDavid go forth

[a] Cause. [b] L. hand.

[a] באבנים a. [b] פנרך a.
[c] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

to meet the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host: Whose son *is* this youth, Abner? And Abner said: *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I do not know. 56 And the king said: Inquire thou whose son *is* this stripling.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him into Saul's presence with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him: Whose son *art* thou, O young man? And David replied: The son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND *so* it was, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David; and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 Then Saul took him that day, and would not let him return to his father's house.

3 And Jonathan made a covenant with David, because he loved him as his own soul. 4 And Jonathan unrobed himself of the attire which *was* on him, and gave it to David, from his garments even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* prospered: and Saul placed him over the men of war, and he was acceptable in the eyes of all the people, and also in the eyes of Saul's servants.

6 Now it came to pass as they proceeded, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came forth of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with rejoicing, and with instruments. 7 And the women answered *responsively* as they played, and said:

Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and this saying was evil in his eyes; and he said: They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *only* thousands: what can he have more than the kingdom?

9 And Saul [a] bare ill-will to David from that day and forwards.

10 And it came to pass on the morrow that the melancholy spirit *sent by* God came upon Saul, and he feigned to prophesy within the house: then David played with his hand, as at former times: and a javelin *was* in the hand of Saul. 11 And Saul cast the javelin, for he said: I will smite David even to the wall. But David avoided from its [a] stroke twice.

12 Now Saul was afraid because of David, for JEHOVAH was with him, and was departed from Saul. 13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand: and he went forth and came in before the people.

14 And David prospered in all his ways, for JEHOVAH *was* with him.

15 And when Saul saw that he prospered greatly, then he was afraid because of him.

16 Now all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went forth and came in before them.

17 And Saul said unto David: Behold, my elder daughter Merab, I will give thee her as a wife: only be a valiant one for me, and fight JEHOVAH'S battles. For Saul said: Let not my hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 But David [b] replied to Saul: Who *am* I, and what my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law unto the king?

19 But *so* it was, at the time when Merab Saul's daughter ought to have been given to David, that she was given to Adriel the Meholathite as wife.

20 Now Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the matter was pleasing in his sight.

21 And Saul said: I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him; therefore Saul said unto David: Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law by the second *daughter*.

22 And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*: Speak with David in private, saying, Behold, the king hath a delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore *be thou* the king's son-in-law.

23 And Saul's servants spake [c] these words in the ears of David. And David said: Is it a trifling *matter* in your sight to be the king's son-in-law, whilst I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying: According to these words spake David.

25 So Saul said: Thus shall ye [d] reply to David: The king desireth no dowry, only one hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul [e] purposed to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

---

[a] L. was evil.

[a] Face. [b] Said.
[c] The emphatic ה also.
[d] Say. [e] Thought.

Digitized by Google

26 When his servants told David [a] these words, then the [b] proposal was acceptable in David's sight to become the king's son-in-law: and the days were not fulfilled.

27 Therefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines [c] one hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale unto the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. So Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 Now Saul perceived and knew that JEHOVAH *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 So Saul was yet the more afraid of David's presence; and Saul became David's perpetual enemy:

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, David behaved more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his fame was notorious.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND Saul spake unto Jonathan his son, and unto all his servants, that they should kill David.

[d] 1/2 But Jonathan the son of Saul greatly delighted in David.

2/2 So Jonathan told David, saying: Saul my father seeketh to slay thee; now therefore, I pray thee, guard thyself until the morning, and remain in a concealed *spot*, and hide thyself.

3 And I will go forth, and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will speak unto my father for thee; and what [c] I discover, that will I declare unto thee.

4 Then Jonathan spake well of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him: Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; for he hath not sinned against thee, and because his doings to thee *have been* very good. 5 Surely he put his life in his hand when he slew the Philistine, and when JEHOVAH wrought a mighty salvation for all Israel: thou witnessed *it*, and didst rejoice; wherefore then wouldest thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 Then Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 So Jonathan called David, and Jonathan told him all those things: and Jonathan brought David unto Saul, and he was in his presence as in times past.

8 Now there was war again: and David went forth and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him.

9 And the [a] melancholy spirit from JEHOVAH was upon Saul enthroned in his house with his javelin in his hand: then David played with *his* hand. 10 And Saul sought to smite David with the javelin even by the wall; but he slipped away from Saul's presence, and he struck the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Furthermore Saul sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying: If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain. 12 So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped. 13 Then Michal took the teraphim, and placed *it* on the couch, and put a network of goat's *hair* for his head, and covered *it* with a coverlet. 14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, then she said: He *is* ill.

15 But Saul sent the messengers *back* to see David, saying: Bring him up unto me on the couch, that I may slay him. 16 And when the messengers had entered in, then, lo, a teraphim on the couch with a network of goat's *hair* at its head.

17 And Saul said unto Michal: Wherefore hast thou deceived me so? and sent away mine enemy, so that he has escaped? And Michal said unto Saul: He said unto me, Send me away; why should I kill thee?

18 So David fled, and escaped, and came unto Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying: Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah. 20 So Saul sent messengers to take David; but when they saw the congregation of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing the president over them, then the Spirit *of* God was upon the messengers of Saul, that they also prophesied.

21 Now when it was told Saul, then he sent other messengers, and they prophesied also. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied likewise.

22 Then he went also himself to Ramah, and he came unto a large well which *is* in Sechu: and he enquired and said: Where *are* Samuel and David? And *some one* said: Behold, at Naioth in Ramah.

23 So he went thither to Naioth in

---

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] Thing.
[c] מֵאוֹת a vat. [d] E. T. 2nd verse. [e] Sec.

[a] Evil.

Digitized by Google

Ramah: and the Spirit *of* God was upon him also, and he went onwards, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah: [24] then also he divested himself of his upper garment, and he likewise prophesied before Samuel, and he lay down *thus* divested *of his robe* all that day and all that night.

Therefore they say: *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

CHAPTER XX.

THEN David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and spake before Jonathan, *saying:* What have I done? What *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh ᵛmy life?

[2] And he said unto him: God forbid! thou shalt not die. Behold, my father will not do anything either great or small, but that he will [a] discover to ᵛmine ear: and wherefore should my father conceal [b] ᵛthis deed from me? this *shall* not *be.*

[3] And David sware also, and said: Thy father assuredly knoweth that I have found favour in thine eyes; and he saith: Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved; but truly *as* JEHOVAH liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

[4] Then Jonathan said unto David: Whatsoever thy soul [c] deviseth, that will I do for thee.

[5] So David [d] replied unto Jonathan: Lo, to-morrow *is* the new moon, and I ought not to fail to sit with the king at [e] mealtime: but let me depart, that I may hide myself in the field until the third *day* at even. [6] Should thy father at all miss me, then say: David earnestly asked of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city, because of a yearly sacrifice there for all the family. [7] Should he thus say, Well, *it shall be* peace for thy servant; but if he be very wroth, know that mischief is determined by him: [8] therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant, for thou hast brought ᵛthy servant into a covenant of JEHOVAH with thee: nevertheless, if there be iniquity in me, slay me thyself; for wherefore shouldst thou bring me to thy father?

[9] And Jonathan said: Far be it from thee: for if I knew assuredly that mischief was determined by my father to be brought upon thee, then would I not tell thee?

[10] Then David spake unto Jonathan: Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

[11] And Jonathan said unto David: Come, and let us go out into the field. So they both went out into the field.

[12] Then Jonathan spake unto David, *saying:* O JEHOVAH God of Israel, *be witness,* when I have sounded ᵛmy father some time to-morrow, or the third *day,* and, lo, *there be* favour toward David, and I then send not unto thee, [a] and disclose *to* ᵛthine ear; [13] JEHOVAH do so, and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* ᵛthee mischief, then I will [a] disclose it *to* ᵛthine ear, and send thee away, that thou mayest depart in [b] safety: and JEHOVAH be with thee, even as He has been with my father: [14] And thou shalt not only while I yet live show to me the kindness of JEHOVAH, that I die not, [15] but *likewise* thou shalt not remove ᵛthy favour from my house for ever: even not when JEHOVAH hath destroyed ᵛthe enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth. [16] [c] But *if* Jonathan *ever* cut off *any* of David's family, may JEHOVAH repay *it* on David's enemies. [17] Then Jonathan further caused ᵛDavid to swear by his love for him, because he loved him as he loved his own soul.

[18] Then Jonathan said to [d] David: To-morrow *is* the new moon; and thou shalt be [e] enquired after, because thy [f] presence will be missed. [19] Now in three days thou shalt go down quickly and come unto the place where thou didst hide thyself on the day of that business, and shalt abide by the stone Ezel.

[20] Then I will shoot three arrows at the side, as though I shot at a mark: [21] and, lo, I will send ᵛthe lad, *saying:* Go, find up ᵛthe arrows. If I say unto the lad: Lo, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them: then come, for *there is* safety for thee, and not anything *to fear,* as JEHOVAH liveth; [22] but if I speak thus unto the young man: Lo, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way, for JEHOVAH hath sent thee away.

[23] Now *as regards* the subject which thou and I have spoken of, behold, JEHOVAH *be* between thee and between me for ever.

[24] So David secreted himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat down to eat bread.

[25] And the king sat upon his throne, as at other times, upon a throne by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was vacant. [26] But Saul said nothing on that day, because he said: Something

---

ᵛ L. uncover. ᵇ The emphatic ה also.
ᵛ Speaketh. ᵈ Said. ᵉ Meat.

ᵃ Uncover thine ear. ᵇ Peace.
ᶜ Geddes so translates this verse.
ᵈ Him. ᵉ Taken notice of. ᶠ Seat.

Digitized by Google

has befallen him, he *is* not pure; surely he *is* not pure.

27 But it came to pass on the morrow, the second *day* of the month, when David's place was vacant, that Saul said to Jonathan his son: Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to-day? 28 Then Jonathan answered ·Saul: David earnestly requested of me *to go* to Bethlehem: 29 for he said: Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice for us in the city, and my brother hath ordered me; now therefore, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me go away, I pray thee, that I may see ·my brother; therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was enkindled against Jonathan: and he said unto him: O son of perverse rebellion! do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own humiliation, and to the humiliation of thy mother's desolation? 31 for all the days *in* which the son of Jesse liveth upon the earth, neither thou shalt be established, nor thy kingdom; therefore now, send and fetch him unto me, for he is a son of death. 32 And Jonathan replied ·to Saul his father, and said unto him: Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done? 33 Then Saul cast ·the javelin at him to smite him, by which Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay ·David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and eat no meat on the second day of the month: for he was grieved because of David, for his father had disgraced him.

35 And *so* it was, in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. 36 And he said to his lad: Run, find out now ·the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow to pass over him. 37 And when the lad was come unto the place for the arrow which Jonathan shot, then Jonathan called after the lad, and said: *Is* not the arrow beyond thee? 38 Then Jonathan called after the lad: Make speed, haste, stay not. So Jonathan's lad gathered up ·the arrows, and came to his lord. 39 Now the lad knew nothing *about it*: only Jonathan and David understood ·the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave ·his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him: Go, convey *them* to the city.

41 As soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *the hiding-place* toward the south, and fell upon his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times; and they kissed ·one another, and wept ·one with another, until David exceeded. 42 And Jonathan said to David: Depart in peace, inasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of JEHOVAH, saying: JEHOVAH be between me and between thee, and between my seed and between thy seed for ever.

CHAPTER XXI.

1/42 THEN he arose and departed; and Jonathan came into the city. 2/1 And David came to Nob to Ahimelech the priest. And Ahimelech was afraid at meeting David, and said to him: Why *art* thou alone, and no one with thee?

3/2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest: The king hath charged me *with* a business, and said unto me, Let no one know anything of ·the business on which I send thee, nor of what I have commanded thee. So I have directed *my* ·servants to such and such a place. 4/3 Now therefore what is in thy possession? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is *to be* found.

5/4 Then the priest answered ·David, and said: No ordinary bread *is* in [a] my possession, but there is hallowed bread, if *only* the young men have abstained themselves at least from women. 6/5 And David replied to ·the priest, and said unto him: Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, so [b] all the young are holy, and *the bread is* by the way ordinary; yea even, though this day it be [c] all sanctified. 7/6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there except the shewbread, that was taken from before JEHOVAH: *they had* to *re*-place hot bread on the day that it was taken away.

8/7 But a man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before JEHOVAH; and his name *was* Doeg, an Edomite; the chief of the shepherds who *belonged* to Saul.

9/8 Then David said unto Ahimelech: And is there not here [d] in thy keeping spear or sword? for I have neither taken my sword nor my weapons in mine hand, for the king's business was urgent.

10/9 Then the priest said: The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod; if thou wouldest take that, take; for *there is* none other save that here. And

---

[a] Under my hand. [b] כֹּל, ó.
[c] v. כֹּל a. [d] Under thine hand.

Digitized by Google

David [a] replied: None *can* equal that; give it to me.

11/10 So David arose, and fled that day from before Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

12/11 But the servants of Achish said unto him: *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying: Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

13/12 And David laid up [b] these words in his heart, and was sore afraid in the presence of Achish the king of Gath. 14/13 So that he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad *whilst* in their hands, and made marks upon the doors of the gate, and let his saliva run down upon his beard.

15/14 Then Achish said unto his servants: Behold, ye see the man [c] is mad: wherefore have ye brought him unto me? 16/15 Have I need of madmen, that ye have brought this *one* to play the madman before me? shall this *one* come into my house?

CHAPTER XXII.

DAVID therefore departed from thence, and escaped unto the cave of Adullam: and when his brethren, and all of his father's house, heard of *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *who was* in distress, and every one who *had* a creditor, and every one *who was* [d] discontented, gathered themselves together unto him; and he became a chief over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab; and he said unto the king of Moab: Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth *to be* with you, till I know what God will do with me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab; and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the stronghold.

5 And the prophet Gad said unto David: Abide not in the stronghold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men who *were* with him (now Saul abode in Gibeah beneath a grove in a high place, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants standing about him), 7 then Saul said to his servants who stood by him: Hearken now, ye Benjamites, will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captain of hundreds; 8 that all of you have conspired against me, and none [a] declareth to me how my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and no one of you is sorry for me, or [a] declareth unto me how my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 Then replied Doeg the Edomite, even he *who was* set over the servants of Saul, and said: I saw the son of Jesse *when* he came to Nob unto Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 10 And he enquired of JEHOVAH for him, and gave him provisions, and gave him *also* the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, the priest, and all his father's house, *even* the priests who *were* in Nob; and they came all of them unto the king.

12 And Saul said: Hearken now, thou son of Ahitub. And he replied: Behold me, my lord.

13 Then Saul said unto him: Wherefore have ye conspired against me, thou, and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he might rise up against me, to lie in wait as at this day?

14 And Ahimelech answered the king, and said: But who of all thy servants *so* faithful as David, who is the king's son-in-law, who goeth out at thy proclamation, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I commence *it* that day by enquiring of God for him? be it far from me. Let not the king impute the deed unto his servant, *nor* to any of the house of my father: surely thy servant knew nothing of all this business less or more.

16 But the king replied: Dying thou shalt die, Ahimelech, thou, and every of the house of thy father.

17 Then the king said unto the guard who stood about him: Turn, and slay the priests of JEHOVAH: because their hand *is* also with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not [b] declare it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of JEHOVAH.

18 So the king said to Doeg: Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five men who wore the linen ephod. 19 Also Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the mouth of the

[a] Said. [b] The emphatic ך also.
[c] Playeth the madman.
[d] Vexed in soul.

[a] Revealeth to mine ear.
[b] Reveal it to mine ear.

Digitized by Google

sword, both men and also women, children even unto sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, by the mouth of the sword.

20 But one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, whose name *was* Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar told David how Saul had slain JEHOVAH'S priests.

22 And David said to Abiathar: I knew that day when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the individuals of thy father's house.

23 Abide with me, fear not, for he who seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but thou *shalt be* in safeguard with me.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THEN they told David, saying, Lo, the Philistines war against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

a 6 (And so it was, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, he came down *with* b the ephod in his c possession.)

2 So David enquired of JEHOVAH, saying: Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And JEHOVAH said unto David: Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 But David's men said unto him: Lo, we are afraid here in Judah: how much more when we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 So David yet again enquired of JEHOVAH. And JEHOVAH answered him, and said: Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will give the Philistines into thy hand.

5 Then David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and drave away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David d rescued the inhabitants of Keilah.

7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said: God hath given him up into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a city with gates and bars.

8 Then Saul called all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 Now David knew that Saul devised mischief against him; so he said to Abiathar the priest: Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then David said: O JEHOVAH God of Israel, hearing Thy servant hath surely heard that Saul e desireth to come to Keilah to destroy f the city for my sake.

11 Would the rulers of Keilah deliver me up into his hand, if Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O JEHOVAH God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And JEHOVAH said: He will come down.

12 Then said David: Would the rulers of Keilah a deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And JEHOVAH said: They would a deliver *thee* up.

13 Then David and his men (about six hundred) arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; so he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strongholds, and dwelt in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul searched for him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David perceived that Saul was come out to seek his life. Now David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood;

16 and Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went unto David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 For he said unto him: Fear not, because the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee: and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be second unto thee; and also Saul my father knoweth so.

18 Then they two made a covenant before JEHOVAH. And David abode in the wood, but Jonathan went to his house.

19 And the Ziphites came up to Saul to Gibeah, saying: Doth not David hide himself with us in strongholds in the wood, on the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the right hand of Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, coming down come down to *accomplish* all the desire of thy soul. Surely *it is* for us to a deliver him up into the hand of the king.

21 And Saul said: Blessed *be* ye of JEHOVAH, because ye have compassion upon me.

22 Go, I pray you, b learn more particularly, and know, and view the place where his c haunt is, who hath seen him there: for it is told me, he dealeth very subtilly.

23 Perceive therefore, and take account of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come again unto me with correct *statement*, and I will go with you: and it shall be, if he is in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 Then they arose, and went to Ziph, preceding Saul; but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the right hand of Jeshimon.

25 Saul likewise and his men went to search. And they told David: where-

---

a With Houbigant, I adopt this position for the 6th verse.

b An. c Hand. d Saved.

e Seeketh. f העיר 4 m. MSS.

a Shut up. b והבינו 6 MSS. 4 ed.

c Foot shall be.

Digitized by Google

fore he came down from the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard, then he pursued after David into the wilderness of Maon.

26 Now Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away from the presence of Saul; for Saul and his men encompassed David and his men to seize them.

27 But a messenger came unto Saul, saying: Hasten, and come, for the Philistines have [a] invaded the land.

28 Therefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place, [b] Sela-hammahlekoth.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1/29 AND David went up from thence, and abode in strongholds at En-gedi.

2/1 And *so* it was, that when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying: Lo, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

3/2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went in search of ·David and his men upon the surface of the rocks of the wild goats.

4/3 And he came to the walled folds of sheep by the road, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to cover ·his feet: but David and his men remained at the sides of the cave.

5/4 Then David's men said unto him: Behold the day of which JEHOVAH said unto thee: Lo, I give ·thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest act towards him as seemeth right in thine eyes. Then David rose up, and cut off the ·skirt of Saul's robe privily.

6/5 But afterwards *so* it was, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off the ·skirt of Saul's [c] robe. 7/6 And he said unto his men: JEHOVAH forbid it me that I should do ·this [d] thing to my lord, JEHOVAH'S anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, for he is the anointed of JEHOVAH.

8/7 So David [e] prevented his ·men with these words, and would not let them rise up against Saul. But Saul arose out of the cave, and went on the way. 9/8 Then David arose afterwards, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying: My lord, O king!

When Saul looked behind him, then David bowed down his face to the ground, and did obeisance. 10/9 Then David said to Saul: Wherefore hearkenest thou unto men's ·words, saying: Lo, David seeketh thy mischief? 11/10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen *how* ·that JEHOVAH gave thee this day into my hand in the cave: and *some* asked to kill thee, but I had compassion on thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the anointed of JEHOVAH. 12/11 Moreover, my father, regard, yea, behold the ·skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the ·skirt of thy robe, and did not kill thee, know and perceive that neither mischief nor wickedness *is* in my hand, and I have not transgressed against thee, though thou huntest ·my life to take it. 13/12 JEHOVAH judge between me and between thee, and JEHOVAH avenge me of thee: ·but my hand shall not be against thee. 14/13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, "Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked:" therefore mine hand shall not be upon thee.

15/14 After whom hath the king of Israel come forth? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after one flea! 16/15 Now let JEHOVAH be judge, and judge between me and between thee, and regard, and plead ·my cause, and deliver me from thy [a] power.

17/16 And it was *so*, when David had ended the uttering of [b] ·these words unto Saul, that Saul said: Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. 18/17 And he said to David: Thou *art* more righteous than I; for thou hast awarded me good whilst I have awarded thee mischief. 19/18 And ·thou hast testified this day, ·that thou hast dealt well with me: ·inasmuch as when JEHOVAH had delivered me into thine hand, thou wouldest not slay me. 20/19 Now if a man discover ·his enemy, then will he discharge him peacefully? Therefore JEHOVAH reward thee well for that which thou hast done to me this day. 21/20 And now, behold, I well know that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. 22/21 Therefore now swear to me by JEHOVAH, that thou wilt not cut off ·my seed after me, also neither destroy ·my name out of my father's house.

23/22 So David sware to Saul. And Saul went unto his house; but David and his men gat them up into the stronghold.

CHAPTER XXV.

AND Samuel died: and all the Israelites were gathered together, and they lamented him, and they buried him in his house at Ramah. Then David arose,

[a] Spread themselves upon.
[b] Or, the rock of divisions.
[c] המעיל 8. MSS. vv.
[d] The omphatic ה also.
[e] Stayed.

[a] Hand.
[b] The omphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 Now [a] there was a man in Maon, whose occupation *was* in Carmel; and the man *was* very great, for he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing ᵕhis sheep at Carmel. 3 Now the man's name *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and *she was* a woman of sound understanding, and of lovely appearance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his transactions; and he *was* doggish.

4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal sheared ᵕhis sheep. 5 So David sent forth ten young men; and David said to the young men: Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him with peace in my name. 6 And thus shall ye say to him who liveth *prosperously:* Peace *be* both to thee, and peace to thine house, and peace unto all which thou hast. 7 Surely now I have heard that thou hast shearers: [b] whereas thy shepherds who were with us we injured them not, neither was anything missing to them all the days they were in Carmel 8 (ask ᵕthy young men and they will show thee); therefore let the young men find favour in thy sight: surely we come on a joyous day: give, I pray thee, ᵕwhatsoever is [c] convenient to thy servants, even for thy son David.

9 And when David's young men came, they spake unto Nabal according to all these words in the name of David, and ceased. 10 Then Nabal answered David's ᵕservants and said: Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now-a-days who break away every man from his master! 11 Shall I then take ᵕmy bread, and ᵕmy water, and ᵕmy flesh which I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* to men, of whom I know not whence they *are?* 12 So David's young men turned back in their way, and returned, and came and told him according to all these words. 13 And David said unto his men: Gird ye on every man [d] ᵕhis sword. So they girded on every one [d] ᵕhis sword; and David also girded on [d] ᵕhis sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying: Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to bless ᵕour master, and he [e] insulted them. 15 Now the men *were* very good to us; and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything any of the days we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields: 16 they were a wall unto us both by night and by day all the time we were with them shepherding the sheep. 17 Now therefore devise and consider what thou wilt do; for mischief is determined against our lord, and against all his household; for he *is such* a son of Belial, that *no one* can speak unto him.

18 So Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and a hundred lumps of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* upon asses. 19 And she said to her servants: Pass over before me: lo, I come behind you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And *so* it was, *as* she rode upon the ass, that she descended by the covert of the hill, and, lo, David and his men came out to encounter her; and she met them.

21 Now David said: Surely in vain have I kept ᵕall that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, and nothing was missed of all that *was* his, yet he hath requited me evil for good: 22 So act God, and more also, to the enemies of David, if I leave any of his by the morning light who are males.

23 And when Abigail saw ᵕDavid, then she hasted and alighted from the ass, and fell down upon her face unto David, and prostrated herself to the ground, 24 and fell at his feet, and said: Upon me, my lord, *on* me *be* the iniquity: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hearken to the ᵕwords of thine handmaid. 25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, lay it to ᵕhis heart about this man of Belial, *about* Nabal: for as his name, so he; Nabal *is* his name, and vileness *is* in him: but I thine handmaid saw not the ᵕyoung men of my lord, whom thou didst send. 26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* JEHOVAH liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing JEHOVAH hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now therefore be thine enemies like Nabal, and those who seek mischief unto my lord. 27 Now therefore *take, I pray thee,* this present which thine handmaid offers unto my lord, and give it to the young men who [a] wait upon my lord. 28 I pray thee, forgive the transgression of thine handmaid. Surely JEHOVAH making will make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battles of JEHOVAH; and mischief

[a] וַיְהִי יש.
[b] Now.
[c] Found in thine hand.
[d] The emphatic ה also.
[e] Flew upon them with insults.

[a] Walk at the feet of my lord.

Digitized by Google

has not been found in thee *any* of thy days, [29] although a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek after ⁻thy life: but the life of my lord shall be bound by ⁻JEHOVAH thy God in the bundle of life, whilst the ⁻life of thine enemies shall be slung out *as from* the midst of the sling's bow. [30] Now it shall be, when JEHOVAH shall have performed unto my lord according to all ⁻the good which he spake concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel, [31] that this shall not be a [a] distraction to thee, nor stumblingblock at heart unto my lord, that thou hast shed blood causelessly, or that my lord hath avenged himself: and when JEHOVAH hath dealt favourably with my lord, then remember ⁻thine handmaid.

[32] Then David said to Abigail: Blessed *be* JEHOVAH the God of Israel, who hath sent thee this day to meet me, [33] and blessed *be* thy counsel, and blessed *be* thou, ⁻who hath kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with my own hand; [34] for in very deed, *as* JEHOVAH the God of Israel liveth, who hath restrained me from injuring thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left to Nabal by morning's light any male.

[35] And David received from her hand ⁻what she had conveyed to him, and said unto her: Return in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened unto thy voice, and I have accepted thy person.

[36] And Abigail came to Nabal; and lo, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king: now Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, and he *was* exceedingly inebriated; therefore she told him not a thing, less or more, until the morning's light.

[37] But *so* it was *that* in the morning, [b] when Nabal was sober, and his wife had told him [c] ⁻these circumstances, that his heart expired within him, and he was *like* a stone.

[38] And it came to pass in about ten days, that JEHOVAH smote ⁻Nabal, that he died.

[39] When David heard that Nabal was dead, then he said: Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, who hath pleaded the ⁻cause of my reproach, from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept ⁻His servant from ⁻evil: for JEHOVAH hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head.

Then David sent, and communed with Abigail, to take her to be his wife.

[40] And when the servants of David were come unto Abigail to Carmel, then they spake unto her, saying: David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him as a wife.

[41] Then she arose, and did obeisance *with her* face toward the earth, and said: Behold, *rather* thine handmaid *be* a servant, to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

[42] And Abigail made haste, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers, who [a] waited upon her; and she went following the messengers of David, and she became his wife.

[43] David also took ⁻Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they also were both of them his wives: [44] for Saul had given ⁻Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti, the son of Laish, who *was* of Gallim.

CHAPTER XXVI.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying: Doth not David conceal himself in the hill of Hachilah [b] with us, [c] which *is* before Jeshimon?

[2] So Saul arose, and went down unto the wilderness of Ziph, and three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to search for ⁻David in the wilderness of Ziph.

[3] And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

[4] Then David sent out spies, for he knew that Saul was come in very deed.

[5] And David arose, and came unto the place where Saul had pitched: then David viewed ⁻the place where Saul lay, with Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the circular camp, and the people pitched round about him.

[6] Then David answered and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying: Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said: I will go down with thee.

[7] So David and Abishai came unto the people by night: and, behold, Saul reclined sleeping in the circular camp, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head: whilst Abner and the people lay round about him. [8] Then Abishai said to David: God hath this day delivered ⁻thine enemy into thy hand, now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear [d] even with one stroke to the earth, and I will not *strike* him the second time.

---

[a] L. staggering.
[b] L. when the wine was gone out of Nabal.
[c] Things, the emphatic ה also.

[a] L. went at her feet. [b] עִמּוֹ 4 MSS. a.
[c] אִישָׁהּ m. MSS. vv.
[d] Even to the earth at once.

Digitized by Google

9 But David said to Abishai: Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against JEHOVAH'S anointed, and be innocent? 10 And David said: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, surely JEHOVAH will smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall go down into the battle, and perish. 11 JEHOVAH forbid it me that I should stretch forth mine hand against JEHOVAH'S anointed: but I pray thee, take now ᵛthe spear that *is* at his head, and the ᵛcruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took ᵛthe spear and the ᵛcruse of water [a]which *was* at Saul's head; and they went away, and no one saw, and no one knew, neither did any awake, for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from JEHOVAH had fallen upon them.

13 Then David passed over to the other side, and stood on the summit of the hill afar off: a great space *being* between them: 14 and David cried aloud unto the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying: Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner replied and said, Who *art* thou *who* exclaimest unto the king? 15 And David said unto Abner: *Art* thou not a great man? yea, who *is* like unto thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the ᵛking thy lord. 16 This thing *is* not right which thou hast done. *As* JEHOVAH liveth, ye *are* deserving to die, because ye have not kept *charge of* your master, of JEHOVAH'S anointed. And now regard where the king's spear *is*, and the ᵛcruse of water which *was* at his head.

17 And Saul knew David's ᵛvoice, and said: *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said: *It is* my voice, my lord, O king. 18 And he said: Wherefore *is* this *that* my lord pursueth after his servant? for what have I done? or what mischief *is* in my hand? 19 Now therefore hearken, I pray thee, my lord, O king, to the ᵛwords of his servant. If JEHOVAH has roused thee up against me, let Him accept an offering: but if from the children of men, cursed *be* they before JEHOVAH; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of JEHOVAH, saying: Go, serve other gods. 20 Now, therefore, let not my blood fall to the ground before the presence of JEHOVAH: surely the king of Israel is come forth to seek a ᵛflea, like as when one hunteth a partridge in the mountains. 21 Then Saul said: I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee mischief, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold I have played the fool, and I have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said: Behold the king's spear! now let one of the young men pass over and take it. 23 And JEHOVAH render to each one ᵛhis righteousness and ᵛhis faithfulness; for JEHOVAH gave thee this day into *my* hand, yet I would not stretch forth my hand against JEHOVAH'S anointed. 24 And, lo, according as thy life was greatly *valued* this day in mine eyes, so let my life be greatly *valued* in the eyes of JEHOVAH, and may He deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said unto David: Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both perform much, and also prevailing shalt prevail.

Then David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AND David said [a]within himself: Now I shall perish some day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing preferable for me, but that escaping I should escape into the land of the Philistines. Then Saul will despair of me, to seek for me any more throughout any of the coasts of Israel: thus shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men who *were* with him unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 So David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, each one with his household, David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was related to Saul that David was fled to Gath: so he sought no more again after him.

5 And David said unto Achish: If I have found favour in thine eyes, [b]give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for wherefore should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him on that day ᵛZiklag: therefore Ziklag belongeth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the number of days which David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

8 And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites; for these *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur even unto the land of Egypt.

---

[a] אשר 2 MSS. d. e.

[a] Or, in his heart. [b] תן d.

Digitized by Google

9 And David smote ·the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came unto Achish.

10 Then Achish said: Did you not make an inroad this day? And David [a] replied: Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 Now David saved neither man nor woman alive, to convey *tidings* to Gath, saying: Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David, and thus *will be* his practice all the time that he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish trusted David, saying: He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him: therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND in those days *so* it was, that the Philistines gathered their ·armies together for battle, to war against Israel. And Achish said unto David: Know thou assuredly that thou shalt go out with me to war, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish: Surely thou shalt know ·what thy servant can achieve.

And Achish said to David: Therefore will I make thee supporter of my [b] authority for ever.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those who had ·familiar spirits, and the ·wizards, out of the land. 4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered ·all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. 5 When Saul saw the ·host of the Philistines, then he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. 6 But when Saul enquired of JEHOVAH, JEHOVAH answered him not, either by dreams, or by Urim, or by prophets. 7 Then Saul said to his servants: Seek me a woman who hath a familiar spirit, that I may go unto her, and enquire of her. And his servants [b] replied to him: Lo, *there is* a woman who hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 So Saul disguised himself, and robed himself in other garments, and he went, and two men with him, and they came unto the woman at night: and he said: Divine unto me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit, and raise me up ·whom I shall name to thee.

9 Then the woman said unto him: Behold, thou art conversant ·what Saul hath done, how he hath exterminated those who have ·familiar spirits, and ·the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 10 So Saul sware unto her by JEHOVAH, saying: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this transaction. 11 Then said the woman: ·Whom shall I raise up for thee? And he said: Raise me up ·Samuel. 12 And when the woman saw ·Samuel, then she cried out with a loud voice: and the woman spake unto Saul, saying: Wherefore hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul. 13 Then the king said unto her: Be not afraid: but what sawest thou? and the woman said unto Saul: I see a dignitary rising up out of the earth. 14 And he said unto her: Of what appearance *is* he? And she [a] replied: An old man riseth up, and he *is* enwrapped in a mantle; so Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and prostrated himself. 15 Then Samuel said to Saul: Wherefore hast thou disturbed me, to bring me up? and Saul answered: I am sore distressed: for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, either by the [b] instrumentality of prophets, or by dreams: therefore have I called for thee, that thou mayest inform me what I shall do. 16 Then Samuel said: Then wherefore dost thou ask of me, when JEHOVAH is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy? 17 And JEHOVAH hath done [c] to thee according as He spake by my [b] instrumentality, for JEHOVAH hath rent ·the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy companion, to David: 18 because that thou obeyedst not the voice of JEHOVAH, neither performedst His fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath JEHOVAH executed this [d] work upon thee this day. 19 Moreover, JEHOVAH will also deliver ·Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and tomorrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: JEHOVAH will likewise give the ·host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then [e] forthwith Saul fell with [f] the fulness of his stature *on* the ground, and was greatly afraid, because of the words of Samuel: likewise there was no strength in him, because he had eaten no bread all that day, and all that night.

21 Then the woman came unto Saul

---

[a] Said. [b] Hand. [c] לְ 5 MSS. a. d.
[d] Thing. [e] Made haste.
[f] See Bagster's M. Bible.

[a] Said. [b] Head.

Digitized by Google

when she saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him: Behold thine handmaid hath hearkened unto thy voice, and I have put my life into my hand, and I have obeyed ¨thy words which thou spakest unto me: [22] now therefore, hearken thou also, I pray thee, unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me place a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way.

[23] But he refused, and said: I will not eat; but his servants, together with the woman, urged him, and he hearkened to their voice. So he arose from the ground, and sat upon the couch.

[24] Now the woman had a fatted calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

[25] And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away in that night.

CHAPTER XXIX.

AND the Philistines gathered together ¨all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

[2] And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward with Achish.

[3] Then the princes of the Philistines said: Wherefore these Hebrews? Then Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines: *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who hath been with me these days, otherwise these years, and I have found no fault in him since the day he [a] appeared unto this day?

[4] Then the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him: Cause ¨this man that he return unto his place whither thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, that he be not an adversary to us in war: for wherewith should this reconcile himself unto his master, *if* not with the heads of these men? [5] *Is* not this David, of whom they responded in [b] music, saying: Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

[6] So Achish called for David, and said unto him: Surely, *as* JEHOVAH liveth, thou hast been upright and well-pleasing in my sight, thy going out and thy coming in unto me in the host, for I have not found mischief in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless in the eyes of the princes thou art not acceptable. [7] Wherefore now return, and depart in peace, that thou do not offend in the sight of the princes of the Philistines. [8] Then David said unto Achish: But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant from the day that I have been before thee unto this day, that I may not go out and fight against the enemies of my lord the king? [9] And Achish replied and said unto David: *Though* I know that thou *art* acceptable in my sight as an angel of God, because the princes of the Philistines have said: He shall not go up with us to the battle; [10] therefore now arise early in the morning with thy lord's servants who are come with thee; and as soon as ye are risen betimes in the morning, and *it is* light for you, then depart ye.

[11] So David and his men rose up early to depart by morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAPTER XXX.

AND it came to pass when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites [a] made an irruption first on the south of ¨Ziklag; and these smote Ziklag, and burned it with fire. [2] And they took ¨the women captives, who *were* therein: *but* they slew no one from the small even to the great, but carried *them* off, and went their way.

[3] When David and his men came unto the city, then behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives. [4] So David and the people who *were* with him lifted up ¨their voice and wept, until they had no further strength to weep. [5] And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. [6] And David was greatly perplexed, for the people talked of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was embittered, each one] because of his sons and because of his daughters. Yet David strengthened himself in JEHOVAH his God.

[7] And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech: Bring me hither, I pray thee, the ephod. So Abiathar brought thither ¨the ephod to David.

[8] Then David enquired of JEHOVAH, saying: *If* I pursue after this troop shall I overtake them? And He answered him: Pursue, for thou shalt overtaking overtake, and recovering shalt recover.

[9] So David went, he and the six hundred men who *were* with him, and came unto the brook Besor, where those who

[a] L. fell. [b] L. flutes.

[a] I am indebted to Boothroyd for this phrase.

Digitized by Google

were left behind stayed. 10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: because two hundred *men* stayed behind, who were so faint that they could not pass over the ¨brook Besor.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him unto David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water. 12 And they gave him a slice of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins; and when he had eaten, his animation was restored unto him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drank water, three days and three nights.

13 Then David said to him: To whom *belongest* thou? and from whence *art* thou? And he [a] replied: I *am* an Egyptian youth, servant to an Amalekite; and my lord forsook me, because I fell sick three days ago. 14 We made an invasion *on* the south of the Cherethites; and on *that* which *belongs* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned ¨Ziklag with fire. 15 And David said to him: Canst thou bring me down to this company? and he said: Swear unto me by God that thou wilt not kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of my lord, and I will bring thee down to this company: [b] and David sware to him. 16 And when he had brought him down, then, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon the whole face of the ground, eating and drinking, and dancing round and round, because of all the vast spoil which they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. 17 Then David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of their morrow, and not a man of them escaped, except four hundred young men, who rode upon camels, and who fled. 18 And David recovered ¨all that the Amalekites had carried away: also David rescued his ¨two wives: 19 yea, nothing was missing to them, either small or great, either sons or daughters, or spoil, or any *thing* they had taken from them: David recovered all.

20 Then David took ¨all the flocks and the herds, *which* they put foremost of those *other* cattle, for they said: This *is* David's spoil.

21 And David came to those two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow after David, and they had made to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people who *were* with him; and David drew nigh to ¨the people, and enquired of them their welfare.

22 But all the evil-disposed men, even *men* of Belial, replied, of those men who went with David, and said: Because they went not with us, we will not give them of the spoil that we have recovered, except to each man ¨his wife and ¨his children: and let them lead *them* away and depart.

23 Then David said: Ye shall not act so, my brethren, *with that* ¨which JEHOVAH hath given unto us, for He hath preserved us, and given ¨the invaders who came against us into our hand. 24 And who would listen to you in this matter? surely as his portion who goeth down into the battle, so his portion who tarrieth by the staff: they shall apportion alike.

25 And *so* it was from that day and thenceforward, for he made it a statute and an ordinance to Israel until this day.

26 And when David was come to Ziklag, then he sent of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying: Behold, a present for you from the spoil of the enemies of JEHOVAH: 27 To *those* who *were* in Bethel, and to *those* who *were* in south Ramoth, and to *those* who *were* in Jattir, 28 and to *those* who *were* in Aroer, and to *those* who *were* in Siphmoth, and to *those* who *were* in Eshtemoa, 29 and to *those* who *were* in Rachel, and to *those* who *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *those* who *were* in the cities of the Kenites, 30 and to *those* who *were* in Hormah, and to *those* who *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *those* who *were* in Athach, 31 and to *those* who *were* in Hebron, even to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to go.

CHAPTER XXXI.

NOW the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down wounded on Mount Gilboa. 2 And the Philistines overtook ¨Saul and ¨his sons: and the Philistines slew ¨Jonathan, and ¨Abinadab, and ¨Melchi-shua, Saul's sons. 3 And the battle waxed severe against Saul, and the archers, men with bows, found him out: and he was sorely wounded of the archers. 4 Then Saul said to his armour-bearer: Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith: lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through and mock me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took ¨the sword and fell upon it. 5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died with him. 6 So Saul died with his three sons and his armour-bearer, also all his men, on that day together.

[a] Said. [b] וישבע דוד לו c. d.

Digitized by Google

7 And when the men of Israel who *were* on the other side of the valley, and who *were* on the other side of Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook ם the cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it was on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip ם the slain, that they found ם Saul and ם his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off ם his head, and stripped off ם his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it *in* the house of their idols, and *among* ם the people. 10 And they placed ם his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and ם they fastened his body to the wall of Bethshan.

11 Now when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of ם that *which* the Philistines had done to Saul, 12 all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the ם body of Saul and the ם bodies of his sons from the wall of Bethshan, and came to Jabesh, and scorched them there. 13 And they took ם their bones, and they buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

THE

SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

AND *so* it was, after Saul's death, when David was returned from the slaughter of ם the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag; 2 even *so* it was on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul's *camp*, with his garments rent, and *with* earth upon his head: and it was, when he came unto David, that he fell upon the ground, and did obeisance.

3 Then David said to him: From whence comest thou? and he said unto him: Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him: What was the matter? tell me, I pray thee.

And he [a] replied: That the people are fled from the battle, and also many of the people are fallen and dead; and also Saul and Jonathan his son are dead.

5 And David said unto the young man who told him: How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead?

6 Then the young man who told him said: As I happened to light upon Mount Gilboa, then, behold, Saul leant upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen pursued hard after him; 7 and when he looked behind him, then he saw me, and called unto me; and I said: Behold me. 8 And he said to me: Who *art* thou? and I answered him: An Amalekite *am* I. 9 Then he said unto me: Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me; because my coat of mail hindereth, for still all my life *is* in me. 10 So I stood upon him, and I slew him, because I knew that he could not live after he was fallen; and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* upon his arm, and I have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David laid hold of his garments, and rent them, as also all the men who *were* with him. 12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of JEHOVAH, and for the house of Israel: because they were fallen by the sword.

13 And David said unto the young man who told him: Whence *art* thou? and he replied: The son of a stranger, an Amalekite *am* I.

14 Then David said unto him: How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to slay JEHOVAH'S ם anointed? 15 And David called to one of the young men, and said: Go near, fall upon him; and he smote him so that he died. 16 And David said unto him: Thy blood *is* upon thine own head, because thy mouth has borne witness against thee, saying: I have slain the ם anointed of JEHOVAH.

17 And David lamented with [a] ם this lamentation over Saul and over Jona-

[a] Said.

[a] The emphatic ם also.

Digitized by Google

than his son: [18] and he commanded [a] *it* to be taught to the children of Judah. Behold, *it is* inscribed in the book of Jasher.

[19] The gazelle of Israel is stabbed upon thy high places:
How are the mighty fallen!
[20] Tell *it* not in Gath,
Publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon,
Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
[21] O mountains of Gilboa, *distil* no dew,
Neither, *O ye clouds*, rain upon you, or its lofty fields;
For there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away,
The shield of Saul, the [b] armour anointed with oil.
[22] From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty,
The bow of Jonathan turned not back,
And the sword of Saul returned not empty.
[23] *O* Saul and Jonathan,
How lovely and how delightful in their lives!
And in their death they were not separated:
They were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.
[24] Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
Who arrayed you in scarlet, with *other* elegances,
Who adorned your apparel with ornaments of gold.
[25] How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!
O Jonathan, slain upon thy high places!
[26] *How* am I distressed for thee, my brother!
O Jonathan, thou hast been exceedingly amiable to me!
Wonderful was thy love for me, surpassing the love of women.
[27] How are the mighty fallen,
And the instruments of war perished!

CHAPTER II.

AND it came to pass after this, that David enquired of JEHOVAH, saying: Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And JEHOVAH said unto him: Go up. Then David said: Whither shall I go up? And He said: Unto Hebron.

[2] So David went up thither, with his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail, Nabal's wife, the Carmelitess.

[3] And his men who *were* with him did David bring up, each one with his household: and they dwelt in the [a] city of Hebron.

[4] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed ⁻David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying: *That* the men of Jabesh-gilead had buried ⁻Saul. [5] So David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them: Blessed *be* ye of JEHOVAH, who have showed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him. [6] And now JEHOVAH show kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. [7] Now therefore let your hands be strengthened, and be ye [b] valiant men, though your master Saul is dead, for me also, *whom* the house of Judah have anointed king over them.

[8] But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took ⁻Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim: [9] and made him king over Gilead, and [c] over the tribe of Asher, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

[10] Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

[11] And the number of days that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

[12] And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

[13] And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met them together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on this side of the pool, and the other on that side of the pool. [14] Then Abner said to Joab: Let the young men now arise, and they shall play before us. And Joab said: Let them arise.

[15] Then there arose and passed over by number twelve of Benjamin, who *belonged* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

[16] And they seized each one his [d] antagonist by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his [e] antagonist's side: so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

[17] And there was a very hard-*fought*

---

[a] I omit קשת, following the example of the ὁ.
[b] כלי, see Boothroyd

[a] בעיר, see Boothroyd. [b] Sons of valour.
[c] I follow the Talmud, על שבט אשר.
[d] Neighbour. [e] Neighbour's.

Digitized by Google

battle on that day; and Abner was
smitten, with the men of Israel, before
the servants of David.
18 And there were there three sons
of Zeruiah, Joab, and Abishai, and
Asahel; and Asahel *was* swift of foot
as any gazelle that *is* of the field. 19 And
Asahel pursued after Abner, and he
turned not in [a] running unto the right
hand or unto the left from after Abner.
20 Then Abner turned behind him,
and said: *Art* thou this Asahel? and
he answered: I *am*. 21 And Abner said
to him: Turn thee unto thy right or
unto thy left, and seize one of the young
men for thyself, and take thee ∴his spoil.
But Asahel would not turn aside from
[b] pursuing him. 22 Then Abner said
again to Asahel: Turn thee aside from
[b] pursuing me: wherefore should I smite
thee to the ground? how then should I
lift up my face unto Joab thy brother?
23 But he refused to turn aside: where-
fore Abner with the after end of the
spear smote him under the loins, so that
the spear came out behind him; and he
fell down there, and died in the same
place: and *so* it was, all who came unto
the place where Asahel fell down and
died, stood still.
24 But Joab and Abishai pursued after
Abner: and the sun went down when
they were come unto the hill of Ammah,
which *is* before Giah by the way of the
wilderness of Gibeon. 25 And the chil-
dren of Benjamin gathered themselves
together after Abner, and became one
troop, and stationed themselves on the
summit of a hill. 26 Then Abner called
unto Joab, and said: Shall the sword
devour for ever? knowest thou not that
it will be bitterness in the hereafter? how
long shall it be then ere thou command
the people to return from pursuing their
brethren?
27 Then Joab replied: *As* God liveth,
if thou hadst not spoken, surely then by
the morning the people had [c] departed
each one from pursuing his brother.
28 And Joab blew a trumpet, and all
the people stood still, and no longer pur-
sued after Israel, neither fought they
any more.
29 And Abner and his men walked
through the plain all that night, and
they passed over ∴the Jordan, and went
through all Bithron, and they came to
Mahanaim. 30 And Joab returned from
pursuing Abner: and when he had
gathered ∴all the people, then there
lacked of David's servants nineteen men,
as also Asahel. 31 But the servants of
David had smitten of Benjamin, and of
Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and
threescore men died.
32 And they bare away ∴Asahel, and
buried him in the sepulchre of his father,
which *is in* Bethlehem. And Joab and
his men travelled all that night, and
they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAPTER III.

NOW there was a lengthened war
between the house of Saul and
between the house of David: but David
became stronger and stronger, and the
house of Saul became weaker and
weaker.
2 Now unto David were sons born in
Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon,
of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; 3 and his
second, [a] Daniel, of Abigail the wife of
Nabal the Carmelite; and the third
Absalom, the son of Maacah the daughter
of Talmai king of Geshur; 4 and the
fourth Adonijah the son of Haggith;
and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of
Abital; 5 and the sixth, Ithream, by
Eglah David's wife. These were born
to David in Hebron.
6 And *so* it was, when there was war
between the house of Saul and between
the house of David, that Abner made
himself strong for the house of Saul.
7 Now Saul had a concubine, whose name
was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and
[b] Ish-bosheth said unto Abner: Where-
fore hast thou gone unto my father's
concubine? 8 Then was Abner exceed-
ing wroth because of the words of Ish-
bosheth, and said: *Am* I a dog's head,
who against Judah perform this day
kindness unto the house of Saul thy
father, unto his brethren, and unto his
friends, and have not delivered thee
into David's hand, that thou chargest
me with a fault this day concerning this
woman? 9 God do so to Abner, and
more also, save as JEHOVAH hath sworn
to David even so I act towards him;
10 to translate the kingdom from the
house of Saul, and to set up the ∴throne
of David over Israel and over Judah,
from Dan even unto Beer-sheba.
11 Now [c] Ish-bosheth could not answer
∴Abner again a word, because he feared
him.
12 Then Abner sent messengers unto
David in his stead, saying: To whom *is*
the land? *also* saying: Make thy cove-
nant with me, and, behold, my hand *is*
with thee to turn ∴all Israel towards
thee. 13 And [d] David replied: Well; I
will make a covenant with thee: only
one thing I ask of thee, declaring, *that*
thou shalt not see my ∴face, except

[a] Going. [b] Following. [c] Gone.

[a] Or, Chileab. [b] איש בשת vv. [c] יכל איש בשת a. e. c. [d] דוד 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

Michal, Saul's daughter, precedes thy coming when thou comest to see my face. 14 David also sent messengers unto Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying: Give *me* my wife Michal, whom I betrothed unto me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 So Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from [a] her husband, from Phaltiel the son of Laish. 16 And her husband went with her, walking and weeping behind her, unto Bahurim: then Abner said unto him: Depart, return. And he returned.

17 Now Abner had conversation with the elders of Israel, saying: Ye sought in times past for David *to be* king over you: 18 now therefore do *it:* for JEHOVAH hath spoken unto David, saying: By the hand of David My servant will I save My people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. 19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: likewise also Abner went to relate in the ears of David at Hebron all that was satisfactory in the sight of Israel, and in the sight of all the house of Benjamin. 20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made a feast for Abner and for the men who *were* with him.

21 Then Abner said unto David: I will rise up, and I will go, and I will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all whom thy soul desireth: so David dismissed Abner, and he departed in peace.

22 And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from an [b] incursion, with an abundance of spoil which they brought with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had dismissed him, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the [c] company who were with him had come, then they related to Joab, saying: Abner, the son of Ner, came to the king, and he hath dismissed him, and he is departed in peace. 24 Then Joab came unto the king, and said: What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; wherefore this *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is entirely departed? 25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to draw thee aside, and to [d] learn thy going out and thy coming in, and to [a] learn all that thou transactest.

26 And when Joab was gone out from David, then he sent messengers after Abner, who fetched him from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not. 27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, then Joab took him aside in the gate *as if* to speak peaceably with him, and smote him there in the loins, so that he died, for *shedding* the blood of Asahel his brother.

28 And when David heard *of it* afterwards, then he said: I and my kingdom *are* innocent before JEHOVAH for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: 29 let it abide upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one who hath an issue, or who is a leper, or who leaneth on a staff, or who falleth by the sword, or who lacketh bread. 30 Even Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner because he had slain Asahel their brother at Gibeon in the battle.

31 Then David said to Joab and to all the people who *were* with him: Rend your garments, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before *the corpse* of Abner. And king David walked after the *funeral* couch. 32 So they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept over the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. 33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said: As an infamous one dieth, died Abner: 34 thy hands *were* not bound, neither thy foot put into fetters: as *a man* falleth before wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And again all the people wept over him.

35 When all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day, then David sware, saying: So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or anything else, before the sun goes down. 36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it was pleasing in their sight; as whatsoever the king did *was* right in the eyes of all the people. 37 For all the people, and all Israel, knew that day that it was not from the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. 38 And the king said unto his servants: Know ye not that a prince and great man *is* fallen this day in Israel? 39 and I *am* this day weak, though anointed king: and these men the sons of Zeruiah *are* too hard for me: JEHOVAH shall recompense the perpetrator of mischief according to his wickedness.

CHAPTER IV.

AND when [a] Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, then his hands were enfeebled, and all Israel was troubled. [b] 4 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when

[a] אישה vv. [b] ἐξοσιας δ.
[c] Host. [d] Know.

[a] אישׁ בשׁת vv. e. c. b.
[b] With Geddes, I transpose the 4th verse here.

Digitized by Google

tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* Mephibosheth.

2 And two men, captains of bands, were with Saul's son: the name of the one Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab; the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin: 3 and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there unto this day). 5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came in the heat of the day unto the house of Ish-bosheth, and he reclined upon a ᵕcouch at noon. 6 And behold they came into the midst of the house, *as if* to fetch wheat; and they smote him in the loins: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. 7 And when they came into the house, then he lay on his couch in his sleeping apartment, and they smote him, and they slew him, and they cut off ᵕhis head; and they took ᵕhis head, and went off by the road through the plain all that night. 8 And they brought the ᵕhead of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said unto the king: Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thy enemy, who sought ᵕthy life; and JEHOVAH hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 Then David answered ᵕRechab and ᵕBaanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, who hath redeemed ᵕmy soul from all adversity, 10 when one told me, saying: Behold, Saul is dead (and he was in his own eyes as a bringer of good tidings), then I laid hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag; that *was what* I gave him for his tidings: 11 how much more, when wicked men have slain a ᵕrighteous man in his own house upon his couch? and now shall I not require ᵕhis blood at your hand, and consume you from off the earth? 12 Then David commanded his ᵕyoung men, and they slew them, and they cut off ᵕtheir hands and ᵕtheir feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: and they took the ᵕhead of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

CHAPTER V.

THEN all the tribes of Israel came unto David at Hebron, and spake [a] to him, saying: Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. 2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he who leddest forth and brought out ᵕIsrael; and JEHOVAH said unto thee: Thou shalt shepherd ᵕMy people ᵕIsrael, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel. 3 And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before JEHOVAH: and they anointed ᵕDavid king over Israel.

4 David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land; who spake unto David, saying: Thou cannot come in hither, unless thou canst remove the sentinels and patrols, [a] meaning David could not come in hither. 7 But David took the ᵕfortress of Zion, which *is now called* the city of David. 8 For David said on that day: Whoso reacheth the subterraneous passage, and whoso smiteth the Jebusite [b] ᵕsentinels and ᵕpatrols, who detest the person of David, because the sentinels and patrols had said: Into this house he cannot come, *he shall be chief.*

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and within.

10 And David progressed, and grew great, and JEHOVAH God of hosts *was* with him.

11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and hewers of the stone wall: and they built David a house.

12 And David knew that JEHOVAH had established him king over Israel, and that He had exalted his kingdom for His people Israel's sake.

13 And David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were again sons and daughters born to David.

14 And these *are* the names of those who were born to him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, 15 and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 16 and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 Now when the Philistines heard that they had anointed ᵕDavid king over Israel, then all the Philistines came up to seek ᵕDavid: but David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold. 18 Also the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

[a] לֵ 9 MSS. a. e. c.

[a] L. saying. [b] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

19 And David enquired of JEHOVAH, saying: Shall I go up to the Philistines? Wilt Thou deliver them into my hand? And JEHOVAH said unto David: Go up; surely giving I will give the Philistines into thine hand.

20 So David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said: JEHOVAH hath broken forth upon my enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim. 21 And there they left their idols, and David and his men took them away.

22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. 23 When David asked of JEHOVAH, then He said: Thou shalt not go up; fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees: 24 and it shall be when thou hearest the sound of rustling in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt act vigorously, for then JEHOVAH shall precede thee, to smite among the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, according as JEHOVAH had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou comest to Gazer.

CHAPTER VI.

AND David again gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand. 2 And David arose, and went with all the people who *were* with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, *before* which the Name, even the Name of JEHOVAH *God* of hosts who dwelleth *between* the cherubim, was called upon.

3 And they drave the ark of God upon a new car, and carried it out of the house of Abinadab, who *was* in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new car: 4 and they carried it out of the house of Abinadab which *was* in Gibeah with *music, even* the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark. 5 And David and all the house of Israel played before JEHOVAH [a] with all *their* might, and with songs, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 And when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, then Uzzah put forth *his hand* unto the ark of God, and laid hold of it, because the oxen stumbled. 7 And the anger of JEHOVAH was enkindled against Uzzah: and God smote him there on account of *his* rashness; and he died there by the ark of God.

8 And David was grieved, because JEHOVAH had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of that place Perez-uzzah unto this day. 9 And David was afraid of JEHOVAH on that day, and said: How shall the ark of JEHOVAH come unto me? 10 So David would not remove unto himself the ark of JEHOVAH into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. 11 And the ark of JEHOVAH remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and JEHOVAH blessed Obed-edom, and his whole household.

12 And it was told king David, saying: JEHOVAH hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *is* his, because of the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness. 13 And *so* it was when they who bare the ark of JEHOVAH had gone six paces, that he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. 14 And David danced round and round with all *his* might before JEHOVAH; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod. 15 Thus David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of JEHOVAH with shouting, and with the blast of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of JEHOVAH came into the city of David, then Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and beheld the king David leaping and dancing round and round before JEHOVAH; and she despised him in her heart.

17 And they brought in the ark of JEHOVAH, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tabernacle which David had stretched out for it: and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before JEHOVAH. 18 Now when David had finished offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, then he blessed the people in the Name of JEHOVAH *God* of hosts. 19 And he apportioned to all the people, to all the multitude of Israel, to the men and also to the women, to each one a cake of bread, and a handsome piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. Then all the people departed each one to his house.

20 And David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said: How glorious was the king of Israel this day, who disrobed himself today in the sight of the handmaids his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! 21 Then David said unto Michal: *It was* before JEHOVAH, who chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to ap-

[a] I follow Boothroyd and Bagster in correcting this verse by 1 Chron. xiii. 8.

Digitized by Google

point me ruler over the people of JEHOVAH, over Israel: surely I will dance before JEHOVAH. 22 And I will yet be more vile than this, and I will be humble in mine own eyes: but of the handmaidens whom thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

CHAPTER VII.

AND it was, when the king abode in his own house, and JEHOVAH had given him rest around from all his enemies, 2 that the king said unto Nathan the prophet: Regard now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains. 3 Then Nathan said to the king: All that *is* in thine heart go *and* perform, for JEHOVAH *is* with thee.

4 And it came to pass that night, that the word of JEHOVAH came unto Nathan, saying: 5 Go, and say unto My servant, unto David: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Shalt thou build Me a house to dwell in? 6 whereas I have not dwelt in a house since the time that I brought up the ⁻children of Israel out of Egypt even unto this day, but I have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7 In any *of the places* where I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with ⁻any of the [a] judges of Israel, whom I commanded to shepherd ⁻my people ⁻Israel, saying: Wherefore build Me ye not a house of cedar? 8 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto My servant, unto David: Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My people, over Israel: 9 and I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off ⁻all thine enemies from before thee, and I have made thee a great name, like the name of the great who *are* in the earth. 10 Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and be disturbed no more: neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime; 11 and as since the day in which I commanded judges *to be* over My people Israel, and I have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also JEHOVAH telleth thee that JEHOVAH will make thee a house. 12 When thy days shall be completed, and thou shalt sleep *with* ⁻thy fathers, then I will establish ⁻thy seed after thee, who shall proceed from thy bowels, and I will establish ⁻his kingdom. 13 He shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the ⁻throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. [a] Even in his suffering for iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: 15 but My mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I took away from before thee. 16 But thy house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then king David went in, and sat before JEHOVAH, and he said: Who *am* I, O Lord JEHOVAH? and what *is* my house, that Thou hast conducted me hitherto? 19 But even this was a small thing in Thy sight, O Lord JEHOVAH; for Thou hast likewise spoken of Thy servant's house for futurity. And *is* this the manner of [b] the Adam, O Lord JEHOVAH?

20 And what shall David add further to say unto Thee? But Thou understandest ⁻Thy servant, O Lord JEHOVAH! 21 Because of Thy word's sake, and according to Thine heart, hast Thou done ⁻all these mighty things, to acquaint ⁻Thy servant *therewith*. 22 Therefore Thou art great, O God JEHOVAH: surely none *is* like Thee, and neither God beside Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 23 And what one nation in the earth *is* like Thy people, like Israel, whom God went to redeem for Himself for a people, even to make for Himself a name, and to perform [c] for them great things and terrible, [d] *to drive out* before Thy people, whom Thou redeemest to Thyself out of Egypt, the nations and their gods. 24 For Thou hast established for Thyself ⁻Thy people Israel *to be* a people unto Thee for ever: and Thou, O JEHOVAH, art become to them their God.

25 And now, O God JEHOVAH, the word which Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant, and concerning his house, establish for ever, and do according as Thou hast spoken. 26 Surely Thy name shall be magnified for ever, saying: JEHOVAH of hosts *is* the God over Israel; and the house of Thy servant David shall be established before Thee: 27 for Thou, O JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel, hast revealed to the ⁻ear of Thy servant,

[a] See parallel place, 1 Chron. xvii. 6.

[a] I am indebted to Kennicott for the translation of this phrase. He refers this promise to the Messiah. See Boothroyd.

[b] Emphatic. See 1 Chron. xvii. 17, in connection with Rom. v. 14: the Man, or, the Second Adam, the Lord from heaven. Boothroyd's note.

[c] להם V. Latin and Arabic so read.

[d] See 1 Chron. xvii. 21.

Digitized by Google

saying: I will build thee a house: therefore hath Thy servant [a]determined in ¨his heart to pray [b]¨this prayer unto Thee. [28] And now, O Lord JEHOVAH, thou *art* that God, and Thy words shall be true: who hath promised [b]¨this blessing unto Thy servant: [29] therefore now be thou pleased even to bless the ¨house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before Thee: for Thou, O Lord JEHOVAH, hath spoken *it:* therefore through Thy blessing shall the house of Thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND afterwards so it came to pass, that David smote the ¨Philistines, and subdued them; and David took [c]¨Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines. [2] And he smote ¨Moab, and he measured them with a rope, letting it fall among them *upon* the ground; and he measured two lines, *a line* to put to death, and the fulness of a line to keep alive. Thus the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. [3] David smote also ¨Hadadezer the son of Rehob, the king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. [4] And David took of his a thousand *chariots* and [d]seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen, and David brake ¨all the chariots, save a hundred chariots of them, *which* he reserved. [5] And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, then David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

[6] And David placed garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought offerings. And JEHOVAH preserved ¨David whithersoever he went. [7] And David took the ¨shields of gold which were upon the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. [8] And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took [e]exceeding many of brass.

[9] When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten ¨all the host of Hadadezer, [10] then Toi sent ¨Joram his son unto king David, to ask him for peace, and to bless him, because he had fought with Hadadezer, and smitten him; for Hadadezer had wars with *the people* of Toi. Now *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: [11] also king David dedicated them unto JEHOVAH, with the silver and the gold which he had dedicated from all the nations which he had subdued: [12] from Syria, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek, and from the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

[13] And David [a]acquired a name when he returned from smiting [b]¨Edom in the valley of salt, *slaying* eighteen thousand *men.* [14] And he placed garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom placed he garrisons; and all they of Edom became David's servants. And JEHOVAH preserved ¨David whithersoever he went.

[15] And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all the people. [16] And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud *was* recorder; [17] and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the [c]father of Abiathar *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the scribe: [18] and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *governed* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief officers.

CHAPTER IX.

AND David said: Is there any yet left of the house of Saul, that I may show unto him favour for Jonathan's sake? [2] Now *there was* a servant of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Ziba. And when they had called him to David, then the king said unto him: *Art* thou Ziba? and he said: [d]I *am* thy servant *Ziba.* [3] And the king said: *Is* there not yet any one of the house of Saul, that I may show unto him godlike favour? And Ziba said unto the king: Yet *there is* a son of Jonathan's, lame on *his* feet. [4] And the king said unto him: Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king: Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

[5] Then king David sent, and took him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

[6] Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, then he fell upon his face, and did reverence. And David said: Mephibosheth. And he replied: Behold thy servant! [7] And David said unto him: Fear not, for I will surely show unto thee favour for the sake of Jonathan thy father, and I will restore thee ¨all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. [8] And he bowed himself, and said: Who *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I *am?* [9] Then

[a] Found. [b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] 1 Chron. xviii. 1. Gath and her towns.
[d] Here I correct the number by Chronicles.
[e] I translate "exceeding *many*," supposing it to relate to shields.

[a] Made. [b] אֲרָם. See Boothroyd.
[c] Boothroyd: the Syr. so read.
[d] אנכי עבדך a. c.

Digitized by Google

the king called for Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him: I have given unto thy lord's son all that belonged to Saul and to all his house. 10 Now thou, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till ⁘the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the produce*, that thy lord's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy lord's son shall eat bread perpetually at my table. And Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. 11 Then Ziba said unto the king: According to all that my lord the king hath commanded ⁘his servant, so will thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, he ate at [a] his table as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Micha. Now all who dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he ate [b] constantly at the king's table. And he was lame on both his feet.

CHAPTER X.

AND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then David said: I will show kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, according as his father showed kindness unto me. So David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants because of his father. And David's servants entered the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord: [c] Supposest thou that David doth honour ⁘thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David sent ⁘his servants unto thee, to search ⁘the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 So Hanun took David's ⁘servants, and shaved off *the one* ⁘half of their beards, and cut ⁘their garments in twain, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they related *it* to David, then he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly humiliated: and the king said: Remain in Jericho until your beards be grown, then return.

6 And when the children of Ammon perceived that they *were* in ill odour with David, then the children of Ammon sent and hired the ⁘Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the ⁘Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of ⁘king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 When David heard of *it*, then he sent ⁘Joab, and the ⁘whole host of mighty warriors.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maachah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, then he chose out of all the choice *warriors* of Israel, and set *them* in array against the Syrians: 10 and the ⁘rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said: If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come to thy help. 12 Be of good courage, and let us act valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and JEHOVAH will perform that which is right in His eyes.

13 Then Joab drew near, and the people who *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him. 14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 Now when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, then they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the ⁘Syrians who *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 When it was told David, then he gathered ⁘all Israel, and passed over ⁘the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians put themselves in array to meet David, and they fought with him. 18 [a] And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *warriors in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and smote ⁘Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *who were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, then they made peace with ⁘Israel, and served them. And the Syrians feared to help the ⁘children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER XI.

AND it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth *to war*, that David sent ⁘Joab,

[a] שלחנו 1 MS. [b] Continually.
[c] In thine eyes.

[a] I correct this verse by 1 Chron. xix. 18.

Digitized by Google

and ·his servants with him, and ·all Israel: and they destroyed the ·children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. And David tarried still in Jerusalem.

2 And it came to pass at the time of even, that David rose up from off his couch, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself: and the woman *was* exceedingly beautiful in appearance. 3 And David sent and enquired about the woman. And *some one* said: *Is* not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? 4 Yet David sent messengers, who took her; and she came unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her defilement: and she returned unto her house. 5 And the woman conceived, and she sent and told David, and said: I *am* with child. 6 So David sent to Joab, *saying:* Send me ·Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent ·Uriah to David. 7 When Uriah was come unto him, then David enquired how Joab was, and how the people were, and how the war prospered. 8 And David said to Uriah: Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. Then Uriah departed out of the king's house, and a mess from the king [a] was sent after him. 9 But Uriah lay down at the door of the king's house *with* [b] ·the rest of the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. 10 When they told David, saying: Uriah went not down unto his house, then David said unto Uriah: Camest thou not from *thy* journey? wherefore didst thou not go down unto thy house? 11 But Uriah [c] answered David: The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped upon the face of the field: and shall I go unto my house to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do [d] ·this thing. 12 And David said to Uriah: Tarry here this day also, and to-morrow I will send thee away. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem on that day, and on the morrow. 13 Then David called for him; and he eat and drank before him: and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his couch with the servants of his lord, but went not down unto his house.

14 And *so* it was *that* in the morning, that David wrote a letter unto Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah. 15 And he wrote in the letter, saying: Set ·Uriah in the forefront of the hottest of the battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die. 16 So it was, *that* when Joab observed the city, that he placed ·Uriah unto a position where he knew that the valiant men *were*. 17 And the men of the city went out, and fought *with* ·Joab: and some of the people of the servants of David fell: and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 And Joab sent and told David of ·all the things concerning the war; 19 and commanded ·the messenger, saying: When thou hast finished relating ·all the matters of the war unto the king, 20 and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee: Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city to war? knew ye not ·that they would shoot from off the wall? 21 Who smote ·Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from off the wall so that he died in Thebez? wherefore went ye nigh unto the wall? then say thou: Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 So the messenger went, and came and showed David ·all that Joab had sent him for. 23 And the messenger said unto David: Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even to the entrance of the gate. 24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead. 25 Then David said unto the messenger: Thus shalt thou say unto Joab: Let not ·this thing be distressing in thine eyes, for the sword devoureth this as well as that: strengthen thy battle against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage him.

26 And when Uriah's wife heard that Uriah her husband was dead, then she mourned for her husband. 27 When the mourning was past, then David sent and brought her unto his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XII.

AND JEHOVAH sent ·Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him: There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 To the rich *man* [a] belonged exceeding many flocks and herds: 3 but to the poor *man* not anything, save only one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up; and it grew up with him and with his children together: it did eat of his own morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and

[a] Followed. [b] All. [c] Said unto.
[d] The emphatic ה also.

[a] Were.

Digitized by Google

was unto him like a daughter. 4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the traveller who was come unto him; but took ᵛthe poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man who was come unto him.

5 Then David's anger was greatly enkindled against the man; and he said to Nathan: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, the man who hath done this is [a]worthy to die; 6 and he shall restore ᵛthe lamb fourfold, because he did [b]ᵛthis thing, and because he had no pity.

7 And Nathan said to David: Thou—the man! Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; 8 and I gave thee thy lord's [c]ᵛdaughter, and thy lord's ᵛwives into thy bosom, and gave thee the ᵛhouse of Israel and of Judah; and if *that were* too little, I would moreover have given thee such and such things: 9 wherefore hast thou despised the ᵛword of JEHOVAH, to do evil in His eyes? ᵛUriah the Hittite hast thou killed with the sword, and hast taken ᵛhis wife *to be* thy wife, and thou hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon! 10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house, because thou hast despised Me, and hast taken the ᵛwife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. 11 Thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold, I will raise up mischief against thee in thy own house, and I will take ᵛthy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy [d]companion, and he shall lie with thy wives in the presence of this sun. 12 Surely thou didst act secretly: but I will do ᵛthis thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 Then David said unto Nathan: Oh! I have sinned against JEHOVAH. And Nathan said unto David: JEHOVAH also hath passed over thy sin; thou shalt not die. 14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the ᵛenemies of JEHOVAH rejecting to reject *Him*, the child also born unto thee dying shall die.

15 And Nathan departed unto his house. And JEHOVAH struck ᵛthe child which Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was ill. 16 Then David besought [e]ᵛGod for the child, and David [f]fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the ground. 17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to lift him up from the ground: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. 18 And *so* it was on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said: Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how then will he [a]deal hardly with himself, if we tell him that the child is dead? 19 Now when David perceived that his servants whispered, then David knew that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants: Is the child dead? and they said: He is dead. 20 Then David arose from the ground, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of JEHOVAH, and worshipped: then he came unto his own house; and when he asked, then they set bread before him, and he eat. 21 Then said his servants unto him: What thing *is* this which thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep on account of the child *whilst* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst arise and eat bread. 22 And he said: While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I said: Who knoweth *but* JEHOVAH will be gracious to me, that the child may live? 23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 And David comforted ᵛBath-sheba his wife, and went unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called ᵛhis name Solomon: and JEHOVAH loved him. 25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called ᵛhis name Jedidiah, on account of JEHOVAH.

26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal ᵛcity. 27 And Joab sent messengers unto David, and said: I have fought against Rabbah, likewise I have taken the ᵛcity of waters. 28 Now therefore gather the ᵛrest of the people, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take ᵛthe city, and it be called after my name. 29 So David gathered ᵛall the people, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. 30 And he took their king's ᵛcrown from off his head, and the weight thereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones, and it was *placed* on David's head, and he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance. 31 And he brought forth ᵛthe people who *were* therein, and set *them to serve* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes of iron, and caused them to pass under *service* in the brick kiln; and so acted he to all the cities of the children

[a] L. son of death. [b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] בת vv. [d] Neighbour.
[e] The emphatic ה also.
[f] Fasted a fast.

[a] Do hurt to.

Digitized by Google

of Ammon. Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XIII.

NOW Absalom the son of David had a lovely sister, whose name *was* Tamar; and *so* it was, after this, that Amnon the son of David loved her. 2 And Amnon fell ill on his sister Tamar's account; *and* he devised in his mind *how to proceed;* for she *was* a virgin; and Amnon thought it [a]impossible for him to do anything to her. 3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtle man: 4 and he said unto him: Why *art* thou, a king's son, thin morning by morning? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him: I love ·Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. 5 Then Jonadab said to him: Lay upon thy couch, and pretend thyself in pain; and when thy father cometh to see thee, then say unto him: Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and feed me with food, and dress ·the food in my sight, in order that I may see her, and eat from her hand. 6 So Amnon laid down, and pretended himself in pain: and when the king came to see him, then Amnon said unto the king: I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and [b]prepare in my sight two pancakes, that I may feed from her hand. 7 Then David sent home for Tamar, saying: Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and prepare him food. 8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house, and he was laid down. And she took ·the dough, and kneaded *it,* and prepared ·pancakes in his sight, and baked them. 9 And she took ·the *prepared* cookery, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said: Let all the men before me go out: and every man before him went out. 10 And Amnon said unto Tamar: Bring the food into the chamber, that I may partake of *it* from thine hand. So Tamar took ·the pancakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber, to Amnon her brother. 11 When she had brought *them* near unto him to eat, then he took hold of her, and said to her: Come, my sister, lie down with me. 12 But she answered him: Nay, my brother, do not humble me; for it ought not so to be done in Israel: do thou not ·[c]this abomination. 13 And I, whither shall I flee from ·[a]my disgrace? and thou shalt be as one of the villains in Israel. Now therefore, speak, I beseech thee, unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee. 14 But he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, even humiliated her, and laid down with her. 15 Then Amnon hated her *with* exceedingly great hatred; so that the hatred with which he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her: Arise, begone. 16 And she said unto him: On account of *what?* this wickedness in sending me back *is* greater than the other which thou hast done unto me. But he would not listen to her. 17 Then he called ·his servant who ministered unto him, and said: Send away now ·this from me outside, and bolt the door after her.

18 Now *she had* upon her a garment of various coloured stripes: for with such robes were the king's virgin daughters apparelled. Then his servant brought her outside, and bolted the door after her. 19 And Tamar put ashes upon her head, and rent her garment of various coloured stripes that *was* upon her, and put her hand upon her head, and went forth, going and crying. 20 And Absalom her brother said unto her: Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but now, my sister, be silent: he *is* thy brother; lay thou not this thing ·to thy heart. So Tamar abode in her brother Absalom's house, but desolate. 21 When king David heard of ·all these things, then he was exceeding wroth. 22 And Absalom spake not unto Amnon either bad or good: yet Absalom hated Amnon because he had humiliated his sister ·Tamar.

23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons. 24 And Absalom came to the king, and said: Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants come *to* thy servant's *gathering.* 25 But the king said to Absalom: Nay, my son, let not all of us go now, that we be not burdensome to thee. Yet he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then Absalom said: If not, I beseech thee, let my brother Amnon come with us. And the king answered him: Why should he go to thy *gathering?* 27 But Absalom pressed him, so he let ·Amnon and ·all the king's sons go with him.

28 Now Absalom had commanded ·his servants, saying: See ye now when Amnon's heart is merry from wine, and when I say unto you: Smite ·Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I com-

---

[a] Hidden, or marvellous. [b] Toss.
[c] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

manded you? be courageous and be valiant.

29 So the servants of Absalom acted to Amnon according as Absalom commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and each one rode off on his mule, and fled. 30 And it came to pass while they were on the road, that tidings came unto David, saying: Absalom has slain ᵛall the king's sons, and not one of them is left. 31 Then the king rose up, and tore ᵛhis garments, and lay on the ground; and all his servants stood by with their garments rent.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said: Let not my lord say: ᵛAll the young men the sons of the king they have slain, for Amnon only is dead, for by the [a] threat of Absalom this hath been settled from the day he humiliated his sister ᵛTamar. 33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the matter to his heart, saying: All the king's sons are dead, for surely Amnon alone is dead.

34 Then Absalom fled. And the young man who kept the watch lifted up ᵛhis eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him. 35 So Jonadab said to the king: Behold, the sons of the king approach: according to the word of thy servant, so it is. 36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voices and wept, and the king likewise and all his servants wept with a very great weeping.

37 But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. But [b] David mourned for his son every day. 38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. 39 And *the heart* of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted on Amnon's account, seeing he was dead.

CHAPTER XIV.

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* towards Absalom. 2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched from thence a wise woman, and said unto her: I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be like a woman who had mourned many days for the dead: 3 then come unto the king, and speak unto him according to this speech: so Joab put ᵛthe words into her mouth.

4 Now when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, then she fell upon her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said: Save, O king! 5 And the king said unto her: What aileth thee? And she answered: I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead. 6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and no one parted them, and the one smote ᵛthe other, and slew him. 7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said: Deliver him ᵛwho smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; yea, we will destroy ᵛthe heir also: and so they would extinguish ᵛmy live coal who is left, and would not leave to my husband name or remnant upon the face of the earth. 8 Then the king said unto the woman: Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee. 9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king: My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* upon me, and upon my father's house: but the king and his throne *be* guiltless! 10 And the king said: Whosoever shall say *ought* unto thee, then bring him to me, and he shall not interfere with thee further. 11 And she said: Remember, I pray thee, O king, ᵛJEHOVAH thy God, so that thou wilt not suffer the revenger of blood to destroy, lest they destroy ᵛmy son. And he said: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, there shall not a hair of thy son fall to the ground. 12 Then the woman said: Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak unto my lord, O king, *one* word. And he said: Speak. 13 And the woman said: Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king speaketh this word as *himself* guilty, in that the king doth not fetch home ᵛhis banished. 14 Surely dying we must die, and *we are* like water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again. [a] Because God hath not taken away his life, He hath also devised means, that His banished be not expelled from Him: 15 now therefore that I am come to speak [b] ᵛthis word unto my lord the king, because I feared the people; but thine handmaid said: I will now speak unto the king; perhaps the king will perform the ᵛrequest of his handmaid. 16 Surely the king will hearken to deliver ᵛhis handmaid out of the hand of the man to destroy me, and ᵛmy son together, out of the inheritance of God. 17 And thine handmaid said: The word of my lord the king will now be consolatory: for as an angel of God so *is* my lord the king, to discern right and wrong: therefore JEHOVAH thy God will be with thee. 18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman:

[a] L. mouth.
[b] דָּוִד c. v.

[a] See Bagster's note.
[b] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

Conceal not from me, I pray thee, the thing which I shall enquire of thee. And the woman replied: Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said: *Is* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? and the woman answered and said: *As* thy soul liveth, my lord, O king, [a] it is truly; *none can turn* to the right hand or the left from all that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put ᵛall these words into the mouth of thy handmaiden: 20 thy servant Joab hath done [b] ᵛthis thing of fetching about ᵛthis form of speech: and my lord is wise, like as the wisdom of an angel of God, to know [b] ᵛall that *is* on earth.

21 Then the king said unto Joab: Behold now, I have granted [b] ᵛthis request: go therefore, fetch ᵛthe young man ᵛAbsalom. 22 And Joab fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself, and blessed ᵛthe king: and Joab said: This day thy servant perceiveth that I have found grace in thine eyes, my lord, O king, because the king hath granted the ᵛrequest of his servant.

23 Then Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought ᵛAbsalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said: Let him turn in unto his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom turned in unto his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 Now in all Israel there was not a man so much to be extolled for his comeliness as Absalom; from the sole of his foot even unto the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 26 And when he polled ᵛhis head (and it was at each year's end that he polled *it:* because *it* was *so* weighty upon him, therefore he polled it) and he weighed the ᵛhair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

27 And unto Absalom were born three sons and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of lovely appearance.

28 And Absalom dwelt two years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. 29 So Absalom sent unto Joab to send him to the king: but he would not come to him: and he sent again the second time, and he would not come. 30 Therefore he said unto his servants: See, Joab's possession is near my [c] possession, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. Then Absalom's servants set ᵛthe field on fire.

31 And Joab rose up, and came to Absalom to *his* house, and said unto him: Wherefore have thy servants set ᵛthe possession which is mine on fire? 32 Then Absalom said unto Joab: Behold, I sent unto thee, saying: Come hither, that I may send thee unto the king, to say: Wherefore am I come from Geshur? well for me *to be* there still; now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be iniquity in me, then let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, then he came unto the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAPTER XV.

AND *so* it was after this, that Absalom prepared himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate, and it was *so*, that when any man had a dispute to bring unto the king for judgment, that Absalom called unto him, and said: Of what city *art* thou? When he said: Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel; 3 then Absalom said unto him: See, thy matters *are* good and right, but none from the king *is deputed* to hear thee. 4 Moreover Absalom said: Oh that I were made judge over the land, that every one might come unto me who hath any suit or cause, and I would do him justice. 5 And it was, when any man came near to do him obeisance, that he put out ᵛhis hand, and laid hold of him and kissed him. 6 After this manner acted Absalom to all Israel who came for judgment unto the king: thus Absalom stole the ᵛheart of the men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass at the end of [a] four years, that Absalom said to the king: Let me go, I pray thee, and pay ᵛmy vow which I vowed to JEHOVAH, in Hebron: 8 for thy servant vowed a vow while I abode in Geshur in [b] Edom, saying: If JEHOVAH will surely return me to Jerusalem, then I will serve ᵛJEHOVAH. 9 And the king said unto him: Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 Now Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying: As soon as ye hear the ᵛblast of the trumpet, then ye shall say: Absalom reigneth in Hebron. 11 And *with* ᵛAbsalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem invited *to go;* and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not anything.

---

[a] יש 6 MSS. [b] The emphatic ה also. [c] L. hand.

[a] Syr. version, 4 Latin MSS., the Vulgate of Sixtus, &c. &c.
[b] ארום MS. c. e.

Digitized by Google

12 And Absalom sent for ·Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, from Giloh, while he offered ·the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was powerful; for the people went forward and increased with ·Absalom.

13 And a messenger came unto David, saying: The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. 14 Then David said unto all his servants who *were* with him at Jerusalem: Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not escape from Absalom: haste ye to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring [a] ·mischief upon us, and smite the city with the mouth of the sword. 15 And the king's servants said unto the king: Behold, thy servants *ready* according to all that my lord the king shall appoint *to perform*. 16 Then the king went forth, and all his household after him. But the king left ·ten women, concubines, to keep the house. 17 So the king went out, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place afar off. 18 Now all his servants passed on beside him: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who came after him from Gath, passed on before the king. 19 Then the king said to Ittai the Gittite: Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy [b] possession, and remain with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile. 20 Whereas thou camest yesterday, should I this day make thee wander in going with us? whilst I go whither I may; return thou, and take back ·thy brethren. Mercy and truth be with thee. 21 But Ittai answered ·the king, and said: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or in life, even there shall thy servant be. 22 Then David said unto Ittai: Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, with all his men, and all the little ones who *were* with him.

23 And all of the land wept with a loud voice, as all the people passed over; and the king passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of ·the wilderness. 24 And, lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites with him bearing the ·ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ·ark of God: and Abiathar went up until all the people had done passing out of the city. 25 Then the king said to Zadok: Return the ·ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of JEHOVAH, then He will bring me again, and show me it, and ·His habitation: 26 but if He say thus: I have no delight in thee; behold me, let Him do to me as seemeth good in His eyes. 27 Also the king said to Zadok the priest: Thou *art* a seer, return into the city in peace; and your two sons with you, even Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son. 28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until word come from you to [a] direct me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar returned the ·ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 And David went up the ascent of Olivet, [b] proceeding and weeping, with his head covered, and he went up barefoot: and all the people who *were* with him covered each one his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. 31 And *one* told David, saying: Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said: Confound, O JEHOVAH, I beseech Thee, the ·counsel of Ahithophel.

32 And it came to pass, *when* David was come to the summit *of Olivet*, where he worshipped God, then, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: 33 and David said to him: If thou passest over with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me: 34 but if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom: I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *was* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: thus mayest thou defeat for me the ·counsel of Ahithophel. 35 And are not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, every word which thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, their two sons Ahimaaz Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son are* there with them; and by their hand ye shall send me every word that ye shall hear. 37 So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XVI.

WHEN David was a little past the summit *of Olivet*, then, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of saddled asses, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and a hundred bunches of dried grapes, and a hundred summer fruits, and a bottle of wine. 2 And the king said unto Ziba: What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said: The asses *are* for riding for the king's household, and the bread and summer fruit for the

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] Place.

[a] L. tell. [b] Going up.

Digitized by Google

young men to eat; and the wine for such as are faint in the wilderness to drink. 3 And the king said: But where *is* thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king: Behold, he remaineth at Jerusalem: for he said: This day shall the house of Israel restore me my father's ·kingdom. 4 Then the king said to Ziba: Behold, thine *be* all that *belongs* to Mephibosheth. And Ziba said: I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find favour in thine eyes, my lord, O king.

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, then, behold, from thence came forth a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: he came out, and cursed as he came. 6 And he cast stones at ·David, and at ·all the servants of king David, and all the people, and all the warriors on his right hand and on his left. 7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed: Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial: 8 JEHOVAH hath [a] retributed upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and JEHOVAH hath delivered ·the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy own mischief, because a bloody man thou *art*.

9 Then Abishai the son of Zeruiah said unto the king: Wherefore should this dead dog curse ·my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off ·his head. 10 And the king said: What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? [b] thus let him curse, for so JEHOVAH hath said unto him: Curse ·David: who therefore shall say: Wherefore hast thou done so? 11 Furthermore David said unto Abishai, and to all his servants: Behold, my son, who came forth of my bowels seeketh ·my life, how much more now *this* Benjamite? let him alone, and let him curse, for JEHOVAH hath told him. 12 It may be that JEHOVAH will regard my affliction, and that JEHOVAH will requite me good for his cursing this day. 13 And as David and his men went along by the way, so Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and dusted him with dust. 14 Then the king, and all the people who *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 But Absalom and all the people of the men of Israel came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And *so* it was, that when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom: May the king live, may the king live! 17 And Absalom said to Hushai: *Is* this thy kindness to ·thy friend? wherefore wentest thou not with thy ·friend? 18 And Hushai said to Absalom: Nay, but whom JEHOVAH, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide: 19 and again, whom should I serve, *if* not in the presence of his son? according as I have served in the presence of thy father, so will I be in thy presence.

20 Then Absalom said to Ahithophel: Give counsel among you what we shall do. 21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom: Go in unto thy father's concubines, whom he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of ·thy father: so shall the hands of all who *are* with thee be strong. 22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house: and Absalom went unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

23 Now the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days, *was* as if one had asked at the oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel both to David and also to Absalom.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND Ahithophel said unto Absalom: Let me now choose twelve thousand men, and I will arise, and I will pursue after David this night: 2 and I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people who *are* with him will flee; and I will smite ·the king only: 3 [a] and the whole people I will bring back to thee, as a [b] bride is brought to her husband; *every man* whom thou wishest for, the whole people of JEHOVAH, in peace. 4 And the saying was right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel. 5 And Absalom said: Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he says. 6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, then Absalom spake unto him, saying: Ahithophel hath spoken according to this manner: shall we do *as* ·he speaks? if not; speak thou. 7 Then Hushai said to Absalom: The counsel which Ahithophel hath given *is* not good at this time: 8 for, Hushai said, thou knowest ·thy father and ·his men, that they *are* valiant men, and they *are* bitter of soul, like a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with ·the people. 9 Behold, now he is hidden in some pit, or in some

[a] Returned. [b] כה, *pauci* MSS. כ.

[a] To the end of verse, Geddes' translation.
[b] כלה a.

Digitized by Google

other place: and it shall be, when some of them be overthrown at the commencement, that whosoever heareth it will say: There is a slaughter among the people who follow Absalom. 10 And he, the valiant also, whose heart *is* like the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and that the valiant *are* with him. 11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be fully gathered unto thee, from Dan even unto Beer-sheba, like the sand which *is* by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to war in thine own person: 12 so shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found; and we will light upon him as the dew falleth upon the ground: and of him and of all the men who *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one. 13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will drag it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said: The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. Surely JEHOVAH had appointed to defeat the better counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that JEHOVAH might bring [a] mischief upon Absalom.

15 Then Hushai said unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests: Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled: 16 now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying: Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but pass over speedily, lest the king and all the people who *are* with him be swallowed up.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; for they might not be seen to enter the city: and a maid-servant went and told them; and they went and told king David. 18 Now a lad saw them, and told Absalom; but they both of them went away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court, whither they went down. 19 And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; so that the thing was unknown.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman of the house, they said: Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them: They are gone over the brook of water. And when they sought and could not find *them*, then they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And *so* it was, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went, and told king David, and they said unto David: Arise, and pass over the water quickly: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 So David arose, and all the people who *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning's light there lacked not any who had not passed over the Jordan.

23 Now when Ahithophel perceived that his counsel was not acted upon, then he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and went to his house, unto his city, and gave charge concerning his household, and strangled himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. 25 And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: and Amasa *was* son of a man, whose name *was* [a] Jether the Ishmaelite, who espoused Abigail the daughter of [b] Jesse, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

26 Thus Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead. 27 And *so* it was, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 28 brought couches, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*, 29 and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cow milk cheeses, for David, and for the people who *were* with him, to eat: for they said: The people *are* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THEN David numbered the people who *were* with him, and placed captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. 2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people: I will surely go forth also myself with you.

3 But the people answered: Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* as ten thousand of us: there-

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] See 1 Chron. ii. 17.
[b] See 1 Chron. ii. 16.

Digitized by Google

fore now *it is* better that thou be to succour us out of the city. 4 And the king replied to them: What is good in your eyes, I will do. And the king stood by the side of the gate, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded ·Joab, and ·Abishai, and ·Ittai, saying: *Deal* gently with the young man, with Absalom, for my sake. And all the people heard when the king gave ·all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 So the people went forth to the field to meet Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim; 7 where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter on that day of twenty thousand: 8 for the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country, and the wood [a] destroyed more of the people that day than *were* [a] destroyed by the sword. 9 And Absalom came before the servants of David. Now Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up *by it* between heaven and between earth; and the mule which *was* under him passed on. 10 And some man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said: Behold, I saw ·Absalom hanged in an oak. 11 And Joab said unto the man who told him: And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and wherefore didst thou not there smite him to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle. 12 And the man said unto Joab: Not only for a shekel in my hand, *but* not *for* a thousand *shekels* of silver would I stretch forth mine hand against the son of the king, for in our hearing the king charged thee and ·Abishai and ·Ittai, saying: Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom: 13 or I should have acted falsely against my own life; for no matter is concealed from the king, *and* thou wouldest have set thyself against *me*. 14 But Joab said: I must not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the [b] midst of the oak. 15 And ten young men who bare Joab's armour encompassed him, and smote ·Absalom, and slew him.

16 Then Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab [c] restrained ·the people. 17 And they took ·Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 Now Absalom had taken and erected for himself during his life a ·pillar, which *is* in the king's dale; for he said: I have no son to preserve my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called, Absalom's [a] hand unto this day.

19 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok: Let me now run, and bear ·the king tidings, how JEHOVAH hath avenged him of the hand of his enemies. 20 And Joab said to him: Thou shalt not be a news-bearer this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, for the king's son is dead.

21 Then Joab said to Cushi: Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself to Joab and ran. 22 But Ahimaaz the son of Zadok again repeated and said unto Joab: Yet be what may, let me, I pray thee, run also after Cushi. And Joab said: Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing thou hast no tidings convenient? 23 Yet howsoever, *said he*, let me run. Then he said unto him: Run. So Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran ·Cushi. 24 Now David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up upon the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up ·his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

25 And the watchman called out, and told the king. And the king said: If he *is* alone, *there are* tidings in his mouth. And he came on apace, and drew near. 26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said: Behold, a man running alone. And the king said: He also bringeth tidings. 27 And the watchman said: I perceive the ·running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. Then the king said: He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings. 28 Then Ahimaaz [b] shouted out, and said unto the king: All is well. And he fell [c] down upon his face to the king, and said: Blessed *be* JEHOVAH thy God who hath delivered up ·the men who lifted up ·their hand against my lord the king. 29 And the king said: Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz [d] replied: When Joab sent the king's ·servant, and *me* ·thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *about*. 30 Then the king said: Turn aside, abide here. So he turned aside, and stood still. 31 And, behold,

[a] Devoured. [b] Heart. [c] Held back.

[a] Pillar. [b] Called. [c] To the earth. [d] Said

Digitized by Google

Cushi came; and Cushi said: Tidings, my lord, O king; surely JEHOVAH hath avenged thee this day from the hand of all them who rose up against thee. 32 And the king said unto Cushi: *Is* the young man Absalom safe? and Cushi replied: The enemies of my lord the king, and all who rise up against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man.

a 1/33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and he wept: and as he went along, thus he said: O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died instead of thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

CHAPTER XIX.

2/1 AND it was told Joab: Behold, the king weepeth, and mourneth on account of Absalom. 3/2 And the victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard that day the report how the king was grieved for his son.

4/3 So the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

5/4 And the king covered ¨his face, and the king cried with a loud voice: O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son!

6/5 Then Joab came unto the house to the king, and said: Thou hast shamed this day the ¨faces of all thy servants, who this day have saved ¨thy life, and the ¨lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; 7/6 in that thou lovest ¨thine enemies, and hatest ¨thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, that then it had been right in thine eyes. 8/7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak b kindly unto thy servants, for I swear by JEHOVAH, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse with thee than all the evil which came upon thee from thy youth until now.

9/8 Then the king rose up, and sat in the gate. And they told to all the people, saying: Behold, the king sitteth in the gate. So all the people came before the king; for Israel had fled each one to his tent.

10/9 And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying: The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land because of Absalom. 11/10 And Absalom, whom we anointed *king* over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore wherefore are ye silent about bringing back ¨the king? 12/11 Then king David sent unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying: Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying: Why are ye the last to bring ¨the king back unto his house? and speak unto all Israel to come unto the king, to his house. 13/12 Ye *are* my brethren; my bones, and my flesh, *are* ye: then wherefore are ye the last to bring back ¨the king? 14/13 And say to Amasa: *Art* thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually instead of Joab.

15/14 And he bowed the ¨heart of all the men of Judah, even as one man; so that they sent unto the king, a saying: Return thou with all thy servants.

16/15 So the king returned, and came to the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct ¨the king over ¨the Jordan.

17/16 Then Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, who *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David: 18/17 and a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him: and they went over the Jordan before the king. 19/18 And passing over they passed over to convey ¨the king's household, and to execute what *was* pleasing in his sight. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was passed over Jordan; 20/19 and said unto the king: Let not my lord retribute unto me iniquity, neither do thou remember ¨that *which* thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem that the king should bear it in his mind: 21/20 for thy servant acknowledges that I have transgressed: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. 22/21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said: Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed ¨JEHOVAH'S anointed? 23/22 So David said: What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should be as an adversary to me this day? Shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do I not know that I *am* this day king over Israel? 24/23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei: Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

---

a Hebrew Bible xix. 1. b Unto the heart.

a לאמר 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

25/24 Then Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither prepared his feet, nor prepared his beard, nor washed ᵕhis clothes, from the day the king went to the day when he returned in peace. 26/25 And *so* it was, when he was come into Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said to him: Wherefore wentest thou not with me, Mephibosheth? 27/26 And he replied: My lord, O king, my servant deceived me, for thy servant said: [a] Saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to ᵕthe king; for thy servant *is* lame. 28/27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* right in thine eyes. 29/28 For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou place ᵕthy servant among those who did eat at thy table. What right have I yet to cry any further unto the king? 30/29 Then the king said unto him: Wherefore speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said: Thou and Ziba divide ᵕthe land. 31/30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king: Yea, let him take [b] ᵕall, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

32/31 Now Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over the Jordan with ᵕthe king, to conduct him ᵕover the Jordan. 33/32 And Barzillai was a very aged man of fourscore years old: and he had provided ᵕthe king with sustenance whilst he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man. 34/33 And the king said unto Barzillai: Come thou over with me, and I will sustain thee with me in Jerusalem. 35/34 But Barzillai said unto the king: How many days are the years of my life, that I should go up with ᵕthe king to Jerusalem? 36/35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: can I discern between pleasant and unpleasant? can thy servant taste ᵕwhat I eat or ᵕwhat I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? 37/36 Thy servant will go a little way over ᵕthe Jordan *with* ᵕthe king: and why should the king recompense me with this reward? 38/37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father, and of my mother; but behold thy servant Chimham, let him pass over with my lord the king, and act towards him ᵕthat *is* right in thine eyes. 39/38 Then the king said: Chimham shall pass over with me, and I will do for him ᵕwhat *is* right in thine eyes: even whatsoever thou shalt select from me, I will do for thee. 40/39 And all the people passed over ᵕthe Jordan. And when the king was come over, then the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place. 41/40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham passed over with him: and all the people of Judah conducted ᵕthe king, and also half of the people of Israel.

42/41 And, behold, all the men of Israel came unto the king, and they said unto the king: Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought ᵕthe king and ᵕhis household, and all David's men with him, over ᵕthe Jordan? 43/42 Then all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel: Because the king *is* near of kin to us; wherefore then are ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *produce?* or hath he recompensing recompensed us? 44/43 And the men of Israel answered the ᵕmen of Judah, and said: We have ten parts in the king, and also we have more in David than ye: wherefore then did ye despise us, that our opinion should not be first had in bringing back our ᵕking? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

CHAPTER XX.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said: We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: each one to his tents, O Israel! 2 So all the men of Israel went up from following David, *and* went after Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem. 3 Then David came unto his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ᵕten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in a house of ward, and supported them, but visited them not. So they were shut up until the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 Then the king said unto Amasa: Assemble me the ᵕmen of Judah within three days, and be thou here present. 5 Therefore Amasa went to assemble ᵕJudah, but he was longer than the set time which he had appointed him. 6 So David said to Abishai: Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more mischief than Absalom: take thou thy lord's ᵕservants, and pursue after him, lest he procure him fenced cities, and escape us. 7 And there went forth after him

---

[a] חבשה vv. [b] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, then Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment which he had put on was girded unto him, and over it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out. 9 Then Joab said to Amasa: *Art* thou well, my brother? And Joab took hold of Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him. 10 And Amasa took no heed of the sword which *was* in the hand of Joab: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed forth his bowels on the ground, without a repeated *stroke* on him; and he died. Then Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. 11 And one of Joab's young men *who* stood by him, said: He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, follow Joab. 12 Now Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people [a] stopped *to see*, then he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a garment upon him, when he saw that every one who came by him stood stationary. 13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went over after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 14 Then he went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. 15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a mount against the city, and it stood against [b] the outmost wall: and all the people who *were with* Joab battered *against it*, to throw down the wall. 16 Then a wise woman cried out of the city: [c] Listen ye, listen ye; say, I pray you, unto Joab: Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. 17 And when he was come near unto her, then the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he said: I *am*. Then she said unto him: [c] Listen to the words of thy handmaid. And he replied: I do [c] listen. 18 Then she spake, saying: They speaking spake in the olden time, saying: Asking they will ask at Abel: and so ended *the debate*. 19 I *am* peaceful *and* faithful in Israel: *and* thou seekest to destroy the city with a mother in Israel: wherefore wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of JEHOVAH? 20 Then Joab replied and said: Far be it from me, that I should swallow up, or that I should destroy. 21 The thing *is* not so; but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, against David: only give him up, and I will depart from the city. Then the woman said to Joab: Behold, his head shall be thrown unto thee from over the wall. 22 Then the woman went in her wisdom unto all the people, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* unto Joab. Then he blew the trumpet, and they retired from the city, every one to his tent. So Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 Now Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites: 24 and Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* the recorder: 25 and Sheva *was* the scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests: 26 and Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler to David.

CHAPTER XXI.

NOW there was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year: and David sought the face of JEHOVAH: and JEHOVAH answered: *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called for the Gibeonites, and said unto them (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them; and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah), 3 so David said unto the Gibeonites: What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of JEHOVAH? 4 And the Gibeonites said to him: Not for us silver or gold from Saul, or from his house, and neither for us [a] shall a man die in Israel. And he said: What ye shall [b] require, I will do for you. 5 Then they said unto the king: The man who consumed us, and who cut us off, *so that* we should be destroyed from settling in any of the coasts of Israel; 6 let seven men of his sons be given up to us, and we will hang them up before JEHOVAH in Gibeah of Saul, [c] according to the word of JEHOVAH. Then the king said: I will give *them*. 7 But the king had compassion upon Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, because of JEHO-

[a] L. stood.
[b] Bagster's note, M. Bible.
[c] Hear.

[a] Shalt thou kill.
[b] Say.
[c] Houbigant's conjecture that the word should be בדבר.

Digitized by Google

VAH'S oath which *was* between them, between David and between Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king delivered up the ·two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare to Saul, *even* ·Armoni and ·Mephibosheth ; [a] and ·the five sons of Merab which Michal the daughter of Saul brought up, which she brought forth to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite : 9 and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them on the hill before JEHOVAH : and they seven fell together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, at the foremost, at the beginning of barley harvest.

10 Then Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took [b] ·sackcloth, and spread it for her on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until [c] rain dropped upon them from the [d] skies, and allowed not the birds of the [d] air to rest on them by day, or the ·beast of the field *to invade them* by night.

11 And it was told to David ·what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 And David went and took the ·bones of Saul, and the ·bones of Jonathan his son from the ·lords of Jabesh-gilead, who had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, on the day that the Philistines had slain ·Saul in Gilboa : 13 and he brought up from thence the ·bones of Saul, and the ·bones of Jonathan his son ; and they gathered the ·bones of those who had been hanged. 14 And the ·bones of Saul and of Jonathan his son buried they in the land of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father : so they performed all that the king commanded : and after that God was intreated for the land.

15 And again the Philistines had war with ·Israel : then David went down, and his servants with him, and fought with the Philistines : and David waxed faint.

16 Now Ishbi-benob, who *was* of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose staff *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, even thought to have slain ·David. 17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote ·the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying : Thou shalt go no more out with us to war, that thou quench not the [e] ·light-bearer of Israel.

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle at Gob with the Philistines : then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ·Saph, who *was* of the sons of the giant.

19 Now there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew *the brother of* ·Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, who had on each hand six fingers, and on each foot six toes, four and twenty in number, and also he was born to the giant. 21 And when he defied ·Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David slew him. 22 ·These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER XXII.

AND David spake to JEHOVAH the ·words of this song on the day *when* JEHOVAH had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul :

2 Thus did he say :
JEHOVAH *is* my rock and my fortress,
3 Yea, my God *is* my deliverer,
My rock ; in Him will I trust :
My shield, and the horn of my salvation,
My high tower, and my refuge,
My Saviour ; Thou preservest me from violence.
4 I will call upon JEHOVAH, worthy to be extolled ;
For I shall be saved from mine enemies.
5 When the waves of death encompassed me,
And the floods of ungodly men affrighted me :
6 The sorrows of hell surrounded me ;
The snares of death prevented me ;
7 *Then* in my distress I called upon JEHOVAH,
And called out unto my God ;
And He heard my voice out of His temple,
And my cry *entered* into His ears.
8 Then the earth convulsed and trembled ;
Yea, the foundations of the heavens moved and shook,
Because He was wroth.
9 There ascended smoke out of His nostrils,
And devouring fire out of His mouth :
Coals were enkindled by it !
10 He bowed the heavens also, and descended ;
And dense vapour *was* under His feet.

[a] Chaldee rendering to the end of verse. B.M.B.
[b] The emphatic ן also.
[c] Water.
[d] Heavens.
[e] Lamp.

Digitized by Google

11 And He rode upon a cherub, and travelled apace;
Yea, He appeared upon the wings of the wind.
12 And He made darkness His [a] hiding-*place:*
The pavilions surrounding Him,
Dark waters, and dense clouds of the skies.
13 Because of the shining splendour before Him,
Coals of fire were enkindled.
14 JEHOVAH thundered out of the heavens,
And the most High uttered His voice.
15 And He shot forth arrows, and scattered them;
Lightnings, and discomfited them.
16 Then the channels of the sea appeared;
The foundations of the world were disclosed
At the rebuking of JEHOVAH,
At the breathing forth the spirit of His anger.
17 He sent from above, He took me;
He drew me out of great waters;
18 He delivered me from my strong enemy,
And from those who hated me;
For they were too formidable for me.
19 They prevented me in the day of my violent calamity:
But JEHOVAH was my support.
20 He brought me forth also into a spacious place:
He delivered me, because he delighted in me.
21 JEHOVAH recompensed me according to my righteousness:
According to the cleanness of my hands hath he compensated me:
22 Surely I have kept the ways of JEHOVAH,
And not wickedly departed from my God.
23 For all His judgments *were* present with me;
And *as regards* his statutes, I turned not aside from them.
24 I was also entire towards Him;
And I kept myself from my iniquity.
25 Therefore JEHOVAH hath recompensed me
According to my righteousness;
According to my pureness in His eyesight.
26 Unto the beneficent Thou exhibitest Thyself beneficent,
Unto the upright Thou exhibitest Thyself upright,
27 Unto the pure Thou exhibitest Thyself pure;
But with the perverse Thou wilt strive.
28 Surely thou wilt save the afflicted people;
And Thou wilt make the eyes of the arrogant *to* fall.
29 Verily Thou *art* my light-bearer, O JEHOVAH!
Even JEHOVAH will illuminate my darkness.
30 Surely with Thee will I escape through a troop;
And with my God will I surmount a wall.
31 *Hua is* God, whose way *is* perfect;
JEHOVAH'S word *is* tested *in the fire;*
Hua *is* a shield to every one who taketh shelter in Him.
32 For who *is* God except JEHOVAH?
And who *is* a rock, except our God?
33 *Thou art* the God who girdeth me *with* strength,
And maketh my way upright;
34 Balancing my feet like *those of* the stag;
Yea, He maketh me to stand *firm* on my exalted stations.
35 He teacheth my hand in warfare,
And mine arms hast Thou made a brazen bow.
36 Thy salvation hast Thou also given me for a shield;
[a] And with Thy right hand hast Thou supported me:
And Thy gentleness hath made me strong.
37 Thou wilt widen *the space* for my steps beneath me:
So that my [b] legs totter not.
38 I shall pursue mine enemies, and I shall overtake them,
And I shall not turn back until they are consumed.
39 [c] I will even wound them, so that they will not be able to rise up:
Yea, they shall fall under my feet.
40 Surely Thou hast girded me with strength for the battle;
Thou hast prostrated mine enemies under me.
41 And thou hast given me the neck of mine enemies;
So that I might destroy those who hate me.
42 They cried out, but *there was* none to deliver them;
Even unto JEHOVAH, but He answered them not.
43 And I will tread them down as the dust, *which fleeth* [d] upon the face of the wind;
As the mire of the streets will I trample them.

[a] סחרן 8 MSS. a. c. e. par. loc.

[a] The Syr. and Ar. retain this line.
[b] Soles of my feet.
[c] See Boothroyd.
[d] V. See p. loc., Psalm xviii. 42.

Digitized by Google

41 Thou shalt rescue me from the strivings of the people;
Thou shalt appoint me the head of the heathen nations;
A people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.
45 At the hearing by the ear will they obey me;
The sons of the alien will submit themselves unto me.
46 The sons of the alien shall perish,
And shall shudder within their strongholds.
47 JEHOVAH liveth! verily, blessed *is* my Rock;
And the God of my salvation shall be exalted:
48 He *is* God, who recompenseth vengeance for me;
And who will subdue the nations under me,
49 Delivering me from mine enemies.
Verily, Thou wilt exalt me *above those* who rise up against me;
From the man of violence Thou wilt deliver me.
50 Therefore I will celebrate Thee among the nations, O JEHOVAH,
And I will sing praises unto Thy name.
51 Magnifying the salvation of His king;
And showing favour to His Messiah;
To David, and to his seed for evermore.

CHAPTER XXIII.

NOW these *are* the [a] concluding words of David.
David the son of Jesse said,
Even the man to [b] rear up,
The Messiah of the God of Jacob, said,
Even the [c] melodious Psalmist of Israel:
2 The Spirit JEHOVAH spake by me,
And His word *was* on my tongue.
3 The God of Israel said,
To me the Rock of Israel spake,
Whoso ruleth over men *must be* just,
Ruling in the fear of God:
4 Then like the light of the morning *when* the sun ariseth,
Even a morning without clouds, *shall he be:*
Or as the tender grass of the field
After a sparkling shower.
5 Although my house *be* not so with God;
Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
Ordered in all *things*, and sure:
Which *is* all my salvation, and all *my* delight,
6 Although *it* shall not sprout up *at present.*
But *the sons* of Belial *are* all of them
Like rejected thorns,
For they cannot be seized by the hand:
7 Surely the man *who* would touch them
Must be [a] equipped in iron, and *with* the staff of a spear;
Burning they shall burn in fire until utterly consumed.
8 These *are* the names of the mighty men who belonged to David: [b] Joshebbassebet the Tachmonite, chief among the three; the same *was* Adino the Eznite: *he raised his spear* against [c] three hundred, slain *by him* at the same time. 9 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *who* were gathered together there to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away; 10 he arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and JEHOVAH wrought a great victory that day; and the people [d] followed after him only *to obtain* the spoil. 11 And after him *was* Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together for [e] foraging, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles; and the people fled from the Philistines. 12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines; and JEHOVAH wrought a great victory. 13 And the three captains over the thirty went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim. 14 Now David *was* then in a hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem. 15 And David longed, and said: Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate! 16 Then the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and bear *it*, and brought *it* to David: but he would not drink thereof, but poured it out before JEHOVAH: 17 for he said: Be it far from me, O JEHOVAH, that I should [f] drink this, the blood of the men who went in jeopardy of their lives: so he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men. 18 And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three: and he lifted up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him*, and had the name among three: 19 was

[a] Last. [b] Build.
[c] L. sweet, pleasant, or agreeable.

[a] Filled. [b] See Bagster's M. Bible.
[c] See 1 Chron. xi. 11. [d] Returned.
[e] Bagster's M. Bible. [f] L. do.

Digitized by Google

he not the most honourable of the three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three. [20] Also Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, mighty in deeds, he slew ⁺two lion-like men of Moab; he went down also and slew ⁺the lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow: [21] and he slew an ⁺Egyptian, a comely man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and snatched ⁺the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. [22] These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men. [23] He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David placed him over his guard. [24] Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; *also* Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, [25] Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite, [26] Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, [27] Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, [28] Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, [29] Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, [30] Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the valleys of Gaash, [31] Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, [32] Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, [33] Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite, [34] Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, [35] Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, [36] Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, [37] Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah, [38] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite, [39] Uriah the Hittite: *here were* thirty and seven in all.

CHAPTER XXIV.

AND again the anger of JEHOVAH was enkindled against Israel, and He moved ⁺David against them by saying: Go, number ⁺Israel and ⁺Judah. [2] And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, who *was* with him: Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye ⁺the people, that I may know the ⁺number of the people. [3] Then Joab replied unto the king: Now JEHOVAH thy God add unto the people how many soever they be, a hundredfold, and may the eyes of my lord the king see *it:* but why does my lord the king desire *to act* in this matter? [4] But the king's command prevailed over Joab, and over the captains of the host. Therefore Joab and the captains of the host went forth of the king's presence to number ⁺the people *of* ⁺Israel. [5] And they passed over ⁺the Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city which *lieth* in the midst of the valley of Gad, and toward Jazer: [6] then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon, [7] and they came to the stronghold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites; and they went out to the south of Judah, to Beer-sheba.

[8] Now when they had gone through all the land, then they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

[9] And Joab gave up the ⁺sum of the number of the people unto the king; and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men who drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

[10] Then David's heart smote him after that he had numbered ⁺the people. And David said unto JEHOVAH: I have greatly sinned in what I have done: yet now, O JEHOVAH, I beseech Thee, take away the ⁺iniquity of Thy servant though I have done very perversely.

[11] For when David arose in the morning, then the word of JEHOVAH came unto Gad the prophet, David's seer, saying: [12] Go and speak unto David: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Three *things* I offer thee; choose thee one of them, that I may *inflict it* upon thee.

[13] So Gad came unto David, and told him, and said to him: Shall seven years of famine come upon thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now discriminate, and see what answer I shall return to Him who sent me. [14] Then David said unto Gad: I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of JEHOVAH: for His mercies *are* great; and let me not fall into the hand of man.

[15] So JEHOVAH sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even until the time appointed: and there died out of the people, from Dan even unto Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men. [16] And when the angel stretched forth his hand over Jerusalem to destroy it, then JEHOVAH repented Him of the calamity, and He said unto the angel who destroyed the people: It is enough; stay now thine hand: and the Angel JEHOVAH was by the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

[17] And David spake unto JEHOVAH

Digitized by Google

when he saw ᵛthe angel who smote the people, and said: Behold, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house. 18 Then Gad came to David on that day, and said to him; Go up, rear an altar to JEHOVAH in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. 19 So David went up, according to the saying of Gad, as JEHOVAH commanded. 20 When Araunah looked out, and saw ᵛthe king and ᵛhis servants coming on towards him, then Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. 21 And Araunah said: Wherefore is my lord the king come unto his servant? And David said: To buy of thee ᵛthe threshing-floor, to build an altar to JEHOVAH, that the plague may be stayed from the people. 22 Then Araunah said unto David: Let my lord the king take and offer up that which *is* right in his sight: behold, the oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments, and wooden utensils of the oxen. 23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give to the king: and Araunah said unto the king: JEHOVAH thy God accept thee. 24 But the king said to Araunah: Nay, for I will certainly buy *them* of thee at a price: neither will I offer unto JEHOVAH my God burnt-offerings of that which cost me nothing. So David bought ᵛthe threshing-floor and ᵛthe oxen for fifty shekels of silver. 25 And David built there an altar to JEHOVAH, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So JEHOVAH was entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

THE
FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

NOW the king David was old, having entered into [a] years; and they covered him with garments, but he obtained no heat. 2 Wherefore his servants said to him: Let them seek for my lord the king a young damsel, and let her stand before the king, and let her be a cherisher to him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may obtain heat.

3 So they sought for a beautiful damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and they found ᵛAbishag, a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* exceedingly beautiful, and was a cherisher to the king, and ministered unto him, but the king did not marry her.

5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying: I will be king: and he prepared for himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. 6 And his father had not vexed him at any time, saying: Wherefore hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very comely *man* in appearance, and *his mother* bare him after Absalom. 7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they assisting *followed after* Adonijah.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men who *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 Now Adonijah sacrificed sheep and oxen and fatlings by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by En-rogel, and [a] invited ᵛall his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the servants of the king: 10 but ᵛNathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and ᵛthe mighty men, and ᵛSolomon his brother, he [a] invited not.

11 Then Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying: Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith reigneth, and David our lord knoweth not? 12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save ᵛthine own life, and the ᵛlife of thy son Solomon: 13 go, and enter in unto the king David, and say unto him: Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying: Surely Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? wherefore then reigneth Adoni-

[a] L. days.

[a] Called.

Digitized by Google

jah? 14 Behold, whilst thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm ⁻thy words.

15 So Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the private apartment: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto ⁻the king. 16 And Bath-sheba bowed down, and did obeisance to the king: and the king said: What wouldest thou? 17 Then she answered him: My lord, thou swore by JEHOVAH thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying:* Surely Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. 18 Yet now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and [a] thou, my lord, O king, knoweth not: 19 and he hath sacrificed oxen, and fatlings, and sheep in abundance, and hath [b] invited all the sons of ⁻the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host; but Solomon thy servant hath he not [b] invited. 20 And [c] now, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, to declare to them who shall sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him. 21 Otherwise it shall be when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, I and my son Solomon shall be reckoned trangressors.

22 Now, behold, while she was still talking with the king, then Nathan the prophet came. 23 And they told the king, saying: Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he came in before the king, then he bowed himself to the king with his face to the ground.

24 Then Nathan said: My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and that he shall sit upon my throne? 25 for he is gone down this day, and has sacrificed oxen and fatlings, and sheep in abundance, and has [b] invited all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and they drink before him, and they say: May king Adonijah live: 26 but me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, has he not [b] invited. 27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not made *it* known unto ⁻thy servant, who should sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 Then David the king replied and said: Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. 29 And the king sware, and said: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, who hath redeemed ⁻my soul from all adversity, 30 even as I sware to thee by JEHOVAH God of Israel, saying: Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence unto the king, and said: Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 And David the king said: Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. 33 And the king said unto them: Take with you the ⁻servants of your lord, and cause ⁻Solomon my son to ride upon my own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: 34 and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye the trumpet, and say: Let king Solomon live. 35 Then ye shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. 36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered ⁻the king, and said: Amen. JEHOVAH God of my lord the king say so *also:* 37 according as JEHOVAH has been with my lord the king, even so may He be with Solomon, and make ⁻his throne greater than the throne of my lord the king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused ⁻Solomon to ride upon the king David's mule, and conducted him unto Gihon. 39 Then Zadok the priest took the ⁻horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed ⁻Solomon. And they blew a trumpet; and all the people said: May the king Solomon live. 40 And all the people followed after him, and the people [a] breathed upon the flutes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound [b] thereof.

41 Now Adonijah heard, as also all the guests with him, whilst they made an end of feasting. And when Joab heard the ⁻sound of the trumpet, then he said: Wherefore the noise of the city in tumult? 42 And while he yet spake, then, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came; and Adonijah said unto him: Come in, for thou *art* a man of valour, and bringest good tidings. 43 Then Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah: Verily our lord the king David hath made ⁻Solomon king: 44 and the king hath sent with him ⁻Zadok the priest, and ⁻Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the

[a] אתה m. MSS. ed. et vv. [b] Called.
[c] ועתה m. MSS. b. c. e.

[a] Or, piped. [b] Of them.

Digitized by Google

king's mule: 45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the sound that ye heard. 46 Thus also Solomon sitteth upon the throne of the kingdom: 47 and likewise the king's servants came to [a] congratulate ·our lord the king David, saying: Thy God make the ·name of Solomon more illustrious than thy name, and make ·his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the couch. 48 And furthermore, thus saith the king: Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Israel, who hath given [b] my son this day to sit upon my throne, for my eyes to [c] witness *it*.

49 Then all the guests [d] of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went each one his way. 50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and laid hold of the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying: Behold, Adonijah feareth ·the king Solomon: for, lo, he hath laid hold of the horns of the altar, saying: Let king Solomon swear to me to-day, that he will not slay ·his servant with the sword. 52 Then Solomon said: If he will show himself a valiant man, there shall not a hair of him fall to the ground: but if mischief shall be found in him, then he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came, and bowed himself before king Solomon: and Solomon said to him: Go to thy house.

CHAPTER II.

AND the days approached for David [e] to die; and he commanded ·Solomon his son, saying: 2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and be the man; 3 also keep the ·charges of JEHOVAH thy God, to walk in His ways, to keep His statutes, *and* His commandments, and His judgments, and His testimonies, as it is inscribed in the law of Moses, in order that thou mayest act wisely in ·all that thou doest, and ·whithersoever thou turnest thyself: 4 in order that JEHOVAH may establish ·His word which he spake concerning me, saying: If thy children take heed to ·their way, to walk before Me in truth with all their heart, and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee, said He, a man upon the throne of Israel.

5 Now also thou knowest ·what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, what he did to the two captains of the host of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and to Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war during peace, and set the blood of war upon his girdle which *was* on his loins, and on his sandals which *were* on his feet. 6 Act therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoary head go down to the grave in peace. 7 But act kindly to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those who eat at thy table: because they drew near unto me when I fled from the presence of Absalom thy brother. 8 Also, behold, Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite of Bahurim, *is* with thee, who cursing cursed me grievously on the day when I went to Mahanaim; and he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I sware to him by JEHOVAH, saying: I will not kill thee with the sword. 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: but thou *art* a wise man, and knowest ·what thou oughtest to do to him; only ·his hoar head bring down to the grave with blood.

10 And David slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David.

11 Now the [a] time which David reigned over Israel *was* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 Then Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was [b] thoroughly established. 13 And Adonijah the son of Haggith came unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said: Comest thou peaceably? and he [c] answered: Peaceably. 14 Furthermore he said: I have somewhat to say unto thee. Then she said: Say on. 15 Then he said: ·Thou knowest how that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israel fixed their faces upon me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is [d] reversed, and is become my brother's; because it was his from JEHOVAH. 16 And now I ask one request of thee, ·[e] reject me not. Then she said unto him: Say on. 17 And he said: Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, [f] for he will not ·reject thee, that he give unto me ·Abishag the Shunammite for a wife. 18 And Bath-sheba said: Good; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 So Bath-sheba came in unto king Solomon to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and did obeisance unto her, and sat down upon his throne, and caused a seat to be placed for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. 20 Then she

---

[a] L. bless. [b] "My son," one Hebrew MS.
[c] L. witnessing. [d] Who *were* with.
[e] That he must die.

[a] Days. [b] Greatly. [c] Said. [d] Turned about.
[e] Turn not away thy ·face.
[f] Turn not away my ·face.

Digitized by Google

said: I ask thee one little request; [a] ·deny me not. And the king said to her: Ask, my mother, for [b] ·I will not reject thee. 21 Then she said: Let ·Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother for a wife. 22 And king Solomon answered and said to his mother: And wherefore ·askest thou ·Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him ·the kingdom also; surely he *is* my elder brother; and *ask* for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah! 23 Then king Solomon sware by JEHOVAH, saying: God act so to me, and more also, if Adonijah hath not spoken [c] ·this request against his own life. 24 Now therefore, *as* JEHOVAH liveth, who hath established me, and seated me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me a house, according as he hath declared, surely this day Adonijah shall be put to death.

25 Then king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, who rushed upon him so that he died.

26 Then unto Abiathar the priest the king said: Get thee to Anathoth, unto thy [d] possessions: surely thou *art* worthy of death: but at this present time I will not put thee to death, because thou bearest the ·ark of the Lord JEHOVAH before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in every *thing* wherein my father was afflicted. 27 So Solomon drave out ·Abiathar from being priest unto JEHOVAH; that he might fulfil the ·word of JEHOVAH which He spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 Then tidings came unto Joab (surely Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom): therefore Joab fled unto the tabernacle of JEHOVAH, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of JEHOVAH, even, behold, beside the altar. Then Solomon sent ·Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying: Go, fall upon him.

30 Then Benaiah came to the tabernacle of JEHOVAH, and said unto him: Thus saith the king: Come forth. But he said: Nay, for I will die here. So Benaiah brought ·the king word again, saying: Thus said Joab, and so he answered me.

31 Then the king said unto him: Do, according as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him, that thou mayest remove *the guilt* of innocent blood, which Joab shed, from off me, and from off my father's house. 32 And JEHOVAH shall return ·his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than himself, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew not, *even* ·Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and ·Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah: 33 and their blood shall return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be prosperity for ever from JEHOVAH.

34 Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried at his own [a] home by the wilderness.

35 And the king placed ·Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and ·Zadok the priest the king placed in the room of Abiathar.

36 Then the king sent, and called for Shimei, and said unto him: Build thyself a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and depart not from thence anywhere; 37 for it shall be, on the day thou goest out, and passest over the ·brook Kidron, knowing thou shalt know that dying thou shalt die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king: The command *is* right: according as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant act. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem a [b] long time. 39 But it came to pass at the expiration of three years, that two of Shimei's servants ran away to Achish the son of Maachah, king of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying: Behold thy servants *are* in Gath. 40 Then Shimei arose, and saddled ·his ass, and went to Gath unto Achish to seek ·his servants: and Shimei went, and brought ·his servants from Gath.

41 Now it was mentioned to Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was returned. 42 So the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him: Did I not make thee to sware by JEHOVAH, and protested unto thee, saying: Know for a certainty, on the day thou goest out, and journeyeth anywhere, that dying thou shalt die? and thou saidst unto me: The command *which* I hear is right. 43 Wherefore then hast thou not kept the ·oath of JEHOVAH, and ·the commandment which I have commanded unto thee. 44 The king said furthermore unto Shimei: Thou knowest ·all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, which thou didst to David my father:

---

[a] Turn not away ·my face.
[b] I will not turn away ·thy face.
[c] The emphatic ם also. [d] Fields.

[a] House. [b] Many days.

Digitized by Google

therefore JEHOVAH shall retribute ·thy wickedness upon thine own head. [45] And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before JEHOVAH for ever. [46] Then the king commanded ·Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, who went forth, and fell upon him, so that he died. And the kingdom was established under the [a] rule of Solomon.

CHAPTER III.

AND Solomon made affinity with ·Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took *to himself* the ·daughter of Pharaoh, and brought her into the city of David, until he had finished building ·his own house, and the ·house of JEHOVAH, and ·the surrounding wall of Jerusalem.

[2] Yet the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house erected unto the name of JEHOVAH until those days.

[3] Now Solomon loved ·JEHOVAH, walking in the statutes of David his father: yet he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. [4] And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, (for that *was* the [b] principal high place): a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

[5] At Gibeon JEHOVAH appeared unto Solomon in a dream by night, and God said: Ask what I shall give thee. [6] Then Solomon said: Thou hast performed unto thy servant David my father abounding kindness, according as he walked before Thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart before Thee; and Thou hast reserved for him ·this abundant goodness, that Thou hast given him a son to sit upon his throne as *at* this day. [7] And now, O JEHOVAH my God, Thou hast made ·Thy servant king instead of David my father: and I *am quite* a little child; I know not *how* to go out or to come in; [8] and Thy servant *is* in the midst of Thy people whom Thou hast chosen, a numerous people, who cannot be numbered or reckoned for multitude. [9] Give now to Thy servant a discerning heart to judge ·Thy people, that I may discern between good and evil: for who is able to judge this Thy so mighty a ·people? [10] And the [c] petition was right in the sight of [d] JEHOVAH that Solomon had asked [e] ·this thing. [11] And God said unto him: Because that thou hast asked [e] ·this thing, and hast not asked for thyself length of days; neither hast asked for thyself riches, neither hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment; [12] behold, I have acted according to thy request: lo, I have given thee a heart of wisdom and understanding, the like of which was not before thee, neither after thee shall any arise up like unto thee. [13] And also I have given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and glory: so that there shall not be a man like unto thee among the kings, all thy days. [14] And if thou wilt walk in My ways, to keep My statutes and My commandments, as thy father David walked, then I will lengthen ·thy days.

[15] Then Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

[16] Then came there two women, tavern-keepers, unto the king, and stood before him. [17] And one of the women said: O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. [18] And it came to pass on the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together, no stranger *being* with us in the house, only we two in the house. [19] And this woman's son died in the night; because she laid upon it. [20] And she arose at midnight, and took ·my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it at her bosom, and ·her dead child she laid at my bosom. [21] When I rose in the morning to suckle ·my son, then, behold, it was dead: and when I had examined it in the morning, then, behold, it was not my son which I did bear.

[22] Then the other woman said: Nay, but the living *is* my son, and thy son the dead. Then [a] the former said: No, surely the dead *one is* thy son, and my son the living. So they spake before the king.

[23] Then the king said: The one saith, This *is* my son who liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son the living. [24] And the king said: Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king. [25] And the king said: Divide ·the living child in two, and give ·the half to the one, and ·the half to the other.

[26] Then the woman, whose the living child *was*, said unto the king, for her tender compassion yearned over her son, and she said: O my lord, give her ·the

---

[a] Hand. [b] Great.
[c] Word. [d] יהוה m. MSS.
[e] The emphatic ה also.

[a] This.

Digitized by Google

living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said: Let it be neither mine nor thine; divide *it*.

27 Then the king answered and said: Give her the living child, and by no means slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged: and they did reverence in the presence of the king: for they perceived that the wisdom from God *was* within him, to execute judgment.

CHAPTER IV.

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the chief men who *belonged* to him; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest, 3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder; 4 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests: 5 and Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: but Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, the king's friend. 6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and Adoniram the son of Abda over the tribute. 7 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, who provided food for the king and his household: each one a month in the year made provision. 8 And these *are* their names: The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim: 9 the son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan: 10 the son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher: 11 the son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; who had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife: 12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him belonged* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, unto *even* beyond Jokneam: 13 the son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *belonged* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; to him *also* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars [a] and gates: 14 Abinadab the son of Iddo *had* Mahanaim: 15 Ahimaaz *was* at Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife: 16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth: 17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah in Issachar: 18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin: 19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer who *was* in the land.

20 Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which is by the sea for multitude, eating and drinking, and rejoicing.

CHAPTER V.

[a] 1/21 SO Solomon reigned over all the kingdoms from the river to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

2/22 Now Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal, 3/23 ten fatted oxen, and twenty oxen of the [b] field, and a hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and buffalo, and fatted fowl. 4/24 For he had dominion over all on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had prosperity on every surrounding side of him.

5/25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, each one under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even unto Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. 6/26 And Solomon had [c] four thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

7/27 And [d] the officers provided food for the king Solomon, and for all who came unto king Solomon's table, each one his month: they lacked not anything. 8/28 Barley also and straw for the horses and mules brought they unto the place where they were, each one according to his charge.

9/29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and very much understanding, and expansion of [e] intellect, like the sand which *is* upon the sea-shore. 10/30 And Solomon's wisdom exceeded the wisdom of all the children of the east, and of all the wisdom of Egypt. 11/31 For he was wiser than any man; than Ethan the Ezrathite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was throughout all the surrounding nations. 12/32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five. 13/33 Also he spake upon trees, from the cedar tree which *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyssop which springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

14/34 And there came from all [f] nations to hear the wisdom of Solomon; from all the kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

[g] 15/1 Then Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon: because he

[a] The Syr. and Ar. add, gates.

[a] E. T. chap. iv. 21. [b] Pastures.
[c] See 2 Chron. ix. 25. [d] Those.
[e] Heart. [f] People. [g] E. T., chap. v.

Digitized by Google

had heard that they had anointed him
king in the stead of his father: for
Hiram was always a lover of David.
16/2 So Solomon sent unto Hiram, say-
ing: 17/3 Thou art acquainted *how that*
∴David my father could not build a
house unto the name of JEHOVAH his
God, because of the wars *with* which he
was surrounded, until JEHOVAH put
them under the soles of his feet. 18/4 But
now JEHOVAH my God hath given me
rest on all sides, without adversary and
without opposing calamity. 19/5 Now,
behold, I [a] intend to build a house unto
the name of JEHOVAH my God, accord-
ing as JEHOVAH spake unto David my
father, saying: Thy son, whom I will
place upon thy throne in thy room, he
shall build a house to My name. 20/6 Now
therefore command that they hew me
cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my
servants shall be with thy servants: and
I will give unto thee hire for thy ser-
vants according to all which thou shalt
command; for thou knowest that *we
have* none among us who know how to
hew timber like the Sidonians.
21/7 And *so* it was, when Hiram heard
the [b] ∴directions of Solomon, that he
greatly rejoiced, and said: Blessed *be*
JEHOVAH this day, who hath given unto
David a wise son over this numerous
people. 22/8 Then Hiram sent unto
Solomon, saying: I have considered
∴that *for which* thou sentest to me: I
will perform ∴all thy desire with regard
to timber of cedar, and with regard to
timber of fir: 23/9 my servants shall
bring *them* down from Lebanon to the
sea: and I will convey them by sea in
floats unto the place which thou shalt
direct me, and I will cause them to be
discharged there, and thou shalt receive
them: and thou shalt perform ∴my
desire, in giving food for my household.
24/10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees
and fir trees [c] according to all his desire.
25/11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty
thousand measures of wheat *for* food
for his household, and [d] twenty thousand
measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon
to Hiram year by year.
26/12 And JEHOVAH gave Solomon wis-
dom according as He promised him: and
there was peace between Hiram and
between Solomon; and they two made a
league together.
27/13 And king Solomon raised a tribute
of men from all Israel; and the tribute
was thirty thousand men. 28/14 And he
sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a
month by courses; one month they were
in Lebanon, *and* two months at home;
and Adoniram *was* over the tribute.
29/15 And Solomon had threescore and
ten thousand who bare burdens, and
fourscore thousand hewers in the moun-
tains; 30/16 beside the chief of Solomon's
officers who *were* over the work, three
thousand and three hundred who ruled
over the people who wrought in the
work.
31/17 And the king commanded, and
they brought great stones, precious
stones, hewed stones, to lay the founda-
tion of the house.
32/18 And Solomon's builders, and
Hiram's builders hewed *them*, with the
stone-squarers: thus they prepared
timber and stones to build the house.

CHAPTER VI.

AND *so* it was, in the four hundred
and eightieth year after the chil-
dren of Israel were come out from the
land of Egypt, in the fourth year of
Solomon's reign over Israel, in the
month Zif, which *is* the second month,
that he began to build the house of
JEHOVAH.
2 And the house which king Solomon
built for JEHOVAH, *was* in the length
thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth
thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height
thereof thirty cubits: 3 and the porch
before the temple of the house, twenty
cubits *was* the length thereof, according
to the front breadth of the house: [a] and
ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof in
front of the house.
4 And he made openings for windows
which shut, for the house.
5 And adjoining the wall of the house
he built surrounding ∴chambers, *against*
the walls of the house around the temple
and the oracle; even he made surround-
ing chambers.
6 The nethermost chamber *was* five
cubits broad, and the centre *was* six
cubits broad, and the third *was* seven
cubits broad; surely without the house
he made surrounding narrow rests, that
the beams should not be fastened in the
walls of the house.
7 Now the house, when it was in
building, was built of stone made ready
before it was brought thither: so that
there was neither hammer nor ax [b] nor
any tool of iron heard in the house
when it was in building. 8 The door
for the centre chamber *was* in the right
side of the house: and they went up
with winding stairs into the centre
chamber, and out of the centre into the
third. 9 Thus he built ∴the house, and

[a] Say. [b] Words.
[c] לכל 9 MSS. c. d. e.
[d] The ô, Syr. and Ar., twenty thousand.

[a] ועשר m. MSS. [b] וכל vv.

Digitized by Google

finished it; and wainscoted the house with beams and boards of cedar.

10 Then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house by timber of cedar.

11 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto Solomon, saying: 12 *As to* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in My statutes, and execute My judgments, and keep all My commandments to walk in them; then I will perform all My word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father: 13 and I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and I will not forsake My people Israel.

14 And Solomon built the house, and finished it. 15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling, *and* he covered *it* inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir. 16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: and he built with it inside for the oracle, *and* for the most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits.

18 And the cedar for the interior of the house *was* carved out with knobs of wild gourds; and *its* expanding flowers: all *was* cedar; no stone was seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the interior of the house, to set up there the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH. 20 And the oracle [a] *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with massive gold; and *so* covered the altar of cedar.

21 Thus Solomon overlaid the house internally with massive gold: and he made a partition with plates of gold before the oracle; which he overlaid with gold.

22 Yea, the whole house overlaid he with gold, until he had finished all the house: and the whole altar which was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 And within the oracle he made two cherubim of trees of oil, ten cubits high. 24 Now five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits. 25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubim *were* of one measure and one size. 26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so of the other cherub.

27 And he placed the cherubim within the inner house: and the cherubim stretched forth their wings, so that the wing of the one touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the centre of the house. 28 And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.

29 And all the walls of the house around he carved with [a] indented figures of cherubim with palm-trees and expanding flowers, within and without. 30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 And for the entrance of the oracle, he made doors *of* the olive tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* [b] five square.

32 And the two doors *were* of olive wood, and he carved upon them [a] indented *figures* of cherubim, and palm trees, and expanding flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread [c] gold upon the cherubim, and upon the palm trees.

33 So likewise made he for the door of the temple posts of olive wood, [b] four square.

34 And the two doors *were of* fir tree: the two leaves of the one folding door, and the two leaves of the other folding door. 35 And he carved *thereon* cherubim, and palm trees, and expanding flowers: and covered *them* with gold exactly fitted upon the carved work.

36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of JEHOVAH laid, in the month Zif: 38 and in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth month, was the house finished, throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So he was seven years in building it.

CHAPTER VII.

AND Solomon was thirteen years building his own house, then he completed his house throughout.

2 Likewise he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. 3 And *it was* ceiled with cedar above upon the beams, which *lay* on forty-five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.

4 And *there were* windows *in* three

[a] Here I omit לִפְנֵי. See Boothroyd.

[a] קלע, hollow. The hollowed or indented figures were afterwards, it is supposed, filled in with gold. See Parkhurst.

[b] Bagster's M. Bible. [c] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

rows, and window *was* against window *in* three ranks.

5 And all the doors and pillars *were* square in prospect; and window *was* against window *in* three ranks.

6 And he made a ּporch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch according to them, with the pillars and the thick beam according to them.

7 Also he made a porch for the throne where he should judge, *even* the porch of judgment: which *was* covered with cedar from one side of the floor unto the other.

8 And his own house where he abode *had* another court within the porch, *it* was according to the like work. And Solomon made a house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken, according to the like porch.

9 All these *were of* extraordinary stones, according to the measures of hewed stones; sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation [a unto the coping, and *so* on the outside towards the great court].

10 And the foundation *was of* extraordinary stones, *even* great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* extraordinary stones, according to the sizes of hewed stones: also cedars.

12 And the great court around *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of JEHOVAH, and for the porch of the house.

13 Then king Solomon sent and fetched ּHiram out of Tyre. 14 He *was* the son of a widow woman of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was full of b ּwisdom, and b ּunderstanding, and b ּcunning to execute all works in brass: and he came unto king Solomon, and wrought ּall his work. 15 And he fashioned ּtwo pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high, each pillar: and a cord of twelve cubits did encompass b ּthe second pillar.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to place upon the tops of the pillars: (the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:) 17 *with* network of massive chequer work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters, which *were* upon the top of the pillars: seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made ּthe a pomegranates, with two rows around, upon the one network, to cover ּthe chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars: and thus did he for the other chapiter.

19 Now the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of wrought lily in the porch, four cubits: 20 and the chapiters upon the two pillars also above over against the centre which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred in surrounding rows upon the other chapiter. 21 And he erected ּthe pillars in the porch of the temple: and he erected ּthe right hand pillar, and called the ּname thereof Jachin: and he erected ּthe left hand pillar, and called the ּname thereof Boaz. 22 And upon the top of the pillars *were* wrought lilies: thus was the work of the pillars completed.

23 And he made a ּmolten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other; *it was* b circular, and the height *was* five cubits: and a cord of thirty cubits encompassed it around: 24 and under the brim of it around knobs encompassing it, ten in a cubit, encompassing ּthe sea around: the knobs *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast. 25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was* over them above, and all their hinder quarters *were* inwards. 26 And it *was* a hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with lily flowers: it contained two thousand baths.

27 And he made ּten laver-stands of brass; four cubits *was* the length of each laver-stand, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height thereof. 28 And the work of the laver-stands *was* this: they had borders, and the borders *were* between the parallel ledges: 29 and on the borders which *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubim: and upon the ledges as above: and underneath the lions and oxen *were* added inlaid work. 30 And each laver-stand had four brazen wheels, with axle-trees of brass: and the four corners thereof undersetters: beneath the laver *were* molten undersetters, at the side of each addition. 31 Now the orifice of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: and the circular orifice thereof *was* so wrought, a cubit and a half: and also upon the c edge of it engravings

a Boothroyd thinks the passage within brackets is interpolated.

b The emphatic ה also.

a "Common sense will lead us to conclude these words have been inadvertently transposed." I have therefore ventured to do so with הרמנים and העמודים, according to Boothroyd.

b L. round about. c Mouth.

Digitized by Google

with their borders; four square, not circular.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were joined* to the laver-stand: and the height of each wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit. 33 Now the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axle-trees, and their rings, and their spokes and their naves *were* all molten. 34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of each laver stand: *and* the undersetters *were* of the laver stand itself. 35 And on the top of the laver-stand *was there* a circular compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the laver-stand, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same. 36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he engraved cherubim, lions, and palm-trees, according to the symmetry of each, with the encircling additions.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten laver-stands: each of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 Then he made ten layers of brass: each laver contained forty baths: each laver was four cubits: *and* upon each one of the ten laver-stands one laver.

39 And he put five laver-stands on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house; and he placed the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40 And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram completed finishing all the work which he wrought for king Solomon for the house of JEHOVAH: 41 the two pillars, and the bowls of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; 42 and four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters, which *were* upon the face of the pillars; 43 and the ten laver stands, and ten lavers on the laver-stands; 44 and one sea, and twelve oxen beneath the sea; 45 and the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made for king Solomon, for the house of JEHOVAH, *were* of burnished brass.

46 The king cast them in the plain of Jordan, on the thick clayey ground between Succoth and Zarthan. 47 And Solomon made all the vessels, exceeding many in multitude; the weight of the brass was not exactly discovered.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels which *belonged* to the house of JEHOVAH; the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon *was* the shewbread, 49 and the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, 50 and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *namely*, of the temple.

51 So was finished the whole of the work which king Solomon made for the house of JEHOVAH. And Solomon brought in the holy things *which* David his father had dedicated: the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *which* he put among the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER VIII.

THEN Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the chiefs of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon to Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month. 3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests carried the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of JEHOVAH, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels which *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and Levites bring up.

5 Now king Solomon with all the congregation of Israel, who were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen which could not be told or numbered for multitude.

6 Then the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH unto his place, into the oracle of the house, into the most holy, under the wings of the cherubim (7 for the cherubim spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered over the ark with the staves thereof above).

8 And they drew out the staves, that the heads of the staves might be seen out in the holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark but the two tables of stone, which Moses placed there in Horeb, when JEHOVAH made a *covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came forth from the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place*, that the

Digitized by Google

cloud filled the ·house of JEHOVAH, [11] so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of JEHOVAH had filled the ·house of JEHOVAH.

[12] Then Solomon said: JEHOVAH [a] declared that He would dwell in the thick darkness: [13] building I have built Thee a house to dwell in, a settled place for Thee to dwell in for ever.

[14] Then the king turned ·his face round, and blessed ·all the congregation of Israel (and all the congregation of Israel stood); [15] and he said: Blessed be JEHOVAH the God of Israel, who spake with His mouth unto ·David my father, and hath by His hand fulfilled *it*, saying: [16] Since the day that I brought forth ·My people ·Israel out of Egypt, I chose not a city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that My name should be therein; but I chose David to be over My people Israel. [17] And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house to the name of JEHOVAH God of Israel. [18] And JEHOVAH said unto David my father: Whereas it was in thine heart to build a house to My name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart. [19] Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son who shall issue from thy loins, he shall build the house to My name. [20] And JEHOVAH hath performed ·His word which He spake, and I am risen in the stead of David my father, and sit upon the throne of Israel, according as JEHOVAH promised, and I have built the house to the name of JEHOVAH, the God of Israel. [21] And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of JEHOVAH, which he made with our fathers, when He brought them out of the land of Egypt.

[22] And Solomon stood before the altar of JEHOVAH in the presence of the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven: [23] and he said: O JEHOVAH God of Israel, none like Thee, O God, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepeth covenant and mercy with Thy servants, who walk before Thee with all their heart: [24] Who hast kept with Thy servant David my father *that* ·which Thou didst promise him: Thou declared also with Thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* by Thine hand, as *at* this day. [25] And now, O JEHOVAH, God of Israel, *continue to* keep with Thy servant David my father ·what Thou didst promise him, saying: There shall not be cut off from Thee *some* man before Me, to sit upon the throne of Israel; only [a] provided that thy children take heed to their way, ·that they walk before Me, according as thou hast walked before Me. [26] And now, [b] O JEHOVAH God of Israel, let Thy word, I pray Thee, be verified, which Thou spakest to Thy servant David my father. [27] But will God in truth dwell upon the earth? behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; how then this house which I have builded? [28] Notwithstanding have Thou regard unto the prayer of Thy servant, and unto his supplication, O JEHOVAH my God, to hearken unto the cry and unto the prayer, which Thy servant prayeth before Thee this day: [29] that Thine eyes may be open within this house night and day, within the place of which Thou saidst: My name shall be there: that Thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which Thy servant shall pray within this place. [30] O hearken Thou now unto the supplication of Thy servant, and of Thy people Israel, which they shall pray within this place; yea hearken Thou in heaven Thy dwelling-place, and when Thou hearest, forgive. [31] ·Should any one sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house: [32] then hearken Thou in heaven, and act, and judge ·Thy servants, condemning the wicked *one*, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, to award him according to his righteousness. [33] When Thy people Israel are smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against Thee, and shall return unto Thee, and confess ·Thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto Thee in this house: [34] then hearken Thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of Thy people Israel, and return them unto the land which thou gavest to their fathers. [35] When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against Thee, if they pray within this place, and magnify ·Thy name, and turn away from their sin when Thou afflictest them: [36] then hearken Thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of Thy servants, and Thy people Israel, when Thou teachest them ·the good way wherein they should walk: and give rain upon Thy land, which Thou hast given to Thy people for an inheritance. [37] If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, if there be caterpillar, if their enemy besiege them on the land of

[a] Spake.

[a] L. if.

[b] יהוה אלהי m. MSS. vv.

Digitized by Google

their [a] jurisdiction: whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *be sent;* [38] every prayer [b] and every supplication which shall be *made* by any man, *or* by all Thy people Israel, who shall acknowledge each one the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands within this house: [39] then hearken Thou in the heavens Thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and perform, and give to each one according to all his ways, whose [c] heart Thou knowest: surely Thou, *and* Thou only, knowest the [c] heart of each of the children of men; [40] In order that they may reverence Thee all the days which they live upon the face of the land which Thou gavest unto our fathers. [41] And also concerning the stranger who *is* not of Thy people Israel, but cometh from a foreign land because of Thy name [42] (surely they shall hear of [c] Thy great name, and of [c] Thy strong hand, and of Thine outstretched arm); when he shall come and pray within this house; [43] hearken Thou in the heavens Thy dwelling-place, and perform according to all that the stranger calleth to Thee for: in order that all the people of the earth may acknowledge [c] Thy name, to reverence Thee, like as Thy people Israel; and that they may acknowledge that Thy name is called upon *in* this house which I have builded. [44] Should Thy people go forth to war against their enemy, wheresoever Thou shalt send them, when they shall pray unto JEHOVAH towards the city, the which Thou hast chosen, as also the house that I have built for Thy name: [45] then hearken Thou in the heavens *to* [c] their prayer and [c] their supplication, and do them justice. [46] Should they sin against Thee (for *there is* no one who sinneth not) and Thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives into the enemy's land, distant or near; [47] *but* if they shall return unto their *former* [c] mind in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto Thee in the land of their captivity, saying: We have sinned, and we have done perversely, [d] and we have committed wickedness: [48] and return unto Thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, who led them away captive, and pray unto Thee toward their land, which Thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which Thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built to Thy name: [49] then hearken Thou in the heavens Thy dwelling-place to [c] their prayer and [c] their supplication, and maintain their right, [50] and forgive Thy people who have sinned against Thee, with all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against Thee, and give them compassion in the presence of those who carried them captive, that they may pity them; [51] for they *are* Thy people, and Thine inheritance, whom Thou hast brought out of Egypt, from the midst of the iron furnace: [52] O that Thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of Thy servant, and unto the supplication of Thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto Thee. [53] Surely Thou didst separate them for Thine inheritance from among all the people of the earth, according as Thou hast spoken through the [a] instrumentality of Moses Thy servant, when Thou broughtest forth [c] our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord JEHOVAH.

[54] And it was, as Solomon ended praying [c] all this intercession and supplication unto JEHOVAH, he rose up from before the altar of JEHOVAH, from kneeling upon his knees with his hands spread upwards to the heavens. [55] And he stood, and blessed [c] all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying: [56] Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, who hath given rest to His people Israel, according to all that He promised: there hath not failed one word of all His good promise, which He promised by the [b] instrumentality of His servant Moses. [57] JEHOVAH our God be with us, according as He was with our fathers: let Him not leave us, nor forsake us: [58] that He may incline our hearts unto Himself, to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commandments, and His statutes, and His judgments, which He commanded [c] our fathers. [59] And may these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before JEHOVAH, be nigh unto JEHOVAH our God day and night, that He may maintain the cause of His servant, and the cause of His people Israel, the day's matter on its day: [60] in order that all the people of the earth may acknowledge that JEHOVAH He *is* God *and* none beside.

[61] *Now* therefore let your heart be entire with JEHOVAH our God, to walk in His statutes, and to keep His commandments, as at this day. [62] Then the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before JEHOVAH. [63] And Solomon offered a [c] sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he sacrificed to JEHOVAH, of two and twenty thousand oxen and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the

[a] See Bagster's M. Bible. [b] 5 MSS.
[c] L. heart. [d] M. MSS. c. c.

[a] Hand. [b] Hand.

Digitized by Google

king and all the children of Israel dedicated the ·house to JEHOVAH.

64 That day did the king hallow the ·centre of the court that *was* before the house of JEHOVAH: for there he offered up [a] ·burnt-offerings, and [a] ·meat-offerings, and ·the fat of the peace-offerings: because the brazen altar which *was* before JEHOVAH *was* too small to receive [a] ·the burnt-offerings, and [a] ·the meat-offerings, and ·the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held ·the feast, and all of Israel with him, a vast congregation, from the entering of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before JEHOVAH our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent ·the people away: and they blessed ·the king, and went unto their tents joyful and of gladsome heart for all the goodness which JEHOVAH had performed for David His servant, and for Israel His people.

CHAPTER IX.

AND *so* it was, when Solomon had completed the building of the ·house of JEHOVAH, and the ·king's house, and ·all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to accomplish, 2 that JEHOVAH appeared unto Solomon the second time, according as He had appeared unto him at Gibeon. 3 And JEHOVAH said unto him: I have heard ·thy prayer and ·thy supplication, which thou hast made before Me: I have hallowed [a] ·this house, which thou hast built, to put My name there for ever; and Mine eyes and Mine heart shall be there perpetually. 4 And if thou wilt walk before Me, like as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to act according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt observe My statutes and My judgments; 5 then I will establish the ·throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, according as I promised unto David thy father, saying: There shall not be cut off from thee a man upon the throne of Israel. 6 *But* if ye shall at all turn from following Me, ye or your children, and will not keep My commandments *and* My statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them: 7 then I will cut off ·Israel from off the face of the land which I have given them; and ·this house, which I have hallowed for My name, will I cast out of My sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a by-word among all people: 8 and at this house, *which* is exalted, every one who passeth by it shall be astonished and shall hiss: and they shall say: Wherefore hath JEHOVAH done thus unto this land, and to this house? 9 And they shall answer: Because they forsook ·JEHOVAH their God, who brought forth ·their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold of other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore JEHOVAH hath brought upon them [a] ·all this evil.

10 And *so* it was, at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the ·two houses, the ·house of JEHOVAH and ·the king's house 11 (*now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished ·Solomon with cedar trees, and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire), that then king Solomon gave to Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. 12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to view ·the cities which Solomon had given him; and they were not acceptable in his sight. 13 And he said: What cities *are* those which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day. 14 And Hiram sent unto the king sixscore talents of gold. 15 And this *is* the matter of the levy which king Solomon raised; in order to build the ·house of JEHOVAH, and ·his own house, and [a] ·Millo, and ·the wall of Jerusalem, and ·Hazor and ·Megiddo, and ·Gezer. 16 *Now* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken ·Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain ·the Canaanites who dwelt in the city, and given it *as* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife. 17 Also Solomon built ·Gezer, and ·Beth-horon the nether, 18 and ·Baalath, and ·Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, 19 and ·all the cities of store which Solomon had, and ·cities for his chariots, and ·cities for his horsemen, and [b] ·the desire of Solomon which he desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *who were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, who *were* not of the children of Israel: 21 their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, even upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did not Solomon make bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen. 23 These *were* the chief of the officers who *were*

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] Bagster's M. Bible.

Digitized by Google

over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, who bare rule over the people who wrought in the work.

24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: at that time did he build [a] ⁻Millo.

25 Now three times in the year did Solomon offer up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto JEHOVAH, and he burnt incense on it, which *was* before JEHOVAH. So he finished ⁻the house.

26 And king Solomon made a fleet of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside ⁻Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the fleet ⁻his servants, shipmen who had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and brought gold from thence, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* unto king Solomon.

CHAPTER X.

AND when the queen of Sheba ⁻heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of JEHOVAH, then she came to test him with enigmas.

2 And she entered Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels who bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, then she communed with him of ⁻all which was in her heart. 3 Then Solomon answered her ⁻all her questions; there was nothing concealed from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen ⁻all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, 5 and the provision of his table, and the [b] state of his servants, and the position of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of JEHOVAH, then there was no more spirit in her, 6 and she said unto the king: It was a true report which I heard in mine own land of thy sayings and thy wisdom: 7 yet I believed not the declarations, until I came, and mine eyes had seen; and behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. 8 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, so that they may hearken unto ⁻thy wisdom. 9 Blessed be JEHOVAH thy God, who delightest in thee, to place thee upon the throne of Israel: because JEHOVAH loved ⁻Israel for ever, therefore made He thee king, to perform judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very many, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as those which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And likewise the fleet of Hiram, which brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great abundance of almug-trees, and precious stones. 12 And the king made of ⁻the almug-trees pillars for the house of JEHOVAH, and for the king's house; also harps and psalteries for singers: there came not such almug-trees, neither were seen *such* unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba ⁻all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. Then she turned and went to her own country, she with her servants.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, 15 beside *that* of the merchantmen, and of the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

16 Now king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* pure gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target: 17 also three hundred shields *of* pure gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 Also the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold: 19 the throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* circular on the hinder part thereof: and *there were* supports on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the supports. 20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not made like *unto it* in any kingdom.

21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; none *were of* silver: it was accounted nought during the days of Solomon. 22 Now the king had at sea a fleet *of ships* of Tharshish with the fleet of Hiram: once in three years came the fleet of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and monkeys, and peacocks. 23 And king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom. 24 And all the [a] people of the earth sought the ⁻face of Solomon to hear ⁻his wisdom with

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] L. sitting.
[a] עם 1 MS. b.

Digitized by Google

which God had endowed his [a] mind. [25] And they brought each one his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year. [26] And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for the chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

[27] And the king made [b] ה silver as stones within Jerusalem, and [b] ה cedars made he as the sycamores of the valley, in abundance.

[28] And Solomon had horses which *were* brought from Egypt, with linen yarn: the merchants of the king received the linen yarn at a price.

[29] And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and thus for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, they brought *them* forth by their hands.

CHAPTER XI.

BUT king Solomon loved many foreign women beside ה the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites: [2] of the nations *of* which JEHOVAH said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not unite with them, and they shall not unite with you: verily they will turn away ה your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these with affection. [3] And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned aside ה his heart: [4] for it was, when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned aside ה his heart after other gods: so that his heart was not entire with JEHOVAH his God, like the heart of his father David: [5] for Solomon followed after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. [6] So Solomon committed evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH, and followed not wholly after JEHOVAH like David his father. [7] Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, on the hill which *is* before Jerusalem; also for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. [8] And thus did he for all his foreign wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

[9] Then JEHOVAH was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned aside from JEHOVAH God of Israel, who had appeared unto him twice, [10] and had commanded him concerning this matter, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not ה that *which* JEHOVAH commanded. [11] Therefore JEHOVAH said unto Solomon: Because this is done by thee, and thou hast not kept My covenant and My statutes, which I have commanded thee, rending I will rend ה the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. [12] Only during thy [a] life I will not do it for the sake of David thy father: out of the hand of thy son will I rend it: [13] howbeit I will not rend away the ה entire kingdom; [b] two tribes I will give to thy son for the sake of David My servant, and for the sake of Jerusalem [c] the city which I have chosen. [14] Then JEHOVAH stirred up an adversary against Solomon, ה Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom. [15] For *so* it was, when David was in ה Edom, when Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury ה the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom [16] (for six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom): [17] that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad then *was* a young child. [18] And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt: who gave him a house, and appointed him food, and gave him land. [19] And Hadad found great favour in the eyes of Pharaoh, so that he gave him as wife the ה sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. [20] And the sister of Tahpenes bare him ה Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned within Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh. [21] Now when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh: Send me away, that I may go unto mine own land. [22] Then Pharaoh said unto him: But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered: Nothing, yet sending send thou me away.

[23] And God stirred him up an adversary in ה Rezon the son of Eliadah, who fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah. [24] And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew those *of Zobah:* and

[a] Heart. [b] The emphatic ה also.

[a] Days. [b] Josephus has שבט שני. [c] העיר a. c. e.

Digitized by Google

they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and they made him king in Damascus. 25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon (besides ᵕthe mischief which Hadad *did*), and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 Also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up *his* hand against the king. 27 And this *was* the reason that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built [a]ᵕMillo, *and* repaired the ᵕbreaches of the city of David his father. 28 Now the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon perceiving that the ᵕyoung man was industrious, then he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And *so* it was at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the road; and he clad himself in a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field: 30 and Ahijah seized hold of the new garment that *was* upon him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces: 31 and he said to Jeroboam: Take to thyself ten pieces: for thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: Behold, I will rend ᵕthe kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give to thee ᵕten tribes: 32 but to him shall be one tribe on account of My servant David, and on account of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel: 33 because that they have forsaken Me, and have worshipped Ashtaroth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in My ways, to do *that which is* right in My sight, and *to observe* My statutes, and My judgments, like David his father.

34 Yet I will not take the ᵕentire kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David My servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept My commandments and My statutes: 35 but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and give it to thee, *even* ᵕten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, in order that My servant David may have a light evermore before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen Me to put My name there. 37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shall be king over Israel. 38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto ᵕall that I command thee, and wilt walk in My ways, and act rightly in Mine eyes, to observe My statutes and My commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee an enduring house, like as I built for David, and I will give ᵕIsrael unto thee. 39 Even for this I will afflict the ᵕseed of David, but not for ever.

40 Therefore Solomon sought to kill ᵕJeroboam. But Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he achieved, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the period that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XII.

AND Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. 2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard *of it* (for he was fled from the presence of Solomon the king, so that Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt:) 3 that they sent and called him: and Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying: 4 Thy father made ᵕour yoke grievous; now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. 5 Then he said unto them: Depart yet *for* three days, then come ye again unto me: so the people departed. 6 And king Rehoboam consulted with ᵕthe old men who stood ᵕbefore Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said: What answer do ye advise that I should return unto ᵕthis people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying: If thou wilt be a servant to this people to-day, and wilt serve them, and reply to them kindly words, then shall they be thy servants ever. 8 But he forsook the ᵕcounsel of the old men which they had advised him, and consulted with ᵕthe young men who were grown up with him, *and* who stood before him: 9 and he said unto them: What counsel ye that we should return answer to [a]ᵕthis people who have requested of me, saying: Make the yoke lighter which thy father put upon us? 10 Then the young men who had grown up with him spake unto him, saying:

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

Thus shalt thou speak unto this people who spake unto thee, saying: Thy father made ⁻our yoke heavy, but do thou make *it* lighter upon us; thus shalt thou say unto them: My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins. 11 And now whereas my father loaded you with a heavy yoke, surely I will add unto your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came unto Rehoboam on the third day, according as the king had appointed, saying: Come to me again on the third day. 13 Then the king replied to ⁻the people harshly, and forsook the ⁻counsel of the old men which they gave him, 14 and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying: My father made ⁻your yoke heavy, but I will add unto your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Therefore the king hearkened not unto the people because the [a] revolution was from JEHOVAH, that He might perform ⁻His saying, which JEHOVAH spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 When all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, then the people answered ⁻the king, saying: What portion have we in David, or inheritance in the son of Jesse? to your tents, O Israel: now [b] look after thine own house, David. And Israel departed unto their tents.

17 Now the children of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent ⁻Adoram, who *was* over the tribute: and all Israel stoned him with stones, so that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get up into his chariot, to flee unto Jerusalem. 19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David even unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed after the house of David, except the tribe of Judah only.

21 Now when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, then he assembled the ⁻whole house of Judah, with the ⁻tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, who were warriors, to war with the house of Israel, to bring ⁻the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. 22 But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying: 23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying: 24 Thus saith JEHOVAH: Ye shall not go up, neither war against your brethren the children of Israel: return every one to his house; because this matter is from Me. So they hearkened unto the ⁻command of JEHOVAH, and turned back to depart according to the word of JEHOVAH.

25 Then Jeroboam built ⁻Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built ⁻Penuel. 26 And Jeroboam said in his heart: Now will the kingdom return to the house of David: 27 if this people go up to offer sacrifice in the house of JEHOVAH in Jerusalem, so shall the heart of this people return unto their lord, unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they will kill me, and go again with Rehoboam king of Judah. 28 Then the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said [a] unto all Israel: It is too [b] far for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 29 And he placed ⁻the one in Beth-el, and ⁻the other he [c] set up in Dan. 30 And this matter became *the cause* of sin: and the people went *to worship* before the one unto Dan. 31 And he made a ⁻house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. 32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast which is in Judah, and he went up unto the altar. Thus did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the ⁻priests of the high places whom he had [d] appointed. 33 So he went up to the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in a month which he had set apart of his own accord; and ordained a feast for the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND, behold, a man of God came out of Judah by the command of JEHOVAH unto Beth-el, when Jeroboam stood by the altar to offer incense. 2 And he exclaimed against the altar by the command of JEHOVAH, and said: O altar, altar, thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold, a child shall be born to the house of David, Josiah by name, and upon thee

[a] Bagster's M. Bible: see note.
[b] See to.

[a] לכל ישראל c.
[b] Much.
[c] Put.
[d] Made.

Digitized by Google

shall he offer the ∴priests of the high
places who burn incense upon thee, and
men's bones shall they burn upon thee.
3 And the same day he gave a sign,
saying: This *is* the sign which JEHOVAH
hath declared: Behold, the altar shall
be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it
shall be poured out.
4 And *so* it was, when the king heard
the ∴saying of the man of God, who had
exclaimed against the altar in Beth-el,
that Jeroboam put forth ∴his hand from
above the altar, saying: Take hold of
him. And his hand, which he stretched
forth against him, dried up, so that he
could not draw it in again to him.
5 Then the altar was rent, and the ashes
poured out from the altar, according to
the sign which the man of God had
given by the command of JEHOVAH.
6 And the king replied, and said to the
man of God: Intreat now the ∴face of
JEHOVAH thy God, and pray for me,
that my hand may be restored me again.
And the man of God besought the ∴face
of JEHOVAH, and the king's hand was
restored him again, and became as be-
fore. 7 Then the king said unto the
man of God: Come home with me, and
refresh thyself, and I will give thee a
reward. 8 And the man of God said
unto the king: If thou wilt give me
∴half thine house, I will not go in with
thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink
water in this place: 9 for so was it com-
manded me by the word of JEHOVAH,
saying: Eat no bread, nor drink water,
nor turn again by the way which thou
camest. 10 So he went another way,
and returned not by the way wherein
he came unto Beth-el.
11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in
Beth-el; and his [a]sons came, and re-
counted to him ∴all the works which the
man of God had done that day in Beth-
el: ∴the words which he had spoken
unto the king, them they related also to
their father. 12 Then their father said to
them: What way went he? For his sons
had seen ∴the way that the man of God
went, who came out of Judah. 13 Then
he said unto his sons: Saddle me the
ass. And they saddled him the ass;
and he rode thereon, 14 and went after
the man of God, and found him sitting
under an oak; and he said unto him:
Art thou the man of God who camest
from Judah? and he said: I *am*. 15 Then
he said unto him: Come home with me,
and eat bread. 16 Then he [b]replied: I
cannot return with thee, nor go in with
thee: neither will I eat bread or drink
water with thee in this place: 17 for it
was commanded unto me by the word
of JEHOVAH: Thou shalt eat no bread
nor drink water there, nor return to
go by the way wherein thou camest.
18 Then he said unto him: I *am* a pro-
phet also like thyself; and an angel
spake unto me by the word of JEHOVAH,
saying: Bring him back with thee to
thy house, that he may eat bread and
drink water. *Thus* he lied unto him.
19 And he went back with him, and did
eat bread in his house, and drank water.
20 And it came to pass, as they sat at
the table, that the word of JEHOVAH
came unto the prophet who brought him
back: 21 and he proclaimed unto the
man of God who came out of Judah,
saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Foras-
much as thou hast disobeyed the mouth
of JEHOVAH, and hast not kept ∴the
commandment which JEHOVAH thy God
commanded thee, 22 but camest back,
and hast eaten bread and drunk water
in the place of which JEHOVAH said to
thee: Thou shalt not eat bread, nor
drink water; thy [a]corpse shall not come
unto the sepulchre of thy fathers. 23 And
so it was, after he had eaten bread, and
after he had drunk, that he saddled for
him the ass. [b] 24 When he was de-
parted, then a lion [c]met him on the
road, and killed him: and his [a]corpse
was cast on the road, and the ass stood
by it, the lion also stood by the [a]corpse.
25 And, behold, men passed by, and they
saw ∴the [a]corpse cast on the road, and
∴the lion standing by the [a]corpse: and
they came and told *it* in the city wherein
the old prophet dwelt. 26 And when
the prophet who brought him back out
of the way heard *thereof*, then he said:
It *is* the man of God, who was dis-
obedient to the ∴word of JEHOVAH:
therefore JEHOVAH hath given him up
to the lion, which hath torn him, and
killed him, according to the word of
JEHOVAH which He spake to him.
27 And he spake unto his sons, saying:
Saddle me ∴the ass: and they saddled
him. 28 And he went and found his
[a]∴corpse cast on the road, and the ass
and the lion standing by the [a]corpse:
the lion had not devoured the [a]∴corpse
neither torn the ∴ass. 29 So the prophet
took up the [a]∴corpse of the man of God,
and laid it upon the ass, and brought it
back: and the old prophet came into
the city, to mourn for and to bury him.
30 And he laid his [a]∴corpse in his own
grave; and they mourned over him,
saying: Alas, my brother!
31 And *so* it was after he had buried
him, that he spake unto his sons, say-

[a] בניו vv. [b] Said.

[a] L. carcase.
[b] לנביא אשר השיבו I omit, following the ò. See Boothroyd. [c] Found.

Digitized by Google

ing: When I am dead, then bury ye me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; lay ᵛmy bones beside his bones: [32] for the saying which he declared at the command of JEHOVAH against the altar which *is* in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

[33] After this ᵃevent Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but again made of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whoever desired, he ᵛconsecrated him, and he became of the priests of the high places. [34] And this thing became sin to the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAPTER XIV.

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. [2] Then Jeroboam said to his wife: Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and go thou to Shiloh; behold, Ahijah the prophet *is* there, who told me that *I should be* king over this people: [3] now take in thine hand ten loaves, and cakes, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he will tell thee what will become of the lad. [4] And the wife of Jeroboam did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see because his eyes were motionless for his *very* age. [5] And JEHOVAH said unto Ahijah: Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to enquire a matter of thee concerning her son; for he is ill: thus and thus shalt thou declare unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she will feign herself another. [6] And *so* it was, when Ahijah heard the ᵛsound of her feet as she came in at the door, that he said: Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; wherefore ᵛfeignest thou *thyself* another? surely I *am* sent to thee *with* heavy *tidings*. [7] Go, say to Jeroboam: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from the midst of the people, and made thee prince over My people Israel, [8] and rent ᵛthe kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it to thee: and thou hast not been as My servant David, who kept My commandments, and who walked after Me with all his heart to perform only right in Mine eyes; [9] but hast done evil more than all who were before thee, for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke Me to anger, and thou hast cast Me behind thy back: [10] therefore, behold, I will bring calamity upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every male, and whoso is ᵃshut up and left in Israel, even I will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man removeth excrement, until it be gone. [11] Whoso dieth of Jeroboam in the city the dogs shall eat; and whoso dieth in the field the fowls of the skies shall devour: for JEHOVAH hath spoken *it*. [12] ᵛArise thou therefore, get thee to thine house: *and* when thy feet enter the city, then the child shall die. [13] And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam's *seed* shall come to burial, because in him was found right ᵇdisposition towards JEHOVAH the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. [14] But JEHOVAH will raise up a king for Himself over Israel, who shall cut off the ᵛhouse of Jeroboam that day: yea ᶜwhen? even now. [15] Surely JEHOVAH will smite ᵛIsrael, as a reed is shaken by the waters, and He will root up ᵛIsrael out of this good land, which He gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the river, because they have made ᵛtheir groves, provoking ᵛJEHOVAH to anger. [16] And He will give ᵛIsrael up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who caused ᵛIsrael to sin. [17] Then Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the threshold of the house, then the lad died. [18] And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of JEHOVAH, which He declared by the instrumentality of His servant Ahijah the prophet.

[19] Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. [20] And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* twenty and two years; and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

[21] And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was* ᵈforty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which JEHOVAH had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to place ᵛHis name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

[22] And Judah did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, and they provoked Him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed beyond all that their fathers

ᵃ Thing.

ᵃ Both great and small, says Pilkington. See Boothroyd.
ᵇ Matter, or thing. ᶜ L. what.
ᵈ Sixteen, a fragment of the ò reads.—See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

had done: 23 and they also erected for
themselves high places, and images, and
groves, on every high hill, and under
every green tree. 24 And there were
also sodomites in the land: *and* they
acted according to all the abominations of
the nations which JEHOVAH expelled
before the children of Israel.
25 And it came to pass in the fifth
year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king
of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:
26 and he took away the ∴treasures of
the house of JEHOVAH, and the ∴treasures
of the king's house; yea, he took away
even ∴all: also he took away ∴all the
shields of gold which Solomon had
made.
27 Then king Rehoboam made in their
stead shields of brass, and committed
them into the hands of the prince of the
guard, who kept the door of the king's
house. 28 And *so* it was, when the king
went into the house of JEHOVAH, the
guard bare them, then returned them
into the ∴guard chamber.
29 Now the rest of the acts of Reho-
boam, and all that he did, *are* they not
inscribed in the roll of the chronicles of
the kings of Judah?
30 And there was war between Reho-
boam and Jeroboam all *their* [a] lives.
31 And Rehoboam slept with his
fathers, and was buried with his fathers
in the city of David. And his mother's
name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.
And Abijam his son reigned in his
stead.

CHAPTER XV.

NOW in the eighteenth year of king
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, Abi-
jam reigned over Judah. 2 Three years
reigned he in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name *was* Maachah, the daugh-
ter of Abishalom. 3 And he walked in
all the sins of his father, which he had
committed before him: and his heart
was not entire with JEHOVAH his God,
as the heart of David his father.
4 Nevertheless for David's sake, JEHO-
VAH his God gave him a candle in Jeru-
salem, to establish ∴his son after him,
and to establish ∴Jerusalem: 5 because
David did *that which* was [b] ∴right in the
eyes of JEHOVAH, and turned not aside
from all which he commanded him all
the days of his life, save only in the
matter of Uriah the Hittite.
6 And there was war between [c] Abia
and Jeroboam all the days of their life.
7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam,
and all that he did, *are* they not written
in the roll of the chronicles of the kings
of Judah? And there was war between
Abijam and Jeroboam. 8 And Abijam
slept with his fathers; and they buried
him in the city of David: and Asa his
son reigned in his stead.
9 Now in the twentieth year of Jero-
boam king of Israel Asa reigned over
Judah. 10 And forty and one years
reigned he in Jerusalem. And his
[a] grandmother's name *was* Maachah,
the daughter of Abishalom. 11 And
Asa did *that which was* right in the
eyes of JEHOVAH, like David his father.
12 And he removed the sodomites out
of the land, and removed ∴all the idols
which his fathers had made. 13 And
even ∴Maachah his grandmother, her
also he removed from *being* queen, be-
cause she had made an idol in a grove;
and Asa destroyed ∴her idol, and burnt
it by the brook Kidron. 14 Nevertheless
the high places were not removed: yet
Asa's heart was entire with JEHOVAH
all his days. 15 And he brought in the
∴holy things, which his father had dedi-
cated, and the holy things he himself
had dedicated, into the house of JEHO-
VAH, silver and gold, and vessels.
16 Now there was war between Asa
and between Baasha king of Israel all
their days.
17 And Baasha king of Israel went up
against Judah, and built ∴Ramah, that
he might not suffer any to go out or
come in to Asa king of Judah.
18 And Asa took ∴all the silver and
the gold *that were* left among the
treasures of the house of JEHOVAH, and
the ∴treasures of the house of the king,
and delivered them into the hand of
his servants: and king Asa sent them
to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the
son of Hezion, king of Syria, who
dwelt at Damascus, saying: 19 *There is*
a league between me and between thee,
and between my father and between
thy father: behold, I have sent unto
thee a present of silver and gold; come
and break ∴thy league with ∴Baasha
king of Israel, that he may depart from
me. 20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto
king Asa, and sent the ∴captains of the
hosts which he had against the cities
of Israel, and smote ∴Ijon, and ∴Dan,
and ∴Abel-beth-maachah, and ∴all
Cinneroth, with all the land of Naph-
tali. 21 And *so* it was, when Baasha
heard *thereof*, that he left off building
in ∴Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.
22 Then king Asa made a proclama-
tion throughout ∴all Judah, none *were*
exempted: and they bare away the
∴stones of Ramah, and the ∴timber

[a] Days. [b] The emphatic ה also
[c] The Syriac and the Editio Princeps of the Vulgate have Abia. See Bagster's M. Q. Bible.

[a] See Boothroyd's note.

Digitized by Google

thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them ·Geba of Benjamin, and ·Mizpah.

23 Now the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Notwithstanding in the time of his old age he was diseased in ·his feet. 24 So Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years. 26 And he did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he caused ·Israel to sin. 27 And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him in Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon. 28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 Now *so* it was, when he reigned, he smote ·all the house of Jeroboam: he left not any who breathed to Jeroboam, until he had destroyed him, according unto the word which JEHOVAH spake, through the instrumentality of His servant Ahijah the Shilonite: 30 because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and wherewith he made ·Israel sin, by his provocation by which he provoked ·JEHOVAH the God of Israel to anger.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and between Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah reigned Baasha the son of Ahijah over all Israel in Tirzah, four and twenty years. 34 And he did evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made ·Israel to sin.

CHAPTER XVI.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying: 2 Inasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over ·My people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast caused My people Israel to sin, to provoke Me to anger by their iniquities; 3 behold, I will remove the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and I will make ·thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat: 4 whoso dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat, and whoso dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the heavens devour. 5 And the rest of the acts of Baasha and what he did, and his might, *are* they not inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 6 And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead. 7 And also through the instrumentality of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of JEHOVAH against Baasha, and against his house, because of all the evil that he did in the eyes of JEHOVAH, in provoking Him to anger by the works of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

8 In the six and twentieth year of Asa king of Judah reigned Elah the son of Baasha over Israel in Tirzah *for* two years. 9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself to intoxication, in the house of Arza, who was over the house in Tirzah. 10 And Zimri went in, and smote him, and slew him in the seven and twentieth year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead. 11 And *so* it was, when he reigned, as soon as he sat upon his throne, he slew ·all the house of Baasha; he left him not a male, either of his kinsmen, or of his friends. 12 Thus Zimri destroyed the ·whole house of Baasha according to the word which JEHOVAH declared against Baasha by the instrumentality of Jehu the prophet: 13 because of all the sins of Baasha, and of the sins of Elah his son, *in* which they transgressed, and *by* which they made ·Israel to sin, by provoking ·JEHOVAH the God of Israel with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines. 16 And the people *who were* encamped heard saying: Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain ·the king; therefore all Israel made ·Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. 17 Then Omri and all Israel with him went up from Gibbethon, and they besieged Tirzah. 18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was

Digitized by Google

taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's ᵕhouse over him with fire, so he died, 19 because of his sins which he sinned in committing evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH, by walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make ᵕIsrael to sin. 20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason which he perpetrated, *are* they not inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 Then the people of Israel were divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king, and the other half followed Omri. 22 Now the people who followed Omri against ᵕthe people who followed Tibni the son of Ginath, prevailed: so Tibni died and Omri reigned.

23 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah Omri reigned over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he purchased ᵕthe hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and he built on ᵕthe hill, and called the ᵕname of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, lord of the hill, Samaria. 25 But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH, and did worse than all who *were* before him: 26 for he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made ᵕIsrael to sin, to provoke ᵕJEHOVAH God of Israel by their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might which he showed, *are* they not inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned in Samaria *for* twenty and two years. 30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH more than all who *were* before him. 31 As *if* it were a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, he even took as wife ᵕJezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served [a] ᵕBaal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared up an altar to Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made ᵕthe grove; and Ahab did more to provoke ᵕJEHOVAH the God of Israel to anger above all the kings of Israel who were before him.

34 In his days Hiel the Beth-elite built ᵕJericho: he laid the foundation in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the declaration of JEHOVAH, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAPTER XVII.

NOW Elijah [a] the prophet, the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab: *As* JEHOVAH the God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to the word of my mouth.

2 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto him, saying: 3 Get thee hence, and turn thyself eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, which *is* before Jordan: 4 and it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of ᵕthe brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. 5 So he went and did according to the commandment of JEHOVAH, for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, which *is* before Jordan. 6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. 7 And *so* it was after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain upon the ground.

8 Then the word of JEHOVAH came unto him, saying: 9 Arise, go thou to Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there; behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. 10 So he arose and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, then behold, there *was* the widow woman gathering wood: and he called unto her, and said: Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. 11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called unto her, and said: Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. 12 And she said: *As* JEHOVAH thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a jar, and a little oil in a pitcher: and lo, I *am* gathering a couple of sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me, and for my son, that we may eat it and die. 13 Then Elijah said unto her: Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast spoken; but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* to me, and afterwards make for thyself and for thy son. 14 For thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: The jar of meal shall not diminish, neither shall the pitcher of oil fail, until the day JEHOVAH giveth rain upon the face of the field. 15 And she departed and did according to the saying of Elijah: and

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] הנביא.

Digitized by Google

he, and she, and her household were fed *therefrom* [a] *many* days: [16] the jar of meal diminished not, neither did the pitcher of oil fail, according to the promise of JEHOVAH, which he spake by the instrumentality of Elijah.

[17] And it came to pass after these things, the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, was ill; and his illness was so severe, that there was no breath left in him. [18] Then she said unto Elijah: What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come to me to call ᵛmy iniquities to remembrance, and to slay ᵛmy son? [19] Then he said unto her: Give me ᵛthy son; and he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the loft where he dwelt, and laid him upon his own bed. [20] And he cried unto JEHOVAH, and said: O JEHOVAH my God, hast Thou brought further trouble upon this widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying ᵛher son? [21] Then he stretched himself over the child three times, and cried out unto JEHOVAH, and said: O JEHOVAH my God, I pray Thee, let this child's soul come into him again. [22] And JEHOVAH heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he lived. [23] Then Elijah took ᵛthe child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother; and Elijah said: See, thy son liveth.

[24] And the woman said unto Elijah: Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of JEHOVAH in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of JEHOVAH came to Elijah in the third year, saying: Go, show thyself unto Ahab, and I will give rain upon the face of the ground. [2] So Elijah went to appear before Ahab. And *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

[3] And Ahab called for Obadiah, who *was* over the house (now Obadiah reverenced ᵛJEHOVAH greatly, [4] for *so* it was, when Jezebel cut off the ᵛprophets of JEHOVAH, that Obadiah took one hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and nourished them with bread and water). [5] And Ahab said to Obadiah: Go through the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we be not deprived of *all* the beasts. [6] So they apportioned ᵛthe land between them to pass through it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

[7] And as Obadiah was on the road, then, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell upon his face, and said: *Art* thou that my lord Elijah? [8] Then he replied unto him: I *am*; go, say unto thy lord: Behold, Elijah *is here*. [9] And he said: Wherein have I sinned, that thou shouldest deliver ᵛthy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? [10] *As* JEHOVAH thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said: *He is* not *here;* then he took an oath of ᵛthe kingdom and ᵛthe nation, that they found thee not. [11] And now thou sayest: Go, say to thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. [12] And it shall be, *when* I am departed from thee, that the Spirit JEHOVAH shall carry thee away whither I know not; and *when* I come to tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, that he will slay me. Yet I thy servant have reverenced ᵛJEHOVAH from my youth. [13] Was it not told my lord ᵛwhat I did when Jezebel slew the ᵛprophets of JEHOVAH, how I hid a hundred men of JEHOVAH'S prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? [14] And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here:* and he will slay me. [15] Then Elijah replied: *As* JEHOVAH *God* of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely I will [a] present myself unto him this day.

[16] So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him; then Ahab went to meet Elijah.

[17] And *so* it was, when Ahab saw ᵛElijah, that Ahab said unto him: *Art* thou this *one* who troubleth Israel? [18] And he replied: I have not troubled ᵛIsrael; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the ᵛcommandments of JEHOVAH, and thou hast followed after Baalim. [19] Now therefore send, gather to me ᵛall Israel unto mount Carmel, and the ᵛprophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table. [20] And Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered ᵛthe prophets together unto mount Carmel. [21] Then Elijah drew near unto all the people, and said: How long halt ye between two opinions? if JEHOVAH *is* God, follow after Him: but if Baal, follow after him. And the people answered him not a word. [22] Then Elijah said unto the people: I, I only, remain a prophet to JEHOVAH: but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men. [23] Now

[a] It is supposed to signify a year or a much longer time.

[a] Or, show.

Digitized by Google

let them give us two bullocks: and let
them choose one bullock for themselves,
and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on the
wood, but put no fire *to it:* and I will
do *so* with the other bullock, and lay *it*
on the wood, but put no fire *to it.*
24 Then call ye upon the name of your
gods, and I will call upon the name of
JEHOVAH; and *it* shall be *that* the god
who answereth by fire, He *is* the God.
And all the people answered and said:
It is well spoken. 25 And Elijah said to
the prophets of Baal: Choose for your-
selves one bullock, and prepare *it* first,
for ye *are* the many; and call on the
name of your gods, but put no fire *to it.*
26 So they took ∴the bullock which was
given to them, and they prepared *it,*
and called on the name of Baal from
morning even until noon, saying: O
Baal, answer us. But *there was* no voice,
nor any *who* answered. And they leaped
upon the altar which was made. 27 And
it was at noon, that Elijah mocked them,
and said: Cry with a loud voice, surely
he *is* a god! either he is meditating, or
he is pursuing, or he is on a journey, *or*
peradventure he sleepeth, and must be
awaked. 28 Then they exclaimed with
a loud voice, and cut themselves accord-
ing to their custom with knives and
spears, until the blood gushed out upon
them. 29 And it was, when mid-day
was passed, and they prophesied until
the offering of the sacrifice, and *there*
was no voice, nor any *who* answered, nor
any *who* noticed, 30 that Elijah said unto
all the people: Draw near unto me; and
all the people drew near unto him.
Then he repaired the ∴altar of JEHOVAH
that was broken down. 31 And Elijah
took twelve stones, according to the
number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob,
unto whom the word of JEHOVAH came,
saying, Israel shall be thy name: 32 And
with ∴the stones he built an altar in
the name of JEHOVAH: and he made a
trench round about the altar, as large as
would contain two measures of seed:
33 and he put ∴the wood in order, and
cut ∴the bullock in pieces, and laid *it* on
the wood, 34 and said: Fill four barrels
with water, and pour *it* upon the burnt
sacrifice, and on the wood; 34 and he
said: Do *it* the second time. And they
did *it* the second time. And he said: Do
it the third time. And they did *it* the
third time. 35 Then the water ran round
about the altar; and he filled ∴the
trench also with water. 36 And it came
to pass at the offering of the sacrifice,
that Elijah the prophet drew near, and
said: O JEHOVAH the God of Abraham,
Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known
this day that Thou *art* God in Israel,
and *that* I *am* Thy servant, and *that* I
have done ∴all these [a] things at Thy
command: 37 answer me, O JEHOVAH,
answer me, that this people may know
that Thou *art* JEHOVAH the God, and
that Thou hast turned ∴their heart back
again. 38 Then the fire of JEHOVAH
fell, and devoured ∴the burnt sacrifice,
and ∴the wood, and ∴the stones, and
∴the dust, and licked up ∴the water that
was in the trench. 39 And when all the
people saw *it,* they fell on their faces;
and they said: JEHOVAH, He *is* the
God; JEHOVAH, He *is* the God. 40 Then
Elijah said unto them: Apprehend the
∴prophets of Baal: let not one of them
escape. And they apprehended them:
and Elijah took them down to the brook
Kishon, and slew them there. 41 And
Elijah said to Ahab: Arise, eat and
drink; for *there is* a sound of abundant
rain. 42 So Ahab rose up to eat and to
drink.

But Elijah went up to the summit of
Carmel; and he stooped himself down
upon the ground, and put his face be-
tween his knees, 43 and said to his ser-
vant: Go up now, look the way of the
sea; and he went up, and looked, and
said: *I see* nothing. Then he said: Go
again seven times. 44 And *so* it was at
the seventh time, that he said: Behold,
there ariseth a little cloud, like a man's
hand, from the sea. And he said: Rise
up, say unto Ahab: Prepare *thy chariot,*
and get thee down, that the rain stop
thee not. 45 And *so* it was, in the mean-
while; that the heavens were dark with
clouds and wind, and there was a great
rain. And Ahab rode, and came to
Jezreel.

46 And the hand of JEHOVAH was upon
Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and
ran before Ahab to the entrance of
Jezreel.

CHAPTER XIX.

THEN Ahab told Jezebel ∴all that
Elijah had done, and ∴withal how
he had slain ∴all the prophets with the
sword. 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger
unto Elijah, saying: So let the gods do
[b] to me, and more also, if I make not
∴thy life like the life of one of them by
about this time to-morrow. 3 When he
perceived *that,* then he arose, and went
off for his life, and came to Beer-sheba,
which *belongeth* to Judah, and left ∴his
servant there. 4 But he himself went a
day's journey into the wilderness, and
he came, and he sat under a juniper tree;
and he requested for [c] ∴himself that he
might die; and said: It is enough now, O
JEHOVAH, take away my life; for I *am*

[a] The emphatic ה is placed here.
[b] לי MSS. vv. [c] ∴His life.

Digitized by Google

not better than my fathers. 5 And as he reclined and slept under the juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him: Arise *and* eat. 6 And he looked about, and, behold, a cake baken upon the coals, and a pitcher of water at his head. So he eat and drank, and *again* laid himself down and slept. 7 Then the Angel JEHOVAH came again for the second time, and touched him, and said: Rise up, *and* eat, because the journey *would be* too much for thee. 8 And he arose, and eat and drank, and went by the support of that meat forty days and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God. 9 And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of JEHOVAH *came* to him, and He said to him: Why art thou here, Elijah? 10 Then he replied: I have been exceedingly jealous for JEHOVAH the God of hosts, because the children of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant, thrown down ⁻Thine altars, and slain ⁻Thy prophets with the sword; and I, I only, am left; and they seek ⁻my life, to take it away.

11 And He said: Go forth, and stand upon the mount before JEHOVAH. Then, behold, JEHOVAH passed by, and a mighty and strong wind rent the mountains, and break the rocks in pieces at the presence of JEHOVAH; *but* JEHOVAH *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* JEHOVAH *was* not in the earthquake: 12 and after the earthquake a fire; *but* JEHOVAH *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice; [a] and JEHOVAH *was* in it.

13 And it was, *that* when Elijah heard *it*, that he covered his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood at the entrance of the cave. And, behold, a voice unto him, which said: Why art thou here, Elijah? 14 And he said: I have been very jealous for JEHOVAH the God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant, thrown down ⁻Thine altars, and slain ⁻Thy prophets with the sword; and I, I only, am left; and they seek ⁻my life, to take it away. 15 Then JEHOVAH said unto him: Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, then anoint ⁻Hazael king over Syria: 16 and ⁻Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint king over Israel: and ⁻Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint prophet in thy room: 17 and it shall be, whoso escapeth from the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and whoso escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. 18 Yet I have remaining *to Me* in Israel seven thousand, all whose knees have not bowed unto Baal, and all whose mouths have not kissed him.

19 So he departed from thence, and found ⁻Elisha the son of Shaphat, and he *was* plowing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and himself with the twelfth; and Elijah passed by him, and threw his mantle over him. 20 Then he left ⁻the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and he said: Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said to him: Go back again, for what have I done to thee? 21 So he returned from following him, and took a ⁻yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

CHAPTER XX.

NOW Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered ⁻all his host: and thirty and two kings *were* with him, with horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it. 2 And he sent messengers unto Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him: Thus saith Ben-hadad: 3 Thy silver and thy gold it *is* mine: and thy wives and thy children, *even* the comliest of them, *are* mine. 4 Then the king of Israel replied, and said: My lord, O king, according to thy declaration I, and all that I have, *are* thine. 5 And the messengers returned, and said: Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying: Though I have sent unto thee, saying: [b] Deliver up unto me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy sons, 6 yet I will send ⁻my servants unto thee to-morrow at this time, and they shall search ⁻thy house, and the ⁻houses of thy servants: and it shall be, all that is desirable in [a] their eyes, they shall place in their hands and take *it* away. 7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said: Mark, I pray you, and perceive how this *fellow* seeketh mischief; for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and *these* I kept not back from him. 8 Then all the elders and all the people said unto him: Hearken not, neither consent. 9 Therefore spake he to the messengers of Ben-hadad: Speak ye to my lord the king: All that thou didst send for unto thy servant at the first I will do; but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. 10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said: So may the gods do unto me,

[a] ובת יהוה a. Alex. MS.

[a] עיניהם a. c. e.

[b] L. to give.

Digitized by Google

and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls unto all the people who follow me. 11 Then the king of Israel answered and said: Tell ye *him:* Let not him who girdeth on *his harness* boast himself as he who putteth it off. 12 And *so* it was, when *Ben-hadad* heard [a] this message, as he *was* drinking, he with the kings in the tents, that he said unto his servants: Prepare ye. And they set *themselves* against the city. 13 And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Hast thou regarded all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH. 14 And Ahab said: By whom? And he said: Thus saith JEHOVAH: By the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said: Who shall direct the battle? And he said: Thou. 15 So he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and there were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he numbered all the people, all the children of Israel: *they were* seven thousand. 16 And they went out at noon. And Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself intoxicated in the tents, he with the kings, the thirty and two kings who helped him. 17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first: and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying: There are men come out of Samaria. 18 And he said: If come out for peace, catch them alive; or if they be come forth for war, catch them alive. 19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came forth of the city, with the army which followed them. 20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped upon a horse, with the horsemen. 21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses with the charioteers, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. 22 Then the prophet came unto the king of Israel, and said unto him: Go, fortify thyself, and know, and perceive what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee. 23 Now the servants of the king of Syria said unto him: Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, *and see* if we shall not be stronger than they. 24 Also do [a] this thing: Take the kings away, each one out of his post, and place captains in their room: 25 and number thyself an army, like thy fallen army, even horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight with them in the plain: surely shall we not be stronger than they? And he hearkened to their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to war against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and were provided with food, and went to meet them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians [a] covered the land.

28 And a man of God came near, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Because the Syrians have said: JEHOVAH *is* God of the hills, but He *is* not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

29 And they encamped one over against the other seven days. And it was on the seventh day, that the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day: 30 but the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *who* remained. And Ben-hahad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber. 31 And his servants said unto him: Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes on our heads, and go out unto the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life. 32 So they girded sackcloth upon their loins, and ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said: Thy servant Ben-hadad saith: I pray thee, let me live. Then he said: *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother. 33 Now the men diligently observed what *words escaped* from him, and hastily caught *it up:* so they said: Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said: Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth unto him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. 34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him: The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thyself in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria.

Then *Ahab said:* I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 Then a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour by the word of JEHOVAH: Smite me, I

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] L. filled.

Digitized by Google

pray thee. And the man refused to smite him. 36 Then he said unto him: Because thou hast not hearkened unto the voice of JEHOVAH, behold, when thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. When he was gone from his side, then a lion met him, and slew him. 37 Then the prophet found another man, and he said: Smite me, I pray thee, and the man smote him, smiting and wounding.

38 Then the prophet went forth, and stood *waiting* for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face. 39 And *it* was *when* the king passed by, that he cried unto the king and said: Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said: Keep [a] this man, if being missed he be missed, then shall thy life be *forfeited* for his life, or thou shalt pay a talent of silver. 40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, then he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him: So *be* thy judgment, thou hast decided *it*. 41 Then he hasted and removed the ashes from off his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets. 42 Then he said unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Because thou hast let escape out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall be for his life, and thy people's for his people.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house displeased and wroth, and came to Samaria.

CHAPTER XXI.

AND it was after these things (*now* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria) 2 that Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying: Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near by the side of my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: [b] but if it be good in thine eyes, I will give thee the value of it in money. 3 And Naboth said unto Ahab: JEHOVAH forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 So Ahab came into his house displeased and wroth because of the saying which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said: I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. So he laid down upon his couch, and turned away his face, and would not eat bread. 5 Then Jezebel his wife came unto him, and said unto him: Wherefore is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread? 6 Then he said unto her: Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said to him: Give me thy vineyard for money, or, if agreeable to thee, I will give thee a vineyard instead thereof: and he [a] replied: I will not give thee my vineyard. 7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him: Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. 8 Then she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and unto the nobles who *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth. 9 And she wrote in the letters, saying: Proclaim a fast, and place Naboth at the head of the people: 10 and put two men, the sons of Belial, before him, that they may bear witness of him, saying: Thou didst bless the gods and Molech. Then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die. 11 And the men of his city, the elders and the nobles, who were inhabitants of his city, did according as Jezebel had sent to them, as written in the letters that she had sent unto them. 12 They proclaimed a fast, and placed Naboth at the head of the people.

13 And there came in two men, sons of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed of him, of Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying: Naboth blessed the gods and Molech. Then they carried him without the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. 14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying: Naboth is stoned, and is dead. 15 And it was, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab: Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but *is* dead. 16 And it was, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession thereof. 17 Then it was *that* the word of JEHOVAH *came* unto Elijah the Tishbite, saying: 18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab, the king of Israel, who *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it. 19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Hast thou murdered, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH: In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] ואם 3 MSS. vv.

[a] Said.

Digitized by Google

20 And Ahab said unto Elijah: Hast thou found me, O my enemy? And he said, I have found *thee*, because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH. 21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab every male, and he who is shut up and left in Israel. 22 And I will make ᵛthy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah; for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *Me* to anger, and made ᵛIsrael to sin. 23 And of Jezebel also spake JEHOVAH, saying: The dogs shall eat ᵛJezebel by the ditch of Jezreel. 24 Whoso dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat, and whoso dieth in the field the birds of the skies shall eat. 25 But there was none like unto Ahab, who sold himself to work wickedness in the eyes of JEHOVAH, whom Jezebel his wife incited. 26 And he acted very abominably in following after idols, according to all which the Amorites did, whom JEHOVAH cast out before the children of Israel.

27 But *so* it was, when Ahab heard ᵃ ᵛthose words, that he rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and walked softly.

28 Then the word of JEHOVAH came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying: 29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before Me? because that he humbleth himself before Me, I will not bring the evil in his days, *but* in his son's days will I bring the calamity upon his house.

CHAPTER XXII.

AND they remained three years without war between Syria and Israel. 2 And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went down unto the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants: Know ye not that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we ᵇrestrain from taking it out of the hand of the king of Syria? 4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat: Wilt thou go with me to war at Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel: I as thyself, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. 5 But Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel: Enquire, I pray thee, the ᵛword of JEHOVAH to-day. 6 So the king of Israel gathered ᵛthe prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them: Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they answered: Go up, for the Lord will deliver *it* into the hand of the king! 7 And Jehoshaphat said: *Is there* no other prophet of JEHOVAH'S here besides, that we might enquire of him? 8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat: *There is* yet another man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of ᵛJEHOVAH: but I hate him; because he does not prophecy good concerning me, but evil. Then Jehoshaphat replied: Let not the king say so. 9 And the king of Israel called an officer, and said: Hasten *to us* Micaiah the son of Imlah. 10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having arrayed themselves in their robes, on a ᵃpavement at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 Now Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made himself horns of iron, and said: Thus saith JEHOVAH: With these shalt thou push the ᵛSyrians, until thou hast consumed them. 12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying: Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper, for JEHOVAH will give *it* into the hand of the king.

13 And the messenger who went to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying: Behold now, the prophets with one mouth ᵇdeclare ᶜsuccess unto the king: let thy words, I pray thee, be like the declaration of each of them, and speak *that which is* ᶜfavourable. 14 But Micaiah replied: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, that ᵛwhich JEHOVAH saith unto me, it will I speak.

15 So he came unto the king. And the king said unto him: Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he replied unto him: Go up, and prosper, for JEHOVAH will give *it* into the hand of the king. 16 Then the king said unto him: How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me only truth in the name of JEHOVAH? 17 And he said: I saw ᵛall Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have not a shepherd; and JEHOVAH said: These have no lords; let them return each one to his house in peace.

18 Then the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat: Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said: Hear thou therefore the word of JEHOVAH: I saw ᵛJEHOVAH seated on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing by Him on His right hand and on His left. 20 And JEHOVAH said: Who shall persuade ᵛAhab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-

ᵃ The emphatic ה also. ᵇ Silent.

ᵃ Floor. ᵇ דברו a. ᶜ L. good.

Digitized by Google

gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner. 21 Then there came forth a spirit, and stood before JEHOVAH, and said: I will persuade him, and JEHOVAH said unto him: Wherewith? 22 And he said: I will go, and be a deceiving spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And He said: Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so: 23 Now therefore, behold, JEHOVAH hath put a deceiving spirit into the mouth of all these thy prophets, and JEHOVAH hath spoken of calamity concerning thee.

24 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote ᵛMicaiah on the cheek, and said: Which way went the Spirit JEHOVAH from me to speak to thee? 25 And Micaiah said: Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou goest into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 Then the king of Israel said: Take ᵛMicaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son: 27 and say: Thus saith the king: Put ᵛthis *one* into the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace. 28 And Micaiah said: If returning thou return in peace, JEHOVAH hath not spoken by me. And he said: Hearken, O people, all of you.

29 Then the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. 30 And the king of Israel spake unto Jehoshaphat, when he was to disguise himself, and enter into the battle: Now array thyself in thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two ᵛcaptains who had command over his chariots, saying: Fight not with ᵛsmall or ᵛgreat, but only with the ᵛking of Israel.

32 And it was, when the captains of the chariots saw ᵛJehoshaphat, that they said: Surely he *is* the king of Israel. And they turned against him to battle; but Jehoshaphat cried out. 33 And it was, when the captains of the chariots perceived that he *was* not the king of Israel, that they returned from pursuing him. 34 And [a]some one drew a bow in his simplicity, and smote the ᵛking of Israel between the joints and the [b]breastplate: wherefore he said unto his charioteer: Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host, for I am wounded.

35 And the war raged that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died in the evening; and the blood ran out of the wound into the [a]midst of the chariot.

36 Then went there forth a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sun, saying: Each one to his city, and every one to his own country. 37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria: and they buried ᵛthe king in Samaria. 38 And *some one* washed ᵛthe chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up ᵛhis blood; and they washed his armour: according unto the word of JEHOVAH, which He spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the house of ivory which he built, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not inscribed on the scroll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 40 And Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. 42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. 43 And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of JEHOVAH: 43/44 only the high places were not taken away; the people yet offered and burnt incense in the high places.

44/45 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45/46 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might which he showed, and how he warred, *are* they not inscribed on the scroll of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46/47 And the remnant of the Sodomites, who remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47/48 *There was* then no king in Edom, a deputy *was* king.

48/49 Jehoshaphat had ten ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were destroyed at Ezion-geber.

49/50 Then Ahaziah the son of Ahab said unto Jehoshaphat: Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

50/51 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51/52 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to

[a] A man. [b] Bagster's note.

[a] Bosom.

Digitized by Google

reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel. 52/53 And he did evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made ᵛIsrael to sin: 53/54 for he served ᵛBaal, and worshipped him, and provoked ᵛJEHOVAH the God of Israel to anger, according to all that his father had done.

THE

SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

AND Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice work in his roof chamber which *was* in Samaria, and was ill: so he sent messengers, and said unto them: Go ye, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron if I shall survive this illness.

3 And the Angel JEHOVAH said to Elijah the Tishbite: Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them: *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? 4 Now therefore thus saith JEHOVAH: From that bed whither thou art gone up from it shalt thou not come down, but dying thou shalt die. And Elijah departed.

5 And when the messengers turned back unto him, then he said unto them: Wherefore are ye now turned back? 6 And they said unto him: There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us: Go ye, return unto the king who sent you, and say unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH: *Is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore from that bed whither thou art gone up, from it thou shalt not come down, but dying shalt die. 7 Then he said unto them: What manner of man *was he* who came up to meet you, and who spake unto you [a] ᵛthese words? 8 And they replied unto him: A man *dressed* in a hairy *garment*, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said: It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then he sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty: and he went up to him, for, behold, he sat on the top of the hill. And he spake unto him: O man of God, the king saith: Come down. 10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty: Now if I *be* a man of God, fire shall come down out of heaven, and shall consume thee and ᵛthy fifty. Then fire came down out of heaven and consumed him and ᵛhis fifty.

11 Then again he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him: O man of God, Thus saith the king: Come down quickly. 12 Then Elijah answered and said unto them: If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down out of heaven, and consume thee, and ᵛthy fifty. And the fire of God came down out of heaven and consumed him, and ᵛhis fifty. 13 And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and bowed on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him: O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty of thy servants, be precious in thy sight: 14 behold, fire came down out of heaven, and consumed the ᵛtwo captains of the former fifties with ᵛtheir fifties: therefore now let my life be precious in thy sight. 15 Then the Angel JEHOVAH said unto Elijah: Go down with him: be not afraid of him; so he arose, and went down with him unto the king. 16 And he said unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, not any God in Israel *is there* to enquire concerning His word: therefore thou shalt not come down from off that bed to which thou hast gone up, but dying shalt die.

17 So he died according to the [a] declaration of JEHOVAH, which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] Word.

Digitized by Google

stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written on the scroll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAPTER II.

AND it came to pass, when JEHOVAH would take up ·Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. 2 Then Elijah said unto Elisha: Tarry here, I pray thee, for JEHOVAH has sent me unto Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him: As* JEHOVAH liveth, and thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the sons of the prophets who *were* at Beth-el came forth unto Elisha, and said unto him: Knowest thou that this day JEHOVAH will take away ·thy master from thy [a]seniority? And he said: Yea, I know *it;* hold ye silence.

4 And Elijah said unto him: Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for JEHOVAH has sent me to Jericho. And he replied: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets who *were* in Jericho drew near unto Elisha, and they said unto him: Knowest thou that JEHOVAH will take ·thy lord from thy [a]seniority this day? And he answered: Yea, I know *it;* keep ye silence.

6 And Elijah said unto him: Tarry, I pray thee, here; for JEHOVAH hath sent me to Jordan. And he replied: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, and thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. Then they two proceeded.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood over against, afar off: but they two stood by the Jordan. 8 Then Elijah took his [b]·sheepskin, and wrapped *it* together, and smote ·the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground. 9 And *so* it was, when they had passed over, that Elijah said unto Elisha: Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said: I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. 10 And he replied: Thou hast been [c]exacting in asking; *yet,* if thou seest me taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if *thou seest* not, it shall not be *so.* 11 And it was, as they still went on, and talked, that behold a chariot of fire and horses of fire, which parted the two asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. 12 And Elisha beheld, and he exclaimed: My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no longer: and he took hold of his own garments, and he rent them in two pieces. 13 And he took up the ·sheepskin of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of the Jordan; 14 then he took the ·sheepskin of Elijah's that fell from off him, and smote ·the waters, and said: Where *is* JEHOVAH the God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten ·the waters, then they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over. 15 And when the sons of the prophets who *were* in sight at Jericho saw him, then they said: The spirit of Elijah resteth upon Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground unto him. 16 And they said unto him: Behold now, there be with ·thy servants fifty valiant men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek ·thy lord: lest peradventure the Spirit JEHOVAH hath taken him up, and cast him upon one of the mountains, or into some valley. But he replied: Ye shall not send. 17 Yet when they urged him until he was ashamed, then he said: Send. So they sent fifty men; and they searched three days, but found him not. 18 And when they returned to him (for he tarried in Jericho), he then said unto them: Did I not say unto you: Go not?

19 And the men of the city said unto Elisha: Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth, but the water *is* bad, and the ground barren. 20 Then he said: Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him. 21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt therein, and said: Thus saith JEHOVAH; I have healed these waters: there shall not be from hence any more death, or barrenness. 22 And the waters *are* healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he went up from thence to Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, then there came out young men forth of the city, and mocked him, and they said to him: Go up, thou bald head, go up, thou bald head. 24 Then he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of JEHOVAH; when there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two young people of them.

25 And he went from thence unto

[a] Head.
[b] I follow the Septuagint translation of this word.
[c] L. hard.

Digitized by Google

mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAPTER III.

AND Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years: 2 and he committed evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH; yet not as his father, and as his mother, for he put away the ·statue of Baal, that his father had made. 3 Nevertheless he clung to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made ·Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a herdsman, and [a] repaid unto the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams, [b] in pairs. 5 And it was, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 Now king Jehoram went forth on that same day of Samaria, and numbered ·all Israel. 7 And he went and sent unto Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying: The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he replied: I will go up: I *am* as thyself, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said: Which way shall we go up? And he answered: The road through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom went: and they went round about seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host and for the cattle that accompanied them. 10 Then the king of Israel said: Alas! surely JEHOVAH hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab! 11 But Jehoshaphat said: *Is there* no prophet of JEHOVAH here, that we may enquire of ·JEHOVAH through him? And one of the servants of the king of Israel answered and said: Elisha the son of Shaphat *is* here, who [c] ministered to Elijah.

12 Then Jehoshaphat said: The word of JEHOVAH is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down unto him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel: What *am* I unto thee? Go unto the prophets of thy father, and unto the prophets of thy mother. But the king of Israel replied to him: Nay, surely JEHOVAH hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab. 14 Then Elisha said: *As* JEHOVAH of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, I would not look at thee, neither see thee. 15 But now, bring me a minstrel. And it was, as the minstrel played, that the [a] influence of JEHOVAH came upon him. 16 And he said: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Make this valley full of arched aqueducts, 17 for thus saith JEHOVAH: Ye shall not perceive wind, neither shall ye see rain, yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, yourselves, and your cattle, and your beasts. 18 And this is a trifling matter in the eyes of JEHOVAH, for He will deliver the ·Moabites into your hand, 19 and ye shall smite every fortified city, and every [b] renowned city, and ye shall fell every [c] luxuriant tree, and stop up all fountains of water, and destroy every goodly possession with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat-offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the land was filled with [d] ·water.

21 Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, then they [e] collected of all who were able to put on armour, and from the [f] older *than they*, and stood in the border.

22 Then they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw ·the water on the other side red as blood. 23 And they said: This *is* blood: the kings are surely destroyed, and they have smitten each ·his neighbour: now therefore to the spoil, Moab.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, then the Israelites arose, and smote the ·Moabites, so that they fled before them: and they went onwards, even smiting the ·Moabites. 25 And they destroyed the cities, and on every fair inheritance cast each man his stone, and [g] covered it: and all the wells of water they closed up, and felled all the goodly trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers surrounded *it*, and smote it.

26 And when the king of Moab perceived that the battle was too strong for him, then he took with him seven hundred men who drew the sword, to break through unto the king of Edom; but they could not. 27 Then he took ·his firstborn son who should have reigned in his stead, and offered him up *as* a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great wrath against Israel: and

---

[a] Restored, L. returned. [b] v. צמר 13 MSS.
[c] Poured water on the hands.

[a] Hand. [b] Chosen. [c] Good.
[d] The emphatic ה also. [e] Cried together
[f] Upward. [g] L. filled.

Digitized by Google

they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAPTER IV.

AND there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying: Thy servant my husband is dead: and thou knowest that thy servant did fear JEHOVAH: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen. 2 Then Elisha said unto her: What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said: Thine handmaid hath not anything in the house, except a pot of oil. 3 Then he said: Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all [a] thy neighbours, empty vessels, without stint. 4 And when thou art come in, then thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt place aside the full. 5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon herself, and upon her sons, who conveyed *the vessels* to her; then she poured out. 6 And it was, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son: Bring me [b] another vessel. And he said unto her: *There is* not a vessel more. Then the oil stayed.

7 And she came, and told the man of God. And he said: Go, sell the oil, and pay thy creditor, and live [c] thou and thy sons of the remainder.

8 And it came to pass on a *certain* day, that Elisha passed unto Shunem, and a woman of [d] influence *was* there, who constrained him to eat bread. And it was *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. 9 And she said unto her husband: Behold now, I perceive that this *is* a holy man of God, who passeth by us continually. 10 Let us make, I pray thee, a little chamber on the wall; and let us place for him there a couch, and a table, and a throned seat, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh unto us, he shall turn in thither.

11 And it was on a *certain* day, that he came there, and he turned into the chamber, and rested there. 12 And he said unto Gehazi his servant: Call this Shunammite. And when he called her, then she stood before him. 13 And he said to him: Say now unto her: Behold, thou hast been careful for us with [e] all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for unto the king, or unto the captain of the host? And she replied: I dwell in the midst of mine own people. 14 And he said: What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi said: Verily she hath no son, and her husband is old. 15 So he said: Call her, and when he had called her, then she stood in the door. 16 And he said: About this time, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said: Nay, my lord, O man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season according to the time of life, as Elisha had said unto her.

18 And when the child was grown up, so it was on a *certain* day, that he went out unto his father to the reapers. 19 And he said unto his father: My head, my head. Then he said to a lad: Carry him to his mother. 20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, then he sat upon her knees until noon, and died.

21 And she went up, and laid him upon the couch of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him and went out. 22 And she called unto her husband, and said: Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run unto the man of God, and return. 23 Then he said: Wherefore wouldest thou go to him to-day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said: *It is* well. 24 So she saddled an ass, and said to her servant: Drive, and go on; restrain not for me [a] the pace, except I ask thee. 25 And she went and came to mount Carmel unto the man of God. And it was, when the man of God saw her in the distance, that he said to Gehazi his servant: Behold, that Shunammite: 26 run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her: *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the lad? And she answered: Well. 27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, then she seized him by the feet: and Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said: Let her alone; for her soul *is* distressed within her: and JEHOVAH hath concealed *it* from me, and hath not told me. 28 Then she said: Did I request a son of my lord? did I not say: Do not disappoint me? 29 Then he said to Gehazi: Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and journey on: if thou meet any one, salute him not, and if any one salute thee, answer him not: and place my staff upon the face of the lad. 30 And the mother of the lad said: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and went after her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them,

---

[a] שכניך m. MSS.
[b] Yet.
[c] ואת ובניך m. MSS.
[d] L. great.
[e] The emphatic ה also.

[a] L. to ride.

Digitized by Google

and laid the staff upon the face of the lad; but *there was* no voice, neither taking of notice. Therefore he went back again to meet him, and he told him, saying: The lad is not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, then behold, the lad was dead, laid upon his own couch.

33 Then he went in, and shut the door upon them twain, and he prayed unto JEHOVAH: 34 and he went up, and lay upon the lad, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon him, and the flesh of the lad waxed warm. 35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him; and the lad sneezed seven times, and the lad opened his eyes.

36 Then he called unto Gehazi, and said: Call for this Shunammite. So he called her, and she came unto him, and he said: Take up thy son. 37 So she went, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 And Elisha returned to Gilgal: and a dearth *was* in the land: and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him; and he said unto his servant: Set on the large pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And some one went forth into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof bitter gourds his lap full, and came and sliced *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not. 40 And they poured out for the men to eat. And *so* it was, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said: Death in the pot, O man of God, and they would not eat *thereof*. 41 So he said: Then bring meal: and he threw *it* into the pot; and he said: Pour out to the people, that they may eat; and there was nothing injurious in the pot.

42 Then a man came from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said: Give the people, that they may eat. 43 And his servitor said: What! should I set this before a hundred men? And he replied: Give to the people, that they may eat; for thus saith JEHOVAH: They shall eat, and leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER V.

NOW Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man in his lord's presence, and personally honoured, because by him JEHOVAH had given deliverance unto Syria: and he was a mighty man of valour, *but* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid: and she waited upon Naaman's wife. 3 And she said unto her mistress: Would God my lord *were* in the presence of the prophet who *is* in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy. 4 And *some one* went in, and told his lord, saying: Thus and thus speaketh the *little* maid who *is* from the land of Israel. 5 Then the king of Syria said: Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. So he departed, and took in his hand ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment. 6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel—*the letter*, saying: Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent unto thee Naaman my servant, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy. 7 And *so* it was, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his garments, and said: *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and perceive how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 And *so* it was, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his garments, that he sent unto the king, saying: Wherefore hast thou rent thy garments? let him come now unto me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. 10 Then Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying: Go thou, and wash seven times in Jordan, and thy flesh shall be restored unto thee, and thou shalt be clean. 11 And Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said: Behold, I said unto myself, coming forth he will come out and stand, and call upon the name of JEHOVAH his God, and move his hand up and down upon the place, and recover the leper; 12 *are* not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage. 13 But his servants drew near *to him* and spake to him, and said: My father, had the prophet commanded thee a great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith unto thee: Wash and be clean.

14 Then he went down, and dipped

Digitized by Google

himself seven times in Jordan, according to the [a] advice of the man of God; and his flesh was restored unto him, like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

15 And he returned unto the man of God, himself, and all his retinue, and he came, and stood before him: and he said: Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel; now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant. 16 But he said: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none: and he urged him to take *it*, but he refused. 17 And Naaman said: Shall there not then be given unto thy servant, I pray thee, two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will not again offer either burnt-offering or sacrifice to *any* strange gods, but only to JEHOVAH. 18 JEHOVAH pardon thy servant in this matter *that* when my lord [b] went into the house of Rimmon, to worship there, and he *leaned* on my hand, because I worshipped in the house of Rimmon: in that I have worshipped in the house of Rimmon, JEHOVAH pardon thy servant for this matter.

19 Then he said unto him: Go in peace. So he departed from him a little space. 20 And Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said: Behold, my master has spared ¨Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving from his hands ¨that which he brought: *as* JEHOVAH liveth, surely I will run after him, and receive somewhat from him. 21 So Gehazi pursued after Naaman. And when Naaman perceived *him* running after him, then he alighted from off the chariot to meet him, and said: *Is* all well. 22 Then he said: All *is* well. My master has sent me, saying: Behold, now this: there are come to me two young men of the sons of the prophets from mount Ephraim; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments. 23 Then Naaman said: Be content, take two talents: and he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, and they carried *them* before him. 24 And when he came to the secret place, he took *them* from their [c] charge, and bestowed *them* in the house: then he let ¨the men go, and they departed. 25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him: From whence, Gehazi? and he replied: Thy servant went nowhere. 26 Then he said to him: Went not mine heart, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is* this a time to receive [a] ¨silver, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants and maid-servants? 27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave to thee and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper, like snow.

[a] Saying.
[b] I agree with Bagster, that the tense is here in the past.
[c] Hand.

CHAPTER VI.

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha: Behold now, the place wherein we dwell with thee is too confined for us: 2 let us go, we pray *thee*, unto the Jordan, and take from hence each man a beam, and let us erect for ourselves there a place, where we may dwell. And he replied: Go ye. 3 And some one said: Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he said: I will go. 4 So he went with them. And when they came over the Jordan, they cut down the trees. 5 And as one was felling a beam, ¨the iron *tool* fell into the water: and he exclaimed and said: Alas, my master! for it was borrowed. 6 And the man of God said: Where fell it? And he showed him ¨the [b] spot. Then he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron swam. 7 Then he said: Take *it* up to thee. And he put forth his hand, and took it.

8 And the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying: In a separate unnamed place *shall be* my camp.

9 Then the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying: Beware that thou pass not that place: for thither the Syrians abide. 10 So the king of Israel sent to the place of which the man of God spake to him, and cautioned him; and defended himself there, not only once or twice. 11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was disquieted about this matter; and he called unto his servants, and said unto them: Will ye not tell me who of us sends forth unto the king of Israel? 12 Then one of his servants said: None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet, who *dwelleth* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel ¨the words which thou speakest in thy secret bed-chamber. 13 So he said: Go, and discover where he *is*, that I may send and take him. Then it was told him, saying: Lo, in Dothan. 14 Therefore he sent thither horses, and chariots, and a mighty host, and they came by night, and surrounded the city. 15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, then, behold, a host surrounding ¨the

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] Place.

Digitized by Google

city with horses and chariots. Then the young man said unto him: Alas, my lord! what shall we do? 16 And he replied: Fear not, for more who *are* with us than who *are* with them. 17 Then Elisha prayed, and said: O JEHOVAH, I beseech Thee, open ᵛthis eyes, that he may see. Then JEHOVAH opened the ᵛeyes of the young man: and he saw, and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses and chariots of fire around Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, then Elisha prayed unto JEHOVAH, and said: Confound [a]ᵛthis people, I pray thee, with blindness. And He smote them with blindness according to the request of Elisha. 19 And Elisha said unto them: This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you unto the man whom ye seek. Then he led them to Samaria.

20 And it was, when they were come to Samaria, that Elisha said: O JEHOVAH, open the ᵛeyes of these *people*, that they may see. And JEHOVAH opened ᵛtheir eyes, and they saw; and, lo, *they were* in the midst of Samaria! 21 Then the king of Israel ᵛsaid unto Elisha, when he saw them: My father, shall I smite? shall I smite? 22 And he replied: Thou shalt not smite; wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? place bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go back unto their lord. 23 So he prepared abundant provision for them; and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away; and they went back to their lord. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 And it was after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered ᵛall his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. 25 And there was a great famine in Samaria, and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and a cab of [b]cicer for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And it was, *when* the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, that a woman cried unto him, saying: Help, my lord, O king. 27 And he said: If JEHOVAH help thee not, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress? 28 And the king said unto her: What aileth thee? And she replied: This very woman said unto me: Give ᵛthy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat ᵛmy son to-morrow. 29 So we boiled ᵛmy son, and eat him; and I said unto her on the following day: Give ᵛthy son, that we may eat him; and she hath concealed ᵛher son. 30 And it was when the king heard the ᵛwords of the woman, that he rent ᵛhis garments, and he passed by on the wall, and the people regarded, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth underneath upon his flesh.

31 Then he said: God act so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall remain upon him this day.

32 Now Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him: and *the king* sent a man from his presence: but before the messenger came unto him, Surely, he said unto the elders, perceive ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to remove ᵛmy head? regard, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his lord's feet behind him? 33 While he yet talked with them, then, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said: Behold this calamity *is* of JEHOVAH, wherefore should I wait for JEHOVAH any longer?

CHAPTER VII.

THEN Elisha said: Hearken ye to the word of JEHOVAH: Thus saith JEHOVAH, about this time to-morrow a measure of fine flour *shall be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. 2 Then a lord of the king's *upon* whose hand he leaned answered the ᵛman of God, and said: Behold, should JEHOVAH make windows in heaven, could this thing be? And he said: Lo, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 Now there were four leprous men in the entering of the gate: and they said one to another: Wherefore sit we here until we die? 4 if we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we abide here, then we shall die. Now therefore let us go, and let us fall unto the Syrian host; if they save us alive, we shall live: and if they kill us, we shall but die. 5 So they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the Syrian camp: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the Syrian camp, then, lo, no one there. 6 For JEHOVAH had caused the ᵛhost of the Syrians to hear a sound of chariots, and a sound of horses, the sound of a mighty host: so that they said the one to the other: Behold, the king of Israel hath hired against us the ᵛkings of the Hittites, and the ᵛkings of the Egyptians, to come upon us: 7 so they arose, and they fled in the twilight, and left ᵛtheir tents, and ᵛtheir horses,

[a] Also the emphatic ה.

[b] Called by the Arabs pigeon's dung: cicer is a pulse. See Boothroyd, also Bagster's Bible.

Digitized by Google

and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their lives. 8 And when these lepers came unto the uttermost part of the camp, then they went unto one tent, and eat and drank, and bear away from thence silver, and gold, and garments, and went and hid *them*; then returned, and entered into another tent, and bare away from thence, and went and hid *them*. 9 Then they said one to another: We ought not to do so: this day *is* a day of good news, and we are silent: if we tarry until the morning light, we shall meet with punishment: now therefore come, that we may go, and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying: We came unto the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, no one there, nor voice of man, but only horses tied up, and asses tied up, and the tents as they *were*. 11 Then he called the porters; and they told *it* within the king's house.

12 Therefore the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants: I will tell you now what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *are* famished; therefore they are gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying: When they are come forth out of the city, then we shall catch them alive, and get into the city. 13 But some one of his servants answered, and said: Let them take, I pray thee, five out of the horses that remain, which are left in it (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel who are left therein, behold, *even* as all the multitude of Israel who are consumed), and let us send and [a] discover.

14 So they took two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying: Go and [a] discover.

15 And they went after them unto the Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had thrown away in their hurry. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 Then the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So that a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of JEHOVAH.

17 And the king appointed the lord upon whose hand he leaned unto the gate: and the people trod upon him in the gate, so that he died, according as the man of God had said, who *so* declared when the king came down to him. 18 And it was according as the man of God had spoken unto the king, saying: Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be *sold* to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria: 19 and the lord answered the man of God, and said: Now, behold, should JEHOVAH make windows in heaven could this thing be? And he said: Lo, thou shalt behold it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And thus it was to him: for the people trod upon him in the gate, so that he died.

CHAPTER VIII.

THEN Elisha spake unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying: Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for JEHOVAH hath called for a famine: and surely it shall come upon the land for seven years.

2 So the woman arose, and did according to the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. 3 And it was, at the end of seven years, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king, for her house and for her land. 4 And the king was talking with Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, saying: Relate to me, I pray thee, all the mighty things that Elisha hath done. 5 And it was, whilst he was relating unto the king how he had restored the corpse to life, that, behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried unto the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said: My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life. 6 And when the king asked the woman, then she related *it* to him. So the king appointed unto her a certain eunuch, saying: Restore all that *is* hers, and all the produce of the field from the day she left the land, even until now.

7 And Elisha came to Damascus, and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was ill; and it was told him, saying: The man of God is come hither. 8 Then the king said unto Hazael: Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and enquire of JEHOVAH through him, saying: Shall I recover from this illness? 9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present in his hand of all the good *things* of Damascus, forty camels burden, and came, and stood before him, and said: Thy son Ben-hadad the king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying: Shall I recover from this illness? 10 Then Elisha said unto him: Go, say unto him: Thou surely shalt not recover: for JEHOVAH hath shown me that dying thou shalt die.

[a] See.

Digitized by Google

11 And he steadfastly set ⁻his countenance until he was abashed: and the man of God wept. 12 And Hazael said: Wherefore weepeth my lord? And he replied: Because I know the mischief ⁻which thou wilt do to the children of Israel: their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children to pieces, and rend those with child. 13 And Hazael said: But what, *is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this [a] dreadful thing? And Elisha said: JEHOVAH hath showed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and went unto his lord, and he said to him: What said Elisha unto thee? and he answered: He told me living thou mightest live.

15 And *so* it was on the morrow, that [b] he took a gauze cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and spread *it* upon his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 Now in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel [c] [Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah], Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah reigned. 17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH. 19 But JEHOVAH would not destroy ⁻Judah for David His servant's sake, as He promised him to give him *and* his children a lamp evermore.

20 In his days Edom revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and appointed a king for themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, with all the chariots with him: and he arose at night, and smote the ⁻Edomites who encompassed him around, and the ⁻captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 But Edom has revolted from under the dominion of Judah until this day. Also Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 So Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

26 Ahaziah *was* two and twenty years old when he began his reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the granddaughter of Omri king of Israel. 27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, like the house of Ahab: for he *was* son-in-law of the house of Ahab. 28 And he went *with* ⁻Joram the son of Ahab to war with Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians wounded ⁻Joram. 29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had inflicted *upon* him at Ramah, when he fought against ⁻Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see ⁻Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was wounded.

CHAPTER IX.

THEN Elisha the prophet called for one of the sons of the prophets, and said unto him: Gird up thy loins, and take this phial of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. 2 And when thou comest hither, then look out there for Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi; and go in, and cause him to rise up from the midst of his brethren, and bring him into an inner chamber; 3 then take the phial of oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and say: Thus saith JEHOVAH, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not. 4 So the young man, the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. 5 And when he [a] arrived, then, behold, the captains of the host *were* [b] assembled; then he said: I have a message unto thee, O captain. And Jehu said: Unto which of all of us? and he replied: Unto thee, O captain. 6 Then he arose, and went within the house; and he poured the oil upon his head, and said to him: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of JEHOVAH, over Israel: 7 and thou shalt smite the ⁻house of Ahab thy lord, that I may avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of JEHOVAH, at the hand of Jezebel; 8 for the whole house of Ahab shall perish; and I will exterminate of Ahab every male, and whoso is shut up and left in Israel. 9 And I will make the ⁻house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah:

[a] Great.
[b] Ben-hadad, it is supposed by some.
[c] This passage within brackets is considered by the best critics inserted by mistake.

[a] Came. [b] Sitting

Digitized by Google

10 and the dogs shall eat ⁘Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, with none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 Then Jehu came forth unto the servants of his lord; and *some one* said unto him: *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them: Ye know ⁘the man, and ⁘his communication. 12 But they said: False: tell us, we pray thee. Then he said: Thus and thus spake he to me, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH, I have anointed thee king over Israel. 13 Then they made haste, and took each man his garment, and placed *it* underneath him on the bare stairs, and blew with trumpets, and they said: Jehu is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had guarded Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 Now king Joram was returned to Jezreel to be cured of the wounds which the Syrians had inflicted on him when he fought with ⁘Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said: If it be according to your minds, let none go out to escape from the city to go forth to mention *it* in Jezreel.

16 Then Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah the king of Judah was come down to see ⁘Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman upon the tower in Jezreel, and he saw the ⁘company of Jehu as he advanced, and said: I perceive a company. And Joram said: Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and say: *Is it* peace? 18 Therefore went one on horseback to meet him, and said: Thus saith the king, Peace? And Jehu said: What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying: The messenger came to them, but returneth not. 19 So he sent out a second on horseback, who came to them, and said: Thus saith the king, Peace? And Jehu answered: What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. 20 Then the watchman told, saying: He came also unto them, and returneth not: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi, for he driveth furiously.

21 Then Joram said: Prepare *the chariot;* and his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went forth, each in his chariot, and they went forth to meet Jehu, and found him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. 22 And it was, when Joram saw ⁘Jehu, that he said: Peace, Jehu? And he answered: What peace whilst the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her enchantments *are* so many? 23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah: Treachery, O Ahaziah! 24 Then Jehu filled his hand with the bow, and smote ⁘Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. 25 And he said to Bidkar his captain: Take up, *and* cast him into the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, *when* I and thou ⁘rode together after Ahab his father, that JEHOVAH laid this [a] ⁘punishment upon him; 26 surely I have seen yesterday the ⁘blood of Naboth, and the ⁘blood of his sons, saith JEHOVAH; and I will requite thee in this portion *of ground*, saith JEHOVAH. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the portion *of ground*, according to the declaration of JEHOVAH. 27 And when Ahaziah king of Judah saw *this*, then he fled by the road of the garden house. But Jehu followed after him, and said: Smite him also in the chariot. *This they did* at the ascent to Gur, which *is* by ⁘Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo and died there. 28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David. 29 Now in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah. 30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, then Jezebel heard; and she painted her eyes and adorned ⁘her head, and looked out of a window. 31 And as Jehu came through the gate, she said: *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master? 32 Then he lifted up his face to the window, and said: Who *is* with me? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs. 33 And he said: Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trod her under foot. 34 And when he was come in, then he did eat and drink, and he said: Attend ye now to [b] ⁘this cursed *one*, and bury her: for she *is* the daughter of a king. 35 So they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands. 36 Wherefore they returned, and told him. Then he said: It *is* the word of JEHOVAH which He spake through the instrumentality of His servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying: In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the ⁘flesh of Jezebel: 37 and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say: This *is* Jezebel.

[a] Burden. [b] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER X.

AND Ahab had in Samaria seventy sons. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of [a] Samaria, to the elders, and to those who were guardians of Ahab's *children*, saying: [2] Now as soon as this letter cometh to you (seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and chariots and horses with you, [b] likewise a fenced city and armour); [c] [3] select therefore the best and fittest of your lord's sons, and seat him upon *his* father's throne, and fight ye for your lord's house.

[4] But they were very exceedingly afraid, and said: Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand? [5] Then he who *was* over the house, and he who *was* over the city, with the elders, and the guardians, sent to Jehu, saying: We *are* thy servants, and whatsoever thou commandest us we will do; we will not appoint any king: do the best in thine own eyes.

[6] Then he wrote a second letter unto them, saying: If ye *be* mine, then hearken ye to my voice: Take the ᵛheads of the men your lord's sons, and come unto me to Jezreel to-morrow at this time. Now the king's sons (seventy persons) *were* with the ᵛgreat men of the city, who brought them up. [7] And it was, when the letter came unto them, that they [d] seized ᵛthe king's sons and slew them, the seventy individuals, and put ᵛtheir heads in baskets, and sent them unto him to Jezreel.

[8] And the messenger came and told him, saying: They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said: Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning.

[9] And *so* it was in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said unto all the people: Ye *are* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him; but who slew ᵛall these? [10] Know ye now that nought shall fall unto the earth of the declaration of JEHOVAH, which JEHOVAH spake concerning the house of Ahab: for JEHOVAH hath performed ᵛwhat He declared through the instrumentality of His servant Elijah.

[11] Thus Jehu slew ᵛall who remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his grandees, and his acquaintances, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

[12] Then he arose, and went and came to Samaria.

Now as he *was* by the house of shepherd-shearing in the way, [13] Jehu met with the ᵛbrethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and he said: Who *are* ye? and they replied: We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen. [14] Then he said: Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them by the pit of the shearing-house, two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

[15] And when he was departed thence, then he met ᵛJehonadab the son of Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he saluted him, and said unto him: Is ᵛthine heart right [a] with my heart, as my heart *is* with thine heart? And Jehonadab answered: It is. Then if it be, give *me* ᵛthine hand. So he gave *him* his hand: and he raised him up into the chariot. [16] And he said: Come with me, and witness my zeal for JEHOVAH. So they caused him to ride in his chariot. [17] And when he came to Samaria, he slew ᵛall that remained to Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed him, according to the commandment of JEHOVAH, which He spake by Elijah.

[18] Then Jehu gathered ᵛall the people, and said to them: Ahab served ᵛBaal a little, Jehu will serve him much. [19] Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests: let not a man be missing; for I have a great sacrifice for Baal: whoever shall be missing, he shall not live. But Jehu acted in subtlety, to the intent he might destroy the ᵛservants of Baal. [20] Furthermore Jehu said: Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal. So they proclaimed *it*. [21] And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the servants of Baal came, there was not a man remaining who came not. And they entered the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full—[b] from end to end. [22] Then he said to him who *was* over the wardrobe: Bring forth vestments for all the servants of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

[23] Then Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab came into the house of Baal, and said to the servants of Baal: Search and [c] look lest there be here with you any of the servants of JEHOVAH, but the servants of Baal only. [24] And when they went in to offer the sacrifices and burnt-offerings, then Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said: The man who *lets one* escape out of the men whom I have brought under your hand, his life *shall be* instead of the life of him.

[25] And it was, as soon as he had completed offering up the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains: Go in, smite them, let not a

---

[a] שמרון a.
[b] Also.
[c] Look out.
[d] L. took.

[a] לבבי a.
[b] L. mouth to mouth.
[c] See.

Digitized by Google

man come out. So they smote them
with the mouth of the sword; and the
guards and the captains cast *them* out,
then went to the city to the house of
Baal: 26 and brought forth the ∴images
out of the house of Baal, and burned
them. 27 Then they threw down the
∴images of Baal, and threw down the
∴house of Baal, and made it a draught
house unto this day.
28 Thus Jehu destroyed [a] ∴Baal out of
Israel.
29 Yet *from* the sins of Jeroboam the
son of Nebat, who made ∴Israel to sin,
Jehu swerved not from following after
them, *namely*, the golden calves that
were in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.
30 Then JEHOVAH said unto Jehu:
Because thou hast done rightly in exe-
cuting *that which is* just in Mine eyes,
and hast performed unto the house of
Ahab according to all that *was* in Mine
heart, thy children of the fourth *genera-
tion* shall sit upon the throne of Israel.
31 But Jehu observed not to walk in
the law of JEHOVAH the God of Israel,
with all his heart, for he turned not
from the sins of Jeroboam, who made
∴Israel to sin.
32 In those days JEHOVAH began to
cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them
in all the coasts of Israel, 33 from the
Jordan eastward; ∴all the land of Gilead,
the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and
the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by
the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.
34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu,
and all that he did, and all his might,
are they not written on the scroll of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel.
35 And Jehu slept with his fathers:
and they buried him in Samaria. And
Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.
36 And the days which Jehu reigned
over Israel in Samaria *were* twenty and
eight years.

CHAPTER XI.

NOW when Athaliah the mother of
Ahaziah saw that her son was
dead, she arose, and destroyed ∴all
the seed royal. 2 But Jehosheba, the
daughter of king Joram, sister of Aha-
ziah, took ∴Joash the son of Ahaziah,
and stole him from among the king's
sons *who were* slain, *concealing* him and
∴his nurse in the chamber of beds, and
they hid him from Athaliah, so that he
was not slain.
3 And he was with her hid in the
house of JEHOVAH six years. And
Athaliah reigned over the land.
4 And the seventh year Jehoiada sent
and fetched the ∴princes over hundreds,
with the captains and the guard, and
brought them to him into the house of
JEHOVAH, and made a covenant with
them, and took an oath of them in the
house of JEHOVAH, and showed them
∴the king's son. 5 And he commanded
them, saying: This *is* the thing which ye
shall do: a third part of you who enter
in on the sabbath shall even be keepers
of the watch of the king's house; 6 and
a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur;
and a third part at the gate behind the
guard: thus shall ye keep the ∴watch
of the house that it be not pulled down.
7 And two companies of you all who go
forth on the sabbath, even they shall
keep the ∴watch of the house of JEHO-
VAH about the king. 8 And ye shall
compass the king round about, each man
with his weapons in his hand: and
whoso cometh within the ranges, let
him be slain; and be ye with ∴the king
as he goeth out and as he cometh in.
9 Now the captains over the hundreds
did according to all that Jehoiada the
priest commanded: and they took each
one ∴his men who were to come in on
the sabbath, with those who should go
out on the sabbath, and they came unto
Jehoiada the priest. 10 And [a] Jehoiada
the priest gave to the captains over hun-
dreds ∴the spears and ∴the shields that
belonged to king David, that *were* in the
temple of JEHOVAH.
11 And the guard stood, each man with
his weapons in his hand, around the
king, from the right corner of the temple
to the left corner of the temple, by the
altar and the temple.
12 And he brought forth the king's
∴son, and put ∴the crown upon him,
and *gave him* ∴the testimony; and they
made him king and anointed him: and
they clapped their hands, and said: Let
the king live.
13 But when Athaliah heard the
[b] ∴shout of the guard *and* of the people,
then she came unto the people into the
temple of JEHOVAH.
14 And she regarded, and, behold, the
king stood by the pillar according to
custom, and the princes, and the trum-
peters by the king, and all the people
of the land rejoiced, and blew with
trumpets; then Athaliah rent ∴her gar-
ments, and exclaimed: Treason, treason.
15 Then Jehoiada the priest com-
manded the ∴captains of the hundreds,
the officers of the host, and said unto
them: Take her forth without the
ranges: and whoso followeth after her,
kill with the sword. For the priest had
commanded: Let her not be slain in the
temple of JEHOVAH. 16 So they laid

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] יהוידע 16 MSS. [b] L. voice.

Digitized by Google

hands upon her; and she went by the way which the horses traverse to the king's house, and there she was slain.

17 Then Jehoiada made ¨the covenant between JEHOVAH and between the king and between the people, that they should be JEHOVAH'S people: also between the king and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; ¨his altars and ¨his images brake they thoroughly to pieces; and slew ¨Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the temple of JEHOVAH.

19 So he took the ¨rulers over hundreds, and ¨the captains, and ¨the guard, and ¨all the people of the land; and they brought ¨the king down from the temple of JEHOVAH, and conveyed *him* by the road of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat upon the throne of the kings.

20 Then all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city *was* quiet; and they slew ¨Athaliah with the sword *by* the king's house.

CHAPTER XII.

1/21 JEHOASH *was* seven years old when he began to reign.

2/1 In the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beersheba.

3/2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the eyes of JEHOVAH all his life wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him: 4/3 except *that* the high places were not taken away: the people yet sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

5/4 And Jehoash said to the priests: All the money of the holy things that is brought into the temple of JEHOVAH, the money of every one who passeth, the money that every one is valued at, *and* all the money that ariseth from a man's *own* heart to bring into the temple of JEHOVAH, 6/5 let the priests take to them, each one for his business: and let them repair the ¨breaches of the temple, wheresoever any breach may be found.

7/6 Now *so* it was, in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the ¨breaches of the temple.

8/7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them: Wherefore repair ye not the ¨breaches of the temple? Now therefore receive no *more* money for your own business, but deliver it up for the breaches of the temple.

9/8 So the priests consented to take no *more* money of the people except for repairing the ¨breaches of the temple.

10/9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid thereof, and placed it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the temple of JEHOVAH: and the priests who guarded the threshold put therein ¨all the money *which was* brought into the temple of JEHOVAH. 11/10 And *so* it was, when they perceived that much money *was* in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put *it* up in bags, and related the *amount of* ¨money which was found in the temple of JEHOVAH. 12/11 And they gave ¨the money by weight into the hands of those who performed the work, who had the oversight of the temple of JEHOVAH: and they dealt it out to the carpenters and the builders who wrought in the temple of JEHOVAH: 13/12 and to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the ¨breaches of the temple of JEHOVAH, and for all that was expended upon the temple to repair it: 14/13 but not for making for the temple of JEHOVAH bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, *neither for* any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, out of the money *that was* brought into the temple of JEHOVAH: 15/14 but they gave it to the workmen, who repaired therewith the ¨temple of JEHOVAH.

16/15 And they reckoned not with ¨the men, into whose hand they delivered ¨the money to be paid to the workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

17/16 The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the temple of JEHOVAH: it was the priests'.

18/17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up against Jerusalem.

19/18 And Jehoash king of Judah took ¨all the hallowed things which Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and ¨his own hallowed things, and ¨all the gold *that was* found amongst the treasures of the temple of JEHOVAH, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: therefore he went up from Jerusalem.

20/19 Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not inscribed in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21/20 And his servants rose up, and made a conspiracy, and smote ¨Joash in the house of Millo, that goeth down to Silla: 22/21 for Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him that he died:

Digitized by Google

and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XIII.

IN the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria; *and reigned* seventeen years. [2] And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, and walked after the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made ᵕIsrael to sin; he turned not therefrom. [3] Then the anger of JEHOVAH was enkindled against Israel, and He delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael all *their* days. [4] Then Jehoahaz besought the ᵕface of JEHOVAH, and JEHOVAH hearkened unto him; for He beheld the ᵕoppression of Israel, for the king of Syria oppressed them. [a 7] Surely he left not of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing. [5] So JEHOVAH gave unto Israel a saviour, so that they went forth from under the power of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as hitherto. [6] Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made ᵕIsrael to sin, *but* walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.

[8] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written on the scroll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[9] And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead. [10] In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria; *and he reigned* sixteen years. [11] And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH; he turned not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made ᵕIsrael sin, *but* he walked therein. [12] Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written on the scroll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? [13] So Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

[14] Now Elisha was taken ill of ᵕhis sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept upon his face, and said, O my father! O my father! the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof! [15] And Elisha said unto him: Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows: [16] and he said to the king of Israel: Make thine hand to ride upon the bow. And he made his hand ride *upon it;* and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands. [17] And he said: Open the window eastward: and he opened *it.* Then Elisha said: Shoot: and he shot. And he said: The arrow of JEHOVAH'S deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria, for thou mayest smite the ᵕSyrians in Aphek, till thou hast consumed *them.* [18] And he said: Take the arrows. And he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel: Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and ceased. [19] Then the man of God was wroth with him, and said: Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten ᵕSyria until thou hadst consumed *it;* whereas now thou shalt smite ᵕSyria thrice *only.*

[20] And Elisha died, and they buried him.

And the troops of the Moabites invaded the land at the commencement of the year.

[21] And *so* it was, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they perceived ᵕthe troop *of assailants;* so they cast ᵕthe man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was lowered, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

[22] Now Hazael king of Syria oppressed ᵕIsrael all the days of Jehoahaz. [23] But JEHOVAH was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of His covenant with ᵕAbraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast He them from His presence as yet.

[24] And Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

[25] Now Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad, the son of Hazael, ᵕthe cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in war: three times did Joash conquer him, and recovered the ᵕcities of Israel.

CHAPTER XIV.

IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah. [2] He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeru-

[a] I here follow Houbigant, Geddes, and Dathe, in inserting the 7th verse here.

Digitized by Google

salem. 3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of JEHOVAH, only not as David his father: he did according to all that his father Joash did. 4 Howbeit the high places were not removed; the people as yet sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places.

5 And *so* it was, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew *those* of ¨his servants who had slain ¨the king his father. 6 But the ¨children of the assassins he slew not: according to that which is written on the roll of the law of Moses, wherein JEHOVAH commanded, saying: The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 Of ¨Edom he slew, in the valley of salt, ten thousand *men*, and took [a] ¨Selah in battle, and called the ¨name of it Joktheel, *as it is called* unto this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying: Come, let us [b] personally regard each other. 9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying: The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying: Give ¨thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a beast of the field that *was* in Lebanon, and trod down ¨the thistle. 10 Verily thou hast smitten ¨Edom, and thine heart hath exalted thee *because of* this glory: now abide at home, for wherefore shouldest thou agitate after mischief that thou mightest fall, thou *thyself*, and Judah with thee? 11 But Amaziah would not listen. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up: and he and Amaziah king of Judah had a [c] personal meeting at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. 12 And Judah was smitten before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents. 13 And Jehoash king of Israel took ¨Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, *even* four hundred cubits. 14 And he took ¨all the gold and silver, and ¨all the vessels that were found in the temple of JEHOVAH, and in the treasures of the king's house, and ¨hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written on the scroll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel: and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. 18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written on the scroll of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 19 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. 20 And they conveyed him upon horses: so that he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers, in the city of David.

21 And all the people of Judah took ¨Azariah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built ¨Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years. 24 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made ¨Israel to sin. 25 He restored the ¨coast of Israel from the entering of Hamoth unto the sea of the plain, according to the declaration of JEHOVAH God of Israel, which He spake through the instrumentality of His servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, who *was* of Gath-hepher. 26 Because JEHOVAH regarded the ¨affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for the reserved failed, for the forsaken failed, and there was no helper for Israel. 27 Now JEHOVAH *had* not said that He would blot out the ¨name of Israel from under heaven: therefore he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered ¨Damascus and ¨Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not inscribed in the scroll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XV.

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah began to reign: 2 he was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two

[a] The rock. [b] Faces.
[c] Looked at *each other's* faces.

Digitized by Google

and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem. 3 And he did *that which was* right in the eyes of JEHOVAH, according to all that Amaziah his father had done: 4 except that the high places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places.

5 And JEHOVAH plagued ⁘the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house. And Jotham the king's son *ruled* over the house, judging the ⁘people of the land.

6 Now the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not inscribed upon the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 And Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria six months. 9 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH, according as his fathers had done: he turned not away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused ⁘Israel to sin. 10 And Shallam the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. 11 Now the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they *are* inscribed upon the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* the declaration of JEHOVAH which He spake unto Jehu, saying: Unto the fourth *generation* thy sons shall sit upon the throne of Israel. And it was so. 13 Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned *but* one month in Samaria. 14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote ⁘Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. 15 Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 Then Menahem smote ⁘Tiphsah, and ⁘all who *were* therein, and the ⁘coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *unto him*, therefore he smote *it; and* ⁘all the women who were expectant mothers he rent. 17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel: ten years *reigned he* in Samaria. 18 And he did evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH: he deviated not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused ⁘Israel to sin.

19 *Now* Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave to Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom under his power. 20 So Menahem exacted ⁘the money of Israel, from all the mighty men of wealth, from each man fifty shekels of silver, to give unto the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land. 21 And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not inscribed upon the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah the king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem reigned over Israel in Samaria two years. 24 And he did evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused ⁘Israel to sin. 25 Now Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with ⁘Argob and with ⁘Arieh; now fifty men of the Gileadites *were* with him, so he smote him and reigned in his stead. 26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *he reigned* twenty years. 28 And he did evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused ⁘Israel to sin. 29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria came, and took ⁘Ijon, and ⁘Abel-beth-maachah, and ⁘Janoah, and ⁘Kedesh, and ⁘Hazor, and ⁘Gilead, and ⁘Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and took them captive to Assyria. 30 And Hoshea the son of Elah formed a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him; and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham son of Uzziah. 31 Now the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, Jotham son of Uzziah king of Judah began to reign. 33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter

Digitized by Google

of Zadok. 34 And he did right in the eyes of JEHOVAH: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done: 35 only the high places were not removed; the people yet sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. He built the higher ⁻gate of the house of JEHOVAH. 36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 37 In those days JEHOVAH began to send against Judah Rezin king of Syria, and ⁻Pekah the son of Remaliah. 38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XVI.

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. 2 Ahaz *was* twenty-*five* years when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not right in the eyes of JEHOVAH his God, like David his father. 3 But he followed in the way of the kings of Israel, likewise also he made ⁻his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom JEHOVAH had driven out before the children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. 5 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to battle: and they besieged against Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*. 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria regained ⁻Elath to Syria, and drave ⁻the Jews out of Elath: and the Edomites came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day. 7 And Ahaz sent messengers unto Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying: I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who rise up against me. 8 Likewise Ahaz took ⁻the silver and ⁻the gold which was found in the house of JEHOVAH, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *them* a present to the king of Assyria. 9 And the king of Assyria hearkened to him: so *that* the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried its *inhabitants* captive to Kir, and murdered ⁻Rezin. 10 And king Ahaz went to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria at Damascus, and regarded ⁻the altar that *was* in Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest ⁻the representation of the altar and the ⁻pattern thereof according to all its workmanship. 11 Then Urijah the priest built ⁻the altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from out of Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus. 12 When the king was arrived from Damascus, then the king regarded ⁻the altar; and the king drew near to the altar, and offered thereon. 13 And he burnt ⁻his burnt-offering and ⁻his meat-offering, and poured out ⁻his drink-offering, and sprinkled the ⁻blood of his peace-offerings upon the altar. 14 And he brought also ⁻the brasen altar, that *was* before JEHOVAH, from the fore-front of the house, from between the altar and from between the house of JEHOVAH, and placed it on the north side of the altar. 15 And king Ahaz commanded ⁻Urijah the priest, saying: Upon the great altar burn ⁻the morning burnt-offering, and ⁻the evening meat-offering, and ⁻the king's burnt sacrifice, and ⁻his meat-offering, and the ⁻burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to [a] worship *at*. 16 So did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded. 17 And king Ahaz cut off ⁻the borders of the bases, and removed ⁻the laver from off them; and took down ⁻the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones. 18 And the ⁻covert for the sabbath that they had [b] erected in the house, and the king's ⁻outer entry, turned he from before the house of JEHOVAH for the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XVII.

IN the [c] twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years. 2 And he did evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH, though not according to the kings of Israel who preceded him. 3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria: and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents. 4 And the king of Assyria [d] perceived conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent

[a] Dean Pilkington proposed this translation (to worship at).
[b] Built.
[c] Geddes conjectures it should be the second.
[d] Found.

Digitized by Google

messengers unto So king of Egypt, and [a] conveyed no present to the king of Assyria, as *formerly* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. [5] Then the king of Assyria went up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. [6] In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took ⁻Samaria, and carried ⁻Israel captive into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. [7] Thus it was, because the children of Israel had sinned against JEHOVAH their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the dominion of Pharaoh king of Egypt: for they had revered other gods, [8] and walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom JEHOVAH cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. [9] And the children of Israel did secretly things which *were* not right against JEHOVAH their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. [10] And they erected for themselves statues and groves upon every high hill, and under every green tree: [11] and there they burnt incense in all the high places, like the heathen whom JEHOVAH carried captive before them; and committed wicked acts to provoke ⁻JEHOVAH to anger: [12] for they served idols, *concerning* which JEHOVAH had said unto them: Ye shall not do [b] ⁻this thing. [13] Notwithstanding JEHOVAH testified against Israel, and against Judah, by the instrumentality of all the prophets—of all the seers, saying: Turn ye from your evils ways, and keep My commandments *and* My statutes, according to all the law which I commanded ⁻your fathers, and which I sent to you by the instrumentality of My servants the prophets. [14] But they would not hear, but hardened ⁻their necks like to the neck of their fathers, so that they did not believe in JEHOVAH their God: [15] for they rejected ⁻His statutes, and ⁻His covenant that He made with ⁻their fathers, and ⁻His testimonies which He testified against them; and they followed after vanity, and they became foolish, and went after the heathen who surrounded them, *respecting* whom JEHOVAH had commanded them, that they should not act like them. [16] And they forsook ⁻all the commandments of JEHOVAH their God, and made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served [a] ⁻Baal. [17] And they caused ⁻their sons and ⁻their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantment, and sold themselves to commit evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH, to provoke Him to anger. [18] Therefore JEHOVAH was very angry with Israel, and removed them from before His face; none remained save the tribe of Judah only. [19] Likewise Judah kept not the ⁻commandments of JEHOVAH their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made. [20] So JEHOVAH rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hands of spoilers, until He had cast them out of His presence. [21] For He rent Israel from off the house of David: and they made ⁻Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave ⁻Israel away from following JEHOVAH, and caused them sin a great sin: [22] for the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he committed; they departed not from them; [23] until that JEHOVAH removed ⁻Israel out of His sight, according as He had spoken by the instrumentality of all His servants the prophets. So was Israel carried captive from their own land to Assyria unto this day.

[24] And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed ⁻Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. [25] And it was at the commencement of their dwelling there, they reverenced not ⁻JEHOVAH: so JEHOVAH sent [a] ⁻lions among them which killed *some* of them. [26] Therefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying: The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the ⁻custom of the God of the land, therefore He hath sent [a] ⁻lions among them, and, lo, they kill them, because they know not the ⁻custom of the God of the land. [27] Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying: Convey thither one of the priests whom ye brought captive from thence: and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the ⁻custom of the God of the land. [28] Then one of the priests whom they had carried away captive from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should reverence ⁻JEHOVAH.

[29] But each nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans

[a] Brought. [b] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

had made, each nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. 30 And the men of Babylon made ᵛSuccoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made ᵛNergal, and the men of Hamath made ᵛAshima, 31 and the Avites made Nibhaz and ᵛTartak, and the Sepharvites burnt ᵛtheir children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. 32 Yet they reverenced ᵛJEHOVAH, but made for themselves of the meanest among them priests of the high places, who sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. 33 They reverenced ᵛJEHOVAH, as well as served ᵛtheir own gods, after the custom of the nations who carried them captive from thence. 34 Unto this day they act after the former customs: they reverence not ᵛJEHOVAH, neither do they after their statutes or their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which JEHOVAH commanded the ᵛchildren of Jacob, whom he named Israel: 35 with whom JEHOVAH had made a covenant, and charged them, saying: Ye shall not reverence other gods, neither bow yourself to them, neither serve them, nor sacrifice to them: 36 but only ᵛJEHOVAH, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power, and a stretched-out arm, Him shall ye reverence, and Him shall ye worship, and unto Him shall ye sacrifice. 37 And ᵛthe statutes, and ᵛthe ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which He wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore: and ye shall not reverence other gods. 38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye reverence other gods. 39 But ᵛJEHOVAH your God ye shall reverence; and He will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. 40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former customs. 41 So these nations reverenced ᵛJEHOVAH, and served ᵛtheir graven images, *even* also their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND it was in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah king of Israel, Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign: 2 he was twenty and five years old when he began to reign: and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. Also his mother's name *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah. 3 And he did right in the eyes of JEHOVAH, according to all that David his father did. 4 He removed ᵛthe high places, and brake ᵛthe images, and cut down ᵛthe groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan. 5 He trusted in JEHOVAH the God of Israel: so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* who were before him; 6 for he clave to JEHOVAH, and departed not from following Him, but kept His commandments, which JEHOVAH commanded ᵛMoses. 7 And JEHOVAH was with him; he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. 8 He smote the ᵛPhilistines unto Gaza, and the ᵛborders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen unto the fenced city. 9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah, king of Israel, Shalmanezer king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. 10 And at the end of three years they took it, in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. 11 And the king of Assyria carried away ᵛIsrael into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: 12 because they hearkened not to the voice of JEHOVAH their God, but transgressed ᵛHis covenant, *even* ᵛall that Moses the servant of JEHOVAH commanded, for they would not attend, neither perform.

13 And in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. 14 Then Hezekiah king of Judah sent unto the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying: I have offended, return from me; ᵛthat *which* thou layest on me I will bear. So the king of Assyria charged unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold. 15 And Hezekiah gave *him* ᵛall the silver that was found in the house of JEHOVAH, and in the treasures of the king's house. 16 At the same time Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the ᵛdoors of the temple of JEHOVAH, and *from* ᵛthe pillars which Hezekiah the king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria. 17 Yet the king of Assyria sent ᵛTartan and ᵛRabsaris and ᵛRab-shakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host to Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stationed *themselves* by the conduit of the upper pool that *is* by the highway of the fuller's field. 18 And when they had called unto the king, there came out

Digitized by Google

unto them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder. 19 Then Rab-shakeh said unto them: Speak ye now unto Hezekiah: Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest? 20 Thou sayest (*only* a word of the lips) *there is* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? 21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, then it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust upon him. 22 But if ye say unto me: We trust in JEHOVAH our God: *is it* not He ᵛwhose high places and ᵛwhose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem: Before this altar ye shall worship in Jerusalem? 23 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to ᵛmy lord the ᵛking of Assyria, and I will furnish thee *with* two thousand horses, if thou be able thyself to put riders upon them. 24 How then wilt thou turn aside the ᵛface of one captain of the least of my lord's servants, and put thy trust upon Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 25 Am I now come up without JEHOVAH against this place to destroy it? JEHOVAH said unto me: Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh: Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in Syrian, for we know *it*, and speak not with us in [a] Hebrew in the ears of the people who *are* on the wall. 27 But Rab-shakeh replied unto them: Hath my lord sent me to thy lord and to thee *only*, to speak [b] ᵛthese words? *and* not to the men who sit upon the wall, that they may devour ᵛtheir own excrement, and drink ᵛtheir own urine with you? 28 So Rab-shakeh stood up and shouted in a loud voice in [c] Hebrew, and spake, saying: Hear the word of the mighty king, the king of Assyria: 29 Thus saith the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of [d] my hand: 30 nor let Hezekiah cause you to trust in JEHOVAH, saying: JEHOVAH delivering will deliver us, and [b] ᵛthis city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. 31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of Assyria: Prepare for me a present, and come out unto me, and eat ye each one of his own vine, and each one of his own fig-tree, and drink ye each one of the waters of his [a] well, 32 until I come and take you unto a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive, and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he would deceive you, saying: JEHOVAH will deliver us. 33 Delivering hath any of the gods of the nations delivered ᵛhis country out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered ᵛSamaria out of my hand? 35 Who among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered ᵛtheir country out of mine hand, that JEHOVAH should deliver ᵛJerusalem out of my hand?

36 But the people kept silence, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying: Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah, with clothes rent, and told him the ᵛwords of Rab-shakeh.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard, then he rent ᵛhis garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of JEHOVAH. 2 And he sent ᵛEliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the ᵛelders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. 3 And they said unto him: Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contempt: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* no strength to bring forth. 4 It may be JEHOVAH thy God will hear ᵛall the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his lord hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words that JEHOVAH thy God hath heard: therefore lift up a prayer for the remnant who are left. 5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came unto Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said unto them: Thus shall ye say unto your lord, Thus saith JEHOVAH: Be not afraid because of the words which thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me. 7 Behold, I will put a spirit *of fear* within him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall

[a] L. Jewish *language*.
[b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] I. Jewish.
[d] Several MSS. read מידי.

[a] בורו.

Digitized by Google

by the sword in his own land. [8] So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the ·king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. [9] But when he heard the saying concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia: Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: that he returned, and he sent messengers unto Hezekiah, saying: [10] Thus shall ye speak unto Hezekiah king of Judah, saying: Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying: Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria: [11] Behold, thou hast heard ·what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? [12] have the gods of the nations delivered them whom my fathers have destroyed, *as* ·Gozan, and ·Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden who *were* in Thelasar? [13] where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah? [14] And Hezekiah took ·the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: then Hezekiah went up into the house of JEHOVAH, and spread it before JEHOVAH: [15] and Hezekiah prayed before JEHOVAH, and said: O JEHOVAH, God of Israel, who dwellest *between* the cherubim, Thou art the God, Thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; Thou hast made ·the heavens and ·the earth. [16] Bow down Thine ear, O JEHOVAH, and hearken; open Thine eyes, O JEHOVAH, and see; and hear [a] ·all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent him to reproach the living God. [17] Of a truth, O JEHOVAH, the kings of Assyria have destroyed ·the nations and ·their lands, [18] and have put ·their gods into the fire, because they *were* no gods, but verily the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore have they destroyed them. [19] Now therefore, O JEHOVAH our God, I beseech Thee, save Thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that Thou *art* JEHOVAH God Thyself alone.

[20] Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel: *The prayer* that thou hast prayed unto Me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. [21] This *is* the declaration which JEHOVAH hath spoken concerning him: The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, she hath laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee: [22] ·Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou elevated the voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? against the Holy *One* of Israel. [23] Through the instrumentality of thy messengers thou hast reproached [a] JEHOVAH, and thou hast said: With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedar thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings at his borders, the forest of his Carmel. [24] I have digged and I have drank foreign waters, and with the sole of my foot have I dried up all the rivers of fenced places. [25] Hast thou not heard *that* I have done it long ago, *and* that I have devised it from days of antiquity? Now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be *he* to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps. [26] Therefore were their inhabitants of [b] failing power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the herb of the field, even *as* the green grass *as* the herb upon the house tops that *is* blasted ere it be grown up. [27] But I know thy [c] residence, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and ·thy rage against Me. [28] Because thy rage against Me, and thy tumult is entered into My ears, therefore I will put My hook in thy nose, and My bridle into thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way wherein thou camest. [29] And this is thy sign: Ye shall eat this year corn left from harvesting, and in the second year corn growing of itself: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof. [30] *For* the remnant who are escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downwards and bear fruit upwards; [31] for out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, as also they who escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of JEHOVAH *of hosts* shall do this.

[32] Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city, neither shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor raise a bank against it. [33] By the way wherein he came shall he return, and shall not enter into this city, saith JEHOVAH: [34] for I will defend this city to save it, for My Own sake, and for My servant David's sake. [35] And *so* it was in that night, that the Angel JEHOVAH went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, then, behold, all of them dead corpses!

[36] So Sennacherib king of Assyria

[a] כל m. MSS. vv.

[a] יהוה m. MSS.
[b] Short. [c] Sitting.

Digitized by Google

departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. 37 And it was, *when* he *was* worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer slew him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat, and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XX.

IN those days was Hezekiah ill unto death. And Isaiah the son of Amoz the prophet came unto him, and said to him: Thus saith JEHOVAH, command concerning thy household; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 Then [a] Hezekiah turned ᵕhis face to the wall, and prayed unto JEHOVAH, saying: 3 Remember now, I pray Thee, O JEHOVAH, ᵕthat I have walked before Thee in truth, and with a whole heart, and have done right in Thine eyes. And Hezekiah wept exceedingly.

4 And it was, ere Isaiah had gone out of the middle court, that the word of JEHOVAH came to him, saying: 5 Return, and say unto Hezekiah the captain of My people: Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of David thy father, I have heard ᵕthy prayer, I have seen ᵕthy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up into the house of JEHOVAH: 6 and I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and [b] ᵕthis city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for Mine own sake, and for My servant David's sake. 7 Then Isaiah said: Take a cake of figs. So they took and laid *it* on the tumour, and he survived. 8 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah: What *is* the sign that JEHOVAH will heal me, and that on the third day I shall go up into the house of JEHOVAH? 9 Then Isaiah said: This *is* the sign unto thee from ᵕJEHOVAH that JEHOVAH will perform ᵕthe word which He has spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees or return ten degrees? 10 And Hezekiah replied: It is a trifling matter for the shadow to go down ten degrees; nay, rather let the shadow return backward ten degrees. 11 Then Isaiah the prophet cried out unto JEHOVAH: and He returned ᵕthe shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.

12 At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah; for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ill. 13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and showed them ᵕall the house of his spicery, ᵕthe silver, and ᵕthe gold, and ᵕthe spices, and ᵕthe precious ointment, and ᵕthroughout the house of his utensils, and ᵕall that was found amongst his treasures; there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, which Hezekiah showed them not. 14 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him: What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said: They are come [a] unto me from a distant land, *even* from Babylon. 15 And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah replied: ᵕAll that *is* in my house have they seen: there is not a thing among my treasures which I have not showed them. 16 Then Isaiah said unto Hezekiah: Hear the word of JEHOVAH: 17 Behold, the days advance, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon; not a thing shall be left, saith JEHOVAH. 18 And of thy sons who shall spring from thee, whom thou shalt beget, [b] shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. 19 Then Hezekiah said unto Isaiah: Right *is* the declaration of JEHOVAH which thou hast spoken: and he said: *Is it* not, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his grandeur, and how he made ᵕthe pool, and ᵕthe conduit, and brought ᵕthe water into the city, *are* they not inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXI.

MANASSEH *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah. 2 And he did wrong in the eyes of JEHOVAH, according to the abomination of the heathen, whom JEHOVAH cast out before the children of Israel: 3 for he built up again ᵕthe high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and [c] planted a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 Also he built altars in the house of JEHOVAH, of which JEHOVAH said: In Jerusalen will I put ᵕMy Name. 5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of JEHOVAH. 6 And he made ᵕhis

[a] חזקיהו m. MSS. ed et. a. c. e.
[b] The emphatic ה also.

[a] אלי m. MSS. vv.
[b] יקחו vv. [c] Made.

Digitized by Google

son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards; he committed much wickedness in the eyes of JEHOVAH, to provoke *Him* to anger: [7] also he placed a ᵛgraven image of the grove that he had made, within the house, of which JEHOVAH said unto David, and to Solomon his son: In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I place ᵛMy Name for ever: [8] neither will I again cause the feet of Israel to remove out of the land which I gave to their fathers; if only they observe to act according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that My servant Moses commanded them. [9] Yet they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do ᵛmore evil than did the nations whom JEHOVAH destroyed before the children of Israel. [10] And JEHOVAH spake by the instrumentality of His servants the prophets, saying: [11] Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations —hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, who *were* before him, and hath made ᵛJudah also to sin with his idols: [12] therefore thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: Behold, I *am* bringing evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. [13] And I will stretch over Jerusalem the ᵛline of Samaria, and the ᵛplummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe ᵛJerusalem as *one* wipeth ᵛthe dish, wiping and turning *it* upside down. [14] And I will forsake the ᵛremnant of Mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; [15] because they have done *that which was* [a] ᵛevil in Mine eyes, and have provoked Me to anger, since the day that their fathers came forth out of Egypt even unto this day.

[16] And also Manasseh shed very much innocent blood, until that he had filled ᵛJerusalem from [b] one extremity to the other; besides his sin wherewith he caused ᵛJudah to sin, in doing evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH.

[17] Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin wherewith he sinned, *are* they not written in the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[18] And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead. [19] Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. [20] And he did wrong in the eyes of JEHOVAH according as his father Manasseh had done. [21] And he walked in all the way that his father walked, and served ᵛthe idols that his father served, and worshipped them. [22] And he forsook ᵛJEHOVAH the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of JEHOVAH. [23] And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew ᵛthe king in his own house. [24] And the people of the land slew ᵛall those who had conspired against king Amon: and the people of the land made ᵛJosiah his son king in his stead.

[25] Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? [26] And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXII.

JOSIAH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

[2] And he did right in the eyes of JEHOVAH, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. [3] And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, the king sent ᵛShaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the scribe, to the house of JEHOVAH, saying: [4] Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may count ᵛthe silver which is brought into the house of JEHOVAH, which the keepers of the threshold have collected of the people: [5] and let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work who have the oversight of the house of JEHOVAH: and let them give it to the doers of the work who *are* in the house of JEHOVAH, to repair the ᵛbreaches of the house, [6] unto the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, and to purchase timber, and hewn stone to repair ᵛthe house. [7] Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money given into their hand, because they dealt trustfully.

[8] And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the roll of the law in the house of JEHOVAH. And Hilkiah gave ᵛthe roll to Shaphan, and he proclaimed it.

[9] And Shaphan the scribe came to ᵛthe king, and brought the king word again, and said: Thy servants have gathered ᵛthe money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] Mouth to mouth.

Digitized by Google

the hand of them who do the work, who have the oversight of the house of JEHOVAH. [10] And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying: Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me the scroll. And Shaphan proclaimed it before the king. [11] And *so* it was, when the king had heard the ⁻words of the roll of the law, that he rent ⁻his clothes. [12] And the king commanded ⁻Hilkiah the priest, and ⁻Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ⁻Achbor the son of Michaiah, and ⁻Shaphan the scribe, and ⁻Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying: [13] Go ye, enquire of ⁻JEHOVAH for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this roll that is found: for great *is* the wrath of JEHOVAH that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this roll, to do according to all that which is written concerning us. [14] So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second part); and they communed with her. [15] And she said unto them: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: Tell the man who sent you to me, [16] Thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* ⁻all the declarations of the roll which the king of Judah hath proclaimed. [17] Because they have forsaken Me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke Me with all the works of their hands; therefore My wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. [18] But unto the king of Judah who sent you to enquire of ⁻JEHOVAH, thus shall ye say unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, *concerning* the declarations which thou hast heard; [19] because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before JEHOVAH, when thou heardest what I declared against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation, and a curse, and hast rent ⁻thy garments, and wept before Me, I surely have heard, saith JEHOVAH: [20] therefore, behold, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered unto thy grave in peace: and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I bring upon this place. So they brought ⁻the king word again.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THEN the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. [2] And the king went up into the house of JEHOVAH with all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the [a] Levites, and all the people, both small and great: and he proclaimed in their ears ⁻all the words of the roll of the covenant which was found in the house of JEHOVAH.

[3] And the king stood by a pillar, and made ⁻the covenant before JEHOVAH, to walk after JEHOVAH, and to keep His commandments, and ⁻His testimonies, and ⁻His statutes with all the heart and with all the soul, to perform the [b] ⁻commands of this covenant that were written on this roll. And all the people stood to the covenant.

[4] And the king commanded ⁻Hilkiah the high priest, and the ⁻priests of the second order, and the ⁻keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of JEHOVAH ⁻all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ⁻ashes of them to Beth-el. [5] And he silenced ⁻the jugglers, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places of the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; they also ⁻who burned incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the signs of the zodiac, and to all the host of heaven. [6] And he brought out ⁻Asherah from the house of JEHOVAH, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and reduced *it* to dust, and threw the ⁻dust thereof upon the graves of the children of the people. [7] Also he brake down the ⁻houses of the Sodomites, that *were* by the house of JEHOVAH, where the women wove canopies for Asherah.

[8] And he brought forth ⁻all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled ⁻the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba unto Beer-sheba, and brake down the ⁻high places of the gates, that *were* at the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. [9] Surely the priests of the high places came not up unto the altar of JEHOVAH in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread in the midst of their brethren. [10] And he defiled [c] ⁻Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, that none might cause ⁻his son or ⁻his daughter to pass through the fire to Moloch. [11] And he took away ⁻the

[a] See Boothroyd's note. [b] Words.
[c] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

horses which the king of Judah had
given to the sun, at the entrance of the
house of JEHOVAH by the chamber of
Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which
was in the suburbs, and burnt the
∴chariots of the sun with fire. 12 And
∴the altars which *were* on the [a] roof of
the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the
kings of Judah had made, and ∴the
altars which Manasseh had made in the
two courts of the house of JEHOVAH, the
king beat down, and brake *them* down
from thence, and cast the ∴dust of them
into the brook Kidron. 13 And ∴the
high places which *were* before Jerusalem,
that *were* on the right hand of the mount
of Olives, which Solomon the king of
Israel had built for Ashtaroth the abomi-
nation of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh
the abomination of the Moabites and
for Milcolm the abomination of the chil-
dren of Ammon, the king defiled. 14 And
he brake in pieces ∴the images, and cut
down ∴the groves, and filled ∴their places
with men's bones. 15 And also ∴the altar
that *was* at Beth-el *and* the high place
which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
caused ∴Israel to sin, had made, both
[b] ∴that altar and ∴the high place he
brake down, and burned ∴the high place,
stamped *it* to dust and burnt the grove.
16 And as Josiah turned himself, he
saw ∴the sepulchres which *were* there in
the mount, and he sent, and took ∴the
bones out of the sepulchres, and burned
them upon the altar, and polluted it,
according to the word of JEHOVAH
which the man of God proclaimed, who
declared [b] ∴these words. 17 Then he
said: What title *is* that which I behold?
and the men of the city said unto him:
The sepulchre of the man of God, who
came from Judah, and proclaimed
[b] ∴these things which thou hast done
upon the altar of Beth-el. 18 Then he
said: Let him alone: let no man touch
his bones. So they let his bones alone,
with the ∴bones of the prophet who
came out of Samaria. 19 And likewise
∴all the houses of the high places that
were in the cities of Samaria, which the
kings of Israel had made to provoke
[c] JEHOVAH to anger, Josiah took away,
and did to them according to all the
works which he executed in Beth-el.
20 And he sacrificed ∴all the priests of
the high places who *were* there, upon
the altars, and burned ∴men's bones
upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.
21 Then the king commanded ∴all the
people, saying: Keep the passover to
JEHOVAH your God, as inscribed on the
roll of this covenant.

22 Surely there was not observed such
a passover from the days of the judges
who judged ∴Israel, nor in all the days
of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings
of Judah, 23 as in the eighteenth year of
king Josiah, *when* this passover was
observed to JEHOVAH in Jerusalem.
24 And also ∴the avoth, and ∴the
wizards, and ∴the teraphim, and ∴the
idols, and ∴all the abominations that
were seen in the land of Judah, and in
Jerusalem, Josiah put away, that he
might perform the ∴words of the law
which were inscribed on the roll which
Hilkiah the priest found in the house of
JEHOVAH.
25 And like unto him there was no
king preceding him, who turned unto
JEHOVAH with all his heart, and with
all his soul, and with all his might,
according to all the law of Moses,
neither after him arose there like to him.
26 Yet JEHOVAH turned not from the
fierceness of His great wrath, wherewith
His anger was enkindled against Judah,
because of all the provocations where-
with Manasseh had provoked Him.
27 For JEHOVAH said: I will remove
∴Judah also out of my sight, as I have
removed ∴Israel, and will cast off ∴this
city ∴Jerusalem which I have chosen and
∴the house of which I declared, My
Name shall be there.
28 Now the rest of the deeds of Josiah,
and all that he executed, *are* they not
inscribed upon the roll of the chronicles
of the kings of Judah?
29 In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king
of Egypt went up against the king of
Assyria unto the river Euphrates: and
king Josiah went up against him; and
he slew him in Megiddo, when he per-
ceived him. 30 And his servants con-
veyed him dead from Megiddo in a
chariot, and brought him to Jerusalem,
and buried him in his own sepulchre.
And the people of the country took
∴Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed
him, and made him king in his father's
stead.
31 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three
years old when he began to reign; and
he reigned three months in Jerusalem.
And his mother's name *was* Hamutal,
the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
32 And he did wrong in the eyes of JE-
HOVAH, according to all that his fathers
had done.
33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in
bonds at Riblah, in the land of Hemath,
that he might not reign in Jerusalem;
and put the land under tribute of one
hundred talents of silver, and a talent
of gold. 34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made
∴Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the
room of Josiah his father, and turned

[a] Top. [b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] יהוה vv.

Digitized by Google

his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt and died there. 35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; only he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land: of each one according to his taxation, to give unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign: and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah: 37 and he did evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAPTER XXIV.

IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim was servant to him three years: afterwards he turned and rebelled against him. 2 But JEHOVAH sent against him bands of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the declaration of JEHOVAH, that he spake by the instrumentality of His servants the prophets. 3 Surely by the command of JEHOVAH came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* from His presence, because of the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did: 4 yea, even for the innocent blood that he shed, when he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood: which JEHOVAH would not pardon.

5 Now the rest of the deeds of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not inscribed on the roll of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came no more again out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken *possession* from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that appertained to the king of Egypt.

8 Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. 9 And he did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, according to all that his father had done.

10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon went up against Jerusalem, and they came besieging the city. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, whilst his servants besieged it. 12 Then Jehoiachin the king of Judah went forth unto the king of Babylon, himself, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him *captive* in the eighth year of his reign. 13 And he took forth thence all the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made for the temple of JEHOVAH, according as JEHOVAH commanded. 14 And he carried captive all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty warriors, ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths, none remained, except the poorest people of the land. 15 And he carried Jehoiachin captive to Babylon, also the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the nobles of the land, *these* he took into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon: 16 and all the men of valour, seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all strong *and* able for war; and the king of Babylon brought them captive to Babylon.

17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah. 18 Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 19 And he did wrong in the eyes of JEHOVAH, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. 20 Because through JEHOVAH'S anger it came to pass in Jerusalem and in Judah, until He had cast them out from His presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAPTER XXV.

AND it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, on the tenth of the month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. 2 When *they* came, the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 3 *And* on the ninth of the *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. 4 And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between two walls, that *is* by the king's garden (now the Chaldees *were* against the city surrounding *it*): and *the king* went the way toward the plain. 5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of

Digitized by Google

Jericho: and all his army was scattered from him. 6 So they took ᵛthe king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and [a]he gave sentence upon him. 7 And they slew the ᵛsons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and blinded the ᵛeyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and brought him to Babylon.

8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, to Jerusalem. 9 And he burnt the ᵛhouse of JEHOVAH, and ᵛthe king's house, and ᵛall the houses of Jerusalem, and ᵛevery grand house he burned with fire. 10 And ᵛall the army of the Chaldeans who *had over them* the captain of the guard brake down the walls surrounding Jerusalem.

11 Now the ᵛremainder of the people left in the city and ᵛthe runaways who had fallen away to the king of Babylon, with the ᵛremnant of the multitude, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive. 12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land *for* vine-dressers and husbandmen.

13 And the ᵛpillars of brass within the house of JEHOVAH, and ᵛthe bases, and ᵛthe brasen sea within the house of JEHOVAH, did the Chaldees brake in pieces, and carried the ᵛbrass of them to Babylon: 14 as also the ᵛpots, and ᵛthe shovels, and ᵛthe snuffers, and ᵛthe spoons, and ᵛall the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, they took away: 15 with ᵛthe firepans, and ᵛthe bowls; that *which was* of gold, *in* gold, and that of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away. 16 The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of JEHOVAH; the brass of the whole of these vessels was without weight. 17 The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it of brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, *were* all of brass: and like unto these *was* the second pillar with wreathen work. 18 And the captain of the guard took ᵛSeriah the chief priest, and ᵛZephaniah the second priest, and the ᵛthree keepers of the door: 19 and out of the city he took an eunuch who was placed over the men of war, and [a]seven men of those who were in the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the ᵛprincipal scribe of the host, who mustered the ᵛpeople of the land, and three-score men of the people of the land found in the city. 20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah: 21 and the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried captive from out of their land.

22 Now the people who remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made ᵛGedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made ᵛGedaliah governor; there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumath the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. 24 And Gedaliah swear unto them, and to their men, and said unto them: Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the ᵛking of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. 25 And it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote ᵛGedaliah, that he died, with ᵛthe Jews and ᵛthe Chaldees who were with him at Mizpah. 26 Then all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees. 27 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth of the month, Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign lifted up the ᵛhead of Jehoiachin king of Judah from out of prison; 28 and he spake kindly to him, and set ᵛhis throne above the throne of the kings with him in Babylon; 29 and changed his ᵛprison garments: and he eat bread continually before him all the days of his life. 30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him by the king: a daily rate for each day, all the days of his life.

[a] וידבר MSS. *p. loc.*

[a] ושבעה e. *p. loc.*

Digitized by Google

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

CHRONICLES.

CHAPTER I.

ADAM; Sheth, Enosh;
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, 3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
5 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.
7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
8 The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha.
And the sons of Raamah; Sheba and Dedan.
10 And Cush begat ⁺Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon earth.
11 And Mizraim begat ⁺Ludim, and ⁺Anamim, and ⁺Lehabim, and ⁺Naphtuhim, 12 and ⁺Pathrusim, and ⁺Casluhim (from whom came the Philistines), and ⁺Caphthorim.
13 And Canaan begat ⁺Zidon his firstborn, and ⁺Heth,
14 ⁺The Jebusite also, and ⁺the Amorite, and ⁺the Girgashite, 15 and ⁺the Hivite, and ⁺the Arkite, and ⁺the Sinite, 16 and ⁺the Arvadite, and ⁺the Zemarite, and ⁺the Hamathite.
17 The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.
18 Now Arphaxad begat ⁺Shelah, and Shelah begat ⁺Eber.
19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one, Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan.
20 And Joktan begat ⁺Almodad, and ⁺Sheleph, and ⁺Hazarmaveth, and ⁺Jerah, 21 ⁺Hadoram also, and ⁺Uzal, and ⁺Diklah, 22 and ⁺Ebal, and ⁺Abimael, and ⁺Sheba, 23 and ⁺Ophir, and ⁺Havilah, and ⁺Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.
24 Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, 25 Eber, Peleg, Reu, 26 Serug, Nahor, Terah, 27 Abram: the same *is* Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.
29 These *are* their generations; the firstborn of Ishmael; Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
32 Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare ⁺Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.
34 And Abraham begat ⁺Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau, and Israel.
35 The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, [a] and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister.
40 The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.
41 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz and Aran.
43 Now these *are* the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela, the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote ⁺Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead. Now the name of his city *was* Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehobath by the river reigned in his stead.

---

[a] "And Timna," she was the concubine of Eliphaz.—See Bagster's note.

Digitized by Google

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city *was* Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 Hadad died also. Then the chieftains of Edom were: chieftain Timnah, chieftain Aliah, chieftain Jetheth, 52 chieftain Aholibamah, chieftain Elah, chieftain Pinon, 53 chieftain Kenaz, chieftain Teman, 54 chieftain Mibzar, chieftain Magdiel, chieftain Iram.

Such *were* the chieftains of Edom.

CHAPTER II.

THESE *are* the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *these* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of JEHOVAH; and He destroyed him.

4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him ׳Pharez and ׳Zerah.

All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of Pharez; Hezron and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the doomed thing.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, who were born unto him; ׳Jerahmeel, and ׳Ram, and ׳Chelubai.

10 And Ram begat ׳Amminadab; and Amminadab begat ׳Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat ׳Salma; and Salma begat ׳Boaz; 12 And Boaz begat ׳Obed; and Obed begat ׳Jesse;

13 And Jesse begat ׳his firstborn ׳Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, 14 Nathaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh: 16 whose sisters *were* Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And Abigail bare ׳Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 And Caleb the son of Hezron begat of ׳Azubah, *his* wife, even [a] ׳Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him ׳Ephrath, who bare him ׳Hur.

20 And Hur begat ׳Uri: and Uri begat ׳Bezaleel.

21 And afterwards Hezron visited the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bare him ׳Segub.

22 And Segub begat ׳Jair; who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. 23 [a] And he took Geshur and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and with the towns thereof, threescore cities. All these *belonged* to the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead. 24 And after that Hezron was dead, in Caleb-Ephratah, then Abiah, Hezron's wife, bare him ׳Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 Now the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail; and she bare him, ׳Ahban and ׳Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan. And Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha. 35 And Sheshan gave ׳his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him ׳Attai.

36 And Attai begat ׳Nathan, and Nathan begat ׳Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat ׳Ephlal, and Ephlal begat ׳Obed,

38 And Obed begat ׳Jehu, and Jehu begat ׳Azariah,

[a] I think, with Geddes, this is a daughter's name.

[a] Geddes, says Boothroyd, transposes and begins this com. with כל אלה בני.

Digitized by Google

39 And Azariah begat ∴Helez, and
Helez begat ∴Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat ∴Sisamai, and
Sisamai begat ∴Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat ∴Jekamiah, and
Jekamiah begat ∴Elishama.
42 Now the sons of Caleb the brother
of Jerahmeel *were* Mesha his firstborn,
who *was* the father of Ziph; and the
sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and
Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat ∴Raham, the
father of Jorkoam; and Rekem begat
∴Shammai.
45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon:
and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare
∴Haran, and ∴Moza, and ∴Gazez: and
Haran begat ∴Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem,
and Jotham, and Gersham, and Pelet,
and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare
Sheber and ∴Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of
Madmannah, ∴Sheva the father of Mach-
benah, and the father of Gibea: and the
daughter of Caleb *was* Achsa.
50 [a] These were the sons of Caleb the
son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah;
Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem,
Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-
jearim had sons: Haroeh, *father of* half
of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim;
the Ithrites and the Puhites, and the
Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of
them came the Zareathites, and the
Eshtaulites.
54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem,
and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the
house of Joab, and half of the Manahe-
thites, *and* the Zorites.
55 And the families of the scribes who
dwelt at Jabez, the Tirathites, the
Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These
are the Kenites who came of Hemath,
the father of the house of Rechab.

CHAPTER III.

NOW these *are* the sons of David,
who were born unto him in Heb-
ron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam
the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of
Abigail the Carmelitess; 2 the third
Absalom the son of Maachah the daugh-
ter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth
Adonijah the son of Haggith; 3 the fifth
Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth Ithream
by Eglah his wife.
4 *These* six were born unto him in
Hebron; and he reigned there seven
years and six months: and in Jerusalem
he reigned thirty and three years.
5 And these were born unto him in
Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and
Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-
shua the daughter of Ammiel,
6 Ibhar also and Elishama, and Eli-
phelet, 7 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and
Japhia, 8 and Elishama, and Eliada,
and Eliphelet, nine.
9 All *were* the sons of David, besides
the sons of the concubines, and Tamar
their sister.
10 And Solomon's son *was* Rehoboam,
Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat
his son, 11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his
son, Joash his son, 12 Amaziah his son,
Azariah his son, Jotham his son, 13 Ahaz
his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his
son, 14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15 And the sons of Josiah *were* the
firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoia-
kim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth
Shallum.
16 And the sons of Jehoiakim; Jeconiah
his son, [a] Zedekiah his son,
17 And the sons of Jeconiah; [b] Assir,
Salathiel his son, 18 Malchiram also, and
Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Ho-
shama, and Nedabiah.
19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were* Zerub-
babel and Shimei; and the sons of
Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah,
and Shelomith their sister. 20 And
Hushubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah,
and Hasadiah, *and* Jushab-hesed, five.
21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah,
and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the
sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the
sons of Shechaniah.
22 And the sons of Shechaniah; She-
maiah: and the sons of Shemaiah;
Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and
Neariah, and Shaphat, six.
23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai,
and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.
24 And the sons of Elioenai; Hodaiah,
and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub,
and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani
seven.

CHAPTER IV.

THE sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron,
and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.
2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat
∴Jahath; and Jahath begat ∴Ahumai
and ∴Lahad.
These *are* the families of the Zora-
thites.

---

[a] A transposition seems here to have been made, and we should read,
אלה היו בני חור בן כלב. (Boothroyd.)

[a] Son is here supposed to mean successor.
[b] Probably signifies a prisoner, it is thought. —Bagster's Bible.

Digitized by Google

3 Now these from the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash, and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.
4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.
5 And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.
6 And Naarah bare him ·Ahuzam, and ·Hepher, and ·Temeni, and ·Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.
7 And the sons of Helah *were* Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.
8 And Coz begat ·Anub and ·Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.
9 Now Jabez was more honourable than his brethren; and his mother called his name Jabez, saying: Because I bare him with sorrow. 10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying: Oh that Thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge ·my boundary, and that Thy hand might be with me, and that Thou wouldest keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him ·that which he requested.
11 And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat ·Mehir, who *is* the father of Eshton.
12 And Eshton begat ·Beth-rapha and ·Paseah, and ·Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.
13 And the sons of Kenez, Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath.
14 And Meonothai begat ·Ophrah; and Seraiah begat ·Joab, the father *of the inhabitants* of the valley of craftsmen, for they were craftsmen.
15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah; even Kenaz *and Jehaleleel*.
16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.
17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon.
18 [a] And his wife Jehudijah bare ·Jered the father of Gedor, and ·Heber the father of Socho, and ·Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. Also she bare ·Miriam, and ·Shammai, and ·Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took.
19 And the sons of *his* wife Hodiah the sister of Naham; the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa, the Maachathite.
20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth and Ben-zoheth.
21 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of those who wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,
22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who owned *property* in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And [a] estates in perpetuity. 23 Such *were* the potters, and *such* who dwell among plants and hedges; they dwelt there, *to gather* for the king, *and perform* his [b] husbandry.
24 The sons of Simeon *were*, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul: 25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.
26 And the sons of Mishma, Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.
27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like the children of Judah. 28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, 29 and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, 30 and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, 31 and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.
32 And their villages *were* Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities, 33 with all their villages which *were* round about the same cities, unto Baal. These *were* their habitations and their genealogy.
34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah, 35 and Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, 36 and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, 37 and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah; 38 these mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly. 39 And they went *as far as* the entrance of Gedor, unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasturage for their flocks: 40 and they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* broad, and quiet, and peaceful, for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old. 41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote ·their tents, and ·the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their places: because of the pasture there for their flocks. 42 And

[a] This clause I venture to transpose, as I find Michaelis and Dathe propose this alteration from the following verse.

[a] Things. [b] Work.

Digitized by Google

some of them, of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to Mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Nearíah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. 43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites who were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAPTER V.

NOW the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel, for he *was* the firstborn; but forasmuch as he defiled his father's couch, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned according to the birthright. 2 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him the Ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's.

3 The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, 5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son, 6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria captivated: he *was* prince of the Reubenites. 7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah. 8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon: 9 and eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the desert from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead. 10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east of Gilead. 11 And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salcah. 12 Joel the chief, and Shapham next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan. 13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven. 14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; 15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, head of the house of their fathers. 16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders. 17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, who went out to the war. 19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab. 20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all who *were* with them: for they cried unto God in the war, and He was entreated of them; because they put their trust in Him. 21 And they took away their cattle, of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men a hundred thousand, 22 for there fell down many slain, because the war *was* from God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity. 23 And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. 24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, men of name, heads of the house of their fathers. 25 And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away captive; even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Hahor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan; unto this day *are they there*.

CHAPTER VI.

a 27/1 THE sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

28/2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

29/3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

30/4 Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

31/5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

32/6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

33/7 Maraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

34/8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

35/9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

36/10 And Johanan begat Azariah, *he*

---

a Heb. Text, v. 27; E. T. vi. 1.

Digitized by Google

who executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem.

37/11 And Azariah begat ∴Amariah, and Amariah begat ∴Ahitub,

38/12 And Ahitub begat ∴Zadok, and Zadok begat ∴Shallum,

39/13 And Shallum begat ∴Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat ∴Azariah,

40/14 And Azariah begat ∴Seraiah, and Seraiah begat ∴Jehozadak,

41/15 And Jehozadak went away *into captivity*, when JEHOVAH carried away ∴Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

CHAPTER VI.

a 1/16 THE sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

2/17 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni and Shimei.

3/18 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

4/19 The sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

5/20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,

6/21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

7/22 The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, 8/23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, 9/24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

10/25 And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai and Ahimoth.

11/26 *As regards* Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah *were* Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, 12/27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

13/28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born Vashni, and Abiah.

14/29 The sons of Merari, Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, 15/30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

16/31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of JEHOVAH, after that the ark had rest. 17/32 And they ministered before the dwelling-place of the appointed tent with singing until Solomon had built the ∴house of JEHOVAH in Jerusalem, when they waited on their offices according to their order. 18/33 And these *are* they who waited with their children,

Of the sons of the Kohathites,

Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel, 19/34 the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, 20/35 the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, 21/36 the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, 22/37 the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah. 23/38 the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

24/39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea, 25/40 the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah, 26/41 the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, 27/42 the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, 28/43 the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

29/44 And their brethren, the sons of Merari, *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, 30/45 the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, 31/46 the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer, 32/47 the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

33/48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto every manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

34/49 But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the most holy *place*, and to make an expiation for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

35/50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, 36/51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, 37/52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son 38/53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

39/54 Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles, in their boundaries, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot. 40/55 And they gave them ∴Hebron in the land of Judah, and the ∴suburbs thereof surrounding. 41/56 But the ∴fields of the city, and the ∴villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

42/57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the ∴cities of refuge, *namely*, ∴Hebron, and ∴Libnah with ∴her suburbs, and ∴Jattir, and ∴Eshtemoa, with ∴their suburbs, 43/58 and ∴Hilen with ∴her suburbs, ∴Debir with ∴her suburbs; 44/59 and ∴Ashan with ∴her suburbs, and ∴Bethshemesh with ∴her suburbs; 45/60 and out of the tribe of Benjamin; ∴Geba with ∴her suburbs, and ∴Alemeth with ∴her suburbs, and ∴Anathoth with ∴her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities. 46/61 And unto the sons of Kohath, *who were* left of the family of that tribe, *were given*

a Heb. Text, vi. 1; E. T. vi. 16.

Digitized by Google

out of the half tribe, *even, out of* the half *tribe* of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.
47/62 And to the sons of Gershom, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali; and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
48/63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.
49/64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites ם these cities with ם their suburbs. 50/65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these [a] ם cities, which are called by *their* names.
51/66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their boundaries out of the tribe of Ephraim.
52/67 And they gave unto them, *for* ם cities of refuge, ם Shechem in mount Ephraim with ם her suburbs; also ם Gezer with ם her suburbs, 53/68 and ם Jokmeam with ם her suburbs, and ם Beth-horon with ם her suburbs, 54/69 and ם Aijalon with ם her suburbs, and ם Gath-rimmon with ם her suburbs, 55/70 ם and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; ם Aner with ם her suburbs, and ם Bileam with ם her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.
56/71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ם Golan in ם Bashan with ם her suburbs, and ם Ashtaroth with ם her suburbs; 57/72 and out of the tribe of Issachar; ם Kedesh with ם her suburbs, ם Daberath with ם her suburbs; 58/73 and ם Ramoth with ם her suburbs, and ם Anem with ם her suburbs; 59/74 and out of the tribe of Asher, ם Mashal with ם her suburbs, and ם Abdon with ם her suburbs, 60/75 and ם Hukok with ם her suburbs, and ם Rehob with ם her suburbs; 61/76 and out of the tribe of Naphtali; ם Kedesh in Galilee with ם her suburbs, and ם Hammon with ם her suburbs, and ם Kirjathaim with ם her suburbs.
62/77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun; ם Rimmon with ם her suburbs, ם Tabor with ם her suburbs; 63/78 and on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan out of the tribe of Reuben, ם Bezer in the desert with her suburbs, and ם Jahzah with ם her suburbs, 64/79 ם Kedemoth also with ם her suburbs, and ם Mephaath with ם her suburbs, 65/80 and out of the tribe of Gad; ם Ramoth in Gilead with ם her suburbs, and ם Mahanaim with ם her suburbs, 66/81 and ם Heshbon with ם her suburbs, and ם Jazer with ם her suburbs.

[a] The emphatic ם also.

CHAPTER VII.

NOW the sons of Issachar *were* Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four.
2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *namely* Tola's. *They were* mighty men of valour in their generations; whose number in the days of David *were* two and twenty thousand and six hundred.
3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chiefs. 4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, bands of soldiers for warfare, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons.
5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* mighty men of valour, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.
6 *The sons* of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.
7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty-four.
8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.
9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, chiefs of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.
10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.
11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred, fit to go forth to war and battle. 12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of Aher.
13 The sons of Naphtali, Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.
14 The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom his Syrian concubine bare *to him;* she bare *also* ם Machir the father of Gilead.
15 And Machir took to wife *the sister*

Digitized by Google

of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah; and the name of the second *wife was* Zelophehad; but Zelophehad had *only* daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother, Sheresh, and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare ‡Isod, and ‡Abiezer, and ‡Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his sons, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son, 21 and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away ‡their cattle.

22 Then Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 But when he visited his wife, she became pregnant and bare a son, and he called ‡his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house. 24 And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built ‡Bethhoron the nether, and ‡the upper, and ‡Uzzen-sherah.

25 Also Rephah *was* his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, 26 Laadan his son, *and* Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, 27 Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

28 And their possessions and habitations *were* Bethel and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof. 29 And by the coasts of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat ‡Japhlet, and ‡Shomer, and ‡Hotham, and ‡Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, 37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Hanniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, chiefs of *their* father's house, *and* mighty men of valour, heads of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of those who were apt for war in battle, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAPTER VIII.

NOW Benjamin begat ‡Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, 2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, Addar and Gera, and Abihud, 4 and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, 5 and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the chiefs of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath: 7 and Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he moved them off, and begat ‡Uzza, and ‡Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent away Hushim and ‡Baara his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his *new* wife, ‡Jobab, and ‡Zibia, and ‡Mesha, and ‡Malcham, 10 and ‡Jeuz, and ‡Shachia, and ‡Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat ‡Abitub and ‡Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal *were*, Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built ‡Ono, and ‡Lod, with the towns thereof: 13 Beriah also, and Shema, who *were* chiefs of the fathers of the ‡inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath: 14 and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, 15 and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, 16 and Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah; 17 also Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, 18 Ishmerai likewise, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal; 19 and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, 20 and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel, 21 and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi, 22 and Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel 23 and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, 24 and Hananiah, and Elam, and Anto-thijah, 25 and Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak, 26 and Shamsherai, and Shehariah and Athaliah, 27 and Jaresiah, and Eliah,

Digitized by Google

and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham. [28] These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chiefs. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

[29] And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name *was* Maachah, [30] and his son the firstborn, Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, [31] and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher. [32] Now Mikloth begat Shimeah.

And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

[33] And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

[34] And the son of Jonathan *was* Meribbaal, and Merib-baal begat Micah.

[35] And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

[36] And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza.

[37] And Moza begat Binea, *also* Bapha his son, Eleasah his son, *and* Azel his son.

[38] And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

[39] And the sons of Eshek his brother *were* Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

[40] And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAPTER IX.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, lo, they *were* written on the roll of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression. [2] Now the first inhabitants who *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the temple servants.

[3] And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh, [4] Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah. [5] And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn and his sons. [6] And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. [7] And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah, [8] and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Renel, the son of Ibnijah; [9] and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these *were* chiefs of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

[10] And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, [11] and Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; [12] Adaiah also the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; [13] and their brethren, chiefs of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore: very efficient men for the work of the service of the house of God.

[14] And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; [15] and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph, [16] and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

[17] And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the principal, [18] who heretofore *served* in the king's eastward gate: they *were* porters in the camps of the children of Levi.

[19] And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tabernacle: and their fathers, over the host of JEHOVAH, *were* keepers of the entry.

[20] Now Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* JEHOVAH *was* with him. [21] *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the entrance of the tabernacle of the congregation. [22] All these *who were* chosen to be porters on the thresholds *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their open courts, whom David and Samuel the seer had established for their faithfulness. [23] So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of JEHOVAH, the house of the tabernacle by wards. [24] In four quarters were the porters *stationed*, towards the east, west, north, and south. [25] And their brethren in their open courts, *were* to come after seven days from time to time with them. [26] As for these Levites; the four chief porters

Digitized by Google

served in their office of trust, and were over the chambers and over the treasuries of the house of God: [27] and they lodged around the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof each morning *devolved* upon them.

[28] And *some* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by numeration. [29] *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. [30] And *others* of the sons of the priests compounded the ointment of the spices.

[31] And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, served in their office of trust over the things which were made on [a] flat plates. [32] And *some* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, *had charge* over the shew-bread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

[33] And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *abiding* in the chambers, *who were* exempt: for they were employed in *that* work day and night. [34] These *are* the chiefs of the fathers of the Levites throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

[35] And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* Maachah: [36] and his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, [37] and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

[38] And Mikloth begat ⁻Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

[39] And Ner begat ⁻Kish; and Kish begat ⁻Saul; and Saul begat ⁻Jonathan, and ⁻Malchi-shua, and ⁻Abinadab, and ⁻Esh-baal.

[40] And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat ⁻Micah.

[41] And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and Ahaz*.

[42] And Ahaz begat ⁻Jarah; and Jarah begat ⁻Alemeth, and ⁻Azmaveth, and ⁻Zimri; and Zimri begat ⁻Moza.

[43] And Moza begat ⁻Binea: also Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

[44] And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmeal, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAPTER X.

NOW the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on mount Gilboa. [2] And the Philistines followed close after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew ⁻Jonathan, and ⁻Abinadab, and ⁻Melchi-shua, the sons of Saul. [3] And the battle waxed [a] fierce against Saul, and the shooters with the bow found him *out*, and he was pierced by the archers. [4] Then said Saul to his armour-bearer: Draw thy sword, and stab me therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and make sport of me. But his armour-bearer would not: for he feared greatly *to do so*. So Saul took ⁻the sword, and fell upon it. [5] And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died. [6] So Saul died, and his three sons, even all his house died together. [7] And when all the men of Israel who *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

[8] And it was shortly, when the Philistines came to unclothe ⁻the slain, that they found ⁻Saul and ⁻his sons fallen on mount Gilboa. [9] And when they had disrobed him, they took ⁻his head, and ⁻his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings to ⁻their idols, and to ⁻the people: [10] and they put ⁻his armour into the house of their gods, and fastened ⁻his skull in the temple of Dagon.

[11] And when all Jabesh-gilead heard ⁻all that the Philistines had done to Saul, [12] they rose up, all the valiant men, and took away the ⁻corpse of Saul, and the ⁻corpses of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried ⁻their bones under the terebinth in Jabesh, and fasted seven days. [13] Thus Saul died for his trans-gression which he committed against JEHOVAH, *even* against the command of JEHOVAH, which he observed not, and also for asking of a familiar spirit, to enquire *of it*, [14] instead of enquiring of JEHOVAH: therefore He slew him, and turned aside ⁻the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

CHAPTER XI.

THEN all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying: Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. [2] Likewise in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he who leddest out and broughtest in ⁻Israel: and JEHOVAH thy God said unto thee: Thou shalt shepherd ⁻My people ⁻Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over My people Israel. [3] Therefore all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and David made

[a] See Bagster's M. Bible.

[a] Heavy.

Digitized by Google

a covenant with them in Hebron before JEHOVAH; and they anointed ⁻David king over Israel; according to the word of JEHOVAH by Samuel. 4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were* the inhabitants of the land. 5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David: Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the ⁻hold of Zion, which *is* the city of David. 6 And David said: Whosoever first smiteth the Jebusites shall be chief and captain. Now Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, therefore he was chief. 7 And David dwelt in the hold; therefore they called it the city of David. 8 And he built the city round about, from Millo even unto *its* environs: and Joab repaired the ⁻rest of the city. 9 Thus David waxed greater and greater, for JEHOVAH of hosts *was* with him. 10 And these *are* the chiefs of the mighty men whom David had, who fortified themselves with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of JEHOVAH concerning Israel. 11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, a Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up ⁻his spear against three hundred, *all* slain *by him* at one time. 12 And after him Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was* among the three heroes. 13 He was with David at Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together for war, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines. 14 And they set themselves in the midst of *that* portion, and delivered it, and slew the ⁻Philistines; and JEHOVAH saved *them* by a great deliverance. 15 Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of the giants. 16 Now David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem. 17 And David longed, and said: Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate! 18 And the three brake through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and conveyed to David; but David would not drink it, but poured it out *as a libation* to JEHOVAH. 19 And said: My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men who have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives have they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. *So* acted these three heroes. 20 And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three; for lifting up ⁻his spear against three hundred he slew *them*, and ª his name *was first* among the three. 21 Among the three he was honoured above the two; for he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not to the *first* three. 22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he slew ⁻two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew ⁻the lion in the pit on the day of the snow-fall: 23 and he slew the Egyptian, ⁻the man of stature, *a man* five cubits high! and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam: and he went down to him with a staff, and seized ⁻the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. 24 These *acts* achieved Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the *first* name among the three heroes. 25 Lo, he was honourable above the thirty, but attained not unto the *first* three: and David set him over his guard. 26 Also the *most* valiant men of the armies *were*, Asahel, the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, 27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, 28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite, 29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, 30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, 31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, 32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, 33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, 34 the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, 35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur, 36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, 37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai, 38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri, 39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, 40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, 42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, head of the Reubenites, and thirty beside him. 43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, 44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite, 45 Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, 46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, 47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

ª לו m. MSS. ק.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XII.

NOW these *are* they who came to David to Ziglag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish; and they *were* among the heroes, helpers in the war, [2] armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. [3] The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah, the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite, [4] and Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a hero among the thirty and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite, [5] Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, [6] Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites, [7] and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. [8] And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold at the desert men of might, men of war for the battle, who could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were as* the faces of lions, and as swift *were they* as the gazelles upon the mountains; [9] Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, [10] Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, [11] Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, [12] Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, [13] Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. [14] These *were* of the sons of Gad, chiefs of the host; the least one over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. [15] These *are* they who went over the Jordan in the first month, when it had overflown all its banks; when they put to flight all *those* of the valleys, toward the east, and toward the west. [16] And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David. [17] And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them: If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, my heart shall be knit unto you; but if to betray me to my enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers regard, and rebuke *it!*

[18] Then the spirit came upon Amasai, the chief of the captains, *and he said:* *We are* thine, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse; prosperity, prosperity unto thee, and prosperity to thy helpers, for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them chiefs of the band. [19] And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to the war: but they helped them not: for the chiefs of the Philistines upon advice sent them away, saying: He will fall to his master Saul from our chiefs. [20] As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, chiefs of the thousands who *were* of Manasseh: [21] and they helped David against the band; for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains of the host. [22] For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it amounted to* a great camp, like the camp of God. [23] Now these *are* the numbers of the bands *who were* ready armed for the war, *and* came to David at Hebron, to turn aside the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the command of JEHOVAH. [24] The children of Judah who bear shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed for the war. [25] Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. [26] Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred. [27] And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred; [28] and Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains. [29] And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greater part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul. [30] And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers. [31] And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were expressed by name, to come and make David king. [32] And of the children of Issachar, acquainted with wisdom for the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the chiefs of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their command. [33] Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, who could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart. [34] And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand. [35] And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. [36] And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand. [37] And on the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of the host for war, a hundred and twenty thousand. [38] All these men of war, who could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

Digitized by Google

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them. 40 Moreover they who were nigh unto them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought victuals on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance; surely *there was* rejoicing in Israel.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND David consulted with the officers *over* the thousands and the hundreds, with every commander: 2 And David said unto the whole of the congregation of Israel: If it *seem* good unto you, and unto JEHOVAH our God, let us disperse abroad *and* send *messengers* unto our brethren everywhere, *the remnant* throughout all the land of Israel, and by them to the priests and Levites in the cities of their suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us. 3 And let us bring the ark of our God to us again, for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul. 4 And all the congregation said that they would do so; because the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. 5 So David gathered all Israel, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to convey the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. 6 And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God JEHOVAH, who dwelleth *between* the cherubim, whose name is called *on* it. 7 So they caused the ark of God to ride in a new cart from the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. 8 Then David and all of Israel rejoiced before God with all *their* might, even with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. 9 And when they came unto the barn at Chidon, Uzza thrust forth his hand to hold the ark, because the oxen had slipped. 10 Then the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and he died there before God. 11 And David was displeased, because JEHOVAH had made a breach upon Uzza: therefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day. 12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying: How shall I bring the ark of God unto me? 13 So David brought not the ark to himself within the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. 14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom within his house three months. And JEHOVAH blessed the [a] family of Obed-edom, and all that *belonged* to him.

CHAPTER XIV.

NOW Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers unto David, with timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him a house. 2 Now David knew that JEHOVAH had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was exalted on high, for the sake of His people Israel. 3 And David again took wives, in Jerusalem; and David begat more sons and daughters. 4 Now these *are* the names of the children whom he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, 5 and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, 6 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 7 and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to find David. And David heard, and went out against them. 9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves out in the valley of Rephaim. 10 And David enquired of God, saying: Shall I go up against the Philistines? for wilt Thou deliver them into my hand? And JEHOVAH said unto him: Go up; for I will deliver them into thy hand. 11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said: God hath broke forth *upon* mine enemies by my hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim. 12 And they left their gods there, so David gave a commandment, and they were burned in the fire. 13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley. 14 So David again enquired of God; and God said unto him: Go not up after them; turn aside from them, and come upon them over against the [b] baca shrubs. 15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a rustling sound in the tops of the baca shrubs, then thou shalt proceed to the war: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the camp of the Philistines. 16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer. 17 And the fame of David went forth into all lands; and JEHOVAH put the fear of him upon all the nations.

CHAPTER XV.

AND he made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched a tent

[a] L. house. [b] See Parkhurst.

Digitized by Google

for it. 2 Then David said: None ought to bear the ark of God but the Levites, for JEHOVAH hath chosen them to convey the ark of God, and to minister unto Him for ever. 3 And David assembled all Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of JEHOVAH unto its place, which he had prepared for it. 4 Then David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty:

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty:

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

9 Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, 12 and said unto them: Ye *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of JEHOVAH the God of Israel unto *the place* I have prepared for it. 13 Because at the first ye *did* not *so*, JEHOVAH our God made a breach upon us, because that we sought Him not according to the regulation. 14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of JEHOVAH the God of Israel. 15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God according to the commandment of Moses at the word of JEHOVAH with the staves thereon upon their shoulders. 16 Then David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint of their brethren [a] musicians on instruments of music; psalteries, and harps and cymbals, with lifting up the voice *to make a loud sound* of rejoicing.

17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethen the son of Kushaiah; 18 and with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters. 19 So the [a] musicians, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *made* a loud sound with cymbals of copper; 20 and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth; 21 and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the excellent Sheminith; 22 and Chenaniah, chief of the Levites for conducting; he led by conducting, for he *was* skilful. 23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* porters to the ark. 24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priest, blew with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* porters to the ark. 25 So David, and the elders of Israel, and the officers over the thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH out of the house of Obed-edom with joy. 26 And it came to pass, when God had helped the Levites who bare the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, that they offered seven bulls and seven rams. 27 And David *was* invested in a fine linen robe, and all the Levites who bare the ark, with the [a] musicians and Chenaniah the master of the song with the [a] musicians; also upon David *was* an ephod of linen. 28 And all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH with shouting, and with blowing of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a loud sound *together* with psalteries and harps.

29 And it came to pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out of the window saw the king David dancing and playing, and she despised him in her heart.

CHAPTER XVI.

SO they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it; and they offered burnt-offerings and feast-offerings before God. 2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings and the feast-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of JEHOVAH.

3 And he dealt out to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to each one a loaf of bread, and a handsome piece of meat, and a flagon *of wine*.

4 And he appointed of the Levites to minister before the ark of JEHOVAH and to record, and to thank and to praise JEHOVAH God of Israel, 5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and

[a] Singers.

[a] Singers.

Digitized by Google

Obed-edom: also Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph sounded aloud with cymbals; 6 Benaiah likewise and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 Then on that day David first delivered *the following psalm*, to thank JEHOVAH, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren:—

8 Glory ye in JEHOVAH, invoke His Name;
Publish ye among the nation *the accomplishment of* His doings;
9 Sing ye unto Him—sing praise unto Him,
Converse ye upon all His wonderful achievements.
10 Praise ye His holy Name;
Let the heart of those rejoice who seek JEHOVAH!
11 Enquire after JEHOVAH and His might;
Seek ye His face perpetually.
12 Call to mind His marvels which He hath wrought;
His miracles, and the judgments of His mouth,
13 O ye seed of Israel, His servant;
O ye sons of Jacob, His chosen;
14 Hua *is* JEHOVAH our God:
His judgments *extend* throughout all the earth.
15 [a] He remembereth His covenant always—
The Word *which* He commanded for thousands of ages,
16 *The covenant* which He made with Abraham,
And His oath unto Isaac;
17 Even established it unto Jacob *as* an ordinance;
Unto Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,
18 Saying: Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan
For the line of your inheritance,
19 When they were few in number:
How few! and they strangers therein!
20 Surely they wandered about from nation to nation,
Even from *one* kingdom to another people;
21 He suffered no man to oppress them;
Yea, He reproved kings for their sakes, *saying:*
22 Touch not Mine anointed;
And to My prophets do no harm.
23 Sing ye to JEHOVAH, all the earth;
Declare His salvation day by day;
24 Recount ᵛHis glory among the nations;
His wonderful works among all peoples.
25 Surely JEHOVAH *is* great, and mightily to be praised;
And Hua *is* to be reverenced above all gods.
26 Verily all the gods of the peoples *are* nonentities;
But JEHOVAH created the heavens.
27 Glory and majesty *attend* His presence:
Power and excellency *are* in His sanctuary.
28 Ascribe ye unto JEHOVAH, ye families of the peoples—
Ascribe ye unto JEHOVAH glory and strength!—
29 Ascribe ye unto JEHOVAH glory to His Name!—
Convey the offering, and appear before Him.
Worship JEHOVAH in magnificent holiness;
30 Tremble before Him, thou earth entire;
Yea, O stable, immovable world!
31 Joy, O heavens, and rejoice, O earth,
And let the nations declare JEHOVAH King:
32 Let the sea be violently agitated with the fulness thereof;
Let the field rejoice, and all that *is* upon it.
33 Then shall the trees of the wood shout aloud
At the presence of JEHOVAH, for He cometh,
[a] For He cometh to judge ᵛthe earth.
34 O give thanks unto JEHOVAH, because *He is* good,
Because His mercy *is* everlasting.
35 Now speak ye: Save us, O God of our salvation,
And gather us *out*, and deliver us from the nations,
That we may give thanks unto Thy holy Name,
And delight ourselves in praising Thee.
36 Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people said: Amen, and praised JEHOVAH.

37 And he left there before the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: 38 and Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight: Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah *as* porters: 39 and ᵛZadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of JEHOVAH in the high place which *is* at Gibeon, 40 to offer burnt-offerings unto JEHOVAH upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually morning and evening, even

[a] ᵛ זכר *p. loc.*

[a] כי בא כי בא *p. loc.*

Digitized by Google

according to all that is written in the law of JEHOVAH, which He commanded Israel; 41 and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest who were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to JEHOVAH, because His mercy *is* everlasting. 42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals to sound aloud, and with instruments *to accompany* the psalm to God. And the sons of Jeduthun *to serve* at the gate.

43 Then all the people went each one to his house: and David returned to bless ⁻his house.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND it came to pass, as David abode in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet: Lo, I dwell in a house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH underneath curtains. 2 Then Nathan said unto David: Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee. 3 And it was the same night that the word of God came to Nathan, saying: 4 Go and say unto David My servant: Thus saith JEHOVAH, Thou shalt not build Me a house to dwell in: 5 surely I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up ⁻Israel unto this day; but have [a] travelled from tent to tent and from dwelling *to dwelling*. 6 Wheresoever I have [b] wandered about with all Israel, spake I a word to ⁻any of the rulers of Israel, whom I commanded to feed ⁻My people, saying: Why have ye not built Me a house of cedars? 7 Now therefore thus shalt thou speak unto My servant David: Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over My people Israel: 8 and I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off ⁻all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the mighty who *dwell* on the earth. 9 Furthermore I will ordain a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be disquieted no more; neither shall the children of iniquity waste them any more, as at the beginning. 10 And since the time that I appointed rulers over My people Israel, and subdued ⁻all thine enemies, surely I have announced to thee that JEHOVAH will build thee a house. 11 And it shall be, when thy days are completed that thou must depart *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up ⁻thy seed after thee, who shall be of thy sons; and I will establish ⁻his kingdom. 12 He shall build Me a house, and I will establish ⁻his throne for ever. 13 I will be his father, and he shall be My son: and I will not remove My mercy from him, as I took *it* from *him* who was before thee: 14 but I will settle him in My house and in My kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore. 15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. 16 Then David the king came and sat before JEHOVAH, and said: Who *am* I, O JEHOVAH God, and what my house, that Thou hast brought me hitherto? 17 Yet this was a small thing in Thine eyes, O God; for Thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to a man of high rank, O JEHOVAH God. 18 What can David further add unto thee for honouring ⁻Thy servant? but Thou [a] understandest ⁻Thy servant. 19 O JEHOVAH, for Thy servant's sake, and according unto Thine own heart, hast Thou [b] promised ⁻all this grandeur by making known ⁻all *those* great things. 20 O JEHOVAH, none like Thyself, nor God beside Thee, according to all which we have heard with our ears. 21 And who *is* like Thy people Israel, *the* only nation upon earth whom God went forth to redeem for His own people, to make Thyself a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations before Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? 22 Surely ⁻Thy people Israel didst Thou make Thine *Own* people for ever: and Thou JEHOVAH becamest their God. 23 Therefore now, O JEHOVAH, let the word which Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant and concerning his house, be verified for ever, and do as Thou hast declared. 24 Yea, let it be verified, that Thy name may be magnified for ever, saying: JEHOVAH of hosts *is* the God of Israel—the God to Israel: and *let* the house of David Thy servant *be* established before Thee: 25 for Thou, O my God, hast [c] ⁻told Thy servant that Thou wilt build him a house: therefore Thy servant hath presented *himself* to pray before Thee. 26 And now, O JEHOVAH, Thou art God, and hast promised unto Thy servant this goodness: 27 and now that Thou hast been pleased to bless the ⁻house of Thy servant, that it may [d] continue before Thee for ever—since Thou hast blessed, O JEHOVAH, surely *it shall be* blessed for ever.

---

[a] L. been. [b] Walked.

[a] Knowest. [b] Done.
[c] L. revealed to the ear. [d] Be.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVIII.

NOW after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines. 2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought [b] tribute. 3 And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates. 4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also rendered useless all the chariots, save reserving of them a hundred chariots. 5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. 6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-Damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought [a] tribute. Thus JEHOVAH preserved David whithersoever he went. 7 And David took the shields of gold which were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much copper, wherewith Solomon made the copper sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of copper. 9 Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah, 10 he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; for Hadarezer had had war with Tou, and *with him were* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and copper. 11 These also king David sanctified unto JEHOVAH, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek. 12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. 13 And he put garrisons in Edom, so that all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus JEHOVAH preserved David whithersoever he went. 14 So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people. 15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was appointed* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud recorder, 16 and Zadok the son of Ahitub, with Abimelech the son of Abiathar, priests; 17 and Shavsha scribe; 18 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David the chiefs by the king's hand.

[a] Gifts.

CHAPTER XIX.

NOW it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. 2 And David said: I will show kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me. So David sent messengers to console him respecting his father. Therefore David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to console him. 3 But the officers of the children of Ammon said to Hanun: [a] Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, because he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come over unto thee to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? 4 Therefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst unto their buttocks, and dismissed them. 5 So *some* went, and informed David concerning the men. And he sent to meet them: because the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said: Tarry at Jericho until your beards are grown, and return. 6 Now when the children of Ammon perceived that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire for them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah. 7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medebah. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle. 8 And when David heard, he sent Joab with all the host of mighty men. 9 And the children of Ammon came out; and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: also the kings who were come by themselves in the field. 10 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out from all the chosen in Israel, and set *them* in array to conflict with the Syrians. 11 Now the rest of the people he placed under the [b] direction of Abishai his brother; so they arrayed *themselves* against the children of Ammon. 12 And he said: If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. 13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let JEHOVAH do *what is* right in His eyes. 14 So Joab and the people who *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto battle,

[a] L. in thine eyes. [b] Hand.

Digitized by Google

and they fled before him. 15 And when
the children of Ammon saw that the
Syrians were fled, they likewise fled be-
fore Abishai his brother, and entered
into the city. Then Joab came to Jeru-
salem. 16 And when the Syrians saw
that they were smitten before Israel,
they sent messengers, and they drew out
the ∴Syrians who *were* beyond the river;
and Shophach the captain of the host of
Hadarezer *marched* before them. 17 And
it was told David; so he gathered ∴all
Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and
came upon them, and arrayed them-
selves against them. So when David
had put the battle in array against the
Syrians, then they fought with him.
18 But the Syrians fled before Israel;
and David slew of the Syrians seven
thousand charioteers, and forty thou-
sand footmen, and killed ∴Shophach the
captain of the host. 19 And when the
servants of Hadarezer saw that they
were smitten before Israel, they made
peace with David, and became his
vassals: nor would the Syrians succour
the ∴children of Ammon further.

CHAPTER XX.

AND it came to pass, at the time of
the return of the year, at the time
when kings go forth, Joab led out the
∴strength of the army, and destroyed
the ∴land of the children of Ammon,
and came and besieged ∴Rabbah. But
David abode in Jerusalem. And Joab
smote ∴Rabbah, and destroyed it. 2 And
David took the ∴crown of their king
from off his head, and found it to weigh
a talent of gold, with the precious stones
in it; and it was put on David's head;
and he brought also very much spoil
out of the city. 3 Then he brought
forth ∴the people therein, [a] and placed
them to work with saws, and with
harrows of iron, and with axes. Even
so David dealt to all the cities of the
children of Ammon. Then David and
all the people returned unto Jerusalem.
4 And it came to pass after this, that
there arose war at Gezer with the Phil-
istines: at which time Sibbechai the
Hushathite slew ∴Sippai, of the children
of the giant; and they were subdued.
5 Now there was war again with the
∴Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair
slew ∴Lahmi the brother of Goliath the
Gittite, whose spear's staff *was* like a
weaver's beam. 6 And still again there
was war at Gath, where was a man of
stature, whose fingers and toes *were* six
on hand and foot—four and twenty; and
he also was born unto the giant: 7 but
when he defied ∴Israel, Jonathan the son
of Shimea, David's brother, slew him.
8 These were born unto the giant in
Gath; and they fell by the hand of
David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER XXI.

AND Satan stood up against Israel,
and provoked ∴David to number
∴Israel. 2 So David said to Joab, and to
the officers of the people: Go, number ∴Is-
rael from Beer-sheba even unto Dan, and
bring the ∴number unto me, that I may
know. 3 Then Joab said: JEHOVAH add
to His people a hundred times as many
as they *are:* but, my lord, O king, *are*
they not all my lord's servants? where-
fore then requireth my lord this? why
will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?
4 Nevertheless the king's word pre-
vailed over Joab's. And Joab departed,
and went throughout all Israel, and came
to Jerusalem. 5 And Joab gave the
∴reckoning of the number of the people
to David. And all Israel were a thou-
sand thousand and a hundred thousand
men who drew the sword: and Judah
four hundred threescore and ten thou-
sand men who drew the sword. 6 But
Levi and Benjamin he reckoned not
among them; because the king's com-
mand was abominable to ∴Joab. 7 And
this matter was [a] offensive in the eyes
of God; so He smote ∴Israel. 8 Then
David said unto God: I have sinned
greatly, in that I have done [b] ∴this thing;
yet now, I beseech Thee, pass by the
∴iniquity of Thy servant; though I have
done very foolishly. 9 And JEHOVAH
spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,
10 Go and speak to David, saying: Thus
saith JEHOVAH; I offer thee three *deaths;*
select for thyself one of them which I
shall do unto thee. 11 So Gad came to
David, and said unto him: Thus saith
JEHOVAH, Select for thyself, 12 if three
years of famine, or if three months to be
swept off before thy foes, while the sword
of thine enemies overtaketh; or if three
days the sword of JEHOVAH, even a
pestilence throughout the land, with the
Angel JEHOVAH destroying throughout
all the borders of Israel. Now therefore
[c] consider what [d] answer I shall return
to Him who ∴sent me. 13 Then David
said unto Gad: I am in a great strait;
let me now fall into the hand of JEHO-
VAH, for His mercies *are* very great;
but let me not fall into the hand of man.
14 So JEHOVAH sent a pestilence upon
Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy
thousand men. 15 And God sent an
angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and
as he was destroying, JEHOVAH beheld,

[a] וישם *p. loc.*

[a] Evil. [b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] See. [d] Word.

Digitized by Google

and he repented of the calamity, and said to the angel who destroyed: It is enough; stay now thine hand. And the Angel JEHOVAH stood by the barn of Ornan the Jebusite. 16 And David lifted up ¨his eyes, and saw the ¨Angel JEHOVAH stationed between the earth and the heavens, with a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then fell down upon their faces David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth. 17 Then David said unto God: *Is it* not I *who* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is who have sinned and done evil exceedingly; but what have these sheep done? I pray Thee, O JEHOVAH my God, let Thy hand be on me, and on my father's house; but not on Thy people, that they should be plagued. 18 Then the Angel JEHOVAH said to Gad: Speak to David, that David should go up, to raise an altar unto JEHOVAH in the barn of Ornan the Jebusite. 19 Therefore David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of JEHOVAH. 20 Then Ornan turned back, and beheld ¨the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. 21 And as David came to Ornan, and Ornan looked and perceived ¨David that he went forth of the barn, and prostrated himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan: Give me this barn room, that I may build therein an altar unto JEHOVAH: thou shalt grant it me at the full price: that the plague may be stayed from off the people. 23 And Ornan said unto David: Take *it* to thyself, and let my lord the king do *what is* right in his eyes: behold, I give of the herd for burnt-offerings, with the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the oblation: I give it all. 24 And king David said to Ornan: Nay; but I will verily purchase it for the full price: surely I will not take of what *is* thine for JEHOVAH, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost. 25 So David gave to Ornan for the room six hundred shekels of gold by weight. 26 And David built there an altar to JEHOVAH and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon JEHOVAH; and He answered him by fire from heaven upon the altar of burnt-offering. 27 And JEHOVAH spake to the angel, and he put back his sword into its sheath.

28 At that time when David perceived that JEHOVAH had answered him in the barn of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. 29 For the tabernacle of JEHOVAH, which Moses made in the desert, and the altar of the burnt-offering, *were* at that time in the high place at Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God, for he was afraid because of the sword of the Angel JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXII.

THEN David said: This *is the place* for the house of JEHOVAH God, and this *shall be* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel. 2 So David commanded to collect together ¨the strangers who *were* in the land of Israel; and he placed hewers to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. 3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and copper in abundance without weight; 4 also numberless cedar trees; for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought an abundance of cedar trees to David, 5 also David said: Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house to be builded for JEHOVAH *must be* exceeding magnifical, for fame and for beauty throughout all lands: I will now make preparations for it. So David abundantly prepared before his death. 6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and commanded him to build a house for JEHOVAH the God of Israel. 7 Furthermore David said unto Solomon: My son, as for me, it was in my heart to build a house unto the name of JEHOVAH my God: 8 but the command of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: Thou hast shed much blood, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto My name, because thou hast shed much blood in My presence upon the earth. 9 Behold a son shall be born unto thee, he shall be a man of rest; and I will give him quiet from all his enemies around, for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quiet unto Israel [a] during his life. 10 He shall build a house to My name; and he shall be My son, and I his Father; and I will establish the ¨throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. 11 Now, my son, JEHOVAH be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of JEHOVAH thy God, according as He hath spoken unto thee. 12 Only JEHOVAH give thee wisdom and understanding; and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the ¨law of JEHOVAH thy God: 13 then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to perform ¨the statutes and ¨the judgments which JEHOVAH commanded ¨Moses concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage: fear not, neither be dis-

[a] In his days.

Digitized by Google

mayed. 14 Now, behold, during my anxiety I have prepared for the house of JEHOVAH a hundred thousand talents of gold; and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of copper and iron without weight, for it is *so* abundant; timber also and stones have I prepared, and *unto which* thou mayest add thereto. 15 Moreover workmen *are* with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all sorts of cunning men for each kind of work, 16 of gold, of silver, and of copper, and of iron innumerable. Arise, and be doing, and JEHOVAH be with thee. 17 David also commanded all the officers of Israel to help his son Solomon, *saying:* 18 *Is* not JEHOVAH your God with you? and hath He *not* given you rest on every side? surely He hath given into my hand the ⁻inhabitants of the land, and the land is subdued before JEHOVAH, and before His people. 19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek JEHOVAH your God; and arise and build ye the ⁻sanctuary of JEHOVAH God, to bring the ⁻ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, and the holy vessels of God, into the house which is to be built to the name of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXIII.

NOW when David was old and full of days, then he made ⁻Solomon his son king over Israel. 2 And he gathered ⁻all the officers of Israel, and the priests and the Levites. 3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upwards; and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand. 4 Of these, twenty and four thousand *were* to superintend the work of the house of JEHOVAH; and six thousand officers and judges: 5 also four thousand porters; and four thousand praised JEHOVAH with the *musical* instruments which I made for praise, *said David.* 6 And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari; 7 of the Gershonites, Laadan and Shimei. 8 The sons of Laadan; the chief, Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three; 9 the sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three: these *were* the chiefs of the fathers of Laadan. 10 And the sons of Shimei; Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah; these four the sons of Shimei. 11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: now Jeush and Beriah had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to the father's house. 12 The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. 13 The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses; and Aaron was set apart, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before JEHOVAH, to minister unto Him, and to bless in His name for ever. 14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons were named according to the tribe of Levi. 15 The sons of Moses *were* Gershom, and Eliezer. 16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel the chief. 17 And the sons of Eliezer *were* Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many. 18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief. 19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second. 21 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish. 22 Now Eleazar died, and had no sons, only daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them. 23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three. 24 These *were* the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; the chiefs of the fathers, as they were reckoned by number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of the house of JEHOVAH, from the age of twenty years and upwards. 25 For David said: JEHOVAH God of Israel hath given rest unto His people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever. 26 And also unto the Levites; they shall not carry ⁻the tabernacle, nor ⁻any vessels of it for the service thereof. 27 For by the last words of David the [a] Levites *were* numbered from twenty years old and upwards: 28 Because their office *was* to wait upon the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of JEHOVAH, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God. 29 Both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for oblation, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *baked flour in* the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size; 30 and to stand morning by morning to thank and praise JEHOVAH, and also at even; 31 and to offer every burnt-sacrifice unto JEHOVAH on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the appointed festivals, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before JEHOVAH: 32 and that they should keep the ⁻charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the ⁻charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of JEHOVAH.

[a] The sons of Levi.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXIV.

NOW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. [2] But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and they had no children; therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. [3] And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. [4] Now there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar, sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers. [5] Thus were they divided by lot, one with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. [6] And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the officers, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the chiefs of the fathers of the priests and Levites; one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and taken for Ithamar. [7] Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, [8] the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, [9] the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, [10] the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, [11] the ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, [12] the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, [13] the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, [14] the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, [15] the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, [16] the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel, [17] the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, [18] the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. [19] These *were* the arrangements for them in their service to enter into the house of JEHOVAH, according to their regulation under Aaron their father, as JEHOVAH God of Israel had commanded him.

[20] Now the rest of the sons of Levi *were*: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah. [21] Concerning Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehebiah, the chief *was* Isshiah. [22] Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. [23] And the sons [a] *of Hebron;* Jeriah [a] *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. [24] *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

[25] The brother of Michah; Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah. [26] The sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah, Beno. [27] The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. [28] Of Mahli Eleazar, who had no sons. [29] Concerning Kish: the son of Kish Jerahmeel. [30] The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites according to the house of their fathers. [31] These likewise cast lots with their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chiefs of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the chief fathers with their younger brethren.

CHAPTER XXV.

AND David with the captains of the host separated for the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should [a] accompany with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the [b] musicians according to their service was: [2] Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the [c] superintendence of Asaph, who instructed according to the order of the king. [3] Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the direction of their father Jeduthun, who [d] played with a harp, to give thanks and to praise JEHOVAH. [4] Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth: [5] all these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer, to blow with the horn to the words of God. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. [6] All of these *were* under the [b] directions of their father for song *in* the house of JEHOVAH, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, under the king's [b] direction to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

[7] Now the number of them, with their brethren who were taught psalms to JEHOVAH, all who were skilful, were two hundred fourscore and eight. [8] And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher with the scholar.

[9] Now the first lot came forth for

[a] Ch. xxiii. 19 and xxvi. 31.

[a] Teach, &c. [b] Artists, workmen.
[c] Hand. [d] Prophesied, taught, &c.

Digitized by Google

Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:
10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve:
31 The four and twentieth to Romamtiezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, twelve.

CHAPTER XXVI.

CONCERNING the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites, *was* Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph. 2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were* Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, 3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh. 4 Moreover the sons of Obed-edom, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, 5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth, because God blessed him. 6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, who ruled throughout the house of their father; for they *were* mighty men of valour. 7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* men of valour, Elihu, and Semachiah. 8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men of strength for the service, threescore and two of Obed-edom. 9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, men of valour, eighteen. 10 Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief; 11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen, 12 among these *were* the divisions of the porters, among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of JEHOVAH. 13 And they cast lots, the small as well as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate. 14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out—northward. 15 To Obed-edom, southward; and to his sons the [a] house of gatherings. 16 To Shuppim and Hosah westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward. 17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and towards *the house* of gatherings two *and* two. 18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, two at Parbar. 19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari. 20 And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God and over the treasures of the hallowed things. 21 *Concerning* the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chiefs of the fathers, of Laadan the Gershonite, *was* Jehieli. 22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH. 23 Of the Amramites, the Izharites, the Hebronites, the Uzzielites: 24 and Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler over the treasures. 25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son. 26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the hallowed things, which David the king and the chiefs of the fathers, the officers over the thousands and hundreds, and the officers of the host, had hallowed. 27 Out of the spoils won in the wars did they hallow to maintain the house of JEHOVAH. 28 Now all

[a] Probably where surplices, &c. were kept.

Digitized by Google

that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had hallowed, whatsoever *was* hallowed, *was* under the [a] care of Shelomith and of his brethren. [29] Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the external business over Israel, for officers and judges. [30] Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, valiant men, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Israel on this side of the Jordan westward in all the business of JEHOVAH, and in the service of the king. [31] Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead. [32] And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chiefs of the fathers, whom king David appointed rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and *every* matter of the king.

CHAPTER XXVII.

NOW the children of Israel according to their number, *by* the chiefs of the fathers, and captains of the thousands and the hundreds with their officers who served the king in every matter of the courses, who came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of each course *were* twenty and four thousand. [2] Over the first course of the first month, Jashobeam, son of Zabdiel: [b] [3] of the children of Perez; the chief of all the officers of the host for the first month: and in his course twenty and four thousand. [4] And over the course of the second month Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise twenty and four thousand.

[5] The third captain of the host for the third month, Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, chief officer: and in his course twenty and four thousand. [6] This the Benaiah mighty *among* the thirty and over the thirty; and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

[7] The fourth for the fourth month, Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course twenty and four thousand.

[8] The fifth captain for the fifth month, Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course twenty and four thousand.

[9] The sixth for the sixth month, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course twenty and four thousand.

[10] The seventh for the seventh month, Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course twenty and four thousand.

[11] The eight for the eighth month, Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course twenty and four thousand.

[12] The ninth, for the ninth month, Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course twenty and four thousand.

[13] The tenth, for the tenth month, Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course twenty and four thousand.

[14] The eleventh, for the eleventh month, Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course twenty and four thousand.

[15] The twelfth, for the twelfth month, Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course twenty and four thousand.

[16] Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites, *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah: [17] of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok: [18] of Judah, Elihu, of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael: [19] of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel: [20] of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah: [21] of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner: [22] of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the captains of the tribes of Israel. [23] Now David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under; for JEHOVAH said: He would increase Israel like as the stars of the heavens. [24] Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he did not complete, because there fell wrath against Israel for this, nor was the number summed up in the account of the chronicles of king David. [25] Also over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, Jehonathan the son of Uzziah: [26] And over them who did the labour of the field for tillage of the ground, Ezri the son of Chelub: [27] and over the vineyards, Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine stores, Zabdi the Shiphmite: [28] and over

[a] Hand.
[b] I here insert the third verse, as suggested by Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

the olive trees and the sycamore trees that *were* in the low plains, Baal-hanan the Gederite: [29] and over the stores of oil, Joash: and over the herds that fed in Sharon, Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds in the valleys, Shaphat the son of Adlai: [30] over the camels also, Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses, Jehdeiah the Meronothite: [31] and over the flocks, Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the captains over the substance which *belonged* to king David. [32] Likewise Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and he *was* a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons: [33] and Ahitophel *was* the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite, the king's companion: [34] and after Ahitophel, Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the captain of the king's host, Joab.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND David assembled ᵛall the captains of Israel, the captains of the tribes, and the captains of the companies who ministered to ᵛthe king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and the captains over the hundreds, and the captains over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem. [2] Then David the king arose, *and* stood [a] up, and said: Hear me, my brethren, and my people: I *had* in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, and for the footstool of our God, and made ready for the building; [3] but God said unto me: Thou shalt not build a house for My name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed blood. [4] Howbeit JEHOVAH God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for He hath chosen in Judah the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father: and among the sons of my father he favoured me to make king over all Israel: [5] and of all my sons—for JEHOVAH hath given me many sons,—He hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of JEHOVAH over Israel: [6] also He said unto me: Solomon thy son, he shall build My house and My courts: for I have chosen in him My son, and I will be his father. [7] Moreover I will establish ᵛhis kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do My commandments and My judgments, as at this day. [8] Now therefore in the eyes of all Israel the congregation of JEHOVAH, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of JEHOVAH your God, that ye may possess ᵛthis good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever. [9] And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the ᵛGod of thy father, and serve Him with a perfect heart and with a willing soul: for JEHOVAH searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek Him He will be found of thee; but if thou forsake Him, He will cast thee off for ever: [10] take heed now: for JEHOVAH hath chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and perform. [11] Then David gave to Solomon his son the ᵛpattern of the porch, and of the ᵛhouses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the propitiatory.

[12] And the pattern of all which he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of JEHOVAH, and of all the surrounding chambers, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the hallowed things: [13] also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of JEHOVAH, and for all the vessels of service in the house of JEHOVAH, [14] *he gave* of gold by weight for all vessels of all manner of service *of gold; of silver* by weight for all vessels of silver, for every vessel of every kind of service; [15] even the weight of the chandeliers of gold and for their candlesticks of gold, by weight for each chandelier, and for the candlesticks thereof; and for the chandeliers of silver, by weight, *both* for the chandeliers and for the candlesticks thereof, according to the use of each chandelier. [16] And ᵛthe gold by weight for the tables of shew-bread, for every table; and silver, for the tables of silver: [17] pure gold also for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups; and for the golden basons by weight for each bason: and *silver* by weight for each bason of silver: [18] and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight: also gold for the pattern of the vehicle of the cherubim who spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH. [19] All *of which, said David*, JEHOVAH made me to understand—all the works of this pattern in [a] delineation by *His* power upon me. [20] And David said to Solomon his son: Be strong and of good courage, and perform: fear not, neither be dismayed, for JEHOVAH God, my God, *is* with thee; He will not fail

[a] Upon his feet.

[a] Engraving, &c.

Digitized by Google

thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of JEHOVAH. [21] And, lo, the courses of the priests and the Levites for all the services of the house of God: and with thee for all manner of workmanship, every spontaneous [a] artist, for every sort of service; likewise the captains with all the people entirely at thy command.

CHAPTER XXIX.

ALSO David the king said unto the whole congregation: Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is* young and tender, and the work great; for the palace *is* not for man, but for JEHOVAH God. [2] Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the copper for *things* of copper, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. [3] Moreover, because I delight in the house of my God, I have *given* of mine own substance; of gold and silver have I given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house, [4] three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses: [5] the gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work by the hands of artificers. Now who is willing to consecrate his service this day unto JEHOVAH? [6] Then the captains of the fathers, and the captains of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of the thousands and of the hundreds, with the captains of the king's work, offered spontaneously, [7] and gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of copper eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron. [8] And they with whom were found *precious* stones gave to the treasure of the house of JEHOVAH, through the [b] instrumentality of Jehiel the Gershonite. [9] Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered freely, because with perfect heart they offered spontaneously to JEHOVAH: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy. [10] Therefore David blessed יהוה JEHOVAH before the whole congregation: and David said: Blessed *be* Thou, JEHOVAH God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. [11] Thine, O JEHOVAH, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory and the victory, and the majesty; yea, all in heaven and in earth: Thine, O JEHOVAH, *is* the kingdom, and Thou art exalted over all [a] the Supreme. [12] Both riches and honour *are* from Thyself, and Thou rulest over all; and in Thy hand *is* power, and might; and in Thine hand, to magnify, and to give strength to [b] any. [13] Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise Thy magnificent name: [14] But who *am* I, and who *are* my people, that we should be able to offer according to this thus spontaneously? for everything *is* from Thee, and from out of Thine own hand have we given Thee. [15] Surely we *are but* strangers before Thee, and sojourners, like all our fathers: like to a shadow our days upon the earth, and without permanence. [16] O JEHOVAH our God, all this abundance which we have prepared to build Thee a house for Thy holy name, it *is* from Thy hand, and all Thine own. [17] Now I know, my God, that Thou triest the heart, and takest pleasure in integrity; as for me, in the integrity of my heart I have spontaneously offered all these *things;* also now have I seen with rejoicing Thy people who are present here, to offer spontaneously unto Thee. [18] O JEHOVAH God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of Thy people, and prepare their heart unto Thee: [19] and give unto Solomon my son an entire heart, to keep Thy commandments, Thy testimonies, and Thy statutes, and to perform the all *required* and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made provision. [20] Then David said to the whole congregation: Bless ye now יהוה JEHOVAH your God. And all the congregation blessed JEHOVAH the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and prostrated themselves to JEHOVAH, and to the king. [21] Then they sacrificed sacrifices unto JEHOVAH, and offered burnt-offerings unto JEHOVAH on the morrow after that day, a thousand bulls, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, even sacrifices in abundance for all Israel: [22] and they did eat and drink before JEHOVAH on that day with great joy. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed *him* unto JEHOVAH *as* leader, and Zadok priest. [23] Then Solomon sat on the throne of JEHOVAH as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. [24] And all the captains, and the heroes, and all the sons of David also, sub-

[a] Skilful man. [b] Hand.

[a] Head. [b] All.

Digitized by Google

mitted themselves unto Solomon the king. [25] And JEHOVAH magnified *Solomon exceedingly in the eyes of all Israel, and gave him royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel. [26] Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. [27] And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; seven years in Hebron reigned he, and thirty and three reigned he in Jerusalem. [28] And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

[29] Now the sayings of David the king, the former and the latter, behold, they *are* written in the words of Samuel the seer, and in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the words of Gad the seer, [30] together with the whole of his reign and his might, and the times that passed over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

CHRONICLES.

CHAPTER I.

AND Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, for JEHOVAH his God *was* with him, and exalted him exceedingly.

[2] Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, *even* the chief of the fathers. [3] And Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went up to the high place which *was* at Gibeon; for there was God's appointed tent, which Moses the servant of JEHOVAH had made in the desert. [4] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. [5] Moreover the brasen altar, which Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he placed before the tabernacle of JEHOVAH; and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it. [6] And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before JEHOVAH, which *was* at the appointed tent, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

[7] In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him: Ask what I shall give thee. [8] Then Solomon said unto God: Thou hast showed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead: [9] now, O JEHOVAH God, let Thy promise unto David my father be verified: for Thou hast made me king over a people as the dust of the earth in multitude. [10] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this Thy people so great? [11] And God said to Solomon: Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the *life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge *My people, over whom I have made thee king: [12] wisdom and knowledge *are* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had who *were* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

[13] Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* in Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the appointed tent, and reigned over Israel.

[14] And Solomon collected chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he put in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. [15] And the king caused *the silver and *the gold at Jerusalem *to be* as stones, and *the cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance. [16] And the importation of the horses which *came* to Solomon *was* from Egypt: and a company of the king's merchants took the troop at a price. [17] And they brought forth and conveyed out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so brought they forth *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

[a 1/18] And Solomon determined to build a house to the name of JEHOVAH, and a house for his kingdom.

CHAPTER II.

[2/] AND Solomon numbered out three-score and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thou-

---

* E. T. II. 1.

Digitized by Google

sand and six hundred to superintend. 3/2 And Solomon sent to Huram the king of Tyre, saying: According as thou hast dealt with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell in, *so act towards me.* 4/3 Behold, I build a house to the name of JEHOVAH my God, to consecrate to Him; to burn incense of aromatics before Him, and for the continual shew-bread, and for burnt-offerings in the morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the appointed seasons of JEHOVAH our God: *and* this for perpetuity unto Israel. 5/4 Now, the house which I build *must be* great, for great *is* our God above all gods. 6/5 But who hath obtained power to build Him a house, for heaven, even the heaven of heavens, cannot contain Him? and who *am* I that I should build for Him a house, yea, surely, to burn sacrifice before Him? 7/6 Send me now therefore a skilful man to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in red purple, and crimson, and blue purple, and who understands to grave gravings, with the skilful men who *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father provided: 8/7 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of the Lebanon *forest;* for I know that thy servants have skill to cut timber in the Lebanon *forest;* and, lo, my servants *shall be* with thy servants, 9/8 even to prepare me wood in abundance; for the house which I am about to build *must be* great, even marvellous. 10/9 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers who cut timber, twenty thousand cores of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand cores of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11/10 Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon: Because JEHOVAH hath loved ᵕHis people, He hath made thee king over them. 12/11 Huram said moreover: Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Israel, who hath made ᵕthe heaven and ᵕthe earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, who might build a house for JEHOVAH, also a house for his kingdom. 13/12 And now have I sent Huram Abi, a skilful man, endued with understanding, 14/13 the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in copper, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in red purple, in blue purple, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to conceive any device which should be [a] required of him, with thy skilful artists, and with the skilful artists of my lord David thy father. 15/14 Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants, 16/15 and we will cut wood out of the Lebanon *forest* as much as thou shalt require: and we will bring it unto thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt convey it up to Jerusalem. 17/16 Then Solomon numbered all the strangers who *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them, and they were found *to be* a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. 18/17 And he placed threescore and ten thousand of them *as* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountain, and three thousand six hundred superintendents to set ᵕthe people a work.

CHAPTER III.

THEN Solomon began to build the ᵕhouse of JEHOVAH at Jerusalem on mount Moriah, where JEHOVAH appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the barn of Ornan the Jebusite. 2 And he began to build on the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. 3 Now *with* these *particulars* was Solomon instructed for the building of the ᵕhouse of God: the length by cubits after the first measure, threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits: 4 and the porch which *was* in the front, the length, according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height a hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold. 5 And the greater ᵕhouse he ceiled with fir trees, which he overlaid with fine gold, and placed thereon palm trees and chains. 6 And he overlaid ᵕthe house with precious stones for exquisiteness: and the gold *was* the gold of Parvaim: 7 also he overlaid ᵕthe house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold: and graved cherubim on the walls. 8 And he made the ᵕmost holy house, the length whereof according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, to *the amount* of six hundred talents. 9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold, and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold. 10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of [b] overlaid work, and

---

[a] Put to.
[b] See Parkhurst's note on צעצעים.

Digitized by Google

overspread them with gold: [11] and the wings of the cherubim *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. [12] And a wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing five cubits, joining to the wing of the other cherub: [13] the wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* inwards. [14] And he made the veil *of* blue purple, and red purple, and crimson and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon. [15] Also he made before the house two columns of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits. [16] And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the tops of the columns; and made a hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains. [17] And he reared up the columns before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

CHAPTER IV.

MOREOVER, he made an altar of copper, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof: [2] also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim of the encircling ring, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it around. [3] And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did surround it round about: ten in a cubit, encompassing the sea around; two rows of oxen cast when it was cast. [4] It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking towards the north, and three looking towards the west, and three looking towards the south, and three looking towards the east: and the sea above upon them, and all their hinder parts inward. [5] And the thickness of it *was* a handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; containing and holding three thousand baths. [6] Also he made ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash therein: such things as they offered for burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to bathe in. [7] And he made ten chandeliers of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. [8] He made also ten tables, and placed within the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made a hundred basons of gold. [9] Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great enclosure, and doors for the enclosure, and overlaid the doors of them with copper. [10] And he placed the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

[11] And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. And Huram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God: [12] *namely*, two columns, and the pommels, and the chapiters on the top of the two columns, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the columns; [13] and the four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon the columns. [14] Also he made the bases, and the lavers made he upon the bases; [15] one sea, and twelve oxen under it: [16] likewise the pots, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their vessels, did Huram Abiv make for king Solomon for the house of JEHOVAH of bright copper, [17] in the plain of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah. [18] Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the copper was not *to be* estimated. [19] And Solomon made all the vessels that *were for* the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread *was placed;* [20] moreover the chandeliers with their lights, that they should burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold; [21] and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold, *even* [a] that massive gold; [22] and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, pure gold: also the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were* gold.

CHAPTER V.

SO all the work which Solomon executed for the house of JEHOVAH was finished: and Solomon brought in the things which David his father had consecrated; even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

[2] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the chiefs of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to convey the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH out of the city of David, which

[a] As, perfect, entire.

Digitized by Google

is Zion. 3 Therefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the festival which *was* in the seventh month: 4 and all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites bare ⁘the ark. 5 And they brought up ⁘the ark, and ⁘the appointed tent, and ⁘all the holy vessels which *were* in the tent; these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be reckoned or numbered for multitude. 7 And the priests brought in the ⁘ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH unto its place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy, under the wings of the cherubim; 8 for the cherubim spread forth *their* wings over the place for the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. 9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark* so that the tops of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; and they were not seen without. And they are there unto this day. 10 Nothing *was* in the ark save the two tables that Moses put *in* at Horeb, when JEHOVAH made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 And *so* it was, when the priests were come out of the holy *place* (for all the priests present were sanctified, *and* did not wait in course: 12 also the Levites, the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests blowing with trumpets): 13 yea, *so* it was, as the trumpeters and singers as one *man*, to cause one sound to be heard in praising and thanking JEHOVAH; and when they lifted up the voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised JEHOVAH, *saying:* For *He is* good; for His mercy *endureth* for ever: that the house was filled with a cloud of the [a] glory of JEHOVAH, 14 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for the glory of JEHOVAH had filled the ⁘house of God.

CHAPTER VI.

THEN Solomon said: JEHOVAH hath said that He would dwell in thick darkness. 2 Yet I have built a house of habitation for Thee, and a place for Thy dwelling for ever.

3 Then the king turned ⁘his face, and blessed the ⁘whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood: 4 and he said: Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Israel, who hath with His hands fulfilled *that* which He spake with His mouth to ⁘David my father, saying: 5 Since the day when I brought forth ⁘My people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that My name might be there: neither chose I any man to be a leader of My people Israel: 6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that My name might be there; and I have chosen David to be over My people Israel. 7 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of JEHOVAH God of Israel. 8 But JEHOVAH said to David my father: Forasmuch as it was in thy heart to build a house for My name, thou didst well in that it was in thy heart. 9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son who shall proceed from thy loins, he shall build the house for My name. 10 JEHOVAH therefore hath performed ⁘His word that He hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am seated on the throne of Israel, as JEHOVAH promised, and have built the house for the name of JEHOVAH God of Israel: 11 and there I have placed ⁘the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of JEHOVAH which He made with the children of Israel. 12 Then [a] he stood before the altar of JEHOVAH in the presence of the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands 13 (for Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had [b] erected it in the midst of the enclosure); and he stood up upon it, then kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven, 14 and said, O JEHOVAH God of Israel, none like Thyself, O God, in heaven or on earth, who keepest covenant and mercy for Thy servants, who walk before Thee with all their hearts: 15 Thou who hast kept with Thy servant David my father ⁘that *which* Thou hast promised him; and spakest with Thy mouth, and hast fulfilled with Thy hand, according to this day. 16 Now therefore, O JEHOVAH God of Israel, keep with Thy servant David my father ⁘that *which* Thou hast promised him, saying: There shall not fail thee a man in My presence to sit upon the throne of Israel; yet only if thy children take heed to ⁘their way to walk in My law, as thou hast walked before Me. 17 Now therefore, O JEHOVAH God of Israel, let Thy

[a] כבוד a.

[a] Solomon 1 MS. c. [b] Made.

Digitized by Google

word be verified, which Thou hast spoken unto Thy servant David. [18] But will God in reality dwell with [a] men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; how much less this house which I have built! [19] Now have regard unto the prayer of Thy servant, and to his supplication, O JEHOVAH my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which Thy servant prayeth before Thee: [20] *O* that Thine eyes may be open over this house day and night, over the place whereof Thou hast said that Thou wouldest put Thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which Thy servant prayeth towards this place. [21] *O* hearken therefore unto the supplications of Thy servant, and of Thy people Israel, which they shall make towards this place: hear Thou from Thy dwelling-place, from heaven; and when Thou hearest, forgive. [22] Should a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before Thine altar in the house; [23] then hear Thou from heaven, and perform, and judge ⁻Thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness. [24] And should Thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against Thee; and shall return and confess ⁻Thy name, and pray and make supplication before Thee in this house; [25] then hear Thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of Thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which Thou gavest to them and to their fathers: [26] when the heaven is restrained, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against Thee; should they pray towards this place, and confess ⁻Thy name, and turn from their sin, when Thou dost afflict them; [27] then hear Thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of Thy servants, and of Thy people Israel, when Thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon Thy land, which Thou hast given unto Thy people for an inheritance: [28] Should there be a famine in the land, should there be pestilence, should there be blasting or mildew, locusts or caterpillars; should their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever affliction, or whatsoever sickness: [29] each prayer, each supplication which shall be made by any [b] individual, or by all Thy people Israel, when each one shall know his own affliction and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house: [30] hearken Thou then from heaven Thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto each [a] individual according unto all his [b] desires, whose ⁻heart Thou knowest: for Thou only knowest the ⁻hearts of the children of men: [31] that they may reverence Thee, to walk in Thy ways, so long as they live upon the surface of the ground which Thou gavest unto our fathers. [32] Moreover concerning the alien, which is not of Thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for Thy great name's sake, and Thy mighty hand, and Thy stretched-out arm; if they come and pray in this house; [33] then hear Thou from the heavens—from Thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the alien calleth to Thee for; that all *the* people of the earth may know ⁻Thy name, and reverence Thee, like Thy people Israel, and may acknowledge that this house which I have built is called by Thy name. [34] Should Thy people go forth to the war against their enemies by the way that Thou shalt send them, and they pray unto Thee towards this city which Thou hast chosen, and the house which I have builded for Thy name; [35] then hear Thou from the heavens ⁻their prayer and ⁻their supplication, and maintain their cause. [36] If they sin against Thee, —surely no man sinneth not,—and Thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near; [37] yet, *should* they return with their heart in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto Thee in the land of their captivity, saying: We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly; [38] if they return to Thee with all their heart, and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray towards their land which Thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which Thou hast chosen, and towards the house which I have built for Thy name; [39] then hear Thou from the heavens, from Thy dwelling-place, ⁻their prayer and ⁻their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive Thy people who have sinned against Thee. [40] Now, my God, let, I beseech Thee, Thine eyes be open, and Thine ears attend unto the prayer in this place.

[41] Arise now therefore, O JEHOVAH God, into Thy resting-place, Thou, and the ark of Thy strength: let Thy priests, O JEHOVAH God, be clothed with salvation, and let Thy saints rejoice in the

[a] The emphatic ם also. [b] Man.

[a] Man. [b] Ways.

Digitized by Google

benefit. 42 O JEHOVAH God, turn not away the face of Thine anointed: remember the *promised* mercies to David Thy servant.

CHAPTER VII.

AND when Solomon had made an end of praying, then the fire came down from heaven, and devoured the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of JEHOVAH filled the house. 2 And the priests could not enter into the house of JEHOVAH, for the glory of JEHOVAH had filled the house of JEHOVAH. 3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire descended, and the glory of JEHOVAH upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and prostrated themselves, and praised JEHOVAH, *saying:* Surely *He is* good, surely His mercy *is* for ever. 4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before JEHOVAH. 5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of the herd, twenty and two thousand, and of the flock a hundred and twenty thousand: thus the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. 6 And the priests attended unto their offices: likewise the Levites with instruments of music to JEHOVAH, which David the king had made to praise JEHOVAH, because His mercy *is* for ever, when David praised through their ministry; and the priests blew trumpets before them, and all Israel stood up.

7 And Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* in front of the house of JEHOVAH, because he offered there burnt-offerings, and the fat of the feast-offerings, for the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the oblations, and the fat. 8 And at that same time Solomon observed the festival seven days, and all Israel with him, an exceedingly great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt. 9 And on the eighth day they made a restriction: for they observed the dedication of the altar seven days, and the festival seven days. 10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry of heart for [a] all the goodness which JEHOVAH had showed unto David, and unto Solomon, and unto Israel His people.

11 Thus Solomon finished the house of JEHOVAH, and the house of the king; and whatever came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of JEHOVAH, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 And JEHOVAH appeared to Solomon in the night, and said unto him: I have heard thy prayer, and I have chosen this place for Myself as a house of sacrifice. 13 If I restrain the heavens so that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; 14 should My people upon whom My name is called, humble themselves, and pray, and seek My face, and turn away from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and I will forgive their sin, and I will heal their land. 15 *Even* now Mine eyes shall be open, and Mine ears attent unto prayer in this place, 16 for now have I chosen and sanctified [a] this house, that My name may be there for ever: and Mine eyes and Mine heart shall be there every day.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before Me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe My statutes and My judgments; 18 then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying: There shall not fail thee a man *as* ruler in Israel. 19 But if ye turn aside, and forsake My ordinances, and My commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and prostrate yourselves to them; 20 then will I [b] extirpate them by the roots out of My land which I have given them; and [a] this house, which I have sanctified for My name, will I cast out of My presence, and will make it a proverb and a byword among all nations. 21 And this house, which is exalted, shall be an astonishment to every one who passeth by it; so that he shall say: Wherefore hath JEHOVAH done thus unto this land, and unto this house? 22 And it shall be answered: Because they forsook JEHOVAH the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold upon alien gods, and prostrated themselves unto them, and served them; therefore hath He brought all this evil upon them.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND *so* it was at the end of twenty years, in the which Solomon had built the house of JEHOVAH, and his own house, 2 that the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel

[a] כל m. MSS. b. c. e.

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] Pluck them up.

Digitized by Google

to dwell there. [3] And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it. [4] And he built ⁻Tadmor in the wilderness, and ⁻all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath. [5] Also he built ⁻Beth-horon the upper, and ⁻Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with ramparts, gates, and bars; [6] and ⁻Baalath, and ⁻all the store-cities which Solomon [a] possessed, and ⁻all the chariot-cities, and the ⁻cities of the horsemen, and ⁻all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in the Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion. [7] All the people, who *were* not of Israel, left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, [8] of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, those did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day. [9] But of the children of Israel no servants for his work did Solomon make; but they *were* warriors, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen. [10] And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers —two hundred and fifty, who bare rule over the people. [11] And Solomon brought up the ⁻daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house which he had built for her; for he said: No wife of mine shall dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *that is* sanctified, whereon the ark of JEHOVAH hath come.

[12] Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto JEHOVAH on the altar of JEHOVAH, which he had built opposite the porch, [13] even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and at the appointed seasons, three times in the year—in the festival of unleavened bread, and in the festival of weeks, and in the festival of booths. [14] And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the ⁻courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of each day required: the porters also by their courses at each gate: for so had David the man of God commanded. [15] And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

[16] Now all the work of Solomon was prepared, unto the day of the foundation of the house of JEHOVAH, even until it was finished. So the house of JEHOVAH was completed. [17] Then Solomon went to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the border of the sea in the land of Edom. [18] And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants who had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took from thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAPTER IX.

AND when the queen of Sheba heard of the ⁻fame of Solomon, she came to test ⁻Solomon with enigmas at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she spoke with him of ⁻all that was in her heart. [2] And Solomon answered her ⁻all her questions; there was no secret [a] discovery of Solomon's which he told her not. [3] And when the queen of Sheba had seen ⁻the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, [4] and the provision of his table, and the [b] establishment of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, with their vestures; his cup-bearers also with their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of JEHOVAH, there was no more spirit in her; [5] and she said unto the king: The report *is* true which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom: [6] howbeit I believed not their words until I came, and mine *own* eyes had seen: and, lo, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me; thou exceedest the fame which I heard: [7] *O* the happiness of thy men, and the happiness of these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, and hear ⁻thy wisdom. [8] Blessed be JEHOVAH thy God, who delighted in thee to set thee on His throne,—as king for JEHOVAH thy God; because thy God loved ⁻Israel to establish them for ever, therefore made He thee king over them, to do judgment and justice. [9] And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon. [c] [12] And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba ⁻all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *the present* which she brought away from the king. So she turned, and went away unto her own land, she with her servants.

[10] And the servants of Huram also, as well as the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought algum

[a] Had.

[a] Thing or word. [b] Sitting.

[c] With Houbigant and Geddes I would place the 12th com. here.

Digitized by Google

trees and precious stones. 11 And the
king made *of* the ∴algum trees terraces
to the house of JEHOVAH, and to the
king's palace, and harps and psalteries
for musicians: and there were none
such seen before in the land of Judah.
13 Now the weight of gold that came to
Solomon in one year was six hundred
and threescore and six talents of gold;
14 beside *what* the [a]miners and mer-
chants brought: 14 even all the kings of
Arabia and pashaws of the country
brought gold and silver to Solomon.
15 Now king Solomon made *of* refined
gold two hundred bucklers: six hundred
shekels of beaten gold went to one
buckler: 16 and three hundred shields of
refined gold; three hundred *shekels* of
gold went to one shield. And the king
placed them in the house of the forest
of the Lebanon. 17 Moreover the king
made a great throne of ivory, and over-
laid it with pure gold; 18 with six steps
to the throne, and a footstool of gold
connected to the throne and [b]arms on
each side of the place for sitting, and two
standing lions beside the [b]arms. 19 And
twelve lions stood there on this side and
on that upon the six steps: there was
none made like *it* in any kingdom.

20 And all the drinking vessels of king
Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels
of the house of the forest of the Lebanon
pure gold, none of silver; it was *not*
accounted anything in the days of Solo-
mon. 21 For the king's ships went to
Tarshish with the servants of Huram:
[c]*and* once in three years the ships re-
turned from Tarshish bringing gold,
and silver, ivory, and apes, and pea-
cocks. 22 And king Solomon surpassed
all the kings of the earth in riches and
wisdom. 23 And all the kings of the
earth sought the ∴presence of Solomon,
to hear ∴his wisdom, which God had put
into his heart. 24 And they brought
each man his present, vessels of silver
and vessels of gold, and outer garments,
armour, and spices, horses and mules,
a rate year by year. 25 And Solomon
had four thousand stalls for horses and
chariots, and twelve thousand horse-
men; whom he bestowed in the chariot
cities, even with the king at Jerusalem.
26 And he ruled over all the kings from
the river even unto the land of the
Philistines, and unto the border of
Egypt. 27 And the king made [d]∴silver
in Jerusalem as the stones, and the
∴cedar trees made he as the sycamore
trees which *are* in the low plains in
abundance. 28 And they brought unto
Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of
every land.

29 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon,
the first and the last, *are* they not
written in the book of Nathan the
prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah
the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo
the seer about Jeroboam the son of
Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned at Jerusalem
over all Israel forty years. 31 And Solo-
mon slept with his fathers, and he was
buried in the city of David his father;
and Rehoboam his son reigned in his
stead.

CHAPTER X.

AND Rehoboam went to Shechem:
for unto Shechem all Israel were
come to make him king. 2 And it was,
when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
was in Egypt, whither he had fled from
the presence of Solomon the king, heard
it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt;
3 for they sent and called him. So
Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake
to Rehoboam, saying: 4 Thy father hath
made ∴our yoke grievous, now therefore
ease thou somewhat the grievous servi-
tude of thy father, and his heavy yoke
which he put upon us, and we will
serve thee. 5 And he said unto them:
Return again unto me after three days:
so the people departed. 6 And king
Rehoboam took counsel with ∴the old
men who had stood before Solomon his
father while he yet lived, saying: What
counsel give ye to return answer unto
this people? 7 And they spake to him,
saying: If thou be kind unto this
people, and please them, and speak
gracious words to them, they will be
thy servants evermore. 8 But he for-
sook the ∴counsel which the old men
gave him, and took counsel with the
∴young men who were brought up with
him, who stood before him. 9 And he
said unto them: What counsel give ye
that we may return answer to [a]∴this
people, who have spoken to me, saying:
Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father
did put upon us? 10 And the young
men who were brought up with him
spake unto him, saying: Thus shalt
thou answer the people who spake unto
thee, saying: Thy father made ∴our
yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat
lighter for us—thus shalt thou say unto
them: My little *finger* shall be thicker
than my father's loins: 11 for whereas
my father put a heavy yoke upon you,
I will put more to your yoke; my father
chastised you with whips, but I with
scorpions. 12 So Jeroboam and all the

[a] Miners (Geddes translation of this word).
[b] Hands.
[c] So Boothroyd translates this phrase.
[d] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying: Return again unto me on the third day. 13 And the king answered them roughly, for king Rehoboam forsook the ¨counsel of the old men, 14 and answered them after the counsel of the young men, saying: My father made ¨your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I with scorpions. 15 Thus the king hearkened not unto the people: for the change was from God, that JEHOVAH might perform ¨His word, which He spake by the [a] instrumentality of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 16 And when all Israel *perceived* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered ¨the king, saying: What portion have we in David? and neither inheritance *have we* in the son of Jesse: each one to thy tent, O Israel: now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But the children of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah, over them Rehoboam reigned.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent ¨Hadoram who *was* over the tribute: and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, so that he died; but king Rehoboam made speed to get him up into *his* chariot, to flee unto Jerusalem.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAPTER XI.

AND when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he collected together ¨the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, who were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might restore ¨the kingdom to Rehoboam. 2 But the word of JEHOVAH came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying: 3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying: 4 Thus saith JEHOVAH: Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return each man to his house, for this matter is done by Me. And they obeyed the ¨words of JEHOVAH, and returned from pursuing Jeroboam.

5 Now Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah: 6 he [b] fortified even ¨Bethlehem, and ¨Etam, and ¨Tekoa, 7 and ¨Beth-zur, and ¨Shoco, and ¨Adullam, 8 and ¨Gath, and ¨Mareshah, and ¨Ziph, 9 and ¨Adoraim, and ¨Lachish, and ¨Azekah, 10 and ¨Zorah, and Aijalon, and ¨Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities. 11 And he fortified ¨the strongholds, and put commanders in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine: 12 And in every several city bucklers and spears, and made them exceedingly fortified, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 Now the priests and the Levites who *were* in all Israel resorted to him out of all their boundaries: 14 for the Levites left ¨their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem, because Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto JEHOVAH: 15 for he ordained priests for himself for the high places, even for the he-goats, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set ¨their hearts to seek ¨JEHOVAH God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto JEHOVAH God of their fathers. 17 Thus they strengthened the ¨kingdom of Judah, and made ¨Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years: for they walked in the way of David and Solomon three years.

18 And Rehoboam took him ¨Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse; 19 who bare him children; ¨Jeush, and ¨Shemariah, and ¨Zaham. 20 And after her he took ¨Maachah the daughter of Absalom; who bare him ¨Abijah, and ¨Attai, and ¨Ziza, and ¨Shelomith. 21 But Rehoboam loved ¨Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: though he had eighteen wives and threescore concubines; and he begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters. 22 And Rehoboam made ¨Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, leader among his brethren; in order to make him king.

23 And he dealt discreetly, and dispersed all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he demanded many wives.

CHAPTER XII.

AND it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the ¨law of JEHOVAH, and all [a] Israel with him.

2 And it was in the fifth year of king Rehoboam *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem because they had transgressed against JEHOVAH, 3 with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and people without number who came with

[a] Hand. [b] Built. See Boothroyd.

[a] Judah. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Cushims. 4 And he took ᵃthe fenced cities which *belonged* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem. 5 Then Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and the princes of Judah who were gathered together unto Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Ye have forsaken Me, and therefore have I left you in the hand of Shishak. 6 And the princes of ᵃ Judah and the king *also* humbled themselves; and they said: JEHOVAH *is* righteous. 7 And when JEHOVAH perceived that they humbled themselves, the word of JEHOVAH came unto Shemaiah, saying: They have humbled themselves: I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and My wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the ᵇmeans of Shishak: 8 yet they shall be his servants: that they may know My service, as well as the service of the kingdoms of the countries. 9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the ᵃtreasures of the house of JEHOVAH, and the ᵃtreasures of the king's house; he took ᵃall; he took away also the ᵃshields of gold which Solomon had made, 10 in the stead of which king Rehoboam made shields of copper, and committed *them* into the hands of the officers of the runners, who kept the entrance of the king's house. 11 And when the king entered into the house of JEHOVAH, the runners came and bare them, and brought them back into the chamber of the runners. 12 And when he humbled himself the wrath of JEHOVAH turned away from him, so that He would not destroy *him* entirely: and also in Judah things went on prosperously. 13 So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which JEHOVAH had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put ᵃHis name there.

And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. 14 And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to enquire after ᵃJEHOVAH.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, the first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? Now between Rehoboam and Jeroboam *were* wars perpetually. 16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

ᵃ See Boothroyd. ᵇ Hand.

CHAPTER XIII.

NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah: 2 he reigned three years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* ᵃ Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. Now there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam: 3 and Abijah set ᵃthe battle in array with an army of valiant warriors, ᵇforty thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eighty thousand chosen men, mighty men of valour. 4 And Abijah stood up on mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said: Hearken unto me, O Jeroboam, and all Israel: 5 Ought ye not to know how JEHOVAH the God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, to him and his sons *by* a covenant of salt? 6 Notwithstanding Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up and hath rebelled against his lord: 7 and there are gathered unto him foolish men, children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and feeble-hearted, and could not withstand them. 8 And now ye speak of withstanding the kingdom of JEHOVAH, under the ᶜ government of the sons of David; and ye, *O* immense multitude, and with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you as gods, 9 have ye not cast out the ᵃpriests of JEHOVAH, the ᵃsons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the peoples of the countries? *so that* any one who cometh to consecrate himself with a young bull and seven rams, may be priest of no-gods. 10 But as for us, JEHOVAH *is* our God, and we have not forsaken Him; and the priests, who minister unto JEHOVAH, the sons of Aaron, the Levites also according to *their* work: 11 and they cause to ascend unto JEHOVAH morning by morning and evening by evening in offering by fire burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: likewise *place they* the shewbread upon the pure table, and the chandelier of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn evening by evening; for we keep the ᵃcharge of JEHOVAH our God: though ye have forsaken Him: 12 and, behold, God Himself *is* with us as Head, and His priests with sounding trumpets to cry ᵈalarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against JEHOVAH the God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

ᵃ Another name probably for Maachah. See Bagster's M. Q. Bible.
ᵇ Twenty-three different editions of the Vulgate and many MSS. have these numbers.
ᶜ Hand, or power. ᵈ Aloud.

Digitized by Google

13 And Jeroboam caused ·the ambushment to come about behind them: so that they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them. 14 And when Judah turned round, then behold, the battle against them before and behind: so they cried unto JEHOVAH, and the priests blew with the trumpets. 15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, *so* it was, that God smote ·Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah: 16 and the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God gave them into their hand. 17 And Abijah and his people smote them with great slaughter; so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. 18 So the children of Israel were humbled at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon JEHOVAH the God of their fathers. 19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and he took from him of cities, ·Beth-el with the ·towns thereof, and ·Jeshanah with the ·towns thereof, and ·Ephrain with the towns thereof. 20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and JEHOVAH [a] punished him, and he died.

21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 Now the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo. 23/1 So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

CHAPTER XIV.

[b] 1/2 AND Asa did good and right in the sight of JEHOVAH his God, 2/3 for he removed the ·altars of alien *gods*, and the high places, and brake down ·the images, and cut down ·the groves: 3/4 and commanded Judah to inquire after ·JEHOVAH the God of their fathers, and to perform the law and the commandment. 4/5 Also he removed out of all the cities of Judah ·the high places and ·the sun images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. 5/6 And built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war during those years; because JEHOVAH had given him rest; 6/7 therefore he said unto Judah: Let us build [c] ·these cities, and make about *them* ramparts and towers, gates and bars, now the land *is* before us, because we have enquired after ·JEHOVAH our God, we have enquired after *Him*, and He hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

7/8 And Asa had an army who bare bucklers and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, who bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand; all these *were* mighty men of valour. 8/9 And there came out against them Zerah the Cushite with an army of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mareshah. 9/10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the glen of Zephathah at Mareshah. 10/11 Then Asa cried unto JEHOVAH his God, and said: O JEHOVAH, *it is* nought with Thee to help in the midst of the mighty or with those who have no strength: help us, O JEHOVAH our God; for we rely upon Thee, and in Thy name we go against this multitude. O JEHOVAH, Thou *art* our God; let not man prevail against Thee. 11/12 So JEHOVAH smote ·the Cushim before Asa, and before Judah; and the Cushim fled. 12/13 And Asa and the people who *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar; and the Cushim were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before JEHOVAH, and before His host; and they carried away very much spoil. 13/14 And they smote ·all the cities round about Gerar; for the dread of JEHOVAH came upon them: and they spoiled ·all the cities; for there was exceedingly much spoil in them. 14/15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away the flocks and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XV.

AND the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded: 2 and he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him: Hearken ye unto me, O Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, JEHOVAH *is* with you, whilst ye are with Him; and if ye enquire after Him, He will be found of you: but if ye forsake Him, He will forsake you. 3 Now for a long time Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without an instructing priest, and without law. 4 But when they in their trouble turned unto JEHOVAH God of Israel, and sought Him, He was found of them. 5 And in those times *there was* no prosperity to him who went out, nor to him who came in, but great disturbances among all the inhabitants of the countries: 6 and nation was beaten in pieces by nation, and city by city: for God did disquiet them exceed-

[a] Afflicted or struck.
[b] Heb. xiv. 1; E. T., xiv. 2.
[c] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

ingly with every *kind* of trouble. 7 Be ye strong, therefore, and let not your hands relax: for *there* is reward for your work. 8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of [a] Azariah the son of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the ∴altar of JEHOVAH, that *was* before the porch of JEHOVAH. 9 And he collected ∴all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, also out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they perceived that JEHOVAH his God was with him. 10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. 11 And they sacrificed unto JEHOVAH the same time, of the spoil they had brought, seven hundred of the herd and seven thousand of the flock. 12 And they entered into a covenant to enquire after ∴JEHOVAH the God of their fathers with their whole heart and with their whole soul: 13 so that all who would not enquire after JEHOVAH the God of Israel should be put to death, whether little or great, whether man or woman. 14 And they sware unto JEHOVAH with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. 15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought Him with their whole desire; and He was found of them: and JEHOVAH gave them rest round about. 16 And likewise Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* [b] queen, because she had made an idol for Asherah: and Asa cut down ∴her idol, and pounded *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 Yet the high places were not removed out of Israel: only the heart of Asa was entire all his days. 18 Also he brought into the house of God the things which his father had hallowed, and that he himself had hallowed, silver and gold, and vessels. 19 And there was no war unto the [c] fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAPTER XVI.

IN the [c] sixteenth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built ∴Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying: 3 *There exists* a covenant between me and thee, likewise between my father and thy father: lo, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, make void thy covenant with ∴Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. 4 Then Benhadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the ∴officers of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote ∴Ijon, and ∴Dan, and ∴Abel-maim, and ∴all the store cities of Naphtali. 5 And it was, when Baasha heard, that he left off building of ∴Ramah, and let ∴his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took ∴all Judah, and they carried away the ∴stones of Ramah, and the ∴timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith ∴Geba and ∴Mizpah. 7 And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him: Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on JEHOVAH thy God, therefore is the army of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand: 8 were not the Cushim and the Lubim a huge army, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely upon JEHOVAH, He gave them into thy hand. 9 Surely the eyes of JEHOVAH run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself mighty in the behalf of *those* whose heart *is* entire towards Him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars. 10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in the house of the stocks; for *he was* in a rage with him on account of this *declaration:* also Asa oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 Now, behold, the deeds of Asa, the first and the last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was [a] diseased in his feet until his disease [b] rose upwards; yet even in his illness he enquired not after ∴JEHOVAH, but of the physicians.

13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. 14 And they buried him in his own sepulchre, which he had cut out for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the couch which was filled with spices and that of divers sorts pre-

---

[a] עזריהו בן a. c. d. [b] Mistress. [c] See Boothroyd.

[a] The gout, Michaelis and Geddes suppose. [b] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

pared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel. 2 And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And JEHOVAH was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the former ways of his father [a] David, and enquired not after Baalim; 4 but enquired after JEHOVAH the God of his father, and walked in His commandments, and not after the acts of Israel. 5 Therefore JEHOVAH established ⁻the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought presents to Jehoshaphat; and he had riches and honour in abundance. 6 And his heart was exalted in the ways of JEHOVAH; but yet he did [b] *not* remove ⁻the high places and ⁻the groves out of Judah. 7 And in the third year of his reign he sent to his officers, to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaniel, and to Michaiah, to instruct in the cities of Judah: 8 and with them, Levites; Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah the Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram the priests. 9 And they taught in Judah, and with them *was* the roll of the law of JEHOVAH, and they went about throughout all the cities of Judah and taught the people. 10 And there was a fear of JEHOVAH in all the kingdoms of the lands which surrounded Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. 11 Even amongst the Philistines they brought presents to Jehoshaphat, as well as tribute [c] money; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats. 12 And Jehoshaphat waxed exceedingly great: and he built palaces in Judah, and store cities: 13 and [d] mighty were his works in the cities of Judah: and *he had* warriors, mighty men of valour, in Jerusalem. 14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers:

[e] Of Judah, the officers of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And Jehohanan the officer next to him, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And Amasiah the son of Zichri next him, who freely offered himself unto JEHOVAH; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada, a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war. 19 These waited on ⁻the king, besides those put *by* the king into the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAPTER XVIII.

NOW Jehoshaphat [a] possessed riches and honour in abundance, and joined *in* affinity with Ahab. 2 And at the end of *some* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab sacrificed for him sheep and oxen in abundance, and for the people who *were* with him, and persuaded him to go up to Ramoth-gilead. 3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah: Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him: As I so thou, and as thy people my people, so with thee in battle.

4 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel: Enquire, I pray thee, the ⁻word of JEHOVAH as *at this* day. 5 Therefore the king of Israel collected together four hundred men of ⁻the prophets, and said unto them: Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle or forbear? And they said: Go up; for God will give *it* into the king's hand. 6 But Jehoshaphat said: *Is there* no prophet here of JEHOVAH'S besides, that we might enquire of him? 7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat: Yet *there is* one man, by whom we might enquire of ⁻JEHOVAH; but I hate him; for he never prophesied good concerning me, but always evil; he *is* Michaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said: Let not the king say so. 8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* eunuchs, and said: Hasten Micaiah the son of Imla. 9 Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat, each one on his throne, arrayed in *their* robes, and they sat on a floor at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. 10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said: Thus saith JEHOVAH: With these thou shalt push ⁻Syria until they be consumed. 11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying:

---

[a] Asa, Boothroyd supposes.
[b] See chapter xx. 23. Boothroyd's note.
[c] Silver.
[d] Or, numerous.
[e] See Boothroyd.

[a] Had.

Digitized by Google

Go up to Ramoth-gilead and prosper: for JEHOVAH shall give *it* into the hand of the king.

[12] Now the messenger who went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying: Behold, the words of the prophets with one mouth *declare* [a] prosperity unto the king; let thy word, therefore, I pray thee, be as one of theirs, and speak thou good. [13] Then Micaiah said: *As* JEHOVAH liveth, even ᵛwhat my God saith, that will I speak.

[14] And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him: Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to the war, or forbear? And he said: [b] Go ye up and prosper, and they shall be given into your hand. [15] And the king said unto him: How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but truth to me in the name of JEHOVAH? [16] Then he said: I saw ᵛall Israel scattered upon the mountains, as a flock who have no shepherd with them; and JEHOVAH said: These have no master, let them return each one to his house in peace. [17] And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat: Did I not say unto thee, he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil? [18] Furthermore he said: Therefore hearken unto the word of JEHOVAH; I saw ᵛJEHOVAH sitting upon His throne, and all the host of heaven standing upon His right hand, and *upon* His left. [19] And JEHOVAH said: Who will entice ᵛAhab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? [c] And one spake after this and the other after that. [20] Then there came forth the spirit, and stood before JEHOVAH, and said: I will entice him. And JEHOVAH said unto him: Wherewith? [21] And he said: I will go forth, and be a deceiving spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And JEHOVAH said: Thou shalt entice, and thou shalt also prevail: go forth, and do so. [22] Now therefore, behold, JEHOVAH hath put a deceiving spirit in the mouth of [d] all these thy prophets, and JEHOVAH hath spoken evil against thee.

[23] Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote ᵛMicaiah upon the cheek, and said: *From* which way went the Spirit JEHOVAH from me to speak unto thee? [24] And Micaiah said: Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

[25] Then the king of Israel said: Take ye ᵛMicaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; [26] and say: Thus saith the king: Put this *one* in the prison house, and feed him with bread of oppression and with water of oppression, until I return in peace. [27] And Micaiah said: If returning thou return in peace, JEHOVAH hath not spoken by me. And he said: Hearken, all ye peoples.

[28] So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. [29] And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat: I will disguise myself, and will go into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel divested himself *of his robes*, and they went to the war. [30] Now the king of Syria had commanded the ᵛofficers of the chariots who *were* with him, saying: Fight ye not with ᵛsmall or ᵛgreat, save only with the ᵛking of Israel himself. [31] And it was, when the officers of the chariots saw ᵛJehoshaphat, that they said: He *is* the king of Israel. Therefore they encompassed him around to war; but Jehoshaphat cried out, and JEHOVAH helped him; and God moved them away from him. [32] And it was, that, when the officers of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him. [33] But a man in his simplicity drew with a bow, and smote the ᵛking of Israel between the joints of the armour: therefore he said to his charioteer: Turn thy hand, that thou mayest take me forth out of the host; for I am stricken. [34] And the battle increased that day; howbeit the king of Israel was stayed up in the chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun's going down he died.

CHAPTER XIX.

NOW Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house at Jerusalem in peace.

[2] And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat: Shouldest thou help the wicked, and love those who hate JEHOVAH? therefore for this *is* wrath upon thee from the presence of JEHOVAH: [3] nevertheless there are good things found in thee, because thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to enquire after God. [4] And Jehoshaphat returned to Jerusalem: and again he went out amongst the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto JEHOVAH the God of their fathers. [5] And he stationed judges throughout the land in all the fortified cities of

[a] Good.
[b] There must have been something remarkable in the way in which this sentence was uttered, to cause the king to doubt the prophet's words.
[c] L. And one spake, saying after this, and the other saying after that.
[d] M. MSS. vv.

Digitized by Google

Judah, city after city, [6] and said to the judges: Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for JEHOVAH, and [a] with you is the judicial sentence. [7] Wherefore now let the fear of JEHOVAH be upon you; take heed and act: for with JEHOVAH our God *is* no iniquity, or respect of persons, or taking of bribes. [8] Moreover Jehoshaphat stationed in Jerusalem *some* of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the heads of the fathers of Israel for the judgment of JEHOVAH and for [a] the controversies of the inhabitants of Jerusalem. [9] And he commanded them, saying: So shall ye do in the fear of JEHOVAH in faithfulness, and with a [b] perfect heart. [10] And every cause which shall come unto you from your brethren who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even clearly instruct them that they be not guilty to JEHOVAH, and wrath be upon you and upon your brethren: so act, and ye shall be guiltless. [11] And, behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all the matters of JEHOVAH; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the leader of the house of Judah, for all the king's [c] business: also the Levites *shall be* bailiffs before you. Act courageously, and JEHOVAH will be with the [d] righteous.

CHAPTER XX.

AND it came to pass after this, the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them [e] *the children of mount Seir*, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. [2] Then there came those who told Jehoshaphat, saying: There cometh against thee a great multitude from beyond the sea, from Syria; and, behold, they *are* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi. [3] And Jehoshaphat feared, and set [f] ⁻himself to enquire of JEHOVAH, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. [4] And Judah gathered themselves together, to enquire of JEHOVAH: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek ⁻JEHOVAH.

[5] And Jehoshaphat stood up in the congregation of Judah and of Jerusalem, in the house of JEHOVAH, before the new court: [6] and said: O JEHOVAH God of our fathers, *art* Thou not God in heaven? and rulest Thou *not* over all the kingdoms of the nations? and in Thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand Thee? [7] *Art* not Thou our God, *who* didst drive out the ⁻inhabitants of this land before Thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham Thy beloved one for ever? [8] And they dwelt therein, and have built Thee a sanctuary therein for Thy name, saying: [9] If evil cometh upon us, the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in Thy presence; for Thy name *is* in this house, and cry unto Thee in our affliction, then Thou wilt hear and Thou wilt save. [10] And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom Thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came up out of the land of Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and destroyed them not; [11] behold, *how* they requite us, to come and drive us out from Thy possession, which Thou hast given us to inherit. [12] O our God, wilt Thou not judge them? for we have no strength against this great multitude that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon Thee. [13] And all Judah stood before JEHOVAH, with their little ones, their wives and their sons. [14] Then came the Spirit of JEHOVAH in the midst of the congregation upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph; [15] and he said: Attend ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith JEHOVAH unto you: Be not afraid or dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not your's, but God's. [16] Tomorrow go ye down against them; behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz: and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the desert of Jeruel. [17] *It is* not for you to fight in this *warfare:* station yourselves steadily, stand ye *still*, and behold the ⁻salvation of JEHOVAH *wrought* before you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, neither be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them: for JEHOVAH *is* with you. [18] And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before JEHOVAH prostrate before JEHOVAH. [19] And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise JEHOVAH the God of Israel with a loud uplifted voice.

[20] And they arose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went, Jehoshaphat stood, and said: Hearken unto me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe ye in JEHOVAH your God, and ye shall be established; believe ye in His prophets, and ye shall

[a] See Boothroyd.
[b] Entire.
[c] Matters.
[d] Good.
[e] I here omit מהעמונים. See Boothroyd.
[f] His face.

Digitized by Google

prosper. 21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto JEHOVAH, even who should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say: Praise JEHOVAH, [a] for He is good, for His mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 And when they began to sing and to praise; JEHOVAH set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, who were come forth against Judah; and they were smitten. 23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and to destroy; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, each one helped to destroy his neighbour. 24 And when Judah came towards the watch-tower in the desert, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, corpses [b] even with the ground, and none escaped. 25 Now when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the ⁻spoil from them, they found amongst them in abundance both riches, and [c] garments, and costly jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away; and they were three days in gathering of ⁻the spoil, it was so great. 26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed ⁻JEHOVAH: therefore the ⁻name of that place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, with Jehoshaphat at their head, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for JEHOVAH had made them to rejoice over their enemies. 28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets unto the house of JEHOVAH. 29 And the fear of God was upon all the kingdoms of the lands, when they had heard that JEHOVAH fought against the enemies of Israel. 30 So the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about. 31 And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. 32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, acting right in the eyes of JEHOVAH. 33 Only the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts to the God of their fathers.

[d] 35 But after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who acted unrighteously: 36 and he consociated himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made ships in Ezion-gaber. 37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying: Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, JEHOVAH hath [a] destroyed ⁻thy works: and *the* ships were [a] destroyed, so that they were unable to go to Tarshish.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, lo, they *are* written in the narrative of Jehu the son of Hanani, which he entered in the scroll of the kings of Israel.

CHAPTER XXI.

NOW Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. 2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of [b] Judah. 3 And their father gave them many presents of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fortified cities in Judah: but ⁻the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* the firstborn. 4 Now when Jehoram was raised to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew ⁻all his brethren with the sword, and *some* also of the [c] princes of Israel.

5 Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, according as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he did wrong in the sight of JEHOVAH. 7 Howbeit JEHOVAH would not destroy the ⁻house of David, on account of the covenant that He had made with David, and as He promised to give a light to him and to his sons ever more.

8 In his days the Edomites revolted from under the [d] dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king. 9 Then Jehoram passed over with his officers, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up at night and smote the ⁻Edomites who encompassed him, and the ⁻officers of the chariots. 10 But the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time from under his [b] dominion; because he had forsaken ⁻JEHOVAH the God of his fathers. 11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and

---

[a] כי טוב M. MSS. c. [b] Fallen to.
[c] ובנדים 8 MSS. a. d. c.
[d] I here insert 35th and two following verses.

[a] Broken. [b] יהורה m. MSS. vv.
[c] Officers. [d] Hands.

Digitized by Google

caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and incited Judah *thereto*. 12 And there came unto him *a message* in writing from [a] Elisha the prophet, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of David thy father: Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, 13 but hast walked in the [b] ways of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like unto the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, better than thyself: 14 behold, with a great plague will JEHOVAH afflict thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy substance: 15 and thou *shalt have* sore illness through disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the illness, day after day. 16 Moreover JEHOVAH stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, who *were* near the Cushim: 17 and they came up into Judah, and brake through into it, and captured all the substance which was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was not left unto him a son, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons. 18 And after all this JEHOVAH afflicted him with an incurable disease in his bowels. 19 And it was, from time to time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his malady: so he died of corroding ulcerous diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers. 20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being [c] beloved. And they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAPTER XXII.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead; for the party of invading soldiers who came with the Arabians into the camp had slain all the eldest. Thus Ahaziah the son of Jehoram reigned king of Judah. 2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Athaliah the daughter of Omri. 3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to act wickedly: 4 therefore he did evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH like the house of Ahab, for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction. 5 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to the war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram. 6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds wherewith they wounded him at Ramah when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 Now the destruction of Ahaziah was of God in *his* coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went forth with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi whom JEHOVAH had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it was, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the officers of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, who ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them. 9 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, for he was hid in Samaria, and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, they said, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who enquired after JEHOVAH with his whole heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no strength to [a] govern the kingdom.

10 Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah. 11 But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons who were *being* slain, and put him and his nurse into the inner chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, for she was the sister of Ahaziah, screened him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. 12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAPTER XXIII.

AND in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the officers of the hundreds, Azariah the son of Jehoram, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him. 2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered together the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. 3 And all the

[a] אלישע p. 398

[b] ברכי 9 MSS. 1 ed. vv.

[c] Desired.

[a] Keep still.

Digitized by Google

congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And [a] Jehoiada said unto them: Behold, the king's son shall reign, as JEHOVAH hath said of the sons of David. [4] This *is* the thing which ye shall do; a third part of you who enter on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the doors; [5] and a third part at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation; and all the people in the courts of the house of JEHOVAH. [6] But let none come into the house of JEHOVAH, except the priests, and they who minister of the Levites; they shall enter in, because they *are* consecrated: but all the people shall keep the charge of JEHOVAH. [7] And the Levites shall encompass ∴the king, every one with his weapons in his hand; but whosoever *besides* entereth into the house he shall be put to death: but be ye with ∴the king, when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

[8] So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took each man ∴his men who were to come in on the sabbath, with those who were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not ∴the courses. [9] Moreover Jehoiada the priest gave to the officers of the hundreds ∴the spears, and ∴the bucklers, and ∴the shields, which *had belonged* to king David, which *were* in the house of God. [10] And he stationed ∴all the people, each man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple unto the left side of the temple, by the altar and the temple, on account of the king surrounding. [11] Then they brought out ∴the king's son, and placed ∴the crown upon him, and *gave him* ∴the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said: God save the king.

[12] Now when Athaliah heard the [b] ∴shouting of the people, running and praising ∴the king, then she came to the people into the house of JEHOVAH: [13] and she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his own pillar at the entrance, and [c] the singers and the trumpeters about the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with the trumpets, also the singers with instruments of music, and such as instructed to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent ∴her garments, and said, A conspiracy! a conspiracy! [14] Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the ∴officers of the hundreds who were set over the host, and said unto them: Bring her forth from within the precincts of the temple: and whoso goeth after her, let him be slain with the sword. But the priest said: Slay her not in the temple of JEHOVAH. [15] And they laid hands upon her: and when she was come to the entering of the horse-gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

[16] Then Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be for a people unto JEHOVAH. [17] And all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and shattered ∴his altars and ∴his images in pieces, and slew ∴Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

[18] Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the temple of JEHOVAH by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the temple of JEHOVAH, to offer the burnt-offerings of JEHOVAH, as written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, through the [a] instrumentality of David.

[19] And he placed porters at the gates of the temple of JEHOVAH, that none in any way unclean should enter in.

[20] And he took the ∴officers of the hundreds, and ∴the mighty, and ∴the rulers of the people, and ∴all the people of the land, and brought down ∴the king from the temple of JEHOVAH: and they came through the upper gate into the king's house, and seated ∴the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

[21] And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was tranquil, after they had slain ∴Athaliah with the sword.

CHAPTER XXIV.

JOASH *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba. [2] And Joash acted rightly in the eyes of JEHOVAH all the days of Jehoiada the priest. [3] And Jehoiada gave to him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

[4] And it was after this, Joash was disposed to repair the ∴temple of JEHOVAH. [5] So he gathered together ∴the priests and the Levites, and said to them: Go out into the cities of Judah, and gather money from all Israel to repair the ∴temple of your God from year to year, and *see that* ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not. [6] And the king called for Jehoiada the chief [b] *priest*, and said unto him: Wherefore hast thou not required of the

[a] v. ויאמר יהוידע d. [b] Voice.

[c] Syr. and Ar. give another sense here to השרים, understanding it to mean singers, instead of officers.

[a] Hand. [b] See com. 11.

Digitized by Google

Levites to bring in the collection out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, *as directed* by Moses the servant of JEHOVAH, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tent of testimony? 7 Because the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the temple of God; and also all the consecrated things of the house of JEHOVAH did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the commandment of the king they made a chest, and placed it without at the gate of the temple of JEHOVAH. 9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in the offering to JEHOVAH, *as* Moses the servant of God *enjoined* upon Israel in the desert. 10 Then all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast it into the chest, until they had finished. 11 Now it came to pass, at the time *when* the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, *was* when they perceived that *it contained* much money; then the king's scribe and the chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they acted continually, and gathered money in abundance. 12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to those who performed the work of the service of the house of JEHOVAH, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the temple of JEHOVAH, and likewise such as wrought in iron and copper to repair the temple of JEHOVAH. 13 So the workmen wrought, and the work progressed by their means, and they put the temple of God in its *proper* condition, and strengthened it. 14 And when they had completed, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, with which were made vessels for the temple of JEHOVAH, vessels to minister, and to offer up, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt-offerings in the temple of JEHOVAH perpetually all the days of Jehoiada. 15 And Jehoiada became old, and was full of days when he died;—a hundred and thirty years old when he died: 16 and they buried him in the city of David with the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards His house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada the officers of Judah came and prostrated themselves before the king: and the king hearkened unto them. 18 And they forsook the temple of JEHOVAH the God of their fathers, and served [a] asherim and the idols: then wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. 19 Yet sent He prophets unto them, to cause them to return unto JEHOVAH; and they testified against them: but they would not hearken. 20 Now the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, and he stood elevated above the people, and said unto them: Thus God saith: Wherefore transgress ye the commandments of JEHOVAH? therefore do ye not prosper. Because ye have forsaken JEHOVAH, He hath also forsaken you. 21 So they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the temple of JEHOVAH.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done for him, but slew his son. And as he died, he said: JEHOVAH regard and requite.

23 And it was, at the end of the year, a force from Syria came up against him; and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the officers of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil from them unto the king of Damascus. 24 Because the force of the Syrians came with *but* a small company of men, and JEHOVAH gave a very numerous force into their hand, because they had forsaken JEHOVAH the God of their fathers. Thus they executed judgment against Joash. 25 And when they were departed from him, for they left him with many diseases, his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the [a] son of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his couch, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. 26 Now these are they who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess. 27 Now *respecting* his sons, and the magnitude of the [b] labours upon him, with the repairing of the temple of God, behold, they *are* written in the record of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXV.

AMAZIAH *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did right in the sight of JEHOVAH, yet not with a perfect heart. 3 And it was, when the kingdom was confirmed unto him, that he slew his servants who had killed the king his father: 4 but he slew not their children,

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] בן a. d. [b] Burdens.

Digitized by Google

according as written in the law on the scroll of Moses, where JEHOVAH commanded, saying: Fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall children die for the fathers, but each [a] one shall die for his own sin.

5 Moreover Amaziah collected ·Judah together, and made them according to the houses of *their* fathers, the officers of thousands, and officers of hundreds; throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand chosen *men*, *fit* to go forth *with* the host, bearing spear and buckler. 6 He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for a hundred talents of silver.

7 Then there came a man of God unto him, saying: O king, let not the host of Israel go with thee; for JEHOVAH *is* not with Israel, *neither* any of the children of Ephraim. 8 But if thou wilt go, [b] go; be strong for the war: *yet* God shall make thee stumble before the enemy: for God hath power to help, or to cause to stumble. 9 Then Amaziah said to the man of God: But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God replied: JEHOVAH is able to give thee much more than this. 10 Then Amaziah separated them, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly enkindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 But Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth ·his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote ten thousand of the ·children of Seir. 12 But *other* ten thousand did the children of Judah capture alive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, so that they were all broken in pieces.

13 Now the soldiers of the army whom Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to the war, rushed over the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and seized much spoil.

14 And it was, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the ·Edomites, that he brought the ·gods of the children of Seir, and erected them *for* his own gods, and prostrated himself before them, and burned incense unto them. 15 Therefore the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent a prophet unto him, who said unto him: Wherefore hast thou enquired after the ·gods of the people who could not deliver ·their own people out of thy hand? 16 And it was, as he talked with him, that he said to him: Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, yet said: I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not attended unto my counsel.

17 Then Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying: Come, let us see one another personally. 18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying: The bramble that *is* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *is* in Lebanon, saying: Give ·thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a beast of the field that *was* in Lebanon, and trod down ·the bramble. 19 Thou sayest: Lo, thou hast smitten the ·Edomites; and thy heart exalteth thee to glory *therein:* now remain at home; wherefore contendest thou for misfortune, that thou shouldest fall, thou, and Judah with thee? 20 But Amaziah would not listen; for it *was* of God, that He might give them into *their* hand, because they enquired after the ·gods of Edom. 21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw each other personally, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled each one to his tent. 23 And Joash the king of Israel took ·Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and broke down the rampart of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 24 And *took* all the gold and the silver, and ·all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the ·treasures of the king's house, the ·hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, the first and the last, lo, *are* they not inscribed on the scroll of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 Now from the time Amaziah departed from after JEHOVAH they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent unto Lachish after him, and slew him there. 28 And they conveyed him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

[a] Man. [b] Do.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXVI.

THEN all the people of Judah took ¨Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old. and made him king instead of his father Amaziah. 2 He built ¨Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers. 3 Uzziah *was* sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem. 4 And he acted right in the eyes of JEHOVAH, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. 5 And *so* it was that he enquired of God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he enquired after ¨JEHOVAH, God caused him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and fought against the Philistines, and brake down the ¨rampart of Gath, and the ¨rampart of Jabneh, and the ¨rampart of Ashdod; and built cities in Ashdod, and among the Philistines. 7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians who dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims. 8 And the Ammonites gave presents to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad to the entering in of Egypt; for he was fortified even exceedingly. 9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the gate of the turning, and at the valley gate, and at the end *of the wall*, and fortified them. 10 Also he built towers in the desert, and hewed out many cisterns; because he had much cattle, both in the low country and in the plains: husbandmen and vine-dressers on the mountains, and at Carmel, for he [a] enjoyed husbandry. 11 Also Uzziah had a force for making war, who went forth *with* the host by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the [b] superintendence of Hananiah, *one* of the king's officers. 12 The whole number of the heads of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred. 13 And under their power, the force of the host, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, who made war with mighty power to help the king against the enemy. 14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings for stones. 15 And he made in Jerusalem contrivances, the invention of an ingenious order, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot there with the arrows and the large stones. And his fame spread far abroad; for he was wonderfully helped, until he became strong. 16 But when he was strong, his heart was exalted to destruction: because he transgressed against JEHOVAH his God, and went into the temple of JEHOVAH to burn incense upon the altar of incense. 17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him four-score priests of JEHOVAH—valiant men: 18 And they stood up against Uzziah the king, and said unto him: Not for thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto JEHOVAH, but for the priests the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated to burn incense: depart out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed; and neither *is it* to thine honour with JEHOVAH God. 19 Then Uzziah was wroth, with censer in his hand to burn incense: but as he was wroth with the priests, even the leprosy rose up into his forehead before the priests in the house of JEHOVAH, from beside the incense altar. 20 Then Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they hurried him out from thence; Yea, also he *himself* hasted to depart, because JEHOVAH had [a] plagued him. 21 Now Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in the house of retirement—a leper; for he was cut off from the house of JEHOVAH: and Jotham his son *ruled* over the king's house, judging the ¨people of the land.

22 Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, the first and the last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. 23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said: He *is* a leper; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXVII.

JOTHAM *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok. 2 And he did right in the eyes of JEHOVAH, according to all that his father Uzziah did, save not entering into the temple of JEHOVAH. But the people still acted corruptly. 3 He built the upper ¨gate of the house of JEHOVAH, and on the rampart of Ophel he built much. 4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the [b] forests he built castles and towers. 5 Also he fought with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand

[a] Loved. [b] Hand.

[a] Afflicted. [b] Woods.

Digitized by Google

of barley. So much the children of Ammon paid to him, both the second year and the third. 6 So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his doings before JEHOVAH his God.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his doings, behold, they *are* inscribed on the scroll of the kings of Israel and Judah. 8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. 9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AHAZ *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not right in the sight of JEHOVAH, like David his father: 2 for he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and also made molten images for Baalim. 3 Moreover, he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt ·his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom JEHOVAH had dispossessed before the children of Israel. 4 He sacrificed and burnt incense also in the high places, and on the hills, and under every flourishing tree. 5 Therefore JEHOVAH his God gave him into the hand of the king of Syria: and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he also was given into the power of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter: 6 for Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *who were* all valiant men; because they had forsaken ·JEHOVAH the God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew ·Maaseiah the king's son, and ·Azrikam the governor of the house, and ·Elkanah next to the king. 8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and also took away much spoil from them, and brought ·the spoil to Samaria. 9 Now a prophet of JEHOVAH was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host which came to Samaria, and said unto them: Behold, because JEHOVAH the God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath given them into your power, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven: 10 and now ye purpose to subdue the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen to yourselves: *are* not with you, even with you, sins against JEHOVAH your God? 11 Hear me now therefore, and restore the captives, whom ye have captured of your brethren: because the fierce wrath of JEHOVAH *is* upon you. 12 Then men from the chiefs of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, rose up against those who came from the host, 13 and said unto them: Ye shall not bring in ·the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against JEHOVAH, ye speak to add to our sins and to our guilt: for our guilt is great, and fierce the wrath against Israel. 14 So the armed men left ·the captives and ·the spoil in the presence of the officers and all the congregation. 15 Then the men who were [a] expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all who were naked among them, even clothed them, and shod them, and gave them food and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria. 16 At that time king Ahaz sent unto the [b] king of Assyria to help him: 17 for the Edomites had again come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives. 18 The Philistines also had spread themselves throughout the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken ·Beth-shemesh, and ·Ajalon, and [c] ·Gederoth, and ·Shocho with the villages thereof, and ·Timnah with the ·villages thereof, ·Gimzo also and the ·villages thereof; and they dwelt there. 19 Surely JEHOVAH humbled ·Judah because of Ahaz king of [d] Judah; for he made Judah unruly, and transgressing transgressed against JEHOVAH. 20 Then Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but did not strengthen him: 21 for Ahaz took away a portion from the ·house of JEHOVAH, and from the ·house of the king, and of the officers, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not. 22 And in the time of his distress he trespassed yet more against JEHOVAH: he, that king Ahaz *who said*: 23 [e] I will sacrifice to the gods of Damascus who smote me. Also he said: Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, I will sacrifice to them, that they may help me. And they were the ruin of him and of all Israel. 24 Then Ahaz collected the ·vessels of the house of God, and cut the ·vessels of the house

---

[a] Pricked. [b] See Boothroyd.
[c] The emphatic ה also. [d] יהודה m. MSS.
[e] Old Hebrew copies. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

of God in pieces, and shut up the ᵛdoors of the house of JEHOVAH; and he made him altars at every turning of Jerusalem. 25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger ᵛJEHOVAH the God of his fathers.

26 Now the rest of his acts and of all his doings, the ᵃformer and the latter, behold, they *are* written in the scroll of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXIX.

HEZEKIAH began to reign *at* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did right in the eyes of JEHOVAH, according to all that his father David had done. 3 In the first year of his reign, in the first month, he opened the ᵛdoors of the house of JEHOVAH, and repaired them. 4 And he brought in ᵛthe priests and ᵛthe Levites, and gathered them together into the east street, 5 and said unto them: Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the ᵛhouse of JEHOVAH the God of your fathers, and carry forth ᵛthe filthiness out of the sanctuary. 6 Surely our fathers have trespassed, and done evil in the sight of JEHOVAH our God, and have forsaken Him, and have turned aside their faces from the dwelling of JEHOVAH, and turned *their* backs: 7 also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and extinguished ᵛthe lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt-offerings in the sanctuary unto the God of Israel. 8 Therefore the wrath of JEHOVAH was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and He hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes: 9 for, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this. 10 Now *it is* in my heart to make a covenant with JEHOVAH the God of Israel, that His fierce wrath may turn away from us. 11 My sons, be not now negligent: for JEHOVAH hath chosen you to stand before Him, to minister *unto* Him, and that ye should be ministers, and burn incense unto Him. 12 Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah: 13 and of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah and Mattaniah: 14 and of the sons of Heman; Jehiel and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah and Uzziel. 15 Then they collected ᵛtheir brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of JEHOVAH, to cleanse the house of JEHOVAH. 16 Also the priests went into the inner part of the house of JEHOVAH, to cleanse *it*, and brought out ᵛall the uncleanness that they found in the temple of JEHOVAH into the court of the house of JEHOVAH. And the Levites took *it*, to carry out away into the brook Kidron. 17 Now they began on the first of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of JEHOVAH: so they sanctified the ᵛhouse of JEHOVAH in eight days: and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said: We have cleansed ᵛall the house of JEHOVAH, and the ᵛaltar of burnt-offering, with ᵛall the vessels thereof, and ᵛthe shewbread table, with ᵛall the vessels thereof. 19 Moreover ᵛall the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign cast away through his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of JEHOVAH.

20 Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the ᵛofficers of the city, and went up to the house of JEHOVAH. 21 And they brought up seven bulls, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of JEHOVAH. 22 So they slaughtered the bulls, and the priests received ᵛthe blood, and sprinkled *it* upon the altar; likewise, when they had slaughtered the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: also they slaughtered the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar. 23 And they brought forth the ᵛhe-goats *for* the sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and they pressed their hands upon them: 24 and the priests slaughtered them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an expiation for all Israel: because the king commanded the burnt-offering and the sin-offering for all Israel. 25 And he placed ᵛthe

ᵃ First and the last.

Digitized by Google

Levites in the house of JEHOVAH with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: according to the commandment of JEHOVAH by His prophets. [26] And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. [27] And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar. And when the burnt-offering began, the song of JEHOVAH began with the trumpets, and with the instruments from the hands of David king of Israel. [28] And the whole congregation prostrated themselves, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *even* all *this* until the burnt-offering was finished. [29] And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all who were present with him knelt and prostrated themselves. [30] Moreover Hezekiah the king and the officers commanded the Levites to praise JEHOVAH in the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. So they praised with rejoicing, and they bowed their heads and prostrated themselves. [31] Then Hezekiah answered and said: Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto JEHOVAH, come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings unto the house of JEHOVAH. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart burnt-offerings. [32] And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought was threescore and ten bulls, a hundred rams, two hundred lambs: all these for a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH. [33] And the hallowed things *were* six hundred of the herd and three thousand of the flock. [34] But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings; wherefore their brethren the Levites helped them, until the work was completed, and until the *rest* of the priests had sanctified themselves, because the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

[35] And the burnt-offerings also *were* in abundance, with the fat of the feast-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *each* burnt-offering.

Thus the service of the house of JEHOVAH was established. [36] And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, at what God had prepared for the people: for the thing was on a sudden.

CHAPTER XXX.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of JEHOVAH at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto JEHOVAH the God of Israel. [2] For the king had taken counsel, and his officers, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second month. [3] For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. [4] And the word was pleasing in the eyes of the king and in the eyes of the whole congregation. [5] So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto JEHOVAH the God of Israel at Jerusalem; for they had not done *so* for a long *period*, as it was written. [6] So the runners went with the letters from the hand of the king and his officers throughout all Israel and Judah, even according to the commandment of the king, saying: Ye children of Israel, return unto JEHOVAH the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and He will return to you who are escaped as a remnant out of the hand of the kings of Assyria: [7] and be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, who trespassed against JEHOVAH the God of their fathers, therefore He gave them up to desolation, according as ye witness. [8] Now be ye not stiff-necked like your fathers, give yourselves unto the hand of JEHOVAH, and enter into His sanctuary, which He hath sanctified for ever: and serve JEHOVAH your God, that the fierceness of His wrath may turn away from you. [9] Surely if ye return to JEHOVAH, your brethren and your children *will meet* with compassion before them who captured them, even to return them unto this land: for JEHOVAH your God *is* gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *His* face from you, if ye return unto Him.

[10] So the runners [a] travelled from city to city through the land of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. [11] Nevertheless *some of* the men of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. [12] Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to perform the commandment of the king and of the officers, by the word of JEHOVAH.

[13] And many people assembled at Jerusalem to keep the festival of unleavened bread in the second month, a congregation of an exceeding multitude. [14] And they arose and removed the altars which *were* in Jerusalem, and all

[a] Passed.

Digitized by Google

the incense altars removed they, and cast *them* into the brook of Kidron. 15 Then they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were abashed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of JEHOVAH: 16 and they stood in their place after their custom, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled ⁻the blood from the hand of the Levites. 17 Surely many in the congregation were not sanctified: and the Levites had the charge of the slaughtering of the passover for each one unclean, to sanctify unto JEHOVAH. 18 Surely a multitude of the people, many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet they eat ⁻the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying: The good JEHOVAH will make an expiation for each one 19 *who* prepareth his heart to enquire after God, JEHOVAH the God of his fathers, though not *prepared* according to the purification of the sanctuary. 20 And JEHOVAH hearkened unto Hezekiah, and healed ⁻the people.

21 And the children of Israel who were found in Jerusalem kept the ⁻festival of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the priests praised JEHOVAH day by day with loud instruments of [a] praise unto JEHOVAH.

22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites who were intelligent, *having* a right knowledge concerning JEHOVAH: and they eat throughout ⁻the appointed feast seven days, offering feast-offerings, and making confession to JEHOVAH the God of their fathers.

23 Then the whole congregation took counsel to keep other seven days: so they kept *other* seven days with gladness: 24 for Hezekiah king of Judah [b] gave to the congregation a thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep, and the officers gave to the congregation a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep: also a great number of priests sanctified themselves. 25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation which came forth of Israel, and the strangers who came out of the land of Israel, and who dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, nothing like this in Jerusalem *had been kept.*

27 Then the priests and Levites arose and blessed ⁻the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer entered into His holy dwelling-place, unto heaven.

[a] L. strength. [b] L. lifted up.

CHAPTER XXXI.

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel who were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the memorial pillars in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down ⁻the high places and ⁻the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, and in Ephraim and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, each man to his possession, into their own cities.

2 And Hezekiah appointed the ⁻courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and the Levites for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camps of JEHOVAH: 3 also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the appointed festivals, as written in the law of JEHOVAH. 4 Moreover he commanded the people who dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, in order that they might be [a] steadfast in the law of JEHOVAH.

5 And as soon as the command [b] circulated, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, must, and oil, and honey, and of all the produce of the field; and the tithe of all brought they in abundantly.

6 Now the children of Israel and Judah, who dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of herd and flock, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto JEHOVAH their God, and gave heaps *upon* heaps. 7 In the third month they began to [c] commence the [d] collection, and completed in the seventh month. 8 And when Hezekiah and the officers came and saw ⁻the [d] collection, they blessed ⁻JEHOVAH, and ⁻His people Israel. 9 Then Hezekiah enquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the [d] collection. 10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said: Since *they* began to bring the heave-offerings into the house of JEHOVAH, we have had enough to eat, and have left abundance: for JEHOVAH hath blessed ⁻His people: and that which remaineth *is* ⁻this immense store.

[a] Strong. [b] Spread abroad.
[c] L. lay the foundation. [d] Heaps.

Digitized by Google

11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of JEHOVAH; and they prepared, 12 And brought in ¨the heave-offerings and the tithes and the consecrated *things* faithfully; over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother the next. 13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the [a] direction of Cononiah, and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God. 14 And Kore, the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter towards the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the heave-offerings of JEHOVAH and the most holy things. 15 And next to him Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, faithfully to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: 16 beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upwards, unto every one who entereth into the house of JEHOVAH, his daily portion for their service, in their charges, according unto their courses; 17 both to ¨the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upwards, in their charges by their courses: 18 also to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, throughout all the congregation; for in their faithfulness they sanctified themselves in holiness.

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men who were pricked by name, to give portions unto all the males among the priests, and to all who were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites. 20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and did good and right and truth before JEHOVAH his God. 21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to enquire after his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAPTER XXXII.

AFTER these things, and the confirmment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and spake of acquiring them for himself. 2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that his purpose was to war against Jerusalem, 3 he took counsel with his officers and his mighty men to arrest the ¨waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: so they helped him. 4 And there were gathered much people together, who arrested ¨all the fountains, and ¨the brook which swept through the midst of the land, saying: Why should the [a] king of Assyria come, and find an abundance of water? 5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up ¨all the rampart that was broken down, and raised *it* up unto the towers, and another rampart without, and strengthened ¨Millo *in* the city of David, and made missiles and shields in abundance. 6 And he set officers of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying: 7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: because more with us *are there* than with him: 8 with him *is* an arm of flesh; but with us JEHOVAH our God to help us, and to fight our wars. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah. 9 After this Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem, but he *abode* against Lachish, and all his [b] suite with him, unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah who *were* at Jerusalem, saying: 10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria: Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem? 11 Doth not Hezekiah entice you to give yourselves over to die by famine and by thirst, saying: JEHOVAH our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 12 Hath not the same Hezekiah removed His ¨high places and ¨His altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying: Ye shall prostrate yourselves before one altar, and burn incense upon it? 13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all peoples of the lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands in any way able to deliver ¨their countries out of my hand? 14 Who among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver ¨his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? 15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor entice you in this, and believe him not: surely none of all the gods of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, or out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand?

[a] Hand.

[a] The ó and Ar. read מלך. [b] Retinue.

Digitized by Google

16 And again his servants spake against JEHOVAH the God, and against His servant Hezekiah. 17 Also he wrote letters to revile JEHOVAH God of Israel, and to speak against Him, saying: Like as the gods of the nations of the countries have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver His people out of My hand. 18 Then they cried out with a loud voice in the Jew's tongue unto the people of Jerusalem who *were* on the rampart, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take ⁻the city. 19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the peoples of the land, the work of man's hands. 20 Then Hezekiah the king and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed concerning this and cried unto heaven. 21 And JEHOVAH sent an angel, and he cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and officers in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come unto the house of his god, they who issued from his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

22 And JEHOVAH saved ⁻Hezekiah and the ⁻inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all [a] their enemies, and guided them on all sides.

23 And many brought oblations unto JEHOVAH to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the eyes of all nations from henceforth.

24 In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death, and he prayed unto JEHOVAH: [b] and He hearkened unto him, and gave him a sign. 25 But Hezekiah requited him not in return; because his heart was exalted: therefore was there wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. 26 But Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of JEHOVAH came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. 27 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all sorts of costly utensils. 28 Likewise storehouses for the product of corn, and must, and oil, and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks. 29 Moreover he provided himself cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him very much substance.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper ⁻water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 But surely *as regards* the ambassadors of the [a] king of Babylon, who *were* sent unto him to enquire of the marvel which was *done* in the land, God left him, to try him, that He might know all in his heart.

32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his kindnesses, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, in the scroll of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

MANASSEH *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: 2 and he did wrong in the eyes of JEHOVAH, like unto the abominations of the nations, whom JEHOVAH had cast out before the children of Israel: 3 for he [b] restored, and he built ⁻the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars to Baalim, and made groves, and prostrated himself to all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 Also he built altars in the house of JEHOVAH, whereof JEHOVAH had said: In Jerusalem shall My Name be for ever. 5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in two courts of the house of JEHOVAH. 6 And he caused [c] ⁻his son to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed the clouds, and used auguries, and used enchantments, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and a wizard, for he wrought much evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH, to provoke Him to anger. 7 And he set up a ⁻graven image, the image which he had made in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son: In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen from all the tribes of Israel, will I put ⁻My name for ever: 8 neither will I any more remove ⁻Israel's foot from off the ground which I have appointed for your fathers; if they only take heed to perform ⁻all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes, and the ordinances through the [d] instrumentality of Moses. 9 So Ma-

[a] אֲבִיו 6 MSS. [b] וַיִּשְׁמַע a. d.

[a] מלך b. 14 MSS. [b] Returned.
[c] בנו 1 MSS. c. e. *p. loc.* [d] Hand.

Digitized by Google

nasseh made ᵛJudah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, — to do worse than the nations whom JEHOVAH had exterminated before the children of Israel.

10 And JEHOVAH spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken. 11 Therefore JEHOVAH brought the ᵛofficers of the host belonging to the king of Assyria upon them, who took ᵛManasseh, and laid him under [a] restraint and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 But when he was in distress, he sought the ᵛface of JEHOVAH his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers: 13 and prayed unto Him: and He was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him back to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that JEHOVAH He *is* the God.

14 And after this he built an outer rampart for the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish-gate, and encompassed to Ophel, and raised it to a great height, and placed officers of *the* force in all the fortified cities of Judah.

15 And he removed ᵛthe alien gods, and ᵛthe image out of the house of JEHOVAH, and all the altars which he had built in the mount of the house of JEHOVAH, and in Jerusalem, and threw *them* away out of the city. 16 And he built the ᵛaltar of JEHOVAH, and sacrificed thereon feast-offerings and thank-offerings, and spake to Judah to serve ᵛJEHOVAH the God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people sacrificed still in the high places, only, *however*, to JEHOVAH their God.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of JEHOVAH the God of Israel, behold, they *are inscribed* in the roll of the kings of Israel. 19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up Asherim and graven images, before he was humbled: lo, they *are* inscribed among the sayings of Hosai.

20 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem. 22 And he did wrong in the eyes of JEHOVAH, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the graven images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them: 23 and humbled not himself before JEHOVAH, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself: but Amon trespassed exceedingly. 24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house. 25 But the people of the land slew ᵛall of them who had conspired against king Amon: and the people of the land made ᵛJosiah his son king in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

JOSIAH *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one and thirty years in Jerusalem. 2 And he did right in the eyes of JEHOVAH, and walked in the ways of David his father; and turned not from the right hand to the left. 3 And in the eighth year of his reign, whilst he was yet young, he began to enquire after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to cleanse ᵛJudah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images. 4 And they brake down the ᵛaltars of Baalim in his presence; and the sun images which *were* exalted above them he cut down; and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and turned into dust, and strewed *it* upon the graves of those who sacrificed unto them. 5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed ᵛJudah and ᵛJerusalem, 6 also in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, [a] burnt their *idol* temples. 7 And when he had demolished ᵛthe altars, and ᵛthe Asherim, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the sun images throughout all the land of Israel, then he returned into Jerusalem.

8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had cleansed ᵛthe land and the house, he sent ᵛShaphan the son of Azaliah, and ᵛMaaseiah the governor of the city, and ᵛJoah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the ᵛhouse of JEHOVAH his God. 9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered ᵛthe money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites who kept the thresholds had collected from the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned unto Jerusalem. 10 And they gave *it* into the

[a] ויאסרוהו m. MSS.

[a] בעד בתיהם Houbigant would read, and Dathe follows Houbigant.

Digitized by Google

hand of the workmen who had the
charge of the house of JEHOVAH, and
they gave it to the workmen who
wrought in the house of JEHOVAH, to
repair and strengthen the house: 11 even
to the artificers and builders gave they,
to buy hewn stone, and timber for coup-
lings, and to floor ∴the houses which the
kings of Judah had destroyed. 12 And
the men did the work faithfully: and
over them *were these* [a] overseers: Jahath
and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of
Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam,
of the sons of the Kohathites, to direct:
and of the Levites, all skilful with in-
struments of music. 13 Also unto the
bearers of burdens, and the directors of
all who wrought the work in any kind
of service; and of the Levites, the
scribes, and bailiffs, and porters.

14 And when they had brought out
∴the money that was brought into the
house of JEHOVAH, Hilkiah the priest
found the ∴scroll of the law of JEHOVAH
by the hand of Moses. 15 Then Hilkiah
[b] spake and said to Shaphan the scribe:
I have found the scroll of the law in the
house of JEHOVAH. Then Hilkiah gave
∴the scroll to Shaphan. 16 And Shaphan
carried ∴the scroll to the king, and
brought ∴the king word back, saying:
All that was committed to thy servants
they perform. 17 And they have collected
together ∴the money that was found in
the house of JEHOVAH, and have given
it into the hand of the overseers, and into
the hand of the workmen. 18 Then Sha-
phan the scribe told the king, saying:
Hilkiah the priest hath given me *the*
scroll. And Shaphan read in it before
the king.

19 And *so* it was, when the king had
heard the ∴words of the law, that he
rent ∴his clothes.

20 And the king commanded ∴Hilkiah,
and ∴Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and
∴Abdon the son of Micah, and ∴Shaphan
the scribe, and ∴Asaiah the king's ser-
vant, saying: 21 Go, enquire of ∴JEHO-
VAH for me, and for them who are left
in Israel and in Judah, concerning the
words of the scroll which is found: for
great *is* the wrath of JEHOVAH which is
poured out upon us, because our fathers
have not kept the ∴word of JEHOVAH,
to act according to all that is written in
this scroll. 22 Then went Hilkiah, and
whom the king *had appointed*, to Hul-
dah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum
the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah,
keeper of the [c] wardrobe: and she dwelt
in Jerusalem in the second quarter: and
they told this unto her. 23 Then she
answered them: Thus saith JEHOVAH
the God of Israel, Tell ye the man who
sent you unto me: 24 Thus saith JEHO-
VAH: Behold I will bring evil upon this
place, and upon the inhabitants thereof,
∴all the curses which are written in the
scroll which they have read before the
king of Judah: 25 because they have for-
saken Me, and have burned incense unto
[a] alien gods, that they might provoke
Me to anger with all the works of their
hands; therefore My wrath shall be
poured out upon this place, and shall
not be quenched. 26 And as for the
king of Judah, who sent you to enquire
of JEHOVAH, thus shall ye say unto him:
Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel
as regards the words which thou hast
heard; 27 because thine heart was ten-
der, and thou didst humble thyself be-
fore God, when thou heardest ∴His
words against this place, and against
the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst
thyself before Me, and didst rend ∴thy
clothes, and didst weep before Me; I
have even heard also, saith JEHOVAH.

28 Behold, I will gather thee unto thy
fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to
thy grave in peace, neither shall thine
eyes see all the evil that I will bring
upon this place and upon its inhabit-
ants. So they brought ∴the king [b] the
message back.

29 Then the king sent and gathered
together ∴all the elders of Judah and
Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the
house of JEHOVAH, and all the men of
Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusa-
lem, with the priests, and the Levites,
and all the people, from great even unto
small; and he read in their ears ∴all
the words of the scroll of the covenant
which was found in the house of JEHO-
VAH. 31 And the king stood beside his
pillar, and made ∴the covenant before
JEHOVAH, to walk after JEHOVAH, and
to keep ∴His commandments, and His
testimonies, and His statutes, with his
whole heart, and with his whole soul,
to perform the ∴words of the covenant
which are written on this scroll. 32 And
he caused ∴all who were present in Jeru-
salem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And
the inhabitants of Jerusalem did accord-
ing to the covenant of God, the God of
their fathers. 33 And Josiah removed
∴all the abominations out of all the
countries that *belonged* to the children of
Israel, and made ∴all who were found
in Israel to serve—to serve ∴JEHOVAH
their God. All his days they departed
not from following JEHOVAH, the God
of their fathers.

[a] Officers. [b] Answered. [c] Garments.

[a] Other. [b] The word.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXXV.

MOREOVER Josiah [a] kept a passover unto JEHOVAH in Jerusalem: and they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the first month. [2] And he stationed the priests in their charges, and encouraged them for the service of the house of JEHOVAH, [3] and said unto the Levites, who instructed all Israel who were holy unto JEHOVAH: Put the holy ark in the temple which Solomon the son of David king of Israel built; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon the shoulders: serve ye now JEHOVAH your God, and His people Israel, [4] and prepare ye by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according unto the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son. [5] And [b] station yourselves in the sanctuary according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the sons of the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites. [6] Thus slaughter ye the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brethren, that *they* may perform according to the command of JEHOVAH through the [c] instrumentality of Moses.

[7] And Josiah offered up to the sons of the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all who were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bulls: these, of the king's substance. [8] Also his officers as a free-will-offering unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, offered up unto the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand and six hundred *of the flock*, and three hundred oxen. [9] Cononiah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, offered up unto the Levites for the passover-offerings five thousand *of the flock*, and five hundred oxen.

[10] Thus the service was prepared, and the priests stationed in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment. [11] And they slaughtered the passover, and the priests sprinkled [d] the blood from their hands, and the Levites flayed *them*. [12] Then they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the sons of the people, to offer unto JEHOVAH, as inscribed on the scroll of Moses. And so with the oxen.

[13] And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *things* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in stew-pans, and they divided speedily amongst all the people. [14] Then afterwards they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were* until night in offering up burnt-offerings and the fat; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron. [15] And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters at every gate; they could not depart from their service: therefore their brethren the Levites prepared for them. [16] Thus all the service of JEHOVAH was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of JEHOVAH, according to the commandment of King Josiah. [17] And the children of Israel who were present kept the passover at that time, and the festival of unleavened bread seven days.

[18] And there was no passover as that observed in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet: neither did any of the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, with the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah, and Israel who were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[19] In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah this passover was kept.

[20] After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight at Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

[21] And he sent ambassadors to him, saying: What have I to do with thee, O king of Judah? not against thee this day, but against the temple have I war: for the gods commanded me to make speed: refrain thyself from the gods, who *are* with me, that *they* destroy thee not. [22] Notwithstanding Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and listened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of the gods, and entered into war in the valley of Megiddo. [23] And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants: [a] Take me away; for I am very ill. [24] His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

[25] And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah:

---

[a] Made.
[b] L. stand ye.
[c] Hand.
[d] דם *p. loc.*

[a] Have.

Digitized by Google

and all the singing-men and singing-women [a] declaim of Josiah in their lamentations unto this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

[26] Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to *that* inscribed in the law of JEHOVAH, [27] with his deeds, the first and the last, lo, they *are* inscribed in the scroll of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

THEN the people of the land took ¨Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. [2] Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

[3] And the king of Egypt restrained him at Jerusalem, and condemned ¨the land for a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

[4] And the king of Egypt made ¨Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned ¨his name into Jehoiakim. Then Necho took ¨Jehoahaz his brother, and conveyed him into Egypt.

[5] Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: but he did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH his God. [6] Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against him, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. [7] Also Nebuchadnezzar carried the vessels from the house of JEHOVAH unto Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. [8] Now the rest of the deeds of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he committed, and which were [b] charged to him, behold, they *are* written in the scroll of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

[9] Jehoiachin *was* [c] eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did wrong in the sight of JEHOVAH. [10] And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the costly vessels of the temple of JEHOVAH, and made ¨Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

[11] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. [12] And he did wrong in the sight of JEHOVAH his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *who spake* by the [a] command of JEHOVAH. [13] And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened ¨his neck, and hardened ¨his heart from turning unto JEHOVAH the God of Israel. [14] Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very greatly according to all the abominations of the nations; and polluted the ¨temple of JEHOVAH which He had hallowed in Jerusalem. [15] And JEHOVAH the God of their fathers sent to them by His messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because He had compassion on His people, and on His dwelling-place: [16] but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised His words, and misused His prophets, until the wrath of JEHOVAH arose against His people, till without remedy. [17] Therefore brought He upon them the ¨king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or him who stooped for very age: he gave all into his hand. [18] And all the vessels of the temple of God, great and small, and the treasures of the temple of JEHOVAH, and the treasures of the king, and of his officers; he brought all to Babylon. [19] And they burnt the ¨temple of God, and brake down the ¨rampart of Jerusalem, and all the palaces thereof burnt they with fire, and destroyed all the costly vessels thereof. [20] And those who had escaped from the sword he carried away into Babylon; where they were servants unto him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: [21] to accomplish the declaration of JEHOVAH by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed ¨her sabbaths: as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

[22] Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the declaration of JEHOVAH by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, JEHOVAH aroused the ¨spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and also *put it* in writing, saying:

[23] Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth JEHOVAH the God of heaven hath given unto me: and He hath charged me to build Him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all His people? JEHOVAH his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

---

[a] Speak. [b] Found in.
[c] There is evidently an omission of a number; I have selected ten.

[a] Mouth.

Digitized by Google

EZRA.

CHAPTER I.

AND in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, for the accomplishment of the declaration of JEHOVAH by the mouth of Jeremiah, JEHOVAH aroused the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and also *put it* in writing, declaring: [2] Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, JEHOVAH the God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him a house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. [3] Who of all His people among you? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of JEHOVAH the God of Israel, He, the God, who *is* in Jerusalem. [4] And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with substance, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God, who *is* in Jerusalem. [5] Then the chiefs of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin rose up, with the priests and the Levites, with all whose spirit God had stirred, to go up to build the house of JEHOVAH which *is* in Jerusalem. [6] And all they who surrounded them, strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, of gold, with substance, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all willingly offered.

[7] Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels *out* of the house of JEHOVAH, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them into the house of his gods; [8] even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. [9] And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives, [10] thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *class* four hundred and ten, other vessels a thousand. [11] All the vessels of gold and of silver five thousand and four hundred: Sheshbazzar brought all, with the captivity who were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER II.

NOW these *are* the children of the province who went up out of the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away into Babylon, and returned unto Jerusalem and Judah, each one unto his city; [2] who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

[3] The children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two.

[4] The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

[5] The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

[6] The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

[7] The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

[8] The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

[9] The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

[10] The children of Bani, six hundred forty and two.

[11] The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

[12] The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

[13] The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

[14] The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

[15] The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

[16] The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

[17] The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

[18] The children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve.

[19] The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

[20] The children of Gibbar, ninety and five.

[21] The children of Beth-lehem, a hundred twenty and three.

[22] The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

[23] The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.

[24] The children of Azmaveth, forty and two.

[25] The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

[26] The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

[27] The men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two.

Digitized by Google

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.
29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
30 The children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six.
31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
33 the children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.
34 the children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.
36 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
37 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
38 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
39 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
40 The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.
41 The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight.
42 The children of the gate-keepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *these* all a hundred thirty and nine.
43 The temple servants: the children of Ziba, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, 44 the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, 45 the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, 46 the children of Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan, 47 the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, 48 the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, 49 the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai, 50 the children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim, 51 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, 52 the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, 53 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah, 54 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. 55 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, 56 the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, 57 the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami.
58 The whole of the temple servants, and the children of Solomon's servants—three hundred ninety and two.
59 And these *were* they who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, Immer: but they could not declare their father's house, as their seed, whether they *were* of Israel: 60 the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.
61 And of the children of the priests: the children of the Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name: 62 these sought their genealogical records, but they were not found, therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. 63 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they must not eat of the most holy things till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.
64 The whole united congregation *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore: 65 beside their servants and their maidens, these *were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and among them two hundred singing-men and singing-women.
66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;
67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
68 And of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of JEHOVAH which *is* at Jerusalem, they freely offered for the house of God to set it up in its place: 69 they gave after their ability unto the treasury of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' coats.
70 So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the gate-keepers, and the temple servants, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAPTER III.

AND when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.
2 Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as written in the law of Moses, the man of God. 3 And they set the altar upon its bases; though terror *was*

Digitized by Google

upon them because of the people of the countries: and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto JEHOVAH, burnt-offerings morning and evening. 4 Also they kept the ¨festival of booths as [a] prescribed, and the burnt-offerings day by day by number, according to the [b] ordinance, the requirement day by day: 5 and afterwards the continual burnt-offering, both of the new moons, and of all the appointed feasts of JEHOVAH which were sanctified, from every one who willingly offered a free-will-offering unto JEHOVAH. 6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto JEHOVAH. Now the foundation of the temple of JEHOVAH was not *yet* founded.

7 Also they gave money unto the hewers, and to the carpenters: and meat, and drink, and oil, unto those of Zidon, and to those of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant which they had from Cyrus king of Persia.

8 Now in the second year of their coming into the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren, the priests and the Levites, and all they who were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem, and appointed ¨the Levites, from twenty years old and upwards, [c] to preside over the work of the temple of JEHOVAH.

9 Then stood *up* Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, as one, to preside over the workmen in the temple of God: the sons of Henadad, their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of ¨the temple of JEHOVAH, they set the priests in their apparel with the trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph with the cymbals, to praise ¨JEHOVAH according to the [d] appointment of David king of Israel. 11 And they sang responsively by course in praising and giving thanks unto JEHOVAH, because *He is* good, for His mercy *is* everlasting over Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised JEHOVAH, because the foundation of the temple of JEHOVAH was laid. 12 But many of the priests and Levites and chiefs of the fathers, the old men who had seen ¨the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many raised their voices in shouts for joy: 13 so that the people could not distinguish the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; though the people shouted with a loud shout, yea, the sound *of which* was heard afar off.

CHAPTER IV.

NOW when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto JEHOVAH the God of Israel; 2 then they drew near unto Zerubbabel, and to the chiefs of the fathers, and they said unto them: Let us build with you; for as yourselves, we will seek your God, and [a] unto Him we sacrifice since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, who brought us up hither. 3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chiefs of the fathers of Israel, said unto them: It is not for you to build with us a temple unto our God; but we ourselves [b] solely will build unto JEHOVAH the God of Israel, according as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. 4 And *so* it was the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and terrified them in building, 5 and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. 6 And during the reign of Ahasuerus, at the commencement of his reign, wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. 7 And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, under Artaxerxes king of Persia, and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, with a translation from the Syriac. 8 Rehum [c] the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king of this kind: 9 Then Rehum the president of the council, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, the Elamites, 10 and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest on this side the river, and at such a time.

11 This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time: 12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews, who came up from thee to us are

---

[a] Written. [b] Custom, judgment. [c] Set over. [d] Hand.

[a] ולו 4 MSS. ק vv. [b] Together. [c] President of the council.

Digitized by Google

come unto Jerusalem; building the rebellious and bad city, and have set up the walls, and [a] repaired the bulwarks. 13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be built, and the walls set up, they will not pay tribute, poll-tax, as revenue, thus thou wilt hurt the revenue of the kings. 14 Now because we eat salt from the palace, therefore it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, so we have sent and certified the king, 15 that search may be made in the scroll of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the scroll of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have stirred up sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed. 16 We certify the king, that, if this city be built, and the walls thereof repaired, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river. 17 *Then* the king sent an answer to Rehum the president of the council, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions who dwell in Samaria, and the rest beyond the river: Peace, and at such a time. 18 The letter which ye sent unto us has been plainly read before me: 19 and a decree is made by me, and search hath been made, and it is discovered that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and rebellion and sedition have been made therein. 20 There have been valiant kings also over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all beyond the river; and tributes, poll-tax, and revenue was paid unto them. 21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not built until *another* decree shall be given by me. 22 Take heed now that ye fail not to perform this: why should damage spring up to the destruction of the kings?

23 Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them cease by force and power.

24 Then the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem ceased. And it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAPTER V.

THEN the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the grandson of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews who *were* in Judah and in Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, unto them. 2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem, and with them the [a] prophets of God [b] encouraging them.

3 Within a limited time came against them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them: Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to repair these fortifications? 4 Then said [c] they unto them after this manner: What are the names of the men who build this building? 5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they should not cause them to cease, till the commandment should come from Darius: and at that time would return answer by letter about this.

6 The copy of the letter which Tatnai, pashaw on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions, the Apharsachites who *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king: 7 they sent a letter unto him, wherein was thus written: Unto Darius the king, all [d] prosperity. 8 Be it known unto the king, that we went unto the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is built with large stones, and timber is laid against the walls, and this work proceedeth diligently, and prospereth in their hands. 9 Then enquired we of those elders, *and* said thus unto them: Who commanded you to build this house, and to repair these walls? 10 Also we asked their names, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the nobles who *were* the chief of them. 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying: We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house which was built these many years ago, which a great king of Israel built and completed: 12 but after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, He gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon. 13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon, king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God. 14 And also the vessels of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them unto the temple of Babylon, those Cyrus the king took out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *him*, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had appointed pashaw; 15 and said unto him: Convey these vessels, go thou, carry

[a] L. sewed together.

[a] נביאיא m. MSS. [b] Upholding.
[c] Greek, Syriac, Arabic version. Boothroyd.
[d] Peace.

Digitized by Google

them into the temple which *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in its place. 16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundations of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since then even until now hath it been in building, and it is not finished. 17 Now therefore, if acceptable unto the king, let there be search made in the king's repository which *is* there in Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree was made by Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send to us his will concerning this matter.

CHAPTER VI.

THEN Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls where the deposits were laid up in Babylon: 2 and there was found in Achmetha, in the palace which *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein a memorial thus written: 3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree *about* the house of God at Jerusalem: Let the house be built, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be firmly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, the breadth thereof threescore cubits: 4 *with* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber, and let the disbursement out of the king's house be given: 5 and also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* in Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be given back, and brought again to the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, to its place, and put in the house of God. 6 Now, Tatnai, pashaw beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, who *are* beyond the river, be ye far from hence: 7 let the work of this house of God alone; let the pashaw of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place. 8 Moreover from me proceeds a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's substance, of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be paid unto these nobles, that they be not hindered. 9 And that of which they have need, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt-offerings unto the God of heaven; wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests who *are* in Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail: 10 that they may offer pleasing odours unto the God of heaven, and entreat for the life of the king, and of his sons. 11 Likewise from me proceeds a decree, that whosoever shall alter this edict, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be destroyed thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this. 12 Now the God who hath caused His name to dwell there cast down all kings and people who shall put forth their hand to alter *or* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree: let it be done forthwith. 13 Then Tatnai, pashaw on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did forthwith.

14 Then the elders of the Jews built, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo: and they built, and completed, according to the decree of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. 15 And this house was completed on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. 16 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy, 17 and offered at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. 18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, who *is* at Jerusalem; as it is written [a] in the roll of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth of the first month: 20 for the priests and the Levites were purified as one, all of them pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. 21 And the children of Israel, who were come again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek JEHOVAH the God of Israel, did eat, 22 and kept the festival of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for JEHOVAH had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAPTER VII.

NOW after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah,

[a] בְּסֵפֶר vv.

Digitized by Google

the son of Hilkiah, [2] the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, [3] the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, [4] the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, [5] the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest: [6] this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which JEHOVAH God of Israel had given: and the king gave him all his request, according to the hand of JEHOVAH his God upon him. [7] And there went up of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the temple servants, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. [8] And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king. [9] For upon the first of the first month was the beginning of the going up from Babylon, and on the first of the fifth month came he unto Jerusalem, according to his God's [a] gracious hand upon him: [10] for Ezra had prepared his heart to search the law of JEHOVAH, and to perform *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

[11] Now this *is* the copy of the letter which the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe (a scribe of the words of the commandments of JEHOVAH, and of His statutes unto Israel).

[12] Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *prosperity*, and at such a time. [13] From me proceeds a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and his priests and Levites, in my realm, who offereth himself freely to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. [14] Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which [b] thou possessest; [15] and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem, [16] and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God who *is* in Jerusalem: [17] that thou mayest buy forthwith with this money bulls, rams, lambs, with their oblations and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem. [18] And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do according to the will of your God.

[19] The vessels also which are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem. [20] And whatsoever more shall be necessary for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow out of the king's treasury. [21] And from me, me, Artaxerxes the king, proceeds a decree to all the treasurers who *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done forthwith, [22] unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and unto a hundred baths of wine, and unto a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *quantity*. [23] Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? [24] Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, temple servants, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, poll tax, or revenue, upon them. [25] And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, of that in thy hand, set magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people who *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God, and teach ye them who know not. [26] And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed forthwith upon him, whether unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

[27] Blessed *be* JEHOVAH the God of our fathers, who hath put according to this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of JEHOVAH which *is* in Jerusalem: [28] and hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened according as the hand of JEHOVAH my God was upon me, and I gathered the chiefs out of Israel together to go with me.

CHAPTER VIII.

NOW these *are* the chiefs of their fathers, and the genealogy of those who went up with me from Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

[2] Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush:

[3] Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty.

[4] Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

[a] Good. [b] In thy hand.

Digitized by Google

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.
6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.
7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.
8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.
9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.
10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and threescore males.
11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.
12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten males.
13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.
14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.
15 And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there we *were* encamped three days; and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi. 16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chiefs; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding. 17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I put into their mouths the words they should say unto Iddo, his brother, *and* the temple servants, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of God. 18 And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and brethren, eighteen: 19 and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; 20 also of the temple servants, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty temple servants: all of them were expressed by name.
21 Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of Him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance: 22 for I was ashamed to ask of the king a force and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way; because we spoke unto the king, saying: The [a] protection of our God *is* upon all those who seek Him, for good; but His [a] power and His wrath *is* against all those who forsake Him. 23 Therefore we fasted and besought our God for this, and He was entreated of us.
24 Then I separated twelve of the chiefs of the priests; Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them: 25 and weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, the offering to the house of our God, which the king and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel present, had offered: 26 I even weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a hundred talents, of gold a hundred talents; 27 also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of shining copper, precious as gold. 28 And I said unto them: Holy ye *are* unto JEHOVAH; the vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill-offering unto JEHOVAH God of your fathers. 29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the princes of the priests and the Levites, and chiefs of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of JEHOVAH. 30 So the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring unto Jerusalem unto the house of our God.
31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth of the first month to go to Jerusalem: and our God's [b] protection was over us, and He delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way. 32 So we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.
33 Now on the fourth day the silver and gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth, the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites; 34 by number *and* by weight of each: and all the weight was written at that time.
35 *Also* the children of those who had been carried away, who were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bulls for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: the whole a burnt-offering unto JEHOVAH.

---

[a] Hand, power. [b] Hand.

Digitized by Google

[36] And they delivered the king's ⁻commissions unto the king's satraps, and to the pashaws on this side the river: and they furthered ⁻the people, and the ⁻house of God.

CHAPTER IX.

NOW when these things were finished the princes came to me, saying: The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *following* after their abominations, of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites: [2] for they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of the lands: yea, the hand of the princes and governors hath been chief in this trespass.

[3] And when I heard [a] ⁻this statement, I rent ⁻my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down disconsolate. [4] Then all who trembled at the words of the God of Israel were gathered unto me, because of the trespass of those who had been carried away captive; and I sat disconsolate until the evening oblation. [5] And at the evening oblation I arose from my fast; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread forth my hands unto JEHOVAH my God, [6] and said: O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face unto Thee my God: for our iniquities are multiplied over *our* head, and our transgression is increased unto the heavens, [7] since the days of our fathers by accumulation of transgression unto this day; and because of our iniquities have we, our kings, our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *at* this day. [8] And now for a little space grace hath been *given* from JEHOVAH our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in His holy place, that our God may illumine our eyes, and give us a little reviving from our bondage: [9] for bondmen we; yet in our bondage our God hath not forsaken us, but hath extended mercy unto us in the presence of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, that we may erect the ⁻house of our God and repair ⁻the ruins thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. [10] And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? because we have forsaken Thy commandments, [11] which Thou hast commanded by the instrumentality of Thy servants the prophets, saying: The land wherein ye enter to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the peoples of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to the other with their uncleanness. [12] Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their prosperity or their welfare for ever; in order that ye may be strong, and eat of the ⁻good of the land, and leave for an inheritance to your children for ever. [13] And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, although Thou our God hast restrained the rod from *punishing* our iniquities, and hast given us deliverance *such* as this; [14] should we again break Thy commandments, and intermarry with the people of these abominations? wouldest not Thou be angry with us until Thou hadst consumed *us*, without remnant or escaping? [15] O JEHOVAH God of Israel, Thou *art* righteous; for we remain escaped as *at* this day: behold us before Thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before Thee because of this.

CHAPTER X.

NOW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.

[2] Then Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Ezra: We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope to Israel concerning *even* this. [3] For now let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those who tremble at the commandment of our God; and according to the law let it be done. [4] Arise, because unto thee *is this* matter *to decide:* we also *are* with thee; be of good courage and act. [5] Then Ezra arose, and adjured the ⁻chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, that they should act according to this word. So they sware.

[6] Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he had eaten no bread, nor drank water, because he mourned for the transgression of those who had been carried away. [7] And they passed a proclamation throughout Judah

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem: [8] that whoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be devoted, and himself separated from the congregation of those who had been carried away.

[9] Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and because of the great rain.

[10] Then Ezra the priest arose, and said unto them: Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to add unto the guilt of Israel: [11] now therefore make confession unto JEHOVAH the God of your fathers, and perform His pleasure, and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

[12] Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice: According as thou hast said unto us, so will we do. [13] But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, and *it is* the work not of one day and not of two, for we are many who have transgressed in this matter. [14] Let now our princes of all the congregation stand, and let all who in our cities have taken strange wives come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce anger of our God because of this matter be turned away from us.

[15] Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were set about this: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. [16] And the children of the captivity did so. Now Ezra the priest, some of the chiefs of the fathers, according to the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. [17] And they made an end with all the men who had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

[18] And among the sons of the priests who had taken strange wives were found;

Of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. [19] And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

[20] And of the sons of Immer; Hanani and Zebadiah. [21] And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

[22] And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

[23] Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same *is* Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

[24] Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

[25] Moreover, of Israel: Of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

[26] And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

[27] And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

[28] Of the sons of Bebai also; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai.

[29] And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

[30] And of the sons Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

[31] And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, [32] Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah.

[33] Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei.

[34] Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel, [35] Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, [36] Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, [37] Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau, [38] and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, [39] and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, [40] Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, [41] Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, [42] Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.

[43] Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

[44] All these had taken strange wives; and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

Digitized by Google

THE

BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

CHAPTER I.

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it was in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace, [2] that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he with men of Judah: and I asked them concerning the Jews who had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. [3] And they said unto me: The remnant who are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem *is* broken down also, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

[4] And *so* it was, when I heard ᵛthese words, I sat down and wept, and I mourned for days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven, [5] and said: I beseech Thee, JEHOVAH the God of heaven, the great and terrible God, Who keepeth covenant and mercy for those who love Him, and keep His commandments: [6] Let now Thine ear be attent, and Thine eyes open, to hearken unto the prayer of Thy servant, which I pray before Thee at [a] this time, day and night, for the children of Israel Thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against Thee; both I and the house of my father have sinned. [7] We have dealt very foolishly against Thee, and have not observed ᵛthe commandments, nor ᵛthe statutes, nor ᵛthe judgments, which Thou commandedst Thy servant ᵛMoses. [8] Remember, I beseech Thee, ᵛthe word which Thou commandedst ᵛMoses Thy servant, saying: *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the peoples: [9] but *if* ye return unto Me, and observe My commandments, and perform them, although there were of you thrust out unto the uttermost part of the heavens, from thence would I gather them, and will bring them unto the place which I have chosen to shechinah ᵛMy name there. [10] Now these *are* Thy servants and Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed by Thy great power, and by Thy mighty hand: [11] O Lord, I beseech Thee, let now Thine ear be attent unto the prayer of Thy servant, and unto the prayer of thy servants, who desire to reverence ᵛThy name: and prosper, I pray Thee, Thy servant this day, and give him favour in the presence of this man. Now I was the king's cupbearer.

CHAPTER II.

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, wine *being* before him, that I took up ᵛthe wine, and gave unto the king. Now I had not been sad in his presence. [2] Wherefore the king said unto me: Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not unwell? this *is* nought but sadness of heart! Then I feared very exceedingly, [3] and said unto the king: Let the king live for ever; why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *is* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? [4] Then the king said unto me: For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. [5] And I said unto the king: If it please the king, and if thy servant has found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. [6] Then the king said unto me, the consort also sitting by him: For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. [7] Moreover I said unto the king: If it please the king, let letters be given me to the pashaws beyond the river, that they may convey me over until I come into Judah; [8] also a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's park, that he may give me timber to make beams for the ᵛgates of the palace which *appertaineth* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted unto me according to the gracious hand of my God upon me.

[9] Then I came unto the pashaws beyond the river, and gave them the king's ᵛletters. Now the king had sent captains of war and horsemen with me.

[10] When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. [11] So I came to Jerusalem and was there three days.

[a] This day.

Digitized by Google

12 And I arose in the night, I and a
few men with me; neither told I a man
what my God had put into my heart to
do at Jerusalem: not an animal *being*
with me, save the animal that I rode
upon. 13 And I went out by night by
the gate of the valley, even before the
dragon well, and to the dung-gate, and
viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which
were broken down, and the gates there-
of were consumed with fire. 14 Then I
went on to the gate of the fountain, and
to the king's pool: and *there was* no
room for the animal under me to [a]go
through. 15 Then went I up in the
night by the brook, and viewed the wall,
and turned back, and entered by the
gate of the valley, and *so* returned.
16 And the rulers knew not whither I
went, or what I did; neither had I as
yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the
priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the
rulers, nor to the rest who did the work.
17 Then said I unto them: Ye see the
distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem
is waste, and the gates thereof are burned
with fire: come, and let us build up the
wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more
a reproach. 18 Then I told them of the
hand of my God which was gracious
unto me; as also the king's words which
he had spoken unto me. And they said:
Let us rise up and build: so they
strengthened their hands for the good
work.
19 But when Sanballat the Horonite,
and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite,
and Geshem the Arabian, heard, they
laughed us to scorn, and despised us,
and said: What *is* this thing that ye
do? will ye rebel against the king?
20 Then answered I them, and said
unto them: The God of heaven, He will
prosper us: therefore we His servants
will arise and build: but ye have no
portion, nor right, nor memorial, in
Jerusalem.

CHAPTER III.

THEN Eliashib the high priest rose
up with his brethren the priests,
and they built the sheep-gate; they
sanctified it, and they set up the doors
thereof, even unto the tower of Meah,
they sanctified it unto the tower of
Hananeel: 2 and the next unto him
built the men of Jericho: and next to
them built Zaccur the son of Imri.
3 And the fish-gate the sons of Hasse-
naah builded, who laid the beams there-
of, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts
thereof, and the bars thereof. 4 And
next unto them repaired Meremoth the
son of Urijah, the son of Koz: and next
unto them repaired Meshullam the son
of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel:
and next unto them repaired Zadok, the
son of Baana: 5 and next unto them re-
paired the Tekoites; but their nobles
put not their necks unto the work of
their Lord. 6 Also the old gate repaired
Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshul-
lam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the
beams thereof, and they set up the
doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and
the bars thereof: 7 and next unto them
repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and
Jadon the Meronothite, the men of
Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne
of the pashaw across the river. 8 Next
unto him repaired Uzziel the son of
Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths: next unto
him also repaired Hananiah the son of
one of the apothecaries, and they forti-
fied Jerusalem unto the broad wall:
9 and next unto them repaired Rephaiah
the son of Hur, the ruler of half the
district of Jerusalem. 10 And next unto
them repaired Jedaiah the son of Haru-
maph, even over against his house: and
next unto him repaired Hattush the son
of Hashabniah. 11 Malchijah the son of
Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-
moab, repaired the other piece, and the
tower of the baking ovens: 12 and next
to him repaired Shallum the son of
Halohesh, the ruler of half the district
of Jerusalem, he and his daughters:
13 the valley gate repaired Hanun, and
the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built
it, and set up the doors thereof, the
bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and
a thousand cubits on the wall unto the
dung gate: 14 but the dung gate re-
paired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the
ruler of the district of Beth-haccerem;
he built it, and set up the doors thereof,
the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof.
15 Now the gate of [a]the fountain re-
paired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the
ruler of the district of Mizpah; he built
it, and covered it, and set up the doors
thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars
thereof, and the wall of the pool of
Siloah by the king's garden, and unto
the stairs that go down from the city of
David: 16 after him repaired Nehemiah
the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the
district of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over
against the sepulchres of David, and to
the pool that was made, and unto the
house of the heroes. 17 After him re-
paired the Levites, Rehum the son of
Bani: next unto him repaired Hasha-
biah, the ruler of half the district of
Keilah, in his district: 18 after him
repaired their brethren, Bavai the son
of Henadad, the ruler of half the dis-

[a] Pass.

[a] Emphatic ה.

Digitized by Google

trict of Keilah: [19] and next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the ascent to the armoury in the corner: [20] after him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the corner unto the entrance of the house of Eliashib the high priest: [21] after him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the entrance of the house of Eliashib even unto the end of the house of Eliashib: [22] and after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain: [23] after him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house. [24] After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the corner even unto the turning. [25] Palal the son of Uzai, over against the corner, and the tower which lieth out from the king's upper house, that *was* by the court of the place of custody: after him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

[26] Moreover the temple servants dwelt in Ophel, unto *the place* over against the water-gate towards the east, and the projecting tower.

[27] After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower without, even unto the wall of Ophel.

[28] From above the horse-gate repaired the priests each one over against his house. [29] After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate: [30] after him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber: [31] after him repaired Malchiah the son of the goldsmith, unto the house of the temple servants, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the chamber at the turning.

[32] And between the chamber at the turning unto the sheep-gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

[a] [1]/[33] Now it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

[2]/[34] And he spake before his brethren and the force of Samaria, and said: What do these feeble Jews? will they be left to themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

[3]/[35] Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said: Even that which they build, if a jackal go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

[4]/[36] Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity: [5]/[37] and cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before Thee: for they have provoked *us* unto anger in the presence of the builders.

[6]/[38] So we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

CHAPTER IV.

[a] [7]/[1] BUT *so* it was, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, [8]/[2] and all of them conspired together to come to war against Jerusalem, and to do it mischief.

[9]/[3] Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

[10]/[4] And Judah said: The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and much rubbish *to remove;* so that we are not able to build the wall.

[11]/[5] Then our adversaries said: They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

[12]/[6] Now it was, that when the Jews who dwelt by them came, that they said unto us ten times: From every [b] point *it is* where they will turn again against us.

[13]/[7] Therefore stationed I in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows. [14]/[8] And I regarded, and I rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the lieutenants, and to the rest of the people: Be ye not afraid of them: remember the Lord, great and terrible; and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

[15]/[9] And it was, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, each one to his work. [16]/[10] And it was from that time forth, the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and

[a] English Text, iv. 1; Heb. Bible, iii. 33.

[a] English Text, iv. 7; Heb. Bible, iv. 1.
[b] Place.

Digitized by Google

the princes *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17/11 They who built on the wall, and they who bare burdens, with those who laded, with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other held the weapon: 18/12 for the builders, each one had his sword girded by his side, and built.

And he who sounded the cornet *was* by me.

19/13 And I said unto the nobles, and to the lieutenants, and to the rest of the people: The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another: 20/14 in what place ye hear the sound of the cornet, resort ye thither unto us; our God will fight for us. 21/15 So we laboured in the work, and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning until the stars appeared. 22/16 Also at the same time I said unto the people: Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a watch unto us, and labour by day. 23/17 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the watch who followed me, none of us put off our clothes, [a] *except* each one put them off by the water *for ablution.*

CHAPTER V.

AND there was a great [b] complaint of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews: 2 for there were who said: We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many; therefore we must gather corn that we may eat and live. 3 Also there were who said: We have mortgaged our lands, and our vineyards, and our houses, that we might gather corn, because of the famine. 4 There were also who said: We have borrowed money for the king's tribute *on* our lands and our vineyards. 5 Yet now as the flesh of our brethren our flesh, as their children our children: and, lo, we bring our sons and our daughters into bondage to be slaves, now *there* are of our daughters brought under bondage: neither *is there* any ability in our power *to redeem*, for others have our lands and our vineyards. 6 Then I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words: 7 and [c] I consulted with myself and I rebuked the nobles, and the lieutenants, and said unto them: Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a numerous assembly against them. 8 And I said unto them: We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, who were sold unto the nations; now also, will ye sell your brethren, so that they shall be sold among us? Then *were* they silent, and found not a reply. 9 Also I said: This *thing is* not right which ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the nations our enemies? 10 Now even I, my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: pray, let us leave off this usury. 11 Pray restore to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, which ye exact of them. 12 Then they said: We will restore, and will require nought from them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and adjured them, that they should act according to this promise. 13 Also I shook out the folds of my bosom garment, and said: So God shake out every man from his house, and from his employment, who performeth not [a] this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said: Amen, and praised JEHOVAH. And the people performed according to this promise.

14 Moreover, from the day that I was appointed to be their pashaw in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, twelve years—I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the pashaw. 15 But the former pashaws, who *were* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: yet so did not I, because of the fear of God. 16 Yea, also I firmly continued in the work of this wall, neither [b] bought I land: also all my servants gathered there unto the work: 17 moreover, a hundred and fifty Jews and lieutenants, beside those who came unto us from amongst the nations that surrounded us, *were* at my table. 18 Now what was prepared daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep, also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required I not the bread for the pashaw, because the service was heavy upon this people. 19 Remember me, my God, for good, for all that I have done for this people.

CHAPTER VI.

NOW it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies,

[a] Or, "save each one his javelin by the water."
[b] Cry. [c] Or, my heart consulted within me.

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] קניתי 5 MSS. a. c. d.

Digitized by Google

heard that I had built the wall, and there was no breach left therein—though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates; [2] that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying: Come, let us meet together in the villages in the valley of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. [3] Then I sent messengers unto them, saying: I *am* achieving a great work and I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you? [4] Yet they sent unto me four times according to this message; and I answered them after the same manner.

[5] Then Sanballat sent unto me his servant in like manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand; [6] wherein *was* written: It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith *so*, thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words. [7] And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying: A king in Judah! and now shall it be reported unto the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. [8] Then I sent unto him, saying: There are no such things as these which thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

[9] Surely they all made us afraid, saying: Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now, therefore, strengthen my hands, *O God.*

[10] And I came unto the house of Shemaiah, the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, and he *was* shut up; and he said: Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; even in the night will they come to slay thee. [11] Then I said: Should such a man as I flee? and who like me that should come into the temple for my life? I will not go in.

[12] Then I saw through it, and, behold, God had not sent him; but that he prophesied the word against me, because Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. [13] Therefore he *was* hired, in order I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, that they might have evil to report, in order that they might revile me. [14] Remember, my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, who would have put me in fear.

[15] And the wall was completed on the twenty and fifth of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days. [16] And it was, that when all our enemies heard and all the nations who surrounded us saw *it*, they were much humiliated in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

[17] Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah had many letters forwarded unto Tobiah, and *many* from Tobiah came unto them: [18] for many in Judah *were* his sworn associates, because he *was* the son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah. [19] [a] Moreover his words they reported before me, and my words they carried to him. Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAPTER VII.

NOW it was, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed; [2] that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem; because a faithful man, and reverenced God above many. [3] And I said unto them: Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun is hot; and while they are stationed by, let them shut the doors, and bolt *them:* and appoint guards of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, each one in his guard; and each one over against his own [b] dwelling. [4] Now the city *was* spacious and large: but the people few therein, and neither *were* their houses built. [5] And my God put *it* into my heart even to gather together the nobles, and the lieutenants, and the people that they might be computed by genealogy, and I found the register of the genealogy of them who came up at the first, and I found written therein: [6] These *are* the children of the province, who went up out of the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, each one unto his city; [7] who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah.

Concerning the number of the men of the people of Israel: *they were of*

[8] The children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two.

[9] The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

[10] The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

[11] The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

---

[a] See Boothroyd's note. [b] House.

Digitized by Google

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.
14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.
16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.
17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.
18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.
19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.
20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.
21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.
23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
24 The children of Hariph, a hundred and twelve.
25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.
26 The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight.
27 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.
28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.
29 The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.
30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.
31 The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two.
32 The men of Bethel and Ai, a hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.
38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
39 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
43 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.
44 The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight.
45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.
46 The temple servants: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth, 47 the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, 48 the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba the children of Shalmai, 49 the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, 50 the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, 51 the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah, 52 the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim, 53 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, 54 the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, 55 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah, 56 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, 58 the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, 59 the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.
60 All the temple servants, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
61 Now these *are* they who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but [a] who could not tell their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israel. 62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.
63 And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, who took of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name. 64 These sought their register *among* those who were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.

[a] They.

Digitized by Google

66 The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, 67 beside their manservants and their maid-servants, of whom *were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five: 69 *their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 And some of the heads of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' [a] garments.

71 And of the heads of the fathers, they gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pounds of silver. 72 *That* also which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' coats.

73 So the priests and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the temple servants, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broadway which *was* before the water-gate: and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the ∴scroll of the law of Moses, which JEHOVAH had commanded to ∴Israel. 2 And Ezra the priest brought ∴the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all who understood in hearing *it*, upon the first day of the seventh month. 3 And he read therein before the broadway that *was* before the water-gate from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, even those who could understand: and the ears of all the people *were attent* unto the scroll of the law. 4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hash-badana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam. 5 Then Ezra opened the scroll in the sight of all the people; for he was above all the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up. 6 Then Ezra blessed ∴JEHOVAH the great God; and all the people answered: Amen, Amen, with lifting up of their hands: and they bowed their heads, and prostrated themselves unto JEHOVAH with *their* faces to the ground. 7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused ∴the people to understand the law; and the people *stood* in their place. 8 So they read out in the scroll in the law of God [a] distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 And Nehemiah, who *is* the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites who instructed ∴the people, said unto all the people: This day *is* consecrated unto JEHOVAH your God; mourn not, neither weep (because all the people wept when they heard the ∴words of [b] the law): 10 and he said unto them: Go ye, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for the day *is* consecrated unto our Lord: neither be ye sad, for the joy of JEHOVAH is your strength. 11 And the Levites quieted all the people, saying: Hold your peace, for the day *is* consecrated; neither be ye sad. 12 Then all the people went their way to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make much rejoicing, because they had understood the words which were taught to them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together the heads of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even that they might give understanding in the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which Jehovah had commanded by the [c] instrumentality of Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month: 15 and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying: Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, each one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

---

[a] Tunica.

[a] Explaining. [b] Emphatic ה. [c] Hand.

Digitized by Google

17 And all the congregation of them who were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Joshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great rejoicing.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the scroll of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according unto the custom.

CHAPTER IX.

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloths, and earth upon them. 2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all aliens, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of JEHOVAH their God a fourth part of the day; and a fourth part they confessed, and prostrated themselves unto JEHOVAH their God.

4 Then stood upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto JEHOVAH their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabinah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said: Stand up *and* bless ¨JEHOVAH your God for ever and ever; and blessed be Thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise: 6 Thou, *even* Thou, *art* JEHOVAH alone; ¨Thou hast made ¨the heaven, the heaven of heavens, and all their host, the earth, and all that *is* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and Thou preservest ¨them all: and the host of heaven worshippeth Thee. 7 Thou *art* JEHOVAH the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham; 8 and foundest ¨his heart faithful before Thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the ¨land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give unto his seed, and hast performed ¨Thy words, for Thou *art* righteous: 9 and didst behold the ¨affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and didst hear their ¨cry by the Red sea; 10 and showedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for Thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst Thou get Thee a name, as *at* this day. 11 And Thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and ¨their persecutors didst Thou throw into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters. 12 Moreover Thou didst lead them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in ¨the way wherein they should go. 13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and laws of truth, good statutes and commandments: 14 and didst make known unto them thy holy ¨sabbath, and didst command them precepts, statutes, and laws, through the [a] instrumentality of Moses Thy servant. 15 And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and didst bring forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and didst promise them that they should go in to possess ¨the land which [b] Thou hadst sworn to give them: 16 but they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened ¨their necks: and hearkened not to Thy commandments, 17 but refused to obey, neither were mindful of Thy wonders which Thou didst among them; but hardened ¨their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return unto [c] Egypt; but Thou *art* a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and didst not forsake them. 18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said: This is thy God who brought thee up out of Egypt; and had wrought provocations manifold; 19 yet Thou in Thy multiplied mercies didst not forsake them in the wilderness: the ¨pillar of [d] the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the ¨pillar of [d] fire by night, to show them light, and ¨the way wherein they should go. 20 Also Thou gavest Thy good Spirit to instruct them, and didst not withhold Thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. 21 Yea, forty years didst Thou sustain them in the wilderness, they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not. 22 Moreover, Thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst apportion them to regions: so they possessed the ¨land of Sihon, and the ¨land of the king of Heshbon, and the ¨land of Og king of Bashan. 23 Also, their children didst Thou multiply as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, con-

---

[a] Hand.

[b] נשאת את ידך, lift up ¨Thine hand.

[c] Vienna MS. [d] Emphatic ךָ.

Digitized by Google

cerning which Thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should enter in to possess. [24] So the children went in and possessed ⁘the land, and Thou didst subdue before them the ⁘inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with ⁘their kings, and the ⁘people of the land, that they might do with them according to their desire. [25] And they took *their* strong cities, and rich land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards and olive yards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in Thy great goodness. [26] Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against Thee, and cast ⁘Thy law behind their backs, and slew ⁘Thy prophets who testified against them to turn them to Thee, and they wrought great provocations: [27] therefore Thou didst deliver them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto Thee, Thou heardest from heaven; and according to Thy manifold mercies Thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of their adversaries' power. [28] But after they had rest, they did evil again before Thee; therefore didst Thou leave them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto Thee, Thou heardest from heaven; and many times didst Thou deliver them according to Thy mercies: [29] and didst testify against them, that Thou mightest bring them again unto Thy law: yet they dealt presumptuously, and hearkened not unto Thy commandments, but sinned against Thy judgments, which, if a man do, he shall live in them; but withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. [30] Yet many years didst Thou respite them, and didst testify against them by Thy Spirit in Thy prophets: yet would they not hearken: therefore didst Thou give them into the hand of the people of the lands. [31] Nevertheless for Thy great mercies' sake Thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for Thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

[32] Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, Who keepest covenant and mercy, let not ⁘all the trouble seem trifling before Thee, which has come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all Thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day. [33] Howbeit Thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for Thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly: [34] neither have ⁘our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept Thy law, nor hearkened unto Thy commandments, and Thy testimonies, wherewith Thou didst testify against them: [35] for they have not served Thee in their kingdom, and according to Thy great goodness that Thou gavest them, and in the large and rich land which Thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

[36] Behold, we *are the* servants this day, also the land which Thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the ⁘fruit thereof, and the ⁘product thereof, behold, we *are* the servants of it: [37] and it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom Thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our persons, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

CHAPTER X.

[a] 1/38 AND because of all this we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it;* and our princes, Levites, *and* priests *are at* the sealing.

2/1 Now at the sealings *were* Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, 3/2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, 4/3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,

5/4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, 6/5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, 7/6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, 8/7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

9/8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

10/9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; 11/10 and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, 12/11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, 13/12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 14/13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

15/14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani, 16/15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

17/16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, 18/17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, 19/18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, 20/19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, 21/20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, 22/21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua, 23/22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

24/23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, 25/24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, 26/25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, 27/26 and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,

28/27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

29/28 And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the temple servants, and all they who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of their God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge,

[a] Heb. Text, x. 1; English Bible, ix. 38.

Digitized by Google

and having understanding; 30/29 they clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given through the instrumentality of Moses the servant of God, and to observe and perform ⁻all the commandments of JEHOVAH our Lord, and His judgments and His statutes; 31/30 and that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take ⁻their daughters for our sons: 32/31 and *if* the people of the land bring [a] ⁻ware or any provender on the sabbath day to sell, we would not buy it of them on the sabbath or on the holy day: and we would leave ⁻the seventh year *a blank*, as also the exaction of every debt. 33/32 Likewise we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God; 34/33 for the shewbread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the perpetual burnt-offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the appointed festivals, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings to make an expiation for Israel, and all the work of the house of our God. 35/34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at the times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of JEHOVAH our God, as inscribed in the law; 36/35 and to bring the ⁻firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of every tree, year by year, unto the house of JEHOVAH. 37/36 Also the ⁻firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as inscribed in the law, and the ⁻firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests who minister in the house of our God: 38/37 and we should bring the ⁻firstfruits of our kneaded dough, and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God: and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. 39/38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the ⁻tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house. 40/39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the ⁻offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests who minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the ⁻house of our God.

[a] Emphatic ן also.

CHAPTER XI.

AND the princes of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in *other* cities. 2 And the people blessed all the men, who willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem. 3 Now these *are* the chiefs of the province who dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt each one in his possession in their cities, —Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the temple servants, and the children of Solomon's servants. 4 And at Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez; 5 and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. 6 All the sons of Perez who dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men. 7 And these the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah. 8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. 9 And Joel the son of Zichri their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah, second over the city. 10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin. 11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God. 12 And their brethren who did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah, 13 and his brethren, heads of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, 14 and their brethren, mighty men of valour, a hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer Zabdiel, the son of Hagdolim. 15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni: 16 and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the heads of the Levites, *had* the oversight of the external business of the house of God. 17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was*

Digitized by Google

the [a]conductor to begin the thanksgiving in the prayer: and Bakbukiah the second amidst his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. [18] All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four. [19] Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren who kept the gates, *were* a hundred seventy and two. [20] And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, in all the cities of Judah, each one in his inheritance. [21] But the temple servants dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the temple servants. [22] The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers over the service of the house of God: [23] for the king's commandment concerning them, *was* that a fixed allowance should be for the singers, due for each day. [24] And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people. [25] And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and the villages thereof, [26] and at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet, [27] and at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and the villages thereof, [28] and at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and at the villages thereof, [29] and at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, [30] Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and the villages thereof.

And they were encamped from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom. [31] The children also of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and their villages; [32] at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, [33] Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, [34] Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, [35] Lod, and Ono, the valley of the craftsmen.

[36] And out of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah *and* in Benjamin.

CHAPTER XII.

NOW these *are* the priests and the Levites who went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, [2] Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, [3] Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, [4] Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, [5] Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, [6] Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, [7] Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah.

These *were* the chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

[8] Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, Mattaniah, *were* over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren: [9] also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, over against them in the watches.

[10] And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, [11] and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

[12] And in the days of Joiakim, the heads of the fathers who were priests; Meraiah of Seraiah; Hananiah of Jeremiah; [13] Meshullam of Ezra; Jehohanan of Amariah; [14] Jonathan of Melicu; Joseph of Shebaniah; [15] Adnah of Harim; Helkai of Meraioth; [16] Zechariah of Iddo; Meshullam of Ginnethon; [17] Zichri of Abijah; Piltai of Miniamin, of Moadiah; [18] Shammua of Bilgah; Jehonathan of Shemaiah; [19] also Mattenai of Joiarib; Uzzi of Jedaiah; [20] Kallai of Sallai; Eber of Amok; [21] Hashabiah of Hilkiah; Nethaneel of Jedaiah.

[22] The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chiefs of the fathers; also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

[23] The sons of Levi, the heads of the fathers, *were* written in the roll of the Chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. [24] And the heads of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise, to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

[25] Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates.

[26] These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the pashaw, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

[27] And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

[28] And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the district round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi; [29] also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had built them villages round about Jerusalem.

[a] Chief, principal.

Digitized by Google

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified ⁘the people, and ⁘the gates, and ⁘the wall.

31 Then I brought up the ⁘princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two large *choirs to give* thanks, and processions on the right hand upon the wall towards the mire-gate; 32 and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah; 33 and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, 34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, 35 and of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph, 36 and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nathaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them. 37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water-gate eastward. 38 And the others *giving* thanks went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall; 39 and from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate: and they stood still in the custody-gate. 40 Thus [a] were stationed both *parties giving* thanks in the house of God, and I, and half of the lieutenants with me: 41 also the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets; 42 and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang aloud, with Jezrahiah *their* [b] conductor.

43 And they offered that day abundant sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was rumoured even afar off.

44 Now at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave-offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portion of the law for the priests and the Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites who stood *there*. 45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son: 46 for in the days of David and Asaph of old *were* [a] directors of the singers; and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel during the days of Zerubbabel, and during the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion: and they set apart *the tenth* unto the Levites; and the Levites set apart unto the children of Aaron.

[a] Stood. [b] Overseer.

CHAPTER XIII.

ON that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that an Ammonite and Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever; 2 because they met not the ⁘children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired ⁘Baalam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned ⁘the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it was, when they had heard ⁘the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude. 4 And before this, Eliashib the priest, being in charge of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* connected with Tobiah: 5 and he had prepared for him a large chamber, where aforetime they laid ⁘the oblations, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded for the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the heave-offerings of the priests.

6 But during all this was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king: 7 and I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. 8 And it grieved me sadly: therefore I cast forth ⁘all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. 9 Also I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the ⁘oblation and the frankincense.

10 And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given: for the Levites and the singers, who did the work, were fled each one to his [b] estate.

11 Then contended I with ⁘the lieutenants, and said: Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and placed them in their posi-

[a] Heads. [b] Field.

Digitized by Google

tion. 13 Then all Judah brought the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries. 13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds which I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

15 In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses with verily wine, grapes, and figs, and every burden, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; but I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold food. 16 And the Tyrians dwelling therein who brought fish, and all manner of ware, even sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. 17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them: What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day? 18 Did not your fathers thus? and our God brought all this evil upon us, and upon this city; yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it was, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I said that the gates should be shut, and said that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and of my own servants I stationed at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of each kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. 21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them: Wherefore lodge ye about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they not on the sabbath.

22 Then I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come to keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *for* this also, and spare me according to the greatness of Thy mercy.

23 In those days I also saw the Jews *who* had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab: 24 and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and adjured them by God, *saying:* Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves. 26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? though among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did alien women cause to sin. 27 Shall we then hearken unto you to commit all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying alien wives? 28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. 29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 So I cleansed them from all aliens, and appointed wards of the priests and the Levites, each one in his business. 31 Also for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

THE

BOOK OF ESTHER.

CHAPTER I.

NOW it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, the same Ahasuerus who reigned from India even unto Cush, *over* a hundred and seven and twenty provinces: 2 in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace, 3 in the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his officers and his servants; the force of Persia and Media, the chiefs and officers of the provinces, *being* in his presence: 4 when he showed *them* the riches *and* glory of his kingdom and the splendour of the magnificence of his greatness many days, a hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people who were present in Shushan the palace,

Digitized by Google

both unto great and small, seven days, in the enclosure of the garden of the king's palace; [6] *where were* white, green, and blue purple *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and red purple to silver rings and pillars of marble; the couches *were* of gold and silver, upon a pavement of porphyry, and marble, and spotted marble, and variegated marble.

[7] And they gave *them* beverage in vessels of gold, the vessels being diverse one from another, and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king. [8] And the drinking *was* according to the law; none should compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to each man's pleasure.

[9] Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

[10] On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven eunuchs who served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, [11] to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to show the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* [a] beautiful in appearance. [12] But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by the eunuchs: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned within him.

[13] Then the king said unto the wise men, who understood the times (for such the king's custom towards all who knew law and judgment; [14] and the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, who sat the first in the kingdom):

[15] What shall be done unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the eunuchs?

[16] Then Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people who *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. [17] For the act of the queen will come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their sight, when it shall be reported: The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not: [18] [b] thus the ladies of Persia and Media shall say this day unto all the king's princes, who have heard of the act of the queen. So *there shall arise* contempt and wrath enough! [19] If it please the king, let there proceed a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, which no *one* must transgress, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another who is better than she. [20] Then when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, great as it is, all the wives will give honour to their husbands, both to great and small.

[21] And the [a] speech pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the saying of Memucan; [22] for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to its language, that each man should rule absolutely in his own house: even in the speech of the language of its people.

CHAPTER II.

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus subsided, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

[2] Then the king's servants who ministered unto him spake: Let there be lovely young virgins sought for the king: [3] and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the lovely young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's eunuch, keeper of the women; and let their [b] ointments be given: [4] and let the maiden who pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti.

And the [c] proposal pleased the king; and he did so.

[5] *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; [6] who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

[7] And he brought up Hadassah, that *is* Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* lovely and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

[8] So it was, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered to-

[a] Good. [b] And.

[a] Saying. [b] L. things for purification. [c] Word.

Digitized by Google

gether unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also into the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. 9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained favour in his eyes; and he speedily gave ⁻her her ointments and ⁻her portions, and ⁻the seven maidens, meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and ⁻her maids unto the best *part* of the house of the women. 10 Esther had not declared ⁻her people or ⁻her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not declare it.

11 Now Mordecai walked each day before the court of the women's house, to enquire after the ⁻welfare of Esther, and what would become of her.

12 Now when each maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the regulation for the women, for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with the spices, and with ointment for the women, 13 and thus came the maiden unto the king; ⁻whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house. 14 She went in the evening, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's eunuch, who kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name. 15 Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but ⁻what Hagai the king's eunuch, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all those who looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.* 17 And the king loved ⁻Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he placed the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. 18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, Esther's ⁻feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king. 19 Now when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate. 20 (Esther had not *as yet* declared her kindred or ⁻her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther [a] obeyed the ⁻commandment of Mordecai even as when she was brought up with him.) 21 In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's eunuchs, Bigthan and Teresh, of those who kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

22 And the matter was known to Mordecai, who mentioned *it* to Esther the queen; and Esther told the king in Mordecai's name. 23 And when inquisition was made of the affair, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was recorded in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAPTER III.

AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote ⁻Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and exalted him, and placed ⁻his seat above all the princes who *were* with him. 2 And all the king's servants, who *were* in the king's gate, bowed down, and prostrated themselves before Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not down, nor prostrated *himself*. 3 Then the king's servants, who *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai: Wherefore transgressest thou the king's ⁻commandment? 4 And it was, when they spake day by day unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to perceive if Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew. 5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor prostrated himself before him, then Haman was full of wrath. 6 But he disdained to lay hand on Mordecai solely: for they had named to him the ⁻people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to exterminate the people of Mordecai—⁻all the Jews who *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus.

7 In the first month, that *is* the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, in the presence of Haman from day to day, and from month to month *unto* the twelfth, that *is*, the month Adar.

8 And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus: There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed amongst the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* different from all people; neither keep they the king's ⁻laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's advantage to suffer them. 9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of

[a] Did.

Digitized by Google

those who have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries. 10 Then the king took ·his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' persecutor, 11 and the king said unto Haman: The silver *is* given unto thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth right in thine eyes. 12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's satraps and to the pashaws who *were* over each province, and to the princes of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* each people after their tongue; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring. 13 And the letters were sent by the hand of the runners into all the king's provinces, to exterminate, to kill, and to cause to perish, *even* ·every of the Jews, both young and old, young children and women, in one day, on the thirteenth of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, as well as *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all the people, that they should be ready against that day. 15 The runners went forth, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

Then the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

CHAPTER IV.

WHEN Mordecai perceived ·all that was done, then Mordecai rent ·his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and bitter cry: 2 and came even before the king's gate: for none *could* enter into the king's gate if clothed in sackcloth. 3 Also in each province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *was* great mourning among the Jews, also fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes. 4 Then Esther's maids and her eunuchs came and told her. So the queen was in great anguish; and she sent raiment to clothe ·Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he *would* not receive *it*.

5 Then Esther called for Hatach, from the king's eunuchs, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment unto Mordecai, to know how *is* this? and why *is* this? 6 So Hatach went out unto Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *is* before the king's gate. 7 And Mordecai told him of ·all which had happened unto him, and of the ·sum of money which Haman had promised to pay into the king's treasuries against the Jews, to destroy them. 8 Also he gave him a ·copy of the writing of the decree which was given at Shushan to destroy them, to show unto ·Esther, and to acquaint her, and to charge her to go in unto the king to make supplication unto him, and to make request in his presence for her people.

9 Then Hatach came and related to Esther the ·words of Mordecai.

10 So Esther spake to Hatach, and gave him a commandment *to speak* unto Mordecai, *thus:* 11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, who shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is but* one law of his to put to death, except such to whom the king shall extend the golden ·sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's ·words. 13 Then Mordecai spake, to return answer unto Esther: Meditate not within thine heart that thou shalt escape in the house of the king, more than any *other* of the Jews: 14 for if thou keepest silence at this time, respite and deliverance shall arise for the Jews from another [a] means; but thou and thy father's house will be destroyed: and who knoweth that thou hast attained to the kingdom because of a time as this?

15 Then spake Esther to return *answer* to Mordecai: 16 Go, gather together ·all the Jews who are found in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise: and thus will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. 17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAPTER V.

AND it was on the third day that Esther arrayed *herself* in royal *apparel*, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the house royal over against the entrance of the house.

2 And it was, when the king perceived

[a] Place.

Digitized by Google

Esther the queen standing in the court, she obtained favour in his eyes, and the king extended to Esther the golden sceptre which *was* in his hand. So Esther approached, and touched the top of the sceptre. 3 Then the king said unto her: What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? even unto the half of the kingdom shall it be given to thee. 4 And Esther answered: If pleasing unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the feast which I have prepared for him. 5 Then [a] commanded the king: Cause Haman to make haste to perform the request of Esther. So the king and Haman came unto the feast that Esther had prepared.

6 And the king said unto Esther at the feast of wine: What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even unto the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. 7 Then Esther replied, and said: My petition and request *is*, 8 if I have found favour in the eyes of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come unto the feast that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath [a] asked. 9 Then went forth Haman that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he rose not, nor moved for him; he was full of wrath against Mordecai. 10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself; and when he came unto his house, then he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. 11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had raised him above the princes and servants of the king. 12 And Haman said: Yea, Esther the queen let no man come with the king unto the feast which she had prepared but myself; and also to-morrow am I invited to her with the king. 13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. 14 Then Zeresh his wife said, as well as all his friends, unto him: Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the feast: and the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

CHAPTER VI.

ON that night sleep fled from the king, and he commanded to bring the scroll of the records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king. 2 And it was found written, that "Mordecai told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, the keepers of the door, that they sought to lay hand against the king Ahasuerus."

3 Then the king said: What honour and dignity hath been conferred upon Mordecai for this? Then answered the king's servants who ministered to him: Not a thing hath been done for him. 4 And the king said: Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai upon the gallows which he had prepared for him. 5 So the king's servants said unto him: Behold, Haman standeth in the court. Then the king said: Let him come in. 6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him: What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman said in his heart: To whom would the king delight to do honour more than myself? 7 Then Haman replied unto the king: For the man whom the king delighteth to honour, 8 let them bring the royal apparel wherewith the king *was* apparelled, and the horse whereon the king rode when the crown-royal was set upon his head: 9 and let this garment and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him *thus:* So shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour. 10 Then the king said to Haman: Make haste, take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, who sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast [a] proposed.

11 Then Haman took the [b] very apparel and the [b] very horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him: Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 Then Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house mourning, with his head covered. 13 And Haman related to Zeresh his wife and to all his friends all that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him: If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. 14 Now while they *were*

[a] Said.

[a] Spoken. [b] את.

Digitized by Google

yet talking with him, the king's eunuchs approached, and hasted to bring ⁻Haman unto the feast that Esther had prepared.

CHAPTER VII.

SO the king and Haman came to feast with Esther the queen.

2 And the king spake unto Esther again on the second day at the feast of wine: What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed unto the half of the kingdom. 3 Then Esther the queen answered and said: If I have found favour in thine eyes, O king, and if *it be* acceptable unto the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people's at my request: 4 for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed—to be slain—and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I would have kept silence, although the adversary could not *make* equivalent for the loss to the king.

5 Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said to Esther the queen: Who is he, and where is he, who durst presume in his heart to act so? 6 And Esther said: The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was affrighted in the presence of the king and the queen. 7 And the king arising in his wrath from the feast of wine *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he perceived that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the house of the feast of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the couch whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king: Will he also ravish ⁻the queen before me in the house? As the word went forth of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. 9 And Harbonah, one of the eunuchs, said before the king: Behold also, the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken well for the king, standeth in the house of Haman, fifty cubits high. Then the king said: Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged ⁻Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. And the king's wrath *was* entirely assuaged.

CHAPTER VIII.

ON the same day the king Ahasuerus gave the ⁻house of Haman the Jews' adversary unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came into the presence of the king, for Esther had told what he *was* unto her. 2 And the king took off ⁻his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther placed ⁻Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 Then Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and wept and implored him to put away the ⁻evil of Haman the Agagite, and ⁻his device that he had devised against the Jews. 4 Then the king extended the golden ⁻sceptre towards Esther. So Esther arose and stood before the king, 5 and said: If it please the king, and if I have found favour before him, and the thing *be* right before the king, and I pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to recall ⁻the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy ⁻the Jews who *are* throughout the king's provinces: 6 for how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto ⁻my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew: Behold I have given the house of Haman to Esther, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews: 8 *now* also write ye for the Jews, as agreeable in your eyes, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, no man can recall.

9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the satraps, and the pashaws and princes of the provinces who *were* in India even unto Cush, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according unto the writing thereof, and every people according to their tongue, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their tongue. 10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed with the king's ring, and sent letters by the hand of the runners on horseback, riders on the racers, mules *and* young mares: 11 wherein the king granted the Jews who *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to exterminate, to slay, and to cause to perish, ⁻all the force of the people and province that would distress them, little ones and women, and *take* their spoil for a prey;

12 On one day throughout all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar. 13 The copy of the

Digitized by Google

writing for a commandment to be given
in each province *was* published unto all
people, and that the Jews should be
ready against that day to avenge them-
selves on their enemies. 14 *Therefore*
the runners who rode upon the racers
and mules went out, being hastened and
pressed on by the king's commandment.
And the decree was given at Shushan
the palace. 15 And Mordecai went out
from the presence of the king in royal
apparel of blue-purple and white, and
with a great crown of gold, and with a
robe of fine linen and red purple: and
the city of Shushan shouted and was
glad: 16 the Jews had light and glad-
ness, and joy and honour. 17 Even in
every province and in every city,
whithersoever the king's commandment
and his decree came, the Jews had joy
and gladness, a feast and a [a] happy day.
And many of the people of the land
became Jews; for the fear of the Jews
fell upon them.

CHAPTER IX.

NOW in the twelfth month, that *is*,
the month Adar, on the thirteenth
day of it, when the king's commandment
and his decree drew near to be put in
execution, in the day which the enemies
of the Jews looked for to have power
over them (though it was turned to the
contrary, that the Jews had rule over
those who hated them),
2 The Jews gathered themselves to-
gether into their cities throughout all
the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to
lay hand on such as sought their hurt:
and none could stand before them; for
the fear of them fell upon all the people.
3 And all the princes of the provinces,
and the satraps, and the pashaws, and
administrators of the king, elevated ∴the
Jews, because the fear of Mordecai fell
upon them: 4 for Mordecai *was* mighty
in the king's house, and his fame went
forth throughout all the provinces: for
this man Mordecai waxed greater and
greater.
5 So the Jews smote all their enemies
with the stroke of the sword, with
slaughter and destruction, and did as
they would unto those who hated them.
6 Now in Shushan the palace the Jews
slew and destroyed five hundred men:
7 also ∴Parshandatha, and ∴Dalphon, and
∴Aspatha, 8 and ∴Poratha, and ∴Adalia,
and ∴Aridatha, 9 and ∴Parmashta, and
∴Arisai, and ∴Aridai, and ∴Vajezatha,
10 the ten sons of Haman the son of Ham-
medatha, the adversary of the Jews, slew
they; but on the spoil laid they not
∴their hand.

11 On the same day the number of
those who were slain in Shushan the
palace was brought before the king.
12 Then the king said unto Esther the
queen: The Jews have slain and de-
stroyed five hundred men in Shushan
the palace, also the ∴ten sons of Haman;
in the rest of the king's provinces what
have they done *then?* but what *is*
thy petition? and it shall be granted
thee: or what *is* thy further petition?
and it shall be executed.
13 Then Esther said: If it please the
king, let it be granted to the Jews who
are in Shushan to do to-morrow also
according unto this day's decree, and
let Haman's ∴ten sons be hanged upon
the gallows.
14 And the king commanded it to be so
executed; and the decree was given in
Shushan; so they hanged Haman's ∴ten
sons.
15 Now the Jews who *were* in Shushan
gathered themselves together on the
fourteenth day also of the month Adar,
and slew three hundred men in Shushan;
but on the prey they laid not ∴their
hand.
16 And the rest of the Jews who *were*
in the king's provinces gathered them-
selves together, and stood for their lives,
but had rest from their enemies, and
slew of their haters seventy and five
thousand, but on the prey they laid not
∴their hands.
17 On the thirteenth day of the month
Adar, and on the fourteenth day of the
same rested they, and made it a day of
feasting and gladness.
18 Now the Jews who *were* at Shushan
assembled together on the thirteenth
thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof;
but on the fifteenth thereof they rested,
and made it a day of feasting and glad-
ness.
19 Therefore the Jews of the villages,
who dwelt in the unwalled cities, made
the ∴fourteenth day of the month Adar
a day of gladness and feasting, and a
good day, and of sending portions to
each other.
20 Then Mordecai inscribed ∴these
doings, and sent letters unto all the
Jews who *were* in every of the provinces
of the king Ahasuerus, near and afar
off, 21 to establish among them that
they should observe the ∴fourteenth day
of the month Adar, and the ∴fifteenth
of the same every year; 22 as the days
whereon the Jews rested from their
enemies, and the month which was
turned unto them from sorrow to joy,
and from mourning into a [a] happy day:
that they should make them days of

[a] Good.

[a] Good.

Digitized by Google

feasting and joy, and sending portions
to each other, and gifts to the poor.
23 And the Jews undertook to do ∴as
they had begun, and ∴as Mordecai had
written unto them; 24 for Haman the
son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the
adversary of all the Jews, had devised
against the Jews to destroy them, and
had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to confound
them, and to destroy them; 25 yet when
Esther came before the king, he com-
manded by letters that his wicked device
which he had devised against the Jews
should return upon his own head, and
that he and ∴his sons should be hanged
upon the gallows. 26 Wherefore they
called these days Purim after the name
of Pur. Therefore, because of all the
words of this letter, and *of that* which
they had seen concerning this matter,
and which had come unto them, 27 the
Jews ordained and took upon them and
upon their seed, and upon all such as
joined themselves unto them, so as it
should not fail, that they would keep
these two ∴days according to their writ-
ing and according to their *appointed*
time every year: 28 that these days *be*
remembered and kept throughout every
generation, every family, every province,
and every city, and *that* these days of
Purim should not fail from among the
Jews, nor the memorial of them perish
from their seed.
29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter
of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote
with ∴all authority, to confirm this
second ∴letter of Purim.
30 And he sent the letters unto all the
Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven
provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus,
words of peace and truth, 31 to confirm
these ∴days of Purim in their *appointed*
times, according as Mordecai the Jew
and Esther the queen had established
for them, and as they had established
for themselves and for their seed, the
matters of the fastings and their con-
vocation. 32 And the decree of Esther
established these matters of Purim;
and it was written in the book.

CHAPTER X.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tri-
bute on the land and the isles of
the sea.
2 And all the acts of his power and of
his might, and the declaration of the
greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the
king advanced him, *are* they not written
in the scroll of the chronicles of the
kings of Media and Persia? 3 For Mor-
decai the Jew *was* next unto king Aha-
suerus, and great among the Jews, and
accepted of the multitude of his brethren,
seeking the welfare of his people, and
speaking peace to all his seed.

THE

BOOK OF JOB.

CHAPTER I.

IN the land of Uz *there* lived a man
whose name *was* Job: and that man
was perfect and upright, and he feared
God, and turned aside from evil. 2 And
unto him were born seven sons and
three daughters. 3 And his possession
was seven thousand sheep, and three
thousand camels, and five hundred yoke
of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and
a very great many slaves. And this
man was wealthy above all the sons of
the east.
4 Now, [a] according to their custom,
his sons made a feast each *in his own*
house, on his birthday: when they sent
and invited their three sisters to eat
and to drink with them. 5 And so it
was when the days of *their* feasting were
come round, that Job sent *for them*, and
sanctified them; and he arose early in
the morning, and offered up burnt-offer-
ings, *according* to the number of them
all: for Job said: Peradventure my sons
have transgressed, and blessed strange
gods in their hearts. Thus did Job
throughout the days.
6 Then [a] the day was, when the sons of
[a] God came to present themselves before
JEHOVAH: and [a] Satan came also in
their midst. 7 And ∴JEHOVAH said unto
[a] Satan: Whence comest thou? Then
[a] Satan answered JEHOVAH and said:
From going to and fro in the earth, and
from walking up and down in it. 8 And
JEHOVAH said unto [a] Satan: Hast thou
set thine heart against My servant Job,
because *there is* none like him in the

[a] L. his sons *went* and made, &c.

[a] Emphatic ה.

Digitized by Google

earth; a perfect and upright man, fearing God, and turning aside from evil? 9 Then [a] Satan answered ∴JEHOVAH, and said: Doth Job fear God [b] for nothing? 10 Hast Thou not made a ∴hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that *appertains* to him on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and multiplied his possessions in the land. 11 But now put forth Thine hand, and touch all that *belongs* to him: *see* if he will not curse Thee to Thy face! 12 Then JEHOVAH said unto [a] Satan: Behold, all that *appertains* to him *is* in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. And [a] Satan went out *of the assembly* from the presence of JEHOVAH.

13 And it came to pass on the day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, 14 that a messenger came unto Job, and said: The oxen were ploughing, and the she-asses feeding beside them, 15 when the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; they have also slain ∴the young men with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped, I alone, to tell thee. 16 Whilst this *man was* speaking, another *messenger* came also and said: God's fire hath fallen from out of heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the young men, and consumed them; and I only am escaped, I alone, to tell thee. 17 He *was* yet speaking, when another *messenger* came also, and said: The Chaldeans sent out three [a] corps; and they rushed forth upon the camels, and carried them away; yea, and slew ∴the young men with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped, I alone, to tell thee. 18 He *was* yet speaking, when yet another *messenger* came, and said: Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house; 19 and, behold, there came a mighty wind from across the desert, and it smote the four corners of the house, so that it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped, I alone, to tell thee. 20 Then Job arose and rent ∴his mantle, and shaved ∴his head, and [c] fell down upon the ground, and worshipped, and said: 21 [d] Naked came I forth from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither! JEHOVAH gave, and JEHOVAH hath taken away; blessed be the name of JEHOVAH. 22 Notwithstanding all this, Job transgressed not, neither charged God foolishly.

[a] Emphatic ⁊. [b] Or, for nought.
[c] Or, prostrated himself.
[d] I think Job speaks of the earth as his mother.

CHAPTER II.

NOW the day was when the sons of [a] God came to present themselves before JEHOVAH, and [a] Satan came also in their midst to present himself before JEHOVAH. 2 And JEHOVAH said unto [a] Satan: From whence comest thou? And [a] Satan answered ∴JEHOVAH and said: From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 3 And JEHOVAH said unto [a] Satan: Hast thou considered My servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and upright man, fearing God, and turning aside from evil? And still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou incited Me against him to destroy him causelessly. 4 Then [a] Satan answered ∴JEHOVAH, and said: [b] Skin [c] after skin; yea, all that a man possesses will he give up for the sake of his life: 5 but now stretch forth Thine hand, and afflict his bone and his flesh; [d] will he not curse Thee to Thy face? 6 Then JEHOVAH said unto [a] Satan: Behold, he *is* in thy hand; only preserve ∴his life.

7 So [a] Satan went out from the ∴presence of JEHOVAH, and smote ∴Job with [e] black leprosy, from the sole of his foot unto the crown of his head. 8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself therewith, and sat down amidst the ashes. 9 Then his wife said unto him: Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. 10 But he said unto her: Thou speakest as one of the ungodly women speaketh. What! shall we accept [f] ∴good from [a] ∴God, and shall we not accept [g] ∴evil? Notwithstanding all this, Job transgressed not with his lips.

11 When Job's three friends heard of [a] ∴all this calamity which was come upon him, they came each man from his own [h] station; *even* Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; and they appointed to go together to sympathise with him, and to comfort him. 12 When they lifted up ∴their eyes afar off, and knew him not, then they raised their voices and wept; and they rent each one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads towards heaven. 13 And they sat down with him upon the ground, seven days and seven nights; and none spake to him a word, when they saw how [i] greatly the affliction raged.

[a] Emphatic ⁊.
[b] Probably alluding to the skins of wild animals, which constituted a part of the property. Doubtless a proverb.
[c] Or, for.
[d] Or, he will then curse Thee to Thy face.
[e] Or, boils. [f] Or, blessing.
[g] Or, calamity. [h] Or, place.
[i] Or, great his pain was.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

AT last Job opened his mouth, and cursed the day of his birth.
2 And Job exclaimed, and said:
3 Perish the day in which I was born,
And the night *which* declared: A man child is conceived!
4 That day, let it be darkness!
Let not God regard it from on high!
Neither let the light shine upon it!
5 Let darkness and the shadow of death claim it *as theirs!*
Let a cloud pavilion over it!
And thick darkness affright the day!
6 That night! let thick darkness set it on edge!
Let it not rejoice amongst the days of the year:
In the numbering of the months let it not come!
7 O that night! let it be solitary.
Let not the voice of joy proceed thence.
8 Let those execrate it who execrate the day
When they arouse leviathan!
9 Dark be the stars of the twilight;
As it lieth in wait for the light, but none *cometh;*
Neither let the eyelids of the morning [a] unfold,
10 Because it shut not up the doors of [b] my *mother's* womb,
So as to conceal affliction from mine eyes.
11 Wherefore died I not in the womb?
Or expired when [c] I was brought forth?
12 Wherefore did *officious* knees anticipate me?
And why the breasts that I should suck?
13 For now should I have been quiet and at ease,
I should have slept: then had there been rest for me,
14 With kings and counsellors of the earth,
Who built sepulchral mansions for themselves;
15 Or with princes who had *possessions* of gold,
Whose houses were filled with silver;
16 Or as an abortive birth without life,
As infant children *who* never see the light.
17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling,
And there the weary are at rest:
18 Together the prisoners rest *in tranquillity.*
They hear not the voice of the slave-driver.
19 The small and the great, they are there;
And the slave *is* at liberty in *the presence of* his master.
20 Wherefore is light given to the miserable,
And life to the [a] galled *in* soul?
21 Who long for death, but it *cometh* not;
And who dig deep for it, as for hidden treasures.
22 Who exult exceedingly, *yea,* leap for joy,
When they can find the grave?
23 To the man whose pathway is broken up,
And whom God has overwhelmed:
24 When my food *is placed* before me, my sighing cometh *also:*
And like the poured-forth waters do I roar.
25 [b] When I feared a fear, then it neared me;
And what I was afraid of hath advanced upon me:
26 I felt not secure, neither abode I at ease,
Neither did I rest; yet trouble came.

CHAPTER IV.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said:
2 *If* we venture to commune with thee, wilt thou be oppressed?
Yet to refrain from speaking, who can?
3 Lo, many hast thou instructed,
And strengthened the hands of the weak:
4 Thy words have upholden *him that was* ready to fall,
And thou hast invigorated the sinking knees;
5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest;
It hath approached unto thee, and thou art terrified!
6 *Is* thy religion then a nothingness, thy confidence,
Thy hope, even the rectitude of thy ways?
7 Consider *now,* I pray thee, who ever perished being innocent?
And who *among* the righteous have been cut off?
8 Even as I have seen, they who plough iniquity,
And they who sow mischief, reap the same.
9 By the blast of God they shall perish,
And by the blast of His nostrils they shall be consumed.
10 The lion roareth, yea, the bellowing lion uttereth his voice:
Yet the teeth of the young lions are disappointed *of their prey.*

---

[a] L. see. [b] Literally my womb.
[c] L. when I came forth of the belly.

[a] Or, bitter.
[b] Or, for what I feared hath befallen me.—A Jew's translation.

Digitized by Google

11 The old lion perisheth for want of food,
And the whelps of the lioness are scattered abroad.
12 Now a word was secretly spoken unto me,
Yea, mine ear was caught *by* a [a]secretly-spoken whisper.
13 Amidst ecstasy from the visions of the night,
When deep sleep falleth upon men,
14 A palpitation and a tremor seized upon me,
And the multitude of my bones shook *together*.
15 When a spirit glided along before my face!
The hair of my flesh arose erect.
16 It stood, but its form I could not discern;
An apparition to the evidence of mine eyes!
There was still silence; then I heard a voice:
17 Shall mortal man be just before God?
In the presence of his Maker how shall man be pure?
18 Behold, upon His own servants He relieth not;
Neither upon His angels stationed in glory:
19 How much less upon those who dwell in houses of clay,
Whose foundation *is* from the dust,
Crushed in the presence of the moth?
20 Between morning and evening they wear to pieces;
Because they are not made for [b]continuancy, they shall perish.
21 Their fluttering round and round is passed away;
They die, even a nothing in wisdom.

CHAPTER V.

CALL *together a meeting*, I entreat, if there be who will reply for thee:
And God, who *dwelleth* amongst His consecrated ones, will repent.
2 Surely *it is* the wicked *who* shall be destroyed as the moth,
And the foolish cut off *in* indignation.
3 I saw the wicked taking root;
But suddenly I denounced his habitation.
4 His children are far from safety;
They are even trodden down in the gate, and *there is* none to deliver *them:*
5 Whose gathered *fruits* the starving shall eat;
Even amongst the prickly thorns they will seize them:
And the thirsty swallow their substance.
6 For affliction springeth not up out of the dust,
Neither doth trouble shoot up out of the ground:
7 Although man be born to trouble,
As the [a]sparks fly upwards.
8 Wherefore I would address myself to God,
Even my cause unto God the [b]Atoner:
9 Who doeth great things, of which *there is* no searching—
Marvellous things—even past numeration.
10 Who giveth rain upon the face of the earth,
And sendeth the waters into the valleys.
11 *As* to the humble, He setteth them on high;
And the mourners, He exalteth to safety.
12 He dissipateth the purposes of the crafty,
So that their hands cannot accomplish *their* designs.
13 He entangleth the wise by their own subtlety,
And precipitates the tortuous by *their own* counsels.
14 During the day, they encounter darkness;
And at noonday, grope about as if in the night.
15 Thus He saveth *the oppressed* from the sword of their mouth,
The poor from the hand of the violent.
16 So the exhausted hath hope;
And injustice shutteth up her mouth.
17 Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth;
Therefore despise not the chastening of the ALMIGHTY;
18 For He maketh sore, and He bindeth up;
He woundeth deeply, but His hands maketh whole.
19 Out of six troubles will He deliver thee;
Yea, in the seventh no evil shall touch thee.
20 In famine He shall deliver thee from death;
And in war from the hand of the sword.
21 Thou shalt be screened from the scourge of the tongue;
Neither shalt thou fear devastation as it approacheth.

[a] Or, muttering. [b] Continuity.

[a] L. sons of flame. Good renders, as the bird tribes are made to fly upwards; and for this sense of רשף he has the authority of the ὸ, Syr. and Arab. Boothroyd.
[b] אשימא I venture to read, instead of אשים.

Digitized by Google

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt deride;
Neither shalt thou fear the wild beasts of the earth.
23 So with the tribes of the field shalt thou be in covenant;
Even the wild beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee;
24 And thou shalt be confident of peace in thy tabernacle;
And superintend thy household, and thou shalt not [a] labour in vain;
25 But thou shalt know that thy seed *shall be* multiplied,
And thine offspring *become* as the herb of the field.
26 Thou shalt come to the grave with a wrinkled countenance;
Like as a shock of corn cometh up in its season.
27 Lo this, we have searched out, so it *is;*
Hearken, and understand it for thyself.

CHAPTER VI.

THEN answered Job and said:
2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed!
And my affliction uplifted into the scales together *with it!*
3 Because it is heavier than the sand of the sea:
Therefore my words are vehement.
4 Surely the arrows of the ALMIGHTY *are* within me;
The *inflammatory* poison whereof absorbeth my spirit:
The terrors of God set themselves in *warlike* array against me.
5 Doth the wild ass bray over the herbage?
Or doth the ox bellow over his mixed provender?
6 Can that which is tasteless be eaten without salt?
And is there *any* relish in the drivel of dreams!
7 Concerning *which* my soul refuseth to taste:
They resemble my sorrowful food.
8 Oh that my petition might be fulfilled!
And that God would give *me* my earnest desire;
9 *Even that* it would please God to destroy me;
Let go His hand, and cut me off!—
10 Then might I yet have consolation:
Yea, I would exult in the expectation: let Him not spare;
For I would not oppose the commands of the Holy One.
11 What *is* my strength, that I should linger?
And what for the future, that my life *should be* prolonged?
12 *Is* my strength as the strength of stones?
Is my flesh *as* copper?
13 Alas! *there is* no relief in me—in myself,
And subsistence is driven *far* away from me.
14 Shame unto him who despiseth his friend,
That he should depart from the fear of the Almighty.
15 My brethren have failed me as a brook:
Like an overflowing torrent have they passed away,
16 Which are obscure by reason of the ice;
The snow sporteth over them.
17 At the time they wax warm, they vanish;
When they wax hot, they fail out of their place.
18 Their caravans are turned aside from their tracks;
They spread abroad in the waste, and disappear.
19 [a] The caravans from Tema watched expectantly;
The travelling companies of Sheba, *they* pant after them.
20 They are confounded, for it was their hope!
They arrive at the spot, and they [b] vanish!
21 Surely now [c] thus are ye to me!
Ye look on an [d] entire ruin, and ye are affrighted.
22 Did I say: Bring me *a gift?*
Or, Make me a present of your substance?
23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand?
Or, Redeem me from the hand of the terrible?
24 Inform me, and I will hold my peace;
And make me to understand wherein I have gone astray.
25 How strong are just arguments;
But where *is* the demonstration in your reproof?
26 Have ye devised to cavil *at* the speeches;
Even at the utterance of the words of him who is desperate?
27 Surely ye overwhelm the defenceless;
And ye dig *a pit-fall* for your friend!
28 And now, do ye stupidly gaze upon me,
And then upon each other; as though I *were* a deceiver?

[a] L. miss one's step.

[a] I think a mirage is here portrayed.
[b] Or, sink away. [c] See Boothroyd's note.
[d] A vain thing.

Digitized by Google

29 Return ye, I pray, take no offence;
For I shall yet [a] turn again, I will justify myself therein.
30 Is there iniquity upon my tongue,
That my palate cannot discern an insulting injury?

CHAPTER VII.

IS *there* not *a fixed time* of warfare for man upon the earth?
And *are not* his days like the days of an hired servant?
2 Like the slave he panteth after the *night*-shade,
And as a hired servant he anxiously expecteth his wages.
3 Thus months of misery are given me to inherit,
And unto me are appointed nights of wearisomeness.
4 If I lay down, then I say:
When shall I arise? But the evening is prolonged;
And I am full of tossings to and fro until the morning's breeze.
5 The vesture on my flesh *is* of worms, and the imprisoning dust:
My skin is stiff, and peels off.
6 Swifter than the weaver's shuttle *are* my days:
[b] They are finished by the breaking off of the thread.
7 Oh! remember *that* if the spirit of my life
Abide not, mine eye can no more behold the desirable!
8 Neither shall the eye of him that hath seen me behold me *more.*
Thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* [c] gone,
9 *As* the cloud is dissolved and vanisheth away;
So he that goeth down to the grave cometh not up *again;*
10 Nor returneth again to his house;
Neither shall his dwelling-place remember him more.
11 Therefore my mouth will I not refrain;
I will speak out in the anguish of my spirit;
I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
12 *Am* I a crocodile of the waters,
That Thou settest a watch upon me?
13 When I say: My bed shall comfort me,
My couch shall relieve my complaint,
14 Then Thou dismayest me with dreams,
And terrifiest me through visions:
15 So that my soul would prefer strangling
Death rather than *this* skeleton!
16 I am disgusted! I would not live alway!
Leave me to myself! for my days *are* a vapour!
17 What *is* man, that Thou exaltest him?
And who *is he,* that Thou shouldest set Thine heart upon him?
18 So that Thou visitest him each morning,
And triest him each moment?
19 Why wilt Thou not turn away from me;
Nor relax Thy hold of me, whilst I swallow my spittle?
20 I have sinned; what satisfaction shall I render Thee,
O Thou Preserver of men?
Wherefore hast Thou made me an offence unto Thee,
So that I am *become* a burden to myself?
21 Why wilt Thou not pardon my transgression,
And pass by my iniquity?
For then would I lay me down in the dust,
And Thou shalt seek me in advance of dawn, and I am not.

CHAPTER VIII.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said:
2 How long wilt thou speak these *things?*
And thy mouth utter the spirit of pride?
3 Is God partial in judgment?
And can the ALMIGHTY pervert justice?
4 If thy children have turned aside from Him,
And He hath removed them in the very act of their transgression,
5 Yet, if thou wouldest seek unto God,
Even unto GOD ALMIGHTY wouldest make supplication,
6 If thou *art* pure and upright,
Surely now He would rise up for thee,
And make prosperous the habitation of thy righteousness.
7 Though thy beginning were straitened,
Yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 For ask, I pray you, of the former age;
And teach thyself by thorough research into their fathers' *sayings.*
9 For of yesterday *are* we, and know nothing;
Yea, our days *are* as a shadow upon the earth!
10 Will they not teach thee, will they not speak to thee?
As from their *living* hearts they should utter speech?
11 Can papyrus grow up without ooze?
Can the bulrush thrive without water:

[a] Or, return.
[b] Schultens so renders this line, with the exception of *off.*
[c] L. not.

Digitized by Google

12 While yet in its greenness *and* not plucked off,
Even then it withereth before all *other* herbs:
13 So *are* the ways of all who forget God;
So perisheth the hope of the hypocrite;
14 Whose support is rejected with loathing;
And his reliance—a spider's web!
15 He leaneth against his web, but it standeth not;
He graspeth it, but it will not support.
16 He *is* full of sap in the sun*shine;*
And over his garden extendeth he his young branches.
17 Beside a heap *of rubbish* entwine his roots;
He fortifies himself *within* a house of stones,
18 Yet shall he be entirely removed from his habitation;
Yea, *it* fails him, *saying*, I never knew thee.
19 Behold, this *is* the exultation of his course!
And out of the dust another shall sprout forth.
20 Behold, God despiseth not the upright,
And He will not strengthen the hand of the wicked.
21 Yet may He fill thy mouth with laughter,
And thy lips with a triumphant shout.
22 Thine enemies shall be robed in shame;
But *as for* the tent of the wicked, where is it?

CHAPTER IX.

THEN Job replied, and he said:
2 I know so of a truth:
But how can a mortal man be justified before God?
3 Be it His intent to contend with us;
We cannot answer Him one out of a thousand.
4 Wise of heart, and mighty in power,
Who hath contended against Him, and succeeded?
5 Removeth He the mountains, they know not how!
Which He overthroweth in His fierce wrath.
6 He shaketh the earth from her foundation,
And the pillars thereof tremble.
7 He spake the word unto the solar orb, that it should not be dissipated;
And upon the stars setteth He a seal.
8 Alone stretched He forth the heavens;
And He walketh upon the mountain heights of the sea.
9 The Maker of Arcturus, of Orion,
And the Pleiades, and the zones of the south:
10 The Maker of mighty works, even beyond research:
And marvels, even beyond numbering.
11 Behold, He passeth along beside me, yet I see nothing!
And He proceedeth, yet I do not perceive Him!
12 Behold! He taketh away, who can prevent Him?
Who shall say unto Him: [a] What art Thou about?
13 *If* God relax not His fierce anger,
The supporters of the haughty bow themselves beneath Him.
14 How then shall I answer Him,
And successfully plead my cause with Him?
15 Whom, [b] supposing myself righteous, I would not answer,
But make supplication unto my Judge.
16 If I summon, will He then reply?
I cannot believe that He would listen to my complaint.
17 He, who overwhelmeth me with a rough tempest;
Yea, multiplieth my wounds without a cause;
18 Not suffering me to take in my breath;
Because I am so filled with bitternesses!
19 As regards might, behold, *He is* the Mighty One,
And as regards judgment, who will be [c] witness for me?
20 Should I acquit myself, my own mouth will condemn me.
Perfect *am* I? even it would prove me perverse.
21 Perfect *am* I? I know nothing!
My soul would disavow its own being!
22 This one *thing*, notwithstanding, I would declare:
He destroyeth *both* the perfect and the wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly,
They mock at the trial of the innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked;
The faces of the judges *are* hoodwinked.
Is it not thus everywhere?
25 My days are swifter than a courier:
They flee away, they see not prosperity.
26 Like ships with outspread sail, speed they on;
Like as an eagle darting upon its prey.
27 Should I say: I will forego my griefs;
I will alter my expression, and smile;

[a] Or, what art Thou doing?
[b] L. though. [c] יעידני 2 MSS.

Digitized by Google

28 I shrink back into all my sorrows;
For I know that Thou wilt not account me innocent.
29 I am wicked:
But wherefore strive I in vain?
30 If I wash me in snow water,
And cleanse my hands in the well,
31 Yet wilt Thou plunge me into the mire;
So that my very garments would abhor me.
32 For *Thou art* not a man like unto myself,
That I might return answer,
And that we might together approach in judgment.
33 Neither is there an umpire betwixt us,
Who can place his authority over us both.
34 *O that* He would remove His rod from off me!
And His terror from alarming me!
35 *Then* would I speak, and I would not fear Him.
But *I am* not so placed.

CHAPTER X.

MY soul is disgusted with my life!
I will let loose my sad thoughts upon myself;
I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
2 I will say unto God: Do not condemn me!
Let me know wherefore Thou contendest with me?
3 Accords it with Thee, that Thou shouldest oppress?
That Thou shouldest despise the work of Thine Hand?
And enlighten the counsel of the wicked?
4 Hast thou the eyes of flesh?
Or as mortal man seeth, seest Thou?
5 *Are* Thy days as the days of a mortal man?
Or are Thy years as the days of mankind?
6 Wherefore then searchest Thou for mine iniquity,
And enquirest after my transgression?
7 Thou knowest that I have not done wickedly.
And *there is* no overshadowing from Thine hand!
8 Thine hands have fashioned me and moulded me
[a] Compactly on every side:
And wilt Thou destroy me?
9 Remember, I beseech Thee, how Thou didst manipulate me as the clay!
And wilt Thou reduce me to dust again?
10 Hast Thou not poured me out like milk?
And curdled me like cheese?
11 Thou hast clothed me in skin and flesh:
And hath fortified me with bones and sinews.
12 Life and grace hast Thou granted me;
And Thy providence hath preserved my spirit:
13 Yea, these from the store of Thine heart:
I am aware that this *is* from Thee.
14 If I have transgressed, Thou hast marked me,
And Thou wilt not acquit me of my iniquity.
15 If I be wicked, woe *is* unto me!
And *if* I be righteous, I dare not hold up my head;
So filled with shame, that *I am* of downcast countenance.
16 Verily, Thou springest upon me like a ravenous lion,
And again displayest Thy wondrous power against me:
17 Thou renewest Thy attacks upon me,
And multipliest Thy fury against me:
Fresh harasses and [a] struggles *are* mine!
18 Wherefore then broughtest Thou me forth of the womb?
Oh that I had perished! Then no eye had seen me.
19 Oh that I might be as *one* who had never been!
Borne from the womb to the grave!
20 Will my few days never cease?
Let me alone, that for a little space I may have rest,
21 E'er I depart, *whither* I shall not return:
Into the land of darkness and death-shade;
22 *Into* the land whose light *is* thick darkness,
Death-shade without rays of light,
Whose brightness *is* as the shadow of death.

CHAPTER XI.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said:
2 A multitude of words answereth nothing;
Else the talkative man would be justified.
3 Should men be silenced at thy self-sufficiency?
And shalt thou mock on without restraint?
4 Surely thou hast said: The rule of my life *is* pure,
And, I am clean in Thine eyes.

[a] More literally, unison.

[a] Conflicts.

Digitized by Google

5 Oh now that God would utter the sentence,
And unfold His lips against thee!
6 That He would discover unto thee the secrets of wisdom;
What mazes *there are* in transgression!
Then *wouldst thou* know that God had withdrawn from thee
On account of thine iniquities. [c]
7 Canst thou by searching find out God?
Or discover the Almighty unto perfection?
8 *It is* higher than the heavens; how canst thou reach?
Deeper than hell; how canst thou comprehend?
9 Longer than the earth in measurement,
And broader than the ocean.
10 If He change *things*, or restrain,
Or gather together, who shall prevent Him?
11 Verily Hua knoweth vain mortals!
And shall he behold iniquity and not discern it?
12 [a] Will He accept the hollow-hearted man?
Or shall the wild-ass colt assume the man?
13 If thou preparest thine heart,
And spreadest forth thine hands towards Him;
14 If *there be* iniquity in thine hand, *then* put it far away:
And allow not wickedness to abide within thy tabernacles:
15 Verily then shalt thou lift up thy [b] hands without strain;
Yea, with confidence, and shalt not fear.
16 Verily thou shalt forget *thy* sorrows:
Thou shalt remember *them* as departed waters:
17 [c] The evening of life shall be as the noontide's light!
And its darkness shall be as the day-spring!
18 And thou shalt feel secure because thy hope is real;
Yea, thou shalt dig *wells*, thou shalt repose in safety.
19 Then thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid;
For the multitude shall seek thy favour.
20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail;
Even flight is [d] denied unto them;
And their hope *vanisheth* like a puff of breath.

CHAPTER XII.

THEN Job answered and said:
2 Without doubt! For ye *are* the people!
[a] And with you is the perfection of wisdom!
3 But to me belongeth understanding equally *with* yourselves;
I cannot give place unto you.
But who *knoweth* not such *sayings* as these?
4 Shall I be a laughing-stock to the neighbours,
Whilst calling upon God that He would answer him?
Can the righteous deride the perfect?
5 A *contemptible* firebrand a reproach *as compared* to the prosperity of the prosperous
Is he who *is* about to totter with *his* feet.
6 The tabernacles of plunderers *are in* prosperity,
And they who strive with God are in safety;
Whose hand hath procured them these things.
7 Again: Enquire, I pray thee, of the beasts, and they shall teach thee;
And of the fowls of the air, and they shall declare unto thee;
8 And of the creeping things of the earth, and they will inform thee;
And of the fishes of the sea, and they shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not concerning each of these
That the hand of JEHOVAH hath made this?
10 In whose hand *is* the breath of all life,
And the spirit of all humanity.
11 Doth not the ear test speech
As the palate discriminates its food?
12 *Is* wisdom in the very advanced in years?
And understanding *in* the length of days?
13 With Him *is* wisdom and strength!
Understanding and counsel *are* His!
14 Behold, He breaketh down, and it cannot be rebuilt;
He imprisoneth a man, and he cannot be released.
15 Behold, He putteth a restraint upon the waters, and they *become* dry;
And He dischargeth them, and they overflow the earth.
16 With Him *is* strength and sufficiency:
The wanderer and the delinquent *are* His.
17 Who leadeth counsellors away captive,
And maketh judges to stagger *like drunkards*.
18 He dissolveth the authority of kings;
And girdeth up their loins with the *captive's* girdle.
19 Who leadeth forth princes *as* spoil,
And overthroweth the powerful.
20 He turneth aside the speech of the secure,
And taketh away discernment from the elders.

[a] Good *nearly* thus translates this verse.
[b] See note, Boothroyd. [c] L. the age of life.
[d] L. perished from. [e] See note, Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

21 He poureth contempt upon princes,
And looseneth the girdle of the mighty;
22 Revealing deep designs from out of darkness,
And dragging forth death-shade into daylight;
23 Exalting the nations, then casting them down;
Scattering the nations, then settling them.
24 He removeth understanding from the leaders of the people of the land;
And causeth them to wander in a trackless desert:
25 They grope about in darkness, even without light,
And they stumble like *a* drunken *man*.

CHAPTER XIII.

BEHOLD, mine eye hath perceived *it* all,
Mine ear hath hearkened, and comprehended it.
2 According to your knowledge, I *also* know, even I myself:
In no *respect* give I place unto you.
3 Oh that I might speak unto the ALMIGHTY!
Verily, I should delight to reason with God.
4 But ye *are* foolish, stringers-up of falsehoods!
Physicians of no value—all of you!
5 Oh that in silence ye would *abide* silently!
Verily, this would be wisdom in you.
6 Listen, I pray you, to my evidence,
And attentively consider the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will ye speak folly *on* God's *part?*
And declare ye fallacies for Him?
8 Oh that His presence might confound ye,
If you will dispute against God!
9 Ah, it would be well if He strictly searched you,
When ye trifle with Him, as trifling with a mortal man!
10 *And* chastising He would chastise you,
If dissembling ye accept persons.
11 Surely His majesty would dismay you,
And His dread overwhelm you!
12 Dusty *are* your stored-up parables;
Like miry heaps your swelling words.
13 Oh be ye silent before me, so that I may speak—I—
Then come upon me what *may*.
14 Let what may, I will carry my flesh within my teeth!
And carry my life in my hand!
15 Behold, He will cut me off by death—
I can expect nothing else!
Yet would I justify my doings before His face.
16 Surely Hua *is* unto me my salvation:
But a hypocrite shall not appear in His presence.
17 Hearken, *O* hearken ye unto my speech;
Yea, my declarations with your ears.
18 Behold, I pray you, *how* I am set in order for the trial!
I know that I shall be justified.
19 Who! Hua who contendeth with me?
Then indeed should I be silenced and expire.
20 Only, O God, perform two *things* unto me;
Then will I not hide *my face* from Thee.
21 Withdraw Thy power to a distance from me,
And let not Thine awfulness terrify me.
22 Then demand Thou, and I will reply;
Or I will speak, and answer Thou me.
23 What *are* my iniquities and my transgressions,
My trespasses and my sins?
Oh, make me to know *them!*
24 Wherefore hidest Thou Thy face
And reckoneth me *as* Thine enemy?
25 Wilt Thou consume a leaf blown about *by the wind?*
Or wilt Thou pursue the dry stubble?
26 Because Thou writest bitter things against me,
And makest me accountable for the iniquities of my youth.
27 And Thou fasteneth my feet in the stocks,
And watchest *over* all my paths;
Upon the soles of my feet Thou drawest a mark.
28 Surely *well may* he consume away as if worm-eaten,
Like unto a garment devoured by the moth, *is*

CHAPTER XIV.

MAN, born of a woman!
His days cut short, and filled with disquietude.
2 Like as a flower he springeth up, and is cut down;
Even like a shadow he passeth away, and abideth not.
3 But *yet* upon such an one dost Thou fix Thine eyes!
Even me dost Thou bring into judgment with Thee!
4 Who can be pure without defilement?
Not one.
5 Verily his days *are* brought to an end;
The number of his months *are* with Thee;
Thou hast fixed his bounds, which he cannot exceed.

Digitized by Google

6 Oh, look away from him, and leave
him alone,
Until he have discharged as an hire-
ling his day.
7 There is indeed hope for the tree
When it be felled, that it will put
forth new shoots,
And that its tender branches will not
fail.
8 Although its root have grown old in
the earth,
And its stump be dead above the
soil,
9 Through the vapour of water it will
sprout,
And produce boughs, as when *it was*
planted.
10 But the mighty man dieth, and passeth
away:
And the mean man giveth up the
ghost, and where *are* they?
11 *They disappear as* the waters move off
with the tides;
As the river exhausts and drys up.
12 Thus man lieth down, and shall not
arise:
Until the heavens cease *to be*, they
shall not awake,
But shall be undisturbed in their
slumber.
13 Oh that Thou wouldest hide me in the
grave,
Wouldest shut me in, until Thy wrath
be turned away;
That Thou wouldest appoint me a
fixed time, after *that*, remember me!
14 Though man dies, verily he shall live
again!
All the days of my appointed time
will I wait
Until my renovation takes place.
15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer
Thee;
Thou wilt yearn towards the work of
Thine own hands.
16 Yet now Thou art numbering my
steps:
Thou overlookest none of my sins,
17 Sealing up my transgressions in a bag,
And threading together mine iniquity.
18 And for ever, as the crumbling moun-
tain mouldereth away;
As the rock wasteth from its place;
19 *As* the waters wear away the stones;
As their overflowings wash away the
dust of the earth;
So consumeth Thou the expectation
of mortal man:
20 Thou art ever prevailing against him—
until he passeth away!
Thou changest his countenance, and
despatchest him.
21 His sons come to honour, yet he know-
eth *it* not;
And they are impoverished, yet he
perceiveth *it* not of them.
22 Surely the flesh upon him shall con-
sume away,
And his soul shall lament over it.

CHAPTER XV.

THEN answered Eliphaz the Teman-
ite, and said:
2 Shall the wise man reply with windy
arguments,
And fill his bosom with the east wind?
3 Vehemence of language shall not be
profitable;
Neither sentences with no [a] meaning
in them.
4 Surely thou wouldst make void godly
fear,
And suppress devotion before God.
5 For thine iniquity directeth thy
mouth,
And thou hast adopted the tongue of
the crafty.
6 Thine own mouth shall condemn thee
—and not I:
Yea, thine own lips bear witness
against thee.
7 What! wast thou the first-born of
mankind?
And before the mountains wast thou
brought forth?
8 Didst thou hear the secret *councils* of
God?
And didst thou confine wisdom unto
thyself?
9 What knowest thou that we know not?
What dost thou comprehend which *is*
not with us?
10 Amongst us *are verily* both the hoary
and the very ancient:
Whose days far exceed thy father's.
11 *Are* the consolations of God of no ac-
count with thee?
Neither the message tender towards
thee?
12 Wherefore doth thine heart carry thee
away?
And wherefore do thine eyes wink?
13 Whilst thou utterest thy breath against
God,
And expelleth speeches out of thy
mouth.
14 What *is* mortal man, that he should
be pure?
And *he who is* born of a woman, that
he should be just?
15 Behold! He confideth not in His holy
ones!
And the heavens are not pure in His
eyes!
16 Surely, then, corrupt and [b] hateful *is*
man,
Who drinketh in iniquity as water.
17 I will show thee, give ear unto me;
And what I have seen, that will I
disclose:

[a] L. profit. [b] Abominable.

Digitized by Google

18 Which sages have noted
And not kept back, since *the time* of their fathers;
19 To whom—to them alone was the earth given;
And no stranger wandered amongst them.
20 All the days of the wicked he is tormenting himself;
And in the accumulation of years terrors are stored up.
21 The sound of alarm *is* in his ears:
In security the destroyer advanceth upon him.
22 He cannot expect to escape out of darkness.
Behold, Hua narrowly observeth him: the sword *is* upon me!
23 Hua hath forsaken! *as* for bread, where *is it?*
He knoweth that the day of darkness is directly before him.
24 Distress and anguish distract him:
They overwhelmed him, like a king skilful in warfare.
25 Because he reached out his hand against God,
And magnified himself against the ALMIGHTY,
26 God shall wound him on the neck,
Between the thick bosses of his bucklers.
27 Although his face be anointed with oil,
And *his* loins rubbed with ointment,
28 Yet shall he dwell in desolated cities,
In houses uninhabitable;
Which are already become ruinous heaps.
29 He shall not be wealthy, for his substance shall not endure;
And his possessions shall not spread upon the earth.
30 He shall not escape from darkness;
The flame shall scorch up his green shoots;
And he shall pass away *like* the breath of his mouth.
31 Let him not be confident—by vanity led astray—
For disappointment shall be his reward.
32 Before his day shall it be completed;
Or ever his branch become flourishing:
33 He shall cast off his unripe grape as the vine,
And shed his blossom like the olive-tree.
34 Such *is* the congregation of the hypocrite—a barren rock!
And the tabernacles of bribery—a consuming fire!
35 Mischief conceiving and iniquity begetting,
And from their bosom worketh injurious deceit.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 THEN answered Job and said:
2 I have heard enough of these:
Troublesome comforters *are* ye all!
3 Will empty words never cease?
Else what emboldeneth thee that thou shouldest reply?
4 I could also upbraid as ye:
If my soul were in your soul's position,
I could string together *ancient* sayings against you;
And I could shake, *even as ye*, my head at you.
5 *Rather* would I strengthen you with my mouth,
Until my quivering lips should fail *me*.
6 If I speak, my grief is not hindered;
And *if* I forbear, what will it avail me?
7 Truly now, He hath wearied me out;
Thou hast reduced to a solitude all my company,
8 And Thou hast seized me, to be witnessed *against;*
And *he* who belieth me, riseth up against me;
He chargeth me to *my* face.
9 *And he* who hateth *me*, teareth with wrath;
Gnashing upon me with his teeth;
Mine enemy glareth *with* his eyes at me:
10 They gape upon me with their mouths;
They strike my cheeks reproachfully;
They glut together over me.
11 God hath delivered me *captive* unto the ungodly,
And turned me over into the hand of the wicked.
12 I was at rest, and He shattered me to atoms;
And He seized *me* by my neck, and He shook me to pieces;
And Himself hath erected me as the mark:
13 His archers surrounded me!
He cutteth my reins asunder, and compassionates not;
My *life*-gall He hath poured out upon the ground.
14 Attacking He hath attacked me—upon my face hath He assaulted;
Rushing against me like a man of warfare!
15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin,
And I have rolled my turban in the dust;
16 My countenance is disfigured with weeping,
And upon mine eyelids *is* the shadow of death.
17 Yet *is there* no injustice in my hands;
And my worship *is* pure.
18 Earth! cover not thou my blood!
And let no *abiding* place be *found* for the outcry *against* me!

Digitized by Google

19 Yet now, behold! my Witness *is* in heaven!
And my Testifier in the heights!
20 My Mediator *is* my friend;
Unto God mine eyes distil:
21 And He pleadeth for man with God;
As the Son of man for His friend.
22 When the numbered years shall have come,
Then shall I depart *whence* I shall not return.

CHAPTER XVII.

MY spirit is arrested!
My days are extinct!
The sepulchral habitations *are* mine!
2 *Are* not the [a] mockers with me?
Alas! mine eye penetrateth their provocations!
3 Appoint, I beseech Thee, my surety with Thee:
How can Hua strike hands *with me?*
4 Surely Thou hast closed their heart against understanding.
Therefore shalt Thou not exalt *them in praise.*
5 He who attacked *his* neighbour deceitfully,
Even the eyes of his children shall fail.
6 But He has set me as a byword of the people,
That I may be a prodigy before them.
7 Mine eye also is contracted with vexation,
And my limbs like a shadow—all of them!
8 The righteous will be amazed at this!
And the pure will be excited against the polluted!
9 Thus the righteous shall persevere on his way,
And he who hath clean hands shall renew his strength.
10 But as for ye, return, and be gone, I pray,
For a wise *man* I do not find among ye!
11 My days are passed away,
My projects are broken off,
O ye possessors of my heart!
12 Night instead of day *is* assigned *me;*
A light bordering on the presence of darkness.
13 Whilst I linger, my home *is* the grave;
I am spreading out my mattress in the darkness.
14 Unto corruption I exclaim: Thou *art* my father!
Unto the worm: My mother! and my sister!
15 And where *is* now my hope?
And my desires! who shall behold them?
16 Unto the cells of the vault shall they be led down;
Together shall we then rest in the dust.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said:
2 How long will ye plant thorns among speeches?
Understand, and after that we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we accounted as brute beasts?
Because vile in your eyes?
4 *Thou,* who tearest himself in his rage!
Shall the land be deserted because of thee?
Or the rock upturned from its place?
5 Verily, the light of the wicked shall burn out;
And the flame of his fire shall not be bright:
6 The light shall be darkness in his tent;
And his lamp shall be extinguished above him.
7 The pompous march of his designs shall be straitened,
And his own counsel shall throw him down.
8 Lo, his feet rush into the net,
And he walketh within the meshes;
9 The springe shall catch *him* by the heel;
And the starveling bind *cords upon* him.
10 His snare *was* laid under the ground,
And his trap in the pathway.
11 Surrounding destructions horrify him,
And shall shatter him under their feet.
12 Famine shall be the fruit of his pains;
With certain destruction by his side.
13 The firstborn of death shall eat to over-filling upon his flesh,
And shall devour him gluttonously!
14 His hope shall be uprooted out of his tabernacle;
And destruction, like a *warrior* king, shall invade him.
15 None of his shall dwell in his tent:
Brimstone shall be poured down upon his dwelling.
16 His roots from beneath shall be dry;
And his branches from above shall be cut off.
17 His remembrance shall perish from off the earth;
And he shall have no name in the public street.
18 He shall be driven away from light into darkness;
And *he is* banished out of the world.
19 He hath no son nor any offspring amongst his people;
Yea, nought left behind in his dwellings.

[a] התולים m. MSS.

Digitized by Google

20 *The* younger men shall be astonished at his life;
And *his* elders shall be struck with dread.
21 Surely such *are* the dwelling-places of the wicked,
And such the position *of him who* acknowledgeth not God.

CHAPTER XIX.

THEN answered Job and said:
2 How long will ye vex my soul,
And overwhelm me with speeches?
3 These ten times have ye reviled me;
Ye are not ashamed, though acquainted with me.
4 And if indeed I have transgressed,
Mine error is lodged within me:—
5 Wherefore then magnify ye *yourselves* against me,
And expose ye mine own shame unto me?
6 Know now that God hath cast me down,
And enclosed me with His net.
7 Behold, I exclaim against the wrong, but [a] He answereth not:
I shout aloud, but *there is* no help.
8 He hath obstructed my way, so that I cannot pass,
And over my goings hath He fixed darkness.
9 He hath stripped me of my glory;
And upset the diadem *from off* my head.
10 He breaketh me to pieces on all sides, and I depart!
And my hope [b] hath He transplanted like a tree.
11 Surely His wrath kindled against me;
And He accounteth me unto Him as His enemy.
12 His troops of warriors advance together;
And entrench themselves around me,
And encamp around my dwelling.
13 My brethren hath He made to stand aloof from me;
And even my familiar friends are estranged from me.
14 My kindred have forsaken *me*,
And my bosom friends have forgotten me.
15 The dwellers in my house, even my maidservants,
Account me a stranger:
I am become an alien in their sight.
16 I called to my slave, and he gave *me* no answer:
Though I entreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath is cast away upon my wife;
Although I affectionately implored because of the offspring of my own loins.
18 Even the young slaves spurn me!
I raise myself up, and they speak against me!
19 All my familiar friends loathe me;
And those whom I loved turn away from me.
20 My bones stand out through my skin and my flesh,
[a] And on the gum am I denuded of teeth.
21 Compassionate me! compassionate me! O ye my friends!
For the hand of God hath smitten me.
22 Wherefore pursue ye me, even as God *doth*,
And are not satisfied with *this*—my flesh?
23 Oh that my words were now inscribed!
Oh that they were engraven in a memorial!
24 With an iron style upon the lead!
That they were carved in the rock for eternal duration!
25 For I know *that* my Redeemer liveth;
And shall at last rise up upon the earth:
26 [b] So that after *worms* have encompassed this skin,
Yet in my flesh shall I gaze upon God,
27 Whom I shall look upon for myself,
And mine eyes shall behold, and none other's.
Then the inmost desires of my breast shall be accomplished!
28 Surely ye ought to say: Wherefore persecute we him,
Since the root of the matter is found in me?
29 Tremble ye yourselves before *the face* of the sword;
For fierce *is* the punishment of the sword,
To the intent ye may know *there is* a judgment.

CHAPTER XX.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and spake:
2 [c] Whither will my agitated thoughts drive me,
And my perturbations transport me?
3 I have heard (*thou sayest*) the charge of my reproach;
And the spirit of my understanding shall reply for me.
4 Hast thou *not* known this from of old,
Ever since man was placed upon the earth:
5 That the triumphing of the wicked *is* short,

[a] יענה 1 MS. c. d. e. [b] Or, hath he removed.

[a] In the disease from which Job was suffering, the elephantiasis as is supposed, the patient often thus afflicted.
[b] "And though my skin shall have been destroyed." A Jew's translation.
[c] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

And the rejoicing of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?
6 Although his mightiness rise up into the heavens,
And his head touch the clouds,
7 He shall perish for ever in the midst of his exultation.
They who beheld him shall say: Where *is* he?
8 As a dream shall he fly away, and he shall not be found:
Like as a vision of the night surely he shall pass away.
9 The eye had a glimpse of him, but it shall not again;
Neither shall his abode behold him more.
10 [a] His children shall seek charity—beggars!
And his branches shall be implicated in his iniquity.
11 His bones are filled with youthful *vigour*,
Yet shall they lie down with him in the dust.
12 Although wickedness be sweet to his mouth;
Although he conceal it under his tongue;
13 *Although* he tenderly guard it, and will not forsake it,
But retaineth it under his palate:
14 His food in his stomach is turned
As the gall of asps within him.
15 He swallowed down riches, and he shall discharge them;
God shall cast them forth out of his stomach.
16 He shall suck the poison of asps:
The tongue of the viper shall slay him.
17 He shall not behold the water-brooks;
The streams of honey and butter.
18 He shall return to labour, but shall not be replenished;
[b] Dearth his recompense! and nought shall he taste.
19 Because he oppressed and forsook the poor;
Plundered the house, [c] instead of building it up:
20 Because he knew no limit to his appetite;
Of *the things* he desired none shall abide;
21 None shall be left for his sustenance;
No *prosperity*, therefore, shall his labour produce:
22 In the fulness of his sufficiency shall he be in straits;
Every hand shall bring trouble.
23 It shall be *when* his bowels are filled *to* overflowing,
God will send forth upon him His burning fury,
And rain *it* upon him whilst he is in *the act of* devouring.
24 *If* he flee from the clashing steel;
The bow of brass shall strike him through.
25 It is drawn out, it is pulled forth from his entrails,
Even the glittering sword shall be drawn from his life-gall.
Terrors *are* upon him,
26 [a] Every misery *reserved* for his hidden treasures!
A fire without a blast shall devour him!
It shall roar through the ruins of his tabernacle!
27 The heavens shall unfold his iniquity;
And the earth shall uplift herself against him.
28 The produce of his house shall flow away,
Like torrents in the day of His indignation.
29 Such *is* the portion of a wicked man from God,
And the inheritance decreed for him by the ALMIGHTY.

CHAPTER XXI.

THEN Job answered, and he spake:
2 Hearkening hearken ye unto my words:
And let this [b] draw forth your sympathy.
3 Suffer me when I speak;
And after that I have spoken, mock ye on.
4 Ah me! *wherefore make I* my complaint to man?
As if he could know *why* my spirit is not cut off?
5 Look upon me, and be confounded;
And lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.
6 Even as I [c] ponder *upon it*, I am *utterly* affrighted,
And a tremour seizeth hold of my flesh.
7 Wherefore do the wicked survive;
Continue, yea, grow mighty in substance?
8 Their children are settled around them in their presence,
And their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their houses *are* safe, *free* from alarm;
And the rod of God *is* not on them:
10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not;
Their cow bringeth forth, and casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their young children as a flock;
And their youth *enjoy the* dance.

---

[a] See Boothroyd's note on this verse.
[b] I am indebted to Reiske for this line. Boothroyd.
[c] Literally, did not build.

[a] All kind of darkness.
[b] L. be. [c] L. remember it.

Digitized by Google

12 They lift up *their voice together* with the timbrel and harp;
And merrily trip to the sound of the bag-pipe.
13 They consume their days in pleasure;
And in a moment they are brought down into the grave.
14 Therefore they say unto God: Depart from us!
For the knowledge of Thy ways desire not we:
15 Who *is* the Almighty, that we should serve Him?
Or what advantage *gain we* if we pray unto Him?
16 Behold! prosperity *is* not in their own power.
(Far be it from me the counsel of the wicked!)
17 How often *doth God* extinguish the lamp of the wicked,
And bringeth upon them their own destruction!
And dispense girding pains in His anger!
18 They become like stubble before the face of the wind;
And as chaff stolen away by a sweeping storm!
19 God treasureth up for his sons;
Paying back his iniquities upon himself; and he shall know *it!*
20 They shall behold with their eyes his destruction,
When he drinketh of the wrath of the ALMIGHTY.
21 Lo! how *God* [a] chasteneth him in his house after him,
And shorteneth the number of his months.
22 Can God be instructed in knowledge?
Even Hua, who ruleth on high?
23 One *mortal* dieth in the prime of his strength,
In the fulness of prosperity and ease;
24 His breasts are filled with milk,
And marrow moistens his bones;
25 Whilst another dieth in bitterness of soul;
Without having tasted of prosperity:
26 Together lay they down in the dust,
And the worms shall cover them over.
27 Behold, I understand your imaginations,
And the wrongful objections *which* ye conceive against me:
28 For ye say: Where is the house of the noble?
And where *are* the fixed habitations of the wicked?
29 Have ye not asked of them who travel by the way?
And their signs acknowledge ye not?
30 How that the wicked are reserved to the day of desolation?
In the day of wrath they shall be brought forth.
31 Who shall declare his conduct to his face?
And his work, who shall repay him?
32 Surely he shall be borne along to the grave;
And over his tomb shall they keep watch;
33 Making odoriferous for him the sods of the valley.
Surely all mankind shall march after him,
Even as an innumerable *company were* before him.
34 Truly, vain now is your condolence with me!
Therefore cease ye from the leaven of apostacy.

CHAPTER XXII.

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and spake:
2 Can *even* a great man obtain profit for God,
As the wise may obtain profit for himself?
3 *Is there any* [a] gain to the ALMIGHTY when thou art righteous?
Or a gain *unto Him* when thy conduct *is* upright?
4 What! will He reprove thee for fear of thee?
Will He enter with thee *to contend* in judgment?
5 *Is* not thy wickedness great?
Yea, there is no end to thine iniquities.
6 For hast thou *not* taken a pledge from thy brother for nought,
And stripped the ill-clad of his garment?
7 No water hast thou given to the weary one to drink,
And from the famished one hast thou withholden bread.
8 But *for* the man of power, the *whole* earth to him!
And *to him* of lofty bearing, let him abide therein!
9 The widows hast thou driven away empty!
And as for the [b] strength of the orphan, let it be crushed!
10 Therefore snares surround thee,
And sudden fear distress thee;
11 Or a darkness *which* thou canst not penetrate,
Or a deluge of waters overflow thee!
12 *Is* not God in the height of the heavens?

[a] I take the Arabic sense.

[a] L. pleasure. [b] L. arms.

Digitized by Google

And seeth the uppermost part of the stars, although they *be* so high?
13 And thou sayest: How can God know?
Can He discern through the thick vapour?
14 The clouds hide from Him, so that He cannot see;
For He walketh within the circuit of the heavens!
15 Wouldst thou observe the olden track;
Which the men of sin have trodden;
16 Who were cut down in a moment?
The flood poured forth *over* their habitations;
17 Whilst exclaiming unto God: Depart from us;
And what can the ALMIGHTY achieve [a] for us?
18 Yet He replenished their houses with goods.
But the counsel of the wicked be far from me!
19 Let the righteous look on and rejoice;
And the innocent hold them in derision:
20 Surely, *are* they not cut off *who* rose up against us;
While the fire consumed their residue?
21 Lay up treasure now with Him, and be at peace:
Thereby good shall come unto thee.
22 Accept, I pray thee, the law from His mouth:
And treasure up His words within thine heart.
23 Surely *when* thou returnest to the ALMIGHTY, thou shalt be built up;
When thou removest iniquity from thy tabernacles,
24 Then count up the fine gold as dust;
And the *gold of* Ophir as the pebbles of the brooks.
25 Then shall the ALMIGHTY be thy treasure;
Yea, as liquid silver *from the mountain heights* unto thee.
26 Verily then thou shalt delight in the ALMIGHTY;
And shalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou shalt unbosom thyself unto Him, and He will hearken unto thee:
And thou shalt perform thy vows.
28 Yea, thou shalt purpose a thing, and it shall be established unto thee:
And the light shall enlighten thy goings.
29 *Behold*, when thou speakest, the exalted shall bend low;
And the lowly shall raise their eyes:
30 The habitation of the innocent shall escape;
And shall be delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

[a] The versions read לְנוּ.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THEN answered Job, and he spake:
2 Surely this day *is* my complaint bitter;
My calamity heavier than my groanings.
3 Who will declare, that I may know where I may find Him!
That I might approach *even* unto His judgment-seat!
4 *That* I might spread out, at length, *my* cause in His presence;
And replenish my mouth with arguments;
5 *That* I might know the answers He would make unto me;
And *that* I might learn what He would say unto me!
6 Would He contend with me in the mightiness of *His* strength!
[a] Nay, rather would He yield unto me.
7 There *would* the righteous One [b] satisfy *the matter* with Him:
And triumphantly should I come forth from my Judge.
8 *But* behold, I go forwards, and He *is* not *there:*
And go backwards, yet do I not perceive Him:
9 On the left hand where He *is* working, but I cannot see *Him:*
On the right hand He obscureth Himself, so that I cannot behold *Him.*
10 But He knoweth the way of my path:
After He hath tried me, I shall come forth as the gold.
11 In His steps will I firmly fix my feet;
His way have I kept, and *I will* not turn aside:
12 And from the commandment of His lips I will not depart:
In my bosom have I stored the words of His mouth.
13 Surely Hua *is ever* The Same, therefore who can alter His *mind?*
For *as* His soul ordaineth, so accomplisheth He.
14 Behold, He fulfilleth my destiny:
And many the like *things are* with Him.
15 Wherefore, I am terrified at His presence,
I am shattered to pieces, and I tremble before Him!
16 For God maketh my heart faint;
And the Almighty hath sore affrighted me.
17 [c] Why cannot I draw darkness over my face,
And cover my face *with* the thick gloom?

[a] See Boothroyd's note for this passage.
[b] Or, make straight.
[c] For this line I am indebted to Reiske. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXIV.

HOW is it *that* stated periods are not reserved by the ALMIGHTY,
So that those who know Him not, *should* [a] expect His *appointed* days *of judgment?*
2 They wander over the landmarks;
They plunder the flocks, and feed *thereon;*
3 They lead away the ass of the fatherless;
They take the widow's ox for a pledge;
4 They turn the needy out of the way;
The oppressed of the land conceal themselves together.
5 Behold the wild asses of the wilderness!
Proceed they *to the accomplishment* of their [b] purposes;
Before the dawn to ravin in the desert;
Spoil for themselves *and* for their children!
6 They reap a field not their own;
And wickedly gather the vintage.
7 They lodge the naked without clothing *them,*
And without cover in the cold.
8 They are drenched with the mountain storms,
And cling to the rock for want of shelter.
9 They tear the fatherless from the breast,
And take the garment of the poor in pledge.
10 The naked they cause to go about without raiment;
And the starving bear along the sheaf:
11 Within their walls they press out the oil;
They tread *their* winepresses whilst they thirst:
12 Men groan within the city;
And the soul of the oppressed crieth out.
And will not God treasure up *their* beseeching cry?
13 Against the light do they rebel; are those
Who regard not His ways;
Neither abide they in His paths.
14 At daylight ariseth the murderer;
He cutteth off the afflicted and distressed:
And in the night shall be as a thief.
15 The eye also of the adulterer watcheth for the morning's breeze,
Saying: No eye shall see me.
For he concealeth *his* face with a covering.
16 In the dark dig they through houses,
On which by day they have set a mark for themselves.
They *care* not to know the light,
17 For the dawn *is* altogether unto them as the shadow of death;
Yea, as *it* maketh a circuit, the terrors of deathshade!
18 Swiftly he *flees* upon the face of the waters;
Swifter *still,* with their [a] booty over the earth;
They turn not *aside* by the way of the vineyards.
19 *As* drought and heat consume the waters of snow,
So Hades sinners!
20 The womb shall forget him;
The worm shall feed daintily upon him;
He shall no more be remembered;
But he shall be broken off like the shoot of a tree.
21 Afflicting the barren *who* beareth not;
Neither benefiting the widow.
22 He pulleth down also the mighty by his [b] influence;
He exalteth himself, and *there is* no [c] safety for the living.
23 He placed him in peace and security;
And his eyes *fixed* upon *every* of their movements.
24 *When* they were exalted for a little while, then they are not!
They are even brought to decay like unto all the gathered!
And like the ears of corn are they cut off!
25 And if not *so,* who will convict me of falsehood,
And account my words as nought?

[a] L. fix or fasten their eyes upon.
[b] Pursuits.

CHAPTER XXV.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and he said:
2 *Are not* dominion and reverence with Him
Who maketh peace in His high places?
3 Is there any numbering of His hosts?
And upon whom ariseth not His light?
4 Then how can a mortal be just before God?
And how can he be clean, the offspring of a woman?
5 Behold as far off as the moon, yet He tabernacleth not there.
And the stars are not clean in His sight!
6 How much less man—a worm!
And the son of man—a maggot!

CHAPTER XXVI.

AND Job answered, and he spake:
2 How hast thou supported the powerless,
Or delivered the arm without strength?
3 How hast thou counselled the unwise?

[a] L. portion.
[b] Strength.
[c] L. dependence.

Digitized by Google

How hast thou opened up the matter in debate?
4 From whom hast thou pillaged speeches?
And whose *was* the breath *which* issued forth from thee?
5 The mighty dead shall be cast forth
From beneath the waters with their inhabitants.
6 Hades *is* disclosed before Him;
And for destruction, *there is* no concealment.
7 He spread out the [a] north *sky* over the void *space;*
And hung up the earth upon nothing.
8 He wrapped up the waters in His dense clouds;
And the cloud is not rent under *the burden* of them.
9 He concealeth the sight of His throne,
Spreading forth His cloud over it.
10 He hath [b] described a circle upon the surface of *these* waters;
Until *there be* a cessation of the light and of the darkness.
11 The pillars of the heavens tremble,
And are amazed at His reproof.
12 By His power He stirreth up the waters;
And by His skill [c] curbeth *its* pride.
13 By His Spirit He garnished the heavens;
[d] His hand hath incurvated the flying serpent.
14 Behold, these *are* outlines of His ways;
But a mere whispering of a word hear we of Him!
Then the thunder of His majesty,
Oh, who can understand?

CHAPTER XXVII.

THEN Job resumed his grave argument, and he said:
2 *As* God liveth, *Who* turneth aside my judgment;
Yea, the Almighty, *who* embitters my life:
3 Surely, as long as my breath *remaineth* in me,
And the Spirit of God within my nostrils;
4 My lips shall not speak unrighteously,
And my tongue shall not utter deceit.
5 Far be it from me not to vindicate myself before you!
Until I die I will not give up my integrity from me.
6 Unto my righteousness I cling, neither will I relinquish it;
My heart shall not feel reproach any of my days.
7 Be mine adversary as the unrighteous!
And whoso riseth up against me as the wicked!
8 For what *is* the expectation of the polluted although he may prosper,
When God requireth his soul?
9 Will God attend unto his supplication
When anguish cometh upon him?
10 *No,* unless he delight himself in the ALMIGHTY,
And [a] pray unto God at all times.
11 I will instruct you concerning the power of God;
That which *concerns* the ALMIGHTY will I not conceal.
12 Behold, ye are witnesses each of you;
Wherefore then do ye babble babblings?
13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God,
And the inheritance *which* oppressors shall obtain from the ALMIGHTY:
14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword,
And his posterity—they shall not be satisfied with bread.
15 His remains shall be buried [b] unembalmed,
And no [c] mourning women shall make lamentation.
16 Although he heap up silver as the dust,
And store raiment as if *it were* clay:
17 He may store *it,* but the righteous shall wear *it;*
And the silver, the innocent shall divide.
18 He buildeth his house as a moth;
Or as a shed constructed *by* a watchman.
19 Wealthy he lieth down, but he shall not gather in;
He openeth his eyes, and it *is* gone!
20 Destruction overtakes him like a flood;
A whirlwind stealeth him away in the night.
21 The east wind beareth him off, and he departeth,
And hurrieth him away from his place.
22 Yea, it driveth upon him, and pitieth not;
Whilst fleeing, he would flee from its *furious* power.
23 It clappeth its hands upon him,
And hisseth him out of his abode.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

VERILY there is a vein for the silver,
And a bed for the gold *which* they refine.
2 Iron is procured from the dust;

[a] L. north. Good translates, "North Pole."
[b] I think a rainbow is meant.
[c] A Jew's translation. [d] This line is Good's.

[a] L. call. [b] Good translates, in corruption.
[c] L. his widows.

Digitized by Google

And from the stone poureth out copper.
3 *The miner* delveth into darkness,
And searcheth to the utmost limit
The stones of darkness, and of death-shade.
4 A stream breaketh forth from the rubbish,
Which, *though* disregarded under the foot,
Is drawn forth for [a] circulation amongst mankind.
5 The earth of herself bringeth forth bread,
And her [b] interior is subverted as by fire.
6 The foundation *is* stones of sapphire;
And the *original* dust thereof gold.
7 *Its* pathway knoweth not the eagle,
Neither hath the vulture's eye glanced at it.
8 The "sons of the fierce" have not trodden it,
Neither the ravenous lion passed thereby.
9 *The miner* putteth forth his strength upon the hard rock,
He overturneth the mountains at their roots;
10 He diggeth out channels through the rocks,
And upon each gem fixeth he his eye:
11 He restraineth the streams from oozing,
And bringeth forth radiance *out of* the [c] gloom.
12 But wisdom! Oh, where *is she* to be found?
Yea, the dwelling-place of understanding! where *is* that?
13 Of her no man can form a *just* estimation,
Neither is she to be discovered in the land of the living.
14 The abyss declares,—*she is* not in me,
And the sea utters,—neither in me.
15 Fine gold shall not purchase her;
Neither shall silver be weighed *as* her price.
16 She is not to be compared with [d] the ingot of Ophir,
With the precious anyoc, or the sapphire.
17 Neither to be valued *with* gold or crystal,
Nor to be exchanged *for* jewels of pure gold.
18 *As to* corals and pearls they shall not be thought of,
For the attraction of wisdom *is* beyond opals.
19 She shall not be priced *with* the topaz of Ethiopia;
She shall not be bartered for the pure ingot.
20 Wisdom then! whence cometh she?
And the dwelling-place of understanding! where *is* that?
21 Verily, hidden from the eyes of all living;
And unto the fowls of the heavens, invisible!
22 Destruction and death say:
We have heard of her fame with our ears.
23 God discerneth her path,
And Hua knoweth her abiding-place:
24 For Hua beholdeth unto the extremities of the earth,
25 *And* regardeth under the whole heavens.
By weight, He balanced the air;
And regulated the seas by measure:
26 When He made a decree for the rain,
And a path for the zigzag lightning of the thunder *storm*.
27 Then saw He her! and told out *her price!*
He *builded* her residence! and thoroughly searched her out;
28 Then said He unto man:
Behold, the fear of the Lord! that is wisdom,
And to depart from evil, understanding.

[a] L. shaking, moving to and fro.
[b] L. underneath. [c] Concealment.
[d] Stock thus renders, to whom I am indebted for "the ingot of Ophir." See Boothroyd.

CHAPTER XXIX.

THEN Job resumed his grave speech, and he said:
2 Oh that it were with me as *in* months past!
As *in* the days *when* God guarded me!
3 When He allowed His lamp to shine upon my head;
When by His light I [a] illumined darkness!
4 As I was in the days of my autumn;
When God secured my tent over me:
5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me;
My children surrounding me:
6 When I washed my steps in cream;
And the rock poured out for me rivers of oil!
7 When I proceeded to the gate above the city,
And prepared my seat in the place of consort.
8 The young men saw me, and drew backwards;
And the elders rising, stood *around me:*
9 The rulers restrained their speech;
And they laid *their* hand upon their mouth:
10 The voice of the chiefs was hushed;
And their tongue clave to their palate.
11 When the ear heard, then it blessed me;

[a] From the Arabic.

Digitized by Google

When the eye saw, then it bore witness to me:
12 Because I rescued the poor when they cried;
Yea, the fatherless, and him *that had* no helper.
13 The blessing of the perishing came upon me;
And the heart of the widow I caused to leap for joy.
14 I clothed myself in righteousness, yea, I folded around me
My integrity as a mantle and *as* a turban.
15 I was eyes unto the blind,
And feet unto the lame *was* I.
16 I *was* a father unto the destitute,
And the cause of the [a] uncared-for I searched out:
17 Also the grinders of the unjust I shivered to pieces;
And delivered the prey from between his teeth.
18 Then said I: I shall expire in my nest;
And *my* days shall be as the sand for multitude!
19 My root *shall* outspread unto the waters;
And the dew shall rest upon my boughs.
20 My glory *continue* fresh within me;
And my bow be renewed in my hand!
21 Unto me they hearkened and attended;
And they kept silence when I counselled.
22 After my address, they replied not,
And my speech distilled upon them:
23 Yea, they craved after me, as for a shower;
And they opened wide their mouth, *as if* for the latter rain.
24 *When* I disputed a point with them, they [b] rejected *it:*
And [c] my approbation they [d] opposed not.
25 I decided their proceeding, and sat chief;
Yea, sat enthroned as a king in *the midst of* the host,
As one *who* protecteth the oppressed.

CHAPTER XXX.

BUT now they deride me,
They who are younger in days;
Whose fathers I should have disdained
To place with the dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, the force of their taunts, what *was that* to me,
With whom the extreme aged perished?
3 From want and from famine,
Gnawing the rock of the desert
(Aforetime laid bare and desolate),
4 Plucking off the helimus from *amongst* the bushes,
With the root of the genista *for* their food,
5 They were driven away from *society:*
They shrink away from them like as a thief,
6 To dwell in the terrible places of the steeps;
In caves of the earth, and of the rocks.
7 Among the bushes did they [a] moan;
Under the brambles did they collect.
8 Vile offspring! yea, children of infamy,
They shall be scouted out of the earth!
9 Yet now I am become their song;
And I *serve* them for a byword!
10 They despise me, they stand aloof from me;
Yea, they scruple not to spit in my face.
11 Because He hath loosened my bow-string, and afflicted me,
Therefore have they thrown off the bridle in my *very* presence.
12 Upon the right *hand* arise the *base* youth;
They trip up my feet,
And strew hindrances before me in the highways *in* their insolence.
13 They tear up my pathway;
They rejoice at my calamity;
Neither *is there one* helper amongst them:
14 As a mighty breaker advance they;
As a desolation they roll themselves *upon me.*
15 Consternation *is now* the reversion *come* upon me;
My nobility is passed away like the wind,
And my security vanished like a cloud!
16 Even now is my life poured out within me!
The days of affliction have seized hold of me!
17 By night my flesh is corroded from off me;
And my gnawing pains never take rest.
18 With much force must my garment be torn off,
For the folds of my raiment adhere to me.
19 Pregnant am I with corruption,
And I am *already* become like dust and ashes.
20 I cry out unto Thee, but Thou answereth me not;
I [b] continue, but Thou regardest me [c] not.
21 Thou hast turned upon me like an armed foe,
By strength of hand opposing me.

[a] L. unknown. [b] Or, believed *it* not.
[c] Literally, light of my countenance.
[d] L. cast not down.

[a] L. bray. [b] L. stand. [c] לא 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

22 Thou liftest me up and drivest me
along upon the *whirl*-wind!
And Thou dissipatest me into nought!
23 Yea, I know *that* death will carry me
away captive
Unto the appointed house for all the
living.
24 But not in the sepulchre will He stretch
forth His hand:
For in *the midst of* their destruction
[a] shall be salvation unto them.
25 Should I not *therefore* indeed weep
for the [b] rigid day?
And my soul be melted with longing
for it?
26 When I expected prosperity, then
came calamity:
And as I waited for light, then came
darkness.
27 My bowels boil, and cease not:
The days of my sorrow press upon
me.
28 I walk in darkness, [c] for want of the
sun;
I rise up, I cry aloud amidst the con-
gregation.
29 *Verily* I am a brother to the croco-
diles!
And a companion to the daughters of
the ostrich!
30 My skin is blackish upon me,
And my bones are burnt up with
feverish heat,
31 And my harp is *turned* to lamenta-
tion,
And my flute to the voice of wailings.

CHAPTER XXXI.

I MADE a covenant with mine eyes;
Wherefore then should I gaze upon
a maid?
2 For what is the allotment of God, who
is above?
And *what* the apportionment of the
ALMIGHTY, who is in the highest
heights?
3 *Is it* not destruction to the seducer,
And estrangement to the workers of
iniquity?
4 Doth not Hua discern my ways,
And reckon all my *foot*-steps?
5 If I have walked with unfaithfulness;
Or if my feet have hastened to *cause*
bitterness;
6 Let Him weigh me in exact scales;
That God may know my integrity.
7 If my step hath swerved toward this
course,
And my heart hath followed after
mine eyes,
Or a blemish hath cleaved unto my
hands!
8 *Then* let me sow, and another eat;
And let my offspring be rooted out.
9 If my heart hath been seduced by a
woman,
Or I have lain wait at the door of my
neighbour,
10 Let my wife grind for another,
And let others take possession of her.
11 For that would be a [a] premeditated
crime;
Yea, it *is* iniquity in [b] my judgment.
12 For it *would be* a fire,
Devouring even to destruction,
And would uproot all my increase.
13 If I have slighted the cause of my
male-slave,
Or of my female-slave, when they
contended before me:
14 What then should I do, when God
riseth up *in judgment?*
And when He reckoneth, what *answer*
should I return Him?
15 Did not He who formed me in the
womb, form them?
And did not He fashion us in one
womb?
16 If I have prohibited the poor from
enjoyment,
And have caused the widow's eyes to
weep;
17 If I have eaten my morsel alone,
And the orphan not partaken thereof
18 (Rather from my youth have I nur-
tured *him* like a father,
And guided her from my mother's
womb);
19 If I have witnessed any perishing for
want of raiment,
Or any of the indigent without cover-
ing
20 (Rather, have not his loins blessed me?
For was he *not* warmed with the
fleece of my lambs?)
21 If I have stretched forth mine hand
against the fatherless,
When I perceived my *influential*
power in the gate,
22 Let my shoulder-ball fall from the
shoulder-blade,
And mine arm be broken off at the
shoulder-bone.
23 For the dread of God's [c] indignation
was upon me;
And I was [d] over-awed by His ma-
jesty.
24 If I have made gold my reliance,
And have said unto the standard gold,
Thou art my confidence!
25 If I have exulted because my sub-
stance multiplied,
And because abundance came forth
from my hand;
26 If I beheld the sun when it shone
forth,

[a] ישוע c. [b] "Distressing." See Boothroyd. [c] Without.

[a] Authorized Translation, "heinous."
[b] פלילי m. MSS. [c] Or, power. [d] L. overcome.

Digitized by Google

Or the moon progressing *in* brightness,
27 And my heart was secretly enticed,
And my mouth hath conveyed a kiss to my hand
28 (Surely this *were* iniquity *in* my judgment,
Because I should have denied the God *who is* above);
29 If I have rejoiced at the calamity of him who hated me,
Or lifted myself up when evil befel him
30 (Rather, never have I permitted my mouth to transgress,
By desiring a curse upon his soul);
31 If the men of my tabernacle say not,
Who hath desired of his meat, and not had a sufficiency?
32 (The stranger was not *permitted* to lodge without;
I opened my gates unto the traveller);
a 38 If my land exclaim against me,
And its furrows bewail together;
a 39 If I have eaten of its strength without payment,
Or exhausted the breath of its lords
a 40 (Instead of wheat, let the thorn grow up,
And instead of barley, the hoary nightshade);
b 33 If like unto Adam I concealed my transgressions,
By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom
34 (Then let me dread the great assembly,
And the reproach of its families dismay me;
And silenced, let me never make my escape!)
35 Who will give *ear* unto me to hearken to me?
Here is my gage, let the ALMIGHTY answer me:
And *let* the man, my opponent, write it on the roll.
36 Surely upon my shoulder would I wear it;
I would fold it *around* me *as* a turban.
37 I would relate, in numeration, to Him my goings;
Even as an eminent person would I approach Him.
40 Job's words are ended.

CHAPTER XXXII.

THEN these three men ceased from replying to Job, because he *was* just in his own eyes. 2 And the wrath of Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, was kindled: against Job was his wrath kindled: because he had justified his soul before God. 3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had not found a reply, although they had condemned Job. 4 Now Elihu waited until Job's speech *of reply*, for they *were* elder in days than himself. 5 But *when* Elihu perceived that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his anger was kindled. 6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite replied, and he said:

Youthful *am* I in days,
And ye *are* very aged;
Therefore I shrank back:
Yea, I was shy in declaring my opinion among you.
7 I said: Days should speak,
And the multitude of years teach wisdom.
8 Yet surely it is the Spirit *of Hua* in man,
And the breath of the Almighty *which* instructs.
9 They need not be great, *that* they may be wise;
Neither old, to understand judgment.
10 Wherefore, say I, hearken unto me;
I will venture my opinion, even I.
11 Behold, I waited for your speeches:
I attentively listened to your reasonings
As long as ye could discover arguments;
12 Yea, I pondered your testimonies;
And, behold, *there is* no one of you
Who convinced Job by refuting his words.
13 Lest ye should say: We have discovered wisdom;
God will rebuke him, not man.
14 Now, not against me hath he directed *his* speeches;
Neither according to your arguments will I answer him.
15 They were amazed, they replied no more—
Speech fled from them.
16 After I had paused (for they spake not;
Although they stood up, they replied not again),
17 *Then* answered I, surely I, for my part,
I will declare my opinion, even mine.
18 For I am repleted with words.
Oh, how I am urged on *by* the Spirit within me!
19 Behold, my bosom *is* like wine without vent:
Like bottles of new *wine* it must burst!
20 I will speak, and relieve myself;
I will open my lips, and *return* answer.
21 I will not now flatter men's persons,
Neither will I give flattering titles unto man:

---

a These verses appear to me misplaced; I have therefore introduced them as above.
b May not this refer to Adam's laying the blame of his delinquency upon his wife?

Digitized by Google

22 For I know not to compliment,
Lest my Maker should [a]consider me as a worthless *thing*.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

NOW therefore, O Job, hearken, I pray thee, unto my words,
And bend the ear unto my whole argument.
2 Behold, now, *whilst* I open my mouth,
Whilst my tongue pronounces within my palate,
3 *In* the sincerity of my heart speak I,
And *in* the integrity of my lips declare I knowledge.
4 The Spirit of God hath made me,
And the breath of the ALMIGHTY animates me.
5 If thou art capable, oh refute me!
Array thy force before me, stand firm.
6 Behold me, one like thyself, in God's stead,
Modelled out of the clay; such am I.
7 Behold, my terror cannot distress thee,
And *the presence of* my hand upon thee cannot be heavy.
8 Surely thou hast uttered in [b]my hearing,
And the voice of *thy* words have I heard:
9 I am pure, without transgression;
I *am* secure *in innocence*, neither *is there* iniquity in me.
10 Behold, He findeth occasions against me!
He accounteth me His enemy!
11 He hath set my feet in the stocks;
He setteth a watch upon all my actions.
12 So *in* this thou art not just:
I will refute thee:—
As God is greater than man,
13 Wherefore disputest thou with Him?
For He giveth not account of any of His matters.
14 Yet sometimes God speaketh out;
Yea, at other times doth He not make it evident,
15 In dreams, in a vision of the night,
When deep sleep falleth upon men,
By *means of* slumberings upon the couch?
16 Then He openeth the ear of man;
And impresseth instruction upon them.
17 He withdraweth man from *his* work,
And frustrateth obstinacy in man.
18 His soul is preserved from the poisonous wind,
And his life from perishing by the dart.
19 And should he be afflicted upon his couch with pain,
And the contest within his [c]frame *be* severe,
20 So that his [a]appetite maketh him loathe bread,
And his soul dainty food,
21 His flesh wastes away [b]that it doth not appear,
And his bones, *which* were not seen, protrude;
22 Yea, his soul draweth nigh unto the grave,
And his life unto the destroyers.
23 If there be a messenger over him,
An intercessor, one of a thousand,
To declare unto man his duty,
24 Then will he have compassion upon him, and he will say;
Deliver him from going down unto the pit;
I have [c]received an atonement.
25 His flesh shall become fresh as a child's;
He shall return to the days of his youth.
26 He shall pray unto God, and propitiate Him,
And he shall behold his [d]acceptance with delight;
For He shall render unto man his righteousness.
27 He shall sing *a psalm* before men, and he shall say:
I have transgressed, and perverted righteousness;
But he hath not retributed unto me *my deserts*.
28 He hath delivered my soul from passing down into the pit;
And I shall *yet* live in the fear *of God* in the light *of life*.
29 Behold all this God performeth,
Time after time, with man,
30 To restore his soul from the grave,
To enlighten the living with the light *of life*.
31 Attend, O Job! listen unto me;
Keep silence, and I will speak.
32 If thou canst return me a reply,
Speak, for I desire thy justification.
33 If not, hearken thou unto me,
Be silent, and I will direct thee to wisdom.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

THEN Elihu replied, and he said:
2 Hearken unto my words, O ye wise!
And ye sages! lend me your ear.
3 For the ear should test speech,
As the palate tasteth food.
4 Let us search out the right for ourselves:
Let us ascertain for ourselves that which *is* good.
5 Surely Job hath said: I am righteous,

[a] Or, "hold me." Good.
[b] L. mine ears.
[c] Bones.
[a] Literally, life.
[b] Literally, that it cannot be seen.
[c] Or found.
[d] L. face.

Digitized by Google

And God hath deprived me of justice;
6 Concerning my judgment, I am belied:
He hath subverted my lot without a trespass.
7 Who *is* a man like Job!
Who drinketh up scoffing like water!
8 Yea, who travelleth in company with the workers of iniquity,
And walketh with wicked men!
9 Behold, he saith, it profiteth a man nought
By his delighting in God.
10 Wherefore, ye men of understanding, hearken unto me!
Far be it from God *to do* wickedly,
And *from* the ALMIGHTY *to commit* iniquity!
11 According to man's work will He repay him,
And according to man's ways shall he find.
12 Yea, surely, God will not do wrong:
Neither will the ALMIGHTY pervert judgment:
13 Who revieweth the earth from [a] His upper chambers,
And who hath disposal of the whole universe.
14 If He fix His purpose against it,
His spirit and His breath against it shall destroy:
15 All flesh shall expire together;
And man, unto dust shall he return.
16 Now, if *ye have* understanding, hearken unto this:
Oh listen to the voice of my speech!
17 What! shall he who hateth right [b] govern,
And wilt thou condemn Him Who is eminently just?
18 *Will one say* unto the king: *Thou art* a wretch?
Unto the nobles: *Ye* depraved?
19 Who doth not rise up in the presence of princes,
And not respect a wealthy *visitor* before a poor *one*,
Although they all *are* the work of His hands?
20 In a moment they shall die—even at midnight,
The people shall tremble, and pass away,
And the powerful shall be removed without hand.
21 For His eyes [c] overlook the ways of man,
And He seeth all his steppings.
22 *There is* no darkness, neither *is there any* death-shade,
Where the workers of iniquity may conceal themselves.
23 Yea, never yet hath it been appointed unto man
To proceed with God in judgment!
24 He destroyeth the mighty without a formal process,
And placeth others in their stead:
25 For He is acquainted with their doings,
And a [a] reverse *comes* in the night, and they are crushed,
26 Because they strike hands *with* the wicked,
In the place of the horned bull;
27 Who purposely departed from *following* after Him,
And would not wisely *walk in* all His ways:
28 The cry of the afflicted came before Him,
And the outcry of the poor He heard.
29 When Hua giveth rest, then who can make trouble?
When He covereth faces, then who shall see them?
Whether as regards a nation, or whether a single individual,
30 From a wicked king of mankind
Unto the ensnaring *multitude* of the people.
31 For *is it* to be said unto God,
I have endured, *but* I have not deserved *it?*
32 *Rather, that which* I perceive not show Thou me!
If I have done wrong, I will do so no more.
33 Thy proceedings He hath requited,
For thou hast despised *His chastisements.*
But thou must decide, and not I:
And what thou knowest, declare.
34 Ye men of understanding tell unto me,
And ye sages hearken to me:
35 Job hath spoken without knowledge,
And his words lack wisdom.
36 I desire *that* Job should be tested to the utmost
[b] On account of his backsliding *being an encouragement* to men of iniquity;
37 For he hath added unto his transgressions, apostasy:
He hath clapped *his hands* in our presence,
And multiplied his sayings against God.

CHAPTER XXXV.

AND Elihu [c] continued, and said:
2 Dost thou consider this to be right?
That thou saidst: I *am* righteous before God?
3 Surely thou hast said: What shall it profit thee?
What shall I benefit *more* than by my transgressing?

[a] Or, above Him. [b] L. curb. [c] L. upon.

[a] L. an overturning.
[b] Or, because of his answering like wicked men. A Jew's translation. [c] L. replied.

Digitized by Google

4 I will return thee a reply,
And ‡thy friends with thee.
5 Look to the heavens, and behold,
And contemplate the skies, how exalted they *are* above thee.
6 If thou sinnest, how does it affect Him?
Even should thy transgressions abound, what doeth thou to Him?
7 If thou be righteous, what dost thou profit Him?
Or what will He obtain from thy hand?
8 Unto a man like unto thyself *be* thine iniquity,
And to the son of man thy righteousness.
9 On account of the multitude of oppressors they cry out,
They cry aloud because of the arm of the mighty
10 [a] (But none saith: Where *is* God my Maker,
Who giveth songs in the night?
11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth,
And maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven):
12 [b] Piteously shout they, but *there is* no answer,
From the presence of the insulting wicked.
13 Surely God will not hearken unto falsehood,
And the ALMIGHTY will not regard it.
14 Although thou sayest: Thou dost not behold us,
Judgment *is* before Him, and thou shalt be wounded by it.
15 But now, because He hath not punished in His wrath,
Neither manifested the severe excess of *His fury*,
16 Therefore Job openeth his mouth foolishly:
He multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

THEN Elihu continued, and he said:
2 Abide near me awhile, and I will show thee *more;*
For *there are* yet arguments for God.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from the past,
And ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
4 Behold, truth without error *shall be* my speech;
Sound understanding *shall be set* before thee.
5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and will not be despised:
Mighty in greatness of [c]understanding.
6 He will not preserve the life of the wicked;
But will administer justice to the oppressed.
7 He withholdeth not His [a] superintendence from the judge,
Neither from ‡kings on the throne;
When He places them in authority, then they are exalted:
8 And if *they be* fettered in manacles,
If they be enslaved with cords of [b] bondage,
9 Then declareth He unto them their doings;
And their transgressions, wherein they have [c] rebelled.
10 Then He inclineth their ear unto instruction;
And exhorteth that they repent of their iniquity.
11 If they hearken and obey *Him*,
They shall fulfil their days in prosperity,
And their years in enjoyments;
12 But if they will not hearken,
They are shot out as an arrow,
And they shall die for lack of knowledge.
13 For the polluted in heart heap up indignation;
They shall not be rescued when He fettereth them.
14 They shall die in the prime of their life,
And they shall be amongst the unclean *dead.*
15 *But* He will deliver the afflicted from their sorrow;
Their ears shall be relieved from oppression.
16 Yea, surely He would remove thee out of distress
Into a spacious *and* not straitened abode:
And that which was set on thy table *should be* full of plenteousness.
17 *But* if the counsel of the wicked thou fulfillest,
Doom and judgment are at hand.
18 Behold the indignation! lest they urge on to rejection,
When a multitude of atonements would not deliver thee.
19 Will He estimate thy munificence?
Neither wealth nor all the liberality *within thy* power!
20 Pant not after the night-shade,
For the vaults of the buried peoples!
21 Oh beware! turn not unto iniquity;
Although this thou hast chosen rather than affliction.
22 Behold, God shall be exalted in His *Own* strength!
Who can direct *the dart* like Him?

[a] It appears to me that the 12th verse should be introduced here.
[b] Taking שָׁם from שׁמה. [c] Or, heart.

[a] L. eyes. [b] L. affliction. [c] Or, exceeded.

Digitized by Google

23 Who can retribute His [a] dealing upon Him:
And who can say: Thou hast done wrong?
24 Reflect! that thou mayest magnify His works,
Which men abundantly celebrate.
25 Every man hath to look unto Him:
Mortal man gazeth from afar off.
26 Behold, God *is* supreme, and we know *Him* not;
The number of His years even not to be searched out.
27 Verily, He subtracteth distillations from the waters,
Which throw off drops of rain from vapour,
28 Which shower down from the [b] heavens;
They distil abundantly upon man.
29 Yea, verily, He constructeth the outspreading of the clouds,
The embroidered drapery of His pavilion.
30 Behold, He spreadeth out upon it His *gilded* light;
And veileth the depths of the ocean *skies*.
32 [c] He spreadeth out the lightning across the vaulted heavens,
And commandeth it concerning its mark.
33 The thunder [d] vibrates after it,
From the magazines of wrath, because of iniquity.
21 For verily He contendeth *with* the peoples;
It passeth sentence on the mighty.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

VERILY, at this my heart trembleth,
And palpitates in its dwelling-place.
2 Listen, oh listen, to the murmurs of His voice!
And the roar *which* proceedeth from His mouth!
3 His flash *flies* across the whole heavens,
And His lightning unto the extremities of the earth.
4 After it pealeth the roar,
He thundereth with His majestic voice:
And *there is* no limit, for His voice they *all* must hear.
5 God thundereth with His voice marvellously;
He worketh mightily beyond our ken.
6 Behold, unto the snow He saith: *Be* thou on the earth,
And to the rain: *Be* condensed,
And to the mighty rains: *Be* congealed;
7 Putting a seal upon every man's hand,
That every mortal man should understand *it as* His work.
8 Then the wild beast retireth into lurking-places;
And in their dens abide they.
9 Out of the dark thick clouds issueth the whirlwind,
And from condensed air, ice.
10 By the strong wind the frost congealeth,
Yea, the expanse of waters into a mirror;
11 Verily the pure bright *ether* dissolveth the condensed matter;
His effulgence disperseth the gloom.
12 And Hua revolveth the seasons,
In the accomplishment of his well-conceived design;
To do whatsoever He commandeth them
Over the surface of the world of earth.
13 [a] Whether for a [b] punishment on the dry earth,
Or out of mercy, He causeth it to take place.
14 Hearken unto this, O Job!
Stop! and consider the wondrous works of God.
15 Knowest thou how God disposeth these *things?*
And how He irradiates His cloud with light?
16 Dost thou understand the balancings of the clouds?
Marvels! the perfections of wisdom!
17 How *like* thy garments *give* warmth,
When the earth *is* tranquillised from the south.
18 Hast thou with Him expanded the ether,
Resplendent as a molten mirror?
19 Oh instruct us what we shall say of Him;
We cannot [c] do justice because of *our* ignorance.
20 Oh engrave *a memorial* of Him, which I may proclaim:
If a man [d] *venture* to speak, surely he shall be overwhelmed.
21 We cannot even now gaze upon the light *of the sun*
When it shineth forth in the heavens;
And the wind passing along hath cleared *the skies*.
22 *But* what splendour from the holy of holies shall appear?
With God *is* insufferable majesty!
23 The Almighty! we cannot comprehend Him!

---

[a] Or, goings. [b] Or, clouds.
[c] Introduce the 31st verse after the 33rd.
[d] Rushes on.

[a] I think the 13th verse should follow the 10th.
[b] I think, with Houbigant, it should be לשפט instead of לשבט.
[c] L. estimate.
[d] L. secret place. See Ezek. vii. 22 for the sense given of "holy of holies." Parkhurst.

Digitized by Google

Magnificent in might and in judgment!
So exceedingly just, none can gainsay.
24 Therefore let mortal man stand in awe of Him!
He feareth not any of the wise of heart.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

THEN JEHOVAH answered Job out of the whirlwind, and He said:
2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel
With speeches lacking knowledge?
3 Gird up now thy loins like a mighty man,
And I will enquire of thee, then answer thou Me.
4 Where wast thou when I laid the basis of the earth?
Declare: if thou art acquainted with understanding.
5 Who planned her measurement, if thou knowest?
Or who stretched forth the measuring-line upon her?
6 Into what were her sockets sunk?
Or who laid her key-stone,
7 Whilst the morning stars exulted together,
And all the sons of God shouted for joy?
8 Or *who* enclosed the sea within doors
When it burst forth *as if* issuing from the womb?
9 When I used the cloud for its vesture,
And thick darkness for its swathing band?
10 When my decree brake *silence* over it,
When I established *its* bars and *its* doors;
11 When I said: Thus far shalt thou come, but no further,
And here appoint I *the boundary* of thy tossing wave?
12 Hast thou commanded the dawn during thy days?
Or instructed the dayspring its post?
13 When it seizes hold of the outer edge of the earth,
That evil-doers may be shaken out of her?
14 [a] It is transformed as clay *by* the seal;
They stand still as if abashed,
15 Whilst their lustre is restrained from evil-doers:
And the arm of [b] wickedness shall be broken.
16 Hast thou entered into the [c] well-springs of the sea;
Or walked upon the depth of the abyss?
17 Have the gates of death been rolled aside for thee,
And the gates of death-shade that thou mightest see?
18 Hast thou explored unto the girths of the earth?
Declare, if thou comprehendest it all.
19 *There is* a region *where* light dwelleth:
where *is* that?
And an abiding-place *for* darkness:
where *is* that?
20 That thou shouldest describe its boundaries;
And that thou shouldest be acquainted *with* the paths *to* its house!
21 Knowest thou, because thou wast then born;
Because the number of thy days *were as* many?
22 Hast thou entered into the treasuries of the snow?
And hast thou beheld the treasure-houses of the hail,
23 Which I reserve for the time of calamity,
Against the day of war and of battle?
24 The region where light *is* divided,
where *is* that?
Which the East sets free upon the earth?
25 Who apportioned a channel for the overflowing showers;
And *made* a path for the swift lightning?
26 Causing it to rain upon the ground,
where man *is* not;
On the desert where no mortal [a] dwelleth?
27 To replenish the waste and desolate *places*,
And to make the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?
28 Hath the rain a father?
And who hath brought forth the drops of dew?
29 From whose womb issued forth the ice?
And the hoar frost of heaven, who hath brought it forth?
30 The waters are concealed as *with* a stone,
And the surface of the deep becomes frozen!
31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades?
Or canst thou loosen the bands of Orion?
32 Canst thou bring forth the Zodiac in its seasons?
Or canst thou guide Arcturus and his sons?
33 Knowest thou the ordinances of the heavens?
Canst thou assign its influence over the earth?

[a] This line should, I think, be placed after the last line of the 14th verse.
[b] Or, insubordination.
[c] Or, intricate passages.

[a] L. *is on it.*

Digitized by Google

34 If thou liftest up thy voice unto the clouds,
Then will a deluge of waters cover thee?
35 Canst thou commission forth the lightnings, and they go?
And they say unto thee: Here we *are*.
36 [a] Who putteth understanding into the volleys,
And who giveth discernment to the shafts?
37 Who by *His* wisdom irradiateth the clouds,
And who stayeth the [b] jars of the heavens,
38 When the dust is fused into a molten mass,
And the clods are sodered together?
39 Canst thou hunt for prey for the lioness?
And accomplish the maturity of the young lions,
40 When they lie prostrate in *their* dens,
When they crouch under the cover of their ambush?
41 Who provideth his spoil for the raven,
When his brood crieth unto God,
[c] Famishing for lack of food?

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 KNOWEST thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth?
Keepest thou *an entry of* when the hinds calve?
2 Canst thou number the months they fulfil,
And knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They contract, they bring forth their young,
They are delivered from their pangs.
4 Their young ones bound away, they thrive in the open field:
They go forth and return not unto them.
5 Who hath sent forth the wild ass free,
And who hath loosed the reins of the wild mule,
6 Whose house I have made the wilderness,
And the parched land his abiding-place?
7 He derideth at the tumult of the city;
The tumultuous noise of the slave-driver he heedeth not!
8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture,
And after every green tree searcheth he.
9 Will the rhinoceros submit *to be* thy servant,
Or will he lodge within thy stall?
10 Canst thou bind the rhinoceros with his rope in the furrow?
Or will he harrow the valleys, following thee?
11 Wilt thou trust in him because his strength *is* great,
And leave to him thy work?
12 Wilt thou depend upon him to bring home thy seed,
Or to gather *it into* thy threshing-floor?
13 The wing of the ostrich *is* exulting,
Rather than an affectionate pinion and plume;
14 For she leaveth her eggs on the ground,
Yea, warm upon the sand;
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them,
And the beast of the field stamp upon them.
16 She is hardened towards her young ones as if *they were* not hers:
Vain hath been her travail for lack of solicitude.
17 For God hath deprived her of wisdom,
And not apportioned unto her understanding.
18 Yet, when she lifteth up herself on high,
She derideth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given unto the horse its might?
Hast thou adorned his neck *with* the flowing mane?
20 Hast thou enabled him to bound like the locust?
Terrible *is* the snort of his nostrils!
21 He paweth in the valley, and exulteth in *his* strength.
He advanceth to the call of the clashing *arms:*
22 He laugheth at fear, and is not dismayed;
Neither turneth he away *his* face from the sword:
23 *Although* the quiver rattleth against him,
The flaming spear and the javelin:
24 Bounding on with rage, he devoureth the ground!
And cannot be staid when the trumpet calls.
25 He exclaims, *in chorus* with the trumpet's *call*, Aha!
When he scenteth the battle from afar,
The thundering of the chieftains, and the shouting.
26 *Is it* by thy wisdom the hawk taketh flight,
Expanding her wings towards the south?
27 Or doth the eagle soar at thy command,
And build her nest on high?
28 She dwelleth in the rock,
And broodeth upon the craggy rock, even the stronghold.

[a] See Boothroyd's note for this verse.
[b] Or, pitchers. [c] L. worn down.

Digitized by Google

29 From thence she spieth out *with her*
eyes for food;
Her eyes detect the prey afar off.
30 Her young ones swallow up the blood,
And wheresoever *there are* carcases,
there *is* she.

CHAPTER XL.

THEN JEHOVAH spake to Job, and
He said:
2 *Oh that he* who striveth with the
Almighty would refrain!
Whoso reproveth God, let him answer
it!
3 Then Job answered JEHOVAH, and
he said:
4 Behold, I am vile! How can I answer
Thee?
I will lay my hand upon my mouth:
5 Once have I spoken, but I will not
answer *more*,
Yea, twice, but I will not repeat.
6 Then JEHOVAH spake unto Job out
of the whirlwind;
And He said:
7 Gird up thy loins now like a mighty
man;
For I will demand of thee, and answer
thou Me.
8 Wilt thou positively disannul My
judgment?
Wilt thou condemn Me, that thou
mightest be justified?
9 But hast thou an arm like unto God?
And with a voice like unto His canst
thou thunder?
10 Array thyself now *with* grandeur and
pomp,
And invest thyself with majesty and
glory;
11 Discharge the excesses of thy wrath,
And regard every haughty one, and
abase him:
12 Regard every haughty one, *and* lay
him low,
And stamp the wicked to pieces under
foot:
13 Hide them in the dust together;
Bandage their faces for the sepulchre.
14 Then, indeed, will I confess unto
thee
That thy right hand shall save thee.
15 Behold now behemoth,
Which I have made *to be* with thee!
He grazeth on grass as the ox:
16 See now, his strength *is* in his loins,
And his virility in the navel of his
belly.
17 He bendeth about his tail like unto a
cedar tree;
The sinews of his haunches are braced
up together.
18 His bones *are* compact bars of brass;
His bow joints, like *forged* bars of
iron.
19 He *is* the chiefest of the works of God;
He that made him can make His
sword to approach *him*.
20 Surely the produce of the mountains
sustain him,
And every beast of the field make
sport for him there.
21 Beneath the shady trees he reposeth:
Within the covert of the reed and
the ooze:
22 The shady trees cover him *with* their
shadow;
The willows of the brook encompass
him.
23 Behold, the stream rageth, he is not
alarmed:
He is undisturbed though Jordan
rush against his mouth.
24 With his eyes he inviteth him;
With *his* nose he pierceth through
snares.
25/1 [a] Canst thou draw out the leviathan?
With hook and with line canst thou
pierce into his tongue?
26/2 Canst thou put the crooked hook
into his nose,
Or puncture his cheeks through with
the barb?
27/3 Will he multiply entreaties unto
thee?
Or will he speak tender words unto
thee?
28/4 Will he enter *into* a covenant with
thee,
That thou shouldest accept him as a
servant for ever?
29/5 Wouldest thou play with him as
with a bird,
[b] Or encage him for thy children?
30/6 Shall thy companions provide a feast
from off him?
Will they divide him between the
merchants?
31/7 Wilt thou fill his skin with barbed
irons,
And his head with fish-spears?
32/8 Put forth thine hand against him!
Remember the battle, proceed no
further:

CHAPTER XLI.

1/9 BEHOLD, the expectation of *en-*
snaring him would be in vain.
Doth not *even* the sight of him dis-
pel *it?*
2/10 None *are so* courageous that they
dare stir him up:
Who then *is* he that will array him-
self against Me?
3/11 Who is My elder, to *whom I may*
proffer reconcilement?
Is not the concave of the whole
heavens Mine, Hua's?

---

[a] The authorised English translation commences here the 41st chapter.
[b] This line is from Good's translation.

Digitized by Google

4/12 I am not dismayed *at* his limbs;
Neither take I *account* of his strength, or of the structure of his frame.
5/13 Who *else* can strip off the face of his morion?
Who dare approach with a twofold halter?
6/14 Who would open the doors of his mouth?
The rows of his teeth *are* terrible!
7/15 The compact plates of *his* shields, majestic!
Shut up *as with* a seal, a fortification!
8/16 One *laps* over another *so* closely
That the air cannot pass between;
9/17 Each one cleaves unto his neighbour;
So rivetted *are* they that they cannot be sundered.
10/18 His sneezings irradiate light;
And his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the dawning *morn*.
11/19 From his mouth proceed torches;
Whilst sparks of fire make their escape.
12/20 Out of his nostrils proceedeth steam,
As *from* a boiling kettle or caldron:
13/21 His breath enkindleth coals;
And flaming fire issues from his mouth.
14/22 Within his neck resideth strength;
And destruction leapeth for joy at his presence;
15/23 The flakes of his flesh cleave together.
They are [a] molten upon him, they cannot give way.
16/24 His heart is hard as a stone,
Even hard as a piece of the nether *millstone*.
17/25 [b] When he raiseth himself up, the valiant fear;
They are confounded [c] at the tumult in the sea.
18/26 The sword that reacheth him will not perform its offices.
Neither the spear, the dart, nor the harpoon!
19/27 He esteemeth iron as straw;
Brass, as decayed wood.
20/28 The son of the arrow will not make him flee;
Sling-stones are turned off from him *like* stubble:
21/29 A club he esteemeth as [d] straw:
Surely he derideth at the shaking of the javelin.
22/30 His couch *is* the sharp splinters of flint,
The pointed fragments of rock upon mire.
23/31 He causeth the deep to boil like a caldron:
He maketh the sea like a [a] pot of ointment.
24/32 Behind him glittereth his trail;
The depths are embroidered with hoariness.
25/33 No one upon earth *can* master him;
But his Maker *is* not to be daunted!
26/34 He looketh down upon ·all the haughty:
Hua reigneth over every of the sons of pride.

CHAPTER XLII.

THEN Job replied *unto* ·JEHOVAH, and he said:
2 I know that Thou canst do everything,
[b] And *that* no purpose of Thine can be frustrated.
3 Who *is* this that veileth counsel, lacking knowledge?
Therefore have I uttered that I understood not,
Things too wonderful for me, which I comprehended not.
4 Hear, I beseech Thee, and I will speak;
I will enquire of Thee, and oh do Thou answer me!
5 I have heard of Thee by the hearing of the ear:
But now mine eye beholdeth Thee;
6 Wherefore I abhor *myself*,
And I repent upon dust and ashes.
7 And it came to pass that after JEHOVAH ·had [c] spoken [c] these words unto Job, that JEHOVAH said to Eliphaz the Temanite: My wrath is enkindled against thee, and against thy two friends; for ye have not spoken rightly for me [d] unto my servant Job. 8 And now take unto you seven bullocks and seven rams, and go unto My servant Job, and offer ye for yourselves a burnt-offering; and My servant Job shall pray for you; for his person will I assuredly accept; lest I inflict calamity upon you, because ye have not spoken rightly for Me like My servant Job. 9 Then went they, Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite, and did as JEHOVAH commanded them. And truly ·JEHOVAH did accept the ·person of Job. 10 And JEHOVAH reversed Job's ·afflictive dispensation when he made intercession on behalf of his friends; and JEHOVAH increased ·all that Job had possessed twofold.
11 Then came unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and each one of his former acquaintances, and they did eat

[a] Or, compressed. [b] Or, rise up against him. [c] משברים. Good so interprets this word, by *dividing* it. [d] L. stubble.

[a] Or, vessel of perfume.
[b] For this line's translation I am indebted to a Jew.
[c] The emphatic ה also. [d] בעבדי m. MSS.

Digitized by Google

bread with him in his house, and they sympathised with him, and comforted him, because of all the affliction which JEHOVAH had brought upon him. And each one presented to him a [a] lamb, and each one an ornament of gold. [12] And JEHOVAH blessed the ¨latter end of Job more than his beginning; for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses. [13] And he had seven sons and three daughters. [14] And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. [15] And no women in all the land were *there* to be found *so* beautiful as the daughters of Job. And their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

[16] And Job lived after this a hundred and forty years. And he saw ¨his sons, and ¨his sons' sons, four generations. [17] Thus Job died, old and full of days.

[a] This may be a coin.

THE BOOK OF PSALMS.

PSALM I.

BLESSED *is* that man who followeth not after the counsel of the wicked,
Neither abideth in the way of sinners,
Nor sitteth in the seat of the scorners;
[2] But rather delighteth in JEHOVAH'S law;
And in His law will he meditate *by* day and *by* night.
[3] Surely he shall be like a tree planted by the streams of water,
Which shall produce its fruit at the proper season;
Surely his leaf shall not fade;
And whatsoever he will do shall prosper.
[4] *It is* not thus with the wicked:
Rather like the chaff which shall be scattered *by* the wind *are they*.
[5] Therefore the wicked shall not abide in the judgment;
Neither sinners in the assembly of the righteous.
[6] Surely JEHOVAH knoweth the way of the righteous;
But the way of the wicked shall perish.

PSALM II.

The nations combine against Jehovah and His Messiah.

WHEREFORE have the nations assembled tumultuously?
And *why do* the peoples meditate foolishness?
[2] The kings of the earth will firmly establish themselves,
And the counsellors [a] hold counsel together
Against JEHOVAH, and against His Messiah, *saying:*
[3] Let us withdraw ¨their bands *from us:*
And fling away their ropes from off us.
[4] He who *is* enthroned in the heavens will deride:
[a] JEHOVAH will have them in derision.

An address to the nations by Jehovah the Father.

[5] Then will He speak unto them in His anger,
And in His fury will terrify them, *saying:*
[6] Surely I have [b] inaugurated My King upon Zion,
The hill of My holiness.

Jehovah the Son's address.

[7] I will declare the covenant of *which* JEHOVAH hath spoken unto Me:
My Son *art* Thou, this day have I begotten Thee;
[8] Request of Me, and the nations will I give *Thee for* Thy possession,
And the utmost bounds of the earth *for* Thine inheritance.
[9] Thou shalt [c] govern them with a rod of iron;
Thou shalt demolish them as a vessel of the potter's.

An exordium.

[10] Now therefore, O ye kings, be wise;
Be instructed, O ye judges of the earth.
[11] Worship ¨JEHOVAH with reverence,
And exult with trembling *awe.*
[12] Kiss ye the Son, lest perchance He may be angry,
And *so* ye perish *in* the way;

[a] Consult.

[a] M. MSS. [b] Anointed. [c] Or, break.

Digitized by Google

For speedily *will* His wrath be enkindled:
Blessed *are* all they who [a] confide in Him.

PSALM III.

A PSALM of David's, when he fled before his son Absalom.

2/1 O JEHOVAH, how numerous *are* my foes!
A multitude rise up against me.
3/2 A multitude declare concerning my soul:
There is no salvation for him in *his* God. Selah.
4/3 Nevertheless, Thou, O JEHOVAH, *art* a shield [b] encompassing me;
My Glory, yea, the Exalter of my head. *I said:*
5/4 I will [c] supplicate with my voice unto JEHOVAH;
And He answered me from the mountain of His sanctuary. Selah.
6/5 I laid me down and slept; I awoke *in safety,*
For JEHOVAH sustained me.
7/6 I will not be afraid because of the myriads of the people
Who have surrounded *me,* they encamped against me.
8/7 Arise, O JEHOVAH! rescue me, O my God!
Surely Thou hast smitten all mine enemies with a jaw-bone;
Thou hast utterly broken the teeth of the wicked.
9/8 The salvation *is* JEHOVAH'S!
On Thy people *be* Thy blessing. Selah.

PSALM IV.

[d] TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of David upon stringed instruments.

A prayer for instant relief.

2/1 Whilst I petition answer me, O my God, my Righteousness;
Thou hast gladdened me in *my* distress.
Be gracious unto me, and hearken unto my prayer.

An exhortation.

3/2 O ye sons of [e] the noble, how long *will ye* deride my [f] glory?
Will ye love folly? will ye studiously seek after a lie? Selah.
4/3 But understand that JEHOVAH hath selected the Pious One for His Own,
JEHOVAH will hearken when I cry unto Him.
5/4 Be ye afraid lest ye should sin.
Meditate in your heart upon your couch, and be silent. Selah.
6/5 Sacrifice sacrifices of righteousness, and confide ye in JEHOVAH.
7/6 The multitude say: Who will make us to see the benefit?

David's blessed experience.

The [a] smile of Thy countenance, O JEHOVAH, cast Thou upon us.
8/7 Thou hast imparted joy to my heart,
More than *to them* in the season of their corn and the increasing of their wine.
9/8 In tranquillity will I both lay me down and sleep,
For Thou alone, O JEHOVAH, wilt cause me to abide in safety.

PSALM V.

TO the Eternal Victor, upon wind instruments. A Psalm of David.

2/1 Ponder my words, O JEHOVAH, consider my meditations.
3/2 Be attent to the voice of my cry, my King, and my God,
For unto Thee will I suppliantly entreat.
4/3 In the morning, O JEHOVAH, shalt Thou hear my voice,
In the morning will I set *it* in order before Thee, then earnestly expect.
5/4 Surely Thou *art* not a God who hath satisfaction in impiety,
Evil shall not sojourn with Thee:
6/5 For the boasters shall not abide before Thine eyes,
Thou hatest all the workers of iniquity.
7/6 Thou wilt destroy those who speak a lie,
JEHOVAH will abominate the murderer and the deceiver.
8/7 But as for me, through the abundance of Thy benignity
Will I enter *within* Thy house,
I will adore within Thy holy Temple with reverential awe of Thee.
9/8 O JEHOVAH, lead me into Thy righteousness,
Because of my *watchful* enemies,
Make Thy way direct before my face.
10/9 Surely *there is* no rectitude in their mouth;
Their inner being *is* very wickedness,

---

[a] Take shelter. [b] L. about. [c] L. call.

[d] למנצח, Parkhurst considers to signify the Messiah, the Giver of victory to the Church. The word occurs about thirty-five times in the Psalms.

[e] איש, a man of position; אנש, אדם, a plebeian.

[f] Meaning, I think, Jehovah in contrast to the false gods.

[a] Light.

Digitized by Google

Their throat *is* an open sepulchre,
With their tongue they deceitfully flatter.
11/10 Will not God *pronounce* them guilty?
They shall be ensnared by reason of their own devices,
In the multitude of their transgressions shall they be thrust out:
Because they were rebellious against Thee.
12/11 But every one who trusteth in Thee shall rejoice,
For ever shall they exult, because Thou shalt overshadow them,
And rejoice in Thee, the lovers of Thy Name.
13/12 Surely Thou, O JEHOVAH, wilt bless the [a] Righteous One,
As *with* a shield wilt Thou surround Him with favour.

PSALM VI.

A PSALM of David's to the Eternal Victor, upon a harp of eight strings.

A petition in distress.

2/1 O JEHOVAH, upbraid me not in Thine anger,
Neither chasten me in Thy burning indignation.
3/2 Compassionate me, O JEHOVAH, for I *am* faint;
Assuage my pain, O JEHOVAH, for my bones [b] ache.
4/3 My soul also is greatly disquieted, even, O JEHOVAH, unto death.
5/4 Return, O JEHOVAH, extricate my soul:
O save me for Thy mercy's sake.
6/5 For in death *there is* no remembrance of Thee,
In the grave who shall render Thee praise?
7/6 I have laboured because of my groaning,
Throughout the night with my tears will I make my couch to swim,
And saturate my mattress.
8/7 Mine eye is [c] dissolved because of affliction:
It waxed old because of all my oppressors.

David's confident assurance of Divine help.

9/8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity,
For JEHOVAH hath heard the voice of my weeping:
10/9 JEHOVAH hath accepted my supplication;
JEHOVAH will receive my petition.
11/10 All mine enemies shall be ashamed and greatly confounded:
They shall [a] retreat, *and* in a moment be put to the blush.

[a] The justifier. See Parkhurst.
[b] L. disturbed. [c] L. eaten away.

PSALM VII.

A WANDERING Song by David, which he sung to JEHOVAH against the deeds of Cush, a son of Jeminus.

2/1 O JEHOVAH my God, in Thee have I trusted:
Save me from every one of my persecutors, and rescue me,
3/2 Lest he rend my soul like a lion, tearing *it* into pieces,
And *there be* no one to deliver.
4/3 O JEHOVAH my God, if I have acted thus;
If there be iniquity upon my hands;
5/4 If I have requited evil to him who sought my welfare;
Or despoiled him who without cause was mine enemy:
6/5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and seize hold of *it;*
And trample my life *out* upon the ground;
And lay mine honour *level* with the dust. Selah.
7/6 Rise up, O JEHOVAH, in Thine indignation!
In thy fury, O lift up Thyself *against* mine enemies!
And excite for me the judgment Thou hast ordained.
8/7 Then shall the congregation of the people surround Thee;
Even going up unto [b] the house of Thy majesty.
9/8 JEHOVAH will plead the cause of His people:
Oh judge me, JEHOVAH, according to my righteousness,
And according to mine own integrity!
10/9 Let, I pray Thee, the wickedness of the wicked be brought to nought,
And do Thou establish the Righteous One.
Surely *Thou*, O righteous God, provest the hearts and [c] inmost thoughts.
11/10 My shield [d] *hangeth* upon God, the Saviour of the upright in heart.
12/11 God *is* a righteous judge, therefore an indignant God each day.
13/12 [e] Unless ye shall be converted, He will sharpen His sword;
He hath bent His bow and made it ready.

[a] L. return. [b] Targ. [c] L. reins.
[d] This seems to have reference to the custom in the East of hanging varied utensils upon nails built into the walls.
[e] LXX.

Digitized by Google

14/13 Surely He hath prepared himself with the instruments of death;
He will shoot forth His arrows against the persecutors.
15/14 Behold, he travailed with iniquity;
And he was pregnant with mischief, and brought forth a deception.
16/15 He hath digged a pit, and excavated it;
And he shall fall into the pit *which* he hath prepared:
17/16 His mischief shall fall upon his own head;
And his violence shall descend upon the crown of his head.
18/17 I will give thanks unto JEHOVAH because of His righteousness;
And I will sing praise unto the name of JEHOVAH Most High.

PSALM VIII.

UNTO the Eternal Victor, upon Gittith. A Psalm by David.
2/1 O JEHOVAH our Lord,
How magnificent *is* Thy name throughout the earth!
Who hast set Thy majesty above the heavens.
3/2 Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings
Hast Thou [a] perfected strength, on account of Thine opponents,
That Thou mightest silence the enemy and the avenger.
4/3 When I regard Thy heavens, the work of Thy fingers,
The moon and stars which Thou hast stationed;
5/4 *I exclaim:* What is mean man, that Thou art mindful of him?
And the son of man, that Thou shouldst [b] notice him?
6/5 Surely Thou madest him lower than the angels,
That Thou mightest crown him with glory and honour.
7/6 Thou shalt appoint him Lord over the works of Thine hands;
Thou didst put all *things* under his [c] rule:
8/7 Sheep and oxen, all these; and also the beasts of the field,
9/8 The fowls of the air, and the fish of the sea,
Which move through the paths of the waters.
10/9 O JEHOVAH our Lord, how magnificent *is* Thy name
Throughout all the earth!

PSALM IX.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of David upon the death of *his* son.
2/1 I will praise JEHOVAH with all my heart;
I will recount all thy marvellous works.
3/2 I will rejoice and triumph in Thee;
I will sing praise unto Thy name, O Thou most High.
4/3 When mine enemies are turned backwards,
They stumbled and perished before Thy presence.
5/4 Because Thou didst maintain my judgment and my cause,
Thou sattest in the throne [a] administering righteousness.
6/5 Thou hast rebuked the nations, Thou hast utterly destroyed the wicked,
Thou hast blotted out their names for ever and for ever.

An invitation to the people to praise Jehovah.

7/6 O thou enemy, destructions are altogether consummated,
And the cities which thou hast rooted out,
Their remembrance is perished with them.
8/7 But JEHOVAH will abide everlastingly;
He hath established His throne for judgment.
9/8 And He shall judge the world in righteousness;
He shall dispense justice to the peoples in uprightness;
10/9 And JEHOVAH, He will be a refuge for the poor,
A high fortress in times of distress.
11/10 Therefore shall they trust in Thee who know Thy Name;
Because, JEHOVAH, Thou hast not forsaken those seeking Thee.
12/11 Sing ye praise unto JEHOVAH, O inhabitants of Zion;
Speak ye out amongst the nations His works!
13/12 For *when* He maketh inquisition for blood,
He remembered them, He forgot not the cry of the afflicted.

A prayer.

14/13 Compassionate me, O JEHOVAH!
Look upon my distress on account of mine enemies,
Lifting me up from the gates of death!
15/14 In order that I may recount all Thy praise
Within the gates of the daughter of Zion;
I will exult in Thy salvation.

An address to the people.

16/15 The nations have been sunk into the pit they digged;

[a] Firmly founded. [b] Visit him. [c] Feet.

[a] Dealing out.

Digitized by Google

In the net they concealed their foot
has been entrapped.
17/16 JEHOVAH is acknowledged in the
judgment He executeth.
By the work of his own hands the
wicked is ensnared.
O meditate thereon. Selah.
18/17 The wicked shall be turned into
hell,
Every of the nations who forget
God.
19/18 For the destitute shall not for ever
be forgotten;
The expectation of the afflicted shall
not perish ever.

A prayer.

20/19 Arise, O JEHOVAH! Let not mean
man prevail,
Let the nations be judged before
Thy presence.
21/20 O JEHOVAH! put terror into them;
That the nations may know them-
selves *that* they *are* mortal men.
Selah.

PSALM X.

An address to Jehovah.

WHEREFORE, O JEHOVAH, [a] tarriest Thou in the *far-off* distance?
Wilt Thou hide *Thyself* in times of trouble?
2 Through the pride of the impious the
afflicted One
Shall be hotly persecuted,
Ensnared by their counsels which they
have devised.

A declaration.

3 Surely the impious glories in *acquiring*
his soul's desire,
And in getting gain: He curseth, he
blasphemeth JEHOVAH.
4 The wicked in the arrogance of his
[b] spirit seeketh after [c] a vanity;
He says: There is no God: *He is not*
in any of his thoughts:
5 His doings are always grievous. Thy
judgments *are* far beyond his notice;
He *is* [d] violent against every of his op-
ponents.
6 He saith in his heart: I shall by no
means be moved:
Because from generation to generation
I shall proceed without adversity.
7 His mouth is full of cursing and
deceit and fraud;
Under his tongue *are* mischief and
iniquity.
8 He abideth in ambush *within* the
brushwood;
In lurking-places he murdereth the
innocent:
His eye secretly observes the defence-
less.
9 He lurketh in the covert like a lion in
his den;
He lurketh—in order to seize the de-
fenceless one;
He will seize the afflicted one when
he draggeth him into his snare:
10 Then he will crouch, he will stoop
downwards;
That the defenceless might fall through
his greater [b] strength.
11 He saith in his heart: God hath for-
gotten,
He hideth His Face, He will never
perceive *it*.

A petition to Jehovah.

12 O God, JEHOVAH, rise up!
Lift up Thine hand. Can God forget
the defenceless?
13 Wherefore should the wicked blas-
pheme God, saying in his heart:
Thou wilt not require *redress?*
14 Thou hast seen *it*, surely Thou be-
holdest mischief and provocation,
To requite with Thine hand:
O Thou, who hast been the Defender
of the fatherless;
Unto Thee do the defenceless commit
their cause.
15 Break Thou the [b] power of the wicked
one:
When Thou enquirest after the wicked-
ness of the [c] wicked one,
Shall it not be found?
16 JEHOVAH reigneth for ever and ever!
The heathen shall perish from off His
earth.
17 Thou hast heard, O JEHOVAH, the
desire of the defenceless;
Thou wilt confirm their hearts' *long-
ings*, Thou wilt bend Thine ear:
18 To judge *the cause* of orphans, and
the oppressed,
Lest he proceed farther to harass the
poor man out of the earth.

PSALM XI

TO the Eternal Victor. *A Psalm* of David's.
In JEHOVAH put I my confidence,
wherefore should ye say to my soul:
Fly away to your mountain, *thou*
little bird!

Statements chiefly prophetical of the Messiah, as it appears to me.

2 Verily, behold, the wicked shall strain
the bow:

[a] L. standest Thou aloof. [b] L. nose.
[c] An allusion to false gods, I suppose.
[d] L. puffeth at them.

[a] Strong bones. [b] L. the arm.
[c] Singular. 3 MSS.

Digitized by Google

They have fitted the arrow upon the string,
That they may secretly shoot at the upright One of heart.
3 Should the foundations be broken down,
What would the Righteous One achieve?
4 JEHOVAH *is* in His holy temple, JEHOVAH, whose throne *is* in the heavens!
His eyes contemplate, His eyelids prove the children of men.
5 JEHOVAH trieth the Righteous One, but the [a] impious one and the lover of violence
His soul hateth utterly.
6 Upon the wicked He will rain snares, fire, and sulphur;
And scorching blasts *shall be* the portion of their cup.
7 For the righteous JEHOVAH loveth righteousness.
The Righteous One shall perceive His acceptance *of Him.*

PSALM XII.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of David upon Sheminith.

A prayer.

2/1 Help, O JEHOVAH. Should the Gracious One fail,
Then *would* the faithful be minished amongst the sons of men.
3/2 They speak falsehood each to [b] ∴his neighbour;
With flattering lips, with a heart and a heart speak they.
4/3 JEHOVAH will cut off all flattering lips,
The tongue that speaketh arrogantly,
5/4 Who say: By our tongue will we prevail,
Our lips *are* our own: who *shall* lord *it* over us?

Jehovah's answer.

6/5 On account of the oppression of the poor,
On account of the groaning of the destitute,
Now will I arise, saith JEHOVAH;
I will place *him* in safety *from those who* insult him.

A declaration.

7/6 The words of JEHOVAH *are* pure words;
Like silver purified with fire in a crucible of earth
Which is seven times purified.

[a] I suppose to be Satan.
[b] Many MSS. read אל, instead of את.

Address to Jehovah.

8/7 Thou, O JEHOVAH, shalt watch over them,
Thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

A declaration.

9/8 The wicked walk [a] on every side,
When base men are exalted among the sons of men.

PSALM XIII.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of David.

A supplication.

2/1 How long, O JEHOVAH, wilt Thou forget me? for ever?
How long wilt Thou hide ∴Thy face from me?
3/2 How long shall I design counsel in my soul,
And shall daily grieve in my heart?
How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
4/3 Oh regard! answer me, O JEHOVAH my God:
Enlighten mine eyes, lest I sleep in death;
5/4 Lest mine enemy say: I have prevailed against him;
For should I slip, mine adversaries will exult *over me.*

A thanksgiving.

6/5 Surely I have trusted in Thy mercy;
My heart will exult in Thy salvation.
7/6 I will sing aloud unto JEHOVAH,
Since He requited *good* unto me,
[b] *And I will praise the Name of Jehovah Most High.*

PSALM XIV.

TO the Eternal Victor. *A Psalm* of David.

The profane hath said in his heart: *There is* no God!
Hence their depraved, their impious acts:
Not one *of them* performeth *that which is* right.
2 JEHOVAH from heaven looked down upon the sons of men;
To see whether there were any who understood, seeking after ∴God.
3 They are all apostatised together, they have become corrupt:
None doeth good, not even one.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity, who eat up My people like bread,

[a] Incessantly on every side.
[b] The ô have happily preserved this line, but it is not in the Hebrew Text. Lowth and Geddes both consider it genuine. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

No knowledge? they have not called upon JEHOVAH.
5 There they feared a fear,
Because God *is* in the generation of the righteous.
6 The counsels of the afflicted One shall put you to shame,
Because JEHOVAH *is* His Refuge.
7 Who will grant salvation unto Israel out of Zion?
When JEHOVAH bringeth back the captivity of His people,
Jacob shall exult, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM XV.

A PSALM of David.

An enquiry.

O JEHOVAH, who shall sojourn in Thy tabernacle?
Who shall dwell upon Thy holy mount?

The reply.

2 Whoso walketh *in* integrity and worketh righteousness,
And speaketh the truth from his heart,
3 Upon whose tongue *is* no detraction,
Who worketh no mischief to his neighbour,
And who does not bring disgrace upon his kindred.
4 In whose sight the malicious person was condemned;
But who will greatly honour those ∴who fear JEHOVAH:
He who sware to *his own* injury, and will not alter *it;*
5 *He who* lendeth not his money upon usury;
And receiveth not a bribe against the innocent:
He *who* doeth these *things* shall never be [a] overthrown.

PSALM XVI.

A [b] MICHTAM of David.
Guard me, O God, for I have taken shelter in Thee.
2 Thou hast said unto JEHOVAH: *O my soul,* Thou *art* my Lord:
My *charitable* gifts *are* nought to Thee;
3 *But* for the saints who *are* upon the earth, for them,
And *for* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.
4 Their griefs shall be multiplied *who* [c] follow *after* another *god;*
I will by no means offer their libations of blood:
And I will by no means make mention of ∴their names within my lips.
5 O JEHOVAH, my satisfying portion and my cup!
Thou wilt take fast hold of my lot.
6 The lots have fallen unto me in sweet *possessions:*
Yea, a beauteous inheritance *is* mine.
7 I will bless ∴JEHOVAH, who hath given me counsel;
Verily My [a] inner self shall instruct me in the night seasons.
8 I have placed JEHOVAH continually before me;
Yea, *He is* on my right hand, I shall not be moved.
9 Therefore my heart rejoiceth and my glory exulteth!

Prophetical reference to the Saviour's resurrection.

Yea, My body shall rest *in the grave* in security:
10 Because Thou wilt not leave My soul in Hades;
Neither wilt Thou suffer Thine Holy One to see corruption.
11 Thou wilt show Me the pathway of life,
The satisfaction of delights, ∴Thy face!
An eternity of enjoyments at Thy right hand.

PSALM XVII.

A PRAYER of David.
Hearken, O righteous JEHOVAH, consider my plea:
Listen to my prayer, *which proceedeth* not from deceitful lips.
2 Let my judgment proceed from Thy presence:
Let Thine eyes behold *that* which *is* right.
3 Thou hast proved mine heart; Thou hast visited *me* in the night;
Thou hast tested me *with fire, but* Thou shalt not find [b] a wicked device in me.
My mouth will by no means transgress.
4 [c] Through the word of Thy lips I kept *myself* on account of
Man's devices *from* the paths of the robber.
5 Maintained I my goings in Thy ways,
Lest my feet should be moved aside.
6 I cry unto Thee, O God, for thou wilt answer me;

[a] L. slip.
[b] Many are the opinions respecting the meaning of this word; some think it implies that the psalm should be retained in the memory.
[c] Betroth themselves.

[a] L. reins. [b] See Boothroyd.
[c] Alluding, I think, to Christ's temptation in the wilderness by Satan.

Digitized by Google

Incline Thine ear unto me, *and*
hearken unto my speech :
7 Show Thy wondrous lovingkindnesses.
O Messiah ! to those who put their
trust in Thy right hand,
Against those who rise up *against*
them.
8 Guard me as the [a][pupil] daughter
of the eye :
Thou wilt cover me with the shade
of Thy wings,
9 In the presence of the wicked who
afflict me.
Mine enemies will encircle me for my
life !
10 They are [b]fortified in their own
[c]esteem :
With their mouth speak they arro-
gantly.
11 Our steps they have now compassed ;
They fix their [d]desires to cast us
down even with the ground ;
12 His likeness *that* of a lion who seeketh
for prey,
And *that* of a young lion couching in
concealed places.
13 Arise, O JEHOVAH, prevent his [e]ap-
pearance ;
Thrust him down upon his knees.
By Thy sword rescue my life from
the wicked one,
14 By Thy hand, O JEHOVAH, from mor-
tal men,
From mortal men of the age,
Whose portion *is* in *this* life, whose
[f]appetites Thou satisfiest with Thy
[g]good gifts.
They shall be satisfied with a *numer-*
ous progeny ;
And they will leave their [h]super-
abundance to their little ones.
15 As for me, I shall behold Thy face in
righteousness :
I shall have enough when I awake up
after Thy likeness.

PSALM XVIII.

TO the Eternal Victor.
A Psalm of David, the servant of JEHOVAH, who spake to JEHOVAH the words of this song in the day *when* JEHOVAH delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.
And he said :
2/1 Intensely I love Thee, O JEHOVAH
my strength !
3/2 O JEHOVAH, my rock, and my
refuge, and my deliverer !
My God *is* my rock, in whom I
will shelter *me :*
My shield, and the horn of my sal-
vation, my high fortress.
4/3 With adoring praise will I shout
unto JEHOVAH.
Verily, I shall be saved from mine
enemies.
5/4 The torments of death have assailed
me,
And the torrents of Belial would
affright me ;
6/5 The cords of Hades encompassed me,
The snares of death anticipated
me.
7/6 In my distress I called out : JE-
HOVAH, and unto my God cried
aloud :
He heard my voice within His
temple ;
And my loud cry reached unto His
presence, into His ears.
8/7 Then the earth was shaken and
trembled ;
Even the foundations of the moun-
tains did quake,
Yea, they shook within themselves,
because of His enkindled anger.
9/8 The [a]smoking *wrath* ascended from
His nostrils ;
And *a flame* of fire from out of His
mouth devoured ;
Coals were enkindled by it.
10/9 Then He stooped the heavens, and
descended :
And darkness *was* under His feet.
11/10 And He was conveyed upon a cloud,
and He [b]travelled apace,
Yea, swiftly He flew upon the wings
of the wind.
12/11 He made darkness His secret retreat
surrounding Him,
His pavilion, the obscurity of dense
water-clouds of the skies.
13/12 From the splendour of His presence
the dark clouds passed away
Into hail*stones* and coals of fire.
14/13 And JEHOVAH thundered from the
heavens,
And the Most High uttered His
voice,
There were hail*stones* and coals of
fire.
15/14 And He shot forth His forked light-
nings, and dispersed them ;
Together with mighty lightnings and
thunderings, and put them to
flight.
16/15 Then appeared the channels of the
waters ;
Then the foundations of the world
were seen, at Thy rebuke, O JEHO-
VAH ;
Because of the [c]inspiration of the
breath of Thy wrath.

---

[a] This word seems redundant, but being in the Hebrew I preserve it.
[b] L. shut up. [c] L. fat. [d] L. eyes.
[e] Face. [f] L. belly, &c. [g] L. hidden.
[h] L. remainder.

[a] L. smoke. [b] L. flew.
[c] L. spirit.

Digitized by Google

The Psalmist's confidence in Jehovah, but more correctly, Messiah's declaration prophetically stated.

17/16 He will send *down* from above to fetch Me,
He will draw Me out of mighty waters:
18/17 He will deliver Me from My formidable opponent;
And from those who hated Me, when too strong for Me.
19/18 They will anticipate Me in the day of My calamity;
But JEHOVAH will be *unto Me* My Protection.
20/19 Verily He hath brought Me forth into a spacious habitation;
He will deliver Me, because He delighteth in Me:
21/20 JEHOVAH will recompense Me according to My integrity;
According to the pureness of My hands will He requite Me:
22/21 Because I have kept the ways of JEHOVAH,
And have not wickedly departed from My God:
23/22 For all His judgments *were* in [a] My remembrance;
And His statutes I have not put away from Me.
24/23 Truly I was upright before Him, and I watched Myself from My iniquity.
25/24 Therefore JEHOVAH rewarded Me according to My righteousness;
According to the cleanness of My hands in His sight.
26/25 Unto the Beneficent One Thou showest Thyself beneficent;
Unto the upright Thou showest Thyself upright;
27/26 Unto the pure Thou showest Thyself pure;
But with the perverse Thou wilt strive.
28/27 Surely Thou wilt save the afflicted people,
And Thou wilt make the eyes of the arrogant fall.
29/28 Verily Thou wilt light My lamp, O JEHOVAH!
My God will enlighten My darkness.
30/29 Surely with Thee will I escape through a troop,
And with My God will I leap over a wall.
31/30 *Hua is* the God whose way *is* perfect;
JEHOVAH's Word *is* tested *in the fire:*
Hua *is* a shield to every one who taketh shelter in Him.
32/31 For who *is* God except JEHOVAH?
And who *is* a Rock except our God?
33/32 *It is* God who girdeth Me with strength,
And maketh My way upright:
34/33 Balancing my feet like *those of* the stags;
And He maketh Me to stand *firm* on My exalted stations.
35/34 He teacheth My hands in warfare,
And Mine arms [a] hast Thou made a brazen bow.
36/35 Thy salvation hast Thou also given Me for a shield;
And Thy right hand hath supported Me,
And Thy gentleness hath made Me great.
37/36 Thou wilt widen *the space* for My steps beneath Me,
That My legs totter not.
38/37 I shall pursue My enemies, and I shall overtake them,
And not turn back until they are consumed.
39/38 I will wound them so that they will not be able to rise up;
They shall fall under My feet.
40/39 Surely Thou hast girded Me with strength for the battle;
Thou wilt subdue under Me those who rose up against Me.
41/40 And Thou hast given Me the neck of mine enemies;
So that I might destroy those who hate Me.
42/41 They will cry out, but *there* shall be none to deliver *them;*
Even unto JEHOVAH, but He answereth them not.
43/42 And I will tread them down as the dust *which fleeth* upon the face of the wind;
As the mire of the street will I trample them.
44/43 Thou shalt rescue Me from the strivings of the people,
Thou shalt appoint Me the Head of the nations.
A people *whom* I have not known shall serve Me.
45/44 At the hearing *by* the ear will they obey Me;
The sons of the stranger will submit themselves unto Me.
46/45 The sons of the alien will fade away,
And will shudder within their strongholds.
47/46 JEHOVAH liveth! verily, blessed *is* My Rock;
And the God of My salvation shall be exalted:
48/47 The God who recompenseth vengeance for Me,
And who will subdue the nations under Me:

[a] L. before me.

[a] LXX.

Digitized by Google

49/48 Delivering Me from Mine enemies.
Verily Thou wilt exalt Me above those who rise up against Me;
From the man of violence Thou wilt deliver Me.
50/49 Therefore I will celebrate Thee amongst the nations, O JEHOVAH;
And I will sing praise unto Thy Name,
51/50 Magnifying the salvations of His king,
And showeth favour to His Messiah;
To David, and to his Seed for evermore.

PSALM XIX.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of David.

A declaration.

2/1 The heavens relate the glory of God,
And the expanse declareth *it* the workmanship of His hands.
3/2 Day to day eloquently speaketh,
And night to night uttereth the wisdom *of God.*
4/3 *There is* neither speech nor language *where* their voice is not heard.
5/4 Their rule proceedeth throughout the whole earth,
And their voice unto the ends of the world.
Among them hath He set up a tabernacle for the sun:
6/5 And he, as a bridegroom proceedeth forth from his nuptial chamber,
Rejoiceth like a hero to run a course:
7/6 From the [a] horizon of the heavens marcheth he forth,
And *makes* his circuit unto the [a] horizon *again:*
And nothing *is* concealed from his heat.
8/7 The instruction of JEHOVAH *is* perfect, restoring the soul:
The testimony of JEHOVAH *is* true, making wise the foolish:
9/8 The commandments of JEHOVAH *are* right, rejoicing the heart;
The precepts of JEHOVAH *are* bright, illuminating the eyes.
10/9 The reverential fear of JEHOVAH *is* pure, ever abiding.
The judgments of JEHOVAH *are* true *and* altogether righteous.
11/10 They *are* more to be coveted than gold, yea, before most solid gold;
And more than honey and the dropping of honeycombs in sweetness.
12/11 Also by them *is* Thy servant enlightened;
In the observing of them *there is* great reward.

[a] Ends.

A prayer.

13/12 Who can understand *his* errors?
Oh absolve Thou me from my secret *offences!*
14/13 Also from presumptuous *sins* restrain Thy servant,
Let them not have dominion over me;
So shall I be stainless and innocent
[a] of the great transgression.
15/14 Let the words of my mouth be acceptable,
And *also* the meditation of my heart in Thy sight,
O JEHOVAH, my Rock, and my Redeemer.

PSALM XX.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of David.

A blessing probably uttered by priest or prophet.

2/1 JEHOVAH will answer thee in the day of trouble:
The name of the God of Jacob will lift thee up.
3/2 He will send thee help out of the sanctuary,
And He will strengthen thee out of Zion.
4/3 He will remember all thy oblations,
And thy holocaust will He resolve to ashes. Selah.
5/4 He will grant thee according to thy heart's *desire,*
And will accomplish all thy counsel.

The people's response.

6/5 We will shout for joy in Thy salvation,
And in the Name of our God will we erect the standard.

The priest.

JEHOVAH will fulfil all thy petitions.

Probably King David.

7/6 Now know I that JEHOVAH saveth His Messiah,
Because He will answer Him out of His holy heaven
With the saving strength of His right hand.
8/7 Some *depend* in the chariot, and some upon horses:
But we will [b] invoke the Name of JEHOVAH our God.
9/8 They are laid low and fallen, but we have risen and stand firmly.

Probably the priest.

10/9 Oh save the king, JEHOVAH!

[a] Or, of many a transgression.
[b] Invoke LXX.

Digitized by Google

The people.

In the day when we supplicate He will answer us.

PSALM XXI.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm by David.

Prophetical of the Messiah.

2/1 O JEHOVAH! the King shall rejoice in Thy strength:
Yea, in Thy salvation, oh how exceedingly will He exult!
3/2 Thou hast granted Him the desire of His heart;
And the request of His lips Thou hast not withholden *from Him.* Selah.
4/3 For Thou dost prevent Him with the choicest blessings;
And settest a crown of purest gold upon His head.
5/4 He requested life of Thee, *and* Thou gavest *it* Him,
An extent of days throughout eternity.
6/5 Magnificent *is* His glory through Thy salvation;
Splendour and majesty dost Thou confer upon Him:
7/6 For Thou wilt make Him an eternal blessing.
Thou wilt exhilarate Him with rejoicing *because of* Thy countenance.
8/7 Because the king putteth His trust in JEHOVAH:
Therefore through the mercy of the Most High He shall not slip aside.
9/8 Thy hand shall discover all thine enemies:
Thy right hand shall discover those who hate Thee.
10/9 Thou shalt make them as a furnace of fire
In the time of Thine appearance;
JEHOVAH will engulf them in His wrath,
And the fire shall devour them.
11/10 Their progeny wilt Thou destroy from the earth,
And their offspring from among the sons of men!
12/11 When they shall purpose iniquity against Thee,
When they shall devise mischief *against Thee,*
They shall not be able *to perform it.*
13/12 For Thou shalt make them turn their shoulder,
When Thou shalt make ready thy *bow*-strings against their front.
14/13 Be Thou exalted, O JEHOVAH, in Thine Own strength;
So will we sing and praise Thy omnipotence.

PSALM XXII.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of David concerning the Morning Star.

Messiah's prayer.

2/1 [a] My God, my God, wherefore hast Thou deserted Me,
So aloof from my deliverance,
From the words of my roaring?
3/2 I cry in the day time, O my God, but Thou answerest not;
And in the night *season,* yet there is no cessation to Me.
4/3 Surely Thou *art* the Holy *One* inhabiting the praises of Israel!
5/4 Our fathers trusted in Thee; they trusted, and Thou didst rescue them:
6/5 Unto Thee they cried, and were delivered;
In Thee they confided, and were not put to shame.
7/6 But I *am* a worm, and not a man!
The reproach of men, and the scorn of the people!
8/7 All they who see Me insolently deride Me;
They thrust forward the lip, they shake the head, *saying:*
9/8 Roll *Thy care* on JEHOVAH, let Him deliver Him,
Let Him save Him, if He delighteth in Him!
10/9 [b] Surely Thou didst draw Me from the womb;
Thou who didst make Me to trust *in Thee when* upon my mother's breasts.
11/10 Upon Thee was I cast from the birth;
My God *art* Thou from my mother's womb.
12/11 Withdraw not Thyself afar from Me,
For trouble approaches, for *there is* no succourer.
13/12 A multitude of bulls have surrounded me;
Fierce *bulls* of Bashan have encircled me;
14/13 They gape with their mouths at Me,
Like a ravening and roaring lion.
15/14 I am [c] weak like water,
And all My bones are disjointed;
Mine heart is become like wax,
Melted in the midst of My bowels.
16/15 My strength is dried up like a very potsherd,
And my tongue cleaveth to My jaws,

[a] The shortening of the clauses throughout this Psalm is very striking, and seems to imply broken utterance from extreme and overpowering grief.

[b] I think, with Dimock, that this refers to Messiah's miraculous birth.

[c] Poured out.

Digitized by Google

And into the dust of death Thou shalt place Me.
17/16 Surely dogs have encompassed Me,
A company of the malignant surrounded Me;
They pierced My hands and My feet.
18/17 *As if* [a] they would number all My bones,
They gaze *at Me*, they stare at Me.
19/18 Into pieces divide they My garments among themselves:
But upon My [b] robe cast they the lot.
20/19 But be not Thou afar off, O JEHOVAH!
O My [c] Succourer, hasten to My aid!
21/20 Rescue My soul from the sword!
[d] Mine only One from the power of the dog!
22/21 Deliver Me out of the mouth of the lion,
For Thou hast answered Me from between
The horns of the [e] cherubim.

Messiah's triumphant thanksgiving.

23/22 I will declare Thy Name unto My brethren:
In the midst of the congregation will I praise Thee.

An appeal to the servants of Jehovah.

24/23 Ye reverers of JEHOVAH, Hallelujah!
All ye of the seed of Jacob, give Him glory!
All ye of the seed of Israel, yea, *bend in* awe before Him.
25/24 Because He did not despise, neither execrated the affliction of the afflicted One,
Yet hath He not hid His face from Him?
Nevertheless, whilst He cried unto Him, He heard.

Messiah's repeated thanksgiving.

26/25 Because of Thee *will I utter* my praise in the vast congregation:
My vows will I fulfil in the presence of those who fear Him.

A declaration.

27/26 The meek shall eat and be replenished:
They shall praise JEHOVAH who seek Him.
He shall live!
In your hearts shall ye remember Him for ever.

28/27 And all the ends of the earth shall be turned to JEHOVAH;
And all the families of the nations shall worship [a] before Him;
29/28 For the kingdom *is* JEHOVAH'S, and [b] Hua shall rule over the nations.
30/29 They shall eat, and shall worship every of the accepted of the earth:
Whilst before Him shall bow the knee
All who shall descend into dust,
[c] Because His own soul He preserved not alive.
31/30 [d] My offspring shall serve Him;
They shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation:
32/31 *Surely* they shall come,
And they shall announce His righteousness;
Unto peoples *which* shall be born
What He hath achieved.

PSALM XXIII.

A PSALM of David.
JEHOVAH *is* my shepherd, I cannot want:
2 He maketh me to repose in verdant pastures;
Beside the tranquil waters He will gently guide me.
3 He will restore my soul;
He will lead me in the pathway of righteousness, for His Name's sake.
4 Yea, although I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,
I shall fear no harm, because Thou *art* with me;
Thy rod and Thy *pastoral* staff, they will console me.
5 Thou shalt furnish a table before me
In the presence of mine enemies.
Thou hast anointed my head with oil.
Ah! my cup overfloweth.
6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me
Every of the days of my life.
And I shall dwell in JEHOVAH'S house eternally.

PSALM XXIV.

A PSALM of David.
Unto JEHOVAH *belongeth* the earth with its produce;
The world, and the inhabitants therein.
2 Surely Hua hath founded it upon the seas,
And above the floods hath He established it.

---

[a] מפרו a. d. c. œ. [b] Vesture.
[c] Or, Safeguard.
[d] The Lamb's wife, I suppose.
[e] L. oryx, or unicorn or rhinoceros; but one of the faces of the cherubim, being that of the beeve kind (symbol of strength), must, I think, point to the cherubim.

[a] לפניו 1 MS. vv. [b] vv. Boothroyd.
[c] I am indebted to Weiss for the translation of this line.
[d] זרעי a.

Digitized by Google

A question (probably) by prophet or priest.

3 Who shall ascend JEHOVAH'S mountain?
And who shall stand in the place of His sanctuary?

A Reply (probably) by the people.

4 The clean of hands, and the pure of heart;
Whoso hath not lifted up his heart unto an idol,
Neither sworn *intending* to deceive.
5 *Verily* he shall receive the blessing from JEHOVAH,
Even justification from the God of his salvation.
6 This *is* the generation of those who enquire after Him,
Of those who seek Thy face, *O God* of Jacob. Selah.

By the first speaker.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
And be ye uplifted, O everlasting doors;
That the King of glory may enter through.

An enquiry.

8 Who *is* this King of glory?

A reply.

JEHOVAH, mighty and victorious;
JEHOVAH, victorious in battle.

By the first speaker probably.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
And be ye uplifted, O everlasting doors;
That the King of glory may enter through.

A repeated enquiry.

10 Who is this King of glory?

Reply.

JEHOVAH of Hosts, He *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSALM XXV.

A *PSALM* by David.
Unto Thee, O JEHOVAH, do I lift up my heart!
2 My God, in Thee put I my trust;
Let me not be confounded, let not mine enemies exult over me.
3 Surely none who hope in Thee shall be ashamed;
But they shall be ashamed who act rebelliously without cause.
4 Make me know Thy ways, O JEHOVAH!
Teach me Thy pathways.
5 Make me to tread along in Thy truth, and teach me:
For thou *art* the God of my salvation;
I waited on Thee throughout the day.
6 Remember Thy yearning compassions, O JEHOVAH!
And Thy tender mercies,
That they *have been* for ever.
7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions:
O remember Thou me according to Thy tender mercy,
Even for Thy goodness' sake, O JEHOVAH.
8 Good and upright *is* JEHOVAH:
Therefore will He teach transgressors in the way.
9 The meek will He guide in righteousness;
Yea, He teacheth the meek His way.
10 All the paths of JEHOVAH *are* mercy and truth,
To such as keep His covenant and His testimonies
11 For Thy name's sake, O JEHOVAH!
Thou wilt pardon mine iniquity, although it *be* great.
12 Who *is* this? The man who feareth JEHOVAH.
Him will He instruct in the way *which* he should choose.
13 His soul shall dwell in prosperity;
And his offspring shall inherit the earth.
14 The secret of JEHOVAH *is* with them who fear Him;
And He will instruct them *in* His covenant.
15 Mine eyes *are* perpetually directed unto JEHOVAH;
For He will extricate my feet out of the net.
16 Oh turn *Thy face* upon me, and comfort me;
For I *am* lonely, and I *am* afflicted.
17 The griefs of my heart are multiplied;
Oh extricate me out of my distresses.
18 Behold mine affliction and my misery;
And forgive all my sins.
19 Behold mine enemies, for they are many;
And how they hate me with cruel hatred!
20 Oh guard my soul, and deliver me:
Let me not be put to shame; for I shelter myself in Thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserv me;
For I anxiously expect from [a] Thee, O [a] JEHOVAH!
22 O God, redeem Israel out of all his distresses!

PSALM XXVI.

A *PSALM* by David.
Direct me, O JEHOVAH, for I have walked in mine integrity,

---

[a] יהוה.

Digitized by Google

And in JEHOVAH have I put my trust;
I shall not falter.
2 Examine me, O JEHOVAH, and prove me;
[a] Purify my [b] inner self, and my heart.
3 Surely Thy tender mercy *is ever* before my sight;
And I have walked according to Thy truth.
4 I never associated with idolaters;
And with dark dissemblers I will not converse.
5 I abhorred the assembly of the rebellious;
And I will not have intercourse with people iniquitous.
6 I will wash mine hands in innocency,
So will I compass Thine altar, O JEHOVAH!
7 To utter forth the voice of confession;
And to relate all Thy marvellous works.
8 O JEHOVAH, I love the habitation of Thy house,
And the abode of the tabernacle of Thy glory.
9 Thou wilt not unite my soul with those of the wicked;
Neither my life with the [c] murderers:
10 In whose hands *are* crimes,
And whose right hand is full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will proceed in mine integrity.
Oh redeem me, and be compassionate unto me!
12 My foot standeth in *the path* of [d] righteousness;
I will bless JEHOVAH in the congregations.

PSALM XXVII.

A *PSALM* by David.

An ejaculation.

JEHOVAH *is* my light and my salvation;
Whom shall I fear?
JEHOVAH *is* the protector of my life;
Whom shall I fear?

The Psalmist's declared confidence in God.

2 When the contentious drew near against me,
To destroy my life,
When mine adversaries and mine enemies *approached me;*
They stumbled and fell.
3 Although a host should beset me;
My heart shall not fear:
Although an army should rise up against me,
In this I am confident:
4 *That* one *thing* have I prayed for of JEHOVAH,
The which I will earnestly seek,
That I may dwell in the house of JEHOVAH
All the days of my life,
In the enjoyment of beholding JEHOVAH,
Even [a] daily within His temple.
5 Surely in the day of calamity He will secrete me in His pavilion;
He will hide me in the secret *place* of His tabernacle.
He will elevate me upon the rock.
6 Now therefore my head shall be exalted
Above mine enemies *who* surround me;
Therefore will I sacrifice in His temple jubilant sacrifices:
I will sing, and [b] chant praises to JEHOVAH.

As a man talketh with his friend, so here the Psalmist with his Maker.

7 O JEHOVAH! listen to my voice *when* I cry aloud;
And be compassionate unto me, and answer me.
8 My heart speaketh for Thee:
Seek you diligently My Face.
Surely, O JEHOVAH, Thy Face will I seek.
9 Oh conceal not Thou Thy Face from me!
Turn not Thy servant away in anger!
Thou hast been my Help, oh do not repulse me!
And desert me not, my God, my salvation!
10 Although my father and my mother desert me,
Surely JEHOVAH will receive me.
11 Instruct me *in* Thy way, O JEHOVAH
And conduct me in the pathway of rectitude,
Because of those who observe me.
12 Deliver me not up to the will of mine adversary.
Surely lying witnesses have risen up against me,
13 Who breathe forth injustice [c] against me:
Yet I had believed to witness the goodness of JEHOVAH
In the land of the living.

A gracious promise.

14 Wait on JEHOVAH:
Be assured that He will strengthen thine heart;
Yea, eagerly expect from JEHOVAH.

[a] Test. [b] Reins.
[c] Men of blood. [d] Rectitude.

[a] L. to pass through the morning. [b] Sing.
[c] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

PSALM XXVIII.

A *PSALM* by David.

A prayer.

Unto Thee, O JEHOVAH, will I cry aloud!
O my [a] Rock, be not silent unto me:
Lest, *if* Thou be silent unto me,
I become like those who go down into the pit.
[2] Hearken unto the voice of my supplications,
When I cry aloud unto Thee,
When I raise my hands toward
The oracle of Thy sanctuary.
[3] Draw me not away with the wicked,
And with the workers of iniquity;
Who speak peace unto their neighbours
Whilst mischief *is* in their heart.
[4] [b] Reward them according to their works;
And according to the wickedness of their doings,
Even according to the wickedness of their hands repay them;
With retribution [c] requite unto them.
[5] Because they will not regard JEHOVAH'S operations,
Neither the work of His hands;
He will destroy them, and not build them up.

A thanksgiving.

[6] Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, for He hath heard the voice of my supplications.
[7] JEHOVAH *is* my strength and my shield.
My heart trusted in Him, and I have been holpen:
Therefore my heart shall exult,
And in my song will I celebrate Him.
[8] JEHOVAH *is* the strength of His people,
Even a mighty salvation to His Messiah *is* [d] Hua.
[9] O save ∴Thy people, and bless Thou ∴Thine inheritance;
Also shepherd them, and lift them up for ever.

PSALM XXIX.

A PSALM by David.

Probably the priest exhorts the people to praise.

O ye sons of the mighty, proffer you unto JEHOVAH,
Unto JEHOVAH proffer ye glory and strength.
[2] Offer unto JEHOVAH the glory *due to* His Name;
Worship JEHOVAH in the glorious sanctuary.

During a thunderstorm (it would seem). David (probably) the speaker.

[3] The voice of JEHOVAH *resounds* upon the waters!
The God of glory thundereth!
JEHOVAH'S *voice is* above mighty waters!
[4] JEHOVAH'S powerful voice!
JEHOVAH'S voice majestic!
[5] JEHOVAH'S voice snappeth the cedars;
Yea, JEHOVAH'S *voice* shivereth the ∴cedars of Lebanon;
[6] And He maketh Lebanon to [a] bound like a calf;
And Sirion like the young of an unicorn:
[7] JEHOVAH'S voice divideth into flames of fire;
[8] JEHOVAH'S voice shaketh the wilderness:
JEHOVAH'S *voice* shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.
[9] JEHOVAH'S voice causeth the oaks to [b] wither,
And denudeth *the trees of* the woods.
Surely through *this* His universal temple
Everything speaks *of His* glory.

The priest (probably).

[10] JEHOVAH is enthroned above the water-torrents *of the skies*,
And JEHOVAH is enthroned the eternal King.
[11] JEHOVAH will give strength unto His people;
JEHOVAH will bless ∴His own people with peace.

PSALM XXX.

THE Psalm of the canticle of the dedication of the house of David.
[2/1] O JEHOVAH, I will extol Thee!
For *within* doors *am* I:
So that mine enemy Thou hast not suffered to triumph over me.
[3/2] O JEHOVAH my God, unto Thee did I cry aloud,
And Thou hast restored me.
[4/3] O JEHOVAH, Thou hast lifted up my soul out of death-shade:
Preserved me in life, lest I should go down into the pit.
[5/4] Sing ye unto JEHOVAH, O ye his saints;
And celebrate ye the memorial of His holiness.
[6/5] For His anger *is* for a moment;
His gracious acceptance *is* throughout life.

---

[a] Shelterer. [b] Give them.
[c] Render them. [d] Or, He.

[a] This, I think, refers to the foliage of trees being shaken hither and thither by a strong wind.
[b] Faint.

Digitized by Google

Weeping may lodge for a night,
But in the morning joy *returneth home.*
7/6 Then said I in my prosperity:
I shall not be removed for ever.
8/7 Because of Thy gracious acceptance, O JEHOVAH.
Thou hast established my [a]dominion.
Thou didst hide Thy face, I was confounded!
9/8 Unto Thee, O JEHOVAH, will I supplicate,
And unto JEHOVAH entreat acceptance.
10/9 What profit *will there be* in my blood
When I go down to the pit:
Can the dust give thee thanks?
Can it declare Thy faithfulness?
11/10 Hearken, O JEHOVAH, and be compassionate unto me:
O JEHOVAH, be Thou my Helper.
12/11 Thou hast turned for me my wailing into my *cheerful* flute;
Thou hast removed my sackcloth, and girded me with gladsomeness:
13/12 Therefore with *my* glory will I sing Thy praise,
And not be silent.
O JEHOVAH my God, I will extol Thee for ever!

PSALM XXXI.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm by David.

A prayer.

2/1 In Thee, O JEHOVAH, do I put my trust;
I shall never be confounded:
By Thy righteousness [b]Thou wilt deliver me.
3/2 Bend Thine ear unto me, rescue me speedily;
Be unto me a strong rock, a fortress to save me.
4/3 Surely Thou *art* my rock, and my fortress!
Therefore for Thy Name's sake lead me and guide me.
5/4 Bring me out of the net which they have secretly laid for me;
For Thou *art* [c]my stronghold, O JEHOVAH.
6/5 Into Thine hand entrust I my spirit;
Thou hast redeemed me, O JEHOVAH, God of truth.
7/6 [d]Thou hatest, O JEHOVAH, those who [e]worship false gods,
But *as for* me, in JEHOVAH put I *my* trust.
8/7 I will exult, and rejoice in Thy overflowing goodness,
Because Thou hast considered mine affliction,
Thou hast [a]befriended my soul in distresses.
9/8 Neither hast thou imprisoned me into the hand of mine enemies;
Thou hast made my feet stand in a [b]place of liberty.
10/9 Pity me, O JEHOVAH, because I am in distress;
Mine eye is wasted away because of vexation;
Ah! my soul and my body!
11/10 Surely my life faileth for grief, and my years because of sighing.
My strength faileth on account of my affliction.
Even my bones are consumed.
12/11 [c]Unto all mine enemies became I a reproach;
And more so to my neighbours, and a dread unto my acquaintance:
See *they* me in the street, they flee away from me.
13/12 I am delivered up to oblivion out of remembrance as the dead:
I have become like a thing *that is* lost.
14/13 Surely I have heard the murmurings of the multitude;
Excitement on every side,
When they took counsel together against me,
Devising to take away my life.
15/14 But in Thee, O JEHOVAH, I trusted.
I said: Thou *art* my God!
16/15 My times *are* in Thy hand; O deliver me
Out of the hand of mine enemies, and from my pursuers!
17/16 Oh for the smile of Thy countenance upon Thy servant!
Oh save me, because of Thy tender mercy!
18/17 Let me not be confounded, O JEHOVAH, when I call upon Thee:
Let the wicked be confounded, *and* be silent in death-shade.
19/18 Let the lying lips be dumb
Which speak harshly against the Righteous One
With reproaches and contempt.

A hymn of thanksgiving.

20/19 How great *is* Thy goodness
Which Thou hast treasured up for such as reverence Thee;

[a] L. mountain. [b] See Boothroyd's note.
[c] מעוזי m. MSS. et [יהוה] a.
[d] שנאת יהוה 1 MS. vv. [e] L. take heed to.

[a] Known, regarded. [b] L. a wide place.
[c] Since translating this line I find Houbigant proposed the same alteration in the text, לכל for מכל.

Digitized by Google

Which Thou hast wrought out for such as trust in Thee
Before the sons of men!
21/20 Thou shalt secrete them in the hidden *chamber* of Thy Presence,
From the tumult of man;
Thou shalt conceal them in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.
22/21 Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, for His wondrous loving-kindness He hath showed me
In the fortified city.
23/22 Alas! I said in my haste,
I am cast away from the Presence of Thine eyes!
Yet, however, Thou heardest the voice of my supplications
When I cried out aloud unto Thee.
24/23 All of you His saints, love ye JEHOVAH;
For JEHOVAH preserveth the faithful:
And repayeth abundantly the proud doer.
25/24 Be strong, and let your hearts be firm,
All ye who trust in JEHOVAH.

PSALM XXXII.

A *PSALM* by David. Maschil.
Blessed *is he whose* trangression has been borne away;
Whose sin *is* covered.
2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom JEHOVAH will not impute iniquity,
And in whose spirit *is* no deceit.
3 When I kept silence, my bones consumed
By reason of my roaring throughout the day.
4 For day and night Thine hand was heavy upon me;
My sap is turned into summer-drought. Selah.
5 I confessed my sin unto Thee, and mine iniquity have I not concealed.
I said: I will confess my transgressions unto JEHOVAH;
And Thou didst bear away the guilt of my sin. Selah.
6 On this account shall prayer be made unto Thee
By all Thy saints in the acceptable time.
Surely in the inundation of mighty waters,
None shall approach unto him.
7 Thou *art* a hiding-place for me; Thou shalt preserve me in trouble,
Thou shalt encompass me *with* joyful shouts of deliverance. Selah.

An answer of peace.

8 I will make thee to understand, and I will instruct thee
In the way which thou shouldst walk;
I will [a] direct thee with Mine eye.
9 Be ye not like the uninstructed horse *and* mule,
Whose jaws must be bound with bridle and rein,
Or they are not [b] subject to thee.
10 Many *are* the scourges of the wicked;
But whoso trusteth in JEHOVAH shall be encompassed *with* tender mercy.

An ejaculation.

11 Rejoice in JEHOVAH, and [c] exult, O ye righteous!
Yea, boast in Him, all *ye* of upright heart.

PSALM XXXIII.

EXULT in JEHOVAH, O ye righteous!
For praise is well pleasing from the upright.
2 Extol ye JEHOVAH upon the harp;
Sing ye unto Him upon the ten-stringed lute.
3 Sing ye unto Him a new song;
Strike *the lute* tunefully with a shout of triumph.
4 For the word of JEHOVAH *is* right;
And all His works *are wrought* in faithfulness.
5 He loveth righteousness and judgment:
The earth is replenished with JEHOVAH'S tender mercy.
6 By the Word of JEHOVAH the heavens were made;
And all their hosts by the breath of His mouth.
7 He collected together the waters of the sea into a heap;
He laid up the depths in treasure-houses.
8 Let all the earth reverence JEHOVAH:
Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe before Him:
9 For Hua spake, and it was;
Hua commanded, and it stood.
10 The counsel of the nations JEHOVAH frustrateth;
He [d] snappeth asunder the devices of the peoples.
11 The counsel of JEHOVAH standeth for ever;
The thoughts of His heart from generation to generation.
12 Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* JEHOVAH;
The chosen people for His inheritance.
13 From out of the heavens JEHOVAH regarded;
He beheld all the sons of man.

---

[a] Or, nod to.
[b] L. come near.
[c] To jump up and down.
[d] Brake.

Digitized by Google

14 From the [a] throne of His habitation
He accurately considered
Concerning all the inhabitants of the earth.
15 The Moulder of each heart,
He understandeth all their operations.
16 No king is saved by the multitude of a host:
The warrior shall not be delivered by the greatness of *his* strength.
17 A lie is the horse for [b] escape;
For he cannot liberate by his vast strength.
18 Behold, the eye of JEHOVAH *is* upon them who fear Him;
Upon those who confidently wait for His tender mercy:
19 To deliver their soul from death,
And to preserve them alive in famine.
20 Our soul hath earnestly waited for JEHOVAH;
Hua *is* our Help and our Shield.
21 Surely in Him shall our heart rejoice;
Because we have trusted in His Holy Name.
22 Let Thy loving mercy, O JEHOVAH, be upon us,
Even according as we hope in Thee.

PSALM XXXIV.

A *PSALM* by David when he counterfeited ∴his appearance before the [c] father-king, who expelled him, and he fled.

2/1 א I will bless ∴JEHOVAH [d] on every occasion;
His praise *shall be* perpetually in my mouth.
3/2 ב My soul will exult in JEHOVAH:
The afflicted will hearken, and they will rejoice.
4/3 ג O magnify JEHOVAH with me,
And let us exalt His Name together.
5/4 ד I inquired of ∴JEHOVAH, and He replied unto me;
And He delivered me out of all my terrors.
6/5 ה Let them confide in Him, that they be enlightened;
And their faces shall not be ashamed.
7/6 ז This afflicted one cried out, and JEHOVAH listened;
And saved him out of all his distresses.
8/7 ח Behold, the Angel JEHOVAH
Encompasseth those who fear Him, and delivereth them.
9/8 ט O taste and see how good *is* JEHOVAH:
Blessed *is* that man *who* taketh shelter in Him.
10/9 י O ye saints of His, reverence ∴JEHOVAH,
For *there is* no deficiency to those who reverence Him.
11/10 כ The young lions lack *food* and suffer hunger;
But they who seek JEHOVAH shall not want for any [a] blessing.
12/11 ל [b] Attend ye, O children, listen to me!
I will instruct you in the reverence of JEHOVAH.
13/12 מ Who *is* the man *who* enjoyeth life?
Who desireth [c] to experience days of prosperity?
14/13 נ Guard thy tongue from mischief,
And thy lips from uttering rebelliousness.
15/14 ס Turn ye aside from evil, and act rightly;
Seek peace, and pursue it.
16/15 ע The eyes of JEHOVAH *are* towards the righteous,
And His ears toward their earnest supplications.
17/16 פ The face of JEHOVAH *is* against evil-doers,
To cut off their remembrance from the earth.
18/17 צ *The righteous* cried out, and JEHOVAH listened;
And He delivered them out of all their distress.
19/18 ק Near to the broken of heart *is* JEHOVAH;
And He will save the ∴crushed one in spirit.
20/19 ר Many troubles *shall be* to the Righteous One,
But JEHOVAH will deliver Him out of them all.
21/20 ש He guardeth all His bones;
So that not one of them be broken.
22/21 ת A wicked one will effect the execution,
But the [d] opponents of the Righteous One shall be proved guilty.
23/22 JEHOVAH redeemeth the souls of His servants:
That none of those who trust in Him
Shall be desolate.

PSALM XXXV.

A *PSALM* by David. O JEHOVAH, contend with those ∴who contend with me;
War against those who ∴war against me.
2 Take hold of shield and buckler,
And stand up for my assistance;
3 Draw forth the javelin also, and prevent the assault of my pursuers:

[a] Place. [b] Liberation, safety.
[c] Abimelech. [d] At all times.

[a] Good. [b] I. come ye.
[c] To behold. [d] Despisers.

Digitized by Google

O say Thou unto my soul: I *am* thy Salvation.
4 They shall be ashamed, and they shall be confounded,
They who seek after my soul:
They shall draw back, and they shall be put to confusion,
Who devise my hurt.
5 They shall be like the chaff before the breeze,
When the Angel JEHOVAH shall expel *them.*
6 Their pathway shall be dark and slippery,
When the Angel JEHOVAH chases them away.
7 For without cause spread they a net for my destruction,
Without a cause they have digged a pit for my life.

A solemn declaration of judgment.

8 Destruction shall [a] overtake him without his knowledge,
And he shall be caught in the net which he spread,
Into the desolation himself shall fall therein.
9 When my soul shall exult in JEHOVAH,
Triumphing in His salvation,
10 All my [b] inward powers shall exclaim:

An address to Jehovah.

O Jehovah, who *is* like unto Thyself?
Delivering the afflicted One from the strong one *contending* before Him,
Yea, the afflicted and despised One, from him
Who carried Him off by force.

[c] *P.S. Another declaration by Messiah.*

11 False witnesses did rise up *against Me,*
Who laid to My charge that *of which* I was not conscious.
12 They rewarded Me evil for good,
They seek the taking of My life.
13 Yet when they were sick, My clothing *was* [d] sordid rags:
I afflicted My soul with fasting;
[e] And in My bosom repeated My prayer.
14 As a friend, as an own brother, conducted I Myself,
As one mourning for a mother, *so* was I saddened *and* bowed down;
15 Yet in My adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together;
The smiters gathered themselves together against Me,
For *what cause* I knew not.
They tore *My flesh with stripes,* and ceased not.
16 They [a] polluted Me, they derided Me sneeringly,
Gnashing upon Me with their teeth.

P.S. A Prayer by Messiah.

17 O JEHOVAH, how long wilt Thou regard it?
Restore My soul from their destruction,
Mine only one from the lions.

P.S. Thanksgivings by Messiah.

18 I will glorify Thee in the vast congregation,
Amidst a mighty people will I give Thee praise.

P.S. Another declaration by the Messiah.

19 My [b] treacherous enemies shall not triumph over Me:
Let them *not* insult Me with their eyes who hate Me without cause.
20 Surely they speak not for peace;
But against the peacemakers of the earth devise deceitful plans.
21 When they open wide their mouths against Me they say: Aha! Aha! *we* have witnessed *it* with our eyes!

P.S. A Prayer by the Messiah.

22 O JEHOVAH, Thou hast regarded, keep not silence;
O My Lord! be not Thou far off from Me.
23 Arise Thou, and awake to My judgment.
My God and My Lord, plead My cause!
24 Judge Me according to Thy righteousness, O JEHOVAH My God!
And let them not triumph over Me.
25 Let them not say within their heart: Aha! [c] we have our desire:
Neither let them say: We have destroyed Him.

P.S. Continued declaration by Messiah.

26 They shall together be ashamed and confounded
Who would rejoice at My trouble;
They shall be clothed with confusion and disgrace
Who magnify *themselves* against Me.
27 They who delight in My righteousness shall sing and rejoice;
And perpetually shall they declare:
Let JEHOVAH be magnified, who delighteth
In the prosperity of His servant.

---

[a] Come upon.
[b] Literally bones. See Boothroyd.
[c] *P.S.* Prophetical statements. [d] Sackcloth.
[e] "Rabbi Levi, Dathe, and others," says Boothroyd, "explain this method of praying—the hiding the face in the bosom when praying seriously in grief."

[a] This, I think, refers to the spitting.
[b] L. deceitful. [c] Let our souls exult.

Digitized by Google

28 Surely My tongue shall proclaim Thy
righteousness!
Throughout the day Thy praise!

PSALM XXXVI.

TO the Eternal Victor. *A Psalm* by David, JEHOVAH'S servant.

A declaration.

2/1 The rebellion of the wicked *causeth*
him to say within [a] his heart:
There is no fear.
God *is* not present to his sight.
3/2 Surely he flattereth himself in his
own eyes,
Lest he discover and abominate his
sin.
4/3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity
and deceit;
He hath left off to act wisely, [b] and
to act aright.
5/4 Upon his couch deviseth he ini-
quity:
He hath set himself in a way *that*
is not right:
Evil he abhors not.

A hymn of praise.

6/5 O JEHOVAH, Thy loving-kindness
reacheth unto the heavens,
Thy faithfulness unto the skies.
7/6 Thy righteousness *intervenes* like
the lofty mountains,
Thy judgments *like* the mighty
deep.
O JEHOVAH, Thou preservest man
and beast.
8/7 How precious *is* Thy tender love, O
God!
Surely the sons of men will take
shelter
Under the shadow of Thy wings!
9/8 They shall be replenished with the
dainties of Thy house;
[c] And they shall drink of the stream
of Thy felicities.
10/9 Surely with Thee *is* the fountain of
life;
In Thy light shall we see light.
11/10 Stretch forth Thy tender mercy to
those who know Thee;
And Thy righteousness to the upright
of heart.
12/11 Let me not go in the *footsteps* of the
haughty,
Neither let me err through the hand
of the wicked.
13/12 There the workers of iniquity are
fallen:
They were impelled *forwards*, and
they could not arise.

[a] לבו 4 MSS. vv. [b] ו 1 MS.
[c] L. and they shall be made drunk.

PSALM XXXVII.

A *PSALM* by David.
א Mix not thyself with evildoers,
Neither emulate the workers of
iniquity.
2 For they shall be cut down suddenly
like the very grass;
And like the green herbage shall they
wither.
3 ב Trust in JEHOVAH, and act aright,
that thou mayest dwell in the land;
And in very deed thou shalt be fed.
4 Also delight thyself in JEHOVAH,
And He will give thee the desires of
thine heart.
5 ג Roll off thy [a] cares upon JEHOVAH;
And rely on Him, and He will perform
thy desires.
6 And He will cause thy righteousness
to go forth as the light;
And thy justification as the very
noonday.
7 ד [b] Wait patiently upon JEHOVAH;
And suppliantly implore Him.
Mix not thyself up with the man who
performeth wicked devices;
Although he prospereth in his pursuit.
8 ה Cease from anger, and relinquish
wrath;
Thou canst not interfere *with it* with-
out mischief.
9 Surely the wicked shall be cut off;
But those who hope in JEHOVAH,
they shall inherit the land.
10 ו Surely yet a little while, and the
wicked *one shall* not *be*.
And thou shalt diligently [c] search for
his abode, but he *is* not.
11 But the meek shall inherit the earth;
And shall delight themselves in the
abundance of peace.
12 ז The wicked *man* deviseth against
the righteous one,
And gnasheth upon him with his
teeth.
13 The Lord will deride at him;
For he seeth that his day *of visitation*
shall come.
14 ח The wicked have unsheathed the
sword and bent their bow,
To cast down the afflicted *One* and the
defenceless *people*,
To sacrifice those of upright conduct.
15 Their sword shall enter their own heart,
And their bows shall be broken.
16 ט A little that a righteous man hath
is more desirable
Than the abundance of many ungodly:
17 For the arms of the wicked shall be
broken;
But the sustainer of the righteous *is*
JEHOVAH.
18 י JEHOVAH will acknowledge the days
of the upright,

[a] Ways. [b] L. be silent to. [c] L. consider.

Digitized by Google

And their inheritance shall be for ever.
19 They shall not be confounded in the time of adversity;
And in the days of famine they shall have enough.
20 כ But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of JEHOVAH
Shall waste like the fat of rams,
They shall consume away into smoke.
21 ל The wicked *one* receiveth a loan, and repayeth it not:
But the righteous one bestoweth freely, and giveth.
22 Surely His blessed *people* shall [a] possess the earth;
And *those* cursed of Him shall be cut off.
23 מ When his course *is* acceptable, a man's steps
Are guided by JEHOVAH:
24 If he fall, he shall not be dejected;
For JEHOVAH upholdeth *him with* His hand.
25 נ *Once* was I young, now have become old,
But I have never witnessed a righteous man forsaken,
Nor his seed seeking bread *through want.*
26 Each day compassionates *he* and lendeth;
And his [b] offspring *are* blessed.
27 ס Turn aside from evil, and act aright,
And dwell *in peace* for evermore.
28 For JEHOVAH loveth justice;
And will not forsake His devoted *people;*
ע [c] Evermore shall they be kept:
But the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
29 The righteous shall possess the earth;
And dwell therein always.
30 פ The mouth of a righteous man speaketh wisdom;
And his tongue speaketh justice:
31 The law of his God *is* in his heart;
His footsteps shall not slide.
32 צ The wicked man lurketh for the righteous one;
And seeketh to murder him:
33 JEHOVAH will not leave him in his hand;
Neither condemn him when he is judged.
34 ק Expectantly wait for JEHOVAH;
And observe His way, and He will exalt thee to possess the earth:
When the wicked are uprooted, thou shalt witness it.
35 ר I have beheld a wicked man exceedingly exalted,
And outspreading himself like a native cedar:
36 But I passed by, and lo, he *was* not *there.*
When I diligently searched for him, surely he was not to be found.
37 ש Mark the perfect, and behold the upright;
For the hereafter of [a] such *is* peace.
38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together;
In the end the wicked shall be cut off.
39 ת The salvation of the righteous *is* of JEHOVAH;
Who is their strong fortress in the time of trouble.
40 Surely JEHOVAH will help them; and liberating them,
He will deliver them from the wicked;
And He will save them, because they seek refuge in Him.

[a] Inherit. [b] Seed.
* ו omitted to suit the alphabetical order. See Boothroyd.

PSALM XXXVIII.

A PSALM by David in commemoration.

David's experience, but more fully, though prophetically, Messiah's.

2/1 O JEHOVAH, rebuke Me not in Thy fierce indignation!
And chastise Me not in Thy burning wrath!
3/2 Surely Thine arrows have been infixed within me;
And Thine Hand inflicted *blows* upon Me.
4/3 *There is* no [b] symmetry *of a man* in My body,
Because of Thy detestation;
Neither rest in My bones, because of My sin.
5/4 For [c] Mine iniquities have passed over My head:
As a cumbrous load they are too heavy for Me.
6/5 My wounds have become loathsome, *yea,* putrid,
Because of My sin.
7/6 I am distorted! I am exceedingly dejected!
I proceed mourning throughout the day.
8/7 Surely My loins are filled with parching heat;
And *there is* no soundness in My flesh.
9/8 I am enfeebled, and exceedingly humbled:
I cried out with a loud voice
By reason of My heart's moanings.
10/9 O Lord, all My desire *is* before Thee,

[a] A man. [b] Figure.
[c] The Messiah, though sinless in Himself, was laden with the sins of His people, and could therefore claim them as His own.

Digitized by Google

And My groaning *is* not hid from Thee.
11/10 My heart panteth! My strength forsaketh Me!
Even the light of Mine eyes, of that also, none to Me!
12/11 My friends and My neighbours stand aloof from My stroke:
And My kinsmen, they stand afar off.
13/12 Whilst they who seek after My life lay snares *for Me*,
And they who require My hurt speak mischievous things,
And devise rebellions all day long.
14/13 But I am like a deaf *man*, I would not hear,
And like a dumb man, I would not open My mouth.
15/14 Yea, I am like a man who heareth not,
With no reproaches in his mouth.
16/15 Surely in Thee, O JEHOVAH, do I hope!
Thou wilt reply *for Me*, O Lord My God, *when I speak to Thee:*
17/16 For I said, lest they should rejoice over Me,
Lest they magnify *themselves* against Me,
Should My feet slip.
18/17 For I *am* ready to halt:
Because My [a] agony *is* ever [b] with Me.
19/18 But I will declare Mine iniquity;
I will be troubled because of My sin.
20/19 Surely Mine enemies *are* vigorous *and* are mighty;
And increased are they who hate Me wrongfully.
21/20 Yea, they who requite Me evil instead of good,
My adversaries are they, on account of My pursuing *that which is* right.
22/21 O JEHOVAH My God, do not Thou forsake Me:
Be not Thou far from Me.
23/22 Hasten to My assistance, O JEHOVAH My salvation.

PSALM XXXIX.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of David for Jeduthan.
2/1 *Thus* said I *unto myself:* I will watch my doings,
Lest I offend with my tongue:
I will restrain my mouth before a muzzle,
Whilst the wicked are with me.
3/2 I was silent *as if* dumb;
I held my peace *even* from good;
Until my grief was stirred.
4/3 Mine heart within me inflamed with earnest musings;
The fire *within me* burst into flame!
I spake with my tongue.

A prayer.

5/4 O JEHOVAH, make known *unto me* my end,
And the measure of my days, what it *is!*
That I may understand how transitory I *am*.
6/5 Behold, Thou hast [a] appointed my days *as* handbreadths;
And my [b] whole life *is* as nothing in Thy presence:
Surely every living man *is* altogether vanity! Selah.

A declaration.

7/6 Surely as a shadow man passeth along *life's way!*
Surely in vain *is* their busy tumult!
And they heap up *substance*, but know not
Who shall gather it.

A prayer.

8/7 And now, JEHOVAH, what *is* my hope?
In Thyself *is* my hope.
9/8 Oh deliver me from all my transgressions!
Make me not the reproach of the fool.
10/9 Then I was dumb, I opened not my mouth,
Because Thou didst *it*.
11/10 Oh remove Thy stroke from off me!
By the infliction of Thine hand I am consumed.
12/11 When Thou with strokes dost chastise man for iniquity,
Thou makest his excellency to consume away as a moth-*eaten garment*.
Surely every man *is but* a vapour! Selah.
13/12 O JEHOVAH, hear my prayer,
And listen to my loud cries;
For the sake of my tears keep not silence.
Like Thy people, I *am* a stranger,
A sojourner, like unto all my fathers.
14/13 Oh spare me, that I may recover strength
Before I depart and I *am* not!

PSALM XL.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm by David.
2/1 Hopefully have I hoped for JEHOVAH!

[a] "Exulceration of body or mind." See Parkhurst.
[b] Or, before.

[a] Made. [b] L. age.

Digitized by Google

And He listened unto me, and heard my earnest cries:
3/2 And He drew me out of the horrible pit, out of the miry clay,
And set my feet upon the Rock,
And He established my goings:
4/3 Yea, He hath put a new song into my mouth:
A hymn of praise unto our God.
Many shall regard Him, and reverence Him,
And put their trust in JEHOVAH.
5/4 Blessed *is* the man who placeth his hope in JEHOVAH;
And respecteth not the arrogant, nor *those* who turn aside to falsehood.
6/5 Numerous *are the works* Thou hast accomplished,
O JEHOVAH my God, Thy wonderful works!
But Thy purposes towards us none can computate before Thee.
Should I *venture to* relate *them* and declare *them*,
They are beyond computation!

Prophetical statements of the Messiah.

7/6 *In* sacrifice and oblation Thou hadst not satisfaction;
[a] *Then* Mine ears didst Thou pierce.
Burnt-offerings and sin-offerings
Thou didst not require: therefore said I:
8/7 Behold, I come,
According as *it is* written concerning Me
In the scroll of the Book.
9/8 To accomplish Thy [b] conciliation *is* My delight,
O My God!
Verily, Thy law *is* within [c] My heart.
10/9 I have preached [d] justification in the vast congregation;
Behold, I have not restrained My lips:
O JEHOVAH! Thou knowest *it*.
11/10 Thy righteousness have I not kept secret within My heart;
I have announced Thy faithfulness and Thy salvation:
I have not concealed Thy loving-kindness and Thy truth
From the vast congregation.
12/11 O JEHOVAH, withdraw not Thou Thy tender mercy from Me:
Let Thy loving-kindness and Thy truth perpetually support Me.
13/12 For evils innumerable have encompassed Me;
I am so seized *by* My afflictions that vision fails Me.
Multiplied are they more than the hairs of My head, so that my heart forsaketh me.
14/13 O JEHOVAH, let it be Thy will to rescue me!
O JEHOVAH, hasten to My help!
15/14 Let them be ashamed and confounded together
Who seek after My soul to destroy it;
Let them be driven backward, and put to confusion,
Who delight at My calamity.
16/15 At the end they shall be desolate, and bear their own shame,
Who exclaim at Me: Aha! aha!
17/16 All they who seek Thee shall rejoice and exult in Thee;
And they who love Thy salvation shall continually say:
JEHOVAH shall be magnified!
18/17 Although I *am* afflicted and distressed, My Lord will think of me.
O my God, Thou *art* my Helper and my Deliverer!
O tarry Thou not!

[a] "Thou hast perfected a body for me." LXX.
[b] Good will. [c] My bowels.
[d] Glad tidings. LXX.

PSALM XLI.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm by David.

A blessing (probably uttered) by prophet or priest.

2/1 Blessed *is* he who carefully considereth the poor *man:*
JEHOVAH will deliver him in the day of calamity.
3/2 JEHOVAH will protect him, and preserve him in life;
And he shall be blessed upon the earth:
And Thou wilt not give him over to the will of his enemies:
4/3 JEHOVAH will support him upon the couch of languor;
Thou didst arrange the bed during his sickness.
5/4 I said: O JEHOVAH, be compassionate unto me!
Heal my soul, although I have sinned against Thee!
6/5 Mine enemies speak unkindly of me; *saying:*
When shall he die, and his name perish?
7/6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh falsely;
His heart harvesteth his own iniquity;
When he goeth forth, he uttereth *it*.
8/7 All who hate me whisper together against me:
Against me devise they: Evil *be* to him!
9/8 [a] A lawless deed cleaveth unto him;

[a] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

And *now* that he *is* laid up, he shall not be able to arise.
10/9 Even the friend of my bosom, in whom I confided,
Who eat of my bread, hath raised [a] his heal against me.
11/10 Yet, O JEHOVAH, do Thou compassionate me!
And recover me, that I may retribute unto them!
12/11 From this I know that Thou delightest in me,
When mine enemy doth not triumph over me.
13/12 As for me, Thou hast sustained me in mine integrity;
And Thou wilt make me abide in Thy presence for ever.

An ejaculation.

14/13 Blessed *be* JEHOVAH the God of Israel
From everlasting unto everlasting:
Amen, and Amen.

PSALM XLII.

TO the Eternal Victor. An ardent supplication by the sons of Korah.

The Psalmist addresses Jehovah.

2/1 As a stag panteth after the water-brooks,
So my soul longeth after Thee, O God!
3/2 My soul thirsteth after God, after the living God:
O when shall I come and appear in the presence of God?
4/3 *By* day and *by* night my tears have become my food;
Whilst throughout the day they enquire of me: Where *is* thy God?
5/4 [b] I remember those *days*, and pour out my soul within me,
When I went to the glorious tabernacle, to the house of God,
With the sound of triumph and thanksgiving,
With the festive multitude.

The Psalmist communes with himself.

6/5 Wherefore art thou prostrate, O my soul?
And *wherefore* art thou disquieted within me?
Wait patiently upon God: for I shall yet give Him thanks;
My present Salvation, and my God.

The Psalmist addresses Jehovah.

7/6 My soul is cast down within me;
Therefore will I remember Thee from Jordan's land;
Amongst the Hermons, *even* from this insignificant hill.
8/7 Abyss exclaimeth unto abyss at the sound of Thy cataracts:
All Thy billows and Thy waves have rolled over me.
9/8 *But* my prayer *is* to the God of my life!
Even JEHOVAH, who commanded His tender love by day,
And a *joyous* song as mine by night.
10/9 I will speak unto God, my Rock:
O wherefore dost thou forget me!
Why go I mourning before Thee, because of the oppression of the enemy?
11/10 The reproach of my enemies *is like* a murderous weapon in my bones;
Whilst they enquire of me throughout the day: Where *is* thy God?

The Psalmist now again communes with himself.

12/11 Wherefore art thou prostrate, O my soul?
And wherefore art thou disquieted within me?
Wait patiently for God; for I shall yet give Him thanks,
My present Salvation, and my God.

PSALM XLIII.

A prayer.

PLEAD for me, O God, and uphold my cause
Before an ungodly nation:
Deliver Thou me from the deceitful and iniquitous man;
2 Since Thou *art* my God, my strength, why dost Thou reject me?
Why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
3 Oh send forth Thy light and Thy truth, that they may conduct me;
And lead me forth into Thy holy mountain, and unto Thy tabernacles.
4 Then will I approach the altar of God, unto God my ecstatic joy:
Yea, O God, my God! upon the harp will I praise Thee.

The Psalmist communes with himself.

5 Wherefore art thou prostrate, O my soul?
And wherefore art thou disquieted within me?
Wait patiently upon God, for I shall yet praise Him;
My present Salvation, and my God.

PSALM XLIV.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm *to be performed* by the sons of Korah.
2/1 O God, we have heard with our ears,

[a] עקבו 1 MS.
[b] I am indebted to Boothroyd for the translation of the greater part of this verse.

Digitized by Google

Our fathers have related unto us
The wonders which Thou didst perform in their days,
Even in the days of antiquity.
2/2 *How* Thou with Thy hand didst expel the nations,
And didst plant them:
The peoples didst Thou break down;
But Thou didst make them to shoot forth.
4/3 For they possessed not the land through their own sword,
Neither did their own arm save them;
But Thy right hand, and Thine arm, and the light of Thy presence;
For Thou didst delight in them.
5/4 Thou art Hua, my King and my God:
Oh command salvations unto Jacob!
6/5 In Thee *alone* shall we overcome our adversaries:
In Thy Name will we tread down those who rise against us.
7/6 For I will not confide in my bow, neither *in* my sword:
It cannot save me.
8/7 But Thou hast delivered us from our oppressors;
And hast put our enemies to shame.
9/8 Exult we in God throughout the day;
Yea, Thy everlasting Name will we praise. Selah.
10/9 Yet Thou hast [a] rejected us, and put us to shame;
And neither goest Thou forth with our armies.
11/10 Thou makest us retreat before our oppressors,
So that our enemies plundered us at their *desire*.
12/11 Thou hast delivered us like a flock *appointed* for food:
And Thou hast scattered us amongst the heathen.
13/12 Thou sellest Thy people for nought;
Yea, dost not make a profit by their sale.
14/13 Thou wilt make us a reproach unto our neighbours;
A scorn and a derision to those surrounding us.
15/14 Thou wilt make us a proverb in the midst of the nations,
An object of ridicule in the midst of the peoples.
16/15 Throughout the day my confusion *is* present to me,
And the shame of my face hath veiled me,
17/16 Because of the voice of the reproacher and calumniator;
Because of the presence of the enemy, and of the adversary.
18/17 All this hath happened unto us: yet have we not forgotten Thee;
Neither have we acted perfidiously against Thy covenant.
19/18 Neither hath our heart turned away back;
Neither declined our steps out of Thy way:
20/19 Although Thou hast bruised us in the habitation of dragons,
And enclosed us in death-shade.
21/20 Should we have forgotten the name of our God,
And stretched out our hands unto a strange god,
22/21 Would not God discover this?
For Hua knoweth the hidden things of the heart.
23/22 Surely for Thy sake we are slain every day;
We are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.
24/23 Arise! wherefore sleepest Thou, O my Lord?
O awake! remove not Thyself away for ever!
25/24 Wherefore hidest Thou Thy face?
Forgettest Thou our misery and our oppression?
26/25 Surely our soul lieth prostrate in the dust;
Our body clingeth to the earth!
27/26 Arise for our complete deliverance:
And oh redeem us for Thy tender mercy's sake!

PSALM XLV.

TO the Eternal Victor concerning the lilies. A didactic Song of Loves for the sons of Korah.
2/1 My heart overfloweth with a glorious oracle:
Unto the king address I my composition.
My tongue [a] resembles the pen of an accomplished scribe.

In its deepest meaning, prophetical statements of Messiah's majesty and glory, and union with His Church.

3/2 Beauteous in beauty more than the sons of men;
Grace is diffused upon Thy lips:
Therefore hath God blessed Thee for ever.
4/3 Gird on Thy sword upon *Thy* thigh,
O Thou mighty One!
With Thy majesty, and with Thy glory!
5/4 And in *this* Thy magnificence ride prosperously
In the cause of truth, and of meekness, *and* of righteousness.

[a] זנחתנו 4 MSS. b. c. e.

[a] כעט, b.

Digitized by Google

Surely Thy right hand shall perform wonderful things!
6/5 Sharp *shall be* Thine arrows
When *they pierce* the heart of the King's enemies.
Nations shall prostrate themselves before Thee.
7/6 Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever;
The sceptre of Thy kingdom *is* a sceptre of righteousness;
8/7 Thou lovest justice, and hatest iniquity;
Wherefore, O God, Thy God hath anointed Thee
With the oil of gladsomeness beyond Thy companions:
9/8 Myrrh, and aloes, [a] and cassia *perfume* all Thy garments;
[b] Out of ivory palaces have musical strains gladdened Thee.
10/9 Kings' daughters *were* amongst Thy precious jewels;
The consort was [c] enthroned on Thy right hand,
Adorned in purest gold of Ophir.
11/10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear;
And let depart the remembrance of thine own people, and thy father's house:
12/11 Then will the King greatly desire thy loveliness;
For Hua *is* thy Lord, therefore do thou worship Him.
13/12 Surely the daughter of Tyre *shall come* with her gift:
The wealthiest of the people shall deprecate Thy favour.
14/13 The King's daughter *is* all glorious within;
More so than her golden brocaded robe.
15/14 She shall be conducted in broidered garments unto the King:
The virgins her companions *following* after her
Shall be brought unto Thee:
16/15 With joy and exultation shall they be conducted;
They shall enter into the palace of the King.
17/16 Instead of thy fathers shall be Thy sons,
Whom Thou shalt appoint princes throughout all the earth.

An ejaculatory thanksgiving.

18/17 Therefore [d] shall they [c] celebrate Thy name throughout all generations;
The peoples shall worship Thee for ever and ever.

[a] 4 MSS. vv.
[b] I am indebted to a Jew for the translation of this line.
[c] L. placed. [d] See Boothroyd.
[c] L. remember.

PSALM XLVI.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of Praise for the sons of Korah on abstruse and occult matters.

2/1 God *is* our shelter and strength:
An exceedingly ready help in the time of distress.
3/2 Therefore will we not fear, though the earth change *its position;*
And although the mountains slide away into the bosom of the sea;
4/3 Should its waters roar, *and* be in commotion;
Should the mountains tremble at its swell. Selah.
5/4 *There is a* [a] *peaceful* river, the streams whereof shall gladden the city of God:
[b] The holy *abode* of JEHOVAH Most High.
6/5 God *is* in her midst, she shall not be moved;
God shall help her at the appearance of the dawn of morn.
7/6 The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved;
He uttered His voice, the earth melted!
8/7 JEHOVAH Zebaoth *is* with us;
The God of Jacob *is* our secure abode. Selah.
9/8 Come, behold ye the wonders of JEHOVAH,
Which hath produced devastations in the earth!
10/9 He causeth wars to cease unto the end of the world;
He shivers the bow, and snappeth the spear asunder:
He burneth the chariots in the fire.

Jehovah's declaration of Himself.

11/10 Be ye silenced, and acknowledge that I *am* God;
I will be exalted amongst the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.
12/11 JEHOVAH Zebaoth *is* with us;
The God of Jacob *is* our secure abode. Selah.

PSALM XLVII.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm *of Praise* to *be sung by* the sons] of Korah.

An exhortation to praise.

2/1 O clap your hands, all ye peoples,
Shout unto God with the voice of triumph!

[a] Green understands it of the waters of Siloam.
[b] See Boothroyd for this line.

Digitized by Google

3/2 Surely JEHOVAH the Most High, the Terrible One,
Is the mighty King over all the earth.
4/3 He shall subdue peoples under us,
And *put* nations under our feet.
5/4 He shall choose our inheritance for us;
The magnificence of Jacob, which He loveth. Selah.

The ascent of the Ark (as is supposed).

6/5 God ascended with jubilant shoutings!
JEHOVAH with the trumpet's sound!
7/6 Sing ye praise unto God, sing ye praise,
Sing ye praise unto our King, sing ye praise.
8/7 For God *is* King over the whole earth:
Melodious praise sing ye *unto Him!*
9/8 *Unto* God, *who* reigneth over the nations;
Unto God, seated upon His holy throne.
10/9 Spontaneous *were* the gatherings together of the people;
The people of the God of Abraham.
Surely the shields of the earth *belong* unto God.
How exceedingly *is* He exalted!

PSALM XLVIII.

A PSALM of Praise, *to be sung* by the sons of Korah.
2/1 Mighty *is* JEHOVAH, and greatly to be adored
In the city of our God, *upon* His holy mount.
3/2 Lovely in situation, the joy of the whole earth,
The Mount Zion!
On the northern borders *is* the city of the mighty King.
4/3 God is acknowledged in her palaces as a high fortress.
5/4 Surely, behold, the kings were assembled, they marched along together:
6/5 They regarded *it*, so they were astonished, they were terrified, *and* they fled away.
7/6 Dread seized them there, torment, as of a travailing woman:
8/7 *As when* Thou didst shiver in pieces the ships of Tharshish by an east wind.
9/8 According as we have heard, so have we seen,
In the city of JEHOVAH Zebaoth;
In the city of our God.
God will establish her evermore. Selah.
10/9 O God, we have thought of Thy loving-kindness
Within Thy temple.
11/10 As Thy Name, O God, so *shall* Thy praise *resound* to the extremities of the earth:
Because Thy right hand is replenished with righteousness.
12/11 Let mount Zion rejoice!
Let the daughters of Judah exult on account of Thy judgments.
13/12 Walk ye around Zion, and [a] surround her;
Count up her towers,
14/13 Consider her bulwarks,
Consider her palaces,
In order that ye may record *it* to the generation following
15/14 That this God *is* our God for ever and ever:
Hua will be our guide unto death.

PSALM XLIX.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm *to be performed* by the sons of Korah.
2/1 Hearken *unto* this, all *ye* peoples;
Incline the ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:
3/2 Even the sons of the populace, even the sons of the noble,
Wealthy and indigent together.
4/3 My mouth shall utter wisdom;
And *out of* the meditation of my heart understanding.
5/4 I will incline mine ear unto a parable;
My [b] enigma will I expound upon the harp.
6/5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of calamity
The wickedness of my supplanters who encompass me?
7/6 They who trust in their wealth,
And boast themselves in the abundance of their riches:
8/7 They cannot redeeming redeem *their* brother,
Neither pay unto God a ransom for him;
9/8 For the redemption price of their soul *is* too costly
That it should ever be *so* accomplished.
10/9 When he shall live again for ever,
[c] Never shall he experience corruption.
11/10 Surely they witness that wise men die;
And the foolish and the carnally-minded perish together,
And leave their wealth to others.
12/11 Their graves *are* their homes for evermore;
Their dwelling-places for many generations;
They proclaim their names upon the earth.

[a] Embrace ye. [b] Or, problem. [c] L. not.

Digitized by Google

13/12 Whilst the mean man, *who* without pomp shall lodge the night *of death*,
Shall be *stretched out* like the beasts reduced to silence.
14/13 This their custom *is* stupidity in them;
Yet their followers flatter them with their mouths. Selah.
15/14 Unto Hades shall they be driven like sheep;
Death shall shepherd them, and have dominion over them:
But the righteous shall [a] burst forth into blossom in the morning,
Unconsumed in Hades, where *was* their abode.
16/15 Surely God will redeem my soul from the power of Hades
When He will receive me. Selah.
17/16 Be not dismayed, *therefore*, when a man acquires wealth,
When the grandeur of his house is increased:
18/17 For when he dieth he cannot carry aught *with him;*
His grandeur shall not descend after him:
19/18 Although he blessed his soul when he lived,
[b] Then he will applaud thee for having done better for thyself.
20/19 He shall come unto the generation *with* his fathers;
But never shall he enjoy the light.
21/20 A great man with magnificence and without understanding,
Is comparable to the perishable beasts!

PSALM L.

A PSALM for Asaph.

The final judgment foretold.

JEHOVAH the ALMIGHTY GOD hath spoken,
And proclaimed *to* the earth,
From the rising of the sun unto its going down:
2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God will manifestly appear!
3 [c] God will come, and shall not keep silence;
A fire shall devour at His presence:
With a mighty tempest surrounding Him.
4 He will summons the heavens on high,
As well as the earth, to the judgment of His people.
5 O my beloved, assemble ye unto Me
Those who have made a covenant with Me through the Sacrifice.
6 And the heavens shall declare His righteousness:
For God is Judge Himself. Selah.

The course of the judgment.

7 Attend, O my people, and I will speak,
And I will testify unto thee, O Israel:
God, thy God, I *am*.
8 I will not reprove thee because of thy sacrifices;
For thy burnt-offerings *have been* perpetually *presented* before Me.
9 I will not take a bull out of thy *cattle* booth,
Or he-goats out of thy flocks.
10 Surely *it is* Mine every beast of the forest;
The cattle upon a thousand hills!
11 I perceive every fowl of the mountains;
And the wild beasts of the field *are* [a] My possession.
12 Should I be hungry, I would not tell thee,
When the world with its [b] whole substance *is* mine!
13 What! shall I eat the flesh of bulls,
Or drink the blood of rams?
14 Unto God sacrifice thanksgivings,
And unto the Most High pay thy vows:
15 And in the day of distress call upon Me;
I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify Me.
16 But unto the wicked *man* God saith:
Wherefore dost thou relate My statutes,
And takest thou My covenant in thy mouth?
17 Since thou hatest discipline,
And casteth away My commandments behind thee.
18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst unto him,
And tookest thy share with the adulterers.
19 *Out of* thy mouth thou dost send forth mischief;
And thy tongue frameth deceit.
20 Against thy brother thou speakest continuously;
Against thy mother's son thou poureth forth slander.
21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence.
Supposest thou that I am a Being like thyself?
Surely I will reprove thee,
And I will set *Myself* in *battle* array before thine eyes.

Solemn exhortations.

22 Ponder this, I beseech you, ye who forget God;

---

[a] I venture to suppose יציצם instead of יזרח.
[b] I owe the idea of the translation of this line to Weiss; the *then* he considers to refer to the time of the resurrection.
[c] אלהים 4 MSS. c.

[a] L. with Me. [b] L. fulness.

Digitized by Google

Lest [a] He tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* no deliverer.

Jehovah's own assertion.

23 Whoso sacrificeth praise glorifieth Me:
And such will I show the way of God's salvation.

PSALM LI.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm by David, 2 when Nathan the prophet came unto him after he had humiliated Bathsheba.

3/1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to Thy tender mercy:
According to the multitude of Thy compassions,
Obliterate my transgressions.
4/2 Wash me [b] thoroughly from mine iniquity;
And cleanse me from my sin:
5/3 For I acknowledge my transgressions,
And my sin *is* perpetually present to me.
6/4 Before Thee, before Thee solely, have I sinned,
And committed *this* evil before Thy sight:
That Thou mayest be justified in Thy sentence,
Thou mayest be clear in Thy [c] judgment.
7/5 Behold, in iniquity have I been begotten;
And in sin did my mother conceive me.
8/6 Behold, Thou desirest truth in the very reins;
Oh do Thou teach me wisdom in the inner man.
9/7 Sprinkle me with hyssop until I shall be clean;
Oh wash Thou me until I shall be whiter than snow.
10/8 Oh make me to hear joy and gladness,
That the bones Thou hast broken may rejoice.
11/9 Oh, hide Thy face from my sins;
And blot out all my iniquities.
12/10 Create in me a clean heart, O God!
And renew a right spirit within me.
13/11 Cast me not away from Thy presence;
And take not Thy Holy Spirit from me.
14/12 Restore unto me the joy of Thy salvation;
[d] And let the beneficent Spirit support me.
15/13 *Then* will I teach transgressors Thy ways,
And sinners shall be converted unto Thee.
16/14 Deliver me from the guilt of murder, O God, Thou God of my salvation:
And my tongue shall praise aloud Thy righteousness.
17/15 O Lord, open Thou my lips,
And my mouth shall tell forth Thy praises.
18/16 Surely Thou wouldest not be satisfied with sacrifice,
Or I would offer *it;* a burnt-offering Thou wilt not favour.
19/17 The sacrifices for God *are* a broken spirit:
A broken and a contrite heart, O God, Thou wilt not despise.
20/18 Prosper in Thy good pleasure Zion:
Build Thou the walls of Jerusalem.
21/19 Then wilt Thou accept the sacrifices of righteousness;
Burnt-offering and holocaust:
Then shall they offer bullocks upon Thine altar.

[a] טרף 1 MS. a. c. d.

[b] The idea is taken from washing linen.

[c] Judging.

[d] I am indebted to Weiss for the translation of this line.

PSALM LII.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Maschil by David, 2 when Doeg the Edomite came and reported unto Saul, and told him *that* David went to the house of Ahimelech.

3/1 Wherefore boastest thou *thyself* in mischief, O thou mighty man?
Reproaching God throughout the day.
4/2 Injuries [a] dost thou carve with thy tongue;
Injurious deceit, as worketh a sharpened tool.
5/3 Thou lovest evil more than good:
A lie more than to speak [b] the truth. Selah.
6/4 Thou lovest every destructive word, O rebellious tongue!
7/5 Surely God will destroy thee for ever;
And snatch thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* tent,
And root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.
8/6 This shall the righteous perceive, and they shall be awed,
And concerning him they shall triumphantly *exclaim:*
9/7 Behold, *this is* the great man *who* made not God his help,
But trusted in the abundance of his wealth, *and* trusted in his substance.
10/8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the house of God;
I trust in the tender mercy of God for ever and ever.

[a] This idea *of carving* I gather from Weiss.

[b] L. justly.

Digitized by Google

11/9 For what Thou hast done will I
magnify Thee for ever,
And I will wait on Thy Name;
For *Thou art* precious towards Thy
saints.

PSALM LIII.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Maskil. *A Psalm* by David upon Machalath.

2/1 The profane hath said in his heart:
There is no God,
Hence their depraved and their
abominable crimes:
None performeth the right *thing.*
3/2 God from heaven looked down upon
the sons of men,
To see *whether there were* an earnest thinker, seeking after God.
4/3 They are altogether *become* corrupt,
the whole of them *are* putrid;
None doeth right, not even one.
5/4 Have they no understanding, *these*
workers of iniquity,
Who eat up My people as they eat
bread?
They have not called upon God.
6/5 [a] There they feared a fear.
Was it not fearful when God
scattered the bones of thy disciplined soldiery?
Thou wast put to confusion, because
God rejected them with contempt.
7/6 Who will grant salvation unto Israel
out of Zion?
When [b] JEHOVAH restores the captivity of His people,
Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall
be glad.

PSALM LIV.

TO the Eternal Victor. An Ardent Prayer by David on Neginoth,
2 when the Ziphites came and spake unto Saul: Doth not David conceal *himself* amongst us?

3/1 O God, save me for Thy Name's
sake;
And in Thy might plead my cause.
4/2 O God, hearken unto my prayer,
Give ear to the words of my mouth,
5/3 For spies have risen up against me,
And violent men seek after my life:
They have not set God before them.
Selah.
6/4 Behold, God *is* my Helper,
My Lord *is* [c] the supporter of my
soul.
7/5 He will retribute calamity unto my
adversaries:
Because of Thy faithfulness, bind
them down.

A thanksgiving.

8/6 With freewill offerings will I sacrifice unto Thee:
I will magnify Thy Name, O JEHOVAH, for *it is* good:
9/7 When Thou hast delivered me out
of all distress,
And mine eye hath witnessed *the destruction* of mine enemies.

PSALM LV.

TO the Eternal Victor. An Ardent Prayer by David upon Neginoth.

2/1 Incline Thine ear, O God, unto my
prayer,
And despise not my entreaty.
3/2 Oh, listen to me, and answer me,
When I weep during my meditation,
and am troubled:
4/3 Because of the voice of the enemy,
because of the oppression of the
impious.
For to me they impute iniquity, and
violently calumniate me.
5/4 My heart trembleth within me,
And the terrors of death have fallen
upon me.
6/5 Fear and anguish have overtaken
me,
And the [a] shadow of death hath
enveloped me.
7/6 Then said I: O that I had wings
like a dove,
I would fly away, and be at rest:
8/7 Behold, afar would I depart in
flight,
I would lodge in the wilderness.
Selah.
9/8 I would hasten my escape from the
stormy blast,
From the *impetuous* whirlwind.
10/9 Confound, O Lord, divide their
tongues;
For I have beheld violence and
strife in the city,
11/10 *Which* day and night encompass
its walls:
Whilst iniquity and mischief *are* in
her midst.
12/11 In her midst *is* depravity:
And deceit and guile depart not out
of her streets.
13/12 For it was not an enemy reproached
me: that I could have endured;
Neither one who hated me risen up
against me:
From him I would have concealed
myself;
14/13 But *it was* thou, a man of kindred
disposition,
My guide, and my familiar friend,
15/14 So that we sweetly advised together:

---

[a] I am indebted to Weiss for the idea of this passage.
[b] m. MSS. vv. *p. loc.* [c] Among the supports.

[a] צלמות c.

Digitized by Google

Unto the house of God walked we
with the assembling people.
16/15 Death will seize them in a moment;
They shall descend alive unto Hades!
For wickedness *is* in their abiding
place, *even* in the midst of them.
17/16 As for me, I will call aloud upon God:
And JEHOVAH will save me.
18/17 *At* even, and *at* morn, and *at* noon
will I supplicate and cry aloud;
And He will hear my voice.
19/18 Redeem my soul in safety from my
near of kin;
For he is *of those* who contend
against me.
20/19 God will hear, and afflict them;
Even He who abideth from ever-
lasting. Selah.
With whom there *are* no reverses,
Surely they will not fear God.
21/20 He stretched forth his hands against
those who were at peace with him:
He hath broken his covenant.
22/21 *The words* of his mouth were
smoother than butter;
Whilst war *was* in his heart:
His speech was softer than oil;
Yet *was it* of unsheathed swords.

An exhortation.

23/22 Cast thy burden upon JEHOVAH, and
He will support Thee:
He will never suffer the righteous
One to slip aside.
24/23 Surely Thou, O God, wilt force them
down
Into the pit of destruction!
Murderous and deceitful men shall
not halve their days;
But *as* for me, I will trust in Thee.

PSALM LVI.

TO the Eternal Victor. [a] A Mute Dove *among* the Strangers. A Michtam by David when the Philistines seized him in Gath.

2/1 Compassionate me, O God, for man
panteth for my *life*.
Throughout the day fighting, they
would oppress me.
3/2 Throughout the day mine enemies
[b] exhaust me.
Surely many amongst the great are
my warlike foes.
4/3 *In* the day *when* I shall fear, I will
put my trust in Thee:
5/4 In [c] the Godhead will I boast of His
word;
In [c] the Godhead do I put my trust,
I will not fear what flesh can do
unto me.
6/5 All the day they distort my words;
Against me always devising evil.
7/6 They secretly meet, they mark my
footsteps;
They keep watch as those that wait
for my life:
8/7 Was it on account of crime?
O God, in wrath judge them; cast
down the people!
9/8 Recount Thou my griefs!
Put my tears into Thy bottle!
Are *they* not *recorded* in Thy book?
10/9 In the day *when* I call, then shall
mine enemies be put to flight:
This I know, for God *is* with me.
11/10 [a] In the Godhead do I boast of the
Word:
In JEHOVAH do I boast of the Word.
12/11 In the Godhead do I put my trust!
I shall not fear.
What can man do unto me?

A hymn of praise.

13/12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God:
I will render unto Thee thanks-
givings.
14/13 For Thou hast delivered my soul
from death;
Wilt Thou not my feet from falling?
That I should unceasingly praise
before Thee, O God,
In the light of the living.

PSALM LVII.

TO the Eternal Victor. Thou wilt not destroy David. A Michtam when he hid himself in the cave *to escape* Saul's presence.

A prayer confident of success.

2/1 Be gracious unto me, O God, be
gracious unto me;
For in Thee my soul takes refuge;
And under the shadow of Thy wings
seek I shelter,
Until the tormenting troubles pass
away.

A declaration.

3/2 I will call upon the Most High God;
Unto my [b] accomplishing God!
4/3 He will send from heaven in order
to save me
From the reproach of him who would
destroy me. Selah.
God will send *in* His grace and *in*
His truth.
5/4 My soul *is in* the midst of lions:
I repose *amongst* incendiaries; sons
of men
Whose teeth *are* spears and arrows,
And their tongue a sharp sword.

[a] This line is Luther's translation.
[b] שאפוני 1 MS. vv.
[c] See Weiss.

[a] I am indebted to Weiss for the translation of this and the following verse.
[b] Perfecting..

Digitized by Google

An ejaculatory prayer.

6/5 In the heavens above, O God, lift up thyself;
Over the entire earth, in Thy glory!

The continued declaration.

7/6 A net prepared they for my steps;
A trap for my life;
A pit digged they before me;
Into the midst of which they *themselves* are fallen. Selah.

A thanksgiving for expected blessings.

8/7 My heart is confident, O God!
My heart is confident: I will sing and give praise.
9/8 Awake, O my glory! awake, psaltery and harp!
I would awaken the morning!
10/9 Among the people will I magnify Thee, O [a] JEHOVAH!
I will praise Thee before the nations.
11/10 For Thy tender mercy reacheth unto the heavens,
And Thy truthfulness unto the skies.
12/11 O God, exalt *Thyself* above the heavens:
Above all the earth in Thy glory.

PSALM LVIII.

TO the Eternal Victor. Thou wilt not destroy David. A Michtam by David.

2/1 Can it be believed, O assembly, that ye pronounce just sentence?
That ye judge in uprightness the children of men?
3/2 [b] Verily, in the heart ye contrive wickedness;
And your hands work violence in the land.
4/3 The wicked are estranged from the womb;
They err from the birth, they speak lies:
5/4 The poisonous sting *is* in them, after the similitude of
The serpent's poisonous sting;
Like unto the deaf adder's, *who* stoppeth up his ear,
6/5 That it should not listen to the voice of the enchanters,
Of a skilled conjuror's incantations.
7/6 God can break their teeth within their mouth;
JEHOVAH can destroy the jaw-teeth of the young lions.
8/7 They shall melt away like waters *which* pass off:
Their way *shall be* the arrow's which [c] misseth its mark.
9/8 Like a flood *which* wasteth away swiftly;
As the abortive birth of a woman, *which* seeth not the sun.
10/9 Before your caldrons can feel the *heated* thorns;
The bramble, as if alive, as if in a rage,
Will horrify them.
11/10 The righteous man will rejoice when he seeth the vengeance;
He will wash his steps in the blood of the wicked;
12/11 Then will men exclaim: Verily, *there is* a reward for the righteous man;
Verily there is a God who judgeth in the earth!

PSALM LIX.

TO the Eternal Victor. Thou wilt not destroy David. A Michtam *composed* when Saul sent, and they watched the house to slay him.

A prayer.

2/1 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God;
Exalt me above those who rise up against me:
3/2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity;
And oh save me from murderous men:
4/3 Surely, behold, they lie in wait for my life;
The mighty have encamped themselves against me;
Yet I have not transgressed, neither have I sinned, O JEHOVAH!
5/4 Without iniquity *on my part*, they hurry and formidably array themselves.
Arouse *Thee* to meet me, and regard,
6/5 Even Thou, O JEHOVAH, God of hosts, the God of Israel:
Arise, to visit every of the nations:
Pity not any who cloak their wickedness. Selah.

An address, probably, to David's companions.

7/6 They will return in the evening;
Howling as dogs, and they will go round about the city.
8/7 Behold, they will foam in their mouths;
Having swords within their lips.
But who [a] attendeth?

A prayer.

9/8 Surely Thou, O JEHOVAH, Thou wilt deride them;

---

[a] יהוה m. MSS. [b] See Boothroyd.
[c] Michaelis attributes from the Arabic the sense of missing the mark. Boothroyd.

[a] Heareth.

Digitized by Google

Thou, Who wilt scorn every of the nations:
10/9 [a]O my strength: for Thee will I watch:
Surely God *is* my high fortress.
11/10 My God, [b]my mercy, will go before me;
God will show me mine enemies *subdued.*
12/11 Slay them not, lest my people should forget:
Scatter them by Thy power,
And bring them down, O Lord, our shield!
13/12 *Because* of the sins of their mouth, the word of their lips,
They shall be ensnared in their pride;
Also, because of cursing and lies *which* they relate.
14/13 In wrath destroy *them*, destroy that they *be* not.
And they shall acknowledge that God reigneth over Jacob—
Reigneth to the ends of the earth. Selah.

Continuation of address, probably.

15/14 Surely they will return in the evening:
They will howl like dogs, and they will surround the city.
16/15 They will prowl about for food;
And they will growl if they are not repleted.

A hymn of praise.

17/16 But I will sing of Thy power;
And I will proclaim Thy tender mercy in the morning,
When Thou hast been a high fortress to me,
And a refuge in the day of my distress.
18/17 O my Strength! I will sing unto Thee.
Surely God is my high fortress, the God of my mercy.

PSALM LX.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of instruction, composed by David about the testimony of the Lily [2] during his contention with the Syrians of Mesopotamia and the Syrians of Zobah, and when Joab returned and destroyed twelve thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt.
3/1 O God, Thou hast repulsed us, Thou hast scattered us:
Thou hast been angry, O restore us again!
4/2 Thou hast convulsed the earth, Thou hast riven it asunder.
Heal its fracture lest it [a]depart!
5/3 Thou hast shown Thy people grievous things:
Thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.
6/4 [b]Thou hast given an ensign to those who fear Thee,
That it may be exalted because of the truth. Selah.
7/5 In order that Thy beloved shall be delivered,
Save *with* Thy right hand, and answer us.

The Psalmist comforts himself in God's promises.

8/6 God hath declared in His sanctuary *that* I shall triumph!
That Shechem *shall become* my portion;
And the Valley of Succoth shall be measured out to me.
9/7 Gilead *is* my own, and Manasseh *is* my own,
And Ephraim *is* my [c]chief protector;
Judah *is* my lawgiver,
10/8 Moab *is* my laver;
Over Edom will I throw my shoe:
Philistia sounded the trumpet because of me.
11/9 Who should conduct me *into* the fortified city?
Who would have led me into Edom?
12/10 Ah! Thou, O God, hast not rejected us!
For hast not *Thou*, O God, marched along with our hosts?

An ejaculation.

13/11 Oh give us help against the adversary!
For futile *is* the help of man.
14/12 Through God will we perform valiantly:
For Hua will tread down our enemies.

PSALM LXI.

TO the Eternal Victor. *A Psalm* by David upon Neginath.
2/1 Hearken, O God, to my *voice of* praise;
Listen unto my prayer.
3/2 From the end of the earth will I cry aloud unto Thee,
When my heart is overwhelmed;
Lead me into the Rock *that* is higher than I.

---

[a] עוזי 1 MSS. a. b. d.
[b] הסדי m. MSS.

[a] L. slip.
[b] This verse is according to Houbigant's translation. See Boothroyd.
[c] Strength of my head.

Digitized by Google

4/3 Surely Thou hast been a shelter to me;
A strong tower in the presence of the enemy.
5/4 I will dwell in Thy tabernacle for ever;
I will shelter under the covert of Thy wings. Selah.
6/5 Verily Thou, O God, hast heard my vows;
[a]Give Thou the inheritance *unto those* who revere Thy name.
7/6 Days upon days wilt Thou add to the king:
His years *shall extend* from generation to generation.
8/7 He shall dwell for ever in God's presence:
Ordained mercy and truth shall preserve him.
9/8 Thus will I praise Thy name for ever;
From day to day I will perform my vows.

PSALM LXII.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm by David upon Jeduthun.
2/1 Upon God alone tranquilly resteth my soul;
From Him *cometh* my salvation.
3/2 Hua alone *is* my rock and my salvation,
My high fortress: I cannot be violently disturbed.

Address of the Psalmist respecting his enemies.

4/3 How long will ye devise mischief against a man?
How long will ye attempt to break him down?
Like unto a ruining wall, a worn-away fence?
5/4 Only because of his exaltation do they consult to thrust *him* down.
They delight in a lie:
With their mouth they will bless him, but they will curse him in their heart. Selah.
6/5 Only in God calm I my soul;
For from Him *is* my expectation.
7/6 Hua only *is* my rock and my salvation:
My high fortress: I will not be disturbed.
8/7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory;
The rock of my strength: my shelter *is* in God.

An exhortation to the people to trust also in Jehovah.

9/8 Trust ye in Him at all times, O ye people!
Pour out your hearts in His presence:
God *is* a shelter for us. Selah.
10/9 Surely the sons of ordinary men *are* transitory;
The sons of the noble, a deception.
Together *in the scale of* the balance they ascend:
For they *are lighter* than vanity.
11/10 Trust not in oppression, and covet not rapine:
If riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*
12/11 Once hath God spoken;
Twice have I heard the same,
That the power *belongeth* unto God.

An ejaculation.

13/12 And with Thee, O Lord, *is* mercy:
Surely Thou wilt reward a man according to his work.

PSALM LXIII.

A PSALM by David when he was in the wilderness of Judah.
2/1 O God, Thou *art* my God, I will seek Thee at the early morn.
My soul thirsteth after Thee: my flesh longeth after Thee
In *this* dry and wearied, *this* unwatered land;
3/2 So *as* I have seen Thee in the sanctuary!
To witness Thy power and Thy glory!
4/3 Surely Thy loving-kindness *is* preferable to life!
My lips would adore Thee!
5/4 Thus would I bless Thee whilst I live;
I would uplift my hands in Thy Name.
6/5 So will my soul be replenished with marrow and fatness,
When my lips exult in praise, *and* my mouth shall adore.
7/6 Surely I call Thee to mind upon my couch;
Meditating upon Thee throughout the *night* watches
8/7 Because Thou hast been my help:
Therefore under the shadow of Thy wings will I rejoice.
9/8 My soul pursueth hard after Thee;
Thy right hand upholdeth me.
10/9 Surely they *who* seek after my soul to destroy *it,*
Shall descend into the lower regions of the earth:
11/10 By the power of the sword they shall cause them to fall;
Prey shall they become for the foxes.
12/11 But the king shall rejoice in God;
All who swear by Him shall triumph,
When the mouth of those who speak falsely shall be shut up.

[a] "And give me, for an inheritance, the people who revere Thy name."—Geddes. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

PSALM LXIV.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm by David.

A prayer.

2/1 O God, hearken to the voice of my secret prayer!
Preserve my life from the terrible enemy.
3/2 Conceal me from the secret plots of the wicked;
From the tumultuous assembly of the workers of iniquity.
4/3 Who sharpen their tongues like a sword;
Their arrows *with* malicious design aim they;
5/4 To shoot in secret at the perfect *man:*
Suddenly will they hurl the javelin, and do not fear.

A declaration.

6/5 They [a] fortify themselves *in* a wicked design;
They rely upon hiding the snares;
They say: Who can see them?
7/6 *Their* crimes shall be investigated;
A scrutinized search shall be completed;
Yea, the inner *thoughts* of man, and the depth of *his* heart.
8/7 When God shall shoot the arrow at them,
Suddenly shall they be [b] pierced.
9/8 Surely their own tongue will have brought upon them confusion:
All who see them shall flee away.
10/9 And every man shall reverently fear;
And declare *it* God's work;
And understand *it* His achievement.
11/10 The righteous man shall rejoice in JEHOVAH and trust in Him;
And all the upright of heart shall glory.

PSALM LXV.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of Praise by David.

Praise for spiritual blessings.

2/1 Praise waiteth for Thee, O God, in Zion;
That unto Thee the vow should be performed.
3/2 O Thou Hearer of prayer, all flesh shall appear before Thee.
4/3 The charge of iniquities prevailed against me;
Yet Thou wilt expiate our transgressions.
5/4 Blessed *is he whom* Thou shalt choose, and cause to approach unto *Thee;*
That he should dwell within Thy courts.
We shall be replenished with blessing from Thy holy house,
Even within Thy temple.

Praise for temporal blessings.

6/5 [a] Terribly but justly wilt Thou deal with us,
O God of our salvation!
Thou art the confidence of all the ends of the earth;
Even to the remotest sea *shore:*
7/6 Who established the mountains in [b] Thy strength;
Being girded with power:
8/7 Who quelleth the uproar of the seas;
The raging of their waves, as well as the tumult of the peoples.
9/8 Surely the most remote *of earth's* inhabitants
Shall reverentially fear at Thy signs:
From the marching forth of morning until evening shall they rejoice *in psalmody.*
10/9 The earth hast Thou visited and [c] abundantly watered:
With the stream, and abundant waters, dost Thou greatly fertilize her, O God,
That thou mayest provide them corn
When Thou hast so prepared her.
11/10 [d] Thou hast irrigated her ridges, and made even her furrowed ground;
Thou softenest her with the gentle rain-drops;
Thou blessest her early bud.
12/11 Yearly dost Thou crown *her with* Thy beneficence;
And distilleth fertility
From Thy chariot *course in the heavens:*
13/12 It *sweetly* distilleth *upon* the lovely pastures in the wilderness;
So that the little hills shall be girded *with* gladsomeness.
14/13 The pastures are decked with flocks of sheep,
And the valleys shall be arrayed with *a mantle* of corn;
They shall [e] wave with delight; yea, they shall sing.

PSALM LXVI.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of Praise.

An exhortation to praise.

Raise ye a joyous shout unto God, all the earth!

[a] Make strong. [b] Wounded.

[a] Geddes so interprets the first words of this line. See Boothroyd.
[b] בכחך vv. [c] רבה 1 MS. [d] רויה c. m. MS.
[e] The Hebrew root denotes the breaking of the usual order of things.

Digitized by Google

2 Sing ye glory to His name!
Sing the glory of His praise!
3 Declare ye unto God, oh how wonderful *are* Thy works!
Through the greatness of Thy power
Thine enemies will submit themselves unto Thee.

An ejaculation.

4 All the earth shall worship Thee, and [a]shall sing Thy praise:
They shall sing praise to Thy Name. Selah.

Another exhortation to praise.

5 Come ye, and [a]consider the works of God;
How wonderful *in* His *marvellous* works concerning the sons of men!
6 He transformed the sea into dry *land*,
They passed on foot through the river:
There did we rejoice in Him.
7 He ruleth by His *conquering* strength for ever;
His eyes watch over the nations:
The rebellious will not *be able* to exalt themselves. Selah.
8 Bless ye our God, oh ye peoples!
[b]And publish aloud His praise.
9 He preserveth our lives among the living,
And suffereth not our feet to slip.
10 For Thou hast tested us, O God,
Thou hast smelted us as silver is smelted;
11 Thou hast brought us into a hunting net,
Thou hast placed affliction upon our loins;
12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads:
Between fire and between water *were* we:
Yet Thou broughtest us forth into repose.

The Psalmist's decision.

13 I will enter Thy house with burnt-offerings,
I will pay Thee my vows,
14 Which my lips have unfolded,
And my mouth hath spoken, when I was in distress.
15 Burnt-offerings of fatlings will I offer up unto Thee,
With fragrant incense:
I will sacrifice rams, bullocks, with goats. Selah.

An address to the people.

16 Come ye *and* hearken, and I will tell,
Unto all ye who fear God,
What He hath done for my soul.
17 I called upon Him *with* my mouth,
With a psalm of exultation under my tongue.
18 Had I regarded iniquity in my heart,
The Lord would not have listened.

An ejaculation.

19 *But*, behold, God hath heard,
He hath listened unto the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* God, Who hath not removed my prayer
Or His mercy from me!

[a] See. [b] This line is so translated by Geddes.

PSALM LXVII.

TO the Eternal Victor. *A vocal* Psalm of Praise on Neginoth.

Jehovah's praise to be universal.

2/1 God be merciful unto us, and bless us:
May He cause His Face to [a]smile upon us. Selah.
3/2 That Thy way may be made known upon earth,
Thy Salvation among all nations.
4/3 Let the peoples praise Thee, O God,
Let all the peoples praise Thee.
5/4 The peoples shall rejoice and shout for joy;
For Thou shalt judge the peoples in equity,
And guide the nations upon earth. Selah.
6/5 Let the peoples praise Thee, O God,
Let all the peoples praise Thee.
7/6 The earth shall yield her increase;
For God, our own God, will bless us.
8/7 God will bless us,
And all the ends of the earth shall reverence Him.

PSALM LXVIII.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of Praise by David

A declaration.

2/1 God shall rise up, His enemies shall be scattered,
And they who hate Him shall flee at His Presence.
3/2 As vanisheth the smoke shall [b]they be driven away:
As wax melteth before the fire,
[c]So shall the wicked perish before the presence of God.
4/3 But the righteous shall rejoice, *and* they shall exult
At the Presence of God:
Yea, they shall shout in their rejoicing.

[a] Shine. [b] ינדפון vv. [c] כן יאבדו 4 MSS. a. d. e

Digitized by Google

Probably the priest's exhortation.

5/4 O sing unto God, chant praise to His Name:
Smooth the way for Him, who rode through the deserts
By His Name JAH, and exult at His Presence.
6/5 The Father of the orphan, and the Advocate of the widow,
Is God in His holy habitation.
7/6 God seateth the beloved at home,
He releaseth the captives from their fetters:
But the rebellious shall abide in the weary *land.*
8/7 O God! when Thou marchedst forth before Thy people,
When Thou didst march through the wilderness: Selah.
9/8 The earth trembled, yea, the heavens distilled
At the presence of God *upon* this *Mount* Sinai,
At the presence of God, the God of Israel.
10/9 [a] A shower of distinguished gift didst Thou rain, O God,
Upon Thine inheritance when exhausted.
11/10 *It is* Thou who hast established Thy [b] hosts
That they should dwell within *the promised land.*

Prophetical of the Messiah's birth, I suppose.

In Thy grace Thou hast [c] begotten a Son: The afflicted One, O God.
12/11 The Lord uttered the command,
A mighty host announced joyous tidings:
13/12 My King, *the God* of hosts, the [d] Well-beloved, the Well-beloved.
Surely she who abideth at home shall divide the spoil;
14/13 Although they shall lie down within the stable stall,
The Dove's wings shall overshadow her with silvery *light;*
Yea, JEHOVAH'S wings, in [e] glowing iridescence.
15/14 When the ALMIGHTY dispersedth kings within her,
Thou shalt be *pure* as snow in Salmon.

Probably King David's utterance of praise in the midst of the congregation.

16/15 The Mount Bashan *is* God's mountain;
A lofty mountain *is* the Mount of Bashan!
17/16 Wherefore are ye jealous, O ye exalted mountains?
Behold, the mountain God hath sought out for His dwelling!
Yea, JEHOVAH will shechinah *there* for ever.
18/17 God rideth on *among* myriads!
Myriads upon myriads of angels!
The Lord is in their midst,
As in the sanctuary at Sinai.

Prophetical of Messiah's ascension.

19/18 Thou hast ascended on high;
Thou hast led captivity captive;
Thou hast received gifts for men;
Yea, verily, *for* the rebellious:
That JEHOVAH your God might dwell *amongst them.*

A thanksgiving.

20/19 Blessed *be* the Lord day by day,
who beareth the burden for us:
God *is* our salvation! Selah.
21/20 *Verily,* God *is* unto us the God of salvation.
Though JEHOVAH the Lord [a] shall be brought forth to death,
22/21 Yet God will wound the chief of His enemies,
Even the hairy scalp of the persistent one in his rebellion.
23/22 JEHOVAH said: From Bashan will I return;
I will return from the depths of the sea;
24/23 To the intent that Thy feet may be washed in blood,
And the tongue *of those* thy persecuting dogs lick up their share.
25/24 They have witnessed, O God! Thy processions—
The processions of my God, my King, in the Sanctuary.
26/25 The singers went before, after *follow* the harpers;
In the midst *are* virgins playing the timbrels.
27/26 In distinct bands do they bless God
The Lord; the offspring of Israel *bless Jehovah.*
28/27 There the young Benjamin, their governor;
The princes of Judah, their defence;
The princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.
29/28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength;
Confirm, O God! these works toward us.
30/29 Because of Thy temple at Jerusalem,
Shall kings bring gifts unto Thee.
31/30 Restrain the [b] wild beasts of the reeds;

---

[a] Probably manna. [b] Troops.
[c] חנין from נן, to propagate.
[d] ידד, well-beloved. [e] Or, verdant gold.

[a] The exactly literal translation of the Hebrew is draggings forth unto death.
[b] A metaphor of the Egyptians, it is supposed.

Digitized by Google

The multitude of bulls, with the calves of the nations;
Treading upon [a] pavements of [b] silver.
Oh scatter the peoples *who* delight in warfare!
32/31 Ambassadors will come from Egypt;
Cush will readily extend her hands unto God!
33/32 O ye kingdoms of the earth, sing ye praise unto God;
Sing ye praise unto the Lord! Selah.
34/33 To Him who travelleth upon the heaven of heavens from antiquity;
Behold, He will send forth His voice *in* mighty sound.
35/34 Ascribe ye strength unto God, *the God* over Israel;
His majesty and His power *are displayed* in the heavens!
36/35 O God, *Thou art to be* reverentially feared in Thy sanctuary;
O *Thou* God of Israel!
Hua giveth strength and power unto *His* people:
Blessed be God!

PSALM LXIX.

TO the Eternal Victor. *A* [c] *Psalm* by David about the lilies.

Prophetical statements of Messiah's sufferings.

2/1 Save Me, O God!
For the waters flow in unto [d] My soul!
3/2 [e] I sink into deep, *unstable* mire,
Where *there is* no footing:
I am come into the depth of waters,
Where floods overflow Me.
4/3 I am weary with My crying:
My throat is parched,
My sight faileth,
Whilst I wait for My God!
5/4 Those who hate Me without cause exceed *in number*
The hairs of My head;
Powerful are My falsely *accusing* enemies
Who seek My destruction.
That which I never took away do I now restore!
6/5 O God, Thou wouldst know concerning My delinquency:
If I had transgressed against Thee it could not be hid.
7/6 Let not those who wait upon Thee be ashamed in Me,
O Lord, JEHOVAH of Hosts:
Let not those who seek Thee be confounded in Me,
O God of Israel!
8/7 Surely for Thy sake I have endured reproach;
Shame hath covered My face.
9/8 I *am* become alienated from My brethren;
Yea, an alien unto My mother's children.
10/9 Surely the zeal of Thine house hath devoured Me;
Therefore the reproaches of them who reproached Thee have fallen upon Me.
11/10 When I wept, *and chastened* My soul in fasting,
That was *turned* to My reproach.
12/11 When I made sackcloth My clothing,
Then I became a byword unto them.
13/12 They who sit in the gate talk against Me;
And I *became* the song of the drunkards.
14/13 But I supplicate Thee, O JEHOVAH, *at* an acceptable time:
O God, answer Me, in the multitude of Thy mercy,
[a] In Thy saving truth.
15/14 Deliver Me out of the mire, and let Me not sink:
Oh let Me be rescued from those who hate Me;
And from the deep waters:
16/15 Let not the waterflood overwhelm Me;
Neither let the deep swallow Me up;
And let not the pit close her mouth upon Me.
17/16 Answer Me, O JEHOVAH: for gracious *is* Thy tender mercy:
According unto the multitude of Thy loving-kindnesses
Turn *Thy face* towards Me.
18/17 And turn not Thy face away from Thy servant;
For I am in distress: hasten to answer Me.
19/18 Draw near to My soul, redeem her:
Rescue Me because of Mine enemies.
20/19 Thou hast known My reproach and My shame, and My confusion:
Mine adversaries *are* all present *before* Thee.
21/20 Reproach hath broken My heart,
And I am ill *with sorrow*.
And I sought *for* some to sympathize, but there was none:
And for comforters, but none did I find:
22/21 But they gave Me gall for My meat;

[a] Pieces.
[b] The floors in some of the Oriental palaces were paved with silver.
[c] מִזְמוֹר 3 MSS. [d] נַפְשִׁי vv.
[e] I am indebted to Boothroyd for the translation of this line.

[a] This line I take from Boothroyd's Bible.

Digitized by Google

And in My thirst they gave Me
vinegar to drink:
23/22 Their table shall become a snare
before them;
For with peace-offerings *would they*
lay a trap *for Me.*
24/23 Their eyes shall become dimmed
through the [a] dazzling light:
And their loins made to shake [b] ex-
ceedingly.
25/24 Thine indignation pour Thou upon
them;
And Thy fierce anger shall seize them.
26/25 Their habitation shall become deso-
late;
In their tents there shall not be any
dweller.
27/26 For they persecute *Him* whom Thou
hast smitten;
And they would aggravate the grief
of [c] Thy Slain One.
28/27 Thou shalt pronounce *sentence* of
condemnation for their guilt;
So that they shall not share in Thy
justification.
29/28 They shall be blotted out of the book
of life;
And they shall not be enrolled
amongst the righteous.
30/29 Yet afflicted and sorrowful though
I *am,*

Messiah's psalm of triumph.

Thy salvation, O God, shall lift me
up on high.
31/30 I will praise the Name of God with
psalmody:
And I will magnify Him with
thanksgiving:
32/31 *This* also will please JEHOVAH more
than an ox,
More than a bullock with horns
and hoofs.
33/32 The meek [d] shall behold *it, then*
[e] they shall rejoice in Him:
Ye who seek after God, verily your
heart shall revive.
34/33 Surely JEHOVAH listens to the op-
pressed,
And despises not His prisoners.
35/34 Heaven and earth shall praise Him;
The seas, and whatsoever moveth
therein.
36/35 Verily, God will save Zion,
And build the cities of Judah:
And there shall they abide, *there*
shall they possess it.
37/36 Yea, the seed of His servants shall
inherit it;
And those who love His name shall
abide therein.

[a] Vision. [b] L. continually.
[c] חללך 1 MSS. c. [d] יראו m. MSS. a. d. c.
[e] ושמחו Syr. and Houbigant.

PSALM LXX.

TO the Eternal Victor. *A Psalm* to
be kept in memory by David.
2/1 O God, [a] let it be *Thy* will to rescue
me:
O JEHOVAH, hasten to my help.
3/2 They shall be ashamed and con-
founded
Who seek after my soul:
They shall be driven backward and
put to confusion
Who delight in my calamity.
4/3 They shall receive shame in the end,
Who exclaim *against me*: Aha! aha!
5/4 All they who seek Thee shall re-
joice and exult in Thee;
And they who love Thy salvation
shall continually say:
[b] JEHOVAH shall be magnified.
6/5 Although I *am the* afflicted and *the*
distressed One,
O God, think of me.
Thou *art* my Helper and Deliverer.
[c] O my God, tarry Thou not!

PSALM LXXI.

IN Thee, O JEHOVAH, have I taken
shelter:
Oh let me never be put to confusion.
2 Deliver me and rescue me because of
Thy righteousness:
Bend Thine ear unto me, and save me.
3 Be unto me for a rock of habitation
whither I may ever resort:
Thou hast appointed my safety;
Surely Thou *art* my rock, and my
fortress.
4 O my God, rescue me from the power
of the wicked *one,*
From the hand of the lawless and
cruel one.
5 Surely Thou *art* my expectation, O
Lord.
JEHOVAH *is* my confidence from my
youth.

Prophetic statements of the Messiah's birth.

6 Upon Thee have I [d] reposed from the
birth;
Thou didst extract Me from My
mother's bowels.
My praise *shall* ever be of Thee.
7 As a [e] prodigy exist I, *as compared* to
the [f] many.
Surely Thou *art* My strong refuge!
8 My mouth shall be filled *with* Thy
praise,
With Thy glory throughout the day.
9 Thou wilt not cast me off when op-
pressed with years.
When my strength is consumed Thou
wilt not forsake me.

[a] רצה *p. loc.* [b] יהוה m. MSS. b. d. e.
[c] אלהי m. MSS. c. [d] L. leaned.
[e] A thing contrary to nature. [f] Multitude.

Digitized by Google

10 Although mine enemies speak against me;
And they who watch for my soul take council together, saying:
11 God hath forsaken him;
Pursue him, and seize him, for *there is* none to deliver *him.*
12 O God, be not Thou afar off from me:
O my God, hasten to my help!
13 They shall be ashamed *and* fail who are adversaries to my soul:
They shall be covered *with* shame and confusion who devise my hurt.
14 But I will unceasingly hope *in Thee,*
And I will expatiate upon all Thy praise.
15 My mouth shall declare Thy righteousness;
Thy salvation throughout the day;
Although I know not the sum *of them.*
16 I will celebrate the mighty acts of JEHOVAH my Lord:
I will commemorate Thy righteousness, Thine only!
17 O God, Thou hast taught me from my youth;
And even until now have I declared Thy marvellous works.
18 And now that I am oppressed with years and grey-headed,
O God, forsake me not
Until I have declared Thy power unto *this* generation:
Thy mighty deeds to all *those who* are to come.
19 Thy righteousness also, O God, how exceedingly *is it* exalted,
Thou who hast accomplished wonderful things!
O God, who *is* like unto Thee?

Prophetical (probably) of the Messiah's resurrection.

20 *Thou* who hast made Me experience great and sad afflictions
Wilt [a] bring Me to life again;
Even from out of the depths of the earth
Thou shalt restore Me, and [b] raise Me up.
21 Thou wilt increase My happiness, and encompass Me with consolation.

A psalm of thanksgiving.

22 Surely with the psaltery will I praise Thee,
Thy faithfulness, O my God.
I will praise Thee upon the harp, O Thou Holy One of Israel;
23 My lips shall exult joyously when I shall sing praise unto Thee
With my soul, which Thou hast redeemed.
24 My tongue also shall talk of Thy righteousness throughout the day;
When they are ashamed, when they are confounded who devised my hurt.

PSALM LXXII.

A *PRAYER of David* for Solomon.

Prophetical of David's Son the Messiah.

Give unto the king thy judgments, O God,
And Thy righteousness unto the king's Son,
2 *That* He may judge Thy people in righteousness,
And Thine oppressed with justice.
3 *Upon* the mountains shall they proclaim: Peace to the people;
Upon the hills: Righteousness.
4 He shall plead for the oppressed of the people;
He shall save the children of the needy;
And He shall crush the oppressor.
5 They shall reverently fear Thee,
As long as the sun and moon appear,
From generation to generation.
6 He shall descend like rain upon the *newly* mown meadow;
Like *copious* showers watering the earth.
7 In His days the righteous shall bud forth,
And abundant peace until the moon be no more:
8 And His dominion *shall stretch* from sea to sea;
And from the river unto the ends of the earth.
9 The inhabitants of the *weary* desert shall kneel before Him:
And His enemies shall lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tarshish and of the Isles shall bring offerings;
The kings of Sheba and Seba shall approach with gifts.
11 And all of the kings shall worship Him;
All nations shall serve Him.
12 Surely He will deliver the oppressed when he crieth out;
And the afflicted man, and him *who* hath none to help him.
13 He will extend mercy to the miserable and poor;
And the souls of the needy will He save.
14 He will redeem their souls from deceit and violence;
And their blood shall be precious in His eyes.
15 Surely He shall live! and unto Him shall be given of the gold of Sheba:
Whilst He shall continually intercede for them,

[a] Or, revivify Me. [b] תעלני m. MSS vv.

Digitized by Google

They shall [a] bless Him throughout the day.
16 He shall live! a grain of corn upon the earth,
Upon the top of the mountains,
Whose increase shall wave like *the forest* of Lebanon,
And shall spring forth from a sterile soil like the herb *on* the field.
17 He shall live! His fame *is* for ever!
His fame shall be [b] spread abroad *Wherever* the sun appears.
[c] And in Him shall *all nations* be blessed;
All nations will praise Him.
18 Blessed *be* God JEHOVAH, the God of Israel,
Who only performeth wondrous works;
19 And blessed *be* His glorious name always;
And may all the earth be filled *with* His glory. Amen, and Amen.
20 Here end the prayers of David the son of Jesse.

PSALM LXXIII.

A PSALM for Asaph.

An utterance of the Psalmist's own experience.

Verily God *is* good to Israel,
To the pure of heart.
2 But as for me, my feet had well-nigh declined,
My steps had nearly slipped;
3 For I was envious of the arrogant
When I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
4 For *there are* no painful diseases for them;
Their strength *is* sound and firm.
5 They *are* not in affliction *as* the poor man;
And are not plagued with *other* men.
6 Therefore pride hath enchained them:
And a robe of violence enwrappeth them.
7 [d] Their iniquity issueth from within:
From the imaginations of the heart doth it burst forth.
8 [e] They scoff and speak wickedly;
They utter [f] blasphemy against the Most High:
9 They set their mouth against the heavens;
And their tongue travelleth through the earth;
10 Consequently His people return smitten;
And [a] many tears will be wrung out from them.
11 Then they say: How can God know?
How can there be knowledge in the Most High?
12 Behold, these *are* the wicked,
Who are ever prosperous, who have acquired wealth.
13 Surely I have cleansed my heart *in* vain!
Yea, *vainly* washed mine hands in innocency!
14 For I was plagued throughout the day,
And chastened every morning.
15 Should I *so* speak, I should reason like unto them.
Behold, I should act perfidiously unto the generation of thy children.
16 When I pondered to comprehend this *matter;*
It *was* [b] perplexing in my sight,
17 Until I came into the sanctuary of God;
Then did I learn respecting their [c] future.
18 Surely Thou didst set them in slippery places;
Thou hast caused them to fall down from precipices.
19 Surely they *were brought* to desolation, as in a moment!
They were wasted away, consumed with terrors.
20 As a dream when *one* awakeneth;
So, [d] O JEHOVAH, when awaking, wilt Thou despise their image.
21 But my heart was imbittered;
And within my inner self I was goaded:
22 For I *was* foolish, and without understanding;
As a brute was I before Thee.

A hymn of thanksgiving.

23 Nevertheless I *am* ever with Thee:
Thou didst lay hold of my right hand.
24 Thou shalt guide me with Thy counsel,
And afterwards take me *into* glory.
25 Who *is there* in the heavens to me?
And *there is* none upon earth *in* whom I delight
[e] Like unto Thyself!
26 *If* my body and my heart waste away,
God *is* the Rock of my heart, and my everlasting Portion.
27 Surely, behold, they shall perish who are far from Thee!

---

[a] יברכוהו a. [b] L. propagated.
[c] Or, they will bless themselves in Him all nations.
[d] See Boothroyd.
[e] This line is De Dieu's interpretation, giving the sense of the verb from the Chald. and Syr. See Boothroyd.
[f] L. violence.

[a] Many waters. [b] L. labour. [c] End.
[d] יהוה 7 MSS. [e] Beside Thee.

Digitized by Google

Thou hast destroyed all who commit fornication against Thee!
28 But *it is* my happiness to draw near to God;
In JEHOVAH my Lord have I [a] taken up my shelter;
That I may recount all Thy marvellous works.

PSALM LXXIV.

A MASCHIL for Asaph.
Wherefore, O God, hast Thou cast *us* off?
Will Thy anger be incensed against the sheep of Thy pasture for ever?
2 Remember Thy congregation, *whom* Thou hast purchased of old;
The tribe of Thine inheritance, *which* Thou hast redeemed;
This Mount Zion, on which Thou didst shechinah.
3 Lift up [b] Thine hand against these perpetual desolations:
The enemy hath destroyed every *thing* in [c] Thy sanctuary.
4 Thine adversaries have roared in the midst of Thy solemnities;
They set up their ensigns *as* tokens *of victory!*
5 He will display *it* at the entrance of the ascent:
On it were interwoven a tree *and* hatchets.
6 Surely her sculptured gates will at once be demolished!
With pickaxes and hammers *will they be torn down!*
7 They have set the sanctuary on fire.
The habitation of Thy Name profaned they *by levelling it* to the dust.
8 They said in their hearts: We will [d] thoroughly depress them.
They have burned all the sacred places of God in the land.
9 We see not our *prophetical* signs,
Now, *there is* no prophet *left*,
Neither *is there* among us who discerneth for how long.
10 Shall the adversary reproach for ever, O God?
Shall the enemy blaspheme Thy Name for ever?
11 Wherefore withdrawest Thou Thy hand?
Now remove Thy right hand out of Thy bosom.
12 But God *is* my King from of old,
Achieving salvation in the midst of the earth.
13 Thou hast, by Thy power, disparted the sea!
Thou hast shattered the heads of the [e] crocodiles in the water!
14 Thou hast crushed [a] the head of leviathan!
Thou gavest him for meat to the inhabitants of the wilderness.
15 Thou didst cleave *the rock*, whence a fountain and a river!
Thou hast dried up the mighty torrents.
16 The day *is* Thine, yea, to Thee belongeth the night:
Thou hast established the light, and the sun.
17 Thou hast disposed all the boundaries of the earth:
Summer and winter Thou hast ordained.
18 O JEHOVAH, consider this, *how* the enemy hath reproached;
And *how* a profane people hath blasphemed Thy Name.
19 Give not *over* the life of Thy turtle-dove to the bird of prey!
Forget not ever the lives of Thine afflicted!
20 Consider *Thy* covenant!
Surely the dark places of the earth are full of plundered wealth.
21 Oh let not the oppressed return confused;
Let the oppressed and the needy praise Thy Name.
22 Arise, O God, plead Thine Own cause!
Consider how the profane man reproacheth Thee daily.
23 Forget not the shout of Thine adversaries:
The tumultuous shout of Thine opponents ascendeth perpetually.

PSALM LXXV.

TO the Eternal Victor. Thou wilt not destroy. A Psalm of Praise for Asaph.

An ejaculation.

2/1 We celebrate Thee, O God; we celebrate Thee;
[b] Yea, we invoke Thy Name, [c] we recount Thy marvels!

A solemn declaration of judgment on the wicked.

3/2 Surely I have appointed a time
I will execute righteous judgment.
4/3 The earth with all its inhabitants is melted,
Yet I have established its pillars.
Selah.
5/4 I said to blasphemers: Blaspheme ye not;
And unto the wicked: Lift not up the horn;

---

[a] Placed. [b] ידיך vv. [c] בקדשך a. c. e.
[d] Or, together. [e] Egyptians probably.

[a] ראש Arabic. Pharaoh, it is supposed. Boothroyd.
[b] ונקרא. [c] סַפְּרנו vv. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

6/5 Lift not up your horn on high;
Speak *not with* a disdainful neck.
7/6 Surely neither from the east, nor from the west,
Nor yet from the south, *cometh* promotion.
8/7 For God *is* the Judge:
This one He humbleth, and that one He exalteth.
9/8 For in the hand of JEHOVAH *is* a cup, and the wine is red;
A full mixture, and out of it He will pour.
Surely the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth
Shall squeeze out, *and* drink thereof.

An ejaculation.

10/9 But *as* for me, I will ever exult,
I will sing praise to the God of Jacob.
11/10 Surely I will destroy all the horns of the wicked,
But the horns of the righteous One shall be exalted.

PSALM LXXVI.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of praise for Asaph upon Neginoth.

2/1 God *is* known in Judah,
His Name *is* great in Israel,
3/2 Yea, His tabernacle is in [a] Jerusalem,
And His abiding-place in Zion.
4/3 There He shivereth the flying arrows of the bow,
The shield, and the sword, with *the instruments* of warfare. Selah.
5/4 Thou *art* more gloriously resplendent
Than the *war trophy* upon the mountains of prey.
6/5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have sunk into their sleep:
Neither have any of the mighty men [b] recovered power.
7/6 At Thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,
They [c] were overcome with sleep,
Together with the chariot and the horse.
8/7 Thou *art* terrible, *even* Thou,
And who can stand before Thee in time of Thy wrath?
9/8 Out of heaven Thou didst cause judgment to be pronounced.
The earth was afraid, and was silent,
10/9 When God arose to judgment,
To save all the oppressed of the earth. Selah.
11/10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise Thee,
The remainder of wrath Thou wilt restrain.
12/11 Vow ye, and pay unto JEHOVAH your God:
Let all who are about Him bring forth offerings
To Him who ought to be reverenced.
13/12 He will restrain the spirit of princes;
He will be reverenced *by* the kings of the earth.

[a] Targum. [b] L. found their hands. [c] Fell asleep.

PSALM LXXVII.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm for Asaph upon Jeduthan.

A declaration.

2/1 My voice *was* unto God,
Surely I will cry aloud;
My voice *was* unto God,
And He inclined *His* ear unto me.
3/2 In the day of my distress I sought the Lord;
By night, without intermission, my hand was stretched forth;
My soul refused to be comforted.
I said:
4/3 I will remember God, and I will cry aloud;
I will muse, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.
5/4 Thou hast held the guards of mine eyes *from repose;*
I am stricken *with terror*, and cannot speak.
6/5 I have considered the days of old,
The years of the past.
7/6 I will call to remembrance my songs of the night:
When I shall muse with my heart,
Then my spirit shall search diligently:
8/7 Will my Lord cast me off for ever?
And will His complaisance never return?
9/8 Hath His tender mercy ceased for ever?
Will [a] His word *of promise* fail for all generations?
10/9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious,
As if in wrath He had imprisoned His tender love? Selah.
11/10 Then said I: This *is* my *own* infirmity:
Variation in the right hand of the Most High.
12/11 I will remember the operations of JAH:

Address to Jehovah.

Verily, I will call to mind Thy marvels of antiquity.
13/12 Then I meditated upon all Thy works;

[a] אמרו לדור ודור c. e.

Digitized by Google

Yea, mused upon Thy *wondrous* performances.
14/13 [a] Thy manner *of procedure*, O God, *is* in the sanctuary:
Where *is* the god *so* great as [b] our God?
15/14 Thou *art* the God who performest wonders;
Thou hast [c] manifested Thy power amongst the nations.
16/15 Thou hast redeemed Thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph,
With [d] Thine arm. Selah.
17/16 The waters beheld Thee, O God,
The waters perceived Thee, they trembled,
Yea, the depths were disquieted,
18/17 The clouds poured down water,
The skies uttered a roar,
Yea, Thine arrows *were* hurried forth,
19/18 The voice of Thy thunder rolled along,
Lightnings illuminated the globe,
The earth trembled and quaked.
20/19 Thy highway *was* through the sea,
And Thy path through the abounding waters,
Although Thy footsteps are unknown.
21/20 Thou didst conduct Thy people like sheep,
By the [e] guidance of Moses and Aaron.

PSALM LXXVIII.

A MASCHIL by Asaph.
Listen, my people, unto my teaching;
Bend your ears to the words of my mouth:
2 I will open my mouth in a parable;
I will utter wonderful things of olden times;
3 *That* which we have heard and known,
Which our fathers have told unto us.
4 We will not conceal *them* from their children,
But recount them for the *sake of* future generations,
To the praise of JEHOVAH and His *mighty* power,
And His marvels which He hath wrought.
5 Surely He established a testimony in Jacob,
And appointed a law in Israel;
Concerning which He commanded [a] our fathers
That they should make them known to their sons:
6 In order that the following generation should be acquainted *with them;*
That the children *who* shall be born should arise.
And recount *them* unto their children.
7 So that they might place their confidence in God,
And not forget God's works;
But *that* they should keep His commandments;
8 That they be not like their fathers,
A stubborn and rebellious generation—
A generation *whose* heart was not established,
And whose spirit was not steadfast [a] with God.
9 *Like* the sons of Ephraim *with* warlike arms, shooting with the bow,
Who turned their back in the day of battle:
10 They kept not the covenant of their God,
But they refused to walk in His law.
11 Yea, they forgat His achievements,
And the wondrous works which He showed them:
12 The marvels which He wrought in the sight of their fathers;
In the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.
13 He cleft the sea, and caused them to pass through;
And He made the waters to stand *erect* as a heap:
14 Then in the daytime He led them by a cloud,
And throughout the night by a light of fire.
15 He clave the rocks in the wilderness,
And gave *them* drink from an abundant stream:
16 Verily He brought forth streams out of the rock,
And made the waters to flow down like rivers.
17 But they added further to sin against Him;
To rebel against the Most High in the desert;
18 Yea, they tempted God in their hearts,
By desiring flesh to [b] please their taste.
19 And they spake against God, saying:
How can God [c] spread out a table in the wilderness?
20 Behold, *though* He smote the rock and waters gushed forth,
Though the streams flowed onwards:
Can He give bread also?
Or can He apportion [d] meat unto His people?
21 Surely JEHOVAH heard, and was [e] moved with anger:

---

[a] Thy way.
[b] Hare and other critics read באלהינו with the versions.
[c] Caused to know. [d] בזרועך. vv.
[e] Hand.

[a] אל אל m. MSS. ed.
[b] To satisfy their lust. [c] I. lay.
[d] *Fish* flesh is here meant, some think.
[e] Wroth.

Digitized by Google

And a fire was enkindled in Jacob;
Yea, verily, anger arose against Israel;
22 Because they believed not in *their* God,
Neither trusted they in His salvation.
23 Yet He had commanded the ether from above,
And opened the gates of heaven:
24 And He had rained down manna unto them for food;
And had given them the corn of heaven:
25 Man did eat delicious bread;
He sent them an ample supply of provision.
26 He caused the east wind to blow across the skies,
And a south wind was led forth by His might.
27 And He rained flesh upon them like dust,
And winged fowl like the [a] spray of the sea;
28 And He caused *it* to drop down in the midst of their camp,
Around their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were fully satisfied;
And He gave them *that which* [b] they desired.
30 Hardly had it been scattered abroad according to their wishes,
Even while their food *was* yet in their mouths;
31 Verily the wrath of God arose against them,
And He slew the greediest amongst them;
And He prostrated the chosen of Israel.
32 For all this they added to their sin;
For they believed *Him* not for all His wondrous works.
33 So He consumed their days *as* a vapour,
And their years in consternation.
34 When He brought slaughter upon them, then they sought Him;
Then they repented, then they eagerly sought [c] unto God:
35 Then they remembered that God *was* their Rock,
And the most high God their Redeemer.
36 But they flattered Him with their mouth,
And with their tongues lied unto Him.
37 For their heart was not upright with Him.
And they were not steadfast in His covenant.
38 But Hua, the merciful, pardoned the iniquity,
And [a] destroyed them not:
Yea, ofttimes averted His anger,
And aroused not all His wrath.
39 For He remembered that they *were* flesh,
A passing breath which returneth not.
40 How often did they anger Him in the wilderness!
How often did they grieve Him in the desert!
41 Surely they tempted God again and again:
And they limited *the power of* the Holy One of Israel.
42 They considered not *that it was* ·His hand
On the day when He redeemed them from the oppressor;
43 When He wrought His marvels in Egypt;
And His [b] miracles in the land of Zoan:
44 When He turned their rivers into blood;
As also their streams, that they could not drink *of them*.
45 He sent the dog-fly amongst them, which devoured them;
And frogs, which destroyed them.
46 And He gave their produce to the caterpillar;
And *the fruits of* their labour to the locust:
47 Their vines destroyed He with hail,
And their sycamore-trees with frost;
48 And delivered up their cattle to the hail,
And their flocks to the lightning's flash.
49 He sent among them the fierceness of His wrath;
Fury, and indignation, and distress,
In the sending of tormenting agencies.
50 He made a pathway for His wrath;
He spared not their soul from death,
And delivered their lives unto the pestilence.
51 And He smote all the firstborn in Egypt;
The excellency of *their* strength in the tents of Ham.
52 But He led forth His people like sheep,
And guided them in the wilderness as a flock;
53 And led them securely, so that they did not fear.
But the sea engulfed ·their enemies.
54 And He conducted them into His consecrated border;
Unto this mountain, purchased by His right hand.
55 And He drove out the nations from before them;
And divided unto them an inheritance by line;

[a] Dust. [b] Their own desire.

[c] אֵל אֵל according to certain versions. See Boothroyd.

[a] וישחיתם vv. [b] Wonders.

Digitized by Google

And caused the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted, yet they rebelled against ·God
The Most High, and kept not His testimonies.
57 But they turned back, and acted perfidiously like their fathers;
They turned back like a deceptive bow.
58 For they provoked Him with their high places;
And provoked Him to jealousy with their graven images.
59 God [a] noticed, and He was wroth;
And He was exceedingly disgusted with Israel:
60 So that He forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh;
The tent He had pitched among men.
61 And He gave up His [b] firstborn into captivity,
And His glory into the hand of the oppressor;
62 And He delivered up His people unto the sword,
Because He was wroth against His inheritance:
63 The fire devoured their chosen men;
And their virgins were not given in marriage;
64 Their priests fell by the sword,
And their widows wept not.
65 Then JEHOVAH was aroused like one from sleep;
Like a mighty man who shouteth through wine.
66 And He smote back His enemies;
He gave them up to perpetual reproach.
67 And He rejected the tabernacle of Joseph;
And selected not the tribe of Ephraim.
68 But He chose the ·tribe of Judah;
This ·mount Zion which He loved.
69 [c] And He built His sanctuary on Moriah;
And He will establish it in the land for ever.
70 And He selected David His servant,
And took him from the sheepfolds:
71 When following the nursing ewes He took him
To shepherd among Jacob His people,
And among Israel His inheritance:
72 Verily, he shepherded them in the integrity of his heart;
And he guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSALM LXXIX.

A PSALM for Asaph.
O God, the heathen have entered into Thine inheritance;
They have polluted ·Thy holy temple;
·Jerusalem have they laid in ruins.
2 They have given the ·corpses of Thy servants
For food unto the fowls of the heavens;
The flesh of Thy saints to the beasts of the earth.
3 They have shed their blood like water around Jerusalem,
And *there were* none to bury.
4 We are become a reproach unto our neighbours;
A derision and a sneer unto those surrounding us.
5 *For* how long, O JEHOVAH? wilt Thou always be angry?
Will Thy jealousy burn like fire *ever?*
6 Pour out Thy fury upon the nations who acknowledge Thee not,
And upon the kingdoms which supplicate not in Thy Name:
7 For [a] they have devoured ·Jacob, and laid waste ·his habitation.
8 Remember not against us the iniquities of our ancestors:
Let Thy tender mercies hasten to prevent us,
For we are exceedingly exhausted.
9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the sake of the glory of Thy Name:
And deliver us, and expiate our transgressions for Thy Name's sake.
10 Wherefore should the [b] heathen exclaim: Where *is* their God?
Oh make known unto the heathen in our sight,
The outpoured blood of Thy servants avenged!
11 Let the groaning of the prisoners ascend into Thy presence,
According to the omnipotence of Thine arm,
Preserve Thou those given over to death;
12 And recompense sevenfold into the bosom of our neighbours
Their reproach wherewith they have reproached Thee, O Lord.
13 Surely we *are* Thy people, and the sheep of Thy pasture;
We will render Thee thanks for ever;
From generation to generation will we recount Thy praise.

PSALM LXXX.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm for Asaph concerning the lilies.

An address to Jehovah by the priest or prophet.

2/1 O Shepherd of Israel, Thou who dost lead Joseph like a flock, hearken.

[a] Heard. [b] Strength.
· For the translation of this line I am indebted to Dimock. See Boothroyd.

[a] אכלו 12 MSS. vv. [b] בנוים 2 MSS. a. d. e.

Digitized by Google

O Thou who art enthroned between the cherubim, shine forth!
3/2 In the presence of Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up Thy power,
And come to save us.

A prayer by the people.

4/3 Restore us, O JEHOVAH, [a] God of hosts,
And cause Thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

The priest or prophet.

5/4 O JEHOVAH, God of hosts,
How long wilt Thou be indignant
With Thy supplicating people?
6/5 Thou makest them eat of tearful bread;
And causest them to drink of tears by the measure.
7/6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours;
And our enemies deride [b] at us.

The priest or prophet.

8/7 O God of hosts, [c] re-establish us;
And cause Thy face to [d] smile, and we shall be saved.

The people.

9/8 Thou didst import a vine out of Egypt;
Thou didst expel the heathen and Thou didst plant her.
10/9 Thou hast prepared *the place* for her;
And she took deep root, and filled the land.
11/10 The mountains were o'erspread with her shadow;
With her branches, the exalted cedars;
12/11 She stretched forth her boughs unto the sea,
And her tender shoots to the river.
13/12 Oh wherefore hast Thou demolished her walls,
That any passengers may plunder her?
14/13 That the wild boar [e] might tear it up with his tusk,
And the beasts of the field devour her?

United prayer.

15/14 Return, we beseech Thee, O God of hosts;
Look down from heaven, and behold,
And visit this vine,
16/15 And the branch which Thy right hand hath planted,
For the sake of [a] the Son of Man, [b] Thine Own Son.
17/16 She *is* cut down, she is burned in the fire;
They shall perish from the rebuke of Thy countenance;
18/17 But Thy power *shall be* upon the man of Thy right hand;
Upon the Son of man, [b] Thine Own Son.
19/18 Then shall we no more backslide from Thee;
Thou shalt [c] revivify us, and by Thy Name shall we be called.
20/19 O JEHOVAH, God of Hosts, restore us!
Cause Thy Face to smile *upon us*, and we shall be saved.

PSALM LXXXI.

TO the Eternal Victor. To be performed on the harp Gittith [d] by Asaph.

An exhortation to keep the feast with thanksgiving.

2/1 Sing aloud unto God our Strength!
Shout for joy unto the God of Jacob!
3/2 Raise the psalm, and sound ye the timbrel,
The pleasing harp together with the psaltery.
4/3 Blow ye the trumpet [e] at *the time of* new moon,
On the appointed day of our feast:
5/4 For it *is* an ordinance unto Israel,
A regulation by the God of Jacob.

A solemn recital by priest or prophet of past mercies.

6/5 He ordained it *for* a testimony in Joseph,
When he passed out of the land of Egypt;
Where he heard a language he knew not.
7/6 I removed the burden from his shoulder;
His hands were released from the mortar utensil.
8/7 In distress thou didst exclaim, and I delivered thee;
I answered thee in mysterious thunderings;
I proved thee beside the waters of contention. Selah.
9/8 Hearken, O My people, and I will testify unto thee,

---

[a] אלהים צבאות 2. MSS. [b] לנו 1 MSS. vv. [a] על בן אדם 17 MSS. vv. [b] Thy Branch.
[c] Restore us. [d] Shine. [e] Targ. [c] Quicken. [d] Or, for. [e] In.

Digitized by Google

O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto Me!
10/9 Let there be no strange god within thee;
And neither shalt thou worship an alien god.
11/10 I *am* JEHOVAH thy God, who led thee forth of the land of Egypt:
Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
12/11 But my people hearkened not unto My voice,
And Israel was not contented with Me:
13/12 Therefore gave I them up unto the depraved intentions of their own hearts;
That they should pursue their own designs.
14/13 Oh that My people had hearkened unto Me!
Oh that Israel had walked in My ways!
15/14 In a short time I would have subdued their enemies,
And turned Mine Hand against their adversaries.
16/15 The haters of JEHOVAH would have submitted unto Him:
But their duration would have continued ever.
17/16 Surely He would have fed them with the choicest of the wheat;
And with honey out of the rock would I have satisfied thee.

PSALM LXXXII.

A PSALM for Asaph.
God standeth in the congregation,
God in the *very* midst:
The Elohim will execute judgment.
2 How long will ye judge iniquitously?
How long will ye exalt the face of the wicked? Selah.
3 Defend ye *the cause* of the poor and fatherless;
And do justice to the afflicted and needy.
4 Deliver ye the destitute and poor;
Out of the hand of the wicked deliver ye them.
5 They will not know, neither will they comprehend;
They will walk on in darkness.
O foundations of the earth, ye shall all totter!
6 I said: Ye *are* gods,
Yea, the sons of The Highest all of you:
7 Yet surely like mortal men ye shall die;
And ye princes shall fall like one *of them*.
8 O God, arise! judge *Thou* the earth;
For Thou hast the claim over all the nations.

PSALM LXXXIII.

A VOCAL Psalm for Asaph.
2/1 O God, [a] wherefore *art* Thou silent?
Delay not, and, O God, be not mute!
3/2 For, behold, Thine enemies raise a tumult;
And they who hate Thee exalt the head.
4/3 They will devise craftily against Thy people;
And they will consult together against [b] Thy beloved.
5/4 They said: Come, and we will exterminate them from *being* a nation;
So that the name of Israel will be no more remembered.
6/5 Surely they have counselled together with one consent;
They entered into a confederacy against Thee.
7/6 The tents of Edom, and the Ishmaelites;
Moab and the Hagarens;
8/7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek;
Philistia, with the inhabitants of Tyre;
9/8 Assyria also is confederate with them:
They have been an arm to the children of Lot. Selah.
10/9 Act towards them as towards Midian;
As *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the torrent of Kishon,
11/10 *Who* were destroyed in En-dor;
They became *as* [c] defiled refuse upon the earth.
12/11 Make them *with* their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb;
And every of their princes like unto Zeba and Zalmunna;
13/12 Who said: Let us possess ourselves of God's habitations.
14/13 O my God! make them like unto [d] thistledown;
As straw *driven* before the wind:
15/14 Like fire, *which* burneth up the forest;
And like a flame, *which* scorcheth the mountains.
16/15 Thus pursue them with Thy tempest;
And confound them with Thy whirlwind.
17/16 Fill their faces with shame;
That they may seek Thy name, O JEHOVAH!
18/17 Let them be ashamed and confounded for ever:

---

[a] מי דמי vv. [b] המיודיך. See Boothroyd.
[c] Dung.
[d] Since writing the above, I find Lowth supposed this to be the meaning, rather than "wheel."

Digitized by Google

And let them be put to confusion
and perish;
19/18 That they may know that Thou,
whose name *is* JEHOVAH,
Art alone the Most High over all
the earth.

PSALM LXXXIV.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm for the sons of Korah, upon the harp Gittith.

The blessedness of worship in the sanctuary.

2/1 How well-beloved *are* Thy dwellings, O JEHOVAH Zebaoth!
3/2 My soul was captivated with desire, yea, even fainted,
For the courts of JEHOVAH;
That my heart and my flesh might sing for joy
Unto the living God.
4/3 Surely the bird hath found herself a house;
And the turtle-dove her nest, where she will lay her young ones;
Even Thine altars, O JEHOVAH of Hosts, my King and my God.
5/4 Happy *are* they who dwell within Thy house:
They will be ever praising Thee. Selah.
6/5 Blessed are the men whose strength *is* in Thee;
Who exalt *Thee* in their hearts!
7/6 *When* they pass through the valley of tears,
They shall drink of a fountain.
Verily, the reservoirs shall be [a] filled with the autumnal rain.
8/7 They shall proceed from strength unto strength:
They shall appear before God in Zion.
9/8 O JEHOVAH, Thou God of Hosts! hearken unto my prayer.
O God of Jacob! listen Thou. Selah.
10/9 O God! regard our shield;
And behold the face of Thy Messiah.
11/10 Surely one day in Thy courts *is* better than a thousand:
I would rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God
Than to sojourn in the tents of wickedness.
12/11 For JEHOVAH *our* God *is* a Sun and Shield;
JEHOVAH will bestow grace and glory;
No blessing will He withhold from those who walk uprightly.
13/12 O JEHOVAH Zebaoth, blessed *is* the man who trusteth in Thee!

[a] Covered, overspread.

PSALM LXXXV.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

An acknowledgment of mercies.

2/1 O JEHOVAH, Thou hast favoured Thy land;
Thou hast restored the captivity of Jacob;
3/2 Thou hast borne away the iniquity of Thy people;
Thou hast veiled all their sins. Selah.
4/3 Thou hast removed all Thy wrath;
Thou hast turned away the indignation of Thine anger.

A prayer for further blessings.

5/4 [a] Convert us, O God of our salvation;
And entirely remove Thy wrath against us.
6/5 Wilt Thou for ever be angry with us?
Wilt Thou extend Thy wrath to all generations?
7/6 Wilt Thou not [a] return to revivify us?
Then would Thy people rejoice in Thee.
8/7 Manifest Thy mercy unto us, O JEHOVAH;
And grant unto us Thy salvation.

The priest or prophet probably.

9/8 I will listen attentively to what God JEHOVAH will reply.
Surely He will speak peace
Unto His people, yea, unto His [b] beloved;
Therefore let them not return to folly.
10/9 Surely His salvation *is* nigh to those who reverently fear Him;
That [c] His glory may shechinah in our land.
11/10 Mercy and truth have met together,
Righteousness and peace have kissed *each other.*
12/11 The truth shall bud forth upon the earth;
And righteousness shall regard *Him* from the heavens;
13/12 Yea, JEHOVAH shall grant *us* that
Blessed *One:*
And our earth shall produce her fruit.
14/13 [d] Surely the righteous One shall go forth from His presence;
And [e] He will prepare the way for His footsteps.

PSALM LXXXVI.

A PRAYER by David.
Incline Thine ear, O JEHOVAH;
Answer me, for I *am* poor and destitute.

[a] Turn. [b] Saints. [c] כבודו c. [d] וצדיק c. [e] וישר a.

Digitized by Google

2 Keep my soul, for I *am* a devoted man:
Save thy servant who trusteth in Thee; for Thou *art* my God.
3 Compassionate me, O [a] JEHOVAH!
For unto Thee do I call throughout the day.
4 Rejoice the soul of Thy servant;
For unto Thee, O Lord, lift I up my soul.
5 Surely Thou, O Lord, *art* good, and a pardoner;
And abundant in mercy unto all who call upon Thee.
6 O Jehovah, listen to my prayer,
And hearken [b] unto the voice of my supplications.
7 In the day of my distress I will call upon Thee,
For Thou wilt answer me.
8 *There are* none among the gods comparable unto Thee,
O [c] JEHOVAH;
And no *works* like unto Thy works.
9 Every nation which Thou hast constituted
Shall come and worship before Thee, O Lord,
And shall *ascribe* glory unto Thy Name:
10 Because Thou *art* great and performest marvels;
Thou *art* God Thyself only.
11 Direct me, O JEHOVAH, *in* Thy way,
That I may walk according to Thy truth:
Dispose my heart to reverence Thy Name.
12 I will adore Thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart;
And I will glorify Thy Name for evermore.
13 Thy mercy *is* magnified towards me;
And Thou wilt deliver my soul from the lowest Hades.
14 O God, the haughty are arisen against me;
And the assemblies of the violent seek after my soul,
Who have not set Thee before them.
15 But Thou, O [c] JEHOVAH, *art* a God compassionate and gracious,
Long-suffering, and abundant in mercy and truth.
16 Oh regard me, and be compassionate to me;
Bestow Thy mighty help unto Thy servant,
And save the son of Thine handmaid.
17 Make of me a monument of mercy,
So that they who hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed;
For Thou, O JEHOVAH, hast helped me and comforted me.

[a] יהוה m. MSS. [b] לקול m. MSS.
[c] יהוה m. MSS.

PSALM LXXXVII.

A PSALM of Praise for the sons of Korah.
His foundation *is* upon the sanctified mountains:
2 JEHOVAH loveth the gates of Zion
Pre-eminently above the dwellings of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are declared of thee,
O city of God. Selah.

Prophetical statements.

4 I will mention Egypt and Babylon *among those* who acknowledge Me.
Behold, O Philistia, and Tyre, *together* with Cush,
This *one* shall be born there.

Respecting the birthplace of the Messiah.

5 But of Zion it shall be declared:
The Man of men shall be born there,
And He shall be established the Most High:
6 JEHOVAH will relate in the records of the peoples:
This *One* was born there. Selah.
7 Now *let* the singers *and* musicians all *of them*
Praise in [a] responsive psalms concerning Thee.

PSALM LXXXVIII.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm of Praise for the sons of Korah. A Prayer under grievous affliction to be sung by Heman the Ezrahite.

Prophetical of Messiah's sufferings, I suppose.

2/1 [b] O JEHOVAH, God of My salvation,
Day *and* night have I cried out before Thee.
3/2 Let My prayer enter into Thy Presence,
Incline Thine ear unto My wailing.
4/3 Surely My soul is full of troubles,
And My life draweth nigh unto the grave;
5/4 I am reckoned with those who go down to the pit;
I became like a warrior without strength,
6/5 Dismissed, *together* with the dead:
Like unto the slain inhabitants of the tomb,
Who *are* no longer remembered,
Because they are cut off by Thy hand.
7/6 Thou hast appointed Me unto the lowest pit,
Unto thick darkness, unto the depths.

[a] See Boothroyd, מענה from ענה.
[b] Remark the broken up sentences of an agonized soul throughout this psalm.

Digitized by Google

8/7 Thy wrath leant heavily upon Me,
While all Thy billows Thou brakedst
over Me. Selah.
9/8 Thou hast removed mine associates
afar off from Me;
Thou hast made Me an abomination
unto them;
I *am in* prison, and may not escape.
10/9 Mine eye distilleth tears, because of
affliction:
Throughout the whole day have I
cried out unto Thee;
O JEHOVAH,
Unto Thee have I stretched out My
hands.
11/10 Wilt Thou perform a miracle unto
the dead?
Certainly the *mouldering* dead shall
arise, [a] and shall adore Thee.
Selah.
12/11 *Verily* Thy loving-kindness shall be
recounted over the grave,
And Thy faithfulness over the place
of decay.
13/12 *Verily* Thy miracle shall be acknow-
ledged in the abode of darkness,
And Thy righteousness in the land
of oblivion.
14/13 But *as* for Me, I cry aloud unto
Thee, O JEHOVAH;
And in the morning shall My prayer
come before Thee.
15/14 What! will JEHOVAH reject My
soul?
Wilt Thou hide Thy face from Me?
16/15 I *am* exceedingly sorrowful; yea, I
swoon from being shaken to pieces.
I am burdened with Thy terrors—
I am swooning!
17/16 Over me passeth Thy fierce wrath,
Thy terrors consumed me.
18/17 Throughout the day they encom-
passed me like waters:
They altogether surround me.
19/18 Afar off hast Thou removed from me
lover and friend;
And my companions withdrew them-
selves.

PSALM LXXXIX.

A MASCHIL by Ethan the Ezrahite.

A hymn of praise.

2/1 [b] For ever will I sing of the mercies
of JEHOVAH:
For *the benefit of* all generations will
I record with my mouth Thy
truthfulness.
3/2 Surely I said: Mercy shall be built
up for ever;
In the heavens hast Thou established
Thy faithfulness.

An address from Jehovah Himself.

4/3 By them have I made a covenant
with My chosen one;
I have sworn unto David my ser-
vant:
5/4 Thy Seed will I establish for ever,
And build up thy throne for [a] ever
and ever. Selah.

The Psalmist's reply.

6/5 Surely the heavens shall magnify
Thy miracle, O JEHOVAH;
Yea, Thy faithfulness in the assem-
bly of the holy ones.
7/6 For who in the heavens is compar-
able to JEHOVAH?
Who amongst the sons of [b] God
can be compared unto JEHO-
VAH?
8/7 God is supremely reverenced in the
assembly of the holy ones,
And fearfully great unto all *who*
encircle Him.
9/8 O JEHOVAH, *Thou* God of hosts,
who *is* like unto Thyself,
Thou mighty Lord? or to Thy faith-
fulness surrounding Thee?
10/9 Thou rulest the heaving billows of
the sea:
When the waves thereof arise, Thou
stillest them.
11/10 As if a reed, Thou hast broken Rahab
in pieces:
Thou didst scatter Thine enemies
by Thy potent arm.
12/11 Thine *are* the heavens, yea, Thine *is*
the earth;
The world with its produce: Thou
hast founded them.
13/12 North and south Thou *hast* created
them:
Tabor and Hermon shall exult in
Thy Name.
14/13 Thine arm *is* the people's strength:
Strong is Thine hand, exalted is Thy
right hand.
15/14 Righteousness and judgment *are* the
foundation of Thy throne;
Mercy and truth shall anticipate
Thy presence.
16/15 Blessed *are* the people who will
acknowledge the joyful news;
They shall proceed under the smile
of Thy face, O JEHOVAH.
17/16 Throughout the day will they exult
in Thy Name;
[c] And through Thy righteousness
shall they be exalted.
18/17 For Thou *art* the perfection of their
strength;
And through Thy good favour Thou
wilt exalt our horn.

---

[a] ויודוך vv.
[b] לעולם et לדור ודור m. MSS.

[a] From generation to generation.
[b] אלהים.
[c] Or, in Thy righteousness shall they glory.

Digitized by Google

19/18 Surely unto JEHOVAH *belongeth* our shield:
And unto The Holy One of Israel, *to be* our King.

Jehovah's promise of the Messiah.

20/19 Then Thou spakest in vision of Thy Beloved One, and saidst:
I have put help upon *One who is* mighty;
I have exalted *One* chosen from out of the people;
21/20 I have brought forth David My servant;
With My holy oil have I anointed Him:
22/21 Whom with Mine Own hand shall be established;
Yea, Mine arm shall strengthen Him.
23/22 The enemy shall not be able to conquer Him;
Neither the son of iniquity answer Him.
24/23 Surely, I will crush His enemies before His face;
And I will smite *those* who hate Him.
25/24 Verily, My truth and My loving-kindness *shall be* with Him;
And in My Name shall His horn be exalted.
26/25 And I will establish His power over the sea;
And His right hand across the rivers:
27/26 Hua, shall He say unto Me, Thou *art* My Father,
My God, and the rock of My salvation.
28/27 Yea, I will appoint Him the First-born,
The Most High, above the kings of the earth.
29/28 My grace shall evermore be stored in Him;
And my covenant shall be verity in Him.
30/29 His offspring also will I establish for ever,
And His throne like the days of heaven.
31/30 Should His children forsake My law,
And walk not after My commandments;
32/31 Should they profane My ordinances,
And observe not My statutes:
33/32 Then will I visit their transgression with a rod;
And their iniquity with stripes.
34/33 But My grace will I not withdraw from Him;
Nor will I disappoint *Him*, because of My faithfulness.
35/34 I will not violate My covenant;
Neither will I alter *that which* hath issued from My lips:
36/35 Once have I sworn by My holiness,
That I would not deceive David.
37/36 His seed shall live for ever,
And His throne like the sun before Me:
38/37 Like the moon shall He be established eternally;
Even *as* [a] the faithful witness in the clouds. Selah.

The Psalmist's lament.

39/38 Yet Thou hast rejected and abhorred *me*,
Thou art angry with thine anointed.
40/39 Hast Thou altered the covenant with Thy servant?
Thou hast profaned his crown *by casting it* to the ground.
41/40 Thou hast broken through all his fences,
Thou hast caused consternation within his strongholds.
42/41 All who pass by the way plunder him;
He is a reproach unto his neighbours.
43/42 Thou hast exalted the right hand of his adversaries:
Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.
44/43 [b] Thou hast also turned his sword backward,
Neither hast Thou raised him up in the battle.
45/44 Thou hast caused his lustre to cease;
And Thou hast cast down his throne unto the ground:
46/45 Thou hast shortened the days of his youth,
Thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

A prayer.

47/46 How long, O JEHOVAH! wilt Thou hide Thyself for ever?
How long shall Thine anger burn like fire?
48/47 Consider how transitory I am:
Wherefore hast Thou created all the sons of men, vanity?
49/48 Who *is* the man living that shall not see death?
Can he deliver his soul from the power of Hades? Selah.
50/49 Where *are* Thy former loving-kindnesses, O Lord;
Which Thou didst swear unto David in Thy faithfulness?
51/50 Remember, O Lord, the reproach of Thy servant;
How I bear in my bosom all the contentions of the peoples;

[a] May not this refer to the rainbow?
[b] Chaldee reading, which Secker approves. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

52/51 Wherewith Thine enemies reproach JEHOVAH,
When they reproach the footsteps of Thine anointed.

An ejaculation.

53/52 Blessed *be* JEHOVAH for evermore.
Amen, and amen.

PSALM XC.

A PRAYER of Moses the man of God.
O Lord, Thou hast been our habitation,
From generation to generation.
2 Before the mountains were born;
Even *before* Thou hadst formed the earth and the world;
Even from everlasting unto everlasting,
Thou *art* God.
3 Man Thou returnest unto dust;
For Thou sayest: Return, ye sons of Adam.
4 Surely a thousand years in Thy sight *are* as yesterday;
For it passes away, even *like* a watch of the night.
5 [a] *Like* a rapid flood are their years;
They vanish away in the morning like grass:
6 In a morning it flourisheth, then [b] fadeth;
Towards evening it will be cut down, and withered.
7 Surely we are consumed because of Thine anger,
And on account of Thy wrath are we confounded.
8 Thou hast put our iniquities before Thee,
Our secret *faults* in the light of Thy countenance.
9 Hence all our days glide away in Thy wrath;
We consume our years like a breath.
10 The days of our years *amount to* seventy years;
And if through vigour *they be* eighty years,
Surely their prolongation *is* labour and sorrow:
Verily, they are quickly cut down, and we fly away.
11 Who acknowledgeth the power of Thy wrath?
[c] Or the awfulness of Thy fierce indignation?
12 Teach *us* so *rightly* to number our days
That we may acquire a heart of wisdom.
13 Return, O JEHOVAH! How long?
And let it repent Thee concerning Thy servants.
14 Oh satisfy us [a] in the morning with Thy tender mercy,
And we will exult and be gladsome all our days:
15 Rejoice us according to the days Thou hast afflicted us;
According to the years we have experienced calamity.
16 Let Thy works be manifested unto Thy servants;
And Thy glory unto their children.
17 And let the beauty of JEHOVAH our God be upon us:
And the labours of our hands confirm unto us;
Yea, the work of our hands establish Thou it.

[a] See Boothroyd for this line. [b] Vanisheth.
[c] The Syr. and Arab. Boothroyd.

PSALM XCI.

A declaration by prophet or priest.

WHOSO dwelleth under the covert of the MOST HIGH
Shall lodge under the shadow of the ALMIGHTY.

A devout worshipper.

2 I will say unto JEHOVAH:
Thou art my shelter and my strong defence;
My God, in whom I will trust.

Words of comfort from prophet or priest to a faithful worshipper.

3 Surely Hua will deliver thee
From the net of the fowler;
From the mischievous plot.
4 He will cover thee with His feathers,
And under His wings shalt thou have shelter;
His faithfulness *is* a buckler and a shield.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid of consternation by night;
Of the arrow flying by day;
6 Of the pestilence *which* walketh in the darkness;
Of the destruction *which* wasteth at noon.
7 Thousands shall fall by thy side,
And myriads on thy right hand;
But it shall not approach unto Thee:
8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold,
And witness the recompense of the wicked.

An ejaculation by a devout worshipper.

9 Surely Thou, O JEHOVAH, art my shelter.

Continuation of address by prophet or priest.

Because thou hast made the Most High thine habitation,

[a] Early.

Digitized by Google

10 No evil shall happen unto thee,
Nor plague approach thy tent;
11 For He will command His angels concerning thee,
To guard thee in all thy ways:
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands;
Lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Upon the black lion and serpent shalt thou tread;
Thou shalt trample upon the young lion and the dragon.

Jehovah now speaks.

14 Because he lovingly cleaveth unto Me;
Therefore will I deliver him:
I will lift him on high because he knoweth My Name.
15 He shall call on Me, and I will answer him;
[a] In distress I *will be* with him;
I will deliver him and I will glorify him.
16 With prolongation of days will I satisfy him,
And I will manifest in him My salvation.

PSALM XCII.

A PSALM of Praise for the sabbath day.
2/1 *It is* right to give thanks unto JEHOVAH,
And to sing praises unto Thy name, O Most High!
3/2 To relate Thy loving-kindness in the morning,
And Thy faithfulness during the night seasons,
4/3 Upon the ten-stringed instrument, and upon the lyre,
Unto the quiet melody of the harp:
5/4 Surely Thou hast made me rejoice in Thy work, O JEHOVAH;
I will shout for joy because of the operations of Thy hands.
6/5 How magnificent are Thy works, O JEHOVAH!
How incomprehensibly great *are* Thy thoughts!
7/6 An unwise man knoweth *it* not,
And a fool cannot understand this:
8/7 [b] That the wicked springeth forth like the grass,
And all the workers of iniquity do flourish,
In order that they may be exterminated for ever.
9/8 Surely Thou, *O Most* High, *art* JEHOVAH for evermore.
10/9 For, behold, Thine enemies, O JEHOVAH!
For, behold, Thine enemies shall perish!
All the workers of iniquity shall be dispersed!
11/10 But Thou wilt exalt mine horn like the unicorn's;
[a] Thou hast anointed me with [b] fragrant oil.
12/11 And mine eye detected those lying in wait for me;
Mine ears did hear *the plots* of the wicked.
13/12 The [c] Righteous One shall flourish like a palm-tree;
Like a cedar in Lebanon shall He be outspread.
14/13 Those *who* shall be planted in the house of JEHOVAH;
They shall fruit within the courts of our God.
15/14 Unto old age shall they bring forth fruit;
They shall be full of sap and flourishing:
16/15 *In order* that they may declare, JEHOVAH my rock perfect,
And that no unrighteousness *is* in Him.

PSALM XCIII.

JEHOVAH reigneth. He arrayed Himself in excellent majesty;
JEHOVAH hath arrayed and girded Himself with strength,
Therefore is the world established that it cannot be moved.

A hymn of praise.

2 Thy throne *is* established from of old, *O JEHOVAH!*
From all eternity Thou *art!*
3 The floods have lifted up themselves, O JEHOVAH!
The floods have lifted up their voices.
[d] Let the floods lift up their surging waves!
4 JEHOVAH who *is* on high *is* mightier
Than the roaring of many waters;
Than the majestic breakers of the sea.
5 Thy testimonies are exceedingly faithful;
Holiness *shall be* the beauty of Thy house, O JEHOVAH,
Even unto the remotest ages.

PSALM XCIV.

A prayer.

O JEHOVAH. God of vengeance!
O God of vengeance, shine forth!
2 O exalted Judge of the earth,

[a] "These words had their full completion in the resurrection and ascension of Christ."—Dimock. See Boothroyd.
[b] כי פרחו vv.

[a] בלותי 49 MSS.
[b] Or, green. [c] Or, Justifier.
[d] This line is ironical, I think.

Digitized by Google

Render Thou retribution unto the haughty!
3 O JEHOVAH, how long shall the wicked,
How long shall the wicked triumph?
4 They pour forth [a] and utter rebellion:
All the workers of iniquity conspire together:
5 They oppress Thy people, O JEHOVAH,
And afflict Thine heritage.
6 They murder the widow and the stranger;
Yea, they murder the fatherless.
7 Then they say: JEHOVAH will not regard *it:*
The God of Jacob will not take account *of it.*

An address to the rebellious.

8 Learn ye *this,* O ye brutish of the people;
Yea, *ye* fools (*unless* ye *never* will become wise):
9 He who planted the ear, shall He not hear?
Or, He who formed the eye, shall He not see?
10 He who chastiseth the nations, shall not He correct?
He who instructed Adam *in* knowledge, [b] *shall not He know?*
11 JEHOVAH knoweth the imaginations of man,
That they *are* profitless.

To Jehovah's own people.

12 Happy *is* that man whom Thou chastisest, O JAH!
And whom Thou instructest out of Thy law;
13 To the affording him tranquillity in the calamitous days;
Until the pit be digged for the rebel.
14 For JEHOVAH will not forsake His people;
Neither will He desert His heritage;
15 For yet the [c] Righteous One shall return in judgment;
And all the wise of heart shall follow Him.

The Psalmist's declaration of his own experience.

16 Who will rise up for me against the wicked?
Who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?
17 Unless JEHOVAH had helped me,
How soon would my soul have dwelt in silence!
18 When I said: My foot slippeth;
Thy tender love, O JEHOVAH, supported me.
19 In the multitude of my inward [a] perplexities,
Thy consolations shall delight my soul.
20 Shall the throne of oppression be allied with Thine,
Which frameth oppression by a statute?

Prophecy of the Messiah.

21 They will gather themselves together against the life of the Justifier;
And they will condemn the innocent blood.
22 Yet JEHOVAH shall be unto Me a high fortress;
And My God the rock of My refuge.

A declaration.

23 Surely their iniquity shall return upon themselves,
And they shall be destroyed because of their wickedness;
JEHOVAH our God will destroy them.

PSALM XCV.

[b] *The people sing.*

O COME, let us sing unto JEHOVAH;
Let us shout for joy unto the Rock of our salvation!
2 Let us hasten into His presence with thanksgiving;
Let us sing aloud unto Him in psalmody!
3 For JEHOVAH *is* a great God,
And a mighty King above all gods:
4 In whose hand *are* the deep places of the earth,
And His the inaccessible mountain *heights;*
5 Whose *is* the sea, for Hua made it.
As also the dry *land, for* His hands formed it.
6 O come, let us worship, and fall prostrate;
Let us bend the knee in the presence of JEHOVAH our Creator:
7 For Hua *is* our God.

By the priest or prophet.

Surely we *are* the people of His pasture, and the sheep of His hand:
This day will ye not hearken unto His voice?
8 Harden not your heart as in the contention;
As *in* the day of trial in the wilderness:

[a] וידברו vv. [b] See Boothroyd.
[c] צדיק 2 MSS.

[a] See Boothroyd.
[b] For the division of this Psalm I am indebted to Houbigant. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

By Jehovah Himself.

9 Where your fathers tried Me, proved Me,
Although they witnessed My work.
10 Forty years was I wearied [a] with that generation;
And [b] declared: A people of erring heart they *are;*
And they have not known My ways.
11 Unto whom I sware in My wrath,
That they should not enter into My rest.

PSALM XCVI.

O SING unto JEHOVAH a new song!
Sing unto JEHOVAH every *inhabitant* of the earth!
2 Sing unto JEHOVAH, bless ye His Name!
Declare ye His salvation from day to day!
3 Relate ye unto the nations His glory;
His marvellous works unto all the peoples!
4 Surely JEHOVAH *is* great, and mightily to be praised;
Hua *is* to be reverenced above all gods.
5 Verily, all the gods of the peoples *are* idols;
But JEHOVAH created the heavens!
6 Glory and majesty *wait on* His presence:
Power and excellency *are* in His sanctuary.
7 Ascribe ye unto JEHOVAH, O ye families of the peoples,
Ascribe ye unto JEHOVAH glory and strength,
8 Ascribe ye unto JEHOVAH glory to His Name.
Convey the offerings, and appear within His courts.
9 O worship JEHOVAH in the beauty of holiness;
Let the whole earth tremble at His presence.
10 Declare ye among the nations, JEHOVAH reigneth;
Yea, He *who* established the world immovable,
Shall judge the peoples in uprightness.
11 Rejoice ye, O heavens, and shout for joy, O earth;
Let the sea roar, with its [c] swelling *tide!*
12 Let the field exult, with all that *is* therein:
Then all the trees of the wood shall sing aloud,
13 At the presence of JEHOVAH. Surely He cometh!
Surely He cometh to judge the earth;
He will judge the world in righteousness,
And the peoples by His truth.

PSALM XCVII.

JEHOVAH reigneth! let the earth shout for joy!
Let the multitude of the Isles rejoice!
2 Clouds and darkness surround Him;
Righteousness and judgment *are* the foundation of His throne.
3 A fire proceedeth from His presence,
Which shall burn up His enemies round about.
4 His lightnings illuminated the world;
The earth beheld it, and trembled.
5 The mountains melted like wax at JEHOVAH'S presence,
At the presence of the Lord of all the earth:
6 The heavens uttered forth His righteousness,
And all the peoples witnessed His glory.
7 Confounded be all who serve a graven image,
Who boast themselves in idols.
Worship Him, all [a] ye angels!
8 Zion heard and rejoiced,
And the daughters of Judah shouted for joy,
Because of Thy judgments, O JEHOVAH.
9 Surely Thou, O JEHOVAH, *art* the Most High over all the earth!
O God, exceedingly exalted above all!
10 Ye who love JEHOVAH, hate evil:
He *Who* keepeth the souls of His saints
Will deliver them from the hand of the wicked.
11 Light is scattered abroad by the Righteous One,
And joy for the upright of heart.
12 Rejoice in JEHOVAH, O ye righteous!
And render thanksgivings at the remembrance of His holiness.

PSALM XCVIII.

A PSALM. Sing ye unto JEHOVAH a new song,
Because He hath worked wonders!
Verily His right hand and His holy arm
Have wrought His victory.
2 JEHOVAH hath manifested His salvation;
He hath revealed His righteousness in the sight of the nations:
3 He hath remembered His mercy and His truth to the house of Israel.
All the ends of the earth have witnessed The Salvation of our God.

[a] בדור ההוא vv. [b] ואומר 6 MSS.
[c] Fulness.

[a] מלאכיו vv.

Digitized by Google

4 Shout aloud unto JEHOVAH all the earth:
Break forth with exultation, and sing, and utter praise:
5 Sing praise unto JEHOVAH upon the harp,
Upon the harp, together with the song of praise.
6 With trumpets, and sound of the cornet,
Shout aloud in the presence of JEHOVAH the King:
7 Let the sea with its [a]swelling *waves* roar *it out;*
The world with its inhabitants *declare it;*
8 Let the floods clap *their* hands;
Let the mountains celebrate it together,
9 At the presence of JEHOVAH.
For He cometh to judge the earth.
He will judge the world in righteousness,
And the peoples in uprightness.

PSALM XCIX.

JEHOVAH reigneth; tremble, O peoples!
He is enthroned *between* the cherubim; stagger, O earth!
2 JEHOVAH *is* magnified in Zion,
And Hua *is* exalted above all the peoples.
3 Let them glorify Thy name.
Great and terribly holy *is* Hua.
4 Surely the mighty King loveth justice.
Thou hast established uprightness;
Thou hast executed justice and righteousness in Jacob.
5 Exalt ye JEHOVAH our God,
And worship at His footstool:
Holy *is* Hua.
6 Moses and Aaron *are* [b]His chief ministers;
And Samuel chief *among those who* called on His name:
They called upon JEHOVAH, and He answered them;
7 Out of the pillar of cloud He spake unto them:
They kept His testimonies, and the ordinance *which* He gave them.
8 O JEHOVAH our God, Thou didst answer them!
A pardoning God wast Thou unto them:
Yet didst Thou take vengeance against their inventions.
9 Exalt ye JEHOVAH our God;
And worship ye upon His holy mountain:
For JEHOVAH our God *is* holy.

[a] Fulness. [b] See Boothroyd.

PSALM C.

A PSALM of thanksgiving.
O let the whole earth shout triumphantly unto JEHOVAH!
2 Worship ye JEHOVAH with joyfulness:
Enter into His Presence with singing.
3 Know ye that JEHOVAH He *is* God,
He created us, and [a]His Own *are* we;
His people, and the sheep of His pasture.
4 Enter ye into His gates with thanksgiving,
Within His courts with praise;
Glory ye in Him, bless ye His Name:
5 For JEHOVAH *is* good, ever-during *is* His tender love;
And His faithfulness from generation to generation.

PSALM CI.

A PSALM by David.
I will sing of mercy and judgment.
Unto Thee, O JEHOVAH, will I sing.
2 I would act wisely, in an upright way,
That when Thou comest to me
I might be *found* walking in uprightness of heart
In the midst of my household.
3 I would not suffer a lawless deed in my presence.
The work of transgressors I hate; *it* shall not cleave to me.
4 He of a perverse heart shall depart from me.
I will not [b]own the wicked!
5 Whoso secretly slandereth his neighbour, him will I exterminate:
The haughty of mien, and the proud of heart, him I will not endure.
6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land;
They shall abide with me.
He who walketh in an upright way, he shall serve me.
7 He who practiseth deceit shall not dwell within my house:
He who telleth falsehoods shall not reside in my presence.
8 By times in the morning will I put to silence all the transgressors in the land;
To root out from JEHOVAH'S city every worker of iniquity.

PSALM CII.

THE prayer of an afflicted one when he was overwhelmed, and poured forth his complaint in JEHOVAH'S Presence.
2/1 O JEHOVAH, hearken to my prayer;
And let my loud cry come before Thee:

[a] ולו 11 MSS. b. [b] L. know or acknowledge.

Digitized by Google

3/2 Hide not Thy face from me;
Incline Thine ear unto me in the day of my distress:
Answer me speedily in the day *when* I call *upon Thee.*
4/3 Surely my days vanish [a] like smoke;
And my bones are scorched like a firebrand.
5/4 My heart is smitten like the grass that *is* withered;
Surely I forget to eat my bread.
6/5 Through the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my flesh:
7/6 I am like a pelican in the wilderness;
I am become like an owl of the desert:
8/7 I watched, and I was like a lonely bird upon the housetop.
9/8 Throughout the day mine enemies reproached me,
Those who persecute me are sworn against me.
10/9 Verily I have eaten ashes as bread;
And my drink have I diluted with *my* tears;
11/10 On account of Thy wrath and indignation.
Surely Thou didst elevate me, then didst cast me down.
12/11 My days *are* like a declining shadow;
And I am withered like the grass.
13/12 Verily, Thou, O JEHOVAH, shalt endure for ever:
And Thy remembrance throughout all generations.

Concerning Zion's deliverance.

14/13 Thou shalt arise! Thou wilt pity Zion
When the time for pitying her, when the time hath arrived;
15/14 When Thy servants take delight in her ∴very stones:
And have an affection for her ∴very rubbish!
16/15 Surely the nations shall reverence the ∴Name of JEHOVAH;
And all the kings of the earth ∴Thy glory;
17/16 When JEHOVAH rebuildeth Zion,
When He shall appear in His glory,
18/17 *When* He hath regard unto the prayer of the destitute,
And despises not ∴their supplications.
19/18 This shall be written for the succeeding ∴generation;
And the people to be born shall praise JEHOVAH.
20/1 Verily He regarded from the height of His sanctuary;
JEHOVAH from the heavens surveyed the earth,
21/20 To hearken to the groaning of the prisoners,
To the releasing of those [a] condemned to death:
22/21 To declare JEHOVAH'S Name in Zion;
And His praise within Jerusalem;
23/22 When the nations shall be gathered together,
And the kingdoms to the worshipping ∴JEHOVAH.

Prophetical utterances respecting the Messiah.

24/23 He hath exhausted my strength by the way;
My days hath He shortened. *But* I said:
25/24 My God, take me not off at the half of my days.
Thy years *shall extend* throughout all generations.
26/25 [b] Of old hast Thou laid the foundation of the earth;
And the heavens *are* the work of Thy hands:
27/26 They shall perish, but Thou shalt endure;
Yea, they all shall wax old like a garment;
Like a vesture shalt Thou [c] fold them up, and they shall be changed.
28/27 But Thou *art* Hua!
And Thy years shall have no end.
29/28 The children of Thy servants shall dwell in [d] peace;
And their offspring shall be established before Thee.

PSALM CIII.

A *PSALM* by David.
Bless ∴JEHOVAH, O my soul!
And my whole inner being ∴His holy name.
2 Bless ∴JEHOVAH, O my soul, and forget not any of His benefits:
3 Who pardoneth all thine iniquities;
Who healeth all thy diseases;
4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction;
Who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies:
5 Who replenisheth thy aliments with bounty;
That thou shouldest renew thy youth like the eagle.
6 JEHOVAH executeth righteousness
And judgment to all the oppressed.
7 He revealed His goings to Moses;
His mighty works unto the children of Israel.
8 JEHOVAH *is* tenderly kind and compassionate,

[a] כעשן m. MSS. ed. et. vv.

[a] Brought forth. [b] See Heb. i. 10.
[c] Lay them aside. [d] Tents.

Digitized by Google

Long-suffering, and bounteous in mercy.
9 He will not always contend,
Neither will He always threaten.
10 He hath not dealt with us according to our sins;
Neither hath He rewarded us according to our iniquities.
11 Surely as *is* the elevation of the heavens over the earth;
So great *is* His tender love unto those who reverence Him.
12 Like as the distance from east to west;
Thus far hath He removed our iniquities from us.
13 As the tender love of a father unto *his* children,
So JEHOVAH tenderly loveth those who revere Him.
14 Surely Hua knoweth our formation;
He remembereth that we *are* dust.
15 Frail man! his days *are* like the grass:
As the flower of the field, so he flourisheth:
16 When the wind bloweth upon it, surely it is gone!
Yea, *even* his [a] home *companions* shall herald him no more.
17 But JEHOVAH'S tender love *is* upon those who fear Him
From everlasting unto everlasting,
And His righteousness unto children's children;
18 Unto *those* who keep His covenant,
And who remember His precepts to execute them.
19 JEHOVAH hath established His throne in the heavens;
And His kingdom ruleth over all *others*.
20 Ye angels of His, oh bless ye JEHOVAH!
Ye mighty in strength, who do His command,
Who hearken to the utterance of His word.
21 Bless JEHOVAH, all *ye* His hosts;
Ye ministers of His, who perform His pleasure.
22 Oh bless JEHOVAH, all *ye* His works
In all places of His dominion:
Bless *thou* JEHOVAH, O my soul.

PSALM CIV.

It would seem that the Psalmist in devout adoration endeavours to arouse his soul to praise Jehovah.

The Psalmist.

BLESS JEHOVAH, O my soul!

The soul's response.

JEHOVAH, my God, Thou art exceeding great;
In glory and majesty art Thou arrayed:
2 Who coverest *Thyself* with light as *with* a garment;
Who spreadest forth the heavens like a canopy:
3 Who flooreth His upper chambers with water *clouds;*
Who maketh the clouds His chariot;
Who proceedeth upon the wings of the wind;
4 *Who* maketh His angels spirits,
His ministers a flaming fire.
5 Who set the earth upon her foundations,
That she should not be moved for ever and ever.
6 Thou hast covered it with the deep as *with* a garment:
Above the hills stood the waters.
7 At Thy rebuke they stole away in alarm;
At the sound of Thy thundering they hurried away;
8 From over the mountains down they went into the valleys,
Into the position which Thou appropriated for them:
9 A boundary hast Thou set which they cannot pass,
Nor repass to cover the earth.
10 Who sendeth forth springs into streams,
That they should course between the mountains.
11 All the beasts of the field shall drink thereof;
And the wild asses shall quench their thirst.
12 Over them the fowls of heaven shall dwell;
From amongst the branches chirp aloud.
13 Who watereth the hills from His upper chambers;
Who by His operations maketh fruitful and replenisheth the earth;
14 Who causeth grass to grow for the cattle;
And the *green* herb for the use of man;
To the producing bread out of the earth;
15 And wine to gladden the heart of *perishing* man;
With oil to cause *his* face to shine;
As well as bread to strengthen *frail* man's heart.
16 The trees of JEHOVAH are well satisfied,
The cedars of Lebanon which He hath planted;
17 Wherein the birds build their nests:
As for the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.
18 The high mountains *are* the refuge for the goats;
And the rocks for the rabbits.

[a] Place.

Digitized by Google

19 He maketh the moon for *marking* the seasons;
The sun knoweth his setting.
20 Thou ordainest darkness, that it is night,
During which all the beasts of the forest may prowl abroad;
21 The young lions roaring after prey,
And seeking their food from God.
22 *When* the sun ariseth, they will withdraw themselves;
And in their dens will they couch.
23 *Then* man goeth forth unto his work,
And unto his labour until the evening.

Psalmist's ejaculation.

24 O JEHOVAH, how manifold are Thy works!
In wisdom hast Thou made them all!

The soul's continued contemplation.

The earth is replenished with Thy possessions.
25 This great sea with its outspread arms,
Wherein *are* moving things, and that without number;
Creatures small, *together* with the great.
26 There sail along the [a] nautili,
There is that leviathan, *which* Thou hast formed to sport therein:
27 These all expect from Thee
To give them their food at the fitting time.
28 *That which* Thou givest for them they [b] pick up.
When Thou openest Thine hand, they are replenished with good;
29 *When* Thou hidest Thy face, they are troubled;
When Thou takest away their breath, they die;
And unto their dust return they.
30 Shouldest Thou send forth Thy Spirit, they shall be created;
Surely Thou wilt renew the face of the earth.
31 The glory of JEHOVAH shall endure for ever,
JEHOVAH shall delight in His own performances:
32 Who *but* looketh upon the earth, and it trembleth;
Who *but* toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.

The Psalmist's determination.

33 I will sing unto JEHOVAH as long as I live;
I will praise my God throughout my eternal being.
34 Delightful shall be my meditation of Him;
As for me, I will rejoice in JEHOVAH.
35 Sinners shall be eradicated from the earth;
And the wicked cease to exist.
O my soul, bless thou JEHOVAH!
Hallelujah.

[a] Ships: the nautilus, from its peculiar construction, may, I think, allow of being considered as most probably meant in this verse.
[b] Gather.

PSALM CV.

An exhortation to praise Jehovah because of His former mercies.

GLORY ye in JEHOVAH, invoke His name;
Publish ye among the nations His mighty doings.
2 Sing ye unto Him, sing praise unto Him;
Meditate ye upon all His wonderful achievements.
3 Praise ye His holy name;
Let the hearts of those rejoice who seek JEHOVAH.
4 Enquire ye after JEHOVAH and His power;
Seek ye His face perpetually.
5 Call to mind His marvels which He hath wrought;
His miracles, and the judgments of His mouth.
6 O ye seed of Abraham His servant,
O ye sons of Jacob His chosen,
7 Hua *is* JEHOVAH our God:
His judgments *extend* throughout all the earth.
8 He remembereth His covenant always,
The word *which* He commanded for thousands of ages.
9 The *covenant which* He made [a] with Abraham,
And His oath [b] unto Isaac;
10 Even established it unto Jacob as an ordinance;
Unto Israel *for* an everlasting covenant;
11 Saying: Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan
For the line of your inheritance:
12 When they were few in number—
How few! and they strangers therein.
13 Surely they wandered about from nation to nation,
From *one* kingdom to another people;
14 He suffered not man to oppress them;
Yea, He reproved kings for their sakes, *saying*:
15 Touch not Mine anointed,
And to My prophets do no harm.
16 When He proclaimed a famine over the land,
Destroying the entire staff of bread,
17 He sent a man in advance of them—
Joseph, sold for a slave:

[a] את. [b] ליצחק 10 MSS.

Digitized by Google

18 His feet they hurt by the fetters,
The iron entered into his soul;
19 Until the time of his prediction arrived,
When JEHOVAH'S word enlightened him.
20 The king sent and loosed him;
The ruler of the peoples, and released him.
21 He appointed him master of his house,
And the ruler over all his possessions:
22 [a] That he might discipline his princes according to his discretion,
And instruct his senators *in* wisdom.
23 Then He conducted Israel into Egypt;
And Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And He multiplied ∴His people greatly;
And made them stronger than their enemies.
25 *When* their heart was turned to hate His people,
To behave deceitfully against His servants,
26 *Then* sent He Moses His servant,
And Aaron whom He had chosen.
27 They performed His signs among them,
Yea, *they performed* miracles in the land of Ham.
28 He sent darkness, and He caused obscurity;
Yet [b] changed they not ∴their determined speech.
29 He turned ∴their waters into blood,
So that ∴their fish died.
30 Their land swarmed with frogs,
Even in the chambers of their kings.
31 He spake, and there came the dog fly,
Also vermin, into all their regions.
32 He gave them hail instead of rain,
With lightnings upon their land.
33 And he smote their vines and their fig-trees,
And shivered the trees of their borders.
34 He spake, and the locusts appeared,
And the caterpillars even without number,
35 Which did eat up every herb of the field,
And devoured the fruit of their land.
36 Yea, He smote all the firstborn in their land;
The excellency of all their progeny.
37 And He brought them forth with silver and gold;
With not an infirm one among their tribes.
38 Egypt rejoiced at their exodus;
For their dread had fallen upon them.
39 He spread forth a cloud as a covering,
And fire to give light by night.
40 [a] They entreated, and He brought quails;
And with heavenly bread satisfied He them.
41 He opened the rock, and waters gushed out;
They flowed along—a river upon dry places.
42 Because He remembered ∴His sacred promise
Unto ∴Abraham His servant.
43 So He brought forth His people with joy—
Yea, ∴His chosen with *exultant* shoutings—
44 And He awarded unto them the lands of the heathen;
And they inherited the industry of the nations;
45 In order that they might observe His statutes,
And keep His laws. Hallelujah.

[a] גלימר a. d. e.
[b] With Geddes I derive from ימר instead of מרה.

PSALM CVI.

A call for thanksgiving at a remembrance of the past.

1 HALLELUJAH.
Adore ye JEHOVAH, for *He is* good;
Because His mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Who can declare *all of* JEHOVAH'S mighty acts?
Who can proclaim all His praise?
3 Happy *are* they who maintain justice,
Executing righteousness at all times.

A prayer.

4 Oh remember me, JEHOVAH, in the favoured *acceptance* of Thy people!
Oh visit me with Thy salvation!
5 That I may [b] enjoy the blessings of Thy chosen;
That I may rejoice with the rejoicing of Thy [c] redeemed;
That I may exult together with Thine inheritance.

Continuation of address.

6 We have sinned, [d] as have our fathers;
We have acted iniquitously, we have transgressed.
7 Our fathers in Egypt understood not Thy wonders;
They remembered not the ∴multitude of Thy loving-kindnesses;
But they rebelled at the sea—at the Red sea.
8 Yet for His Name's sake He saved them,
That He might manifest ∴His mighty power.
9 Yea, He rebuked the Red sea, and it became dry;

[a] שאלן vv. [b] See.
[c] See Boothroyd. [d] With.

Digitized by Google

So that He led them through the depths as through a wilderness.
10 And He saved them from the enemy's hand,
And redeemed them from the hand of the adversary;
11 When the waters engulphed their oppressors,
So that not one of them was left.
12 Then they believed His declarations;
They sang His praise.
13 *But* soon forgat they His works,
They waited not for His counsel;
14 But coveting, they lusted in the wilderness;
Yea, they tempted God in the desert.
15 So He gave them their desire,
But sent loathing into their appetite.
16 Then they envied Moses in the camp,
Together with Aaron, the consecrated of Jehovah.
17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,
And covered over the company of Abiram.
18 Then a fire devoured their assembly;
A flame consumed the wicked.
19 They made a calf in Horeb,
And worshipped that molten image!
20 [a] And thus changed ·their Glory
Into the likeness of a grass-eating bull!
21 They forgot God their Saviour,
Who had performed great things in Egypt;
22 Marvels in the land of Ham;
Terrible acts at the Red Sea.
23 Then He spake of destroying them,
Had not Moses His chosen
Stood in the breach before Him,
To turn aside His wrath from destroying *them*.
24 Also they despised that delightsome land,
Not believing His word.
25 And they murmured in their tents,
Not obeying JEHOVAH'S voice.
26 Therefore He lifted up His Hand against them,
To cause them to fall in the wilderness;
27 And to cause their offspring to fall among the nations,
And to scatter them over the countries.
28 And they united themselves unto Baal-peor;
For they eat the sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus procured they wrath through their evil deeds;
And a plague brake out amongst them.
30 But Phinehas arose, and propitiated;
And *thus* the plague was stayed,
31 And it was counted unto him for righteousness,
From generation to generation for ever.
32 At the waters of Meribah they provoked *Him*,
And Moses suffered for their sakes;
33 Because they provoked ·his temper,
And he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 They would not destroy ·the nations,
Although JEHOVAH *so* commanded them,
35 But they mingled themselves with the heathen,
And learned their works,
36 And worshipped ·their idols,
[a] Which became a snare unto them.
37 And they sacrificed ·their sons and ·their daughters
Unto *those* demons!
38 Thus shed they innocent blood,
The blood of their sons and their daughters,
Whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan;
So that the land was profaned with [b] murders.
39 Thus were they polluted through their *wicked* deeds,
And committed *spiritual* whoredom through their acts.
40 Then JEHOVAH was inflamed with anger against His people,
And He abhorred ·His Own inheritance.
41 So that He delivered them up into the hand of the heathen;
And their adversaries ruled over them;
42 And their enemies oppressed them;
And they were humbled under their power.
43 Many times did He deliver them;
But they rebelled in their prosperity:
Then *again* were they brought low for their iniquity.
44 But He looked *down upon* their affliction
When He heard ·their sad cries:
45 Because of His covenant *which* He remembered for them;
Yea, He repented because of the vastness of His tender love.
46 So He made them to be pitied
By all those who detained them captives.

A prayer.

47 O save us, JEHOVAH our God,
And gather us out of the nations;
That we may render thanks to Thy holy name;
That we may glory in Thy praise.

A thanksgiving.

48 Blessed *be* JEHOVAH the God of Israel
From eternity to eternity;
And let all the people say:
Amen. Hallelujah.

[a] Geddes translates this passage similarly.

[a] יהוה m. MSS. a.'d. c. [b] Blooda. 538

Digitized by Google

PSALM CVII.

An exhortation to praise for past deliverances.

O H render praise to JEHOVAH, for *He is* good,
For His loving-favour *endureth* for ever.
2 The redeemed of JEHOVAH shall utter it,
Whom He hath redeemed out of the power of misery:
3 Even gathered them out of the countries;
From the east and from the west, from the north and from the south.

Part I.

4 They wandered about in the wilderness in a trackless desert;
They could not discover the way to a habitable city.
5 Hungry as well as thirsty,
Their soul fainted within them.
6 But they cried aloud unto JEHOVAH in their distress;
That He would deliver them out of their troubles.
7 And He led them forth in a straight path,
That they might walk toward a habitable city.
8 Let them render praise unto JEHOVAH *for* His loving-kindness,
And *for* His wonderful works to the sons of men!
9 For He hath satisfied the longing soul,
And the craving soul He hath filled with blessing.

Part II.

10 Those who sat in darkness and in the death-shade,
Grievously fettered in iron;
11 Because they rebelled against God's commands,
And they despised the counsel of the Most High:
12 Therefore He depressed their heart with *afflictive* labour;
They fell down, and *there was* none to help.
13 Then they cried unto JEHOVAH in their distress,
That He would save them from their oppressions.
14 *So* He brought them out of darkness and death-shade,
And brake their fetters asunder.
15 They shall acknowledge unto JEHOVAH His tender love,
And His wonderful works unto the sons of men!
16 How He brake the gates of brass,
And shivered in pieces the bars of iron.

Part III.

17 [a] They wasted away because of their evil course,
And were afflicted because of their iniquities.
18 Their appetite abhorred all sorts of food;
And they drew near unto the gates of death.
19 Yet *when* they cried unto JEHOVAH in their trouble,
That He would save them out of their oppressions,
20 He sent His word, and healed them,
And delivered *them* from their destructions.
21 They shall acknowledge unto JEHOVAH His tender love,
And His wonderful works unto the sons of men!
22 Also, they shall sacrifice sacrifices of thanksgiving,
And recount His works with exulting joy.

Part IV.

23 They who traverse the sea in ships,
Who transact business through the mighty waters:
24 These behold the operations of JEHOVAH,
And His wonderful works in the deep.
25 When He speaketh, then the tempestuous wind shall arise,
And the billows lift themselves on high:
26 They arise unto the heavens, they descend unto the depths;
Their souls melt because of the [a] danger.
27 Like unto a drunken man, they reel and stagger;
And all their courage is swallowed up.
28 Then they cried unto JEHOVAH in their distress,
That He should bring them forth out of their misery.
29 He arose to calm the tempest—
Then did the billows hush!
30 They rejoiced when they were at rest;
When He brought them into their longed-for haven.
31 They shall acknowledge unto JEHOVAH His tender love,
And His wonderful works unto the sons of men!
32 Let them extol Him in the congregation of the people,
And praise Him in the assembly of the elders.

Part V.

33 He turneth the floods into a wilderness,
And water springs into the [b] thirsty ground;
34 A fruitful land into a salted soil,

[a] Houbigant. See Boothroyd.

[a] Distress. [b] Dry.

Digitized by Google

Because of the wickedness of the inhabitants therein.
35 The desert He turneth into a pool of waters,
And a dry land into springs of water.
36 And there establisheth He the hungry,
And buildeth them a city for habitation.
37 Then sowed they fields, and planted they vineyards,
Which [a] brought in fruits of increase.
38 Yea, He blessed them, that they multiplied exceedingly;
Even *to* their cattle, it decreased not.
39 When they were diminished and humiliated
Because of wicked oppression and affliction.
40 He poured contempt upon princes,
And suffered them to wander in a trackless desert:
41 And the oppressed He raised out of affliction;
And made them families *numerous* as a flock.
42 The upright shall witness *it*, and they shall be glad;
And all *combine* to stop the mouth of iniquity.
43 Whoso *is* wise, that they may observe these *things?*
Who will understand the tender love of JEHOVAH?

PSALM CVIII.

A PSALM of praise by David.
2/1 My heart is firm, O God; I will sing and give praise.
Awake, O my glory!
3/2 Awake, psaltery and harp!
I will awaken the morning!
4/3 Among the people will I magnify Thee, O JEHOVAH!
Yea, I will praise Thee before the nations.
5/4 For Thy tender mercy reacheth above the heavens,
And Thy faithfulness unto the skies.
6/5 O God, exalt *Thyself* above the heavens,
And Thy glory above all the earth.
7/6 In order that Thy beloved may be delivered,
Oh save *with* Thy right hand, and hear me.
8/7 God hath declared in His sanctuary that I shall triumph:
That Shechem shall become my portion,
And the valley of Succoth shall be measured out to me.
9/8 Gilead *is* my own, [b] and Manasseh *is* my own,
And Ephraim *is* my chief protector;
Judah *is* my lawgiver;
10/9 Moab *is* my laver;
Over Edom will I throw my shoe;
Philistia sounded the trumpet because of me.
11/10 Who *but her* should conduct me into the fortified city?
Who *but her* would have led me into Edom?
12/11 Ah! *Thou*, O God, hast not rejected us!
For hast not Thou, O God, marched along with our hosts?
13/12 Give us help against the adversary,
For futile *is* the help of man.
14/13 Through God we shall act valiantly;
For He will tread down our enemies.

[a] Produced. [b] ולי m. MSS. vv.

PSALM CIX.

TO the Eternal Victor. [a] A Psalm by David.
O God of my praise, be not silent;
2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me.
They have spoken against me with a lying tongue:
3 Also with words of hatred surround they me,
And without provocation fight against me.
4 [b] In return for my love they accuse me;
Yet I intercede *for them.*
5 And they reward me evil for good,
And hatred for my love.
6 [c] The wicked one [d] shall be set over him;
And Satan shall stand at his right hand.
7 When he is judged, he shall come forth condemned;
And his supplication shall be accounted sin.
8 His days shall be cut short,
His bishopric shall another take.
9 His children shall be fatherless,
And his wife a widow.
10 His sons shall continually be vagabonds, and beg:
When they are enquired for, they are in desolate places.
11 The usurer will seize all that appertains unto him;
And strangers will spoil his labour.
12 There shall be none to extend mercy unto him;
Nor any to show compassion unto his orphans.
13 His posterity shall be cut off;
In the following generation their names shall be obliterated.

[a] This Psalm appears to me prophetical of Judas Iscariot. Note the 8th verse.
[b] Instead of. [c] Or, a.
[d] והפקד 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

14 JEHOVAH will remember the iniquity of his fathers;
And the sin of his mother shall not be blotted out:
15 It shall constantly be present to JEHOVAH;
That He may cut off their memory from the earth.
16 Because he considered not to execute mercy;
But persecuted the afflicted and needy One;
And the broken-hearted One, even unto death.
17 As he loved cursing, so shall it be unto him.
As he delighted not in blessing, so shall it be afar off from him.
18 As he clothed himself with cursing as *it were* his garment,
So shall it enter within him like waters,
And like [a] marrow into his bones.
19 It shall be to him like an enveloping garment;
Or as a girdle *wherewith* he shall be constantly engirdled.
20 This *is* the reward of my calumniators from JEHOVAH,
And of those who spake evil against my soul.
21 But Thou *art* JEHOVAH my Lord.
Act towards me according unto Thy name:
For precious *is* Thy tender mercy, O deliver *Thou* me!
22 Surely I *am* afflicted and needy;
And my heart is wounded within me.
23 I vanish like the departing shadow;
I am tossed about like a locust;
24 My knees shake together through fasting;
And my flesh fainteth for *want of* ointment.
25 And I became a reproach unto them:
When they see me, they will shake their heads.
26 Help me, O JEHOVAH, my God;
O save me according to Thy loving-kindness,
27 That they may know that this *is* Thine hand;
That Thou, O JEHOVAH, hath executed it.
28 They will curse, but Thou wilt bless;
[b] I shall arise, but they shall be confounded,
When Thy servant shall rejoice.
29 My slanderers shall be clothed with confusion,
And they shall be arrayed in shame as with a cloak.
30 Exceedingly will I magnify JEHOVAH with my mouth,
And I will adore Him in the midst of the multitude;
31 For He shall stand at the right hand of the afflicted One,
To save *Him* from those who condemn His life.

[a] L. oil. [b] קמי vv.

PSALM CX.

A PSALM by David.

Prophetical declaration of Messiah's divine and priestly power.

JEHOVAH said unto my Lord:
Sit Thou on My right hand,
Until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool.
2 JEHOVAH of Zion shall apportion *unto Thee* Thy sceptral power:
Thou shalt rule in the midst of Thine enemies.
3 Most willing *will be* Thy people
In the day of Thy power:
Thine offspring shall be [a] like the dew from the womb of early dawn,
[b] Radiant in holiness.
4 JEHOVAH hath sworn, and He will not repent:
Thou *art* a priest for ever
After the order of Melchizedek.
5 [c] JEHOVAH upon Thy right hand
Hath wounded kings in the day of His wrath.
6 With a multitude of nations will He fill *the valleys* with the dead bodies;
He will wound the *governing* [d] heads over many lands.
7 He shall be refreshed with the stream in the way;
Therefore shall He be exalted [e] their Head.

PSALM CXI.

HALLELUJAH. א I will laud JEHOVAH with [f] my whole heart,
ב In the private assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.
2 ג Magnificent *are* JEHOVAH'S works,
ד Earnestly investigated by all who delight themselves therein:
3 ה Majestic and glorious *is* His work;
ו And His righteousness abideth for ever.
4 ז He has made His marvellous works to be remembered.
ח Gracious and lovingly tender *is* JEHOVAH.
5 ט He provideth meat for those who fear Him;
י He will remember His covenant for ever.
6 כ The mightiness of His works declared He to His people,

[a] כטל. See Boothroyd. [b] L. adorned.
[c] יהוה m. MSS. [d] ראשי 1 MS. a. h. d.
[e] ראשו c. [f] לבבי m. MSS.

Digitized by Google

כ That He would give them the heritage of the nations.
7 מ The achievements of His hands *are* truth and justice;
נ All His commandments *are* sure:
8 ס They are established for ever and ever;
ע *Having been* made in truth and equity.
9 פ He hath sent redemption unto His people;
צ He commanded His covenant for ever:
ק Holy and reverend *is* His Name.
10 ר The summits of wisdom *consist in* revering Jehovah:
ש Admirably wise *are* all who [a] arrive at them.
ת His praise abideth for ever.

PSALM CXII.

HALLELUJAH. א Happy *is* the man *who* reverenceth יהוה JEHOVAH,
ב Greatly delighting in His commandments.
2 ג His offspring shall be mighty upon the earth;
ד He shall be blessed *with* a generation of righteous men.
3 ה Wealth and riches *are* in his house;
ו And his righteousness abideth for ever.
4 ז Light ariseth out of darkness to the upright,
To the kind, and compassionate, and righteous.
5 ט *It is* advisable for the benevolent man who lendeth
י To regulate his affairs with prudence:
6 כ So shall he never be removed;
ל In perpetual remembrance shall he be justified.
7 מ He shall not be afraid of rumoured calamity;
נ His heart is steadfast, trusting in JEHOVAH.
8 ס His heart *is* supported, he will not fear,
ע Until he witness *the destruction* of his enemies.
9 פ He hath distributed, he hath given to the poor;
צ His righteousness abideth for ever:
ק His horn shall be exalted in honour.
10 ר The wicked shall witness *it*, and be *enviously* enraged;
ש He will gnash his teeth, and vanish away:
ת The expectation of the wicked shall perish.

[a] Do them.

PSALM CXIII.

HALLELUJAH. Praise, O ye servants of JEHOVAH, praise ye the Name of JEHOVAH.
2 Let the Name of JEHOVAH be blessed
From this time forth and for evermore.
3 From the rising of the sun unto his setting
Praised *be* JEHOVAH'S Name.
4 JEHOVAH *is* exalted above all the nations,
His glory above the heavens.
5 Who *is* like unto JEHOVAH our God,
So exalted in *His* habitation,
6 Who condescendeth to regard
Things in heaven and on earth?
7 He lifteth up the indigent from the dust,
From the dunghill exalteth He the needy:
8 To establish him among princes,
Even among the princes of His people.
9 He establisheth the barren woman in the household,
The joyous mother of children.
Hallelujah.

PSALM CXIV.

WHEN Israel proceeded forth from Egypt,
The house of Jacob from a people of [a] unknown tongue;
2 *Then* was Judah His sanctuary,
And Israel His dominion.
3 The sea beheld, and took to flight;
The Jordan was driven back:
4 The mountains skipped away like rams,
And the high hills like the young of the flock.
5 What *ailed* thee, O sea, that thou fleddest away?
O Jordan, *that* thou wast driven backwards?
6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams?
Ye high hills, like the young of the flock?
7 Tremble, O earth, at the presence of the Lord,
Before the presence of the God of Jacob,
8 Who changeth the rock *into* a waterpool;
The hard flint into a fountain of waters.

PSALM CXV.

Praise due to Jehovah alone.

NOT unto us, O JEHOVAH, not unto us,
But unto Thy Name shall the glory [b] be given;
Because of Thy tender love, *and* because of Thy faithfulness.

[a] See Boothroyd. [b] תֵּן. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

2 Wherefore should the nations say:
Where *is* now their God?
3 Verily our God *is* in the heavens,
He hath performed whatsoever He pleased.
4 Their idols *are* silver and gold;
The manufacture of men's hands.
5 Mouths have they, yet they speak not;
Eyes have they, yet they see not;
6 Ears have they, yet they hear not;
Noses have they, yet they smell not;
7 [a] Hands have they, yet they feel not;
Feet have they, yet they walk not;
Neither talk they through their throat.
8 Those who make them shall become like unto them:
[b] Also all who put their trust in them.

An exhortation to trust in Jehovah.

9 [c] O house of Israel, trust in JEHOVAH:
Hua *is* their help and their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust ye in JEHOVAH:
Hua *is* their help and their shield.
11 Ye who reverence JEHOVAH, trust ye in JEHOVAH:
Hua *is* their help and their shield.

An assurance of God's favour.

12 JEHOVAH hath remembered us, [d] He will bless us:
He will bless the house of Israel;
He will bless the house of Aaron:
13 He will bless *those* who reverence JEHOVAH;
The people of low degree together with the great.
14 JEHOVAH will increase you, yourselves and your children.
15 Blessed *be* ye of JEHOVAH, the Creator of heaven and earth.

An ejaculation of praise.

16 The heavens *are* JEHOVAH'S heavens;
And the earth hath He given unto the sons of men.
17 The dead cannot praise JEHOVAH;
Neither any who descend into silence.
18 But we will bless JEHOVAH,
From this time forth and for evermore.
Hallelujah.

PSALM CXVI.

Because Jehovah hath heard, therefore will the Psalmist confide.

JEHOVAH I love, because He will hear
My voice *in* my supplications.
2 Because He hath inclined His ear unto me,
Therefore throughout my days will I call.
3 *When* the bands of death encompassed me,
And the snares of hell seized hold of me;
When I met with distress and anguish:
4 Then called I upon the Name of JEHOVAH:
O JEHOVAH, I beseech Thee, deliver my soul!
5 Oh how gracious *is* JEHOVAH, as well as righteous!
Yea, our God *is* tenderly loving.
6 JEHOVAH protecteth the simple;
And He assisted me *when* I was brought low.
7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul;
For JEHOVAH hath been gracious unto thee.
8 Surely Thou hast delivered my soul from death;
Yea, mine eyes from tears,
Yea, my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before JEHOVAH
[a] In the regions of life.
10 Oh that I could have trusted, when I said: against Paul!
I am greatly afflicted.
11 *It was* in my *too great* haste I said:
All men *are* liars.

The Psalmist desires to make some return for all Jehovah's love.

12 What [b] return can I make unto JEHOVAH,
For all His benefits to me?
13 I will lift up the cup of salvation,
And call upon the Name of JEHOVAH.
14 My vows will I perform unto JEHOVAH
Now in the presence of all His people.
15 Well pleasing *is* the death of His saints
In the eyes of JEHOVAH.

The Psalmist presents himself as an offering.

16 Here *am* I, O JEHOVAH, surely I *am* Thy servant;
I *am* Thy servant, the son of Thine handmaiden:
Thou hast loosed *me* from my bonds.
17 Unto Thee will I sacrifice sacrifices of thank-offerings:
And I will call upon the Name of JEHOVAH.
18 I will perform my vows unto JEHOVAH,
Now, in the presence of all His people;
19 In the courts of JEHOVAH'S house:
In thy midst, O Jerusalem.
Hallelujah.

---

[a] See Boothroyd. [b] וכל m. MSS. vv.
[c] בית ישראל m. MSS. vv.
[d] יברכנו c. d. e.

[a] בארצת ? MSS. vv. [b] L. shall I return.

Digitized by Google

PSALM CXVII.

An exhortation to praise.

O PRAISE JEHOVAH, all ye nations;
Celebrate Him, all ye peoples:
2 For His loving-kindness is great towards us;
And JEHOVAH'S truth *is* everlasting.
Hallelujah.

PSALM CXVIII.

OH render thanks to JEHOVAH, because *He is* good,
Because His loving-kindness *endureth* for ever.
2 Let Israel now declare,
That His loving-kindness *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now declare,
That His loving-kindness *endureth* for ever.
4 Let those who reverence JEHOVAH now declare,
That His loving-kindness *endureth* for ever.

The Psalmist's personal experience as a type of Messiah.

5 I called out unto JEHOVAH in *the midst of* distress;
JEHOVAH answered me by liberation.
6 JEHOVAH *is* with me—I will not fear;
What can man do unto me?
7 JEHOVAH *is* with me—my Helper;
Wherefore should I fear my opponent?
8 Better *is it* to trust in JEHOVAH
Than to confide in man:
9 Better *is it* to trust in JEHOVAH
Than to confide in princes.
10 *Should* all the nations encompass me,
Yet in the Name of JEHOVAH I shall surely cut them off.
11 Encircling me round and around,
In the Name of JEHOVAH I shall surely cut them off.
12 *Should* they beset me about like bees,
They shall be extinguished like thorns on fire:
In the Name of JEHOVAH surely I shall cut them off.
13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall;
But JEHOVAH helped me.
14 JEHOVAH *is* my strength and song;
And He is become my salvation.
15 The voice of exultation and salvation
Is in the tabernacles of the righteous;
The right hand of JEHOVAH performeth valiantly.
16 The right hand of JEHOVAH is exalted;
The right hand of JEHOVAH performeth valiantly.
17 I shall not die, but I shall live;
And I will recount the works of JEHOVAH.
18 *Although* JEHOVAH hath chastened me grievously,
Yet hath He not delivered me over unto death.
19 Open ye unto me the gates of righteousness;
I will enter through them, I will praise JEHOVAH.
20 This is the gate *which is* JEHOVAH'S,
The righteous shall enter in through it.

An utterance of praise, and a prophecy concerning the Messiah.

21 I will adore Thee, because Thou hast chastised me,
And hast become my salvation.
22 The Stone *which* the builders rejected
Is become the head corner-*stone*.
23 With JEHOVAH This *One* hath subsisted;
It *is* marvellous in our eyes.
24 This *set* day JEHOVAH hath made,
We will exult and rejoice because of it.
25 Save now, I entreat thee, O JEHOVAH!
Send now prosperity, I entreat Thee, O JEHOVAH!
26 Blessed *be* He who cometh in the Name of JEHOVAH;
We bless you in the temple of JEHOVAH:
27 God *from* JEHOVAH, who hath caused the light *to shine* upon us.
Bind ye the Lamb with cords
Unto the horns of the altar!
28 Thou *art* my God, and I will adore Thee!
My God, I will extol Thee!
29 O give thanks unto JEHOVAH, because *He is* good:
Because His tender love *endureth* for ever.

PSALM CXIX.

א

An exhortation.

BLESSED *are* the faithful travellers, who walk according to JEHOVAH'S commandments.
2 Blessed *are* they who keep His testimonies;
Who will search after Him ב with their whole heart.
3 Truly such shall not commit deeds of oppression,
Whilst walking in His ways.
4 Thou hast commanded
That Thy instructions be strictly kept.

A prayer.

5 Oh that my steps were directed
To observe Thy ordinances!

Digitized by Google

[6] Surely I shall not be confounded
When I thoroughly observe all Thy commandments.

A thanksgiving.

[7] I will magnify Thee in sincerity of heart
When I shall have learned Thy righteous judgments.
[8] *Whilst* I shall keep Thy ordinances
Thou wilt never forsake me [a] utterly.

ב

An exhortation.

[9] How can a youth cleanse his path,
But by [b] regulating it according to Thy Word?

A prayer.

[10] With My whole heart have I sought Thee,
Let me not err from Thy commandments.
[11] In my heart have I treasured up Thy [c] injunctions,
In order that I might not sin against Thee.
[12] Blessed *art* Thou, O JEHOVAH!
Oh instruct me *in* Thy ordinances!
[13] With my lips related I
All the judgments of Thy mouth.
[14] In the way of Thy testimonies have I delighted
[d] More than in all riches.
[15] When I meditate upon Thy ordinances,
Then perceive I Thy pathways.
[16] In Thy *prescribed* ordinances will I delight myself:
Never would I forget Thy word.

ג

[17] Confer a [e] favour upon Thy servant, *O Jehovah!*
Let me live and observe Thy word.
[18] Open mine eyes,
That I may perceive the [f] hidden mysteries of Thy law.
[19] I *am* a stranger upon earth:
Hide not Thy commandments from me.
[20] My soul wasteth away in pining desire
After Thy judgments at all times.
[21] Thou hast rebuked the accursed boasters,
Who err from Thy commandments.
[22] Remove from me shame and contempt,
Because I have kept Thy testimonies.
[23] When princes sat speaking against me,
Thy servant meditated upon Thy statutes.
[24] Surely Thy testimonies *are* my great delight;
Yea, my counsellors.

ד

[25] My soul cleaveth unto the dust;
Oh quicken me according to Thy word!
[26] [a] I review my ways when Thou dost afflict me,
Oh teach me Thy ordinances.
[27] Make me understand the plan of Thy precepts;
And I will meditate upon Thy marvellous operations.
[28] My soul melteth away because of grief,
Revive me, according to Thy word *of promise*.
[29] Remove from me the way of falsehood,
[b] And favour me *with* Thy instructions.
[30] I have chosen the way of truth;
Thy judgments have I set *before me*.
[31] I have cleaved unto Thy testimonies;
O JEHOVAH, let me not be confounded!
[32] I will run in the way of Thy commandments,
When Thou shalt enlarge my heart.

ה

[33] Show me, O JEHOVAH, the way of Thy ordinances,
That I may follow it *unto* the end.
[34] Teach me, and I will observe Thy law,
And I will keep it with *my* whole heart.
[35] Cause me to tread along in the pathway of Thy commandments,
For therein do I delight.
[36] Incline mine heart unto Thy testimonies,
And not unto covetousness.
[37] Turn away mine eyes from regarding vanity;
[c] Lead Thou me in Thy way.
[38] Fulfil Thy promise unto Thy servant,
Who *walketh* in Thy fear.
[39] Remove from me my reproach which I dread,
Because Thy judgments *are so* acceptable *to me*.
[40] Behold, *how* I have languished after Thy statutes!
Revive me for Thy righteousness' *sake*.

ו

[41] Let thy tender love visit me, O JEHOVAH;
Thy salvation, according unto Thy word *of promise*.
[42] Then will I answer the reproachful of speech;
That my trust *is* in Thy word *of promise*.
[43] Withhold not very long from my mouth *this* utterance of truth;

---

[a] ועך c. [b] Keeping. [c] Speeches.
[d] כטעל 1 MS. c. [e] Reward. [f] Or, wonders.

[a] See Boothroyd's note on this line.
[b] I am indebted to Weiss for the translation of this line.
[c] Houbigant's translation. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

Because I longingly desire Thy [a] ordinances.
44 Then will I keep Thy law continually
For ever and ever.

An address to Jehovah.

45 When I shall walk in the [b] thoroughfare,
Then will I celebrate Thy statutes.
46 Surely I will talk of Thy testimonies in the presence of kings,
And I shall not be confounded:
47 Rather I will exceedingly rejoice in Thy commandments which I love;
48 And I will lift up my hands unto Thy commandments which I *so* love;
And I will meditate upon Thy ordinances.

ז

A prayer.

49 Be mindful of the word *of promise* unto Thy servant,
Upon which Thou hast caused me to hope.

An address to Jehovah.

50 This *was* my consolation in my sorrow,
For Thy word hath quickened me.
51 The proud have exceedingly derided me,
Yet have I not swerved from Thy law.
52 I brought to mind Thy judgments in the past:
Then I found consolation, O JEHOVAH!
53 Horror *of mind* hath seized me,
On account of the wicked who forsake Thy law.
54 Psalms have they been to me, Thy statutes,
In the house of my pilgrimage.
55 During the night I have remembered Thy name, O JEHOVAH!
Surely I will observe Thy law.
56 This is my [c] consolation,
That I have kept Thy statutes.

ח

57 O JEHOVAH, my portion!
[d] I have determined to observe Thy [e] commands.
58 I entreated Thy presence with [f] my whole heart;
Comfort me according to Thy word *of promise.*
59 I contemplated my goings,
And turned my feet unto Thy testimonies.
60 I hastened, and I delayed not,
To keep Thy commandments.
61 The bands of wicked *men* enclosed me;
Yet have I not forgotten Thy law.
62 At midnight will I arise to give Thee thanks
Because of Thy righteous judgments.
63 An associate *am* I of all who reverence Thee,
And who observe Thy ordinances.
64 The earth is replenished with Thy bounty, O JEHOVAH!
Oh teach me Thy statutes!

ט

65 Thou hast acted graciously unto Thy servant, O JEHOVAH!
According unto Thy word *of promise.*

An ejaculation.

66 Teach me right discernment and knowledge,
For I believed in Thy commandments.

Continuation of address.

67 Before I was afflicted I erred;
But now have I kept Thy word.
68 Thou *art* good, and performest good;
Oh instruct me *in* Thy ordinances.
69 The boasters have framed a falsehood against me;
But I will keep Thy statutes with all [a] my heart.
70 Their heart like fat *is* void of feeling;
But I am greatly delighted *in* Thy law.
71 Well *is it* for me that I was afflicted,
In order that I might learn Thy ordinances.
72 The law of Thy mouth *is* better unto me
Than thousands of gold and silver.

י

An ejaculation.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me;
Oh instruct me, that I may learn Thy commandments!

Continuation of address.

74 *Then* they who reverence Thee will rejoice when they shall see me,
Because I have hoped in Thy Word.
75 I know that Thy judgments *are* righteous;
And *that* in faithfulness Thou hast afflicted me, O JEHOVAH!

A prayer.

76 Oh let Thy tender love now be my consolation,
According unto Thy word *of promise* unto Thy servant.
77 Let Thy loving-kindnesses come unto me, that I may revive;
For Thy law *is* my great delight.

---

[a] Or, judgments. [b] Broad path. [c] Syr.
[d] I have said. [e] Word. [f] לבי vv.

Digitized by Google

78 Let the boaster be ashamed who falsely subverted me;
But I will meditate in Thy precepts.
79 Let those who fear Thee resort unto me;
Yea, those who are acquainted with Thy testimonies.
80 Oh let my heart be entire in Thy statutes,
In order that I be not confounded.

כ

Continuation of address.

81 My soul languisheth after Thy salvation;
Expectantly wait I for Thy word *of promise.*
82 Mine eyes fail after Thy word, saying:
Oh when wilt Thou console me?
83 Surely I am become like a skin-bottle in the smoke;
Yet forget I not Thy statutes.
84 How many *are* the days of Thy servant!
When wilt Thou execute judgment upon my persecutors?
85 The rebels have digged pits for me,
Which *are* contrary to Thy law.
86 Every of Thy commandments *is* truthfulness:
They treacherously persecuted me;
Oh help me!
87 Nearly had they annihilated me from the earth;
But I forsook not Thy precepts.

An ejaculation.

88 Quicken me, according to Thy loving-kindness,
That I may observe the testimonies of Thy mouth.

ל

Continuation of address.

89 [a] Thou *existest* for ever, O JEHOVAH!
Thy word *of promise* is established in heaven:
90 Thy faithfulness *endureth* from generation to generation.
Thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.
91 According to Thy decrees they continue *to* this day;
For *they* all *are* Thy servants.
92 Unless Thy law *had been* my great delight,
Surely I should have perished in mine affliction.
93 Never would I forget Thy precepts;
For by them hast Thou quickened me.
94 I *am* Thine, oh save me,
For I have sought Thy statutes.
95 The wicked have laid wait for me to destroy me;
But I will study Thy testimonies.
96 I have witnessed an end unto all perfection,
Save Thy commandment *so* greatly superior.

מ

97 How I love Thy law!
It *is* my meditation throughout the day.
98 [a] Thy commandments have made me wiser than mine enemies,
For they *are* ever *present* with me.
99 I surpassed all my teachers in knowledge,
Because Thy testimonies *were* my meditation.
100 I understand more than the elders,
Because I observed Thy statutes.
101 From every evil path withdrew I my feet,
In order that I might keep Thy word.
102 I have not swerved from Thy judgments;
For Thou hast taught me.
103 Oh, how sweet are Thy words unto my palate!
Sweeter than honey to my mouth!
104 Through Thy statutes gain I understanding,
Therefore I hate every false way.

נ

105 Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet,
And a light unto my path.
106 I have sworn, and I will ratify *it;*
To observe Thy righteous judgments.

An ejaculation.

107 I am very exceedingly afflicted, O JEHOVAH!
Quicken me according unto Thy word.
108 Let the sacrifices of my mouth be well-pleasing, I entreat, O JEHOVAH!
And teach me Thy judgments.

Continuation of address.

109 My life *is* continually in my hand;
Yet forget I not Thy law.
110 The wicked have set a snare for me,
But I strayed not from Thy statutes.
111 Thy testimonies I possessed by eternal inheritance:
Surely they *are* the delight of my heart!
112 I inclined mine heart to perform Thy ordinances,
Even evermore *unto* the end.

ס

113 I abhor ambiguities,
But Thy law do I love.

[a] יהוה אתה e.

[a] מצותך m. MSS. v.v.

Digitized by Google

114 Thou *art* my refuge and my shield;
Expectantly hope I for Thy word *of promise.*
115 O ye wicked, depart from me,
That I may keep the commandments of my God.
116 Sustain me according to Thy word, and I shall live:
And let me not be ashamed of my expectation.
117 Uphold me, and I shall be safe;
So will I perpetually delight myself in Thy statutes.

Continued address.

118 Thou hast trodden down all who wander from Thy ordinances;
For a lie, *was* their mischievous deceit.
119 Thou hast destroyed the [a]idols of all the wicked of the earth;
Therefore love I Thy testimonies.
120 My flesh shuddered from reverential fear of Thee;
For I dreaded Thy judgments.

ע

A prayer.

121 I have executed judgment and righteousness;
Leave me not to my oppressors.
122 Be surety for the welfare of Thy servant;
Let not the arrogant oppress me.
123 Mine eyes fail for Thy salvation,
And for Thy righteous promise.
124 Deal with Thy servant according unto Thy loving-kindness,
And instruct me in Thy testimonies.
125 I *am* Thy servant, teach me!
And I shall comprehend Thy testimonies.

Continuation of address.

126 *It is* time for JEHOVAH to act,
They have made void Thy law.
127 Nevertheless, I love Thy commandments more than gold,
Yea, *than* the purest gold:
128 Therefore acknowledge I all Thy ordinances, each one *to be* right;
And I abhor every false path.

פ

129 Wonderful *are* Thy testimonies,
Therefore my soul keepeth guard over them.
130 The revelation of Thy words giveth illumination;
It giveth understanding unto the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and I panted;
Yea, I longed after Thy commandments.

A prayer.

132 Turn towards me, and be gracious unto me,
According to Thy [a]rule towards those who love Thy Name.
133 Confirm my steps according to Thy sayings;
And do not suffer any iniquity to domineer over me.
134 Deliver me from the oppression of man;
That I may observe Thine ordinances.
135 Make the [b]smile of Thy countenance to rest upon Thy servant;
And instruct me *in* Thy statutes.
136 Streams of water chase down from mine eyes;
Because they keep not Thy law.

צ

137 Righteous *art* Thou, O JEHOVAH,
And upright *are* Thy judgments.
138 *In* righteousness hast Thou commanded *the observance* of Thy testimonies;
Yea, *in* abundant faithfulness.
139 My zeal consumed me,
Because mine enemies have forgotten Thy word.
140 Thy word *is* exceedingly resplendent;
Therefore Thy servant loveth it.
141 I *am* youthful and despised;
But Thy statutes have I not forgotten.
142 Thy righteousness *is* an eternal righteousness;
And Thy law *is* truth.
143 Distress and oppression found me out;
Yet my great delight *is* in Thy commandments.
144 Everlastingly righteous *are* Thy testimonies.

A prayer.

Oh instruct me, that I may live.

ק

145 I supplicate with all *my* heart; answer me,
O JEHOVAH!
I would celebrate Thy ordinances.
146 I supplicated Thee, oh save me,
That I may observe Thy testimonies.
147 I anticipated the day dawn, and cried out aloud,
Hopefully waiting for Thy *promised* word.
148 Mine eyes prevented the *midnight* watches,
That I might meditate upon Thy word.

[a] Taking גִּלּוּלִים for idols. Targ.; the literal meaning of the word is dross.

[a] Judgment. [b] Light.

Digitized by Google

149 Hearken to my voice according to Thy loving-kindness;
Revive me, O JEHOVAH, according unto Thy custom.
150 *When* designing pursuers approached me,
Who are far from Thy law;
151 *Then* Thou, O JEHOVAH, *wast* near
With all Thy faithful commandments.
152 I know the priority of Thy testimonies,
That Thou hast [a] ordained them from eternity.

ר

153 Behold my affliction, and deliver me,
For I have not forgotten Thy law.
154 Strive *with those who* strive with me, and redeem me;
Quicken me according to Thy word *of promise*.
155 Salvation *is* far removed from the wicked;
Because they seek not Thy ordinances.
156 Multiplied *are* Thy tender mercies, O JEHOVAH;
Quicken me according to Thy custom.

Continuation of address.

157 A multitude *are* my pursuers and my oppressors;
Yet did I not turn aside from Thy testimonies.
158 *When* I beheld the cloak *of treachery*, then I turned aside with loathing,
Because they observed not Thy sayings.

An ejaculation.

159 Behold, how I love Thy precepts!
O JEHOVAH! quicken me, according unto Thy loving-kindness.

Continuation of address.

160 The [b] principle of Thy word *is* truth,
And each of Thy righteous judgments *continueth* for ever.

ש

161 Princes have persecuted me without cause;
But because of Thy word my heart vibrated with joy.
162 I exulted over Thy word,
As one who findeth precious spoil.
163 I hate and I abominate a lie;
Thy law do I love.
164 Seven times during the day praise I Thee,
Because of Thy righteous judgments.
165 Abundant [c] peace have they who love Thy law;
And *it is* no stumbling block to them.

An ejaculation.

166 I have waited for Thy salvation, O JEHOVAH!
And performed Thy commandments.
167 My soul observeth Thy testimonies;
And I love them exceedingly.

Continuation of address.

168 I observed Thy statutes and Thy testimonies,
Because all my ways *are* in Thy presence.

ת

A prayer.

169 Let my earnest cry come before Thee, O JEHOVAH;
Give me understanding according unto Thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before Thee,
Deliver me according unto Thy word.
171 My lips shall overflow in praise
When Thou hast instructed me *in* Thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall respond to Thy word;
Because all Thy commandments *are* righteous.
173 Let Thy power appear for my rescue;
For I have chosen Thy statutes.
174 I pine for Thy salvation, O JEHOVAH;
And Thy law *is* my delight.
175 Let my soul live, that it may praise Thee;
And let Thy judgments sustain me.
176 I go astray like a wandering sheep;
O seek after Thy servant!
Surely I have not forgotten Thy commandments.

PSALM CXX.

[a] A PSALM of Ascents.
I called upon JEHOVAH in my distress,
And He answered me.
2 O JEHOVAH, rescue my soul from lying lips,
And from a deceitful tongue.
3 What shall be awarded unto Thee,
And what profit shall be to Thee, O false tongue?
4 The sharp arrows of the hero,
Together with coals of junipers.
5 Woe is unto me that I sojourn in Mesech,
That I dwell within the tents of Kedar!
6 Long hath my soul sojourned
With the haters of peace:
7 I *am* for peace;
But when I propose *it*, they *prepare* for war.

[a] Established. [b] L. beginning, head. [c] Recompense.

[a] Fourteen psalms have this title; they seem to have been sung in processions by the people when they went up to worship in the temple.

Digitized by Google

PSALM CXXI.

A PSALM of Ascents.

David is probably the speaker here.

[a]Shall I lift up mine eyes unto the hills?
Cometh my help from thence?
[2] My help *cometh* from JEHOVAH,
Who made heaven and earth.

I suppose the priest replies.

[3] He will not suffer thy foot to be moved;
Thy Preserver slumbereth not.
[4] Behold, the Watchman of Israel
Neither dozeth nor sleepeth.
[5] JEHOVAH *is* thy Preserver;
JEHOVAH *is* thy Protector: *He is* on thy right hand.
[6] The sun shall not smite thee by day,
Neither the moon by night.
[7] JEHOVAH shall preserve thee from every calamity;
He shall preserve thy soul.
[8] JEHOVAH will preserve thy going out and thy coming home,
From this time forth, and for evermore.

PSALM CXXII.

A PSALM of Ascents by David.

The Psalmist's holy joy in going up to Jehovah's house.

I rejoiced when they said unto me:
Let us go up to the house of JEHOVAH;
[2] *When* our feet stood within thy gates,
O Jerusalem!

Probably the Psalmist's address to the people.

[3] Jerusalem is builded like a city
[b]Whose *structures* are disposed in order.
[4] Rejoicingly the tribes ascend, the tribes of JEHOVAH;
The congregation of Israel, to adore the Name of JEHOVAH;
[5] For there are established thrones for judgment:
Yea, thrones for the house of David.
[6] Pray ye for the peace of Jerusalem:
They shall prosper who love thee.
[7] Peace be within thy walls,
Prosperity within thy palaces.
[8] For the sake of my brethren and companions
Now will I say: Peace *be* within thee.
[9] For the sake of the house of JEHOVAH our God,
I will seek thy prosperity.

[a] I think, with Boothroyd, this has an allusion to the idols worshipped upon the hills.
[b] See Boothroyd.

PSALM CXXIII.

A PSALM of Ascents.

Unto Thee raise I mine eyes, O Thou who dwellest in the heavens:
[2] Behold, as the eyes of servants *are directed* unto the hand of their masters,
As the eyes of a maiden towards the hand of her mistress;
So *are* our eyes *directed* unto JEHOVAH our God, until He have mercy upon us.
[3] Be gracious unto us, O JEHOVAH, be gracious unto us, for we are
Exceedingly filled with contempt;
[4] Heavily are we loaded with the derision of the arrogant,
With the contempt of haughty oppressors.

PSALM CXXIV.

A PSALM of Ascents by David.

Unless JEHOVAH had been on our side, let Israel now declare:
[2] Unless JEHOVAH had been on our side, when men rose up against us:
[3] At that time they would have swallowed us up alive,
When their wrath was enkindled against us.
[4] Then the waters had swept us off,
The torrent had passed over our soul;
[5] At that time the swollen waters had overwhelmed our souls.
[6] Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, who hath not given us *as* prey to their teeth!
[7] Our soul is escaped like a bird from the fowler's snare;
The snare was broken, and we have escaped.
[8] Our help *is* in the Name of JEHOVAH,
Who made heaven and earth.

PSALM CXXV.

A PSALM of Ascents.

They who trust in JEHOVAH *shall be* like Mount Zion, *which* cannot be moved;
It abideth ever.
[2] *As* the mountains surround her, *even* Jerusalem,
So JEHOVAH encircleth His people
From the present time even unto eternity.
[3] Surely the rod of the wicked shall not abide over
The inheritance of the righteous;
Lest the righteous thrust forth their hands unto iniquity.
[4] O JEHOVAH, prosper *those who act* rightly, and *those* upright in their hearts!
[5] But JEHOVAH will [a]lead captive those

[a] L. carry them off.

Digitized by Google

who turn aside into their crooked paths;
Yea, *those* ·workers of iniquity; *but* peace *shall be* upon Israel.

PSALM CXXVI.

A PSALM of Ascents.
When JEHOVAH restored the ·captives of Zion,
Then were we like those dreaming.
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter
And our tongue with singing:
Then exclaimed they among the nations:
JEHOVAH hath done mighty things for them.
3 JEHOVAH hath done mighty things for us;
Therefore it is *that* we are glad.
4 JEHOVAH[a] hath restored ·our captives;
As an effusion of waters the dry ground.
5 They who sow in tears shall reap with rejoicing:
6 He who goeth forth persistently with weeping,
Bearing the seed-basket;
Shall undoubtedly return with singing,
Bearing along his sheaves.

PSALM CXXVII.

A PSALM of ascents for Solomon.
If JEHOVAH buildeth not up the house,
The builders thereof labour fruitlessly;
If JEHOVAH guardeth not the city,
The watchman watcheth in vain.
2 *It is* foolish in you, O ye who rise up early,
And late take rest, ye who feed upon the bread of travail;
Since He giveth unto His beloved *when* sleeping.
3 Behold, children *are* a heritage from JEHOVAH;
The fruit ·of the womb, a gift!
4 Like as arrows in a hero's hand,
So *are* the sons of youth.
5 Blessed *is* the hero who hath ·his quiver filled with them:
They shall not be confounded, [b]but they shall destroy their ·enemies in the gate.

PSALM CXXVIII.

A PSALM of Ascents.
Blessed *is* each one who reverenceth JEHOVAH, who walketh in His paths.
2 Surely thou shalt eat of the labour of thy hands:
Happy *mayest* thou *be*, and prosperity *be* thine!
3 Thy wife *shall be* like a fruitful vine upon the sides of thine house;
Thy children like olive plants around thy table.
4 Surely thus shall the man be blessed who reverenceth JEHOVAH.
5 JEHOVAH shall bless thee out of Zion;
Yea, thou shalt witness the prosperity of Jerusalem all the days of thy life:
6 Yea, thou shalt behold thy children's children.
Peace *be* to Israel.

PSALM CXXIX.

A PSALM of Ascents.
Greatly have they afflicted me from my youth,
Let Israel now declare:
2 Greatly have they afflicted me from my youth;
Yet have they not prevailed against me.
3 The ploughers ploughed upon my back,
And extended wide their furrows.
4 O righteous JEHOVAH,
Cut asunder *these* cords of the wicked.
5 All *they* who hate Zion
Shall be confounded and put to flight:
6 They shall be as corn *upon* the house-tops,
Which withereth before it matures;
7 Wherewith the reaper filleth not his hand,
Neither he who bindeth the sheaves his bosom;
8 Nor do the passers-by exclaim:
The blessing of JEHOVAH *be* upon you!
We bless you in the Name of JEHOVAH.

PSALM CXXX.

A PSALM of Ascents.

A prayer.

Out of the depths called I unto Thee, O JEHOVAH;
2 O Lord, attend unto my voice!
Let Thine ears be attent unto the voice of my supplications.
3 If Thou, O JEHOVAH, shouldst mark iniquities,
O Lord, who could abide it?
4 But with Thee *is* forgiveness, that Thou mayest be reverenced.

The Psalmist's address, it would seem, to the people.

5 Eagerly expected I from JEHOVAH, my soul eagerly expected;
For in His word do I hope.
6 My soul *watcheth* for the Lord more than the watchman
For the morning's *dawn*,
Yea, than the watchman for the morning's *dawn*.
7 Let Israel wait patiently upon JEHOVAH;

---

[a] Following the Syr. See Boothroyd.
[b] Taking כִּי יִדַּבְּרוּ in the Arabic sense.

Digitized by Google

For with JEHOVAH *is* tender mercy,
And with Him plenteous redemption.
8 Surely Hua will redeem ∴Israel from
all his iniquities.

PSALM CXXXI.

A PSALM of Ascent by David.
O JEHOVAH, my heart is not
haughty, neither mine eyes lofty;
Neither do I exercise myself in great
matters,
Nor in things too wonderful for me.
2 Oh have I not composed and quieted
my soul
Like a child that is weaned from its
mother?
My soul *is* like a weaned child.
3 Let Israel patiently expect from JE-
HOVAH
From this time forth, and for ever-
more.

PSALM CXXXII.

A PSALM of Ascents.

Probably the priest's address.

O JEHOVAH, remember David,
a Even ∴all his afflictions;
2 When he sware unto JEHOVAH,
And vowed unto the Mighty One of
Jacob.

Probably David's declaration.

3 Surely I will not go up unto the tent
upon my house-*top*,
Surely I will not ascend the couch of
my bed,
4 Neither will I give repose unto mine
eyes,
Nor rest unto mine eyelids,
5 Until I discover a *resting*-place for JE-
HOVAH,
A habitation for the Mighty One of
Jacob!
6 Behold, we have heard of her at
Ephratah,
We have found her in the fields of the
wood.
7 Let us now enter into His tabernacle;
Let us worship at His footstool.
8 Arise, O JEHOVAH, *enter* into Thy
resting-place;
Thyself, together with the ark of Thy
strength.
9 Let Thy priests be clothed in right-
eousness;
And let Thy saints shout for joy.

Continued address, with supplication.

10 For Thy servant David's sake,
Turn not away *Thy* Face from Thy
Messiah.
11 JEHOVAH hath sworn unto David in
truth,
He will not alter from it:
Of the fruit of thy body will I seat
upon thy throne.
12 If thy children will keep My covenant,
And My testimonies which I shall
teach them,
Surely their children for evermore
Shall be seated upon thy throne.
13 Verily, JEHOVAH hath selected Zion;
He hath desired *her* for His habitation,
saying:
14 This *shall be* My rest for ever;
Here will I dwell, for I have desired
her.
15 a Her princes blessing I will bless,
Her poor will I satisfy with bread,
16 And her priests will I clothe with sal-
vation,
And her saints shall shout for joy.
17 There will I make the horn of David
to bud forth:
I have ordained a Lamp unto Mine
anointed.
18 His enemies will I clothe with confusion,
But upon Himself shall His crown
flourish.

PSALM CXXXIII.

A PSALM of Ascents by David.
Behold how delightful and how
sweet *it is*
For brethren to dwell together in unity.
2 *It* resembleth the costly ointment upon
the head,
Which flowed down on the beard, *even*
Aaron's beard;
Which flowed down unto the skirts of
his garments.
3 *It* resembleth the dew upon Hermon,
Which falleth down on the mountains
of Zion.
Surely there JEHOVAH hath com-
manded ∴the blessing,
Even life for evermore.

PSALM CXXXIV.

A PSALM of Ascents.

To the ministering servants in the temple.

Behold, bless ye ∴JEHOVAH, all *ye* ser-
vants of JEHOVAH.
Ye who are stationed in JEHOVAH'S
house during the night,
2 Raise your hands in the sanctuary,
and bless ∴JEHOVAH.

Probably to David.

3 May JEHOVAH,
The Maker of heaven and earth,
Bless thee in Zion.

---

a ו 1 MS. vv.

a שריה, so Houbigant.

Digitized by Google

PSALM CXXXV.

HALLELUJAH.
Praise ye the ∴Name of JEHOVAH.
Praise ye, O servants of JEHOVAH,
2 Ye who [a]keep watch in JEHOVAH'S house,
In the courts of the house of our God.
3 Hallelujah; for JEHOVAH *is* good;
Sing praises unto His Name, for *it is* delightful.

The purposes of Jehovah ever abiding.

4 Surely JEHOVAH hath chosen Jacob for His own;
Even Israel for His peculiar treasure.
5 Truly I am convinced that JEHOVAH *is* great,
And *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.
6 All that JEHOVAH desired
He accomplished in heaven, and on earth,
In the seas, and all the deeps,
7 Causing the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth;
He produceth lightnings with rain,
He bringeth out the wind from His treasure-houses.
8 He smote the firstborn of Egypt,
From man [b]down to beast.
9 He sent forth signs and wonders
Into thy midst, O Egypt!
Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
10 He smote many nations,
And He slew mighty kings:
11 Sihon king of the Amorites,
And Og king of Bashan,
And all the kingdoms of Canaan,
12 And gave their land *for* an inheritance—
An inheritance unto Israel His people.
13 O JEHOVAH, Thy [c]fame *is* eternal;
O JEHOVAH, Thy memorial *is* throughout all generations.
14 Surely JEHOVAH will avenge His people;
And He will repent Him concerning His servants.
15 The idols of the heathen *are* of silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
16 Mouths have they, but they cannot speak;
Eyes have they, but they cannot see;
17 Ears have they, but they cannot hear;
Yea, neither is there breath in their mouths.
18 Like unto them shall be those who made them;
Even all who trust in them.

An exhortation to praise.

19 O house of Israel, bless ye ∴JEHOVAH:
O house of Aaron, bless ye ∴JEHOVAH:
20 O house of Levi, bless ye ∴JEHOVAH:
O ye who reverence JEHOVAH, bless ye ∴JEHOVAH.
21 JEHOVAH, who dwelleth at Jerusalem,
Be He blessed in Zion.
Hallelujah.

[a] Stand. [b] Unto. [c] Name.

PSALM CXXXVI.

OH render thanks unto JEHOVAH, for *He is* good;
For His [a]exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
2 Oh render thanks unto the God of gods;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
3 Oh render thanks unto the Lord of lords;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
4 Unto Him who alone achieveth mighty miracles;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
5 Unto Him who made the heavens by *His* wisdom;
For his exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
6 Unto Him who spread out the earth upon the waters;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
7 Unto Him who formed the great luminaries;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
8 *Even* ∴the sun to bear rule by day;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
9 *Yea*, ∴the moon and the stars to govern the night;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
10 Unto Him who smote Egypt in their first-born;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
11 And brought forth Israel out of their midst;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
12 By a mighty hand, and by an outstretched arm;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever:
13 Unto Him who divided the Red sea into two parts;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
14 And who made Israel to pass along through its midst;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever:

[a] חסד. For the meaning of this word see Parkhurst.

Digitized by Google

15 And cast down Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
16 To Him who led His people through the wilderness;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
17 To Him who slew mighty kings;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
18 And who destroyed great kings;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
19 *Even* Sihon, king of the Amorites;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
20 Even Og, the king of Bashan;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
21 Who gave their lands for an inheritance;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
22 An inheritance unto Israel His servant;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
23 *Unto Him* Who thought of us in our low estate;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
24 Who hath redeemed us from our adversaries;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
25 Who giveth food unto all flesh;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.
26 Oh render thanks unto the God of heaven;
For His exuberant bounty *endureth* for ever.

PSALM CXXXVII.

BY Babylon's streams there sat we down,
[a] To augment *them as* we wept at the remembrance of ∴Zion!
2 By the willows o'er the midst of her *streams* suspended we our harps.
3 When there, they who led us away captive requested us to utter a song;
And they who carried us off, cheerfulness! *saying:*
Sing to us *some* of the songs of Zion.
4 How can we sing ∴JEHOVAH'S song upon an alien soil?
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *me:*
6 Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth, if I remember thee not;
If I extol not ∴Jerusalem above my [b] chiefest joy.

A prayer.

7 O JEHOVAH, remember the children of Edom in the ∴day of Jerusalem;
When they exclaimed: Raze *it,* raze *it, even* to her very foundation.

A denunciation.

8 O daughter of Babylon, doomed unto destruction,
Blessed *shall he be* who shall retaliate upon thee;
Who *shall* ∴recompense thee as thou hast recompensed us:
9 Blessed *shall he be* who seizeth and dasheth ∴thy little ones against the rock.

PSALM CXXXVIII.

BY David.
I will thank Thee with my whole heart, [a] O JEHOVAH!
Before the [b] cherubim will I sing praise unto Thee;
2 I will worship within thy holy temple,
And I will render thanks unto ∴Thy Name, because of Thy loving-kindness,
And because of Thy truth, for Thou hast exceeded Thy promise above all Thy renown.
3 On the *very* day I called out, then Thou didst answer me;
By *imparting* strength to my soul, Thou hast encouraged me.
4 All the kings of the earth shall praise Thee, O JEHOVAH!
When they hearken to the sayings of Thy mouth.
5 And they shall walk uprightly in the ways of JEHOVAH;
For great *is* the glory of JEHOVAH.
6 Though JEHOVAH *be* exalted, yet will He regard the lowly;
But the proud He [c] perceiveth from afar off.
7 If I walk in the midst of distress, Thou wilt revive me;
Thou wilt stretch forth Thine hand against the fury of mine enemies;
And Thy right hand shall save me.
8 JEHOVAH will accomplish *that which* concerneth me:
O JEHOVAH, Thy exuberant kindness *lasteth* for ever;
Forsake not the works of Thine own hands.

PSALM CXXXIX.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm by David.
O JEHOVAH, Thou hast minutely searched me and understandest *me;*

[a] Arabic sense. [b] L. head of.

[a] See Boothroyd. [b] See Weiss' note. [c] Knoweth.

Digitized by Google

2 Thou knowest my sitting down, and my rising up;
Thou didst discern my thoughts afar off.
3 Thou [a] winnowest my *customary* way, and my reclining,
And Thou art acquainted *with* all my proceedings.
4 Surely *there is* not a word upon my tongue,
But, behold, O JEHOVAH, Thou art entirely acquainted *with it*.
5 Thou hast [b] modelled me behind and in front;
And Thou hast laid Thine hand upon me.
6 *Such* knowledge *is* marvellous unto me:
High beyond reach, I cannot *comprehend* it.
7 Whither can I go from Thy Spirit?
Or whither can I flee from Thy presence?
8 Should I climb up into the heavens, Thou *art* there;
If I make my bed in Hades, behold, Thou *art there*;
9 [c] Should I take flight, as *with* the wings of the early dawn,
That I might dwell on the uttermost coast of the sea,
10 Even there Thine hand would lead me,
And Thy right hand would uphold me.
11 Again, should I say: Surely the darkness will conceal me—
Even light shall surround me by night:
12 Yea, the darkness shall not be darkness unto Thee,
For the night illumines like the day:
Even darkness equals light.
13 Surely Thou hast formed my inner being;
Thou hast covered me in my [d] mother's womb.
14 I will adore Thee [e] for the purpose *for which*
I was wonderfully distinguished
Above all Thy marvellous works;
And my soul knoweth *it* well.
15 My own person was not concealed from Thee,
When I was formed in a secret *manner*;
Curiously wrought in the lower [f] bowels of the earth.
16 Thine eyes beheld me in embryo;
And *my members*, each one of them was recorded in Thy book;
Which during the course of time were modelled even unto the last of them.
17 How precious are Thy [g] designs unto me, O God!
How great is the sum of them!
18 Should *I attempt to* count them, they exceed the sands in number.
When I [a] awake, and [b] during my eternal *being*,
I shall be with Thee.
19 Surely, O God, Thou wilt slay the wicked!
Therefore ye *wicked* men of blood depart from me,
20 Who wickedly rebel against Thee:
Thine adversaries who lift up *their hands* in vain.
21 Do I not hate those who hate Thee, O JEHOVAH?
Do I not abhor Thine adversaries?
22 I hate them with entire hatred;
I account them enemies of my own.
23 Search me, O God, and know my heart;
Examine me, and know my thoughts;
24 And discover if *there be any* [c] way of offence in me,
And lead me into the way everlasting.

[a] Siftest. [b] Formed. [c] אַךְ vv.
[d] A poetical expression, for earth probably.
[e] Weiss so translates the end of this line.
[f] Parts. [g] Thoughts.

[a] This seems to allude to the time of the resurrection.
[b] "During my eternal existence"—Weiss.
[c] Way of provocation.
[d] נִצַּרְנִי 2 MSS. a. d.
[e] *Singular* in the Hebrew.

PSALM CXL.

TO the Eternal Victor. A Psalm by David.

A prayer.

2/1 Deliver me, O JEHOVAH, from the wicked man,
[d] Preserve me from the violent man,
3/2 Who devise mischief in *their* heart:
They stir up strife all the day.

A declaration.

4/3 They sharpen their tongue like unto a serpent's;
The poison of adders *is* under their lips. Selah.

A prayer.

5/4 Guard me, O JEHOVAH, from the hands of the wicked;
Preserve me from [e] men of violence,
Who meditate to overthrow my goings.

A declaration.

6/5 The proud have hidden a trap with cords for me;
They have spread a net by the side of the chariot-way;
Snares have they placed for me. Selah.
7/6 I said unto JEHOVAH: Thou *art* my God;
Give ear, O JEHOVAH, unto the voice of my supplication.

Digitized by Google

A prayer.

8/7 O JEHOVAH my Lord! O [a]my Almighty Saviour!
Thou hast covered my head in the day of the clashing of arms.
9/8 Grant not, O JEHOVAH, the desires of the wicked;
Do not give effect to their devices, *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.
10/9 The Chief *Governor* of that which [b]concerns me
Shall cover them *with* the mischief of their own lips:
11/10 [c]He shall rain upon them flakes of fire;
He shall cast them into gaping chasms *of the earth, so that* they shall not arise.
12/11 A man of *slandering* tongue He will not establish on the earth;
A man of rapacious violence He will hunt to [d]the precipices.
13/12 I am assured that JEHOVAH will maintain the cause of the needy *man*,
The just cause of the poor.
14/13 Surely the righteous will praise Thy name:
The upright shall dwell in Thy presence.

PSALM CXLI.

A PSALM by David.

A prayer.

O JEHOVAH, I call unto Thee, hasten to me;
Listen to my voice when I cry out unto Thee.
2 Let my prayer be accounted *as* the incense in Thy Presence;
And the uplifting of my hands *as* the evening sacrifice.
3 Set a watch, O JEHOVAH, before my mouth,
Keep guard by the [e]doors of my lips.
4 Let not mine heart incline to practise evil;
To sin presumptuously with the wicked,
With men *who are* workers of iniquity:
Neither let me partake of their dainties.

An address to those around him.

5 Let the righteous reprove me; *oh it is* loving-kindness!
And let them chastise me; ah, it is oil upon *my* head!
My head would not shake it off at any time.
And I will intercede *for them* in their distress.

A declaration.

6 Their judge they would have thrown down by the side of the rock;
Yet they listened to my words, for they were [a]eloquent.
7 Like as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth,
[b]So *would* they disperse our bones at the mouth of Hades.

A prayer.

8 Surely mine eyes *are* unto Thee, O JEHOVAH my Lord;
Under Thee have I taken shelter; leave not my soul destitute!
9 Guard me against the trap *which* they have laid for me,
And from the snares of the workers of iniquity.
10 Let the wicked fall together in their own nets,
Whilst I *safely* pass over.

PSALM CXLII.

MASCHIL. An earnest prayer by David when in the cave.

A declaration.

2/1 With a loud voice will I cry unto JEHOVAH;
With a loud voice will I make supplication to JEHOVAH.
3/2 I will pour out my anxiety in His presence;
I will relate before Him my distress.

A prayer.

4/3 When my spirit is overwhelmed within me,
Then Thou knowest my path,
In what pathway I should walk,
When they secretly laid a snare for me.
5/4 I looked at *my* right hand, and beheld,
But *there was* no one to acknowledge me:
Refuge failed me;
No one cared for my life.
6/5 I cried unto Thee, O JEHOVAH—
I exclaimed: Thou *art* my refuge,
My portion, in the land of the living!
7/6 Be attent unto my cry;
For I am exceedingly exhausted:
Oh deliver me from my persecutors;
For they are more mighty than I.
8/7 Bring forth my soul out of prison,
That she may glorify Thy name.
Through me shall the righteous be crowned,
When Thou hast recompensed me.

---

[a] So Boothroyd with the Syr.
[b] L. surrounds me.
[c] Secker so translates this line.
[d] Destruction. [e] דלת a. d.

[a] Pleasant. [b] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

PSALM CXLIII.

A PSALM by David.
O JEHOVAH, hear my prayer,
Give ear unto my supplications;
In Thy faithfulness answer me according to Thy righteousness,
2 And enter not into judgment with Thy servant;
For no living *man* in Thy sight can be justified.
3 Surely the enemy hath persecuted my soul;
He hath [a] levelled my life with the ground:
He hath made me to dwell in dark abodes,
[b] As of those who are for ever dead.
4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me:
My heart within me is sorely amazed.
5 I remembered the days of the past,
I meditated upon all Thy works;
I mused intensely upon the operations of Thy hands;
6 I stretched forth my hands unto Thee;
My soul, like the thirsty land, *panted* for Thee. Selah.
7 Hasten a reply to me, O JEHOVAH! my spirit fainteth;
Hide not Thy Face from me,
Lest I become like those descending into the pit.
8 By the morning's *watch* let me have tidings of Thy tender love;
For my hope *is* in Thee.
Make me to know the way wherein I should walk;
For unto Thee I raise my soul.
9 Deliver me, O JEHOVAH! from mine enemies;
I come unto Thee—hide me.
10 Teach me to perform Thy good pleasure,
For Thou *art* my God;
Let Thy good Spirit lead me in the [c] right way.
11 Quicken me, O JEHOVAH, for Thy name's sake:
In Thy righteousness bring forth my soul out of distress;
12 And in Thy loving-kindness cut off mine enemies;
And destroy all them who distress my soul;
Because I *am* Thy servant.

PSALM CXLIV.

A *PSALM* by David.
Blessed *be* JEHOVAH my Rock,
Who instructeth my hands to the war,
And my fingers to fight;
2 My benefactor and my stronghold,
My high fortress and my deliverer,
My shield, and *He* in whom I trust;
Who subdueth my people under me.
3 O JEHOVAH, what *is* man, that Thou carest for him?
The son of a mortal, that Thou makest account of him?
4 Man resembles a vapour;
His days fade away like a shadow.
5 O JEHOVAH, bow the [a] heavens, and descend;
Touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
6 Cast forth lightnings, and disperse them;
Shoot forth Thine arrows, and confound them.
7 Stretch out Thine hand from above:
[b] Extricate me, and deliver me out of deep waters;
From the power of the sons of the alien,
8 Whose mouth uttereth falsehood,
And whose right hand *is* a lying right hand.
9 O God, I will sing a new song unto Thee;
Upon a ten-stringed instrument will I sing praise unto Thee.
10 O *Thou* who giveth salvation unto kings,
Who hast rescued [c] Thy servant David from the hurtful sword;
11 Rescue me, and deliver me from the hand of the sons of aliens,
Whose mouth speaketh folly,
And whose right hand *is* a lying right hand;
12 That our sons *may be* as plants
Of vigorous growth in their youth;
Our daughters like corner columns,
Artistically carved for a palatial structure;
13 Our storehouses replenished with produce of every kind;
Our flocks in thousands, in tens of thousands in our open pastures;
14 Our oxen strong for labour;
Neither outbreak, neither tumult nor wailing in our streets.

A declaration.

15 Happy *are* the people with whom it is so:
Happy *are* the people whose God *is* JEHOVAH.

PSALM CXLV.

A *PSALM* of praise by David.

Jehovah's greatness an argument for the poor and afflicted to trust in Him.

א I will extol Thee, my God the King,
And I will bless Thy name for ever and ever.

[a] Humbled, crushed.
[b] Syr. and Arab. so render this line. See Boothroyd.
[c] L. on level ground.

[a] שמים 1 MS. b. c. e. [b] Set free.
[c] עבדך 1 MS. c. d.

Digitized by Google

ב [2] Every day will I bless Thee;
And I will praise Thy Name for ever and ever.
ג [3] Great *is* JEHOVAH, and mightily to be adored:
And His greatness *is* unsearchable.
ד [4] Generation after generation shall celebrate Thy works;
And they shall declare Thy mighty acts.
ה [5] Of the splendour of Thy glorious majesty will I talk,
And of Thy miracles will I meditate.
ו [6] And the power of Thy terrible achievements they shall rehearse,
Whilst I will declare Thy greatness.
ז [7] They shall commemorate Thy vast goodness;
And of Thy righteousness they shall sing aloud.
ח [8] Gracious and tenderly compassionate *is* JEHOVAH;
Slow to anger, and abundantly beneficent.
ט [9] JEHOVAH *is* kind unto all,
And His tender mercies *extend* over all His works.
י [10] All Thy works shall praise Thee, O JEHOVAH!
And Thy saints shall bless Thee.
כ [11] They shall speak of the glory of Thy kingdom,
And they shall talk of Thy mighty deeds,
ל [12] To make known unto the sons of men His wondrous acts,
And the magnificence of His glorious kingdom.
מ [13] Thy kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom;
And Thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.
נ [[a] JEHOVAH is faithful in all His declarations;
And bounteous unto all His works.]
ס [14] JEHOVAH supporteth all who *are* falling,
And raiseth up all *who are* bowed down.
ע [15] The eyes of all look unto Thee,
And Thou givest them ᵛtheir meat at the appointed season.
פ [16] Opening ᵛThine hand,
Surely Thou satisfiest the longing of all [b] living.
צ [17] JEHOVAH *is* righteous in all His proceedings,
And beneficent in all His works.
ק [18] JEHOVAH *is* near to all who call upon Him;
To all who call upon Him in truth:
ר [19] He will accomplish the desire of those who fear Him;
And He will hearken unto ᵛtheir cry, and He will save them.
ש [20] JEHOVAH preserveth ᵛall those who love Him:
But ᵛall the wicked He will destroy.
ת [21] My mouth shall declare the praise of JEHOVAH:
And all flesh shall bless His holy name for ever and ever.

[a] This passage is retained in ὁ, Syr., Vulg., Ar., Eth., with one MS. Boothroyd.
[b] Life.

PSALM CXLVI.

The Psalmist encourages himself to praise.

HALLELUJAH.
Praise ᵛJEHOVAH, *O* my soul!
[2] Whilst I live will I praise JEHOVAH:
I will sing praise unto God during my eternal existence.

The blessedness of those who trust in Jehovah.

[3] Put not your confidence in princes,
In a son of man, in whom *there is* no salvation.
[4] His breath departeth, he returneth unto his earth,
In that same day his thoughts perish.
[5] Blessed *is he* whose help *is in* the God of Jacob,
Whose expectation *is* from JEHOVAH his God,
[6] Who made heaven and earth,
ᵛThe sea, and ᵛall that therein *is;*
Who retaineth *His* truth for ever.
[7] Who executeth judgment for the oppressed;
Who giveth bread unto the hungry.
JEHOVAH releaseth the prisoners;
[8] JEHOVAH openeth *the eyes of* the blind;
JEHOVAH raiseth up those who are bowed down;
JEHOVAH loveth the righteous;
[9] JEHOVAH preserveth the ᵛstrangers;
He defendeth the fatherless and widow;
But He overturneth the way of the wicked.
[10] JEHOVAH shall reign for ever:
Thy God, O Zion, from generation to generation.
Hallelujah!

PSALM CXLVII.

The Psalmist exhorts to praise because of its pleasantness.

HALLELUJAH:
Because *He is* good,
Sing praise unto our God, for *it is* delightful:
How sweet is thanksgiving!
[2] JEHOVAH doth build up Jerusalem;
He gathereth together the dispersed of Israel;
[3] He healeth the broken-hearted,
And bindeth up their wounds.

Digitized by Google

4 He calculateth the number of the stars;
He calleth them each by *their* names.
5 Great *is* our Lord and vast *in* power,
And His understanding not *to be* computed.
6 JEHOVAH defendeth the meek;
The wicked He casteth down even to the ground.
7 Oh sing praise unto JEHOVAH with thanksgiving,
Sing praise unto our God upon the harp,
8 Who covereth the heavens with clouds;
Who prepareth rain for the earth;
Who maketh the grass to grow upon the mountains;
9 Who giveth food to the cattle;
To the raven's young ones, which cry *to Him.*
10 He taketh no satisfaction in the strength of the horse;
Neither satisfaction in *any* man's legs.
11 But JEHOVAH'S delight *is* in those ⁘who fear Him,
In ⁘those who hopefully wait for His tender mercy.
12 O Jerusalem, praise ⁘JEHOVAH!
O Zion, praise Thy God!
13 For He hath strengthened the bars of thy gates;
He hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 He maketh peace *within* thy borders;
He satisfieth thee with the [a]fat of the wheat.
15 He sendeth forth His message to the earth;
How speedily runneth His command!
16 He bestoweth snow like wool;
He scattereth the hoar frost like dust.
17 Casting forth His ice in fragments,
Who can [b]bear up against His cold?
18 He sendeth forth His command, and melteth them;
He [c]changeth His wind, [d]and the waters flow.
19 He telleth [e]His command unto Jacob;
His statutes and His judgments unto Israel.
20 He hath not acted thus unto any nation;
And *His* judgments they have not known.

Hallelujah.

PSALM CXLVIII.

HALLELUJAH.
Praise ye ⁘JEHOVAH from the heavens;
Praise ye Him in the heights.
Praise ye Him, all His angels;
Praise ye Him, all His hosts.
3 Praise ye Him, sun and moon;
Praise ye Him, all ye stars of light.
4 Praise ye Him, ye heaven of heavens;
And ye waters which *are* above the skies!
5 Let them praise the ⁘Name of JEHOVAH!
For He commanded, and they were created:
6 And He established them for ever and ever:
He gave *them* a decree which they cannot transgress.
7 Praise ye ⁘JEHOVAH from the earth,
Ye [a]hissing waves, together with all the deeps!
8 Fire and hail, snow and vapours,
The whirlwind acting at His command;
9 Mountains, and every hill;
Fruit trees, and every cedar;
10 Beasts of the earth, and all cattle;
Creeping things, and birds of wing;
11 Kings of the earth, and every people;
Princes, and all the judges upon earth;
12 Young men and also maidens;
Old men and youths:
13 Let them praise the ⁘Name of JEHOVAH;
For His Name alone is *to be* exalted:
His majesty *is* above earth and heaven.
14 And He shall be *the* exalted Horn unto His people.
The Object of praise unto all His saints;
To the sons of Israel, a people near unto Him. Hallelujah.

PSALM CXLIX.

HALLELUJAH.
Sing ye unto JEHOVAH a new song,
His praise in the congregation of the saints.
2 Let Israel rejoice in his Maker;
Let the children of Zion exult in their King.
3 Let them praise His Name with the lute;
With timbrel and harp let them sing praises unto Him.
4 For JEHOVAH taketh delight in His people;
He will adorn the meek in salvation.
5 Let the saints gloriously exult,
Let them sing aloud upon their couches.
6 *Let* the exaltations of God *be* in their mouth,
And a two-edged sword in their hand,
7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen;
And corrections upon the peoples:

---

[a] Best. [b] Stand. [c] Returneth. [d] ו vv. [e] דבריו m. MSS.

[a] Usually translated dragon; the root of the word signifies hissing noise.

Digitized by Google

8 To bind their kings in chains,
And their nobles with fetters of iron;
9 To execute against them the judgment decreed.
Hua *is* the Glory of all His saints.
Hallelujah.

PSALM CL.

HALLELUJAH.
Praise ye God because of His holiness:
[a] Praise Him in the expanse of His power:
2 Praise Him because of His mighty operations:
Praise Him for His exceeding excellence:
3 Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet:
Praise Him with the psaltery and harp:
4 Praise Him with the timbrel and lute:
Praise Him with harps and pipes:
5 Praise Him with loud-sounding cymbals:
Praise Him with cymbals of jubilant sound.
6 Let all who breathe praise JEHOVAH:
Hallelujah.

[a] I am indebted to Boothroyd for this line.

THE BOOK OF PROVERBS.

CHAPTER I.

PARABLES of Solomon the son of David, *who was* the king of Israel,
2 *In order* to the attaining of wisdom and counsel,
In order to the comprehending the words of understanding,
3 *In order* to the attainment of wisdom,
Of righteousness, and of judgment, and of uprightness,
4 *In order* to impart prudence to the teachable,
To the young man knowledge and discretion.
5 Hearken, ye wise, that ye may increase wisdom;
And ye *men* of discernment, that ye may acquire well-strung counsels;
6 To comprehend a proverb, even *in* its exquisiteness;
The words of the wise, and their enigmatical meanings.
7 The fear of JEHOVAH *is* the summit of wisdom:
[a] *But* wisdom and counsel fools despise.
8 Attend, my son, unto the counsels of thy father,
And forsake not the advice of thy mother;
9 For they *shall be* a diadem of grace on thine head,
And chains encircling thy throat.
10 My son, if sinners would entice thee,
Go not thou *with them.*
11 Should they say: Come with us, we will lie in wait for blood;
We will plot against the innocent without cause.
12 Let us swallow them up as the grave,
[a] *though* alive;
And the sound *in health*, as those who descend into the pit.
13 We shall find much valuable treasure;
We shall fill our houses with spoil!
14 Cast thou in thy lot amongst us,
For one purse shall there be for us all.
15 My son, walk thou not in the way with them;
Refrain thy foot from their path,
16 Because their feet hasten towards evil,
And they speed to shed blood.
17 Surely [b] fruitlessly is the net strewn with grain
In the sight of any [c] of the winged race!
18 Yet these *men* lay in wait for their *neighbours'* blood,
They lie in ambush for their *neighbours'* lives.
19 Such are the paths of each glutton after lucre:
It seduceth the soul enslaved by it.
20 Wisdom vociferates in the streets,
In the highways she exalteth her voice!
21 At the head of the noisy throng she exclaimeth;
Unto the entrances of the gates of the city
She proclaimeth, saying:
22 For ever, O ye foolish, will ye love folly?
And ye scorners delight yourselves in scorning?
And ye simpletons hate knowledge?
23 Repent ye at My reproof!

[a] ו ought to be supplied.

[a] See Boothroyd. [b] Or, in vain. [c] Or, bird.

Digitized by Google

Behold! I will pour out My Spirit upon you;
I will make known My words unto you.
24 Because I have called, and ye have rejected;
I have stretched forth My hand, and no one considered;
25 And ye have rejected all My counsels,
And unto My reproofs ye have not [a]responded,
26 Truly I will deride at your calamity,
I will mock when your fear advanceth.
27 When your amazement cometh as a desolation,
And your destruction advanceth like a whirlwind,
When distress and anguish cometh upon you,
28 Then will they cry unto Me, but I will not answer;
They shall seek Me diligently, but they shall not find Me.
29 Inasmuch as they have hated knowledge,
And have not chosen the fear of JEHOVAH;
30 They have not yielded to My instructions,
But they have despised all My reproof;
31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way,
And be repleted with their own devices.
32 For the defection of fools shall slay them,
And the security of the stupid shall destroy them:
33 But whoso hearkeneth to Me shall dwell in peace,
And shall be secure from anticipation of evil.

CHAPTER II.

MY son, if thou wilt accept my words,
And treasure my commandments within thy *breast*,
2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom,
And dispose thine heart unto understanding;
3 Verily, if thou criest aloud for understanding,
And exalteth thy voice for knowledge;
4 If thou seekest her as silver,
And searchest for her as *for* hidden treasures,
5 Then shalt thou comprehend the fear of JEHOVAH,
And shalt attain the knowledge of God.
6 For JEHOVAH giveth wisdom;
From His mouth *proceedeth* knowledge and understanding.
7 Yea, He treasureth up salvation for the righteous;
He is a buckler for those who walk uprightly;
8 To protect *them in* the paths of judgment;
For He guardeth the way of His saints.
9 Then shalt Thou understand righteousness and judgment,
And the rectitude of every good path.
10 When wisdom entereth into thine heart,
And knowledge is delightful to thy soul;
11 Discretion shall guard thee,
Understanding shall preserve thee,
12 To deliver thee from the evil way,
From the man who speaketh perverseness;
13 Who leave the paths of rectitude,
To walk in the ways of darkness;
14 Who rejoice to do evil;
Who delight in the perversity of the wicked,
15 Whose paths *are* perverted,
And *they themselves* froward in their ways:
16 To deliver thee from the strange woman;
From the stranger *who* flattereth with her words;
17 Who forsaketh the husband of her youth,
And forsaketh the covenant of her God.
18 Verily, her house leadeth down to death,
And her paths unto Hades.
19 None shall return of her visitors;
Yea, none attain the path of life.
20 To the intent thou mayest walk in the way of goodness,
And observe the paths of the righteous:
21 For the upright shall abide in the earth,
And the just shall continue therein.
22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth,
And the hypocrites shall be taken out of it.

CHAPTER III.

MY son, forget not my law,
But let thine heart keep my commandments:
2 For length of days and years,
Life and peace, shall they add unto thee.
3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee;
Bind them about thy neck,
Write them upon the table of thine heart;

[a] Or, acquiesced.

Digitized by Google

4 So shalt thou obtain love and gracious favour
In the sight of God and of man.
5 Confide in JEHOVAH with all thine heart,
And depend not upon thine own understanding.
6 In all thy doings acknowledge Him;
And He will direct thy paths.
7 Be not wise in thine own eyes:
Fear ∴JEHOVAH, and depart from evil;
8 It shall be medicine to thy body,
And unction to thy bones.
9 Glorify ∴JEHOVAH with thy wealth,
And with the best of all thine increase;
10 Thus shall thy barns be filled with plenty,
And thy vats shall overflow with wine.
11 Despise not, my son, the chastening of JEHOVAH,
Neither fret at His correction;
12 For ∴whom JEHOVAH loveth He chasteneth,
Even like unto a father the ∴son he delighteth *in*.
13 Blessed *is* the man *who* discovereth wisdom,
And the man *who* acquireth understanding:
14 Far more profitable *is* her traffic than the traffic of silver,
And her revenue than the finest gold.
15 She *is* more precious than pearls,
And all thy valuables compare not with her.
16 In her right hand *is* length of days,
In her left hand riches and honour.
17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness,
And all her paths *are paths* of peace.
18 A tree of life *is* she to those who grasp her,
And blessed *is he* who retaineth her.
19 By wisdom JEHOVAH hath founded the earth,
And by understanding hath He established the heavens.
20 By His knowledge the floods burst forth,
And the ether distilleth dew.
21 My son, retain thou sound wisdom and discretion;
Let them not depart out of thy sight,
22 That they may be life to thy soul,
And an adornment to thy neck.
23 Then wilt thou proceed on thy way safely,
And thy foot shall not stumble.
24 When thou reclinest, thou shalt not be afraid,
And reclining, then thy sleep shall be refreshing.
25 Thou shalt not fear sudden alarm;
Nor the desolation of the wicked when it cometh.
26 For JEHOVAH will be thy confidence,
And will preserve thy foot from being taken.
27 Withhold not a benefit from him to whom it is due,
When it is in the power of thine hands to perform *it*.
28 Say not unto thy neighbour: Go away and come again,
And to-morrow I will bestow *it*, whilst thou hast it with thee.
29 Contrive not evil against thy neighbour
When he dwelleth in confidence beside thee.
30 Strive not with a man without cause
If he hath not recompensed thee evil.
31 Be not envious of the oppressor,
And choose not any of his ways;
32 For JEHOVAH abominates the dishonest,
But His secret *is* with the ∴upright.
33 The curse of JEHOVAH *is* upon the house of the wicked;
But He blesseth the habitation of the righteous.
34 Verily Hua scorneth the scorners;
But He extendeth favour to the humble.
35 The wise shall inherit honour;
But ignominy shall be the fame of fools.

CHAPTER IV.

1 HEARKEN, ye children, *to* a father's instruction;
And attend, that ye may attain understanding;
2 For good advice give I unto you.
Forsake not my law:
3 For a son, beloved of my father, was I,
And a darling in the [a] estimation of my mother;
4 And he instructed me, and he said unto me:
Let thine heart take fast hold of my words;
Keep my commandments, and live.
5 Acquire wisdom, acquire understanding;
6 [b] Forsake her not, and she will guard thee;
Love her, and she will preserve thee.
5 [b] Forget not, *yea*, turn not aside from the words of my mouth.
7 The summit of all things *is* wisdom;
therefore acquire wisdom:
And before all thy acquisitions acquire understanding.
8 Esteem her very highly, and she will exalt thee;
She will honour thee if thou wilt embrace her.
9 She will place on thine head a graceful wreath;
A diadem of beauty will she lavishly bestow on thee.
10 Hearken, my son, and accept my words,
That the years of thy life may be multiplied.

[a] Sight. [b] These lines I have transposed.

Digitized by Google

11 Let me instruct thee in the way of wisdom;
Let me guide thee to tread the paths of uprightness.
12 When thou walkest, thy step shall not be straitened;
And if thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
13 Take fast hold of instruction, relax not *thy grasp;*
Keep her *close,* for she *is* thy life.
14 Go not in the path of the wicked;
And in the way of transgressors walk thou not.
15 Avoid it, pass not over it;
Turn aside from it, and pass over.
16 For they sleep not unless they have done wickedness;
And their sleep is removed if they have not caused [a] delinquency.
17 For they eat the bread of injustice,
And they drink the wine of violence.
18 But the path of the just *is* like the irradiating light,
Which shineth more and more unto meridian day.
19 The way of the wicked *is* like darkness,
They know not at what they stumble.
20 My son, listen to my words;
Unto the words of [b] my mouth lend thine ear.
21 Let them not depart from thy sight,
Preserve them in the midst of thine heart;
22 For they *are* life to those who discover them,
And healing to all their flesh.
23 With all watchfulness guard thine heart;
For out of it *flow* the actions of life.
24 Put away from thee perversity of mouth,
And waywardness of the lips put far from thee.
25 Let thine eyes look straightforward,
And thine eyelids look directly before thee.
26 Make even the path of thy foot,
And let all thy ways be established.
27 Turn not unto the right hand or to the left;
[c] But turn aside thy foot from evil.

CHAPTER V.

MY son, listen attentively to my wisdom,
To my understanding incline thine ear:
2 So that thou maintain discretion,
And thy lips preserve knowledge.
3 Though the lips of a strange woman distil *as* virgin honey,
And her mouth *be* smoother than oil:
4 Yet at the last she is bitter as wormwood,
Keen as a many-edged sword:
5 Her feet descend to death,
And her steps invade hell.
6 The pathway of life she regardeth [a] not.
Her steps wander—thou knowest not *whither!*
7 Now therefore, O ye children, hearken unto me,
And turn not away from the words of my mouth.
8 Thy way—oh be it far removed from hers!
And approach not unto the door of her house;
9 Lest thou give thy glory to aliens,
And thy years to the [b] profligate:
10 Lest aliens be filled with thy wealth,
And the home of aliens with thy labours;
11 Lest thou mourn at thy latter end,
When thy flesh and thy body are consumed—
12 Then wilt thou say: Wherefore have I hated instruction?
Wherefore hath my heart despised reproof?
13 Truly I hearkened not unto the voice of my teachers,
Nor inclined mine ear to those who instructed me.
14 In a short time was I in all *manner* of distress
Amidst the assembly and the congregation.
15 Drink *pure* waters out of thine own cistern,
And flowing streams out of thine own well:
16 Thy fountains shall flow abroad
As rills of water in the streets.
17 Let them be thine alone,
And not to aliens with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be pure;
And rejoice in the wife of thy youth.
19 Loving *as* the hind, and affectionate *as* the gazelle,
Let her bosom ever satisfy thee;
And with her love be thou ever transported.
20 Why therefore, my son, shouldest thou be ravished with a stranger?
And embrace the bosom of a wanton woman?
21 Surely the ways of a man *are* before the eyes of JEHOVAH,
And He considereth all his goings.
22 The wicked man [c] shall be taken by his iniquities,
And he shall be bound fast with the cords of his transgressions.
23 He perishes for want of *receiving* correction;
And by the multitude of his follies he shall go astray.

[a] To fall. [b] פי 1 MS. [c] ו mm. vv.

[a] לא a. c. d. [b] Outrageous. [c] Syr.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VI.

MY son, if thou hast become surety
for thy neighbour,
If thou hast stricken thine hand with
a stranger,
2 Thou art entangled with the words of
thy mouth,
Thou art ensnared with the words of
thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and get clear,
Though thou art come under the hand
of thy neighbour;
Go, humble thyself, and importune thy
neighbour.
4 Give not sleep to thine eyes,
Nor rest to thine eyelids:
5 Escape like an antelope from the [a] toils,
And like a bird from the fowler's
[a] snare.
6 Go to the emmet, thou sluggard;
Consider her ways, and be wise;
7 Who *though she have* no captain,
No overseer or ruler over her,
8 Layeth up her food in the summer,
And in harvest gathereth in her food.
9 Wilt thou for ever sleep, O sluggard?
When wilt thou arise from thy sleep?
10 A little more sleep—a little more
slumber—
A little more folding of the hands in
sleep—
11 Behold, thy poverty advances like a
traveller,
And thy want as a swift messenger.
12 A profitless man *is* a man of iniquity.
Whoso walketh with a froward mouth,
13 Whoso winketh with his eyes, whoso
speaketh with his feet,
Whoso insulteth with his fingers,
14 Perverseness *is* in his heart,
He deviseth evil continually;
He stirreth up contention.
15 Therefore sudden destruction shall
overtake him;
In a moment shall he be destroyed, and
that past remedy.
16 These six *things* JEHOVAH hateth;
Yea, seven an abomination to His soul:
17 Haughty appearance, a lying tongue,
And hands that shed innocent blood,
18 A heart that deviseth evil imagina-
tions,
Feet that hasten to run unto evil,
19 *A mouth that* uttereth lies as a false
witness,
And he who soweth discord between
brethren.
20 Retain, my son, the commandment
of thy father,
And forsake not the law of thy
mother;
21 Bind them upon thine heart per-
petually,
And fasten them about thy neck.
22 When thou walkest, [a] they shall guide
thee;
When thou liest down, [a] they shall
guard thee;
When thou awakest, [a] they shall talk
with thee.
23 For the commandment *is* a lamp, and
the law a light,
And the reproofs of instruction the
way of life,
24 To preserve thee from the profligate
woman,
From the flattering tongue of the
strange woman.
25 Lust not in thine heart after her beauty,
Neither be seduced with her *wanton*
eyelids;
26 For by means of a harlot, *a fornicator*
is brought to a piece of bread;
And *by means of* an adulteress, the
precious soul *is* [b] ensnared.
27 Can a man put fire into his bosom,
And his garments not be burned?
28 Or a man tread upon *hot* coals,
And his feet not be scorched?
29 So whoso goeth in unto his neighbour's
wife,
Whoso toucheth her, shall not be
innocent.
30 Is not a thief taken when he stealeth,
Although to satisfy the craving appe-
tite when he is hungry?
31 But if he is found he must restore
sevenfold;
All the substance of his house must
he give.
32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with
a woman *is* wanting of heart;
He *that* embraceth her destroyeth his
own soul.
33 Stripes and disgrace shall he meet with,
And his reproach shall not be obli-
terated.
34 Surely the jealousy of a husband *is*
furious,
And he will not compassionate in the
day of vengeance.
35 He will not accept any ransom,
Neither will he be satisfied although
thou multiply gifts.

CHAPTER VII.

MY son, keep my words,
And treasure up my command-
ments with thee.
2 Keep my commandments, and thou
shalt live,
And my law as the apple of thine eye.
3 Bind them upon thy fingers,
Write them upon the table of thy heart.
4 Speak unto wisdom: Thou *art* my
sister!

[a] ת Arabic sense.

[a] The verbs in this com. should be the plural feminine.—Boothroyd.
[b] L. hunted.

Digitized by Google

And proclaim unto understanding:
My kinswoman!
5 To preserve thee from the strange woman,
From the stranger *who* flattereth with her words.
6 Surely through the window of my house,
Through my latticed window, I looked out,
7 And I saw amongst the simple ones,
I discerned amongst the youths,
A young man void of understanding,
8 Passing through a street near her corner,
And pacing about the way to her house
9 In the dusk, at the close of day,
In the evening gloom, yea, in darkness.
10 Then, behold, a woman *went out* to meet him,
In a harlot's attire, and subtle of heart.
11 She is noisy and refractory;
Her feet will not abide in her home.
12 Sometimes *in* the street, sometimes in the market-place,
Yea, in every vacant corner she layeth in wait.
13 And [a] she laid hold upon him, and kissed him,
Emboldened her face, and said unto him:
14 I *have* an entertainment at my house,
This day have I redeemed my vows.
15 Therefore came I out to meet thee,
Earnestly to seek thy face, and I have found thee!
16 With tapestries have I adorned my couch,
With the fine-wrought linen of Egypt.
17 I have perfumed my couch with myrrh,
With aloes and cinnamon:
18 [a] Come, let us intoxicate ourselves with love until the morning,
Let us solace ourselves with caresses.
19 For *my* husband *is* not at home,
But is travelling a long way off.
20 The bundle of silver hath he taken in his hand;
Not until the appointed day will he return home.
21 [a] By the multitude of her allurements she beguiled him,
By the flattery of her lips she seduced him.
22 He followeth her instantly,
As goeth the ox to the slaughter,
And as the manacled delinquent unto correction,
23 Like a bird *who* hasteneth to the snare,
And knoweth not that it is for his life,
Until an arrow pierceth his liver.
24 And now, O ye children, hearken unto me,
And consider the words of my mouth.
25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways,
Stray not into her paths.
26 Surely of the valiant she hath cast down many,
And of the mighty many hath she slain.
27 Her house [a] leadeth to hell,
Going down unto the chambers of death.

[a] This com. Durell's interpretation.

CHAPTER VIII.

DOTH not wisdom proclaim?
And understanding lift up her voice?
2 Upon the summit of the high places, by the way,
[b] By the side of the paths she standeth:
3 By the side of the gates, at the entrance of the city;
At the entrance of its doors she shouteth:
4 Unto you, O men, do I proclaim;
And my call *is* unto the sons of men.
5 O ye simple, learn prudence;
And O ye foolish, learn wisdom.
6 Hearken, for I will speak advisedly;
And the announcement of my lips *shall be* of right things;
7 For my mouth shall speak truth;
And falsehood *is* an abomination to my lips.
8 All the words of my mouth *are* right;
There is nought in them tortuous or crooked:
9 They *are* all straightforward to those of understanding,
And right *to those* who have discovered knowledge.
10 Accept my instruction, and not silver;
And knowledge, rather than fine gold.
11 For wisdom *is* more precious than pearls;
And no precious things can be comparable with her.
12 I wisdom dwell with prudence,
And discover the knowledge of devising.
13 [c] I fear JEHOVAH, [d] I hate wickedness:
Pride and haughtiness, and the way of evil,
And a perverted mouth do I hate.
14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom:
I *am* understanding; victory *is* mine.
15 Through me kings reign,
And counsellors judge rightly.
16 By me princes rule,
[e] And nobles govern [f] justly.
17 I love them who love me;
And those who seek me early shall find me.

[a] L. the ways.
[b] ביד I think the true reading. See Boothroyd.
[c] יראתי. [d] שנאתי.
[e] I omit כל with the ó and Arab.
[f] צדק m. MSS. et. ed.

Digitized by Google

18 Riches and honour *are* with me;
Durable wealth, even righteousness.
19 My produce *is* preferable to gold, yea, than solid gold;
And my revenue than choice silver.
20 I walk in the way of righteousness,
Amidst the paths of justice;
21 That I may ensure abundance to those who love me,
That I may fill their treasuries.
22 JEHOVAH possessed Me in the beginning of His goings forth,
Before His works of antiquity.
23 From everlasting have I been anointed:
Before the beginning, before the [a] former state of the earth,
24 When no chaos, I was brought forth,
When *there were* no fountains pregnant with water.
25 In advance of the mountains *being* settled,
Prior to the hills was I brought forth:
26 Not yet had He created the earth with its surroundings,
[b] Or the primitive atoms of the globe.
27 When He prepared the heavens, there *was* I;
When He described a sphere upon the face of the deep;
28 When He invigorated the *conflicting* ethers from above;
When He secured the fountains of the deep;
29 When He established to the sea its bound,
That the waters should not over-pass its border;
When He fixed the foundations of the earth,
30 Then was I at His side—the faithful One.
And I was day by day *His* delights,
Rejoicing in His presence at all times.
31 Rejoicing on His habitable world;
And My delight *was* [c] with the sons of men.
32 And now, ye children, hearken unto Me:
For blessed *are they who* keep My ways.
33 Attend to instruction, and be ye wise;
And reject it not.
34 Blessed *is* the man who hearkeneth unto Me,
Watching day by day at My gates,
Waiting at the posts of My doors.
35 Surely whoso findeth Me findeth life,
And obtaineth acceptance with JEHOVAH.
36 But whoso sinneth against Me wrongeth his own soul;
All those who hate Me love death.

[a] Or, existence.
[b] That is the matter of which they were formed from the תהו or primitive chaotic mixture of earth and water. Parkhurst.
[c] I have here ventured to translate the את.

CHAPTER IX.

WISDOM hath builded her house,
She hath erected her seven pillars,
2 She hath slaughtered her food, she hath mingled her wine;
Yea, verily, hath prepared her table.
3 She hath dismissed her virgins, who proclaim
Upon the wings of the heights of the city:
4 Whoso *is* simple, let him approach hither;
Whoso lacketh understanding, unto him she saith:
5 Come thou, eat of my bread,
And drink of the wine *which* I have mingled:
6 Forsake the foolish, and live;
And go forward in the way of understanding.
7 He who correcteth a scorner acquireth to himself contempt;
And whoso rebuketh the wicked, *it is* a blemish to him.
8 Rebuke not a scorner, lest he hate thee;
Rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Impart unto the wise, and they will be wiser yet;
Instruct the upright, and he acquireth more.
10 The beginning of wisdom *is* the fear of JEHOVAH;
And the knowledge of the Holy *is* understanding.
11 Surely by me thy days shall be multiplied,
And shall be increased unto thee the years of *thy* life.
12 If thou art wise, thou art wise unto thyself;
And *shouldst* thou scorn, thyself alone shall suffer *for it*.
13 [a] A foolish woman *is* noisy;
A woman of intrigues, and hath no sense of shame.
14 Verily she sitteth at the door of her house,
Upon a seat on the heights in the city,
15 To call to the passengers by the way,
Who are going straight forwards.
16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither;
And whoso lacketh understanding, to him she speaketh:
17 Stolen waters are sweet,
And the bread of secresy is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there;
In the valley of death-shade *are* her guests.

[a] I am indebted to Boothroyd for the translation of this verse.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER X.

THE [a] Proverbs of Solomon.
A wise son giveth joy unto his father,
But a foolish son causeth grief unto his mother.
2 The treasures of wickedness profit not,
But righteousness delivereth from death.
3 Jehovah will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish,
But He [b] disappointeth the oppression of the wicked.
4 The negligent hand becometh poor;
But the hand of the diligent maketh wealthy.
5 Whoso gathereth in summer *is* a wise son;
But whoso sleepeth in harvest *is* a son who causeth shame.
6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just;
[c] But insult shall cover the face of the wicked.
7 The memory of the just *is* blessed;
But the name of the wicked shall be putrid.
8 The wise-hearted will accept advice;
But a prating fool will *continue* stumbling.
9 Whoso walketh uprightly, walketh securely;
But whoso perverteth his way shall be detected.
10 Whoso winketh with the eye giveth offence;
And a prating fool shall stumble.
11 The mouth of the righteous *is* a fountain of life;
But the mouth of the wicked concealeth violence.
12 Hatred exciteth strifes,
But love covereth over every transgression.
13 Upon the lips of the prudent is wisdom discovered;
But want of understanding is a rod for the back.
14 Wise *men* produce knowledge;
But the mouth of a fool an approaching destruction.
15 A rich man's wealth *is* his strong city;
A poor man's destruction *is* his poverty.
16 The labour of the righteous *is for the support* of life;
The revenue of the wicked *is for the purpose* of trespass.
17 A traveller unto life whoso heedeth correction,
But whoso forsaketh reproof goeth astray.
18 Whoso cloaketh hatred *with* lying lips,
And whoso uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.
19 In a multitude of words there lacketh not transgression;
But he who restraineth his lips *doeth* wisely.
20 The tongue of the righteous *is as* choice silver;
[a] But the heart of the wicked *is* as a thing of nought.
21 The lips of the righteous nourish many;
But fools die off for lack of knowledge.
22 JEHOVAH'S blessing, that maketh rich,
Neither *is* sorrow added with it.
23 *It is* enjoyment to a fool to do wickedly;
But to the wise man to do wisely.
24 The wicked *man's* dread cometh upon him;
And the desire of the righteous shall be given.
25 As passeth the storm, so [b] vanisheth the wicked;
But the just *shall be* [c] established for ever.
26 As vinegar *is* to the teeth, and as smoke *is* to the eyes,
So *is* the sluggard to those who send him.
27 The fear of JEHOVAH multiplieth days;
But the years of the wicked cutteth off.
28 The expectation of the righteous *maketh* joyful;
But the expectation of the wicked shall perish.
29 The way of JEHOVAH *is* a fortress to the upright;
But destruction to the workers of iniquity.
30 The righteous shall never be removed;
But the wicked shall not abide in the land.
31 The mouth of the righteous uttereth wisdom;
But the tongue of the perverse shall be rooted out.
32 The lips of the righteous make known what is profitable;
But the mouth of the wicked perverseness.

CHAPTER XI.

A FALSE balance *is* an abomination unto Jehovah;
But a just weight *is* His delight.
2 *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame;
But with the humble *is* wisdom.
3 The integrity of the upright guideth them;
But the perversity of fools shall destroy them.
4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath;
But righteousness delivereth from death.

---

[a] See Boothroyd. [b] L. casteth out.
[c] חמס in the Chaldee sense, and פני, instead of פי. Houbigant.

[a] ו 3 MSS. [b] L. the wicked—no.
[c] יוסד 3 MSS.

Digitized by Google

5 The righteousness of the upright shall direct his way;
But the wicked stumbleth through his wickedness.
6 The integrity of the righteous delivereth them;
But deceivers shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.
7 At the death of the wicked man *his* hope perisheth;
Yea, the expectation of the wicked hath perished.
8 The righteous is delivered from trouble,
And the wicked cometh in his stead.
9 [a]By *his* mouth the hypocrite destroyeth his neighbours;
But by the knowledge of the just shall they be delivered.
10 In the welfare of the righteous *is* the city exalted;
But at the destruction of the wicked *is* shouting.
11 By the blessing of the upright is the city exalted;
But by the rule of the wicked is it destroyed.
12 Whoso detracts from his neighbour lacketh heart;
But a man of understanding shall keep silence.
13 The tale-bearer goeth about revealing secrets;
But he who is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
14 Without wise counsels the people shall fall;
But in the multitude of counsellors *is* safety.
15 He shall be sore distressed who is surety for a stranger;
But whoso hateth suretiships hath security.
16 A gracious woman retaineth honour;
And *men* of rapine retain plunder.
17 A benevolent man is recompensed *in* his own soul;
But the outrageous troubleth his own flesh.
18 The wicked achieve a deceitful recompense;
But whoso soweth righteousness, a sure reward.
19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life,
So the pursuit of wickedness to [b]death.
20 The hard of heart *are* an abomination to JEHOVAH;
But *those who* walk uprightly *are* His delight.
21 *Although* hand *join* to hand the wicked shall not be acquitted;
But the seed of the righteous shall escape.
22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout,
Is a lovely woman who hath departed from discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous *is* only for right;
But the desire of the wicked, wrath.
24 There is that scattereth, and it increaseth ever;
And *there is* that restraineth from that *which is* due, only to *be* impoverished.
25 The liberal soul shall be made fat;
And he who watereth shall be watered also himself.
26 Whoso withholdeth corn, the people shall execrate him;
But blessing *shall be* upon the head of whoso selleth *it*.
27 The early seeker after good procureth favour,
But whoso seeketh mischief, it shall happen to him.
28 Whoso trusteth in his riches, he shall fall off;
But the righteous shall flourish as a *green* leaf.
29 Whoso troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind,
And the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.
30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life;
And whoso winneth souls *is* wise.
31 Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed upon earth;
Much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAPTER XII.

WHOSO loveth correction loveth knowledge;
And whoso hateth reproof *is* brutish.
2 A good *man* findeth favour with JEHOVAH;
But a man of evil devices He will condemn.
3 A man shall not be established by wickedness;
But the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
4 A virtuous wife *is* a crown to her husband;
But she who maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.
5 The devices of the righteous *are* equitable;
But the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.
6 The designs of the wicked *are* to lay in wait for blood;
But the mouth of the upright delivereth them.
7 [a]The wicked subvert themselves, and *are* no more;
But the house of the righteous shall stand.

[a] I am indebted to Boothroyd for the translation of this verse.
[b] I leave out the ו as none of the versions have that affix.

[a] Houbigant, supported by the Syr., so reads this line. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

8 According to his wisdom shall a man be lauded;
But the depraved of heart shall be despised.
9 Better *is* he of no account who has a servant of his own,
Than he who boasteth and lacketh bread.
10 The righteous *man* respecteth the life of his beast;
But the tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.
11 Whoso tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread;
And whoso pursueth vain things *is* void of understanding.
12 The wicked coveteth the prey of the evil *doers;*
But the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit.*
13 By his offending lips the evil man is ensnared;
But the righteous escape out of trouble.
14 A man shall be satisfied with good from the fruit of *his* mouth:
And the recompense of the work of his hands men will render unto him.
15 The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes;
But whoso hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.
16 A fool at once revealeth his wrath;
But *whoso* concealeth offence *is* prudent.
17 [a] A just man will declare *and* utter the truth;
But a false witness will equivocate.
18 [b] The discourse of some is like unto the piercings of a sword;
But the tongue of wise men healeth.
19 The lips of truth shall be established for ever;
But the lying tongue *is* only for the moment.
20 Bitterness *is* in the heart of those who devise evil;
But joy to the counsellors of peace.
21 No evil shall happen to the righteous;
But the wicked are full of calamity.
22 Lying lips *are* an abomination to JEHOVAH;
But they who deal truly *are* His delight.
23 A prudent man concealeth *his* learning;
But the heart of fools proclaimeth its folly.
24 The hand of the diligent shall govern;
But the slothful shall be appointed to servile work.
25 Heaviness in the heart of man boweth it down;
But a kind word maketh it rejoice.
26 The righteous excels his neighbour;
But the effort of the wicked *is to* lead him astray.
27 The slothful catcheth not his prey;
But to the diligent man belongeth precious substance.
28 In the pathway of righteousness *is* life;
And *in* her *well*-worn track no death.

CHAPTER XIII.

A WISE son *attendeth to* his father's instruction;
But a scorner listeneth not to rebuke.
2 A man from the fruit of *his* mouth shall eat pleasant *things;*
But the soul of the transgressors *shall* be filled with violence.
3 He that guardeth his mouth preserveth his life;
[a] But whoso openeth wide his lips, destruction unto him.
4 The soul of the sluggard desireth and *hath* nothing;
But the soul of the diligent shall be replenished.
5 The righteous hate the lying word;
For [b] the liar is odious and causeth shame.
6 Righteousness preserveth an upright course;
But wickedness overthroweth into transgression.
7 There are who pretend to be rich, and *have* nothing;
There are who pretend to be poor, yet *have* abundant wealth.
8 A bribe for a man's life *are* his riches;
But the poor *are* not listened to *when* restrained.
9 [c] The light of the righteous shall shine with splendour;
But the lamp of the wicked shall burn out.
10 Only by pride cometh contention;
But by the well-advised wisdom.
11 Wealth dishonestly *obtained* shall waste away;
But that acquired by diligence shall multiply.
12 Hope protracted maketh the heart languish;
But the desire accomplished *is* a tree of life.
13 Whoso despiseth the commandment shall be bound by it;
But he who feareth the commandment, he shall have prosperity.
14 Unto the wise *man* the law *is* a fountain of life,
By turning him from the snares of death.
15 Kindly wisdom procureth favour;

---

[a] צדיק 1 MS.

[b] בוטה m. MSS. I have adopted Houbigant's translation of this verse, who proposes בוטא instead of בוטה.

[a] ופושק p. MSS. vv. [b] Or, the ungodly.

[c] I am indebted to Houbigant for this line. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

But the conduct of the ungodly, violence.
16 The prudent doeth all things with understanding;
But a fool layeth bare *his* folly.
17 A wicked messenger bringeth into trouble;
But a faithful ambassador *is* health.
18 Poverty and shame *shall be* to him who rejecteth correction;
But whoso regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.
19 The desire accomplished is pleasant to the soul;
But abomination to fools, the removal of calamity.
20 Whoso walketh with wise *men* shall be wise;
But the companion of fools shall become corrupted.
21 Evil pursueth sinners;
But the righteous shall be repaid *with* good.
22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his son's sons;
But the wealth of the sinner *is* stored for the just.
23 *By* the tillage of the poor *is* much food;
Yet there is *that is* swept away for want of discretion.
24 Whoso restraineth his rod hateth his son;
But he who loveth him, correcteth him in time.
25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his appetite;
But the stomach of the wicked *still* craveth.

CHAPTER XIV.

A WISE woman buildeth her house,
But a foolish *woman* plucketh it down with her hands.
2 Whoso walketh in his uprightness feareth JEHOVAH;
But *he who is* perverse in his goings despiseth Him.
3 In the mouth of a fool *is* a rod for *his* pride;
But the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
4 Where *there are* no oxen the crib *is* clean;
But much increase *is* through the strength of the ox.
5 A faithful witness will not lie;
But a false witness will breathe out falsehoods.
6 The scorner searcheth for wisdom where *it is* not;
But knowledge *is* easy to the man of understanding.
7 Go from the presence of a foolish man,
When thou discoverest not the lips of knowledge.
8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his goings;
But the folly of fools, injurious deception.
9 Guilt exposeth fools to scorn;
But among the upright *is* favour.
10 The heart knoweth its own bitterness;
And a stranger intermeddleth not with its joy.
11 The house of the wicked shall be demolished;
But the tent of the upright shall expand.
12 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man;
But the end of *that* way *is* death.
13 Even in laughter the heart may be sad,
And after joy *comes* grief.
14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways;
Also a good man with his own.
15 The simple believeth every report;
But the prudent examineth into his proceeding.
16 The wise fear and depart from evil;
But the fool rusheth on and is confident.
17 *Whoso is* quick to anger worketh folly;
But a man of prudence endureth *much*.
18 The foolish inherit folly;
But the prudent shall be diademed with knowledge.
19 The wicked *have to* bend low before the good,
And sinners before the gates of the righteous.
20 Verily the poor is hated of his own neighbour;
But the rich *have* many friends.
21 Whoso despiseth his neighbour sinneth;
But he who hath compassion upon the poor—blessings *unto* him.
22 Surely they go astray who devise evil;
But mercy and truth *are* with them who devise good.
23 In all labour there is profit;
But in the talk of the lips, only penury.
24 Their riches *are* a crown unto the wise;
Their opulence, a cumbrous vanity to fools.
25 A faithful witness delivereth souls;
But *whoso* uttereth lies *is* a deceiver.
26 In the fear of JEHOVAH *is* strong confidence;
And He will be a refuge unto His children.
27 The fear of JEHOVAH *is* a fountain of life,
To escape from the snares of death.
28 The glory of the king *consists* in the multitude of the people;
And for lack of people *consists* the downfall of the prince.

Digitized by Google

29 *Whoso is* slow to wrath *is* great in understanding;
But *he who is* hasty of spirit, exalteth folly.
30 The benevolent heart healeth the spirit;
But envy corrupts the bones.
31 Whoso oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker;
But he who honoureth Him hath compassion upon the poor.
32 The wicked is cast down by his wickedness;
But the righteous hath hope in his death.
33 Wisdom abideth in the heart of a man of understanding;
But amongst fools she is [a] not known.
34 Righteousness exalteth a nation;
But sin [b] diminisheth a people.
35 The king favours a wise servant;
But His wrath is *against* him who causeth shame.

CHAPTER XV.

A SOFT answer turneth away wrath;
But a grievous word stirreth up anger.
2 Knowledge adorneth the tongue of the wise;
But the mouth of fools bubbleth forth folly.
3 The eyes of JEHOVAH *are* in all places;
Watching over the evil and the good.
4 The healing tongue *is like* a tree of life;
But a perverse one *is like* a destructive blast.
5 The fool despiseth his father's instruction;
But he who regardeth *his* reproof is prudent.
6 In the house of the righteous *is* abundant treasure;
But in the revenues of the wicked is disturbance.
7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge;
But the heart of fools *doeth* not so.
8 The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination to JEHOVAH;
But the prayer of the upright *is* His delight.
9 The course of the wicked *is* abomination to JEHOVAH;
But he loveth him who pursueth after righteousness.
10 Correction *is* grievous to him who forsaketh the pathway:
Whoso hateth reproof shall die.
11 Hell and destruction *are* present to JEHOVAH;
How much more the hearts of the sons of men?
12 The scorner loveth not him who reproveth him;
Neither will he accompany the wise.
13 A joyous heart maketh a cheerful countenance;
But from sorrow of heart the spirit is broken.
14 The wise of heart seeketh knowledge;
But the mouth of fools feedeth on folly.
15 Afflicted are all the days of the dejected;
But the cheerful of heart *hath* a continual feast.
16 Better *is* a little with the fear of JEHOVAH,
Than abounding treasure and a disquieted conscience therewith.
17 Better *is* an ordinary meal of herbs where there *is* love,
Than a fatted ox and hatred therewith.
18 A passionate man stirreth up strife;
But *whoso is* slow to anger, stilleth contention.
19 The way of the slothful *is* like a hedge of thorns;
But the path of the upright *is* a highway.
20 A wise son rejoiceth his [a] father;
But a [b] foolish son *is* a reproach to his mother.
21 Folly *is* delightful unto *him who* lacketh wisdom;
But *unto* the man of understanding pleasant *are* its paths.
22 [c] A purpose is disappointed for want of deliberation;
But by the counsel of many they come to pass.
23 *There is* enjoyment to a man by the answer of his mouth;
And a word at its proper time—how good!
24 The pathway of life *is* on the ascent unto the wise,
To the intent he may depart from hell beneath.
25 The house of the haughty JEHOVAH will pull down;
But He will establish the border of the widow.
26 The imaginations of the wicked *are* abomination to JEHOVAH;
But *the words* of the pure *are* pleasant.
27 Whoso is greedy of gain troubleth his own house;
But he who hateth gifts shall live.
28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer;
But the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil.
29 Afar *is* JEHOVAH from the wicked;
Whilst unto the prayer of the righteous He will hearken.
30 From the illumination of the eyes the heart will rejoice;

---

[a] אין תודע 1 MS. vv. [b] וחסר a. c. o.

[a] אביו c. [b] ובן כסיל 8. MSS. vv.
[c] מחשבת 4 MSS.

Digitized by Google

And good tidings will give unction to the bones.
31 The ear that heareth reproof *hath* life,
And among the wise shall he abide.
32 Whoso refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul;
But he who hearkeneth unto reproof obtaineth understanding.
33 Wisdom instructeth, that JEHOVAH *is to be* reverenced;
And that before honour *is* humility.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE preparations of the heart in man,
And the utterance of the tongue, *are* from JEHOVAH.
2 All the ways of a man *are* pure in his own sight,
But JEHOVAH weigheth their [a]inspirations.
3 Commit thy works unto JEHOVAH,
And thy [b]designs shall be established.
4 Every work of JEHOVAH answers His design,
Yea, even the wicked for the calamitous day.
5 Every of the proud in heart *are* an abomination to JEHOVAH;
Hand *may join* to hand, *but* he shall not be acquitted.
6 Through mercy and truth is iniquity pardoned;
And through fear of JEHOVAH evil *is* shunned.
7 When a man's ways please JEHOVAH,
He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
8 Better *is* a little with righteousness,
Than abundant resources without right.
9 Man's heart deviseth his way,
But JEHOVAH directeth his steps.
10 Sagacity *should be* upon the lips of the king,
Lest his mouth transgress in judgment.
11 The weight and the beam of the balance *are* JEHOVAH'S ordinance,
All the weights of the bag *are* His appointment.
12 *It is* an abomination when kings commit wickedness;
But by justice is the throne established.
13 Righteous lips *should be* the delight of kings;
And *whoso* speaketh uprightly he should love.
14 The wrath of a king *is as* a [c]messenger of death;
But a wise man appeaseth it.
15 In the smile of the king's face *is* life;
And his favour like the cloud of the harvest rain.
16 How much better *is it* to acquire wisdom than gold,
And the attainment of understanding to be chosen before silver!
17 The highway of the upright turneth away from iniquity;
Whoso giveth heed to his way preserveth his soul.
18 Pride *goeth* before destruction,
And a haughty spirit before a fall.
19 *It is* better *to be* of a humble spirit *with* the lowly,
Than to divide the spoil *with* the haughty.
20 Whoso directeth *himself* according to the word, findeth favour;
And whoso trusteth in JEHOVAH, happy *is* he.
21 The prudent shall be proclaimed, wise of heart;
And the sweetness of the lips addeth persuasiveness.
22 Understanding *is* a wellspring of life unto its possessor;
But the advice of fools is folly.
23 The heart of the wise instructeth his mouth,
And addeth persuasion unto his lips.
24 Amiable words *are like* drops of honey,
Sweet to the soul, and healing to the bones.
25 There is a way which seemeth right unto a man,
But the end thereof *are* the ways of death.
26 The soul of the labourer laboureth for his *necessities*,
Because his [a]appetite urgeth him on.
27 A worthless man raketh up evil,
And like a burning fire *is* upon his lips.
28 A perverse man disseminates strife;
And a whisperer disunites confidential friends.
29 The deceptive man enticeth his neighbour,
And leadeth him into a way *which is* not right.
30 He deviseth perverse things with eyes intent;
He executeth his evil design *with* [b]compressure of his lips.
31 Hoariness *is* a diadem of glory,
When found in the way of righteousness.
32 *Whoso is* tardy to anger *is* better than the mighty;
And whoso governeth his spirit than he who taketh a city.
33 The lot is cast into *the body* of the urn,
But its decision *is* entirely of JEHOVAH.

---

[a] This infers motives, I think. [b] L. thoughts.
[c] מלאך המות a. e.

[a] L. mouth.
[b] Denoting surely great determination.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVII.

BETTER *is* a dry crust and tranquillity therewith,
Than a house full of feastings [a] with contention.
2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son who causeth shame,
And divideth the inheritance amongst the brethren.
3 The fining pot testeth the silver, and the furnace the gold,
But JEHOVAH—hearts.
4 The wicked doer bendeth the ear to iniquitous speech;
But [b] the righteous hearkeneth not to the naughty tongue.
5 Whoso scorneth the poor reproacheth his Maker;
And whoso rejoiceth at distress shall not be innocent.
6 Children's children *are* the crown of old men;
And the glory of children, their fathers.
7 Excellent speech is not comely for a fool;
How much less do lying lips *become* the noble!
8 A gift *is as* a precious stone in the eyes of its possessor;
Upon whichever side considered, it prospereth.
9 Whoso hideth a transgression seeketh after love;
But whoso repeateth a matter disuniteth confidential friends.
10 A *single* reproof penetrateth a wise man
More than a hundred stripes the fool.
11 A seditious *man* seeketh only rebellion;
But a messenger of vengeance shall be sent against him.
12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man,
Rather than a fool in his folly.
13 Whoso recompenseth evil for good,
Evil shall not depart out of his house.
14 The commencement of strife *is like* the breaking forth of waters;
[c] Therefore cease from a dispute before it degenerates into rage.
15 Whoso justifieth the wicked, and whoso condemneth the just,
Even they both are an abomination to JEHOVAH.
16 Wherefore this—a price in the hand of a fool
To purchase wisdom, when *he hath* no desire *after it?*
17 A friend loveth at all times;
And he is born a brother in *the time of* adversity.
18 A man void of understanding striketh hands,
And becometh surety in the presence of his friend.
19 He loveth transgression who loveth strife;
And whoso *is* of haughty demeanour seeketh destruction.
20 The false of heart shall not find good;
And he who hath a perverse tongue shall fall into mischief.
21 He who begetteth a criminal, *it is* an affliction to him;
Neither shall the father of a fool have joy.
22 A cheerful heart doeth good to [a] the body;
But a broken spirit drieth the bones.
23 A wicked *man* receiveth a bribe into his bosom;
Thus to pervert the ways of judgment.
24 Surely wisdom *is* present to *the man* of understanding;
But the eyes of the fool *rove* unto the ends of the world.
25 A guilty son *is* a vexation to his father,
And bitterness unto her who bare him.
26 Surely to fine the just *is* not right;
And to smite the liberal, not justice.
27 Whoso spareth his words, manifests knowledge;
And a calm spirit, the man of understanding.
28 Even a fool keeping silence is accounted wise;
And he who closeth his lips, a man of understanding.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE recluse maketh research with ardour,
And investigateth each branch of *solid* lore.
2 The fool hath no pleasure in knowledge,
Save only in displaying his own [b] understanding.
3 When wickedness cometh, contempt cometh also;
And with vileness, reproach.
4 The words of a man's mouth *are like* deep waters;
But the fountain of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.
5 To favourably regard the presence of the wicked *is* not well;
Neither to oppress the righteous in judgment.
6 The lips of the depraved cause strife;
And his mouth proclaimeth, "Unto the battle!"
7 The fool's mouth is his destruction,
And his lips ensnare his soul.
8 The words of a tale-bearer *are* greedily swallowed down,
And they descend into the interior of the body.

---

[a] וריב vv. [b] ונשך a. c. e.
[c] I am indobted to Boothroyd for this line.

[a] נוה b. c. [b] Or, heart.

Digitized by Google

9 [a] Whoever is dilatory in his work,
Is brother to him who is given to waste.
10 The Name of JEHOVAH *is* a strong tower;
The righteous runneth into it, and is secure.
11 The possessions of the rich *are* his strong city;
And as a high wall in his own imagination.
12 Before destruction the heart of man is haughty,
And before honour *is* humility.
13 Whoso returneth answer before he shall have heard,
It *is* folly and shame unto him.
14 The spirit of a man is able to sustain his *bodily* infirmity;
But a wounded spirit who can bear?
15 The heart of the prudent acquireth knowledge;
And the ear of the wise listeneth for counsel.
16 A man's gift will open up the way for him,
And will conduct him into the presence of the great.
17 He justifieth *himself* who *is* first in his own cause;
But his neighbour cometh and searcheth him out.
18 The lot causeth contentions to cease;
And divideth between the mighty.
19 An offended brother *is like* a strong city;
And *his* contentions *are* as the bars of a lofty tower.
20 A man's body shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth;
With the produce of his lips shall he be filled.
21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue;
According as they desire it, shall *they* eat its fruit.
22 *Whoso* findeth a good wife findeth a good thing,
And obtaineth favour of JEHOVAH.
23 The poor shall make earnest supplications;
But the rich will answer roughly.
24 A man of friendliness shall have *many* friends,
And there is a friend *who* sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAPTER XIX.

BETTER *is* the poor who walketh in his integrity,
Than *he who is* perverse [b] in his way though he be [c] rich.
2 Surely *it is* not well for the soul *to be* without knowledge;
For whoso hasteth with *his* feet transgresseth.
3 A man's *own* folly subverteth his way;
Yet his heart fretteth against JEHOVAH.
4 Wealth gathereth *together* many friends;
But the poor is unnoticed by his own neighbour.
5 A false witness shall not go unpunished;
And *he who* speaketh lies shall not escape.
6 Many importune the favour of the noble;
And each one *is* a friend to the man of gifts.
7 The poor man, *he* is shunned of all his brethren;
How much more do his neighbours stand aloof from him?
He pursueth *after them with* entreaties—but in vain.
8 He who loveth his soul acquireth wisdom;
He who retaineth understanding shall find good.
9 A false witness shall not be innocent;
And *he who* speaketh lies shall perish.
10 [a] Honour becometh not a fool;
Much less for a servant to govern princes.
11 A man's discretion deferreth his wrath;
And *it is* his honour to pass by a transgression.
12 The king's rage *is* like the growling of a lion;
But his favour like the dew upon the herb.
13 A foolish son *is* a grievous affliction to his father;
And the contentions of a wife *are* a continuous [b] dropping through.
14 House and property *are* inherited from fathers;
But a prudent wife *is* from JEHOVAH.
15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep;
and an idle soul shall hunger.
16 He who keepeth the commandment preserveth his soul;
[c] But he who despiseth His directions shall die.
17 Whoso hath pity upon the poor alloweth JEHOVAH to borrow *of him*;
And He will requite him his liberality.
18 Correct thy son whilst there is hope;
And let not thy soul compassionate when he crieth aloud.
19 The man of impatient wrath shall endure punishment;
For if thou deliverest *him*, yet will he again offend.

---

[a] אשר vv. [b] דרכין m MSS. vv. [c] עשיר c.

[a] כבוד 1 MS. (ancient).
[b] The meaning being that of a building going to decay.
[c] ובוזה vv.

Digitized by Google

20 Oh hearken unto counsel and accept instruction,
In order that thou mayest be wise in thy hereafter.
21 [a] Changeable *are* the devices in the heart of a man;
But JEHOVAH'S counsel, that shall endure.
22 A man *is* esteemed for his kindness;
Such a poor man *is* preferred to a *wealthy* deceiving one.
23 The fear of JEHOVAH *tendeth* to life;
[b] And *whoso is* filled *with it* shall abide, neither be visited with evil.
24 The slothful *man* thrusteth his hand in the dish,
And will not so much as return it to his mouth.
25 Smite the scoffer, that, *though* simple, he may become wise;
And admonish the prudent, *and* he will acquire knowledge.
26 Whoso plundereth *his* father *and* chaseth away *his* mother,
Is a son who causeth shame and bringeth reproach.
27 [c] Cease not, my son, to hearken to instruction,
And [d] depart not from the words of knowledge.
28 A faithless witness derideth *at* justice;
And the mouth of the wicked swalloweth iniquity.
29 Judgments are prepared for scorners;
And stripes for the back of fools.

CHAPTER XX.

WINE mocketh, strong drink *maketh* an uproar,
And all they *who* indulge therein are not wise.
2 Like the roaring of the lion *is* the terror of the king;
Whoso provoketh him sinneth *against* his own life.
3 *It is* an honour to a man to cease from strife;
But every fool will taunt.
4 The sluggard will not plough because of the cold;
He will beg at harvest-time because *he has* nothing.
5 Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep wells;
And a wise man draweth therefrom.
6 The multitude of men proclaim each his own goodness;
But a man of stability who can find?
7 The just walketh on in his integrity;
His sons *are* blessed after him.
8 A king who sitteth upon *his* throne of judgment,
Scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
9 Who can declare, I have made my heart clean,
I am cleansed from my sin?
10 Divers weights *and* divers measures,
Equally *are* they both abomination to JEHOVAH.
11 Even a child shall be known by his deeds,
Whether his act *be* pure and whether *it be* right.
12 The hearing ear and seeing eye,
JEHOVAH hath even created them both.
13 Love not sleep lest thou come to poverty;
Open thine eyes—thou shalt be satisfied with bread.[e]
14 *It is* bad, *it is* bad! saith the purchaser;
But when he is gone away he boasteth.
15 Precious is gold with [a] a cluster of pearls;
But jewels more rare are the lips of knowledge.
16 [b] Take his garment *to pledge* who is surety *for* a stranger:
And take the man himself *who is* surety for a strange woman.
17 Bread of deceit *is* pleasant to a man;
But afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
18 Designs are established by counsel:
And after good advice make war.
19 Whose goeth about *as* a talebearer revealeth secrets;
But with his enticing lips be not thou entangled.
20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother,
His lamp goeth out in gross darkness.
21 An inheritance hastily obtained in the beginning,
Verily shall not be blessed in the end.
22 Say not, I will avenge the wrong!
Trust in JEHOVAH, and He will deliver thee.
23 [c] Differing weights *are* an abomination unto JEHOVAH;
And a deceptive balance *is* not right.
24 The marchings forth of the warrior *are* of JEHOVAH;
And where *is* the man who can direct his own way?
25 Ensnared *is* the man *who* devoureth the sacrifice,
And after vows to make enquiry.
26 A wise king disperseth the wicked,
When he bringeth the wheel of the waggon over them.
27 The soul of man *is* JEHOVAH'S lamp,
Searching all the chambers of the [d] inner man.

[a] Or, various.
[b] Houbigant reads ושבעה as the Syriac and Chaldee. Boothroyd.
[c] לא הדל d. [d] לא תשנה b.

[a] L. many.
[b] I am indebted to Green for the rendering of this verse.
[c] L. a weight and a weight. [d] L. belly.

Digitized by Google

28 Grace and truth *should* fashion the king;
And his throne is sustained by mercy.
29 The honour of young men *is* their strength;
And the glory of the aged *their* grey hairs.
30 The probing of a wound cleanseth away evil;
So wholesome strokes the recesses of the [a] body.

CHAPTER XXI.

LIKE unto rivulets of water *is* the heart of the king in JEHOVAH'S hand;
He inclineth it whithersoever *it* pleaseth Him.
2 Every way of man *is* right in his own eyes;
But JEHOVAH weigheth the heart's *desires.*
3 [b] The performance of justice and judgment
Is preferred by JEHOVAH to sacrifice.
4 Haughty eyes, and a proud heart
(The illumination of the wicked) *are* sin.
5 The contrivances of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness,
[c] But of every slothful one only to want.
6 The acquisition of treasures by a lying tongue
Is pursuing vanity [d] and seeking death.
7 The plunder of the wicked makes them afraid,
Though they refuse to do justly.
8 The conduct of a guilty man is full of turnings;
But the pure is straightforward in his work.
9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the housetop
Than with a contentious woman in a many-[e] roomed house.
10 The soul of the wicked lusteth after evil;
Even his friend findeth not favour in his eyes.
11 When the scoffer is fined, the foolish is made wise;
And by instruction the wise shall attain knowledge.
12 The righteous One understandeth [f] the heart of the wicked;
And He overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.
13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor,
He verily shall cry himself and not be heard.
14 A gift in secret shall allay anger;
And a gift in the bosom strong wrath.
15 *It is* a delight to the righteous to execute judgment;
But dismay to the workers of iniquity.
16 The man who wandereth from the way of understanding
Shall dwell in the assembly of [a] departed sinners.
17 Whoso loveth pleasure *shall be* a poor man,
And whoso loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.
18 The wicked *shall become* a ransom for the righteous;
And the hypocritical in the stead of the straightforward.
19 *It is* better to dwell in a desert land
Than with a contentious and fretful wife.
20 A desirable treasure abideth in the home of the wise;
But the foolish man swalloweth his up.
21 *Whoso* pursueth justice and mercy
Shall obtain life, righteousness, and honour.
22 A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty,
And bringeth down the strength of its confidence.
23 Whoso guardeth his mouth and his tongue
Protecteth his soul from troubles.
24 Bold insolent scorner *is* his name,
Who with violence executeth lawless deeds.
25 The restraint of the slothful killeth him,
For his hands refuse to work.
26 Throughout the day restraining he restraineth;
But the just giveth and withholdeth not.
27 The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination;
How much more *when* he bringeth it with evil intent?
28 A lying witness shall perish,
That the man who heareth may declare *it* evermore.
29 A wicked man hardeneth his face;
But *as for* the upright, Hua directeth his way.
30 No wisdom and no discernment,
And no counsel *can succeed* in opposition to JEHOVAH.
31 The horse *is* prepared for the day of battle;
But salvation *is* of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXII.

A GOOD name *is* preferable to great riches,
And esteem preferable to silver or gold.

---

[a] L. belly. [b] עשות 2 MSS.
[c] The Vulgate and Houbigant read עצל.
[d]) a vat. [e] L. roomy.
[f] ὁ, Syr, and Arab.

[a] Boothroyd thus translates רפאים.

Digitized by Google

2 The rich and poor meet together;
JEHOVAH *is* the Maker of them all.
3 The prudent espieth the calamity and will shelter himself;
But the foolish go forward and they will suffer.
4 The consequence of humility *with* the fear of JEHOVAH
Are riches, and honour, and life.
5 Prickles *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward;
But whoso guardeth his soul shall be far removed from them.
6 Train up a child in the way he should go;
Verily, when he is old, he will not depart from it.
7 The rich ruleth over the poor;
And the borrower *shall be* servant to the creditor.
8 He who soweth iniquity shall reap vexation;
And the sceptre of his haughtiness shall be brought to nought.
9 He *who is* kind *to* [a] the afflicted shall be blessed;
For he imparteth of his bread to the poor.
10 Expel the scorner and contention shall depart;
And strife and reproach will cease.
11 Whoso loveth *with* pure affection,
His speech *is* acceptable, the king is his friend.
12 The eyes of JEHOVAH *are upon those who* retain knowledge;
But He overthroweth *those who* speak falsely.
13 The slothful exclaims: A lion *is* in the streets!
In the midst of the streets shall I be murdered!
14 The mouth of a profligate woman *is* a deep pitfall;
Whoso is abhorred of JEHOVAH shall fall therein.
15 Foolishness *is* bound up in the heart of a child;
But the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
16 Whoso oppresseth the poor to aggrandise himself,
In becoming richer *is* only to be impoverished.
17 Bend thine ear and hearken unto the words of the wise,
And apply thine heart unto my knowledge;
18 For thou shalt be acceptable if thou retain them in thy bosom,
As well as confirm them upon thy lips.
19 That thy trust may be in JEHOVAH,
I have instructed thee this day, even [b] I.
20 Have I not written unto thee these rules
Concerning counsels and knowledge,
21 To acquaint thee of the certainty of the words of truth,
That thou mightest answer the words of truth to those I send unto thee?
22 Rob not the poor because he *is* poor;
Neither crush the afflicted in the gate.
23 For Jehovah will contend their cause;
And oppress the [a] person *of those* who oppress them.
24 Have no companionship with a furious man;
And with the murderer go thou not,
25 Lest thou be taught his ways,
And procure a snare unto thy soul.
26 Be not among those who strike hands,
Or of those who are sureties for debts,
27 Lest thou have nothing to pay:
For why should he take thy bed from under thee?
28 Displace not the ancient landmark
Which thy fathers have erected.
29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business?
He shall stand in the presence of kings;
He shall not stand before *men* of no mark.

CHAPTER XXIII.

WHEN thou sittest down to eat bread with a ruler,
Discreetly discern what *is placed* before thee;
2 And put restraint upon thine appetite,
If thou *be* inclined to indulgence.
3 Be not covetous of his savoury meats,
For it *is* deceiving food.
4 Labour not to be rich:
Cease from thine own wisdom.
5 Shouldest thou look eagerly on *wealth*, alas! it is gone;
For assuredly it formeth to itself wings like an eagle's,
And flieth towards the skies.
6 Eat not the bread with *him who hath* an evil eye,
And long not for his savoury meats;
7 For though he fears for his own appetite *being satisfied*, thus he *speaketh:*
Eat and drink, he saith unto thee,
But his heart *is* not with thee.
8 Thou shalt expel the morsel thou hast eaten,
And mar thy complimentary speeches.
9 Speak thou not in the ears of a fool;
For he will despise the wisdom of thy words.
10 Remove not the ancient landmark;
And into the fields of the fatherless enter thou not:

[a] עני, the ó and Arab. [b] אני 1 MS.

[a] Or, soul.

Digitized by Google

11 For their Avenger *is* mighty;
Hua will contend their cause with thee.
12 Apply thine heart to understanding,
And thine ears to the words of knowledge.
13 Withhold not correction from the child,
But chastise him with the rod; he shall not die:
14 Chastise him with the rod,
And thou shalt deliver his soul from death-shade.
15 My son, if thine heart be wise,
Mine heart, even mine, shall rejoice:
16 And my inner man shall exult,
When thy lips utter right things.
17 Let not thine heart envy sinners,
But rather *let it be* in the fear of JEHOVAH *all* the day.
18 For verily there is a hereafter,
And thy hope shall not be cut off.
19 Hearken thou, my son, and be wise;
And direct thine heart in the *right* way.
20 Be not amongst the drunkards,
Who [a] associate together in gluttonous prodigality.
21 For the wine-bibber and the glutton shall come to distress,
And drowsiness, *which* shall clothe them in rags.
22 Hearken unto thy father who begat thee;
And reproach not thy mother when she is old.
23 Buy the truth, and sell *it* not;
Also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24 The father of the righteous exulting exulteth;
And he who begetteth a wise *son*, shall truly rejoice in him:
25 Thy father and thy mother shall rejoice,
And she who bear thee will exult.
26 My son, give me thine heart;
And let thine eyes speed onwards in my ways.
27 Surely a harlot *is* a deep ditch;
And a profligate woman a narrow pit.
28 Yea, she lieth in wait like a plunderer;
And increaseth the transgressors amongst men.
29 Who hath woe? who hath want?
Who hath contentions? Who hath babblings?
Who hath wounds without cause?
Who hath redness of eyes?
30 They who tarry long over the wine;
They who come *together* to seek the old turbid wine.
31 Gaze not at the wine when it [b] assumeth the ruby,
When it sparkles in the goblet,
And it goeth down agreeably:
32 Afterwards it biteth like a serpent,
And stingeth like the basilisk.
33 Thine eyes shall see *with* indistinctness,
And thine heart shall utter distortions;
34 And thou shalt be like *one* reclining in the midst of the sea;
Or like one lying down on the top of a mast.
35 Have they stricken me? I am not ill;
Have they beaten me? I did not know of it.
When shall I awâke? I will seek for it more than ever.

[a] Or, with each other. Durell.
[b] "Assumeth the ruby." Good's translation of this passage.

CHAPTER XXIV.

BE not envious of evil men,
Neither desire to be with them,
2 For their heart meditateth destruction,
And their lips discourse of mischief.
3 By wisdom is a house builded;
And by understanding is it established,
4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be replenished
With every treasure *that is* precious and pleasant.
5 A wise man [a] prevaileth over the powerful;
And a man of knowledge over the mighty in strength.
6 Therefore with well-matured counsels shalt thou make war;
Because in the multitude of counsellors *is* safety.
7 Wisdom *is* too exalted for a fool;
He will not open his mouth in the gate.
8 He who premeditates to do wrong,
He shall be called a designing fellow.
9 To premeditate folly *is* sin;
And the scorner *is* an abomination unto men.
10 *If* thou give way in the day of adversity,
Thy strength *is* small.
11 Deliver *those* who are [b] seized with mortal sickness,
And *those who* slip aside *on the brink* of destruction—oh rescue them!
12 If thou sayest: Lo, we were not aware of this!
Will not Hua, who pondereth the hearts, take knowledge of it?
And Hua, who watcheth over thy soul, know it?
And will He *not* requite man according to his works?
13 My son, eat honey because *it is* wholesome,
And the honeycomb, *which is* sweet unto thy taste.

[a] Taking with Dimock נבר as a verb.
[b] L. with death.

Digitized by Google

14 So *shall* the acquirement of wisdom
be to thy soul;
When thou hast discovered that there
is a future state,
And *that* thy hope shall not be cut off.
15 Plot not, O wicked *man*, against the
dwelling of the righteous;
Neither spoil thou his resting-place.
16 Although the righteous should fall
seven times, yet doth he rise up
again:
But the wicked shall be overwhelmed
with evil.
17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth;
And let not thine heart exult when he
stumbleth:
18 Lest Jehovah regard *it*, and it be wrong
in His eyes,
And He transfer His anger from him
to thee.
19 Fret not thyself because of evil-*doers;*
Neither be thou envious of the wicked.
20 For there shall not be a reward to the
wicked hereafter;
The lamp of the wicked shall be ex-
tinguished.
21 My son, reverence JEHOVAH and the
king;
And mix not up with *those* given to
change:
22 For their calamity shall advance on a
sudden;
And who will be aware of their over-
throw?
23 Also these *sayings* from the wise:
To have respect to persons in judgment
is not good.
24 Whoso saith unto the wicked: Thou
art righteous,
The people shall curse him, and the
nations shall execrate him.
25 But to them who rebuke *iniquity the*
people will delight in,
And a rich blessing shall come upon
them.
26 Kiss *his* lips
Who returneth an apposite answer.
27 Prepare thy work without,
And make it ready for thee in the
field;
Then afterwards build thine house.
28 Be not a witness against thy neigh-
bour without cause;
Neither deceive with thy lips.
29 Say not: According as he hath done
to me, so will I do to him;
I will recompense to the man accord-
ing to his work.
30 I passed by the field of the sluggard;
And by the vineyard of a man void
of understanding:
31 And lo, thistles had come up all
over it,
Brambles covered its surface,
And the stone wall thereof was broken
down.

32 And as I gazed I considered in my
heart,
I saw *and* I gathered up instruction:
33 A little *more* sleep, a little *more* slum-
ber,
A little *more* folding of the hands in
sleep:
34 So shall thy poverty march apace,
And thy destitution like an armed
man.

CHAPTER XXV.

THESE *are* also proverbs of Solomon,
which the men of Hezekiah, the
king of Judah, collected together.
2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a
purpose,
But the honour of kings to discover a
purpose.
3 The heavens for height, and the earth
for depth,
And the heart of kings *are* unsearch-
able.
4 Remove the dross from the silver,
And there cometh forth pure metal for
the refiner.
5 Remove the wicked *from* the presence
of the king,
And his throne shall be established in
righteousness.
6 Display not thyself in the presence of
the king;
And occupy not the room of greater
men;
7 For *it is* better that it be said to thee:
Come up hither,
Than: Go lower down, in the presence
of the noble,
Whom thine eyes are beholding.
8 Go not forth in haste to contention,
Lest peradventure thou do somewhat
in the end thereof
Whereby thy neighbour may put thee
to blush.
9 Debating debate thy cause with thy
neighbour *alone;*
But discover not the secret unto an-
other,
10 Lest he that heareth reproach thee,
And thine infamy turn not away.
11 A word spoken at the right time,
Is like citrons of gold in curiously en-
graved work of silver.
12 A wise reprover to an ear attent,
Is like a ring of gold and an ornament
of standard gold.
13 A faithful messenger to those who
send him,
Is as the [a] vessel of snow on harvest
day;
For he refresheth the soul of his master.
14 Whoso falsely boasteth of liberality,
Is like clouds and wind without rain.

[a] See Boothroyd's note. Snow was used, I believe, in ancient days as we use ice.

Digitized by Google

15 By long forbearing is a governor persuaded,
And a gentle tongue breaketh the bones.
16 Hast thou found honey? eat *only* to suffice thee,
Lest thou be surfeited therewith, and emit it.
17 [a] Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house,
Lest he should become weary of thee, and hate thee.
18 A man who answereth *as* a false witness against his neighbour,
Is like a club, and a sword, and a sharpened arrow.
19 Confidence in a faithless one in the day of calamity,
Is like a broken tooth and a sprained foot.
20 *As* vinegar upon nitre,
Or singing of songs unto the sorrowful of heart,
Is he who putteth on *a warm* garment on a [b] summer's day.
21 If thine enemy hunger, feed him with bread,
And if he thirst, give him water to drink;
22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head,
And JEHOVAH will recompense thee.
23 The north wind driveth away rain,
So *doth* an indignant countenance the slanderous tongue.
24 *It is* preferable to live in the corner of the housetop
Than with a quarrelsome woman even in a spacious house.
25 As cool water to a thirsty soul,
So *are* good news from a distant land.
26 A righteous man [c] slipping in the presence of the wicked,
Resembles a muddy fountain and a corrupt spring.
27 To eat an abundance of honey *is* not well,
Neither to seek their own glory—glory.
28 The man who *putteth* no restraint upon his own spirit,
Is like a city broken through without walls.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest time,
So honour beseemeth not the fool.
2 Like a bird by swift flight, like a ring-dove on the wing,
So the causeless curse shall not come *to its call.*
3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,
And a rod for the fool's back.
4 Answer not a fool according to his folly,
Lest forsooth thou make thyself like him.
5 Answer a fool according to his folly,
Lest he become wise in his own eyes.
6 Whoso sendeth a message by the hand of a fool,
Is like one eager after plunder who hath his feet cut off.
7 The legs of the lame [a] limp,
So a parable in the mouth of fools.
8 Like a precious gem upon a heap of rubbish,
So *is* honour awarded to a fool.
9 *As* a hooked thorn which goeth up into the hand of a drunkard,
So *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.
10 *As* the mighty *warrior* wounds all *on every side;*
So the drunkard on the highway, even the drunkard the passengers *on their way.*
11 As a dog returneth unto his vomit,
So the fool repeateth his folly.
12 Beholdest thou a man wise in his own eyes,
There is more hope of a fool than of him.
13 The sluggard says: *There is* a black lion in the way,
A lion in the midst of the streets!
14 The door turneth upon its hinges;
So the sluggard upon his bed.
15 The sluggard thrusteth his hand into the dish;
He is *too* sluggish to return it to his mouth.
16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own eyes
Than seven men who can return a judicious answer.
17 Whoso interfering interfereth with a controversy not his own,
Resembles him who taketh hold of a dog by the ears.
18 As a madman who casteth forth
Fiery darts, arrows, and death,
19 So is the man *who* deceiveth his neighbour,
And saith: Am I not in sport?
20 Where the wood faileth, the fire *is* extinguished;
And when *there is* no talebearer the strife ends.
21 *As* blasts of fire to burning coals, and wood to fire,
So *is* a contentious man to enkindle strife.
22 The words of a talebearer *are* like dainties eagerly *swallowed,*
And they descend into the innermost part of [b] *our* being.
23 Flattering lips with a wicked heart,
Are like a potsherd overlaid with silver dross:

---

[a] L. make precious thy foot in, &c. [b] Prosser. [c] See Parkhurst.

[a] L. feeble. [b] L. the breast.

Digitized by Google

24 He who hateth dissembleth with his lips,
And storeth up deceit within him:
25 Although his voice be kindly, believe him not,
For his heart is full of abominations.
26 *Whoso* covereth hatred with deceit,
His wickedness shall be exposed before the congregation.
27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein;
And whoso rolleth a stone, upon himself shall it return.
28 The lying tongue hateth *those who are* wounded by it;
And the flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAPTER XXVII.

BOAST not thyself of to-morrow;
For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.
2 Let another praise thee, and not thine own mouth;
A stranger, and not thine own lips.
3 A stone *is* heavy and sand weighty;
But a fool's wrath *is* heavier than both.
4 Anger *is* violent; and *like* an inundation *is* wrath;
But who can abide in the presence of jealousy?
5 Better *is* open rebuke
Than hidden love.
6 The wounds of a friend *are* faithful,
But the kisses of an enemy empty as vapour.
7 The repleted appetite loatheth virgin honey,
And to a famishing soul every bitter thing is sweet.
8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest,
So *is* a man who wandereth from his home.
9 Ointment and perfume gladden the heart,
So the counsel of his friend *is* sweet *odour to* the soul.
10 Thine own friend and thy father's friend cast not off,
Then shalt thou not *need to* go to thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity;
For better *is* a neighbour *dwelling* near than a brother afar off.
11 Be wise, my son, and make my heart rejoice;
Then can I return answer to him who reproacheth me.
12 A prudent *man* foreseeth the calamity *and* hideth himself,
But the simple go forwards, *and* are punished.
13 Take away his garment who is surety for a stranger,
And fetter him who pursueth a strange woman.
14 Whoso praiseth his neighbour with a loud voice,
Rising early in the morning, a curse it shall be reckoned to him.
15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day,
And a contentious woman, are alike:
16 He who restraineth her restrains the wind,
And the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *itself.*
17 *As* iron sharpeneth iron,
So a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
18 Whoso cultivates the fig-tree shall eat of its fruit;
And whoso waiteth on his master shall be honoured.
19 As in water face *reflecteth* face,
So the heart of man to man.
20 Hades and destruction are never full;
So the eyes of man are never satisfied.
21 *As* the fining pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold;
So *is* a man *tested* by the mouth *of those who* [a] flatter him.
22 Although thou shouldest pound the fool in a mortar,
In the midst of bruised corn, with a pestle,
His folly will not separate from off him.
23 Knowing thou shouldst know the countenance of thy sheep,
And set thine heart upon thy flocks.
24 Surely riches *are* not for ever,
Neither doth the crown *endure* to all generations.
25 *When* the grass shoots forth, and the tender herb is seen,
Then let the herbage of the mountain be gathered.
26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing,
And the goats *to pay* the price of the field.
27 Also abundance of goats' milk for thy food,
For the food *of* thy house, and *for* the maintenance of thy maidens.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

THE wicked flee when no man pursueth;
But the righteous are bold as a lion.
2 Through the rebellion of a land many *are* its princes;
But through the prudence of men *government* shall be prolonged.
3 [b] A needy man in authority who oppresseth the poor,
Is like a sweeping rain that leaveth no food.
4 They who forsake the law, praise the wicked,
But such as keep the law, contend with them.

---

[a] L. praise.
[b] This line is according to Hunt's translation.

Digitized by Google

5 Wicked men do not regard justice;
But those who seek Jehovah, regard it in all *things*.
6 Better *is* the poor who walketh in his integrity,
Than *whoso walketh in* crooked ways though he *be* rich.
7 Whoso keepeth the law *is* a wise son;
But a companion of prodigals bringeth his father to shame.
8 Whoso increaseth his wealth by usury and by interest,
He shall gather it for him who shall pity the poor.
9 Whoso turneth away his ear from hearkening to the law,
Even his prayer *shall be* an abomination.
10 Whoso leadeth the righteous astray in an evil way,
He shall fall into his own pit;
But the upright shall inherit blessing.
11 The rich man *is* wise in his own eyes;
But a poor man of understanding will search him.
12 When the righteous flourish *there is* much triumphing;
But when the wicked are exalted [a] the multitude hide away.
13 Whoso excuseth his transgressions shall not prosper;
But whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall find mercy.
14 Blessed *is* the man who feareth perpetually;
But whoso hardeneth his heart shall fall into calamity.
15 A wicked ruler over an oppressed people
Is like a roaring lion and a greedy bear.
16 The prince void of understanding surely aboundeth in oppressions;
But whoso hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.
17 A man oppressed *by the commission* of manslaughter,
Fleeth to the pit *lest* they should catch him:
Let no one detain him.
18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be delivered;
But *he who walketh* in tortuous ways shall fall suddenly.
19 Whoso tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread;
And whoso pursueth worthless *things* shall have poverty enough.
20 The man of veracity aboundeth with blessings;
But whoso hasteneth to be rich shall not be innocent.
21 To have respect of persons is not good;
Because for a piece of bread would *that* man transgress.
22 A man who hath a covetous eye hasteneth after riches,
And considereth not that want may come upon him.
23 Whoso reproveth a man shall afterwards find more favour
Than whoso flattereth with *his* tongue.
24 Whoso robbeth his father and his mother,
And saith: *It is* no crime,
He *is* the companion of a destroyer.
25 Whoso is covetous stirreth up strife;
But whoso trusteth in JEHOVAH shall be made prosperous.
26 Whoso trusteth in his own heart, he is a fool;
But whoso walketh in wisdom, he shall be rescued.
27 Whoso giveth to the poor shall not want;
But he who turneth away his eyes *from him*, hath many a curse.
28 When wicked men *are* exalted, men hide themselves;
But when they perish, the righteous multiply.

CHAPTER XXIX.

A MAN who being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck,
Shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.
2 When the righteous are exalted the people rejoice;
But when the wicked rule, the people lament.
3 The man *who* loveth wisdom maketh his father rejoice;
But whoso supporteth harlots wasteth *his* substance.
4 The king establisheth a land by justice;
But a man *who taketh* bribes destroyeth it.
5 A man who flattereth his neighbour,
Spreadeth out a net for his feet.
6 By transgression an evil man *is* ensnared,
Whilst the righteous shall rejoice and be glad.
7 The righteous considereth the cause of the poor,
But the wicked studieth not to know *it*.
8 Scorning men kindle discord in a city,
But wise *men* suppress the indignation.
9 A wise man contendeth with a foolish man;
But whether he rage or laugh he is not depressed.
10 Men of blood hate the upright;
But the righteous seek his soul.
11 A fool poureth forth all his indignation;
But a wise *man* keepeth it in until after *deliberation*.

[a] Or, the people.

Digitized by Google

12 A ruler who payeth attention to lying words,
All his servants *will be* wicked *men.*
13 The poor and the oppressor meet together;
JEHOVAH *hath given* eyesight unto them both.
14 The king who judgeth the poor in truth,
His throne shall be established for ever.
15 The rod and reproof impart wisdom;
But a child neglected bringeth his mother to shame.
16 When the wicked are exalted transgression abounds,
And the righteous shall behold their downfall.
17 Correct thy son, and he will give thee comfort,
And impart delight unto thy soul.
18 When *there is* no *divine* communication the people shall perish,
But whoso obeyeth the commandment blessed is he.
19 A servant will not be corrected by words,
Who, when he understandeth, will not even reply.
20 Seest thou a man hasty in his speech,
There is more hope of a fool than of him.
21 Whoso delicately fosters his servant from a child,
Verily he shall afterwards be *as his* son.
22 A wrathful man stirreth up contention,
And a passionate man aboundeth in transgression.
23 The haughtiness of man shall cause him to fall,
But the lowly of spirit shall attain honour.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief, abhorreth his own soul;
[a] He heareth the oath, but will not confess.
25 The fear of man bringeth a snare;
But whoso trusteth in JEHOVAH shall be preserved.
26 Many seek the favour of the ruler,
But man's [b] acquittal *cometh* from JEHOVAH.
27 The unjust man *is* an abomination to the righteous,
But an abomination to the wicked *are* the upright in the way.

CHAPTER XXX.

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, [c] the sententious sayings which he made to Ithiel and Ucal:
2 Although of men I *am* the least learned,
And human wisdom *is* not in me;
3 Although in science I have not been taught,
Yet of holy things have I acquaintance.
4 Who hath ascended into the heavens and descended?
Who hath collected the wind within His [a] grasp?
Who hath enclosed the waters *as* within a garment?
Who hath established all the ends of the earth?
What *is* His Name, and what *is* His Son's Name, if thou knowest?
5 Every word of God *is* pure:
He *is* a shield to those who trust in Him.
6 Add thou not unto His words,
Lest He rebuke thee, and thou be found a liar.
7 Two *things* have I asked of Thee,
Deny *them* not unto me before I die:
8 Put far from me deceit and the lying word;
Give unto me neither poverty nor riches;
Cause me to eat my allotted food,
9 Lest, being full I even deny *Thee,*
And I say: Who *is* JEHOVAH?
Or lest, having become poor, then I steal,
And take the name of my God in vain.
10 Cause not a servant to slander his master,
Lest he curse thee, and thou be proved guilty.
11 *There be* a generation who curseth their father,
And blesseth not their mother;
12 A generation pure in their own eyes,
Which hath not been washed from their filthiness;
13 A generation, oh how lofty are their eyes,
And their eyelids exalted!
14 A generation whose teeth *are* swords,
And whose jaw teeth *are* knives,
To devour the poor from off the earth,
And the needy from *amongst* men.
15 Unto the horse-leech *are* two daughters: Give, give.
Behold, there are three *things which* are never satisfied,
Yea, four *which* say not enough:
16 Death-shade, and the ravenous eagle;
The earth, never satisfied with water;
And fire, *that* saith not enough.
17 An eye *that* mocketh *at his* father,
And despiseth the teaching of *his* mother,
The ravens of the valley shall pluck it out,
And the sons of the eagle shall devour it.

[a] I am indebted to Hodgson for the translation of this line. See Boothroyd.
[b] L. judgment. [c] See Boothroyd.

[a] L. hands, that is, His two hands joined together.

Digitized by Google

18 Three *things* there are too wonderful for me,
Yea, four which I cannot understand:
19 The flight of an eagle through the air,
The track of a sea-serpent upon the rock,
The track of a ship in the heart of the sea,
And the way of a man with a maid.
20 So *also* the way of an adulterous woman,
Who eateth and wipeth her mouth,
And she says: I have not committed iniquity.
21 On account of three *things* doth the earth tremble;
Yea, on account of four it cannot bear up:
22 On account of a servant when he beareth rule,
And a fool when he is replenished with food:
23 On account of a hateful *woman* when she is married,
And a handmaid when she is heir to her mistress.
24 There are four *things* little upon earth,
Yet *are* they wiser than the wise:
25 The emmets, not a strong community,
Yet they prepare their food in the summer:
26 The conies, not a mighty community,
Yet they establish their houses amongst the rocks:
27 The locusts, no king *is theirs*,
Yet proceed they, all of them in bands;
28 The spider, who constructeth with her hands,
Even *behold* her in kings palaces!
29 There are three *things* which step becomingly,
Yea, four which proceed with grace:
30 The lion, the mightiest amongst the beasts,
Who retreateth not from the presence of any:
31 The greyhound, also the he-goat,
And the king, against whom *there is* no resistance offered.
32 If thou hast behaved foolishly by exalting thyself,
Or if thou hast devised evil, *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.
33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter,
So the inciting to wrath causeth bloodshed:
And he who provoketh passion, produceth contention.

CHAPTER XXXI.

A SPEECH unto Lemuel, king of Massa, who was instructed by his mother.
2 O my son! yea, O *thou* the son of my womb!
Verily, O *thou* son of my vows!
3 Give not thy strength unto women,
Nor thy ways to that which hath destroyed kings.
4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine,
Neither for princes *to drink* strong drink,
5 [a] Lest the lawgiver drink and forget,
And pervert the judgment of [b] any of the sons of affliction.
6 Give the intoxicating draft to the dying,
And wine to the afflicted soul;
7 Let him drink and forget his distress,
And no more remember his misery.
8 Open thy mouth for the powerless;
And counsel all the sons of want.
9 Open thy mouth in righteous judgment,
And vindicate the poor and needy.
10 Who can find a virtuous woman?
For her price *is* far beyond pearls.
11 Her husband may trust his heart with her;
She will not deprive him of the spoil.
12 She will requite him with good and not evil
All the days of her life.
13 She seeketh wool and flax,
And worketh with diligent hands.
14 She resembles the merchants' ships;
She bringeth her food from afar.
15 She ariseth while it is yet night,
That she may give food to her household, and the apportioned task to her maidens.
16 She thoroughly considers a field, then purchases it;
With the fruit of her own hands she planteth a vineyard.
17 She girdeth her loins with strength,
And strengtheneth her arms.
18 She perceiveth that her traffic *is* successful;
[c] Even in the night her lamp is not extinguished.
19 She putteth her hands to the spindle,
And her fingers lay hold of the distaff.
20 She stretcheth out her hand to the afflicted,
And extendeth her hands to the needy.
21 She is not alarmed for her household because of the snow,
Because all her household *are* clothed in double vestments.
22 She maketh herself woven coverlets;
Cotton and purple *are* her clothing.
23 Her husband is acknowledged in the gates,
When he sitteth with the elders of the land.
24 She maketh loose garments and selleth *them;*

[a] מחיקק 4 MSS. and Syr. [b] Or, all of.
[c] ולא 3 MSS. vv.

Digitized by Google

And exposeth girdles *for sale* to the merchant.
25 *With* strength and glory *is* she attired;
And she derideth *at want* for a future day.
26 She openeth her mouth in wisdom;
And the law of kindness *is* upon her tongue.
27 She surveyeth the ways of her household;
And the bread of slothfulness *she* eateth not.
28 Her sons arise and praise her;
Also her husband, and he applaudeth her, *saying:*
29 Many daughters have done virtuously,
But thou hast excelled all of them!
30 Elegance *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain;
But a woman *who* feareth JEHOVAH, let her be praised.
31 Accede to her the fruits of her hands;
And let her works *yield* her praise in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES;

OR, THE PREACHER.

CHAPTER I.

THE words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.
2 Vanity of vanities! exclaimeth the preacher;
Vanity of vanities! yea, all is vanity.
3 What profit hath a man of all his toil
In which he laboureth under the sun?
4 *One* generation departeth, and another generation cometh;
But the earth abideth ever.
5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down,
And hasteneth to his place whither he arose.
6 The wind goeth toward the south and veereth round to the north,
Around, around whirleth the wind, revolveth according to its circuits.
7 All the rivers flow into the sea, yet the sea *is* not full;
Into the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return.
8 A man cannot mention all those things *in which there is* travail;
The eye is not satisfied with seeing, and the ear is never satisfied with hearing.
9 What hath been *is that* which shall be,
And that which is accomplished *is* that which shall be accomplished,
And *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.
10 Is there *any*thing of which it may be said: Behold, this *is* new?
It hath been already of olden time which preceded ours:
11 *There is* no record from the former *ages*, neither shall there be *in those* that follow them.
Neither shall there be a record of them in *the ages still* ulterior.
12 I, the preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem; 13 and I applied my heart to search out and to investigate by *the exercise of* wisdom, concerning *things* that are done under the heavens: this difficult employment hath God given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith. 14 I have contemplated every [a] work performed under the sun: and, behold, vanity of vanity and vexation of spirit! 15 *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight; and that which is defective cannot be made complete.
16 I reasoned within my heart, saying: Behold, I am *become* great, and I have acquired wisdom beyond all who were before me in Jerusalem, and my heart had great insight of wisdom and knowledge. 17 And I devoted my heart to the acquirement of wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I experienced that this also is vexation of spirit; 18 for in much wisdom *is* much weariness, and whoso acquireth knowledge, acquireth care.

CHAPTER II.

I SPAKE within my heart, *saying:*
Come now, [b] make trial of mirth, and enjoy pleasure.
And, behold, this also *is* vanity!
2 I said to laughter: *Art* thou mad?
And unto mirth: What doest thou?
3 I enquired within my heart
Whether I should give myself to wine, and to viands:
Or my heart to select wisdom, or embrace folly,
Until that I might discern which *was* the better for the sons of men,
That they should pursue under the heavens,
Throughout the number of their days.

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] נִמְשְׁכָה, following Houbigant.

Digitized by Google

4 I made me great works; I built myself houses;
I planted myself vineyards; 5 I made myself gardens and orchards;
And I planted within them trees of every fruit.
6 I made for myself reservoirs of water to irrigate from them,
The soil which produceth wood of trees.
7 I possessed *myself* of servants and handmaids;
And I had *their* children *born* in my house.
Also I had possession of oxen and sheep in greater abundance
Than any who were before me in Jerusalem:
8 I heaped up unto myself also silver and gold,
And the peculiar treasure of kings, and of the provinces.
I obtained myself men-singers, and women-singers,
Even the luxuries of the children of men;
Also men and women cupbearers.
9 So was I mighty, and increased beyond all who were before me
In Jerusalem, also my wisdom continued with me.
10 And whatsoever mine eyes coveted I kept not from them,
I restrained not ·my heart from any joy;
And this was the reward of all my labour, that my heart delighted in all my pursuits.
11 Then I regarded all the works which my hands had accomplished,
And the labour that I had laboured to perform:
And behold! all *was* vanity and vexation of spirit,
And *there was* no excellence under the sun.
12 Then I turned myself to discriminate wisdom from madness and folly:
For what *will* the man *do* who succeedeth after the king,
Than ·that which hath been already done?
13 Then I discerned that wisdom excelleth folly,
As light excelleth darkness.
14 A wise man's eyes *are* in his head,
But the fool walketh in darkness;
Yet I also perceived that one event happeneth unto ·them all.
15 Then said I within my heart:
As it happeneth unto the fool, even so it happeneth to me, even to me.
And wherefore then was I more wise?
And I said in mine heart, This also *is* vanity!
16 Surely the wise together with the fool *are* not remembered for ever,
For verily the days will arrive when all will be forgotten:
And assuredly the wise die together with the fool.
17 Therefore I nauseated [a] ·life;
Because the work which I had accomplished under the sun *was* grievous unto me:
Surely all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit!
18 Yea, I was disgusted with ·all my labour in which I had laboured under the sun;
Because I should leave it to the man that shall be after me:
19 For who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool?
Yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured,
And wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun:
This also *is* vanity!
20 [b] Then I turned ·mine heart to pensive musing:
Because of all the labour in which I had laboured under the sun.
21 Truly, there is a man who hath toiled in wisdom and in knowledge and in uprightness;
Yet to a man who hath not laboured therein, shall he leave it *for* his portion.
This *is* also vanity and a severe evil.
22 For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart,
Wherein he hath wearied under the sun?
23 For all his days *are* marred because fretted *with* sorrow.
Also at night his heart taketh no repose;
This is also vanity!
24 *There is* nothing better for a man *than* that he should eat and drink,
And *that* ·his soul should enjoy benefit from his travail.
Yet this I perceived: that it *was* from the hand of God.
25 For who can eat, or who can drink, without Him?
26 But *He* giveth to man that *which is* right in His sight,
Wisdom, and knowledge, and joy:
But unto the sinner He giveth trouble in gathering and heaping up,
That he may provide for *him that is* worthier in God's sight.
This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit!

---

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] I borrow this line from Hodgson. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

TO all *things there is* an appointed time;
And a time for every enjoyment under the heavens:
2 A time to be born, and a time to die:
A time to plant, and a time to root out *that which is* planted:
3 A time to slay, and a time to cure:
A time to break down, and a time to build up:
4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh:
A time to lament, and a time to leap *for joy:*
5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together:
A time to unite together, a time to remove afar off:
6 A time to acquire, and a time to lose:
A time to retain, and a time to part with:
7 A time to rend, and a time to fasten together:
A time to keep silence, and a time to speak:
8 A time to love, and a time to hate:
A time for war, and a time for peace.
9 What profit hath he who worketh
In that *for which* he toils?
10 I have regarded ·the travail which God hath appointed
Unto the sons of men to be exercised thereby.
11 He hath made [a] ·every *thing* desirable in its season:
But He hath placed such ·obscurity in the heart,
So that no man is able to discover ·the work which God *intends* to perform,
From the commencement even unto the end.
12 I perceive that *there is* no advantage in them,
Unless to rejoice *in them*, and to do good throughout his life.
13 And also that every man should eat and drink and behold the benefit
Of all his labour which God hath appointed him.
14 I know that of every *thing* which God performeth it shall be for ever:
Nothing can be added unto it, and nothing can be taken from it:
And this doeth God that *men* may fear before Him.
15 What hath been, that is now;
And that which is to be hath already been;
[b] For God requireth *all things* ·to revolve.
16 And again I perceived under the sun the place of judgment,
That wickedness *was* there;
And the place of justice, *that* wickedness *was* there.
17 *Then* said I in mine heart, ·The righteous and ·the wicked
God will judge! Because *there is* a time for every purpose,
And for every work—[a] there.
18 Said I in mine heart concerning the actions of the sons of men,
That God would manifest them, and that they should perceive
That they themselves are beasts!
19 Surely that which befalleth the sons of men, *say they*,
Befalleth the beasts; even one thing happeneth to them *both*.
As the one dieth, so dieth the other;
yea, they all have one breath;
So that a man hath no rank above a beast.
Surely vanity of vanity!
20 What! *do* all go to one place, though all are of dust,
And though all return unto dust?
21 Who discriminateth the spirit of the sons of man,
Which ascending it ascendeth,
From the spirit of the beast which descending, resolveth itself into the earth?
22 Then did I perceive that *there was* nothing better
Than that a man should rejoice in his works;
For that *is* his allotment:
Because who can convince him *of that* which shall be after him?

CHAPTER IV.

AND I repented when I saw ·all [b] the oppressions
That are done under the sun:
And behold the tears of the oppressed,
And they had no comforter;
And in the hand of their oppressors *was* power,
But they had no comforter.
2 Therefore I [c] congratulated ·the dead which are already dead,
More than the living which are yet alive:
3 But better *is he* than both they, ·who hath not yet existed;
Neither beheld ·the [b] evil [b] work which is done under the sun.
4 Again, I perceived ·every labour, and ·every righteous [a] work,
That for this a man is envied of his neighbour.
This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit!

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] Hodgson thus renders this line.

[a] This, I think, alludes to God's final judgment.
[b] The emphatic ה also. [c] L. praised.

Digitized by Google

5 The fool foldeth together ·his hands,
and devoureth ·his own flesh, *saying:*
6 Better *is* a handful *with* ease, than
both hands full *and* travail and
vexation of spirit.
7 Then I repented, and perceived the
vanity *that was* under the sun.
8 There is one, and not a second; yea,
he hath neither son nor brother;
Yet *there is* no end to all his travail,
yea, nor *are* his eyes satisfied with
riches:
Neither *saith he,* for whom do I toil,
and deprive ·my soul of good?
This also *is* vanity, and it *is* a sore
evil!
9 Two *are* better than one, because they
have a better reward for their
labour:
10 Because if the *one* fall, the other will
raise ·his fellow;
But woe unto him *who* falleth alone,
when *there is* not a second to lift
him up!
11 Also, if two sleep together, then they
shall have heat;
But how shall one be warm *alone?*
12 Also, if one can be overcome, the two
could withstand him;
And a cord of three strings is not
easily pulled asunder.
13 Better *is* a frugal and wise child
Than an old and foolish king,
Who will not understand to be further
admonished.
14 For from the house of imprisonment
he went forth to reign;
Yea, even in his own kingdom was he
born poor.
15 I considered ·all the living who walk
under the sun,
With the [a]Second Child who shall
stand up in their stead.
16 *There is* no end to all the people, to all
who have been before them;
And those who come after, who will
not rejoice in Him?
Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation
of spirit!

CHAPTER V.

17/1 GUARD thy foot when thou goest
to the house of God;
And be more ready to hear than to
offer the sacrifice of fools;
For they consider not that they do
wrong.
1/2 Be not precipitate with thy mouth,
And let not thine heart be hasty,
To utter speech before God:
For God *is* in heaven, and thou upon
earth:
Therefore let thy words be few.
2/3 Surely a dream cometh from multiplicity of business;
So *is* a fool's voice *known* by a multiplicity of words.
3/4 When thou vowest a vow unto God,
defer not to pay it,
Because *He hath* no pleasure in fools;
pay ·that thou hast vowed.
4/5 Better that thou shouldest not
vow,
Than that thou shouldest vow, and
not pay.
5/6 Suffer not ·thy mouth to sin against
·thy body;
And say thou not before the [a]angel
that it *was* an error:
Wherefore should God be angry at
thy voice,
And destroy the ·work of thine
hands?
6/7 Surely in the multiplicity of dreams,
and multiplicity of words,
Are verily vanities: rather fear
[b]·God.
7/8 If *there be* oppression of the poor,
and violent perversion
Of judgment and justice, in a province;
Marvel not at the matter: for *He
that* is higher than the highest
supervises;
And *there be* higher than they.
8/9 Verily, the plenteousness of the
earth is for every one;
Even the king is supported by the
field.
9/10 Whoso loveth silver shall not be
satisfied with silver;
Neither he who desireth superabundance with increase:
This also *is* vanity!
10/11 When goods multiply, they multiply
who eat thereof;
And what enjoyment *is there* to the
owners thereof,
Except the beholding *them* with their
eyes?
11/12 The sleep of the labourer *is* sweet,
whether he eat little or much;
But the abundance of the rich will
not suffer him to sleep.
12/13 There is a sore evil *which* I have witnessed under the sun,
Riches kept by their owners to their
own hurt;
13/14 And those riches perish by evil
travail,
And he begetteth a son, and *there is*
nothing in his hand.
14/15 As he proceeded from his mother's
womb,
Naked shall he return to go as he
came.
Neither shall he bear away anything

[a] This I suppose to mean the promised seed.

[a] Or, priest. [b] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

of his labour, which he may carry in his hand.
15/16 And surely this *is* a sore evil, *that* just as he came so he departs;
For what advantage *is there* to him who hath laboured for the wind?
16/17 Moreover, all his days he eateth in seclusion, with much sorrow,
And weariness, and sad anger.
17/18 Behold! *that* which I have perceived;
It is right and becoming for *a man* to eat and to drink,
And enjoy the advantage of all his labours wherein he laboureth under the sun:
The number of the days of his life which God hath given him;
For this *is* his allotment.
18/19 Also to every man unto whom God hath bestowed riches and wealth,
And hath given him permission to enjoy them, and to delight in ·his portion,
And to rejoice in his labour—it *is* God's gift to him:
19/20 For he will not care for the multitude ·of the days of his life;
Because God satisfieth *him* in the rejoicing of his heart.

CHAPTER VI.

SURELY this is an evil which I have perceived under the sun;
And it *is* common amongst men:
2 A man to whom God has given riches, and wealth, and honour,
So that his soul needeth nothing of all that he desireth;
Yet God giveth him not the power to partake thereof,
But a stranger partaketh of it:
This *is* vanity, and it *is* a distressing evil!
3 Although a man beget a hundred *children*,
And live many years, so that the days of the years *of* his *life* be multiplied,
Yet his soul is not replenished with good, and also *that* he hath no burial;
I say, an abortive birth *is* better than he.
4 For it entereth a worthless thing and departeth in obscurity;
And its name is concealed in oblivion.
5 Also it hath not seen the sun, neither perceived *anything:*
This hath more rest than the other:
6 Yea, though he live twice a thousand years, and enjoy no happiness:
Do not all go to one abode?
7 Every labour is for men's [a] sustenance;
And yet this soul is not satisfied.
8 Yea, what advantage hath the wise man than the fool?
Why *is* discernment to the afflicted to walk in the [a] path of the living?
9 [b] Better is what is seen with the eyes, than pursued by the fancy;
This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.
10 Who *was* that son who *first* existed?
What is his name?
Now we know that it *was* Adam!
Yet could he not contend with the Power above him.
11 Though verily *his* greatest performances magnify vanity,
What is comparable with man?
12 Yet who knoweth what *is* best for man in *this* life,
During the number of the days of his vain life,
Which he expendeth like a shadow?
For who can relate unto man what shall succeed after him,
Under the sun?

CHAPTER VII.

A GOOD name *is* better than precious ointment;
And the day of death than the day of one's birth.
2 *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting;
Because that *is* the end of all mankind;
And the living will lay *it* to his heart.
3 Sorrow *is* better than laughter;
For by sadness of countenance the heart is consoled.
4 The wise of heart *are* in the house of mourning;
And the foolish of heart *are* in the house of mirth.
5 *It is* better to hearken to the rebuke of the wise,
Than for a man to listen to the song of fools:
6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot,
Such *is* the laughter of the fool.
This also *is* vanity!
7 Surely oppression maketh the wise mad;
And a gift corrupteth the ·heart.
8 The end of a thing *is* better than its commencement;
And better the patient in spirit than the proud of spirit.
9 Be not precipitate in thy spirit to be angry;
For anger abideth in the bosom of fools.
10 Say not thou: Wherefore is it that the former days were better than these?

[a] Mouth.

[a] דרך 2 MSS. [b] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

Surely thou dost not enquire wisely
concerning this!
11 Wisdom *is* better than an inheritance,
Yea, preferable to seeing the sun:
12 Though wisdom *affords* protection,
though money *affords* protection,
Yet the excellency of knowledge *is*
this, that wisdom giveth life to its
owners.
13 Consider the ∴work of [a] God,
If any can make straight ∴which He
has made crooked?
14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but
in the day of adversity consider:
Surely God hath placed ∴the one near
to the other,
To the intent that man should not
discover
[b] What may next befall him.
15 ∴All [a] these have I remarked in the
days of my vanity;
There is a just *man* who perisheth in
his uprightness,
And there is a wicked *man* who pro-
longeth *his days* in his wickedness.
16 Be not thou *over*-righteous *amongst*
the multitude;
Neither boast thou of over-much wis-
dom;
Wherefore shouldest thou be [c] singular?
17 Neither be thou *over*-faulty *amongst*
the multitude;
Neither play the fool;
Wherefore shouldest thou die before
thy time.
18 Better that thou follow the [d] former
than ∴thine hand follow the other.
But whoso feareth God shall escape
∴them both.[e]
19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise
More than ten governors who abide
in the city.
20 Verily *there is* not a righteous man
upon earth
Who doeth good, and sinneth not.
21 Moreover, give no heed to every word
that is spoken,
That thou hear not ∴thy servant revile
thee:
22 For surely oftentimes thine own heart
knoweth
That thou thyself ∴hath reviled others.
23 All this I have proved from *the acquire-*
ment of wisdom.
I said I will be wise, but it *was* afar
off from me!
24 That which is afar off, and exceeding
deep,
Who can discover it?
25 *Then* I revolved *in* mine heart to know,
and to search, and to seek out wis-
dom,
And make a computation of and to
understand the wickedness of folly,
even of foolishness *and* madness;
26 And I have discovered more bitter
than death ∴the woman
Whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and*
her hands *as* bands:
Whoso *is* acceptable in God's presence
shall escape from her,
But the sinner shall be caught by her.
27 Behold, this have I discovered, saith
the preacher,
Making up the computation one by one,
28 Which yet my soul desireth, yet I can-
not find:
One *righteous* man amongst a thou-
sand I have found;
But a *righteous* woman amongst [a] all
these have I not found!
29 Apart from [b] this, behold I have dis-
covered
That God hath made [c] ∴man upright;
But they have sought out many de-
vices.

CHAPTER VIII.

WHO *is* the wise *man*, and who
knoweth to interpret the word?
A man's wisdom is delineated *in* his
countenance,
Also [d] duplicity in the countenance
of the perverse.
2 *I charge thee* to keep the king's com-
mandment,
Even because thou hast spoken the
oath *unto* God.
3 Be not in a hurry to go from his pre-
sence;
[e] But agree thou not in an evil cause;
Because he doeth all whatsoever pleas-
eth him,
4 In that the king speaketh *with* autho-
rity;
And who can say to him: What doest
thou?
5 The wise of heart will keep the com-
mandment, neither will he experi-
ence punishment;
Because *he discerneth* the occasion,
and uses judgment.
6 Surely for every enjoyment there is a
time, but *use* judgment!
Verily man's anxieties increase upon
him,
7 For he knoweth not what shall be; for
who can tell him what shall be?
8 No man hath power over the breath of
life to retain ∴the breath of life,

---

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] Boothroyd so translates this line.
[c] Or, solitary.
[d] "תרשע in this verse," says Hodgson, "is opposed to צדיק in the former. צדיק in the former means just."
[e] Or, that.

[a] Most probably referring to the women in his seraglio.
[b] His household experience, I suppose.
[c] The emphatic ה also.
[d] שנה in. MSS. [e] ולא MSS.

Digitized by Google

Neither power in the day of death;
And *there is* no discharge in *that* warfare,
Neither shall the wicked escape ·from off it.
9 ·All this have I witnessed.
Then applied *I* ·mine heart to every work which is done under the sun,
[a] Wherein a man ruleth over another to his own hurt,
10 And so I beheld the wicked buried,
And that they had come and gone from the place of [b] judgment,
And that they were forgotten in the city where they had so done;
This also *is* vanity!
11 Because the Divine decree is not speedily executed against an evil act,
Therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them
To the commission of evil.
12 Although the sinner commit wrong a hundred times,
And his *days* are prolonged,
Yet I know assuredly that it shall be well with them who fear God,
Who fear before Him.
13 But it shall not be well for the wicked;
Neither shall he *ever* prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow,
Because he feareth not before God.
14 There is a vanity which is acted upon the earth,
That there exist just *men* unto whom it happeneth
According to the [c] recompense of the wicked;
And there are wicked *men* unto whom it happeneth
According to the [c] recompense of the righteous.
I declared that this also *is* vanity!
15 Then I extolled [d] ·mirth, because *there is* nothing better for a man under the sun
Than to eat and to drink and to be merry;
For it will cheer him in his toil the days of his life,
Which God hath given him under the sun.
16 According as I gave ·mine heart to understand wisdom,
And to perceive ·the travail that is done upon the earth,
Even that *there are who* see not sleep with their eyes day or night.
17 And I [c] considered ·all the work of God,
That man cannot discover ·the work that is done under the sun;
For though a man labour to find *it* out,
Yet shall he not discover *it*;
Yea, even though a wise *man* think to understand,
Yet shall he not be able to discover *it*.

CHAPTER IX.

BECAUSE of ·all this I gave my heart that *I might* clear up ·all this;
How that the righteous and the wise and their achievements
Are in the hand of God:
Also friendship or hatred no man can perceive
From any *thing* that *has* preceded them.
2 *But do* all *things happen* alike to all?
The same to the righteous as to the wicked?
To the good [a] and to the evil?
To the pure and to the impure?
To him who sacrificeth and to him who sacrificeth not?
As is the good so is the sinner?
As he who feareth an oath, so *he* who sweareth?
3 *Is* this an evil concerning all *things* done under the sun,
That one event *happeneth* to all?
But also the hearts of the sons of men are full of wickedness,
And mad folly *is* in their hearts during their lives,
And afterwards *they go* to the dead.
4 Surely unto him who is joined unto all that hath life there is hope!
Because a living dog is better than a dead lion.
5 But the living know that they must die:
But the dead know not anything, neither have they any more a reward;
Yea, their remembrance is forgotten.
6 Also their love, also their hatred, also their jealousy is now perished;
Neither have they any further portion for ever
In any*thing* that *is* done under the sun.
7 Go *then*, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart;
For now God accepteth ·thy works.
8 Let thy garments ever be white,
Neither let thine head lack ointment.
9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest
All the days of the life of thy vanity,
Which He hath given thee under the sun all the days of thy vanity.
For such *is* thy portion in *this* life,
Even during thy travail *in* which thou travailest under the sun.
10 Whatsoever thine hand findeth to do, do *it* with all thy might;

---

[a] את אשר a.
[b] Or, royalty.
[c] Or, work.
[d] The emphatic ה also.
[c] Or, beheld

[a] ולחטא a. c.

Digitized by Google

For *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom
In the grave, whither thou goest.
11 I repented, and perceived under the sun
That the race *was* not to the swift, nor the battle to the mighty;
And also not bread to the wise;
And also not wealth to the men of understanding;
And also not favour to men of discernment;
But *that* time and an event happened to ·them all.
12 Surely also man *is* unacquainted with his time:
As the fishes that are caught in an evil net,
And as birds that are taken in the snare,
So the sons of men shall be snared in an evil time,
When it falleth suddenly upon them.
13 Truly this wisdom have I beheld under the sun,
And it *was* great unto me:
14 *There was* a little city, and few men therein,
And a mighty king came up against it,
And besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:
15 Now there was found a frugal wise man in it,
And he delivered ·the city by his wisdom,
And no man remembered [a] that same ·[a] frugal [a] man.
16 Then I said: Wisdom *is* better than might.
Nevertheless the frugal man's wisdom *is* despised,
And his words are not heeded.
17 The quiet words of the wise ought to be heard
More than the clamour of him who ruleth among fools.
18 Wisdom *is* preferable to weapons of war,
But one error destroyeth much good.

CHAPTER X.

DEAD flies cause an unpleasant smell, and putrefy the apothecary's ointment:
So doth a little folly *the man* who excelleth in wisdom *and* fame.
2 A wise man's heart *is* on his right hand,
But a fool's heart on his left.
3 Verily also, when he who is a fool walketh by the way
His courage faileth *him*, and he [b] acquaints every one he *is* a fool.

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] Or, saith to.

4 Should the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee,
Desert not thy place, for submission pacifieth great offences.
5 There is an error *which* I have beheld under the sun—
As a mistake—proceeding from the ruler:
6 The fool advanced to high dignity, and [a] men of ability seated in low position.
7 I have seen servants upon horses,
And princes walking like servants upon the ground.
8 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall into it;
And whoso breaketh through a hedge, a serpent shall bite him.
9 Whoso removeth stones must labour with them;
And whoso cleaveth wood shall be profited thereby.
10 Should the iron be blunt and not sharpened on the [b] grindstone,
Much strength must be applied; but wisdom *is* most excellent to direct.
11 [c] If the serpent bite notwithstanding the enchantment,
Surely there is no advantage in an enchanter.
12 Words from a wise mouth *are* gracious;
But the lips of a fool will destroy him.
13 The commencement of the words of his mouth *are* foolishness,
And the end of his conversation mischievous madness.
14 Although a fool's words shall be many, he cannot acquaint mankind what is to be;
And who will instruct him in that which shall be in the hereafter?
15 The labour of a fool wearieth him out,
Because he cannot discover the way into the city!
16 Woe unto thee, O land, when thy king *is* a youth,
And when thy princes [d] feast in the morning!
17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king is [e] of mature age,
And thy princes eat in moderation for support, and not unto repletion!
18 Through much slothfulness a building decayeth,
And through laziness of the hands the house droppeth through.

[a] Or, wealthy: I think, with Hodgson, it means wealth of mind.
[b] I adopt Houbigant's idea to join the words לאפנים.
[c] I am indebted to Durell for the translation of this verse. See Boothroyd.
[d] Or, eat. [e] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

19 A feast is appointed for merriment,
and wine exhilarateth,
But money answereth [a] ·all *purposes.*
20 Curse not the king, no, not in thy
thought,
And curse not the rich in thy bed-
chamber,
For a bird of the air will convey ·the
sound,
And that which hath wings will relate
the matter.

CHAPTER XI.

CAST thy bread upon the face of the
waters,
For thou shalt find it after many
days.
2 Give a portion to seven, yea, also to
eight,
Though thou knowest not what cala-
mity may be upon the earth.
3 If the clouds be full of rain, they
empty *themselves* upon the earth:
And if the tree fall towards the south,
or towards the north,
In the place where the tree fell there
shall it lie.
4 Whoso observeth the wind shall not
sow,
And whoso regardeth the clouds shall
not reap.
5 According as thou knowest not the
way of the Spirit,
Or how the bones grow in the womb
of her with child,
Even so thou knowest not of [a] God's
·works, how He hath made *any*
[a] ·of them all.
6 In the morning sow ·thy seed, and
in the evening withhold not thine
hand;
For thou knowest not whether shall
prosper, either this or that,
Or whether they both *shall be* alike
good.
7 Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant
thing it is for the eyes to see ·the
sun.
8 Although a man live many years, *and*
rejoice in them all,
Yet let him remember the ·days of
[a] tribulation, for they shall be many:
All that follow *are* vanity.
9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth,
and let thine heart cheer thee
In the days of thy youth;
And walk in the ways of thine heart,
and in the lust of thine eyes!
Yet know thou that for all these
things God will bring thee into
judgment—
10 Therefore let thine heart turn away
from sorrow,
And thy flesh escape from evil;
For childhood and youth *are* vanity!

CHAPTER XII.

REMEMBER now ·thy Creators in
the days of thy youth,
While the days of sorrow come not,
nor the years approach,
When thou shalt declare: I have no
pleasure in them.
2 Before the sun, or the light of the
moon and of the stars be darkened,
Before the clouds return after the
rain;
3 In the day when the supporters of the
house shall tremble,
And the valiant men totter;
And the grinding slaves cease *their*
toil, because they are few;
And those who attentively regard from
the windows, be obscured;
4 And the doors shall be shut in the
streets;
And the sound of the mill be faintly
heard;
When he shall be aroused at the crow
of the cock;
Whilst all the daughters of song re-
pose.
5 Also *when* he shall be terrified because
of the mighty,
And exceedingly dismayed because
[a] of the way;
And the almond-tree shall flourish;
And the grasshopper shall be a bur-
den;
And enjoyment shall fail:
Because man goeth to his darkened
home,
And the mourners circuit the streets;
6 E'er the silver cord is loosed;
E'er the golden bowl is broken;
E'er the pitcher be broken at the
fountain;
E'er the wheel be broken at the
well;
7 E'er the dust return unto the earth
from which it came;
And the spirit return unto God who
gave it.
8 Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher,
all *is* vanity!
9 And the preacher excelled in wis-
dom,
Even to instruct ·the people in know-
ledge;
And to balance, and accurately to
search, *and* to compose many pro-
verbs.
10 The preacher sought to discover accep-
table words;
And to write accurately words of
truth.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] Supposing a journey, I think.

Digitized by Google

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads,
And like the fastened nails,
Which the masters of collections have given out
Through one Shepherd.
12 And moreover by these, my son, be admonished;
Of making many books *there is* no end,
And much study *is* a weariness of the flesh.
13 Let us listen to the conclusion of the whole subject:
Fear [a]God, and keep His commandments;
For this *is* all *required* of man:
14 Because God will bring every work into judgment,
With every secret thing, whether *it be* good or whether *it be* evil.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

CHAPTER I.

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomon's.

The Bride speaks. (*First Morning's Eclogue.*)

2 Let Him kiss me with the kisses of His mouth!
Surely more delicious than wine *are* Thy love-favours.
3 Thy renown, like the fragrance of Thy Own exquisite perfumes,
Is a perfume diffused.
Therefore do the virgins love Thee.
4 Allure me!—

The Virgins speak.

We will follow in thy train.

The Bride.

The King introduces me into His apartments.

The Virgins.

We will exult and rejoice with thee;
We will memorialize thy love-tokens more than wine;
Thou art deservedly beloved.

The Bride.

5 I *am* brown.

The Virgins.

Rather, lovely!

The Bride.

O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
As the tents of Kedar!

The Virgins.

Rather as the tapestry of Solomon!

The Bride.

6 Oh regard me not *disdainfully* because I *am* brown,
Because the sun hath looked upon me.
[a]My mother's children derided me,
They made me inspectress of the fruiteries;
But mine own fruitery have I not kept.

In fervent ejaculation, as if the Bridegroom were present, the Bride continues.

7 Tell me, O Thou whom my soul loveth,
Where Thou dost shepherd,
Where Thou makest *Thy flock* to repose at noon.
Why should I be like a veiled *mourner*
Amongst the flocks of Thy companions?

The Virgins.

8 If thou knowest not, O thou most elegant of women!
Go thee forth by the footsteps of the flock,
And tend thine own kids
Beside the shepherds' tents.

The Bridegroom seems here introduced and addresses the Bride. (*First Evening Eclogue.*)

9 I have compared thee. O My Consort,
[b]To one of the steeds in Pharaoh's chariots.
10 Thy cheeks are adorned with rows *of gems,*
Thy neck with strings *of pearls.*
11 Golden borderings will we make for thee;
We will stud them with silver.

The Bride.

12 Whilst the King *sitteth* at His banquet,
The odour of my spikenard bewrayeth itself;

[a] "The children by a prior husband."—Houbigant.
[b] I am indebted to Houbigant for this line. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

13 As enclosed [a] stacte *is* my own Beloved to me;
Between my breasts shall He repose.
14 *As* a cluster of Al-henna from the plantations of En-gedi,
Is my own Beloved unto me.

The Bridegroom.

Behold, thou *art* elegant, My Consort!
Behold, thou *art* beautiful! thine eyes *are* like doves'!

The Bride.

16 Behold, Thou *art* magnificent, O my Beloved!
How delightful! how *exquisite is* our carpet of verdure!
17 The beams of our palace *are* cedars,
Our rafters of the *purifying* cypress.

CHAPTER II.

The Bride continues.

I *AM but* a wild rose of Sharon,
A *mere* lily of the valleys.

The Bridegroom.

2 As the lily *distinguished* above the brambles,
So *is* My Consort amongst the daughters.

The Bride.

3 As the citron-tree amongst the *wild* underwood of the forest,
So *is* my beloved *distinguished* above the youths.

The Bridegroom, I presume, retires, and the Bride thus addresses the virgins.

I reposed under His shadow with *secret* delight,
And His fruit *was* delicious to my taste.
4 He conducted me to the banqueting-house,
And love *was* His banner *that waved* over me.
5 Invigorate me with cordials!
Strew citrons around me!
For I *am* fainting with love!
6 *Oh that* His left hand *were* under my head,
And *that* His right hand enfolded me!
7 I *would* adjure you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
By the gazelles, or by the deer of the field,
That ye roused not up, nor disturbed [b] affection,
Until she *herself so* desired.

Second Day's (Morning) Eclogue. The Bride at the window hears the hunting-horn.

8 *Hark!* this *is* the voice of my Beloved;
Lo, He cometh leaping over the mountains,
Bounding over the hills!
9 My beloved resembles the antelope,
[a] Or the fawn among the deer.

It would seem that the Bridegroom approaches on horseback, and remains under the apartments of his betrothed.

The Bride continues.

Behold Him standing behind our harbour,
Prying in attentively at the windows,
[b] Gleaming *like a sunbeam* through the lattice.

The Bride now relates, it is supposed, to her virgins the beautiful pastoral address she receives from her Bridegroom.

The Bride.

10 My Beloved answered, and said to me:
Rise up, My Consort!
My beauteous one! and haste thee away:
11 For behold, the boisterous season is past;
The rain is over *and* is gone;
12 The flowers appear on the [c] meads,
The harmonious season has arrived,
And the voice of the turtle-dove [d] re-echoes in our land.
13 The fig-tree sweeteneth her first [e] young figs,
And the budding flowers of the vines yield fragrancy.
Rise up, and *haste thee away*, O my consort!
Yea, my fair one, haste thee away.

I think the Bridegroom now directly addresses his Bride.

The Bridegroom.

14 O My dove, from the cliffs of the rock,
From the hiding-*places* of the precipice,
Let Me view [b] thy countenance,
Let Me listen to [b] thy voice;
For sweet *is* thy voice,
And thy countenance lovely.

The Bridegroom to His companions.

15 Catch us the foxes,
The little foxes, which damage *our* fruiteries;
For Our vines *have* tender grapes.

The Bridegroom withdraws.

The Bride.

16 My Beloved *is* mine, and I *am* His:
He taketh care of the lilies.
17 Until the day breathe and the shadows flee away,

[a] A perfume. [b] The emphatic ה also.

[a] I am indebted to Good for this line.
[b] Or, bursting forth.; [c] L. earth.
[d] Is heard. [e] Or, green.

Digitized by Google

Turn, my Beloved, and be Thou like
an antelope,
Or fawn of the deer, upon the
mountains of [a] separation.

CHAPTER III.

Second Evening's Eclogue. It is supposed that the Bride here relates a dream.

The Bride.

RECLINING on my couch in the night, *I dreamt that:*
I sought Him ∴whom my soul loveth.
I sought Him, but I found Him not.
[b] I called Him, but He answered not.
2 I will arise now and walk round
about the city:
In the streets and highways *thereof*
Will I seek Him ∴whom my soul
loveth.
I sought Him, but I found Him not.
3 The guards who surround the city
met me:
I said: Oh have ye seen Him ∴whom
my soul loveth?
4 *'Twas* but a little I had passed on from
them
When I found Him ∴whom my soul
loveth.
I held Him fast, and would not release
Him
Until I had brought Him unto the
house of my mother;
Even into the apartment of her who
conceived me.
5 I adjure you, O ye daughters of
Jerusalem,
By the gazelles or by the deer of the
field,
That ye arouse me not; that ye dis-
turb not *this dream* of love,
Until ∴love herself so desire *it!*

Third Morning's Eclogue.

6 What *is* this coming up out of the
wilderness,
Like columns of smoke;
Perfumed with myrrh and frank-
incense,
Surpassing the powders of the per-
fumer?

The Virgins.

7 Lo, this *is* the palanquin of Solomon:
Threescore mighty men surround it,
Of the valiant of Israel:
8 Each one grasping *his* sword,
Expert in warfare:
Each one *hath* his sword upon his
thigh
Because of peril by night.

9 King Solomon made himself a *bridal*
palanquin
Of the wood of Lebanon;
10 Its pillars hath he formed *of* silver,
Its carpets *of* gold, its hangings *of*
purple;
Its covering is embroidered *with needle-work*
By the loving daughters of Jerusalem.
11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion,
And behold King Solomon
With the crown with which his mother
crowned him
On the day of his espousals;
Even in the day of the gladness of his
heart!

CHAPTER IV.

The King, now introduced to the Bride, addresses her as follows:—

The Bridegroom.

BEHOLD, thou *art* lovely, My Consort! Behold, *how* elegant!
Thine eyes *are* doves', *peering out* beneath thy locks:
Thy tresses *are* like a flock of goats,
Those beauteous goats which browse upon the Mount Gilead!
2 Thy teeth *are* like the shorn flock
As they come up out of the washing-pool;
All of them by twins,
And none *is* bereaved among them.
3 Thy lips are like a line of scarlet,
And thy speech *is* delicious.
As the *blushing* blossom of the pome-granate,
So are thy cheeks from under thy locks.
4 As the Tower of David *is* thy throat,
Builded for an armoury:
Whereon are suspended a thousand bucklers,
All of them shields of the mighty.
5 Thy twin breasts *are* like twin fawns,
Twins of the gazelle, which feed in the midst of lilies.
6 Until the day breathes and the shadows flee,
I will get Me unto the mountain of myrrh,
And unto the hill of frankincense.
7 Thou *art* altogether fair, My Consort,
And *there is* no blemish in thee.

The Bridegroom now professes Himself the Bride's protector, to whom she is to look for succour in every difficulty.

8 With Me from Lebanon, O Bride!
With Me from Lebanon thou shalt come.
Gaze *on the prospect* from the top of Amana,
From the heights of Shenir and Hermon,

[a] Or, Bether, from the root בתר, to divide asunder.
[b] Green considers this line genuine, though not in the Hebrew Ed. The ó retain it,

Digitized by Google

In *the presence* of the lions' dens; from
the lofty hills of the leopards.
9 O My Sister Spouse, thou hast ravished My heart!
Thou hast ravished Mine heart with
one *glance* of thine eyes!
With one chain of thy neck!
10 How delightful thy love-tokens, My
Sister Spouse!
More delicious than wine thy love-
tokens,
And the fragrance of thine ointments
than all *sweet* spices!
11 Thy lips, O Spouse! distil the honey-
comb;
Honey and milk from under thy tongue;
And the perfume of thy garments *is*
like the smell of Lebanon.

The Bridegroom now appears to address his companions.

12 A garden inclosed *with bolts is* My
Sister Spouse;
A spring locked up, a fountain sealed:

The Bridegroom again addresses His Bride.

13 A paradise of pomegranates *are* thy
productions;
Together with the precious fruits of
Camphire with spikenard;
14 Spikenard with saffron, calamus, and
cinnamon,
With all trees of frankincense,
Myrrh and aloes,
With every of the choicest spices.

The Bride (I think) now replies.

15 O *Thou* fountain of the gardens, *Thou*
source of the living waters,
And flowing streams from Lebanon!
16 Awake, O north wind! and come, O
thou south!
Blow upon my garden, *that* the spices
thereof may flow out!
Come, my Beloved, into His garden,
And eat His pleasant fruits.

CHAPTER V.

The Bridegroom's answer.

I AM in My garden, My Sister Spouse!
I gather My myrrh with My spice!
I eat My honey-comb with My honey!
I drink My wine with My milk!

[a] *I suppose the Bride to address the two following lines to her royal Bridegroom:—*

Eat, O my Friend! drink,
Yea, drink abundantly, O my Beloved!

[a] "Geddes, by correcting the text, makes it the answer of the bride." "Though this emendation rests on conjecture, it has the connection and design of the passage for its support."—Boothroyd.

Fourth Morning Eclogue. The Bride appears to relate another dream to the virgins.

The Bride.

2 I was sleeping, but my imagination
was awake.
It is the voice of my Beloved! He
knocketh!
Open to Me, My sister!
My consort! My dove! My accom-
plished one!
For My head is filled with the dew,
And My locks with the drops of the
night.
3 I have removed my tunic,
How shall I re-attire *myself?*
I have washed my feet,
How shall I defile them?
4 My Beloved thrust His hand through
the latch,
And my bowels were perturbed on
account of Him.
5 I rose up, I opened *the door* unto my
Beloved,
And my hands dropped *with* myrrh,
Yea, *with* fragrant myrrh my fingers
trickled down
Upon the handles of the lock.
6 I opened *the door* to my Beloved,
But my Beloved had turned aside, *and*
was gone;
My soul sprung forwards after He had
spoken;
As an arrow shot forth
I sought Him, but He was not to be
found:
I called out to Him, but He answered
me not.
7 The watchmen who go about the city
discovered me;
They smote me, they wounded me:
The watchmen of the walls lifted up
my veil from off me![a]
8 I adjure you, O ye daughters of Jeru-
salem,
If ye find my *own* Beloved,
That ye tell Him I *am* wounded with
love!

The Virgins answer the Bride.

9 Wherein *is* thy Beloved superior to
another beloved,
O thou loveliest of women?
Wherein *is* thy Beloved superior to
another beloved,
That thou dost thus adjure us?

The Bride replies.

10 My Beloved *is dazzling* white and
ruddy:
A standard-bearer amongst ten thou-
sand!
11 His head *crowned with* the purest
tested gold!

[a] Here, I think, the dream ends.

Digitized by Google

His locks *are* curled, and black as the raven's!
12 His eyes, *as if* washed in milk, *are* like *those of* doves!
Who by the streams of waters are sporting over their fulness!
13 His cheeks, *like mounted* beds of odoriferous spices!
His lips, *like ruby* lilies, dropping liquid myrrh!
14 *Upon* His hands *are* rings of gold, full set with topaz!
Around His waist *is* a carved ivory *belt* gemmed *with* sapphires!
15 His legs *are like* pillars of fine Parian marble,
Set upon bases of pure gold!
His aspect as Lebanon! majestic as the cedars!
16 His speech *is* the very perfection of sweetness!
And Himself—the concentration of loveliness!
This *is* my Beloved, and this *is* my Consort,
O ye daughters of Jerusalem!

CHAPTER VI.

The Virgins answer.

WHITHER is thy Beloved gone, O thou most elegant of women?
Whither hath Thy Beloved turned aside, that we may seek Him with thee?

The Bride replies.

2 My Beloved has gone down into His shrubberies
Of odoriferous plants,
To culture the gardens, and to gather lilies.
3 I *am* my Beloved's, and my Beloved *is* mine.
He cultures amongst the lilies.

Fourth Evening Eclogue. The Bridegroom is here supposed to meet the bridal party going down to the garden, and thus addresses the Bride.

4 O My consort, thou *art* lovely as Tirzah!
Beautiful as Jerusalem! Dazzling as bannered hosts!
5 Turn away thine eyes from Me,
For they have overpowered Me!
Thy tresses resemble a flock of goats,
[a] Which glisten upon the Mount Gilead!
6 Thy teeth *are* like the shorn flock
That come up out of the washing-pool,
All of them by twins;
And none *is* bereaved among them!
7 Thy temples, within thy *veiling* tresses,
Resemble the severed pomegranate!

It would seem that the Bridegroom, at this point, turns to the assembled company and addresses them as follows.

8 *In My pavilion* there are threescore queens
And fourscore concubines,
And virgins without number:
9 *But* My dove, my perfect one; an only one is *she!*
She *is* an *only* one of her mother;
She *is* the choice *one* of her who bare her!
The daughters saw her, and they blessed her!
The queens and the concubines, and they praised her!

The queens and concubines confirm the Bridegroom's statement by their expressed admiration of the Bride. I think they now unite with the virgin attendants in the following congratulatory address:—

10 Who *is* this gazing out like the day-break,
Lovely as the moon, radiant as the solar flame,
Dazzling as the *starry* hosts?

The Bride seems to reply.

12 [a] I understood not my intent, which made me withdraw
Swift as the chariots of Aminadab.
11 Into the garden of almonds I descended,
To behold the inheritance of green fruits;
To see whether the vine budded forth,
And the pomegranates blossomed.

The Ladies of the Court.

13/1 Return, return, O [b] Shulamite!
Return, return, that we may gaze upon thee!

The Bride answers with humility.

What *is there* to gaze at in the Shulamite?

The Ladies of the Court.

Like the *triumphant* exultation of two armies!

CHAPTER VII.

Fifth Morning Eclogue.

The Ladies of the Court continue.

1/2 HOW beautiful are thy sandled feet, O Prince's daughter!
The drapery on thy limbs *is* like jewelry,
The work of a skilful artist;

[a] L. shining, glistening.

[a] I have ventured to transpose the 11th and 12th verses.
[b] Solomon, with a feminine termination.

Digitized by Google

2/3 Thy waist *is like* a symmetrical vase,
Replete with spiced wine;
Thy boddice a sheaf of wheat,
Circumvented with lilies.
3/4 Thy two breasts resemble two fawns,
Twins of the gazelle;
4/5 Thy neck, like a tower of ivory;
Thine eyes, *like* the fishponds of Heshbon,
By the gate of Bath-rabbim;
Thy nose, as the Tower of Lebanon,
Which looketh toward Damascus.
5/6 Thy *rising* head-*dress* on thee, like Carmel,
With the tresses of thy head *adorned* with purple *ribbands:*
The King *is* held captive in *these* plaitings!

The Bridegroom. Fifth Evening Eclogue.

6/7 How beautiful and how sweet
Art thou, O love, for delights!
7/8 This thy stature resembleth the palm tree's,
And *the adornment* of thy bosom its clusters *of dates.*
8/9 I said: I will go up unto the palm-tree, *and* lay hold of the branches thereof;
And now shall thy bosom be as the clusters of the vine,
And the fragrance of thy nostrils as the citron's.

The Bride.

9/10 Surely the speech of Thy mouth *is* like the best wine of my Beloved's,
Which travelleth sweetly.
It might make the *very* lips of the sleeping to speak!
10/11 [a]I *am* my Beloved's, and my dependence *is* upon Him.
11/12 Come, my Beloved, let us go into the fields,
Let us lodge in the villages,
12/13 Let us rise early to the vineyards,
Let us see whether the vine flourish,
If the tender grape appears, *and* the pomegranates bud forth:
There will I give Thee ∴my love-tokens.
13/14 *Let us see* whether the mandrakes emit fragrancy:
Surely our lofts *contain* all manner of precious *fruits,*
New and old,
Laid up, my Beloved, for Thee.

CHAPTER VIII.

Bride continues.

OH THAT thou *wert* as my brother!
A suckling at my mother's breasts!
Then would I kiss Thee *when* I met Thee without,
Neither also would *any* reproach me.
2 I would conduct Thee, I would bring Thee
Unto the house of my mother,
Who would instruct me.
I would give unto Thee aromatic wine,
Flavoured with the fresh juice of my pomegranate.

Bride addressing the Virgins.

3 *Then were* His left arm under my head,
And His right arm embracing me,
4 I *should* adjure you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
That ye would not arouse nor disturb *this* [a]∴complete affection,
[b]Until *affection* herself desire *it.*

Companions of the Bride. 6th Morn. Eclogue.

5 Who *is* this who cometh up out of the wilderness,
Leaning upon her Beloved?

The Bridegroom addresses the Bride.

Under the citron-tree I urged thee:
There thy mother delivered thee over *to Me;*
There she who bare thee delivered thee *unto Me.*

Bride answers.

6 Set me as a seal *of completion* upon Thine heart,
As a signet upon Thine arm!
For love *is as* stedfast as death,
And ardent affection unbending as the grave:
The red-hot coals thereof *are* burning coals of fire,
Which [c]JEHOVAH kindleth.
7 This *is* ∴love [a]*which* mighty waters cannot quench,
Neither can the floods overwhelm it.
If a rich man *were* to give ∴all the substance of his house
In *the matter of* love, it would be despicable to him.

The Bride to her Bridegroom.

8 We have a younger sister,
And her bosom *is* not *matured:*
What shall we do for our sister
In the day when she shall be demanded *in marriage?*

The Bridegroom answers.

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her turrets of silver,
And if she *be* a doorway, we will fortify her with boarding of cedar *wood*

[a] See Calmet for this line.

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] See Calmet for this line.
[c] v. שלהבת יה m. MSS.

Digitized by Google

The Bride.

10 I *am* a wall, and my bosom like towers,
Therefore became I in His eyes as one who findeth favour.
11 *Now* Solomon hath a vineyard at Baal-hamon,
∴Which [a] vineyard he lets out to husbandmen.
Each [b] chief tenant is to bring one thousand *pieces* of silverlings,
As rent for the fruit thereof.
12 My vineyard, mine own, my own inspection,
Will yield a thousand *pieces* to thee, O Solomon;
But two hundred are due to the inspectors of ∴its produce.

Bridegroom in answer.

13 O thou who dwellest in the gardens!
The companions are attent unto thy call,
Let me also hear *thy voice!*

The Bride.

14 Make haste, my Beloved!
And resemble thou the antelope, or the fawn of the deer,
Upon the mountain *clouds* of heaven.

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] L. man, or, one.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

CHAPTER I.

THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he foresaw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 Hearken, O ye heavens; and bend the ear, O earth!
For JEHOVAH speaks:
The children I have nourished and brought up,
Even they have revolted from me.
3 The ox knoweth its owner,
And the ass the stable of its lord;
But Israel knoweth not *Me*,
My people doth not consider.
4 Ah! sinful nation!
A people burdened with iniquity,
A seed of evil workers,
Children degenerate;
They have forsaken ∴JEHOVAH,
They have spurned the ∴HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL;
They are estranged from Him;
Upon Him have they turned their back.
5 On what part shall ye be smitten now,
If ye repeat revolt?
The whole head is sick,
And the entire heart faint.
6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head
No soundness *is* therein;
It is wound, and *it is* bruise, and *it is* putrefying sore, not closed, nor bound;
Neither hath it been mollified with ointment.
7 Your country *is* desolate,
Your cities *are* burnt up with fire;
Your land, strangers devour it in your presence,
And *it is* desolation, destroyed as by an inundation!
8 As for the daughter of Zion, she is lonely,
Like a bowered covert in a vineyard,
As a temporary hut in a garden of cucumbers;
Like a city overtaken with a siege.
9 Had not JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts
Preserved unto us a remnant,
In a little while we had become as Sodom,
And in our semblance *as* Gomorrah.

10 Hear ye the word of JEHOVAH,
O princes of Sodom!
Incline ye the ear to the law of our God,
O people of Gomorrah!
11 What *are* the multitude of your sacrifices unto Me?
Saith JEHOVAH:
I am satiated with the burnt-offerings of rams,
With the fat of fed beasts; and in the blood of bullocks,
And of lambs, and of goats, have I no satisfaction.
12 When you come to appear in My presence,
(*But* who hath required this at your hands to tread my courts?)
13 Bring ye no more a purposeless oblation;
Incense! it is an abomination unto Me.
The new moon, and the sabbath, and the proclaimed assembly
I cannot endure;
The fast, and the day of restraint, your months, and your solemnities,

Digitized by Google

14 My soul detesteth, they are a fatigue
unto Me:
I am weary of the burden.
15 Therefore, when ye spread forth your
hands,
I will shut mine eyes upon you;
Also when ye multiply prayer,
I will not hearken.
Your hands are glutted with bloods!
16 Wash ye, make yourselves clean;
Remove away from the sight of Mine
eyes
The evil of your doings.
17 Cease ye from evil, learn to do right;
Seek judgment, amend that *which is*
corrupted,
Do justice to the fatherless, plead the
cause of the widow.
18 Come then, and let us reason together,
saith JEHOVAH:
Though your sins be as scarlet,
They shall be as white as snow;
Though they be red as crimson,
They shall be like wool.
19 *Yet*, if ye shall be willing and obedient,
Ye shall feed upon the good things of
the land;
20 But if you refuse and *are* rebellious,
Ye shall be food for the sword:
For the mouth of JEHOVAH hath pro-
nounced *it*.
21 How is the faithful city become a
harlot!
She who was full of judgment, in
whom righteousness abode,
But now murderers!
22 *As for* thy silver, it is become dross,
Thy wine diluted with water.
23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, the asso-
ciates of robbers;
Each one loveth a bribe, and pursueth
after rewards:
They administer not justice to the
fatherless;
And the cause of the widow doth not
come before them.

24 Wherefore the Lord, JEHOVAH *God* of
Hosts, the mighty One of Israel, saith:
Aha! I will change My mind toward
My adversaries,
And I will be avenged of Mine enemies.
25 And I will repeat *the actings* of My
power upon thee,
When I purge away thy dross in the
furnace,
When I remove all thine alloy,
26 And I will restore thy judges as at
the former *time*,
And thy counsellors as at the begin-
ning.
After this thou shalt be proclaimed
[a] The City of Righteousness! the faith-
ful Metropolis!

27 Zion shall be redeemed in judgment,
And her captives in righteousness,
28 Whilst on transgressors and sinners a
simultaneous destruction shall fall,
And they shall be consumed who for-
sake JEHOVAH.
29 But ye shall be ashamed of the ilexes
in which ye have delighted,
And ye shall blush at the gardens of
your own selection,
30 When ye shall be as an ilex of blasted
leaf,
And as a garden which lacks water.
31 And the strong shall become as tow,
and his device a spark of fire;
And *the fire* shall burn them together,
and *there shall be* none to extinguish.

CHAPTER II.

THE matter which was revealed to Isaiah, the son of Amoz, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And it shall come to pass in the
latter days,
The mountain of the house of JEHO-
VAH shall be established on the
summit of the mountains,
And *it* shall be exalted above the
hills,
And every of the nations shall flow
unto it.
3 And many peoples shall enter *into* it,
and they shall say:
Come ye, and let us go up to the
mountain of JEHOVAH,
Unto the house of the God of Jacob;
For He will instruct us in His ways
When we shall walk in His paths;
For out of Zion proceedeth the com-
mandment,
And the word of JEHOVAH out of
Jerusalem.
4 And He shall judge between the na-
tions,
And He will work conviction amongst
many peoples.
And they shall break up their swords
into ploughshares,
And their spears into pruning-hooks;
Nation shall not lift up sword against
nation,
Never shall they learn war again.
5 Come ye, O house of Jacob,
And let us walk in the light of JE-
HOVAH.
6 But thou hast abandoned Thy people,
the house of Jacob,
Because they are replenished *with*
[a] *divination* from the east;
And with [b] soothsaying like the Philis-
tines;
And they multiply a spurious brood
of strange children:

[a] See Lowth for this line.

[a] Diviners. [b] Soothsayers.

Digitized by Google

7 And their land is filled with silver and gold,
And of their treasures *there is* no end;
And their land abounds with horses,
And of their chariots *there is* no end.
8 Also their land is full of idols:
To the work of their own hands they prostrate themselves,
To that which their own fingers have manufactured.
9 And the mean man boweth down, and the honourable bendeth low.
Therefore Thou wilt not forgive them!
10 Enter into the Rock, and hide thee in the dust,
From the fear of JEHOVAH'S presence,
And from the glory of His majesty.
11 The lofty eyes of man shall be humbled,
And the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down,
And JEHOVAH only shall be exalted in that day.
12 Surely the day of JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts
Is opposed to all *that is* proud and lofty,
And to all *that is* haughty, and it shall fall down:
13 Even unto the cedars of Lebanon, the high and the exalted,
Even unto all the oaks of Bashan,
14 Even unto all the elevated of the mountains,
Even unto all the exalted *amongst* the hills;
15 Even unto every lofty tower,
Even unto every fortified mound,
16 Even unto all ships of Tarshish,
Even unto all your beauteous representations.
17 And the pride of man shall stoop,
And the haughtiness of mortals shall be brought down,
And JEHOVAH alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idols shall entirely disappear,
19 And they shall flee into the caverns of the rocks,
And into holes of the dust,
From the fear of JEHOVAH'S presence,
And from the glory of His majesty,
When He ariseth to shake the earth.
20 In that day shall a man cast away
His idols of silver,
And his idols of gold,
Which he had made him to worship,
Unto the moles and unto the bats;
21 To go into caves of the rocks,
And into the clefts of the craggy rocks,
From the fear of JEHOVAH'S presence,
And from the glory of His majesty,
When He ariseth to shake the earth.
23 Trust ye no longer in man,
Whose breath is in his nostrils;
For of what account is he?

CHAPTER III.

BUT, behold the Lord, JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts,
Withdraweth from Jerusalem and from Judah
Every stay and support:
The entire staff of bread,
And the entire stay of water;
2 The great man, and the warrior,
The judge and the prophet and the diviner;
3 And the man of years; the captain of fifty,
And the honourable man, and the counsellor;
And the skilful artist, and the powerful pleader.
4 And for their princes I will give youths,
And sucklings shall rule over them.
5 And the people shall tyrannize man over man;
And each one towards his neighbour will behave insolently;
The youth toward the aged, and the base toward the honourable.
6 Surely a man shall seize hold of his brother,
Of his own father's house, by the garment, *saying:*
Come, be thou ruler over us;
And *let* this stumblingblock *be* removed.
7 Then he shall raise *his hand* in that day, saying:
I will not be a saviour, for in my house
Is neither bread nor raiment.
Ye shall not appoint me the governor of the people.

8 Surely Jerusalem is tottering, and Judah falling,
Because their speech and their actings *are* against JEHOVAH;
To rebel in the *very* presence of His majesty.
9 Their branded faces testify against them;
For they publish their transgression like Sodom,
They conceal *it* not. Oh woe to their souls!
For they have brought down the evil upon themselves.
10 Pronounce a blessing upon the righteous;
For of the fruit of their doings shall they partake:
11 A grievous woe unto the wicked;
For the retribution of his hands shall be paid him.

Digitized by Google

12 *As for* My people, children are their
exactors!
And women rule over them!
O my people, they cause thee to err
who call thee blessed;
And destroy the way of thy paths.
13 Jehovah uprises to contend,
And standeth up to judge His people—
14 Jehovah approaches in judgment—
In the presence of the elders of the
people and their princes:
As for you, ye have [a] denuded My
vineyard;
The spoil of the afflicted one *is* in your
houses.
15 What mean ye, *that* ye *so* oppress
my people,
And grind the faces of the poor?
Saith JEHOVAH, the Lord of Hosts.
16 And JEHOVAH said:
Because the daughters of Zion are
haughty,
And walk with lofty mien,
Also fascinating *with* their eyes;
Mincing and tripping as they go,
And making a tinkling music with
their feet:
17 Therefore will the Lord depress the
crown of the daughter of Zion,
And Jehovah will expose her destitute
of raiment.
18 In that day will the Lord remove
The ··brilliancy of the adorning fetter,
And the net-works, and the circular
tires;
19 The jewelled pendants, and the golden
chains;
20 And the spangles, the tiaras;
And the armlets, and braided tresses;
The perfumed pendants, and the amu-
lets;
21 The finger-rings, and the nostril-
rings;
22 The flowing robes, and the tunics;
The enveloping shawl, and bodkins of
jewels;
23 And the mirrors, and the descending
veils;
The turbans, and the flowing scarfs.
24 And it shall be *that* instead of aro-
matic perfume, a stench;
And instead of the broidered girdle,
the captive's rope;
And instead of adorning tresses, bald-
ness;
And instead of a cincture of joy, a
girding of sackcloth;
Wrinkles, instead of beauty.
25 They shall fall by the sword in thy
midst,
Even thy mighty men in the battle,
26 And her gates shall lament and wail;
And she *being* desolate shall sit upon
the ground.

[a] הכרמי a. b. d.

CHAPTER IV.

[a] AND seven women shall cleave to
one man on that day, saying:
We will provide our own bread,
And with our own garments will we
be clothed;
And with thy name let us be called:
Remove thou our reproach.

2 In that day [b] shall appear
The glorious and the majestic BRANCH
OF JEHOVAH,
Even the most excellent and beau-
teous Fruit of the earth,
Unto the remnant of Israel.
3 And it shall come to pass, *that he who
is* left in Zion,
And spared in Jerusalem,
Holy shall he be called,
Each one in Jerusalem written among
the living.
4 When the Lord shall have purged the
··uncleanliness of the daughters of
Zion,
And shall have cast out the [c] ··mur-
ders of Jerusalem from her midst,
By the spirit of judgment and by the
spirit of consuming fire,
5 Then will JEHOVAH create upon the
station of the Mount of Zion,
And upon all her holy assemblies, a
cloud by day,
With smoke and glare of flaming fire
by night;
Whilst over all *shall be* a covering of
glory,
6 And a tabernacle; it shall be for a shade
by day because of the heat,
And a shelter, and for a hiding-place
from the storm and from the
shower.

CHAPTER V.

LET me now sing a song to my Well-
beloved,
A song of loves as touching His vine-
yard.
My Well-beloved had a vineyard,
A son of oil in a *flowing* horn.
2 And He enclosed it, and he gathered
out the stones thereof;
And He planted it with a vine of
golden hue:
And He built a tower in its midst,
And He also hewed out a lake therein:
And He watched expectantly for the
bearing of grapes,
But it produced the [d] poisonous berry!
3 Now therefore, O inhabitants of Jeru-
salem,
And ye men of Judah, judge ye,
I beseech you, between Me and be-
tween My vineyard:

[a] This first verse is thought to belong to the former chapter.
[b] Shall be. [c] Bloods.
[d] "Poisonous berry."—Lowth.

Digitized by Google

4 What more could have been done to My vineyard
Which I have not done unto it?
Wherefore when I looked for the production of grapes,
Brought it forth poisonous berries?

5 And now, let Me make known unto you
What I purpose to perform unto My vineyard:—
To remove the hedge thereof, that it may be consumed;
To break down the wall thereof, that it may be trodden down.
6 Yea, I will make it a desolation; it shall not be pruned,
And neither shall it be digged, but the briar and the thorn shall spring up thereon.
And unto the clouds will I command:
Rain no rain upon it.
7 Now the vineyard of JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts *is* the house of Israel,
And His delightsome plant the men of Judah:
But when He expected judgment, then behold tyranny,
When righteousness, then behold the cry *of the* oppressed.
8 Woe unto you who join house against house,
And add field to neighbouring field,
Until space faileth:
And ye have your dwelling all to yourselves in the midst of the land.

9 In mine ears JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts *revealed:*
Of a truth many houses shall be a desolation;
The great and the excellent without an inhabitant.
10 Then ten acres of vineyard
Shall yield but a bath,
And a chomer of seed yield an ephah.

11 Woe unto them who arise early in the morning to pursue intoxicating liquors,
Who tarry until the twilight, *that* wine may inflame them:
12 And the harp, and the lyre, the tabret and the flute, and wine
Are their entertainments.
But as to the work of JEHOVAH, they consider it not;
And the operation of His hands, they regard it not.
13 Therefore My people *are* in captivity for lack of knowledge;
Even their nobles have died of hunger,
And the multitude are parched with thirst.
14 Therefore Hades hath become insatiable,
And expanded its mouth immeasurably;
And down it travel her nobility and her populace,
And her busy throng, and they who exult in her.
15 And the populace shall be humiliated,
And the aristocracy shall be abased;
And the eyes of the lofty shall be brought down.
16 Then shall JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts be exalted in the judgment;
And God the Holy One, by the manifestation of His righteousness, shall be sanctified,
17 When the lambs feed according to their guidance,
And the kids shall depasture o'er the ruined mansions of the luxurious.
18 Woe unto them who draw out iniquity by cords of falsehood;
Or transgress as it were with a cart rope;
19 Who say: Let Him make speed, let Him hasten His work,
That we may behold *it;* and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel
Draw nigh, and come to pass, that we may know *it.*
20 Woe unto them who say of evil, *it is* right; and of good, *it is* evil;
Who place darkness for light, and light for darkness;
Who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.
21 Woe unto *them who are* wise in their own eyes,
And prudent in their own estimation.
22 Woe unto *them who are* mighty to drink wine,
And men of strength to take the intoxicating mixture;
23 Who justify the guilty for the sake of a reward,
And take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.
24 Therefore as a tongue of fire devoureth the stubble,
And as the flame consumeth the chaff;
Their root shall become like touchwood,
And as uprising dust *shall be* their blossom:
Because they have despised the law of JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts,
And scornfully rejected the word of the Holy One of Israel.
25 Therefore the anger of JEHOVAH waxeth hot against His people,
And He hath stretched forth His hand against them;
And He hath smitten them, then did the very mountains tremble;
And *the men became* as torn carcases in the midst of the streets.
Yet after all this His anger is not turned away;
For even now His hand *is* outstretched,

Digitized by Google

26 Behold, He uplifteth a standard to the distant nations,
That He may hist unto them from the ends of the earth,
And lo, in buzzing flight will they appear.
27 Not one of them *is* faint, not one of them stumbleth;
None of them shall slumber, and none of them shall sleep;
Neither shall the girdle of their loins be unloosed;
Neither shall the latchet of their sandals be unbound.
28 Whose arrows *are* sharpened,
And all their bows bent.
The hoofs of their horses shall be accounted as the adamant,
And the wheels *of their chariots* like the whirlwind.
29 Their roar resembles the lioness's;
Like young lions shall they growl
When they seize the prey; they shall growl
As they bear it captive; and there shall be none to deliver.
30 Then shall they roar against them in that day
Like the roaring of the sea.
[a] And they shall look to the heaven upward,
And downwards on the earth;
And lo darkness, distress!
Even the light, darkened from gloomy vapour.

CHAPTER VI.

IN the year in which Uzziah the king died, then I beheld [b] יְהוָה JEHOVAH seated on a throne, elevated and exalted; and the train of His robe filled אֶת the temple. 2 Above it stood the seraphim: each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he did fly: 3 and alternately proclaimed they, and said:
Holy, Holy, Holy, JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts!
The whole earth *is* filled with His glory.
4 And the pillars of the vestibule were shaken with the sound of their proclamation, and the temple was filled with smoke. 5 Then I said: Woe unto me! for I am reduced unto silence! because I *am* a man of polluted lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of polluted lips; for mine eyes have seen אֶת the King, JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts. 6 Then one of the seraphim came flying towards me, with a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar. 7 And he put *it* to my mouth, and said: Behold, this hath touched thy lips; therefore thine iniquity is removed, and thy sin is expiated. 8 And I heard the אֶת voice of [a] JEHOVAH, saying: אֶת Whom shall I send? and who will go for us? Then I said: Behold me—send me. 9 And he said: Go, and say thou unto this people:
Hearing hear ye, but understand not;
And seeing see ye, but perceive not.
10 Make the heart of this people gross;
And their ears heavy, and close their eyes;
Lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears,
And understand with their hearts, and be converted, so that [b] I might heal them.
11 Then I said: How long, O [a] JEHOVAH?
And He said:
Until the cities be laid waste without inhabitants;
And the houses without a resident;
And the land be utterly desolate;
12 And JEHOVAH hath removed אֶת the male population far away;
And *there shall be* a great bereavement in the midst of the land.
13 But yet in it *shall be* a tenth;
And *it* shall [c] revive, though it be *given* to barrenness;
For as the ilex, or the oak, though felled down,
Hath its vitality remaining in it,
So the holy seed *shall have* a vitality within it.

CHAPTER VII.

AND it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah, king of Israel, came up against Jerusalem to besiege it; but they could not overcome it. 2 And when it was mentioned unto the house of David, saying: That Syria was supported by Ephraim; then the heart of the king, and the heart of his people, were agitated; as the trees of the forest are shaken before the wind. 3 And JEHOVAH spake unto Isaiah: Go out now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son; at the end of the aqueduct of the upper pool, at the highway of the fuller's field. 4 And thou shalt say unto him:
Be observant, and be still; fear not, neither let thy heart faint,
Because of the two extremities of these smoking firebrands:
For the fierce wrath of Rezin with Syria and of the son of Remaliah.

[a] This line is found in an ancient Coptic Version from the LXX.—Lowth.
[b] יהוה m. MSS.

[a] יהוה m. MSS. [b] ואדמא ad. [c] Restore.

Digitized by Google

5 Although Syria hath taken counsel against thee for evil,
Ephraim and the son of Remaliah, saying:
6 Let us go up against Judah, and harass her;
And let us rend off a part for ourselves;
And let us set up a king to reign in her midst,
Even Tabeal's ·son;
7 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
It shall not be established, neither shall it be;
8 Though the head of Syria *be* Damascus,
And the head of Damascus, Rezin;
Yet within threescore and five years
Shall Ephraim be disabled from being a nation;
9 Though the head of Ephraim *be* Samaria,
And the head of Samaria Remaliah's son.
But if ye believe not *in Me*, neither shall ye be established.
10 And Jehovah spake yet again to Ahaz, saying:
11 Ask thee a sign from JEHOVAH thy God
In the valley below or in the heights above.
12 And Ahaz answered: I will not ask, neither will I tempt ·JEHOVAH.
13 Then he said: Hear ye now, O house of David!
Is it too trifling a thing for you to weary men,
That ye weary ·my God also?
14 Therefore JEHOVAH, He giveth to you a sign:
Behold, [a] the virgin conceiveth and beareth a son,
And she calleth His name Immanuel!
15 Butter and honey shall he eat,
Until he knoweth to refuse the evil and to choose the good;
16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and elect the good,
[b] That land shall become desolate
By whose two kings thou *art* distressed.
17 JEHOVAH shall bring upon thee,
And upon thy people, and upon thy father's house,
Days such as have not come
Since the day that Ephraim departed from Judah:
Even the ·king of Assyria.
18 And it shall be in that day,
JEHOVAH will hist to the fly
That *abides* on the edge of the rivers of Egypt,
And to the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria;
19 And they shall come, and alight all of them
Upon the uncultivated valleys, and upon the craggy rocks,
And upon all the thorny hedges, and upon all the bushy shrubs.
20 In that day JEHOVAH will shave with the hired razor;
By [a] the party beyond the river, by the king of Assyria,
Even ·the head and the hair of the feet;
And also ·the beard itself shall be destroyed.
21 And it shall come to pass on that day
That each man shall [b] possess a young cow and two sheep.
22 And it shall be, from the abundant supply of milk,
He shall eat butter, yea, butter and honey shall he eat,
Even each one who is left in the midst of the land.
23 And it shall be in that day,
It shall be *that* every [c] vineyard where there were a thousand vines,
Valued at a thousand pieces of silver,
Shall be *given up* to the thorn and to the brier.
24 With bows and with arrows will they enter thither,
Because thorns and briers [d] shall possess the whole land.
25 But *on* all hills which shall be dressed with the mattock,
There shall not come the fear of briers and thorns,
But it shall be for the range of the ox and for the treading of sheep.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND JEHOVAH said unto me: Take unto thee a large *metal* mirror, and inscribe upon it with a workman's graving tool for Mahershalalhashbaz.
2 And I took to me, to bear witness, faithful witnesses; *to wit*, ·Uriah the priest, and *also* ·Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.
3 Then I approached unto the prophetess, and she conceived and bear a son.
And JEHOVAH said unto me: Call his name Mahershalalhashbaz;
4 for before the child shall understand to cry, My father and my mother, the ·riches of Damascus shall be borne away, and the ·spoil of Samaria in the presence of the King of Assyria.
5 Yet again JEHOVAH spake unto me, saying:
6 Because this people hath rejected
The ·waters of Shiloah that flow on gently,
But rejoice in ·Rezin, and the son of Remaliah;
7 Therefore now, behold, JEHOVAH bringeth upon them

[a] Emphatic. [b] See Lowth, to end of verse.

[a] Them. [b] L. feed. [c] Place. [d] L. become.

Digitized by Google

The ∴waters of the river, the powerful and the mighty,
Even the ∴king of Assyria, and ∴all his host.
And he shall ascend above all their channels,
And shall overflow all their banks;
8 And he shall go through Judah, overwhelming and passing over,
Even unto the neck shall he reach:
And the spreadings of his wings
Shall fill thy [a]whole land, O IMMANUEL!
9 Associate yourselves, O ye peoples! but be struck with consternation,
And hearken *to it*, all ye of the distant lands!
Gird yourselves, but be dismayed! gird yourselves, but be dismayed!
10 Counselling counsel ye, but it shall come to nought;
Declaring declare ye, but it shall not stand;
For God *is* with us!
11 For thus said JEHOVAH unto me,
As holding me by the hand He instructed me,
Lest I should walk in the way of this people, saying:
12 Say not ye a conspiracy [b]together with the multitude of this people who say—a conspiracy!
Also with ∴their fear ye shall not fear, neither shall ye be *at all* afraid.
13 ∴JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts, Him shall ye sanctify, even Him shall ye fear, and let Him be your dread:
14 Then shall He be a sanctuary [c]for you;
But a stone of stumbling and a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel,
For a trap and for a snare unto the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
15 And a multitude of them shall stumble and fall, and be shattered, and be ensnared, and be taken.
16 Enclose the testimony, seal up the law among My disciples.
17 Yet will I wait for JEHOVAH, though He hideth His face
From the house of Jacob, and I will longingly expect Him.
18 Behold I and the children whom JEHOVAH hath given me,
Are for signs and for wonders in Israel
From JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts,
Who shechinahs upon the mount of Zion.
19 And when they shall say unto you:
Seek ye unto the familiar spirits, and to the wizards,
Who speak querulously, and who mutter:
Rather ought not a people seek unto their God?
Should they seek unto the dead instead of the living?
20 To the law and to the testimony!
Lest they speak not according to this word,
In which *there is* no obscurity.
21 And he shall pass through it hardly bestead and famished:
And when he is famished, then will he foam with rage,
And curse by his king and by his God with *his* face upturned.
22 Then shall he look *downwards* upon the earth, and *there*, behold,
Lamentation and gloom, a darkness palpable, trouble, and accumulated darkness.
23/1 But *there shall* not *be* dimness, according to that at the time of the former ignominious tribulation
Of the land of Zebulon, and of the land of Naphtali;
But in the latter time He hath brought glory
By the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the nations.

CHAPTER IX.

1/2 THE people who walked in darkness have beheld a great light!
They who abode in the land of the shadow of death,
Upon them hath the light shined.
2/3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, wilt Thou not increase their joy?
They rejoice before Thee, as with exultation in the harvest,
As *men* exult when they divide the spoil.
3/4 Surely thou hast broken the ∴yoke of his burden, the ∴staff on his shoulder,
The rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.
4/5 For every greave of the armed warrior in the conflict,
With the garment rolled over and over in blood,
Shall even be for burning in the devouring flame.
5/6 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given;
And the government shall be upon His shoulder;
And His name shall be proclaimed: WONDERFUL, COUNSELLOR, THE MIGHTY GOD, THE EVERLASTING FATHER, THE PRINCE OF PEACE.
6/7 To the increase of *His* government and to the peace *there shall be* no termination;
Upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom,
To establish it and to confirm it
In judgment and in righteousness henceforth and for ever:

[a] L. breadth. [b] To all this people. [c] v. לכם d.

Digitized by Google

The zeal of JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts
shall perform this.
7/8 JEHOVAH hath sent a word against
Jacob,
And it hath lighted upon Israel.
8/9 Because the people, all of them, are
knowing in pride;
Ephraim, and the inhabitant of
Samaria;
And in arrogance of heart, by saying:
9/10 The bricks are fallen, but we will
build with hewn stones;
The sycamores are demolished, but
we will replace *them with* cedars.
10/11 Therefore JEHOVAH will elevate the
∴princes of Rezin;
And combine ∴his enemies against
him;
11/12 The Syrians from the East, and the
Philistines from the West,
And they shall devour ∴Israel with
expanded mouth.

For all this His anger is not [a]pacified,
And still His hand *remaineth* out-
stretched.

12/13 Surely this people return not unto
Him who smiteth them;
And verily ∴JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts
they have not sought.
13/14 Therefore shall JEHOVAH cut off
from Israel the head and the
extremity;
The tall reed and the rush in a day.
14/15 The aged and the honourable, he *is*
the head;
And the prophet who teacheth lies,
he *is* the extremity.
15/16 For the leaders of this people lead
them astray;
And *they who are* led by them *shall*
be destroyed.
16/17 Wherefore JEHOVAH shall not re-
joice over their chosen men;
Neither shall He compassionate
∴their orphans or ∴their widows:
For each one *is* a hypocrite and an
evildoer,
And every mouth speaketh folly.

For all this His anger is not pacified;
And His hand *is* still outstretched.

17/18 Surely wickedness burneth as a fire;
It shall consume the brier and the
bramble;
And *it* shall enkindle in the thicket
of the wood;
And they shall mount up in columns
of rising smoke.
18/19 Because of the wrath of JEHOVAH
God of Hosts is the land darkened,
And the people shall become as food
for the flame:
Neither shall one spare his brother.

19/20 And he shall snatch on the right
hand, yet be famished;
And he shall devour on the left
hand, and be unsatisfied:
Each one shall eat the flesh of his
neighbour.
20/21 Manasseh, ∴Ephraim; and Ephraim,
∴Manasseh:
And they together *shall be* against
Judah.

For all this His anger is not pacified;
And His hand *is* still outstretched.

CHAPTER X.

WOE unto them who decree un-
righteous decrees;
Even [a]unto the scribes, who prescribe
oppression:
2 To turn aside the poor in judgment,
And to plunder the lowly of My people
of their right:
So that widows may become their spoil,
And they may plunder the ∴orphans.
3 But what will ye do in the day of
visitation?
Even in the desolation *which* ap-
proaches from afar?
Unto whom will ye flee for succour?
And where will ye deposit your heavy
baggage?
4 Unless *it be* to sink down under the
prisoners:
Even under the slain shall they fall.

For all this His anger is not pacified,
But His hand *is* still outstretched.

5 Ho! to the Assyrian, the rod of Mine
anger,
For he *is* the rod in the hands of Mine
indignation!
6 Against a polluted nation will I send
him,
[a]And against a people the object of
My wrath will I give him a charge:
To take the spoil, and to bear away
the prey;
And *he shall* trample them beneath
his feet like the mire in the streets.
7 Albeit he deviseth not so;
And neither doth his heart so pur-
pose:
But to destroy is in his heart;
And to cut off nations not a few.
8 For he saith, *Are* not my princes
altogether kings?
9 *Is* not Calno as Carchemish?
Is not Hamath as Arpad?
Is not Samaria as Damascus?
10 According as my hand hath taken
possession of the idol kingdoms,
Whose carved images did even excel
those of Jerusalem and Samaria;

[a] L. turned back.

[a] This line I have taken from Lowth's translation.

Digitized by Google

11 Shall it not *be* that as I have done
unto Samaria and to her idols,
So will I do unto Jerusalem and unto
her idols?
12 Now it shall come to pass, *that* when
JEHOVAH hath completed
His entire purpose upon mount Zion
and upon Jerusalem; I will repay
with interest the proud heart of the
king of Assyria;
Even on account of the exulting look of
his lofty eyes.
13 For he hath said: By the might of my
hand have I achieved *it*,
And by my wisdom, for I am endued
with prudence.
For I have removed the landmarks of
the peoples;
And I have plundered their hoarded
wealth;
And they who were firmly seated have
I brought low.
14 And as a nest, my hand hath found
the riches of the peoples;
And as one gathereth up forsaken eggs,
The entire earth have I gathered up:
And there was not one who expanded
the wing,
Or opened the beak, or that twittered.
15 What! shall the axe boast itself
against him who heweth therewith?
Shall the saw exalt itself against him
that lifteth it up?
As if the rod should defiantly arise
against [a] its master?
As if the staff should arrogantly boast,
I am no wood!
16 Therefore JEHOVAH the Lord of Hosts
shall send
At that time leanness upon his fat ones;
And underneath his glory, kindling
He shall kindle fire,
As *in* a conflagration.
17 Yea, the Light of Israel shall become
like as a fire,
And his Holy One *like* as a flame;
And He shall burn and consume in
one day
His brier and his thorn,
18 Even the glory of his forest and of his
fruitful field;
From the soul even to the flesh shall
he consume;
And it shall be as when one fleeing
fleeth;
19 And the remainder of the trees of his
forest shall be *so* few,
That a child may figure them.

20 And it shall come to pass in that day
That the remnant of Israel and the
escaped of the house of Jacob
Shall no more lean upon him who
smote them;
But they shall lean upon JEHOVAH,
The Holy One of Israel, in truth.
21 A remnant shall return—a remnant of
Jacob,
Unto the mighty God.
22 For though thy people, O Israel, shall
become
As the sand of the sea, *but* a remnant
shall return;
The consummation determined, over-
floweth with strict justice.
23 For a full and decisive decree,
The Lord JEHOVAH God of Hosts
shall accomplish
In the midst of all the land.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHO-
VAH of Hosts:
Fear not, My people, who dwellest at
Zion, because of the Assyrian;
He will *indeed* smite thee with his staff,
And his rod will be lift up against
thee according to the manner of
Egypt;
25 But yet a very little while, and *Mine*
indignation shall cease,
And My wrath by their destruction;
26 For a scourge shall JEHOVAH *God* of
Hosts raise up against him,
Like the stroke upon Midian at Oreb's
rock,
And *like* the *outstretched* rod over the
sea:
Yea, He will lift it up, according to
the manner of Egypt.
27 And it shall come to pass in that day,
His burden shall be removed from off
thy shoulder,
And his yoke from off thy neck:
[a] Yea, his yoke on thy shoulder shall
perish.
28 He is come to Aiath; he hath passed
to Migron:
At Michmash he will deposit his
armour.
29 Crossing over they have crossed the
strait; Geba is a lodging for the
night,
Ramah trembleth, Gibeah of Saul
fleeth.
30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim;
Listen, O Laish! [b] answer, O Ana-
thoth!
31 Madmenah is fled; the inhabitants of
Gebim flee amain.
32 Yet this day he abideth at Nob.
He shall shake his hand *against* the
mount of the daughter of Zion,
Against the lofty hill of Jerusalem.
33 Behold the Lord JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts
Shall sever the fair branch with a
terrific crash;

[a] L. him who lifteth it up.

[a] This line is thus translated by Boothroyd, adopting the reading of the ó שבמך.
[b] Answer her.

Digitized by Google

And the mighty of stature *shall be* felled down,
And the lofty shall be brought low.
34 And He will smite the thickets of the forest with iron,
And Lebanon by a mighty *Hand* shall fall!

CHAPTER XI.

AND there shall shoot forth a BRANCH from the trunk of Jesse,
Even a Scion from his roots shall break forth:
2 And upon Him shall abide the Spirit of JEHOVAH;
The Spirit of wisdom and understanding,
The Spirit of counsel and might,
The Spirit of knowledge and reverential fear of JEHOVAH.
3 And He shall be of acute discernment in the fear of JEHOVAH;
For He shall not judge according to the appearance to His eyes,
Neither shall He reprove according to the reporting to His ears;
4 But with righteousness will He judge the poor,
And with equity will He define justice for the oppressed of the earth.
And by the rod of His mouth will He smite the earth,
And by the blast from His lips will He slay the wicked one.
5 And the girdle of His loins will be righteousness;
And the cincture of His robe truth.
6 Then the wolf will take up his abode with the lamb;
Then the leopard will lie down with the kid;
And the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together;
And a child—a little one—shall drive them.
7 Then the heifer and the she-bear shall feed *together;*
Together shall their young couch down;
Then the lion shall eat straw like unto the ox;
8 Then the suckling shall sea-saw over the *nest* hole of the serpent;
Then into the inclosed den of the basilisk shall the newly weaned child thrust his hand.
9 They shall do no hurt, and neither shall they destroy
Throughout all My holy mountain,
For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of ∴JEHOVAH,
As the waters cover the sea.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day,
The Root of Jesse, which standeth for an ensign to the people;
Unto Him shall the Gentiles repair,
And His resting-place shall be glorious.
11 And it shall come to pass in that day,
JEHOVAH will again put forth His hand—the second time,
To recover the ∴remnant of His people
Which shall be left, from Assyria and from Egypt;
And from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam;
And from Shinar, and from Hamath; and from the countries *bordering* on the sea.
12 And He will lift up a signal unto the Gentiles;
And He will gather up the outcasts of Israel;
And He will collect the dispersed of Judah
From the four extremities of the earth.
13 Then Ephraim's jealousy shall cease,
And Judah's enmity shall be cut *in twain;*
Of ∴Judah—Ephraim will not be jealous;
With ∴Ephraim—Judah will not be at enmity:
14 But *in union* will they invade the western borders of the Philistines.
Together shall they spoil the ∴sons of the East;
On Edom and on Moab will they lay their hand;
And the sons of Ammon shall be subject unto them.
15 Then will JEHOVAH burn up with heat the ∴tongue of the Egyptian sea:
And He will shake His hand over the river with His vehement wind;
And will strike it in its seven streams,
That they may pass over it dry-shod.
16 Then there shall be a highway for the remnant of His people,
Which shall be spared from Assyria,
According as it was to Israel,
In the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER XII.

AND thou shalt say in that day:
I will give thanks unto Thee, O JEHOVAH; for though Thou wast angry with me,
Thine anger is turned away, and Thou comfortest me.
2 Behold, God *is* my salvation;
I will trust, and I will not be afraid;
For JAH JEHOVAH *is* my strength and *my* song,
And He is become my salvation.
3 Even with triumphant joy shall ye draw waters
From the fountain of salvation.

Digitized by Google

4 Then shall ye say in that day:
Give thanks unto JEHOVAH; call upon His Name;
Make known among the peoples His mighty deeds:
Make mention how His Name is exalted.
5 Sing ye unto JEHOVAH; for He hath wrought a mighty work:
This *is* made manifest throughout all the earth.
6 Cry aloud, and shout for joy, thou inhabitant of Zion!
For great *is* the Holy One of Israel in thy midst.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE Oracle concerning Babylon, which was revealed unto Isaiah the son of Amoz.
2 Erect the standard upon a lofty mountain;
Exalt the voice; beckon unto them with the hand,
And they shall enter the gates of the princes.
3 I have given commandment to My chosen warriors;
I have also called My mighty to *execute* My wrath;
Those who exult in My greatness.
4 *There is* a sound! a multitude in the mountains, the appearance of many people;
There is a sound! the tumult of kingdoms, of nations combined together!
5 [a] They advance from a distant land, from the horizon of the heavens.
5 JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts mustereth the host to the war:
JEHOVAH, with the instruments of His wrath, to destroy all the earth.
6 Lament ye, for the day of JEHOVAH draweth nigh;
It shall come as a destruction from the ALMIGHTY.
7 Therefore shall all hands be weakened,
And every heart of mortal man shall faint;
8 And they shall be terrified:
Torments and pangs shall seize them;
As a woman in travail shall they be pained.
Each one *shall look* upon his neighbour with amazement;
Their countenances *shall be like* flames of fire.
9 Behold, the day of JEHOVAH cometh inexorable,
Even indignant and burning with wrath,
To make the land a desolation;
And He shall destroy the sinners out of her midst.
10 Then the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof,
Shall not emit their light;
The sun is darkened as he marcheth forth;
And the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
11 For I will visit upon the earth *its* wickedness,
And upon the unjust their iniquity;
And I will put an end to the presumption of the proud;
And I will humble the arrogance of the formidable.
12 I will make a mortal more precious than fine gold;
Yea, a man than a golden wedge of Ophir.
13 Accordingly I will make the heavens quake,
And the earth shall be shaken out of her place,
Because of the indignation of JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts;
Even in the day of His burning wrath.
14 And it shall be like a chased roe,
Or like sheep when there is no one to collect them together;
Each one shall turn towards his own people,
And each man flee unto his own land.
15 Every one who is discovered shall be thrust through;
And all those in company shall fall by the sword.
16 And their infants shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes;
Their houses shall be plundered, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I raise up against them the Medes,
Who shall not esteem silver,
And neither shall take pleasure in gold.
18 Their young men shall be dashed to pieces with the bows;
[a] And upon the fruit of the womb shall they have no compassion:
[b] Even upon children their eyes shall have no pity.
19 And Babylon, the beauty of the kingdoms,
The excelling ornament of the Chaldeans,
In God's *hand* shall become overthrown
As Sodom and *as* Gomorrah.
20 It shall not be inhabited for ever;
Neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation:
The Arabian shall not pitch *his* tent there,

[a] This line appears to me misplaced, therefore I transpose it, and place it in advance of the following.

[a] ועל פרי 1 MS. vv. [b] ועל MSS. vv.

Digitized by Google

Neither shall the shepherds feed their flock there.
21 For there, will the wild beasts of the forest make their abode,
And the screech-owl take possession of their houses;
For there, will the daughters of the ostrich dwell;
For there, will the hairy monsters hold their revels:
22 Even in their palaces the wild beasts of the islands respond one to another,
Yea, dragons in the voluptuous pavilions.
And her time draweth near to come,
And her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAPTER XIV.

BUT JEHOVAH will have tender compassion upon Jacob,
And will yet choose Israel:
And will give him rest in his own land.
And the stranger shall be joined unto them,
And unto the house of Jacob shall they cleave.
2 And the peoples shall conduct them,
And bring them unto their own dwelling-place,
And the house of Israel shall possess themselves of them,
Upon JEHOVAH'S land, for men-servants and for maid-servants.
And they shall take them captive whose captives they were,
And they shall have rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in that day that JEHOVAH will give thee rest from *all* thy sorrow, and from *all* thy disquieting fear, and from *all* thy hard bondage which was laid upon thee.
4 Then shalt thou utter this parable upon the king of Babylon, and thou shalt say:

How hath the extortioner ceased!
How hath the exactress of gold ceased!
5 The staff of the wicked, the sceptre of the rulers, JEHOVAH hath broken in pieces.
6 He who smote the peoples in violent wrath with an unremitted stroke,
He who ruled the nations in fierce anger, is *himself* pursued *and* none preventeth.
7 *There is* a pause—*there is* quiet for the whole earth,
It bursts forth into a gladsome song:
8 Yea, the fir-trees mock at thee, *as also* cedars of Lebanon, *saying:*
Since thou art cast down, the feller hath not come up against us.
9 Hades from below is in moving excitement to meet *thee* at thy coming;
He arouseth for thee the mighty dead, all the great princes of the earth.
All the kings of the nations arise from their thrones,
10 Each of them shall address *thee*, and they shall accost thee *thus:*
Art thou also become weak like one of us, as one of us to be compared?
11 Is then thy pride with *the sound of* thy stringed instruments descended into the graves of the multitude?
In the place of thyself, worms shall be strawed!
Instead of thy royal canopy—maggots!
12 O Lucifer, son of the morning, how art thou fallen from heaven!
Art cut down to the earth, thou who didst defeat the nations!
13 Yet thou hast said in thine heart: I will ascend up into the heavens,
From above the stars of God will I erect my throne;
There will I sit upon the mount of the Divine Presence
On the sides of the north.
14 I will ascend beyond the heights of the clouds,
I will be equivalent to the MOST HIGH.
15 Yet unto Hades shalt thou go down, unto the extended length of the pit.
16 Those who see thee shall view thee narrowly, they shall recognise thee:
Can this *be* the man who made the earth to tremble, who shook the kingdoms?
17 *Who* turned the world into a desert, who destroyed its cities?
Who never restored his captives to their homes?
18 All the kings of the nations, every of them,
Repose in glory, each man in his own sepulchre;
19 But thou art cast into thy grave like an abominable tree,
Clothed with slain corpses, pierced through with the sword,
With those who go down unto the stones of the pit, like unto a trampled carcass.
20 Thou shalt not be united with them in burial,
Because thou hast destroyed thine own country;
Thine own people hast thou slain,
Never shall the seed of the agitator be renowned!
21 Prepare ye slaughter for his sons, because of the iniquity of their fathers,
Lest they grow up, and possess themselves of the earth,
And fill the face of the globe with their cities.

Digitized by Google

22 For I will arise against them, saith
JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts:
And from Babylon cut I off the name and the residue,
Even the son and the nephew, saith JEHOVAH.
23 And I will give it for an inheritance to the bittern, with *its* conflux of waters,
And I will sweep it with the besom of destruction,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts.
24 JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts hath sworn, saying:
Verily, as I have devised, so shall it come to pass,
And according as I have counselled it shall stand:
25 To destroy the Assyrian in My land,
And to trample him upon My mountains;
That his yoke may depart from off them,
And his burden be removed from off their shoulder.
26 Such *is* the decree decreed against the whole earth,
And this *is* The Hand outstretched over every of the nations.
27 For JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul?
And His *is* the outstretched Hand, and who shall hold *that* back?

28 In the year in which Ahaz the king died, this oracle was declared:
29 Exult not, O Philistia, with full *consent*,
Because the rod is broken to pieces which smote thee;
For out of the serpent's root shall spring the basilisk,
And from his fruit a fiery flying serpent.
30 Then the poor shall feed on my choice first-fruits,
And the needy shall repose in security,
When I shall destroy thy root with famine,
And he shall slay thy remnant.
31 Howl, O gate! cry out, O thou city!
O Philistia, thou *art* altogether dissolved,
For a smoke ariseth from the north;
And of his *shall* not *be even* a solitary straggler.
32 But what message shall be sent to the ambassadors of the nations?
Verily, that JEHOVAH hath laid the foundation of Zion,
And the poor of His people shall find shelter within her.

CHAPTER XV.

THE Oracle concerning Moab.
Verily in a night Ar *is* destroyed,
Moab *is* cut off!
Verily in a night Kir *is* destroyed,
Moab *is* cut off!
2 He goeth up unto the temple and the high places of Dibon to weep:
Over Nebo, and over Mediba, Moab shall yell;
On every head *there is* baldness, every beard *is* shorn.
3 The girded with sackcloth *walk* her streets;
Upon her housetops and in her market-places
Each one yelleth, they descend weeping.
4 And Heshbon and Elealeh cry out *so* loud,
That their voice is heard unto Jahaz.
Truly the very lions of Moab roar out!
Her soul is afflicted within her.
5 The heart of Moab uttereth a cry;
To Zoar she belloweth *like* the lowing heifer of three years old:
Verily, with weeping shall they ascend the rising *ground* of Luhith;
Verily, in the way of Horonaim they proclaim the cry of destruction.
6 Verily, the waters of Nimrim shall become desolate;
Verily, withered is the pasture, the tender plant faileth;
Of the green herb there is none.
7 Therefore the riches which they have gained, and hoarded,
Shall be carried captive unto the valley of willows.
8 For the cry encompasseth the border of Moab:
To Eglaim reacheth her wailing, and to Beer-Elim her moan.
9 Verily, the waters of Dimon are filled with blood;
Yet will I bring upon Dimon fresh calamities,
Even upon the escaped of Moab and Ariel,
And of the remnant of Admah.

CHAPTER XVI.

FROM Selah of the desert [a] send I forth the son of the ruler of the land,
Unto the mountain of the daughter of Zion.
2 And as fluttering birds driven from the nest,
So shall the daughters of Moab be at the Fords of Arnon.
3 Bring counsel *to bear*, execute judgment;
Dispose thy shadow as by night in the midst of noonday.
Conceal the outcasts, discover not the fugitive.
4 Permit the outcasts of Moab to sojourn with thee,

[a] אשלח a. et בר 1 MS. e.

Digitized by Google

Be unto them a covert from the presence of the destroyer.
For the extortioner ceaseth, *for* the exactor faileth;
He is consumed who trampled you under foot upon the earth;
5 And the throne shall be established in loving-kindness.
And one shall be enthroned thereupon in truth;
In the tabernacle of David, a Judge,
Carefully investigating in judgment, and despatching justice.
6 We have heard of Moab's pride;
He is very proud! of his haughtiness, and his pride,
And his overbearing, *so that* no [a] one can move his lips.
7 Therefore shall Moab lament,
Therefore all within Moab shall wail,
For the foundations of Kirharesh, verily shall they mourn, sorely stricken.
8 For the fields of Heshbon are put to shame,
The vine of Sibmah languisheth.
The mighty lords of the nations are broken off,
The golden vines which reached unto Jazer;
They strayed along unto the wilderness,
Her luxuriant branches extended across the sea.
9 Therefore will I weep, weeping for Jazer;
For the vine of Sibmah, I will drench thee with my tears,
O Heshbon and thou Elealeh!
For the destroyer hath descended upon thy former and latter harvest:
10 [b] Surely there is an end to joy and gladness out of the fruitful field,
And in the vineyards they shall not sing, neither shall they shout.
The grape-treader shall not tread out the wine in the vats:
There is a cessation to the joyful shout.
11 Wherefore my heart shall tremulate like a harp for Moab,
And my inner being for Kirharesh.
12 And it shall be, when Moab shall experience this,
Then shall he faint upon his high places,
And enter into his sanctuary,
To make intercession, but he shall not prevail.
13 This is the declaration which JEHOVAH hath of old spoken concerning Moab.
14 But now JEHOVAH speaks, saying:
After three years, according to the years of a hireling,
Moab's glory shall be debased,
In all his abounding multitude,
And the remnant *shall be* very few, *and* feeble.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE Oracle concerning Damascus.
Behold Damascus! it is removed from *being* a city,
And it shall become a ruinous heap.
2 The cities *are* deserted for ever,
They shall be given up unto the flocks:
There shall they repose, and none shall affright them.
3 And the fortress shall cease from Ephraim;
And the kingdom from Damascus;
But *unto* the remnant of Syria
Shall be as the glory of the sons of Israel,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts.
4 And it shall come to pass on that day,
The glory of Jacob shall be exhausted,
And the robustness of his flesh shall become lean:
5 And it shall be, as when one gathered the standing harvest,
When *the harvest-man* gathereth the ears of corn with his arm.
Then it shall be as when one gleaneth ears in Rephaim's vale:
6 Yet *some* gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as *in* the shaking of the olive-tree,
Two *or* three berries on the upper bough,
Four *or* five on the uppermost fruitful branch:
Saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel.
7 In that day shall a man have respect unto his Maker,
And his eyes shall have regard unto the Holy One of Israel;
8 And not concern *himself* respecting his own altars,
The work of his own hands, and which his own fingers have made;
Neither will he regard *them*, nor the groves, nor the images.

9 In that day shall his strongly fortified cities become forsaken,
Like a ploughed field, or that which one leaves *upon* the branch,
In the presence of the sons of Israel; and it shall become a desolation.
10 Because thou hast forgotten God thy salvation,
And hast not remembered the Rock of thy strength;
Therefore, when thou shalt have planted pleasant plants,
And shalt have set twigs from a foreign *soil*:
11 In that day *when* thou shalt make thy plants to flourish,

[a] L. one's own single word.
[b] וְנֹאסֵפָה 2. MSS. v.v.

Digitized by Google

When in the morning thy seed shall spring forth,
Even in the exciting day of harvest grief and woful anxiety.

12 Woe to the multitude of the many peoples
Who make a rushing sound like the tumultuous seas,
And to the roaring of the nations,
Who make a rushing sound like the rushing of many waters:
13 To the peoples *who make* a roaring sound like the rushing of mighty waters!
But He shall rebuke them, and they shall flee apace;
And they shall be driven away like chaff of the hills before the breeze,
And like the thistle-down before the whirlwind.
14 At eventide, then, alas! wasting away;
Ere the morning *watch*, [a] and he is no more!
This *is* the portion of those who pillage us,
This *is* the lot of those who plunder us.

CHAPTER XVIII.

WOE unto [b] the land of the winged cymbal,
Which borders on the rivers of Cush;
2 Which sendeth ambassadors on the sea,
Even in vessels of papyrus upon the face of the waters.
Go, ye swift messengers,
Unto a nation violently domineering, yet made low,
To a people terrible from the first and hitherto,
A nation meted out by line, and trodden down,
Whose land *is* nourished by *its* rivers.
3 Behold, all ye inhabitants of the world —yea, ye dwellers upon the earth,
When the standard *is* uplifted in the mountains.
Hearken! when the trumpet sounds.
4 For thus saith JEHOVAH my God:
I will rest abidingly, and regard from My fixed habitation,
Like a clear heat after rain;
As a dewy cloud in the heat of harvest.
5 Surely before the vintage, when the bud is perfect,
And *before* the flower-bud shall have cast its blossom,
He shall lop off the luxuriant branches with pruning-hooks,
And the spreading boughs shall He remove, He shall cut them down.
6 To the rapacious birds of the mountains together shall they be left,
And to the wild beasts of the earth.
And the eagle shall summer upon it,
And every wild beast of the earth shall winter under it.
7 At that time a present shall be conveyed
Unto JEHOVAH *the God* of Hosts,
Of a people violently domineering, yet made bald:
And of a people terrible from the first and hitherto,
A nation meted out by line, and trodden down,
Whose land is nourished by *its* rivers;
Unto the place of the name of JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE Oracle concerning Egypt.
Behold, JEHOVAH riding upon a swift cloud!
Behold, He approacheth Egypt!
And the idols of Egypt shall stagger at His presence,
And the heart of Egypt shall melt within her.
2 And I will excite Egyptians against Egyptians;
And they shall fight each one against his brother, and each one against his neighbour;
City against city, kingdom against kingdom.
3 And Egypt's spirit shall fail within her,
And I will nullify her counsel:
Then shall they seek unto the idols, and unto the charmers,
And unto the necromancers, and unto the wizards.
4 And I will bind Egypt by the hands of cruel lords;
And a fierce king shall rule over them,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts.
5 The waters also shall dry up from the sea,
And the river shall be wasted and dried up,
6 And the streams shall be entirely exhausted, and fail through heat,
And the reservoirs of defence shall become dry.
The reed and the lotus shall wither,
7 The papyrus by the canal, even at the mouth of the canal,
And all that is sown by the canal
Shall wither, be blasted, and be no more.
8 Then the fishermen shall mourn and lament;
All they who cast the angle into the river,
And those who spread nets upon the face of the waters, shall languish;
9 And they shall be confounded who work the fine flax,
And who weave the flaxen net-work;

[a] ¶ m. MSS. vv.
[b] See Lowth for the first four lines.

Digitized by Google

10 The warp shall be broken up,
Even every work of trade for the fish pools.

11 Verily, the princes of Zoan *are* fools!
Pharaoh's wise counsellors have counselled brutish counsel.
How can ye say unto Pharaoh:
I *am* the son of the wise,
A son of the kings of the East?
12 Where *are* they, where, thy wise *men?* let them now declare unto thee;
That they may know what JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts hath counselled against Egypt:
13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived.
And they have caused ⁻Egypt to err, *even* the pivots of her tribes.
14 JEHOVAH hath mingled in her midst a spirit of perverseness;
And they have made ⁻Egypt stray in all her efforts,
Like as the drunkard staggereth in his vomit.
15 Neither shall there be *any* trade in Egypt,
Which can be executed from head to extremity, from branch to rush.
16 In that day the Egyptians shall be as women;
And they shall tremble and fear,
Because of the shaking of the hand of JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts,
Which He shaketh over them.
17 And the land of Judah shall become a fearful memorial to Egypt:
All who remember it shall fear because of it,
On account of the counsel of JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts,
Which He hath purposed concerning it.

18 In that day *there* shall be five cities in the land of Egypt
Speaking the language of Canaan;
And swearing by JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts:
One *of them* shall be called the City of the Sun.
19 In that day there shall be an altar unto JEHOVAH
In the midst of the land of Egypt;
And a pillar *set apart* by the border thereof unto JEHOVAH:
20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness
Unto JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts in the land of Egypt;
For when they cried unto JEHOVAH because of oppressors,
Then He sent unto them a Saviour and Vindicator, and He delivered them.
21 And JEHOVAH shall be known in Egypt,
Yea, verily, the Egyptians shall know ⁻JEHOVAH in that day;
And they shall serve Him with sacrifice and oblation;
And they shall vow a vow unto JEHOVAH and perform *it.*
22 And JEHOVAH shall smite ⁻Egypt,
Smiting and healing *her*, and they shall turn unto JEHOVAH.
Then will He be entreated of them, and will heal them.
23 In that day, there shall be a highway
From-Egypt to Assyria;
And the ⁻Assyrian shall come into Egypt,
And the Egyptian into Assyria:
And the Egyptian shall worship with the Assyrian.
24 In that day shall Israel be *reckoned* a third
With Egypt and with Assyria;
A blessing in the midst of the earth:
25 Whom JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts hath blessed, saying:
Blessed *are ye*, O Egypt, My people;
And Assyria, the work of My hands;
And Israel, Mine inheritance.

CHAPTER XX.

IN the year that Tartan marched to Ashdod, when he was sent by Sargon king of Assyria (now he fought against Ashdod and took it). 2 At that time spake JEHOVAH by the instrumentality of Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saying:
Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins;
And remove the sandals from off thy feet.
And he did so, walking [a] dismantled and barefoot. 3 And JEHOVAH said:
Even as my servant Isaiah walketh dismantled and barefoot—
A sign and prodigy *for* three years,
On account of Egypt and on account of Cush;
4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away
The ⁻captives of Egypt and the ⁻exiles of Cush.
The youths and the aged, dismantled and barefoot;
With *their* hinder part discovered, to the shame of the Egyptians.
5 [b] And they of *Ashdod* shall be dismayed and ashamed
Of Cush, in *whom* they confided, and of Egypt, *in whom* they gloried.
6 And the inhabitants of the country in that day shall say:
Behold, where *is* our expectation,
To whom we fled for help,
That we might be delivered from the King of Assyria?
Therefore, how can we escape?

[a] See Boothroyd. [b] See Lowth.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXI.

THE Oracle concerning the desert of
the sea.
Like the southern tempests rushing
along apace;
He cometh from the desert, from the
terrible country.
2 A fearful vision is revealed unto me!
The plunderer *is* plundered, and the
spoiler *is* spoiled!
Ascend, O Elam; close up the siege,
O Media!
I have put an end to all her oppressions.
3 Therefore are my loins filled with
anguish;
Pangs have seized me, the pangs as of
a woman in travail;
I am *so* distracted, I cannot hear;
I am *so* agitated, I cannot see:
4 My heart is bewildered; fearful dread
hath terrified me:
That ·twilight which I so desired
hath He turned unto me into horror!
5 The table *is* spread out to its length;
the watch *is* in the watch-tower:
[a] They eat, and they drink.
Arise, O ye princes! anoint the shield.
6 For thus saith JEHOVAH unto me:
Go to the watchman's station;
Whatsoever he seeth, let him report.
7 And behold, a cavalry in two companies,
Riding on the mule, riding on the
camel.
And he watched diligently with extreme care;
8 And he shouted: [b] I see from the watch-
tower;
Where standing, my lord, I stand
throughout the day;
And all the night have I kept my
guard:
9 And behold this—there appeareth a
cavalry of men in two companies.
Then he returned answer, and he said:
Babylon is fallen, is fallen!
And every of her graven images are
dashed to pieces unto the ground!
10 [c] (O my threshing, and the corn of my
floor!)
What I have heard from JEHOVAH
God of Hosts, the God of Israel,
That declare I unto you.

11 The Oracle concerning Dumah.
A cry *reaches* me from Seir!
Watchman, what *news* of the night?
Watchman, what *news* of the night?
12 The watchman replieth:
The morning cometh, and also the
night;
If ye would inquire, inquire ye *again*,
return ye,

[a] אכלו ושתו v. [b] Miss Holland.
[c] This appears a proverb.

13 For the revelation concerning Arabia.
O ye caravans of Dedan! ye shall lodge
in the forest at eventide.
14 To refresh the thirsty bring forth
water,
Ye inhabitants of the southern clime;
With bread anticipate the fugitive.
15 For from the blade of the sword shall
they flee,
From the blade of the drawn sword,
And from before the bended bow,
And from the presence of the grievous
battle.
16 For thus saith the Lord unto me:
Within a year, as the years of an
hireling,
Even the whole of Kedar's glory shall
be consumed;
17 And the remnant of the number of the
mighty archers
Of the sons of Kedar shall be few:
For JEHOVAH the God of Israel hath
spoken *it*.

CHAPTER XXII.

THE Oracle concerning the Valley of
Vision.
What hath happened unto thee,
That all thy inhabitants are gone up
upon the housetops?
2 Thou that art full of tumultuous
sound,
A clamorous city! an exulting city!
Thy wounded *are* not wounded by
the sword,
Neither died they in the battle.
3 All thy rulers are gone off together;
From the bow are they fled;
All who were found in thee are fled
away together,
They have fled far away.
4 Therefore I said:
Turn away from me; I will weep
bitterly:
Endeavour not to comfort me!
Because of the desolation of the daughter of my people.
5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of perplexity, and of shedding of tears;
For the Lord JEHOVAH God of Hosts
is in the Valley of Vision:
Meeting they jostle one against the
other and shout up to the mountains'
top.
6 And Elam beareth the quiver,
In chariots of archers *and* [a] with
horsemen;
And Kir exposeth the shield.
7 And the choicest valleys shall be filled
with chariots,
And the horsemen be set in array at
the gates.
8 And before the ·tabernacle of Judah
shall they roll on.

[a] ופרשים MSS. ed.

Digitized by Google

Then in that day shalt thou look
Toward the arsenal of the house of the forest,
9 And ye shall see that the breaches of the city of David are many;
And ye shall collect together the waters from the lower reservoir;
10 And ye shall number the houses of Jerusalem;
And ye shall break down the houses to fortify the rampart.
11 And ye shall make a ditch between the two walls,
To *divert* the waters of the old reservoir.
But ye trust not in God the Disposer;
And ye regard not *Him* who devised it in the past.
12 And the Lord JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts made a proclamation
On that day, to weeping, and to lamentation,
And to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth.
13 But, behold, hilarity and exultation,
Slaying of oxen, and killing of sheep,
Eating flesh, and drinking of wine:
Let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die!
14 And JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts revealed unto mine ears:
Surely this your iniquity shall not be expiated for ever,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts.

15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah *God* of Hosts:
Go, get thee unto this treasurer,
Unto Shebna, who *is* over the household; *and say:*
16 What doest thou here? And what *possession* hast thou here?
That thou hast hewn out for thyself a sepulchre in this place,
Even hast hewn a sepulchre on high;
And excavated in the rock a habitation for [a] thyself!
17 Behold JEHOVAH is about to cast thee forth with the utmost violence;
And with impetuosity like a valiant man;
[b] And covering wilt cover *thy face.*
18 Whirling, He will whirl thee round and round,
Like a circular ball, into an extensive country;
There shalt thou die, and there *shall* thy glorious chariots,
Be despised in the house of thy master.
19 And I will drive thee from thine office,
And from thy state will I remove thee.
20 And it shall come to pass in that day that I will appoint
My servant, *even* Eliakim the son of Hilkiah,
21 And I will clothe him in thy robe:
And with thy girdle will I strengthen him;
And thy government will I confide into his hand;
And he shall be *like* a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
And unto the house of Judah.
22 And I will place the key of the house of David upon His shoulder;
And He shall open, and none shall shut;
And He shall shut, and none shall open:
23 And I will fix Him a nail in a place of stability;
And He shall be a glorious throne unto his father's house.
24 And upon Him shall be uplifted all the glory of his father's house,
The offspring and the issue:
Every of the smaller vessels; from [a] every description of goblets,
Unto every kind of flagons.
25 In that day, saith JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts,
The nail fixed in a place of stability shall be drawn out,
And it shall be rejected and cast forth:
Yet the burden *which was* upon it shall be cut off,
For JEHOVAH hath [b] declared it.

[a] Himself.
[b] This seems to allude to a custom with criminals condemned to execution.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE Oracle concerning Tyre.
Howl, ye ships of Tarshish!
For within and without *is* utter destruction!
From Chittim's land the tidings are brought them.
2 Be silent, O ye inhabitants of the sea coast!
The merchants of Zidon, who crossed the sea, crowded thee;
3 Like the seed of the Nile *produced* from abounding waters;
The harvest of the river *was* her revenue:
And *here* was the mart of the nations.
4 Blush, O Zidon, for the sea speaketh
From the mighty fortress of the deep, saying:
Have I not travailed, and have I not begotten children?
And have I not brought up young men, [c] and educated damsels?
5 As soon as the report *reaches* Egypt,
They shall be seized with anguish at the tidings of Tyre.

[a] Vessels of goblets. [b] Spoken. [c] 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

6 Pass on to Tarshish;
Howl, ye inhabitants of the sea coast!
7 *Is* this your exultant *city?*
In days of antiquity, ancient!
Her own feet shall carry her afar off
to sojourn.

8 Who hath counselled this against Tyre,
the crowning one?
Whose merchants *were* princes,
Whose traders the nobles of the land!
9 JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts hath counselled it;
To wound the pride of all *her* beauty,
To render contemptible the nobility of
the earth.
10 *They shall* overflow thy land like a
river,
O daughter of Tarshish! *there is* no
more a girdle of strength.
11 He hath stretched His Hand over the
sea,
JEHOVAH hath shaken the kingdoms:
His command given concerning Canaan
is to destroy her strongholds.
12 And He hath said: Thou shalt triumph
no more,
O thou oppressed virgin, *thou* daughter
of Zidon!
Arise, pass over to Chittim, *but* there
also will be no rest for thee.

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans!
This people [a] were of no prestige;
The Assyrian founded it for the inhabitants of the wilderness:
They erected the towers thereof, they
raised up the palaces thereof,
Now reduced into a ruin.
14 Howl, O ye ships of Tarshish,
For your stronghold is destroyed.
15 And it shall come to pass in that day,
After Tyre shall have been forgotten
for seventy years,
About the days of a certain king,
At the end of seventy years
It shall be that Tyre shall sing as a
harlot *singeth.*
16 Take down thy lyre, circumvent the
city,
O thou long-forgotten harlot!
Strike the lyre tunefully, [b] swell out
the melody,
In order that thou mayest be remembered.
17 And it shall come to pass that at the
end of seventy years
JEHOVAH will take account of ·Tyre,
And she shall be filled with gifts, and
she will play the harlot,
Even with ·all the kingdoms of the
earth
That are upon the face of *all* the
earth.

18 And it shall be that her traffic and her
gain shall be consecrated unto JEHOVAH.
It shall not be stored, neither shall it
be hoarded;
But her traffic shall be for the sojourner
in the presence of JEHOVAH,
To *supply* a sufficiency of food and
durable clothing.

CHAPTER XXIV.

BEHOLD, JEHOVAH entirely exhausteth the earth and maketh it waste.
And He turneth it upside down, and
scattereth its inhabitants.
2 And it shall come to pass, that like
the people, so with the priest;
Like the servant, so with his master;
like the handmaid, so with her mistress;
Like the buyer, so with the seller; like
the borrower, so with the lender;
Like the usurer, so with the giver of
usury to him.
3 The land shall be utterly exhausted
and utterly spoiled,
For JEHOVAH hath uttered [a] ·this word.
4 The land laments, it pineth away;
The world languisheth, it fadeth,
The princes of the people of the land
faint.
5 And the earth is defiled beneath its
inhabitants;
For they have transgressed the law,
they have changed the decree;
They have broken the everlasting
covenant.
6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the
land,
Because they are guilty who dwelt
within her.
Therefore the inhabitants of the earth
are consumed,
And few are the men who remain!
7 The bright wine fadeth, the vine
faileth:
They sigh, all *those* who were of merry
heart.
8 The cheerful sound of the tabour
ceaseth,
The triumphant shout *is* silenced,
The merry harp *is* at rest.
9 They shall not drink wine with a song,
The palm-wine is embittered to those
who drink it.
10 The city is demolished, it is desolate;
Every house is closed, so that one
cannot enter.
11 *There is* a shout in the street for wine,
All joy is passed away;
A captive, the joy of the land!
12 There remains *but* desolation in the city;
And with a tumultuous noise the gate
is shivered in pieces.

[a] Were not. [b] Increase the song.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

13 Yet thus shall it be in the midst of the earth,
In the midst of the peoples, as the shaking of the olive-tree;
As the gleaning when the harvest is completed.
14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall exult;
Because of the excellency of JEHOVAH, the waters shall resound.
15 Wherefore in the far-off coasts glorify ye JEHOVAH!
On the coasts of the sea the name of JEHOVAH the God of Israel!
16 From the extremity of the earth we have heard psalms,
[a]GLORY BE TO THE JUSTIFIER.
Then I said, my leanness, my leanness!
Woe is me! the plunderers plunder;
Yea, the plunderers continue their persistent plunderings.
17 The terror, and the pit, and the snare
Are upon thee, O thou inhabitant of the earth.
18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the sound of terror shall fall into the pit;
And whoso escapeth from the midst of the pit shall get into a snare; for
The fissures on the high *places* are opened,
And the foundations of the earth tremble.
19 The earth is grievously rent in pieces,
The earth is completely shattered,
The earth is entirely dissolved,
20 The earth reeleth to and fro like a drunkard,
And is removed quickly like a shed,
Because her wickedness lieth heavy upon her,
And she shall fall, and shall not again arise.
21 And it shall come to pass on that day,
JEHOVAH shall summon the exalted host *that is* on high,
And *also* the kings of the earth upon the earth;
22 And gathering He will gather them, bound unto the pit;
And He will confine them in the prison-house.
Yet after many days they shall be punished;
23 And the moon shall be humiliated, and the sun shall be ashamed,
When JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts reigneth
On Mount Zion and in Jerusalem:
And in the presence of His elders shall He be glorified.

[a] See Lowth's note; also לצדיק, often used in speaking of Christ. See Parkhurst.

CHAPTER XXV.

THOU *art* my God, O JEHOVAH! I will greatly extol Thee;
I will magnify Thy name because Thou hast achieved wonders:
Counsels from of old, unchangeable realities!
2 Accordingly, Thou hast made of the city a heap;
Of the fruitful citadel a ruin;
The palace of the haughty to be no more a city;
Neither shall it be again builded.
3 Therefore will the vigorous people—glorify Thee;
The city of the formidable nations will fear Thee;
4 For Thou shalt be a stronghold to the poor—
A stronghold to the meek in his distress:
A refuge from the storm, a shadow from the burning heat,
When the breath of the formidable rages like the winter's storm.
5 As the heat on parched soil, the insolence of the proud shalt Thou abase;
As the heat by the dense cloud; the triumph of the formidable shall be humiliated.
6 And Jehovah *God* of Hosts shall prepare for all people,
Upon this mountain, a feast of delicacies,
A feast of wines, kept on the lees;
[a]Of delicacies exquisitely rich, of old wines perfectly refined.
7 And on this mountain will He annihilate the covering,
The covering over the face of all peoples;
And the veil spread over all the nations.
8 And He will swallow up death in victory!
And the Lord JEHOVAH will wipe away the tear
From off all faces;
And the reproach of His people shall He take away
From off all the earth:
For JEHOVAH hath spoken it.

9 And in that day shall they say:
Behold, this *is* our God,
We have waited for Him, and He will save us:
This JEHOVAH—we have waited for Him;
We will rejoice and triumph in His salvation.
10 For the hand of JEHOVAH shall rest upon this mount,

[a] This line I take from Lowth.

Digitized by Google

11 [a] And He shall stretch out His hands
in the midst thereof,
As he who spreadeth them forth
swimming to swim;
And He shall bring down the pride of
the people with the spoil in their
hand.
[b] And Moab shall be threshed in his
own place,
As straw is threshed under the wheels
of the threshing cart.
12 And the fortress upon thy lofty walls
shall He lay low,
He shall lay even with the ground;
Yea, even with the dust.

CHAPTER XXVI.

IN that day shall this song be sung:
To us *belongs* a strong city in
Judah's land;
Salvation constitutes its walls and
its bulwarks.
2 Throw open the gates, and enter in, O
righteous nation;
3 Observing the truth, established in
purpose.
Thou shalt preserve *them* in the most
perfect peace;
Because *they* trust in Thee.
4 For the future, for ever trust ye in
JEHOVAH;
For in JAH JEHOVAH *is* [c] never-
failing protection.
5 Surely He hath humiliated those who
dwell in the heights,
The lofty city He hath made fall,
He hath made her to fall to the ground,
He hath levelled her even with the
dust.
6 She shall be trodden under foot,
By the feet of the poor, *by* the foot-
steps of the needy.
7 The highway of the righteous *is* up-
rightness;
To make straight the path of the
righteous, Thou levellest.
8 Verily in the highway of Thy com-
mandments have we waited for
Thee, O JEHOVAH:
The desire of *our* soul *is* in Thy name
and in the remembrance of Thee.
9 My soul hath longed after Thee in the
night,
Yea, my inmost spirit hath sought
Thee in the early dawn.
Surely when Thy judgments *are* upon
the earth,
The inhabitants of the world shall
learn righteousness.
10 Though grace be shown to the wicked,
yet will he not learn righteousness;
In the land of uprightness will he deal
perversely,
And will not consider the majesty of
JEHOVAH.
11 O JEHOVAH. Thine hand is lifted on
high, *yet* they will not regard;
[a] *But* they shall see with confusion
Thy zeal for *Thy* people;
Yea, the fire shall devour Thine
enemies.
12 O JEHOVAH, Thou wilt ordain peace
for us:
Yea, moreover, all our works hast
Thou wrought for us.
13 O JEHOVAH our God,
Other lords beside Thee have had
dominion over us,
Now only Thee *and* Thy name will
we celebrate.
14 *They are* dead, they shall not live;
They are resolved to dust, they shall
not arise:
Because when Thou didst visit *them*,
then Thou didst destroy them;
And Thou hast obliterated every re-
membrance of them.
15 Thou hast increased the nation, O
JEHOVAH:
Thou hast increased the nation; Thou
shalt be glorified.
Thou hast far extended all the borders
of the land.
16 We have sought Thee in affliction, O
JEHOVAH!
We have uttered a secret prayer, *when*
Thy chastening *was* upon us.
17 Like as a woman with child, *as* her
delivery approacheth,
Is in anguish, *and* crieth out because
of her pangs;
So have we been before Thee, O
JEHOVAH:
18 We have conceived; we have been
in anguish as they in child-bear-
ing.
The Spirit hath not wrought salvation
in the land,
Neither are the inhabitants of the
world cast forth.
19 *Yet* thy dead shall live; *together with*
my decayed body shall they arise.
Awake and leap for joy, O ye in-
habitants in the dust!
For thy casting forth *is as* the dew
upon the herbs:
Thus shall the earth cast forth the
[b] resolved dust.
20 Come, O my people; enter ye into
thy secret apartments,
And shut thy door after thee:
Hide thyself for a little while, for a
moment,
Until the indignation has passed away.

[a] Here I omit two lines, which I insert afterwards.
[b] The two inserted lines from the 10th verse.
[c] Never-failing. Lowth.

[a] See Lowth for this line.
[b] Or, decayed corpses.

Digitized by Google

21 For behold JEHOVAH cometh forth
from His resting-place,
To visit upon the inhabitants of the
earth their iniquity;
And the earth shall unclose her
bloods,
Neither shall longer cover her slain.

CHAPTER XXVII.

IN that day JEHOVAH will deal out
punishment
Upon Leviathan, the inflexible cro-
codile,
And upon Leviathan the tortuous
serpent;
With His sword, His well-tempered
and great and strong *sword*,
And will slay the sea monster that *is*
in the sea.

2 In that day unto the beloved vineyard
sing ye a responsive song:
3 I Jehovah preserve her; I will water
her each moment:
Lest *any* attack her;
I will treasure her by night and *by*
day.
4 A *separating* wall *is* nought to me;
Ah! what their defence of the thorn
and the brier?
I would march over them in battle,
I would burn them up together.
5 Or rather, let her take fast hold of My
strength.
Let Him make peace for me!
Peace let Him make for me.
6 They that come from the root of
Jacob
Shall flower, and Israel shall bear fruit,
And replenish the face of the world
with its produce.

7 Hath He smitten him as He smiteth
those who smote Him?
Or according to the slaughter of those
who slew him, is he slain?
8 By measure against measure wilt Thou
dismiss her, wilt Thou debate with
her?
In the day of the east *wind* He will
cause *an entire* cessation of His
rough wind.
9 Yet because of this the iniquity of
Jacob shall be expiated;
Because of this all the fruit of the
revolt of his transgression.
In imputing *aught to his charge*, all
the stones of the altar
Would become stirred up and broken
to pieces;
They should not arise, either the
groves or the images.
10 But the strongly fortified city *shall be*
deserted;
A forsaken habitation, and deserted
as a wilderness.
There shall the bullock feed, and there
lie down,
And browse upon her branches.
11 Yet the branches thereof fail, they
shall be broken off;
The women come *and* enkindle them,
For it *is* a people [a] destitute of under-
standing:
Therefore their Maker will not com-
passionate them,
And He who formed them will not
pity them.
12 And it shall come to pass in that day,
That JEHOVAH will [b] prepare a channel
from the river
Unto the valley of Egypt, and ye
shall be gathered up
One by one, O ye sons of Israel!
13 And it shall come to pass in that day,
The great trumpet shall be sounded;
And they shall come who were *nigh to*
perishing, from the land of Assyria,
And who were dispersed in the land
of Egypt;
And they shall bow down themselves
before JEHOVAH,
On the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

WOE to the boasted crown of the
drunkards of Ephraim,
And the fading flower of their glorious
beauty!
Woe unto [c] them at the summit of the
luxuriant vale,
Who are overcome with wine.
2 Behold, the mighty and the exceed-
ingly strong One [d] JEHOVAH,
Like unto a torrent of hail, a horribly
destroying storm,
Like as an inundation of mighty waters
rushing forth abundantly,
Shall thrust them to the earth by His
mighty power.
3 The boasted crowns shall be trodden
under foot *by* the drunkards of
Ephraim.
4 And their excelling beauty shall be
like a fading flower,
Which [e] crowneth the head of the
luxuriant valley:
Or like the first ripe fig in advance of
summer,
Which, whosoever seeing, regardeth it,
Swalloweth it e'er it falls into his hand.
5 In that day JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts
shall be
For a crown of admiration;
And for a diadem of beauty to the
remnant of His people;
6 And for the Spirit of judgment unto
those sitting in judgment;

[a] Literally, of no. [b] Literally, beat out.
[c] Literally, which. [d] יהוה m. MSS.
[e] Literally, upon.

Digitized by Google

And for strength that He may repel
war from the gate.

7 Alas! even these have erred through
wine, and been deceived by intoxi-
cating drink;
The priest and the prophet have erred
through intoxicating drink,
They are overwhelmed by wine, they
are deceived by intoxicating drink,
They err in vision, they stagger in
judgment.
8 For every table is covered with abomin-
able uncleanness;
There is no place *clean.*
9 [a] What! *can such* teach knowledge?
And [a] what! *can such* understand
the message?
Rather the weaned from the milk, *the*
withdrawn from the breasts.
10 Yea, precept upon precept, precept
upon precept;
Line upon line, line upon line;
A little here, a little there:
11 For with mocking lips and unintel-
ligible tongue,
Will He speak unto this people.
12 *For because* when He said unto them:
This *is* the settled habitation *in* which
the weary may abide;
And this the quiet rest; but they
would not enter, or hearken.
13 Therefore the word of JEHOVAH shall
be unto them,
Precept upon precept, precept upon
precept,
Line upon line, line upon line,
A little here, a little there;
To the intent *that* they may go on
and fall backward,
And be shattered, and be snared, and
be entrapped.

14 Therefore hear the word of JEHOVAH,
Ye scorning men *prohibited* from
exercising authority
Over this people who *are* in Jerusalem,
15 Because ye have said: We have made
a covenant with ·death,
And with Hades have we made an
agreement,
When the overflowing scourge passeth
over, it will not touch us:
Surely we have made falsehood our
refuge,
And under a lie will we conceal our-
selves.

16 Wherefore thus saith the Lord JE-
HOVAH:
Behold, I lay in Zion a Stone, an ap-
proved Stone,
A Corner *Stone*, precious, a sure
foundation.

Whoso believeth *on Him* shall not
be [a] confounded.
17 Then will I mete out judgment with
the line,
And strict justice with the plummet,
Then the hail shall sweep away the
refuge of lies,
And the waters shall overwhelm the
hiding-place,
18 And your covenant with ·death shall
be annulled,
And your agreement with ·Hades
shall not stand:
When the overflowing scourge passeth
over,
Then shall ye be cut down by it.
19 As soon as it passeth over, it shall
seize upon you;
For morning by morning shall it pass
through, by day and by night,
Yet it shall be that the mere report
shall cause agitation.
20 Surely the bed is too short to stretch
oneself out *at length*,
And the covering too narrow to en-
wrap oneself.
21 But JEHOVAH will arise as *in* Mount
Perazim,
As in the vale of Gibeon shall He be
stirred with anger,
That He may achieve His purpose,
His strange purpose,
Even that He *may* effect His work,
His strange work.
22 And now unto scoffing no *longer* give
yourselves up,
Lest your bonds be strengthened:
For a full and decisive decree have I
heard
From the Lord JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts,
Upon the whole earth.

23 Bend the ear and hearken unto my
voice,
Attend, and listen unto my words:
24 *Wherefore* doth the husbandman
plough every day to sow *the seed*,
Opening up *the soil*, and breaking up
the clods of his field?
25 Is it not to make level the face thereof?
Then he casteth in the seed, and
sprinkles the cummin,
And sows there the principal wheat,
and the barley,
And the rye in its appointed border.
26 For his God disciplines him in wisdom,
and teaches him;
27 Therefore [b] he uses not the thrashing
instrument for beating out the gith,
Neither the wheel of the wain turneth
he over upon the cummin;
But the gith is thrashed out with the
staff,

[a] Who.

[a] יָבִישׁ.
[b] Literally, he beateth not out with.

Digitized by Google

And the cummin with the flail, [28] [a] but the bread *corn with* the thrashing-wain.
Then not will he overmuch continue to thrash it,
Nor to agitate *it with* the wheel of his wain,
[b] Nor to bruise it *with* the hoofs of his cattle.
[29] *Surely* this also proceedeth from JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts,
The wonderful One in counsel, the mighty One in operation.

CHAPTER XXIX.

WOE to the Lion of God, to the Lion of God, the settled habitation of David!
Add year unto year, the feasts shall go round.
[2] Yet will I bring distress upon the Lion of God,
And there shall be mourning and wailing,
For she hath been unto me like a fierce lion.
[3] And I will encamp surrounding thee,
And I will besiege thee with a stationary army,
And I will erect towers against thee.
[4] And thou shalt fall down, out of the earth shalt thou speak,
And from out of the dust shalt thou utter inaudible speech;
Yea, it shall be like the necromancer's thy voice, as out of the earth;
And thy speech *as* out of the dust—quavering.
[5] And the multitude of the [c] presumptuous shall be like small particles of dust,
And the multitude of the formidable like the flitting chaff:
And it shall come to pass instantly, in a moment.
[6] Then shall be a visitation from JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts,
With thunder, and with earthquake, and *with* mighty voice,
With a sweeping wind, and strong tempest, and flame of devouring fire.
[7] And it shall be like a dream of the visions of the night,
With the multitude of all the nations who fight
Against the Lion of God and all her armies,
And her towers and her strongholds.
[8] And it shall be as when a famished *man* dreameth,
And lo, he seemeth to eat, but he awaketh, and his appetite is unsatisfied;
Or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth,
And lo, seemeth to drink, but he awaketh,
And behold, *he is* faint, and his appetite *still* craving.
So shall it be *with* the whole multitude of the nations
Who have fought against mount Zion.
[9] They are arrested—how, what! yea, they wonder,
They look this way and that, with stupid stare;
They are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with intoxicating drink.
[10] For JEHOVAH hath poured out upon you a spirit of profound slumber:
And he hath fastly shut your eyes, *those of* the prophets,
And *those* of the rulers, He hath blindfolded the seers.
[11] So that the whole vision is to you
Like the words of a [a] sealed-up book,
Which *if* one presents to a tutored scribe,
Saying: [b] Interpret this, we pray thee;
Then he answereth: I cannot, for it *is* sealed.
[12] Or, should the book be given unto one not knowing letters, saying:
[b] Interpret this, I pray thee;
Then he answereth: I am unread in letters.
[13] Wherefore JEHOVAH hath said: Because
Forasmuch as this people draweth nigh *unto Me* with their mouth,
And with their lips glorify Me,
Whilst their heart *is* far off from Me,
And instead of their reverencing Me,
Teaching the commandments of men;
[14] Therefore, behold, will I act in an extraordinary manner
With [c] this people, showing wonders upon wonders;
And the wisdom of the wise shall perish,
And the discretion of the discreet shall be concealed.
[15] Woe unto them who in the profound depths
Would hide their (devices) from JEHOVAH,
And have their doings *obscured* in darkness.
Thus do they say: Who seeth us? and, Who will know us?
[16] Unstable as ye are! as if the potter should be esteemed as the clay;
But shall the work made say to its maker: He has not made me?

[a] ו d. Sym.
[b] This Lowth's translation of line.
[c] זריך 1 MS. instead of זריך.

[a] Lowth, sealed up. [b] L. read.
[c] And emphatic ה.

Digitized by Google

Or shall the thing formed say to its manipulator: He has no wisdom?
17 Shall it not yet *be* a very short space,
Ere Lebanon become as Carmel,
And Carmel become like a desert?
18 Now in that day the deaf shall hear the words of this book,
And obscurity and darkness *be removed* from the eyes of the blind that they may see,
19 And the meek shall increase *their* joy in JEHOVAH,
And the [a] poor shall exult in the Holy One of Israel.
20 For the agitator ceaseth, and the scoffer is no more,
And all the [b] ringleaders of iniquity shall be utterly cut off;
21 Causing a man to be an offender for a word;
And *who* laid snares for him who pleaded in the gate,
And subverted the just for a thing of nought.
22 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH the God of the house of Jacob,
He Who redeemed Abraham:
Jacob shall no longer be ashamed,
Neither any longer shall his countenance be palid:
23 For when his children shall see the work of My hands,
My Name shall they sanctify in their midst,
And they shall sanctify the Holy One of Jacob;
And they shall revere the God of Israel.
24 They who were guided by the spirit of error shall learn wisdom,
And the despicable shall learn doctrine.

CHAPTER XXX.

WOE unto the rebellious children, saith JEHOVAH,
Who take counsel, but not from Me, and
Who pour out a [c] libation, but not by My Spirit,
In order that they may add sin to sin.
2 Who set forward to go down into Egypt, and *that*
Without enquiry at My mouth;
That they may prevail by Pharaoh's strength,
And take shelter under the shadow of Egypt.
3 Therefore Pharaoh's strength shall be your disgrace,
And *your* trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.
4 Surely their princes were at Zoan,
And their ambassadors arrived at Hanes.
5 They were all disgusted with a people
Who were of no advantage to them,
Neither help nor profit,
[a] But rather a shame, and also a reproach.
6 The burthen *on* the southern beasts, *travelling*
Through a land of trouble and distress,
Because of the lioness and the young lion;
From thence *also* the viper and fiery flying serpent.
They convey their wealth upon the shoulders of young asses,
And their treasures upon the bunch of the camel,
Unto a people who will not benefit *them.*
7 For Egypt *is* a shadow, and *in* vain shall be their aid:
Therefore proclaim I concerning this, their strength *is* to sit still.

8 Go now, engrave it before them on a tablet,
And record it in a book,
That it may be for future times,
For an eternal testimony;
9 That this *is* a rebellious people, children of falsehood,
Children *who* refuse to hearken unto the law of JEHOVAH;
10 Who say unto the seers: See not,
And unto the prophets: Prophesy not unto us *so* strictly;
Speak soothingly unto us, prophesy illusions.
11 Turn aside from the appointed way, decline from the straight path,
Remove from our presence the Holy One of Israel!
12 Therefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel:
Because ye have rejected this word,
And have trusted in oppression and perverseness,
And have relied upon it:
13 Therefore this iniquity shall be unto you
Like a breach ready to fall; a swelling out in a high wall,
Which suddenly falls in a moment; it shall be broken to pieces,
14 Even it shall be broken as a potter's vessel is broken;
He dasheth it into pieces, [b] and regards it not:
So that there shall not be found a splinter amongst the fragments
To remove live coal from the hearth,
Or to scoop up water from the cistern.

[a] Literally, poor men. [b] Forward, prominent.
[c] Tantamount to a covenant.

[a] כי אם 4 MSS. [b] ו 5 MSS.

Digitized by Google

15 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH, the
Holy One of Israel:
In returning and rest shall ye be saved,
In quiet and in pious trust shall be
your confidence;
But ye would not *hearken*, 16 and ye
answered: No,
For we will flee upon horses;
Therefore shall ye be put to flight;
And we will ride upon the swift,
Therefore shall they who pursue you
be swift:
17 One thousand before the restraint of
one,
Before the restraint of five *ten thou-
sand* shall flee;
Until ye be left
As a beacon upon the mountain's top,
And as an ensign upon an exalted hill.
18 Nevertheless JEHOVAH will expec-
tantly abide, that
He may show pity unto you;
And therefore will He be exalted in
having compassion upon you;
For JEHOVAH *is* a God of judgment,
Blessed *are* all they who trust in
Him!

19 When a [a] holy people of Sion shall
reside *in Zion*
At Jerusalem, *then* there shall be no
more weeping:
At the sound of thy cry He will
graciously compassionate thee,
Whilst listening to it He will answer
thee.
20 *Though* now [b] JEHOVAH gives unto
you
Straitened fare and water by [c] mea-
sure;
Then the former shower shall be no
more restrained;
But thine eyes shall behold the former
׳׳*penetrating* shower.
21 Then thine ears shall hear from be-
hind thee a *directing* word,
Saying: This *is* the way, walk thou
in it;
[d] Here to the right hand, and [d] there
to the left.
22 And ye shall account *as* ׳׳defiled the
silvered ׳׳veiling of thy carved idols,
And the golden ׳׳attire of thy molten
images:
Thou shalt cast them away like a
polluted garment;
Away *from my presence*, shalt thou
say to them.
23 Then He will give the *gentle* shower
for thy seed,
That thou mayest sow in ׳׳the ground,
That bread may spring out of ׳׳the
earth
Which shall be rich and fertile.
[a] Then shall thy cattle feed in spacious
pastures,
24 And the oxen and the young asses
that till the ground
Shall eat enticing provender, which
hath been
Winnowed with the van and with the
sieve.
25 And upon every lofty mountain,
And upon every exalted hill,
Shall be distributing rills *and* streams
of water,
On *that* day of mighty slaughter, when
the great ones fall.
26 Then shall the light of the moon be
as the light of the mid-day sun,
And the light of the mid-day sun shall
be seven-fold,
Even as the light of seven days:
In the day when JEHOVAH bindeth up
the ׳׳breach of His people,
And maketh whole the wound from
His *inflicted* stroke.

27 Behold the Name of JEHOVAH ad-
vanceth from afar!
His wrath burneth, and fearful *is* the
desolation;
His lips are filled with indignation,
And His tongue is like the devouring
flame.
28 And His Spirit, like an overflowing
torrent,
Shall reach unto the neck,
[b] To the stretching forth unto the
nations an outstretched destruction:
And *there shall be* a bridle to lead *them*
astray in the jaws of the people.
29 Ye shall [c] utter a psalm, as in the night
when the feast is solemnly pro-
claimed,
With exultation of heart, as one
steppeth to *the notes* of the flute;
Ascending JEHOVAH'S mountain unto
Israel's Rock.
30 Then JEHOVAH shall cause His ׳׳glori-
ous voice to be heard,
And the descending stroke of His arm
to be seen in wrathful indignation;
With devouring flame of fire,
Lightning, and pelting storm with
hailstones.
31 For by the voice of JEHOVAH shall the
Assyrian be smitten;
With the rod *shall he be* chastised.
32 And it shall be, *that* wheresoever the
decreed rod passeth over,
Which JEHOVAH will make to fall
heavily upon him;

---

[a] קדוש ó. [b] יהוה m. MSS.
[c] L. portion. [d] Literally, thar.

[a] Literally, in that day.
[b] There can be no doubt, says Boothroyd, ה should be joined to the next word thus, להנף הגוים.
[c] Literally, have.

Digitized by Google

There with *sound* of tabrets and harps,
And with blast of warlike *trumpets*,
will He fight against her.
33 For Tophet was set in order formerly,
Also for the king is prepared the same:
He hath deepened *the cavern*, He hath enlarged
The fiery pyre, and multiplied the fuel!
JEHOVAH'S breath like a river of burning sulphur shall kindle it.

CHAPTER XXXI.

WOE unto those who go down unto Egypt for succour,
And upon horses rely;
And place their hope upon chariots, because of *their* multitude,
And upon horsemen, because of their exceeding might,
And regard not the Holy One of Israel;
And seek not *counsel* from JEHOVAH.
2 Yet with Him *is* wisdom, and He will bring calamity;
And [a] His word He will not alter it,
But he will stand up against the house of the wicked,
And against the patronisers of those who work iniquity.
3 Verily the Egyptians *are* men, and not God;
And their horses flesh, and not spirit:
When, therefore, JEHOVAH shall stretch forth His hand,
Then the helper shall stumble, and the holpen shall fall;
And they together, all of them, shall be brought to nought.
4 For thus saith JEHOVAH unto me:
Even as the lion growleth,
Yea, *as* the young lion over his prey
When the multitude of shepherds shout against him,
He will not be daunted by their voice,
Neither by their tumult will he be brought down;
Thus shall JEHOVAH *God* of hosts descend upon *the assembled* army,
Upon Mount Zion, and upon its [b] slope.
5 As the hen birds fluttering over their young,
So shall Jehovah *God* of Hosts over Jerusalem,
Protecting and delivering, springing forward and rescuing *her*.
6 O ye sons of Israel, return unto Him
From whom ye have so deeply revolted.
7 Verily in that day they shall cast away in contempt,
Each man his idols of silver and his idols of gold;
The sin which their own hands had formed for themselves.
8 And the Assyrian shall fall, but not by the sword of man;
Yea, not the sword of a mortal man shall devour him:
Yet shall he take himself to flight from the presence of the sword;
And the courage of his choice men shall faint.
9 And he shall break through their dwelling-place, *and* he shall pass over;
His princes shall be dismayed because of *his* flight,
Saith Jehovah; the light of whose *presence is* in Zion,
And His furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XXXII.

BEHOLD, a king shall reign in righteousness,
And princes shall rule in equity:
2 And the Man shall be a sheltering place from the storm and a refuge from the tempest;
As streams of waters on parched ground;
As the shadow of a mighty rock in a melting land.
3 Then shall the eyes of the seeing behold Him!
And the ears of the hearing shall hearken!
4 The heart also of the inconsiderate shall acquire knowledge,
And the tongue of the stammerer shall speak rapidly *and* clearly.
5 Ye shall not again proclaim concerning the vile, *that* he *is* honourable;
And of the covetous, ye shall not speak of *as* liberal.
6 Yet the vile will *yet* speak villainy,
And his heart frame iniquity to accomplish profaneness,
And speak treachery against JEHOVAH;
To exhaust the famished soul,
And would diminish the draft of the thirsty,
7 And *withhold* his utensils from his neighbours.
He would devise schemes
To ensnare the poor with lying words;
Yea, by words the poor in judgment.
8 But the liberal will devise liberal things,
And by liberal things shall he stand.

9 Ye women *sitting in* easy idleness, arise! hearken unto my voice:
O ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech!
10 Days numbering years shall ye be distressed, O ye careless women!
For the vintage faileth, the gathering *of fruits* cometh not.
11 Tremble, O ye prosperous! be disquieted, O ye careless *women!*

---

[a] דברו 2 MSS. [b] Here the temple was built.

Digitized by Google

Unrobe and divest yourselves of raiment, and gird *ye* on
The *sackcloth* upon your loins,
12 For the lamented [a] fields, for the fields of desire,
For the fruitful vine.
13 The thorn and the brier shall grow up upon the land of my people;
Yea, even upon their choicest houses *in* the exulting city.
14 For the palace is abandoned, the populous city is deserted;
Ophel and the watch-tower shall be for ever emptied;
Even for ever the joy of wild asses,
A pasturage for the flocks;
15 Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high,
And the wilderness become like the fruitful field,
And the fruitful field be esteemed as a forest,
16 And righteousness be shechinahed in the wilderness,
And justice reside in the fruitful field.
17 And the accomplishment of [b] justice shall be peace,
And the effect of righteousness perpetual quietude and security.
18 Then shall My people dwell in a peaceful habitation,
And in secure abiding-places,
And in undisturbed residences.
19 But the hail shall pelt down upon the forest,
And the city shall be laid level with the plain.
20 Blessed *are* ye, who [c] scatter your seed upon [d] the outstretched waters;
Who send forth *thereupon* the foot of the ox and the ass.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

WOE unto thee, O spoiler, even thou *who hast* not been spoiled!
And thou deceiver, when none have dealt deceitfully with thee.
When thou hast ceased to spoil, shalt thou be spoiled;
When thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, shall they deal treacherously with thee.
2 O JEHOVAH, compassionate us; *in* Thee have we trust.
Be Thou [e] our arm every morning;
Verily our salvation in the time of trouble.
3 From [f] Thy tremendous voice the peoples fled;
At the exaltation of Thyself the nations were dispersed.
4 Then your spoil shall be gathered *as* the gathering of the locust;
As the caterpillar locust runneth to and fro, *so* shall they [a] rush upon it.
5 JEHOVAH is exalted; yea, He is shechinahed on the heights,
Replenishing Zion with judgment and justice.
6 And faithfulness shall be the stability of thy times;
Salvation, wisdom, and understanding:
The reverential fear of JEHOVAH—this shall be [b] thy treasury.

7 Behold, the lions of God vociferate in the midst,
The messengers of peace weep bitterly!
8 Their breath of exultations ceaseth, it passeth along the highway:
He hath riven asunder the covenant; he hath scorned the *offered* cities,
He reckons men *as* nought.
9 The land mourneth, it fainteth,
Lebanon is put to the blush, it fades,
Sharon is become as a desert,
And Bashan and Carmel are denuded *of their beauty.*

10 Now will I arise, saith JEHOVAH;
Now will I lift up *Myself* on high, now will I be exalted;
11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall beget stubble;
And [c] My Spirit, *like* fire, shall consume you;
12 And *like* the burnings of lime shall be *this* people;
As the thorns cut up *and* consumed in the fire.
13 Listen, O ye *who are* afar off, to My achievements,
And acknowledge ye *who are* near, My power.
14 The sinners in Zion are afraid,
Terror hath seized the hypocrites:
How shall we dwell [d] amidst devouring flame?
How can we sojourn in [d] the midst of eternal burnings?
15 He who walketh *in* righteousness and speaketh true things,
Who detesteth the covetousness of extortions,
Who shaketh his hands from upholding bribery,
Who stoppeth his ears against the proposal of bloodshed,
And *who* shutteth his eyes against the beholding of evil;
16 His abiding-place shall be on high,
His secure fortress the strongholds of the rocks;

---

[a] Parkhurst. See שָׁדֶה. [b] Or, righteousness.
[c] Sow. [d] All.
[e] זְרֹעֵנוּ See Boothroyd. [f] אֵימָךְ a. c.

[a] L. push forwards. [b] אוֹצָרֵךְ Sym.
[c] וְחִי כָמוֹ ó. [d] Literally, with.

Digitized by Google

With bread shall he be supplied, his waters shall constantly flow beside him.

17 Thine eyes shall behold the King in His beauty,
They shall gaze *upon* the land afar off.
18 Thine heart shall reflect upon the terrible *past:*
Where *is* the scribe? where *is* he who reckoneth the shekels?
Where *is* he who reckoneth the towers?
19 Thou shalt not see the strong people,
A people of profound speech, which thou couldst *not* comprehend,
Of a foreign tongue *which thou couldst* not understand.
20 Thou shalt behold Zion, the city of our solemn feasts,
Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a peaceful habitation,
With its tabernacle unshaken,
Whose stakes shall not be plucked up for ever,
And whose cords shall all remain unbroken.
21 For there, verily, the glorious JEHOVAH
Will be unto us the [a] fountainhead of streams,
Of broad [b] rivers on every side.
No ship of oars shall pass through,
Neither shall the mighty vessel sail thereby.
23 [c] Their tacklings are slackened, they cannot fasten them,
Thus with their masts they cannot spread the sail.
Then the spoil shall be equally divided:
Even the multitude of the lame shall plunder it.
24 Neither shall those abiding at home say, I am invalided;
The people dwelling therein *is* freed *from the consequence* of *their* iniquity:
22 For JEHOVAH *is* our Judge,
JEHOVAH *is* our Lawgiver,
JEHOVAH *is* our King.
He will save us.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

DRAW near, O ye nations, to hearken,
And listen, O ye peoples!
[d] Thou pregnant earth, attend;
The world, with all her offspring.
2 For the fierce anger of JEHOVAH *is enkindled* against all the nations,
And *His* wrath against all their hosts;
He hath utterly destroyed them, He hath given them up to the slaughter.
3 And their slain shall be cast forth,
And their stench shall ascend from their carcases,
And the mountains shall be wasted away with their blood.
4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved,
And the heavens shall be rolled up like a scroll,
And all their host shall decay
As the faded leaf from off the vine,
And as the blighted *fruit* from off the fig-tree:
5 For My sword shall be bathed in [a] blood.
Behold, upon Edom shall it flow down,
And upon the people in justice, my devoted to destruction.
6 The sword of JEHOVAH is replenished with blood,
It is enriched with fat,
With the blood of lambs and of goats,
With the fat of the kidneys of rams;
Then *shall be* a sacrifice to JEHOVAH at Bozrah,
And a mighty slaughter in the land of Idumea.
7 And the wild bulls shall fall down amongst them,
And the bullocks, together with the bulls,
And their land shall be saturated with blood,
And their dust shall be enriched with fatness.
8 For *it is* the day of JEHOVAH'S vengeance,
The year of recompenses for contending with Zion.
9 Then her streams shall flow with bitumen,
And her dust with sulphur,
And her land shall become burning bitumen.
10 Neither by night nor day shall it be quenched,
Her smoke shall ascend for ever:
Generation after generation shall she be deserted,
To everlasting ages none shall pass through her.
11 For the pelican and the hedgehog shall take possession of her,
And the owl and the raven take up their abode within her:
And He shall stretch over her the line of devastation,
[b] And the plummet of emptiness over her scorched plains:
12 And she shall no longer be proclaimed there, a kingdom.
And all her princes shall utterly cease to be,
13 And thorns shall grow up upon her palaces:

[a] L. station.
[b] Literally, of many hands.
[c] I place the 23rd and 24th verses before the 22nd, which appears to me to be the correct order.
[d] The earth with its fulness.

[a] בְּרָמִים instead of בְּשָׁמִים. See Boothroyd.
[b] This line is Lowth's translation.

Digitized by Google

Nettles and brambles in her fortresses,
And she shall become a habitation for hissing serpents;
A court for the daughters of the ostrich.
14 There meet the ravenous birds, *haunting* the beautiful habitations,
And the shaggy goat calls aloud unto his companion;
There shall also roost the screech-owl,
And find for herself an abode of rest.
15 There the darting serpent shall make her nest and lay her eggs,
And she shall hatch them and foster them under her shadow;
There also shall the black vulture be gathered together,
Each one with her mate.
16 Search ye in the writings of JEHOVAH, and proclaim it:
Not one of all these shall be lonely,
Not a female shall lack her mate;
For the mouth of JEHOVAH hath given the command,
And His Own Spirit hath gathered them.
17 And he hath appointed the lot for them,
And His hand hath meted out their inheritance by the line,
A possession for ever.
From generation unto generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAPTER XXXV.

THE wilderness and the parched ground shall exult with joy;
And the desert shall rejoice and burst forth into bloom,
2 Like the rose, blossoming in her beauty:
And shall exult with leapings of joy and with singing.
Glory *such* as Lebanon shall be given unto her,
Excelling beauty as of Carmel and of Sharon:
These shall behold the glory of JEHOVAH,
The majesty of our God.

3 Strengthen the enfeebled hands,
And invigorate the tottering knees.
4 Say ye unto the palpitating of heart:
Be strong, fear ye not;
Behold your God, with vengeance
He will appear your recompensing God:
He Himself will appear, and will save you.
5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened,
And the ears of the deaf shall be unbound,
6 Then shall the lame *man* leap as the hart,
And the tongue of the dumb shall sing;
For in the wilderness waters shall gush forth,
And torrents in the desert.
7 And the glowing sand shall become like a pool of water,
And the thirsty land fountains of waters,
The haunt of the crocodiles;
They shall repose in the grass among the reeds and the papyrus.
8 And *an exalted* highway shall be there,
Even, The way of holiness shall be proclaimed of this way!
The impure shall not pass through it:
And He Himself shall be with them, walking in the way;
And the simple shall not go astray.

9 No lion shall be there,
And no ravenous beast shall come up thither,
None shall be found there;
But the redeemed *of Jehovah* shall walk about *therein*.
10 And the ransomed of JEHOVAH shall return;
And *they shall* approach Zion with triumphant shouting;
And their heads crowned with everlasting exultation;
They shall obtain joy and gladness;
And *as for* sorrow and sighing, there shall be none.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

AND it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took possession of them. 2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a powerful body of forces; and he stood by a trench of the upper pool, in the highway to the fuller's field. 3 Then went out unto him Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder. 4 Then Rabshakeh said unto them: Say, I pray you, unto Hezekiah: Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria: What *is* this reliance in which thou trusteth? 5a Thou hast said (but *they are only* words of the lips), I *have* counsel and strength for the war. Now, on whom dost thou confide, that thou rebellest against me? 6 Behold, thou trustest upon the support of this broken reed, upon Egypt! which, if a man lean thereupon, it will pierce his hand, and go through it: such *is* Pharaoh king of

a אמרת m. MSS. c. p. *loc.*

Digitized by Google

Egypt to all who confide in him. 7 But
should ye say unto me: In JEHOVAH
our God *is* our confidence; *is it* not He
∴whose high places and ∴whose altars
Hezekiah hath removed; and who has
said unto Judah and unto Jerusalem:
Worship ye before this altar? 8 And
now, enter into an engagement, I pray
thee, with ∴my lord the king of Assyria;
and I will give unto thee two thousand
horses if thou art thyself able to set riders
upon them. 9 How then can ye [a] con-
quer any ∴one captain among the least
of my lord's servants? And trustest
thou upon Egypt for chariots and for
horsemen? 10 And now *is it* without
JEHOVAH *that* I am come up against
this land to destroy it? JEHOVAH said
unto me: Go up against this land, and
destroy it.
11 Then answered Eliakim, and Shebna,
and Joah, unto Rabshakeh: Speak, we
pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syriac,
for we understand *it*, and speak not unto
us in the Jewish language in the hearing
of the people who *are* upon the wall.
12 Then Rabshakeh answered: Hath my
lord sent me unto thy lord and unto thee,
to speak [b] ∴these words? *Hath he* not *also*
to the men who sit upon the wall, *destined*
to consume [b] ∴their own excrement, and
drink ∴their own urine, *together* with you?
13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and proclaimed
with a loud voice in the Jewish language,
and he said: Hearken unto the ∴words
of the great king, the king of Assyria:
14 Thus saith the king: Let not Hezekiah
deceive you; for he will not be able to
deliver you. 15 And let not Hezekiah
persuade you to trust in JEHOVAH, say-
ing: JEHOVAH delivering will deliver
us;—this city shall not be delivered up
into the hand of the king of Assyria.
16 Hearken ye not unto Hezekiah; for
thus saith the king of Assyria: Bring
me a conciliating gift, and come out unto
me. Then eat each man of his vine, and
each man of his fig-tree; and drink each
man of the waters of his own cistern,
17 until I return, and convey you to a
land like your own land; a land of corn
and wine, a land of bread and of vine-
yards. 18 Nor let Hezekiah beguile you,
saying: JEHOVAH will deliver us. De-
livering have the gods of the nations
delivered any one ∴his country out of the
hand of the king of Assyria? 19 Where
are the gods of Hamath and of Arphad?
Where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim?
[c] Have they delivered ∴Samaria out of
my hand? 20 Who *are there* among all
the gods of these lands who have de-
livered ∴their lands out of my hand, that
Jehovah should deliver ∴Jerusalem out
of my hand? 21 But they held their
peace, and answered him not a word,
for the king's commandment which he
spake, *was*: Answer him not. 22 Then
came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who
was over the household, and Shebna the
scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the
recorder, to Hezekiah, with *their* gar-
ments rent, and reported unto him the
∴words of Rabshakeh.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

THEN it was when king Hezekiah
heard *it*, that he rent ∴his gar-
ments, and clothed himself in sackcloth,
and went into the house of JEHOVAH.
2 And he sent ∴Eliakim, who *was* over
the household, and ∴Shebna the scribe,
and the ∴elders of the priests, clothed
with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the son of
Amoz the prophet. 3 And they said
unto him: Thus saith Hezekiah, This
day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke,
and of contempt; for the children are
come to the birth, and *there is* not
strength to bring forth. 4 Oh that JEHO-
VAH thy God would consider the ∴words
of Rabshakeh, whom his lord the king
of Assyria hath sent to reproach the
living God! and that He would refute
the words which JEHOVAH thy God hath
heard; and that thou wouldst lift up
thy prayer for the remnant remaining.
5 And the servants of king Hezekiah came
to Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said unto them:
Thus shall ye say unto your lord: Thus
saith JEHOVAH, Be not afraid because
of the words which thou hast heard, with
which the servants of the king of Assyria
have blasphemed Me. 7 Behold, I will
infuse a spirit within him; for he
shall hear a rumour, and return unto
his own land, and I will cause him to
fall by the sword in his own land.
8 And Rabshakeh returned, and found
the ∴king of Assyria warring against
Libnah; for he had heard that he had
decamped from Lachish. 9 [a] And when
Sennacherib had received advice concern-
ing Tirhakah king of Cush, that he was
advancing to give him battle, [b] he sent
messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying:
10 Thus shall ye speak unto Hezekiah
king of Judah, saying: Let not thy God,
in whom thou trustest, deceive thee,
saying: Jerusalem shall not be given
into the hand of the king of Assyria.
11 Behold, thou hast heard what the
kings of Assyria have done unto every

[a] L. turn away thy face. [b] Also Emphatic ה.
[c] ו not expressed here by ó, Syr., Vulg., and 3 MSS.

[a] I have adopted Lowth's translation in this verse.
[b] ו is omitted in the translation, but is in the Hebrew.

Digitized by Google

land, destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered? 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered those whom my fathers have destroyed? *namely,* ᵔGozan, and ᵔHaran, and Rezeph; and the sons of Eden, who *were* in Telassar? 13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and of Ivah? 14 And Hezekiah received ᵔthe letters from the hand of the messengers, and proclaimed them: then he went up unto the house of JEHOVAH, and Hezekiah [a] spread them out before JEHOVAH. 15 And Hezekiah prayed unto JEHOVAH, saying: 16 O JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts, *Thou* God of Israel, who art [b] seated *on* the cherubim! Thou *art* God, Thyself alone, in every of the kingdoms of the earth! Thou who hast made ᵔthe heavens and ᵔthe earth! 17 Incline Thine ear, O JEHOVAH, and hearken; open Thine eyes, O JEHOVAH, and behold; and hearken unto ᵔall *these* words of Sennacherib, wherewith he hath sent to reproach the living God. 18 It is true, O JEHOVAH, that the kings of Assyria have utterly destroyed ᵔall the nations and ᵔtheir lands, 19 and given to the flames ᵔtheir gods; because they *were* no gods, but the workmanship of men's hands, of wood and of stone, therefore they have destroyed them. 20 Now therefore, O JEHOVAH our God, save us, *we beseech Thee,* out of his hand; that they may know in every kingdom upon earth that Thou *art* Thyself alone JEHOVAH.

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel, *That* for which thou hast besought Me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria, [c] *I have heard.*
22 This *is* the declaration which JEHOVAH hath spoken respecting him:
The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn,
The daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head behind thee.
23 ᵔWhom *is it that* thou hast reproached and reviled, and against Whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice,
And lifted up thy disdainful eyes? *Is it not* [d] against the Holy One of Israel?
24 By the hand of thy messengers thou hast reproached JEHOVAH, and thou hast said:
With the multitude of my chariots am I mounted,
To the height of the mountains, the slopes of Lebanon;
Now will I cut down his stately cedars, *and* his fir-trees *so* excelling,
And I will penetrate into his utmost extremity, his choicest forest.
25 I have lighted upon standing waters, and I have refreshed myself,
And with the sole of my foot have I dried up all the fenced canals.
26 Hast thou not heard that in distant ages I designed it,
And in days of the past that I conceived it?
Now do I accomplish it that thou shouldst demolish
Strongly fortified cities *into* ruinous heaps!
27 Therefore *were* their inhabitants of small strength, they were confounded and ashamed,
They were *as* the herb of the field, and *as* the green grass,
As the grass upon the housetop which withereth ere it ariseth to maturity.
28 But thy abiding, and thy going out, and thy coming in I know,
As also [a] ᵔthy rage against me:
29 Because, *therefore,* thy rage against Me, and thine insolence, is come up into Mine ears;
Therefore I will put My ring in thy nose, and My bridle within thy jaws,
And I will turn thee back by the way in which thou camest.
30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee:
Eat *this* year that which is self-grown;
And the second year that which groweth up of the same;
And in the third year sow ye and reap,
And plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.
31 For the escaped of the remnant of the house of Judah shall again
Strike root downwards, and bear fruit upwards;
32 For from Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant,
And an escaped *band* from Mount Zion:
The zeal of JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts shall accomplish this.
33 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH concerning the king of Assyria:
He shall not come into this city,
Neither shoot an arrow there,
Neither present shield before her,
Neither raise up a mound against her.
34 By the way *in* which he came, by the same shall he return;
For into this city he shall not enter, saith JEHOVAH.
35 And I will protect this city to save her,

[a] See Boothroyd.
[b] "Seated on the cherubim." Lowth.
[c] See Boothroyd's note, where he says this word שמעת is found in the ó and Syr. copies.
[d] על *p. loc.*

[a] Also the emphatic ה.

Digitized by Google

For My Own sake, even for My servant David's sake.

36 And the angel of JEHOVAH went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand *men*. And when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses. 37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria journeyed, and departed, and returned, and dwelt in Nineveh. 38 And it came to pass, that as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Armenia, and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

IN those days Hezekiah was ill of a deadly malady. And Isaiah the son of Amoz the prophet came unto him, and he said unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Give command concerning thy household; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto JEHOVAH. 3 And he said: I beseech Thee, O JEHOVAH, remember now how I have striven to walk before Thee in truth, and with an entire heart; and have done *that which is* pleasing in Thine eyes. And Hezekiah wept with much weeping. 4 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto Isaiah, saying: 5 Go *thou*, and say unto Hezekiah: Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of David thy father: [a] Verily I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears. Behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. 6 And I will deliver thee, and [b] this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will protect this city. 22 [c] And Hezekiah said: By what sign *shall I know* that I shall go up into the house of JEHOVAH? 7 And *Isaiah said:* This *shall be* a sign unto thee from JEHOVAH, that JEHOVAH will accomplish the word which he hath spoken. 8 Behold, I will bring back the shadow of degrees by which the sun is gone down on the degrees of Ahaz ten degrees backwards. So the sun returned ten degrees on the degrees by which it had gone back. 21 And Isaiah said: Let them take a cake of figs, and lay *it* for a plaster upon the tumour, and he shall live.

9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah after he had been ill, and was recovered from his sickness:

10 I said my days *are departing* into silence;
I shall pass through the gates of Hades;
I am missing!—in the prime of my years!
11 I said I shall no more see JEHOVAH—
JEHOVAH in the land of the living!
Neither shall I again behold man,
With the inhabitants of this [a] transitory world!
12 *The people of* my generation journey on,
but my *life is like* a finished scroll;
[a] I am hurried through my life like the weaver's *shuttle*,
As *through* the shepherd's tent *canvas!*
I shall be broken off with pining sickness;
[b] In the course of the day Thou wilt make an end of me.
13 [c] I roared until the morning as a lion;
So did He break to pieces all my bones.
[d] [From day unto night Thou art making an end of me.]
14 Like the swallow *or* crane so did I twitter;
I made a moaning like the dove's;
Mine eyes fail *with looking* upwards:
O JEHOVAH, contend for me, *be* Surety for me.
15 What shall I say? But *that* He promised me, and
Himself hath performed *it!*
All my *remaining* years will I reflect upon the bitterness of my soul:
16 Throughout these *days* they shall be His—[e] JEHOVAH'S, even to relate to every one
Of my revivified existence:
Because Thou hast restored my health,
[f] And Thou hast prolonged my life.
17 Behold, my most bitter distress *is turned* to prosperity!
For Thou hast delivered my soul from dissolution;
Yea, Thou hast cast all my sins behind Thy back.
18 Verily, the grave cannot give Thee thanks, death *cannot utter* Thy praise;
They who go down to the pit cannot break forth *to declare* Thy faithfulness.
19 The living! the living! he shall praise Thee as myself this day;
The father unto the children shall make known Thy faithfulness.
20 Unto Jehovah *do I attribute* my salvation:
And upon the harp will we sing psalms,
All the days of my life, within the house of JEHOVAH.

[a] אָה, I so venture to translate.
[b] L. ה׳ city ה this.
[c] I adopt Lowth's arrangement of verses from this to the close of the chapter.

[a] See Parkhurst.
[b] Literally, from morning to night.
[c] שְׁאַנְתִּי b. 1 MS.
[d] This line is a repetition. See Boothroyd.
[e] יהוה on MSS. [f] וַתְּחַיֵּנִי v. v.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXXIX.

AT that time Merodach-baladan, the
son of Baladan, king of Babylon,
sent letters [a] by ambassadors, and a
present unto Hezekiah, because he had
heard that he was recovered from sick-
ness. 2 And Hezekiah *entertained them*
with rejoicings, and displayed his ∴ma-
gazines, ∴the silver, and ∴the gold, and
∴the spices, and ∴the precious ointment,
and ∴his entire arsenal, and ∴all the
contents of his treasuries to them:—
there was not anything in his house, or
in all his dominion, which Hezekiah did
not show them.
3 Then Isaiah the prophet came unto
king Hezekiah, and said unto him:
What have these men spoken? and from
whence came they unto thee? And
Hezekiah answered: From a distant
land they came unto me, from Babylon.
4 Then he said: What have they seen in
thine house? And Hezekiah answered:
[b] Truly, they have seen ∴everything in
my house, neither is there aught among
my treasures which I have not shown
them. 5 Then Isaiah said unto Hezekiah:
Hear the word of JEHOVAH *God* of
Hosts: 6 Behold the days advance,
when all that *is* in thine house, with *all*
that thy fathers have treasured up unto
this day, shall be carried away to Baby-
lon; not a thing shall be left behind,
saith JEHOVAH. 7 And thy sons who
shall proceed from thee, which thou
shalt beget, shall they carry away; and
they shall be eunuchs in the palace of
the king of Babylon. 8 And Hezekiah
said unto Isaiah: Gracious *is* the word
which JEHOVAH hath spoken; for He
has promised that peace and truth *shall
be* in my days.

CHAPTER XL.

[c] BE ye comforted, be ye comforted,
My people, saith your God.
2 Speak ye unto the heart of Jerusalem,
And proclaim unto her,
That her desire is fulfilled;
That her iniquity is *satisfactorily* ex-
piated;
For she hath accepted from JEHOVAH'S
hand
A gift double to the punishment of
all her iniquities.

3 A voice crying in the wilderness!—
Prepare ye the way of JEHOVAH!
Make straight in the desert a highway
for our God!
4 Every valley shall be exalted,
And every mountain and hill shall be
brought low;
And the crooked shall become straight,
And the rugged places a smooth plain;
5 And the glory of JEHOVAH shall be
revealed,
And all flesh shall behold *it* together;
For JEHOVAH'S mouth hath spoken it.

6 A voice uttereth: Proclaim!
Then said I: What shall I proclaim?
All flesh *is* grass,
And all its glory like the flower of the
field:
7 The grass drieth up, the flower fadeth,
When the breath of JEHOVAH bloweth
upon it.
Truly this people *are like* the grass:
8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth;
But abideth for ever the word of JE-
HOVAH.

9 Get thee up upon the high mountain,
Declare the tidings, O Zion!
Exalt thy voice mightily!
Declare the tidings, O Jerusalem!
Shout *it* aloud, be not afraid,
Say ye unto Judah's cities:
Behold your God!
10 Behold, the Lord JEHOVAH shall ap-
pear in power;
And by His Shiloh dispenses abroad:
Behold, His reward *is* [a] in His pos-
session,
And His achievements before Him!
11 He shall feed His flock like a shepherd,
He shall fold the young lambs in His
arm,
And lay *them* in His bosom; gently
leading the nursing ewes:

12 *He* Who hath meted out the waters
in the hollow of His hand,
And hath disposed the heavens with
the span of His hand,
And held all the dust of the earth as
in a measure,
And weighed the mountains in scales
and the hills in a balance.
13 *But* who hath directed the ∴Spirit of
JEHOVAH?
Where the man His counsellor that
he should instruct Him?
14 ∴Whom hath He consulted, that he
might inform Him?
Or teach Him in the rule of judgment?
And should impart unto Him know-
ledge?
And should teach Him *in* the way of
understanding?
15 Behold, nations *are* as a drop from a
bucket,
And as the minute dust upon the scales
shall they be computed;
Behold, He tosseth up the islands as
if they were atoms,

---

[a] "By ambassadors." LXX. [b] את.
[c] Or, comfort ye.

[a] Literally, "with Him."

Digitized by Google

16 And Lebanon *is* insufficient for enkindling,
And its beasts a burnt-offering insufficient.
17 The nations, all of them, *are* as nothing in His presence;
They are esteemed by Him as less than nought, even a nonentity.
18 To whom, therefore, will ye make God equivalent?
And with what *conceived* delineation will ye comparison Him?
19 The artificer engraves an image,
And the refiner plateth it over with gold,
And casteth *for it* chains of silver.
20 He who *is* frugal in oblation selecteth a tree *that* will not decay;
He endeavours to obtain a skilful artist for himself,
To erect an image *which* cannot be moved.

21 Will ye not understand? will ye not comprehend?
Hath it not been declared unto you from the very first?
Hath it not been taught you from the very foundations of the earth?
22 *That it is* He Who sitteth upon the circle of the earth,
Unto whom the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers,
Who hath spread out the heavens like a veil,
And stretched them out like a tent to dwell in,
23 Who esteemeth princes for nought.
The judges of the earth as nonentities He [a] considers.
24 Verily, they shall not be planted,
Verily, they shall not be sown,
Verily, their stock shall not take root in the earth.
For even the morning breeze upon them shall surely make them to wither,
And the whirlwind shall bear them away as the stubble.
25 Unto whom then will ye comparison Me,
And *unto whom* will *ye* make Me equal? saith the Holy One.
26 Lift ye up your eyes on high,
And consider who *could* have created these,
Who marshal forth all their hosts in their numbers,
Calling them severally by *their* names?
Through the greatness of His strength, and the mightiness of His power,
Not one *of them* faileth *to appear*.
27 Wherefore *then* sayest thou, O Jacob,
And *wherefore* speakest thou, O Israel,
My goings forth are hidden from JEHOVAH,
And my cause is unregarded by my God?

28 Hast thou not understood, hast thou not comprehended,
That JEHOVAH, the everlasting God,
The Creator unto the extremities of the earth,
Fainteth not, neither is wearied,
[a] That His understanding *is* unsearchable?
29 He giveth [b] sinew unto the weak,
And unto the powerless he multiplieth strength.
30 Even the young men shall faint and be weary,
And the applauded youths stumbling shall fall;
31 But they who trust in Jehovah shall renew *their* strength,
They shall arise on the wing like unto the eagle,
They shall run swiftly and not be wearied;
They shall proceed onward and shall not faint.

CHAPTER XLI.

LISTEN unto Me, ye distant nations,
And let the people recover *their* strength:
Let them advance, then let them speak,
Let us enter together into judgment.
2 Who hath roused up the righteous *man* from the East,
Hath called him to march forwards,
Hath subdued nations before him, and given *him* dominion over kings?
Hath made *them* like dust *before* his sword,
Like the scattered stubble before his bow?
3 He pursueth them, he goeth forward in security,
In a pathway his feet ne'er trod *before*.
4 Who hath contrived thus, and who hath performed *it*,
Proclaiming of generations from the beginning?
Myself, JEHOVAH, the first and the last—
I *am* He.

5 The distant nations saw and they were afraid;
The ends of the earth trembled;
They drew near together that they might obtain strength.

6 Each one helped his neighbour,
And spake unto his brother: Be strong.
7 And the engraver stimulated the refiner;
He that smootheth *with* the hammer, him who heateth *on* the anvil,
Saying: [c] The soder *is* well done;

[a] L. makes.

[a] L., power. [b] ן m. MSS. a. d. e.
[c] Or, it (the soder) is well done.

Digitized by Google

And he fastened *the idol* with the pointed spikes of iron *that* it may not move.

8 But thou, O Israel, *art* My servant;
Thou Jacob, whom I have chosen;
Thou seed of Abraham, My beloved friend,
9 Whom I have led by the hand from the ends of the earth,
And called thee from the extremities thereof.
Then I said unto thee, My own servant *art* thou;
Thee have I chosen, and I will not reject thee;
10 Fear not, because I *am* with thee;
Be not dismayed, because I *am* thy God;
I have strengthened thee, yea, I have helped thee;
Yea, I have upheld thee with My faithful right hand.
11 Behold, all they who were enraged against thee shall be ashamed and confounded;
They who contend with thee shall become as nothing, for they shall utterly perish.
12 Thou shalt seek them, but shalt not find them;
Even the men who [a] exacted of thee,
They shall be as nothing, and as an entire failure the men who strove with thee in battle.
13 For I *am* JEHOVAH thy God,
Who holdeth firmly thy right hand; who saith unto thee:
Fear not, I am thy Helper.
14 Fear thou not, thou worm Jacob, the perishing of Israel,
I am thy Helper, saith JEHOVAH,
And thine Avenger, the Holy One of Israel.
15 Behold, I have made thee *like unto* a thrashing wain,
A newly-set instrument with teeth,
Wherewith thou shalt thrash the mountains and beat *them* small,
And reduce the hills into chaff:
16 Thou shalt winnow them, and the wind shall carry them away,
And the whirlwind shall scatter them;
But thou thyself shalt rejoice in JEHOVAH,
In the Holy One of Israel shalt thou exult.

17 *When* the poor and needy search for water,
And *find* none, their tongue failing for thirst,
I JEHOVAH will answer them,
The God of Israel will not forsake them.

[a] Oppressed.

15 I will unlock the rivers from out of the craggy places,
And the fountains out of the midst of the valleys;
I will make waters abound in the wilderness,
And a flowing tide *o'er* the parched ground.
19 I will plant the cedar in the wilderness,
The acacia, and the myrtle, and the oil-producing tree;
I will plant the fir-tree in the desert,
The pine and the box tree [a] side by side,
20 To the intent that they may altogether see and know,
And may consider and understand
That JEHOVAH'S hand hath accomplished this,
And *that* the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 Let your mighty ones draw near, saith JEHOVAH,
Let your strong powers approach, saith the King of Jacob:
22 Let them come forward, and let them tell to us *the things* that are coming:
The approaching events, let them tell us what they *will be;*
And we will note them, and mark their fulfilment.
Or declare unto us *of things* which will happen *hereafter;*
23 Tell us what will come to pass in the latter times,
That we may know that ye *are* gods.
Yea, verily, if ye can bring good, or bring calamity,
Then shall we be altogether struck with admiration when we shall [b] see.
24 Behold, ye *are* a nonentity,
And your work a puff of wind:
An abomination *be the man* who confideth in you!

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come.
From the rising of the sun shall he proclaim My Name;
And he shall tread down princes as if they *were* mortar,
Even as the potter treadeth down the clay.
26 Whoever from the beginning declared *thus,* that we might be informed of it?
And previously, that we might say: *This is* true?
Surely none *ever* foretold, surely none declared *it;*
Surely none heard the declarations from you at first.

[a] L. together.
[b] נראה not נראא. Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

27 Unto Zion I first *declared*: [a]Behold, they are here!
And unto Jerusalem: The good news I promise!
28 And I searched, but *there was* no man,
Yea, [b]even among these things, but *there was* no one who gave counsel:
And [c]I made the inquiry of them, that they might return an answer.
29 *But*, behold, they *are* all of them vanity; their achievements *are* worthless,
Their graven images *mere* wind and confusion.

CHAPTER XLII.

BEHOLD, My servant [d]Messiah, whom I will uphold,
My chosen One, *in whom* My soul delighteth:
I will bestow My Spirit upon Him,
[e]And He shall declare judgment unto the nations.
2 He shall not clamour, neither shall He vociferate,
Neither shall His voice be heard from without.
3 The crushed reed shall He not break,
And the expiring burning flax shall He not quench;
For from the Truth shall issue judgment.
4 He will not recede, neither will He be crushed,
Until He hath established justice in the earth,
And the far-off nations shall expectantly await His law.
5 Thus saith the God, *even* JEHOVAH,
Who created the heavens, and stretched them out,
Who spread out the earth with her numerous progeny,
Giving life to the people upon her,
And breath to those who tread thereon:
6 I Jehovah have called Thee in righteousness,
And I will take hold of Thy hand, and I will preserve Thee;
And I will give Thee for a covenant to the people, for a light unto the Gentiles:
7 To open the eyes of the blind,
To bring out the captive from the prison-house,
The dwellers in darkness from out of the dungeon.
8 I *am* JEHOVAH, that *is* My Name,
And My glory will I not give unto another,
Neither My praise unto graven images.
9 The former predictions—lo, they are come to pass,
And new events do I declare:
Before they spring forth, I proclaim them unto you.

10 Sing ye unto JEHOVAH a new song;
His praise from the ends of the earth;
Ye that travel upon the sea, and *those* who occupy it,
The distant sea-coasts, with their inhabitants.
11 Let the desert shout, and the cities thereof,
The villages, *with those* who dwell in Kedar:
Let the inhabitants of the rock exult;
From the summit of the mountains let them proclaim aloud:
12 Let them ascribe glory unto JEHOVAH,
And tell out His magnificence *even* unto the distant [a]shores.
13 JEHOVAH marcheth forth like a hero,
As a mighty warrior *whom* vengeance arouseth;
He shall shout, He shall roar amain,
He will exert His power against His enemies.
14 I have been still, *but* shall I for ever be silent?
Shall I refrain Myself? *Now* will I cry out [b]like a woman in her pangs,
With effort breathing short, and drawing in *My breath*.
15 The mountains and the hills will I lay desolate,
And burn up all their herbage:
And I will make their rivers *like unto* habitable ground,
And dry up their pools of water.
16 And I will lead the blind in a way *of which* they were ignorant,
[c]And I will make them proceed in a pathway unknown to them:
I will make the darkness as light before them,
And rugged paths *like* unto a level plain.
These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 They have receded backwards, they are utterly confounded,
Who trust in the graven image;
Who proclaim before the molten image: Ye *are* our gods!
18 Hearken, ye deaf,
And gaze attentively, ye blind, that you may see:
19 Who is blind, if *it be* not My servant?
Or deaf, like My Messenger, *whom* I have sent?
Who *so* blind as the perfected,

[a] Louth so translates the last clause of this line.
[b] "An expression of contempt for the false gods." Bishop of Killa. Boothroyd.
[c] Literally, I inquired.
[d] So the Chaldee. Boothroyd. [e] 4 MSS.

[a] Nations. [b] Literally, a travailing woman.
[c] 9 MSS. a. c. d.

Digitized by Google

Or *so* [a]deaf as the Servant of JEHOVAH?
20 Thou sawest much, yet didst Thou not regard *it;*
Thine ears *were* open, yet [b]Thou wouldst not hear.
21 Jehovah was well pleased because of His righteousness;
He hath magnified the law and made *it* glorious.

22 But this *is* a people spoiled and plundered;
And their chosen youths are captured —all of them—
And are dragged into the prison-house:
They became a spoil when *there was* no one to rescue;
A plunder, when *there was* no one to say, Restore.
23 Who *is there* among you *all who* will attend unto this?
Who will listen and hearken about the future?
24 *But* Who hath given up Jacob for a spoil;
And Israel unto the plunderers?
Is it not JEHOVAH, He against Whom [c]they have sinned?
Because they would not walk in His ways,
Neither attend unto His law,
25 Therefore He poured forth the heat of His anger
With instrument of warfare;
And it surrounded him in flame, yet was he unconscious;
And it consumed him, and *yet* did he not consider.

CHAPTER XLIII.

AND now thus saith JEHOVAH
Who created thee, O Jacob, and who formed thee, O Israel:
Fear not, for I have redeemed thee;
I have proclaimed *thee* by thy name *that* thou *art* Mine:
2 When thou crossest the waters, I *am* with thee;
And through the rivers, they shall not overwhelm thee;
When thou walkest through the midst of the fire, thou shalt not be scorched;
Neither shall the flame burn thee.
3 For I *am* JEHOVAH thy God;
The Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour:
I have given Egypt *for* thy ransom,
Cush and Seba in thy stead.
4 Ever since thou hast been precious in My sight,
Thou hast been esteemed, and I have loved thee;
Therefore will I give men in thy stead,
And peoples rather than thy life.
5 Fear not, for I *am* with thee:
I will conduct thy seed from the east,
And I will gather thee from the west;
6 I will say to the north: Yield up;
And unto the south: Keep not back;
Bring My sons from afar,
And My daughters from the ends of the earth;
7 *Even* all who are called by My Name,
Whom I have created, whom I have made,
Yea, whom I have formed for My glory.

8 Bring forth the blind people, yet having eyes,
And the deaf, though having ears.
9 *Should* all the nations be confederate together,
And *all* the peoples gathered together,
Who among them could declare this,
And give us understanding [a]*of that which shall* first come to pass?
Let them produce their witnesses, that they may be justified,
And let them hear, then can they say:
This is true.
10 Ye *are* My witnesses, saith JEHOVAH,
Also My servant whom I have elected;
In order that ye may know, and that ye may believe Me,
And understand that I *am* He.
Before me no [b]god was formed,
Neither shall there be after Me.
11 I *am, even* I *am* JEHOVAH,
And *there is* no Saviour other than Myself.
12 I did declare and I have delivered,
And I did make it known when no stranger *was* in the midst of ye:
Now ye *are* My witnesses, saith JEHOVAH, that I *am* God.
13 Even before the day *was*—I *am* HE,
And none can deliver out of My hand:
I will work, and who shall frustrate it?

14 Thus saith JEHOVAH,
Your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel:
For your sake have I sent unto Babylon,
And have caused all the fugitives to be brought down,
Even the Chaldeans in their pleasure barges.
15 I *am* JEHOVAH, your HOLY ONE;
The Creator of Israel, your King.
16 Thus saith JEHOVAH,
Who made a way through the sea,
And a pathway through the mighty waters:

---

[a] וחרש 1 ms. Sym. [b] ותשמע MSS. vv. [c] חטאו a. b.

[a] Of former things.
[b] Strange gods it appears to mean.

Digitized by Google

17 And forced therein the chariot and the horse,
The army and the warrior together;
They fell down, neither could they arise:
They were extinguished, they were quenched like tow.
18 Remember ye not the earlier events,
Neither regard ye the more ancient?
19 Behold I make a new thing!
Now shall it shoot forth—will ye not recognise it?
Verily I will make a way in the wilderness,
And streams of water in the desert;
20 That I may be honoured by the beasts of the field;
By the dragons, by the daughters of the ostrich;
Because I give waters in the wilderness,
And flowing streams in the desert;
To supply drink to My people, mine elect:
21 This people, whom I have formed Mine,
That they may recount My praise.

22 But thou hast not called upon Me, O Jacob;
For thou hast wearied of it, O Israel!
23 Thou hast not brought Me the lamb of thy burnt-offering;
Neither hast thou honoured Me with thy sacrifices;
Yet I have not burdened thee by *exacting* oblations;
And neither oppressed thee with *demands* of frankincense.
24 None of the sweet-scented calamus hast thou purchased Me with silver;
Neither hast thou replenished Me with the fat of thy sacrifices:
Rather thou hast burdened Me with thy transgressions,
And oppressed Me with thine iniquities.
25 I *am*, *even* I *am*, Hua:—
So that I obliterate thy trangressions for MINE OWN SAKE;
And thy sins—I will not remember.
26 Remember Mine! let us contend in judgment together:
Enumerate thou—that thou mayest justify thyself!
27 Hath thy chief Father sinned?
Or thy Mediator transgressed against Me?
28 Yet the Holy Prince shall be pierced.
And I will give Jacob for a devoted thing,
And Israel unto reproach.

CHAPTER XLIV.

YET hearken now, O my servant Jacob,
And Israel, whom I have elected:

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH thy Maker,
And *He who* formed thee in the womb: I will help thee;
Fear not, O My servant Jacob,
And thou, O Jeshurun, whom I have elected.
3 For I will pour waters upon the thirsty,
And flowing streams upon the dry ground;
I will pour out My Spirit upon Thy seed,
And My blessing upon Thine offspring.
4 And they shall spring up in the intervals *as* the herbage,
As the willows beside the flowing waters.
5 This one shall say, To JEHOVAH *do* I *belong;*
And that one shall be called by Jacob's Name:
Again, this one shall inscribe *on* his hand—JEHOVAH'S,
And shall be surnamed with Israel's Name.

6 Thus saith JEHOVAH the King of Israel,
And His Redeemer, JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts:
I *am* the First, and I *am* the Last:
And beside myself *there is* no God.
7 And who *is* like unto Me, that he should proclaim and utter,
Even long before unto Me, the destinations of the people of the future age?
The things now approaching, and those to come afterwards, let them declare [a] unto us!
8 Fear not, neither be ye [b] afraid;
Have I not told thee from the first,
And declared *it?* even ye are my witnesses!
Is there a god beside Me?
Surely *there is* no *other* rock; I know not *any.*
9 They who form the graven image *are* all of them vanity,
And their esteemed works profitless;
Yea, the works themselves testify
That they see not, neither do they understand, that they may be ashamed.
10 Who hath manipulated a god?
And cast a graven image, *that* profiteth not at all?
11 Behold, all his comrades shall be ashamed:
Even the engravers themselves shall blush red;
Each one shall assemble; they shall appear together;

---

[a] לנו b. [b] תיראו 2 MSS.

Digitized by Google

They shall fear and be abashed together.
12 The artificer with an iron instrument *works it*,
And prepares *it* in the coals, and with sharp-headed hammers models it into shape;
And he worketh it with all the force of his arm:
Yea, he is famished, and he has no more strength;
He drinketh no water, and he is faint.
13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* line;
He delineates it with a pencil,
He worketh it with [a] planes,
And he measureth it with the compass;
And he frameth it into the image of a man;
According to the symmetry of a man, to abide in the house.
14 He heweth down cedars for his *use;*
And he useth the pine and the oak;
And he expends his strength among the trees of the forest:
He planteth the ash, and the rain causeth it to grow;
15 And it becomes *fit* for man's *use* as fuel;
And he useth therefrom, and warmeth himself; yea, He causeth it to burn fiercely, that he may bake bread thereon:
Verily *of it* he formeth a god, that he may worship *it!*
He maketh it into a graven image! and bows down unto it to the ground!
16 A part of it he consumeth in the fire,
With a part *he cooketh* flesh that he may eat;
He roasteth meat, and is satisfied.
Yea, he warmeth *himself*, and sayeth:
Ah! I am warmed, I have felt the blaze,
17 And the remaining part thereof *sufficeth* to make a god!
To his graven image he boweth himself down to the ground!
And he worshippeth *it*, and he prayeth unto it, even saying:
Oh deliver me, for thou *art* my God!

18 They know not, neither will they understand;
For their [b] vision *is* veiled;
Their hearts are obscured;
19 So that they cannot return to God with their heart;
And neither have wisdom nor understanding to say:
Part of this I have burnt in the fire;
Yea, verily, I have baked bread on the live coals therewith;
I have roasted flesh and eaten *it;*
And shall I make of the residue thereof an abomination?
Shall I bow down to the ground before the stump of a tree?
20 He feedeth on ashes, a deluded heart turneth him astray;
So that he cannot deliver [his] own soul, nor say:
Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 Remember these, O Jacob,
And, O Israel, for thou *art* My servant:
I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant;
O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of Me.
22 I have dissipated thy transgressions like a cloud,
And thine iniquities like vapour:
Oh return unto Me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens, for JEHOVAH hath accomplished *it!*
Shout out aloud, O earth, from thy lowest depths!
Ye mountains, break forth into song!
Thou forest, and all the trees therein!
For JEHOVAH hath redeemed Jacob;
And shall be adored by Israel.
24 Thus saith JEHOVAH thy Redeemer;
Even He who formed thee in the womb:
I am JEHOVAH, who make every*thing;*
Who Myself alone outstretched the heavens;
Who spread out the earth by Myself;
25 Who frustrateth the prognostics of the magicians,
And maketh diviners foolish;
Reversing the predictions of the wise *men*,
And perverteth their discernment;
26 Who confirmeth His servant's word,
And fulfils the counsel of His messengers;
Who sayeth unto Jerusalem: Be thou inhabited,
And unto the cities of Judah: Let them be built;
And of her ruins: I will raise them.
27 Who saith to the outspread waters: Be ye dry,
And I will dry up thy rivers.
28 Who saith to Cyrus: *Thou art* My shepherd!
And all My desire he shall fulfil;
Even saying to Jerusalem: Thou shalt be built;
And unto the temple: Thy foundation shall be laid.

[a] Or, hatchets. [b] L. sight of their eyes.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XLV.

THUS saith JEHOVAH unto His anointed, unto Cyrus,
Whom I firmly uphold by his right hand,
To subdue the nations before him,
And ungird the loins of kings;
To open before him the leaved doors,
And the gates shall not be shut:
2 I will precede thee,
And I will straighten the tortuous way,
The gates of brass will I rend asunder,
And I will demolish the bars of iron.
3 And I will give unto thee the treasures *in* obscurity,
And in hidden places the secret stores,
In order that thou mayest know that I *am* JEHOVAH,
Who hath proclaimed *thee* by thy name, the God of Israel.
4 For the sake of My servant Jacob,
And Israel mine elect,
Have I even proclaimed thee by thy name,
I have surnamed thee though thou knowest Me not.
5 I *am* JEHOVAH, and *there is* none else,
Beside Me *there is* no God:
I will gird thee, yet thou shalt not know Me.
6 That they may understand from the rising of the sun,
Even unto the west, that *there is* none beside Me,
I *am* JEHOVAH, and *there is* none else,
7 Forming light and creating darkness,
Making peace and creating distress;
I *am* JEHOVAH, the author of all these *things*.

8 Distil, O ye heavens, *the dew* from above,
And let the clouds trickle down righteousness:
Let the earth dispart, that salvation may fruit,
And righteousness put forth her bud together;
I Jehovah have created it.
9 Woe unto him who striveth with his Maker,
The potsherd with the modeller of the clay.
Shall the clay say to the potter: What *art* thou making?
And to the manipulator: He hath no hands?
10 Woe unto him who saith to *his* father, What begettest thou?
And to *his* [a] mother, What dost thou bring forth?
11 Thus saith JEHOVAH the Holy One of Israel,
Even He who fashioneth future events:
Interrogate ye Me concerning My sons,
And concerning the work of My hands question ye Me!
12 I have fashioned the earth,
And I have created man upon it; I,
My Hand *it is* which hath outstretched the heavens,
And all their hosts do I command.
13 I have exalted him in righteousness.
And have levelled all his rout.
He shall build My city, and return My captives,
Neither for price nor yet reward,
Saith JEHOVAH, *God* of Hosts.

14 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
The wealth of Egypt, and the merchandise of Cush,
And of the Sabeans, men of stature,
Shall come over unto thee, and thine shall they be:
Following behind shall they come, in fetters passing over;
And they shall prostrate themselves unto thee, and unto thee shall they intercede,
Because God *is* in thee;
And *there are* no gods whatsoever beside.
15 Surely Thou *art* a God who hideth *Thy counsels*,
O God of Israel, the Saviour!
16 They are ashamed and confounded all of them together;
They retire into confusion, *those* fabricators of idols.
17 Israel shall be saved in JEHOVAH with an eternal salvation:
They shall not be ashamed;
Neither shall they be confounded ages without end.
18 For thus saith JEHOVAH
Who created the heavens, He *is* God:
Who formed the earth, and *who* made it;
He created it not as a profitless thing,
But He created it to be replenished with inhabitants.
I *am* JEHOVAH, and beside *Myself there is* no other.
19 Not in secret have I spoken, out of the dark places of the earth!
I have not said unto the seed of Jacob: Seek ye Me in vain:
I *am* JEHOVAH, who speaketh [a] the truth,
Who giveth direct answers.

20 Assemble yourselves *together*, and approach,
Gather yourselves together, O ye escaped of the nations.

[a] Literally, the woman.

[a] Or, rightly.

Digitized by Google

They who carry their wooden images
are of no understanding,
And who make their supplications
unto a god *who* cannot save.
21 Let them declare and draw near, yea,
verily, and counsel together;
Who hath made this known from of
old?
Or who hath declared it? *Is it* not
MYSELF JEHOVAH?
And *there is* none beside, I *am* God
alone—
A God of truth, and of salvation;
there is none beside Me!
22 Look unto Me, and be ye saved, all
the ends of the earth;
For I *am* God, and *there is* none else.
23 By Myself have I sworn, the truth
hath proceeded from My mouth;
The Word—and it shall not be re-
voked:
That unto Me every knee shall bow,
24 Every tongue shall swear, saying:
Unto JEHOVAH alone *belongeth* right-
eousness and power!
Unto Him shall they come;
And all who were incensed against
Him shall be ashamed:
25 In JEHOVAH shall they be justified,
and boast themselves,
Even all the seed of Israel.

CHAPTER XLVI.

BEL croucheth, Nebo stoopeth;
Their idols are laid upon beasts
and upon the cattle,
Their burdens *are* heavy, a grievous
weight to the weary *beasts!*
2 They crouched, *and* bowed down to-
gether!
They could not deliver [a] their wor-
shippers;
For *they* themselves are gone into
captivity!
3 Hearken unto Me, O house of Jacob,
And all ye remnant of the house of
Israel:
Who have been carried *by Me* from
the birth,
Who have been upborne from the
womb:
4 And even unto old age I *am* He;
And even unto hoar hairs I will bear
you.
I have created, and I will carry,
And I will bear you up, and I will
deliver *you.*

5 To whom *then* will ye compare Me,
that *we* may be equal?
And to whom will ye liken Me, that
we may be alike?
6 Ye lavish gold out of the bag,
And weigh silver in the balance;
They engage *with* a goldsmith, and
he maketh it a god!
They fall down unto the ground to
it; yea, they prostrate themselves
before it.
7 They bear it upon the shoulder; they
carry it;
Then they bring it forth, set it down
and it standeth;
From that spot it *is* not able to move;
Yea, if *one* cry out unto it, it is unable
to answer;
Neither can it deliver him out of his
distress!
8 Remember this and burn ye with
anger;
Meditate on it with the heart, O ye
transgressors!
9 Remember ye the former things of the
olden time:
For I *am* God, and *there is* none
besides;
I am God, and *all* fail but Me;
10 In disclosing the end from the be-
ginning,
And from antiquity, that which is not
yet done,
Saying: My counsel shall stand;
And I will accomplish all My desire.
11 Calling the eagle from the east,
From a foreign land, the man of My
counsel:
Verily I have pronounced *it,* verily I
will bring it to pass;
I have designed *it,* and I will accom-
plish it.
12 Hearken unto Me, O ye stout of heart,
Ye who *are* far removed from right-
eousness:
13 My righteousness I cause to approach,
it shall not be afar off;
And My salvation shall not tarry.
And I will give salvation unto Sion,
My glory unto Israel.

CHAPTER XLVII.

DESCEND, and sit in the dust, O
virgin daughter of Babylon!
Sit upon the ground throneless, O
daughter of the Chaldeans!
For they shall cease to proclaim thee
the tender and the delicate.
2 Take *unto thee* the handmills, and
grind corn; roll up thy transparent
veil;
Uncover the thigh; roll up the sack-
cloth, pass through the rivers,
3 Thy nakedness uncovered, also thy
shame shall appear;
I will take vengeance, neither will I
as a man interpose.

4 JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts *is* our Aven-
ger;
The Holy One of Israel *is* His Name!

5 Sit thou *in* silence, and depart into

[a] Lowth translates, their own charge.

Digitized by Google

darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans;
For they shall no more proclaim thee, the Lady of kingdoms!
6 I was angry with My people; I profaned Mine heritage.
When I gave them into thine hand, thou didst not show them pity;
Upon the aged thou didst increase thy heavy yoke.
7 Then didst thou say: I shall be the Lady for ever;
But thou didst not consider attentively, neither thought of thine *own* latter end.
8 Now therefore hearken unto this, O *thou* votary of pleasure, who abideth in security;
She who sayeth in her heart, *I am*, and there *is* none else;
I shall never sit a widow; neither know the bereavement of children.
9 Yet these two *things* shall come upon thee simultaneously in one day,
The loss of children and widowhood, on a sudden shall they befall thee;
For the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* because of thy mightily prevailing enchantments.
10 And thou didst confide in thy wickedness, and said: None seeth me.
Thy wisdom and thy knowledge—they have perverted thee;
Yet thou sayest in thine heart: I *am*, and there is none besides me.
11 Therefore evil shall come upon thee, *which* the dawn shall not disclose;
And mischief shall descend upon thee, for which thou shalt not be able to atone;
And a sudden destruction shall come upon thee, *of which* thou art ignorant.
12 Stand by, I pray thee, thine enchantments, and by the multitude of thy sorceries;
In which thou hast wearily laboured from thy youth.
Peradventure thou mayest succeed, peradventure thou mayest be evidently agitated!
13 Thou art taken captive by the multiplicity of thy counsels.
Let them now stand up, I pray you, and save thee!
They who divide the heavens, gazing at the stars;
Who prognosticate [a] at every new moon what shall happen unto thee!
14 Behold they shall be like the stubble, burnt up *in* the fire!
Neither shall they deliver [b] their own souls out of the hand of the flame.
Not a live coal to warm oneself, *or* flame to sit by, shall be left of them.
15 Such shall these be with whom thou hast laboured, thy traffickers from thy youth:
Each one shall pass away *in* his error; none *shall be left* to deliver thee.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

HEARKEN unto this, O house of Jacob,
Who art surnamed by the name of Israel,
And who proceedeth from the fountain of Judah;
Ye who swear by the Name of JEHOVAH,
And publicly acknowledge the God of Israel;
But not in reality, nor yet in faithfulness.
2 Yet they proclaim themselves of the Holy City,
And *profess* their reliance upon the God of Israel,
JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts *is* His Name.
3 In the past I declared the former things,
And from My mouth they proceeded, and I proclaimed them,
Suddenly I accomplished them, and they came to pass.
4 Because I knew that thou *wert* obstinate,
And thy neck a sinew of iron,
And thy forehead brass,
5 Therefore told I thee from the first:
Before they came to pass I made thee acquainted *with them*.
Lest thou shouldest say: My idol hath accomplished them,
And my graven and my molten image hath commanded them.
6 [a] Each of them the [b] prophet hath proclaimed, and do ye not acknowledge it?
From this time will I declare unto thee new things,
Even *hitherto* kept secret and unrevealed.
7 Now shall they be produced, but not as of old,
But in the face of day, and not *by* report;
Lest thou shouldest say: Lo, I knew them.
8 Yea, thou hast not heard,
Yea, thou hast not known,
Yea, because from the beginning thine ear was not opened,
For I knew that thou wouldest assuredly rebel:
An apostate from the birth *was* thy name.

[a] Or, monthly.

[a] בלם MSS. c. [b] הזה 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

9 But for My Name's sake I will defer Mine anger,
And for *the sake of* My praise I will restrain *it* from thee,
That I may not utterly cut thee off.
10 Behold, I have refined thee [a] even like unto silver,
I have elected thee unto the furnace of affliction.
11 Surely for Mine own sake will I do this;
For else would [b] My Name be dishonoured:
And My glory will I not give unto another.

12 Hearken unto Me, O Jacob [c] My servant,
And Israel whom I have called:
I *am* He, I *am* the FIRST and I *am* the LAST.
13 Yea, My hand hath formed the earth,
And My right hand expanded the heavens:
Proclaim I unto them, they present themselves together.
14 Present yourselves all of you, and attend:
Who [d] among ye have declared *such things* as these?
He whom JEHOVAH loveth will execute His pleasure
Upon Babylon, and His arm *upon* the Chaldeans.
15 I, *even* I, have spoken *it;* verily, I have called him,
I have conducted him and prospered his way.
16 Draw near unto Me, hearken unto this:
I have not spoken from the first covertly,
Before time began to be, there I *am.*
And now the Lord JEHOVAH hath sent Me and His Spirit.

17 Thus saith JEHOVAH
Thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel:
I *am* JEHOVAH thy God,
Who teacheth thee for *thy* profit;
Who guideth thee in the way thou shouldst go.
18 Oh that thou hadst given heed unto My commandments!
Then had thy prosperity *flowed onwards* like a river,
And thy righteousness like the *rolling* waves of the sea:
19 And thine offspring had been as the sand,
And the issue of thy bowels as the [e] bowels *of the sea.*
Thy name should not be obliterated from My presence,
And neither should it be destroyed.

20 Oh depart ye from Babylon, flee from the land of the Chaldeans,
With the voice of exultation declare ye, proclaim ye this:
Shout it forth *even* unto the end of the earth,
Declare ye: JEHOVAH hath redeemed His servant Jacob!
21 And they thirsted not in the deserts *through* which He led them;
Waters out of the rock He caused to flow out for them;
For He clave the rock asunder, and *forthwith* the waters flowed.
22 *There is* no peace, saith JEHOVAH, to the wicked.

CHAPTER XLIX.

LISTEN unto Me, ye distant lands,
And hearken, ye peoples from afar:
JEHOVAH hath called Me out of the womb,
From the bowels of My mother hath He mentioned My name.
2 And He hath adjusted My mouth like to a sharpened sword.
In the shadow of His Hand hath He sheltered Me,
And He hath made Me a shining arrow,
In his quiver hath he stored Me.
3 Thus said He unto Me:
O Israel, thou *art* My Servant,
In whom I am well pleased.
4 Then answered I:
In vain have I travailed,
I have even expended My strength for nought; and for vanity:
Nevertheless My cause *is* with JEHOVAH,
And the wages *for My work* from My God.
5 Yea, now *therefore* saith JEHOVAH,
Who formed Me out of the womb *to be* His Servant;
To restore Jacob unto Himself;
And to gather Israel [a] unto Him,
That I may be glorious in the eyes of JEHOVAH,
And be mighty in My God:
6 Wherefore He saith: It is a trifling matter that Thou shouldest be My Servant,
To uphold My sceptre unto Jacob,
And be My Restorer unto captive Israel:
For I will give Thee for a light unto the nations;
That Thou mayest be My Salvation unto the end of the earth.
Unto the Redeemer of Israel, His Holy One;

7 Thus saith JEHOVAH

---

[a] Instead of לֹא I think אֵל. [b] שְׁמִי 1 MSS.
[c] עַבְדִּי 1 MSS. [d] בָּכֶם m. MSS.
[e] That is fishes. Boothroyd. Literally, bowels thereof.

[a] לוֹ 9 MSS. ק b. Aq.

Digitized by Google

To the despised One, whom the nation holds in abhorrence :
At his parabolical teaching kings shall reverence Him,
And princes arise and shall worship Him ;
For JEHOVAH'S sake who is faithful:
Because He hath elected Thee, O Holy One of Israel.
8 Thus saith JEHOVAH :
At *that* time Thy humiliation shall find acceptance,
And in the day of salvation have I helped Thee ;
And I will preserve Thee, and I will give Thee
For a covenant to the people, to restore the earth ;
To give possession of the desolated heritages ;
9 Saying to the imprisoned : Go forth ;
To those *dwelling* in darkness : Be ye unveiled.
They shall feed beside the *appointed* paths,
And they shall pasture upon every eminence.
10 They shall not hunger, neither shall they thirst,
And neither shall the scorching heat nor the sun smite them.
For He who hath tender compassion upon them shall lead them,
And unto springs of water will He gently guide them.
11 And I will make all my mountains into a *level* way,
That my causeways may be raised up on high.
12 Lo, these shall arrive from afar ;
And lo, these from the north and the west,
And these from Sinim's land.
13 Sing exultingly, O ye heavens, and rejoice, thou earth !
Burst forth into song, O ye mountains !
Because JEHOVAH hath comforted His people,
And hath tenderly compassionated His afflicted One.
14 But Zion saith :
JEHOVAH hath forsaken me, and [a] JEHOVAH hath given me up.
15 Can a woman fail her sucking babe,
To compassionate the son of her womb ?
Surely these might forget,
But I will not forget thee.
16 Behold, I have portrayed thee on the palms of *My* hands,
Perpetually *are* thy walls in My presence.
17 They shall hasten to be thy builders, they who destroyed thee,
And they who desolated thee as thine offspring *shall become.*
18 Let thine eyes gaze around *thee,* and see
All of them gathered together, coming unto thee :
As I exist, saith JEHOVAH,
Thou shalt array thyself with them all as an adornment,
And bind them about thee like a bride *her jewels.*
19 Instead of thy deserts and thy desolated places,
And thy ruinated land ;
Verily, it shall be over replenished with inhabitants,
And the destroyers *shall be* far removed.
20 Thy bereaved sons shall yet say in thine ears,
This place *is too* straitened for me,
Give me room, that I may dwell.
21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart :
Who hath born unto me ⁖these ?.
Seeing that I was childless
And barren, an exile even removing hither and thither ;
And these, who *can have* fostered them ?
I was left desolate ; these *then,* where were they ?
22 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH :
Behold, I will lift up Mine hand over the nations,
And I will exalt My banner over the peoples ;
And they shall carry thy sons in *their* bosom,
And thy daughters shall they bear along upon the shoulder :
23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers,
And their queens thy nursing mothers.
With *their* faces to the ground shall they do thee reverence ;
And they shall lick up the dust of thy feet.
And thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH ;
For they shall not be ashamed who hope in Me.
24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty ?
Or shall the captive be rescued from [a] the formidable ?
25 Yea, for thus saith JEHOVAH :
Even the captives shall be retaken from the mighty,
And the prey rescued from the formidable :
For I will strive *with those* who ⁖strive with thee,
And I will deliver ⁖thy children.
26 And I will feed ⁖thine oppressors with ⁖their own flesh ;
And they shall be inebriated with blood as *if it were* new wine.

[a] יהוה m. MSS.

[a] עריץ instead of צדק.—LOWTH.

Digitized by Google

That all flesh may know,
That I JEHOVAH *am* thy Saviour;
And the mighty One of Jacob thy Redeemer.

CHAPTER L.

THUS saith JEHOVAH:
Where *is* the writing of your mother's divorcement,
By the which I sent her *from Me?*
Or, who *is he* among My creditors
To whom I have sold you over?
Behold for your iniquities are ye sold,
And for your transgressions is your mother divorced.
2 Wherefore *was it*, that when I came
no one *was there?*
When I called, *there was* none to answer?
Is My hand so greatly curtailed in *the work of* redemption,
That *I have* no strength in it to deliver?
Behold, at My rebuke, I dry up the sea,
And I turn the rivers into a desert:
There fish shall stink because *there is* no water;
And shall die for thirst.
3 I clothe the heavens in mourning,
And I make for them a covering *with* the sackcloth.
4 The Lord JEHOVAH hath given Me the tongue of the learned,
That I might know when to speak to the weary:
He awakeneth *Me* morning by morning,
He awakeneth Mine ear to listen with *the attention of* a learner.
5 The Lord JEHOVAH hath opened Mine ear;
And I was not rebellious,
Neither did I recede backwards.
6 My body did I give up to the smiters, and my cheeks to them who plucked off the hair:
I concealed not My face from shame and from spitting;
7 For the Lord JEHOVAH *is* my Helper,
Therefore will I not withdraw,
Therefore have I set my face as a flint,
And I know that I shall not be confounded.
8 Near of kin unto Me *is* my JUSTIFIER;
Who [a] *is* he that contendeth with me? let us stand up together:
Who is *he* that contendeth with me?
Let him draw near unto [b] *the contest.*
9 Behold, the Lord JEHOVAH *is* my Advocate:
Who *is* he *that* will condemn Me?
Behold, all of them shall waste away like a garment,
The moth shall devour them.
10 Who *is there* among you that feareth JEHOVAH?
Let him hearken unto the voice of His Servant:
Whoso walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light,
Let him hope in the Name of JEHOVAH, and *in* the salvation of his God.
11 Behold, all of you kindle a fire, and encompass *yourselves* with flames:
Therefore walk ye in the light of your fire, and in the flames ye have kindled.
This shall be your *portion* from My Hand;
In sorrow shall ye lie down.

CHAPTER LI.

HEARKEN unto Me, ye who pursue righteousness,
Ye who seek JEHOVAH.
Look unto the rock *from which* ye were hewn,
And unto the hollow of the pit *from whence* ye were [a] excavated.
2 Look unto Abraham your father,
And unto Sarah *who* bare you:
He was but one *when* I called him,
But I blessed him, and multiplied him.
3 *Thus* certainly will JEHOVAH take pity upon Zion,
He will compassionate all her desolateness:
And he will plant her wilderness like unto Eden,
And her desert like the garden of JEHOVAH;
Joy and gladness shall be found in her,
Praise, and the voice of harmony.

4 Attend unto Me, [b] O ye people,
And, ye [c] nations, give ear unto Me,
For the law shall proceed from Me;
And My judgment, to enlighten the people, will I cause to break forth.
5 My righteousness draweth near, My salvation goeth forth,
And Mine Arm shall govern the peoples.
Myself the distant lands will anxiously expect,
And upon Mine Arm shall they stay.

6 Lift up your eyes unto the heavens,
And look down upon the earth beneath;
For the heavens shall vanish like smoke,

---

[a] v. מי הוא 2 MSS. [b] Literally, me.

[a] Digged. [b] עמים 3 MSS. [c] ולאמים, 11 MSS. c.

Digitized by Google

And the earth wax old like a garment;
And its inhabitants shall perish, [a] like
the most loathsome of insects.
But My salvation shall abide for ever,
And My righteousness shall not decay.
7 Hearken unto Me, ye who know
righteousness,
The people in whose heart *is* My
law:
Fear not the reproach of men,
Neither be ye overcome with their
revilings.
8 For like as a mothworm eateth up a
garment,
The moth shall devour them even as
wool;
But My righteousness shall live for
ever,
And My salvation to the age of ages.

9 Awake, awake, be clothed with
strength, O Arm of JEHOVAH!
Awake, as in the ancient days, in the
generations of antiquity.
Art Thou not "He who wounded
Rahab, *and* stabbed the dragon?
10 *Art* Thou not "He who dried up the
sea, the waters of the mighty deep?
Who made through the depths of the
sea a way for the redeemed to pass
through?
11 And the redeemed of JEHOVAH shall
return,
And come to Zion with joyous shout-
ings,
And with their heads *crowned* with
everlasting exultation.
Triumphant joy and gladness shall
they obtain,
Whilst distracting sorrow and sighing
shall flee away.
12 I *am*, I *am* He who comforteth you:
Who *art* thou that thou shouldest
fear dying men?
Even the son of man, *who* shall become
as the grass!
13 And shouldest forget JEHOVAH thy
Maker,
Who hath stretched forth the heavens,
and founded the earth;
And shouldest have perpetual fear
each day,
Because of the fury of the oppressor;
As if he were ready to destroy:
But now where *is* the fury of the
oppressor?
14 The prostrate prisoner shall be quickly
loosed,
And shall not die in the dungeon;
Neither shall his bread fail.
15 For I *am* JEHOVAH thy God;
Who silenceth the sea when the waves
thereof roar;
JEHOVAH *God* of hosts *is* His name.

16 I have also put My words in Thy
mouth;
And in the shadow of My hand have
I hidden Thee;
To stretch out the heavens, and to lay
the foundations of the earth;
And to say unto Zion: Thou *art* My
people.
17 Arouse *thee*, arouse *thee*, arise, O Jeru-
salem!
Who hast drunk out of JEHOVAH's
hand the "cup of His fury;
The "dregs of the cup of trembling
hast thou drunk, *and* wrung *them*
out.
18 *There is* none to lead her of all the
sons she has brought forth;
Neither *is there any* to uphold her by
the hand of all the sons she hath
nurtured.

19 These two *things* have befallen thee;
Who shall bemoan thee? Desolation,
and destruction,
And famine, and the sword; who can
comfort thee?
20 Thy sons faint, they fall down at the
head of every street,
Like the gazelle taken in a toil;
Filled to repletion with the wrath of
JEHOVAH, the rebuke of thy God.
21 Therefore hearken now unto this, O
afflicted daughter,
And thou intoxicated one, though not
with wine.
22 Thus saith thy Lord JEHOVAH,
And thy God *Who* avengeth His
people:
Behold, I take out of thy hand the
"cup of trembling;
The "dregs of the cup of My fury;
Of it thou shalt never again drink.
23 But I will place it in the hand of thy
oppressors;
Who have addressed thee personally:
Bow down to the ground that we
may pass over thee:
And thou hast reclined thy body even
with the ground,
And even with the street, to those
who pass along.

CHAPTER LII.

AWAKE, awake, be clothed in thy
majesty, O Zion!
Be thou adorned in thy beauteous
attire,
O Jerusalem, the city of holiness!
For there shall not again enter into
thee
The uncircumcised or the abominable.
2 Shake thyself from the dust—arise,
O inhabitant of Jerusalem!
Loose thyself from the bands of thy
neck,
O captive daughter of Zion!

[a] "Vilest of insects."—LOWTH.

Digitized by Google

3 For thus saith JEHOVAH:
Ye have been sold for nought,
And ye shall be redeemed without money.
4 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
My people went down to Egypt
At the first to sojourn there,
And at the end the Assyrian oppressed them.
5 And now, what have I to say? saith JEHOVAH:
Because my people are taken possession of for nought,
And they who are lords over them, cause them to howl violently, saith JEHOVAH;
And continually, each day, My Name *is* despised.
6 Therefore My people shall acknowledge My Name
[a] In that day,
That I *am* Hua, the [b] *manifested* Word, behold Me!
7 How beautiful upon the mountains
The feet of the *rejoicing* messenger heralding peace!
Of the welcome messenger heralding salvation!
Saying unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!
8 Thy watchmen lift up their voice, in unison do they exclaim:
Let us rejoice! for eye to eye shall they see *Jehovah*,
JEHOVAH in His return unto Zion.
9 Burst forth into unanimous song,
O ye ruins of Jerusalem!
For JEHOVAH hath tenderly comforted His people;
He hath redeemed Jerusalem!
10 JEHOVAH hath manifested His ∴Arm,
His Holy One, in the presence of all the nations;
And all the ends of the earth shall behold *Him*,
The ∴Salvation of our God.
11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence;
Touch not the polluted thing;
Go ye out of her midst;
Be ye pure who bear the vessels of JEHOVAH!
12 For ye shall not go forth in haste;
Neither by flight shall ye march forth:
For *ye shall* march with JEHOVAH in your front;
And the God of Israel *shall be* your rearward.

13 Behold, My servant shall be wise;
[c] He shall be raised aloft, yea, He shall be lifted up, yea, He shall be uplifted high:
14 According as many were astonished at Thee,
His countenance so marred more than *the vilest of* men,
And His form more than the sons of men.
15 Yet will He sprinkle many nations:
Before Him, kings shall restrain their speech,
For *that* which had not been related to them, they shall see;
And *that* which they had not heard shall they discern.

CHAPTER LIII.

WHO hath believed our report,
And unto whom hath the Arm of JEHOVAH been revealed?
2 For He shall be nursed as a sucking child in their sight,
And as a root *shall He be* out of the thirsty ground;
He hath no distinguished appearance,
And no splendour that we should regard Him:
And neither His aspect such as we should covet Him,
3 The despised and deserted of men—
A man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief!
[a] As from one with covered *lip we turned* our faces from Him;
He was despised! neither did we esteem Him!

4 Surely He hath upborne our infirmities;
As for our griefs, He hath carried them away;
Yet did we reckon Him to be stricken,
To be smitten of God and afflicted!
5 Yet He *was* wounded for our transgressions,
Was crushed for our iniquities;
The chastisement for our reconciliation *was* laid upon Him;
And by His union with us we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray,
Each one according to his own [b] desire,
And JEHOVAH hath made [c] to meet upon Him the ∴iniquity of us all.
7 [d] It was exacted, and He was made answerable,
Yet He opened not His mouth:
As a lamb led along to the slaughter,

[a] Here I omit לכן. See Boothroyd.
[b] Who doth speak.
[c] The elevation here spoken of appears to me to mean the lifting up which our Saviour meant when He said, "I, if I be lifted up," &c.

[a] Here seems to be an allusion to the leper, who was commanded to cover the upper lip.
[b] L. way. [c] "To light," Lowth translates.
[d] For this line see Lowth.

Digitized by Google

And as an ewe sheep before her shearers is dumb,
So He openeth not His mouth.

8 *And* contrary to wisdom and right judgment was He delivered up;
But *the men of* His generation who can *bear to* reflect upon!
For *they decreed to* cut Him off out of the land of the living.
Because of the transgression of My people was He violently put to death.
9 And His grave was appointed with the wicked
(Yet with the rich man *was* His tomb),
Although He had done no wrong;
Neither *was there* any deceit in His mouth.
10 Yet it pleased JEHOVAH to crush Him under my travail.
Because He gave His soul an expiatory sacrifice;
He shall see a seed, who shall prolong *their* days,
And the gracious purpose of JEHOVAH shall prosper in His hand.
11 He shall be satisfied in the contemplation of the travail of His soul:
By the knowledge of Him shall My righteous servant justify many,
For He shall bear away their iniquities.
12 Therefore I will apportion to Him the many,
And the mighty *people* shall He share for His spoil,
In whose stead He poured forth His soul unto death.
And amongst the transgressors was He accounted,
And He bare away [a] the sin of many;
And made intercession for the transgressors.

CHAPTER LIV.

EXULT, thou barren, thou *who* didst not bear;
Break forth into a joyous shout, and cheerful exclamation,
Thou *who* didst not bring forth;
For more *are* the children of the desolate
Than the children of the married woman, saith JEHOVAH.
2 Enlarge the place of thy [b] tents,
And extend the curtains of thy habitation; shorten not *the measure:*
Extend thy ropes, and firmly fix thy pointed stakes.
3 For thou shalt increase upon the right hand and upon the left,
And thy seed shall inherit the nations,
And the desolated cities they shall inhabit.
4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed,
Neither be shy, for thou shalt not be confounded:
For thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth,
And the reproach of thy widowhood thou shalt not again remember.
5 For thy husband *is* thy Maker, JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts *is* His Name;
And thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel,
The God of the whole earth shall He be called.
6 For like unto a woman forsaken,
And vexed in spirit, JEHOVAH hath recalled thee,
And as a wife wedded in youth, but *afterward* rejected with disgust, saith thy God.
7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee,
But with manifold loving-kindnesses will I receive thee.
8 In momentary wrath I withdrew My face from thee,
But with everlasting overflowings of mercy will I tenderly compassionate thee,
Saith thy Redeemer JEHOVAH.
9 For this *is* to Me, that *as* in the [a] days of Noah I sware
That the waters of Noah should no more pass over the earth;
So sware I, that I will not be wroth with thee, neither rebuke thee.
10 For the mountains shall withdraw,
And the hills will slip aside;
But My mercy shall not be withdrawn from thee,
Neither shall the covenant of My peace be removed,
Saith JEHOVAH, who tenderly loveth thee.

11 O thou afflicted one, violently agitated without consolation!
Behold, I will lay thy stones with black marble,
And thy foundations with sapphires:
12 And I will make thy pinnacles of sparkling stones,
And thy gates of glittering stones,
And all thy landmarks *shall be* of precious stones:
13 And all thy children *shall be* taught of JEHOVAH,
And great *shall be* the prosperity of thy sons.
14 Thou shalt be established in righteousness,

[a] Emphatic.

[b] v. אהליך 3 MSS. 2 od. c.

[a] כימי 3 MSS. b. c. d.

Digitized by Google

At a distance from oppression; yea,
thou shalt not fear it,
And from destruction; yea, it shall
not approach unto thee.
15 Behold, they shall be stirred up, *but*
not by My command,
Whoever is stirred up against thee
[a] shall come over to thy side.
16 Behold, I have created the artificer
To blow the fire with a blast of air,
And to obtain the instruments for his
work;
And I have created the destroyer to
plunder.
17 Never a weapon formed against thee
shall prosper,
And every tongue rising against thee
in judgment thou shalt condemn.
This *is* the portion of the servants of
JEHOVAH,
And their acquittal *is* of Me, saith
JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER LV.

HO! every one who thirsteth, come
ye to the waters;
And ye who have no silver,
Come ye, buy and eat;
Yea, come ye, buy without silver,
And without barter, wine and milk.
2 Wherefore weigh ye out silver for *that*
which is not bread?
Wherefore *weary* yourselves *in* labour
for *that which* satisfies not?
Hearing attend ye unto Me, and eat
ye *that which is* [b] truly good,
And let your soul feast itself upon the
[b] richest delicacies.
3 Incline your ear, and come unto Me;
Attend, and your soul shall live;
And I will make with you an ever-
lasting covenant;
The overflowing mercies of David,
which shall never fail.
4 Behold, a witness unto the people
have I given Him,
A chief and a lawgiver unto the na-
tions.
5 Behold, a nation thou wouldst not re-
cognise thou shalt call,
And the nations *who* knew not thee
shall run unto thee,
Because of JEHOVAH thy God,
And because of the Holy One of Israel;
for He hath glorified thee.
6 Seek ye Jehovah whilst He may be
found,
Call upon Him while He is near *to*
you.
7 Let the wicked forsake his way,
And the man of iniquity his *evil* sur-
misings,
And let him return unto JEHOVAH,
[a] and He will receive him with lov-
ing-kindness,
And unto our God, for He will abun-
dantly *give* remission.
8 For My thoughts *are* not *as* your
thoughts,
Neither *are* your ways *as* My ways,
saith JEHOVAH.
9 For *as* the heavens are higher than
the earth,
So are My ways higher than your
ways,
And My thoughts than your thoughts.
10 For *even* as the rain descendeth
And the snow out of the heavens,
And thither returneth not,
But rather saturateth the earth,
And maketh to bear produce, and
sprout forth into fruit,
That it may give seed to the sower
and bread to the eater;
11 So shall My word be which proceedeth
from My mouth;
It shall not return unto Me profitless,
But it shall accomplish the [b] very
thing which I desire,
And shall effect that for which I have
commissioned it.
12 For ye shall go forth with joy, and
shall be led onwards in peace;
The mountains and the hills shall
burst forth before you into singing;
And all the trees of the field shall
clap *their* hands.
13 Instead of the thorn bush shall grow
up the fir-tree;
Instead of the briar shall spring up
the myrtle-tree:
And they shall be unto JEHOVAH for
a memorial,
For an everlasting token, *that* shall
not be abolished.

CHAPTER LVI.

THUS saith JEHOVAH:
Keep judgment, and practise right-
eousness;
For My salvation approacheth, it
cometh,
And My righteousness, to be revealed.
2 Blessed *is* the man *who* shall do this,
And the son of man *who* holdeth fast
to it, *even*
The keeping the sabbath, without
profaning it;
That withholdeth his hand from every
evil work.
3 And let not the son of the stranger
speak,
Who cleaveth unto JEHOVAH, saying:
Separating JEHOVAH hath separated
me from His people.

---

[a] Lowth so renders the end of this line.
[b] Lowth so translates.

[a] "For He will receive him with compassion," Lowth's translation.
[b] Here I venture to translate אֵת very.

Digitized by Google

Neither shall the eunuch say:
Behold, I am a dry tree.
4 For thus saith JEHOVAH unto the eunuchs
Who shall have kept ∴My sabbaths,
And have selected *that* in which I delight,
And have strengthened themselves in My covenant:
5 Even I will give unto them in My house and within my walls,
A memorial and a name better than of sons and daughters;
An everlasting name will I give unto them, which shall not be cut off.
6 And the sons of the stranger, who cling unto JEHOVAH,
To serve Him, and to love the ∴name of JEHOVAH;
To become servants unto Him;
Every one who keepeth the sabbath from profaning it,
And holdeth fast My covenant,
7 Verily, these will I conduct to My holy mountain,
And make them joyful in My house of prayer:
Their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices
Shall be accepted upon Mine altar.
For My house shall be called a house of prayer
For every one of the nations,
8 Saith the Lord JEHOVAH,
Who gathereth the outcasts of Israel;
Who yet will gather unto Himself *those* ungathered.

9 All ye beasts of the field, come ye to devour,
Every of the beasts of the forest.
10 His watchmen *are* all of them blind, without knowledge;
They *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark;
Drowsing, sleeping, loving to slumber.
11 And *these* dogs are of voracious appetite, they know not when they have had enough.
Even the shepherds themselves understand not wisdom;
All of them follow their own inclinations, each for his own covetous purposes:
12 Come, let us take wine, and let us be inebriated with strong drink;
Yet to-morrow shall be compared to to-day, greater *and* more abundant.

CHAPTER LVII.

THE righteous man perisheth,
And no one layeth *it* to heart;
And the merciful men *are* removed,
Yet none understand that the righteous man was removed because of the evil.
2 He departeth in peace, he shall repose in his resting-place;
He who walketh *in* his rectitude.
3 But draw near hither, O ye sons of the sorceress,
Ye seed of the adulterer and of the harlot,
4 [a] Of whom make ye derision?
[a] At whom expand ye the mouth *and* lengthen out the tongue?
Are ye not rebel children, a lying seed?
5 Inflaming yourselves with your idols under every green tree,
Slaying the children in the valleys, within the clefts of the rocks?
6 Thy inheritance *is* among the smooth stones of the valley—these, these *are* thy lot!
Even upon them hast thou poured thine oblation,
And offered up *thy* burnt-offering!
At such *things* as these *how* can *I see but* with lamentations?
7 Upon a high and lofty mountain hast thou prepared thy resting-place,
Thither hast thou also gone up to offer sacrifice.
8 And behind the door and the door-posts hast thou set up thy memorial;
For from Me hast thou departed and gone up *thither;*
Thou hast enlarged thy couch, and made thee *a covenant* with them.
Thou hast loved their couch, thou hast prepared a place *for it.*
9 Then thou wentest *straightway* unto the king with a present of oil,
And thou hast multiplied thy *precious* ointments:
And thou hast sent thine ambassadors even afar off,
And thou hast debased *thyself* even unto hell.
10 By the multitude of thy ways hast thou wearied *thyself,*
For thou saidst it was hopeless!
Is it that thine own hand provided *thee with the support* of life
That therefore thou hast not fainted?
11 And of ∴whom hast thou been so fearfully afraid, that thou shouldest speak falsehoods?
And Me thou hast not remembered, neither stored within thy heart:
Is it because I was silent and concealed?
But Me ye reverence not.
12 I will declare *unto thee* [b] My righteousness,
And ∴thy deeds shall not profit thee.
13 When thou criest out aloud, let thine associates deliver thee!

---

[a] Against. [b] One MS. a. c.

Digitized by Google

Surely a breath shall bear [a]them all
away, they shall be taken away
as a vapour:
But whoso trusteth in Me shall in-
herit the land;
And shall possess My holy mountain.
14 Then will I say: Cast up, cast up the
surface of the way!
Remove the stumblingblock out of the
way of My people.
15 For thus saith [a]JEHOVAH, the exalted
and the lofty *One*,
Shechinahing eternity, *and* whose
Name *is* Holy:
I dwell in the high and holy *place;*
Also with the [a]humble and lowly of
spirit;
To revive the heart of the lowly,
And to cheer the spirit of the humble.
16 For I will not contend for ever;
Neither will I be for ever wroth;
For the Spirit, who is My presence,
would be grieved;
Because of the living creatures *whom*
I have made.
17 On account of the iniquity of his
covetousness was I wroth;
And I smote him, *and* concealed *My*
face when I was angry.
Then he departed, turning backwards,
according to the leading of his heart.
18 I have seen his ways, yet will I heal
him, yet will I guide him;
And I will restore consolation unto
Him, and to his mourners.
19 I create the produce of the lips!
Peace, peace unto *him who is* afar off,
and also unto *him who is* near,
Saith JEHOVAH, and I will heal him.
20 But the wicked *are* like the restless
sea,
Which never can be quiet,
Whose waters cast forth mire and
mud.
21 *There is* no peace, saith my God, to
the wicked!

CHAPTER LVIII.

EXCLAIM aloud, restrain not *thy-*
self,
But exalt thy voice like a trumpet,
And declare unto My people their
iniquities,
And unto the house of Jacob their
transgressions.
2 Yet day by day they enquire of
me,
And they delight to know My ways,
Like unto a nation performing right-
eousness:
And who had not relinquished the
ordinance of their God.
They enquire of Me concerning My
righteous judgments;
They take pleasure in drawing near
unto their God.
3 Wherefore have we fasted, and Thou
heedest not?
Wherefore have we afflicted our souls,
and Thou regardest not?
Behold, on your fast days ye enjoy
[a]your own amusement,
And ye *rigorously* exact all your *de-*
mands of labour.
4 Behold, ye fast for strife and contention,
And to smite with the fist of wicked-
ness:
Ye shall not fast according as unto
this day,
To make your voices heard on high!
5 Is this the fast that I have chosen,
That a man shall afflict his soul for
the day?
That he should bend down his head
like unto a bulrush,
And *that* he should spread sackcloth
and ashes *for his couch?*
Shall this be proclaimed a fast,
And an acceptable day unto JEHOVAH?
6 *Rather* is not this the fast that I have
ordained,
To untie the knots of wickedness;
To relax the burden of the yoke;
And rescue those who are oppressed
by violence:
And that ye withdraw every yoke?
7 *Is it* not to part thy bread with the
famished,
And to bring the vagrant poor into
thy house?
When thou seest the naked, that thou
clothe him;
And that thou hide not thyself from
thine own flesh?
8 Then shall thy light break forth as
the dawn of morn;
And thy prosperity shall make speed
to spring forth;
And thy righteousness shall march
before thee;
[b]And the glory of JEHOVAH shall be
thy rereward.
9 Then shalt thou call, and JEHOVAH
will answer;
Thou shalt cry aloud, and He will
say: Here *I am.*
If thou remove *the burden of* the yoke
from thy midst,
The pointing of the finger, and the
impertinent speech;
10 And thy soul [c]has compassion upon
the famished;
And thou satisfieth the afflicted soul:
Then thy light shall arise through the
darkness,
And thy opaque gloom shall *be* as the
meridian day.

---

[a] 2 MSS.

[a] חפצכם vv. [b] כבוד m. MSS.
[c] L. to draw out.

Digitized by Google

11 And Jehovah shall guide thee perpetually;
And will refresh thy soul during the intense heats;
And He will renew thy strength so that thou shalt revive
Like a garden of perfumes; and like a flowing spring,
Whose waters fail not.
12 And [a] thine offspring shall build *again* the ancient ruins,
The foundations of generations *past* shall they raise up:
Then shalt thou be proclaimed the repairer of the breach;
The restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 If thou restrain thy foot during the sabbath,
From doing thy pleasure on My holy day;
And shalt call the sabbath a delight;
The holy *feast* of JEHOVAH, honourable;
And shalt honour it by refraining from thy accustomed work;
From seeking thy own gratification, and [b] ordinary conversation:
14 But *rather* shalt delight thyself in JEHOVAH;
Then will I make thee to ride upon the high places of the earth,
And I will feed thee upon the inheritance of Jacob thy father.
For the mouth of JEHOVAH hath declared *it*.

CHAPTER LIX.

BEHOLD, the hand of JEHOVAH is not shortened, so that *it* cannot save,
And neither is His ear heavy, so that it cannot hear.
2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God;
And your transgressions have hidden *His* face from you,
So that He doth not hear.
3 For your hands are defiled with blood,
And your fingers with iniquity;
Your lips utter falsehood,
Your tongues utter wickedness.
4 None calleth for justice,
And *none* pleadeth for truth;
Trusting in confusion and speaking lies,
Conceiving mischief and bringing forth iniquity.
5 They hatch the eggs of the adder,
And weave the web of the spider;
Whoso eateth of their eggs dieth,
And whoso crusheth it, a serpent bursts forth of it.
6 Their webs will not serve for a garment,
And neither will they veil them from their deeds.
Their deeds *are* deeds of iniquity,
And the work of violence *is* in their hands.
7 Their feet run to *do* evil,
And they make haste to shed the blood of the innocent:
Their devices *are* devices of iniquity,
In their paths *are* devastation and destruction.
8 The pathway of peace they know not,
Neither *is there* any *right* judgment in their proceedings:
They have made to themselves perverted paths,
Whoso walketh therein knoweth not peace.
9 Therefore judgment is removed far from us,
Neither doth justice thrive with us.
We wait expectantly for the light, but behold darkness!
For illumination, *but* we walk in obscure shadow!
10 We grope for the wall like the blind,
And as *those* without eyes we feel over and over again!
We stumble in meridian day as in the twilight,
Into desolate places like *those* of the dead.
11 We groan all of us like she-bears,
And mournfully moan like as doves:
We expectantly look for judgment, but *there is* none;
For salvation, *but* it is far from us.
12 Because our transgressions are multiplied before Thee;
And our iniquities testify against us.
For our transgressions *cleave fast* [a] unto us,
And our wickednesses, we acknowledge them.
13 By rebelling and lying against JEHOVAH,
And turning back from our God,
By speaking injury and by revolt,
The pregnant heart hath meditated lying words,
14 And is turned back from judgment.
And justice standeth aloof;
For truth hath swooned in the street,
And rectitude is unable to enter.
15 And *it has come to pass* that truth *so* utterly faileth,
That whoso turneth aside from evil is to be plundered.

And JEHOVAH saw *it*, and it was displeasing in His sight,
That *there was* no judgment.
16 When He saw that *there was* no man,

[a] L. of thee.
[b] L. word, word.
[a] Or, with us.

Digitized by Google

And wondered that *there was* none to interpose:
Then His own arm wrought salvation for Him,
And His righteousness, it upheld Him.
17 And He will clothe *Himself* with righteousness as with a coat of [a] mail;
And *wear* the helmet of salvation upon His head;
And He will array Himself in the garments of vengeance *for* His clothing;
And He will be clad with zeal, as with a flowing robe.
18 According to the fruit of their doings, accordingly will He requite,
Wrath unto His adversaries, retribution to His enemies,
Unto the distant coasts will He retaliate a recompense.
19 And they shall reverence the Name of JEHOVAH from the west;
His glory even from the sun-rising;
For He will come forth like the river *out* of the rock,
The Spirit of JEHOVAH [b] shining upon Him.
20 Even the Redeemer shall enter Zion!
Yea, to those who turn from transgression in Jacob, saith JEHOVAH.
21 As for Me, this *is* My covenant with them, saith JEHOVAH:
My Spirit which is upon thee,
And My word which I have put in thy mouth,
Shall not depart from thy mouth,
Or from the mouth of thy seed, or from the mouth of thy seed's seed,
Saith JEHOVAH, from this time forth and for ever.

CHAPTER LX.

ARISE, be enlightened; for thy light has come,
And the glory of JEHOVAH is risen over thee.
2 For behold, darkness shall veil the earth,
And dense vapour the peoples;
Then JEHOVAH shall shine forth upon thee,
And His glory shall be manifested upon thee.
3 And the nations shall walk in Thy light,
And kings in the brightness of Thy sun-rising.
4 Lift up thine eyes round about *thee*, and see,
All of them gathered together, advancing unto thee;
Thy sons from afar, they shall come,
And thy daughters shall be nursed at *their* side.
5 Then shalt thou behold it with exuberant joy,
And thine heart shall palpitate with exulting *delight*,
When like the sea the multitude shall roll onwards upon thee;
Like a rapid stream the nations shall flow in unto thee.
6 An inundation of camels shall cover thee,
The dromedaries of Midian and Ephah;
All of them from Saba shall enter in:
Gold and frankincense shall they bear,
And they shall praise JEHOVAH with joyful acclamation.
7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered unto thee;
The rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee;
They shall ascend with gracious acceptance on Mine altar;
And I will crown *this* house with My glory.

8 Who *are* these *who* fly as a cloud,
And as doves upon the wing?
9 For the distant coasts shall expectantly await Me;
And amongst the foremost the ships of Tarshish,
To bring thy sons from afar,
Their silver and their gold with them,
Because of the Name of JEHOVAH thy God,
And of the Holy One of Israel, for He hath magnified thee.
10 And the children of the stranger shall build up thy walls;
And their kings shall minister unto thee;
Although in My wrath I smote thee;
Yet after My conciliation will I show thee loving-kindness.
11 Now open ye the gates for perpetuity,
Shut them not by day or by night;
That they may bring in unto thee the wealth of the nations;
And *that* their kings *may be* conducted through.
12 For that nation and that kingdom
Which will not serve thee shall perish,
Yea, these nations shall be utterly desolate.
13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee;
The fir-tree, the pine, and the box together,
To adorn the place of My sanctuary;
And I will glorify the place of My feet.
14 Then the sons of thine oppressors shall come bending unto thee,
And all who despise thee shall fall upon their face at thy feet,

[a] Armour. [b] Glistening.

Digitized by Google

And they shall proclaim thee the city of JEHOVAH,
The Zion of the Holy One of Israel!
15 In the stead of thy being forsaken
And abhorred, so that none pass through,
I will set thee for an eternal excellency,
A *cause for* rejoicing generation after generation.
16 And thou shalt feed upon the milk of the nations,
And shalt be fostered at the breast of kings,
And thou shalt understand that I *am* JEHOVAH thy Saviour,
And *that* thy Redeemer *is* the mighty One of Jacob.
17 Instead of brass I will bring gold,
And instead of iron I will bring silver,
And instead of wood, brass,
And instead of stones, iron;
And I will make thine officers peace,
And thine exactors righteousness.
18 *There* shall not again be heard violence in thy land,
Devastation and destruction within thy borders;
But of thy walls shalt thou proclaim, Salvation,
And of thy gates, Praise!
19 No more wilt thou have the sun to give light by day,
Nor the shining of the moon to give thee light *by night;*
For JEHOVAH shall be to thee an everlasting light,
And thy God *shall be* thy glory.
20 No more shall thy sun set,
Neither shall thy moon withdraw;
For JEHOVAH shall be unto thee an eternal light,
And the days of thy mourning shall be completed.
21 And the people *shall be* righteous, all of them;
They shall for ever possess the land,
The plant of my planting, the work of My hands, that I may be glorified.
22 A little one shall become a thousand,
And a small one a mighty nation.
I *am* JEHOVAH, I will hasten it in due time.

CHAPTER LXI.

THE Spirit of JEHOVAH *is* upon Me,
Because JEHOVAH hath anointed Me
To preach glad tidings to the meek,
He hath sent Me to bind up the broken-hearted,
To proclaim liberty to the captives,
The opening of the prison to *them who were* bound,
2 To proclaim the acceptable year of JEHOVAH,
And the day of vengeance of our God,
To comfort all *those* who mourn,
3 To impart *peace* to the mourners in Zion,
To give them a crown of beauty instead of ashes,
The oil of gladness instead of mourning,
The robe of praise instead of the spirit of heaviness:
That they may be called trees of righteousness,
The plantation of JEHOVAH for His glory.
4 And they shall build the waste places of the past,
They shall raise up the former desolations,
And they shall renew the ruined cities,
The desolations of age after age.
5 And strangers shall rise up and shepherd your flocks,
And the sons of the alien *shall be* your husbandmen and vine-dressers;
6 And ye shall be called the priests of JEHOVAH:
These *are* the ministers of our God, shall they say of you.
Ye shall consume the wealth of the nations,
And in their glory shall ye make your boast.
7 Instead of your shame, [a] The Second *City shall ye be called,*
And *instead* of ignominy, exultation shall be your portion;
For in their land ye shall possess The Second.
Eternal joy shall be [b] yours,
8 For I *am* JEHOVAH, *who* loveth judgment,
Who hateth plunder [c] and oppression;
And in equity will I give *the reward* of their work,
And an eternal covenant will I establish with them;
9 And their seed shall be illustrious amongst the nations,
And their offspring in the midst of the peoples.
All who see them shall acknowledge
That they *are* the offspring blessed of JEHOVAH.
10 I will triumphantly rejoice in JEHOVAH,
My soul shall exult in my God.
For He hath clad me in the garments of salvation,
He hath clothed me with the mantle of righteousness;

[a] "The Second (City), a part of Jerusalem so called."—PARKHURST.
[b] לכם 2 MSS. c. [c] ועולה b. c.

Digitized by Google

As a bridegroom arrayeth *himself* with
the priestly crown,
And a bride adorneth *herself* in her
jewels.
11 Even as the earth shooteth forth her
bud,
And as the garden causeth her seed
to spring up,
So the Lord JEHOVAH will make
righteousness to shoot forth,
And praise in the presence of every
of the nations.

CHAPTER LXII.

FOR Zion's sake I will not keep
silence,
And for Jerusalem's sake I will not
rest,
Until her righteousness shine forth
as a luminary!
And her salvation as a flaming torch!
And the nations shall see thy right-
eousness,
And every of the kings thy glory;
And they shall call thee by a new
name,
Which the mouth of JEHOVAH shall
put upon *thee*.
3 And thou shalt be a beauteous crown
in the hand of JEHOVAH,
And a royal diadem in the hand of
thy God.
4 It shall no more be said of thee, *Thou*
Forsaken!
Neither shall it be again said of thy
land, *Thou* Desolate!
For they shall proclaim thee, Her in
whom I delight;
And of thy land, The wedded matron;
For JEHOVAH hath tender affection
for thee,
And with thy land shall be united in
marriage.
5 For as a [a]young man weddeth a
virgin,
[b]So shall thy Redeemer marry thee;
And as the bridegroom rejoiceth in
the bride,
So shall thy God rejoice in thee.

6 Upon thy walls, O Jerusalem,
Review I the watchmen throughout
the day!
And perpetually throughout the night
they shall not keep silence.
O ye who celebrate JEHOVAH, take
no repose,
7 Neither give Him rest until He hath
prepared,
And until He hath established Jeru-
salem
A praise upon the earth.

8 Jehovah hath sworn by His own
right hand and by His powerful
arm,
I will no more give thy corn for food
to thine enemies;
Neither shall the son of the stranger
refresh himself with thy must,
For which thou hast laboured;
9 But whoso reapeth *the harvest* shall
eat it, and magnify JEHOVAH;
And whoso gathereth *the vintage*,
shall enjoy it within My holy
courts.
10 Pass ye over, pass ye over through
the gates,
Prepare the way for the people;
Raise up, raise up a highway! clear
away the stones;
Erect a standard to the nations.
11 Behold, JEHOVAH makes the procla-
mation unto the end of the earth,
Say ye to the daughter of Zion: Lo,
thy Saviour cometh!
Behold, His wages *are* with Him, and
the *recompense* of His work before
Him.
12 And they shall be called, The holy
people, the redeemed of JEHOVAH.
And thou, *O Jerusalem*, shalt be pro-
claimed, The earnestly-sought-after,
The City-not-deserted.

CHAPTER LXIII.

Chorus.

WHO is this who cometh forth in
human nature?
With sprinkled garments *as if* from
the wine-vat;
This *One* so glorious in His vesture,
Marching forth in the greatness of His
strength.

Messiah.

I who publish righteousness—
The mighty One to save.

Chorus.

2 Wherefore is thine apparel red?
And Thy garments like one who
treadeth in the wine-vat?

Messiah.

3 *In* solitariness have I trodden the
winepress,
And of the peoples not a man *was* with
Me.
And I trod upon them in Mine anger,
And I trampled upon them in My
fury,
And their life-blood spurted out upon
My garments,
And I have stained all My apparel:
4 For the day of retaliation *is* in My
heart,

[a] כיבעל 1 MS. a. b. c.
[b] כן יבעלוך 1 MS. a. b. c.

Digitized by Google

And the year of My redeemed was come.
5 And I waited, but *there was* no one to help,
And I wondered, but *there was* none to support.
Therefore Mine own arm wrought salvation for Me,
And My [a] integrity it sustained Me.
6 And I trampled down the peoples in My fury,
And I crushed them in Mine indignation;
And I spilled their life-blood upon the ground.

7 I will celebrate the tender mercies of JEHOVAH, the praises of JEHOVAH,
According unto all that Jehovah hath recompensed unto us,
And the magnificent blessing to the house of Israel which He hath awarded them;
According to His loving-kindness, and according to His exuberant bounty.
8 For He said: Surely they *are* My people, children *who* will not prove false,
And Himself became their Saviour.
9 'Twas not [b] an ambassador, nor an angel of His presence,
Who saved them out of all their trouble:
Because of His love and tender compassion, Himself redeemed them.
And He bare them and carried them all the days of old;
10 But *when* they murmured and grieved ∴His Holy Spirit,
Then did He change towards them to *become* their enemy:
Himself fought against them!
11 Yet He remembered the elder days of Moses His [c] servant,
The ∴shepherd of His flock, who led them forth out of the sea;
How He placed ∴His Holy Spirit within him,
12 Marching on the right hand of Moses;
His glorious Arm cleaving the waters before their face;
To make Himself an everlasting name.
13 Leading them through the depths like a courser in the wilderness,
That they might not stumble;
14 As the herd going down into the vale,
The Spirit of JEHOVAH led them along:
Thus didst thou conduct Thy people, to make Thyself a glorious name.

15 Look down from heaven, and behold
From Thy holy and magnificent habitation:
Where is Thy zeal and Thy mighty power,
The melting of Thy bowels, and Thy tender loving-kindness?
Are they restrained [a] from us?
16 Verily, Thou *art* our Father,
Although Abraham know us not,
And Israel doth not acknowledge us.
Thou, O JEHOVAH, *art* our Father;
Oh deliver us for Thy Name's sake!
17 Wherefore, O JEHOVAH, [b] err we from Thy ways,
To harden our hearts from the reverence of Thee?
Oh return for Thy servants' sake,
The tribes of Thine inheritance.
18 Is it a trifling matter that they have taken possession of Thy holy [c] mount?
That our enemies have trodden down Thy sanctuary?
19 Ages have we been *as those* over whom Thou hast not ruled,
Over whom Thy Name hath not been called.
[d] Oh that Thou wouldest rend the heavens *and* descend!
Oh that the mountains might trickle down at Thy presence!

CHAPTER LXIV.

AS the fire kindleth the fuel,
As the fire causeth the waters to bubble forth;
To make Thy Name known to Thine adversaries;
That the nations might tremble at Thy Presence.
2 When Thou didst execute marvellous things
Which we expected not, Thou didst descend;
The mountains flowed down at Thy Presence.
3 Even from of old it hath not been reported;
Neither hath the ear heard,
Nor hath the eye seen,
O God, beside Thyself,
What He doeth for those who trust in Him:
4 Thou meetest with ∴complacency those who work righteousness;
Remembering Thee in Thy ways.
Behold, Thou art exceedingly angry, because we have sinned against them;
Because we have been rebellious from of old.
5 And we are all of us like a polluted *thing*,
And all our righteousnesses *are* like rejected garments;

---

[a] וחמתי instead of וחמתי.—BOOTHROYD.
[b] עיר ó. See Lowth. [c] עברו 5 MSS. 1 ed.

[a] אליגו a. c. [b] L. dost thou suffer us to err.
[c] See Boothroyd. [d] E. T. lxiv. 1.

Digitized by Google

And we, all of us, fade like a leaf;
And our iniquities, like the wind, will bear us away.
6 And *there is* no one who calleth upon Thy Name,
Who exerteth himself to take fast hold of Thee.
Therefore hast Thou concealed Thy face from us,
And hast delivered us up into the hand of our iniquities.
7 Yet Thou, O JEHOVAH, Thou *art* our Father;
We *are* the clay, and Thou *art* our potter,
And the work of Thine hand are we all.
8 Be not exceeding wrath to the uttermost, O JEHOVAH!
Neither remember *our* iniquity always!
Behold, look *upon us*, we entreat Thee, we *are* all Thy people.
9 Thy holy cities are become like the wilderness,
Zion *itself* hath become a wilderness,
Jerusalem a desolation.
10 Our holy and our beautiful house,
Wherein our fathers praised Thee,
Is utterly destroyed by fire;
And all the *sacred* objects of our desire are consumed.
11 Because of these *things* wilt Thou refrain Thyself, O JEHOVAH?
Wilt Thou keep silence and grievously afflict us still?

CHAPTER LXV.

I AM made known unto *those* who asked not *for Me;*
I am found of *those who* sought Me not.
I said: Behold Me! behold Me!
Unto a nation not called by My Name.
2 All the day have I stretched forth My hands
Unto a rebellious people;
Who walk in a way *which is* not good,
After their own imaginings.
3 The people who provoke Me to My face,
Perpetually offering sacrifices in the gardens,
And burning incense upon altars of brick;
4 Who dwell in the sepulchres,
And lodge in the monuments,
Who eat the flesh of swine,
And the broth of abominable *flesh is in* their vessels.
5 Who say: Keep to thyself,
Approach me not, for I am holier than thou.
Such *are* a smoke in My nostrils,
A fire burning throughout the day.
6 Behold, *it is* recorded before Me:
I will not keep silence, but I will requite,
Yea, I will requite into their bosom,
saith JEHOVAH,
7 Their iniquities, and the iniquities of their fathers together,
Who burned incense upon the mountains,
And blasphemed Me upon the hills:
Verily, I will measure into their bosom their former works.

8 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Just as one findeth a good grape in a cluster of grapes,
And *one* says: Destroy it not, for *there is* a blessing in it,
So will I do for My servants' sake;
I will not destroy them all.
9 And I will lead forth a seed out of Jacob,
And out of Judah an inheritor of My mountains,
And Mine elect shall possess it,
And My servants shall dwell there.
10 And Sharon shall be a fold for the flock,
And the valley of Achor a couching place for the herd,
For my people who have sought Me.

11 But ye have forsaken JEHOVAH,
Ye have forgotten My holy mountain;
You have set in order a table for Gad,
And pour out a libation to Meni.
12 Therefore will I number you to the sword,
And ye shall bow down to the slaughter all of you.
Because that when I called, then none answered;
When I spake, then ye hearkened not;
But ye did evil in Mine eyes,
And ye chose *that* in which I delighted not.
13 Wherefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
Behold, My servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry;
Behold, My servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty;
Behold, My servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed;
14 Behold, My servants shall sing aloud for cheerfulness of heart;
But ye shall cry aloud for mournfulness of heart;
And ye shall wail bitterly because of a broken spirit.
15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse to my chosen;
And the Lord JEHOVAH will smite thee,
And call His servants by another name,
16 That whoso blesseth himself upon earth,

Digitized by Google

May bless himself by the God of truth;
And whoso sweareth upon the earth,
May swear by the God of truth;
Because the former provocations are forgotten,
And because they are hidden from Mine eyes.

17 For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth,
And the former shall not be remembered,
Neither shall they enter into one's [a] mind.

18 But rather, exult ye and be glad
In the eternity to come which I create:
For behold, I create Jerusalem an exultation,
And her people a joy.

19 And I will delight in Jerusalem and rejoice in My people;
And there shall no more be heard in her
The voice of weeping and the voice of wailing:

20 There shall no more be from thence an infant of days,
Neither an old man who has not completed his days;
For the boy shall die a son of a hundred years old;
Yet the sinner, a son of a hundred years old, shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them;*
And they shall plant vineyards, and enjoy the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit;
They shall not plant, and another eat;
For as the days of a tree *shall be* the days of My people,
And *Mine elect* shall exhaust the works of their hands.

23 My chosen shall not labour in vain,
Neither shall they generate a short-lived *race;*
For they *shall be* a seed blessed of JEHOVAH,
They, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, before they call, that I will answer;
While they are yet speaking, then I will grant.

25 The wolf and the young kid shall pasture as one,
And the lion shall eat straw like the ox;
But dust *shall be* for the serpent's food.
Yet they shall neither hurt nor destroy
In all My holy mountain, saith JEHOVAH.

[a] Literally, heart.

CHAPTER LXVI.

THUS saith JEHOVAH:
The heavens *are* My throne, and the earth *is* My footstool:
Where *can be* the house which ye build Me?
And where the abode of My rest?

2 Hath not My hand made all these?
Verily all these *things* are Mine, saith JEHOVAH.
Yet of this *one* will I take notice;
Of the humble and contrite of spirit,
Who trembleth at My word.

3 *He* who *sacrificially* slayeth an ox, killeth a man!
He who sacrificeth a lamb, *presenteth* the neck of a dog!
He who maketh an oblation, *offereth* swine's blood!
He who burneth incense, blesseth he an idol!
Yea, themselves have chosen their own ways,
And in their abominations delight they their souls.

4 Verily, I will choose their delusions;
And what they dread will I bring upon them;
Because when I called, then none replied;
I spake, but they would not hear,
And they have done evil in my sight,
And they have chosen *that* in which I delighted not.

5 Hear ye the word of JEHOVAH,
Ye who tremble at His word:
Say ye to your brethren, who hate you,
And who thrust you out for My Name's sake:
JEHOVAH shall be glorified, and He will appear
To your exceeding joy and their confusion.

6 *There is* a voice of tumult from the city! a voice from the temple!
The voice of JEHOVAH, rendering recompense to His enemies.

7 Before she was in travail she brought forth;
Ere her pangs came, she was delivered of a male child!

8 Who hath heard of *any wonder* like this?
Who hath seen the like of these *things?*
Is a country brought forth in one day?
Can a nation be born in an instant?
For no sooner did Zion travail, than she brought forth her children.

9 How shall I bring to the birth, and not cause deliverance? saith JEHOVAH.

Digitized by Google

Shall I who beget then restrain *the bearing?* saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with ᵕJerusalem,
And exult ye with her, all who love her;
Be joyful with her with exceeding joy,
All ye who mourn over her;
11 To the intent ye may suck, and be satisfied, from the breast of her consolations;
To the intent ye may press forth and enjoy the [a] delicious nutriment from the provision of her glory.

12 For thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold,
[b] I flood her with prosperity like as from a river,
And like an overflowing stream, the glory of the nations;
And ye shall feed *at her breast,*
And ye shall be carried at the side,
And upon the knees shall ye be see-sawed.
13 Like a man whom his mother comforteth,
So will I comfort you;
Even within Jerusalem shall ye receive consolation.
14 When ye see *it,* your hearts shall leap for joy,
And your bones shall flourish like unto the green herb,
And the hand of JEHOVAH shall be recognised by ᵕHis servants,
With *His* indignation *against* ᵕHis enemies.
15 For behold, JEHOVAH cometh in flame,
And in His chariots like the whirlwind,
To render His anger in fury,
And His rebuke in flames of fire.
16 For Jehovah shall execute judgment by fire,
And by His sword, with ᵕall flesh:
And the slain of JEHOVAH shall be many.

17 They who sanctify themselves and purify themselves,
After *the ordinances of* Achad in the midst of the gardens,
Who eat swine's flesh,
And the reptile and the mouse,
Together shall they be swept away,
saith JEHOVAH.
18 For [a] I know their works and their imaginations;
[b] And come I to gather ᵕevery of the nations and tongues,
And they shall come and behold ᵕMy glory.
19 And I will impart a sign unto them,
And I will send from those escaped
To the nations; *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, who draw the bow,
Tubal and Javan, the far-off coasts:
To those who never *before* heard of ᵕMy name,
Neither saw ᵕMy glory.
And they shall proclaim ᵕMy glory among the nations,
20 And they shall bring ᵕall your brethren
From all the nations *for* an offering to JEHOVAH;
Upon horses, and in chariots, and in covered carriages;
And upon mules, and upon swift camels;
Unto My holy mountain Jerusalem,
Saith JEHOVAH, like as they bring
(The sons of Israel) ᵕthe oblation
In pure vessels to the house of JEHOVAH.
21 And also of them will I take
For priests [c] and for Levites, saith JEHOVAH.

22 For according as the new heavens
And the new earth which I make abide
In My presence, saith JEHOVAH,
So shall abide your seed and your name.
23 And it shall be from new moon to new moon,
And from sabbath to sabbath;
All flesh shall appear before Me to worship, saith JEHOVAH.
24 And they shall go forth and see the carcases of the men who rebelled against Me;
For their worm shall not die,
And their fire shall not be quenched;
And they shall be an abhorrence unto all flesh.

---

[a] "Delicious nourishment," Lowth's translation.
[b] "I spread over."—LOWTH.

---

[a] ואנכי יודע a. b.
[b] ובא Syr. quando veniam, and LXX. See Lowth.
[c] ו m. MSS. vv.

Digitized by Google

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

JEREMIAH.

CHAPTER I.

THE words of Jeremiah, the son of Hilkiah, of the priests who *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin, 2 to whom the word of JEHOVAH was communicated in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. 3 And it was *communicated* in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the completion of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the captivity of Jerusalem in the fifth month.

4 Now the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

5 Ere I formed thee in the matrix I knew thee,
And before thou camest forth from the womb
I sanctified thee a prophet;
Unto the nations gave I thee.

6 Then I said: Alas, O my Lord JEHOVAH!
Behold, I know not anything, for I *am* a child.

7 But JEHOVAH answered me:
Say not thou, I *am* a child;
For unto every one to whom I shall send thee,
Thou shalt go.
And surely all whatsoever I shall command thee thou shalt speak.

8 Be not afraid of their presence,
For I *am* with thee to deliver thee,
Saith JEHOVAH.

9 Then JEHOVAH stretched forth His Hand and touched my mouth; and JEHOVAH said unto me:
Behold, I have committed My words to thy mouth.

10 See this day I put thee in trust over the nations,
And over the kingdoms;
To pluck up and to break in pieces,
And to demolish and to overthrow;
To build and to plant.

11 And the word of JEHOVAH was communicated to me, saying: Jeremiah, what dost thou see? And I said: I see a twig of an almond-tree. 12 Then said JEHOVAH unto me: Thou hast correctly seen, for I will hasten My word to perform it. 13 And the second time the word of JEHOVAH was communicated to me, saying: What seest thou? And I said: In the seething pot I regard, and on the surface the [a] representation of the north. 14 Then JEHOVAH said unto me:
From the north the calamity shall issue forth
Upon every of the inhabitants of the earth.

15 For behold, I make a proclamation
Unto each of the families of the kingdoms of the north,
Saith JEHOVAH.
And they shall advance;
And they shall erect each man his throne
At the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem,
And against all her encircling walls,
And against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will pronounce My judgments against them
Concerning all their wickedness,
Who have forsaken Me,
And burned incense to other gods,
And prostrated themselves to the works of their hands.

17 Therefore gird thee up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them, even all that I command thee. Be not dismayed at their presence, lest I confound thee before them. 18 For I, behold *I*, have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls, against the whole land; against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land. 19 And they shall fight against thee, but shall not prevail against thee, because I *am* with thee, saith JEHOVAH, to deliver thee.

CHAPTER II.

FURTHER, the word of JEHOVAH was communicated unto me, saying: 2 Go thou, and proclaim in the ears of Jerusalem, saying:
Thus saith JEHOVAH:
I remember thee;
The overflowing tenderness of thy youth,
The love of thine espousals,
When thou followedst after Me in the wilderness,
Through a land uncultivated.

3 Israel *was* holiness unto JEHOVAH;
The first fruits of His harvest:
All they who devour him shall trespass;

[a] Face.

Digitized by Google

Evil shall happen unto them,
Saith JEHOVAH.
4 Listen unto JEHOVAH'S word, O house of Jacob!
And all the families of the house of Israel.
5 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
What injustice did your fathers discover in Me,
That they are departed so far off from Me,
And follow after a vapour,
And are become profitless?
6 Neither did they say: Where is JEHOVAH,
Who brought us up out of the land of Egypt,
Who led us through the wilderness,
Through a land of desolations and of pits,
Through a land of drought and death-shade,
Through a land that no man passeth along,
And where man resideth not?
7 Yet I brought you to the land of Carmel,
To [a] enjoy its fruit and its luxurious produce:
As soon as ye entered, ye defiled ·My land,
And turned Mine inheritance into an abomination.
8 Neither said the priests: Where *is* JEHOVAH?
And they who dispensed the law comprehended Me not;
The shepherds also transgressed against Me;
And the prophets prophesied by Baal;
And they followed after *that which* profiteth not.
9 Therefore will I further contend with you,
Saith JEHOVAH,
And with ·your children's children will I contend.
10 Therefore pass over to the coasts of Chittim, and behold,
And send unto Kedar, and consider carefully,
And see if there be *anything* equal to this!
11 Hath a nation changed their gods, although *they be* no gods?
Yet My people have changed their Glory
For *an object* which cannot profit.
12 Hearken, O ye heavens, at this, and shudder!
And thou earth, be terribly confounded,
Saith JEHOVAH.
13 For My people have been guilty of two offences:
Me they have forsaken, the spring of living waters,
And have hewed themselves wells, leaking wells,
Which cannot retain the water.
14 *Is* Israel a slave? he—a home-born *son!*
Wherefore is he become a spoil?
15 Against him the young lions uttered their roar,
They yell out vociferously,
And they desolate his land;
His cities are burned
Without inhabitant.
16 Even the sons of Noph and Tahapanes
Shall pasture *upon* thy crowning *hill.*
17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself,
In forsaking ·JEHOVAH thy God
At the time when He guided thee by the way?
18 And now what hast thou to do in Egypt's way,
That thou drinkest of the waters of Sihor?
And what hast thou to do in Assyria's way,
That thou drinkest the water of *her* river?
19 Thine own apostasy shall chasten thee,
And thy backslidings shall chastise thee.
And know ye and perceive,
That *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter,
Thy departing from ·JEHOVAH thy God,
And that the [a] reverence of Me *is* not in thee,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH God of hosts.
20 Surely from of old [b] hast thou broken off thy yoke,
And withdrawn thy bands,
And thou hast said: I will not obey.
When upon every high hill,
And under every green tree,
Thou hast prostrated *thyself,* O harlot!
21 Yet I had planted thee a choice vine,
An entirely genuine seed;
But how hast thou degenerated unto Me,
Into the irregular shoots of a spurious vine.
22 Even though thou washest thyself with nitre,
And purifiest thyself with soap,
Thine iniquity is engraved in My sight, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.
23 Wherefore sayest thou: I am unpolluted,
Neither have I followed the ways of Baalim?
Behold thy goings in the valley—
Acknowledge what thou hast done,
A tamed dromedary swiftly traversing her own courses,

[a] Eat of.

[a] L. fear. [b] שָׁבַרְתָּ עֻלֵךְ a. d. 657

Digitized by Google

24 A wild ass perpetually in the wilderness,
At the time of her soul's *desire* she snuffeth up the wind;
As for her enthusiasm, who can restrain her?
None shall be wearied in their search for her,
On her occasion shall she be discovered:
25 Thy foot [a]*may* escape from being unshod,
And thy throat from thirst.
Now sayest thou: There is nought but despair
Because I have loved strangers,
Because I will follow after them?
26 As the thief is confounded when he is caught,
Even so is the house of Israel confounded,
They, their kings, their princes,
And their priests and their prophets:
27 Who say unto the wood: Thou *art* our father;
And to a stone: Thou hast brought me forth.
Verily, they have turned to Me the back and not the face;
But in the time of their calamity they will say:
Oh arise and save us!
28 But where *are* thy gods whom thou madest for thyself?
Let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy distress!
Verily *according* to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah!
29 To what purpose dispute ye *the matter* with Me?
Ye have transgressed against Me, all of you, saith JEHOVAH.
30 Vainly have I smitten your children;
Correction they would not heed.
Like unto a destroying lion,
Your own prophets devoured ye with your sword.
31 O ye of this generation,
Regard you the declaration of JEHOVAH:
Have I been a wilderness unto Israel,
Or a land of gloominess?
Wherefore say ye: O my people,
We have dominion, neither will we return unto Thee again?
32 Can the maiden forget her ornaments,
Or the bride the adornment *of her tresses?*
But My people have forgotten Me
Days innumerable.
33 Wherefore *makest thou* thy demeanour in search after love?
Wherefore also [b]hast thou taught the neighbours thy ways?
Likewise in thy *flowing* skirts is found
34 The blood of the poor innocent souls:
Not by scrutinising search found I them,
But *manifest* under every oak.
35 Yet thou sayest: Because I am innocent,
Surely His anger will He turn away from me.
Behold, because thou sayest: I have not sinned,
I will plead with thee *in judgment.*
36 Wherefore so sadly prodigal, inconstant in thy way?
Verily, thou shalt be ashamed of Egypt,
As thou wast ashamed of Assyria.
37 Yea, from hence shalt thou go forth,
With thy hands upon thy head:
Because JEHOVAH hath despised thy confidences,
Neither shalt thou find them profitable to thee.

CHAPTER III.

1 IT is said: If a man send away his wife,
And she depart from him and be another man's;
Shall he *ever* return to her again?
Would not such a land be greatly polluted?
Yet although thou hast played the harlot
With many paramours,
Yet return again unto Me, saith JEHOVAH.
2 Raise thine eyes upon the open plains,
And discover where thou hast not been defiled!
On the highways hast thou waited for them,
Like unto an Arab in the desert,
And hast polluted the land
With thy lewdness and with thy wickedness.
3 Therefore the copious shower hath been restrained,
And the harvest rain hath not been:
Still thou hast the harlot's brow,
Thou hast refused to be ashamed!
4 *Yet now* from henceforth wilt thou not say to Me:
My Father! Thou *art* the guide of my youth?
5 Will He reserve *His anger* for ever?
Will He keep *it* to the end?
Behold, thou hast spoken,
And thou hast committed wickedness to thine utmost.
6 JEHOVAH also spake unto me in the days of Josiah the king: Hast thou seen what apostate Israel hath done? She went up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and hath played the harlot there. 7 And I said after she had done all these *things:* Return unto Me,

[a] L. *may be* withheld.
[b] למדת MSS. ק.

Digitized by Google

but she did not return. And her faithless
sister Judah perceived *it.* 8 And [a] I saw,
that when for all the causes whereby
apostate Israel had committed adultery,
that I had sent her away, and given her a
∴writing of divorce, yet her faithless
sister Judah feared not, but followed
and played the harlot herself also. 9 Then
it was that ∴the land *became* defiled by
the lightness of her whoredom through
her committing adultery *with* [b] ∴stones
and *with* [b] ∴wood. 10 And yet, notwith-
standing all this, her faithless sister Judah
has not returned to Me with all her
heart, but deceivingly, saith JEHOVAH.
11 And JEHOVAH said unto me: Apos-
tate Israel hath justified herself more
than faithless Judah. 12 Go thou, and
proclaim [b] ∴these words unto the north,
and say:
Return, O apostate Israel! saith
JEHOVAH,
I will not regard you with a lowering
brow;
For I *am* compassionate, saith JEHO-
VAH,
I will not refrain *Myself* for ever.
13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity,
That thou hast rebelled against JEHO-
VAH thy God,
And hast abounded with ∴thy [c] favours
to strangers
Under every green tree:
And ye have not hearkened unto My
voice, saith JEHOVAH.
14 Return, O apostate children, saith
JEHOVAH;
For I am [d] your own husband,
And I will take you *unto Me,*
One of a city, and two of a tribe,
And I will bring you unto Zion.
15 And I will give you shepherds accord-
ing to My heart,
And they shall feed you with know-
ledge and wisdom.
16 And it shall come to pass,
When ye shall have multiplied and in-
creased in the land,
In those days, saith JEHOVAH,
They shall no longer say: The ark of
the covenant of JEHOVAH:
And neither shall it come up into
their mind,
And neither shall they remember it;
And neither shall they visit *it,*
And neither shall it be made again.
17 At that time Jerusalem shall be pro-
claimed:
The Throne of JEHOVAH!
Into her all the nations shall be
gathered
In the Name of JEHOVAH, *even* unto
Jerusalem,
And they shall no more walk
After the propensities of their evil
heart.
18 In those days
The house of Judah shall walk with
the house of Israel,
And they shall proceed in company
from the land of the north,
Unto the land which I gave unto
∴your fathers for an inheritance.
19 But I said: How shall I place thee
amongst the children,
And give thee the land of desires,
The glorious inheritance of the hosts
of the nations?
Then I said: Thou shalt call Me, my
Father!
And thou shalt not turn away from Me.
20 Although *as* a treacherous woman
departeth from her husband,
Even so have ye dealt treacherously
with Me,
O house of Israel, saith JEHOVAH.
21 A sound was heard along the plains!
The weeping and the supplications of
the sons of Israel,
Because they had perverted ∴their
way;
They had forgotten ∴JEHOVAH their
God.
22 Return, O ye apostate children!
I will heal your apostasies.
Oh behold us! we draw near unto
Thee,
For thou *art* JEHOVAH our God.
23 Surely in vain from the hills,
From the multitude of the mountains,
expect we;
Surely in JEHOVAH our God *is* the
salvation of Israel.
24 But that shameful *thing* hath devoured
the ∴substance of
Our fathers from our youth,
∴Their sheep and ∴their oxen, ∴their
sons and ∴their daughters.
25 We lie prostrate because of our shame,
And our confusion overwhelms us;
For we have sinned against JEHOVAH
our God,
We, and our fathers,
From our youth even unto this day,
Neither have we obeyed the voice of
JEHOVAH our God.

CHAPTER IV.

O ISRAEL, if thou wilt return unto
Me, saith JEHOVAH,
Return; and if thou wilt remove thine
abominations
From My presence, then thou shalt
not be removed,
2 But thou shalt swear: *As* JEHOVAH
liveth
In truth, in judgment, and in right-
eousness,

[a] ותרא 1 MS. c. [b] Also the emphatic ה.
[c] L. ways. [d] L. husband to you.

Digitized by Google

Then shall the nations [a]account themselves blessed in Him,
And in Him shall they glory.
3 For thus saith JEHOVAH
Unto the men of Judah and Jerusalem:
Plough ye your fallow ground,
And sow ye not among the thorns.
4 Be ye circumcised unto JEHOVAH,
And remove the foreskins of your hearts,
O ye men of Judah, and ye, the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
Lest My wrath go forth as fire,
And it be kindled, so that none can quench it,
On account of the wickedness of your doings.
5 Declare ye in Judah,
And publish ye in Jerusalem, and say:
[b]Now sound ye the trumpet in the land,
Proclaim throughout *it* and say ye:
Gather yourselves together,
That we may enter into the fortified cities.
6 Erect the standard in Zion, strengthen ye yourselves,
Stand not still, for I am about to bring evil from the north,
Even a mighty destruction.
7 The lion is gone up from his thicket,
And the destroyer of nations cometh in apace;
He hath gone forth from his abode,
To make of thy land a desolation;
Thy cities shall be destroyed without inhabitant;
8 For this gird ye on the sackcloth, lament, and wail,
Because the fierce anger of JEHOVAH is not removed from us.
9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith JEHOVAH,
The heart of the king and the heart of the princes shall faint,
And the priests shall be astonied, and the prophets shall be amazed.
10 Then I said: Alas, O Lord JEHOVAH!
Surely Thou hast altogether disappointed this people,
And Jerusalem, saying: Ye shall have peace;
Whereas the sword penetrateth unto the soul.
11 At that time it shall be said
Unto this people, and unto Jerusalem:
A parching wind from the plains of the desert,
Approaching the daughter of My people,
Not to winnow, neither to cleanse:
12 A mighty wind, as a curse it shall come from Me.
Now also will I proceed judicially with them.
13 Behold, as clouds he shall come up,
With his chariots *like* a whirlwind;
Swifter than eagles are his horses.
Woe unto us, for we are destroyed!
14 Cleanse thine heart from wickedness, O Jerusalem!
In order that thou mayst be saved:
For ever wilt thou lodge within thee Iniquitous devices?
15 Surely a report declareth from Dan,
Which rumours evil against mount Ephraim.
16 Communicate it to the nations:
Behold, report ye concerning Jerusalem:
Besiegers are approaching from a distant land,
Therefore shall they exalt their voice over the cities of Judah.
17 As the keepers of a field
Shall they circumvent her,
Because she hath rebelled against Me, Saith JEHOVAH.
18 Thy *own* way and thy doings
Have procured these *troubles* for thee,
Such *is* thy wickedness.
Surely it is grievous, surely it is a plague even unto thy heart.
19 My bowels, my bowels!
I writhe with pain at the walls of my heart:
My heart waileth within me, I cannot be silent;
For thou hast heard, O my soul, the trumpet's call,
The shout of the battle!
20 Breach upon breach is announced;
Surely the whole land is destroyed.
Suddenly my tents have been destroyed,
My curtains in a moment!
21 Evermore shall I see the ensign,
And hear the trumpet's call?
22 Surely My people are foolish,
They have not known Me,
They *are* perverted children,
And without understanding *are* they.
They *are* wise to do evil,
But to do rightly they know not *how*.
23 I beheld the earth,
And lo, *it was* without form and void.
And also the heavens,
And they *were* without light.
24 I beheld the mountains,
And lo, they trembled,
And all the hills shook tremulously.
25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* not a man *left*,
And all the birds of the air had fled.
26 I beheld, and lo, Carmel *was* a wilderness!
And all its cities were levelled to the ground

[a] L. bless themselves in Him.

Digitized by Google

At the presence of JEHOVAH, before
the fury of His anger.
27 For thus saith JEHOVAH:
The whole land shall become desolate,
Yet will I not make a complete de-
struction.
28 [a] For this cause shall the earth lament,
And the heavens, arrayed in blackness;
For I have spoken *it*, I have designed *it*,
And I will not recede, and I will not
withdraw from it.
29 At the voice of the horseman and of
the archers
Every city fleeth!
They shall flee into the thick woods,
And climb up into the caves:
All the cities *are* forsaken,
And *there is* no man left to dwell in
them.
30 And thou, O spoiled one! what wilt
thou do?
Though thou clothest thyself in scarlet,
Though thou adornest thyself in orna-
ments of gold,
Though thou appliest [b] ismed to thine
eyelids,
In vain shalt thou make thyself fair:
Thy paramours shall despise thee,
They shall seek thy life.
31 Surely I have heard a sound *of anguish*
as of a woman in travail,
Of agony like hers who bringeth forth
her first child,
The cry of the daughter of Zion:
She panteth, *she* spreadeth out her
hands:
Alas for me now!
For my soul fainteth because of mur-
derers.

CHAPTER V.

RUN ye to and fro through the streets
of Jerusalem,
And notice, I pray you, and discover,
and search in her open places,
If ye can find a man;
Whether there be *any one* acting
justly *and* seeking the truth,
And I will pardon her.
2 For though they say: JEHOVAH
liveth!
Surely they swear deceitfully.
3 O JEHOVAH, *are* not Thine eyes *in-
tent* upon the truth?
Thou hast smitten them, but they
have not grieved;
Thou hast consumed them,
But they have refused to receive
correction;
They have made their faces harder
than a rock;
They have refused to return.
4 Then said I:
Surely these *are* of the lower order;
Foolish are they,
Because untaught in the counsels of
JEHOVAH,
In the judgment of their God.
5 I will betake me unto the great men,
And I will address them;
For they *are* instructed in the counsel
of JEHOVAH,
In the judgment of their God;
But these have altogether broken the
yoke,
They have burst the bonds.
6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall
slay them,
And a wolf of the desert shall destroy
them;
A leopard shall lie in wait against
their cities;
All who go out of them shall be torn
in pieces,
Because their transgressions are mul-
tiplied,
And their apostasies are increased.
7 How can I pardon thee for this?
Thy children have forsaken Me,
And sworn by them *who are* no gods.
After I had abundantly supplied them,
Then they committed adultery;
And they assembled in the harlot's
house.
8 They were *like* prepared horses at
early morning,
Each one neighed after his com-
panion's wife.
9 Shall I not punish for these *things?*
saith JEHOVAH;
And shall not My soul be avenged upon
a nation
Such as this?
10 Scale her walls, and demolish ye—
Yet complete not the work *of destruc-
tion;*
Remove her bulwarks,
For JEHOVAH'S *are* they not.
11 Surely the house of Israel and the
house of Judah
Have dealt very treacherously against
Me,
Saith JEHOVAH:
12 They have denied JEHOVAH,
And they have said: *It is* not He,
And no calamity shall come upon us;
Neither shall we see the sword or
famine:
13 And the prophets shall be *like* the
wind,
And the word *is* not in them: thus
shall it be done unto them.
14 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH the
God of Hosts:
Because ye utter [a] this word,
Behold, I put My words in thy mouth
for a burning flame;

[a] L. because of this.
[b] A rich lead ore prepared for that purpose.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

And this people *shall be* as wood, and
it shall devour them.
15 Behold, I will bring against you a
distant nation,
O house of Israel, saith JEHOVAH;
A nation, powerful it is!
A nation, of antiquity it is!
A nation whose language thou under-
standest not,
Neither comprehendest what they
speak!
16 Their quiver, to be compared to the
opened grave!
Every of them men of mark.
17 And they shall consume thy harvest
and thy bread;
They shall consume thy sons and thy
daughters;
They shall consume thy sheep and thy
oxen;
They shall consume thy vine and thy
fig-trees;
They shall reduce thy fortified cities,
In which thou trustedst, with the
sword.
18 Yet, verily, *even* in those days, saith
JEHOVAH,
I will not make an entire end of you.
19 And it shall come to pass when ye
shall say:
Wherefore hath JEHOVAH our God
done unto us all these *things?*
Then shalt thou answer them:
According as ye have forsaken Me,
And served strange gods in your land,
So shall ye serve strangers *in* a land
that is not yours.
20 Tell ye this in the house of Jacob,
And publish it in Judah, saying:
21 Listen, I pray you, to this, O foolish
people and devoid of understanding!
Eyes have they, yet will they not see;
Ears have they, yet will they not hear.
22 Will ye not reverence Me? saith JE-
HOVAH,
Will ye not tremble at My Presence,
Who have appointed the sand *for* a
boundary of the sea
By an eternal law, and it shall not
overpass it;
Though it toss itself about, yet can it
not prevail,
And though *the billows* roll on, yet
shall they not exceed it.
23 But this people hath a revolting and
rebellious heart;
They have revolted and have erred.
24 Neither say they in their heart:
Oh let us now reverence JEHOVAH our
God,
Who giveth rain, both the former and
the latter, in its season,
Who secureth to us the appointed
weeks of the harvest.
25 Your iniquities have turned these
things away,
And your transgressions have with-
holden benefits from you.
26 For the wicked are found amongst
My people,
They lie in wait, like the crouching of
fowlers,
They set a trap, they catch men.
27 As a trap-cage is full of birds,
So *are* their houses full of fraud,
On which account they are become
great and wealthy.
28 They shine with oil;
Surely they have surpassed the deeds
of the wicked;
They judge not the cause,
The cause of the orphan; yet they
prosper.
And the right of the poor vindicate
they not.
29 Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith
JEHOVAH,
Shall not My soul be avenged on such
a nation as this?
30 An astounding and horrible thing is
committed in the land.
31 The prophets prophesy falsely,
And the priests rule by their power,
And My people love *it* thus.
And what will ye do in the latter end
thereof?

CHAPTER VI.

HASTE ye, O sons of Benjamin,
Out of the midst of Jerusalem;
And sound ye the trumpet in Tekoa,
And lift up the fire beacon at Beth-
haccerem;
For calamity appeareth out of the north,
And a mighty destruction.
2 The lovely and beautiful one,
The daughter of Zion have I *doomed*
to destruction.
3 Against her shall approach the chiefs
with their [a] armies;
And they shall pitch *their* tents sur-
rounding her,
Feeding every man *on that nearest* to
his hand.
4 Declare ye war against her;
Arise, and let us go up at noonday.
Alas for us! because the day declineth,
Because the shadows of evening are
outstretched:
5 Arise, and let us go up by night,
And we will destroy her palaces.
6 For thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts
Cut ye down her timber,
And throw up a mound against Jeru-
salem:
She *is* a city ripe for visitation;
Oppression *is* in her midst of every kind.
7 As a fountain causeth its waters to
spring forth,

[a] Flocks.

Digitized by Google

So hath she caused her wickedness to spring forth :
Violence and spoil are heard within her ;
Perpetually before My face anguish and contentions.
8 O Jerusalem, be thou reformed !
Lest My soul be alienated from thee ;
Lest I make thee a desolation,
A land uninhabited.
9 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts :
Gleaning they shall glean Israel,
Like the residue of the vine ;
Such as the hand of the grape-gatherer into the baskets
May have left.
10 To whom should I speak and give warning ?
For will they hear ?
Behold, thine ear *is* uncircumcised,
Therefore can they not hearken.
Behold, JEHOVAH'S command is to them,
A reproach, no delight take they in it.
11 Therefore I am *divinely* inflated because of JEHOVAH'S ⁻indignation :
I am oppressed by suppressing ;
I will pour it forth upon the children in the streets :
Also upon the secret council of the assembled youth.
For verily the husband with the wife shall be taken ;
The aged with *him who* is full of days.
12 And their houses shall be transferred to others,
Their lands and their wives together ;
For I will stretch forth ⁻My hand
Against the inhabitants of the land,
Saith JEHOVAH.
13 For from the lowest of them even unto the highest of them,
They are all covetous of gain ;
Yea, from the prophet to the priest,
Each one practises fraudulently.
14 And [a] My people's ⁻wound—
They have healed it superficially,
Saying : Peace, peace,
When *there was* not peace.
15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination ?
Nay ; not in the least were they ashamed :
Nay ; they knew not how to blush :
Therefore amongst the fallen shall they fall ;
In the time of their visitation they shall stumble, saith JEHOVAH.
16 Thus saith JEHOVAH :
Station yourselves in the highways, and see,
And enquire for the ancient pathways,
Where *is* the right way, that ye may walk therein,
That ye may find rest unto your souls.
Then said they : We will not go.
17 And I established watchmen over you, *saying :*
Hearken ye unto the voice of the trumpet !
But they said : We will not hearken.
18 Therefore [a] understand, O ye nations,
And acknowledge, *O* ye congregation,
⁻Who *is* among them !
19 Hear, O earth !
Behold, I am about to bring calamity upon this people,
The product of their own inventions ;
Because they have not hearkened unto My words ;
And as for My law, they have also rejected it.
20 What *is* this to Me, that frankincense be brought from Sheba ?
Or the sweet calamus from a distant land ?
Your burnt-offerings obtain not acceptance,
Neither *are* your sacrifices pleasing unto Me.
21 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH :
Behold, I set stumblingblocks before this people ;
And the fathers and the sons shall stumble over them together,
The neighbour with his friend shall perish.
22 Thus saith JEHOVAH :
Behold ! a people approacheth from the land of the north,
Yea, a mighty nation shall be stirred up from the extremities of the earth.
23 They will handle the bow and the javelin,
They *are* cruel and pitiless,
Their voice roareth like the sea,
And they ride upon horses
In orderly array, as men of warfare,
Against thee, O daughter of Zion !
24 We have heard the ⁻report thereof,
Our hands are weakened,
Anguish hath seized us,
Pain, like as of a woman in her travail.
25 Venture not forth into the field,
Neither walk by the highway,
Because of the enemy's sword ;
A shrinking with fear *is* on every side.
26 O daughter of My people ! gird on the sackcloth,
And roll thyself over in the ashes ;
Make thee lamentation *as for* a darling child,
A lamentation most bitter ;
For suddenly shall the destroyer come upon us.
27 I have appointed thee a tester of My people within the fortification,

[a] בת, daughter is wanting in m. MSS.

[a] L. hearken.

Digitized by Google

That thou mayest prove and try ·their
[a] doings.
28 All of them *are* dross—revolters,
[b] Passing with a fraudulent currency;
Brass and iron *are they* all,
Reprobates they!
29 The bellows snort,
The lead consumes,
In vain refineth the refiner,
For the wicked cannot be separated out.
30 Rejected silver shall they be proclaimed:
For JEHOVAH hath rejected them.

CHAPTER VII.

THE word which was communicated to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, saying: 2 Be stationed at the gate of the house of JEHOVAH, and proclaim there [a] ·this word, and say:
Hear ye the word of JEHOVAH, all Judah
Who enter within these gates to worship JEHOVAH.
3 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts the God of Israel:
Reform your ways and your doings,
And I will dwell with you in this place.
4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying:
The temple of JEHOVAH, the temple of JEHOVAH, the temple of JEHOVAH *are* these.
5 But if ye thoroughly reform ·your ways and ·your doings;
If ye perfectly execute justice between a man and his neighbour;
6 *If* ye will not oppress the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow,
Neither shed innocent blood in this place;
And after strange gods follow not to your own hurt;
7 Then will I cause you to abide in this place,
In the land which I gave unto your fathers,
For ever and ever.
8 Behold, ye put your trust in words of falsehood,
Which *are* profitless.
9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery,
And swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal,
And follow after other gods of which ye know nothing,
10 And *then* come and stand in My Presence within this house,
Which is called by My Name,
And declare: We are delivered!
Wherefore? that ye may commit ·all [c] these [c] abominations?
11 Is *then* this house, which is called by My Name,
Become a den of robbers in your sight?
Yea, behold, I have witnessed *it*, saith JEHOVAH.
12 But go ye now to My habitation which *was* in Shiloh,
Where I caused My Name to shechinah at the first,
And perceive ·what I did unto it,
On account of the wickedness of My people Israel.
13 And now, because ye have performed ·all [a] these [a] works, saith JEHOVAH,
And I addressed you, rising early and speaking,
But ye hearkened not;
And I called unto you,
But ye made no reply:
14 Therefore will I execute upon the house which is called by My Name
(In which ye put your confidence,
And upon the habitation which I gave to you and to your fathers)
According as I have executed upon Shiloh.
15 And I will cast you away from my presence,
Even as I cast away ·all your brethren,
·The entire posterity of Ephraim.
16 Therefore continue thou not in prayer for this people,
Neither lift up a cry or a supplication on their behalf,
Neither make thou intercession to Me,
For I will not hear thee.
17 Seest thou not what these are doing,
In the cities of Judah and within the streets of Jerusalem?
18 The children collect the wood;
Then the fathers enkindle ·the fire;
And the women knead the dough;
To make cakes to the queen of heaven,
And pour out libations to strange gods:
So as to provoke Me.
19 *Is* it Me they provoke? saith JEHOVAH;
Is it not themselves, to the confusion of their own faces?
20 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
Behold, Mine anger and My fury shall be poured forth upon this place,
Upon man and upon beast,
And upon the trees of the field,
And upon the products of the ground,
And it shall burn and not be quenched.

21 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel:
Add your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat ye flesh.
22 For I spake not unto ·your fathers, neither commanded I them,

[a] L. ways.
[b] I am indebted to Blayney for this line.
[c] The emphatic ה also.

[a] An emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

In the day when I brought them forth
out of the land of Egypt;
I spake not of burnt-offerings and
sacrifices.
23 But this *was* the word I commanded
them, saying:
Obey My voice,
And I will be unto you your God,
And ye shall be unto Me My people.
Only walk ye in all the ways which I
shall command you,
In order that it may be well with you.
24 But they hearkened not, neither in-
clined they their ear;
For they followed in the counsels of
the imagination of their evil heart,
And drew backward and not forward,
25 Even from the day that your fathers
went out of the land of Egypt
Unto this day, although I have sent
unto you all My servants the pro-
phets,
Daily rising early and sending *them*.
26 But they hearkened not unto Me,
neither inclined they their ear,
But they hardened their neck,
They did more wickedly than their
fathers.
27 Therefore speak unto them all [a] these
[a] words,
Although they will not hearken unto
thee,
And declaim unto them,
Although they will not reply.
28 And say thou unto them:
This is the nation which have not
hearkened unto the voice of JEHOVAH
their God,
Neither have they accepted instruction:
The truth hath failed, and is cut off
from their mouth.

29 Shave off the locks of thy separation,
and cast *them* away!
And lift up a lamentation upon the
high places,
Because JEHOVAH hath rejected,
Even abandoned the generation of
His wrath!
30 For the sons of Judah have done evil
in My sight,
Saith JEHOVAH;
They have placed their abominations
In the house which is called by My
name,
To pollute it.
31 And they have built the high place of
Tophet,
Which *is* in the valley of the son of
Hinnom,
To burn their sons and their
daughters in the fire—
That which I had not commanded,
Neither did it proceed from My mind.

32 Therefore, behold, the days approach,
Saith JEHOVAH,
That they shall no longer say: This
is Tophet,
And the valley of the son of Hinnom;
But—The valley of slaughter:
For they shall bury in Tophet
Until there be no room.
33 And the carcases of the people, *even* of
this *people*,
Shall be for food for the fowls of the
air and for the beasts of the earth;
And none shall scare *them* off.
34 And I will cause to cease out of the
cities of Judah,
And out of the streets of Jerusalem,
The voice of joy and the voice of
mirth;
The voice of the bridegroom and the
voice of the bride;
For the land shall become a desolation.

CHAPTER VIII.

AT that time, saith JEHOVAH,
They shall exhume the bones of
the kings of Judah,
And the bones of his princes,
And the bones of the priests, and the
bones of the prophets,
And the bones of the inhabitants of
Jerusalem,
From out of their sepulchres.
2 And they shall spread them out before
the sun,
And before the moon, and before all
the host of heaven,
Whom they have loved,
And whom they have served,
And whom they have followed after,
And whom they have consulted,
And to whom they have prostrated
themselves;
They shall not be gathered in, neither
shall they be buried;
But as excrement upon the face of the
ground shall they be.
3 And death shall be preferred rather
than life
By the remaining residue of this evil
family,
In every place of escape whither I have
driven them,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
4 Yet say thou unto them,
Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Shall they fall so that they shall not
arise?
Or backsliden so that they should not
return?
5 Wherefore hath this people of Jeru-
salem apostatised
With continual apostasy?
They have strengthened themselves in
fraud,
They have refused to return.
6 I listened that I might hear!

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

They will not speak as they ought;
No one repenteth of his wickedness, saying:
What have I done?—
Every one of them turneth to his own course,
Like a horse bounding forth unto the battle.
7 Even the stork of the skies knoweth her seasons,
And the turtle dove, and the crane, and the swallow
Observe the [c]season for their coming;
But My people understand not
The [c]judgment of JEHOVAH.
8 How can ye say: We *are* the wise,
And to us *belongeth* the law of JEHOVAH?
Behold, a lying scribe hath inscribed *it* with a lying pen.
9 The wise are ashamed,
They are dismayed and entrapped;
Behold, at the word of JEHOVAH they have spurned;
Wherefore wisdom!—what *is that* to them?
10 Therefore will I give [c]their wives to others;
Their fields to those who shall possess *them;*
For from the least even unto the greatest,
All are addicted to covetousness;
From the prophet even unto the priest,
All of them practise falsehood.
11 And they have healed the [c]wound of the daughter of My people superficially, saying:
Peace, peace, when *it was* not peace.
12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination?
Nay; they were not at all ashamed,
Neither knew they how to blush,
Therefore shall they fall with the fallen;
In the time of their visitation shall they be cast down, saith JEHOVAH.
13 Consuming I will consume them, saith JEHOVAH:
No grapes *shall be* on the vine,
And no figs upon the fig-tree,
And the leaf shall wither;
For I have appointed them to transitoriness.

14 Wherefore do we sit still?
Assemble yourselves and let us enter into the fortified cities;
And let us be silent there, for JEHOVAH our God hath put us to silence,
And hath given us water of gall to drink,
Because we have sinned against JEHOVAH.
15 We hoped for peace, but no blessing *came,*
For a time of healing, but behold terror!
16 From Dan we heard the snorting of his horses;
At the noise of the neighing of his steeds
The whole earth trembleth.
And they are come, and they have devoured the land and its fulness,
The city with the inhabitants thereof.

17 Surely, behold, I am about to send serpents in your midst—
Basilisks, such as cannot *be* charmed,
And they shall bite you,
Saith JEHOVAH.
18 [a] Sorrow is upon me past my remedying,
My heart *is* sick within me.
19 Behold, the *distressing* cry of the daughter of my people
Out of a foreign land:—
JEHOVAH not in Zion!—Can it be?
Her King not within her!
Wherefore then provoked they Me with their graven images?
With their foreign vanities?
20 The harvest is past, the summer is over,
But we, we are not saved!
21 Because of the wound of the daughter of my people I am wounded;
I mourn, astonishment hath taken firm grasp of me.
22 *Is there* no balm in Gilead?
Is there no physician there?
For wherefore *is* not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?
23 Oh that my head was a sea!
And mine eyes a fountain of tears!
That I might weep by day and by night,
For the [c]slain of the daughter of my people!

CHAPTER IX.

[b] 1/2 OH THAT I had in the wilderness a traveller's abiding-place,
That I might abandon [c]my people, and depart from them!
Because they *are* all adulterers,
An assembly of perfidious men.
2/3 And they bend [c]their tongue *like* their bow
By falsehood, and are not valiant for the truth upon the earth:
Verily from evil to evil proceed they,
And Me they know not,
Saith JEHOVAH.
3/4 Let each man guard himself against his neighbour,
And place no confidence in any brother;

[a] This line is Blayney's translation.
[b] Heb. ix. 1; E. T. ix. 2.

Digitized by Google

For every brother supplanting will supplant,
And every neighbour will overreach:
4/5 And each man will deceive his neighbour,
And will not speak the truth;
They have instructed their tongue to speak a lie,
They make effort to act perversely.
5/6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit:
Through deceit they have refused to know Me,
Saith JEHOVAH.
6/7 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Behold, I will melt them and test them;
For how else can I act with respect to the daughter of My people?
7/8 Their tongue *is* a wounding arrow!
Treachery the word in his mouth!
Peace will he speak unto ⁻his neighbour,
But inwardly he layeth his ambush.
8/9 Shall I not visit them for these *things*,
Saith JEHOVAH:
Shall not My soul be avenged on a nation such as this?
9/10 Upon the mountains will I lift up *the voice* of weeping and wailing,
And upon the pastures in the wilderness a lamentation;
Because they are consumed, so that none passeth over,
And the bleating of cattle is heard no more:
From the birds of the air, even unto the beasts, they are fled, they are gone.
10/11 And I will appoint ⁻Jerusalem to *become* heaps, a den for dragons;
And the ⁻cities of Judah will I give up to desolation without inhabitant.
11/12 Who *is* the wise man to discern ⁻this?
And who declareth it *even* the word from JEHOVAH'S mouth?
Wherefore the land perisheth, burnt up like unto a desert,
So that none passeth through.
12/13 Then JEHOVAH said:
Because they have forsaken ⁻My law,
Which I set before them;
And hearkened not unto My voice:
So that they walked not according to it,
13/14 But followed after the determinations of their own heart;
And after the Baals, according to the instruction of their fathers.
14/15 Therefore, thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel:
Behold, I will feed them, *even* [a] ⁻this [a] people, with wormwood,
And I will give them water of gall to drink.
15/16 And I will scatter them amongst the nations,
Of whom neither they know *anything*, nor their fathers;
And I will drive ⁻the sword after them,
Until I have made a total end of them.
16/17 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Advise ye, and engage wailing women,
That they may come;
And send for the skilful *women*,
And let them come:
17/18 And let them hasten, and let them raise up a wailing for us;
That from our eyes the tears may descend,
And from under our eyelids the waters gush forth.
18/19 Surely a voice of lamentation is heard in Zion:
How are we desolated!
How greatly we *are* humiliated!
For we have deserted the land,
Because they have demolished our habitations.
19/20 Wherefore listen, O ye women, to JEHOVAH'S word,
And let your ears be attent to the [b] threat of his mouth;
That ye may instruct your daughters lamentation,
And each woman her neighbour a mournful dirge.
20/21 Because death hath climbed up through our windows,
Hath entered into our palaces;
He hath murdered the children in the streets,
The young men in the open ways.
21/22 Declare ye, thus saith JEHOVAH:
Even the carcases of the men shall fall down,
Like excrement upon the surface of the field;
And as the handful after the reaper,
Which no one picketh up.
22/23 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Let not the wise boast in his wisdom,
Neither let the mighty boast in his might,
Neither let the rich boast in his riches:
23/24 But let him who glorieth glory in this,
In understanding and knowing Me,
That *I am* JEHOVAH, executing mercy,
Justice, and righteousness on earth:

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] Word.

Digitized by Google

For in these *things* delight I, saith JEHOVAH.

24/25 Behold, the days advance,
Saith JEHOVAH,
When I will punish with the uncircumcision all the circumcised;
25/26 Upon Egypt, and upon Judah, and upon Edom,
And upon the children of Ammon, and upon Moab,
And upon all of the narrowed beard,
They who dwell in the desert;
Because *they*—the nations—*are* all uncircumcised,
And the whole house of Israel uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAPTER X.

1 LISTEN to the word, O ye house of Israel,
Which JEHOVAH speaketh unto you!
2 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Learn ye not the manner of the nations,
That ye be not dismayed at the signs of the heavens,
Though the nations are dismayed on account of them.
3 Verily the practice of this people *is* vanity itself;
For with an axe they cut down a tree from the forest,
Which the hand of the artist fashioneth;
4 They beautify it with silver or with gold;
With nails and with hammers they fix them,
So that they cannot totter.
5 They *are* rigid as the palm-tree;
Neither can they speak;
Carrying they carry them along,
For they cannot step a step:
Be not afraid of them,
For they cannot hurt;
And neither to perform a benefit [a] have they power.
6 But *it is* not so with Thee, O JEHOVAH!
Great *art* Thou, and exalted *is* Thy Name in victory.
7 Who shall not fear Thee, O Thou King of nations,
When he approacheth Thee?
For amongst all the wise *men* of the nations,
And amongst all in their kingdoms,
There is none like unto Thyself.
8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish.
O those perverting vanities! wood he *is!*
9 From Tharshish they import silver in beaten sheets,
And gold from Uphaz,
The work of the artificer,
And of the hands of the refiner.
Purple and scarlet *are* their clothing;
All of them the work of skilful artisans.
10 But JEHOVAH *is* the true God;
He *is* the living God,
And the everlasting King.
When He *is* angry, the earth trembleth;
And the nations shall not be able to abide His indignation.
11 Thus say ye this unto them:
The gods which have not made the heavens and the earth
Shall perish from the earth,
And from under these heavens.
12 He hath made the earth by His power,
He established the world by His wisdom,
And by His understanding He hath outstretched the heavens.
13 When He uttereth His voice *there are* a multitude of waters in the heavens;
And He causeth the clouds to ascend from the earth's horizon:
He maketh lightnings with rain,
And sendeth forth the wind out of His treasure-houses.
14 Every man is brutish in understanding;
Confounded is every artificer of the molten image;
For his molten image *is* a lie,
And *there is* no breath *of life* within them.
15 A vanity *are* they, a manufacture of errors:
In the time of their visitation they shall perish.
16 Not like unto such *is* Jacob's Portion!
For the Former of the Universe is He,
And Israel the sceptre of His inheritance;
JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts is His Name.

17 Gather up out of the land thy wares,
O inhabitress of thy fortress!
18 For thus saith JEHOVAH:
Behold, I will at this time cast out the inhabitants of the land,
And I will distress them, so that they shall [a] feel *it*.
19 Alas for me, because of my wound,
My afflictive stroke!
Yet I said:
Truly this is an affliction, but I must endure it.
20 My tent is demolished, and all my cords are broken;
My sons are departed from me, and they *are* not;
None *are there left* to stretch out my tent any more,
Or to set up my tent curtains.
21 Because the shepherds are become brutish,

[a] L. *is* in them.

[a] L. find.

Digitized by Google

And have not sought ⁘JEHOVAH,
Therefore they have not prospered,
But the whole of their flocks are dispersed.
22 Hark! *there is* an uproar; behold! it advanceth,
Even a great tumult from the country of the north,
To reduce the ⁘cities of Judah to desolation,
Into a den of dragons.
23 O JEHOVAH, I know that it *is* not with man *to direct* his way,
Neither with man to [a] anticipate and to order ⁘his goings.
24 Discipline me, O JEHOVAH, yet with moderation;
Not in Thine anger, lest Thou crush me to atoms.
25 Pour out Thine indignation upon the nations
Which have not known Thee,
And upon the families who call not upon Thy Name,
For they have devoured ⁘Jacob, yea, devoured him,
Yea, they have consumed him, and ⁘made his habitation desolate.

CHAPTER XI.

THE word which came to Jeremiah From JEHOVAH, saying:
2 Hearken ye unto the ⁘words of [b] this [b] covenant,
And speak unto the men of Judah,
And unto the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
3 And say thou unto them:
Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel:
Cursed *be* the man who hearkeneth not *unto* the ⁘words of [a] this [a] covenant,
4 Which I commanded ⁘your fathers,
In the day *that* I led them forth out of the land of Egypt,
From out of the iron furnace, saying:
Hearken unto My voice, and perform them according to all that I command you,
That ye may be unto Me for a people,
And that I may be unto you for your God:
5 To the intent that I may perform ⁘the oath
Which I sware unto your fathers,
To give them a land flowing with milk and honey,
According as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said: Amen, O JEHOVAH!
6 Furthermore JEHOVAH said unto me:
Proclaim ⁘all [b] these [b] words within the cities of Judah,
And within Jerusalem's streets, saying:
Hearken ye unto the ⁘words of [a] this [a] covenant,
And do them.
7 For admonishing I admonished your fathers,
In the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt,
Even to this *present* day, rising early and admonishing, saying:
Hearken unto My voice.
8 But they hearkened not, neither inclined ⁘their ear,
But followed each one the determinations of his evil heart:
Therefore have I brought upon them,
⁘All the denunciations of [a] this [a] covenant,
Which I commanded *them* to perform;
But they performed *them* not.
9 And JEHOVAH said unto me:
A conspiracy is discovered,
Between the men of Judah and between the inhabitants of Jerusalem!
10 They have returned to the iniquities of their forefathers,
Who refused to hearken unto ⁘My words;
And they have followed after strange gods, to serve them.
The house of Israel and the house of Judah
Have broken ⁘My covenant, which I entered into with ⁘their fathers.
11 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH:
Behold, I am about to bring a calamity upon them,
From which they shall not be able to extricate *themselves;*
And though they cry unto Me, yet will I not hear them.
12 Then the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem
Shall go, and cry unto the gods
To whom they burn incense!
But they shall not save them at all
In the time of their calamity.
13 Even *according to* the number of thy cities
Were thy gods, O Judah!
And *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem,
Ye have set up altars to—the shame!
Altars to burn incense to Baal!
14 Therefore pray thou not for this people,
Neither lift up on their behalf a cry or a supplication;
For I will not hearken at the time that they cry unto me,
In the time of their calamity.
15 What hath My beloved to do in My house,
Perpetrating manifold wickednesses?
And the holy flesh hath passed away from thee.

[a] L. proceed. [b] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The emphatic ה.

Digitized by Google

When thou doest wickedly, then thou exultest!
16 JEHOVAH declared thy name:
A green olive-tree, beautiful, of delicious fruit:
Yet a sound of loud crackling, a fire kindling over her!
Yea, the branches thereof consume!
17 Because JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, who planted thee,
Hath denounced evil against thee,
On account of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah,
Which they themselves have committed to provoke Me to anger,
By burning incense to Baal!
18 Then JEHOVAH informed me, that I might know.
[a] Instantly I perceived their proceedings;
19 For I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox led to the slaughter,
And knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying:*
Let us destroy the tree with its products,
And let us cut him off out of the land of the living,
That his name be no more remembered.
20 But, O JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, Thou judgeth righteously,
Who trieth the reins and the heart;
I shall see Thy vengeance upon them;
For unto Thee have I disclosed ⁘my cause.
21 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH:
Concerning the men of Anathoth who seek thy ⁘life, saying:
Prophecy not in JEHOVAH'S Name,
That thou die not by our hand;
22 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Behold, I will visit upon them;
Their young men shall die by the sword,
Their sons and their daughters shall die by famine;
23 And there shall be no remnant;
For I will bring calamity upon the men of Anathoth,
The year of their visitation.

CHAPTER XII.

JUST *art* Thou, O JEHOVAH, whensoever I plead with Thee;
Yet indeed let me discourse with Thee concerning *Thy* judgments.
Wherefore prospereth the way of the wicked?
Wherefore is there peace to each dissimulating hypocrite?
2 Thou hast planted them, also they have taken root;
They have matured, also produced fruit;
Present *art* Thou in their mouths,
But afar off from their [a] secret desires.
3 But Thou, O JEHOVAH, knowest me;
Thou discernest me, and Thou provest my heart to be with Thee.
Draw them forth as sheep for the slaughter,
And separate them for the day of execution.
4 For ever shall the land lament,
And the *green* herb of every field wither,
On account of the wickedness of those who dwell therein?
The beasts are swept away, as also the fowls,
When they said: He will not see ⁘our latter end.

5 If thou hast run with the ⁘footmen, and they have wearied thee,
Then how wilt thou be overheated with ⁘the horsemen?
And in the land of peace *wherein* thou securely *abideth*,
Then what wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?
6 When even thy brethren, and *they of* thy father's house,
Even they have acted treacherously against thee;
Even they have [b] loudly exclaimed after thee.
Put no confidence in them though they should be friendly with thee.
7 I have forsaken ⁘My house,
I have abandoned ⁘Mine heritage,
I have given the ⁘dearly beloved of My soul
Into her enemies' hand.
8 Mine heritage is unto Me as a lion of the forest,
She hath growled against Me,
Therefore have I abhorred her.
9 *As* a speckled bird *is* Mine heritage to Me:
O ye ravenous birds, beset her round about;
Come ye, assemble yourselves all ye beasts of the field,
Hasten ye to devour!
10 Many the shepherds who have destroyed My vineyard;
They have trampled upon ⁘My heritage,
They have converted ⁘My desirable heritage
Into a desolate wilderness.
11 They have made it a desolation:
It lamenteth unto Me, *being* desolate:
The entire land is made desolate,
Yet no man layeth *it* to heart.

[a] Then.

[a] Reins. [b] To the full.

Digitized by Google

12 Upon all the high places in the wilderness
The destroyers are come;
For JEHOVAH'S sword shall devour
From the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land:
There is no peace to any *of all* flesh.
13 They have sown wheat,
But they shall reap thorns;
They have laboured,
But they shall not be benefited;
For they shall be disappointed with your crops,
Because of the fierce anger of JEHOVAH.
14 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
With regard to all My evil neighbours,
Who touch the inheritance
Which I have caused ᵕMy people ᵕIsrael to inherit,
Behold, I will pluck them out of their land,
And the ᵕhouse of Judah I will pluck out of their midst.
15 And it shall come to pass,
After I have plucked them out,
I will return, and have compassion upon them;
And I will restore them,
Each one to his own possession,
And each one to his own land.
16 And it shall come to pass,
If learning they will learn the ᵕways of My people,
To swear by My Name: JEHOVAH liveth!
According as they taught ᵕMy people to swear by Baal,
Then shall they be built up in the midst of my people.
17 But if they will not comply,
Then will I exterminate [a] ᵕthat [a] nation
Exterminating and destroying,
Saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XIII.

THUS saith JEHOVAH unto me: Depart and procure for thyself a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, but thou shalt not put it into water. 2 And I procured ᵕthe girdle according to the word of JEHOVAH, and I placed *it* upon my loins. 3 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me the second time, saying: 4 Take ᵕthe girdle which thou hast procured which *is* upon thy loins; and arise, depart to Euphrates, and conceal it there in a cleft of the rock. 5 So I went and concealed it near Euphrates, according as JEHOVAH had commanded me. 6 And it came to pass at the end of many days, that JEHOVAH said unto me: Arise, go to Euphrates, and fetch from thence ᵕthe girdle which I commanded thee to conceal there. 7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took ᵕthe girdle from the place where I had concealed it; and behold, the girdle was spoiled, it was good for nought. 8 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:
9 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Like unto this will I spoil the ᵕexcellency of Judah,
And the excelling ᵕexcellency of Jerusalem.
10 This evil people,
Who refuse to hearken unto ᵕMy words,
Who walk in the determnation of their hearts,
And follow after other gods,
To serve them, and to prostrate *themselves* before them;
Even they shall be as this girdle,
Which is unprofitable for nothing.
11 For according as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man;
So did I cause to cleave unto Me
The ᵕwhole house of Israel,
And the ᵕentire house of Judah,
Saith JEHOVAH;
That they might be unto Me for a people,
And for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory:
And they would not hear.

12 Now therefore speak unto them [a] ᵕthis word:
Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of Israel:
Every bottle shall be filled with wine,
And they will say unto thee,
Knowing know we not that every bottle shall be filled with wine?
13 Then shalt thou say unto them,
Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Behold, I will satiate ᵕall the inhabitants of this land,
Even ᵕthe kings who sit upon David's throne,
Also ᵕthe priests and ᵕthe prophets,
And ᵕall the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness.
14 And I will dash them one against another,
Even the fathers against the sons together,
Saith JEHOVAH;
I will not pity, and neither will I spare,
And neither shall My compassion [b] prevent their destruction.

15 Attend ye, and bend the ear, be not puffed up,
For JEHOVAH speaks:
16 Give ye glory to JEHOVAH your God,

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] From their destruction.

Digitized by Google

Before He cause darkness,
And before your feet stumble upon the mountains
In the twilight;
And while ye look for the light,
Then there *be* deathshade, gross darkness.
17 But if ye will not hear it,
My soul shall lament in secret places
Because of *your* obstinacy;
And weeping will weep, the tears running down from my eye,
Because JEHOVAH'S flock is taken captive.
18 Say ye to the king and to the queen:
Humble yourselves, return,
Lest the diadem of your glory
Shall fall from off your heads.
19 The cities of the south are close shut,
And *there is* none to open;
Judah *is* captive!
Her entire self wholly captive!
20 Lift up your eyes and see
[a] The exodus from the north!
Where is the flock *which* was given to thee,
Thy beautiful flock?
21 What wilt thou say when visitation *comes* upon thee,
For "thou teachest *them* to be thy rulers in chief over thee;
Shall not pangs seize thee like a woman in travail?
22 But if thou shalt say within thine heart,
Wherefore have these things befallen me?
For thine abounding iniquity thy flowing robe is thrown aside,
And thy heels are *abruptly* bared.
23 Can the Cushite change his skin?
Or the panther his spots?
How then can ye perform good,
Who are accustomed to do evil?
24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble
Which *is* blown away before the wind of the desert.
25 This *is* thy lot, thy apportioned portion from Me,
Saith JEHOVAH:
Because thou hast forgotten Me,
And hast trusted in falsehood.
26 Therefore will I throw over thy flowing robe
Upon thy face, that thy vileness may appear,
27 Thine adulteries and thy neighings,
The enormity of thy lewdness
Upon the high places in the fields:
I have beheld thine abominations.
Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem!
Wilt thou not be cleansed?
When *will it* ever be?

[a] Them that come from.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE word of JEHOVAH which came to Jeremiah:
Because of the drought,
2 Judah lamenteth,
And her gates languish;
They are in deep mourning for the land,
And raise up a cry over Jerusalem.
3 Even their nobles have sent their little ones for water;
When they came to the aqueducts, no water found they:
They return with empty vessels, they were ashamed and confounded,
With their heads covered.
4 Because the ground is parched,
For there was no rain on the earth;
The ploughmen are confused,
They covered their heads.
5 When also the hind of the field
Brought forth *her young*, then *she* deserted *it*,
Because there was no grass.
6 And the wild asses stood on the eminences;
They snuffed up the wind like dragons,
Their eyes fail because *there is* no herbage.

7 Though our iniquities testify against us, O JEHOVAH,
Work for Thy Name's sake;
Though our apostasies are manifold,
Against Thee have we transgressed.
8 O Thou hope of Israel!
Their Saviour in the time of distress;
Wherefore wilt Thou be as a stranger in the land,
And as a traveller *who* spreadeth *his tent* for the night?
9 Wherefore wilt Thou be as one agitated?
As a hero powerless to deliver?
But Thou *art* in the midst of us, O JEHOVAH,
And we are called by Thy Name:
Oh forsake us not!

10 Thus saith JEHOVAH of this people:
Surely as they have loved to wander,
Neither have they restrained their feet,
Therefore JEHOVAH accepteth them not;
Now He will remember their iniquity,
And will punish their transgressions.
11 Further JEHOVAH saith unto me:
Pray not on behalf of this people for prosperity.
12 For though they fast, I will not hearken to their cry,
And though they offer up burnt-offering and meat-offering,
I will not accept them;
But by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence,
Will I make an end of them.

Digitized by Google

13 Then said I,
Alas, O Lord JEHOVAH!
Behold, the prophets say to them:
Ye shall not see the sword,
Neither shall famine happen to you,
But I will assuredly give unto you
prosperity in this place.
14 Then said JEHOVAH unto Me:
The prophets prophesy falsely in My
Name:
I have not sent them,
And I have not commissioned them,
And I have not spoken unto them:
The lying vision, and divination, and
vanity
They prophecy unto you,
Out of the guile of their own hearts.
15 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH:
As touching the prophets who pro-
phesy in My Name,
When I sent them not,
And they of themselves declare,
The sword and the famine shall not
be in this land;
By the sword and by the famine shall
they die,
The prophets themselves.
16 And the people to whom they pro-
phesy,
Shall be cast forth into the streets of
Jerusalem,
In the face of the famine and of the
sword,
And they shall have none to bury
them—
They *themselves*, their wives, and their
sons and their daughters;
For I will pour out upon them ∴their
own wickedness.
17 Verily thou shalt declare unto them
[a] ∴this word—[a] this.

May the tears run down from mine
eyes
Night and day, even without cessation,
Because of the great wound she hath
endured,
Even the virgin daughter of my people;
Her blow is exceedingly heavy.
18 If I go out into the field,
Then behold the slain with the sword;
And if I enter the city,
Then behold the perishing with famine!
Yet verily the prophet, verily the
priest,
Traffick about the land, and care not.
19 Rejecting hast Thou rejected ∴Judah?
Hath thy soul abhorred Zion?
Wherefore hast thou stricken us
So that *there is* no remedy for us?
We looked for peace, but *there is* no
prosperity,
And for a time of healing, but behold
terror!

[a] The emphatic ה also.

20 We acknowledge, O JEHOVAH, our
wickedness,
And the iniquity of our fathers,
For we have sinned against thee.
21 Cast *us* not off, for Thy Name's sake;
Disgrace not the throne of Thy glory;
Oh remember! Annul not Thy cove-
nant with us.
22 Are there among the nullities of the
heathen
Who can give rain?
Or can the heavens give showers?
Is it not Thou—Hua—JEHOVAH our
God?
Therefore we will hope in Thee;
For Thou *alone* hast done ∴all these
things.

CHAPTER XV.

THEN said JEHOVAH unto me:
Although Moses and Samuel stood
before Me,
My soul *would* not *be moved* toward
this people:
Dismiss *them* from My presence, and
let them depart.
2 And it shall be, when they shall say
unto thee:
Whither shall we depart?
That thou shalt say unto them,
Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Those for death to death; and those
for the sword to the sword;
And those for famine to famine; and
those for captivity to captivity.
3 And I will commission against them
four species *of destruction*,
Saith JEHOVAH:
∴The sword to slay, and ∴the dogs to
lacerate;
And the ∴birds of the skies, and the
∴beasts of the earth,
To devour and to destroy.
4 And I will appoint them *restless*
vexation
In every of the kingdoms of the earth;
Because of Manasseh, the son of
Hezekiah, king of Judah;
For all that he performed in Jeru-
salem.
5 But who will have pity upon thee, O
Jerusalem?
And who will compassionate thee?
Or who will turn aside to ask:
Is it peace with thee?
6 Thou hast forsaken Me, saith JE-
HOVAH;
Thou art departed backward,
Therefore have I stretched out ∴My
hand against thee,
And I have destroyed thee:
I am weary of forbearance.
7 And I have winnowed them with a
winnowing instrument,
With My whirlwind the earth is
bereaved,

Digitized by Google

I have destroyed ·My people,
Because they did not repent of their doings.
8 Their widows are multiplied before Me
Like the sand of the seas.
[a] I have brought against their mother-city
A mighty spoiler at noon-day:
I have caused to fall suddenly upon her
Anguish and terrors.
9 She who bare seven hath languished;
She hath breathed out her soul;
Her sun is departed while yet *it is* day,
She is ashamed and confounded.
As for their remnant—
To the sword will I give them
In the presence of their enemies,
Saith JEHOVAH.
[b] 13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give for spoil,
Not for barter, but for all thy sins; even in all thy borders.
14 And I will cause *thee* [c] to serve ·thine enemies
In a land thou knowest not;
For a fire is kindled in Mine indignation,
Which shall flare up upon you.
10 Woe unto me, O my Mother!
That thou hast born me a man of contention,
And a man of strife to the whole land.
I have neither lent on usury nor have they taken usury of me,
Yet they all curse me!
11 [d] Thus saith JEHOVAH:
If I have not directed thee wisely,
If I have not defended thee in the time of trouble,
And in the time of distress,
12 Then shall ·the enemy break the iron,
The northern iron, and the brass.
[e] 15 O JEHOVAH, Thou knowest,
Oh remember me, and take care of me,
And avenge me of my persecutors;
Within the compass of Thine anger include me not:
Oh perceive that for Thy sake I have endured reproach.
16 Thy words were found, and I devoured them,
And Thy words were unto me the joy and rejoicing of my heart;
Because I am called by Thy name, O JEHOVAH God of hosts.
17 I have not sat in the assembly of mockers;
I sat solitary, yet rejoicing in the presence of thy [a] power,
Though Thou hast replenished me with indignation.
18 Why hath my grief been unremitting!
Why my wound incurable?
It refuseth to be healed.
Wilt Thou be unto me as a failing *brook*,
As waters of inconstant flow?

19 Wherefore thus saith JEHOVAH:
If thou wouldest return, then I will go back with thee,
And thou shalt stand in My Presence;
And if thou wilt separate the precious from the vile,
As My mouth shalt thou be;
They shall return to thee,
But thou shalt not return to them.
20 And I will make thee unto this people
A strong brazen wall;
When they shall war against thee,
Then shall they not prevail against thee;
For I *am* with thee, to save thee and to deliver thee,
Saith JEHOVAH:
21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked,
And I will rescue thee out of the grasp of the formidable.

CHAPTER XVI.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:
2 Thou shalt not take thyself a wife,
Neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.
3 For thus saith JEHOVAH concerning the sons and concerning the daughters
Who are born in this place,
And concerning their mothers who bare them,
And concerning their fathers who begat them in this land:
4 They shall die of mortal diseases,
They shall not be lamented,
Neither shall they be buried:
Like manure upon the surface of the ground shall they be,
Even by sword and by famine shall they be consumed,
And their carcases shall be for food
To the birds of the air and to the beasts of the earth.
5 For thus saith JEHOVAH:
Enter not the house of mourning,
And neither go to bewail, and neither condole with them;
For I have withdrawn ·My peace from [b] ·this [b] people,
Saith JEHOVAH,

---

[a] See Boothroyd for this line.
[b] It appears to me that the 13th and 14th verses should be inserted here.
[c] M. MSS.
[d] כה אמר 2 MSS.
[e] The 13th and 14th verses I insert after the 9th, the sense seeming to require this transposition.

[a] L. hand. [b] The emphatic הֵן also.

Digitized by Google

And [a] ·loving-kindness and [a] ·tender pity.
6 And the high and the lowly shall die in this land;
They shall not be buried, neither shall be lamented,
Neither shall *one* lacerate himself,
Neither shall they make themselves bald for them.
7 Neither shall they break bread for them at a mourning,
To console them concerning a death:
And neither shall they offer them the cup of consolation to drink
For their father or for their mother.
8 Neither into the house of feasting shalt thou go,
To sit down with them to eat or to drink.
9 For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel,
Behold, I am about to cause to cease from this place,
Before your eyes, and during your days,
The voice of joy, and the voice of mirth,
The voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 And it shall happen, when thou shalt have declared unto this people ·all [a] these words, then shall they say unto thee: Wherefore hath JEHOVAH spoken unto us *about* ·all [a] this [a] great [a] calamity? And what *is* our iniquity? And what *is* our sin that we have sinned against JEHOVAH our God? 11 Then shalt thou say unto them:
Because your fathers have forsaken Me, saith JEHOVAH;
And they have gone after strange gods,
And they have served them, and they have worshipped them:
But Me they have left, and ·My law have not kept.
12 And ye yourselves have acted more wickedly than your fathers,
And, behold, ye walk each man after the obstinacy
Of his own wicked heart,
Not hearkening unto Me.
13 Therefore will I expel you out of this land,
Into a land which ye have not known, ye, nor your fathers,
And there shall ye serve ·strange gods day and night,
That I may show you no favour.
14 Nevertheless, behold the days advance, saith JEHOVAH,
When it shall no longer be said: JEHOVAH liveth,
Who led forth the ·children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;
15 But rather: JEHOVAH liveth, who led forth
The ·children of Israel from the land of the north,
And from all the countries whither He had driven them:
And I will return them to their own land,
Which I gave unto their fathers.
16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith JEHOVAH,
And they shall fish *for* them,
And after that I will send for many hunters,
And they shall hunt them
Upon every mountain and upon every hill,
And within the clefts of the rocks.
17 For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways;
They are not concealed from My presence,
Neither is their iniquity concealed from My vision.
18 For I will recompense once and again their iniquity and their sin;
Because they have polluted ·My land with the carcases of their abominations,
And they have filled ·Mine inheritance with their detestable things.
19 O JEHOVAH, my strength and my fortress,
And my refuge in the day of trouble;
Unto Thee approach the nations from the extremities of the earth!
And they shall say:
Surely our fathers have inherited falsehood,
Vanity! for none among them can profit.
20 Can a man make gods for himself?
Surely they *are* no gods.
21 Therefore, behold, I will instruct them at this time;
I will cause them to understand ·My [a] power and ·My might,
And they shall know that My Name *is* JEHOVAH!

CHAPTER XVII.

THE sin of Judah *is* written *as* with an iron style,
Or with the sharp point of a diamond;
It is graven upon the *stone* tablet of their heart,
As well as upon the horns of their altars:
2 While their children remember their altars,
And their groves under the green trees,
Upon the highest of the hills.

3 O My mountain with flowing blessings!

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] L. hand.

Digitized by Google

All thy treasures will I give to the spoil;
Thy high places, because of sin, within all thy borders.
4 And thou shalt be dismissed, even thyself, from thine inheritance
Which I have given thee,
And I will cause thee to serve [c]thine enemies
In a land which thou knowest not:
For the fire *which* ye have kindled in Mine anger
Shall burn for ever.

5 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Cursed *is* the man who trusteth in man,
Who maketh flesh his arm,
And whose heart departeth from JEHOVAH.
6 And he shall be like a blasted tree of the waste,
Which shall not profit when good cometh,
And he shall dwell *in* the arid places of the wilderness,
A land of salt, and uninhabited.
7 Blessed *is* the man who trusteth in JEHOVAH,
And whose confidence JEHOVAH is;
8 For he shall be like a tree planted beside the waters,
Which stretcheth forth its roots beside the watercourse,
So that it shall not fear when heat cometh;
But its leaf shall be verdant,
Which [a]languisheth not in the year of drought,
And ceaseth not to produce fruit.

9 The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*,
And desperately wicked: who can know it?
10 I JEHOVAH search out the heart,
[b]And examine the [c]innermost desires:
Even to give to each man according to his ways,
According to the fruit of his doings.
11 *As* the partridge sitteth *on eggs* which *it hath* not laid,
So is he who acquireth wealth, but not justly:
He shall relinquish it in the midst of his days,
And in his hereafter shall be a fool.

12 A glorious throne, exalted from the beginning,
Is the place of our sanctuary.
13 Jehovah *is* Israel's hope:
All who forsake Thee shall be ashamed,
And shall be recorded in the earth as revolters,
Because they have forsaken [c]JEHOVAH,
The fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O JEHOVAH! and I shall be healed;
Save me and I shall be saved,
For Thou *art* my praise.
15 Behold, they say unto me,
Where *is* the word of JEHOVAH?
Let it come now!
16 But I have not urged *the being* a pastor following thee,
Neither have I desired the fatal day. Thou knowest
That which proceeded of my lips,
Was *strictly right* before Thee.
17 Be not Thou destruction to me:
Thou *art* my refuge in the day of calamity.
18 Let my persecutors be ashamed,
Yet let not me be confounded;
Let them be dismayed,
But let not me be dismayed:
Bring upon them the day of calamity,
And with reduplicated destruction destroy them.

19 Thus said JEHOVAH unto me: Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people at which the kings of Judah enter and at which they depart, and in all the gates of Jerusalem. 20 And say thou unto them: Hear ye the word of JEHOVAH, O kings of Judah, and all of Judah, and all ye inhabitants of Jerusalem who enter within these gates. 21 Thus saith JEHOVAH: Take heed unto yourselves, and bear ye no burden upon the sabbath day, nor import *it* through the gates of Jerusalem. 22 Neither carry out a burden from your houses upon [c]the sabbath day, neither shall ye do any work, but ye shall sanctify the sabbath day, according as I commanded [c]your fathers.

23 But they would not hearken, but they would not incline [c]their ear, but hardened [c]their neck that they might not hearken, *and* that they might not receive instruction.

24 And it shall be, if ye will diligently hearken unto Me, saith JEHOVAH, that ye will not bring in any burden through the gates of this city on [c]the sabbath day, but sanctify the sabbath day by doing no work during it: 25 then there shall enter within the gates of this city kings and princes, sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and upon horses, they themselves and their princes; the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall endure for ever. 26 And they shall enter from the cities of Judah, and from the environs of Jerusalem, and from the land of Ben-

[a] L. not uneasy. [b] ובחן. [c] L. reins.

Digitized by Google

jamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense: together *with those* bringing thank-offerings to the house of JEHOVAH. 27 But if ye will not hearken unto Me, to hallow the sabbath day, that ye bear no burden when ye enter into the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day, then I will kindle a fire in her gates, which shall consume the palaces of Jerusalem, that it shall not be extinguished.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE word which was communicated unto Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, saying: 2 Arise and go down to the house of the potter, and there I will cause thee to hear My words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he was manipulating a work upon the potter's stones. 4 And the utensil which he was forming of clay was marred in the potter's hand, and he modelled it again [a]a different vessel, according as seemed good in the eyes of the potter to form *it*. 5 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

6 Like unto this potter am I not able to act with you,
O house of Israel, saith JEHOVAH?
Behold, as the clay in the potter's hands,
Such *are* ye in My hand, O house of Israel!
7 Whensoever I shall declare concerning a nation, or concerning a kingdom,
To pluck up and to break down, and to destroy,
8 And that nation turn from its wickedness,
Against which I spake;
Then will I repent Me of the calamity
Which I purposed to inflict upon it.
9 And whensoever I shall declare concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom,
To build and to plant,
10 If it act wickedly in My sight,
That it obey not My voice,
Then I will repent concerning the good
With which I promised I would favour it.
11 And now speak, I pray thee, to the men of Judah,
And unto the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying:
Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Behold, I devise a calamity against you,
And meditate a plan against you;
O return ye now each one from his evil way,
And reform your deeds and your doings.
12 Then they replied: It is hopeless!
But we will follow after our own devices,
And will each act according to the lust of his evil heart.
13 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH:
Enquire now among the nations,
Who hath heard the like to this:
The virgin of Israel hath practised horrible wickedness.
14 Will the snow melt from Lebanon before *it melts upon* the rock in the fields?
Will they dig for strange waters in preference to *such as* flow?
15 Yet My people have forgotten Me,
They have burnt incense to vanity;
[a]And they have caused them to stumble in their ways
From the ancient paths;
To walk in paths,
A way unexalted:
16 Making their land an astonishment,
An object of perpetual [b]derision:
Every one who passeth by it shall be astonished,
And shall shake his head.
17 I will scatter them as by an east wind before the enemy,
The back and not the face will I show them
In the day of their disaster.
18 Then they said:
Come, and let us devise measures against Jeremiah; for the law shall not cease from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet!
Come ye, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not regard any of his words.
19 Regard me, O JEHOVAH!
And give ear to the voice of mine adversaries.
20 Ought evil to be returned for good?
Yet they have digged a pit for my life.
O remember how I have stood before Thee,
To plead for their welfare,
To turn aside Thine anger from them.
21 Therefore deliver up their sons to the famine,
And drain them with the edge of the sword,
And their women shall become childless and widows,
And their men shall be destroyed by death,
Their youths slain by the sword in battle.
22 An outcry shall be heard from their dwellings,
When Thou bringest a troop suddenly upon them;
Because they have digged a pit to entrap me,
And they have hid snares for my feet.

[a] L. another.

[a] וישבלו 1. MS. [b] L. hissing.

Digitized by Google

23 But Thou, O JEHOVAH, knowest
ᵛAll their counsel against me to slay *me:*
Thou wilt not expiate their iniquity,
Nor blot out their sin from before Thee,
But [a] they shall be overthrown in Thy presence,
In the time of Thy wrath *Thou wilt* proceed against them.

CHAPTER XIX.

THUS said JEHOVAH [b] unto me: Go thou, together with the elders of the people, and of the elders of the priests, and get thee a potter's earthen bottle; 2 and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* at the entrance of the gate Harsith, and there proclaim thou ᵛthe words which I shall speak unto thee. 3 And thou shalt say: Hearken unto the word of JEHOVAH, O ye kings of Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem! Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring trouble upon this place, such as all who hear, their ears shall tingle. 4 Because they have forsaken Me, and alienated ᵛᶜ this [c] place, and burnt incense to strange gods, which neither they nor their fathers have known, neither the kings of Judah, and have filled ᵛᶜ this [c] place with the blood of innocents: 5 and have built the ᵛhigh places of Baal, to burn ᵛtheir sons in the fire *as* burnt-offerings unto Baal, which *thing* I commanded not, neither spake I *of*, and neither came *it* into My mind. 6 Therefore, behold the days advance, saith JEHOVAH, when this place shall no more be called Tophet, or the Valley of the son of Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter. 7 For I will defeat the ᵛcounsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of those who seek their lives, and I will make ᵛtheir carcases for food unto the birds of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth. 8 And I will make ᵛᶜ this [c] city an astonishment and a derision; every one who passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall deride because of all her plagues. 9 And I will cause them to eat the ᵛflesh of their sons, and the ᵛflesh of their daughters, and each man the flesh of his neighbour shall they eat, during the siege, and during the pressure with which their enemies and they who seek their lives shall distress them. 10 Then thou shalt break the bottle in the sight of the men who accompany thee. 11 And thou shalt say unto them: Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts: After this manner will I shiver in pieces ᵛᵃ this [a] people, and ᵛᵃ this [a] city, even as one breaketh the ᵛbottle of potter's ware which cannot be reunited again: and they shall bury in Tophet, until *there be* no more room to bury. 12 Thus will I act towards this place, saith JEHOVAH, and unto its inhabitants, and make ᵛᵃ this [a] city like Tophet. 13 Verily the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be as the place Tophet, unclean: together with all the houses on whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and [b] have poured out libations to strange gods. 14 Then Jeremiah came from Tophet, to which *place* JEHOVAH had sent him to prophecy; and he stood in the court of the house of JEHOVAH; then he spake unto all the people: 15 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, [c] I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns, ᵛall the [a] trouble which I have spoken against her: because they have hardened ᵛtheir necks, that they would not hearken unto My words.

CHAPTER XX.

WHEN Pashur, the son of Immer the priest, who *was* also chief overseer in the house of JEHOVAH, heard that ᵛJeremiah prophesied [a] ᵛthese words: 2 then Pashur smote ᵛJeremiah the prophet, and placed him in the stocks, which *were* in the upper gate of Benjamin, which *was* against the house of JEHOVAH. 3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth ᵛJeremiah out of the stocks; then Jeremiah said to him: JEHOVAH hath called thy name not Pashur, but Magor-Missabib. 4 For thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by their enemies' sword, and thine eyes shall see *it;* and I will deliver ᵛall Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive to Babylon, and will slay them with the sword. 5 And I will deliver up ᵛall the wealth of this city, and ᵛall her industry, and ᵛall her valuables, and ᵛall the treasures of the kings of Judah: I will give them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall plunder them, and take possession of them, and convey them to Babylon. 6 And thou Pashur, with all the inmates of thy house, shalt go into captivity: unto Babylon shalt thou come, and there shalt thou die, and there shalt thou be

[a] m. MSS. ק. [b] אלי MSS. vv.
[c] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] והסכו p. *loc.* [c] מביא m. MSS.

Digitized by Google

buried, thou and all thy friends, unto whom thou hast prophesied a lie!

7 [a] Thou didst allure me, O JEHOVAH,
and I was allured;
[a] Thou didst encourage me, and didst prevail;
I have been an object of derision daily,
Every one mocketh at me;
8 For as often as I speak,
[a] Whether I cry out *against* injustice or proclaim devastation,
The word of JEHOVAH is turned against me,
Into a *matter* of contempt and derision every day.
9 Then I said: I will not mention Him,
Neither will I speak again in His Name.
Then *there* was in my heart like as a burning fire
Pent up within my bones:
And I laboured to refrain myself, but I could not.
10 Yet I heard the murmur of the multitude, saying:
Terror on every side!
Report ye *against him*, and we will declare it.
All my familiar friends watch for my halting; *saying:*
Peradventure he will be enticed,
And we shall prevail against him,
Then shall we have our revenge of him.
11 But JEHOVAH *is* with me like a mighty champion,
Therefore my persecutors shall stumble and shall not prevail;
They are greatly confounded, because they have not succeeded,
With a perpetual shame that shall not be forgotten.
12 But O JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, Who testeth the righteous,
Who discerneth the inner man and the heart,
Oh let me see Thy revenge upon them;
For unto Thee have I disclosed ∴my wrongs.
13 Sing ye unto JEHOVAH: ∴Praise ye JEHOVAH;
For He hath delivered the ∴life of the poor out of the hand of the wicked.

14 Cursed *be* the day in which I was born!
Let not that day be blessed in which my mother bare me.
15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to ∴my father, saying:
Unto thee is born a child, a male, making him exceedingly joyous.
16 Yea, let that man be like unto the cities which JEHOVAH overthrew,
And that without pity:
And let him hear a sounding of alarm in the morning,
And a cry of distress at noontide.
17 Because he destroyed me not within the womb;
So that my mother might have been my tomb:
And her womb ever pregnant *with me.*
18 Wherefore this, *that* I came forth from the womb,
To behold distress and affliction;
And that my days should be spent in shame?

CHAPTER XXI.

THE word which was communicated to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, when king Zedekiah sent unto him ∴Pashur the son of Melchiah, and ∴Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying: 2 Enquire now for us of ∴JEHOVAH, because Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be JEHOVAH will work for us according to all His wonderful deeds, that he may go up from us.

3 Then Jeremiah answered them: Thus shall ye speak unto Zedekiah: 4 Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: Behold, I will turn back the ∴weapons of war which *are* in your hands, with which ye fight against the ∴king of Babylon, and ∴the Chaldeans, who besiege you from without the walls, and I will congregate them in the midst of this city. 5 And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a mighty arm, and in anger, and in fury, and with awful indignation. 6 And I will smite the ∴inhabitants of the city, both ∴[a] man and ∴[a] beast; by a destructive pestilence shall they die. 7 And after that, saith JEHOVAH, I will give ∴Zedekiah king of Judah, and ∴his servants, and ∴the people, even *those* ∴who are left in this city, from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he will not spare them, and neither will he have pity, and neither will he have compassion.

8 And unto this people shalt thou say: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold, I present before you the ∴way of life and the ∴way of death. 9 Whoso remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; and whoso proceedeth forth and deserteth to the Chaldeans who besiege you, [b] then

[a] I am indebted to Blayney for this line.

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] וחיה MSS. ק

Digitized by Google

shall live, and his life shall be unto him as spoil. [10] Because I have determined against this city [a] destruction and not preservation, saith JEHOVAH, it shall be delivered up into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire.

[11] And unto the house of the king of Judah *say:* Hear the word of JEHOVAH: [12] O house of David, thus saith JEHOVAH: Execute judgment speedily, and deliver the plundered out of the hand of the oppressor, lest My wrath blaze forth like fire, and burn, and *there be* none to quench *it*, because of the wickedness of your deeds. [13] Behold, I am against thee, [b] O thou inhabitant of the valley, the rock of the plain, saith JEHOVAH; that say, Who will make a breach upon us? and who shall enter into our habitations? [14] Yet I will punish you because of the fruit of your machinations, saith JEHOVAH; and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall consume all her surroundings.

CHAPTER XXII.

THUS saith JEHOVAH: Go down unto the house of the king of Judah, and proclaim there ∴ [c] this [c] word, [2] and say thou: Hear the word of JEHOVAH, O king of Judah, who sitteth upon the throne of David; thou and thy servants, and thy people, who enter through these gates:

[3] Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Execute ye judgment and righteousness,
And rescue him *who is* spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor.
Defraud ye not, neither injure by violence,
Either the stranger, [d] or the fatherless, or the widow;
And shed not innocent blood in this place.
[4] For if ye will do according to [c] ∴ this [c] commandment,
Then there shall enter within the gates of this house,
Kings reigning in [e] David's stead upon his throne,
Riding in chariots and upon horses:
He himself, and his servants, and his people.
[5] But if ye will not hearken to [c] ∴ these [c] words;
By Myself swear I, saith JEHOVAH,
That this house shall become a desolation.
[6] For thus saith JEHOVAH concerning the house of the king of Judah:
Thou *art* Gilead unto Me, the summit of Lebanon;
Yet surely I will turn thee into
A desert of cities uninhabited.
[7] And I will commission destroyers against thee,
Every one with his weapons;
And they shall cut down thy choice cedars,
And cast *them* into the fire.
[8] And many nations shall pass by this city:
And they shall say each one to the other:
Wherefore hath JEHOVAH thus acted towards this great city?
[9] Then shall they answer:
Because they have forsaken the ∴ covenant of JEHOVAH their God,
And worshipped strange gods, and served them.
[10] Weep ye not for the dead,
Neither lament ye him;
Weeping weep for him who is departed,
For he shall not again return,
Neither see the ∴ land of his nativity.
[11] For thus saith JEHOVAH concerning Shallem,
The son of Josiah, king of Judah,
Who reigned instead of Josiah his father,
Who proceeded from this place:
He shall not return thither again,
[12] But in the place whither they have carried him captive
He shall die: and never again shall he behold [a] ∴ this [a] land.
[13] Woe to him who buildeth his house by injustice,
And his upper apartments with wrong;
Who exacteth his neighbour's service for nought,
And for his labour repayeth him not.
[14] Who saith, I will build myself a spacious house
With lofty upper apartments;
And cutteth out for himself windows;
Also ceiling *it* with cedar,
And painting *it* with vermillion.
[15] Shalt thou reign, because thou enclosest *thyself* in cedar?
Thy father, did he not eat and drink
When he executed judgment and justice?
Was it not well with him then?
[16] Judging he judged the poor and the needy:
Then *it was* well *with him.*
Was not this to know Me, saith JEHOVAH?
[17] But thine eyes and thine heart *seek* nought

[a] Evil. [b] יושבת m MSS.
[c] The emphatic ה also.
[d] ויתום m. MSS. [e] To David.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

But for thy lust and for shedding innocent blood;
And for oppression, and for violence to practise *it*.
18 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH concerning Jehoiakim,
The son of Josiah, king of Judah:
They shall not lament him, *saying:*
Alas! my brother; or Alas! sister;
They shall not bewail him, *saying:*
Alas! lord; or Alas! his majesty.
19 With the burial of an ass shall he be buried,
Dragged along, and cast forth
Beyond the gates of Jerusalem.
20 Ascend Lebanon and proclaim,
And in Bashan lift up thy voice,
And vociferate from the passages,
That all thy lovers are destroyed.
21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity,
But thou saidst: I will not hearken.
This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth,
That thou wouldest not hearken to My voice.
22 A blasting wind shall destroy all thy shepherds,
And thy lovers shall go forth into captivity;
Surely then thou wilt be ashamed
And confounded because of all thy wickedness.
23 O inhabitant of Lebanon,
Who buildest thy nest in the cedars,
What consolation when pains overtake thee,
The pain as of a woman in travail!
24 As I live, saith JEHOVAH,
Though indeed Coniah, the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah,
Were the signet upon My right hand,
Yet would I pluck thee thence.
25 And I will deliver thee into the hand of those who seek thy life,
And into the hand *of those* from whose presence thou shrinkest with fear,
And into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,
And into the hand of the Chaldeans.
26 And I will cast thee out,
With ᵕthy mother who bare thee,
Into a foreign land:
There, where ye were not born,
Even there shall ye die.
27 For into the land on which they have set ᵕtheir mind to return,
Thither shall they not return.
28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol?
Or a vessel in which none take delight?
Wherefore are they cast out, he himself and his seed,
And sent forth into a land they know not?
29 O earth! O earth! O earth!
Hearken to the word of JEHOVAH.
30 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Write ye [a] ᵕthis [a] man childless,
A *mighty* man *who* shall not prosper in his days;
For no man of his seed shall prosper,
Sitting upon the throne of David,
And governing any more in Judah.

CHAPTER XXIII.

WOE to the shepherds
Who destroy and scatter the ᵕsheep of My pasture,
Saith JEHOVAH.
2 Wherefore, thus speaketh JEHOVAH the God of Israel
Against the shepherds who shepherd ᵕMy people:
Ye have scattered ᵕMy sheep and driven them away,
And have not looked after them;
Behold, I will punish you for the ᵕwickedness of your doings,
Saith JEHOVAH.
3 And I will gather the ᵕremnant of My flock
Out of all the countries whither I have expelled them,
And I will restore them to their folds,
And they shall be fruitful and multiply.
4 And I will appoint shepherds over them who shall feed them,
And they shall not fear any more, nor be dismayed,
Neither shall they be [b] punished, saith JEHOVAH.
5 Behold the days advance, saith JEHOVAH,
When I will raise up unto David a righteous BRANCH,
And a king shall reign and behave wisely,
And shall execute judgment and righteousness upon the earth.
6 In His days Judah shall be saved,
And Israel shall dwell in confidence;
And this *is* His Name whereby He shall be called:
JEHOVAH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.
7 Therefore, behold, the days advance, saith JEHOVAH,
When they shall no more say: JEHOVAH liveth,
Who led forth the ᵕsons of Israel out of the land of Egypt;
8 But rather: JEHOVAH liveth,
Who hath led forth and who hath brought in
The ᵕseed of the house of Israel from the north country,
And from all the lands whither I had expelled them,
That they may dwell in their own land.

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] Visited.

Digitized by Google

9 Concerning the prophets,
My heart within me is shattered,
All my bones shake tremulously;
I am like a drunken man,
And like a mighty man overcome *with* wine,
Because of JEHOVAH,
And because of His sacred words.
10 Surely the land is filled with adulterers,
Surely on account of cursing
The land lamenteth;
The pastures are dried up *like* a wilderness,
Because they delight in evil,
And their might *is* not right.
11 Yea, even the prophet, even the priest, are polluted,
Even in My *own* house have I found their wickedness,
Saith JEHOVAH.
12 Therefore shall their way become unto them as slipperinesses,
They shall be cast forth into darkness, and they shall fall therein,
For I will bring evil upon them,
The year of their visitation,
Saith JEHOVAH.

13 Surely I beheld folly in the prophets of Samaria:
They prophesied in Baal, and they caused ᵛMy people ᵛIsrael to err.
14 And in the prophets of Jerusalem I have perceived a horrible thing,
Adultery! and walking in falsehood;
And they strengthen the hands of the wicked,
So that no man turneth from his wickedness:
Like Sodom and the inhabitants of Gomorrah are they all unto Me.
15 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts
Concerning the prophets:
Behold, I will feed them with wormwood,
And I will give them to drink the water of gall:
For through the prophets of Jerusalem
Profligacy hath gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Hearken not unto the words of the prophets
Who prophesy unto you, for vapour *are* they!
They utter a vision unto you out of their own heart,
Not from the mouth of JEHOVAH.
17 Even saying unto them who despise Me: JEHOVAH hath spoken,
There shall be peace unto you,
Even unto every one who walketh in the obstinacy of his heart.
They say: Evil shall not approach unto you.
18 But who hath stood in the secret council of JEHOVAH,
And hath perceived and hath heard ᵛHis word?
Who hath listened unto His word and attended?
19 Behold the whirlwind of JEHOVAH advanceth furiously,
Even a whirlwind labouring to discharge itself;
Upon the head of the wicked shall it fall.
20 The anger of JEHOVAH shall not return until He hath executed,
And until He hath established the purposes of His heart.
In the latter days ye shall perfectly understand it
21 *That* I have not sent ᵛthese prophets, but of themselves they ran;
I spoke not by them, but of themselves they prophesied:
22 For if they had stood in My secret counsel,
Then would they have caused ᵛMy people to hear My words,
And they would have turned them from their evil ways,
And from the iniquity of their deeds.
23 *Am* I a present God, saith JEHOVAH,
And I not a God afar off?
24 Can any hide himself in secret places
That I shall not see him? saith JEHOVAH.
Do not I fill ᵛheaven and ᵛearth, saith JEHOVAH?
25 I have listened to ᵛthat *which* the prophets have spoken,
Who prophesy lies in My name, saying,
I have dreamed.
26 For ever shall *it* be
In the heart of the prophets to prophesy the lie?
Yea, the prophets from the deceit of their own heart?
27 Who endeavour to cause ᵛMy people to forget My Name,
Because of their dreams, which they relate one to another.
According as their fathers have forgotten ᵛMy Name for Baal.
28 Let the prophet who hath a dream relate the dream;
And he who hath My word,
Let him declare My word truthfully.
What *is* the chaff to ᵛthe wheat? saith JEHOVAH?
29 *Is* not the power of My word like unto fire?
Saith JEHOVAH:
And like unto a hammer *which* breaketh the rock in pieces?

Digitized by Google

30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets,
Saith JEHOVAH,
Who steal My words each one from his neighbour.
31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets,
Saith JEHOVAH,
Who use their own speech and say: He hath said.
32 Behold, I *am* against the prophets of lying dreams,
Saith JEHOVAH,
Who have related them, and seduced ᵕMy people
By their lies and by their debaucheries;
But I sent them not, and neither did I commission them;
Therefore they shall not at all advantage this people,
Saith JEHOVAH.
33 And when this people, or the prophet, or the priest,
Shall enquire of thee, saying:
What *is* the burden of JEHOVAH?
Then thou shalt say unto them:
Ye are the burden,
And I will reject you,
Saith JEHOVAH.
34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and this people,
Who shall say: The burden of JEHOVAH!
Verily I will punish that man and his house.
35 This ought ye to say, each man to his neighbour,
And each man to his brother:
What hath JEHOVAH answered?
And what hath JEHOVAH spoken?
36 But the burden of JEHOVAH ye shall not mention more,
For the burden of each shall be his own word,
Since ye have perverted the ᵕwords of the living God,
Of JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, our God.
37 Thus shalt thou say unto the prophet:
What hath JEHOVAH answered?
And, what hath JEHOVAH spoken?
38 But if ye say: The burden of JEHOVAH!
For this cause thus saith JEHOVAH:
Because ye utter [a] ᵕthis [a] word, The burden of JEHOVAH,
Although I have sent unto you, saying:
Ye shall not say: The burden of JEHOVAH:
39 Therefore, behold, I will even forget the burden of you;
And I will forsake you, and ᵕthe city
Which I gave to you and unto your fathers;
From before My presence.
40 And I will inflict upon you a perpetual reproach,
And an everlasting disgrace, which shall never be forgotten.

CHAPTER XXIV.

JEHOVAH showed me, and behold, two baskets of figs as ordained, before the temple of JEHOVAH, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive ᵕJeconiah, the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the ᵕprinces of Judah, and ᵕthe artificers, and ᵕthe smiths from Jerusalem; and brought them to Babylon. 2 One basket of figs *were* exceedingly good, even as the first ripe figs; but the other basket of figs *were* exceedingly bad, they could not be eaten because of *their* badness. 3 And JEHOVAH said unto me: What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I answered: Figs, the good figs, exceedingly good; and the corrupt, exceedingly corrupt, that cannot be eaten for badness.
4 Then the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:
5 Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel:
Like as these good figs,
So will I distinguish the ᵕcaptives of Judah,
Whom I have sent forth out of this place,
Into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* advantage.
6 And I will set Mine eyes upon them for good,
And I will restore them unto this land,
And I will build them up, and not pull *them* down,
And I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.
7 And I will give them a heart to know Me,
That I *am* JEHOVAH;
And they shall be to Me for a people,
And I will be to them for their God,
When they shall turn back to Me with all their heart.
8 But as for the bad figs which cannot be eaten for badness,
Surely thus saith JEHOVAH:
So will I give up ᵕZedekiah king of Judah, and his ᵕprinces,
And the ᵕresidue of Jerusalem who remain in this land,
With those who dwell in the land of Egypt.
9 I will even give them up to vexation *and* to trouble,
In every of the kingdoms of the earth,
For a reproach and for a proverb,
[a] And for a taunt and for an execration,

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] ו m. MSS. ך

Digitized by Google

In every place whither I shall expel them.
10 And I will send among them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence,
Until they are consumed from off the land
Which I gave to them and to their fathers.

CHAPTER XXV.

THE word which was communicated unto Jeremiah respecting the entire people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; the same *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, 2 which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying: 3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah, son of Amon, king of Judah, and unto this day, that is the three and twentieth year, the word of JEHOVAH [a]came unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye have not hearkened. 4 When JEHOVAH hath sent unto you all His servants the prophets, rising early and sending, yet ye have not hearkened, and neither inclined your ear to attend. 5 They said: Return, we pray you, each one from his wicked way, and from the evil of your deeds, and dwell in the land which JEHOVAH hath given unto you and unto your fathers for ever and ever: 6 and follow not after strange gods to serve them, and to worship them; and provoke Me not to anger by the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt. 7 But ye have not hearkened unto Me, saith JEHOVAH, to the intent that ye may provoke Me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own injury. 8 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts: Inasmuch as ye have not hearkened unto My words, 9 behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith JEHOVAH, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and I will bring them against this land, and against its inhabitants, and against all these surrounding nations, and I will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. 10 And I will cause the voice of joy to cease from them, and the voice of mirth, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the grinding of the mill-stones and the lighting of the lamps. 11 And this entire land shall become a desolation and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. 12 And it shall come to pass, *that* when seventy years are completed I will visit upon the king of Babylon, and upon that nation, saith JEHOVAH, their iniquity, and upon the land of the Chaldeans, and will desolate it by an eternal desolation. 13 And I will even bring upon that land all My declarations which I have spoken against it, all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations. 14 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also, and I will render unto them according to their work, and according to the manufacture of their hands.

15 Surely thus said JEHOVAH the God of Israel unto me: Take the wine-cup of this fury from My hand, and cause all these nations to drink it, unto whom I send thee; 16 and let them drink, and reel, and rage, because of the sword which I am about to send among them. 17 So I took the cup from JEHOVAH'S hand, and caused all these nations to drink it unto whom JEHOVAH had sent me:

18 *Even* Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and her kings, *and* her princes, to make them a desolation, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and an execration, as *at* this day;
19 *Even* Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;
20 Even all the intermingled people,
Even all the kings of the land of Uz,
Even all the kings of the land of the Philistines,
Even Ashkelon, even Gaza,
Even Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,
21 Even Edom, even Moab, and the sons of Ammon;
22 Even all the kings of Tyre,
Even all the kings of Zidon,
Even the kings of the maritime regions which *are* beyond the sea,
23 *Even* Dedan, and Tema, even Buz, and all they of the narrowed beard,
24 Even all the kings of Arabia,
Even all the kings of the intermingled people who dwell in the desert,
25 Even all the kings of Zimri,
Even all the kings of Elam,
Even all the kings of Media,
26 Even all the kings of the north, near and distant, one with another,
Even all the kingdoms of this earth, which *are* upon the face of the ground:
And the king of Shechach shall drink after them.

[a] Hath come.

Digitized by Google

27 And thou shalt say unto them, thus
saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God
of Israel: Drink ye, and be drunken,
and vomit, and fall, so as not to arise,
because of the sword which I am about
to send among you. 28 And it shall
come to pass, if they refuse to take the
cup from thy hand to drink, then shalt
thou say to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH
God of hosts: Drinking ye shall drink.
29 For, behold, I begin to bring calamity
upon this city which *hath* My Name
pronounced upon her; and shall ye be
considered altogether acquitted? Ye
shall not be acquitted; for I am about
to order the sword against all the in-
habitants of this earth, saith JEHOVAH
God of hosts.

30 Thou, therefore, prophesy against
them ∴all [a] these [a] words, and say thou
unto them:
JEHOVAH shall roar from on high,
And utter His voice from His holy
habitation:
Roaring He shall roar over His resting-
place
With loud shouting, as of the vintagers,
Over all the inhabitants of the earth.
31 The tumult hath reached *even* to the
extremity of the earth;
For JEHOVAH hath a controversy with
the nations,
He will enter into judgment with all
flesh:
As for the wicked, He will deliver
them to the sword,
Saith JEHOVAH.
32 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Behold, distress is going forth from
nation to nation,
And a great whirlwind shall be raised
up
From the uttermost regions of the earth.
33 And in that day the slain of JEHOVAH
shall be
From *one* end of the earth even unto
the *other* end of the earth;
They shall not be lamented, and they
shall not be gathered, and they
shall not be buried;
For manure upon the surface of the
land shall they be.
34 Howl, O ye shepherds, and exclaim,
And humiliate yourselves *in the dust*,
O ye chiefs of the flock!
Because your days are accomplished
for your slaughter,
For your dispersion:
And ye shall fall *broken into fragments*
like a precious vessel.
35 And the opportunity of flight shall be
cut off from the shepherds,
And means of escape from the chief
of the flock.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

36 A voice of the shepherds' outcry,
And a wail of the chiefs of the flock!
Because JEHOVAH hath destroyed
∴their pasture;
37 And the peaceful folds are demolished,
Because of the fierce wrath of JEHO-
VAH,
38 Like as *that of* a lion's quitting his
covert;
For their land is become a desolation
By reason of the fierceness of the
oppressor,
And by reason of the fierceness of his
wrath.

CHAPTER XXVI.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoia-
kim the son of Josiah king of Judah,
came this word from JEHOVAH, saying:
2 Thus saith JEHOVAH: Stand in the
court of the house of JEHOVAH, and
speak to all the cities of Judah which
come to worship in the house of JEHO-
VAH, ∴all the words which I command
thee to speak unto them: abate not a
word. 3 Peradventure they will hearken,
and return each one from his evil way,
that I may repent Me of the calamity
which I purpose to do unto them, be-
cause of the evil of their doings; 4 and
thou shalt say unto them: Thus saith
JEHOVAH: If ye will not hearken unto
Me, to walk in My law which I have
set before you, 5 to hearken unto the
words of My servants the prophets, whom
I send unto you, even rising early and
sending, yet ye have not hearkened;
6 then I will make [a] ∴this [a] house like
Shiloh, and [a] ∴this [a] city will I make an
execration to all the nations of the
earth.

7 And the priests and the prophets,
and all the people, heard ∴Jeremiah
speaking [a] ∴these [a] words in the house
of JEHOVAH. 8 And it came to pass
when Jeremiah had ended speaking ∴all
that JEHOVAH had commanded *him* to
speak to all the people, that the priests,
and the prophets, and all the people
apprehended him, saying: Thou dying
shalt die: 9 wherefore hast thou pro-
phesied in JEHOVAH'S name, saying:
This house shall be as Shiloh, and this
city shall be made desolate, without an
inhabitant? And all the people were
assembled against Jeremiah in the house
of JEHOVAH.

10 When the princes of Judah heard
[a] ∴these [a] words, then they went up from
the king's house to the house of JEHO-
VAH, and sat down in the entrance of
the new gate *of the house* of JEHOVAH.
11 Then spake the priests and the pro-
phets unto the princes and all the people,

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

saying: This man *is* worthy of death, for he hath prophesied against this city according as ye have heard with your ears. 12 Then Jeremiah replied unto all the princes, and unto all the people, saying: JEHOVAH sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city ᵕall [a] the words which ye have heard. 13 Yet now, amend ye your ways and your doings, and hearken unto the voice of JEHOVAH your God; then JEHOVAH will repent of the evil which He hath spoken against you. 14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand, do with me as is well and right in your eyes. 15 Only be assured, that if ye put me to death, surely ye shall bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon its inhabitants; for of a truth JEHOVAH hath sent me unto you, to speak ᵕall [a] these [a] words in your ears. 16 Then answered the princes and all the people unto the priests and the prophets: This man *is* not worthy of death, because he hath spoken unto us in the Name of JEHOVAH our God. 17 Then *some* men of the elders of the land rose up, and spake unto all the congregation of the people, saying: 18 *When* in the days of Hezekiah the king of Judah, Micah the Morasthite prophesied and spake unto all the people of Judah, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts:

Zion shall be ploughed *as* a field,
And Jerusalem a heap of ruins shall become,
And the mountain of the house,
heights for [b] pasturage.

19 Did Hezekiah the king of Judah, with all Judah, proceed to put him to death? Rather did he not fear ᵕJEHOVAH, and supplicate the ᵕfavour of JEHOVAH, so that JEHOVAH repented Him of the evil which He had spoken concerning them? Wherefore shall we commit *so* great a wickedness against our souls?

20 And also there was one, *besides Micah*, who prophesied in the Name of JEHOVAH, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, and he prophesied against this city, and against this land, in accordance with all the words of Jeremiah. 21 When Jehoiakim the king, and all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard ᵕhis words, then the king sought to put him to death: when Urijah heard of it, then he was afraid, and he fled, and he escaped into Egypt. 22 But Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *even* ᵕElnathan the son of Achbor, and an [c] escort with him into Egypt. 23 And they brought out ᵕUrijah from Egypt, and conducted him unto Jehoiakim the king. Then he slew him with the sword, and cast forth his ᵕdead body into the graves of the sons of the people. 24 But the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with ᵕJeremiah, that he should not be delivered into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAPTER XXVII.

IN the beginning of the reign of [a] Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, this communication came unto Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, saying:

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH unto me: Make unto thyself bonds and yokes, and put them on thy neck. 3 Then send them unto the king of Edom, and unto the king of Moab, and unto the king of the sons of Ammon, and unto the king of Tyre, and unto the king of Zidon, by the hand of the ambassadors who came from Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah. 4 And thou shalt charge them with a message unto their lords, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel: so shall ye say unto your lords: 5 I have formed ᵕthe earth, *even* [b] ᵕman and [b] ᵕbeast which *are* upon the face of the earth, by My great power, and by My outstretched arm; and I have given it to whomsoever were right in Mine eyes. 6 And now, I have given ᵕall these [b] lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, My servant, and also the ᵕbeasts of the field have I given to him to serve him. 7 And all the nations shall serve him, and ᵕhis son, and ᵕhis son's son; until the time arrive for his land, even his, when many nations and great kings shall exact servitude from him. 8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and the kingdom which will not serve him, even ᵕNebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and ᵕwhich will not submit ᵕtheir neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, I will visit that nation with the sword, and with famine, and with pestilence, saith JEHOVAH, until I have consumed them under his hand. 9 Hearken not, therefore, unto your prophets, and unto your diviners, and unto your dreamers, and unto your augurers, and unto your sorcerers, who speak unto you, saying: Ye shall not serve the ᵕking of Babylon. 10 But they prophesy a lie unto you, in order to remove you afar off from your own land, and that I should drive you out, that ye should perish. 11 But the nation which shall bring ᵕits neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, I will suffer to abide in his own land, saith

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] L. a wood—marshy ground. [c] L. men.

[a] צדקיהו 3 MSS. c. e.
[b] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

JEHOVAH, and they shall cultivate it and dwell therein.

12 And I spake unto Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying: Bring ᵛyour necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. 13 Wherefore will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence, according as JEHOVAH hath spoken against the nation which will not serve the ᵛking of Babylon? 14 Hearken not therefore unto the words of the prophets who speak unto you, saying: Ye shall not serve ᵛthe king of Babylon, for they prophesy a lie unto you. 15 For I have not sent them, saith JEHOVAH, yet they prophesy in My Name a lie, to the intent I might drive you out, that you might perish; you, with the prophets, who prophesy unto you.

16 And I spake unto the priests, and unto all this people, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Hearken not unto the words of your prophets who prophesy unto you, saying: Behold, the vessels of the house of JEHOVAH shall speedily be returned from Babylon, for they prophesy a falsehood unto you. 17 Hearken not unto them; serve the ᵛking of Babylon, and live: why should this city become a desolation? 18 If indeed they *be* prophets, and if JEHOVAH'S word be with them, let them now intercede with JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of JEHOVAH, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem, may not go to Babylon. 19 For thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the stands, and concerning the rest of the vessels which remain in this city, 20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon did not take away when he carried captive ᵛJeconiah the son of Jehoiakim the king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, together with ᵛall the princes of Judah and Jerusalem. 21 Surely thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels which remain *in* the house of JEHOVAH, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and Jerusalem: 22 They shall be brought unto Babylon, and there shall they be until the day when I visit them, saith JEHOVAH, then I will bring them up, and restore them unto this place.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND it came to pass in the same year, at the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, who *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of JEHOVAH in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying: 2 Thus speaketh JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel, saying: I have broken the ᵛyoke of the king of Babylon: 3 within two full years will I restore to this place ᵛall the vessels of the house of JEHOVAH, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and brought them to Babylon. 4 ᵛJeconiah also, the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and ᵛall the captives of Judah who went down ⌊to Babylon, will I return unto this place, saith JEHOVAH; for I will break off the ᵛyoke of the king of Babylon. 5 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto Hananiah the prophet, in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people who stood in the house of JEHOVAH; 6 even Jeremiah the prophet answered: Amen! So may JEHOVAH perform: May JEHOVAH confirm ᵛthy words which thou hast prophesied, by restoring the vessels of the house of JEHOVAH, and the whole of the captivity from Babylon unto this place! 7 Yet hearken, I pray you, to this word which I speak in thy hearing, and in the hearing of all the people: 8 The prophets who preceded me, and preceded thee of ancient time, who prophesied concerning many countries, and concerning great kingdoms; of war, and of distress, and of pestilence. 9 The prophet who prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet cometh to pass, *then* ye shall know of a truth that prophet who *was* sent of JEHOVAH. 10 Then Hananiah the prophet took ᵛthe yoke from off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, and brake it. 11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH: In this manner will I break the ᵛyoke of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, within two full years' time, from off the neck of all the nations. Then Jeremiah the prophet went his way. 12 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto Jeremiah after that Hananiah the prophet had broken off ᵛthe yoke from the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying: 13 Go and speak unto Hananiah, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make in their stead yokes of iron. 14 For thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel: A yoke of iron have I placed upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve ᵛNebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him, and also the ᵛbeasts of the field have I given to him. 15 Again spake Jeremiah the prophet unto Hananiah the prophet: Hearken, I beseech you, Hananiah;

Digitized by Google

JEHOVAH hath not sent thee; and thou hast caused [a] this [a] people to trust in a lie. [16] Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth; this year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken rebellion against JEHOVAH. [17] So Hananiah the prophet died in that year, in the seventh month.

CHAPTER XXIX.

NOW these *are* the words of the letter which Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the remnant of the elders of the captivity, and unto the priests, and unto the prophets, and unto all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem unto Babylon; [2] after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, and the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the locksmiths, had departed out of Jerusalem, [3] by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Babylon, saying: [4] Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captivity whom I have caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon:

[5] Build ye houses, and inhabit *them*, and plant gardens, and eat the [a] fruit of them: [6] take you wives, and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give [a] your daughters unto husbands, that they may beget sons and daughters, and multiply there, and not diminish. [7] And seek ye the [a] peace of that city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray ye on its behalf unto JEHOVAH, that in its peace may be your peace. [8] For thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your prophets who *are* in the midst of you impose upon you, nor your diviners, neither hearken ye to your traffickers in dreams, which ye cause them to dream. [9] For they prophesy unto you falsely in My Name; I have not sent them, saith JEHOVAH. [10] For thus saith JEHOVAH: When after seventy years are completed at Babylon I will visit you, and I will perform towards you [a] My gracious word, in restoring you to this place. [11] For I know [a] the thoughts which I entertain towards you, saith JEHOVAH, thoughts of peace and not of trouble, to give unto you a hopeful future. [12] And ye shall call upon Me, and ye shall go and ye shall pray unto Me; and I will hear you. [13] And ye shall seek Me, and ye shall find *Me* when ye shall seek Me with all your heart. [14] And I will be found of you, saith JEHOVAH: And I will reverse [a] your captivity, and gather you out from all the nations and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith JEHOVAH: and I will return you unto the place from whence I caused you to be taken away captive. [15] Because ye have said: JEHOVAH hath raised us up prophets in Babylon, [16] Know that thus saith JEHOVAH unto the king who sitteth upon David's throne, and unto all the people remaining within this city *concerning* your brethren who have not departed with you into captivity: [17] Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts: Behold, I am about to send upon them [a] the sword, [a] and [a] the famine, and [a] the pestilence; and I will make them like unto corrupted figs, which cannot be eaten for badness. [18] And I will pursue after them with the sword, with famine, and with pestilence; and I will give them up unto vexation in all the kingdoms of the earth; for an execration, and for an astonishment, and for a hissing, and for a reproach, unto all the nations whither I have expelled them! [19] Inasmuch as they have not hearkened unto My words, saith JEHOVAH, which I sent unto them by [a] My servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending, but ye would not hearken, saith JEHOVAH: [20] therefore hear ye the word of JEHOVAH, all ye of the captivity whom I have sent away from Jerusalem into Babylon. [21] Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and respecting Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a falsehood in My Name unto you: Behold, I will deliver them up into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and they shall be slain before your eyes. [22] And because of them shall [b] originate an execration amongst all the captivity of Judah who *are* in Babylon, the saying: JEHOVAH make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire. [23] Because they have practised abomination in Israel, and have committed adultery with [a] their neighbours' wives, and have spoken a lying [c] message in My Name, which I did not command them; and I know *it* and *Am* Witness, saith JEHOVAH. [24] And now speak thou unto Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying: [25] Thus speaketh JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel, saying: Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people who *are* in

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] ו MSS. [b] L. be taken up. [c] Word.

Digitized by Google

Jerusalem, and unto Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and unto all the priests, saying: [26] JEHOVAH hath made thee priest in the room of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of JEHOVAH, that ye should commit him to the house of correction, and to the dungeon, every mad-man, who giveth himself out for a prophet. [27] Now therefore, why hast thou not put restraint upon Jeremiah the Anathothite, who giveth himself out for a prophet among you? [28] Forasmuch as he hath sent to us at Babylon, saying: This *captivity is* long: build ye houses, and dwell *therein;* and plant gardens, and eat the ·fruit thereof. [29] And Zephaniah the priest read ·this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet. [30] Then came the word of JEHOVAH unto Jeremiah, saying: [31] Send unto all of the captivity, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, when I sent him not, and hath made you to trust in a lie; [32] therefore thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold, I will visit upon Shemaiah the Nehelamite and upon his seed; there shall not be to him [a] an heir dwelling in the midst of this people, neither shall he behold the good which I will perform for My people, saith JEHOVAH; because he hath spoken rebellion against JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXX.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah, from JEHOVAH, saying: [2] Thus speaketh JEHOVAH the God of Israel, saying: Write thou ·all [b] the words which I have spoken unto thee upon a scroll. [3] For, behold, the days advance, saith JEHOVAH, when I will reverse the ·captivity of My people Israel and Judah, saith JEHOVAH; and I will return them unto the land which I gave unto their fathers, and they shall possess it.

[4] Now these *are* the words which JEHOVAH spake unto Israel and unto Judah,

[5] Verily thus saith JEHOVAH:
A voice of trembling we hear,
Terror and no peace!
[6] Enquire now, and discover,
Whether a male can bring forth?
Wherefore perceive I every man
With his hands upon his loins,
Like as a woman in travail,
And all faces turned into paleness?
[7] Alas! [b] that [b] day *is* tremendous,
There *shall* not *be* its like:
Such a time of trouble shall it be to Jacob!
Yet shall he be saved out of it.
[8] For it shall be in that day,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
His yoke will I shiver from off thy neck,
And thy bonds will I burst asunder;
And the strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.
[9] But they shall serve ·JEHOVAH their God,
And ·David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.
[10] Wherefore, fear thou not, O My servant Jacob,
Saith JEHOVAH,
Neither be thou confounded, O Israel!
For, behold, I will rescue thee from afar,
And ·thine offspring from the land of their captivity;
And return Jacob, and he shall be at rest,
In tranquillity, with none making *him* afraid:
[11] For I *am* with thee, saith JEHOVAH, to save thee.
Although I make an entire end of all the nations
Whither I have dispersed thee,
Yet will I not make an entire end of thee;
But I will chastise thee with discretion,
Though I will not acquit thee *as* innocent.
[12] Surely thus saith JEHOVAH:
Thy bruise *is* desperate,
Thy wound *is* incurable,
[13] So *that* no one undertaketh thy cause, to dress the sore.
Of healing medicines there is none for thee;
[14] All thy lovers have forgotten thee:
They seek not after thee:
Verily, with the blow of an enemy have I smitten thee,
With severe chastisement,
On account of the magnitude of thine iniquity:
On account of the bulk of thy transgressions.
[15] Wherefore criest thou out because of thy bruise,
Of thy suffering, *that it is* desperate?
For the magnitude of thine iniquity,
Because of the bulk of thy transgressions,
I have acted thus unto thee.
[16] Nevertheless, all they who devour thee shall themselves be devoured,
And every of thine adversaries, all of them,
Shall depart into captivity;
And they who spoil thee shall become a spoil;

[a] A man. [b] The emphatic ה.

Digitized by Google

And all they who plunder thee will
I give up to plunder.
17 Verily thy health will I restore,
And I will heal thee of thy wounds,
Saith JEHOVAH;
Because they proclaimed of thee,
She is an outcast this Zion,
Whom no one regardeth!
18 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Behold, I will reverse the captivity
of Jacob's tents,
And I will have compassion upon his
habitations,
And the city shall be built upon its
own hill,
And the palace shall be re-established
in its own tribe.
19 And praise shall proceed out from
them,
Yea, the sound of those who rejoice:
And I will multiply them, that they
shall not be diminished,
And I will glorify them, that they
shall not be despised.
20 As for their sons, they shall be as *in*
former times,
And their assembly shall be estab-
lished in My presence;
For I will reckon with all who oppress
them.
21 And their ILLUSTRIOUS ONE shall be
one of themselves;
And their GOVERNOR shall proceed
from their midst;
And I will cause Him to draw near,
and He shall approach near unto
Me,
For who *is* this who hath pledged ∴his
heart
To draw near unto Me? saith JEHO-
VAH.
22 Therefore ye shall be unto Me for a
people,
And I will be unto you for your God.
23 Behold, the whirlwind of JEHOVAH
proceedeth furiously,
A conflicting whirlwind, upon the
head of the wicked it shall settle.
24 The fierce anger of JEHOVAH shall not
be turned aside,
Until He have executed, and until He
have accomplished,
The purposes of His heart:
In the latter days ye shall be in-
structed therein.

CHAPTER XXXI.

AT that time, saith JEHOVAH,
I will be to all the families of
Israel for their God,
And they shall be to Me for a people.
2 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
The people, a residue from the sword,
Found favour in the wilderness,
When I went forward to give Israel
rest.
3 Long since Jehovah revealed unto me:
Verily, I have loved thee with an
everlasting love,
Therefore with loving-kindness have
I attracted thee.
4 I will rebuild thee, and thou shalt be
built,
O thou virgin of Israel!
Again shalt thou adorn thyself with
thy tabrets;
And shalt step forth in the dances
with those who make merry.
5 Again upon Samaria's mountains shalt
thou plant vineyards:
Plant, O ye planters, that ye may enjoy
the produce!
6 For the day is arrived.
Proclaim the watchmen upon Eph-
raim's mount:
Arise ye! and let us go up unto Zion,
Unto JEHOVAH our God.
7 For thus saith JEHOVAH:
Utter a joyous shout unto Jacob,
And a cheerful exclamation from the
heights,
Unto the nations;
Publish ye, praise ye, and declare ye:
Jehovah hath saved ∴[a] His people,
∴The remnant of Israel.
8 Behold, I will bring them from the
north country,
And gather them from the extremities
of the earth;
The blind and the lame, the pregnant
woman
And she who *is* travailing with child,
altogether among them:
A numerous company shall return
hither.
9 With weeping shall they journey for-
wards,
And with supplications will I lead
them forth;
I will conduct them beside gushing
waters,
In a right way, in which they shall
not stumble;
Because I am a father unto Israel,
And as to Ephraim, My firstborn *is* he.
10 Hearken unto the word of JEHOVAH,
O ye nations!
And declare ye unto the far-distant
sea coasts,
Thus speak ye: He who dispersed
Israel will gather them,
And protect them as a shepherd his
flock:
11 For JEHOVAH hath redeemed ∴Jacob,
And will deliver him out of the hand
of him who is stronger than he.
12 And they shall come, and shout for
joy upon Zion's heights,
And they shall overflow *with delight*
at the goodness of Jehovah,

[a] יהוה a. b.

Digitized by Google

Because of the corn, and because of
the new wine, and because of the oil,
And because of the young of the flock
and of the herd;
And their soul shall be like a well-
watered garden,
And they will never languish more.
13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the
dance,
And the vigorous young men and the
old together;
And I will exchange their woe for
joy,
And I will comfort them,
And cheer them after their sorrow.
14 And I will saturate the souls of the
priests with fulness;
And My people shall be satisfied with
ᵕMy favour,
Saith JEHOVAH.
15 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
A voice was heard in Ramah,
Lamentation *and* most bitter wailing,
Rachel weeping for her children,
Refusing to be comforted for her sons,
Because they *are* not.
16 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Refrain thy voice from weeping,
And thine eyes from tears;
For thy work shall have a reward,
saith JEHOVAH,
And they shall return from the enemy's
land.
17 For there is hope in thy latter end,
Saith JEHOVAH,
That thy sons shall return to their
own border.
18 I have assuredly heard Ephraim be-
moaning himself:
Thou chastised me, and I was chastised,
Like unto an untrained steer:
Oh turn me and I shall be turned,
For thou *art* JEHOVAH my God.
19 Surely after I was turned I repented,
And after I was admonished I smote
on *my* thigh;
I was ashamed, yea, even confounded,
Because I bore the reproach of my
youth.
20 *Is* Ephraim a precious son to Me?
Is he a delightsome child?
That as soon as I speak against him,
I do so earnestly remember him still?
Wherefore are My bowels so agitated
for him?
Tenderly loving I will tenderly love
him,
Saith JEHOVAH.
21 Erect the way-marks,
Fix up for thyself stately pillars,
Set thine heart towards the highway,
The way thou wentest:
Return, O virgin of Israel,
Unto these thine *own* cities return.
22 For ever wilt thou turn aside,
O backsliding daughter?
Verily, JEHOVAH is about to create a
new thing in the earth,
A woman shall encompass a man!
23 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the
God of Israel:
Repeat ye [a] ᵕthis [a] saying in the land
of Judah,
And in the cities thereof,
When I reverse ᵕtheir captivity:
JEHOVAH will bless thee, O habitation
of righteousness,
O mountain of the supremely HOLY
ONE!
24 And therein shall Judah abide, to-
gether with all its cities,
The husbandmen with those *who* tend
the flocks:
25 For I have refreshed the weary soul,
And have replenished every sorrowful
soul.
26 Upon this I awoke, and I perceived
That my sleep *had been* refreshing to
me.
27 Behold, the days arrive, saith JEHO
VAH,
That I will sow the ᵕhouse of Israel
and the ᵕhouse of Judah
With the seed of man, and with the
seed of beast.
28 And it shall come to pass *that* as I
have acted vigilantly against them,
To pluck up and to break down, and
to overthrow,
And to destroy, and to afflict:
So I will act vigilantly for them, to
build and to plant,
Saith JEHOVAH.
29 In those days they shall not again
say:
The fathers have eaten an unripe
grape,
And the children's teeth are set on
edge:
30 Because every one shall die on account
of his own guilt:
Every man who eateth the unripe
grape,
His teeth shall be set on edge.

31 Behold, the days arrive, saith JEHO-
VAH,
When I will make a new covenant
with the ᵕhouse of Israel,
And with the ᵕhouse of Judah;
32 Not according to the covenant which
I made with ᵕtheir fathers
In the day I took them by the hand
To bring them forth out of the land of
Egypt;
Which ᵕcovenant of Mine they brake,
Although I was a husband unto them,
Saith JEHOVAH.
33 But this *is* the covenant which I will
make

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

With the ᵛhouse of Israel after those days,
Saith JEHOVAH:
I will put ᵛMy law into their inner selves,
And upon their hearts will I write them;
And I will be unto them their God,
And they shall be *to Me* My people.
34 And they shall no more teach
Each man ᵛhis neighbour, and each man ᵛhis brother,
Saying: Know ᵛJEHOVAH!
For all of them shall know Me,
From the least of them unto the greatest of them,
Saith JEHOVAH;
For I will pardon their iniquity,
And no more remember their sin.
35 Thus saith JEHOVAH,
Who giveth the sun for a light by day,
The ordinance of the moon and of the stars for a light by night;
Who stilleth the sea when its waves roar,
JEHOVAH God of hosts *is* His Name:
36 If these ordinances should withdraw from before Me,
Saith JEHOVAH,
Then shall the seed of Israel cease from being a nation before Me for ever.
37 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
If the heavens above can be measured,
And the foundations of the earth be explored with a rod,
Then will I cast off the whole offspring of Israel,
Because of all that they have done,
Saith JEHOVAH.
38 Behold, the days arrive, saith JEHOVAH,
When the city shall be built to JEHOVAH,
From the tower of Hananeel unto the corner gate.
39 And *there* shall yet proceed the measuring line,
Straight onwards over the hill Gareb,
And *it* shall encompass Goath.
40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes,
And all the fields to the brook Kidron,
Unto the corner of the horse-gate towards the sun-rising,
Shall be holy unto JEHOVAH;
It shall not be plucked up,
Neither *shall it be* demolished again for ever.

CHAPTER XXXII.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from ᵛJEHOVAH, in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.
2 And the army of the king of Babylon then besieged Jerusalem; and Jeremiah the prophet was confined in the court of the prison, which *was* in the house of the king of Judah, 3 where Zedekiah the king of Judah had confined him, saying: Wherefore prophesiest thou, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold, I will deliver up ᵛᵃthis ᵃcity into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; 4 and Zedekiah the king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans; for delivering up I will deliver him into the hand of the king of Babylon, and mouth to mouth shall they converse, and eye ᵛto eye shall they behold *each other*. 5 And he shall conduct ᵛZedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he ᵇremain until I visit him, saith JEHOVAH; for ye shall fight with ᵛthe Chaldeans, *but* ye shall not conquer.
6 Then Jeremiah said, the word of JEHOVAH was communicated unto me, saying: 7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thy uncle visiteth thee, saying: Purchase unto thyself ᵛmy field which *is* in Anathoth, because the purchase *of it is* thy right of redemption. 8 Then Hanameel the son of my uncle came to me, according to the word of JEHOVAH, unto the court of the prison, and he said to me: Buy, I pray thee, ᵛmy field which *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the land of Benjamin, for thine *is* the right of inheritance, and thine of redemption, purchase *it* for thyself: then knew I that this *was* the word of JEHOVAH. 9 So I bought ᵛthe field of ᵛHanameel, my uncle's son which was in Anathoth, and I weighed out to him ᵛthe silver, seventeen shekels of silver. 10 And I wrote in a roll, and sealed *it*, and employed witnesses, and weighed the silver in scales. 11 Then took I the ᵛroll of purchase, ᵛthat which was sealed, the assignment and the limitations, as well as ᵛan open roll. 12 And I committed ᵛthe deed of purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah the son of Maaseiah, in the presence of Hanameel my uncle's ᶜson, and in the presence of the witnesses who had subscribed the roll of purchase, *and* in the presence of all the Jews who sat in the prison court. 13 And I charged ᵛBaruch in their presence, saying: 14 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts, the God of Israel: Take ᵛᵃthese ᵃrolls, ᵛᵃthis roll of ᵃpurchase, even ᵛthe sealed and ᵃthis ᵛopen ᵃroll, and deposit them in an earthen vessel, in order that they may ᵈbe preserved many days. 15 For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts the God of Israel, they shall yet purchase houses and fields and vine-

ᵃ The emphatic ה also. ᵇ L. be.
ᶜ בן 9 MSS. vv. ᵈ Abide.

Digitized by Google

yards in the land. 16 Then I prayed unto JEHOVAH after I had committed [a] the purchase ·roll unto Baruch the son of Neriah, saying: 17 Ah, *my* Lord JEHOVAH! behold, Thou hast made ·the heavens and ·the earth by Thy mighty power and Thine outstretched arm; everything *considered*, nought is too wonderful for Thee: 18 Achieving mercy unto thousands and retributing the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their sons after them; [a] The God, [a] the greatest, [a] the mightiest, JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, [b] Thy Name; 19 the exalted *One* in counsel, and the powerful *One* in operation; Whose eyes discern all the ways of the sons of men; to award to each according unto his ways and according to the fruit of his deeds; 20 Who *is* renowned for the signs and marvels in the land of Egypt *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among men, where thou didst make for Thyself a name, as at this day, 21 when Thou leddest forth ·Thy people ·Israel from the land of Egypt, by signs, and by marvels, and by a mighty hand and outstretched arm, and with awful terribleness; 22 and gavest unto them [b] ·this land, which Thou swarest unto their fathers to give unto them, a land flowing with milk and honey. 23 And they entered in, and possessed it; but they hearkened not unto Thy voice, neither walked in Thy law; they have done nothing of ·all which Thou commandest them to perform, therefore hast Thou inflicted upon them ·all [c] this [c] evil. 24 Behold, the *besiegers'* mounts approach the city, to take it, for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, who war against her with the edge of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what Thou hast threatened is come to pass; and, behold, Thou seest. 25 And Thou, O Lord JEHOVAH, speaketh unto me: Buy thee the field with silver, and take witnesses, although the city is given up into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 Then came the word of JEHOVAH unto Jeremiah, saying: 27 Behold, I *am* JEHOVAH the God of all flesh: can any achievement be too wonderful for Me? 28 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold, I will deliver [c] ·this [c] city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it: 29 and the Chaldeans shall come, who war against this city, and shall set [c] ·this [c] city on fire, and shall burn it, with ·the houses on whose roofs they have burned incense to Baal, and poured out libations to strange gods, so as to provoke Me to anger. 30 Yea, the children of Israel and the children of Judah have committed but evil in My sight from their youth; for the children of Israel by the work of their hands have incessantly provoked Me to anger, saith JEHOVAH. 31 For this city, since the day that they built it, even until this day, hath been to Me the heaving up of My wrath and the heaving up of My fury; that I might remove it from My presence, 32 because of all the wickedness of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they have committed, to provoke Me to anger; they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 33 For they have turned the back and not the face unto Me, when I taught them, rising early and instructing *them*, but they have not hearkened to accept instruction. 34 Rather, they set up their abominations in the house which is called by My name to defile it; 35 and they built the ·high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause ·their sons and ·their daughters to pass through to Moloch, which I commanded them not, neither came it into My mind the committing this abomination, whereby to cause ·Judah to sin.

36 Yet now, nevertheless, thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel concerning this city of which ye say, it is delivered up into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by famine, and by pestilence, 37 Behold, I will gather them from all the countries whither I have driven them in Mine anger, and in My fury, and in *My* mighty indignation, and I will restore them unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell in safety. 38 And they shall be unto Me a people, and I will be unto them their God. 39 And I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear Me all their days for their *own* good, and for their children's after them. 40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, which I will not withdraw from their posterity to be a benefactor unto them; and I will put My fear within their hearts, that they shall not depart from Me. 41 And I will delight in them to do them good, and I will assuredly plant them in this land with all My heart and with all My soul. 42 For thus saith JEHOVAH: According as I have brought upon this people ·all [a] this [a] great [a] evil, *even* so will I bring upon them ·all [a] the good of the which I have spoken unto

[a] Emphatic ה. [b] שמך 1 MS.
[c] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

them. 43 And the fields shall be purchased in this land of which ye say: *It is* desolate, without man, without beast, it is given up into the hand of the Chaldeans. 44 They shall buy fields with silver, and subscribe documents, and seal *them*, and cause witnesses to attest in the land of Benjamin, and in the environs of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the plain, and in the cities of the south; for I will reverse ·their captivity, saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH was communicated to Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet confined in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
[a]JEHOVAH made, He formed her,
He disposed her, JEHOVAH *is* His Name.
3 Call unto Me, and I will answer thee,
And I will tell thee astonishing and hidden things,
Which thou knowest not.
4 For thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel,
Concerning the houses of this city,
And concerning the houses of the kings of Judah,
Which are demolished by the mounts and by the sword,
5 Who are come to make war for ·the Chaldeans,
And to fill them with the ·carcases of [b]men,
Whom I have smitten in Mine anger and in My fury,
Because of whom I have hid My face from this city,
On account of all their wickedness.
6 Behold, I will restore unto her soundness and health;
And I will heal them, and I will encircle them
With abundance of peace and truth.
7 For I will reverse the ·captivity of Judah,
And the ·captivity of Israel,
And will build them as at the beginning,
8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity
Wherein they have transgressed against Me,
And I will cleanse them from [c]all their iniquities,
Wherein they have transgressed against Me,
And wherein they have trespassed against Me.
9 But she shall be to Me for a glorious renown,
For a praise, and for a turban of beauty,
Amongst every nation upon earth,
Who shall hear of ·all the blessing which I confer upon them.
And they shall fear, and they shall tremble,
Because of all the blessing, and because of all the prosperity,
Which I confer upon [a]them.
10 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
There shall yet be heard in this place,
Of the which ye say, It is desolate,
Without man, and without beast,
In the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem,
Which are desolate without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,
11 The voice of mirth and the voice of gladness,
The voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride,
The voice of those who say:
Praise ye ·JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
For gracious *is* JEHOVAH,
For His mercy *endureth* for ever:
Let them bring the sacrifice of praise
Into the house of JEHOVAH.
For I will reverse the ·captivity of the land, *to be*
As at the first, saith JEHOVAH.
12 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Yet shall there be within this place,
So desolate without man and without beast,
Likewise in all the cities thereof,
A habitation of Shepherds tending their flocks,
13 In the cities of the mountains,
In the cities of the plain,
And in the cities of the south:
And in the land of Benjamin,
And in the suburbs of Jerusalem,
And in the cities of Judah,
The flocks shall again pass along
Under the direction of him who numbereth *them*,
Saith JEHOVAH.
14 Behold, the days advance, saith JEHOVAH,
When I will perform ·that happy [b]promise
Which I declared unto the house of Israel and unto the house of Judah.
15 In those days and at that time
I will cause to bud unto David,
THE BRANCH OF RIGHTEOUSNESS;
And He shall execute judgment and righteousness upon earth:
16 In those days Judah shall be saved,
And Jerusalem shall dwell in rest;

[a] יהוה MSS. vv. [b] The emphatic ה also. [c] לכל MSS.

[a] להם 1 MS. vv. [b] Words.

Digitized by Google

And this *is* He, who shall be proclaimed:
JEHOVAH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.
17 For thus saith JEHOVAH:
There shall not be a failure to David
Of a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel:
18 Neither of the priests the Levites shall there be a failure
Of a man to offer up before Me
Burnt-offerings and to burn meat-offerings,
And to offer up the daily sacrifice.
19 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto Jeremiah, saying,
20 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
If ye can nullify ∴My covenant with [a] the day,
And My covenant with [a] the night,
So that there be not day or night at the appointed time;
21 *Then* may also My covenant be broken
With ∴David My servant, that he shall not have a son to reign upon his throne;
And with ∴the Levites, the priests, My ministers.
22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered,
Neither the sand of the sea measured,
So will I multiply the ∴offspring of David My servant,
And ∴the Levites who minister unto Me.
23 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto Jeremiah, saying:
24 Hast thou not seen how this people have spoken, saying:
The two families of whom JEHOVAH made choice,
He hath even cast them off?
And they have despised ∴My people,
As if they should never again be a nation before Me.
25 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
If My covenant be not with day and with night,
If I have not appointed the laws of heaven and earth;
26 Then, *indeed*, will I reject the offspring of Jacob and of David My servant,
To appoint rulers of his seed
Over the offspring of Abraham, Isaac, and of Jacob:
For I will reverse ∴their captivity, and show them compassion.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from JEHOVAH when Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities, saying: 2 Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and say unto him, Thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold, I give [a] ∴this [a] city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: 3 and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but thou shalt surely be caught, and shalt be delivered up into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the ∴eyes of the king of Babylon. And ∴his mouth shall address thy mouth, and unto Babylon shalt thou go. 4 Nevertheless, listen to the word of JEHOVAH, O Zedekiah king of Judah! Thus saith JEHOVAH unto thee: Thou shalt not die by the sword. 5 In peace shalt thou die, and like unto the *funereal* burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which preceded thee, so shall they burn for thee; and with, Alas! lord, shall they lament thee: for I have spoken the word, saith Jehovah. 6 And Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Zedekiah king of Judah ∴all [a] these [a] words within Jerusalem, 7 when the army of the king of Babylon fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that remained, against Lachish, and against Azekah; for these continued amongst the cities of Judah fortified cities.

8 The word which came unto Jeremiah from JEHOVAH after that king Zedekiah had made a covenant with ∴all the [a] people who *were* within Jerusalem to proclaim liberty unto them; 9 that each man should dismiss ∴his man-servant, and each ∴his maid-servant, *even* the Hebrew and the Hebrewess free; that none exact servitude of them *even* of a Jew his brother. 10 When all the princes and all the people heard that, they entered into a covenant to liberate each one ∴his man-servant and each one ∴his maid-servant, and not to exact of them slavery any more, and they obeyed, and they discharged *them*. 11 But they repented afterwards, so they caused to return ∴their [a] man-servants, and ∴their [a] maid-servants, whom they had sent away free, and they obliged them into subjection for bondmen and bondwomen. 12 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, saying: 13 Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel: I made a covenant with ∴your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of slaves, saying: 14 At the end of seven years ye shall discharge each man ∴his brother a Hebrew, who hath been sold unto thee; when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt send him from thee free: but your

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

fathers hearkened not unto Me, neither inclined they ·their ears. 15 After ye had repented *as at* this [a] time and done that which ·is [b] right in Mine eyes, in proclaiming liberty each man to his neighbour, and had made a covenant before Me within the house which is called by My name, 16 then ye returned and profaned ·My Name, and have taken back, each man into ·slavery, even the man *and* ·maid-servant whom ye had discharged free, to act as they pleased; and have compelled them to be your bondmen and bondwomen.

17 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH: Ye have not hearkened unto Me, by proclaiming liberty every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbour; behold, I proclaim liberty unto you, saith JEHOVAH, unto the sword, and unto the pestilence, and unto the famine, and I will deliver you up unto vexation throughout all the kingdoms of the earth. 18 And I will deliver up ·the men who have transgressed ·My covenant, who have not ratified the ·terms of the [b] covenant which they made before Me, in presence of the calf divided in twain, when they passed through between the parts thereof; 19 the princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, who passed through between the parts of the calf. 20 Surely I will deliver them up into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life; and their carcases shall be for food unto the fowls of the air and unto the beasts of the field. 21 And ·Zedekiah king of Judah and ·his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, who are gone up from among you. 22 Behold, I will give the command, saith JEHOVAH, and I will cause them to return into this city, and they shall fight against it, and take possession of it, and burn it with fire; and the ·cities of Judah will I give to desolation, without inhabitant.

CHAPTER XXXV.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from JEHOVAH in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying: 2 Go thou unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of JEHOVAH, into one of the chambers, and offer them wine to drink. 3 Then I brought ·Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and ·his brethren, and ·all his sons, and the ·whole house of the Rechabites, 4 and I conducted them to the house of JEHOVAH, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* beside the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah, the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door. 5 And I placed before the sons of the house of the Rechabites goblets full of wine, and drinking vessels; and I said unto them: Drink ye wine. 6 Then they answered: We will not drink wine, because Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying: Ye shall not drink wine, ye, nor your sons for ever. 7 Neither shall ye build houses, neither shall ye sow seed, neither shall ye plant vineyards, neither shall ye possess any; because ye shall abide in tents all your days in order that ye may live many days upon the face of the earth wherein ye *are* sojourners. 8 And we attended unto the command of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters; 9 neither to build houses for ourselves to inhabit them, neither have we vineyards, nor fields, nor seed; 10 but we have abode in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 But it came to pass when Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon came up against this land, that we said: Come and let us go to Jerusalem from before the army of the Chaldeans, and from before the army of the Assyrians, and let us dwell in Jerusalem.

12 Then the word of JEHOVAH came unto Jeremiah, saying: 13 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel: Go thou and speak unto the men of Judah, and unto the inhabitants of Jerusalem: Will ye not receive instruction to hearken unto My words? saith JEHOVAH. 14 The command of ·Jonadab the son of Rechab, which he commanded ·his sons, not to drink wine, have been performed, for unto this day they drink none, but obey the ·commandment of their father: whilst I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, yet ye did not hearken unto Me. 15 Yea, I sent unto you ·all My servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying: Repent ye now each one of his evil ways, and reform your doings, and walk not after strange gods to obey them, that ye may abide in this land which I gave to you and to your fathers: yet ye have not inclined ·your ear, neither have ye listened unto Me. 16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the ·command of their father which he commanded them, whilst this people have

[a] Day. [b] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

not hearkened unto Me, 17 therefore thus saith JEHOVAH the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem ᵛevery calamity which I have pronounced against them; because I have spoken unto them, but they have not attended; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 And unto the house of the Rechabites spake Jeremiah: Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have hearkened unto the commandment of Jonadab your father, and have observed ᵛall his commandments, that ye might perform according to all that was commanded you; 19 therefore thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel, there shall not lack unto Jonadab the son of Rechab a man to stand in My presence for ever.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, this word was communicated unto Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, saying: 2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein ᵛall the words which I have spoken unto thee concerning Israel, and concerning Judah, and concerning all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah until this day. 3 Peradventure the house of Judah will give heed because of ᵛall the evil with which I purpose to inflict upon them, to the intent they may repent each one of his evil way, so that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 And Jeremiah called ᵛBaruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote in Jeremiah's presence ᵛall the words of JEHOVAH, which He spake unto him, in the roll of the book. 5 And Jeremiah gave commandment unto ᵛBaruch, saying: I *am* in confinement, I cannot go up to the house of Jehovah; 6 therefore go thou and proclaim from the roll which thou hast written from my mouth the ᵛwords of JEHOVAH, in the ears of the people, in the house of JEHOVAH, on the fast day: and also in the ears of all Judah who come out from their cities, shalt thou proclaim them. 7 It may be they will prostrate themselves in supplication before JEHOVAH, and repent them each one of his evil ways, because of the mighty wrath and vehement indignation which JEHOVAH hath spoken against this people. 8 Then Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all which Jeremiah the prophet had commanded him, reading in the book the words of JEHOVAH in the house of JEHOVAH.

9 Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, they proclaimed a fast before JEHOVAH, to all the people of Jerusalem, and to all the people who came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem. 10 And Baruch read out of the roll the ᵛwords of Jeremiah, in the house of JEHOVAH, in the chamber of Gemariah, son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at the entrance of the new gate of the house of JEHOVAH, in the ears of all the people. 11 Now Michaiah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan heard ᵛall the words of JEHOVAH out of the roll; 12 then he went down into the house of the king into the scribes' chamber, and, behold, all the princes were sitting there; Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, together with all the princes. 13 And Michaiah informed them of ᵛall the words which he had heard when Baruch read the roll in the ears of the people. 14 Then all the princes sent unto Baruch ᵛJehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, saying: The roll from the which thou hast read in the ears of the people, take it in thy hand, and come. Then Baruch the son of Neriah took ᵛthe roll in his hand, and went unto them. 15 And they said unto him, Be seated, we pray you, and proclaim it in our ears; then Baruch read *it* in their hearing. 16 And it came to pass, when they heard ᵛall the [a] declarations, they were afraid, *every* man with his neighbour, and they said unto Baruch: We will certainly acquaint the king with ᵛall [a] these [a] declarations. 17 And they enquired of ᵛBaruch, saying: Tell us now, How didst thou write ᵛall these [a] words from his mouth? 18 And Baruch answered them: With his *own* mouth declared he unto me ᵛall [a] these [a] words, and I inscribed *them* upon the roll with ink. 19 Then said the princes unto Baruch: Go, hide thyself, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where you are.

20 Then they came unto the king into the court, but ᵛthe roll they deposited in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and they related ᵛall the [a] words in the king's ears. 21 Then the king sent ᵛJehudi to fetch ᵛthe roll, and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and Jehudi read it aloud in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes who stood beside the king. 22 Now the king was sitting in the winter house, in the ninth month, and *there was a fire* ᵛ[a] hearth placed before him

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

with burning coals. 23 And it was when Jehudi had read three or four [a] sections, he cut it with a [b] scribe's knife, and cast *it* into the fire which *was* in the hearth, until the roll was entirely consumed in the fire which *was* on the hearth. 24 Yet they were not afraid, neither did they rend [*] their garments—the king, or any of his servants, who had listened to [*] all [c] these [c] words. 25 Nevertheless Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah interceded with the king that [*] the roll might not be burned, but he would not hearken unto them. 26 And the king commanded [*] Jerahmeel the king's son, and [*] Seraiah the son of Azriel, and [*] Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to apprehend [*] Baruch the scribe and [*] Jeremiah the prophet, but JEHOVAH concealed them.

27 Then came the word of JEHOVAH unto Jeremiah after that the king had burnt [*] the roll on which were [*] the words inscribed by Baruch from the mouth of Jeremiah, saying: 28 Take thee again another roll, and inscribe upon it [*] all the [c] former [c] words which were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah burnt.

29 And thou shalt say unto Jehoiakim the king of Judah: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Thou hast burned [*c] this [c] roll, saying: Wherefore hast thou written therein, saying: The king of Babylon shall assuredly enter and destroy [*c] this [c] land, and shall cause man and beast to perish out of it:

30 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: Of him there shall not be one to sit on David's throne, and his corpse shall be cast forth to the heat of day and to the frost of night. 31 And I will visit upon him, and upon his seed, and upon his servants, [*] their iniquity: and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, [*] all the [a] calamity with which I have threatened them, but they hearkened not.

32 Then Jeremiah took another roll, and gave it to Baruch the son of Neriah the scribe, and he inscribed upon it from the mouth of Jeremiah [*] all the words of the [c] roll which Jehoiakim the king of Judah had burned in the fire: and he also added unto them many similar declarations.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

AND king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon had appointed king over the land of Judah. 2 Now he, his servants, and the people of the land did not hearken unto the declarations of JEHOVAH which He spake by Jeremiah the prophet. 3 And the king Zedekiah sent [*] Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and [*] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to Jeremiah the prophet, saying: Pray, we beseech thee, for us unto JEHOVAH our God. 4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out amongst the people; for they had not committed him to prison.

5 And Pharaoh's army was come out from Egypt, and the Chaldeans who besieged Jerusalem heard the [*] report of them, and they departed from Jerusalem. 6 Then came the word of JEHOVAH unto Jeremiah the prophet, saying: 7 Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel, Thus shall ye speak unto the king of Judah, who sent you unto Me to enquire of Me: Behold, the army of Pharaoh, which hath come forth to your rescue, shall return to Egypt to their own land. 8 Then the Chaldeans shall return and fight against this city; and they shall take it, and burn it with fire. 9 Thus saith JEHOVAH: Deceive not yourselves, saying, Departing, the Chaldeans will depart from us; for they shall not depart. 10 For although ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans who war with you, and there remained *but* wounded men of them, *yet* they should arise, each man from his tent, and burn [a] this [*a] city with fire.

11 And it came to pass, when the army of the Chaldeans was gone away from Jerusalem because of Pharaoh's army, 12 that Jeremiah went away from Jerusalem, to go into the land of Benjamin, to obtain *his* portion thereof with *the rest* of the people. 13 And whilst he was in the gate of Benjamin, there *was there* an officer of the guard, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he apprehended [*] Jeremiah the prophet, saying: Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. 14 Then Jeremiah answered, *It is* false, I fall not over unto the Chaldeans; but Irijah hearkened not to him, but seized Jeremiah, and took him before the princes. 15 And the princes were incensed against Jeremiah, and smote him; and committed him to the house of correction, the house of Jonathan the scribe, for that they had made the prison.

16 Then went Jeremiah into the house of correction, even into the vaults, and Jeremiah remained there many days: 17 afterwards the king Zedekiah sent

[a] Section, Blayney's translation.
[b] Scribe's knife, Blayney's also.
[*] The emphatic ה also.

[*] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

and they took him out; and the king enquired of him in his own private apartment, and said: Is there *any* communication from JEHOVAH? and Jeremiah replied: There is; and he said: Thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. 18 Furthermore, Jeremiah said to king Zedekiah: What is my transgression against thee or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye should have committed me to the house of correction? 19 But where *are* your prophets who prophesied unto you, saying: The king of Babylon shall not come against you nor against this land? 20 Now therefore hearken, I pray thee, my lord, O king; let my supplication, I pray thee, be acceptable before thee, and cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. 21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should place ·Jeremiah in the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a cake of bread from the baker's street, till all the bread in the city was consumed. Then Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

AND Shaphatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard these [a] ·denouncements which Jeremiah spake unto all the people, saying: 2 Thus saith JEHOVAH: Whoso abideth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, but whoso goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; and his life shall be unto him for a prey, and he shall live. 3 Thus saith JEHOVAH: Delivering up I will deliver up this city into the power of the king of Babylon's army, who shall take it. 4 Then the princes said unto the king: Let, we pray thee, ·this man be put to death, because he weakeneth the ·hands of the men of war who remain in this city, as also the ·hands of all the people, by relating to them [a] denunciations such as these; surely such a man as this seeketh not the prosperity of this people, but *their* destruction. 5 Then the king Zedekiah replied: Behold, he *is* in your power, for *there is* not a thing the king would do without you. 6 Then seized they ·Jeremiah and threw him into the dungeon of Malchijah the king's son, which *was* in the court of the prison; and they let ·Jeremiah down with ropes; and *there was* no water in the dungeon but miry clay, and Jeremiah sank down into the miry clay.

7 But when Ebedmelech the Cushite, one of the eunuchs who was in the king's house, heard that they had put ·Jeremiah into the dungeon (the king *was* then sitting in the gate of Benjamin), 8 that Ebedmelech went out of the king's house that he might speak with the king, saying: 9 My lord, O king, these men have committed wrong in ·all that they have inflicted upon Jeremiah the prophet, ·whom they have cast into the dungeon; for he will die on the spot where he is, from starvation; but *is there* not as yet bread in the city? 10 Then the king commanded ·Ebedmelech the Cushite, saying: Take thirty men at hand from hence, and draw up ·Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die. 11 And Ebedmelech took ·the men at hand, and proceeded to the king's house underneath the treasury, and took from thence old rags, and worn-out clothes, and let them down to Jeremiah by cords into the dungeon. 12 Then Ebedmelech the Cushite spoke to Jeremiah: Put, I pray thee, *these* old rags and worn-out clothes under thine arm-holes, *that* the cords *may be* underneath; and Jeremiah did so.

13 Then they drew up ·Jeremiah with the cords, and brought him up out of the dungeon. And Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took ·Jeremiah the prophet *aside* to himself into the third entrance, which was in the house of JEHOVAH; and the king said unto Jeremiah: I will enquire of thee a question; hide nothing from me.

15 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah: Should I tell thee, wilt thou not assuredly put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not attend to me. 16 Then the king Zedekiah sware unto Jeremiah secretly, saying: As JEHOVAH liveth, ·Who hath made ·this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I deliver thee into the power of these men who seek ·thy life.

17 Then Jeremiah answered Zedekiah: Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of hosts, the God of Israel: If thou wilt indeed go forth unto the princes of the king of Babylon, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire, but thou shalt live, as also thy house. 18 But if thou wilt not go forth unto the princes of the king of Babylon, then shall this city be delivered up into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire; and thou shalt not escape from their hand. 19 Then the king Zedekiah said unto Jeremiah: I am afraid of ·the Jews who have fallen unto the Chaldeans, lest they should deliver me into their hand, and they

[a] Words.

Digitized by Google

should insult me. 20 But Jeremiah said: They shall not deliver *thee;* obey, I beseech thee, the voice of JEHOVAH, which I have spoken unto thee, that it may be well with thee, and thy soul may live. 21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word which JEHOVAH hath revealed unto me: 22 Then, behold, all the women who remain in the king of Judah's house *shall be* brought forth to the princes of the king of Babylon; and they shall say:

Thy familiar friends have irritated thee, and prevailed against thee;
Thy feet are sunk in the mire, they recede backwards!

23 Surely all thy wives and thy children will they bring out to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand; for thou shalt be captured by the hand of the king of Babylon, and thou shalt cause [a] this [a] city to be burnt by fire.

24 Then Zedekiah said to Jeremiah: Let no man know of these words, that thou diest not. 25 But should the princes learn that I have spoken with thee, and come unto thee, and say unto thee: Tell us now what thou hast said unto the king, conceal it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also, what *is* the king's word unto thee? 26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my humble petition before the king, that he would not cause me to return to the house of Jonathan, to die there. 27 And all the princes came to Jeremiah and enquired of him, and he answered them according to all those words which the king commanded: and they were silenced before him, as the conversation had not been overheard. 28 Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison till the day when Jerusalem was captured: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

[b] THEN came the word of JEHOVAH unto Jeremiah whilst he was incarcerated in the court of the prison, saying:

16 Go thou and declare to Ebedmelech the Cushite, saying:

Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel:
Behold, I will [c] perform My words upon this city,
For calamity, and not for good;
And they shall be *accomplished* before thy face in that day.

17 And in that day will I deliver thee, saith JEHOVAH;
And thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

18 But rescuing I will rescue thee;
And by the sword thou shalt not fall,
But thy life shall be unto thee for a prey,
Because thou hast trusted in Me,
Saith JEHOVAH.

1 [a] In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army came unto Jerusalem, and besieged her.

2 In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, a breach was *made in* the city. 3 Then all the princes of the king of Babylon entered, and sat in the central gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, chief of the eunuchs, Nergal-sharezar, chief of the magi, and all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon. 4 And it came to pass when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war perceived them, that they fled, and made their exit by night out of the city, the way of the king's garden, by the gate between the walls; and they proceeded forth by the way of the plain. 5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and they seized him, and brought him unto Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, to Riblah, in the land of Hamoth; and he pronounced judgment upon him. 6 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes; also all the nobles of Judah the king of Babylon slew. 7 And he blinded the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters of brass, to bring him into Babylon. 8 And the house of the king, and the houses of the people, the Chaldeans burned with fire; and they demolished the walls of Jerusalem. 9 And the residue of the people who remained in the city, with those who had fallen away unto him, and the rest of [b] the people who were left, Nebuzaradan, captain of the guards, carried away captive to Babylon. 10 But Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, left of the poor of the people, who had no possessions, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at that time.

11 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon gave commandment concerning Jeremiah, by the hand of Nebuzaradan, captain of the guards, saying: 12 Take him *in charge*, and keep thine eyes upon him, that no harm happen to him; but

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] Here I introduce the 15th and following verses to the end of chapter, supposing them to precede the fourteen verses.
[c] Bring.

[a] I place this and the following thirteen verses after the 18th verse.
[b] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

according as he desireth of thee, so act thou towards him. 13 Then sent Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, and Nebushazban, chief of the eunuchs, and Nergal-Sherezer, chief of the magi, and all the princes of the king of Babylon, 14 even they sent and took ·· Jeremiah from the court of the prison and committed him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he might bring him home; and he dwelt in the midst of the people.

CHAPTER XL.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from ·· JEHOVAH after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guards had taken him, and let him go from Ramah, for he had been bound with manacles amongst the [a] rest of the captivity of Jerusalem and Judah, who were carried away captive to Babylon. 2 And the captain of the guards took Jeremiah, and he said unto him: JEHOVAH thy God denounced ·· [b] this [b] calamity upon this place; 3 and He hath brought *it to pass*, and JEHOVAH hath performed according as He declared; because ye have transgressed against JEHOVAH and not hearkened unto His voice; therefore hath this thing *happened* unto you. 4 And now, behold, I release thee this day from the manacles which *are* upon thy hands: if pleasing in thine eyes to depart with me to Babylon, come, and I will guard thee *in* ·· my sight; but if [c] unacceptable in thine eyes to accompany me to Babylon, forbear: see, the entire land *is* before thee; whither *it is* good and right in thine eyes to go, thither depart. 5 But he hesitated in making a reply: Return then, *he said*, to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath appointed governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him in the midst of the people; or wherever else seems right in thine eyes to go, go. Then the captain of the guards gave him provision and a present, and dismissed him. 6 Then came Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him in the midst of the people who were left in the land.

7 Now when all the captains of the forces who *were* in the field, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed ·· Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor over the land, and had committed to him men and women and children, and of the poor of the land, of those who were not carried captive to Babylon; 8 then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of the Maachathite, they and their men. 9 Then Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying: Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: remain in the land, and serve the ·· king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. 10 And I, behold I will dwell at Mizpah, to [a] abide in the presence of the Chaldeans who shall come unto us; and ye, gather in wine and summer fruit and oil, and gather *them* into your vessels, and dwell in your cities which ye have occupied. 11 Also, when all the Jews who *were* in Moab, and among the children of Ammon, and in Edom, and who *were* in all the *adjacent* countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant in Judah, and that he had appointed over them ·· Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, 12 even all the Jews returned from every place whither they had fled, and they came to the land of Judah, unto Gedaliah to Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits in great abundance. 13 And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who *were* in the fields, came unto Gedaliah unto Mizpah; 14 and they said unto him: Acquainted art thou acquainted that Baalis, the king of the children of Amon, hath sent ·· Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to take thy life? but Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. 15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake unto Gedaliah at Mizpah secretly, saying: Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay ·· Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews who are gathered to thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish? 16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah: Thou shalt not do [b] ·· this [b] deed, for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

CHAPTER XLI.

AND it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and magnates of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and they ate bread together there at Mizpah. 2 Then Ishmael the son of Nethaniah arose, and the ten men who were with him, and smote ·· Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and put him to death, whom the

[a] L. all. [b] The emphatic ה also. [c] Evil.

[a] Stand. [b] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

king of Babylon had made governor over
the land. 3 And ∴all [a] the Jews who
were with him, *even with* ∴Gedaliah in
Mizpah, and ∴the Chaldeans who were
found therein, the ∴men of [a] war, Ishmael
slew. 4 And it came to pass, on the
second day after he had murdered ∴Ge-
daliah, whilst no man was cognisant of
it, 5 that men came, eighty men from
Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria
with shaven beards and rent garments,
and inflicted wounds, bearing oblations
and frankincense in their hands, to enter
the house of Jehovah. 6 Then Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah went out from
Mizpah to meet them, proceeding all the
way with weeping: and so it was when
he met them, then he said unto them:
Come ye unto Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam? 7 And it came to pass when
they had entered into the midst of the
city, then Ishmael the son of Nethaniah
himself and the men who were with
him massacred them, *and threw them*
into the midst of the cistern. 8 But ten
men were found amongst them, who said
to Ishmael: Put us not to death, for we
have hidden treasures in the field, wheat
and barley, and oil and honey; so he
desisted, and slew them not amongst
their brethren. 9 Now the cistern into
which Ishmael threw ∴all the corpses of
the men whom he had slain belonging
to Gedaliah, *was* that which the king
Asa had made on account of Baasha
king of Israel. Ishmael the son of Ne-
thaniah filled it with the slain.

10 And Ishmael carried away captive
∴all the residue of the people who *were*
at Mizpah, the ∴daughters of [a] the king,
and ∴all [a] the people who remained in
Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the cap-
tain of the guards had committed to
∴Gedaliah the son of Ahikam; yea,
Ishmael the son of Nathaniah carried
them captive, and departed to cross over
Amon.

11 Then Johanan the son of Karesh,
and all the captains of the forces who
were with him, heard of ∴all the wicked-
ness that Ishmael the son of Nathaniah
had committed. 12 And they took ∴all
the men, and marched to do battle with
Ishmael the son of Nathaniah, and they
discovered him by the great waters that
are in Gibeon. 13 And it came to pass
when all the people who *were* with ∴Ish-
mael saw ∴Johanan the son of Karesh,
and ∴all the captains of [a] the forces
who *were* with him, that they rejoiced.
14 Then all the people whom Ishmael
had carried away captive out of Mizpah
[b] surrounded him, and went over to Jo-
hanan the son of Karesh. 15 But Ish-
mael the son of Nethaniah escaped, with
eight men, from Johanan, and passed
over to the children of Ammon.

16 Then Johanan the son of Kareah,
and all the captains of forces who fol-
lowed him, took ∴all the rest of [a] the
people whom he had rescued from Ish-
mael the son of Nethaniah out of Miz-
pah after he had slain ∴Gedaliah the
son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war,
and the women, and the children, and
the eunuchs whom he had returned from
Gibeon. 17 And they proceeded and abode
at Geruth-Chimham, which is beside
Bethlehem, in order to proceed to Egypt,
18 on account of the Chaldeans; for they
feared their presence, because Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah had slain ∴Ge-
daliah the son of Ahikam, whom the
king of Babylon had appointed governor
over the land.

CHAPTER XLII.

AND all the captains of the forces, and
Johanan the son of Kareah, and
Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all
the people, from the least even unto the
greatest, approached and spake unto
Jeremiah the prophet: 2 Let, we pray
thee, our supplication be accepted be-
fore thee, and intercede for us unto JE-
HOVAH thy God, *even* for all this rem-
nant; for few out of the many of us
remain as thine eyes witness of us:
3 that JEHOVAH thy God may tell us
∴the way in which we should walk, and
∴the thing that we ought to do. 4 Then
answered them Jeremiah the prophet: I
have heard; behold, I will pray unto
JEHOVAH your God according to your
words; and it shall be that all the word
which JEHOVAH answereth you I will
declare unto you, not a word will I con-
ceal from you. 5 Then they said unto
Jeremiah: JEHOVAH be a true and faith-
ful witness between us, if we do not ac-
cording to all the commandment which
JEHOVAH thy God hath commissioned
thee unto us. 6 Whether pleasing or
whether abhorrent, we will obey the
voice of JEHOVAH our God unto whom
we send thee; to the intent it may be
well with us when we hearken unto the
voice of JEHOVAH our God.

7 And it came to pass at the end of ten
days, that the word of JEHOVAH came
unto Jeremiah. 8 And he made a pro-
clamation unto Johanan the son of
Kareah, and unto all the captains of the
forces who *were* with him, and unto all
the people, from the least even unto the
greatest. 9 And he said unto them:
Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel,

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] Faced about, Blayney.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

to whom ye sent me humbly to present your supplication before Him: [10] If ye will continue to remain in this land, then will I build you up, and not throw *you* down, and I will plant you, and not eradicate; for I repent Me of the distress which I have inflicted upon you. [11] Fear not before the king of Babylon, of whose presence ye are afraid, fear him not, saith JEHOVAH, for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you out of his hand. [12] And I will show you tender mercies, and he *will* compassionate you, and return you to your own land; [13] but should ye say: We will not dwell in this land, disobeying the voice of JEHOVAH your God, [14] saying: No, but we will go to the land of Egypt, where we shall not see war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, and of bread have no lack, and we will dwell there. [15] And now, therefore, attend unto the word of JEHOVAH, O ye remnant of Judah! Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel: If ye determine to set your faces to go down into Egypt, and ye go down to sojourn there; [16] then it shall be, the sword of which ye are afraid shall overtake you there, in the land of Egypt; and the famine which you dread shall follow closely after you into Egypt, and there shall ye die. [17] And it shall be that all the men who set ⁻their faces to go into Egypt, to sojourn there, shall die by the sword, by the famine, and the pestilence; and there shall not be left unto them any who escape from the calamity which I will bring upon them. [18] For thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel: Even as My wrath and My fury have been poured out upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my fury be poured out upon you when ye shall enter into Egypt; and ye shall become an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall not behold ⁻[a] this [a] place again. [19] JEHOVAH hath spoken unto you, O remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know ye assuredly that I have testified unto you this day. [20] Surely ye have transgressed against your own souls; because ye sent me unto JEHOVAH your God, saying: Pray for us unto JEHOVAH our God, and according unto all that JEHOVAH our God speaketh, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*. [21] Now this day declare I unto you; yet ye have not obeyed the voice of JEHOVAH your God in any *thing* for the which He hath sent me unto you. [22] Therefore now know ye assuredly that ye shall die by the sword, *and* by famine, and by pestilence, in theplace whither ye have selected to go to sojourn there.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

CHAPTER XLIII.

FOR *so* it was, *that* when Jeremiah had finished speaking unto all the people ⁻all the words of JEHOVAH their God, with which JEHOVAH their God had sent him unto them, *with* ⁻all [a] these [a] declarations; [2] that Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the presumptuous men spake unto Jeremiah, saying: Thou speakest falsehood; JEHOVAH our God hath not sent thee to declare, Go ye not into Egypt to sojourn there. [3] Surely Baruch the son of Neriah inciteth thee against us, in order to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, to destroy us, and to carry us away captive into Babylon. [4] So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people hearkened not unto the voice of JEHOVAH, to abide in the land of Judah. [5] Then Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of forces took ⁻all the remnant of Judah, who had returned from all the nations whither they had been driven to sojourn in the land of Judah, [6] *even* ⁻the mighty men, and ⁻the women, and ⁻the children, and the ⁻daughters of [a] the king, and ⁻every [a] one whom Nebuzaradan captain of the guard had left with ⁻Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ⁻Jeremiah the prophet, and ⁻Baruch the son of Neriah, [7] and they came into the land of Egypt; for they attended not to the voice of JEHOVAH, and they entered as far as Tahpanhes.

[8] Then came the word of JEHOVAH unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying: [9] Take large stones in thine hand, and lay them in a vault under the tiled area which *is* at the entrance of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in presence of the men of Judah, [10] and speak thou unto them: Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take ⁻Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and I will [b] establish his throne over these stones which I have hidden, and over them shall he spread forth ⁻his pavilion. [11] When he shall come, then he shall smite the ⁻land of Egypt; they for death to death, and they for captivity to captivity, and they for the sword to the sword. [12] And I will kindle a fire within the temples of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, but *the gods* carry away captive; and the ⁻land of Egypt shall he fold up like as a shepherd foldeth up ⁻his vesture, and he shall depart from thence in peace.

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] Erect.

Digitized by Google

13 And he shall shiver the [a] obelisks in the temple of the sun, which *is* in the land of Egypt; and the temples of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

CHAPTER XLIV.

THE word which came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews abiding in the land of Egypt, who dwelt at Migdol, and in Tahpanhes, and in Noph, and in the land of Pathros, saying: 2 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel: Ye have witnessed all the [b] distress that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah, and behold them a desolation this day, with no inhabitant within them! 3 because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke Me to anger, by going to burn incense, *and* to serve strange gods, whom *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers knew. 4 Then I sent all My servants the prophets unto you, rising early and sending, saying: Do not, I pray you, [b] this [b] abominable thing which I hate. 5 But they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear to forsake their wickedness, nor to burn incense to strange gods. 6 Therefore My fury and Mine anger were poured forth, and inflamed against the cities of Judah, and within the streets of Jerusalem, and they are become a desolation *and* an astonishment, as at this day. 7 Now therefore thus saith JEHOVAH God of hosts, the God of Israel: Wherefore commit ye *so* great wickedness against your own souls to destroy from amongst you man and woman, child and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, leaving you without remnant; 8 by provoking Me unto wrath by the works of your hands, burning incense unto strange gods of the land of Egypt, whither ye have gone to sojourn, to the intent ye might cut yourselves off; and to the intent ye might become a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? 9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers; and the wickedness of the kings of Judah; and the wickedness of their wives; and your own wickedness; and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? 10 They have not been contrite unto this day, and neither have they feared, and neither walked in My law, nor in My statutes, which I set before you, and before your fathers. 11 Wherefore, thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I set My face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah. 12 Yea, I will take the remnant of Judah, who have set their faces to go down into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, even they shall all be consumed throughout the land of Egypt: they shall fall by the sword, by the famine shall they be consumed, from the least even to the greatest, by sword and by famine shall they die; and they shall become an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. 13 And I will visit upon the inhabitants of the land of Egypt, *even* as I have visited upon Jerusalem, with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence. 14 And neither shall there be *any* to escape nor remaining of the remnant of Judah, who went down to sojourn there, in the land of Egypt, or to return to the land of Judah, whose souls anticipated the returning to dwell there; yet shall they not return, except *as* fugitives.

15 Then answered Jeremiah all the men who knew that their wives had burned incense to strange gods, and all the women who stood by, a great assemblage, and all the people who dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, saying: 16 *To* the word which thou hast spoken unto us in JEHOVAH'S name, we will not hearken unto thee; 17 but performing we will perform whatsoever proceedeth of our own mouth, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out libations unto her, according as we and our fathers, our kings and our princes have done in the cities of Judah, and within the streets of Jerusalem, when we were satisfied with bread, and were prosperous, and saw no distress. 18 But ever since we ceased to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out libations unto her, we have been in want of all *things*, and consumed by sword and by famine. 19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out libations unto her, did we without our men make cakes unto her, worshipping her and pouring out libations unto her? 20 Then Jeremiah spake unto all the people, to the men and to the women, even to all the people, who had answered him, saying: 21 Is it not *because of* the incense which ye have burned in the cities of Judah, and within the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land; these *things* JEHOVAH remembered, and came up into His mind? 22 And JEHOVAH could no longer endure the sight of your evil deeds, the sight of your abominations which ye have committed, therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as at this day. 23 Because ye have burned incense,

[a] Or, images. [b] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

and because ye have sinned against JEHOVAH, and have not attended to the voice of JEHOVAH; nor walked in His law, nor in His statutes, nor in His testimonies, therefore this distress is befallen you as at this day. 24 And Jeremiah spake unto all the people, and unto all the women, Hearken unto the word of JEHOVAH, all Judah who *are* in the land of Egypt: 25 Thus speaketh JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel, saying: Ye and your wives have both declared with your mouths, and with your hands have accomplished, saying: Assuredly will we perform ᵛour vows which we have vowed to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out ᵛlibations to her: they will certainly act according to ᵛyour vows and surely perform your vows! 26 Wherefore, hearken ye unto the word of JEHOVAH, all ye of Judah who abide within the land of Egypt: Behold I have sworn by My great Name, saith JEHOVAH, that My Name shall no longer be proclaimed by the mouth of any man of Judah throughout all the land of Egypt, saying: The Lord JEHOVAH liveth. 27 Behold, I will watch over them to afflict, and not to prosper; and every man of Judah who *is* within the land of Egypt shall be consumed by sword and by famine until they be destroyed. 28 And the escaped from the sword shall return from the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, few in number, and *thus* shall all the remnant of Judah who have entered into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, know whose words shall stand, Mine or theirs. 29 And this *shall be* unto you the sign, saith JEHOVAH, that I will punish you in this place, to the intent ye may know that My words shall certainly be accomplished upon you by affliction. 30 Thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold, I will deliver up ᵛPharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of those who seek his life, even as I have delivered up ᵛZedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, even who sought his life.

CHAPTER XLV.

THE word which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, after he had written ᵛthese [a] declarations on a roll from the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, saying: 2 Thus saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch: 3 Thou hast said, Alas now for me! for JEHOVAH hath added grief to my sorrow; I am wearied with my sighing, neither find I repose. 4 Thus shalt thou speak unto him: Thus saith JEHOVAH: Behold, *that* which I have builded I am about to pull down, and that ᵛwhich I have planted I am about to pluck up, even this ᵛentire [a] land. 5 Why seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for, behold, I bring distress upon all flesh, saith JEHOVAH, yet will I give ᵛthy life unto thee as a spoil in every place whither thou goest.

CHAPTER XLVI.

THE word of JEHOVAH which came unto Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.

2 Of Egypt, concerning the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah:

3 Prepare ye the buckler and *covering* shield,
And move forwards to the battle.
4 Harness ye the horses, and mount ye, O horsemen,
And station yourselves in [b] helmeted *attire;*
Furbish the spears, be ye clothed in coats of mail.
5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed?
They are in flight, and their heroes are smitten;
Even fleeing they flee, and look not back;
Fear surrounds *them,*
Saith JEHOVAH.
6 Flee not, O ye swift!
Neither escape, O ye heroes!
Toward the north,
On the bank of the river Euphrates,
They have stumbled, and they shall fall.
7 Who *is* this flowing on like a river,
Whose waters toss themselves like the sea's?
8 Egypt floweth on like a river,
And *his* waves toss themselves as the sea's;
And he says: I will flow on, I will cover the earth;
I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants within her.
9 Mount ye the steeds, and *drive* the chariots furiously;
And march forth, O ye warriors!
The Ethiopians and the Libyans handling the shield,
And the Lydians practised in the use of the bow.
10 Verily, this *is* the day of the Lord,
The day of vengeance of JEHOVAH *God* of hosts;

[a] The emphatic ה also.

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] L. with helmets.

Digitized by Google

To avenge Himself of His adversaries;
Verily the sword shall devour;
Verily, satiated and inebriated with their blood,
As a sacrifice to the Lord JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
Within the land of the north, by the river Euphrates.
11 Go up to Gilead, and gather balm,
O virgin daughter of Egypt!
Vainly multipliest thou the restoratives;
For there is no cure for thee.
12 The nations have heard of thy ignominy;
And thy piercing cry hath filled the earth;
Because hero stumbleth over hero;
Both are fallen together.
13 The word which JEHOVAH spake unto Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon should enter to smite the land of Egypt:
14 Declare ye in Egypt! and publish ye in Migdol!
And proclaim ye in Noph, and in Tahpanhes declare ye!
Be stationed, and prepare thyself,
For the sword devoureth around thee.
15 Wherefore is thy champion swept off?
He stood not, because JEHOVAH hurried him away.
16 He hath caused the multitude to stumble,
Even falling, man upon his friend!
Then they said: Arise and let us return unto our own people;
And into the land of our nativity;
Away from that sword of the [a] dove!
17 There they proclaimed: Pharaoh king of Egypt *is* confounded;
He hath allowed the opportunity to slip.
18 *As* I live, saith the King, Jehovah *God* of hosts is His Name;
Surely like unto Tabor among the mountains,
And like Carmel by the sea—shall he come.
19 Prepare thy baggage for captivity,
O resident daughter of Egypt!
For Noph shall become a desolation,
And laid waste without an inhabitant.
20 Egypt is a heifer of comely appearance;
From the north the irritating insect flieth [b] upon her.
21 Also her mercenaries in her midst
Resemble bullocks of the stall;
Yet even they have turned back,
They are fled together, they did not stand;
For the day of their destruction was come upon them,
The time of their visitation.
22 Like the enchanter's her voice shall proceed,
When they shall march onwards valiantly;
And near her with axes,
Like fellers of wood.
23 Cut ye down her forest, saith JEHOVAH,
Even the unexplored;
Though more numerous than the locusts,
So that none can count them.
24 The daughter of Egypt is ashamed;
Into the power of the people of the north is she delivered.
25 He speaketh!—JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel:—
Behold, I will visit upon Ammon of No,
And upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt,
And upon her gods, and upon her kings,
And upon Pharaoh, and upon *all* they who trust in him.
26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those who seek their lives;
Even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;
And into the hand of his servants:
Yet [a] in the future shall it be inhabited,
As in ancient times, saith JEHOVAH.
27 But thou—O fear thee not, My servant Jacob!
And neither be thou dismayed, O Israel!
For behold! I will conduct thee safely from afar;
And thy seed from the land of their captivity;
And Jacob shall return and be at rest,
And prosper, and none shall make *him* afraid.
28 Yea thou, O fear thou not, My servant Jacob!
Saith JEHOVAH, for I *am* with thee.
Although I will make a full end of all the nations
Whither I have banished thee,
Yet of thee will I not make a full end,
But I will chasten thee with moderation;
And destroying I will not *utterly* destroy thee.

CHAPTER XLVII.

1 THE word of Jehovah which came unto Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza:
2 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Behold, the waters flowing onwards from the north,
And they shall become an overwhelming torrent,—

[a] Bryant conjectures the dove was the standard of the Chaldean army. Boothroyd.
[b] בה m. MSS.

[a] Afterwards.

Digitized by Google

That shall overflow the land and all its produce,
The city with the inhabitants therein;
So that the men shall cry aloud,
And every inhabitant of the land wail.
3 At the sound of the trampling of the hoofs of his mighty *steeds*,
At the rattling of a multitude of his *chariot* wheels!
The fathers turn not *a glance* after *their* sons,
Lest their hands should relax:
4 Because of the day that advanceth;
To desolate every Philistine,
To exterminate from Tyre and Zidon
Every remaining auxiliary:
Because JEHOVAH destroyeth the Philistines,
The remnant of the country of Caphtor.
5 A baldness hath appeared upon Gaza;
Ashkelon is destroyed;
O thou residue of their valley,
For ever wilt thou wound thyself?
6 O sword of JEHOVAH!
How long *wilt thou be* at unrest?
Retire thou into thy scabbard!—
Be quiet and be still!—
7 How can it rest
When JEHOVAH hath commissioned it?
Against Ashkelon, and against the sea-coast
Thither hath He commissioned it.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

CONCERNING Moab.
Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel,
Alas for Nebo! because it is laid waste;
Kiriathaim is put to the blush, *and* ensnared,
Misgab is put to shame and confounded.
2 The fame of Moab is no more in Heshbon;
Mischief have they devised against her.
Come ye, and let us cut her off from *being* a nation;
Thou also shalt be put to silence, O madmen:
The sword shall follow after thee.
3 A sound, a thrilling cry from Horonaim!
Devastation and a mighty destruction.
4 Moab is shivered in pieces!
Her inglorious have caused a shriek to be heard.
5 Surely from the ascent of Luhith
Ascendeth wailing after wailing;
Surely from the descent of Horonaim
Mine enemies have heard a cry of destruction:
6 Flee, escape ye for your lives!
Lest ye be like a blasted tree of the wilderness.
7 For although thou didst confide
In thy achievements and in thy treasures,
Yet thou shalt be entrapped.
Even Chemosh shall depart into captivity,
With his priests and his princes together,
8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city;
And not one city shall escape,
And the valley shall be ruined,
And the plain destroyed,
As JEHOVAH hath spoken.
9 Furnish Moab with wings,
That she may flee, and take flight,
Whilst her cities become a desolation,
Without an inhabitant within them.
10 Cursed *be* he who executeth JEHOVAH'S work deceitfully,
And cursed *be* he who withholdeth his sword from blood.
11 Moab hath been undisturbed from his youth,
Therefore hath he settled down upon his lees;
And he hath not been outpoured from vessel to vessel,
Neither hath he gone forth into captivity,
Therefore his flavour abideth in him,
And his perfume is unchanged.
12 Wherefore, behold, the days advance,
Saith JEHOVAH,
When I will send unto him tilters,
And they shall tilt him;
And they shall empty his vessels,
And dash their pitchers into pieces.
13 Then shall Moab blush for Chemosh;
Even as the house of Israel blushed for Bethel, their confidence.
14 Wherefore say ye, Mighty men *are* we,
And men of strength for the battle?
15 A spoiler of Moab and of her cities *has* gone up,
And the [a] flower of his young men are gone down to the slaughter,
Saith the King, JEHOVAH *God* of hosts *is* His name.
16 The destruction of Moab approacheth,
It draweth near, even his calamity—
Speedily doth it haste.
17 Bemoan him, all ye who surround him,
And all ye who know his name,
Speak ye:
How is the sceptre of strength shivered in pieces!
That beauteous staff!
18 Descend from *thy* magnificence, and sit on the thirsty *ground*,
O thou inhabitress! *thou* daughter of Dibon!
For Moab's spoiler cometh up against thee,

[a] Choice.

Digitized by Google

The destroyer of thy fortresses.
19 Stand by the way, and watch,
O inhabitress of Aroer!
Question the fugitive, and her who hath escaped;
Say ye: What hath happened?
20 Moab is confounded, because he is broken down,
Wail and howl!
Declare ye it in Arnon,
That Moab is destroyed!
21 And judgment is come upon the plain country,
Upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,
22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-Diblathaim,
23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,
24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah,
And upon all the cities of the land of Moab,
The distant and the near.
25 The horn of Moab is cast down,
And his arm is broken,
Saith JEHOVAH.
26 Is he inebriated? For he hath magnified himself against JEHOVAH!
Surely Moab hath clapped his hands over his own vomit,
And verily he shall be a derision.
27 But was not Israel a derision to thee,
As if amongst thieves he had been found?
That with thy speech thou didst insult him.
28 Abandon the cities, and dwell in the rock,
O ye inhabitants of Moab,
And be as the dove *which* buildeth her nest
At the entrance of the mouth of the pit.
29 We have heard of the pride of Moab,
His insolence is super-eminent,
Even his insolent pride, and his arrogance, and his exalted heart.
30 I know, saith Jehovah, his overbearing wrath,
But not such *is* his strength, not so his achievement.
31 Therefore for Moab will I lament,
And for the whole of Moab will I raise a cry;
I will bemoan for the men of Kir-heres.
32 In the weeping for Jazer I will weep for thee,
O vine of Sibmah;
Thy branches extend from sea unto sea,
To Jazer have they outstretched.
A spoiler hath fallen upon
Thy summer fruits, and upon thy vintage,
33 And joy and gladness is taken
From the fruitful field, even from the land of Moab;
For I have caused the wine to cease from the presses;
They shall not tread *the vine* with shouting;
The shouting *shall be* no shouting.
34 From Heshbon unto Elealeh they cry,
Even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice,
From Zoar unto Horonaim,
Like a bereared heifer of three years old:
For even the waters of Nimrim shall become desolate.
35 And I will silence in Moab, saith JEHOVAH,
Him who erecteth the high places,
And him who burneth incense to his gods.
36 Therefore my heart bewaileth Moab like a *mournful* flute,
Yea, my heart bemoaneth like a *mournful* flute's,
For the men of Kir-heres,
Because the wealth he has obtained is perished.
37 Surely baldness *is* on every head,
And every beard *is* shorn:
Incisions *are there* upon every hand,
And sackcloth upon the loins.
38 Upon every housetop of Moab,
Even in her streets,
Lamentation *is* general:
For I have broken Moab,
Like unto a vessel unacceptable,
Saith JEHOVAH.
39 How she is subdued! they wail!
How hath blushing Moab turned *her face* aside!
Yea, Moab shall become a derision,
And *an object* of dismay to all his surroundings;
40 For thus saith JEHOVAH:
Behold, he shall fly like an eagle,
And spread forth his wings over Moab.
41 The cities are taken,
And the fortresses are captured;
And the heart of the mighty in Moab
Shall resemble in that day *agony*
Like the heart of a travailing woman.
42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people,
For he hath exalted *himself* against JEHOVAH.
43 Terror, and the pitfall, and the snare
Are upon thee, O inhabitress of Moab,
Saith JEHOVAH.
44 Whoso fleeth before the terror
Shall fall into the pitfall;
And whoso ariseth out of the pitfall
Shall be caught in the snare:
For I will bring wailing upon Moab,
The year of their visitation,
Saith JEHOVAH.
45 Under Heshbon's shade the powerless fugitives stayed;

Digitized by Google

But a fire proceeded from Heshbon,
And a flame from the midst of Sihon:
And it hath consumed the corners *of*
the beard of Moab,
And the crown of the head of the
tumultuous sons.
46 Alas for thee, O Moab!
Perished *are* the people of Chemosh;
For thy sons are removed into cap-
tivity,
Likewise thy daughters into bondage.
47 Yet restoring I will restore the cap-
tivity of Moab
In the latter days, saith JEHOVAH.
Thus far the judgment of Moab.

CHAPTER XLIX.

CONCERNING the Ammonites.
Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Hath Israel no sons?
Hath he not an heir?
Wherefore hath Milcom taken posses-
sion of ᵛGad,
And his people abide in the cities
thereof?
2 Therefore, behold, the days approach,
Saith JEHOVAH,
When I will cause the war-shout to be
heard
In Rabbah of the sons of Ammon;
And she shall become a heap of ruins;
And her daughters shall be destroyed
with fire;
And Israel shall possess *those* ᵛwho
possessed him,
Saith JEHOVAH.
3 Howl, O Heshbon! for Ai is destroyed;
Cry aloud, O ye daughters of Rabbah!
Gird ye *on* the sackcloth, lament,
And run to and fro within the enclo-
sures;
For Milcom shall go away into cap-
tivity,
His priests and his princes together.
4 Wherefore boastest thou in the valleys?
Thy flowing valley, O apostate daugh-
ter!
O self-confident *one* in her treasures!
ª Who saith in her heart,
Who shall come up against me?
5 Behold, I will bring dread upon thee,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH God of hosts,
From all who are round about thee;
And ye shall be chased, each one right
forth;
And none will rally around the fugi-
tives.
6 But afterwards I will restore
The ᵛcaptivity of the children of
Ammon,
Saith JEHOVAH.

7 Concerning Edom.
Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Is there no more wisdom in Teman?
Hath counsel perished from the learned?
Hath their wisdom over-shot itself?
8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell in caverns,
O inhabitress of Dedan!
For I will bring calamity upon Esau;
The time of his visitation upon him.
9 If grape-gatherers come unto thee,
Would they not leave *some* gleanings?
Or thieves by night,
They would plunder to suffice.
10 But I have denuded ᵛEsau,
I have uncovered ᵛhis secret places;
Neither shall he be able to conceal
himself;
His offspring are spoiled;
And his brethren and his neighbours:
And he *is* not.
11 ª Bequeath thy orphans unto Me, I
will preserve *their* life;
And let thy widows put their trust in
Me.
12 For thus saith JEHOVAH:
Behold! *they* to whom it did not apper-
tain to drink of the cup;
Drinking have drunk of it:
And *art* thou the one to be *accounted*
altogether innocent?
Thou shalt not be *accounted* innocent;
For drinking thou shalt drink *it.*
13 For by Myself have I sworn, saith
JEHOVAH;
That Bozrah shall be an *object of*
astonishment,
Of reproach, of desolation, and of exe-
cration;
And all her cities shall be desolate for
ever.
14 I have heard a proclamation from
ᵛJEHOVAH,
Even from an ambassador sent among
the nations:
Assemble yourselves, and come ye up
against her,
Yea, arise to the warfare!
15 For behold, I have made thee con-
temptible amongst the nations,
Despised among men.
16 Thy formidableness, the pride of thine
heart,
Hath deceived thee,
O thou who dwellest within the clefts
of the rock!
Thou *who* occupiest the summit of the
hills!
Although thou buildest thy nest on
high, like the eagle,
From thence will I fetch thee down,
Saith JEHOVAH.
17 And Edom shall become *an object* of
astonishment,
All who pass by her shall be amazed,
And they shall hiss because of all her
calamities.

ᵛ האמרהגבלבבה 1 MS. See Blayney.

ª Leave, commit.

Digitized by Google

18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah,
And in the neighbouring *cities* thereof, saith JEHOVAH,
Not a man shall dwell there;
Neither shall son of man lodge therein.
19 Behold, as a lion riseth up from the swellings of the Jordan,
And goeth up to his [a] formidable habitation:
So will I, as in a moment, run against her.
And who *is* the valiant *man* who will defend her?
For who is comparable unto Me?
Or who shall prescribe to Me?
Or where *is* the [b] chief who can stand before Me?
20 Therefore, hearken ye to the counsel of JEHOVAH
Which He hath taken against Edom,
And His purposes
Which He hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman.
Surely the despised flock shall be dragged along;
Surely He will make their habitations desolated over them.
21 At the sound of their fall the earth trembleth;
The voice of the cry is heard to the Red Sea.
22 Behold, as an eagle he shall mount, and he shall fly,
And he shall expand his wings over Bozrah;
And the heart of the valiant of Edom shall be in that day
Like the heart of a woman in her pangs.
23 Concerning Damascus:
Hamath and Arpad are confounded,
Because of the evil tidings they have heard;
They are dissolved into a sea of agitation,
Which cannot be at rest.
24 Damascus is enfeebled;
She turneth herself to flee,
And trembling hath seized *her;*
Anguish and sorrows have laid hold upon her,
Like *those of* a woman in travail.
25 Surely it cannot *be* the city of exaltation!
My joyous city!—abandoned?
26 Yet nevertheless her chosen ones shall fall in her streets,
And all her warriors shall perish in that day,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
27 And I will kindle a fire on the wall of Damascus,
And it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

[a] His den, it would seem. [b] Shepherd.

28 Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdom of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon smote.
Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Arise ye, go up to Kedar,
And spoil the ∴children of Kedem.
29 Their tents and their flocks let them take,
Their tent-coverings and all their furniture;
And their camels shall convey them;
And they shall proclaim concerning them:
Desolation on every side!
30 Flee ye away, take swift flight!
Dwell in caverns, O inhabitants of Hazor!
Saith JEHOVAH.
For Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you,
And hath devised a devise against you, *saying:*
31 Arise ye, go up against the confident nation that dwelleth in security,
Saith JEHOVAH;
Which have neither doors nor bars,
Which dwelleth alone.
32 Verily their camels shall become a prey,
And the multitude of their cattle a spoil,
And I will scatter to every wind
They of the utmost corners;
And from all sides thereof I will bring ∴their calamity,
Saith JEHOVAH.
33 And Hazor shall become a dwelling for dragons,
An eternal desolation;
No man shall dwell therein,
Neither shall son of man lodge within her.
34 The word of JEHOVAH which came unto Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, at the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying:
35 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Behold, I am about to break the ∴bow of Elam,
The foremost of their strength.
36 And I will bring against Elam the four winds,
From the four extremities of the heavens,
And I will scatter them before all these winds,
So that there shall not be a nation
Whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.
37 And I will cause ∴Elam to be dismayed before their enemies,
And in the presence of those who seek their life;
And I will bring evil upon them,
Even the ∴fierceness of Mine anger,

Digitized by Google

Saith JEHOVAH.
And I will send the sword after them,
Until I have consumed them:
38 And I will set My throne in Elam,
And I will destroy from thence the king and the princes,
Saith JEHOVAH.
39 Nevertheless, it shall come to pass in the latter days,
I will reverse the captivity of Elam,
Saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER L.

THE word which JEHOVAH spake concerning Babylon, *and* concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by the [a] hand of Jeremiah the prophet:
2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish ye;
And erect the standard,
Proclaim, hide it not,
Declare ye: Babylon is taken:
Bel is put to shame,
Merodach is confounded,
Her idols blush,
Her abominable gods are broken.
3 Because a nation from the north cometh up against her,
Which shall reduce her land to desolation,
So that there shall not be an inhabitant within her:
From man to beast they are fled—they are gone,
4 *But* in those days and at that time,
Saith JEHOVAH,
The children of Israel shall come,
They and the children of Judah together,
They shall proceed, even weeping shall they travel along,
When they shall seek JEHOVAH their God.
5 They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward,
Come ye, and let us join ourselves unto JEHOVAH
In an everlasting covenant, *that* shall not *be* forgotten.
6 Lost sheep have My people been,
[b] Their shepherds have caused them to stray on the mountains;
Turning them aside from mountain to hill,
They have strayed, forgetting their *own* pastures.
7 All who met them have devoured them,
Whilst their adversaries exclaimed:
We do not trespass!
Inasmuch as they have sinned against JEHOVAH,
JEHOVAH, their legitimate resting-place,
Even the expectancy of their fathers.
8 Flee from the midst of Babylon, from the land of the Chaldeans;
Get ye forth,
And be like the he-goats preceding the flock.
9 For behold, I will raise up and bring against Babylon
A multitude of mighty nations from the land of the north,
And they shall set themselves in array against her,
From thence shall she be taken;
Their arrows, like *those* of the skilful warriors,
None shall return empty.
10 Surely Chaldea shall become a spoil,
And all who spoil her shall be replenished,
Saith JEHOVAH.
11 Because ye rejoiced;
Because ye exulted;
O ye plunderers of Mine inheritance!
Because ye are grown corpulent like the heifer at grass,
And neighed like steeds,
12 Your mother shall be greatly confused;
She who bare you shall be confounded.
Behold her the hindermost of the nations;
A desert, an arid land, and a wilderness!
13 Because of the indignation of JEHOVAH
She shall not be established,
And she shall become entirely desolate;
Every one who passeth by Babylon
Shall be astonished, and shall exclaim:
Because of all her chastisements.
14 Array yourselves against Babylon round about,
All ye who bend the bow;
Shoot ye at her, reserve not the arrow;
For she hath transgressed against Jehovah.
15 *Utter* a shout over her round about!
She hath surrendered!
Her [a] battlements are fallen!
Her walls are destroyed!
Because it *is* the avenging of JEHOVAH,
Take ye vengeance against her;
According as she hath done, do unto her.
16 Destroy the sower from Babylon,
And him who handleth the sickle in harvest time:
Because of the sword of the oppressor,

[a] Instrumentality.
[b] I am indebted to Blayney for this line, and for the arrangement of the next.

[a] אשיותיה MSS.

Digitized by Google

They shall turn every man to his own people,
And flee each one to his own country.
17 Israel *is* a scattered sheep!
Lions have worried him!
At the commencement the king of Assyria devoured him,
And *at* his latter end this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon
Hath gnawed him to the bone.
18 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel:
Behold, I will retaliate upon the king of Babylon, and upon his land,
According as I retaliated upon the king of Assyria.
19 And I will return ⁻Israel to his own habitation,
And he shall feed upon Carmel and Bashan;
And upon Mount Ephraim and Gilead
Shall he replenish his appetite.
20 In those days, and at that time,
Saith JEHOVAH,
Shall search be made for Israel's ⁻iniquity;
But *there is* none!—
Also for Judah's [a] ⁻sins;
But they shall not be found!—
For I will pardon those whom I reserve.
21 Get ye up against the land of bitternesses,
And against its inhabitants.
[b] Visit, O sword! and utterly destroy their posterity,
Saith JEHOVAH;
And do according to all which I have commanded thee.
22 The shout of the battle in the land
Accompanied with mighty destruction!
23 How is the hammer of the whole earth
Broken and shivered in pieces!
How is Babylon become an astonishment
Among the nations!
24 I have spread a snare for thee,
And verily, O Babylon, thou art captured;
When thou [c] expected it not
Thou wast caught, yea, verily, seized hold of;
Because against JEHOVAH didst thou contend.
25 Jehovah hath unlocked ⁻His arsenal,
And brought forth the ⁻weapons of His indignation;
Because this achievement in the land of Chaldea
Is of the Lord JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
26 Approach her at the extremity;
Open her storehouses;
Strew her on the ground in heaps,
And destroy her utterly;
Let there be naught remaining of her.
27 Slay ye all her bullocks,
Let them go down to the slaughter;
Alas for them! for their day is come;
The time of their visitation.
28 The sound of the fugitives, and of those who escape
From the land of Babylon!
To announce in Zion the ⁻avenging
Of JEHOVAH our God,
The avenging of His temple.
29 [a] Commanders have proclaimed concerning Babylon:
All ye who bend the bow
Encamp against her round about;
Let none of hers escape;
Recompense her according to her desert;
According to all that she hath done, do unto her;
Because she hath acted insolently against JEHOVAH,
Against the Holy One of Israel.
30 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets,
And all her warriors shall be put to silence in that day,
Saith JEHOVAH.
31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* proud one,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts;
For thy day is come, the day of thy visitation.
32 And the proud one shall stumble and fall,
And there shall be none to uplift him;
And I will kindle a fire in his cities;
And it shall devour all his surroundings.
33 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
The children of Israel and the children of Judah
Are oppressed together;
Therefore all who led them captives held them fast;
They refused to set them free.
34 Their Redeemer *is* mighty;
Jehovah *God* of Hosts *is* His name;
Pleading he will plead ⁻their cause,
So that He may give tranquillity to ⁻the earth,
And disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.
35 A sword *shall be* against the Chaldeans,
Saith JEHOVAH,
And against the inhabitants of Babylon;
And against her princes, and against her wise *men*.
36 *There is* a sword against the conjurors,
And they shall be distracted;

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] See Blayney. [c] Knew.

[a] This line is Blayney's translation.

Digitized by Google

There is a sword against her heroes,
And they shall be astounded:
37 *There is* a sword against her horses,
and against her chariots,
And against all the mixed multitude
who *are* in her midst;
And they shall become like unto
women.
There is a sword against her treasures,
and they shall be plundered;
38 *There is* a sword against her waters,
and they shall be dried up,
Because it *is* the land of graven images,
And they glory in idols!
39 Therefore shall wild cats with jackals
inhabit *it*,
And the daughters of the ostrich dwell
therein;
And she shall not be re-established
again for ever,
Neither shall she be inhabited from
generation to generation.
40 Like as God overthrew ⁻Sodom and
⁻Gomorrah,
And ⁻the neighbour *cities*, saith
JEHOVAH,
There shall no man dwell,
Neither shall son of man lodge within
her.
41 Behold, a people advanceth from the
north, even a great nation,
And many kings shall be aroused
from the extremities of the earth:
42 They shall lay hold of the bow and
the lance;
Cruel *are* they, neither will they com-
passionate;
Their voice shall roar as the sea's,
And upon horses shall they ride,
In array like warlike men,
Against thee, O daughter of Baby-
lon.
43 The king of Babylon hath heard ⁻the
report of them,
And his hands *are* waxed feeble;
Anguish hath seized hold upon him,
Pangs like a woman in her tra-
vail.
44 Behold, like a lion shall he advance
From the swelling of Jordan,
Unto the habitation of the strong.
When I throw her into disorder, I will
cause them to run away from her;
And *him* who *is* chosen will I com-
mission against her:
For who *is* like MYSELF?
And who will prescribe to ME?
And where *is* the chief who will stand
before ME?
45 Wherefore hearken ye to JEHOVAH'S
counsel,
Which He hath counselled against
Babylon,
And His purposes which He hath pur-
posed
Against the land of the Chaldeans:
Surely the [a] despised of the flock shall
drag them away,
Surely He will make *their* habitation
astonished at them.
46 The earth is shaken with the utterance,
Babylon is taken!
And the cry is heard among the
nations.

CHAPTER LI.

THUS saith JEHOVAH:
Behold, I will raise up against
Babylon,
[c] And against those who dwell in
the heart of My adversaries,
A destroying wind.
2 And I will send winnowers against
Babylon,
And they shall winnow her,
And empty ⁻her land:
Surely they shall be against her all
around,
In the day of distress.
3 [b] Let not the archer bend his bow,
And let him not boast of his brigan-
dine,
Yet spare ye not her chosen youth;
Utterly destroy all her host.
4 And the slain shall fall in the hand of
the Chaldeans,
And the wounded in her streets:
5 For Israel *is* not forsaken of his God,
Nor Judah by JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
[c] For their land is replenished with a
trespass-offering
From the Holy One of Israel.
6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon,
And rescue ye each one his life:
Perish ye not in her punishment;
For it *is* the time for JEHOVAH'S
vengeance;
He will render a recompense unto her.
7 Babylon *was* a golden cup in JEHO-
VAH'S hand,
[c] Intoxicating the whole earth:
The nations have partaken of her wine;
Therefore the nations shall glory, *say-
ing*,
8 Suddenly is Babylon fallen and broken!
Lament for her!
Take balsam for her anguish,
If so be she may be healed!
9 We have applied remedies to ⁻Babylon,
but she is not healed:
Abandon her,
And let us return each one to his own
land;
For her judgment reacheth unto the
heavens,
It is lifted up unto the skies.
10 JEHOVAH hath brought forth ⁻our
righteousness;
Come ye, and let us recount in Zion

[a] Little ones. [b] See Henderson.
[c] See Blayney.

Digitized by Google

The [a]achievement of JEHOVAH our God.
11 Polish the arrows, fill the quivers,
JEHOVAH hath stirred up the [a]spirit of the kings of Media,
For His device *is* against Babylon,
To destroy her:
For it is the avenging of JEHOVAH,
The avenging of His temple.
12 Upon the walls of Babylon erect the standard,
Fortify the guard,
Establish the sentinels,
Prepare the ambuscades;
For JEHOVAH hath purposed, verily hath achieved,
That [a]which He hath spoken against the inhabitants of Babylon.
13 O thou who dwellest upon many waters,
Abounding in treasures!
Thine end is come, O bondmaid to thy covetousness!
14 JEHOVAH *God* of hosts hath sworn by His own soul:
Surely I will fill thee with men like locusts,
And they shall raise a shouting against thee:
15 He hath made the earth by His power,
He hath established the world by His wisdom,
And by His understanding hath stretched forth the heavens.
16 When He thundereth,
He causeth a tumult of waters in the heavens,
And He causeth vapours to arise from the extremities of the earth,
He produceth lightnings with rain,
And bringeth forth the winds out of His treasure-houses.
17 Every man is brutish in acknowledging,
Every artificer is confounded by, the graven image;
For his molten image *is* a lie,
And no breath *of life is* within them.
18 A vanity *are* they, a manufacture of [a]mockeries!
In the time of their visitation they shall perish.
19 Not like these *is* Jacob's Portion,
For the former of the universe *is* [b]Hua,
And *Israel* the sceptre of His inheritance,
JEHOVAH *God* of hosts *is* His name.
20 O instrument of slaughter!
Thou *art* My weapon of war,
And with thee will I break in pieces the nations,
And with thee will I destroy kingdoms,
21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider,
And with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and the charioteer,
22 And with thee will I break in pieces husband and wife,
And with thee will I break in pieces the aged and the youth,
And with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maiden,
23 And with thee will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock,
And with thee will I break in pieces the herdsman and his team;
And with thee will I break in pieces the governors and princes;
24 And I will render unto Babylon, and unto all the inhabitants of Chaldea,
[a]All the injury they have done to Zion, before your eyes,
Saith JEHOVAH.
25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain,
Saith JEHOVAH,
Which destroyest [a]the whole earth.
And I will extend [a]my hand over thee;
And I will roll thee down from the rocks;
And I will make thee a burning mountain,
26 So that they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner,
Neither a stone for foundations;
But eternally desolate shalt thou be,
Saith JEHOVAH.
27 Erect the standard in the land,
Blow the trumpet among the nations,
Enlist the nations against her,
Summons the kingdoms against her,
Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz:
Appoint ye a commander against her;
Cause cavalry to come up,
Like unto the bristled locusts.
28 Enlist the nations against her,
[a]Media's [a]kings, *with* [a]her satraps and [a]all her governors,
And the [a]whole land of their dominions.
29 And the land shall tremble, and be in anguish;
For the purposes of JEHOVAH against Babylon shall stand;
To make [a]the land of Babylon a desolation,
Without an inhabitant.
30 The heroes of Babylon ceased to fight;
They abode within the strongholds;
Their valour hath failed;
Like unto women *are* they become;
Her habitations are burned;
Her barriers are broken in pieces.
31 Courier runneth to meet courier,
And messenger to meet messenger;
Declaring to declare unto the king of Babylon,
That his city is taken at the extremity;

[a] Deceptions. [b] He.

Digitized by Google

32 That the passages are seized;
That ·the *vessels* of papyrus are burned with fire,
And the men of war thrown into confusion.
33 For thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, the God of Israel:
The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing-floor
At the time of her threshing: yet a little while,
And the time for her harvesting in shall come.
34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured us;
He hath discomfited us;
Empty vessels he hath made us;
He hath swallowed us up like a dragon;
He hath replenished his maw *with us:*
[a] From our Eden hath he cast us out.
35 The violence done to me and to my flesh
Be upon Babylon,
Shall the inhabitress of Zion say:
And my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea!
Shall Jerusalem exclaim.
36 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH:
Behold, I will plead ·thy cause,
And I will execute ·vengeance for thee;
For I will drain ·her sea,
And I will dry up ·her spring.
37 And Babylon shall become heaps,
The habitation of dragons,
An astonishment and a derision,
Without an inhabitant.
38 Together shall they roar like lions;
They are aroused like lions' cubs.
39 When they are heated *from carousing*
I will furnish ·their banquets;
And I will cause them *to be* inebriated,
In order that *when* they shall exult,
Then they may sleep a perpetual sleep,
And [b] never awake,
Saith JEHOVAH.
40 I will bring them down to the slaughter like lambs,
Like rams together with he-goats.
41 Surely, Sheshak is taken!
And the boast of all the earth surprised!
Surely Babylon is become an astonishment among the nations!
42 The sea hath come up upon Babylon,
She is engulfed under the multitude of its waves.
43 Her cities are become a desolation,
An arid land, and a wilderness;
No man shall dwell therein,
Neither shall son of man pass thereby.
44 And I will retaliate upon Bel in Babylon,
And I will drag out of his mouth that which he *would have* swallowed.
And the nations shall flow to him no more.
The wall of Babylon is fallen!
45 O my people, go ye out of her midst,
And rescue ye every man ·his life
From the fierce anger of JEHOVAH.
46 Yet let not your heart faint;
Neither be afraid of the rumour
Which shall be rumoured in the land;
For in *this* year the rumour shall come;
And in the following year a rumour;
Even violence in the land, ruler against ruler.
47 Therefore, behold, the days advance
When I will execute judgment upon the graven images of Babylon;
And her whole land shall be ashamed;
And all her slain shall fall in her midst.
48 Then the heavens and the earth and all that *is* therein
Shall utter a shout over Babylon;
When the destroyers shall come against her from the North,
Saith JEHOVAH.
49 Verily, O ye slain of Israel, Babylon shall fall!
Verily, O ye slain of all the earth, Babylon shall fall!
50 Ye who have escaped her sword,
Forward, stand not still,
Call to remembrance ·JEHOVAH of olden time;
And let Jerusalem rise up in your mind.
51 We were confounded, because we heard reproach;
Confusion hath covered our face;
Because aliens are entered into
The holy places of JEHOVAH'S house.
52 Therefore, behold, the days approach,
Saith JEHOVAH,
When I will retaliate upon her graven images;
And throughout her entire land shall the wounded groan.
53 Though Babylon be exalted unto the heavens,
And though she should have fortified her strong heights,
From Me shall destroyers come against her,
Saith JEHOVAH.
54 *There is* a sound of an outcry in Babylon!
And of a mighty destruction in the land of the Chaldeans!
55 For JEHOVAH is destroying ·Babylon;
And silences the mighty [a] uproar within her;
As the raging of the waves *of the sea,*

[a] See Boothroyd. [b] Not.

[a] Voice.

Digitized by Google

Like unto a multitude of waters,
Sounded their tumultuous voices;
56 Because the destroyer is come against her—against Babylon,
And her heroes shall be captured;
And every bow broken:
For a God of retribution *is* JEHOVAH;
Requiting He will requite.
57 And I will inebriate her princes and her sages;
Her satraps, and her rulers, and her heroes;
And they shall sleep a perpetual sleep,
And they shall not awake,
Saith The King, JEHOVAH *God* of hosts *is* His name.
58 *For* thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
[a] The wall of Babylon, that spacious one
Shall be entirely demolished;
And her lofty gates shall be burned with fire;
And the peoples shall labour to the utmost extent to *its* annihilation;
And the peoples to the utmost extent in the burning, until it shall be [b] consumed.

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded ᵐSeraiah the son of Neraiah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with ᵐZedekiah king of Judah unto Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign: and Seraiah *was* the bearer of a present. 60 And Jeremiah wrote down ᵐall [c] the distress which should come upon Babylon on one roll, *even* ᵐall [c] these [c] words which are written against Babylon. 61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah: When thou comest to Babylon, and lookest upon it, then thou shalt read ᵐall [c] these [c] declarations. 62 And thou shalt say: O JEHOVAH! Thou hast spoken against this place to destroy it, that there shall be none left alive therein; neither man, nor beast, but that it should be perpetual desolations. 63 And it shall come to pass that when thou hast finished reading [c] ᵐthis [c] roll, thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the Euphrates: 64 And thou shalt say: Like this shall Babylon sink, and shall not arise from the calamity which I will bring upon her, but shall be [b] demolished.

Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

CHAPTER LII.

ZEDEKIAH *was* twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did evil in the eyes of JEHOVAH, according unto all that Jehoiakim had done. 3 For it was so, because of Jehovah's anger against Jerusalem and Judah till He had cast them away from His Presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. 4 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his forces, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it, and built forts against it round about. 5 And the city was in a state of siege unto the eleventh year of Zedekiah the king. 6 And in the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the famine was grievous in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. 7 And the city was broken into, and every man of war fled and left the city during the night, by the way of the gate, between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; for the Chaldeans encompassed the city: and they went out in the direction of the plain. 8 But the forces of the Chaldeans followed after the king, and overtook ᵐZedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his forces were scattered from him. 9 And they seized ᵐthe king and conducted him to the king of Babylon to Riblah, in the land of Hamath, and he declared judgment against him. 10 And the king of Babylon slaughtered the ᵐsons of Zedekiah before his eyes; and also ᵐall the princes of Judah slaughtered he at Riblah. 11 And he blinded the ᵐeyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in brazen fetters: *then* the king of Babylon brought him to Babylon, and incarcerated him in prison unto the day of his death.

12 And in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month (which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon), came Nebuzaradan, captain of the guards, *who* stood before the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem. 13 And he burned the ᵐtemple of JEHOVAH, and the ᵐking's palace; and ᵐevery house of Jerusalem, even ᵐevery great house burned he with fire. 14 And the whole army of the Chaldeans, which *was* with the ᵐcaptain of the guards, demolished ᵐall the surrounding walls of Jerusalem. 15 But of the poor of the people, and the ᵐremnant of the people left in the city, and ᵐthe deserters who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the ᵐrest of the multitude, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive. 16 But *some* of the poor of the land Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, left for vinedressers and for husbandmen. 17 And ᵐthe pillars of brass which *were* in the temple of JEHOVAH, and ᵐthe

[a] Wall is singular in 4 MSS.
[b] Dissolved.
[c] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

bases, and the brazen sea that was in the temple of JEHOVAH, did the Chaldeans demolish; and carried away all the brass unto Babylon. [18] And the caldrons, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and every brazen utensil which they used in ministering, did they take away. [19] And the basins, and the censers, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away. [20] The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve oxen of brass, that *were* underneath the bases, which king Solomon had made for the house of JEHOVAH —*the weight of* the brass of all these vessels was without weight: [21] Now the pillars *were* eighteen cubits in height, and the girth of one pillar measured a line of twelve cubits; and it *was* four fingers thick, *being* tubular. [22] And the chapiter upon it *was* brass; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits; and *there was* wreathen work and pomegranates around upon the chapiter, all of brass; so in like manner the [a] rest of the pillars *were decorated* with pomegranates. [23] And the pomegranates were ninety-six towards *the four quarters* of the wind, all the surrounding pomegranates upon the wreathen work *were* one hundred. [24] And the captain of the guards took Seraiah the Chief Priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door. [25] And out of the city he took an eunuch who had been appointed over the men of war, and seven men of those who were near the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the scribe of the commander-in-chief, who mustered the people of the [a] land, and threescore men of the people of the land, who were found in the midst of the city. [26] And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. [27] And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath, and carried away Judah captive out of their own land. [28] This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year, of Jews three thousand twenty and three: [29] In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar, of the souls in Jerusalem he carried captive eight hundred thirty and two. [30] In the twenty-third year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred. [31] And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, *that* Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, exalted the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison: [32] and spake kindly to him, and placed his throne above the throne of the kings who *were* with him in Babylon; [33] and he changed his prison garments, and he did eat bread before him continually all the days of his life. [34] And *as for* his diet, a constant diet was supplied him from the king of Babylon, a portion day by day to the day of his death, all the days of his life.

[a] The second.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I. OR ELEGY.

[a] [And it came to pass after that Israel had been carried away captive, and Jerusalem was become desolate, that Jeremiah sat weeping, and lamented with this lamentation over Jerusalem, and said:]

א WHEREFORE sitteth she solitary, *that* multitudinous city?
How is she become as a widow! the mighty among the nations,
The princess among the provinces, *how* hath she become tributary!

[2] ב Weeping she weepeth throughout the night, and her tears *are* upon her cheeks;
Among all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her:*
Each of her companions hath dealt perfidiously against her, her enemies are they become.

[3] ג Judah hath departed into exile on

[a] The introductory title prefixed to the Septuagint and Vulgate, but not found in any of the Hebrew copies.

Digitized by Google

account of affliction and because of aggravated slavery.
She settles down in the midst of the nations, she findeth no repose;
Every one of her pursuers have overtaken her between the straits.

4 ד The roads to Zion lament, because none [a] pass along to the solemn festivals;
Every of her gates are desolate, her priests sigh;
Her virgin daughters mourn, and she herself *is* in bitterness.

5 ה Her adversaries *are* supreme, her enemies succeed;
For JEHOVAH hath led her forth because of the multitude of her rebellions;
Her children are led forth into captivity before the enemy.

6 ו And from the daughter of Zion hath departed all her loveliness:
Her princes are become like harts unable to find pasturage,
And are departed powerless before the pursuer.

7 ז Jerusalem considereth in the days of her sorrow, and of her dejection,
All her objects of desire which she possessed in the days of old,
When her people fell into the enemy's hand, and she had no [b] deliverer.
The adversaries beheld her, they mocked at her destruction.

8 ח Jerusalem sinning hath sinned, therefore she hath become abominable;
All who honoured her, despise her when they have beheld her nudeness:
Also she bemoaneth herself, and turneth *her face* aside.

9 ט Her defilement *extendeth* to the skirts *of her robe, yet* considered she not her hereafter:
Therefore she is wonderfully brought low, *there is* no comforter for her.
O JEHOVAH, regard my affliction, for the enemy hath magnified *himself*,

10 י Upon all the objects of her desire the enemy hath outstretched his hand;
Verily she hath witnessed *it*, the heathen entered into her sanctuary!
Concerning whom Thou didst command *that* they should not enter into Thy congregation.

11 כ Her whole population mourn in search for bread,
They have given their objects of delight for food to sustain life.
Behold, O JEHOVAH, and consider how vile I am become!

12 ל *Is it* nothing to you, all ye who pass along the way? regard, and behold
If there be any sorrow comparable to my sorrow, which hath been inflicted upon me;
With which JEHOVAH hath visited *me* in the day of His fierce indignation?

13 מ From above hath He sent fire into my bones, and it hath penetrated them;
He hath spread a net for my feet, He hath turned me back;
He hath made me desolate, languishing throughout the day.

14 נ His hand hath bound [a] the yoke of my rebellions;
They are wreathed, rising up upon my neck, He hath caused my strength to fail;
[b] JEHOVAH hath cast me down upon my hands, I cannot arise.

15 ס The Lord hath prostrated all my heroes in my midst;
He hath summoned an assembly against me, to crush my chosen:
JEHOVAH hath trodden the wine-press within the virgin daughter of Judah.

16 ע On account of these *troubles* I weep, mine eye, mine eye poureth down water;
Whilst the sympathiser is far *removed* from me, the supporter of my life:
My children are confounded, because the enemy hath prevailed.

17 פ Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *there is* no one to comfort her;
JEHOVAH hath issued the command concerning Jacob to his surrounding enemies:
Jerusalem hath become like one set apart as unclean in their midst.

18 צ Righteous *is* Hua JEHOVAH, for I have rebelled against His commandment:
Hearken, I pray you, all ye people, and behold my sorrow!
My virgins and my chosen men have gone forth into captivity.

19 ק [c] I made an appeal to my lovers, they deceived me!
My priests and mine elders expired in the city,
Whilst in search of food for themselves for the preservation of their life.

20 ר O JEHOVAH, behold how I *am* distressed, my mind is sore troubled;

---

[a] Come.
[b] Helper.

[a] עול. [b] יהוה
[c] L. "I called for."

Digitized by Google

My heart within me is subverted,
because rebelling I have rebelled:
Without, the sword bereaveth, in
the house *it is* like death.

21 ש They have heard how I sigh, *there*
is no one that comforteth me:
All mine enemies heard of my cala-
mity: they rejoice that Thou hast
done *it!*
Oh bring the day Thou hast an-
nounced, that they may be even
as I.

22 ת Let all their wickedness appear be-
fore Thy presence,
And act towards them as Thou
hast acted towards me for all my
rebellions.
How my sighings *are* increased!
how faint *is* my heart!

CHAP. II. OR ELEGY.

א HOW doth JEHOVAH becloud in
His fierce wrath the daughter
of Zion!
He hath cast down from heaven to
earth the loveliness of Israel!
And remembered not His footstool
in the day of His anger.

2 ב JEHOVAH hath destroyed without
pity the entire dwellings of Jacob,
He hath cast down in His wrath
the strongholds of the daughter
of Judah;
He hath razed to the ground, He
hath profaned the kingdom and
her princes.

3 ג He hath cast off in *His* fierce
anger every horn of Israel;
He hath turned back his right
hand from before the enemy,
And hath enkindled against Jacob
as a [a] flaming fire *which* devoureth
all around.

4 ד He hath bent His bow like an
enemy; He stood with His Right
Hand as an adversary;
And He hath slain all *that* delights
the eye, within the tents of the
daughter of Zion:
He hath poured out His fury like
fire.

5 ה JEHOVAH hath been like an enemy,
He hath destroyed Israel;
He hath consumed all her palaces,
He hath destroyed her fortresses,
And hath multiplied within the
daughter of Judah mourning and
lamentation.

6 ו He hath also violently removed His
[b] tabernacle like a garden *hut;*
He hath destroyed His place of
assembly
JEHOVAH hath caused to be for-
gotten in Zion the appointed
meeting and the sabbath;
And hath rejected, in the indigna-
tion of His anger, the king and
the priest.

7 ז JEHOVAH hath cast away His altar,
rejected His sanctuary;
He hath delivered up into the
enemy's hand the walls of her
palaces;
They have uttered a sound within
the house of JEHOVAH like as the
day of a solemn assembly.

8 ח JEHOVAH hath purposed to demolish
the wall of the daughter of Zion;
He hath stretched forth the line—
He hath not withdrawn His hand
from demolishing;
But He causeth the rampart and
the wall to lament, together they
languished.

9 ט Her gates are sunk to the ground,
He hath demolished and shivered
her bars to pieces;
Her king and her princes *are* among
the heathen *where is* no law;
Also her prophets [a] meet with no
vision from JEHOVAH.

10 י They sit on the ground, they keep
silence, the elders of the daughter
of Zion;
They have thrown up dust over their
heads, they have girded themselves
in sackcloth;
The virgins of Jerusalem bend down
their heads to the ground.

11 כ Mine eyes are consumed with *weep-*
ing tears, my bowels are per-
turbed;
My liver is poured forth unto the
ground, because of the destruction
of the daughter of my people:
While the child and the sucking
babe swoon in the streets of the
city.

12 ל Unto their mothers they say:
Where *is* the corn and the wine?
Whilst they swoon like the wounded
in the streets of the city;
Whilst their life passeth away over
their mother's bosom.

13 מ What shall I take to witness for
thee? unto what shall I compare
thee, O daughter of Jerusalem?
Unto what shall I resemble thee
that I may comfort thee, O virgin
daughter of Zion?
For thy breach *is* wide as the sea:
who can heal thee?

14 נ Thy prophets have prophesied unto
thee vanity and absurdity;
And disclosed not [b] unto thee thine
iniquity—to reverse thy captivity;
But they have prophesied unto

---

[a] אש 2 MSS. c. [b] See Parkhurst.

[a] Find. [b] See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

thee burdensome vanities, even *fit* causes for banishment.

15 ם All who pass along the way clap *their* hands at thee;
They hiss and shake their head at the daughter of Jerusalem:
Is this the city which they proclaim, The perfection of beauty? the delight of the whole earth?

16 פ All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee:
They hiss and gnash the teeth; they exclaim: We have swallowed *her* up!
Verily this *is* the day which we anticipated, we have found, we have beheld *it*.

17 ע JEHOVAH hath accomplished *that* which He had devised, He hath fulfilled His word
Which He declared in the ancient days; He hath destroyed and not spared;
And He hath caused *thine* enemy to exult over thee, He hath exalted the horn of thine adversaries.

18 צ [a] Let thine heart cry to JEHOVAH: O virgin daughter of Zion!
Let tears flow down like a torrent *by* day and *by* night;
Give thyself no rest; let not [b] the daughter of thine eye refrain.

19 ק Arise, cry aloud in the night, at the commencement of the watches;
Pour forth thine heart like water before the face of Jehovah:
Lift up thine hands unto Him for the life of thy young children,
Who swoon with hunger at the head of every street.

20 ר Behold, O JEHOVAH, and consider to whom Thou hast dealt thus:
Shall the women eat their offspring? little ones of a span long?
Shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of JEHOVAH?

21 ש The youth and the aged lie prostrate on the ground in the streets;
My virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword:
In the day of Thy wrath, Thou hast slaughtered without pity.

22 Thou hast convoked, as on a day appointed, the strangers round about me;
So that in the day of JEHOVAH'S indignation *there was* none who escaped or remained:
Those whom I had fostered and nurtured,—mine enemies are they all!

[a] I am indebted to Boothroyd for this line.
[b] The apple of the eye.

CHAP. III. OR ELEGY.

א I *AM* the man *who* hath experienced affliction from the rod of His wrath.

2 א He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, where *there was* no light.

3 א Surely against me all the day long His hand hath repeated smiting.

4 ב He hath worn away my flesh and my skin, He hath shivered my bones;

5 ב He hath built against me, even round about *my* head, so that it is weary.

6 ב He hath made me dwell in dark habitations, like *unto they who are* for ever dead.

7 ג He hath enclosed me round, so that I cannot get out; He hath made my chain heavy.

8 ג Even when I cry out and shout, He shutteth out my prayer:

9 ג He hath obstructed my way with hewn stone, He hath made my paths crooked.

10 ד He *hath been* to me *as* a lurking bear, a lion in *its* hiding-places;

11 ד He hath turned into my path, that He might tear me in pieces; He hath made me desolate!

12 ד He hath bent His bow, and stationed me as a butt for the arrow.

13 ה He hath caused [a] the issue from His quiver to enter into my reins.

14 ה I have been a laughing-stock to all my people; throughout the day, their song!

15 ה He hath satiated me with bitternesses, He hath drenched me in wormwood.

16 ו He hath also made my teeth to crush grit, He hath made me feed upon ashes;

17 ו And my soul hast thou removed far from peace. I forgot prosperity.

18 ו Then said I: My strength and my expectation are perished from JEHOVAH,

19 ז Remembering my sorrow and my bitterness, the wormwood and the gall;

20 ז Remembering remembereth my soul and fainteth within me.

21 ז *Yet* this I revolve in my mind, therefore have I hope,

22 ח *It is of* JEHOVAH'S exuberant bounty that we are not consumed, because His compassions fail not;

23 ח *They are* new every morning, great *is* Thy faithfulness.

24 ח JEHOVAH *is* my portion, saith my soul, therefore will I hope in Him.

25 ט Gracious *is* JEHOVAH unto him who

[a] Sons.

Digitized by Google

waiteth for Him, unto the soul *who* seeketh Him:
26 מ Gracious *is He*, therefore let him wait in silent hope for the salvation of JEHOVAH.
27 מ Gracious *is He* unto the man who beareth the yoke in his youth:
28 י Let him sit alone and be silent, because He hath laid *it* upon him,
29 י Let him put his mouth in the dust, peradventure there may be hope!
30 י Let him give his cheek to the smiter, let him be filled with reproach.
31 כ For JEHOVAH will not cast off for ever,
32 כ For though He afflict yet will He tenderly pity according to the multitude of His mercies;
33 כ For He afflicteth not with His heart, nor grieveth the sons of men,
34 ל To trample under His feet all the prisoners of earth,
35 ל To turn aside a man's cause before the face of a superior,
36 ל To subvert a man in his cause; JEHOVAH approveth not.
37 מ Who *is* this *who* saith and it happeneth, *if* JEHOVAH command *it* not?
38 מ Doth not calamity and prosperity proceed at the command of the MOST HIGH?
39 מ Wherefore should a living man murmur? a man for the punishment of his sins?
40 נ Let us search out our ways, and explore *them*, and return unto JEHOVAH.
41 נ Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens, *saying:*
42 נ We have transgressed and rebelled, Thou hast not pardoned;
43 ס Thou hast silenced us in wrath and pursued us;
Thou hast slain, and hast not pitied;
44 ס Thou hast enwrapped Thyself in a cloud, that *our* prayer may not pass through.
45 ס Thou hast made us in the midst of the peoples the offscouring and refuse!
46 פ All our enemies have expanded their mouths against us;
47 פ Fear and terror have fallen upon us, desolation and destruction.
48 פ Mine eye poureth down streams of water on account of the destruction of the daughter of my people:
49 ע From mine eye trickleth down and ceaseth not *sorrowful tears* without any intermission,
50 ע Until JEHOVAH looketh down and beholdeth from the heavens:
51 ע Mine eye sympathiseth *with* mine heart, on account of all the daughters of my city.
52 צ *They who were* mine enemies without cause, have chased me down like a bird;
53 צ They have consumed my life in the pit; they have cast a stone upon me.
54 צ Waters overflowed above my head; I exclaimed, I am cut off!
55 ק I invoked Thy name, O JEHOVAH, out of the low dungeon;
56 ק My voice didst Thou hear; hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry:
57 ק In the day *that* I invoked Thee Thou drewest nigh; Thou saidst: Fear not.
58 ר O JEHOVAH, Thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, Thou hast redeemed my life.
59 ר O JEHOVAH, Thou hast witnessed my wrong, assert Thou my right;
60 ר Thou hast beheld all their vengeance, all their machinations against me.
61 ש O JEHOVAH, Thou hast heard their reproach, all their devices against me;
62 ש The speeches of those who rose up against me, and their muttering against me all the day long:
63 ש Oh regard, how I *am* their song, *in* their sitting down and rising up.
64 ת O JEHOVAH, render a recompense unto them, according to the work of their hands!
65 ת Thou wilt inflict with a hearty assent Thy curse unto them:
66 ת Thou wilt pursue in *Thine* anger, and destroy them from under the heavens of JEHOVAH.

CHAP. IV. OR ELEGY.

א HOW is the gold become tarnished! *how* is the accredited gold become changed!
The hallowed stones thrown down at the top of every street!
2 ב The precious sons of Zion, comparable to the purest gold,
How are they esteemed like earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!
3 ג Even the sea-monsters draw out the breast, they suckle their young ones;
The daughter of my people *is* cruel, resembling the ostriches of the wilderness:
4 ד The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of its mouth with thirst;
The little ones asked for bread, *but* no one brake *it* unto them.

Digitized by Google

5 ה They who fed on delicacies are forlorn in the streets:
They who were nurtured upon scarlet, embrace dunghills.
6 ו Truly the punishment of the sin of the daughter of my people exceeds the punishment of the sin of Sodom,
Which was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands fainted within her.
7 ז Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk;
More ruddy in flesh than red loadstone, their veining *was* the sapphires;
8 ח *Now* their visage is more dusky than the dawn, they are not recognised in the streets;
Their skin cleaveth unto their bones; it is become dry like a stick.
9 ט Happier are *they* slain by the sword than slain by famine;
For they pine away, pierced through, for *want of* the increase of the field.
10 י The hands of tender women have boiled their *own* children!
They were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.
11 כ JEHOVAH hath accomplished His fury, He hath poured out the fierceness of His anger;
And hath enkindled a fire within Zion, which hath consumed the foundations thereof.
12 ל The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, could not have believed
That the adversary and the enemy should have entered through the gates of Jerusalem!
13 מ *'Twas* for the sins of her prophets, *for* the iniquities of her priests,
Who shed the blood of the righteous in her midst:
14 נ They wandered *like* unto blind *men* in the streets; they were defiled with blood;
So that one could not touch their garments:
15 ס Hence unclean! they exclaimed to them. Hence! hence! touch not!
Surely they fled away, they wandered off—they declared among the nations;
They shall not be gathered to sojourn.
16 פ The Presence of JEHOVAH their portion will no longer favour them:
They respected not the persons of the priests, they showed no regard to the elders.
17 ע As for us—our eyes failed *waiting* for our vain help;
In our watching we have watched for a nation *which* could not rescue.
18 צ They hunted our steps, that we could not pass through our streets;
Our extermination approached; our days are fulfilled, yea, our end is come.
19 ק Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the air;
They chased us upon the mountains, they lay in wait for us in the wilderness.
20 ר The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of JEHOVAH, was entrapped in their toils;
Concerning whom we said: Under his shadow shall we live among the nations.
21 ש Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom! thou inhabitress of the land of Uz!
Verily the cup shall pass on to thee; thou shalt be inebriated and shalt expose thy nudeness.
22 ת Thy punishment is at end, O daughter of Zion!
He will no longer add to thy captivity:
Thy punishment, O daughter of Edom! advanceth,
He carries thee away captive because of thy sins.

CHAP. V. OR ELEGY.

CONSIDER, O JEHOVAH, what hath happened unto us;
Regard, and view our reproach.
2 Our inheritance is transferred to strangers;
Our habitations to aliens.
3 Orphans are we, without a father:
Our mothers *are* as widows.
4 Our water have we drunk for money!
Our wood is brought us at a price!
5 We *are* persecuted *by the yoke* upon our necks;
We toil—*there is* no rest for us.
6 *To* Egypt we have given the hand,
To Assyria, to be satisfied with bread.
7 Our fathers have sinned, *and are* not;
And we have borne the punishment of their iniquities.
8 Slaves have dominion over us;
None rescue *us* out of their hand.
9 We bring in our bread at *the hazard of* our lives,
In the presence of the sword of the wilderness.
10 Our skins are shrivelled as if by an oven,
Because of the scorching blasts of famine.
11 They ravished the matrons in Zion,
The virgins in the cities of Judah.
12 They hanged up princes by their hand;

Digitized by Google

The persons of elders were not honoured.
13 Their young men they took to grind *at the mill*,
And their boys [a] stumbled with the wood.
14 Their elders have ceased from the gate,
Their heroes from their *triumphant* song.
15 The joy of our heart hath ceased;
Our piping is turned into mourning.
16 The crown is fallen *from* our head!
Alas for us! because we have sinned.
17 On account of this, our heart is faint;
On account of these *things* our eyes are dim.
18 Because of Mount Zion which is desolate,
Foxes traverse it.
19 [a] But Thou, O JEHOVAH, shalt be established for ever;
Thy throne from generation to generation.
20 Wherefore wilt Thou forget us for ever?
Wilt Thou abandon us to the extremity of the days?
21 Return us, O JEHOVAH! to Thyself, and we shall return;
Renew our days as in the former times.
22 [b] For hast thou utterly rejected us,
Although Thou hast been exceeding wroth with us?

[a] "Felled the wood," is, I think, the correct meaning, but I have no authority.

[a] ואתה 2 MSS. vv.
[b] האם instead of כי אם. Boothroyd.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

CHAPTER I.

AND it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, on the fifth of the month, when I *was* amongst the captives by the river Chebar, the heavens were opened, and I beheld the visions of God. 2 In the fifth *day* of the month (this *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity), 3 the word of JEHOVAH came expressly unto Ezekiel the son of Buzi the priest, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of JEHOVAH was there upon him.

4 Then I looked, and, behold, a tempestuous wind came from the north, [a] also a [b] dense cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a radiancy surrounded it, and out of the midst thereof [c] resembling in colour [d] golden copper out of the midst of the fire. 5 And in the midst thereof the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their resemblance; they had the likeness of a man. 6 And each one had four faces, and each one [e] possessed four wings: 7 and their legs *were* rigid legs, but the sole of their feet *was* as the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished copper: 8 there *were* the hands of a man under their wings upon their four sides, even unto they four were their faces and their wings. 9 Their wings *were* united one to another. They turned not as they proceeded, each one proceeded straight forward. 10 And the form of their faces *was this*, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right-hand side: and they four had the faces of an ox on the left-hand side; likewise they four had the face of an eagle. 11 And their faces and their wings *were* disjoined at the upper part: each had two *wings* conjoined, and each had two to cover their bodies. 12 And each went straight forward: whithersoever went the Spirit they went: *and* they turned not round when they went. 13 And the likeness of the living creatures *was* in their appearance as burning coals of fire, as the appearance of flames of fire: it moved up and down amongst the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of *the midst of* the fire lightning flashed. 14 And the living creatures sped and returned, as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 And I beheld the living creatures, and behold, a single wheel upon the earth near the living creatures with their four faces. 16 The appearance of the wheels and their *frame*-work *was* like the colour of the beryl: and one resemblance had they four, and their appearance and their action *was* as if a wheel were in the midst of a wheel.

[a] וענן m. MSS. a. e. [b] Great. [c] L. like as.
[d] The Hebrew word is variously rendered. Most seem to think it means a compound metal of gold and fine brass, "which will brighten in the fire, and of equal value with gold" (as Dr. D. Bochart observes), "of which Josephus saith Solomon made the sea of brass and the sacred vessels." See Boothroyd.
[e] Had.

Digitized by Google

17 When they proceeded, they went upon their four sides: they turned not about when they proceeded. 18 Now their rings, and strake *connected* to them, verily I viewed them; and their strakes *were* full of eyes round about them four. 19 And when the living creatures advanced, the wheels advanced by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from off the earth, the wheels were lifted up. 20 Whithersoever the Spirit was to go, they went: thither (*their* spirit *was* to go), and the wheels were lifted up beside them; for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels. 21 When those went, *they* went: and when those stood, *they* stood: and when those were lifted off from the earth, the wheels were lifted off beside them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. 22 And the appearance of the firmament over the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the dazzling crystal, expanded over their heads above them. 23 And under the firmament their wings *were* straight, one toward another: each one had two which covered on this side, and each had two which covered on that side, ᵃtheir bodies. 24 And I heard the ᵃsound of their wings like the sound of mighty waters, like the voice of the ALMIGHTY when they proceeded: a sound of speech like the sound of a host. When they stood they let down their wings. 25 And there was a voice from the firmament which *was* over their heads, when they stood *and* let down their wings. 26 And above the firmament which *was* over their heads, *was* as the appearance of a sapphire-stone, the likeness of a throne, and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it. 27 And I beheld as the colour of golden copper, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of His loins and upward, and from the appearance of His loins and downwards, I beheld as the appearance of fire, and a brightness encompassed him. 28 As the resemblance of the bow which ᵃ appears in the cloud on the rainy day, so *was* the resemblance of the surrounding brightness.

This *was* the resemblance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face.

CHAPTER II.

AND I heard the voice of one who spake; and he said unto me: Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee. 2 And the Spirit entered into me as he spake unto me, and placed me upon my feet; then I hearkened unto him ᵃwho spake unto me. 3 And he said unto me: Son of man, I send thee unto the children of Israel, unto a rebellious nation which hath rebelled against Me: they and their fathers have transgressed against Me unto this very day. 4 For *they are* children of hardened countenance and obstinate of heart. I send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH. 5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* a rebellious house, yet shall they know that there hath been a prophet among them. 6 But thou, O son of man, fear them not, neither fear their words; although briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dwellest among scorpions: fear not because of their words, and neither be dismayed at their countenances, though they *be* a rebellious house. 7 But thou shalt speak My words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, though they *are* most rebellious.

8 But thou, O son of man, listen to ᵃwhat I say unto thee: Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat ᵃthat which I give thee.

9 And I saw, and behold, a hand *was* thrust forth unto me, and, behold, in *the hand* a roll of a book. 10 And he spread it out before me; and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein, Lamentation, and mourning, and woe.

CHAPTER III.

AND he said unto me: Son of man, eating eat ᵃthat which thou findest; *even* ᵃthis very roll; and go speak unto the house of Israel. 2 So I opened ᵃmy mouth, and he caused me to eat ᵃthat same roll. 3 And he said unto me: Son of man, cause thy stomach ᵇto digest and fill thy bowels with this roll which I present unto thee. Then I eat *it;* and it *tasted* in my mouth, for sweetness, as honey.

4 Then he said unto me: Son of man, depart, get thee unto the house of Israel, and declare in My words unto them. 5 Surely thou *art* not sent unto a people of a strange speech and of a difficult language, *but* unto the house of Israel: 6 Neither unto varied peoples of a strange speech, and of a difficult language, whose speech thou couldest not understand. If I ᶜhad sent thee unto them, they would have hearkened unto thee. 7 But the

ᵃ L. is.

ᵃ The emphatic ה also. ᵇ To eat.
ᶜ In the Hebrew text we have לא here, but Houbigant observes that all the ancients omit it. See Boothroyd.

Digitized by Google

house of Israel will not consent to hearken unto thee; for they will not consent to hearken unto Me; for *unto* the whole house of Israel *are* an obdurate forehead and a hardened heart. 8 Behold, I have made ᵔthy face firm, [a] to withstand their faces; and ᵔthy forehead firm [a] to withstand their foreheads. 9 As a diamond, harder than a rock, have I made thy forehead; fear them not, neither be dismayed because of their countenances, though they *are* a rebellious house. 10 And he said unto me: Son of man, ᵔevery word that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and listen to with thine ears: 11 And depart, get thee unto them of the captivity, unto the sons of thy people, and address them, and speak unto them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the Spirit lifted me up; and I heard behind me a mighty rushing sound (Blessed *be* the glory of JEHOVAH from His *lofty* station!) 13 Even the sound of the wings of the living creatures [b] united each to other; and the sound of the wheels beside them; and the sound of a mighty rushing. 14 And the Spirit lifted me up, and bore me away: and I went [c] sorrowful, in the vehemence of my spirit: but the hand of JEHOVAH was strong upon me.

15 Then I came unto those of the captivity at Tel-abib, who dwelt by the river Chebar; and I dwelt where they dwelt, and I abode there astonished among them seven days. 16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

17 O Son of man, I have [d] commissioned thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore attend to the word from My mouth, and warn them from Me. 18 When I say unto the wicked: Dying thou shalt die; and thou warnest him not, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his evil way to save his life; that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand. 19 But if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his evil way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered ᵔthy soul. 20 Again, when the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and I place a stumbling-block before him, and he dieth because thou hast not given him warning; in his iniquity shall he die, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 But if thou warn him, the righteous, that the righteous sin not, and he do not transgress; surely he shall live, because he is warned: and thou hast delivered ᵔthy soul.

22 And the hand of JEHOVAH was there upon me; and He said unto me: Arise, go forth unto the plain, and there I will speak unto thee. 23 Then I arose, and went out unto the plain: And, behold, the glory of JEHOVAH stayed there, like as the glory which I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face. 24 Then the Spirit entered me, and placed me upon my feet. And he spake unto me, and He said unto me, Go, shut thyself up within thine house. 25 And thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put cords upon thee, and thou shalt be bound therewith; and thou shalt not go out amongst them. 26 And I will make thy tongue cleave unto the roof of thy mouth, and thou shalt be dumb, and thou shalt not be unto them a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious house. 27 But when I speak unto thee, I will open ᵔthy mouth; and thou shalt declare unto them, "Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Whoso [a] will hear, let him hear; and whoso will refuse, let him refuse: surely they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAPTER IV.

THOU therefore, *O* son of man, procure thee a tile, and place it before thee, and delineate upon it the city of ᵔJerusalem. 2 Then lay siege against it, and build a tower against it, and cast up a mount against it, and set a camp against it, and set *battering*-rams against it round about. 3 Also take thou unto thee a flat plate of iron, and place it, *to represent* a wall of iron between thee and between the city: and fix ᵔthy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt beset it. It *shall be for* a sign unto the house of Israel. 4 And thou, recline *thou* upon thy left side, and place the ᵔiniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt recline upon it shalt thou bear ᵔtheir iniquity. 5 Verily I have appointed thee the ᵔyears *of the punishment* of their iniquity, according to the number of days, three hundred and ninety days: and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. 6 And when thou hast fulfilled ᵔthese, then lie upon thy right side the second time; and thou shalt bear the ᵔiniquity of the house of Judah forty days: a day for a

[a] L. against.
[b] Literally, sister kissing her sister.
[c] Literally, bitter.
[d] Placed, set.

[a] Whoso, or, he that will hear let him hear, &c.

Digitized by Google

year; a day for a year; have I ap-
pointed thee. 7 And towards the siege
of Jerusalem shalt thou fix thy counte-
nance, with thine arm made bare; and
thou shalt prophesy against it. 8 And,
behold, I will put bands upon thee, and
thou shalt not turn thyself from side to
side, until thou hast completed the days
of thy siege. 9 Now take thou unto
thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and
lentiles, and panic, and spelt, and put
them into one vessel, and make them
into bread for thee *according* to the
number of the days that thou reclinest
upon thy side: three hundred and ninety
days shalt thou eat thereof. 10 And thy
provision which thou shalt eat *shall be*
by weight twenty shekels a day: from
time to time shalt thou eat thereof.
11 And thou shalt drink water by mea-
sure, the sixth part of an hin: from
time to time shalt thou drink. 12 Even
as barley cakes shalt thou eat it, and
thou shalt bake it with man's excrement
before their eyes. 13 Because, said JEHO-
VAH: Even thus shall the children of
Israel eat ∴their bread, polluted amongst
the nations whither I shall drive them.
14 Then said I: Ah Lord JEHOVAH!
behold my soul hath not been polluted;
even from my youth even until now I
have never eaten that which died of
itself, or was torn in pieces; neither
hath defiled food entered my mouth.
15 Then He said unto me: Behold, I allow
thee the ∴excrement of the herd in the
place of man's excrement, and thou
shalt prepare ∴thy bread thereon.
16 Moreover He said unto me: *O* son
of man, behold, I will break the staff of
bread in Jerusalem: and bread shall
they eat by weight, and with careful-
ness; and water by measure, and with
astonishment shall they drink: 17 be-
cause they shall lack bread and water,
and be astonished one with another,
and pine away in their iniquity.

CHAPTER V.

AND thou, *O* son of man, take thee a
sharp instrument: a barber's razor
shalt thou take unto thee, and thou
shalt cause *it* to pass over thy head
and over thy beard; and thou shalt take
thee weighing scales, and shalt divide
the hair. 2 A third part shalt thou burn
with fire in the midst of the city, when
the days of the siege are fulfilled;
and thou shalt take ∴the third part to
smite it about with the sharp instru-
ment, and the third part shalt thou
scatter to the wind; for I will draw out
the sword after them. 3 Also thou
shalt take a few of them in number,
and shalt bind them in thy skirts.
4 Then shalt thou again take of them,
and cast them into the midst of the fire,
and burn them in the fire, *for* out of it
shall come forth a fire unto all the
house of Israel.
5 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: This
is Jerusalem, whom I have set in the
midst of the nations, and the surround-
ing countries: 6 And she hath changed
∴My judgments into wickedness more
than the nations; and ∴My statutes
more than the countries surrounding
her: for they have rejected My judg-
ments, and *as for* My statutes they
have not walked in them. 7 Therefore,
thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because
ye are changed more than the nations
which *are* round about you, *and* have
not walked in ∴My statutes, nor kept
My judgments, but ye have [a] acted ac-
cording to the judgments of the nations
which surround you; 8 Therefore, thus
saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I *am*
against thee, even I, and I will execute
judgments in the midst of thee before
the eyes of these nations. 9 And I will
perform unto thee ∴that which I have
not done, and *surely* ∴that *of which* I
will not again perform the like; because
of all thine abominations. 10 Wherefore
the fathers shall eat the sons in the
midst of thee, and the sons shall eat
their fathers, and I will execute judg-
ments in thee; and I will scatter thy
∴whole remnant to all winds. 11 There-
fore, *as* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH,
surely because thou hast polluted ∴My
sanctuary with all thy detestable things,
and with all thine abominations, there-
fore I also will diminish *thee*, and
Mine eye shall not spare *thee*, neither
also will I have pity *upon thee*. 12 A
third part of thee shall die by the pes-
tilence or be consumed by famine in thy
midst; and a third part shall fall by the
sword round about thee; and a third
part will I scatter to all the winds, and
unsheath the sword *in pursuit* after them.
13 And Mine anger shall be accomplished,
and I will cause My fury to rest upon
them, and I shall be appeased; after that
they shall understand that I JEHOVAH
have spoken in My jealousy, when I have
expended My fury upon them. 14 More-
over, I will appoint thee to desolation,
and to reproach amongst the nations
which surround thee, before the eyes of
all who pass by. 15 And thou shalt be
a disgrace and a reproach, an instruc-
tion, and *as* an astonishment to the na-
tions surrounding thee, when I shall
execute upon thee My judgments in
anger, and in fury, and in furious re-
bukes: I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*.

---

[a] לא is omitted by 22 MSS. 4 edd. and Syr. Newcome.

Digitized by Google

16 When I shall [a] shoot against you [*] the grievous arrows of famine, that shall be for destruction, when I shall [a] discharge them to destroy you; and I will increase the famine upon you, even when I shall break your staff of bread. 17 Yea, I will send upon you famine, and evil beasts, which shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*.

CHAPTER VI.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: 2 Son of man, set thy face towards the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, 3 and speak thou: Ye mountains of Israel, hearken unto the word of the Lord JEHOVAH. Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH unto the mountains and unto the hills, unto the channels and unto the valleys: Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places: 4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your sun-images demolished; and I will cast down your slain before your idols, 5 and I will lay the [*] carcases of the sons of Israel before your idols, and I will scatter [*] your bones round about your altars.

6 Throughout all your habitations the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate, in order that your altars may be laid waste and destroyed, and *that* your idols may be broken and abolished; and your sun-images may be cut down, and your machinations abolished:

7 Also that the slain may fall in the midst of you; and ye may know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

8 Yet will I leave unto you a remnant, that ye may have some who shall escape the sword amongst the nations, when ye shall be scattered throughout the countries. 9 And they who escape of you will remember Me midst the nations whither they shall be carried captives, when I shall have subdued [*] their whorish heart, which turned aside from Me; and [*] their eyes, which went a whoring after their idols: and they shall be disgusted with themselves for the [b] iniquities which they have committed, in all their abominations: 10 and they shall [c] understand that I JEHOVAH have not spoken [d] without intent, that I would [e] bring this calamity upon them.

11 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say: Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! For by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence shall they [a] perish. 12 Whoso is afar shall die by the pestilence; and whoso is near shall fall by the sword; and whoso remaineth, and is preserved, shall die by the famine: and I will fulfil My fury upon them. 13 Then shall ye know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when their slain shall be in the midst of their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, on all the heights of the mountains and under every green tree and under every thick oak, in the place where they offered sweet odour to their idols. 14 Now will I stretch forth My Hand over them, and make [*] the land a desolation, and an astonishment, more than the desert of Diblath, in all their habitations: And they shall understand that I *am* JEHOVAH.

[a] Send. [b] Evils. [c] Know. [d] In vain. [e] Do unto.

CHAPTER VII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying, 2 And thou, *O* son of man, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH unto the land of Israel:

An end cometh, the end
Upon the four wings of the earth.
3 Now the end *cometh* upon thee:
And I will send Mine anger against thee;
And I will judge thee according to thy ways;
And I will recompense upon thee [*] all thine abominations.
4 And Mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity:
Because I will recompense thy ways upon thee,
And thy abominations which shall be in thy midst;
And ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.
5 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
Behold, calamity after calamity advanceth!
6 An end arriveth—the end arriveth!
Behold, [b] the end hath come unto thee!
7 It cometh hurrying along unto thee;
O thou inhabitant of the land, the *set* time arriveth:
The day of uproar approacheth, instead of the joyous sound [c] of shoutings.
8 Now *the time* draweth near *when* I will pour out My fury upon thee,
And accomplish Mine anger upon thee;
And according unto thy ways will I judge thee;

[a] Fall. [b] הקץ 2 MSS.

[c] To Newcome's translation of this line I am indebted for the idea of *shoutings*.

Digitized by Google

And according unto ·all thy abominations will I recompense unto thee;
9 And Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity:
According unto thy ways will I render unto thee,
To wit, the abominations which shall be *found* in thy midst;
And ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH who smiteth.
10 Behold, the day! behold, it advanceth!
It proceedeth *with* hurrying step;
The rod hath blossomed; the swelling *bud* hath expanded;
11 Violence hath risen up into a sceptre of wickedness;
None of them *shall be left;* yea, none of their multitude,
Yea, none of their hosts, and no *one shall* bewail them!
12 The time advanceth, the day neareth,
Let not the purchaser rejoice,
Neither let the vendor deplore;
For upon the whole multitude thereof *is* wrath!
13 Surely the vendor shall not return to *the land* which is sold,
Although among the living *were* they yet alive;
For [a] wrath *is* upon the whole multitude thereof;
Neither shall it be [a] turned away, saith JEHOVAH:
Also a man shall not fortify himself by the iniquity of his life.
14 Blow ye the trumpet! yea, let all be ready!
Wherefore *are there* none to go forth to the battle?
Because My wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof:
15 The sword *is* without, and pestilence and famine at the house.
Whoso *is* in the field shall die by the sword;
And whoso *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.
16 Although *some* fugitives of them shall escape,
[b] Yet shall they be like moaning doves upon the mountains:
Death consumeth them, each one for his iniquity.
17 Every hand shall [c] wax feeble, and every knee shall fail *like* water.
18 Verily, they shall gird *themselves* with sackcloth,
And trembling shall [d] invest them;
And confusion *shall cover* over every face,
And upon every head *shall be* baldness.
19 Their silver shall they cast away into the streets,
And their gold will be *as* an abomination,
In the day of JEHOVAH'S wrath.
Their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them;
They cannot satisfy their souls, neither replenish their bowels:
Surely it was the stumbling-block of their iniquity!
20 Even the beauty of their ornaments, they turned it to pride,
And the images of their abominations, *even* their detestable things, manufactured they of it:
Therefore have I made it unto them an abomination.
21 And I will give it for prey into the hands of strangers,
And to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall defile it.
22 For I will turn My face from them,
And men shall defile ·My secret *abode,*
And robbers shall enter into it and defile it.
23 Form a chain,
For the land is full of murderous crimes,
And the city is full of violence:
24 Therefore will I bring wicked nations,
And they shall possess themselves of ·their houses,
And I will cause the pride of the mighty to cease,
And their holy places shall be defiled.
25 Destruction cometh, and they shall seek for peace, but *there shall be* none:
26 Calamity after calamity shall appear;
And *there* shall be rumour after rumour,
Then shall they desire a vision from the prophet:
But the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders.
27 The king shall bewail, and the prince shall be clothed in *the sackcloth* of desolation,
And the hands of the people of the land shall be agitated.
When I shall execute upon them according to their way,
When I shall judge them according to their deserts,
Then shall they know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER VIII.

NOW it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month,* on the fifth *day* of the month, I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me; and a [a] *divine influence* from the Lord JEHOVAH fell there upon me.

[a] I have adopted the reading of 2 MSS. חרון and 1 MS. ישוב נאם יהוה.
[b] Newcome nearly so translates this and next line.
[c] Be.
[d] Cover.
[a] Literally, hand.

Digitized by Google

2 And I beheld, and lo, a resemblance like the appearance of a [a]man: from the appearance of His loins and downward, fire; and from His loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of golden copper. 3 And He put forth the form of a hand, and transported me by a lock *of the hair* of my head; and the Spirit bear me up between the earth and between the heavens, and brought me to Jerusalem, in the visions of God, unto the door of the inner gate which looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the idol of jealousy which provoketh to jealousy. 4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the appearance which I saw on the plain.

5 Then said He unto me: Son of man, lift now up thine eyes by the way northwards. So I raised mine eyes the way toward the north, and lo, northward, at the gate of the altar, the image of jealousy: Ah! this in the entry! 6 And He said unto me: *O* Son of man, seest thou what they do?—the great abominations which the house of Israel commit here, so as to go from My sanctuary afar off? But turn yet again, *behold*, thou shalt see greater abominations. 7 And He conducted me to the door of the court; then I looked, and behold, a hole in the wall. 8 And He said unto me: *O* Son of man, dig downwards now into the wall. And after I had digged into the wall, then, behold, a door. 9 Then He said unto me: Enter, and see ⁻the wicked abominations which they perform here. 10 So I entered, and I saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and of abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel portrayed upon the wall all round about: 11 And seventy of the elders of the house of Israel, and Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan standing in the midst, of those who stood in their presence; every man with his censer in his hand; and a dense cloud of incense went up. 12 Then He said unto me: Hast thou seen, *O* son of man, what the elders of the house of Israel perform in the dark, every one in the chambers of his imagery? Yet they say: JEHOVAH seeth us not, JEHOVAH hath forsaken ⁻the earth. 13 Furthermore He said unto me: Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations which they perform. 14 Then He brought me unto the door of the gate of the house of JEHOVAH, which *was* towards the north; and, behold, women were seated there weeping for ⁻Tammuz. 15 And He said unto me: Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these. 16 And He brought me into the inner court of the house of JEHOVAH; and, behold, at the door of the temple of JEHOVAH, between the porch and between the altar, *there were* about five and twenty men, their backs toward the temple of JEHOVAH, and their faces eastward; and they bowed themselves eastward to the sun.

17 Then He said unto me: Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit ⁻the abominations which they do here? Surely they have filled ⁻this land *with* violence, and they have turned back to provoke Me to anger; and behold, they hold forwards ⁻the branch before their [a]faces. 18 Therefore also in fury will I act; Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: when they cry in Mine ears *with* a loud voice, *surely* I will not hearken unto them.

CHAPTER IX.

FURTHERMORE He cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying: Draw near, *ye* who have charge over this city, even every man *with* his weapon of destruction in his hand. 2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which looketh towards the north, and every man his weapon of [b]destruction in his hand: and one man among them *was* clothed in linen, with a scribe's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and they stood beside the brazen altar. 3 And the glory of the God of Israel went up from *off* the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house; and He cried unto the man clothed with linen, who *had* the scribe's inkhorn by his side; 4 and JEHOVAH said unto him: Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and mark a mark upon the foreheads of the men who sigh and groan because of all the abominations which are committed in its midst. 5 And to the others He said in mine hearing: Pass ye on into the city behind him, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity. 6 Utterly destroy old and young, and virgins, and little children, and women; but approach not any one upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at My sanctuary. Then they began with the elder men who *were* before the house. 7 And He said unto them: Desecrate ⁻the house, and fill ⁻the courts with the slain: go ye forth. Then they went forth, and smote in the

[a] V. אִישׁ *a*.

[a] Nostrils. Newcome.
[b] L. breaking in pieces.

Digitized by Google

city. 8 And it came to pass, whilst they were smiting them, that I was left, and I fell down upon my face and I cried out, and said: Ah, Lord JEHOVAH! wilt thou destroy the ‡whole remnant of Israel in thy pouring out of ‡Thy fury upon Jerusalem? 9 Then He said unto me: The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* very exceedingly great, and the land is filled with [a]murders; and the city *is* full of perverseness; for they say: JEHOVAH hath forsaken ‡the land, and JEHOVAH seeth not. 10 Therefore as for me, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; I will recompense their way upon their head. 11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, who *had* the inkhorn by his side, returned answer, saying: I have done as Thou hast commanded me.

CHAPTER X.

THEN I looked, and behold, upon the firmament which was above the head of the cherubim, like a sapphire stone; as the appearance of the likeness of a throne was seen over them. 2 And He spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said: Go in between the intervals of the wheels, *even* under the cherub; and fill thine hands with coals of fire from between the intervals *between* the cherubim; and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in before mine eyes. 3 Now the cherubim stood upon the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled ‡the inner court. 4 And the glory of JEHOVAH arose from off the cherub unto the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with ‡the cloud, and the court was filled with the ‡brightness of the glory of JEHOVAH. 5 And the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard *even* to the outer court, like the voice of the Almighty God when He speaketh. 6 And *so* it was, when He commanded ‡the man clothed in linen, saying: Take fire from between the intervals of the wheels, from between the cherubim; then he went in, and stood beside the wheel. 7 And a cherub stretched forth ‡his hand from between the cherubim into the fire that *was* between the cherubim and took *thereof*, and gave *thereof* into the hands of *him* who *was* clothed with linen; which he took, and went out. 8 And [b]I saw in the cherubim under their wings the form of a man's hand. 9 And I looked, and behold four wheels by the cherubim; one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the similitude of the wheels *was* as the colour of a beryl stone. 10 And *as for* their similitude, they four had one resemblance; as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel. 11 When they moved, they went upon their four sides: they turned not when they went; but to the place whither the head looked, after that they went: they turned not about when they went. 12 And their entire body, even their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and their wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* to *all* their four wheels. 13 In mine ears, unto the wheels, *even* unto them, it was proclaimed: O wheel! 14 And *each* one *of the cherubim* had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third face *was* the face of a lion, and the fourth *was* the face of an eagle. 15 And the cherubim were raised up: (This is the living creature which I beheld by the river of Chebar.) 16 And when the cherubim proceeded, the wheels went [a]by their side; and when the cherubim lifted up ‡their wings to rise from off the earth, the wheels also, they turned not from beside from them. 17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* were lifted up with them; for the spirit of the living creature *was* in them. 18 Then the glory of JEHOVAH departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim. 19 And the cherubim lifted up ‡their wings, and were raised up from the earth before mine eyes: when they went out, then *went* the wheels beside them, and stood by the door at the eastern gate of the house of JEHOVAH; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above. 20 This *is* the living creature which I saw below the God of Israel by the river Chebar; then I knew that they *were* the cherubim. 21 The four had each four faces, and each four wings; and the [b]form of a man's hands was underneath their wings. 22 And *as for* the similitude of their faces, they *were* the same faces which I saw by the river Chebar, their appearances, and [c]themselves: they went each one [d]straight forwards.

CHAPTER XI.

THEN the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the house of JEHOVAH, which looketh eastward; and behold, at the door of the gate twenty-five men; and I saw amongst them ‡Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and ‡Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. 2 Then he said unto me: Son of man, these *are* the

[a] L. bloods.
[b] ואראה ó. Syr.

[a] Or, by them; or, beside them.
[b] Likeness.
[c] Perhaps we might translate "*their persons.*"
[d] Towards the side of his face.

Digitized by Google

men who devise iniquity and counsel perverse counsel in this city; [3] who say: *It shall* not approach *us*, let us build houses: This *city is* the caldron, and we *are* the flesh. [4] Therefore prophesy against them; prophesy, O son of man.

[5] And the Spirit of JEHOVAH fell upon me; and He said unto me: Speak, thus saith JEHOVAH: So have ye spoken, O house of Israel! But I know that which riseth up in your minds. [6] Ye have multiplied your slain in this city; and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain. [7] Wherefore, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Your slain whom ye have laid in its midst, they *are* the flesh and this *city* the caldron: and [a] I will bring you forth out of the midst thereof. [8] Ye have dreaded the sword, and the sword will I bring upon you, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. [9] And I will bring you forth from its midst, and I will give you into the hand of strangers, and I will execute judgments upon you; [10] by the sword shall ye fall: upon the border of Israel I will judge you, and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH. [11] This shall not be unto you for a caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof. Upon the border of Israel will I judge you: [12] And ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, because ye have not walked in My statutes; neither have ye executed My judgments; but according to the regulations of the nations which surround you have ye done.

[13] And it came to pass, as I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then I fell down upon my face, and cried out *with* a loud voice, and I said: Alas! *O* Lord JEHOVAH, wilt Thou make an entire end of the ᵛremnant of Israel?

[14] Then came the word of JEHOVAH unto me, saying: [15] *O* son of man! thy brethren, thy brethren, thy fellow-captives, and the whole house of Israel, all *of them*, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said: Keep at a distance from JEHOVAH: to us is this land given in possession. [16] Therefore declare, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Although I have removed them afar off amongst the nations, and although I have scattered them throughout the countries; yet will I be unto them as a sanctuary *for* the little while in the countries whither they are come.

[17] Therefore declare, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Surely I will gather you from the peoples, and I will assemble you out of the countries whither ye have been scattered; and I will give unto you the ᵛland of Israel. [18] And they shall come *again* thither, and they shall remove ᵛevery detestable thing, and ᵛevery abomination thereof from out of it. [19] And I will give unto them a single heart, and a new spirit will I put within them; and I will remove the heart of stone from out of their flesh, and I will give them a heart of flesh: [20] in order that they may walk in My statutes, and observe ᵛMy judgments, and perform them; that they may be unto Me for a people, and that I may be unto them for their God. [21] But *if their* heart pursue after their detestable things, and their abominations, their way will I recompense upon their heads, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

[22] Then the cherubim lifted up ᵛtheir wings, and the wheels *were* beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above. [23] Then the glory of JEHOVAH went up out of the midst of the city, and it abode on the mount which *is* on the east side of the city.

[24] Then the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me into Chaldea, to those of the captivity, in vision by the Spirit of God. And the vision which I had beheld went up from me. [25] Then I spake unto them of the captivity ᵛall the things which JEHOVAH had showed unto me.

CHAPTER XII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: [2] *O* Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, who [a] possess eyes [b] that they might see, yet see not; ears they have [c] that they might hear, yet hearken not; for a rebellious house *are* they. [3] Therefore make for thyself, O son of man, [d] movable furniture; and *be thou as* a captive daily before their eyes, yea a captive, *moving* from place to place in their sight: peradventure they will consider, although they *are* a rebellious house. [4] And thou shalt bring out thy furniture, as furniture for captivity, in the daytime before their eyes: and thou shalt bring *it* out in the evening before their eyes, like a departure for captivity. [5] Before their eyes, dig thyself *a hole* through the wall, and carry forth [e] from thence. [6] Before their eyes shalt thou bear upon *thy* shoulder; in the dusk of the evening shalt thou carry forth: thou shalt cover thy face, so that thou shouldst not see ᵛthe ground, for I have made thee a type unto the house of Israel.

ᵛ אוֹצִיא m. MSS.

[a] Have. [b] To see. [c] To hear.
[d] Furniture for captivity. [e] L. thereby.

Digitized by Google

7 And I acted so, according as I was commanded: I carried forth my furniture as furniture for captivity by day; and in the evening I digged myself *a hole* in the wall with *mine own* hand; in the twilight I carried *the goods* forth; upon *my* shoulder bare I *it* before their eyes.

8 Then came the word of JEHOVAH unto me in the morning, saying: 9 *O* son of man, hath not the house of Israel, that rebellious house, said unto thee: What doest thou? 10 Reply unto them, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: This prophecy, this *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and the whole house of Israel, who *are here*, among them. 11 Reply, I *am* your type: according as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove, into captivity shall they go. 12 And the prince who *is* over them shall bear upon *his* shoulder *the burden;* in the twilight shall he carry forth; through the wall shall he dig *a hole* to carry out [a] from thence; he shall cover his face, in order that he see not [c] the ground with *his* eyes. 13 And I will spread [c] My net over him, and he shall be caught in My snare; and I will bring him into Babylon, the land of the Chaldeans; yet he shall not see it, although he shall die there. 14 And all who surround him, his support, and the [b] whole corps of his army, will I scatter to all the winds, and I will draw out the sword after them: 15 And they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries. 16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; in order that they may recount among the heathen whither they come, [c] all their abominations: and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

17 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: 18 *O* son of man, eat thy bread with trembling, and drink thy water with quivering and fainting: 19 And say thou unto the people of the land: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem in the land of Israel: they shall eat their bread with faintness, and they shall drink their water with amazement; in order that her land may be emptied of its fulness, because of the violence of all who dwell therein. 20 That the cities which are inhabited may be laid waste, that the land may become desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH. 21 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: 22 *O* son of man, what *is* this proverb unto you concerning the land of Israel, declaring, the days are prolonged, and *the accomplishment of* every vision faileth? 23 Therefore say unto them; Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: [a] I will make [b] this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them: The days approach, and every vision [c] *shall be* fact. 24 Surely there shall no more be any vain vision or flattering divination within the house of Israel. 25 When I JEHOVAH shall speak, [c] that word which I shall speak then *assuredly* it shall be performed, it shall not be protracted more: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I speak the word, and perform it, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. 26 Again the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

27 *O* Son of man, behold, the house of Israel say: The vision which he seeth *refers* to many days *yet future*, and he prophesieth of times far distant. 28 Therefore say unto them: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Not any of My words shall tarry more; the word that I shall speak that will I perform, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: 2 *O* son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who prophesy, and declare to them who prophesy out of their own heart: Hear ye the word of JEHOVAH. 3 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Woe unto the [d] deceiving prophets, who follow after their own [e] imagination, when they have seen nothing. 4 Thy prophets, O Israel, are like the foxes in desolate places. 5 Ye have not gone up into the breaches, neither walled up the wall unto the house of Israel, to abide through the war in the day of JEHOVAH. 6 They have seen a deception, and a lying divination; they say, JEHOVAH saith, when JEHOVAH hath not sent them; and they caused *others* to hope that the word would be [f] verified.

7 Have ye not seen a deceiving vision, and spoken a lying divination when ye say, JEHOVAH saith, whereas I have not spoken? 8 Therefore thus speaketh the Lord JEHOVAH: Because ye have spoken deception, and have seen a lie, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord JEHOVAH: 9 And mine hand shall be against the prophets who see deception, and who divine a lie: in the assembly of my people they shall

[a] Thereby. [b] All his bands.

[a] I have made. [b] The emphatic ה also.
[c] L. *shall have* the effect.
[d] Hypocritical, profligate. Boothroyd.
[e] Literally, spirit. [f] Fulfilled.

Digitized by Google

not be, neither be written in the
writing of the house of Israel, neither
shall they enter into the land of Israel:
and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord
JEHOVAH. 10 Because, yea *even* be-
cause, they have seduced ∴My people,
saying, [a] Peace, when *there was* not
peace; and one built up the wall, and,
behold, others daubed it *with* un-
tempered *mortar;* 11 say thou unto
those who daub *it* with untempered
mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be
an overflowing shower; and ye, O great
hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy
wind shall rend *it*. 12 Then, behold,
when the wall is fallen, will it not be
said unto you, where *is* the daubing
wherewith ye daubed? 13 Therefore
thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Surely I
will rend *with* a stormy blast in My
fury; and there shall be an overflowing
shower in Mine indignation, and great
hailstones in *My* wrath, for an entire
consummation. 14 And I will demolish
∴the wall which ye have daubed *with*
untempered *mortar*, and will level it
to the ground, so that the foundation
thereof shall be discovered; and it shall
fall, and ye shall be consumed in its
midst: and ye shall know that I *am*
JEHOVAH. 15 And I will accomplish
∴My fury upon the wall, and upon
those who daubed it *with* untempered
mortar; and will say unto them, The
wall *is* not, and neither those who
daubed it; 16 the prophets of Israel,
who prophesy concerning Jerusalem,
and who see for her a vision of [b] pros-
perity, when *there is* no prosperity,
saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

17 Now, O son of man, set thou thy
face against the daughters of thy people,
who prophesy out of their own heart;
even prophesy against them, 18 and say
thou, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
Woe to those who apply [c] pillows unto
all elbows, and make close veils upon
the top of every high place, in order
that they may hunt souls! Will ye
hunt the souls of My people, that
ye may save your own souls alive?
19 And will ye pollute Me among My
people for handfuls of barley, and for
morsels of bread; to slay the souls
who ought not to die, and save the
souls alive who should not live, by
your lying unto My people a lie?
20 Therefore, thus saith the Lord JEHO-
VAH: Behold, I *am* against your [c] pillows
wherewith ye entice *souls*, that ∴the
souls may escape; and I will rend them
from your arms, and release ∴the souls
whom ye hunt, *that* the [d] ∴souls may
escape. 21 I will also rend ∴your veils,
and deliver ∴My people out of your
hand; and they shall be no more in
your power to be hunted; and ye shall
know that I *am* JEHOVAH. 22 Because
ye have grieved the heart of the righteous
by falsehood, whom I have not dis-
tressed; and strengthened the hands of
the wicked, lest he should return from
his wicked way, that I should save his
life. 23 Therefore, no more shall ye
see deception, and divine divinations,
for I will deliver ∴My people out of your
hand, and ye shall know that I *am*
JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XIV.

AND *there* came unto me [a] the elders
of Israel, and sat before me.
2 Then the word of JEHOVAH came
unto me, saying:

3 *O* son of man, these men have set up
their idols in their heart, and have
placed the stumbling-block of their
iniquity before their face: enquired
of, shall I be enquired of by them?
4 Therefore speak unto them, and declare
unto them, Thus saith the Lord JEHO-
VAH: Every man of the house of
Israel who setteth up ∴his idols in his
heart, and placeth the stumbling-block
of his iniquity before his face, and
cometh to the prophet, I JEHOVAH
will answer him who cometh according
to the multiplicity of his idols: 5 in
order that I may take the ∴house of
Israel in their [b] own purpose: because
they are all estranged from Me, on
account of their idols.

6 Therefore speak unto the house of
Israel:

Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Turn
ye, yea, turn ye from your idols, and
turn away your faces from all your
abominations. 7 For each one of the
house of Israel, and of the stranger who
sojourneth among Israel, who separateth
himself from following Me, and setteth
up his idols in his heart, and putteth
the stumbling-block of his iniquity
before his face, and cometh unto the
prophet to enquire of him; by Myself,
I JEHOVAH will answer him—by Myself:
8 And I will set My face against that
man, and will make him a sign and a
proverb, and I will cut him off from the
midst of My people; and ye shall know
that I *am* JEHOVAH. 9 And when the
prophet is deceived and he hath declared
a thing—I JEHOVAH have deceived
[c] ∴that prophet; and I will outstretch
∴My hand against him, and I will
destroy him out of the midst of My

[a] Or, prosperity. [b] Peace.
[c] Cushions. [d] נפשם 5 MSS.

[a] Men, the elders, &c. [b] Own heart.
[c] The emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

people Israel. 10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity; the punishment of the prophet's iniquity shall be as the punishment of the iniquity of him who seeketh *unto the prophet:* 11 in order that the house of Israel may go no more astray from Me, and be no more polluted with all their transgressions; but that they may be My people, and *that* I may be their God, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

12 Then the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

13 *O* son of man, when the land sinneth against Me by trespassing a trespass, and I should stretch forth My hand against it; and should break the staff of bread thereof, and should send famine upon it, and should cut off from it man and beast; 14 though these three men were in its midst, Noah, Daniel, and Job, they should deliver *only* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. 15 If I cause destructive beasts to pass through the land, and they desolate it, and it be desolate, that none passeth through because of the beasts; 16 [a] though these three men *were* in its midst, *as* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only should be delivered, and the land should [b] remain desolate. 17 Or *should* I bring the sword upon that land, and say: Sword, pass through the land, and I cut off from it man and beast; 18 though these three men *were* in its midst, *as* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters; but they only should be delivered. 19 Or *should* I send a pestilence upon that land, or pour out My fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast, 20 though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in its midst, *as* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, they should deliver neither son nor daughter; they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness. 21 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Also, when I send my four grievous judgments against Jerusalem, the sword and the famine, and the savage beast, and the pestilence, to cut off man and cattle from it! 22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left of the escaped, who shall come forth, of sons and of daughters; lo, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see ᵛtheir way and ᵛtheir doings; and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil which I have brought against Jerusalem, *yea,* ᵛall that I have brought upon her. 23 Verily they shall console you, when ye see ᵛtheir ways and ᵛtheir doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause ᵛall that I have done in her, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

[a] ן m. MSS. [b] Be.

CHAPTER XV.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

2 *O* son of man, what is *there in* the wood of the vine [a] preferable to any other wood of a branch which is *found* amongst the trees of the forest? 3 Shall wood be taken thereof to manufacture [b] any work? Or will they take of the residue thereof to suspend any vessel thereupon? 4 Behold, it is given to the fire to devour; the fire devoureth its ᵛboth ends, as also the *part* between is burned. Is it available for *any* manufacture? 5 Behold, when it is entire, it is not [c] used for *any* work: how much less when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned! shall it then be [c] used for *any* work?

6 Therefore, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Like as the wood of the vine amongst the trees of the forest, which I have given unto the fire to devour, so have I given the ᵛinhabitants of Jerusalem. 7 And I will set ᵛMy face against them; from *one* fire shall they [d] escape, that *another* fire may devour them: and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I set ᵛMy face against them. 8 And I will make ᵛthis land desolate, because they have trespassed a trespass, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XVI.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: 2 *O* son of man, make ᵛJerusalem to understand ᵛher abominations; 3 and declare, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH unto Jerusalem: Thy birth and thy nativity *were* from the land of Canaan; thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. 4 And *as for* thy nativity, in the day when thou wast born thy navel string was uncut; neither wast thou washed in water [e] for a cleansing; with salt thou wast not salted *for thy cleansing,* with swaddling bands wast thou not swaddled. 5 No eye pitied thee, to perform all these *things* unto thee, to have pity upon thee: but thou wast cast out upon the face of the field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day *when* thou wast born. 6 When I passed by thee, and saw thee wallowing in thy bloods, then said I unto thee *when thou wast* in thy bloods, Live! yea, I said unto thee *when*

[a] More. [b] כל מלאכה 2 MSS.
[c] Made into. [d] Go out.
[e] For a suppling.

Digitized by Google

thou wast in thy bloods, Live! [7] I caused thee to [a] thrive as the bud of the field, and thou didst grow, and become tall, and didst arrive at excellent appearance; thy bosom was expanded, and thy hair flourished; when *formerly* thou *wast* naked and uncovered. [8] But I passed by thee, and I viewed thee; and behold, thy time *of necessity was* the time of *My* love. So I spread My skirt over thee, and concealed thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord JEHOVAH; and thou becamest Mine. [9] Then I washed thee in water; yea, I washed by immersion thy bloods from thee; and I anointed thee with oil; [10] and I clothed thee *in* tapestry; and I sandalled thee in azure; and I girded thee with fine linen; and I veiled thee in embroidery; [11] and I adorned thee with ornaments; and I put bracelets upon thine hands; and a chain upon thy neck; [12] and I put a ring into thy nostril; and rings into thine ears; and a beauteous crown upon thine head. [13] Thus *with* gold and silver wast thou adorned; and thy raiment *was* of fine linen, and highly wrought fabric, and tapestry; thou didst feed *upon* fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou wast superlatively beautiful; and thou didst prosper into [b] a queen! [14] And thy renown for thy loveliness was rumoured amongst the nations: for it *was* perfect through My glory, which I had placed upon thee, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

[15] But thou hast confided in thy beauty, and hast committed whoredom against thy renown; and hast dispensed ᵕthy whoredoms to every passenger, to him it was. [16] And thou hast taken of thy garments, and didst adorn the high places with divers colours; and didst commit whoredom upon them; [c] *whither* thou shouldest not have come; neither should it have been *done*. [17] Thou hast also taken thy beauteous ornaments *wrought out* of My gold, and My silver, which I gave unto thee; and hast made for thyself images of men, and committed whoredom with them: [18] and thou hast taken ᵕMy broidered robe, and covered them; and Mine oil and Mine incense hast thou placed before them. [19] And My bread which I gave to thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I nourished thee, thou hast even placed it before them for a sweet savour; yea, *so* it was, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. [20] And thou hast taken away ᵕthy sons and ᵕthy daughters whom thou hast born unto Me; and sacrificed these unto them to [a] be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter, [21] that thou hast slain ᵕMy sons, and hast given them up to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them? [22] Surely in ᵕall thine abominations and whoredoms thou hast forgotten the ᵕdays of thy youth, when thou wast nude and bare, *and* wast wallowing in thy blood. [23] And *so* it was, after all thy wickedness (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord JEHOVAH), [24] that thou hast also built unto thee an arched place, and made unto thee a high place in every street: [25] at the head of every street hast thou built thy exalted place; and hast caused ᵕthy beauty to be despised, because thou hast [b] ᵕenticed each passenger, and multiplied ᵕthy whoredoms. [26] Also, thou hast committed fornication with the sons of Egypt thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast multiplied ᵕthy fornications, to provoke Me to anger. [27] Therefore, behold, I stretched out Mine hand against thee, and diminished thine appointed portion, and delivered thee unto the will of them who hated thee, the daughters of the Philistines; who were ashamed of thy lewd way. [28] Also with the sons of Assyria hast thou committed fornication, without satiety; yea, thou hast committed fornication with them; and yet wast not satisfied. [29] Also thou hast multiplied ᵕthy whoredom in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet with this thou wast not satisfied. [30] How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, in that thou doest ᵕall this, the works of an imperious lewd woman! [31] In that thou buildest thy seductive vaults at the head of every way; and makest thy elevated place in every street; and hast not been as a harlot in that thou deridest at gifts; [32] *but as* a woman who committeth adultery, *who* instead of her husband [c] preferreth ᵕstrangers! [33] To all women who commit fornication *men* give a reward, but ᵕthou hast given ᵕthy rewards to every of thy lovers, and hast bribed them to come unto thee from every side for thy whoredom. [34] And the contrary is with thee from *other profligate* women in thy whoredoms, for not according to thy custom acts the profligate; in that thou givest the reward, and no reward is given thee: therefore thou art contrary.

[35] Therefore, O harlot, hearken unto the word of Jehovah. [36] Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because [d] thy shame was poured out, and thou hast uncloaked thy nudeness, in thy profligacy

[a] Multiply.

[b] למלכה instead of למלוכה. Newcome.
[c] Boothroyd so translates the end of verse.

[a] To devour.
[b] Opened thy feet.
[c] Taketh.
[d] Chald. בישתך.

Digitized by Google

unto thy lovers, even unto all thy abominable idols, even unto *the shedding* of the blood of thy sons, whom [a] thou hast given to them; [37] Therefore, behold, I will gather together ᵛall thy lovers unto whom thou hast been pleasing, and *each one of* ᵛall whom thou hast loved, with all *of those* whom thou hast disliked; I will even assemble them unto thee, from the surrounding *countries*, and I will uncloak thy nudeness among them, and they shall witness ᵛall thy nudeness. [38] And I will judge thee to the adulteresses' judgment, and of that of the blood-shedder; and I will appoint thee *to* blood, in *My* fury and jealousy. [39] And I will give thee up into their hand, and they shall destroy thy seductive vaults, and shall break down thy elevated places; and they shall divest thee of thy robes, and they shall take thy beautiful jewels, and leave thee nude and denuded. [40] And they shall cause the company to appear against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and shall mangle thee with their swords: [41] And they shall burn thy houses with fire, and execute *these* judgments upon thee, in the presence of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from being a harlot, neither shalt thou give a reward any more: [42] So will I appease My fury towards thee, and My jealousy shall abate because of thee, and I will repose, and I shall be no longer irritated. [43] Because thou hast not remembered the ᵛdays of thy youth, but hast disquieted Me in all these *things*, Yea, surely I will recompense thy way upon *thy* head, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, and thou shalt not execute *thy* ᵛwicked machinations, neither all thine abominations.

[44] Behold, all those who speak [b] proverbially shall utter *this* proverb against thee, saying: As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter. [45] Thou *art* the daughter of thy mother, who ᵛabhorred her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, ᵛwho abhorred their husbands and their children: your mother *was* a Hittite, and your father *was* an Amorite; [46] and thine elder sister *was* Samaria, herself and her daughters, who dwelt on thy left hand; and *that* younger sister of thine, who dwelt on thy right hand, *was* Sodom and her daughters. [47] Yet hast thou not walked *altogether* in their ways, neither acted *altogether* according to their abominations (*that* a trifle to be disgusted at!) verily, thou hast been corrupted more than they in all thy ways. [48] *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast acted and ᵛthy daughters. [49] Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom: pride, greediness of food, and *worldly* prosperity; herself and her daughters were in security; but the hand of the poor and needy she strengthened not. [50] And they were haughty, and they committed abomination before Me; therefore removed I them according as thou [a] hast witnessed.

[51] Yet Samaria hath not sinned the half of thy sins: verily, thou hast multiplied ᵛthy abominations more than they, and hast justified ᵛthy sisters by all thy abominations which thou hast committed. [52] ᵛBear *thou* then thy shame who hast vindicated thy sisters by thy transgressions, which were more abominable than they: they shall be justified before thee; now then ᵛblush and turn away *thy face* in confusion, for thou hast acquitted thy sisters!

[53] And I will restore ᵛtheir captivity, *even* the ᵛcaptivity of Sodom and her daughters; yea, *even* the ᵛcaptivity of Samaria and her daughters; and I will [b] continue thy captivity in the midst of them: [54] in order that thou mayst bear thy confusion, and be confounded because of all that thou hast committed, in that thou hast [c] vindicated them. [55] Surely thy sisters Sodom and her daughters shall return to their former estate; and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate; and thou and ᵛthy daughters shall return to your former estate. [56] Was *it not so? that* thy sister Sodom's *name* was never heard of from thy mouth in the day of thy exultation; [57] ere thy wickedness was disclosed, even at that time of *thy* reproach *from* the daughters of Syria, and all *the country* surrounding her, *and* from the daughters of the Philistines, when they insult thee round about. [58] *Surely* ᵛthy deliberate wickedness and ᵛthine abominations, ᵛthou hast *been* [d] burdened with them, saith JEHOVAH. [59] Verily, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Now will I [e] do with thee as thou hast done who hast despised the oath by breaking the covenant. [60] Nevertheless, I will remember ᵛMy covenant with thee in the days of thy youth; and I will establish with thee an everlasting covenant. [61] Then shalt thou remember ᵛthy ways and be confounded, when thou shalt receive ᵛthy sisters who *are* elder than thou, together with the younger than thyself, whom I will give unto thee for daughters, yet not according to thy covenant. [62] For I will estab-

[a] נתת MSS. and edd.
[b] Use proverbs.
[a] Seest.
[b] L. bring again.
[c] Comforted.
[d] Borne.
[e] עשיתי MSS. ק.

Digitized by Google

lish ᵛMy covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH: [63] in order that thou mayest recollect, and be abashed, and that there may not be a further reply from thy mouth, because of thy confusion, when I am reconciled toward thee for all that thou hast committed, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: [2] Son of man, propose an enigma, and utter a parable unto the house of Israel; [3] and declare thou, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: A mighty eagle, with great wings, of expanded pinion, well supplied with plumage, *and* that of varied colours, came to Lebanon, and plucked the ᵛupper shoot of the cedar: [4] he plucked off its young ᵛupper twigs, and conveyed it into the land of traffick; in the city of traffickers he set it. [5] And he took of the seed of the country, and planted it in a fruitful field; placing it near abounding waters, he fixed it very carefully. [6] And it shot up, and became an outspread vine low of stature; its branches turned towards him, with its roots underlying his. And it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth boughs.

[7] Now there was another mighty eagle with great wings and much plumage: and behold, the vine, even this, bent its roots towards him, and shot forth its branches unto him, that he might water it out of the channels of her plantation. [8] In a goodly field beside many waters was it planted, that it might bring forth branches *and* that it might produce fruit; that it might become a glorious vine.

[9] Declare thou, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Shall it prosper? shall not ᵛits roots be plucked up, and ᵛits fruit be cut off that it wither? *even* all the young twigs of its branches shall wither: neither *shall the power* of a mighty arm nor of a numerous people *prevent* [a] its being plucked up by its roots. [10] Yea, behold, *because* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither when the east wind toucheth it? In the channels of its springing forth shall it wither.

[11] Then the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

[12] Say thou now unto the rebellious house: Know ye not what this [b] *means?* Declare: Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took *possession of* ᵛher king and ᵛher princes, and led them with him unto Babylon: [13] and took *possession* of the king's offspring, and made a covenant with him, and ᵃ took an oath of him: and he took *possession of* the ᵛmighty of the land: [14] to the intent the kingdom might be base, so that it might not arise; *in order* that it might keep ᵛhis covenant, *and* might abide. [15] But he rebelled against him, by sending his ambassadors into Egypt, [b] to procure for himself horses and much people. Shall he who doeth this prosper, shall he escape? when he hath broken the covenant shall he escape? [16] *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, surely in the king's dominion, who appointed him king, whose ᵛoath he hath despised, and ᵛwhose covenant he hath broken, *even* in the midst of Babylon shall he die. [17] Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company deal with him in battle; when mounts are cast up and towers are built for the destruction of many lives. [18] Because he hath despised the oath by breaking the covenant (when, behold, he had given his hand), because he hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape. [19] Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: *As* I live, surely Mine oath which he hath despised, and My covenant which he hath broken, even I will recompense it upon his own head: [20] and I will spread my net over him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him into Babylon, and will plead with him there, *because of* his trespass which he hath trespassed against Me. [21] And ᵛall his fugitives, with every of his bands, shall fall by the sword; and they that remain shall be scattered to all the winds: and ye shall know that I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*.

[22] Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Surely I will pluck off, *even* I, from the highest branch of the topmost cedar, and will set *it;* from the top of its young twigs will I crop off a tender one, and I will plant it, *even* I, upon a mountain high and eminent; [23] in a lofty mountain of Israel will I plant it; and it shall produce boughs, and bear fruit, and shall become a glorious cedar: and under it shall dwell every fowl of every wing; in the shadow of its branches shall they dwell. [24] And all the trees of the field shall know that I JEHOVAH have brought low the high tree, have raised high the prostrate tree; have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to bear fruit. I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: [2] What mean ye

[a] That one should not take it away.
[b] Or, represents.

[a] Brought him to. [b] To give him.

Digitized by Google

that ye use [a]this proverb against the land of Israel, saying: The fathers have eaten unripe grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? [3] *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, ye shall have no further *occasion* to use this proverb in Israel. [4] Behold, all souls *are* Mine: behold, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son *is* Mine: behold, the soul that sinneth it shall die.

[5] But if a man be just, and execute judgment and righteousness, [6] *if he* have not eaten upon the mountains, neither lifted up his eyes unto the idols of the house of Israel, neither defiled his neighbour's [a]wife, neither approached a separated woman, [7] neither oppressed any, *if he* restore the debtor his pledge; spoil none by violence, give of his food to the hungry, and cover the naked *with* a garment; [8] give not upon usury and receive not increase; withdraw his hand from iniquity; execute true judgment between man and man; [9] walk in My statutes and keep My judgments, to deal truly; he *is* just, living he shall live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

[10] *But* if he beget a son, a robber, a shedder of blood, and he performeth unto *his* brother *according unto* any of these *things*, [11] and he acteth not *according to* [a]all those *injunctions;* but hath even eaten upon the mountains, and hath defiled his neighbour's [a]wife, [12] hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, hath uplifted his eyes unto the idols, hath committed abomination, [13] hath given upon usury and taken increase; shall he then live? He shall not live. *Because* of [a]all these abominations *which* he hath done, dying he shall die: his blood shall be upon him.

[14] But, behold, *if* he beget a son, and he [b]perceiveth [a]all his father's sins which he hath committed, who perceiveth *them*, and performeth not according to them; [15] *who* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither uplifted his eyes unto the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's [a]wife, [16] neither oppressed a man, nor taken a pledge, nor spoiled by violence; *but* hath given his food to the hungry, and hath covered the naked *with* a garment, [17] hath turned away his hand *from receiving* from the poor, hath neither taken usury nor increase, hath executed My judgments, hath walked in My statutes: he shall not die because of the iniquity of his father; living he shall live. [18] *As for* his father, because defrauding he hath defrauded, plundering he hath plundered his brother by violence, and hath performed *that* which *was* not right in the midst of his people; then, behold, he shall die in his iniquity.

[19] Still ye say, Wherefore! doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father?

When the son hath executed judgment and right, hath kept [a]all My statutes, and hath performed them; living he shall live. [20] The soul that sinneth, it shall die: the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall [a]rest upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall [a]rest upon him. [21] But when the wicked *man* shall turn from all his sins which he hath committed, and [b]keepeth [a]all My statutes, and performeth judgment and righteousness; living he shall live, he shall not die. [22] All his transgressions which he hath committed shall not be remembered against him; because of his righteousness which he hath done shall he live. [23] In having pleasure have I pleasure *in* the death of the wicked? saith the Lord Jehovah: *or* not *rather* that he should turn from his [c]course and live? [24] Again, when the righteous turneth aside from his righteousness and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according unto all the abominations which the wicked perpetrate, shall he then live? All his righteousness which he hath performed shall not be remembered: in his trespass which he hath trespassed, and in his transgression wherein he hath transgressed, in them shall he die. [25] Yet ye say: The way of the Lord is not equal. Hearken now, O house of Israel: Is not My way equal? Are not your ways unequal? [26] When the righteous man turneth aside from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, then he shall die because of them; for his iniquity which he hath done shall he die. [27] Likewise, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness which he hath committed, and performeth judgment and righteousness, he shall preserve [a]his soul alive. [28] Because he perceiveth, and turneth aside from all his transgressions which he hath committed, in living he shall live, he shall not die. [29] Yet say the house of Israel: The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not My ways equal? Are not your ways unequal? [30] Wherefore, I will judge you, every one according to his doings, O house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah. Repent, yea, turn from all your transgressions; then iniquity shall not be a

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] Seeth.

[a] L. be. [b] L. keep. [c] Ways.

Digitized by Google

stumbling-block unto you. 31 Cast away from you all your transgressions wherein ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart, and a new spirit; for wherefore will ye die, O house of Israel? 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord JEHOVAH: therefore return, and live.

CHAPTER XIX.

NOW *do* thou lift up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, and say:
2 What *is* thy mother? *Is she* a lioness?
She couched between lions;
In the midst of young lions nourished she her whelps.
3 And she nourished one of her whelps *till* he became a young lion;
And learned to catch *the* prey—to devour men.
4 Then the nations *issued* a proclamation against him; *and* he was taken in their snare;
And they brought him in clenching irons unto the land of Egypt.
5 When she saw that he had become weak, her hope failed her;
Then she took another of her whelps, *and* [a] advanced him *as* the young lion.
6 And he walked amongst the lions—he became a grown lion;
And he learned to prey upon the prey—to devour men.
7 And upon their palaces brought he calamity, and upon their cities desolation;
And the land with [b] all therein [c] became confounded, because of the voice of his roaring.
8 Then the surrounding nations from every side of the province arrayed *themselves* against him.
And they spread their snare over him; *and* he was caught in their trap.
9 And they confined him in ward in manacles,
Then they conducted him to the king of Babylon; and he brought him into the strongholds;
That *the sound* of his roar *they* should hear no more
Upon the mountains of Israel.
10 *Was not* thy mother like a vine,
Or [d] like a pomegranate planted beside *the* waters?
Fruitful was she, and luxuriant in branches,
Because of the abounding waters.
11 And to her were *outstretched* rods of strength,
For the sceptres of those who bear rule:
And her stature was greatly exalted,
Between *the branches of* the thick boughs;
Yea, her elevation *was* conspicuous among the multitude of their lofty branches.
12 But with fury hath she been plucked up,
Unto the ground hath she been cast down,
And her fruit is scorched up *by* the east wind:
Her strong [a] boughs were rent asunder and dried up,
The fire hath devoured her!
13 And now [b] fixed in the desert *is* she,
In a dry and thirsty land.
14 And a fire is gone forth from a stem of her branches,
[c] Devouring her fruit:
And unto her [d] belongeth not a stem of strength,
A sceptre of dominion.
This *is the* lament: surely it shall be *a cause* for lamentation.

[a] Made. [b] Its fulness. [c] Was. [d] כרמן.

CHAPTER XX.

NOW it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, on the tenth day of the month, *that certain* men of the elders of Israel came to enquire of JEHOVAH, and they sat in my presence. 2 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: 3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel and say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Are ye come to enquire of Me? As I live, I will not be enquired of by you, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

4 Wilt thou not judge them, wilt thou not judge *them*, O son of man? Cause them to understand the abominations of their fathers: 5 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: On the day when I elected [e] the house of Israel, and [f] lifted up Mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and was manifested unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up Mine Hand unto them, saying: I *am* JEHOVAH your God; 6 on that day *when* I lifted up Mine hand unto them, to bring them out from the land of Egypt into a land which I had searched out for them, *a land* flowing with milk and honey, which *is* a glory to any of the countries; 7 then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and pollute not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: *for* I am JEHOVAH your God. 8 Yet they rebelled against Me, neither would they hearken unto Me; they did not cast away each man the abominations of their eyes, neither did they for-

[a] Rods. [b] Planted. [c] Hath devoured. [d] Is. [e] בית ישראל a. c. [f] Sware.

Digitized by Google

sake the ᵛidols of Egypt. So I declared that I would pour out My fury upon them, that I might accomplish Mine anger upon them, in the midst of the land of Egypt. 9 So did I act, to the intent that My Name should not be polluted in the sight of the nations in whose midst they *were:* before whose eyes I was manifested unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt. 10 And I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt and conducted them into the desert. 11 And I gave them ᵛMy statutes, and I made known ᵛMy judgments unto them; which *if* a man perform, he shall even live because of them. 12 Moreover also I gave unto them My sabbaths, that they might be for a sign between Me and between them; that they might know that I JEHOVAH sanctified them. 13 But the house of Israel rebelled against Me in the wilderness: they walked not in ᵛMy statutes, but they despised My judgments, which *if* a man perform, then he shall live because of them; but ᵛMy sabbaths they greatly profaned. Then said I, that I would pour out My fury upon them in the wilderness to consume them. 14 So did I for My Name's sake, that it might not be profaned in the presence of the nations in whose sight I led them forth. 15 Yea also, I uplifted Mine hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them unto the land which I had given *them*, flowing *with* milk and honey, this *is* the glory of all lands, 16 because they despised My judgments; and ᵛMy statutes, they walked not in them; but ᵛMy sabbaths they greatly profaned, because their heart followed after their idols. 17 Nevertheless Mine eye spared them from destroying them; neither made I an entire end of them in the wilderness. 18 And I said unto their sons in the wilderness: Walk not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe ᵛtheir ordinances, neither pollute yourselves with their idols. 19 I am JEHOVAH your God; follow My statutes and observe ᵛMy judgments, and perform them; 20 and sanctify ᵛMy sabbaths that they may be a token between Me and between you, that ye may acknowledge that I *am* JEHOVAH your God. 21 Yet the sons rebelled against Me; they walked not in My statutes, and ᵛMy judgments they observed not to perform them: which *if* a man perform, he shall even live because of them: and ᵛMy sabbaths they profaned. Then said I that I would pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My fury upon them in the wilderness. 22 Nevertheless I withdrew ᵛMine hand, and wrought, to the intent *that* My Name should not be polluted in the presence of the nations, before whose eyes I brought them forth.

23 [a] Moreover also I raised ᵛMine hand unto them in the wilderness, *swearing* that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them throughout the countries; 24 because they had not performed My judgments, but had despised My statutes, and had desecrated ᵛMy sabbaths, and their eyes [b] followed after their fathers' idols. 25 And likewise I gave them *up* to statutes not correct, and unto ordinances by which they could not live; 26 and I polluted them in their gifts, when they caused all who openeth the womb to pass through—that I might make them desolate; to the intent that they might understand that I *am* JEHOVAH.

27 Therefore, *O* son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and declare unto them, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Again *in* this your fathers dishonoured Me, in that they trespassed a trespass against Me; 28 when I had brought them into the land, the which I lifted up ᵛMine hand to give it unto them; when they saw any lofty hill, or any thick tree; then did they there offer ᵛtheir sacrifices, and there presented the provocation of their oblation, and there set they their sweet savour, and there poured they forth ᵛtheir drink-offerings. 29 Then said I unto them: What *is* the high place whereunto ye proceed? Surely the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Therefore say unto the house of Israel; thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: According to the manner of your fathers are ye polluted? And commit ye fornication after their abominations? 31 Even in that ye offer your gifts, in that ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye are polluted with all your idols unto *this* day. And shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And the *thought* which ariseth in your mind shall [c] not take place, inasmuch as ye say: We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, in serving wood and stone. 33 *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, surely by a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury outpoured, will I rule over you. 34 And I will bring you forth out of the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with

---

[a] וְגַם MSS. [b] Had been.
[c] In being shall not be.

Digitized by Google

fury outpoured. 35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there will I plead with you face to face. 36 Like as I pleaded with ׳your fathers in the wilderness [a when I brought them out] of the land of Egypt; so will I plead with you, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. 37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you under the chastisement of the covenant. 38 I will also clear out from among you the rebels, and the transgressors against Me; I will bring them forth from the land of their sojournings; but into the land of Israel shall they not enter: and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

39 But *as for* you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Go ye, serve each of you his idols! nevertheless hereafter ye will assuredly hearken unto Me, and never again will ye pollute ׳My holy name with your offerings and with your idols. 40 For in My holy mountain, in Israel's mountain of exaltation, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, there shall all the house of Israel serve Me, *yea*, b all of them, in the land: there will I accept them: and there will I require ׳your heave-offerings, and the ׳firstfruits of your gifts, in all your holy things. 41 Together with your sweet savour will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and *when* I assemble you from out of the countries, wherein ye have been scattered: and I will be sanctified on your account in the presence of all the nations. 42 And ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country which *I sware* with uplifted ׳hand to give it to your fathers. 43 Even there shall ye remember ׳your ways, and ׳all your transactions wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe your persons because of all your evils which ye have committed. 44 And ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I deal with you for My name's sake; not according to your evil ways nor according to your corrupt doings, O house of Israel, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXI.

c 45/1 THEN came the word of JEHOVAH unto me, saying:

46/2 *O* son of man, set thy face *toward* the way of the south, and drop *thy word* against the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field; 47/3 and say to the forest of the south, hearken to the word of JEHOVAH: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:

Behold, I will kindle in thee a fire, and it shall devour within thee every green tree, and every dry tree *it* shall not be quenched, that flame of flaming, and a every person shall be burnt therein from the south unto the north. 48/4 And all flesh shall behold that I JEHOVAH have kindled it; it shall not be quenched. 49/5 Then said I: Ah, Lord JEHOVAH! they say of me, Doth he not utter parables?

b 1/6 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

2/7 Son of man, set thy face against Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* against the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel; 3/8 and say thou unto the land of Israel, Thus saith the c Lord JEHOVAH:

Behold, I *am* against thee, and I will withdraw My sword from its sheath, and I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. 4/9 To the intent that I cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked therefore shall My sword go forth unsheathed against all flesh from south to north. 5/10 And all flesh shall shall know that I JEHOVAH have outdrawn My sword from its sheath; it shall never return *thither*. 6/11 Sigh then, O thou son of man, d as if thy loins must break, and with bitterness shalt thou groan in their presence. 7/12 And it shall come to pass, when they shall say unto thee, Wherefore groanest thou? that thou shalt say, because of the rumour, for it approacheth: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall fail, and every knee shall be weak *as* water; behold! it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

8/13 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying:

9/14 O son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Declare, A sword, a sword is sharpened, yea also furbished! 10/15 It is sharpened in order that slaying it may slay, it is burnished in order that it may be glistening: Alas! it despiseth every *weapon* of wood: the sceptre of my son is destroyed. 11/16 And it is given to be burnished e for its handling; the sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to place it into the hand of the slayer. 12/17 Cry out and wail, O son of man; for *so* shall it be amongst ׳My people, it *is drawn* against all the princes of Israel: cast down by the sword are they of ׳My people: therefore smite upon *thy*

a ó MS. Alex. ed. Ald. and Arab. add when I brought them out בהוציאם מן. Hallet. iii. 16. —Newcome.

b כלו MSS. c E. T. xx. 45; Heb. xxi. 1.

a All faces. b E.T., xxi. 1. c אדני MSS.
d Literally, with breaking of thy loins.
e To be holden in the palm of the hand.

Digitized by Google

thigh! 13/18 Surely *it hath been* tested; but what if *it* also despise the sceptre? It shall not *continue*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. 14/19 Thou therefore, *O* thou son of man, prophesy, and smite *thine* hands together; because the sword shall repeat, yea thrice, the sword of the slain! It is the sword of great slaughter; it entereth in to their chambers 15/20 so that *their* heart may melt, and *their* stumbling-blocks be multiplied. Before all their gates have I placed the point of the sword. Ah! *thou art* made ready to glitter, *thou art* furbished for slaughter. 16/21 First on thy right hand, then on thy left *lay waste*, whichever way thine edge *is* set. 17/22 *Truly* I also will smite My hands together, and I will cause My fury to rest [a] upon thee. I JEHOVAH have declared *it*.

18/23 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: 19/24 And thou, O son of man, appoint thee two ways by which the sword of the king of Babylon may come: out of one country both of them shall proceed. And prepare thou a tract, prepare *it* at the head of the way to the city. 20/25 Thou shalt appoint a way by which the sword may approach against ·Rabbah of the sons of Ammon, and against ·Judah, against Jerusalem the fenced *city*. 21/26 Surely the king of Babylon stood at the [b] entrance of the way, at the commencement of two ways divining to divine, by shaking of the arrows together, he enquired by teraphim, he gazed into the liver. 22/27 On his right hand the divination was [c] against Jerusalem; to set up *battering*-rams, to open the mouth in slaughter, to exalt the voice in the shouting *of war*, to erect *battering*-rams before the gates, to throw up a mount, to build a fort. 23/28 But unto them shall it be like a lying divination in their [d] estimation *it* ·having by oath been sworn unto them: but He calleth to remembrance *their* iniquity, that they should be taken. 24/29 Therefore, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because your iniquity is remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, that your sins may [e] be manifest in all your doings; because ye are remembered, ye shall be taken [f] through them.

25/30 And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is arrived, at the time of the [g] extremity of iniquity; *unto thee* 26/31 thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: hath not this humiliated the exalted and exalted the humiliated? 27/32 I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: surely this shall [a] exist no *more* until He cometh to whom the dominion *belongeth*, and I will give *it unto* Him.

28/33 And thou, *O* son of man, prophesy and say:

Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH concerning the sons of Ammon, and concerning their reproach.

Then thou shalt speak:

O sword! O sword! thou art unsheathed for the slaughter, thou art burnished to consume; for that purpose *dost thou* glitter. 29/34 Whilst they [b] vision falsely concerning thee, whilst they divine a lie concerning thee, to bring thee upon the necks of the slain of the wicked, whose day is come! according to the time of the extremity of their iniquity. 30/35 Hath he caused it to return into its sheath? In the place where thou wast born, in the land of thy nativity will I judge thee: 31/36 and I will pour upon thee My foaming wrath, with the fire of my indignation will I breathe upon thee; and I will deliver thee into the hands of brutish men, artificers in *the work* of destruction. 32/37 Fuel shalt thou be unto the fire; in the midst of the land thy blood shall be *shed*: never shalt thou be remembered, for I JEHOVAH have declared *it*.

CHAPTER XXII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

2 Now, *O* thou son of man, wilt thou not judge, wilt thou not judge this [c] ·murderous city, and make her acknowledge ·all her abominations? 3 Yea, speak thou: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: *This* city sheddeth blood in her midst, that her time *of destruction* may come; and manufactureth idols within her, to defile herself *therewith*. 4 In thy blood, even that of thine *own children* which thou hast shed, thou art become guilty, and on account of the idols which thou hast made, thou hast defiled thyself; and thou hast [d] shortened thy days, and hast advanced *the termination* of thy years. Therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the nations, and a derision to all the countries. 5 Those adjacent, and *those* far removed from thee, shall deride thee, O thou whose name is contemptible, whose turbulency *is* greatly *famed!* 6 Behold, the princes of Israel to a man *exerted* his arm within thee, for the purport of shedding blood. 7 [e] Dishonouring within thee the father and the mother: they have used violence to the stranger in thy midst: they have oppressed the

[a] 1 MS. supplies בך.—Newcome. [b] Mother.
[c] בירושלם 2 MSS.—Newcome. [d] Sight.
[e] Appear. [f] בהם 2 MSS. a. c. [g] End.

[a] Be. [b] See. [c] Or, city of bloods.
[d] Made thy days to draw near. [e] Set light by.

Digitized by Google

fatherless and the widow within thee. [8] Mine holy things hast thou despised, and ⁻My sabbaths hast thou profaned. [9] In thee are men, traders in slander in order *that they may* shed blood; also in thee those who have eaten upon the mountains; *also* in thy midst have they achieved wicked devices. [10] In thee have they uncovered *their* father's nakedness; in thee have they humiliated her in separation because of pollution. [11] And one man hath committed abomination with his ⁻neighbour's wife; and another hath defiled ⁻his daughter-in-law with presumptuous wickedness, and another in thee hath humiliated ⁻his sister, the daughter of his father! [12] In thee have they accepted a reward for the purpose to shed blood. Thou hast received usury and increase, and thou hast extortionised from thy neighbour by violence; and Me hast thou forgotten, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. [13] Therefore, behold, I have smitten my hands *together* at thy extortion which thou hast committed, and at the [a] murders which have been *perpetrated* in thy midst. [14] Will thine heart endure and thine hands be strong, in the days wherein I shall transact with thee? I JEHOVAH have declared *it*, and I will perform *it*. [15] And I will disperse thee among the nations, and I will scatter thee throughout the countries, and I will consume thy defilement from out of thee: [16] because My *name* will be profaned because of thee in the eyes of all the nations; and thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

[17] And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

[18] *O* son of man, the house of Israel is become unto Me dross! every of them copper, or tin, or iron, or lead, in the midst of the furnace: *like* the dross from silver are they! [19] Therefore, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because ye all of you are become dross, therefore, behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. [20] As they gather silver and copper, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it:* [21] so will I gather *you* in Mine indignation, and in My fury, and I will blow upon *you*, and I will melt you: yea, I will collect you *together*, and will blow upon you with the fire of My wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. [22] As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I JEHOVAH have poured out My fury upon you.

[23] And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

[24] *O* son of man, say unto her:

Thou art the land unwatered by showers, neither rained upon, in the day of indignation. [25] *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in her midst; like a roaring lion preying on *its* prey; they have devoured souls; they have seized treasure and precious things; they have multiplied her widows in her midst. [26] Her priests have violated My law and polluted My sanctuary: between the holy and the vile have they not distinguished; and between the defiled and the clean have they not discerned; and from My sabbaths have they hidden their eyes, and I am profaned in their midst. [27] Like wolves preying on the prey *are* her princes within her, in order to get gain *they set themselves* to shed blood *and* to destroy souls. [28] And her prophets have daubed *with* untempered *mortar* for them, visioning vanity, and divining a lie for them, saying: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: when JEHOVAH hath not spoken. [29] The people of the land have committed violence, and have exercised robbery, and the poor and needy have they oppressed; and to ⁻the stranger have they done violence without right.

[30] And I searched amongst them for a man who would fence up the fence, and who should stand in the breach before Me, for the land, that I should not destroy it; but none found I. [31] Therefore have I poured Mine indignation upon them; in the fire of My wrath have I consumed them; their way have I recompensed upon their head, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXIII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

[2] *O* son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother. [3] And they committed fornication in Egypt, they committed fornication in their youth: there were their bosoms compressed, and there the bosom of their virginity [a] blighted. [4] And their names *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they became Mine, and bare sons and daughters. Now *these are* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem *is* Aholibah. [5] But Aholah committed whoredom when she was Mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbours; [6] clothed in blue, captains and rulers, all of them chosen men [b] of mark; horsemen, riding upon horses. [7] And she bestowed her whoredoms upon them, *upon* all the

[a] Or, bloods.

[a] Bruised. [b] Of desire

Digitized by Google

chosen sons of Assyria: and among all on whom she doted, with every of their idols was she defiled. [8] Neither relinquished she her ·whoredoms from Egypt: for they humiliated her in her youth, and they blighted the bosom of her virginity, and outpoured their whoredom upon her. [9] Therefore gave I her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the sons of Asshur, upon whom she doted. [10] These revealed her nudeness, they took *possession of* her sons and her daughters, and they slew her with the sword. And she was [a] branded among women; and they executed judgment against her. [11] Now her sister Aholibah saw *this*, yet corrupted her doting more than she; and ·her whoredoms than the whoredoms of her sister. [12] She doted upon the Assyrians, captains and rulers, her neighbours clothed exquisitely, horsemen riding on horses, all of them chosen men of desire. [13] And I saw that she was defiled, *that* they both *followed* the same course. [14] And she added unto her whoredoms: when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermillion, [15] girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, *in* appearance all of them captains, like unto the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity: [16] then she doted upon them when her eyes beheld them; and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. [17] And the Babylonians visited her to the couch of love, and they defiled her with their whoredoms; and she was defiled with them, and [b] she fixed her affections on them. [18] And she disclosed her fornications, and disclosed ·her nudeness; therefore My soul was alienated from her, even as My soul was alienated from her sister. [19] Surely she multiplied ·her whoredoms, [c] not remembering the ·days of her youth, wherein she committed whoredom in the land of Egypt: [20] when she doted on their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue *was as* the issue of horses.

[21] Now *since* thou hast repeated the ·wicked devices of thy youth, when they blighted thy bosom in Egypt; yea, blighted the bosom of thy youth; [22] therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I will raise up ·thy lovers against thee from ·whom thy soul is alienated; and I will bring them up against thee on every side; [23] the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them chosen young men, captains, and rulers, chiefs and men of renown, all of them riding upon horses. [24] And they shall advance against thee *with* scythed cars, *with* chariots, and wheel-carriages, and with a crowd of peoples: the buckler, the shield, and the helmet shall be set against thee round about: and I will give up *the decision of* judgment to them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. [25] And I will set My jealousy against thee, and they shall deal with thee in fury: they shall remove thy nose and thine ears; and thy posterity shall fall by the sword; they shall take *possession of* thy sons and thy daughters; and thy posterity shall be devoured by the fire. [26] They shall unrobe thee of ·thy garments, and shall take *possession of* thy precious jewels. [27] So will I make thy wicked devices to cease from thee, together with ·thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt; so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, neither Egypt remember any more. [28] For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of those* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of those* from whom thy soul is alienated. [29] And in hatred shall they deal with thee; and shall take to themselves all *the fruit* of thy labour; and shall leave thee nude and denuded; and the nudeness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, and thy wicked devices, and thy whoredoms. [30] These *things* will I do unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the nations, because thou hast been defiled with their idols. [31] In the way of thy sister hast thou walked; therefore will I place her cup into thine hand. [32] Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Thy sister's cup shalt thou drink, *which is* deep and large; it containeth much; thou shalt be a laughing-stock and a derision. [33] Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, *with* the cup of astonishment and desolation, the cup of thy Sister Samaria. [34] Thou shalt even drink it and express *it* out; and thou shalt break ·the sherds thereof, and tear away thine own breasts: for I have declared *it*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. [35] Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because thou hast forgotten Me, and cast Me behind thy back; therefore bear thou also ·thy evil devisings and ·thy whoredoms.

[36] And JEHOVAH said unto me: *O* son of man! wilt thou not judge ·Aholah and ·Aholibah, and declare unto them ·their abominations? [37] Because they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands; yea, with ·their idols have they committed adultery; and also, ·their

[a] Literally, a name. [b] See Boothroyd's note.

[c] I suppose ל an abbreviation of אל.

Digitized by Google

sons whom they bare unto Me, have they caused to pass through [a] . . . to be consumed unto them. [38] This again they did unto Me: they defiled ⁻My sanctuary in that day, and ⁻My sabbaths polluted they: [39] for when they had slain ⁻their sons unto their idols, then on that same day came they into My sanctuary to desecrate it; and behold, so did they in the midst of My house. [40] And furthermore, ye sent for men from afar off to come; to whom a messenger *was* sent, and, behold, they came: because of whom thou didst wash *thyself*, paint thine eyes, and adorn thyself with ornaments; [41] and didst sit upon a stately couch, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou didst place My incense and My oil. [42] And the noise of a dissolute multitude *was* with her: and amongst the men, among the multitude of men, Sabeans from the desert *were* brought; who put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads. [43] Then said I concerning *her*, old *in* adulteries: Yet will they commit whoredoms with her, even *with* her? [44] Yet they visited her; as *they* visit a woman a harlot, so visited they Aholah and Aholibah; women of evil device. [45] Therefore shall righteous men judge them, *according to* the judgment of adulteresses, and *according to* the judgment of women who shed blood: for adulteresses are they, and blood *is* in their hands. [46] For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Bring up a company against them, and give them *up* to an exodus and a spoil: [47] and let the company stone them with stones, and cut them asunder with their swords: let them slay their sons and their daughters, and let them burn their houses with fire. [48] Thus I will cause evil devisings to cease out of the land, that every woman may be admonished; and not act according to your evil devisings: [49] and they shall recompense your evil devisings upon you; and ye shall bear the sins of your idols; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXIV.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, saying:

[2] *O* son of man, write thee the ⁻name of the day, even of ⁻this selfsame day, *when* the king of Babylon pressed hard against Jerusalem on this selfsame day. [3] And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Put on the caldron, put *it* on, and also pour water into it. [4] Gather the slices thereof into it, *even* every good slice; fill *it with* the thigh and the shoulder, *even* with the choice joints. [5] *Then* take the choice of the flock, and then [a] heap the bones also under it: make it boil well, and let them seethe the joints thereof therein.

[6] Concerning *this* thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Woe to the [b] murderous city, to the caldron whose scum *is* in it, even whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it forth [c] slice by slice; let not the lot fall upon it. [7] For her blood is in her midst; I have set it upon the bare rock; I have not poured it upon the ground to cover it *with* dust. [8] In order that I might cause fury to come up, that I might take vengeance, I have placed ⁻her blood upon the bare rock, that it should not be covered.

[9] Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Woe to the [b] murderous city! surely I will make the pile *for destruction* great. [10] Take much wood, enkindle the fire, [d] cook the flesh [e] with scented *wood*, and let the bones be burnt: [11] then stand it by empty upon its coals, that its brass may be *red* hot and may burn, and that its filthiness may be molten in its midst, *and* its scum may be consumed. [12] Her lies *are* [f] her scum, and her great scum will not depart from her, *still* her scum *is* in the fire. [13] In thy filthiness *is* deliberate wickedness. Because I have cleansed thee and thou wast not cleansed, thou shalt not be cleansed from thy filthiness any more, until I have caused ⁻My fury to be pacified on account of thee. [14] I JEHOVAH have declared *it*. It shall come to pass, and I will perform *it*: I will not withdraw, neither will I spare, neither will I repent: according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

[15] Then came the word of JEHOVAH unto me, saying:

[16] *O* son of man, behold, I take from thee the ⁻delight of thine eyes by a *mortal* stroke: Yet thou shalt not mourn, yet thou shalt not lament, yet thy tears shall not flow. [17] In silence *heave* the sigh, make no mourning for the dead, bind thy tiara upon thy head, and fasten thy sandals upon thy feet, and cover not *thine* upper lip, and eat not the bread of mourners.

---

[a] "The fire," understood.

[a] Fill.
[b] Or, city of bloods.
[c] Or, piece by piece.
[d] L. waste away.
[e] It is a custom, I believe, in some hot countries to cook meat with fragrant wood, which gives a delicious flavour. There may be an allusion to this here.
[f] חלאתה Newcome supposes the true reading.

Digitized by Google

18 And I spake unto the people in the morning; and at evening my wife died: and I acted in the morning according as I was commanded.

19 Then the people said unto me: Wilt thou not declare unto us what these *typify* to us, that thou doest *so?* 20 And I said unto them: The word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

21 Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I I will pollute ⁻My sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the delight of your eyes, and that which your soul tenderly loveth; even your sons and your daughters whom ye have remaining, by the sword shall be cut off. 22 And ye shall act as I have acted: ye shall not cover *your* mouth, and the bread of [a] mourners shall ye not eat: 23 And your tiaras *shall be* upon your heads, and your sandals upon your feet: ye shall not bewail, and ye shall not weep; but ye shall pine away because of your iniquities, and ye shall mourn every man to his brother.

24 So Ezekiel is unto you for a sign: according unto all that he hath done shall ye do, when this happeneth: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord JEHOVAH.

25 Yea, *as* thou, *O* son of man, shall it not be *so* in the day *when* I remove from them ⁻their strength, the joy of their glory, the ⁻delight of their eyes, and the [b] ⁻boast of their souls, *even* their sons and their daughters? 26 In that day shall [c] one escaped come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears. 27 On that day shall thy mouth be opened to ⁻the escaper, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumb. Surely thou shalt be unto them a sign, and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXV.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

2 *O* son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them; 3 and say thou unto the Ammonites, Hearken ye unto the word of the Lord JEHOVAH:

Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because thou saidst, Aha! against My sanctuary when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel when it was made desolate, and against the house of Judah when they went into captivity; 4 therefore, behold, I will deliver thee to the sons of the East for a possession; and they shall erect their castles within thee, and shall set up their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk. 5 And I will make ⁻Rabbah a resting-place for camels, and *the city* of the ⁻sons of Ammon a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH:

6 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because thou hast clapped the hand, and stamped with the foot, and thou hast exulted in *thy* soul with all thy despite against the land of Israel; 7 therefore, behold, I stretch forth ⁻Mine hand against thee, and I will deliver thee for a [a] spoil unto the nations, and I will cut thee off from the peoples; and I will destroy thee out of the countries, I will demolish thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

8 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because Moab and Seir say, Behold, the house of [b] Judah *is* as all the nations, 9 therefore, behold, I will open the ⁻side of Moab from the cities, *even* from his cities on his borders, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim: 10 Unto the sons of the East will I give it for a possession, together with the sons of Ammon: that Rabbah of the sons of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations: 11 and I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

12 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because Edom hath acted towards the house of Judah in avenging vengeance; and they have greatly offended and avenged themselves upon them; 13 therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Surely I will stretch out Mine hand upon Edom, and I will cut off from it man and beast; and I will make it desolate. From Teman even unto Dedan shall they fall by the sword. 14 I will also manifest ⁻My vengeance upon Edom by the hand of My people Israel; and they shall perform unto Edom according to Mine anger, and according to My fury; and they shall know *what* ⁻My vengeance *is*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

15 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because the Philistines have executed in vengeance, and they have with hearty despite taken vengeance for *their* destruction, with *their* old hatred; 16 therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I will stretch forth Mine hand against the Philistines, and I will cut off the ⁻Cherethims, and destroy the ⁻remnant of the sea-ports. 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them, with furious rebukes; and they shall know that *I am* JEHOVAH, when I shall manifest ⁻My vengeance upon them.

[a] L men. [b] The lifting up of. [c] An escaper.

[a] לבן MSS. ק. [b] ישראל 2 MSS. a. c.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXVI.

AND it came to pass in the [a] twelfth year, in the first *month*, on the first of the month, *that* the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: [2] Son of man, because Tyre hath spoken against Jerusalem, Aha, [b] thou art broken, thou art brought low, the peoples are turned unto me; she that was full *is become* desolate!

[3] Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:

Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyre; and I will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up: [4] and they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and throw down her towers: and I will scrape off her dust from her, and I will make her *like* a bare rock. [5] She shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. Surely she shall be as a spoil unto the nations; [6] and her daughters who *are* in the field, shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

[7] Verily thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I bring against Tyre Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north; with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and a company of many people. [8] Thy daughters in the field will he slay with the sword; and he will erect a tower against thee, and cast up a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee: [9] and his warlike engines shall he place against thy walls, and thy towers shall he break down with his axes. [10] Because of the multitude of his horses, their dust shall cover thee; because of the rumbling of the horsemen, and of the carriages, and of the chariots, thy walls shall shake when they enter within thy gates, as men enter a city *which is* broken through. [11] With his horses' hoofs shall he tread upon ᵕall thy streets: thy people shall he slay with the sword, and thy strong fortress shall be levelled to the ground. [12] And they shall spoil *thee* of thy substance, and make a prey of thy traffic; and they shall destroy thy walls, and demolish thy pleasant houses; and thy stones, and thy wood, and thy dust shall they lay into the midst of the waters. [13] And I will cause silence *instead of* the chorus of thy songs, and the music of thy harps shall be no more heard. [14] And I will make thee *like* a bare rock: thou shalt be a place for spreading of nets; thou shalt never be rebuilt: for I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

[15] Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH concerning Tyre: Will not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slayer slayeth in thy midst? [16] verily, all the princes of the sea shall descend from their thrones, and lay aside ᵕtheir mantles, and take off ᵕtheir broidered garments; with tremblings shall they clothe themselves; on the ground shall they sit, and tremble at *each* moment, and be astounded on thy account. [17] Then shall they lift up a lamentation over thee, and they *shall* say unto thee: How art thou destroyed *that wast* peopled in the sea's *midst*, O city of renown! that wast fortified by the sea, herself and her inhabitants; which caused her inhabitants to be *securely* sealed up against all! [18] Now *therefore on* the day of thy fall the isles shall tremble; yea, the isles which *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure. [19] For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: When I shall make thee a desolate city, as the cities which are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the ᵕdeep over thee, so that the mighty waters shall cover thee: [20] And *when* I shall bring thee down with those ᵕwho descend into the pit, unto the people of antiquity, and shall appoint thee *thy dwelling* in the land that is beneath, in the dreary abodes from of old, with them ᵕwho descend into the pit, that thou shalt not be inhabited; when I will appoint glory in the land of the living. [21] *But* I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more;* and thou shalt be sought for, but shalt not be found again for ever, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

[2] Again, thou son of man, utter a lamentation for Tyre; [3] and declare unto Tyre:

O thou who art situated at the enterings of the sea, the merchant of the peoples unto many coasts, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: O Tyre, ᵕthou hast said: I am perfect in beauty. [4] Thy borders *are* in the [a] midst of the seas; thy builders have perfected thy beauty. [5] Of fir-trees from Senir they have built thee ᵕall *thy ship* boards: from Lebanon have they taken cedars to make the masts for thee: [6] *of* oaks from Bashan have they manufactured thine oars: thy benches have they made of ivory, inlaid in box from the coasts of Chittim.

[a] See Newcome.

[b] נשברת דלות I think, with Newcome, the true reading.

[a] Or, heart.

Digitized by Google

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was outspread to be thy standard: blue and purple from the coasts of Peloponnesus *were* thy covering. 8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy rowers: thine *own* wise men, *who* were within thee, O Tyre, they were thy pilots: 9 the [a] experienced of Gebel and the wise men thereof were in thee, the repairers of thy breaches. All the ships of the sea, with their sailors, were within thee to trade in thy merchandise. 10 Thy men of war, were *they of* Persia, and *of* Lud, and *of* Phut, in thine army: they hung up the shield and helmet within thee, they displayed thy glory. 11 The men of Arvad, with thine army, upon the surrounding walls were the guards, within thy towers they hung their quivers upon thy walls round about: they made thy comeliness perfect. 12 Tarshish *was* thy trafficker by reason of the abundance of every *kind of* wealth; in silver, iron, tin, and lead, furnished they *in* thy marts. 13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, these were thy merchants in the souls of men; also *with* vessels of brass they furnished thy market. 14 They of the house of Togarmah supplied thy fairs *with* horses, and horsemen, and mules. 15 The sons of Dedan *were* thy merchants: many coasts *were* the mart of thy [b] industry: they returned thy payment in horns, ivory, and ebony. 16 Syria *was* thy trafficker, on account of the magnitude of thy manufacturers; in rubies, purple, and embroidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and carbuncles, *with which* they furnished thy fairs. 17 Judah, and the land of Israel, these *also were* thy merchants, in wheat, myrrh, and panic, and honey, and oil, and balm, *with which* they furnished thy market. 18 Damascus *was* thy trafficker in the multitude of thy manufactures, through the abundance of all *thy* wealth; in the wine of Helbon, and *in* white wool. 19 Dan also, and Javan from Uzal, *traded* in thy fairs: they furnished wrought iron: cassia and sweet reed were in thy market. 20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in gorgeous trappings for riding. 21 Arabia with all the princes of Kedar, these were traffickers in thy manufactures: *also* in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these were they thy traffickers. 22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, these *were* thy merchants: in the chiefest of all spices, and in all precious stones, and gold furnished they thy fairs. 23 Haran, and Calneh, and Eden, *were* thy merchants: Sheba *and* Ashur *and* Chilmad *traded in* thy market. 24 These *were* thy merchants in flowing robes, in cloaks of blue, and embroidered work; and in chests of sumptuous apparel, turbans, and [a] elegancies, in thy market. 25 The ships of Tarshish were thy chief *traders in* thy market: and thou wast replenished, and wast made very glorious in the midst of the seas. 26 The rowers have brought thee into mighty waters: the east wind hath shivered thee in the midst of the seas. 27 Thy wealth, and thy warehouses, thy markets, thy sailors, and thy pilots, thy repairers of the chinks, and the traders in thy market, and all the men of war within thee, and all thy company which *are* in thy midst, shall fall in the heart of the seas, in the day of thy fall. 28 At the voice of the cry of thy pilots the suburbs shall shake: 29 and all who ply the oar shall come down out of their ships; the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea shall station *themselves* on the shore, 30 and shall cause their voice to be heard over thee, and shall exclaim in bitterness, and they shall cast dust upon their heads, they shall roll themselves in ashes; 31 and they shall make their head bald for thee, and gird themselves with sackcloth. And they shall weep for thee with bitterness of soul and bitter moaning: 32 and in their wailing they shall lift up a lamentation for thee, and they shall lament over thee, *saying:* Who *can be* [b] compared unto Tyre, destroyed in the midst of the sea? 33 When thy wares went out upon the seas, thou didst replenish many peoples: with the abundance of thy produce, and of thy merchandise, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth. 34 Now art thou shivered to pieces in the seas in the midst of the waters: thy merchandise and all thy assembly are fallen in thy midst. 35 All the inhabitants of the coasts are astounded at thee; and their kings are horribly afraid, they are troubled in *their* visage. 36 The traders among the peoples hiss at thee: thou hast become a terror; and thou *shalt* never *be* any more for ever.

[a] Or, ancients.
[b] Or, hand.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:
2 Son of man, say thou unto the prince of Tyre,
Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
Because thine heart is exalted, and thou hast said, A god *am* I, I sit *in* God's seat, in the heart of the seas; yet thou *art* a man and not God, though

[a] Newcome seems to think the word in Hebrew ought to be חרוזים rows of jewels.
[b] Like.

Digitized by Google

thou set thine heart as *if it were* the heart of God: 3 Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel, no secret can be kept from thee: 4 by thy *own* wisdom and by thine *own* understanding hast thou procured thyself wealth, and hast obtained gold and silver into thy treasures: 5 by the superiority of thy wisdom, *and* by thy merchandise, thou hast multiplied thy wealth! Because thine heart is exalted on account of thy wealth, 6 therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because thou hast set [a]thine heart as the heart of God, 7 therefore, behold, I *will* bring strangers against thee, the terrible of the nations; and they shall [a]unsheath their swords against the excellency of thy wisdom, and shall tarnish thy brilliancy. 8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the death of the slain, in the midst of the seas. 9 Speaking wilt thou *then* say, in the presence of those who kill thee, I *am* God? Surely thou *art* a man and no God in the hand of those who slay thee. 10 The death of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers shalt thou die: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

11 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say unto him,
Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
An exquisitely wrought signet *art* thou!
Replete with wisdom, and perfect in beauty.
13 In Eden the garden of God hast thou been;
Thy covering *veil was adorned with* every precious stone;
The ruby, the topaz, and the diamond,
The beryl, the onyx, and the jasper,
The sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle:
Thy tabrets and thy flutes were even of [b]golden workmanship;
For thy sake, in the day [c]of thy nativity were they [d]invented.
14 The anointed overshadowing [a]cherub *surely* formed I thee,
Upon the holy mount of God [e]didst thou exist,
Amidst stones of fire didst thou walk up and down.
15 Perfect wast thou in thy ways from the day [c]of thy nativity,
Until iniquity was discovered within thee.
16 Through the magnitude of thy merchandise, *with* violence have they filled thy midst.
Because thou hast transgressed, therefore will I expel thee as profane out of the mount of God:
And I will destroy thee, O *thou* overshadowing cherub, out of the midst of the stones of fire.
17 Proud was thine heart on account of thy beauty:
Thou hast spoiled thy wisdom because of thy brilliancy.
Surely I will cast thee down to the ground;
Before the kings will I lay thee *prostrate* that they may look *down* upon thee.
18 Through the multitude of thine iniquities, through the unrighteousness of thy traffick,
[a]My sanctuary hast thou profaned:
Therefore will I bring forth a fire out of the midst of thee,
[b]Which shall devour thee.
And I will [c]reduce thee to ashes upon the earth,
In the sight of all who behold thee.
19 All [d]thine acquaintances amongst the people shall be astounded at thee:
A terror shalt thou become, and *shalt* not *be again* for ever.
20 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:
21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against her, 22 and say:
Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, *I am* against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in thy midst. And they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH when I execute judgments [e]within thee, and *when* I am sanctified [e]within thee.
23 And I will send upon her pestilence, and blood in her streets. And the wounded shall fall in her midst by the sword against her on all sides: and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.
24 And there shall be no more the prickly thorn or rankling thorn unto the house of Israel, of any round about them, who despised them: and they shall know that I *am* the Lord JEHOVAH.
25 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: When I gather the [a]house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, *then* will I be sanctified through them in the eyes of the nations, and they shall dwell upon their land which I gave unto My servant, unto Jacob. 26 Verily they shall dwell upon it in security, and shall build houses

[a] Draw. [b] Gold was the.
[c] When thou wast born. [d] Prepared.
[e] Thou wast.

[a] There appears to be evidently a mistake here. But may we not suppose מקדשי instead of the text מקדשך to be the word?
[b] L. it.
[c] Bring. [d] Who know thee.
[e] בך MSS. vv.

Digitized by Google

and plant vineyards, and dwell in safety, when I have executed judgments upon all who despised them round about: and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH their God.

CHAPTER XXIX.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, on the twelfth of the month, the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:
2 *O* Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt;
3 Speak and declare thou:
Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, O great crocodile who reposeth in the midst of his rivers, who saith, My rivers *are* mine own, and I have made *them* for myself. 4 Surely I will put hooks into thy jaws, and I will make the fish of thy rivers cleave unto thy scales, and I will fetch thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall cleave unto thy scales. 5 And I will leave thee in the desert, thou, and all the fish of thy rivers: upon the face of the field shalt thou fall, thou shalt not be gathered together, neither shalt thou be assembled: I have given thee for food unto the beasts of the earth and unto the fowls of the heavens. 6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH; because they have been a [a] hollow support to the house of Israel; 7 when they caught hold of thee with *their* hand, thou wast broken, and didst tear in pieces every shoulder: when they leant against thee, thou wast broken, and didst strain each one's loins.
8 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I *will* bring a sword upon thee, and will cut off from thee man and beast: 9 and the land of Egypt shall be *given up* to desolateness and devastation; and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH. Because thou hast said: The river *is* mine, and I have made *it:* 10 therefore, behold, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers; and I will give up the land of Egypt to vast devastation *and* desolation, from Migdol to Syene, even to the border of Ethiopia. 11 The foot of man shall not pass over it, and the hoof of cattle shall not pass through it; and it shall not be inhabited for forty years. 12 And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation, in the midst of the lands *which are* desolate; and her cities, in the midst of the cities; in devastation they shall be desolate for forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians through the nations, and I will disperse them through the lands.
13 Yet, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: At the end of forty years I will gather the Egyptians out of the peoples whither they are scattered. 14 And I will restore the captivity of the Egyptians, and I will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, unto their native land; and they shall there be a humiliated kingdom: 15 it shall be the lowest of the kingdoms, neither shall it again exalt itself above the nations: and I will diminish them, so that they shall no more rule among the nations. 16 Neither shall they again be to the house of Israel *their* confidence, who remember *their* iniquity when they looked after them: and they shall know that I *am* the Lord JEHOVAH.
17 And it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, in the first *month*, on the first of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying:
18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to perform a great service against Tyre: every head *was* made bald and every shoulder peeled: yet had he no recompense, neither *he* nor his army for Tyre, for the service which he served against her. 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, the land of Egypt *will* I give unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall carry away her multitude, and spoil her spoil, and plunder her plunder; and she shall be the reward unto his army. 20 For his work which he performed against it, I have given him the land of Egypt; because they acted for Me, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.
21 On that day I will cause the horn of the house of Israel to sprout; then will I give an expansion of *thy* mouth in their midst: and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXX.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:
2 Son of man, prophesy, and say;
3 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Howl ye, alas for the day! Because the day *draweth* near—even the day *draweth* near—the day of JEHOVAH *shall be* a day of gloom—the *appointed* time of the nations' *destruction* shall it be. 4 And the sword shall come against Egypt; and *there* shall be great anguish in Ethiopia when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be demolished. 5 Ethiopia, and Phut, and Lud, and the whole of Arabia, and

[a] Staff of reed.

Digitized by Google

Chub, and the sons of *every* country *which is* in league *with them*, shall fall by the sword *together* with them.

6 Thus saith JEHOVAH: they who support Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall *be* brought low: they shall fall within her by the sword from Migdol to Syene, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. 7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of wasted countries; and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* made desolate. 8 And they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I shall set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers shall be destroyed. 9 In that day messengers shall proceed from Me, in ships, to make ⁻Ethiopia who dwelt securely afraid; and in the day of Egypt's *visitation* great anguish shall come upon them; surely, behold, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Verily I will make ⁻the multitude of Egypt to cease through the power of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. 11 Himself, and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be [a] guided to make the land desolate: and they shall unsheath their swords against Egypt, and shall fill ⁻the land *with* the slain. 12 And I will make the rivers dry *land*, and I will dispose of ⁻the land into the hand of evil *men;* and I will desolate the country and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I JEHOVAH have declared it.

13 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Surely I will destroy the idols, and I will cause the images to cease out of Noph: and never again shall there be a prince of the land of Egypt. And I will cause consternation throughout the land of Egypt. 14 And I will lay ⁻Pathros waste, and I will make a fire in Zoan, and I will execute judgments in No. 15 Also I will pour out My fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will exterminate ⁻the company of No. 16 When I shall make a fire in Egypt, Sin shall be greatly distressed, and No shall be broken up, and Noph shall be straitened in the day time. 17 The chosen men of On and of Phibeseth shall fall by the sword, and the women shall go into captivity. 18 Also at Tehaphnehes the day shall be darkened when I there shiver *to pieces* the ⁻sceptres of Egypt; then the pride of her strength shall cease within her: *as regards* herself, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall depart into captivity. 19 Thus will I execute judgments upon Egypt; and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

[a] Brought.

20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, on the seventh of the month, *that* the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

21 Son of man, I have broken the ⁻arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt: and, behold, it shall not be bound up, to give it cure; neither swathed, to set it; to strengthen it for grasping the sword. 22 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt; and I will break ⁻his arm, ⁻that strong and ⁻that outstretched *arm;* and I will cause ⁻the sword to fall out of his hand. 23 And I will scatter the ⁻Egyptians among the nations, and I will disperse them among the countries. 24 And I will strengthen the ⁻arms of the king of Babylon, and I will put ⁻My sword into his hand: and I will break the ⁻arms of Pharaoh, and *with* the groanings of a mortally wounded *man* shall he groan in his presence. 25 Surely I will strengthen the ⁻arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall hang down. And they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I shall place My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall outstretch it over the land of Egypt. 26 And I will scatter the ⁻Egyptians among the nations, and I will disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXI.

NOW it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, on the first of the month, *that* the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: 2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and unto his multitude:

Unto whom resemblest thou in thy grandeur?
3 Behold the Assyrian! *as* a cedar in Lebanon *was he;*
Beauteous of branch, and overshadowing *with* silent shade;
And lofty in stature, and his upper branch was among the clouds:
4 The waters expanded him, the deep elevated him;
It sent ⁻its streams round about his plants,
But dispensed ⁻its rivulets
Unto every tree of the field.
5 Surely his stature was exalted
More than any tree of the field;
And His *waving* boughs were multiplied,
And his branches were expanded,
Because of the abounding waters, where he shot forth.
6 On his branches every fowl of the heavens built their nest;
And underneath his boughs every beast of the field

Digitized by Google

Cast forth their young;
And beneath his shadow dwelt every
of the mighty nations.
7 Thus was he glorious in his greatness,
through the expansion of his
branches;
Because of his root being *spread out*
by many waters.
8 The cedars within the garden of God
could not conceal him;
The fir-trees were not like his *waving*
boughs,
Neither were the plane trees compar-
able to his branches:
Of all the trees in the garden of God
none resembled him in his glory.
9 *It was* I *who* made him beauteous in
the multitude of his branches;
So that every of Eden's trees that *were*
situate in the garden of God
Envied him.
10 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHO-
VAH:
Because he was exalted in *his* stature,
And shot up his topmost *branch* among
the clouds,
And his heart was exalted on account
of his stature;
11 Therefore delivered I him up into the
hand of a mighty one of the heathen,
Who in dealing dealt *severely* with
him: I drave him forth for his
wickedness.
12 And strangers hewed him down; the
terrible of the nations
Left him upon the mountains; and his
branches fell into all the valleys;
And his boughs were broken off by
every stream of the country.
From *under* his shadow all the people
of the earth departed
And forsook him.
13 All the fowls of the heaven *escaped*
who dwelt upon his ruin,
And every beast of the field that was
among his branches,
14 To the intent that none of all the
trees by the waters
Boast themselves on account of their
stature,
Neither erect their topmost ᵛbranch
amongst the clouds,
Neither the oaks stand up in their
exaltation;
Any one that drinketh of the waters.
Surely they are all delivered to
death,
Into the [a] lower parts of the earth;
Amongst *the graves* of the [b] common
people
Shall they descend into the pit.
15 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
On the day when he descended to
Hades,
I caused the ᵛdeep to lament [a] for him,
And I restrained the streams of its
river,
And the mighty waters were stayed,
And I caused Lebanon to moan for
him,
And every of the trees of the field
fainted because of him.
16 From the crash of his fall I caused the
nations to shake,
When I made him descend to Hades,
With them ᵛwho go down into the
common pit.
And they shall be comforted in the
lower parts of the earth,
Every of the trees of Eden, the choice
and fairest of Lebanon,
All *they* who drink water.
17 They also descended with him to
Hades,
Unto *them* who were slain by the
sword;
And his offspring, *and* they who abode
under his shadow:
In the midst of the nations [b] *were they*
cut off.
18 Unto whom art thou *to be* compared
in strength,
In majesty and in grandeur, amongst
the ᵛtrees of Eden?
Yet shalt thou be brought down as
the trees of Eden,
Unto the lower parts of the earth:
In the midst of the uncircumcised
shalt thou lie down,
As *do* the ᵛslain by the sword.
Such *is* Pharaoh and his whole mul-
titude,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXII.

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first of the month, the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: 2 *O* son of man, utter a lamentation concerning Pharaoh king of Egypt, and speak unto him:
Thou resemblest a lion amongst the
nations;
And in the seas thou resemblest the
crocodile,
That thrusteth thyself forth in thy
rivers,
And disturbeth the waters with thy
feet,
So as thou foulest thy rivers.
3 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
Now will I spread ᵛMy net over thee
Before the assembly of many peoples;
And they shall drag thee up in My
net:

[a] Nether parts. [b] L. sons of men.

[a] כסתי I omit, as it is not to be found in the ó.
[b] There appears to be an omission of a word; the Chald. supply אתברו. Newcome.

Digitized by Google

4 And they shall stretch thee out upon the land.
Upon the face of the field will I cast thee forth,
And all the fowls of the heavens will I cause to abide upon thee:
And the beasts of the whole earth I will satiate from off thee.
5 And I will put ᵛthy flesh upon the mountains,
And fill up the valleys with thy stature.
6 And I will [a] drench the overflowing land
With thy blood *even* unto the mountains,
And the rivers shall be replenished from thee;
7 And I will veil the heavens when I extinguish thee:
And I will drape the ᵛstars in mourning;
I will [b] enfold the sun in a cloud;
And the moon shall not emit her light;
8 Every of the shining lights in the heavens
Will I array in mourning attire for thee;
And I will set dârkness upon thy land,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH.
9 And I will anger the heart of many peoples,
When I introduce thy captives among the nations,
Into countries which ye have not known.
10 Yea, because of thee I will astound many nations;
And their kings shall fear with awful fear because of thee,
When I brandish My sword before their faces;
And they shall tremble every moment,
Each man for his *own* life on the day of thy fall.
11 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
The sword of the king of Babylon shall approach thee;
12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall;
The terrible of the nations *are* they all,
And they shall demolish the ᵛpride of Egypt,
And her whole multitude shall be destroyed.
13 And I will cause ᵛall her [c] beasts to perish
From beside the mighty waters:
Neither shall foot of man disturb them more,
Nor the hoofs of the beast trouble them.
14 Then will I make their waters subside,
And I will cause their rivers to run as oil,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH,
15 When I shall make the ᵛland of Egypt a desolation,
And the land shall be denuded of its fulness,
When I shall smite ᵛall who dwell therein;
And they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.
16 This *is* the lamentation *with* which they shall lament her:
The daughters of the nations shall lament for her;
On account of Egypt and on account of her whole multitude shall they *utter* its lamentation,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH.
17 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, *in the first month*, on the fifteenth of the month, *that* the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: 18 Son of man, bewail thou with the daughters of the famous nations on account of Egypt's multitude; as also *those* who descend *together with* her unto the lower parts of the earth, with them ᵛwho go down into the pit, *saying:*
19 Descend from the delightsome waters,
And lay thee down amongst the ᵛuncircumcised;
20 In the midst of the slain by the sword shall they fall.
To the sword is she given! Draw it forth *of the scabbard*
Against her and all her multitudes.
21 They shall address him (*Pharaoh*) the mighty amongst the mighty,
Out of the midst of Hades; as also ᵛhis supporters
Who have descended; *with* the uncircumcised *shall they* lie down,
Slain by the sword.
22 There, *behold* Assyria with all her company!
In her surrounding sepulchres,
Every of them slain, fallen by the sword,
23 Whose graves are placed in the sides of the pit;
And her assembly surround her sepulchral habitation,
Every of them slain, fallen by the sword;
They who caused consternation in the land of the living.
24 There, *behold* Elam with all her company!
In her surrounding sepulchre,
Every of them slain, fallen by the sword;
Who have descended uncircumcised into the lower parts of the earth:
They who caused their terror in the land of the living,

[a] Water. [b] Cover.
[c] May not this refer to Egypt's colossal representations of animals, &c., for the purpose of worship?

Digitized by Google

Yet have they endured their shame
with them ∴who descend into the pit;
25 In the midst of the slain are they
placed.
She [a] reclineth in the midst of all her
multitude;
Surrounding her sepulchres,
All of them uncircumcised, slain by
the sword:
Though they caused their consterna-
tion *whilst* in the land of the living,
Yet have they endured their shame
with them ∴who descend into the
pit.
They are laid in the midst of the
slain.
26 There—*behold* Meshech, Tubal, and
all her multitude,
Surrounding her sepulchres:
Every of them uncircumcised, slain
by the sword,
Although they caused their consterna-
tion in the land of the living.
27 Yea, they lie down *together* with the
∴mighty,
Who are fallen ages past,
Who are descended to Hades with
their weapons of warfare,
And they have laid ∴their swords under
their heads,
With their iniquity abiding upon their
bones;
Though *they were* the consternation
of the mighty in the land of the
living.
28 And thou also shalt be destroyed in
the midst of the uncircumcised;
And shalt lie down with the ∴slain of
the sword.
29 There—*behold*, Edom, her kings, and
all her rulers,
Who in their [b] mightiness are placed
with the ∴slain by the sword.
They shall lie down with the ∴uncir-
cumcised,
With those ∴who go down to the pit.
30 There—*behold* the princes of the
North!
Every of them, with all the Zidonians,
Who are descended with the ∴slain;
In their consternation, ashamed of
their [b] mightiness;
And lie down uncircumcised with the
∴slain by the sword;
And endure their shame with them
∴who descend into the pit.
31 Pharaoh shall behold them,
And shall be comforted because of all
his multitude
Slain by the sword;
Yea Pharaoh, and all his host,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH.
32 For I have caused ∴My terror in the
land of the living:
And he shall be laid in the midst of
the uncircumcised;
With the ∴slain by the sword, Pharaoh
and all his multitude,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto
me, saying:
2 Son of man, speak unto the sons of
thy people, and say unto them:
3 When I bring the sword upon a
land, and the people of the land take a
man out of their borders and appoint
him for their watchman, and he per-
ceiveth ∴the sword approaching the
country, and soundeth the trumpet and
warneth ∴the people, 4 and they hear;
whosoever heareth the ∴sound of the
trumpet, and taketh not warning, and
the sword approach and remove him,
his blood shall be upon his own head:
5 *surely*, the ∴sound of the trumpet he
heard, yet took he not warning; his
blood shall be upon him: but he who
taketh warning shall deliver his soul.
6 But if the watchman perceive ∴the sword
approaching, and sound not the trumpet,
and the people be not warned, and the
sword come, and remove *any* person from
among them; he is taken away because
of his *own* iniquity, but his blood will I
require at the watchman's hand.
7 Now, *as for* thee, *O* son of man, I
have appointed thee watchman unto the
house of Israel: therefore hear thou the
word from My mouth, and warn them
from Me. 8 When I say unto the wicked,
O wicked *one*, dying thou shalt die:
and thou speakest not to warn the
wicked *one* because of his way; that
wicked *one* shall die because of his
iniquity, but his blood will I demand
at thine hand. 9 But if thou warn the
wicked *one* of his way, that he *should*
[a] repent because of it, and he repent not
of his way; he shall die in his iniquity,
but thou hast delivered thy soul.
10 And thou, *O* son of man, say unto
the house of Israel; thus have ye de-
clared, saying: Surely our transgres-
sions and our sins *are* upon us, and we
pine away because of them; how then
shall we live? 11 Say unto them: *As*
I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, I have
no pleasure in the death of the wicked
one, but rather that the wicked *one*
repent of his ways and live: repent ye,
repent ye of your evil ways, for where-
fore should ye die, O house of Israel?
12 And thou, *O* son of man, speak
unto the sons of thy people: The right-
eousness of the righteous shall not

[a] Hath her bed. [b] Might.

[a] Or, turn from.

Digitized by Google

deliver him in the day of his transgression: and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day when he repenteth of his wickedness, [a] any more than the righteous shall be able to live in the day of his transgression. [13] When I declare unto the righteous, living he shall live, and he dependeth upon his *own* righteousness, and committeth iniquity; none of his righteousness shall be remembered, but on account of his iniquity which he hath committed; for it shall he die. [14] Again, when I declare unto the wicked *one*, Dying thou shalt die; and he repenteth because of his sin, and executeth judgment and justice, [15] *and* the wicked *one* restoreth the pledge, returneth that which he had taken by violence, walketh in the statutes of life, so as not to commit iniquity; living he shall live, he shall not die: [16] none of the sins which he hath sinned shall be remembered against him; he hath executed judgment and justice, living he shall live. [17] Yet the sons of thy people say: The way of the Lord is not equal. Rather of them *may it be said:* Their way is not equal. [18] When the righteous *one* turneth aside from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, then shall he die because of [b] it. [19] And when the wicked repenteth of his wickedness, and executeth judgment and justice, he shall live because of [b] it. [20] Yet ye say: The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, every one according to his doings will I judge.

[21] Now it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, on the fifth of the month, *that* one who had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying: The city is smitten. [22] Now the hand of JEHOVAH was upon me in the evening before *that* he who had escaped came; and He had opened ᵛmy mouth during *the time that* He came unto me in the morning; yea, He opened my mouth, and I was no longer dumb.

[23] Then the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

[24] Son of man, they who inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying: *But* one was Abraham, when he inherited ᵛthe land, but we *are* many. Unto us is the land given for an inheritance.

[25] Therefore say unto them: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes unto your idols, and shed blood, and shall ye possess the land? [26] Ye stand [c] sword in hand, ye commit abomination, and each defileth ᵛhis neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land? [27] Thus shalt thou say unto them: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: *As* I live, surely they who *are* in the waste places shall fall by the sword; and whoso is on the face of the field will I give unto the beasts to devour him; and whoso is in the fortifications, and in the caves, shall die from the pestilence. [28] And I will make ᵛthe land a desolation, and an astonishment, and the pride of its strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be made desolate, that none shall pass over. [29] Then shall they know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I make ᵛthe land a desolation and an astonishment, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

[30] But thou, O son of man, the sons of thy people speak concerning thee near the walls, and in the doors of the houses, yea, talk ᵛone with ᵛanother, every one to his neighbour, saying: Come, I pray you, and hear what *is* the word which proceedeth from JEHOVAH.

[31] And they come unto thee as [a] My people cometh, and they sit before thee as My people; but *though* they hear ᵛthy words, yet they do them not: surely they make jests with their mouths, for their heart followeth after their gain. [32] And, behold, thou art unto them as a song *sung* to musical instruments, of one who hath a lovely voice and who can perform well upon an instrument: and they hearken to ᵛthy words, but they do them not. [33] But when this cometh to pass, behold, it shall come to pass, then shall they know that a prophet hath been amongst them.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: [2] Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel; prophesy, and say unto them:

O ye shepherds, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Woe unto the shepherds of Israel who feed themselves! Ought not the shepherds to feed the flock? [3] *Truly* ye eat ᵛthe milk, and clothe you *with* ᵛthe wool, and ye slay the [b] fattened, *but* ye feed not the flock. [4] ᵛThe weak ye have not strengthened, and ᵛthe sick ye have not healed, and *that which was* [c] ᵛdislocated ye have not bound up, and *that which was* [c] ᵛdriven away ye have not [d] endeavoured to find, and the lost ye have not sought; but by constraint have ye ruled over them, and with cruelty. [5] And they were scattered, be-

[a] Neither. [b] Them.
[c] Literally, upon your sword.

[a] With Dimock I amend the text עַם to עַמִּי and עַמִּי to כְּעַמִּי.
[b] Fat. [c] The emphatic ה also. [d] Sought.

Digitized by Google

cause *there was* no shepherd: and they
became food for all the beasts of the
field, because they were scattered. 6 My
flock run wild through all the mountains,
and upon every high hill; and upon the
whole face of the country My flock was
scattered; and none did search or seek
after them. 7 Therefore, O ye shepherds,
hearken unto the ∴word of JEHOVAH:
8 *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH,
surely because My flock became a prey,
and My flock became food for all the
beasts of the field, because there was no
shepherd *to deliver, and* neither did My
shepherds search after ∴My flock, but the
shepherds fed themselves, and fed not
∴My flock; 9 therefore, O ye shepherds,
hear the word of JEHOVAH:
10 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and
I will require ∴My flock at their hand,
and will cause them to cease from shep-
herding the flock, neither shall the shep-
herds feed themselves any more; for I
will deliver My flock out of their mouth,
and they shall not be food for them.
11 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
Behold, I, *even* I will search after ∴My
flock, and will seek them out: 12 as a
shepherd diligently seeketh his flock
on the day that he is in the midst of his
[a] scattered flock, so will I diligently
seek ∴My flock, and I will deliver them
out of all places whither they have
been scattered in the day of clouds and
thick darkness. 13 And I will bring them
out from the peoples, and gather them
from the countries: and I will conduct
them to their own land, and shepherd
them upon the mountains of Israel; by
the streams, and in all the dwelling-places
of the land. 14 I will shepherd them in a
good pasture, and upon the high moun-
tains of Israel there shall their fold be:
they shall lie down there in a pleasant
fold, and *in* a luxuriant pasture shall they
feed, upon the mountains of Israel. 15 I
will shepherd My flock, and I will cause
them to [b] rest, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.
16 I will seek ∴the lost, and I will restore
that ∴which was driven away, and will
bind up *those with* ∴broken *limb*, and
will strengthen ∴the [c] sickly; and I will
guard ∴the fat and ∴the robust; I will
feed it (*the flock*) with discretion.
17 And *unto* you, O My flock, thus
saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I
judge between lamb and lamb, together
with the rams and together with the
he-goats. 18 *Is it* a trifling matter unto
you *that* ye devour the pleasant pasture,
and that ye tread down with your feet
the residue of your pastures? Also that
ye drink of the pure waters; but ye
[a] make ∴what remaineth muddy with
your feet: 19 so that My flock eat what
ye have trodden with your feet, and
drink what ye have fouled with your
feet. 20 Therefore thus saith the Lord
JEHOVAH unto them: Behold I, even
I, will judge between the well-fed lamb
and between the lean lamb. 21 Because
ye thrust with side and with shoulder,
and push all the sickly with your horns,
until ye scatter them abroad; 22 there-
fore I will save My flock, and they
shall no more be a prey; and I will
discriminate between lamb and lamb.
23 And I will raise up One Shepherd
over them, and He shall shepherd them,
verily ∴My Servant David: He shall
feed them, and He shall be their shep-
herd. 24 And I JEHOVAH will be their
God, and My servant David a Prince in
their midst; I JEHOVAH have declared
it. 25 And I will make a covenant of
peace with them, and I will cause evil
beasts to cease out of the land; and in
the wilderness shall they dwell safely,
and shall sleep in the forests. 26 And I
will make them, and the surroundings
of My hill, a blessing: and I will cause
the shower to descend in its season;
there shall be showers of blessing.
27 And the trees of the field shall yield
∴their fruit, and the earth shall yield
her increase; and they shall be secure
in their land, and they shall know that
I *am* JEHOVAH, when I break the
∴bands of their yoke *from off them*,
when I shall deliver them out of the
hand of those who served themselves of
them. 28 And they shall be no more a
prey unto the nations, neither shall the
beasts of the earth devour them; but
they shall dwell securely, and none
shall terrify *them.* 29 And I will raise
up unto them a plantation of peace, and
they shall no more be taken off by
famine in the land, neither bear the
reproach of the heathen any more.
30 And they shall know that I, JEHOVAH
their God, *am* with them, and *that* they,
the house of Israel, *are* My people, saith
the Lord JEHOVAH. 31 And ye My flock,
the sheep of My pasture *are* [b] ye, and I
am your God, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXV.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto
me, saying: 2 *O* son of man, set
thy face against mount Seir, and pro-
phesy against it, 3 and declare thou
unto it,
Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Be-
hold, I *am* against thee, O mount Seir;
and I will stretch out My hand against
thee, and I will make thee a desolation

[a] L. outspread. [b] Lie down. [c] Sick.

[a] Must foul. [b] אתם MSS.

Digitized by Google

and an astonishment. 4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be a desolation; and thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH. 5 Because thou hast borne the old hatred, and hast shed *the blood of* the ⁻sons of Israel by the power of the sword, in the time of their distress, in the time *when* the punishment of *their* iniquity *was at an* end: 6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, surely in blood will I deal with thee, and blood shall pursue thee: since thou hast not abominated blood, surely blood shall pursue thee. 7 So will I make ⁻mount Seir a desolation and an astonishment; and I will cut off from it whoso passeth out, and whoso returneth. 8 And I will fill [a] ⁻thy mountains with thy slain: *and* thy hills, and thy valleys, and *on* all thy streams, they who are slain *by* the sword shall fall therein. 9 I will make thee desolations in perpetuity, and thy cities shall not be inhabited: and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH. 10 Because thou hast said: These ⁻two nations and these ⁻two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it, although JEHOVAH was there. 11 Therefore *as* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, surely I will act according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast shown because of thy hatred unto them; and I will make Myself known among them when I shall judge thee. 12 And thou shalt know that I, JEHOVAH, have heard ⁻all thy blasphemies which thou hast uttered against the mountains of Israel, saying: They are laid desolate, unto us are they given to be devoured. 13 *Even* thus with your speech have ye magnified *yourselves* against Me, and multiplied your words against Me: I have heard! 14 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: when the whole earth rejoiceth I will prepare desolation for thyself: 15 because thou didst rejoice concerning the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I perform unto thee, O mount Seir! thou shalt be a desolation, together with all Edom; *yea*, all of it: and they shall know that I am JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

NOW, O son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say: 2 O mountains of Israel, hearken unto the word of JEHOVAH: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha! surely the ancient high-place is in our possession; 3 therefore prophesy, and say: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the nations; and ye are upon the [a] tip of the tongue when the people *bring up* an evil report: 4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hearken unto the word of the Lord JEHOVAH:

Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH unto the mountains and unto the hills, unto the streams and unto the valleys, unto the desolate wastes and unto the forsaken cities, which are become a prey and a derision unto the remnant of the surrounding nations; 5 therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Surely, *is it* not in the [b] fury of My jealousy I have spoken against the remnants of the nations, and against the entire of Edom, who have dealt out ⁻My land unto themselves for a possession, glad with *their* whole heart, with despite of mind, to cast it forth as a ⁻prey? 6 Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and unto the hills, unto the streams and unto the valleys: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I have declared in My jealousy and in My fury, because ye have endured the reproach of the nations. 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: I have raised up ⁻Mine hand, *declaring*, Surely the nations [c] surrounding you—they shall bear their reproach. 8 And ye, O mountains of Israel, shall shoot forth your branches, and shall produce your fruit to My people Israel; for *the time* approaches for it to come. 9 For, behold, I am for you, and I will [d] be favourable unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown: 10 And I will multiply upon you man, *yea*, the whole house of Israel every of them: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be *re*built. 11 And I will multiply men and beasts upon you; and they shall multiply and [e] be fruitful: and I will cause you to be inhabited according to your ancient estate, and I will prosper *you* [f] according to your commencement; and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH. 12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even ⁻My people Israel: and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be unto them for an inheritance, neither shalt thou again bereave them *of men*. 13 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Because they say unto you: Thou hast eaten up the men, and thou hast bereaved thy nation; 14 therefore shalt thou no more devour men, neither deprive thy nation any more, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. 15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear the reproach of

---

[a] הריך *a*; also הלליך *a*.

[a] Lip. [b] Fire.
[c] Who are round about you.
[d] Turn unto you. [e] Bring forth.
[f] כ vv. is added as an affix.

Digitized by Google

the nations against thee any more, neither shalt thou bear the upbraiding of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou bereave thy nation any more, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

16 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

17 *O* son of man, *when* the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, then they defiled it by their conduct, and by their deeds: their way in my sight was as the defilement of a separated woman. 18 Wherefore I poured out my fury upon them, because of the blood which they had shed upon the land, and *because* they had polluted it with their idols. 19 And I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries; according to their conduct, and according to their deeds, I judged them. 20 And when they came unto the nations whither they went, then they polluted ᵃMy holy name, in that it was said of them: These *are* the people of JEHOVAH, and they are ᵃ expelled out of His land.

21 Yet I have had pity *on them* because of Mine holy name, which the house of Israel have polluted amongst the nations whither they are gone forth.

22 Say therefore unto the house of Israel: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Not for your sakes, O house of Israel, perform I this, but for Mine holy name, which ye have polluted amongst the nations whither ye are come. 23 And I will sanctify ᵃMy great name which hath been polluted among the nations, which ye have polluted in their midst; and the nations shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, when I shall be sanctified through you in their sight. 24 And I will take you out of the nations, and gather you out of every country; and I will bring you into your own land. 25 Then will I sprinkle pure water upon you, and ye shall be cleansed from all your defilements; and from all your idols will I cleanse you. 26 And I will give you a new heart, and a new spirit will I put within you; and the ᵃheart of stone will I remove out of your flesh, and a heart of flesh will I give unto you. 27 And ᵃMy Spirit will I put within you, and cause you to walk ᵃforward *in* My statutes, and to observe My judgments and perform them. 28 And ye shall dwell in the land which I gave unto your fathers; and ye shall be unto me—My people, and I will be unto you—your God. 29 And I will deliver you from all your defilements: and I will ᵇ utter *a command* unto the corn, and will multiply it, and I will not send upon you famine. 30 But I will multiply the ᵃfruit of the tree, and the budding of the field; that ye may no more endure the reproach of famine among the nations. 31 Then shall ye remember your wicked ᵃways, and your deeds which *were* not right; and ye shall loathe yourselves because of your iniquities and because of your abominations. 32 Not for your sakes act I *thus*, be it known unto you, saith the Lord JEHOVAH: O house of Israel, be ye ashamed and confounded on account of your own deeds. 33 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: In the day that I shall cleanse you from all your iniquities, and shall ᵃcause the cities to be inhabited and the desolate places to be *re*built, 34 and *when* the heavy land shall be tilled, whereas it was desolate in the eyes of every passer-by: 35 then shall *men* say, This land that was desolate *is* become as the garden of Eden; also the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* enclosed *and* are inhabited. 36 Then shall they know, the nations surrounding you, which remain, that I JEHOVAH have built the ruined places, ᵃ and planted the desolate *land:* I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*. 37 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel to perform *this* for them, I will increase them *with* men like a flock: 38 As the sanctified flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the deserted cities be replenished *with* flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

ᵃ Gone forth. ᵇ Call, proclaim.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

THE hand of JEHOVAH was upon me; and JEHOVAH conducted me forth by the Spirit, and placed me in the midst of the valley, and it *was* full of bones; 2 and *He* caused me to pass around *and* around them; and, behold, *there were* very many upon the face of the valley, and, behold, *they were* very dry. 3 Then he said unto me: Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered: O Lord JEHOVAH, Thou knowest. 4 And He said unto me: Prophesy over these dry bones, and say thou unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of JEHOVAH. 5 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH unto these bones: Behold, I will cause the spirit of life to enter into you, and ye shall live: 6 and I will ᵇ invest you with sinews, and ᶜ will robe you in flesh, and ᵈ veil you with skin, and put breath into you; and

ᵃ) affixed in 2 MSS. a. c. d. ᵇ Put upon.
ᶜ Will bring up flesh upon you. ᵈ Cover.

Digitized by Google

ye shall live, and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

7 Thus I prophesied according as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a sound—and lo, a shaking—and the bones neared bone to its bone. 8 And I looked on, and behold, sinews *came* upon them, and flesh [a] overwrapped *them*, and skin [b] enveloped them above: but *there was* no breath *of life* in them. 9 Then He said unto me: Prophesy unto the Spirit, prophesy, O Son of man, unto the Spirit, and say: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Come from the four winds, O Spirit! and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. 10 So I prophesied according as He commanded me; and the Spirit came upon them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, a great, vast, mighty host. 11 Then said He unto me: Son of man, these bones, these—*are* the whole house of Israel: Behold, they say, Our bones are dried and our hope is [c] extinguished; *as for* us, we are cut off. 12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them; Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I will open ᵛyour graves, and cause you to come out of your graves, O My people; and bring you into the land of Israel. 13 And ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I open ᵛyour graves, and cause you to arise out of your graves, O My people; 14 and I will put My Spirit within you, and ye shall live; and I will place you in your own land, and ye shall know that I JEHOVAH have declared *it*, and have performed *it*, saith JEHOVAH.

15 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

16 Moreover, son of man, take thee one stick, and write thereupon, For Judah, and for the [d] house of Israel his companions; then take another stick, and write thereupon, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and all the house of Israel his companions. 17 Then join them together into one stick, and let them become one in thine hand.ᵛ 18 And when the sons of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying: Wilt thou not tell us what thou *intendest* by these? 19 say unto them: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I will take the ᵛstick of Joseph, which *was* in Ephraim's hand, as also *in that* of the tribes of Israel his companions, and will [e] unite them unto it with the ᵛstick of Judah, and make them one stick; and they shall become one *stick* in Mine hand. 20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes. 21 Now say thou unto them: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, I will take the ᵛsons of Israel from amongst the nations whither they are departed; and I will gather them from the *countries* round about, and [a] transport them into their own land. 22 And I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel, and one king shall be king unto them all; and they shall no more be two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all. 23 Neither shall they again be defiled with their idols, nor with their abominations, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will save them from all their backslidings wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them; and they shall be unto Me, My people, and I will be unto them, their God. 24 Then My servant David *shall be* King over them, and they shall have *but* one Shepherd: and they shall walk in My judgments, and keep My statutes, and perform them. 25 And they shall dwell upon the land which I gave unto My servant Jacob, wherein your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their sons, and their sons' sons for ever; and David My servant *shall be* Prince unto them for ever. 26 And I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will [b] establish them and multiply them; and ᵛMy sanctuary will I place in their midst for ever. 27 And My tabernacle shall be with them: yea, I will be unto them their God, and they shall be unto Me My people. 28 And the nations shall know that I JEHOVAH sanctify ᵛIsrael, when My sanctuary shall be in their midst for ever.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying: 2 Son of man, fix thy face against Gog *of* the land of Magog, prince of Rhos Meshech and Tubal; and prophesy against him, 3 and declare thou, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Behold, O Gog, prince of Rhos Meshech and Tubal, I *am* against thee. 4 And I will turn thee back, and I will put hooks into thy jaws; and I will conduct thee forth with ᵛall thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them completely equipped, a great company *with* bucklers and shields, every of them handling the sword: 5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them *with* shield and helmet; 6 Gomer, and ᵛall his corps; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his corps; many peoples with thee. 7 Prepare, yea, pre-

[a] Came up. [b] Covered. [c] Lost.

[d] בית ישראל MSS. et הבריו MSS. vv. &c.

[e] Put.

[a] Bring. [b] Place.

Digitized by Google

pare thyself, thou and all thine assembly
who are assembled unto thee; and be
thou a guard unto them. 8 After many
days thou shalt be visited: in the latter
years thou shalt come unto a land
restored from the sword; gathered out
from many peoples, unto the mountains
of Israel which have been so long deso-
late; yet shall it be brought forth from
the peoples; and they shall dwell in
peace, every of them. 9 And thou shalt
ascend, like as a *desolating* storm ap-
peareth; like a cloud, to overshadow the
land shalt thou be; thou, and all thy
corps, and a multitude of peoples with
thee.
10 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
Truly it shall come to pass in that day,
devices shall arise in thine heart, and
thou shalt meditate an evil thought;
11 and thou shalt say: I will go up unto
the land of undefended villages; I will
come upon those who are at rest, and
dwell in peace; every one abiding un-
fortified (without walls), and having
neither bars nor gates: 12 to take a spoil,
and to take a prey; to turn mine
hand against the desolate places *now*
inhabited; and against a people gathered
out from the nations, rich in cattle and
possessions; dwelling upon the elevated
portion of the earth. 13 Sheba, and
Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish,
and all the [a] villages thereof, shall say
unto thee: Art thou come spoiling to
spoil? hast thou assembled thine as-
sembly, preying to prey, to bear away
silver and gold, to take away cattle and
property, spoiling to spoil?
14 Therefore prophesy, O son of man,
and declare unto Gog: Thus saith the
Lord JEHOVAH: In that day, when My
people Israel dwell safely, wilt thou not
be cognisant *of it?* 15 And thou wilt
come from thine abode, from the north
quarters; thou, and many peoples with
thee, all of them riding upon horses, a
great company, and a vast host. 16 And
thou wilt come up against My people
Israel as a cloud to overshadow the land;
during the latter days shall it be. Surely
I will bring thee against My land, to
the intent the nations may know Me,
when I shall be sanctified in thee, O
Gog, before their eyes.
17 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Art
thou *not* he of whom I spake in the days
of old by the hand of My servants the
prophets of Israel, who prophesied during
those days and years, that I would bring
thee against them? 18 And it shall come
to pass on that day, in the day when
Gog shall come against the land of Israel,
saith the Lord JEHOVAH, My fury and
My indignation shall arise. 19 Surely
in My jealousy, in the fire of My wrath,
have I declared *it*. Verily on that day
there shall be a great trembling in the
land of Israel: 20 so that the fishes of the
sea shall quake at My presence, and
the fowls of the heavens, and the beasts
of the field, and every creeping thing
that creepeth upon the earth, and all the
men which *dwell* upon the face of the
ground; and the mountains shall be
thrown down, and the lofty rocks shall
fall, and every wall [a] shall be levelled to
the ground. 21 And I will call for the
sword against him throughout all My
mountains, saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
each man's sword shall be against his
brother. 22 And I will plead against him
with pestilence, and with blood, and
overwhelming pelting rain with great
hailstones; *and* fire and brimstone
will I rain upon him, and upon his
corps, and upon the many peoples who
are with him. 23 So will I magnify
Myself and sanctify Myself; and I will
be acknowledged in the presence of
many nations; and they shall know
that I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

NOW therefore, thou son of man,
prophesy against Gog and say
thou: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
Behold I *am* against thee, O Gog, prince
of Rhos Meshech and Tubal: 2 and I
will turn thee back, and leave but a
sixth part of thee, when I cause thee to
come up from the north quarters; and I
will bring thee upon the mountains of
Israel. 3 And I will strike thy bow out
of thy left hand, and I will cause thine
arrows to drop out of thy right hand.
4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of
Israel, thyself, and all thy corps, and
the peoples who *are* with thee: unto the
ravenous birds of every wing, and *unto*
the beasts of the field, have I given thee
to be devoured: 5 thou shalt fall upon
the face of the field, for I have uttered
it, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. 6 And I
will send a fire upon Magog, and upon
those who dwell securely in the sea-
coasts; and they shall know that I *am*
JEHOVAH. 7 And I will make ∴Mine
holy name known in the midst of My
people Israel: neither will I *allow to be*
polluted ∴Mine holy Name again: and
the nations shall know that I *am* JEHO-
VAH the Holy One of Israel.
8 Behold, it approacheth, and it shall
be accomplished, saith the Lord JEHO-
VAH: this *is* the day of which I have
spoken. 9 And they who dwell in the
cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall

[a] כפריה 2 MSS. *c.* כפריהם a.

[a] Shall fall.

Digitized by Google

set on fire and burn the armour, the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the hand staves and the spears; and they shall burn them *with* fire *for* seven years: [10] and they shall carry no wood from the field, neither cut down *any* from the forests; for they shall burn the armour *for* fire*wood;* and they shall spoil those ⁻who spoiled them, and they shall plunder those ⁻who plundered them, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

[11] And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will appoint unto Gog a place of renown, a place of burial in Israel, the valley of them who pass eastward to the sea: and it shall obstruct ⁻the travellers: and there shall they bury ⁻Gog and ⁻all his multitude: and they shall name it, The Valley of the Multitude of Gog. [12] And the house of Israel shall be seven months in burying them, in order to cleanse ⁻the land: [13] yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them;* and it shall be unto them a day of renown, *when* I shall be glorified, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. [14] And men shall they set apart in continuous employment, passing through the land, ⁻passing through, burying *the carcases* of those ⁻which remain upon the face of the land, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search. [15] And those that are appointed shall pass through the land; and when he seeth the bone of a man, then shall he erect a [a] sign by it, until the buriers bury it in The Valley of the Multitude of Gog. [16] And the name of the city shall also be The Multitude. And they shall cleanse the land.

[17] And thou, *O* son of man, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Say unto the birds of every wing, and unto every beast of the field; Assemble *yourselves* and come, gather *yourselves* from every side unto My sacrifice, which sacrifice I *appoint* for your *use;* a vast sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel: and ye shall eat flesh and ye shall drink blood. [18] Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and ye shall drink the blood of the princes of the earth; of rams, of bulls, and of he-goats; of bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan. [19] And ye shall eat fat [b] to repletion, and ye shall drink blood [c] to inebriation of My sacrifice which I [d] appoint for you. [20] And ye shall be replenished at My table *with* horses and *with* horsemen, *with* the mighty men, yea, all *of them* men of war, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

[21] And I will set ⁻My glory among the nations: and all the nations shall behold ⁻My judgment which I have executed, and ⁻My power which I have [a] exerted upon them. [22] And the house of Israel shall acknowledge that I *am* JEHOVAH their God from that day and forward: [23] And the nations shall know that the house of Israel were carried away captive because of their iniquity: because they trespassed against Me, therefore hid I My face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies, when every of them fell by the sword. [24] According unto their defilement *of themselves,* and according unto their transgression, performed I unto them, and concealed My face from them.

[25] Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Now will I restore the ⁻captivity of Jacob, and have compassion on the whole house of Israel, and be jealous for Mine holy Name: [26] and they shall forget ⁻their reproach, and ⁻all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against Me, when they dwelt securely upon their land, and none [b] alarmed *them;* [27] when I restore them from the peoples, and gather them from the lands of their enemies, and I am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations. [28] And they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH their God, because I caused them to be carried away captive among the nations, and gathered them into their own land, and will not again leave any of them there. [29] Neither will I hide my face any more from them, when I have poured out ⁻My Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XL.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the first *month,* on the tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, on the selfsame day the hand of JEHOVAH was upon me; and He brought me thither: [2] in the visions of God brought He me unto the land of Israel, and set me upon an exceedingly high mountain, from which as the structure of a city *appeared* towards the south. [3] And when He had brought me thither, then behold, a [c] Man whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in His hand, also a measuring reed; and He stood in the gate. [4] Then the Man said unto me: Son of man, regard with thine eyes, and hearken with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I will show unto thee; for to the intent that I might show *them* unto thee art thou

[a] Or, heap. [b] Till ye be full.
[c] Till ye be drunken. [d] Sacrifice.

[a] Laid. [b] Made them afraid.
[c] The Second Person in the Trinity seems clearly indicated, the Man Christ Jesus.

Digitized by Google

brought here: declare *therefore* all that thou seest unto the house of Israel.

5 And, behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the Man's hand a measuring-reed of six cubits by the cubit, and a palm's breadth: and He measured the breadth of the structure, one reed; and the elevation, one reed.

6 Then came He unto the gate which looketh towards the way of the East, and ascended the steps thereof, and measured the lintel of the gate, one reed broad; and the other lintel *of the gate,* one reed broad. 7 And *each* chamber *was* one reed long and one reed broad; and between the chambers *were* five cubits; and the lintel of the gate, by the porch of the gate within, *was* one reed. 8 [a And He measured the arch of the gate within one reed.] 9 Then He measured the arch of the gate, eight cubits; and the pillars thereof, two cubits; now the arch of the gate *was* inwards. 10 And the chambers of the gate eastward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *had* one measure, and the pillars *had* one measure on this side and on that side. 11 And He measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate thirteen cubits. 12 And the border before the chambers *was* one cubit *on this side,* and the border *was* one cubit on that side; and *all* the chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. 13 Then He measured the gate from the roof of *one* chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits; *with* door over against door. 14 Likewise He measured the pillars sixty cubits: which *were* by the pillars of the court of the gate round about. 15 And from the front of the gate of the entrance unto the front of the arch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits. 16 And *there were* narrow windows in the chambers, and to their pillars, before the surrounding gates: and likewise to the porches *were* surrounding windows within: and upon *each* pillar *were* palm-trees.

17 Then He brought me into the outer court; and behold, an open place, and a pavement made for the surrounding court: thirty rooms *rested* upon the pavement. 18 And the pavement towards the side of the gates by the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement. 19 Then He measured the breadth, from the front of the lower gate unto the front of the inner court without, a hundred cubits eastward.

20 b Then He conducted me northward; and the gate which looked the way of the north, in the outer court, He measured its length and its breadth. 21 And the chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side; and the pillars thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to the measure of the former gate: fifty cubits *was* the length thereof, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. 22 And the windows thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the palm-trees thereof, *were* as the measure of the gate which looked towards the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* in front. 23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate towards the north, as towards the east; and He measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

24 Then He led me by the way toward the south: and, behold, a gate toward the south: and He measured the pillars thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures. 25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about like unto those windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. 26 And *there were* seven steps *in* ascent to it, and the arches thereof *were* in front; and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, on the pillars thereof. 27 And *there was* a gate to the inner court toward the south; and He measured from gate to gate toward the south, a hundred cubits.

28 And He brought me unto the inner court by the south gate; and He measured the south gate according unto these measures. 29 And the chambers thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about; the length *being* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. 30 And the surrounding arches *were* five and twenty cubits long and five cubits broad. 31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the pillars thereof; and *in* the ascent thereof *were* eight steps.

32 And He brought me into the inner court toward the way of the east; and He measured the gate according to these measures: 33 and the chambers thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures; with *its* windows within it, and in the surrounding arches: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. 34 And the arches thereof *were* towards the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the

---

a Houbigant omits this verse.
b See 6 Ar. Houb. והביאני. Newcome.

Digitized by Google

pillars thereof, on this side and on that side; and *by* eight steps *was* its ascent.
35 Then He brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures; 36 the chambers thereof, the pillars thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. 37 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court, and palm-trees *were* upon the pillars thereof, on this side, and on that side; and by eight steps *was* its ascent.
38 Now *in* the rooms and their entries in the arch of the gates, there they washed the burnt-offering. 39 And in the arch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side; to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering. 40 And on the outer side, at the ascent to the door of the north gate, *were* two tables: and on the other side which *was* at the arch of the gate, *were* two tables: 41 four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.
42 And the four tables for the burnt-offering *were* of hewn stone: their length *was* a cubit and a half, and their breadth a cubit and a half, and their height a cubit; whereon also they laid the instruments with which they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice. 43 And *there were* [a] *fire*-ranges of a hand-breadth, prepared within round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.
44 And He [b] brought me to the inner gate; *and there were* [c] two rooms in the inner court; one on the side of the north gate, with its prospect towards the south; *and* one on the side of the south gate, *with* the prospect towards the north.
45 And He said unto me: This room, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests who keep the charge of the house. 46 And the room, whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests who keep the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok, who draw near to JEHOVAH to minister before Him, from among the sons of Levi.
47 Then He measured the court; the length *was* a hundred cubits; and the breadth a hundred cubits, a square: and the altar faced the temple.
48 Then He brought me unto the arch of the temple; and He measured the [d] pillars of the arch, five cubits on this side and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side and three cubits on that side. 49 The length of the arch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth [a] ten cubits; and by *an ascent of* ten steps they went up to it: and there *were* pillars before the arch, one on this side and one on that side.

CHAPTER XLI.

THEN He brought me unto the temple; and He measured the pillars; six cubits *was* the breadth on this side, and six cubits *was* the breadth on that side, *even* the breadth of the tabernacle. 2 And the breadth of the door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and He measured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.
3 Then He went inwards, and measured the pillars of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door seven cubits [b] on this side, and seven cubits on that side.
4 And He measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits; before *the front* of the temple: And He said unto me: This *is* the Holy *Place* of the Holy Ones.
5 Then He measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of *each* side-chamber, four cubits round about, surrounding the house. 6 And the side-chambers *were* [c] storey upon storey *unto* three, and thirty *in number* in rows; and they entered into the wall which *belonged* to the house, *even* the side-chambers surrounding, that they might be supported; because they had not hold into the wall of the house.
7 And *as* the side-chambers ascending ascend *there was* a widening, and a winding about [d] *of stairs;* for the winding *stairs* about the house ascending ascended round about the house; consequently the breadth of the house *was* in the upper part: and *thus* from the lowest ascended unto the loftiest through the midst. 8 Also I saw the height of the house all around: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* an entire reed of six cubits *to* each chamber. 9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side-chambers without, *was* five cubits; and the remainder *around* the house for the side-chambers which *were joined* to the house. 10 And between the rooms *was* the breadth of twenty cubits round about the house, on all sides. 11 And

[a] The two stones upon a hearth to support a pot.
[b] והוצאני a. [c] See Newcome.
[d] See note. Newcome.

[a] The reading of the ó. See Newcome.
[b] Inserted by Houbigant from the ó, Ar. Boothroyd.
[c] Chamber upon chamber. [d] I suppose.

Digitized by Google

the doors of the side-chambers for the remainder, *were* one door toward the north, and another door toward the south; and the breadth of the remaining space *was* five cubits all round.

12 And the building which *was* facing the [a] separate place, the side towards the west, *was in* breadth seventy cubits; and the surrounding wall of the edifice *was* five cubits thick, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 Then He measured [b] in front of the house a hundred cubits long; even the [a] separate place, and the building, and the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long. 14 Also the breadth of the front of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, a hundred cubits. 15 And He measured the length of the building in front of the divided place, which was behind it; and the galleries thereof on this side and on that side, a hundred cubits.

And the inner temple, and the arches of the court, 16 the thresholds, and the narrow windows, and the galleries around with their three stories over against the threshold, the ceiling of wood all around, and from the ground unto the windows; and the windows *were* covered.

17 Upon the upper *part* of the door, and upon the inner house, and without, and upon all the wall round about, within and without by measure 18 *were* formed cherubim and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree separated cherub from cherub. And *each* cherub had two faces; 19 and a man's face *was presented* toward a palm-tree on one side, and the face of a lion toward a palm-tree on the other side: *they were* formed upon all the house round about: 20 from the ground even to over the door *were* cherubim and palm-trees formed upon the wall of the temple. 21 The posts of the temple *were* squared; and the front of the sanctuary *was* uniform in its appearance. 22 The height of the altar of wood *was* three cubits, and the length thereof two cubits, [c and the breadth two cubits], and the corners thereof, and the base thereof, and the walls thereof *were of* wood. And he said unto me: This *is* the table which *is* before JEHOVAH.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors. 24 And the two doors had *each* two leaves, turning leaves; two leaves for one door, and two leaves for the other door. 25 And *there were* formed upon them, even upon the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls: and *there were* beams of wood upon the front of the arch without. 26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on this side and on that side, on the sides of the arch, and *on* the side chambers of the house, and *also* beams.

CHAPTER XLII.

THEN He led me forth into the outer court, the way *being* the way toward the north; and He brought me into the rooms which *were* before the [a] divided place, and which *were* in front of the building toward the north. 2 The length *was* one hundred cubits toward the north gate; and the breadth *was* fifty cubits. 3 Facing the gates which *belonged* to the inner court, and facing the pavement which *belonged* to the outer court, *were* side-buildings opposite side-buildings in three *stories*. 4 And facing the rooms *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inwards, and the length *was* one hundred cubits; and their doors toward the north. 5 Now the upper rooms *were* shortened: because the galleries [b] cut more off of those than of the lowest and middlemost of the building. 6 For they *were in* three *stories:* but they had no pillars like the pillars of the courts: therefore they were straitened more than the lowest, and than the middlemost upon the ground *floor*. 7 And *as for* the wall that *was* without, over against the rooms, toward the outer court *which* faced the room, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits. 8 For the length of the rooms that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits, also of those facing to them: *in* all a hundred cubits. 9 And from the bottom of these rooms *was* the entry from the east, as one approached them from the outer court.

10 In the breadth of the wall of the court toward the south, before the separate place, and before the building, *were also* rooms. 11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the rooms which *were* toward the north, as long as they, as broad as they; and all their outlets *were* according to their fashions and according to their doors. 12 And as for the doors of the rooms which *were* the way of the south, *there was* a door at the top of the way, the way in front of the wall, which looked eastward as a *man* approacheth unto them.

13 Then He said unto me: The north rooms *and* the south rooms, which *are* before the separate place, they are holy rooms, wherein the priests shall eat, who approach unto JEHOVAH, the most holy things: there shall they lay out the most holy things, both the offering of

[a] Or, divided. [b] Or, before, ó, Ar. Newcome. [c] This additional reading is supported by the ó, a.

[a] Or, separated. [b] Took more.

Digitized by Google

flour, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering, because the place *is* holy. 14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* unto the outer court, but there shall they lay up their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and they shall put on other garments, and *then* they shall approach unto *that* which *is* to the people. 15 Now when He had finished ᵛmeasuring the inner house, then He brought me the way of the gate which faced the way toward the east, and measured it round about. 16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed five hundred cubits, *even* with the measuring reed round about. 17 He measured the north side five hundred cubits with the measuring reed round about. 18 The ᵛsouth side he measured, five hundred cubits, with the measuring reed round about. 19 On the west side He measured five hundred [a] cubits with the measuring reed. 20 He measured it on the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *cubits* long, and five hundred *cubits* broad; to make a separation between the holy and the profane place.

CHAPTER XLIII.

THEN He led me to the gate, *even* the gate which looked towards the east. 2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the east: and the sound thereof *was* like the sound of mighty waters, and the earth *was* enlightened with His glory. 3 And the [b] appearance which I beheld *was* as the appearance which I saw when He came to destroy ᵛthe city, and the appearance *was* as the appearance which I saw by the river Chebar: then I fell upon my face. 4 And the glory of JEHOVAH came into the house *by* the way of the gate whose [c] front *was* towards the east. 5 Then the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of JEHOVAH filled the house.

6 Then I heard *One* speaking unto me from out of the house; and the Man was standing by my side. 7 And He said unto me: Son of man, [d thou seest] the ᵛplace of My throne, and the ᵛplace of the soles of My feet; where I will shekinah in the midst of the sons of Israel for ever. And the house of Israel shall no more defile My holy name, they or their kings, by their *spiritual* fornication, or by the *idolatry* of the carcases of their kings in their midst: 8 by placing their threshold against ᵛMy threshold, and their post against My post, and *only* a wall between Me and between them! And they polluted ᵛMine holy Name by their abominations which they committed; therefore have I consumed them in Mine anger. 9 *Yet* now let them remove afar off from Me ᵛtheir fornication, and the *idolized* corpses of their kings; and I will dwell in their midst for ever. 10 And thou, *O* son of man, declare unto ᵛthis house, *even* the ᵛhouse of Israel, that they may be ashamed because of their iniquities; and let them measure *their crime* ᵛ[a] accurately. 11 And should they be ashamed for all that they have done, acquaint them with the [b] structure of the house, and the pattern thereof, and the exits thereof, and the entrances thereof, and ᵛall the [c] models thereof, and all the statutes thereof, and all the commandments thereof, and all the laws thereof: and inscribe *it* in their sight that they may observe ᵛall the models thereof, and ᵛall the statutes thereof, and perform them. 12 This is the law of the house *situate* upon the top of the mount: all the surrounding border thereof *shall be* most holy: behold, this is the law of the house.

13 And these *are* the measures of the altar by cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit and a handbreadth: even the base a cubit, and a cubit broad, and the border thereof by the surrounding edge, a span; and this *shall be* the outer part of the altar. 14 And from the base upon the ground to the lower ledge *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser ledge unto the greater ledge shall be four cubits; and the breadth a cubit. 15 And the altar *shall be* four cubits; and upon the altar even upwards *shall be* four horns. 16 And the altar shall be twelve *cubits* in length, and twelve in breadth, on its four sides a square. 17 And the ledge *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long by fourteen broad on the four sides thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit: and the base thereof *shall be* a cubit round about, and its ascent shall view the east.

18 Then He said unto me: Son of man, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH, These are the ordinances of the altar; in the day when it shall be made to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon; 19 then shalt thou give unto the priests the Levites, who are of the seed of Zadok, who approach unto Me, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, to minister unto Me, a young bullock for a sin-offering. 20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* upon the four horns thereof, and upon the four corners

---

[a] אמות a. c. [b] Or, similitude.
[c] Prospect. [d] MS. a.

[a] L. sum or number. [b] Form. [c] Forms.

Digitized by Google

of the ledge, and upon all the surrounding border: and thou shalt cleanse and purge it. 21 And thou shalt take ᵛthe bullock of the sin-offering; and it shall be burnt in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary. 22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse ᵛthe altar, according as they cleansed *it* with the bullock. 23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing, thou shalt offer a ᵃperfect young bullock, and a ᵃperfect ram out of the flock: 24 and thou shalt offer them before JEHOVAH, and the priests shall throw salt upon them, and shall offer them up *as* a burnt-offering unto JEHOVAH. 25 Seven days shalt thou sacrifice each day a goat *for* a sin-offering; they shall also sacrifice a ᵃperfect young bullock, and a perfect ram of the flock. 26 Seven days shall they purge ᵛthe altar and purify it, and consecrate it. 27 And when they have completed ᵛthese days, *then* shall it be on the eighth day, and thenceforth, the priests shall sacrifice upon the altar ᵛyour burnt-offerings, and ᵛyour peace-offerings: and I will accept you, saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XLIV.

THEN He brought me back the way of the gate of the outer sanctuary facing the east; and it *was* closed. 2 And JEHOVAH said unto me: This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, neither shall man enter through it; because JEHOVAH the God of Israel entered through it, therefore shall it be shut. 3 ᵛThe prince, he *the* prince shall sit therein to eat bread before JEHOVAH: he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and by the same way shall he go out. 4 Then He conducted me the way of the north gate before the house: and I beheld, and lo, the glory of JEHOVAH filled the ᵛhouse of JEHOVAH: and I fell upon my face.

5 And JEHOVAH said unto me: Son of man, lay *it* to thine heart, and regard with thine eyes, and hearken with thine ears, even ᵛall that I declare unto thee, concerning all the statutes of the house of JEHOVAH, and concerning all the laws thereof; and observe well the enterings in of the house with all the outgoings of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say unto the rebellious *people*, unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Suffice it you, O house of Israel, of all your abominations 7 in that ye introduced strangers, uncircumcised of heart and uncircumcised of flesh, to be in My sanctuary to pollute it, *even* ᵛMy house, when ye offered ᵛMy food, the fat and the blood; and ye brake ᵛMy covenant with all your abominations: 8 neither have ye kept the charge of Mine holy place; but ye placed keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves. 9 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: No son of a foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary; *even* no son of a foreigner who *dwelleth* in the midst of the sons of Israel. 10 Surely the Levites, who departed far away from Me when Israel strayed, who went astray from Me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity. 11 Yet shall they be ministers in My sanctuary, officers at the gates of the house, and ministering in ᵛthe house; they shall slay ᵛthe burnt-offering, and ᵛthe sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand in their presence to minister unto them. 12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and were a stumbling-block of iniquity unto the house of Israel; therefore have I lifted up Mine Hand against them, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, and they shall bear their iniquity. 13 And they shall not approach unto Me to *be* a priest unto Me, and to come near unto any of Mine holy things in the most holy *place:* but they shall bear their disgrace, and their abominations which they have performed: 14 yet will I make them keepers of the charge of the house, in all the service thereof, and in all that shall be done therein. 15 But the priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok, who kept the ᵛcharge of My sanctuary when the sons of Israel went astray from Me, they shall approach unto Me to minister unto Me, and they shall stand in My presence, to present unto Me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. 16 They shall come into My sanctuary, and they shall draw near unto My table to minister unto Me, and they shall keep ᵛMy charge. 17 And it shall be, *that* when they enter into the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wool shall come upon them, whilst they minister within the gates of the inner court, and within *the houses.* 18 They shall have linen ornaments upon their heads, and linen drawers upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with that which causeth sweat. 19 And when they go forth into the outer court (*even* into the outer court) unto the people, they shall put aside ᵛtheir garments wherein they ministered, and lay them by in the holy chambers; and they shall clothe themselves in other garments, but they

ᵃ Without blemish.

Digitized by Google

shall not sanctify the people in *these* their garments. [20] Neither shall they shave their head, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall surely poll their heads.

[21] Neither shall any priest drink wine when they enter into the inner court. [22] Neither shall they take unto them for wives a widow, or her that is divorced; but rather virgins of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that is the widow of a priest shall they [a]marry. [23] And they shall instruct My people *the difference* between the holy and the profane; and between the defiled and the pure cause them to discriminate. [24] And in dispute they shall stand to judge; according to My judgments, *so* shall they judge it. On all My solemn feasts surely they shall keep My laws and My statutes, and they shall hallow My sabbaths. [25] And they shall not approach a dead person to defile themselves; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, or for brother, or for sister who hath no husband, they may defile themselves. [26] And after his cleansing, they shall reckon unto him seven days. [27] And on the day when he entereth into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. [28] Surely no inheritance shall they have; I *am* their inheritance; and no possession in Israel shall ye give them; I *am* their possession. [29] They shall partake of the offering of flour, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs. [30] And the chief of all the first fruits of every *thing*, and all heave-offerings of everything from all your heave-offerings, shall be the priests; ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause a blessing to rest upon thy house. [31] The priests shall not partake of anything which dieth of itself, or that is torn, *whether* of fowl or of beast.

CHAPTER XLV.

MOREOVER, when ye shall divide the land by lot for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto JEHOVAH; *even* a holy *portion* of the land: the length five-and-twenty thousand cubits, and the breadth ten thousand: this *shall be* a holy *portion* in all the surrounding borders thereof. [2] Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred by five hundred *cubits* a square in circumference; and fifty cubits for its suburbs in circumference. [3] And of this measurement shalt thou measure a length of five-and-twenty thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand; and therein shall be the sanctuary of the most holy *place*. [4] This holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, who draw near to minister unto JEHOVAH; and it shall be unto them a place for their dwellings, and the holy place for the sanctuary. [5] And five-and-twenty thousand *in* length and ten thousand *in* breadth shall be for the Levites the ministers of the house, unto them for a possession, cities to dwell in. [6] And ye shall appoint for the possession of the city, five thousand *in* breadth and *in* length five-and-twenty thousand over against the oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for all the house of Israel. [7] And *portions* for the prince on this side and on that side of the oblations of the holy *portions*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblations of the holy *portions*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against each portion, from the border of the west to the eastern border. [8] The land shall be unto him a possession in Israel, in order that My prince may no more oppress My people: then *the rest of the* land shall they [a]distribute to the house of Israel according unto their tribes.

[9] Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Suffice it you, O ye princes of Israel: remove ye violence and spoil, and dispense judgment and justice; take away your oppressions from My people, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. [10] Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath. [11] The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure; so that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be according to the homer. [12] And the shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five-and-twenty shekels, *and* fifteen shekels, shall be unto you a maneh. [13] This *is* the heave-offering which ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah out of a homer of wheat, and the sixth part of an ephah out of a homer of barley. [14] And the statute concerning oil, the bath of oil, the tenth part of a bath out of a cor *shall ye present:* a cor *is* ten baths; because a homer is ten baths. [15] And *ye shall present* one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, from the watered pastures of Israel: for the offering of flour, and for the

[a] Take.

[a] Give.

Digitized by Google

burnt-offering, and for the peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for you, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. 16 All the people of the land shall *present* this heave-offering to the prince in Israel. 17 And it shall appertain unto the prince *to offer* burnt-offerings, and the offering of flour, and the drink-offering on the feasts, and on the new moons, and on the sabbaths, *and* in all the solemn assemblies of the house of Israel: he shall sacrifice the sin-offering and the offering of flour, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel. 18 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: In the first *month*, on the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary. 19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and place *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court. 20 And thus shalt thou act on the seventh of the month for the man who erreth, or for *him who* [a] *is* seduced *to evil;* and ye shall make reconciliation for the house. 21 In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days: ye shall eat unleavened bread. 22 And on that day shall the prince sacrifice for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *as* a sin-offering. 23 And seven days of the feast he shall sacrifice a burnt-offering unto JEHOVAH; seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily *during* the seven days; also a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering: 24 also he shall sacrifice an offering of flour, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram shall he sacrifice, and a hin of oil for an ephah. 25 In the seventh *month*, on the fifteenth day of the month, during the feast, he shall perform the like seven days; according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the offering of flour, and according to the oil.

CHAPTER XLVI.

THUS saith the Lord JEHOVAH: The gate of the inner court, that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six days of work; but on the day of rest it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon shall it be opened. 2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the outer gate, and shall stand by the post of the gate; and the priests shall sacrifice his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. 3 And the people of the land shall worship *at* the door of this gate on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, before JEHOVAH. 4 And the burnt-offering, which the prince shall bring unto JEHOVAH on the sabbath day, *shall be* six [a] perfect lambs, and a [a] perfect ram. 5 And the offering of flour, an ephah for a ram; and for lambs the offering of flour, [b] as his hand disposeth; and of oil a hin for an ephah. 6 And on the day of the new moon there shall be a [a] perfect young bullock *offered* together with six lambs and a ram, they must be perfect. 7 And he shall sacrifice, *as* an offering of flour, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs, [b] as his hand disposeth; and a hin of oil for an ephah. 8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in *by* the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land enter into the presence of JEHOVAH on the solemn assemblies, whoso entereth the way of the north gate to worship, shall proceed the way of the southern gate; and he who entereth the way of the southern gate shall go forth the way of the northern gate: he shall not return the way of the gate by which he entered, but shall proceed over against it. 10 And the prince in their midst shall enter when they enter, and shall go out when they go out. 11 And in the feasts, and in the solemn assemblies, the offering of flour shall be an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as his hand disposeth, and a hin of oil for an ephah. 12 And when the prince shall sacrifice a free-will-offering, a burnt-offering, or peace-offerings *as* a free-will-offering unto JEHOVAH, the gate that looketh toward the east shall *some one* open for him, and he shall sacrifice his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he was wont to do on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth, and *some one* shall shut the gate after he goeth forth. 13 And he shall sacrifice *for* a burnt-offering daily a perfect lamb of the first year unto JEHOVAH: he shall sacrifice *it* morning by morning. 14 And he shall sacrifice with it an offering of flour [c] every morning; the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil to moisten the fine flour, *as* an offering of flour unto JEHOVAH, by a perpetual statute continually. 15 And he shall sacrifice the lamb, and the offering of

[a] Or, enticed.

[a] Without blemish.
[b] From the giving of his hand.
[c] Morning by morning.

Digitized by Google

flour, and ¨the oil, [a] every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering. [16] Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: Should the prince give a gift to any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall belong to his sons; it shall be their possession by inheritance. [17] But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of liberty, when it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance *given* to his sons shall be their own. [18] Again, the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, to force them out of their possession; *but* he shall give an inheritance to ¨his sons out of his own possession: in order that My people be not scattered any man from his possession. [19] Then he conducted me through the entry which *is* at the side of the gate into the holy rooms, *appertaining* to the priests, which looked northward: and, behold, a place *was* there in the side thereof westward. [20] And he said unto me: This *is* the place where the priests shall dress ¨the trespass-offering and ¨the sin-offering, and where they shall bake ¨the offering of flour: that they carry them not forth into the outer court, to sanctify ¨the people. [21] Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court *was* a court. [22] In the four corners of the court *were* small courts, forty *cubits* the length and thirty *cubits* the breadth: the four corners *of* one measure: [23] with a range *of chimneys* around in them, *yea*, around they four; even made *with* [b] cooking-stoves under the surrounding ranges *of chimneys*. [24] Then he said unto me: These *are* the houses of those who cook; where the ministers of the house shall dress the ¨sacrifice of the people.

CHAPTER XLVII.

AFTERWARD He brought me back to the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued forth from under the threshold of the house eastward; for the fore-front of the house *was* toward the east, and the waters came down from under the right threshold of the house, on the south of the altar. [2] Then He brought me out the way of the gate northward: and led me round *by* the way without unto the outer gate by the way that looketh eastward; and behold, waters ran from the right side, [3] when the Man who had the line in His hand went forth eastward and measured a thousand cubits; then He caused me to pass through the waters; the waters *were up* to the ankles. [4] Again He measured a thousand *cubits*, and He caused me to pass through the waters; the waters *were up* to the knees. Again He measured a thousand *cubits*, and He caused me to pass through; the waters *were* to the loins. [5] *And* again He measured a thousand, a river *it* [b]*was* which I could not pass through: for the waters had risen—waters to swim in, a river which could not be waded through. [6] And He said unto me: Son of man, hast thou seen this? Then He brought me and caused me to return by the brink of the river. [7] As I returned, then behold, on the brink of the river *were* a great abundance of trees on this side and on that side. [8] Then said He unto me: These waters issue toward the eastern border, and go down to the desert, and go into the sea; they go forth into the salt sea, so that the waters shall be healed. [9] And it shall come to pass, every living thing which moveth, wheresoever the river shall flow, shall live: and there shall be great abundance of fish: because these waters shall flow thither, and shall heal it, and everything shall live where the river shall flow. [10] And it shall come to pass *that* fishers shall stand by it; from En-gedi even to En-eglaim, *a place* for spreading of nets it shall be; the fish shall be of *varied* kinds, like the fish of the vast sea, very numerous. [11] The corrupt places thereof and the marshes thereof, they shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt. [12] And by the river upon the brink thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for food, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall their fruit fail; each month shall they produce first fruits, because their waters issue forth from the sanctuary: and their fruit shall be for food, and their leaf for medicine. [13] Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: This *shall be* the border whereby ye shall inherit ¨the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel, Joseph *having* a double portion. [14] And ye shall inherit it, [a] each one for himself; *the land* which [b] ¨I sware to give unto your fathers: yea, this land shall fall unto you as an inheritance. [15] And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea *toward* the way of Hethlon, as *one* goeth to Zedad: [16] Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and between the border of Hamath; *and* Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the border of Hauran. [17] And the border from the

[a] Morning by morning. [b] Boiling places.

[a] L. each one as his neighbour.
[b] I lifted up ¨My hand.

Digitized by Google

sea shall be Hazar-Enan *by* the border of Damascus, and Ziphron, northward, and the border of Hamath: and this *is* the north side. [18] And the east side ye shall measure from between Hauran, and from between Damascus, and from between Gilead, and from between the land of Israel to the Jordan, from the border to the sea east: this *is* the east side. [19] And the south side southward, from Tamar to the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, *to* the river by the great sea: and this *is* the border southward on the south side. [20] And the west side *is* the great sea, from the border over against the entrance to Hamath: this *is* the sea side. [21] And ye shall divide this land among you, among the tribes of Israel. [22] And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall cause it to fall unto you for an inheritance, and unto the sojourners who sojourn among you, who beget children among you: And they shall be unto you as he that is born in the land among the sons of Israel; they shall cause *it* to fall unto them for an inheritance together with you, among the tribes of Israel. [23] And it shall come to pass, in whatever tribe the sojourner sojourneth, there shall ye appoint *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

NOW these *are* the names of the tribes: from the north end, towards the country *by* the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-Enan, the border of Damascus northward, towards the country of Hamath: and to him let his east side be the sea: Dan's one *portion*. [2] And by the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side: Asher's one *portion*. [3] And by the border of Asher, from the east side even to the west side: Naphtali's one *portion*. [4] And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west side: Manasseh's one *portion*. [5] And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side to the west side: Ephraim's one *portion*. [6] And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even to the west side: Reuben's one *portion*. [7] And by the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side: Judah's one *portion*.

[8] And by the border of Judah, from the east side to the west side; there shall be the oblation which ye shall offer, five and twenty thousand *cubits in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the portions, from the east side to the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in its midst. [9] The oblation which ye shall offer unto JEHOVAH *shall be* five and twenty thousand *in* length, and ten thousand in breadth. [10] And of these shall be the holy oblation for the priests; towards the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand *in* breadth, and toward the east ten thousand *in* breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand *in* length: and the sanctuary of JEHOVAH shall be in the midst of it. [11] *It shall be* for the consecrated priests, the sons of Zadoc, who kept My charge, who went not astray when the sons of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray. [12] And it shall be unto them a most holy oblation, out of the oblations of the land, by the border of the Levites. [13] And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand *in* length, and *in* breadth ten thousand: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. [14] And they shall not sell of it; neither shall *any* exchange or transfer the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto JEHOVAH. [15] And the five thousand left in breadth, over against the five and twenty thousand *in length*, shall be a profane *place* unto the city, to expel and [a] to thurst forth *offenders:* and the city shall be *situate* in its midst. [16] And these *shall be* the measurements thereof: the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred. [17] And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty. [18] And the residue in length, over against the holy oblation, shall be ten thousand eastward and ten thousand westward: it shall be over against the holy oblation; and the increase thereof shall be for food to those who serve the city. [19] And *as to* the service of the city, out of all the tribes of Israel shall they serve it. [20] All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, together with the possession of the city. [21] And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on this side and on that side of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city; over against the five and twenty thousand *of* the oblation toward the border eastward and westward, over against the five and twenty thousand toward the border westward, over against the portions for the prince: and the holy

[a] Or, to expel, drive away.

Digitized by Google

oblation, and the sanctuary of the house, shall be in the midst thereof. 23 Even from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city which *shall be* in the midst, shall be for the prince: between the border of Judah and between the border of Benjamin shall be for the prince. 23 And *the portions* of the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side: Benjamin's one *portion*. 24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side: Simeon's one *portion*. 25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side: Issachar's one *portion*. 26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side: Zebulun's one *portion*. 27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side: Gad's one *portion*. 28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *to* the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, as the river by the great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall cause to fall for an inheritance unto the tribes of Israel; and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

30 And these are the outgoings of the city; on the north side *shall be* four thousand five hundred *cubits by* measurement: 31 And the gates of the city shall *be named* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward; one, Reuben's gate; one, Judah's gate; one, Levi's gate. 32 And on the east side *shall be* four thousand and five hundred: and three gates: one, Joseph's gate; one, Benjamin's gate; one, Dan's gate. 33 And on the south side *shall be* four thousand and five hundred *by* measurement: and three gates; one, Simeon's gate; one, Issachar's gate; one, Zebulun's gate. 34 And on the west side four thousand and five hundred: *and* their gates three; one, Gad's gate; one, Asher's gate; one, Naphtali's gate. 35 *It shall be* round about eighteen thousand *cubits:* and the name of the city from *that* day *shall be:* JEHOVAH'S THERE.

THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

CHAPTER I.

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came unto Jerusalem, and laid siege against it. 2 And [a] JEHOVAH gave *up* into his hand ⁻Jehoiakim the king of Judah, with a portion of the vessels of the house of God, and he conveyed them to the house of his god *in* the land of Shinar; and ⁻the vessels he brought into the treasure-house of his god.

3 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the chief of the chamberlains, to introduce of the children of Israel, even of the seed royal, and of the nobles; 4 young men, in whom *was* no blemish, but of comely appearance, and capable of understanding in all wisdom, and of skill in science, and expert in knowledge, and who *had* ability to stand in the king's palace, that they might be taught the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans. 5 And the king appointed unto them a daily allowance of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank; that they should be *thus* nourished *for* three years, and at the termination thereof should stand in the presence of the king. 6 And among them *there* were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. 7 And unto them the prince of the chamberlains gave names: and he gave to Daniel *that of* Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah *that of* Shadrach; and to Mishael *that of* Meshach; and to Azariah *that of* Abednego.

8 But Daniel determined in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, or with the wine which he drank; therefore requested he of the prince of the chamberlains, that he might not defile himself. 9 Now God had given ⁻Daniel favour and tender regard with the prince of the chamberlains. 10 And the prince of the chamberlains said to Daniel: I fear ⁻my lord the king who hath appointed ⁻your food ⁻and your beverage; who, if he shall see ⁻your countenances more ill-favoured than *those* of the young men who *are* your equals, then ye shall make *me* answerable for ⁻my head unto the king. 11 Then Daniel said to Melzar, whom the prince of the chamberlains had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

[a] יהוה MSS. [b] Or, bring in.

Digitized by Google

12 Test now thy servants ten days, and let them give us pulse that we may eat, and water that we may drink. 13 Then in thy presence let them [a] examine our [b] appearance, and the appearance of the young men who eat the king's allowance; and according as thou shalt see, deal with thy servants. 14 And he hearkened unto them in this matter and tested them ten days. 15 And at the expiration of ten days their appearance *was* perceived better and more plump *in* flesh than any of the young men who eat of the king's allowance.

16 Thus Melzar *continued* to remove their portion of meat and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse *instead.* 17 Now God gave unto these four young men, science and [c] skill in all the written learning and wisdom, and made Daniel to have [d] understanding in all visions and dreams. 18 And at the termination of the days which the king had [e] ordered to present them *before him;* then the prince of the chamberlains introduced them into the presence of Nebuchadnezzar. 19 And the king conversed with them, and none were found among them all equal to Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah; therefore stood they in the king's presence. 20 And in every matter of discriminating wisdom in which the king consulted them, surely he found them ten times superior to all the soothsayers [f] and magicians who *were* in all his realm. 21 And Daniel continued *in* [g] *office* unto the first year of the king Cyrus.

CHAPTER II.

NOW in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, so that his mind was disturbed, and his sleep [h] departed from him. 2 So the king commanded [i] to make a proclamation to the interpreters and to the magicians, and to the sorcerers, and to the Chaldeans, to declare unto the king his dreams: so they came and stood in the king's presence. 3 Then said the king unto them: I have dreamed a dream, and my mind is disturbed to know the dream. 4 Then these Chaldeans spake unto the king in Syriac: O king, live for ever; declare the dream unto thy servants, and we will show the interpretation. 5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans: The matter is gone from me; if ye cannot make known unto me the dream and its interpretation, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be levelled to a dunghill: 6 but if ye show the dream and its interpretation, ye shall receive of me gifts and great preferment, and much honour. Therefore [a] show me the dream and its interpretation. 7 They answered the second time, and they spake: O king, tell the dream unto his servants, and we will show the interpretation thereof. 8 The king replied and said: Of a truth I know that ye would [b] protract *for the sake of* time, all because that ye perceive the matter is gone from me. 9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *this is* your only [c] decree; since ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to relate before me, until the time be [d] changed; therefore declare unto me the dream, then shall I know that ye can show me its interpretation. 10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said: There is not a man upon the earth who is able to disclose the king's matter; accordingly no king, lord, or potentate hath demanded a thing of this sort of any interpreter, or magician, or Chaldean. 11 Surely *the matter* which the king demandeth *is* a [e] novel thing, neither is there any one that can declare it before the king but the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh. 12 Accordingly the king was in a rage with anger, and foamed with indignation, and commanded *them* to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon. 13 When the decree was issued forth, even for the slaying of the wise *men*, then they sought *unto* Daniel and his companions to be slain. 14 Then Daniel [f] expostulated concerning counsel and decree with Arioch the captain of the king's guard, who had gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon: 15 He answered and spake to Arioch the king's captain: Wherefore *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made known the matter unto Daniel. 16 And Daniel went in and asked of the king that he would appoint him *a given* time, and that he would show the king the interpretation thereof. 17 Then Daniel returned unto his house, and made known unto Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions the matter; 18 that they should implore mercies from before the God of heaven concerning this secret, that they might not destroy Daniel, and his companions with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon. 19 Then unto Daniel in a vision of the night the secret was revealed; wherefore Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

---

[a] L. behold, or, see.
[b] Or, countenance.
[c] Or, knowledge.
[d] Or, discernment.
[e] Or, specified.
[f] ℸ MSS. vv.
[g] Or, *in power.*
[h] Brake.
[i] L. to invite, to call.

[a] Or, discover.
[b] L. gain, buy.
[c] Or, appointment.
[d] Or, altered.
[e] L. rare.
[f] See Wintle.

Digitized by Google

20 Daniel spake and said: Blessed be
the Name of God for ever and ever,
because wisdom and power are His.
21 And He altereth the times and
[a] seasons; He removeth kings, and
establisheth kings; He giveth wisdom
to the wise, and knowledge to [b] those
who learn [c] wisdom. 22 He revealeth
deep and secret things; He knoweth
what *is* in the darkness, for the light
abideth with Him. 23 I acknowledge
Thee, O God of my fathers, and I adore
Thee, because Thou hast given me
wisdom and [d] success; and hast now
made known unto me that *of which* we
enquired of Thee, for the king's matter
Thou hast made known unto us.
24 Accordingly Daniel went in unto
Arioch, whom the king had appointed
to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon,
he went and spake thus unto him:
Destroy not the wise *men* of Baby-
lon, conduct me into the presence of
the king, and I will show unto the
king the interpretation. 25 Then Arioch
with all haste introduced Daniel into
the presence of the king, and thus
addressed him: I have found a man of
the captive sons of Judah, who will
make known the interpretation unto
the king. 26 The king answered and
spake unto Daniel, whose name *is*
Belteshazzar: Art thou able to make
known unto me the dream which I have
seen, and its interpretation? 27 Daniel
replied in the presence of the king, and
said: The secret which the king de-
mandeth, the wise *men*, the magicians,
the interpreters, the soothsayers are not
able to declare unto the king. 28 But
there is a God in heaven who revealeth
secrets, who maketh known unto the
king Nebuchadnezzar what is to be in
the latter days. Thy dream and the
visions of thy head upon thy bed [e] are
these: 29 *There* rose up unto thee, O
king, *this:* thy thoughts upon thy bed
concerning what shall be hereafter, and
He who revealeth secrets maketh known
unto thee what is to be. 30 And as for
me, not through *any* wisdom that I
have more than all living was this
secret revealed to me, but for the intent
that the interpretation should be made
known unto the king, and that thou
mightest [f] remember the *thoughts* of
thine heart. 31 Thou, O king, wast
[g] reflecting, and behold, a large image!
This image, which *was so* great and of
[a] eminent splendour, [b] arose before thee,
and its [c] aspect *was* terrible. 32 This
image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast
and his arms of silver, his stomach and
his thighs of brass; 33 his legs of iron,
his feet part of iron and part of clay.
34 Thou wast [d] reflecting until a stone
[e] was torn out without hands, and
smote the image upon its feet of iron
and clay, and broke them into pieces.
35 Then were broken into pieces at the
same time the iron, the clay, the brass,
the silver, and the gold, and were like
the chaff of the summer threshing-
floors; and the wind carried them away,
that no place was found for them, be-
cause the stone which struck the image
became a great mountain, and filled the
whole earth. 36 This *is* the dream, and
its interpretation we will declare in the
presence of the king. 37 Thou, O king,
art a king of kings, because the God of
heaven hath given thee a kingdom of
might, and power, and fame; 38 and
wheresoever the children of men dwell,
the beasts of the [f] field, or fowls of the
air dwell, hath He given into thy hand,
and hath made thee to have dominion
over all these. Thou *art* the head of
gold: 39 Then after thee another king-
dom shall arise *of silver*, inferior to
thine; then another a third kingdom
of brass, which shall have dominion
over all the earth: 40 Then a fourth
kingdom *which* shall be strong as iron,
inasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and
weareth away all *things*; and like iron
which breaketh in pieces every of these,
shall it break in pieces and [g] destroy.
41 And whereas thou sawest the feet
and the toes, partly of potter's clay and
partly of iron, the kingdom shall be
divided; but therein shall be of the
stability of iron, inasmuch as thou didst
behold iron mixed with *detached pieces*
of miry clay: 42 and the toes of the
feet, *being* partly of iron and partly of
clay, a part of the kingdom shall be
strong, and part of it shall be brittle.
43 And whereas thou sawest the iron
mixed with *detached pieces of* miry clay,
they shall intermingle themselves with
[h] the populace, but they shall not adhere
one to another; even as iron intermixeth
not itself with clay. 44 And in the days
of those kings shall the God of heaven
raise up a kingdom which shall never
be destroyed, neither shall this kingdom
[i] belong to [k] another people: it shall
break into pieces and [l] put an end to

[a] Or, fixed opportunities.
[b] Those who improve in understanding. Wintle.
[c] Or, understanding.
[d] Or strength, or victory.
[e] Or, is this.
[f] Or, know.
[g] Seeing.

[a] Eminent splendour. Wintle's translation.
[b] Or, rose up.
[c] Or, form.
[d] Seeing.
[e] See Wintle.
[f] Or, plain.
[g] Or, rend.
[h] The offspring of men.
[i] Devolve.
[k] Or, a people following.
[l] Or, destroy.

Digitized by Google

all these kingdoms, and it shall [a] stand for ever. [45] Inasmuch as thou sawest that a stone was cut out from the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold: the mighty God hath made known unto the king what is to be hereafter; surely the dream *is* certain and the interpretation thereof reliable. [46] Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and did homage to Daniel, and commanded to offer an oblation and grateful odours unto him. [47] The king thus addressed Daniel and said: Of a truth, your God *is* the God of gods and Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since thou hast been able to reveal this secret. [48] Then the king exalted Daniel, and presented him with many magnificent gifts, and appointed him to preside over the whole province of Babylon, and *he was* a chief prince over all the wise *men* of Babylon. [49] And Daniel [b] made intercession with the king, and he appointed over the business of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; but Daniel *abode* in the king's gate.

CHAPTER III.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an image of gold, its height *was* sixty cubits, its breadth six cubits. When he had erected it on the plain of Dura in the province of Babylon, [2] then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps, the magistrates, the rulers, the senators, the treasurers, the judges, the officers with all the governors of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had erected. [3] Then were gathered together the satraps, the magistrates, the rulers, the senators, the treasurers, the judges, the officers, and all the governors of the provinces, unto the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had erected. Then they arose up before the image which Nebuchadnezzar had erected; [4] and a herald proclaimed aloud: Unto you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and tongues; [5] *that* at the time when ye hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image of gold which Nebuchadnezzar the king hath erected; [6] and whosoever shall not fall down and worship, in the same hour shall be thrown into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. [7] Therefore at the time when all the peoples heard the sound of the cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music; all the peoples, nations, and languages fell down and worshipped the image of gold which Nebuchadnezzar the king had erected. [8] Wherefore certain *eminent* Chaldeans at that time drew near, and made accusations [a] against the Jews. [9] They spake and said to Nebuchadnezzar the king: O king, live for ever: [10] thou, O king, hast made a decree that all men, when they shall hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, should fall down and worship the image of gold: [11] And whosoever would not fall down and worship, should be thrown into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. [12] There are [b] certain *noble* Jews, whom thou hast placed over the business of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; these mighty men [c] obey not thee, O king: they [d] reverence not thy gods, nor prostrate themselves to the image of gold which thou hast erected. [13] Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; then these mighty men were brought before the king. [14] Nebuchadnezzar spake and said to them: [e] *Is it* insultingly, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, that ye do not worship my gods, nor prostrate yourselves to the image of gold which I have erected? [15] Now if ye be prepared, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and every kind of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well;* but if ye worship not, *in* the same hour shall ye be thrown into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* the god who will rescue you out of my hand? [16] Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, answered and said to the king: O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not desirous to make a reply concerning this matter; [17] if it be, the God whom we serve is able to deliver us out of the burning fiery furnace; and out of thy hand He will deliver *us*, O king! [18] Yet were *it* not *so*, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not worship thy gods, nor bow down to the image of gold which thou hast erected. [19] Then was Nebuchadnezzar filled with fury, and the aspect of his countenance was changed toward Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; *therefore* he spake, and he commanded to heat the furnace one

[a] Or, abide. [b] Requested of.

[a] Because of. [b] Or, mighty.
[c] Set no regard upon. [d] Or, worship.
[e] Wintle so translates this line.

Digitized by Google

seven times more than it was usual to be heated. 20 and the most powerful men amongst his forces he commanded to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, to be cast into the burning fiery furnace. 21 Then these [a] noble men were bound in their [b] mantles, their turbans, and their tunics, with their *other* vestments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 22 Accordingly, because the king's command was vehement, and the furnace heated [c] to excess, the sparks from the fire killed those men who had lifted up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. 23 Then these three noble men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste: he answered and spake *thus* to his counsellors: Did we not throw three noble men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king: *It is* true, O king! 25 He replied and said: Behold, I see four noble men unfettered, walking in the midst of the fire, neither is there scorch upon them, and the aspect of the fourth [d] resembleth [e] the Son of God. 26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the [f] door of the burning fiery furnace, and thus [g] exclaimed: O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, go forth, and come near. Then came forth Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego from the midst of the fire. 27 Then the satraps, the nobles, and governors, and the king's councillors, being gathered together, examined these noblemen, whose bodies the fire had not destroyed, neither was a hair of their heads burnt, nor were their flowing robes singed, nor *even* the smell of fire settled upon them. 28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar answered and said: Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent His Angel and rescued His servants who trusted in Him, and hath reversed the king's command; when they delivered up their bodies *to the flames*, that they might not serve nor worship any god but their own God. 29 Therefore I make a *royal* decree, that whatsoever people, nation, or language shall speak irreverently against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be laid into a [h] waste, because there is no other god who can rescue after this manner.

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the province of Babylon. [a] 31/1 Nebuchadnezzar the king unto all peoples, nations, and languages, who dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. 32/2 The signs and wonders which the high God hath achieved towards me, it becomes me to declare. 33/3 How [b] magnificent *are* His signs, and His wonders how stupendous! His kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and His dominion *endureth* from generation to generation.

CHAPTER IV.

1/4 I NEBUCHADNEZZAR was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace. 2/5 I saw a dream which terrified me, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head affrighted me. 3/6 So I set forth a decree to bring into my presence all the wise *men* of Babylon, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. 4/7 Then came in the interpreters, the magicians, the astrologers, and the diviners: when I told the dream before them, then they could not make known the interpretation unto me. 5/8 But at last Daniel, whose name *is* Belteshazzar, after the name of my god, appeared before me; and the Spirit of the holy God *is* in him. Then related I the dream in his presence, *saying:* 6/9 O Belteshazzar, prince of the interpreters, I know that the Spirit of the holy God *is* in thee, therefore no secret *is* perplexing unto thee; *O* declare the visions of my dream which I have beheld, even its interpretation. 7/10 These *were* the visions of my head upon my bed: I was regarding, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, whose height *was* very great. 8/11 The tree grew, and was hardy, and the height of it reached to heaven, and its appearance *extended* to the end of the whole earth. 9/12 Its [c] branches were lovely, and its fruit abundant, even food *sufficient* for all *was* upon it; under its shadow *dwelt* the beasts of the field, and on its boughs lodged the birds of the air, and from it was all flesh supplied. 10/13 I was gazing in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, lo, a Watcher, even a holy One, descending out of heaven. 11/14 He cried out aloud, and thus spake He: hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its foliage, and scatter its fruit: let the beasts *of the field* depart from under it, and the fowls from its branches. 12/15 Nevertheless, the stump of its roots leave in the ground,

[a] Or, mighty.
[b] Or, cloaks.
[c] Exceedingly.
[d] Or, is like unto.
[e] Or, a.
[f] Mouth.
[g] Or, spake.
[h] Dunghill.

[a] E. T. iv. 1.
[b] Or, very great.
[c] Or, foliage.

Digitized by Google

even with a chain of iron and brass, *surrounded* in the tender grass of the field, and it shall be moistened with the dew from heaven; surely with the beasts, his portion *shall be* of the *green* herb of the earth. 13/16 His heart shall be changed from a human *heart*, and a beast's heart supplied him, and seven times shall pass over him. 14/17 *Ordained* by the *Divine* decree of the Watchers *is* this matter, yea, the demand by the word of the Holy Ones: to the intent that the living may acknowledge that the Most High governeth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will, and can set over it the lowest of men. 15/18 This *is the* dream *which* I king Nebuchadnezzar beheld: now, do thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, because that all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able, because the Spirit of the Holy God *is* in thee.

16/19 Then Daniel, whose name *is* Belteshazzar, [a] remained in *silent* astonishment for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, O Belteshazzar, let not the dream or the interpretation thereof distress thee! Belteshazzar answered and said: My lord, the dream—to those who hate thee, and its interpretation—to thine adversaries! 17/20 The tree that thou didst behold, which grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached to heaven, and its aspect throughout all the earth, 18/21 whose foliage *was* lovely, and whose fruit *was* abundant, and sustenance *sufficient* for all *was* upon it; under it the beasts of the field dwelt, and the fowls of the heaven had their habitation upon its branches: 19/22 That thou *art*, O king! for thou art grown great, and become strong; and thy mightiness hath increased and reached unto the skies, and thy dominion unto the end of the earth. 20/23 And whereas the king beheld a Watcher, even a Holy One descending from heaven, who said: Hew down the tree, and bind it *with bands;* yet *surely* leave the stump of its roots in the ground, but with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field; and it shall be moistened with the dew of heaven; and with the beasts of the field shall be his portion, until seven times pass over him. 21/24 This *is* the interpretation, O king; and the decree of the Most High *is* this, which is appointed for my lord the king. 22/25 Even thee they will thrust out from men, and with the beasts of the field shall be thy dwelling, and they shall make thee chew grass like oxen, and with the dew of heaven shalt thou be moistened, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou knowest that the Most High is the ruler over the kingdom of men, and that He giveth it to whomsoever He wills. 23/26 And whereas they spake to leave the stump of the roots of the tree, thy kingdom shall be established unto thee, when that thou knowest the heavens do rule. 24/27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy transgressions by righteousness, and thine iniquities by being kind to the poor; perhaps it may be a lengthening out of thy prosperity.

25/28 All this came upon Nebuchadnezzar the king.

26/29 At the expiration of twelve months, as he was walking in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon, 27/30 The king spake and said: Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for a royal mansion, by the power of my *abounding* wealth, and for the glory of my majesty? 28/31 The word *was* yet in the king's mouth, when a voice out of heaven proclaimed: Unto thee it is spoken, O king Nebuchadnezzar: The kingdom is departed from thee; 29/32 and they shall expel thee from *among* men; and with the beasts of the field *shall be* thy abode: they shall make thee chew grass like the oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou knowest that the Most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will.

30/33 In the same hour the word was fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar, and from men was he driven, and like oxen did he eat the grass, and his body was moistened with the dew of heaven, until his hair grew like eagle's *plumage*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

31/34 Now at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and praised and glorified Him, Who liveth for ever, Whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and Whose kingdom *endureth* from generation to generation. 32/35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing; and He performeth according to His will in the army of heaven and *among* the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay His hand, and say unto Him: What doest Thou? 33/36 At that *appointed* time my reason returned unto me, also the glory of my kingdom, my majesty,

[a] Was in a state of astonishment for an hour. Wintle.

Digitized by Google

and my splendour *was* restored unto me: for my counsellors and my nobles consulted me, and I was established in my kingdom; and increased glory was added unto me. [34/37] Now, therefore, I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and magnify, and glorify the King of heaven, because every of His works *are* truth, and His paths judgment, and those who walk in pride He is able to abase.

CHAPTER V.

BELSHAZZAR the king prepared a great feast for a thousand of his nobles, and drank wine in the presence of the thousand *guests*. [2] Belshazzar, whilst he was relishing the wine, commanded to bring the vessels of gold and silver, which Nebuchadnezzar his father had carried off from the temple at Jerusalem; that the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, might drink in them. [3] Then they brought the vessels of gold which they had [a] carried off from the temple, which *is* God's house at Jerusalem; and the king, and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, drank therein. [4] *Whilst* they were drinking the wine, then they praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone; [5] in the same hour went forth the fingers of a man's hand, which wrote over against a lamp upon the plaster on the wall of the palace of the king; and the king beheld the part of the hand that was writing. [6] Then the [b] merriment of the king's face was altered, and his thoughts agitated him, so that the joints of his loins were relaxed, and his knees beat one against the other. [7] The king cried out aloud to bring in the magicians, the Chaldeans, and the diviners: the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon: Whatever person shall read this writing and show me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed in purple, with a chain of gold [c] around his neck; and shall rank the third in the kingdom. [8] Then presented themselves all the king's sages; but they could not read the writing, nor make known the interpretation thereof unto the king. [9] Then king Belshazzar was exceedingly affrighted, and the cheerfulness of his countenance was changed upon him; and his nobles were confounded. [10] The queen, on account of the words of the king and his nobles, came into the banqueting-house. The queen spake and said: O king, live for ever; let not thy thoughts perplex thee, neither the cheerfulness of thy countenance be changed. [11] There is a great man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the Spirit of the holy God, and in the days of thy father, enlightenment and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was discovered in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, *even* the king thy father, appointed him chief of the interpreters, the magicians, the Chaldeans, *and* the soothsayers. [12] Because an investigating spirit, and discernment, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and discovering [a] enigmas, and explaining difficulties, were found in him, even in Daniel, to whom the king gave the name of Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called and he will show the interpretation.

[13] Then was Daniel presented before the king The king spake and said to Daniel: *Art* thou that Daniel of the sons of the captives of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judea? [14] Surely I have heard of thee, that the spirit of the [b] holy gods *is* in thee, that enlightenment, and understanding, and investigating wisdom are found in thee. [15] And now the wise *men*, the magicians, have been brought in before me, that they might read this writing, and make known unto me its interpretation; but they were not capable to show the interpretation of the matter. [16] Now I have heard of thee, that thou canst interpret [c] perfectly, and explain difficulties: now if thou shalt be able to read this writing, and to make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed in purple, with a chain of gold [d] around thy neck, and shalt rank third in the kingdom.

[17] Then Daniel answered and said *in* the king's presence: Thy gifts be to thyself, and thy preferments give to another: notwithstanding I will read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation. [18] O thou king! the most high God gave a kingdom, and majesty, and fame, and honour to Nebuchadnezzar thy father.

[19] And on account of the majesty which He gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages were awed and affrighted at his presence: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he exalted, and whom he would he humbled: [20] But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit hardened to act proudly, he was deposed from the throne of his kingdom, and his glory was taken away from him.

---

[a] Or, plundered. [b] Brightness. Wintle.
[c] Or, upon.

[a] Or, hidden things.
[b] Several MSS. have holy. Boothroyd.
[c] Or, fully. [d] Or, upon.

Digitized by Google

21 And he was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was [a] reduced to a level *with* the beasts; and with the wild asses was his abode; like the oxen he was made to chew the grass; and his body was moistened with the dew of heaven; until he acknowledged that the Most High God hath dominion over the kingdom of men, and appointeth over it whomsoever He desireth. 22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, although thou wast acquainted with all this: 23 but against the Lord of heaven hast thou exalted thyself; and they have brought before thee the vessels of His house; and thou, and thy nobles, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk out of them; and thou hast adored the gods of silver and of gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone; which see not, neither hear, neither understand; whilst the God in Whose hand *is* thy breath, and Whose *are* all thy outgoings, hast thou not honoured. 24 Then the part of the hand was removed from him; and this writing was written. 25 And this *is* the writing which was written:

MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the matter:

MENE, God hath numbered thy kingdom, and [b] put an end to it.

27 TEKEL, thou hast been weighed in balances, and art found deficient.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is [c] broken in pieces, and [d] distributed unto the Medes and Persians.

29 Then Belshazzar [e] gave the command, and they clothed Daniel in purple, with a chain of gold around his neck, and proclaimed concerning him that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 In that night was Belshazzar, king of the Chaldeans, slain.

CHAPTER VI.

[f] 1/31 AND Darius the Mede [g] accepted the kingdom, *being* about sixty-two years of age. 2/1 It pleased Darius to appoint over the kingdom one hundred and twenty princes, who should be over the entire kingdom. 3/2 And over these three presidents, of whom Daniel *was* first, that the princes might render an account unto them, and the king should have no damage. 4/3 Now this Daniel was set over *both* the presidents and princes, because a more excelling mind *was* in him; and the king purposed to appoint him over the whole realm. 5/4 Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel on the part of the kingdom; but they were unable to find any action or forgetfulness; inasmuch as he *was* faithful, and no negligence or fault could be found in him. 6/5 Therefore these noblemen said: We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, unless we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God. 7/6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together before the king, and addressed him thus: *O* king Darius, live for ever. 8/7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the senators, and the princes, the governors, and the magistrates, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and [a] to confirm the obligation, that whoever shall make a request of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast down into the den of lions. 9/8 Now, O king, confirm the obligation, and sign the writing, that it be not altered, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. 10/9 Accordingly king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

11/10 Now Daniel, when he knew that the writing was signed, went up into his house; and his windows being opened in his upper chamber facing Jerusalem, then at the three set times of the day he kneeled upon his knees, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, according as he had done in the [b] past. 12/11 Then these noblemen gathered together, and found Daniel making prayer and supplication before his God. 13/12 Therefore they drew near, and spake before the king concerning the royal decree: Hast thou not signed a decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into a den of lions? The king answered and said: [a] The matter *is* ratified according to the law of the Medes and Persians which altereth not. 14/13 Then answered they and replied in the presence of the king: That Daniel, who *is* of the sons of the captives of Judah, hath not regarded thee, O king, nor the decree which thou hast signed, but at three *appointed* times of the day maketh his petition. 15/14 Then the king, when he had heard the address, was [a] bitterly distressed, and set *his* mind upon Daniel to deliver him; and until the going down of the sun he exerted himself to deliver him. 16/15 Then these noblemen assembled together unto the king, and spake unto the king: Know,

[a] Made like. [b] Finished it.
[c] Or, divided. [d] L. given.
[e] Or, commanded or spoke.
[f] H. vi. 1; E. T. v. 31.
[g] Syr. and Ar. See Wintle's translation.

[a] See Wintle. [b] Or, aforetime.

Digitized by Google

O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That every decree and statute which the king establisheth is [a] unchangeable. 17/16 Whereupon the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and threw *him* into the den of lions; *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel: Thy God, whom thou servest continually, He will deliver thee. 18/17 And a stone was brought, and set upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his [b] nobles, that the decree should not be altered concerning Daniel.

19/18 Then the king departed to his palace, and passed the night [c] without refreshment, neither were instruments of music introduced before him, and his sleep fled from him.

20/19 At length the king arose at [d] early dawn, and went hurriedly to the den of lions. 21/20 And as he approached the den, he shouted out unto Daniel with a sorrowful voice. The king spake and said to Daniel: O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? 22/21 Then Daniel spake unto the king: O king, live for ever! 23/22 My God hath sent His angel, and hath closed the lions' mouths, so that they have not hurt me, inasmuch as before Him integrity was found in me, and verily, before thee, O king, have I committed no offence. 24/23 Then was the king exceedingly rejoiced within himself, and commanded to raise up Daniel out of the den; and when Daniel was lifted up out of the den, *there* was no hurt found upon him, because he believed in his God. 25/24 And the king commanded, and they brought those noblemen who had set forth accusations against Daniel; and they *themselves* were cast into the den of lions, they, their children, and their wives, and the lions had the mastery over them, and brake all their bones in pieces ere they came *down* to the bottom of the den.

26/25 Then king Darius wrote to all peoples, nations, and languages, who dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. 27/26 I set forth a decree, that throughout the whole dominion of my realm, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for He is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and His kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and His dominion *shall be even* unto the end. 28/27 He delivereth and rescueth, and performeth signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath rescued Daniel from the [a] paw of the lions. 29/28 So this Daniel prospered during the reign of Darius and during the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

[a] Or, changeth not. [b] Or, lords.
[c] Or, supperless. [d] Or, daybreak.

CHAPTER VII.

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel saw a dream, even visions in his head upon his bed; then he wrote the dream, *and* told the matter of the [b] subjects. 2 Daniel spake and said: I was regarding in my visions of the night, and behold, the four winds of heaven burst forth upon the great sea. 3 Then four large beasts ascended from the sea, differing from each other. 4 The first *was* like a lion, with the wings of an eagle: I was gazing *upon it*, until its wings were plucked off, wherewith it was lifted up from off the ground; and upon its feet it rose up erect like a man, and a man's heart was given it. 5 And behold another beast, a second, resembling a bear, and it was raised up on one side, and three ribs *were* in its mouth between its teeth; and thus they said unto it: Arise, devour very much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another *beast*, like a leopard, which had four wings of a fowl upon its back; and four heads had the beast; and dominion was given to it. 7 After that I beheld in the night visions, and lo, a fourth beast, formidable and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth *wherewith* it devoured, and ground in pieces, and trod under the residue with its feet. Surely it *was* diverse from all *the other* beasts who preceded it, and it had ten horns. 8 As I was considering the horns *of the beast*, then, behold, another horn, a little one, rose up in their midst, and three of the former horns were torn away from its presence; and behold eyes like human eyes *were* in that horn, also a mouth speaking presumptuous things. 9 I beheld until the thrones were pitched, when the ANCIENT OF DAYS [c] was enthroned: His raiment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; His throne *was* flames of fire, His *rolling* wheels the ardent [d] flame. 10 A river of flame streamed and issued forth from His presence: thousand thousands served Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood in His presence. The judgment was set, and the books were opened. 11 Then gazed I *at the beast*, because of the voice of the presumptuous words which the horn spake. I

[a] Or, power. [b] Words.
[c] Or, did sit. [d] Or, fire.

Digitized by Google

gazed until the beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was delivered up to the burning of fire. 12 And the rest of the beasts they had their dominion taken away, but a lengthening of life was allotted them, until an appointed time. even a time. 13 I gazed in the visions of the night, and, behold, there was *One* coming upon the clouds of heaven like the Son of Man, and He approached unto the ANCIENT OF DAYS; and when they brought Him near before Him, 14 He gave Him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him; His dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall never pass away, and His kingdom *that* which shall [a] never be destroyed.

15 [b] I Daniel was grieved in my mind in the midst of *my* [c] body, and the visions of my head disturbed me. 16 I drew near unto one of them who stood by, and requested of him a true [d] interpretation of all this: then he told me, and made me to understand the interpretation of [e] the things. 17 These large beasts, which are four, *are* four kings *who* shall rise up on the earth. 18 Yet the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and they shall possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I requested *for* an accurate [f] explanation of the fourth beast, which was diverse from them all, exceedingly formidable, whose teeth *were* of iron, and his nails *of* brass; *that* devoured, brake in pieces, and trod upon the [g] residue with his feet: 20 And concerning the ten horns which *were* upon his head; also *of* the other *horn* which rose up, and three fell [h] at its presence; even *of* the horn which had eyes in it, and a mouth speaking presumptions, whose aspect *was* more [i] commanding than his [k] companions. 21 I was gazing, when this horn made war with the saints, and prevailed over them: 22 Until the ANCIENT OF DAYS appeared, and gave the judgment to the saints of the Most High, when the appointed time came that the saints should possess the kingdom.

23 Thus he said: The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon the earth, which shall be diverse from all the *other* kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and thrash it down, and break it into pieces. 24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *who* shall arise; but another shall arise after them; and he shall be different from the preceding, and he shall overcome the three kings. 25 And he shall utter speeches against the Most High, and shall [a] wear out the saints of the Most High, and shall presume to change the [b] appointed times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and a [c] portion of a time. 26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to waste and destroy *it* until the end. 27 And the kingdom and the dominion, and [d] the whole extent of empire under the entire heaven shall be given to a people *even* the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom; and every potentate shall be subject and obedient to Him.

28 Here *is* the conclusion of the subject-matter. As for me Daniel, my thoughts [e] exceedingly agitated me, and the bloom of my countenance was removed upon me; but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAPTER VIII.

IN the third year of the reign of Belshazzar the king, a vision appeared unto me, *unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared to me at the commencement. 2 And I beheld in a vision: and it seemed that in my regarding I was in Shushan the metropolis, which *is* in the province of Elam, and when I gazed in vision then I was by the river Ulai. 3 Then I raised mine eyes, and regarded, and, behold, there stood before the river a single ram, which had horns, even exalted horns; and one *was* [f] exalted more than the other, but it, the loftiest, grew up last. 4 I saw [g] the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; nor could any beast stand before him, nor could *any one* deliver out of his [g] power, but he acted according to his desire, and became great. 5 And as I was contemplating, behold, a he-goat came from the west, *rushing* over the face of the whole earth, without touching the ground; and the goat *had* a [h] notable horn between his eyes. 6 And he came towards the ram that had horns, which I saw standing before the river, and rushed upon him in the heat of his strength. 7 And I saw him coming close up to the ram, and he was exceedingly imbittered against him, and smote [g] the ram, and brake [g] his two horns; so that there was no strength in the ram to stand before him, for he threw him down to the ground, and trampled on him;

[a] Or, be ever enduring.
[b] A striking metaphor.
[c] Sheath.
[d] Account.
[e] Or, the matters.
[f] Wintle, information.
[g] A remnant.
[h] Or, before.
[i] Stout.
[k] Or fellows.

[a] Or, wear to pieces.
[b] Wintle.
[c] Division.
[d] See Wintle's translation of this verse.
[e] Or, much.
[f] Or, lofty.
[g] Or, hand.
[h] Or notched, or ragged, or spiral.

Digitized by Google

neither could any *one* deliver the ram from his [a] grasp. 8 Then the he-goat [b] became very mighty; but whilst he grew strong, the great horn was broken, and *there* rose up four [c] notable ones in its stead towards the four winds of the heavens. 9 And out of one of them sprang up a single horn, a little one, which grew very great toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the glory of all lands. 10 Yea, it waxed great *even* to the host of heaven, and it threw down to the ground *some* of the host, and *some* of the stars, and trampled upon them. 11 Moreover, against the Prince of the host it was magnified, and from Him was removed the daily *sacrifice*, and the habitation of His sanctuary was profaned. 12 And [d] his host was set up by [e] a daring act of villainy, and it cast down the truth unto the ground; yet it [f] accomplished *the work* and prospered. 13 Then I heard one Holy One speaking; and [g] a certain saint said to [h] the Excellent One who was speaking: How long *will be the term* of the vision of the daily *sacrifice*, and [i] the villainous transgression that maketh desolate to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trampled down? 14 And he answered him: Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then the sanctuary shall be cleansed.

15 Now it came to pass when I Daniel had seen the vision, and had sought the understanding thereof, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. 16 And I heard the voice of a man across the Ulai, who called out aloud, and said: Gabriel, explain to this *man* the vision. 17 Then he drew near to me where I stood; but when he came, I fell down terrified on my face; and he said unto me: Understand thou, O son of man, for at the time of the end *is* the vision. 18 But whilst he was talking with me, I sank into a swoon on my face upon the ground, but he touched me, and lifted me up *that* I stood.

19 Then he said, See, I will make thee understand what shall be in the latter end of the indignation, for at the appointed time *there shall be* the end.

20 The ram which thou sawest with horns *is* the kings of Media and Persia. 21 And the shaggy-haired goat *is* the king of Grecia, whereof the great horn, which *was* between his eyes, is the primary king. 22 And this was broken, and there arose four in its stead; so four kingdoms shall arise out of the nation, but not with his power. 23 And in the latter end of their kingdom, when their transgressions are completed, a king shall arise of an obdurate countenance, and [a] penetrating in mysterious craft: 24 and his power shall be [b] increased, but not by his own strength; and he shall make wonderful havoc, and shall succeed; and he shall work on, and destroy the [c] mighty, and the people of the saints; 25 and through his craftiness shall cause even fraud to prosper in his hand. When he shall be uplifted in his heart, and in *his* prosperity, [d] multitudes shall he destroy. And he shall stand up against the Prince of princes; 26 but without hand shall he be broken. Now the vision of the evening and the morning which have been related *is certain* truth; but seal thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many days. 27 And I Daniel was deeply moved, and was ill for [e] *some* days; yet I [f] arose *from my couch*, and performed the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but no one perceived *it*.

CHAPTER IX.

IN the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who was appointed to reign over the kingdom of the Chaldeans; 2 in the first year of his reign, I Daniel comprehended through the books the calculation of the years, in which the word of JEHOVAH [g] was revealed unto Jeremiah the prophet, that seventy years He should accomplish for the desolations of Jerusalem. 3 Then I implored the [h] favour of the Lord God, by prayer to search, and *with* supplications, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes. 4 And I prayed unto JEHOVAH my God, and [i] confessed, and I said: O Lord, [k] the God mighty and tremendous, keeping the covenant and the mercy for those who love Him, and for those who keep His commandments; 5 we have sinned, and committed iniquity, and have acted wickedly, and we have rebelled, so as to apostatise from Thy commandments and from Thy judgments: 6 neither have we listened unto Thy servants the prophets, who spake in Thy name unto our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and unto all the people

---

[a] Or, hand.
[b] Or, became powerful to a great degree.
[c] Or, indented.
[d] צבא 1 MS., *i.e.* of Antiochus. Wintle.
[e] Grotius. Wintle. [f] Or, wrought. [g] Another.
[h] Wintle so translates this word.
[i] Or, villainy that maketh desolate.

[a] The ending of this verse is Wintle's translation.
[b] L. strengthened. [c] Or, valiant. [d] Or, many.
[e] Perhaps "two days" in the dual number. See Wintle's note.
[f] Or, got up. [g] Came to. [h] Or, face.
[i] Confessed, Wintle's translation.
[k] The *ths* in this verse are emphatic.

Digitized by Google

of the land. 7 Thine *is* the righteousness, O Lord, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day, unto the men of Judah, and unto the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel *who are* near, and *who are* far removed throughout all the countries whither Thou hast driven them, on account of their transgression wherein they have transgressed against Thee. 8 O Lord, unto us *is* confusion of face, unto our kings, unto our princes, and unto our fathers, because we have sinned against Thee. 9 With the Lord our God *are* tender mercies and forgivenesses, although we have rebelled against Him; 10 neither have we hearkened unto the voice of JEHOVAH our God, to walk in His laws, which He hath placed before us [a] through the instrumentality of His servants the prophets. 11 Surely all Israel have transgressed [c] Thy law, so as to revolt from listening to Thy voice; therefore the curse is poured down upon us, and the imprecation which *is* written in the law of Moses, the servant of God, because we have sinned against Him. 12 And He hath confirmed [c] His declarations, which He [b] threatened against us, and against our rulers who ruled us, by bringing upon us a great calamity: surely the like of *which* hath not been done under the whole heaven as *that which* hath been done upon Jerusalem. 13 According as *it is* written in the law of Moses, [c] all this calamity is happened unto us; yet have we not supplicated the [c] [c] favour of JEHOVAH our God, by [d] repenting of our iniquities, and by attending to Thy truth. 14 Therefore hath JEHOVAH watched over *the threatening of* the calamity, and brought it upon us; surely JEHOVAH our God *is* just in all His works which He executeth, for we have not hearkened unto His voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, who broughtest [c] Thy people forth from the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast made Thyself a name *of renown*, as at this day, *though* we have sinned, we have done wickedly. 16 O Lord, according to all Thy righteousness, let Thine anger be turned away, I beseech Thee, and Thine indignation from Thy city Jerusalem, Thy holy mountain; for through our transgressions, and the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and Thy people *have become* a reproach unto all our [c] neighbours. 17 Yea, now hearken, O our God, unto the prayer of Thy servant, and unto his supplications, and favourably regard Thy desolated sanctuary for the Lord's sake. 18 Bend Thine ear, O my God, and hearken; open Thine eyes, and regard our desolations, even of that city which is called by Thy name; for not because of our righteousness pour we forth supplication before Thee, but because of the magnitude of Thy tender mercies. 19 O Lord, hearken; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, listen and perform, delay not, for Thine Own sake, O my God, for Thy city is called by Thy name, *and* so also Thy people.

20 Now whilst I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sins and the sins of my people Israel, and pouring out my supplication in the presence of JEHOVAH my God for the holy mountain of my God: 21 even whilst I *was* speaking in prayer, verily the man Gabriel whom I had seen in a previous vision, swiftly flying, drew near unto me at the time of the evening sacrifice. 22 Then he instructed and talked with me, and said: O Daniel, I am now come forth to make thee wise in understanding. 23 At the commencement of thy supplications the command went forth, which I am come to declare, for thou *art* greatly beloved: therefore [a] be instructed in the word, that thou mayest comprehend the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are appointed unto thy people and unto thy holy city, to complete the [b] apostasy, and to put an end to sins, and to expiate iniquity, and to introduce everlasting righteousness, and to seal the vision and the prophesy; and to anoint the Most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, from the issuing of the command to rebuild Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks and threescore and two weeks: it shall be rebuilt, the streets and their walls, even in afflictive times. 26 And after the threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be [c] put to death; but not for [d] His own sake. And the city and the sanctuary shall they destroy, *even* the subjects of the prince who cometh, and they shall destroy as with an inundation, and to the conclusion of a decisive war shall be desolations. 27 And *during* one week He shall confirm the covenant with many: and *in* the midst of the week He shall cause the sacrifice and the meat-offering to cease. And within [c] the temple the abomination of desolation shall be *set up;* even unto a

[a] Or, by the hand. [b] Literally spake.
[c] Or, face. [d] Or, turning from.
[e] L. who surround us.

[a] Understand. [b] Or, transgression.
[c] Cut off. [d] Literally, Himself.
[e] בהיכל יהיה שיקוץ 1 MS. of note.

Digitized by Google

perfect fulfilment, even that ordained *which* shall be poured upon the desolate.

CHAPTER X.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a revelation was made to Daniel, whose name is called Belteshazzar; and the declaration *was* true, but the time appointed distant: and he was instructed *in* the declaration, and had understanding in the vision. 2 In those days I Daniel was given up to lamentation for three weeks of days. 3 I did not eat delicious food, nor did flesh or wine enter my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all till three weeks of days were completed. 4 Then on the twenty and fourth day of the first month, when I was upon the bank of the great river which *is* Hiddekel: 5 then I raised mine eyes, and regarded, and behold, [a] a Man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* girded with [b] the fine gold of Uphaz: 6 and His body *was* like the beryl, and His face as the appearance of lightning, and His eyes like lamps of fire, and His arms and His feet in brightness like [c] reflecting brass; and the sound of His words like the voice of the multitude. 7 And I Daniel only saw the vision; for the men who were with me saw not the vision: only a great terror fell upon them, so that they fled into a hiding-place. 8 So I *Daniel* was left alone, and I saw [d] this magnificent vision; and there remained no *more* strength in me, for my *vital* energy was changed in me into faintness, so that I retained no strength. 9 Still I heard the voice of His words; but when I heard the voice of His words, then I fell flat upon my face to the ground in a swoon. 10 And, behold, a hand touched me, and raised me up upon my knees and the palms of my hands. 11 Then He spake unto me: O Daniel, a man greatly [e] favoured, understand the words which I declare unto thee, and stand upon thy feet; for unto thee am I now sent. Now when He had said [f] this word unto me, I stood trembling. 12 Wherefore He said unto me: Fear not, *O* Daniel; for from the first day *in* which thou didst apply thine heart to understand, and to humiliate thyself before thy God, thy [g] requests were answered, and I am come on account of thy [g] requests. 13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia opposed Me twenty and one days; yet, behold, Michael, one of the chief of the princes, came to assist Me; and I left *him* there amongst the kings of Persia. 14 Now I am come to instruct thee what shall occur to thy people in the latter days; for yet *the fulfilment of* the vision *is* for a [a] lengthened period. 15 And as He spoke to me according to these words, I fixed my face upon the ground, and was mute. 16 Then, behold, *one* like the form of the Son of man touched my lips; and I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto Him who stood before me: O my Lord, through this vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I retain no *more* strength. 17 For how can the servant of this my Lord address this my Lord? for as for me, even now no strength remaineth in me, neither is breath left in me. 18 Then there came again and touched me as it were, *one in* the form of a man, and He strengthened me. 19 Then He said: Fear not, O man greatly beloved, peace *be* to thee: be strong, yea, be strong. Now as He spake unto me, I was strengthened, and I said: Let my Lord speak, for Thou hast made me strong.

20 Then he said: Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now I will return to war with the prince of Persia; and when I am gone forth, behold, the prince of Grecia shall come. 21 Verily, I will declare unto thee what is deeply engraven in the records of truth; and *there is* none who supporteth Me in these things like as Michael your Prince.

[a] Or, one.
[b] Or, pure or stamped.
[c] Polished.
[d] The emphatic ה also.
[e] Or, exalted.
[f] Or, words were heard.
[g] Or, words.

CHAPTER XI.

NOW I in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood to confirm and strengthen him: 2 now then I will declare to thee the [b] fact.

Behold, yet shall there stand up three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be enriched with abundant wealth above all; and when [c] fortified through his wealth he shall [d] stir up the whole against the kingdom of Grecia. 3 But a powerful king shall stand up and rule with a vast dominion, and act even as [e] he desireth. 4 Yet whilst he shall be established his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be distributed to the four winds of heaven; but not to his *own* posterity, nor according to the sway with which he ruled, for his kingdom shall be torn up, and *be even* for others beside those. 5 Then shall the king of the south, even *one* of his princes, be strong; [f] yet shall another exceed him in strength and have dominion; a grand dominion *shall* his dominion *be*. 6 And after some

[a] L. for days.
[b] Truth.
[c] He is grown.
[d] Or, raise up.
[e] To his pleasure.
[f] Wintle.

Digitized by Google

years they shall be associated; for the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make agreements; [a] but the arm shall not retain its strength, neither shall their offspring be established; but she shall be given up, and her attendants, and her child, and her supporters at *those* times. [7] Yet of a shoot from her roots shall *one* stand up *in* his office, who shall advance with an army; and shall enter within the fortifications of the king of the north, and shall [b] war against them, and prevail. [8] And also their gods, together with their molten images, together with their precious vessels of silver and gold, will he convey with the captivity into Egypt, and he shall be established *some* years *more* than the king of the north. [9] When the king of the south [a] hath invaded the kingdom, then he shall return into his own land. [10] But his sons shall stir *themselves* up and shall collect together a multitude of large forces, and *one* shall advance speedily and overflow, and pass through, then shall he return and shall stir them up even unto the fortress. [11] Therefore the king of the south shall be highly indignant, and shall go forth and contend in war with the king of the north; and he shall be supported *in action* by a vast multitude, and the multitude shall be given into his hand. [12] When having taken away the multitude, his heart shall be elated; but though he shall cast down ten thousands, yet shall he not prevail: [13] For the king of the north shall return, and shall be supported *in action by* a multitude more vast than the preceding; and at the end of the times, *even* years, he shall certainly approach with a mighty army and with immense wealth. [14] And in those times a multitude shall contend against the king of the south; also the [c] violent opposers of thy people shall exalt themselves that [d] the vision may stand, but they shall fall. [15] For the king of the north shall advance, and cast up a mount, and take the fortified cities: and the arms of the south shall not *be able to* stand, neither his chosen of the people, for *there shall be* no strength to resist. [16] *Now* when he that cometh against him shall have performed according to his desire, and no one *able* to abide in his presence; then he shall stand *victorious* in the land of glory, and it shall be completely destroyed by his [e] power. [17] And he shall determine to enter with authority *throughout* all his kingdom, and his condition of alliance with him, which he shall accomplish: and the chief of women shall he give to him [a] through deceiving her, but it shall not succeed, for she will not [b] favour him.

[18] [c] After this shall he turn his face to the maritime towns, and shall take many; but a *certain* general shall cause to cease his reproach against him, and beside shall make his reproach return upon himself. [19] Therefore he shall [d] seek to reach the fortresses of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found. [20] Then shall stand up in his place one who shall send forth a tax-gatherer for the glory of the kingdom; yet within a few days he shall be destroyed, but not in wrath, neither in battle.

[21] And a contemptible person shall [e] succeed *to his position*, but they will not confer upon him royal dignity; though he shall enter in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom through flatteries. [22] [f] Yet the arms of the overflowing *land* shall be overflown from before him, and shall be broken, yea, also with the Chief of the covenant; [23] even after *he hath made* the league with him, he shall act fraudulently; and he shall pursue and become strong with a small nation by peaceable measures. [24] Then he will pass on to the richest parts of the province; and shall perform *that* which neither his fathers nor his fathers' fathers have performed: the plunder and the spoil and the wealth shall he distribute amongst them; [c] and against the fortresses shall he devise his machinations even unto a time.

[25] And he shall arouse his strength and his heart against the king of the south with a mighty army; and the king of the south shall engage in warfare with an army exceedingly vast and powerful; yet he shall not [g] conquer, for they shall devise plots against him. [26] Verily, those who eat the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall be [h] overthrown, and a multitude shall fall down slain. [27] Now these two kings *shall conceive* to commit fraud in their hearts, and at the same table shall they speak falsely; but it shall not succeed, for yet *at* the end *is* the appointed time. [28] Then shall he return to his *own* land with vast wealth, with his heart *set* upon the Holy Cove-

[a] See Wintle. [b] I.. act. [c] Children of robbers.
[d] To establish the vision. [e] Or, hand.

[a] Or, that he may make her corrupt, or flattering her.
[b] Or, be for him. [c] See Wintle.
[d] Or, turn his face to. [e] Or, stand up.
[f] I am indebted to Wintle for the translation of this verse.
[g] Or, stand. [h] Overflown.

Digitized by Google

nant, which he shall accomplish, and return into his own land. 29 When the appointed time *arrives*, then he shall return and enter into the south, but it shall not be like the former or like the latter *in success*. 30 For the ships of Chittim shall come up against him, and beat *him* down; therefore shall he return, and have indignation against the Holy Covenant, and accomplish *it* [a] as he returns, and shall fortify those who forsake the Holy Covenant.

31 [b] Now mighty powers shall arise like unto them, who will defile the sanctuary of strength, and will cause to cease the daily *sacrifice*, and set up the abomination which maketh desolate. 32 And those who act impiously against the Covenant shall pollute it with deceptions, but the people who acknowledge their God shall be strengthened and [c] prevail. 33 And those who are wise of the people shall cause many to [d] understand, yet they shall fall by the sword, and by the flame, in captivity, and by spoil *in those* days. 34 But although they shall stumble, they shall be helped with a little help; yet many will [c] join them with flatteries. 35 Also *some* who have understanding shall stumble, to purify them, and to cleanse *them*, and to make *them* white, unto the time of the end, surely at the appointed time. 36 [b] And the king shall accomplish his desire, and he shall exalt himself, and he shall magnify himself above every god, and against the God of gods shall he boast marvellously; yet shall he prosper until the completion of the defiance; but his doings shall be cut short. 37 And unto the God of his fathers will he not give heed, neither to the *earnestly* [f] *waited for* [g] Desire of women; yea, not to any god will he give heed, because he shall magnify himself above all. 38 Also instead of God, to angels and saints shall he do honour; and unto gods whom his fathers knew not shall he do homage with gold, and with silver, and with precious stones, and with desirable things. 39 Thus shall he do for angels *and* saints, together with false gods, whom he shall acknowledge with abundant honour; and he shall cause them to rule over the multitude. And the land he shall [a] apportion at a price. 40 And in the time of the end the king of the south shall [b] repel him, and the king of the north shall come like a whirlwind upon him, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with a large fleet; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over. 41 And he shall enter also into the land of glory, and many shall [c] stumble; yet these shall escape out of his hand, Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the Ammonites. 42 And he shall extend his power over the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not escape: 43 and he shall have dominion over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over every of the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and Ethiopians *shall be* [d] in his procession. 44 But rumours from the east and from the north shall distress him; and he shall go forth in great fury to destroy, and utterly to slay the multitude. 45 And he shall stretch forth *the curtain* of the tents of his pavilion between the seas unto the mountain of the Glory of Holiness; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAPTER XII.

NOW at that time shall [c] stand up Michael the great prince who standeth up for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble such as never was since the existence of a nation until this time; yet at that time thy people shall escape, every one who is found written in the book. 2 Then the multitudes who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, these to life eternal, and those to reproaches *and* everlasting contempt. 3 And they who have instructed wisely shall shine as the [f] resplendence of the firmament, and they who have made many righteous like the stars for ever and ever. 4 And now, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. 5 And I Daniel was regarding, when, behold, there were two others standing, one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river: 6 who spake to the Man clothed in linen Who *was* upon the waters of the river: How long to the end of these wonders? 7 Then I heard the Man clothed in linen, Who *was* upon the waters of the river, when He lifted up His right hand and His left hand towards

---

[a] As he returns. Wintle.
[b] This verse commences the account of the rise of Romanism, I think.
[c] Or, work.
[d] Or, instruct many.
[e] Or, go with.
[f] Or, *expected*.
[g] Clearly the Saviour seems meant here, I think. Dimock proposes the supplying נוים instead of נשים, but this is quite unnecessary; it distinctly points to Christ without the change of a Hebrew letter. From the earliest ages has not THE SEED been the expectation of the pious among women?

[a] Divide.
[b] Push.
[c] Be overthrown.
[d] At his steps.
[e] Or, arise.
[f] Or, brightness.

Digitized by Google

heaven, and sware by Him who liveth for ever, that *it would be* for a time, times, and half *a time;* and after the accomplishment of the dispersions of the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be fulfilled. [8] Now I heard, but I could not comprehend. Therefore I said: O my Lord, what *is* the end of these *things?* [9] And He replied: Go thy way, Daniel, for the words *are* closed up and sealed unto the time of the end. [10] Many shall be purified, and made white, and [a] tested; and the wicked shall act wickedly: and none of the wicked shall comprehend, but those of understanding shall comprehend. [11] Now from the time the daily *sacrifice* shall be removed even to set up the abomination of desolation, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days. [12] Blessed *is* he who tarrieth, and reacheth the thousand three hundred thirty and five days. [13] But go thou and rest [a] until the end; for thou shalt stand up for thy lot at the end of the days.

[a] Proved.

[a] Or, unto.

HOSEA.

CHAPTER I.

THE word of JEHOVAH which came to Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah; and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel. [2] The commencement of the word of JEHOVAH unto Hosea.

And JEHOVAH said unto Hosea:
Go, take unto thyself a wife of repeated [a] whoredoms,
And beget children of repeated whoredoms;
Because the land hath multiplied whoredoms *in* departing from JEHOVAH.

[3] Then he went and took *unto himself* ¨Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived and bare him a son; and JEHOVAH said unto him:

[4] Call his name Jezreel;
For yet a little *while* and I will avenge
The ¨blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu:
And the kingdom of the house of Israel will I cause to cease.

[5] And it shall come to pass in that day,
That I will shiver the ¨bow of Israel in the vale of Jezreel.

[6] And she conceived again, and bare a daughter;
And He (JEHOVAH) said unto him:
Call her name Unpitied;
For I will not continue to have compassion on the ¨house of Israel,
That I should continue forbearing with them.

[7] Yet will I have tender mercy upon the ¨house of Judah,
And I will save them by [a] JEHOVAH their God;
But I will not save them by bow, or by sword,
Or by warfare, or by horses, or by horsemen.

[8] And she weaned ¨Unpitied;
And she conceived, and bare a son,

[9] And He (JEHOVAH) said:
Call his name, Not-My-people;
Because ye *are* not My people,
And I will not be your *God.*

CHAPTER II.

[b 1/10] YET the number of the sons of Israel
Shall be as the sand of the sea,
Which can neither be measured nor numbered:
And it shall come to pass,
In the place where it was said unto them: Ye *are* Not My people,
It shall be said unto them: *Ye are* The sons of the living God.

[2/11] And they shall be gathered together, *even* the sons of Judah with the sons of Israel,
And they shall appoint unto themselves One Head,
And He shall rise up out of this land;
For renowned *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

[3/1] Do ye say unto your brethren, My-people?
And unto your sisters, Tenderly-compassionated?

[4/2] Plead ye for your mother? Plead ye?
Surely she *is* not My wife,

[a] Abp. Newcome considers this means an Israelitish woman, the Israelites being constantly accused of spiritual fornication, even idolatry.

[a] Does not this refer to the Second Person in the blessed Trinity?

[b] H. 1; E. T. i. 10.

Digitized by Google

Neither *am* I her husband:
Now let her put away her fornications from her presence;
And her multiplied adulteries from between her breasts,
5/3 Lest I entirely denude her,
And place her *in the position* as in the day that she was born:
Even make her as the desert;
And set her like the thirsty ground:
Lest I smite her with drought.
6/4 Surely I will not have compassion upon ᵛher sons,
For sons of lewdness *are* they,
7/5 Because their mother hath committed fornication.
She who conceived them hath caused a blush;
Because she hath declared: I will follow after my lovers,
Who supply *me* with my bread and my water,
My wool and my flax, my oil [a] and whatsoever I need.
8/6 Therefore, behold, I will fence up [b] ᵛher way with thorns,
And ᵛher enclosure will I wall up,
So that she shall not discover her pathways.
9/7 And she shall follow after ᵛher lovers,
But she shall not overtake them;
And she shall seek after them,
But she shall not find *them.*
Then will she say:
I will depart, and return unto my former husband,
For *it was* better with me then than now.
10/8 But *as for* her, she knew not that I had given her the corn,
And the choice wine, and the oil,
That I had multiplied unto her the silver,
And the gold, *which* [c] she had offered unto Baal.
11/9 Therefore will I recompense—
And *I will* take away My corn in its season,
And My choice wine at its appointed time,
And I will remove My wool and My flax,
Lest it should cover ᵛher nakedness.
12/10 And now in the sight of her lovers will I disclose ᵛher vileness;
And *there* shall be no man to deliver her out of My hand.
13/11 And I will cause all her joy to cease;
Her feast, her new moon, and her sabbath, and all her solemn meetings.
14/12 And I will destroy her vine and her fig-tree,
Of the which she said:
These *are* my dower given to me by my lovers.
Therefore will I make them *like* the forest,
And the beasts of the field shall devour them.
15/13 And I will visit upon her *those* ᵛdays of Baalim,
Wherein she burnt incense unto them,
And adorned herself with her earrings, and her jewels;
And pursued after her lovers;
But Me she forgot, saith JEHOVAH!
16/14 Nevertheless, behold, I will allure her,
And I will conduct her into the wilderness,
And will speak unto her heart.
17/15 And I will give ᵛher her vineyards from thence,
And the ᵛvalley of Achor for a door of hope.
And she shall sing there *a responsive song* as in the days of her youth,
And as in the day when she came forth from the land of Egypt.
18/16 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith JEHOVAH:
Thou shalt call Me—My Husband:
And thou shalt not again call Me—My master.
19/17 For I will remove the ᵛnames of Baalim out of her mouth;
Neither shall they be remembered more by their name.
20/18 And I will establish a covenant for them in that day
With the beasts of the field,
And with the fowls of heaven,
And *with* the creeping things of the earth.
And the bow, and the sword, and warfare,
Will I destroy from off the earth;
And I will make them to repose in safety.
21/19 And I will betroth thee unto Me for ever;
Yea, I will espouse thee unto Me in righteousness,
And in justice, and through loving-kindness, and through tender love.
22/20 And I will betroth thee unto Me in faithfulness,
And thou shalt acknowledge ᵛJEHOVAH.
23/21 And it shall come to pass on that day
That I will hearken, saith JEHOVAH;
I will hearken unto ᵛthe heavens' *petition,*

---

[a] The Arab. Syr. Boothroyd.
[b] דרכה ὁ. Ar. (Horsley.) [c] עושה.

Digitized by Google

And they shall hearken unto [a]the earth's *petition;*
24/22 And the earth shall hearken unto the *petition* for [a]the corn,
And for [a]the choice wine and for [a]the oil;
And they shall hearken unto [a]Jezreel.
25/23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth,
And I will have mercy upon [a]Her-who-had-not-obtained-mercy;
And I will address Not-My-people, Thou-my-people,
And [a]she shall address *Me*, My-God.

CHAPTER III.

AND JEHOVAH said unto me:
Again go, love a woman
Beloved by another, and an adulteress,
According to the love of JEHOVAH for the [a]sons of Israel:
For they [b]favour other gods,
And love flagons of wine:
2 So [c]I paid for her dower fifteen *pieces* of silver, and a homer of barley, and a cor of barley.
3 And I said unto her:
Thou shalt abide for me many days:
Thou shalt not commit fornication, and thou shalt not become *another* man's:
So also *will* I be for thee.
4 For the sons of Israel shall abide many days
Without a king, and without a prince,
And without a sacrifice, and without a pillar,
And without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.
5 Afterwards shall the sons of Israel return,
And shall seek [a]JEHOVAH their God, and [a]David their king;
And shall reverence JEHOVAH, even God for His goodness,
In the latter days.

CHAPTER IV.

OH! ye sons of Israel, hearken unto the word of JEHOVAH:
Because JEHOVAH hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land:
For *there is* neither truth nor mercy,
Nor knowledge of God in the land.
2 In swearing, and lying, and murdering,
And stealing, and committing adultery, have they [d]transgressed,
[c]And murders incessant.
3 Therefore shall the land lament,
And all the inhabitants therein shall faint;
Together with the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heavens;
Yea, also the fishes of the sea shall be withdrawn.
4 Yet no man contendeth,
And no man reproveth:
[a]And as *are* My people, *so is* the provocation of the priest.
5 And thou shalt fall by day;
And the prophet also shall fall with thee by night;
And I will cut off thy [b]metropolis.
6 My people are cut off from lack of knowledge.
Because thou hast disdained knowledge,
I will also reject thee from being a priest unto Me:
And *because* thou hast forgotten the law of thy God,
I also will forget thy sons.
7 According to their multitude so sinned they against Me,
Therefore will I [c]exchange their glory for shame.
8 The sin-offerings of My people devour they,
And take delight in their iniquity.
9 And it shall be as *with* the people so *with* the priest,
That I will recompense upon them their ways,
And *for* their doings will I requite them.
10 And they shall eat, but not be satisfied;
They shall commit fornication, but they shall not increase:
For they have [d]relinquished the giving heed unto [a]JEHOVAH.
11 Fornication and wine, and choice wine, [c]steal the heart!
12 My people ask counsel of their [f]cut-down tree,
And their staff of divination declareth unto them.
For the spirit of fornications hath caused *them* to err,
And they have committed fornication, *revolting* from under their God.
13 Upon the heights of the mountains sacrifice they,
And upon the hills burn they incense,
Underneath the oak, and the white poplar, and the green oak,
On account of *their* [g]sufficient shade.
Wherefore commit your daughters fornication,
And your wives commit adultery?
14 Will I not retribute upon your daughters for their fornication?

---

[a] He in the Hebrew. [b] L. turn away unto.
[c] I bought her unto me. [d] Exceeded.
[e] And blood reacheth unto blood

[a] See Newcome. [b] Mother-city, Horsley.
[c] Change. [d] Left off.
[e] Take away. [f] Stocks. [g] Good.

Digitized by Google

And upon your wives because of their adultery,
Because they separate themselves with harlots,
And sacrifice with prostitutes.
Therefore the people void of understanding shall fall.
15 *But* if thou, O Israel, commit fornication,
Let not Judah offend.
But come ye not unto Gilgal,
Neither ascend ye unto Bethaven:
And swear ye not, *saying*, JEHOVAH liveth!
16 Surely like a backsliding heifer Israel slideth back.
Now *therefore* will JEHOVAH shepherd them like a lamb in a spacious pasture.
17 Ephraim *is* joined unto idols,
Let him alone; 18 he is [a] turned *aside* after their intoxicating wine:
Her protectors have repeatedly committed fornication,
They have greatly loved shame.
19 *But* a wind shall distress her in her extremities:
And they shall [b] blush because of their altars.

CHAPTER V.

LISTEN to this, O ye priests!
And attend, O ye house of Israel!
And hearken, O house of the king!
For judgment *is declared* against you,
Because ye have been a snare at Mizpah,
And an outspread net over Tabor.
2 And the revolters have plunged deep to shed blood;
Therefore *will* I *bring* chastisement upon them all.
3 I know Ephraim,
And Israel is not hidden from Me.
Surely now Ephraim hath committed fornication,
Israel is polluted.
4 They will not order their doings,
To return unto [c] JEHOVAH their God:
For a spirit of fornication *is* in their midst,
And JEHOVAH they have not acknowledged.
5 Therefore the pride of Israel shall be humbled to his face;
And Israel and Ephraim shall stumble through their iniquity;
Judah also shall stumble with them.
6 With their flocks, and with their herds, shall they go
To seek JEHOVAH:
But they shall not find *Him:* He hath withdrawn Himself from them.
7 Against JEHOVAH have they dealt treacherously;
For they have begotten strange children:
Therefore now the locust shall devour their portions.
8 Blow ye the trumpet in Gibeah, the cornet in Ramah:
Sound an alarm *in* Bethaven after thee, O Benjamin.
9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke,
Among the tribes of Israel I have revealed a [a] certain event.
10 The princes of Judah have become like unto those who remove the landmark:
Like water will I pour out My wrath upon them.
11 Ephraim *is* oppressed, he is broken in judgment,
Because he willingly walked after [b] idols.
12 Therefore *will* I *be* as a moth unto Ephraim,
And as a rotten thing unto the house of Judah.
13 When Ephraim saw his sickness,
And Judah his wound,
Then went Ephraim unto the Assyrians;
And sent to king Jareb:
But he could not *accomplish a* cure for you,
Neither could he *perfectly* heal your wound.
14 Surely I *will be* like a lion unto Ephraim,
And as a young lion unto the house of Judah:
I, *even* I, will tear *in pieces* and I will be off,
I will bear away and none shall rescue.
15 I will be off, I will return unto My place,
Until they be punished; after that they *will* seek My face.
In their affliction they will seek Me early, *saying:*

CHAPTER VI.

COME and let us return unto JEHOVAH,
For He hath lacerated, and He will heal us;
He hath smitten, and He will bind us up:
2 In two days He will resuscitate us;
On the third day He will raise us up,
That we may live in His presence.
3 And we shall know, we shall pursue after the knowledge of JEHOVAH:
His going forth is fixed like the *return of* morn,

[a] Gone. [b] Be ashamed.
[c] יהוה אלהיהם 3 MSS.

[a] Sure. [b] Vanity.

Digitized by Google

And He shall descend upon us as the pelting shower,
Like the harvest rain, *like* the rain of seedtime *upon* earth.
4 What shall I do with thee, O Ephraim?
What shall I do with thee, O Judah?
For your goodness resembles the morning cloud,
And like the early dew *which* passeth away.
5 Therefore have I [a]wounded *them* by their prophets,
I have slain them by the words of My mouth:
And My judgments *have been* as the issuing forth of light.
6 For I delight in mercy, and not sacrifice,
And the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings:
7 But they, like Adam, have transgressed the covenant:
Therein have they dealt unfaithfully with Me.
8 Gilead *is* a city of [b]workers of iniquity;
With foot-prints of blood is she marked.
9 And like banditti laying in wait for [c]a passenger;
Thus a company of priests murder in the way to Shechem.
According to the enormity they had committed,
10 Within the house of Israel have I perceived a horrible thing,
Ephraim *committeth* fornication therein.
Israel is polluted.
11 O Judah, an *abundant* harvest is also appointed unto thee,
When I restore the captivity of My people.

CHAPTER VII.

WHEN I effected a cure upon Israel,
Then the iniquity of Ephraim was revealed,
And the wickedness of Samaria.
Surely they have acted deceitfully;
And the thief entereth within *the house:*
And the banditti pillage without.
2 Neither say they in their hearts:
All their wickedness I remember.
Their *evil* deeds have now encompassed them,
They are [d]manifest in My sight.
3 The [e]kings exult at their wickedness,
And the princes at their falsehoods.
4 They commit adultery, all of them:
Like the heated oven of the baker *are they,*
When [f]the kneader ceaseth the kneading of the dough
Until it be *fully* leavened.
5 *Like as on* the *birth*-day of our king,
When they have made their princes sick with inflaming wine,
[a]Their hand is stretched forth with [g]mockers.
6 Surely they make ready their heart like an oven
When they lie in ambush throughout the night:
Ephraim sleepeth *in* the morning,
He burneth like a fire of flame.
7 They have heated themselves like an oven—all of them;
And [h]their judges they have [b]devoured *with* the fire:
All their kings have fallen:
None of them called upon Me.
8 Ephraim is confounded amongst the nations:
Ephraim is *like* [c]a cake unturned.
9 Strangers have devoured his strength,
Yet he knoweth *it* not:
Grey hairs are sprinkled upon his *head;*
Yet he [d]perceiveth *it* not.
10 And the pride of Israel shall be humbled to his face.
Yet they return not unto JEHOVAH their God,
Neither seek Him, notwithstanding all this.
11 Surely Ephraim is like a silly dove, without heart.
Unto Egypt petition they, *unto* Assyria resort they.
12 When they shall go I will spread My net over them:
I will fetch them down like a bird from the skies:
I will chastise them by a proclamation from their *own* assembly.
13 Woe unto them, for they have fled from Me:
Destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against Me:
Although I have redeemed them, yet have they spoken lies against Me.
14 And they have not cried unto Me with their heart;
Although they have yelled upon their couches
After corn and strong wine; they have assembled themselves,
They have rebelled against Me.
15 Yet I—I have disciplined *them;* I have strengthened their arm:
But they have imagined evil against Me.

[a] Hewed. [b] Them who work. [c] A man.
[d] Before My face. [e] מלכים a.
[f] He who kneads.

[a] Their power stretched out.
[b] v. ואכל אש a.
[c] This, I think, may be a proverb; it has evident allusion, I think, to a cake half cooked, burnt on one side and uncooked on the other.
[d] Knoweth.

Digitized by Google

16 [a] They have not returned unto Me:
Like a deceitful bow have they been.
Their princes shall fall by the sword,
because of their [b] indignant speech.
This *shall be* their reproach in the
land of Egypt.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE trumpet to thy mouth!
As an eagle *settled* upon the house
of JEHOVAH *the Assyrian cometh*,
Because they have transgressed My
covenant,
And have trespassed against My law.
2 *Yet* they shall exclaim: My God,
we acknowledge Thee!
3 Israel hath cast off *that which is* right,
Therefore an enemy shall pursue him.
4 They have made themselves kings,
but not by My *appointment*,
Princes, but not acknowledged *by* Me.
They have made themselves idols
with their silver and their gold,
In order that they might be cut off.
5 Cast away thy calf, O Samaria!
Oh, how Mine anger is inflamed
against them!
How long will they not endure in-
nocency?
6 For in Israel, *there* surely *is* he!
The workman manufactured him,
Therefore he *is* not God;
Surely in fragments shall be the calf
of Samaria!
7 Verily they have sown the wind, and
they shall reap the whirlwind.
The stalk hath no ear *to it*,
It cannot yield meal;
If it yielded, the stranger would
swallow it up.
8 Israel is swallowed up;
Now are they become amongst the
nations
[c] As an unprofitable vessel.
9 Surely they went up to Assyria;
[d] An unsociable wild ass *is* Ephraim
to Me!
They have hired *to themselves* lovers.
10 Even because they have hired from
the nations,
Now will I collect them,
And they shall soon sicken in *bearing*
the burden
For the king [c] and their princes.
11 Because Ephraim hath multiplied
altars to commit sin,
Altars shall be to him for trans-
gression.
12 I have inscribed for him many things
out of My law;
They have accounted *them* as a
strange thing.
13 In the sacrifices of Mine offerings they
sacrifice flesh and eat thereof;
Jehovah accepteth them not.
Now He will remember their iniquity,
And will punish their sins.
Unto Egypt shall they return.
14 Surely Israel hath forgotten [a] his
Maker and hath built temples,
And Judah hath multiplied fortified
cities:
Verily I will send a fire into his cities,
and it shall devour his palaces.

CHAPTER IX.

REJOICE thou not, O Israel!
Exult not like *other* nations.
For thou hast committed fornication
against thy God;
Thou hast desired hire upon every
corn-floor.
2 The threshing-floor and the vat shall
not supply them;
And the must *in the vat* shall fail in it.
3 They shall not dwell in JEHOVAH'S
land;
But Ephraim shall return into Egypt,
And in Assyria shall they eat polluted
food.
4 They shall not pour out wine unto
JEHOVAH,
And neither shall they please Him.
Their sacrifices *shall be* unto them
like mourner's food,
All who partake thereof shall be
defiled.
Surely bread *offered* unto the [a] breath-
less
Shall not come into Jehovah's house.
5 What *then* will ye do on the day of
the solemn assembly,
And *on* the day of the feast of JEHO-
VAH?
6 Surely they are departed from the
destroyer:
Egypt shall ingather them, Memphis
shall bury them!
The places [b] in which their souls de-
lighted,
Nettles shall possess them;
The thistle *shall be* in their taber-
nacles!
7 The days of punishment are come,
The days of retribution are come.
[c] (*Then* shall Israel know the folly of
the prophet,
How mad the man *inspired* by the
Spirit!)
Because of the multiplicity of thine
iniquity,
And *thy* much hatred.

---

[a] I have adopted Secker's emendation of the text לא ישובו עלי.
[b] The rage of their tongue.
[c] L. as a vessel wherein is no profit.
[d] See Newcome's note. [c] ן MSS. vv.

[a] Dimock translates "dead."
[b] לנפשם 3 MSS.
It appears ironically spoken.

Digitized by Google

8 The watchman of Ephraim *is* with my God;
The prophet! the snare of a fowler *is* over all his ways;
Deep *is their* hatred against the house of my God!
9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of Gibeah;
He will remember their iniquity,
He will punish their transgressions.
10 I discovered Israel like grapes in the desert,
I regarded your fathers like the first early fruit of the fig-tree.
But they followed after Baal-peor, and separated themselves to shame:
And they became detestable like *the object of* their love.
11 Ephraim! their glory shall take flight like the bird:
No birth, and no pregnancy, and no conception.
12 Yet should they really nurture their children,
Surely would I destroy them from among men:
Yea, also woe unto them when I depart from them.
13 Ephraim! like as I have seen a desirable plantation upon a rock,
So Ephraim shall bring forth his sons to the [a] destroyer.
14 Give them, O JEHOVAH; oh! what wilt thou give?
Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts,
15 *For* all their wickedness in Gilgal:
Surely there I hated them.
Because of the evil of their doings I will drive them from My house:
I will not continue to love them:
All their princes *are* revolters.
16 Ephraim is smitten: their root is dried up,
Fruit they shall not yield.
Even should they bear,
I would slay the beloved of their womb.
17 My God will reject them, because they have not hearkened unto Him:
Surely they shall be outcasts among the nations.

CHAPTER X.

ISRAEL is a vine abounding in branches;
He stored the fruit for himself.
According to the abundance of his fruit hath he abounded *in* altars;
According to the richness of his land hath he enriched images.
2 Theirs is a divided heart; now shall they be proved guilty.
Hua shall batter down their altars, He will destroy their images.
3 Yet now they say: We have no king,
For we reverence not JEHOVAH:
And *another* king—what would he do for us?
4 They spake the words of the oath deceitfully,
When they made a covenant:
Therefore punishment springeth up
Like hemlock upon the furrows of the field.
5 Because of the [a] calf at Bethaven, the [b] inhabitants of Samaria shall shrink with fear:
Surely his people *shall* mourn because of him,
And his sacrificers shall be troubled for him,
Because that his glory is departed from him.
6 Surely he himself shall be carried along into Assyria,
A present to a [c] hostile king.
Ephraim shall be [d] overtaken in sound slumber,
And Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.
7 Reduced to silence *is* Samaria's king,
Like the froth upon the face of the waters.
8 Surely the high places of Aven shall be utterly destroyed;
The *cause of* Israel's sin!
The thorn and the thistle shall grow up upon their altars;
And they shall say unto the mountains: Cover us!
And to the hills: Fall upon us!
9 Thou hast sinned as in the days of Gibeah:
There stood Israel—
Did not the war overtake them in Gibeah?
10 *Was it not* I *Myself* came against the sons of iniquity and chastised them?
Now *surely* the nations shall be gathered together against them;
When they shall be chastised for their two iniquities.
11 Surely Ephraim *is* a trained heifer,
Whom I desired for treading out *the corn*,
And I myself have crossed her comely neck.
Ephraim I will make to carry Me:
Judah shall plough:
[e] Jacob shall harrow for himself.
12 Sow ye to yourselves in righteousness,
Reap ye the fruit of loving-kindness,

[a] Murderer.

[a] לעגל vv. [b] שבני vv. [c] יריב Newcome.
[d] Taken. [e] See Horsley.

Digitized by Google

Break up to yourselves the fallow ground of [a] knowledge;
That ye may seek "JEHOVAH *at the appointed time*
Until He come and rain righteousness upon you.
13 *But* ye have ploughed wickedness,
Ye have reaped iniquity,
Ye have eaten the fruit of falsehood,
Yea, thou hast trusted in thine own way, in the multitude of thy warriors.
14 *Therefore* there shall arise a tumult amongst thy people,
And every of thy fortresses shall be destroyed,
As Shalman destroyed Betharbel in the day of battle,
When the mother and the children were dashed in pieces.
15 So [b] shall it be done unto you, O house of [c] Israel!
On account of your great wickedness.
In a morning shall the king of Israel be reduced to silence.

CHAPTER XI.

WHEN Israel *was* a child then I loved him,
So out of Egypt called I My Son.
2 *As* I called unto them, so they departed from Me.
Unto Baalim sacrificed they,
And unto graven images burned they incense.
3 Yet *it was* I *who* taught Ephraim to step *with his feet*,
Leading them by their arms:
Yet acknowledged they not that I healed them.
4 I attracted them with the [d] entreaties of a man,
With the bands of love.
[e] And I was unto them as one who raised up the yoke from off their cheek:
And I stooped unto him, and I bare with him.
5 Unto Egypt's land shall he return,
And the Assyrian he shall be his king,
Because they have refused to return *unto Me.*
6 The sword faileth in his cities, and is weakened in his hands;
And they are destroyed through their own counsels.
7 And my people shall hang in suspense,
Because of their turning aside from Me.
Surely because of the yoke they together supplicate Him!
Will He not lift *it?*
8 How can I give thee up, O Ephraim?
How can I deliver thee up, O Israel?
How can I make thee as Admah?
How can I place thee as Zeboim?
Mine heart within me is relaxed,
Together yearn [a] My bowels.
9 I will not execute the indignation of My wrath,
I will not return to destroy Ephraim utterly,
For I am God and not man,
The Holy One in thy midst:
Surely I will not depart from within *thy* cities.
10 They shall follow after JEHOVAH; He shall roar like a lion:
When He shall roar then shall *their* sons hasten from the west.
11 As a bird shall they take flight from Egypt;
And as a dove from the land of Assyria;
And I will settle them in their own houses, saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XII.

[b] 1/12 EPHRAIM hath encompassed Me with falsehood,
And the house of Israel and Judah with deceit:
Yet a people of God shall descend *from them,*
Yea, a believing people of the Holy Ones.
2/1 Ephraim feedeth on the wind, and pursueth after the east wind.
Every day he multiplieth falsehood and robbery.
Surely they have made a covenant with Assyria:
And the fatness *of the land* is conveyed into Egypt.
3/2 JEHOVAH hath likewise a controversy with Judah,
And He will retribute upon Jacob according to his ways,
According to his doings will He recompense him.
4/3 In the womb he seized "his brother by the heel,
And by his strength he prevailed with "God.
5/4 Yea, he had the power of a prince with the Angel:
And he mightily prevailed when he made supplication unto Him:
He found Him at Bethel, and there spake He unto him.
6/5 Surely JEHOVAH God of hosts, JEHOVAH *is* his memorial.
7/6 Now therefore turn thou unto thy God;
Observe loving-kindness and judgment;
And hope in thy God evermore.

---

[a] See Newcome, who supposes רעת instead of ועת, the correct word.
[b] יעשה 1 MS. a. c. [c] ישראל a. MSS.
[d] Cords. [e] See Newcome's note.

[a] Horsley. [b] H. xii. 1; E.T. xi. 12.

Digitized by Google

8/7 A Canaanite *is he!* the balances of
[a] unfairness *are* in his hand;
He delighteth to oppress.
9/8 [b] Notwithstanding Ephraim shall
say: Although I am become rich,
I have procured *only* sorrow to myself;
None of my labours procured for me
That which would expiate my iniquity.
10/9 Surely I, JEHOVAH, thy God *who led thee forth* out of the land of Egypt,
[c] Will yet cause thee to abide in
tents, as in the days of [d] old.
11/10 Verily I have spoken unto the prophets;
And I have multiplied visions,
And by means of the prophets have
I used similitudes.
12/11 Truly Gilead *committed* iniquity,
Surely they are become [e] idolatrous.
In Gilgal they sacrifice oxen,
Also their altars *are* in heaps,
In the furrows of the field.
13/12 Now Jacob fled into the country
of Syria,
And Israel did service for a wife;
And for a wife he [f] shepherded.
14/13 And JEHOVAH led *His people* up by
a prophet,
Even Israel out of Egypt;
And by a prophet he was preserved.
15/14 Ephraim hath grievously provoked;
Surely his murders *are* upon him;
He shall be left:
And his Lord shall requite him his
blasphemies.

CHAPTER XIII.

WHEN Ephraim spake humbly,
He exalted himself in Israel:
But when he trespassed in the *matter of* Baal,
He died.
2 And now they add *sin* to sin;
And have made for themselves a
molten image;
Idols of their silver [g] skilfully *wrought;*
All of it the work of artists:
They who sacrifice to the human-*headed* calves [h] command:
Kiss ye them.
3 Therefore shall they be as the morning
cloud,
And as the early dew which [i] vanisheth
away:
As chaff, driven away by the whirlwind off the threshing floor,
And as smoke out of the chimney *top.*

4 Yet I JEHOVAH *am* thy God,
Who conducted thee forth out of the
land of Egypt:
Then, no gods besides Me didst thou
acknowledge,
Neither any Saviour except Myself.
5 I knew thee in the desert, in a land
of great drought.
6 Because in their pasture they were
fully replenished,
Therefore their heart hath been exalted:
Therefore have they forgotten Me.
7 Now will I be unto them like a lion,
Like a leopard on the highway to
Assyria,
8 Like a bereaved bear will I meet them,
And I will tear the caul of their heart,
And there will I devour them like a
lioness,
Like a wild beast would tear them to
pieces.
9 Thou hast destroyed thyself, O Israel,
yet in Me *is* thy help.
10 Where *is* thy king? that he may at
once save thee
Throughout all thy cities.
And *where are* thy judges, unto whom
thou spakest;
Give me a king and princes?
11 I gave thee a king in My wrath,
And I removed *him* in My indignation.
12 The *roll* of Ephraim's iniquity is *closely*
bound up,
His transgression *is* laid up in store.
13 The anguish *as* of a travailing woman
shall come upon him;
A son unwise *is* he, who at the completed time
Stayed in *the place of* the breaking
forth of children.
14 *Yet* I will redeem them out of the
power of the grave,
I will deliver them from death.
[a] O death, where is thy sting?
O grave, where is thy [b] victory?
An altering of purpose is *a thing* concealed from Mine eyes.
15 Although he be productive among *his*
brethren,
An easterly wind from JEHOVAH shall
come,
From the desert shall it come up,
And shall dry up his spring,
And shall exhaust his fountain;
It shall plunder the treasure from
every vessel of desire.

CHAPTER XIV.

[c] 1/16 SAMARIA shall be made desolate; Because she hath rebelled against her God.
They shall fall by the sword,

[a] Deceit.
[b] See Horsley's note. Newcome.
[c] I think verses 13 and 14 should be inserted here.
[d] קדם Chal. and MS. Arab. Newcome.
[e] Vanity. [f] L. kept. [g] By their skill.
[h] Say. [i] Passeth.

[a] See Boothroyd's note. [b] Syr.
[c] H. xiv. 1; E.T. xiii. 16.

Digitized by Google

Their infants shall be dashed in pieces,
And their women with child shall be ripped up.
2/1 O Israel, return unto JEHOVAH thy God;
Though thou hast fallen through thine iniquity.
3/2 Bring with you [a] supplications,
And return unto JEHOVAH.
Say unto Him, every one *of you:*
Bear away iniquity,
And [b] bring us blessing;
And we will render the fruit of our lips.
4/3 Assyria shall not save us,
We will not ride upon horses,
Neither will we again say to the work of our own hands:
Ye *are* our gods:
[c] For the orphans shall find pity from Thee.
5/4 I will heal their backslidings,
I will love them gratuitously,
For Mine anger is turned aside *away* from him.
6/5 I will be as the dew unto Israel:
He shall blossom like the lily,
And he shall strike down his roots like Lebanon,
7/6 *And* His youthful branches shall spread abroad;
And his glory shall be like the olive-tree,
And his fragrance like *that of* Lebanon.
8/7 Under His shadow shall they peacefully repose;
They shall live *again like* the corn,
They shall bud forth like the vine,
Their [a] renown *shall be* like the wine of Lebanon.
9/8 What are idols any more to me, *saith* Ephraim?
I have accepted *him*, and I will make him flourish
Like the verdant fir-tree.
From Me *is* Thy fruit supplied.
10/9 Who *is* wise? Even he shall comprehend these things.
Who is intelligent? even he shall understand them:
For the ways of JEHOVAH *are* right;
And the righteous shall walk in them;
Although transgressors shall stumble therein.

[a] Words. [b] Give.
[c] It would seem that Israel is here spoken of as in a state of orphanage.

[a] Memorial.

JOEL.

CHAPTER I.

THE word of JEHOVAH which was *revealed* unto Joel the son of Pethuel.
2 Hearken unto this, *O* ye elders,
And bend the ear, all ye inhabitants of the land.
Hath there been *like unto* this during your own days,
Or even during the days of your fathers?
3 Record ye it unto your sons,
That your sons may *record it* unto their sons,
And their sons unto the following generation.
4 That which the grasshopper left hath the locust devoured;
And that which the locust left hath the chafer-worm devoured;
And that which the chafer-worm left, hath the winged chafer devoured.
5 Awake, *O* ye drunkards, and lament!
And wail bitterly, all ye drinkers of wine!
On account of the sweet wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.
6 Surely a nation hath advanced over My land,
Powerful, and innumerable:
Their teeth, the teeth of a lion,
Yea, the jaw-teeth of the lioness *are* his.
7 There, they have destroyed My vine,
and *here* barked My fig-tree;
He hath made it entirely bare, and cast it away;
And the tender *thrown-aside* branches are blanched.
8 Lament as the sackcloth-girded bride!
For the husband of her youth.
9 The bread-offering is cut off, and the drink-offering, from the house of JEHOVAH:
Bewail, O ye priests, ye ministers of JEHOVAH.
10 The field is devastated, the ground lamenteth,
Because the corn layeth waste, the choice wine is dried up,
The oil faileth.
11 Be ashamed, O ye husbandmen!
Bewail, O ye vinedressers!

Digitized by Google

On account of the wheat and for the sake of the barley,
For the harvest of the field is perished.
12 The vine is withered, and the fig-tree languisheth;
The pomegranate *likewise*, also the palm-tree and the quince:
Every of the trees of the field are withered.
Therefore joy is withered from the sons of men.
13 Gird yourselves *in sackcloth*, and lament,
O ye priests!
Bewail, O ye ministers of the altar!
Come, O ye ministers of my God, lie down in sackcloth
Throughout the night:
Because the bread-offering, and the drink-offering,
Is withheld from the house of your God.
14 Sanctify ye a fast, proclaim a solemn day:
Gather ye the elders, every of the inhabitants of the land,
Unto the house of JEHOVAH your God;
And cry aloud unto JEHOVAH.
15 Alas, alas, alas for the day!
Because the day of JEHOVAH approacheth;
Even as a destruction from the ALMIGHTY shall it come.
16 Is not our food destroyed before our eyes?
Rejoicing and exultation from the house of our God?
17 The grains *of corn* have perished under their clods,
Their storehouses are laid desolate;
The repositories are destroyed;
For the corn hath withered.
18 How the cattle groan!
The herds of oxen, *how* are they perplexed!
Surely *there is* no pasturage for them;
Even the flocks of sheep are [a] treated as guilty.
19 O JEHOVAH! I call aloud unto Thee,
Because the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness,
And a flame hath set on fire all the trees of the wood.
20 Verily the cattle of the field look up expectantly unto Thee,
Because the streams of waters are dried up;
And the fire hath devoured the [b] fair places of this wilderness.

[a] I give the meaning of the Hebrew word, נאשמו.
[b] Pastures.

CHAPTER II.

BLOW ye the trumpet in Zion!
[a] Sound an alarm upon My holy mountain!
Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble,
Because the day of JEHOVAH arriveth,
yea, *it* neareth,
2 A day of darkness and gloominess,
A day of clouds and thick darkness.
Like the greyness of early morn spread upon the mountains,
Approacheth a numerous and powerful multitude.
There hath not been the like of them from time of antiquity,
Neither shall there be following them,
Even unto generation [b] after generation.
3 A fire devoureth before them,
And behind them a flame burneth:
Like the garden of Eden *is* the land before they *reach it;*
And a desolate wilderness behind them:
Yea, verily, no living *thing* shall escape them.
4 Their appearance *is* like the appearance of horses,
And like horsemen, so shall they run.
5 Like the rumbling of chariots
Over the mountain heights shall they bound;
Like the crackling of a fiery flame which devoureth stubble;
Like a mighty multitude set in battle array.
6 The peoples shall be greatly distressed at their presence;
All faces shall withdraw their shining.
7 Like valiant men shall they [c] rush on;
Like warriors shall they scale the wall;
And they shall march along each in his own [d] file;
Neither shall they be diverted from their ranks;
8 Neither shall any thrust against his comrade;
An [e] officer shall lead them along the high-road:
And *should* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.
9 They shall push their way into the city;
They shall run along upon the wall;
They shall climb up into the houses;
They shall enter in at the windows like the thief.
10 The earth trembleth at their presence,
the heavens shake;
The sun and the moon are obscured,
And the stars withdraw their shining;
11 And JEHOVAH shall utter His voice in the presence of His army:

[a] ו is omitted in Vulg. ó, Arab. Chald. and five MSS. Newcome.
[b] And. [c] Run. [d] Way. [e] Mighty one.

Digitized by Google

Verily His host *is* a vast multitude!
Surely [a] well able *is he* who performeth
His command!
Surely [b] prevailing is the day of JEHOVAH,
And exceedingly terrible! and who
shall be able to endure it?
12 Yet even now, saith JEHOVAH,
Return unto Me with all your heart;
And with fasting, and with weeping,
and with mourning:
13 And rend your hearts and not your
garments,
And turn ye unto JEHOVAH your God;
For He is tenderly kind and compassionate,
Long-suffering and of exuberant goodness;
And repenteth because of the calamity.
14 Who [c] knoweth but He may return
and repent?
Therefore leave *each one* a gift behind
him;
An offering of flour and a drink-offering unto JEHOVAH your God.
15 Sound ye the trumpet in Zion!
Sanctify a fast! proclaim a day of
solemnity!
16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation,
Assemble the elders, bring in the
children,
Yea, [d] infants at the breast:
Let the bridegroom [e] leave his chamber,
And the bride *go* out of her alcove.
17 Let the priests, the ministers of JEHOVAH,
Weep between the porch and the altar;
And let them, [f] pray:
O JEHOVAH, spare Thy people!
And give not Thine heritage up to
disgrace,
That the nations should rule over them.
Wherefore should they say among the
heathen, Where is their God?
18 *Surely* then JEHOVAH would be jealous
because of His land;
Surely *then* He would be moved with
pity because of His people.
19 Verily, JEHOVAH would reply, and He
would say unto His people:
Behold, I will send unto you
∴The corn, and the choice wine, and
the oil, and ye shall be replenished
therewith:
And I will no longer give you for a
reproach unto the nations.
20 And I will remove *to* afar ∴the northern
army from your midst,
Into a dry and desolated land will I
drive him:
∴His front towards the eastern sea,
And his rear towards the western sea;
And his stench shall arise, and his ill
savour shall arise;
[a] For JEHOVAH hath done great *things*.
21 Fear not, O land; exult and rejoice!
Because JEHOVAH hath accomplished
great things.
22 Fear not, O ye beasts of the field,
For verdant spots in the desert sprout
up;
Yea, *even* the tree beareth its fruit;
The fig-tree and the vine yield their
strength.
23 Therefore exult and rejoice, O ye sons
of Zion!
In JEHOVAH your God;
Because He bestoweth upon you ∴the
former rain, according to *His* faithfulness;
And causeth the *gentle* showers to
descend upon you:
The former rain, and the latter rain,
even as before.
24 And the threshing-floor shall be full of
corn;
And the vats shall overflow with choice
wine and oil.
25 And I will repay to you for ∴the years
Which the locust hath eaten;
The devouring locust, the consuming
locust, and the grasshopper;
My mighty army which I sent among
ye.
26 And you shall eat in abundance, and
be satisfied;
And you shall praise the ∴Name of JEHOVAH your God,
Who hath acted *so* marvellously with
you:
Surely My people shall never be confounded.
27 And ye shall acknowledge that I *am*
in the midst of Israel;
And *that* I JEHOVAH *am* your God and
none other:
Surely My people shall never be confounded!

CHAPTER III.

1/28 AND it shall come to pass afterwards
I will pour out ∴My Spirit upon all
[b] mankind;
And your sons and your daughters
shall prophesy;
Your elders shall dream dreams;
Your young men shall see visions;
2/29 And also upon the men-servants,
and upon the maid-servants,
Will I pour out ∴My Spirit in those
days.
3/30 And I will show wonders in the
heavens and in the earth;
Blood, and fire, and columns of
smoke.

[a] Strong. [b] Greet. [c] Knoweth.
[d] Those who suck. [e] Go out of. [f] Say.

[a] הגדיל יהוה 2 MSS. [b] Flesh.

Digitized by Google

4/31 The sun shall be turned into darkness,
And the moon into blood,
Before the great and terrible day of JEHOVAH arrive.
5/32 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call
Upon the name of JEHOVAH shall be delivered:
For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall there be deliverance,
As JEHOVAH hath declared;
Even unto the remnant whom JEHOVAH shall call.

CHAPTER [a] III.

1 SURELY, behold in those days, and at that time,
When I shall restore the captivity of Judah and of Jerusalem,
2 That I will assemble all the nations,
And will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat.
And there will I execute judgment upon them for My people's *sake;*
Even *for* Israel Mine heritage, whom they scattered amongst the nations,
And My land they apportioned,
3 And for My people they cast lots,
And bartered a male child for [b] food,
And sold a damsel for wine that they might drink.
4 Now what have ye also to do with Me, O Tyre and Zidon,
And all the borders of Palestine?
Do ye requite Me with retaliation?
Now, if ye retaliate upon Me,
Soon *and* swiftly will I return your retaliation upon your own head.
5 Because ye have taken My silver and My gold,
And have brought into your palaces My lovely and goodly *treasures;*
6 And the sons of Judah and the sons of Jerusalem
Have ye sold to the sons of the Grecians,
To the intent ye might remove them afar from their border.
7 Behold, I will raise them up out of the place
Whither ye have sold them,
And I will return the retaliation upon your own head.
8 And your sons and your daughters I will sell
Into the hand of the sons of Judah:
And they shall sell them to the Sabeans, unto a distant nation:
For JEHOVAH hath said *it.*
9 Proclaim ye this among the nations,
Declare ye war, arouse the mighty,
Let every warrior advance, let them come up.
10 Beat your ploughshares into swords,
And your pruning-hooks into spears;
Let the feeble say: I *am* strong.
11 Set yourselves in array, and advance, all ye surrounding nations,
And assemble yourselves; there doth JEHOVAH bring low thy mighty men.
12 Let the nations arise and come on
Unto the valley of Jehoshaphat;
For there will I *be* enthroned
To judge all the surrounding nations.
13 Thrust in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe:
Come ye, [a] tread *the grapes,* for the winepress is filled,
The vats overflow, for their wickedness *is* great.
14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision:
For the day of JEHOVAH *draweth* near in the valley of decision,
15 *When* the sun and the moon are darkened,
And the stars withdraw their shining.
16 Then JEHOVAH shall roar out of Zion,
And out of Jerusalem shall He utter His voice;
And the heavens and the earth shall shake:
But JEHOVAH *will be* for a shelter unto His people;
And a fortress to the sons of Israel.
17 And ye shall know that I JEHOVAH your God
Shekinah in Zion upon My holy mountain.
And Jerusalem shall be holy,
Neither shall strangers again pass through her.
18 And it shall come to pass on that day,
That the mountains shall distil sweet wine,
And the hills shall flow *with* milk,
And all the rivers of Judah shall flow *with* water.
And a fountain shall proceed from the house of JEHOVAH,
Which shall water the valley of Shittim.
19 Egypt shall be for a desolation,
And Edom shall be a desolated wilderness,
Because of *their* violence *against* the sons of Judah;
Because they shed innocent blood in their land,
20 But Judah shall abide for ever;
So also Jerusalem from generation to generation.
21 And I will cleanse their blood *which* I have not cleansed,
And JEHOVAH shall dwell upon mount Zion.

[a] H. chap. iv. [b] Dimock's translation.

[a] Houbigant's rendering.

Digitized by Google

AMOS.

CHAPTER I.

THE declarations of Amos, who was with the shepherds of Tekoa, which he saw in vision concerning Israel, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Josiah king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he spake :
JEHOVAH shall roar out of Zion,
And utter His voice from out of Jerusalem :
And the fair abodes of the shepherds shall mourn,
And the high top of Carmel shall blush.

3 Thus saith JEHOVAH :
Because of three transgressions of Damascus,
And because of four, [a] I will not restore it ;
Because they thrashed [b] Gilead with thrashing instruments of iron.

4 Surely I will send a fire into the house of Hazael,
Which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will also shiver the bar of Damascus,
And I will cut off the inhabitant from the valley of On,
And he who swayeth the sceptre from Beth-Eden ;
And the people of Syria shall go forth into captivity unto Kir, saith JEHOVAH.

6 Thus saith JEHOVAH :
Because of three transgressions of Gaza,
And because of four, I will not restore it ;
Because they led the entire captivity captive,
That they might deliver *them* up unto Edom :

7 Therefore will I send a fire on the wall of Gaza,
Which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod,
And he who swayeth the sceptre from Ashkelon ;
And I will turn My hand against Ekron ;
And the residue of the Philistines shall perish,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

9 Thus saith JEHOVAH :
Because of three transgressions of Tyrus,
And because of four, I will not restore it,
Because they delivered up the entire captivity to Edom,
And remembered not the covenant *with* their brethren.

10 Therefore will I send a fire upon the wall of Tyrus,
Which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith JEHOVAH :
Because of three transgressions of Edom,
And because of four, I will not restore it,
Because he pursued after his brother with the sword,
And threw aside his pity,
Yea, his anger lacerated ever,
And his wrath he [a] entertained perpetually :

12 Surely I will send a fire upon Teman,
And it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 Thus saith JEHOVAH :
Because of three transgressions of the sons of Ammon,
Aud because of four, I will not restore it,
Because they ripped up the woman with child in Gilead,
To the intent that they might enlarge [b] their own border.

14 Surely I will kindle a fire on the wall of Rabbah,
Which shall devour the palaces thereof,
Together with shouting on the day of battle,
With a whirlwind on the day of the tempest.

15 And their king shall go forth into captivity ;
He and his princes together,
Saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER II.

THUS saith JEHOVAH :
Because of three transgressions of Moab,
And because of four, I will not restore it,
Because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 Surely I will send a fire upon Moab,

[a] I am pleased to find this translation adopted by Lowth.
[b] The emphatic ה also.

[a] Kept.

Digitized by Google

Which shall devour the palaces of Kirioth:
And Moab shall die in *the midst* of tumultuous noise,
With shouting *and* with the blast of the trumpet.
3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof,
And I will slay all her princes *together* with him,
Saith JEHOVAH.
4 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Because of three transgressions of Judah,
And because of four, I will not restore it;
Because they have rejected JEHOVAH's ∴law,
And have not observed His statutes.
Surely their [a] falsities have caused them to err;
After the which their fathers walked.
5 Now will I send a fire upon Judah,
And it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.
6 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Because of three transgressions of Israel,
And because of four, I will not restore it:
Because they sell the righteous for silver;
And the needy for the sake of sandals:
7 They [b] rub the head of the poor in the dust of the earth;
And turn aside the path of the lowly.
And a man and his father visit the *same* damsel;
Thus to pollute ∴Mine holy Name:
8 And they recline upon garments taken to pledge
Hard by every altar;
[c] And drink forfeited wine
In the house of their gods.
9 Although I destroyed ∴the Amorite before them,
Whose stature *was* as the cedars' height;
Though strong as the oaks was he;
Yet destroyed I his fruit from above,
And his roots from beneath.
10 And I, I brought you up out of the land of Egypt,
And led you in the wilderness forty years,
That ye might possess the ∴land of the Amorite.
11 And I raised up prophets from *among* your sons,
And Nazarites from *among* your chosen men.
Yea! *was* it not so, O ye sons of Israel?
Saith JEHOVAH.

[a] False gods. [b] Bruise.
[c] And drink the wine of *men* punished by *unjust* fines.

12 But ye gave ∴the Nazarites wine to drink;
And unto the prophets commanded ye, saying:
Prophesy not.
13 Behold, I *will* press you underneath *My tread*,
Like as a full corn-wain presseth its sheaves.
14 And flight shall fail from the swift;
And the strong shall not maintain his strength;
And the mighty shall not rescue his life;
15 Neither shall he who handleth the bow stand;
And the swift of foot shall not escape;
Neither shall the horseman rescue his life.
16 Even the brave of heart amongst the mighty,
Shall flee denuded on that day;
Saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER III.

HEARKEN ye unto [a] ∴this word which JEHOVAH hath spoken unto you, O sons of Israel, *even* unto all the family which I conducted up out of the land of Egypt, saying:
2 You only have I known,
Out of all the families of the earth:
Therefore will I visit upon you ∴all your iniquities.
3 Can two walk together,
Unless they *agree to* meet?
4 Shall the lion roar in the marshy ground,
When he hath no prey?
Will the young lion utter his roar out of his den,
If he has taken nothing?
5 Will a bird fall into a snare upon the earth,
And no gin *is laid* for him?
Will a snare spring from the ground
When it hath not seized hold *of anything?*
6 *Or* shall a trumpet be blown in the city,
And the people not be afraid?
Or shall there be calamity in the city,
And Jehovah hath not [b] inflicted *it?*
7 Surely the Lord JEHOVAH executeth nothing,
But *that which* He revealeth, *even* His secret,
Unto His servants the prophets.
8 The lion hath roared: who will not fear?
The Lord JEHOVAH hath spoken; who will not prophesy?
9 Publish ye upon the palaces in Ashdod,

[a] The emphatic ה also.
[b] Newcome translates inflicted.

Digitized by Google

And upon the palaces in the land of Egypt;
And declare ye:
Gather yourselves together upon the mountains of Samaria,
And behold great disturbances in the midst of her;
And the oppressed within her.
10 For they know not to perform the right *thing*, saith JEHOVAH;
They treasure up violence and spoil in their palaces.
11 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
An enemy [a] shall surround the land,
And shall bring down thy strength from thee;
And thy palaces shall be despoiled.
12 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
According as the shepherd rescueth out of the lion's mouth
Two legs, or a portion of an ear;
So shall the sons of Israel be rescued,
They who abide in Samaria in a corner of a bed,
Or in Damascus *on the side* of a couch.
13 Hearken ye, and testify ye unto the house of Jacob,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH, God of hosts:
14 That on the day that I visit, I *will* visit upon him
The transgressions of Israel:
And upon the altars of Bethel will I visit;
And the horns of the altar shall be cut off,
And shall fall to the ground.
15 And I will smite the winter-house together with the summer-house;
And the houses of ivory shall be destroyed,
And the grand houses shall be swept away,
Saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER IV.

HEARKEN unto this word, O ye kine of Bashan,
Who *abide* upon Samaria's mountain;
Who oppress the poor, and afflict the needy;
Who thus address their husbands:
Bring ye *wine*, that we may drink.
2 The Lord JEHOVAH hath sworn by His holiness,
That, behold, the days advance upon you,
When ye shall be drawn up with fishing-hooks;
And your posterity with fishers' nets.
3 And ye shall come forth of the nets' openings,
Each one *out of* that which faces it;
Then I will cast it aside, and utterly destroy it,
Saith JEHOVAH.
4 Go ye to Bethel, to the end that ye transgress!
Unto Gilgal, to multiply transgression!
To the end that ye bring your sacrifices each morning!
Your tithes, every three years.
5 And burn a thank-offering through violence!
[a] And proclaim shameful free-will offerings:
Even thus *do* ye love *to act*, O sons of Israel,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH.
6 Though notwithstanding I have given unto you
Cleanness of teeth in all your cities,
And a failure of bread in all your habitations:
But ye have not *as yet* returned unto Me,
Saith JEHOVAH.
7 Yea, moreover, I have restrained from you the rain,
When yet *but* three months to the harvest:
Then I have caused it to rain upon one city,
And I have caused it not to rain upon another city:
One portion hath been rained on,
And another portion, whereupon I have caused it not to rain,
Hath dried up.
8 And two or three cities have wandered to one city,
To drink water, and have not been satisfied:
And *yet* ye have not returned unto Me, saith JEHOVAH.
9 I have smitten you with blight, and with mildew greatly:
Your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig-trees,
And your olive-trees, the locust hath eaten:
Yet have ye not returned unto Me,
Saith JEHOVAH.
10 I have sent among you the pestilence [b] which prevails in Egypt:
Your chosen men have I slain with the sword,
Together with your captured horses;
And I have caused the smell of your camps
To rise up into your nostrils:
Yet have ye not returned unto Me,
Saith JEHOVAH.
11 I have overthrown *some* of you like the mighty overthrow

[a] "Shall encompass." Newcome's rendering.

[a] Dimock's sense of this line.
[b] After the manner of.

Digitized by Google

Of ∴Sodom and ∴Gomorrah,
And ye have been like a firebrand snatched out of the burning:
Yet have ye not returned unto Me,
Saith JEHOVAH.
12 Therefore thus will I act towards thee, O Israel:
But because I will act thus towards thee,
Prepare to meet thy God, O Israel!
13 Surely, behold, He who formeth the mountains, and createth the wind,
Who declareth unto man what *is* his thought;
Who maketh the dawn of morn,
And stretcheth it forth over the heights of the earth;
JEHOVAH God of hosts *is* His name.

CHAPTER V.

HEARKEN unto [a] ∴this denunciation which I lift up against you:
Also a lamentation, O house of Israel.
2 The virgin of Israel is fallen.
She cannot rise up again.
She is stretched out upon her land!
None shall lift her up.
3 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH:
Of the city from which proceeded a thousand, one hundred shall be left,
And of that which proceeded *by* one hundred, ten shall be left
Unto the house of Israel.
4 Yet thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH unto the house of Israel:
Seek ye Me, and ye shall live;
5 But seek ye not Bethel,
And unto Gilgal come not,
And pass not over unto Beersheba.
For Gilgal shall surely go into captivity,
And Bethel shall come to nought.
6 Seek ye ∴JEHOVAH that ye may live:
Lest He pursue the house of Joseph like *an advancing* fire;
And it devour the house of [b] God, and none *can* quench it.
7 O ye who turn judgment into wormwood,
And righteousness into hemlock.
8 Who maketh the genial heat and the freezing cold,
And who turneth death-shade into morning,
And obscureth the day by night's *return*,
Who proclaimeth unto the waters of the sea,
And poureth them forth over the face of the earth?
JEHOVAH *is* His name.
9 Ye who laugh at desolation *coming* upon the strong;
And desolation that shall come upon the fortress:
10 Ye who hate him who reproveth in the gate;
And abhor him who speaketh justly.
11 Wherefore, because ye trample upon the poor,
And take a bundle of wheat from him,
Although ye have built houses of polished stone,
Yet shall ye not dwell in them;
Although ye have planted desirable vineyards,
Yet shall ye not drink ∴their wine.
12 For I am acquainted with your manifold transgressions,
And your mighty iniquities,
Ye who afflict the righteous, who take a bribe,
Who turn aside the indigent in the gate.
13 Therefore should the wise be put to silence at this time,
Because it *is* a time of calamity?
14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live;
And so will JEHOVAH God of hosts be with you,
According as ye have requested.
15 Hate ye evil, and love the good,
And establish judgment in the gate;
It may be that JEHOVAH God of hosts
Will be compassionate unto the residue of Joseph!
16 Wherefore thus saith JEHOVAH the God of hosts: [a]
There shall be wailing in every broad place,
And in all the streets shall they exclaim, Woe! woe!
And they shall call the husbandman to wailing,
And those who are skilful in lamentation, to lament.
17 And in every vineyard *shall there be* wailing;
When I shall pass through thy midst, saith JEHOVAH.
18 Woe unto them who desire the ∴day of JEHOVAH!
What *will be* this day of JEHOVAH unto you?
It *will be* darkness and not light:
19 As if a man fled from before a lion, and he met with a bear;
Or got into a house and leaned his hand against a wall,
And a serpent pierced him.
20 *Will* not the day of JEHOVAH be darkness and not light?
Even a profound darkness, and no illumination in it?
21 I hate, I reject your feasts;

[a] The emphatic ה also. [b] ישראל 1 MS. a.

[a] אדני here occurs in the text, but it is omitted by ó, Ar., Syr., and seven MSS. Newcome.

Digitized by Google

Neither will scent *a sweet savour* on
your solemn days.
22 Although ye offer up unto me burnt-
offerings,
With your flour-offerings, I will not
accept *them;*
And the peace-offerings of your fat-
lings will I not regard.
23 Remove from Me the music of thy
psalms:
Surely I will not listen to the melody
of thy viols,
24 Even *until* judgment shall [a]flow like
waters,
And righteousness like a mighty
stream.
25 O house of Israel, did ye offer unto
Me for forty years in the desert
Sacrifices and flour-offerings?
26 Rather ye have borne the tabernacle
of your Moloch,
And the enshrined images of your
star gods,
Which ye manufactured for yourselves.
27 Therefore will I cause you to depart
into captivity
Beyond Damascus, saith JEHOVAH,
The God of hosts *is* His name.

CHAPTER VI.

WOE unto them who *are* at ease in
Zion,
And who rest indolently upon Samaria's
mountain;
Distinguished as the chief of the na-
tions,
And unto whom the house of Israel
resort.
2 Pass over unto Calneh and regard;
And travel from thence unto Hamath
the great;
Then go down to Gath of the Philis-
tines.
Are they better than these kingdoms?
Or their border more extensive than
your border?
3 Who *require* toll in the day of
calamity,
And anticipate the sabbath *as a day*
of rapine,
4 Who recline upon couches of ivory,
And stretch themselves upon their
mattresses:
Who eat the lambs out of the flock,
And calves out of the midst of the stall:
5 Who chant unto the music of the viol,
Who invent for themselves instru-
ments of music
Like David;
6 Who drink wine in bowls,
And anoint themselves with choicest
ointments:
But they are not distressed at Joseph's
[b]destruction.
7 Therefore now shall they depart in
captivity
Amongst the foremost of the captivity.
And their [a]shoutings for joy shall be
turned into displeasure.
8 The Lord JEHOVAH hath sworn by
Himself,
JEHOVAH the God of hosts saith:
I abhor the excellency of Jacob,
And I hate his palaces;
Therefore will I give up the city
With all its possessions.
9 And it shall come to pass, if ten men
be left in one house, they shall die.
10 And a beloved relative, even he who
anointeth him, shall bear him away,
And bring the bones without the
house;
And they shall say to whomsoever is
inside the house:
Yet *any more dead* with thee? If he
say, No more,
Then shall he answer, Hush!
Yet [b]thought they not *to call* upon
the name of JEHOVAH.
11 Surely, behold, JEHOVAH commandeth
That the great house be cleft with
droppings through,
And the small house with breaches.
12 Do horses run upon the *slippery* rock?
Or plough they *it* with oxen?
Yet ye have perverted judgment into
hemlock,
And the fruit of righteousness into
wormwood.
13 Rejoice ye not in a nonentity who say:
Is *it* not by our own strength that
we have possessed ourselves of do-
minion?
14 Therefore, behold, I will raise up a
nation against you, O house of Israel,
Saith JEHOVAH the God of hosts:
And they shall [c]distress you
From the entering in of Hamath unto
the river of the desert.

CHAPTER VII.

THUS the Lord JEHOVAH showed
me; and, behold, He formed locust
worms at the commencement of the shoot-
ing up of the latter growth; now, be-
hold, *it was* the latter growth after the
king's mowings. 2 And so it was, when
they had finished eating up the herb of
the land, that I spake: O Lord JEHO-
VAH, forgive, I beseech Thee: by whom
shall Jacob rise up, for he *is* dimin-
ished?
3 JEHOVAH relented concerning this:
It shall not be, answered JEHOVAH.
4 Thus the Lord JEHOVAH showed
unto me: and, behold, the Lord JEHO-
VAH commanded a mighty fire to *issue*

[a] Roll down. [b] Breach.

[a] Shoutings, as at a feast before false gods.
[b] Remembered. [c] Oppress.

Digitized by Google

forth, and it devoured the mighty deep, and it devoured the portion [a] *of Israel*.
[9] Then I spake: O Lord JEHOVAH, [b] restrain, I beseech Thee. By whom shall Jacob rise up, for he *is* diminished?
[6] JEHOVAH relented concerning this. Also this shall not be, answered the Lord JEHOVAH.

[7] Thus He showed unto me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *with* a plumbline, even *with* a plumbline in His hand. [8] And JEHOVAH said unto me: What seest thou, Amos? Then I answered: A plumbline. And the Lord said: Behold I set a plumbline in the midst of My people Israel: I will not again pass through them. [9] And the high places of Isaac shall be made desolate. And the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

[10] Then Amaziah, priest of Bethel, sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying: Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: The land cannot endure all his speeches. [11] For thus speaketh Amos: Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall assuredly go forth into captivity from out of their own land.

[12] Then Amaziah said unto Amos: O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread and there prophesy: [13] but at Bethel prophesy again no more, for it *is* the sanctuary of the king, and it *is* the temple of the kingdom.

[14] And Amos answered and said to Amaziah:
I *was* not a prophet, neither *was* I the son of a prophet;
But I *was* a herdsman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit.
[15] And JEHOVAH took me away from following the flock;
And JEHOVAH said unto me:
Go, prophesy unto My people Israel.
[16] Now therefore hearken unto the word of JEHOVAH,
Thou commandest, Prophesy not against Israel,
And extend not *thy prophecy* against the house of Isaac.
[17] Wherefore thus saith JEHOVAH:
Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city,
And thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword,
And thy land shall be apportioned by line:
And thou shalt die in a land of pollution:
And Israel shall assuredly go forth into captivity
Out of their own land.

[a] See Boothroyd's note. [b] Cease.

CHAPTER VIII.

THUS hath the Lord JEHOVAH showed unto me: And, behold, a wicker basket of late summer fruits. [2] Then said He: What seest thou, Amos? And I answered: A wicker basket of late summer fruits.
Then JEHOVAH said unto me:
The end is come unto My people Israel;
I will not again pass through them.
[3] And in that day the singing-women of the palace shall howl,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH.
Many *shall be* the dead bodies in every place;
Throw them out, shall *the buriers say* —hush!
[4] Hearken unto this, O ye who swallow up the needy,
And cause the poor of the land to decay, [5] saying:
When will the new moon be over,
That we may deal in corn?
And the sabbath!
That we may expose wheat *for sale?*
That we may diminish the ephah,
That we may weight the shekel,
That we may falsify the balances by craft?
[6] That we may purchase the indigent for silver,
That *we may obtain* the needy in exchange for *a pair* of sandals,
That we may sell the refuse of the wheat?
[7] JEHOVAH hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob:
Surely can I ever forget all their deeds?
[8] Shall not the land tremble because of this?
And all the inhabitants therein mourn?
Now rising up altogether like the river;
Then driven away, then sink down
Like Egypt's river.
[9] Verily it shall come to pass on that day,
Saith the Lord JEHOVAH,
That I will cause the sun to go down at noon,
And I will darken the land during the light of day.
[10] Surely I will turn your feasts into lamentation;
And all your songs into wailing:
And I will make sackcloth *to be worn* upon all loins;
And *there shall be* baldness upon every head:
And I will make it *to be* like the mourning for an only *son;*
Surely the termination thereof as a day of bitterness.
[11] Behold, the days arrive,

Digitized by Google

Saith the Lord JEHOVAH,
When I shall send a famine in the land;
Not a famine of bread,
And neither a thirst for water;
But of hearing the ⁻words of JEHOVAH.
12 And they shall wander from sea to sea,
And from the north even to the south
shall they run hither and thither;
To seek after the ⁻word of JEHOVAH:
But they shall not find *it*.
13 In that day shall the lovely virgins,
And the chosen men, faint from thirst.
14 Do they not swear by the sin of Samaria;
And say: Thy god, O Dan, liveth,
And thy [a] beloved, O Beersheba,
liveth?
Surely they shall fall, and they shall
not again arise.

CHAPTER IX.

I SAW the ⁻LORD standing [b] by the altar; and He said: Smite the upper lintel, that the door-posts may shake.
Surely I will cut them off, all of them from the first
Even to their last will I slay with the sword.
He that fleeth from them shall not [c] escape;
And whoso slippeth away shall not be delivered.
2 Should they dig through unto hell,
From thence would My hand take them:
And should they climb up into heaven,
From thence would I bring them down.
3 And should they conceal themselves within *a cavern* of Carmel's top,
From thence would I search them and fetch them out:
And should they hide themselves from before Mine eyes at the bottom of the sea,
From thence would I command ⁻the serpent, that it should pierce them.
4 And should they go into captivity before their enemies,
From thence will I command ⁻the sword, and it shall slay them.
Surely I will fix Mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.
5 And the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts *is He* Who toucheth the earth,
And it shall melt,
And all who dwell therein shall mourn,
And it shall rise up wholly like a river,
Then sink down like Egypt's river.
6 Who erecteth His chambers in the heavens,
And foundeth His storehouses within the earth?
Who proclaimeth unto the waters of the sea,
That they should be poured out upon the face of the earth?
JEHOVAH *is* His Name.
O ye sons of Israel, saith JEHOVAH,
7 *Are* ye not to me like the sons of the Ethiopians?
Did I not lead up ⁻Israel from the land of Egypt,
And also the Philistines from Caphtor, and Syria from Kir?
8 Behold the eyes of the Lord JEHOVAH *rest* upon this sinful kingdom;
Surely I will destroy it from off
The face of the earth;
But I will not utterly destroy the ⁻house of Jacob,
Saith JEHOVAH.
9 Yet, behold, I will command,
And I will sift the ⁻house of Israel among all the nations,
Like as *one* sifteth with a sieve:
Yet not a grain shall fall to the earth.
10 Every transgressor of My people shall die by the sword,
Who speak: Evil shall not on our account approach and surprise *us*.
11 On that day I will raise up the fallen-down ⁻tabernacle of David,
And I will repair the ⁻breaches thereof:
And I will raise up its ruins;
And I will build it as *in* former days,
12 In order that the ⁻remnant of men may seek [a] Jehovah,
And all the nations who *have* My Name called upon them,
Saith JEHOVAH, who doeth this.
13 Behold, the days advance, saith JEHOVAH,
That the plougher shall overtake the reaper;
And the treader of grapes the sower of the seed;
And the mountains shall [b] distil sweet wine;
And from all the hills shall *it* [c] flow down.
14 And I will restore the ⁻captivity of My people Israel;
And they shall build the desolated cities;
And they shall inhabit *them;*
And they shall plant vineyards, and drink the ⁻wine thereof;
And they shall also form gardens, and eat the ⁻fruit thereof.
15 Surely I will plant them upon their own soil,
And they shall not again be rooted up
From out of the land which I have given unto them;
Saith JEHOVAH thy God.

---

[a] דרך instead of דרך, Dimock's emendation. [b] Upon. [c] Flee.

[a] See Newcome. [b] Drop. [c] Run down.

Digitized by Google

OBADIAH.

THE vision of Obadiah.
Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH unto Edom.
We have heard a report from JEHOVAH:
Surely an ambassador is sent unto the nations, *saying:*
Arise ye, yea, let us arise against her in battle.
2 Behold, I have made thee insignificant among the nations:
Thou art greatly despised.
3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee:
He that dwelleth in the clefts of the rock,
From his lofty abode hath said in his heart:
Who can fetch me down to the ground?
4 *Yet* though thou exaltest *thyself* as the eagle,
And though amidst the stars thou buildest thy nest;
From thence will I bring thee down,
Saith JEHOVAH.
5 Supposing thieves had come unto thee, or robbers by night;
Would they not have stolen until they had enough?
If grape-gatherers had invaded thee;
Would they not have left *some* gleanings of grapes?
6 How thou art [a] denuded!
How is Esau searched *through*, unto his secret *things* sought up!
7 All the men of thy covenant
Have sent thee forth to the boundary *line:*
Thine own friends who eat of thy bread,
Have deceived thee, they have prevailed against thee,
They have spread a snare underneath thee:
There is no one of understanding within thee:
8 Shall it not be on that day, saith JEHOVAH,
When I destroy the wise men from Edom;
And prudence from mount Esau;
9 That thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed;
Because that every man shall be cut off from mount Esau?
10 By reason of the slaughter, by reason of the oppression
Of thy brother Jacob,
Shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.
11 On *that* day thou stoodest on the other side,
On the day when strangers carried his forces away captive,
When foreigners entered within his gates,
When they cast lots upon Jerusalem,
Surely *then* thou *wast* as one of them.
12 And thou shouldest not have regarded *with satisfaction that* day of thy brother,
On the day when he was a stranger,
And thou shouldest not have rejoiced over the sons of Judah,
In the day when they were destroyed:
Neither have enlarged thy mouth on the day of distress.
13 Thou shouldest not have entered through the gate of My people
In the day of their calamity;
Neither oughtest thou to have gazed on his trouble
On the day of his calamity;
Neither oughtest thou to have seized his substance
On the day of his distress;
14 Neither oughtest thou to have stood in the parting of the road,
To slay those who had escaped of his;
Neither oughtest thou to have given up those of his left behind
On the day of tribulation.
15 Surely the day of JEHOVAH approacheth,
Which will be against every of the nations.
Likewise as thou hast acted, shall it be done unto thee;
Thy recompense shall return upon thine own head.
16 According as ye have drunken upon My holy mountain,
So shall all [a] surrounding nations drink;
And they shall drink *the cup* and lick up *the dust;*
And they shall be as if they had not existed.
17 Yet upon mount Zion shall there be an escaped *remnant,*
And it shall be holy:

[a] Michaelis, made bare. Boothroyd.

[a] סביב 27 MSS. Newcome.

Digitized by Google

And the house of Jacob shall possess
∴their own possessions;
18 And the house of Jacob shall be the
fire;
And the house of Joseph the flame;
And the house of Esau the stubble;
Which they shall kindle and devour
them;
So that there shall be *none* remaining
unto the house of Esau:
For JEHOVAH hath declared *it.*
19 And *they of* the South shall possess
the ∴mountain of Esau;
And *they of* the low plain country, the
∴Philistines;
Surely they shall possess the ∴field of
Ephraim,
And the ∴field of Samaria,
And Benjamin, [a] ∴Gilead.
20 And the captivity of this army of the
sons of Israel,
Which *sojourneth* among the Canaan-
ites,
Shall possess unto Zarephath.
And the captivity of Jerusalem,
Which *sojourneth* in Sepharad,
Shall possess the ∴cities of the South.
21 And deliverers shall come up to mount
Zion,
To govern the ∴mount Esau:
And the kingdom shall be JEHO-
VAH'S.

[a] The emphatic ה also.

JONAH.

CHAPTER I.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto
Jonah, son of Amittai, saying:
2 Rise up, get thee unto Nineveh, that
mighty city, and proclaim against her,
for their wickedness *is* risen up before
Me. 3 Then Jonah arose, to flee unto
Tarshish from JEHOVAH'S presence:
and he went down to Joppa, and met
with a ship going to Tarshish, and paid
the fare thereof, and went down into it,
to go with them unto Tarshish from the
presence of JEHOVAH.
4 But JEHOVAH sent forth a strong
wind over the sea; and there was a
violent tempest on the sea; and it
seemed likely that the ship would be
broken up. 5 Then the mariners were
afraid, and cried out each one to his god.
And they cast forth ∴the goods which
were in the ship into the sea, to be
lightened of them. But Jonah was gone
down to the sides of the vessel, and was
reclined, and was fast asleep. 6 Then
the ship's captain came up to him, and
said unto him: What meanest thou, O
sleeper? arise, call upon thy God: It
may be that God will favour us, so that
we perish not. 7 Then they said the
one to the other: Come ye, and let us
cast lots that we may discover for whose
sake this calamity *is* upon us. And they
cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.
8 Then they said unto him: Pray tell us
for what cause this calamity *is* upon us.
What *is* thy trade? from whence comest
thou? what *is* thy country? and of what
people *art* thou? 9 Then he answered
them: I *am* a Hebrew, and truly ∴JE-
HOVAH the God of heaven, Who made
∴the sea and ∴the dry *land*, do I rever-
ence. 10 Then the men feared with
great fear, and they said unto him:
Wherefore hast thou done this? Be-
cause the men knew that he was fleeing
from the presence of JEHOVAH; for he
had told them. 11 And they said unto
him: What shall we do unto thee, that
the sea may be quieted for us? be-
cause the sea raged and was turbulent.
12 Then he said unto them: Take me up,
and cast me forth into the sea; and the
sea shall become calm for you; for I
know that on my account this mighty
tempest *is* upon you. 13 Yet the men
rowed hard to get back to land; but
they could not, for the sea raged, and
the tempest was against them. 14 Then
cried they unto JEHOVAH and said:
We beseech Thee, O JEHOVAH, let us
not perish, we pray Thee, for the life of
this man; and account not unto us
innocent blood; for Thou, O JEHOVAH,
hast performed according as it hath
pleased Thee. 15 Then they took up
∴Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea;
and the sea ceased from its agitation.
16 And the men greatly reverenced ∴JE-
HOVAH, and sacrificed a sacrifice unto JE-
HOVAH, and vowed vows *unto Jehovah.*

CHAPTER II.

a 17/1 NOW JEHOVAH had appointed a
great fish to swallow up
Jonah; and Jonah was in the bowels of
the fish three days and three nights.
2 Then Jonah supplicated Jehovah his
God from the bowels of the fish.
11 b And JEHOVAH commanded the fish,

[a] E. T., i. 17; H., ii. 1.
[b] Here I insert the 11th verse H., 10th verse E. T., as Jonah's prayer is not related, and what follows is evidently a thanksgiving.

Digitized by Google

and it cast out Jonah upon the dry *ground.*

3 Then he said:
I called out unto JEHOVAH in my distress,
And He hath answered me;
Out of the womb of Hades did I exclaim,
And Thou didst hearken unto my voice.
4 Surely Thou didst cast me into the expanse of waters,
Into the *very* heart of the sea,
And the *great* abyss encompassed me.
All thy *rushing* waves and billows rolled over me:
5 Then I exclaimed, I am expelled from Thy presence;
Yet let me again behold the temple of Thy holiness!
6 Waters surrounded me *even* unto *my* person,
The depths encompassed me;
My head was clothed with seaweeds.
7 I went down unto the [a] roots of the mountains.
The earth with her bars *shot* by me continually,
Yet didst Thou raise up my life from destruction,
O JEHOVAH, my God.
8 When my soul was overwhelmed within me,
Then I remembered [c] JEHOVAH:
And my prayer came *up* before Thee
Unto the temple of Thy holiness.
9 They who serve false gods forsake their own welfare.
10 But I will sacrifice unto Thee with the voice of thanksgiving;
That which I have vowed will I offer to JEHOVAH,
Because of my deliverance.

CHAPTER III.

AND the word of JEHOVAH came unto [c] Jonah the second time, saying: 2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, the great city, and proclaim against her [c] the proclamation which I declare unto thee. 3 Then Jonah arose, and went to Nineveh, according to the command of Jehovah.

Now Nineveh was a very vast city of three days' journey. 4 And Jonah began to walk through the city one day's journey; and he proclaimed, and said: Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 And the men of Nineveh believed in God, and proclaimed a fast, and clothed themselves in sackcloth from the highest even unto the lowest. 6 When the report came unto the king of Nineveh; then he arose from his throne, and put away his robe from him, and covered *himself* in sackcloth, and sat upon ashes.

7 And he published and commanded throughout Nineveh, by the decree of the king and his great *men*, saying: Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste the least thing: let them not feed, or drink water: 8 but let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and *let man* cry mightily unto God, and [a] repent each one of his wicked way, and from the violence which *is* in their hands. 9 Who knoweth *whether* God may turn and repent, and turn from the fierceness of His anger, so that we perish not? 10 When God saw [c] their doings, that they turned from their evil way, then God repented of the calamity which He had threatened to inflict upon them and did *it* not.

CHAPTER IV.

BUT *this* displeased Jonah very greatly, and his *wrath* was enkindled. 2 Then he prayed unto JEHOVAH, and said: Alas! O JEHOVAH, *was* not this my [b] argument when I was yet in mine own country? On which account I hastened to flee unto Tarshish, because I knew that Thou *art* a gracious and compassionate God, slow to anger, and abounding in mercy, and [c] reverseth calamity. 3 Now therefore, O JEHOVAH, take away from me [c] my life, I pray thee, for my death *is* preferable to my life! 4 Then JEHOVAH answered: Doest thou right *by* thy enkindled *wrath?* 5 And Jonah went forth out of the city, and abode on the east side of the city, and there made himself a shelter, and sat under it for *its* shade, until that he should see what would happen to the city. 6 Now JEHOVAH *our* God had ordained a gourd, and made it grow up *so as to be* over Jonah to be a shade over his head, to help him out of his grief; and Jonah rejoiced exceedingly because of the gourd. 7 Then God ordained a worm at the rising of the morning's dawn of the morrow; and it smote [c] the gourd, so that it withered. 8 Also it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God appointed a still east wind, and the sun smote upon Jonah's head so that he was faint; and [c] his soul desired to die, and he said: *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 Then God spake unto Jonah: Doest thou right *by* thine enkindled *wrath* because of this gourd? And he answered: I am right *by* mine enkindled

[a] L. cuttings off.

[a] Turn away. [b] Word. [c] Repentest of.

Digitized by Google

wrath even *unto* death. 10 And JEHOVAH spake: Thou hast had concern on account of the gourd for which thou hast not laboured, neither caused to grow up; which lived the offspring of a night, and perished the offspring of a night; 11 and shall not I have compassion upon Nineveh, that immense city, wherein are more than six score thousand persons who cannot discern between their right hand and their left, and *also* abundance of cattle?

MICAH.

CHAPTER I.

THE word of JEHOVAH which came unto Micah the Morashite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah: which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 Hearken, ye peoples, every of [a] you:
Attend, O earth, and all her [b] inhabitants.
Surely the Lord JEHOVAH will be a witness against you,
Even [c] JEHOVAH from the tabernacle of His holiness.
3 For, behold, JEHOVAH will proceed from His dwelling-place,
Yea, He will descend, and tread along
Upon the exalted places of the earth.
4 And the mountains shall melt away under his *foots'ep*,
And the valleys shall cleave asunder;
Like wax *melteth* before the fire,
Like waters poured down a declivity.
5 All this *shall happen* for the transgression of Jacob,
And because of the iniquity of the house of Israel.
What *is* the transgression of Jacob?
Is it not Samaria?
And what *are* the high places of Judah?
Are they not *in* Jerusalem.
6 Now will I make Samaria for a heap of the field,
For the plantations of a vineyard:
And I will pour down her stones into the valley;
And I will discover her foundations.
7 And all her graven images shall be beaten in pieces;
And all her rewards shall be burned in the fire;
And all her idols will I destroy.
By a harlot's hire hath she acquired *her treasures;*
And unto the hire of a harlot shall they return.
8 On account of this will I moan and wail,
I will go forth spoiled and denuded,
I will make a howling like the jackals,
And groaning like the daughters of the ostrich.
9 Surely her wound *is* incurable,
Because it has reached unto Judah,
It hath approached unto the gate of My people,
Even unto Jerusalem.
10 Tell *it* not in Gath.
Mourn without weeping;
In Beth-Ophrah roll thyself in the dust.
11 Pass on, thou inhabitress of Saphir,
Denuded *and* ashamed.
Ye inhabitants of Zaanan, go not forth,
Relating *your griefs*,
O Beth-ezel, he shall take from you his [a] pleasant portion.
12 Surely the inhabitress of Maroth is perfectly faint:
Surely calamity hath descended from [c] JEHOVAH
Unto Jerusalem's gate.
13 Harness the chariot to the swift beasts,
O inhabitress of Lachish!
She was the crowning *point* of transgression to the daughter of Zion;
Surely in thee were discovered the transgressions of Israel.
14 Wherefore didst thou present gifts to Moresheth-gath?
[b] Surely Beth-Achzib *shall be* a liar
Unto the kings of Israel:
15 Until [c] I conduct an Heir unto thee,
O inhabitress of Mareshah,
Until, O Adullam, The Glory of Israel shall appear.
16 Shave thyself, and poll thine hair,
Enlarge thy baldness as the *molting* eagle;
Because of thy luxurious children:
For they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAPTER II.

WOE unto those who devise iniquity,
And *who* work mischief upon their couches!

[a] Literally, them. [b] Her fulness.
[c] יהוה m. MSS.

[a] חמדתו for עמדתו. See Newcome.
[b] גם 1 MSS. [c] אביא 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

When the morning is light they perform it,
As soon as it is in the power of their hand.
2 And they covet fields, and possess them by violence,
Also houses which they seize:
And they oppress a man and his household,
And a [a] man of position and his heritage.
3 Wherefore thus saith JEHOVAH:
Behold, I devise calamity against this family,
From which ye shall not be able to withdraw your necks:
And neither shall ye proceed haughtily,
For it *is* a time of calamity.
4 On that day a proverb shall be raised up concerning you.
And *they* shall lament with a lamentation of lamentations, saying:
"Utterly shattered to pieces are we!
The portion of my people hath He changed!"
Surely *then* they will search after Me,
To bring *them* back to their apportioned lands.
5 Assuredly there shall not be in thee
One who measureth by a line by lot,
Within JEHOVAH'S congregation.
6 Ye drops *of dew*, distil not, distil ye not upon these!
He will not withdraw their disgrace!
7 Doth the house of Jacob say:
Is the Spirit of JEHOVAH straitened,
If these be His operations?
Yet are not My sayings right.
With him who walketh uprightly?
8 Verily in former time my people rose up like an enemy;
To tear off the scarf from off the robe,
From the quiet passengers,
Like captives *taken* in warfare.
9 The women of my people have ye thrust out of
Their beautiful houses,
Ye have taken away from upon *the knee* her sucklings!
O my glory! 10 arise and depart for ever!
For this *shall* not *be your* resting-place:
This, because of its pollution, is bound over,
To grievous travail.
11 If a man, acting in a spirit of falsehood and lies,
Prophesy unto thee, to *indulge* in wine and intoxicating drink;
Surely he is the prophet for this people!

[a] I take אִישׁ for a great man.

12 Ingathering I will ingather all of thee, O Jacob;
Collecting I will collect the residue of Israel.
Together will I arrange them like as the flock of Bozrah,
Like as a flock in the midst of its fold:
They shall make a tumult from *the vast multitude of* men.
13 [a] Pharez shall [b] grow up amongst them,
He shall break through and pass through the gate.
And they shall proceed with Him;
And they shall pass through,
With their King before them,
Even JEHOVAH at their head.

CHAPTER III.

AND I said:
Hearken now, O ye chief of Jacob,
And ye captains of the House of Israel.
Ought you not to understand judgment?
2 *Yet* ye hate the right *thing* and love the evil;
Who pluck *from My people* the skin from off them,
And their flesh from off their bones;
3 And who have eaten the flesh of My people,
And have flayed their skin from off them;
And have crushed their bones,
And spread them out like flesh for the kettle;
And like meat in the midst of the caldron.
4 Then will they cry unto JEHOVAH,
But He will not hearken unto them:
Yea, He will hide His face from them at that time,
Because they have been wicked in their doings.
5 Thus saith JEHOVAH
Unto the prophets who cause My people to transgress;
Who *if* they *give* [c] food for their teeth,
Surely proclaim, Peace!
But whoso giveth not *food* for their mouths,
Then prepare they war against him.
6 Therefore unto you *there shall be* night without vision;
And unto you obscurity without divination.
And the sun shall go down upon the prophets,
And the day shall be darkness over them.
7 Then will the seers be ashamed,
And the diviners confounded;

[a] I take Pharez to mean Christ.
[b] This may refer to Christ as the Branch breaking forth into fruit.
[c] L. bite.

Digitized by Google

Yea, they shall cover the upper lip,
every of them,
Because God will not answer *them*.
8 Yet notwithstanding I am filled with
power
By the Spirit of JEHOVAH, and with
judgment and might,
To declare unto Jacob his transgres-
sion,
And unto Israel his sin.
9 Hearken now to this, ye chiefs of the
house of Jacob,
And ye captains of the house of Israel:
Who hate judgment, and would per-
vert all rectitude:
10 Who build up Zion with blood, and
Jerusalem with iniquity.
11 The chiefs thereof give judgment for
bribes;
And the priests thereof instruct at a
price;
And the prophets thereof divine for
silver.
Yet from JEHOVAH *expect they* our
salvation, saying:
Is not JEHOVAH in our midst?
Surely no calamity shall come upon us.
12 Therefore on your account Zion shall
be ploughed
As a field;
And Jerusalem shall become
Ruins;
And the Mount of the Temple
For forest heights.

CHAPTER IV.

AND it shall come to pass in the latter
days,
The mount of the Temple of JEHOVAH
Shall be established upon the summit
Of the mountains,
And shall be elevated above the hills;
And the peoples shall hasten into it.
2 And numerous nations shall proceed
thither,
And they shall say: Come ye,
And let us go up unto the mount of
JEHOVAH,
And unto the temple of the God of
Jacob:
That He may instruct us in His
ways;
And that we may tread in His paths.
Because from Zion shall proceed the
law,
And the word of JEHOVAH from Jeru-
salem.
3 And He shall judge between many
peoples;
And He shall convince mighty nations;
Even *those* afar off:
And they shall hammer their swords
into ploughshares,
And their spears into pruning-hooks:
Nation shall not lift up sword against
nation,
And neither shall they any more learn
warfare.
4 But each one shall rest under his *own*
vine,
And under his *own* fig-tree;
And none shall make *them* afraid.
Surely the mouth of JEHOVAH *God* of
hosts hath spoken *it*.
5 Although all the nations should walk
each one
In the name of his god;
Yet we would proceed in the Name of
JEHOVAH
Our God, for ever and ever.
6 In that day, saith JEHOVAH,
I will assemble her who hath slipped
aside,
And I will gather in her who was
thrust out,
Even her whom I have broken *off*.
7 And I will make her who slipped
aside for a residue;
And her who was cast off a strong
nation:
And JEHOVAH shall reign over them
in Mount Zion
From henceforth even for ever.
8 And thou, O tower of Eder!
Thou, O fortress of the daughter of
Zion!
Thy time shall arrive,
When [a] the [b] First-*born* shall come to
[a] the dominion,
Over the kingdom of the daughter of
Jerusalem.
9 Now wherefore exclaimest thou voci-
ferously:
The King is not within thee?
Is thy counsellor perished?
For pangs have seized thee as of a
woman in travail.
10 Be in pangs, and bring forth, O
daughter of Zion,
As a woman in travail;
Though now thou shalt go forth from
the city,
And dwell in the field,
And shalt proceed *even* unto Baby-
lon;
Thou shalt be rescued there;
There will JEHOVAH redeem thee from
the hand of thine enemies.
11 Though now mighty nations shall be
gathered against thee,
Who say: Let her be defiled and let
our eyes gaze upon Zion.
12 Yet know they not JEHOVAH'S inten-
tions;
Neither comprehend they His counsel.
Surely he hath gathered them as a
sheaf to the threshing-floor.
13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion,
For I will make thine horn iron,
And thine hoofs will I make brass:

[a] Emphatic. [b] Highest.

Digitized by Google

And thou shalt beat small mighty peoples.
And thou shalt consecrate their spoil unto JEHOVAH;
And their labour unto the Lord of the whole earth.
[a] 14/1 *Although* now, O daughter of invasion!
Thou wilt invade with troops,
To raise up a stronghold against us.
Although they will smite with a rod,
The Judge of Israel upon the cheek;

CHAPTER V.

[b] 1/2 YET thou, O Bethlehem-Ephrata!
Little *as* thou art amidst the thousands of Judah,
Yet out of thee shall proceed from Me *One*,
Who is to be Ruler in Israel!
Whose goings forth *were* from of old,
From the days of eternity.
2/3 *Yet* nevertheless [c] Thou wilt deliver them up;
Until the time *when* she bringeth forth
Her Son.
Then shall the residue of His brethren be converted;
Together with the sons of Israel.
3/4 And He shall abide *amongst them*, and shepherd *them*,
In the might of JEHOVAH;
In the majesty of the Name of JEHOVAH His God;
And He shall convert them:
For now shall He be magnified unto the ends of the earth.
4/5 And He shall be *our* [d] Peace.
When the Assyrian shall come into our land,
And when he shall have trodden in our palaces,
Then shall be raised up against him seven shepherds,
And eight anointed princes of men:
5/6 And they shall consume the land of Assyria by the sword;
Even the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof.
And they shall rescue *us* from the Assyrian,
Although he shall enter into our land;
And although he shall tread upon our borders.
6/7 Surely the residue of Jacob [e] shall be among the nations,
In the midst of many peoples;
As a dew from JEHOVAH,
As drops of rain upon the grass;
Whose hope *is* not from man,
And *whose* expectancy *is* not from the sons of men.
7/8 Also the residue of Jacob shall be amongst the nations,
In the midst of many peoples;
Like a lion amongst the beasts of the forest,
[a] And like a young lion among the flocks of sheep:
Who, as he passeth through, surely trampleth down,
Verily teareth *to pieces* while none can rescue.
8/9 Thine hand shall be exalted against thine enemies,
And all thine adversaries shall be cut off.
9/10 And it shall come to pass on that day,
Saith JEHOVAH, that I will kill thy horses in thy midst,
And I will destroy thy chariots.
10/11 Likewise will I cut off the cities of thy land,
And I will throw down all thy fortifications.
11/12 Likewise will I cut off the sorcerers from thy border;
And soothsayers shall not be *found* in thee.
12/13 Likewise I will cut off thy graven images,
And thy memorial pillars from thy midst:
And thou shalt no more worship the manufacture of thine own hands.
13/14 And I will root up thy groves out of the midst of thee:
And I will destroy thine enemies.
14/15 And in indignation and wrath will I execute vengeance
Upon the nations who have not obeyed *Me*.

CHAPTER VI.

HEARKEN now *to that* which JEHOVAH speaketh:
Arise, contend thou before the mountains,
And let the hills hearken unto thy voice.
2 Hear ye, O mountains, JEHOVAH'S controversy,
And ye strong foundations of the earth:
For JEHOVAH striveth with His people,
And JEHOVAH [b] pleadeth with Israel.
3 Oh My people, what have I done unto thee?

---

[a] E. T. v. 1. [b] H. v. 1.
[c] After the Arabic reading. Newcome.
[d] Reconciliation.
[e] בגוים בקרב MSS. a. c. e.

[a] וככפיר 1 m. MSS.
[b] Pleadeth. Newcome.

Digitized by Google

And wherein have I wearied thee?
Testify against Me.
4 Surely I led thee up out of the land of Egypt,
Even from the house of slaves redeemed I thee:
And I sent before Moses, Aaron, and Miriam, [a] to conduct thee.
5 O My people, remember, I pray you,
What Balak the king of Moab advised,
And how Balaam the son of Beor answered him.
[b] *Where not great things done for you,*
From Shittim even unto Gilgal;
In order that ye might acknowledge the righteousness of JEHOVAH.
6 With what *sacrifice* shall I appear before JEHOVAH?
Wherewith shall I worship before the High God?
Shall I appear before him with burnt-offerings,
With calves of a year old?
7 Would JEHOVAH be well pleased with thousands of rams,
With ten thousands of [c] fatted sheep?
Shall I offer my first-born *for* my transgression,
The fruit of my body *for* the sin of my soul?
8 He hath informed thee, O man, what *is* acceptable:
Yea, what doth JEHOVAH require of thee,
But sincerely to execute judgment, and to love mercy,
And to walk submissively with thy God?
9 The voice of JEHOVAH proclaimeth to the city,
[d] Salvation be to those who reverence His Name,
Hearken, O tribes, unto Him who testifieth.
10 *Wherefore* [e] are there yet in the house of the wicked
Treasures wickedly *acquired*,
And the detestable scant ephah?
11 Shall I esteem her innocent with unjust balances,
And with the bag of false weights?
12 Whose are the wealthy filled with rapine,
And her inhabitants who speak falsely,
With tongues of fraud within their mouth?
13 Now also I will make *thee* faint by smiting thee,
A desolation, because of thy sins.
14 Thou shalt eat without *being* satisfied,
And it shall be gloomy in thy midst;
Surely thou shalt retreat, but shalt not escape,
And *those* who escape will I give up to the sword.
15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap
Thou shalt tread the olive, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil;
And the juice *from the grape*, but thou shalt not drink the wine.
16 [a] For thou hast kept the statutes of Omri,
And all the performances of the house of Ahab;
And ye have followed after their counsels;
That I should make thee a desolation,
And her inhabitants for a hissing;
Even *that* ye should bear the reproach of My people!

CHAPTER VII.

WOE is me, for I am become
Like the gatherers of late figs,
As the gleaners of the vintage;
But there is no cluster to eat:
Nor the first-ripe fig,—*for* it I longed!
2 The benevolent man is perished out of the land,
And *there are* none upright among men.
All of them lie in ambush for blood:
They would catch each his brother *in* a net.
3 Upon mischief their hands are adroit:
The prince demandeth—also the judge for payment;
And the great command the mischief he desireth.
Surely they act abominably.
4 Their best, *are* like a briar;
Their upright, *like* a thorny hedge.
This is the day for thy watchmen,
For the day of thy visitation approacheth.
Now shall be their perplexity!
5 Depend not upon a friend;
Place ye no confidence in an [b] associate;
Guard the doors of thy mouth from her
Who lieth in thy bosom.
6 For the son casteth off his father;
The daughter riseth up against her mother;
The daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;
A man's foes *are* the men of his own household.
7 Yet will I watch for JEHOVAH,
I will hope in the God of my salvation:
My God will hear me.

---

[a] Before thee, literally.
[b] According to the Chaldee there seems an omission in the text. Newcome. "Where not great things done for you."
[c] רחלי with V. 6 Ar. Houbigant. Newcome.
[d] Boothroyd.
[e] היש 1 MSS. Boothroyd.

[a] ותשמרן Chald. See Newcome.
[b] It may especially mean a husband.

Digitized by Google

8 Exult not over me, O mine enemy!
Though I am fallen I shall arise:
Although I sit in darkness JEHOVAH
is my light.
9 I must bear the indignation of JEHOVAH,
Because I have sinned against Him:
Until He plead my cause,
Until He worketh out my judgment.
He will bring me forth into the light;
I shall behold His righteousness.
10 And mine enemy shall witness *it:*
And she shall be covered *with* confusion,
Who said unto me: Where is JEHOVAH thy God?
Mine eyes shall witness *the judgment* upon her;
Now shall she be trodden down
Like the mire of the streets.
11 *In* the day when thy walls shall be built;
In that day shall the decree be removed afar off.
12 *In* that day they shall come unto thee
From Assyria and the fenced cities;
And from Egypt even unto the river;
And *from* sea unto sea;
And *from* mountain unto mountain.
13 Surely the earth shall become a desolation
On account of its inhabitants, because of the fruit of their doings.
14 Shepherd thy people with thy crook,
The flock of thine heritage,
Who dwell solitarily *in* the forest.
Let them feed in the midst of Carmel,
In Bashan, and Gilead, as in the former days.
15 As in the days when he went forth out of the land of Egypt,
Will I show him marvellous things!
16 The nations shall witness it, and be confounded,
Because of all their might:
They shall place *their* hand upon *their* mouths,
They shall deafen their ears,
17 They shall lick up the dust like a serpent,
Like the skulking creatures of the ground,
They shall tremble in their enclosures;
They shall be in consternation because of JEHOVAH our God:
Yea, they shall be afraid because of Thee.
18 Who is a God like unto Thyself,
Bearing away iniquity,
And passing over transgression,
Unto the residue of His heritage?
Who retaineth not His anger for ever,
Because He delighteth *in* lovingkindness.
19 He will repent, He will have tender compassion on us;
He will [a] cover our iniquities.
Yea, Thou wilt cast all our sins into the concealed depths of the sea:
20 Thou wilt show the faithfulness unto Jacob,
The lovingkindness unto Abraham,
Which thou swarest unto our fathers
In the days of the past.

[a] "Chaldee sense." Newcome.

NAHUM.

CHAPTER I.

THE prophesy concerning Nineveh.
The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.
2 A jealous and an avenging God *is* JEHOVAH:
JEHOVAH avengeth even with indignation.
JEHOVAH avengeth His adversaries;
And He reserveth *wrath* for His enemies.
3 JEHOVAH deferreth wrath, and *is* mighty in power;
And JEHOVAH will by no means clear *the guilty.*
His pathway *is* in the whirlwind and in the tempest;
And the clouds *are* the dust *under* his feet.
4 He restraineth the sea, and maketh it dry *land,*
And draineth all the rivers.
Bashan pineth away, so also Carmel:
And the flower of Lebanon languisheth.
5 The mountains tremble because of Him (*Jehovah*),
And the high hills are dissolved;
And the earth shall be upheaved at His presence;
Yea, the world with all the inhabitants therein.
6 Before His indignation who shall be able to stand?
And who shall rise up before the heat of His wrath?
His fury is poured forth like *flames of* fire;

Digitized by Google

Even the rocks are broken down
before Him.
7 JEHOVAH *is* gracious; *He is* a stronghold in the day of distress:
And He knoweth them who take
shelter under Him.
8 But with an overflowing torrent will
He make an entire end
Of those who rise up against Him:
And darkness shall pursue His enemies.
9 What conceive ye concerning JEHOVAH,
But that He will make a perfect termination?
Thou wilt not have to arise a second
time to afflict!
10 Surely whilst the princes are entangled
Through [a] drunken riot;
They shall be devoured like stubble
fully dry.
11 Out of thee hath proceeded an evil
designer against JEHOVAH;
A Belial adviser.
12 Thus saith JEHOVAH:
Though peace-offerings *were offered*
ever so many,
Yet assuredly should they carry off
through the passage.

Though I have afflicted thee (*Israel*),
I will afflict thee no more.
13 For now will I break his yoke from
off thee,
And will withdraw thy bands.
14 And JEHOVAH will command concerning thee,
That thy renown shall no more be
dissipated.
From the house of thy God,
I will annihilate the graven image,
and the molten image;
I will appoint thy sepulchre,
For thou art vile.

CHAPTER II.

[b] 1/15 BEHOLD upon the mountains
The feet of him who bringeth
good tidings;
Who publisheth peace!
O Judah, observe thy feasts;
Keep thy vows.
For he shall no more pass through
thee:
The wicked are exterminated, he is
cut off.
2/1 The breaker in pieces hath come up
before thee;
Guard the stronghold; watch the
way;
Strengthen the loins;
Mightily invigorate *thy* strength.

[a] Literally, drunken drunkards.
[b] E. T. i. 15; H. ii. 1.

3/2 Surely JEHOVAH restoreth the excellency of Jacob,
As the excellency of Israel:
Surely the exhausters have exhausted them,
And they have marred their branches.
4/3 The shield of his mighty *men* is made
ruddy;
The valiant men *are clothed* in
scarlet:
The scythes of the chariots *flash*
[a] like fire;
In the day when he prepareth
them:
And the [b] horsemen spread consternation.
5/4 The chariots shall rush along through
the streets:
They dash along in the broad places
Like flashes of fire; they dart along
like lightning.
6/5 Remembering their mighty men *of valour*,
They trample down as they march;
They hasten to the wall where the
besieger's shed is prepared.
7/6 The gates of the rivers are opened,
And the palace is consumed.
8/7 In captivity is she led forth, even
Huzzab,
And her captive maidens are led
forth
With the moan of doves,
Instead of striking the tabor, smiting upon their breasts.
9/8 Surely Nineveh is like a pool of
water:
It *is* [c] a sea of water!
Behold they flee, *a cry!* Stop, stop!
but none looketh back.
10/9 They plunder the silver, they plunder
the gold;
And there is no end of the splendid
store
Of every *kind of* exquisite utensils.
11/10 Empty is she! now how empty!
now how desolate!
And *her* heart melteth, and *her*
knees smite together,
And in each loin is bitter anguish,
And each face withdraweth its
shining.
12/11 Where *is* the habitation of the
lions?
Surely it *was* the pasture of the
young lions!
Thither went the lion and the
lioness;
There *was* the cub of the lion;
And none made them afraid.
13/12 The lion tare in pieces sufficiency
for his whelps,

[a] באש 1 MS. Boothroyd.
[b] והפרשים v. v. Boothroyd.
[c] Or, numerous waters.

Digitized by Google

And strangled *the prey* for his lionesses;
And filled his dens *with* the spoil;
And his abodes *with* rapine.
13/13 Behold I *am* against thee, saith JEHOVAH of Hosts:
And I will burn *thy* chariots in the fire;
And the sword shall devour thy young lions;
And I will cut off thy spoil from the earth;
And the fame of thy achievements shall not be proclaimed again.

CHAPTER III.

WOE to the [a] murderous city!
She *is* full of falsehood *and* violence:
The prey is never drawn forth.
2 The cracking of the whip, and the noise of the rattling wheels,
And the prancing of the horses, and of the bounding chariots,
3 *And* of the mounted horsemen!
And the flare of the sword, and the glitter of the spear
Is there, and a multitude of the slain,
And a mass of corpses! yea, there is no end to the dead bodies:
They stumble upon their corpses!
4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms
Of the much-admired Harlot,
The Lady of sorceries,
Who trafficketh in nations by her whoredoms;
And in tribes by her enchantments.
5 Behold I *am* against thee, saith JEHOVAH of hosts;
And I will turn thy long-flowing robe over thy face,
So that the nations shall witness thy nakedness,
And the kingdoms thy shame.
6 And I will cast upon thee abominable things;
And I will dishonour thee;
And I will adjust thee like a gazing-stock;
7 And it shall be *that* all who look at thee
Shall flee away from thee and shall say:
Nineveh is laid waste! who will compassionate thee?
From whence shall I seek for comforters for thee?
8 Art thou preferable to No-Ammon, that was situated among the rivers?
Whose waters surround her, whose rampart *is* the sea?
Waters *constitute* her wall.
9 Her strength *is in* Ethiopia and Egypt, even *there is* no end to it;
Put and Lubim *shall be* for thy support.
10 Yet she shall be carried away,
She shall go forth in captivity:
Also her young children shall be dashed in pieces
At the top of every street.
And for her honourable men they cast the lot,
And all her mighty men are bound in fetters.
11 Also, thou shalt become a hireling,
Thou shalt *seek to* hide *thyself,*
Yea, thou shalt seek for a refuge from the enemy.
12 All thy fortresses *shall be like* fig-trees with the first-ripe figs,
Which if they be shaken, they drop into the mouth of the eater.
13 Behold, thy people *are* women in thy midst!
The gates of thy land are wide open to thine enemies:
The fire devoureth thy [a] barriers.
14 Draw for thyself water for the siege;
Fortify thy strongholds;
Proceed to the clay *deposit,* and tread the mortar;
Strengthen the brick-kiln.
15 There shall the fire consume thee;
There the sword shall destroy thee;
It shall eat thee up like a locust, *the herb.*
Multiply thyself like the locust;
Multiply thyself like the abounding locusts.
16 Multiply thy merchants more than the stars of heaven;
Yet the locust hath pillaged and flown away.
17 *Are* thy diademed *princes* like the abounding locust,
And thy captains as the grasshoppers?
Who encamp within the walled enclosure in the cold day;
But when the sun ariseth then they depart,
And they know not where their abode *shall next be?*
18 O King of Assyria! thy shepherds *are* asleep;
Thy nobles sit still:
Thy people *are* outspread upon the mountains,
And *there is* none who assembleth them.
19 *There is* no healing of thy wound;
Thy stroke is grievous:
All who hear the report of thee,
Shall clap their hands at thee:
For on whom hath not thy wickedness been desperate perpetually?

[a] City of bloods.

[a] L. bars.

Digitized by Google

HABAKKUK.

CHAPTER I.

THE prophecy which Habukkuk the prophet *received in* vision.
2 How long, O JEHOVAH, must I supplicate, and Thou wilt not hearken?
How long shall I vociferate unto Thee *through* unjust violence,
And Thou wilt not save?
3 Wherefore showest Thou me iniquity, and causeth *me* to look upon wickedness?
Yea, spoiling and unjust rapine in my presence;
Also there are *who* raise contention and strife.
4 Therefore is the law relaxed,
And *just* judgment never administered:
Because the wicked compasseth about the righteous,
Therefore perverted judgment issueth forth.
5 O ye among the nations, regard, and look on, and be ye greatly astonished!
For I work a work in your days,
Which ye would not credit if it be related *to you*.
6 Surely, behold, I incite the Chaldeans,
A nation revengeful and swift,
Who traverse the breadths of the earth,
To possess *themselves* of habitations not theirs.
7 Dreadful and terrible they!
Their justice and their judicial sentence proceed from themselves.
8 Surely their horses are swifter than leopards,
And they *themselves* fiercer than evening wolves.
And their horsemen shall extend themselves *in battle array*,
Even their horsemen for a far-off distance:
They shall march on,
They shall fly like an eagle hastening after carrion.
9 They all shall come for rapine,
With [a] their faces *set towards* the east:
And they shall gather up captives like the sand.
10 Also they will scoff at kings,
And princes shall *be* a derision unto them;
At every fortress they will laugh,
For they will [a] erect *mounds* of [b] earth and take possession of it.
11 At that time *their* [c] courage shall fail and they shall depart,
And they shall be punished.
Is this the strength of their god?
12 *But*, JEHOVAH, *art* not Thou from everlasting?
O my God, my Holy One, we shall not die.
JEHOVAH hath ordained for them [d] chastisement,
Yea, firmly established them *as* a rock for *our* [e] consternation.
13 *O Thou* of purer eyes than to regard iniquity,
And *who* canst not look upon wickedness;
Wherefore dost Thou view the treacherous in silence,
When the wicked [f] overpowereth *one* more righteous than himself?
14 Surely Thou makest men like the fishes of the sea,
Like the creeping things *with* no ruler over them.
15 [g] They take them all up with a hook,
Or catch them in their net,
Or enclose them in their drag-nets:
Accordingly they rejoice and exult:
16 Therefore sacrifice they to their net,
And burn incense to their drag-net:
Because through them they *gain* a liberal portion,
And a plenteous *supply* of provender.
17 [h] Accordingly they empty their net, and that perpetually,
And spare not to slay the nations.

CHAPTER II.

UPON my watch-tower I stood;
And upon the bulwark stationed I myself:
Surely I will watch to see what He will speak to me;
And what I shall reply upon my conviction.
2 And JEHOVAH answered me, and He said:

---

[a] See Parkhurst on נמה.

[a] L. heap up. [b] L. dust.
[c] Or, spirit. [d] L. judgment.
[e] L. to scratch, rub, scrape, in Arabic. See Parkhurst.
[f] L. swalloweth up.
[g] This cruelty was really practised; a hook was put through the lips of the prisoner.

[h] וְעַתָּה MS. vv.

Digitized by Google

Write the vision, and engrave *it*
legibly upon tablets,
To the intent that he *who* runneth
may proclaim it.
3 Surely the vision *is* yet for an ap-
pointed time,
But at the end it shall speak clearly,
and not deceive;
Should it delay, wait for it,
For coming it will come, it will not
tarry.
4 Behold the [a] presumptuous *one*, his
soul is not upright in him,
But the righteous *man* shall live
through his faith.
5 Moreover, as a mighty man *whom*
wine hath deceived,
Who is enflamed *and* cannot [b] rest:
Whose longing is enlarged as Hades,
And *he is* like one dead, yet not satisfied:
So *is he* who gathereth *into his grasp*
all the nations,
And gathereth in unto himself all
peoples.
6 Will not all these
Take up a parable against him,
And a taunting proverb concerning
him?
Surely they will say:
Woe unto him who multiplieth *that*
which is not his!
How long will he lade himself with
wrested property?
7 Shall not they arise up suddenly, who
will [c] devour thee?
And arouse, who will harass thee?
Surely thou wilt become a booty unto
them.
8 Because thou thyself hast spoiled
many nations,
The whole remnant of the peoples
shall spoil thee:
Because of the murders of men, and
violence *towards* the land,
To the city, and all the inhabitants
within her.
9 Woe unto him who coveteth with evil
covetousness for his house,
That he may erect his [d] house in
grandeur,
In order to be delivered from the fear
of calamity!
10 Thou hast purposed shame to thine
house,
By exterminating many peoples,
And thy soul hath sinned.
11 Surely the stone out of the wall ex-
claimeth!
And the rafter of timber answereth it,
saying:
12 Woe unto him who buildeth a city by
murders,
And establisheth a city by iniquity!
13 *Proceedeth this* not from JEHOVAH
God of hosts,
That peoples should labour for the
fire,
And peoples should weary themselves
for very vanity?
14 *Yet* verily the earth shall be filled
With the knowledge of the glory of
JEHOVAH
As the waters cover over the sea.
15 Woe unto him who maketh his neigh-
bour drink,
Who placeth the flagon *near him*,
Yea, verily to make him drunken,
In order that he may behold their
nudity!
16 Thou art filled with shame rather
than glory!
Drink thou also that thou mayest
appear uncircumcised:
Against thee shall be turned the cup
in JEHOVAH'S right hand,
And great shame *shall be* on thy glory.
17 Surely the violence *done* to Lebanon
shall cover thee,
And the devastation of beasts shall
make thee dispirited;
Because of the murder of men, and
for the violence *committed in* the
land,
To the city and to all the inhabitants
therein.
18 What advantage hath the graven
image
That the fashioner thereof hath graven
it?
Or the molten image, and the lying
guide,
Which *is* dependent for its formation
upon its fashioner?
To the manufacturer of dumb idols!
19 Woe unto him who saith to the wood,
Awake!
And to the dumb stone, Arise!
It shall instruct.
Behold, it is overlaid *with* gold and
silver,
But *there is* no breath [a] within it.
20 Surely JEHOVAH *is* within the temple
of His holiness:
Keep silence in His presence, O every
inhabitant of the earth.

CHAPTER III.

A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet
upon Shigionoth:
2 O JEHOVAH, I have heard Thy speech.
O JEHOVAH, I have reverenced Thy
work!
In the midst of the years [b] revive us,
In the midst of the years Thou wilt
acknowledge *us;*
In *the midst* of wrath Thou wilt
remember mercy.

[a] L. lifted up. [b] Or, at home.
[c] L. bite. [d] Nest on high.

[a] L. in the midst thereof. [b] חייננו 1 MS.

Digitized by Google

3 God approached from Teman,
Even the HOLY ONE from mount Paran: Selah.
His glory veiled the heavens,
And the earth was filled with His praise.
4 Truly *His* radiancy was like the light,
Rays of glory *issued* out of His hand.
Even there *was* the hiding-place of His power.
5 Before Him advanced the light,
And lightning darted forth at His feet.
6 He stood, and measured the earth,
He beheld, and He let loose the nations,
And the everlasting mountains were dashed to pieces,
And the eternal hills bowed down:
Their departure *was ordained* of old by Him.
7 I saw the tents of Cushan under affliction;
The curtains of the land of Midian trembled.
8 Was the anger of JEHOVAH inflamed against the floods?
Was Thy wrath against the rivers?
Was Thine indignation against the sea?
When Thou didst ride with Thine horses,
In Thy chariots of salvation?
9 Thy bow was made bare,
The word of the oath unto the tribes. Selah.
Thou didst cleave the rivers of the land:
10 The mountains saw Thee, *and* travailed in birth!
The inundation of waters subsided!
The depths uttered an exclamation!
They lifted up [a] their hands on high!
11 The sun *and* the moon stood still in their habitation,
Thine arrows of light darted forth
To irradiate the glitter of Thy spear.
12 Thou didst march the earth in *Thine* indignation:
In *Thy* wrath didst Thou tread down the kingdoms.
13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of Thy people,
For the salvation of Thine own anointed.
Thou didst wound the first *born* in the house of the wicked;
Thou didst lay bare the foundation *of the sea* even to the rock: Selah,
14 *Which* Thou didst bore through, with Thy rod separating the [a] autocrat.
With exultations they turbulently rushed *in* to scatter us:
Supposing they could devour the oppressed in their [b] confined *position*.
15 Thou didst tread through the sea with Thine horses,
Disturbing the mighty waters.
16 I heard! Then did my bowels tremble;
At the report—my lips quivered:
Putrefaction entered into my bones,
And I trembled within myself.
O That I may have rest in the troublous day!
He goeth up against the people, and cuts them to pieces with his troops.
17 Although the fig-tree shall not fruit;
Neither should *there* be any provision on the vines;
The produce of the olive should fail,
And the fields not yield subsistence;
The flocks should be cut off from the fold,
Neither should *there be* any herd in the stalls—
18 Yet will I leap for joy in JEHOVAH;
I will exult in the God of my salvation.
19 JEHOVAH my Lord *is* my strength,
And He will [c] make my feet like the hinds,
And will enable me to tread upon my high places.
A Psalm to the Eternal Victor on my stringed instruments.

[a] L. its.

[a] L. chief. [b] L. hiding-place. [c] Adjust.

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAPTER I.

THE word of JEHOVAH, which came unto Zephaniah *the* son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon, king of Judah.
2 In taking away I will take away all *living things*
From off the face of the ground, saith JEHOVAH.
3 I will destroy man and beast,
I will destroy the birds of the heavens,
And the fishes of the sea,
And the stumbling-blocks with the wicked.

Digitized by Google

Surely I will cut off ⁻man from off the face of the land,
Saith JEHOVAH.
4 And I will stretch out Mine hand over Judah,
And over all the inhabitants of Jerusalem:
And I will cut off from this place the ⁻remnant of Baal;
The ⁻fame of the sacrificing officers with the priests:
5 Also *those* ⁻who worship the host of heaven upon the housetops,
Even *those* ⁻who worship *and* swear by JEHOVAH, and *likewise* who swear by Malcham.
6 Yea, *those* ⁻who have turned back from serving JEHOVAH,
As well as *those* who have not sought ⁻JEHOVAH, neither have enquired for Him.
7 Keep silence in the presence of the Lord JEHOVAH,
For the day of JEHOVAH approacheth.
Yea, JEHOVAH hath prepared the sacrifice,
He hath sanctified His called ones.
8 And it shall be on the day of JEHOVAH'S sacrifice,
That I will requite upon the princes and upon the king's sons,
And upon all clothed in foreign apparel.
9 And I will requite upon all who *exultingly* leaped upon the threshold on that day,
Who filled the house of their master by injustice and deceit.
10 And on that day it shall come to pass, saith JEHOVAH:
A sound of a cry from the fish-gate!
And of a yelling from the second *gate!*
And of a violent [a]outburst *of grief* from the hills!
11 Howl, ye inhabitants of the [b]valley!
For all the traffickers are cut off,
All the carriers of silver are destroyed.
12 And at that time it shall be, that I will search out ⁻Jerusalem with lamps,
And I will requite upon the men who are settled upon their lees;
Who say in their hearts: JEHOVAH will not cause prosperity,
Neither will He cause calamity.
13 Yet their substance shall be for plunder, and their houses for a desolation.
Surely they shall build houses, but they shall not inhabit *them;*
And they shall plant vineyards, but they shall not drink the ⁻wine thereof.
14 The day of JEHOVAH approacheth, [c]the great *day* approacheth;
Surely it hasteth rapidly;
The utterance of JEHOVAH'S day *is* distress:
The warriors shall then cry out aloud.
15 That day *shall be* a day of wrath;
A day of misery and of anguish;
A day of confusion, and of devastation;
A day of darkness, and of dense gloom;
A day of cloudiness, and of thick vapour:
16 A day for the trumpet, and its clang
Against the defenced cities,
And against the high towers.
17 And I will cause affliction upon man;
And they shall proceed like the blind;
Because they have sinned against JEHOVAH:
And their blood shall be poured forth like dust;
And their flesh *shall be* as abominable refuse.
18 Surely their silver, surely their gold,
Shall not be able to rescue them
In the day of JEHOVAH'S wrath:
But by the fire of His jealousy shall the whole earth be devoured.
For a complete end, yea, a speedy *end,*
will He accomplish
⁻Of all the inhabitants of the land.

CHAPTER II.

1 GATHER yourselves together and assemble yourselves, O detested nation!
2 Before the decree take effect, the day *when* ye pass away like the chaff;
Before the fierce anger of JEHOVAH visit you;
Before the day of JEHOVAH'S wrath visit you.
3 *O* all ye humble of the land, seek ye ⁻JEHOVAH;
Ye who have performed His ordinance, *who* have sought after righteousness;
Who have sought meekness:
Peradventure, ye shall be protected in the day of JEHOVAH'S anger.
4 Surely Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon *shall be* for a desolation:
As for Ashdod, he shall be driven out at noon-day:
And Ekron shall be rooted up.
5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites:
The word of JEHOVAH *is* against you.
O Canaan, the land of the Philistines;
Surely I will destroy thee, *so* that there be no inhabitant.
6 And *thou,* O Cherith, *upon* the sea coast,
Shall be habitations for shepherds, and folds for flocks.
7 The coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah;

[a] L. *heart*breaking. [b] L. lower *city.*
[c] Emphatic.

Digitized by Google

Thereupon shall they feed, *even* in the
houses of Ashkelon
Shall they repose in the evening:
For JEHOVAH their God will visit
them,
and will turn their captivity.
8 I have heard the reproach of Moab,
And the revilings of the sons of Amon,
Wherewith they have reproached ∴My
people,
And exalted *themselves* upon their
borders.
9 Wherefore as I live, saith JEHOVAH
God of hosts, the God of Israel;
Surely Moab shall become as Sodom;
And the sons of Ammon as Gomorrah:
A place of wild briars, and a pit of salt;
Even an eternal desolation.
The residue of My people shall spoil
them;
And the remnant of My nation shall
possess them.
10 This shall be their *visitation* on ac-
count of their pride;
Because they have reproached, and
magnified *themselves*
Against the people of JEHOVAH *God*
of hosts.
11 JEHOVAH *will act* terribly against
them;
For He will [a] reduce ∴all the gods of
the earth:
And every one in his own locality, of
all the isles of the nations,
Shall worship Him.
12 O Cushites! ye also *shall be* slain by
their sword.
13 And He will stretch out His hand
over the North,
And He will destroy ∴Assyria;
And He will make ∴Nineveh a deso-
lation;
An arid place like the desert.
14 Surely the flocks shall lie down in her
midst;
And all the beasts of the earth,
Even the pelican, even the cormorant
shall lodge in the carved lintels
thereof;
The [b] swift shall *melodiously* sing
within the window;
The raven within the porch:
For he hath ruinated her cedared
palaces.
15 *Is* this the exultant city, which abode
in security?
Which said in her heart:
Myself, and none besides me!
How hath she become a desolation!
A couching place for beasts!
Every one who passeth by her will
[c] exclaim,
And shake his hand *in astonishment!*

[a] Make lean. [b] A bird called the swift.
[c] Hiss or shriek.

CHAPTER III.

WOE to her who is rebellious and
polluted; to the oppressing city!
2 She hath not hearkened unto the
voice;
Neither learnt instruction;
In JEHOVAH hath she not trusted;
Neither hath she drawn near unto her
God.
3 Roaring lions *are* her princes within
her;
Evening wolves *are* her judges:
They left nought to the morning *un-
devoured.*
4 Her prophets *are* unstable, men of
treachery *are they:*
Her priests have polluted the sanctu-
ary,
They have violated the law.
5 The righteous JEHOVAH *is* in her
midst:
He worketh not iniquity;
Morning by morning He [a] displayeth
His righteousness
In the light: it cannot be hid.
Yet the wicked will not understand
their disgrace.
6 I have extirpated nations, their
towers are destroyed;
I have devastated their streets, so
that none pass along;
Their cities are ransacked, so that not
a man *is left;* so that not an in-
habitant *remaineth.*
7 *Then* I spake, *saying:* Surely *now*
thou wilt reverence Me;
Thou wilt receive instruction:
So that her habitation be not exter-
minated,
Because of all My infliction which *was*
upon her.
Nevertheless they assiduously cor-
rupted all their doings.
8 Therefore abide for Me, saith JEHO-
VAH,
Until the day when I rise up *for
seizing* the prey.
Surely My decision *is* to gather the
nations,
To assemble the kingdoms;
To pour out upon them Mine indig-
nation,
Even all the fierceness of Mine anger:
For through the fire of My jealousy
Shall the whole earth be devoured.
9 Surely then I will subvert the order
of speech of *divers* peoples
Into a pure language;
To the intent they may all call upon
the Name of JEHOVAH,
That they may serve Him with one
consent.
10 From beyond the rivers of Cush,

[a] L. bringeth.

Digitized by Google

My praying ones, *even* the daughter
of My dispersed,
Shall convey My flour-offering.
11 On that day thou shalt not be confounded,
Because of all thy doings, wherein
thou hast transgressed against
Me:
For surely I will remove from thy
midst
Those who exult in thy grandeur;
And thou shalt not further exalt thyself
In the mountain of My holiness.
12 Surely I will leave in thy midst a
humble and lowly people,
Who shall trust in the Name of JEHOVAH.
13 The remnant of Israel shall not commit iniquity,
Neither shall they utter a lie;
Neither shall a false tongue be found
in their mouth;
Surely they shall feed and repose,
and none shall make *them* afraid.
14 Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout ye,
O Israel!
Rejoice and exult with all *thine* heart,
O daughter of Jerusalem!
15 JEHOVAH hath removed thy [a] condemnation;
He hath turned aside thine enemies.
The king of Israel, JEHOVAH, *is* in
thy midst;
Thou shalt no longer experience
calamity.
16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem: Fear not;
To Zion: Let not thine hands relax.
17 JEHOVAH thy God in thy midst, the
Mighty One, will save *thee*.
He will delight over thee with gladsomeness;
He will [a] be constant in His love:
He will exult over thee with singing
as on a festival.
18 I have taken away the afflicted among
thee,
Lest thou bear reproach upon thee.
19 Behold, I will perform all these things
for thy sake at that time:
And I will save her who halteth,
and her who is driven out will I
assemble:
And I will set them for a praise, and
for renown,
Throughout every land where they
have been disgraced.
20 At that time I will bring you,
And at that time I will gather you;
Surely I will give you for a renown
and for a praise
Among all the people of the earth:
When I restore you from your captivity before [b] their eyes,
Saith JEHOVAH.

[a] L. judgment.

[a] Be renewed in.

[b] וּבְעֵינֵיהֶם MS. c. Boothroyd.

HAGGAI.

CHAPTER I.

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, came the word of JEHOVAH through the instrumentality of Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and unto Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying:

2 Thus speaketh JEHOVAH of Hosts, saying:
This people have said, The time *hath* not arrived,
The time that the house of JEHOVAH should be built.
3 Then came the word of JEHOVAH by the instrumentality of Haggai the prophet, saying:
4 *Is it* the time for you, O ye *citizens*,
To dwell in ceiled houses,
When this house is *laid* waste?
5 Now therefore thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts:
Lay ye to heart all your doings.
6 Ye have sown plentifully, but the increase is small:
Ye eat, but *ye* are not satisfied;
Ye drink, but *ye* are not assuaged;
Ye robe yourselves, but ye are not warmed thereby.
And whoso earneth wages, earneth for a bag with holes.
7 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts:
Fix your heart upon your doings.
8 Ascend the mount, and fetch wood,
And build the house; that I may delight therein,
And be glorified, saith JEHOVAH.
9 Ye expect much, but behold a scarcity!
And when ye have housed it, *then* I have blown upon it.

Digitized by Google

Wherefore? saith JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts.
Because of Mine house, which is ruinated;
And ye [a] expedite each man *the building* of his own house.
[10] Therefore the heavens above you are restrained from dew,
And the earth is restrained *from* her produce.
[11] Surely I have commanded a drought upon the land,
Also upon the mountains;
And upon the corn, and upon the choice wine, and upon the oil;
And upon whatsoever the ground produceth;
And upon man, and upon cattle;
And upon all the labour of the hands.
[12] Then hearkened Zerubbabel *the* son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and all the remnant of the people, unto the voice of JEHOVAH their God, and unto the words of Haggai the prophet, because JEHOVAH their God had sent him *unto them;* and the people reverently feared before JEHOVAH. [13] Then Haggai the messenger of JEHOVAH spake, because of a message from JEHOVAH unto the people, saying:
I *am* with you, saith JEHOVAH.
[14] Then JEHOVAH incited the [b] ּזeal of Zerubbabel *the* son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the [b] ּזeal of Joshua *the* son of Josedech the high priest, and the [b] ּזeal of the whole remnant of the people; and they came, and executed the work in the House of JEHOVAH of hosts, their God: [15] on the four and twentieth day of the month, in the sixth *month*, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAPTER II.

IN the seventh *month*, on the one and twentieth *day* of the month, the word of JEHOVAH came through Haggai the prophet, saying: [2] Speak now to Zerubbabel *the* son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua *the* son of Josedech the high priest, and to the [c] whole remnant of the people, saying:
[3] Who *is there* remaining of you
Who beheld ּזthis House
In its former glory?
But what do ye behold it now?
Is it not as a nothing in your eyes?
[4] Yet now be [d] encouraged, O Zerubbabel! saith JEHOVAH;
And be [d] encouraged, O Joshua! *thou* son of Josedech, the high priest;
And be [d] encouraged, O all ye people of the land, saith JEHOVAH;
And labour, for I *am* with you, saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts;
[5] ּזThrough the word, according as I covenanted with you,
When ye came forth out of Egypt:
So My Spirit abideth in your midst:
Fear ye not.
[6] For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts:
Once again, it *shall* be soon,
And I will shake ּזthe heavens, and ּזthe earth,
And ּזthe sea, and ּזthe dry land:
[7] And I will shake ּזall the nations;
And the Desire of all the nations shall [a] enter *it;*
And I will fill ּזthis house with glory;
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
[8] Mine *is* the silver, and Mine *is* the gold,
Saith JEHOVAH of hosts.
[9] Greater shall be the glory of this latter house
Than of the former, saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
And in this place will I bestow reconciliation,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts:
[10] In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, the word of JEHOVAH came through the [b] instrumentality of Haggai the prophet, saying:
[11] Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of Hosts:
Enquire now the law of ּזthe priests, saying: [12] If a man convey sacred flesh in the skirt of his garment; and with his skirt touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any food; shall it be holy? Then the priests answered and said. No. [13] Then spake Haggai: Should *a man* unclean by a corpse, touch any of these *things*, shall it be unclean? and the priests answered and said; it shall be unclean. [14] Then replied Haggai and said:
Even so *is* this people,
And so *is* this nation before Me,
Saith JEHOVAH:
And so *are* all the performances of their hands:
And that which they offer there *shall be* unclean.
[15] And now consider, I beseech you,
From this day and forwards,
From before a stone was laid on a stone
In the temple of JEHOVAH, what were ye?
[16] *When any* came to a heap of twenty *measures*,
There were *but* ten.
When any came unto the vat to draw out for fifty *vessels*,
From the winepress, *then* there were *but* twenty.

---

[a] L. run.
[b] The spirit.
[c] כל 1 MS. vv.
[d] Strong.

[a] Come.
[b] The hand.

Digitized by Google

17 I smote you with blasting, and with mildew
And with hail, ·all the labours of your hands:
Yet none of you *returned* unto Me,
saith JEHOVAH.
18 Reflect in your heart, I beseech you,
From this day and forwards,
From the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*,
From the day in which the foundation of the temple of JEHOVAH was laid,
Reflect in your heart *thereupon*.
19 Is there as yet *any* grain in the threshing-floor?
Or as yet *has* the vine, or the figtree, or the pomegranate,
Or the olive tree, produced *any fruit?*
From this day will I bless *you*.
20 And the word of JEHOVAH came the second time unto Haggai, on the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying:
21 Speak unto Zerubbabel *the* governor of Judah, saying:
I will shake ·the heavens and ·the earth;
22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms;
And I will destroy the power of the kingdoms of the nations.
And I will overthrow the chariots and their drivers;
And their horses shall fall down together with their drivers,
Each by the sword of his brother.
23 In that day saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
I will take thee, O Zerubbabel, son of Shealtiel, my servant,
Saith JEHOVAH;
And I will wear thee as a signet:
For thee have I chosen,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.

ZECHARIAH.

CHAPTER I.

IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of JEHOVAH unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying:
2 JEHOVAH hath been angry with exceeding anger against your fathers.
3 Yet speak unto them:
Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Return unto Me,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
And I will return unto you,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
4 Be ye not as your fathers,
Unto whom the former prophets proclaimed, saying:
Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Turn away, I beseech you, from your evil ways,
And *from* your evil doings:
But they did not hearken,
Neither did they attend unto Me,
Saith JEHOVAH.
5 Your fathers! where *now are* they?
And the prophets! do they live for ever?
6 Verily My words and My statutes,
Which I commanded *by* ·My servants the prophets,
Did they not pursue your fathers?
Then did they repent, then did they say:
According as JEHOVAH of hosts proposed to deal with us,
According to our ways, and according to our doings,
So hath He performed unto us.
7 On the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, that *is* the month Sebat; in the second year of Darius, came the word of JEHOVAH unto Zechariah, *the* son of Barachiah, *the* son of Iddo, the prophet, saying:
8 I saw *by* night *in vision*, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse; and he stood still between the myrtles which *were* in the valley; and horses, red, tawny, and white *followed* after him.
9 Then said I: Wherefore *are* these, O my Lord? And [a]the Angel answered me, who talked with me: I will show thee what these *are*.
10 Then answered the man who stood between the myrtles, and he said: These *are they* whom JEHOVAH hath commissioned to walk to and fro through the earth.
11 Then answered they the ·Angel JEHOVAH who stood among the myrtles, and they said: We have gone to and fro through the earth; and behold all the earth resteth and is quiet.
12 And the Angel JEHOVAH answered and said: O JEHOVAH *God* of hosts, how long wilt Thou not have compassion upon ·Jerusalem and the ·cities of Judah, against which Thou hast had indignation these seventy years?

[a] Emphatic ה.

Digitized by Google

13 Then JEHOVAH answered ∴the Angel who conversed with me *with* favourable words, *and with* comfortable words.
14 And [a]the Angel said unto me, who talked with me,
Proclaim, saying: Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts:
I have been jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion,
With exceeding jealousy;
15 And with great anger *am* I angry against the nations, who [b]hate you.
For I was *only* a little angry,
And they increased *your* affliction.
16 Wherefore thus saith JEHOVAH:
I have returned unto Jerusalem with loving-kindness;
Mine house shall be built therein,
Saith JEHOVAH of hosts;
And a line shall be outstretched forth on Jerusalem.
17 Again proclaim, saying:
Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread forth,
And JEHOVAH will yet comfort ∴Sion,
And will yet make choice of Jerusalem.

CHAPTER II.

[c]1/18 THEN I raised ∴mine eyes and beheld; and lo, four horns.
2/19 And I said unto [a]the Angel who conversed with me, What *are* these? And He said unto me: These *are* the horns which have scattered ∴Judah, ∴Israel, and Jerusalem.
3/20 Then JEHOVAH showed me four workmen. 4/21 And I said: What *are* these come to perform? And He spake, *and* said: These *are against* the horns which have dispersed ∴Judah, so that no man could raise his head: and these are come to terrify them, to thrust out ∴the horns of the nations, which lifted up *their* horn against the land of Judah, to disperse her.
[d]5/1 Then I raised mine eyes and beheld; and lo, a man with a measuring line in his hand. 6/2 And I said: Whither goest thou? and he said unto me: To measure ∴Jerusalem; to discover what *is* its breadth, and what *is* its length. 7/3 Then, behold, [a]the Angel who conversed with me departed; and the other Angel went forth to meet him, 8/4 and said to him: Run, speak unto this young man, saying: Jerusalem shall dwell *in* [e]spread-forth *habitations*, because of the multitude of inhabitants and cattle in her midst.
9/5 And I will be to her, saith JEHOVAH,
A surrounding wall of fire,
And in her midst, the glory.
10/6 Ho! Ho! now flee,
Saith JEHOVAH, from the land of the north.
Surely unto the four winds of the heavens
Have I spread you forth,
Saith JEHOVAH.
11/7 Ho! Zion, escape!
Thou who abidest *with* the daughter of Babylon!
12/8 For thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
From behind the glory
He hath sent me unto the nations which spoiled you.
For he that striketh you,
Striketh the apple of His eye.
13/9 Surely, behold, I shake ∴Mine hand against them,
And they shall be a spoil unto their servants:
And ye shall know that JEHOVAH *God* of hosts hath sent me.
14/10 Exult and rejoice, O daughter of Zion,
For behold I come,
And I will shekinah in thy midst,
Saith JEHOVAH.
15/11 And many nations shall be joined
Unto JEHOVAH on that day;
And they shall be My people:
And I will dwell in thy midst,
And thou shalt know that
JEHOVAH *God* of hosts hath sent me unto thee.
16/12 And JEHOVAH will possess ∴Judah, His portion,
In the holy land;
And will again make choice of Jerusalem.
17/13 Keep silence, O all *that is* flesh, before JEHOVAH:
For He is raised up out of the habitation of His holiness.

CHAPTER III.

THEN He showed me ∴Joshua the high priest standing in the presence of the Angel JEHOVAH; and [a]Satan standing at His right hand to be His adversary. 2 And JEHOVAH said unto [a]Satan:
JEHOVAH rebuke thee, O [a]Satan!
Yea, JEHOVAH, who maketh choice of Jerusalem, rebuke thee!
Is not this a firebrand delivered out of the flame?
3 Now Joshua was clothed in filthy garments when he stood in the presence of [a]the Angel. 4 Then He answered, and

[a] Emphatic ה.
[b] See Bothroyd's note: הישנאנים 1 MS.
[c] H. ii. 1; E. T. i. 18. [d] E. T. ii. 1.
[e] Or villages, because Jerusalem would overflow with inhabitants.

[a] Emphatic ה.

Digitized by Google

spake unto those who stood in His presence, saying: Remove ye the filthy garments from off him. And He said unto him: Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass away from thee, and I will clothe thee in sacred robes. [5] Then He said: Let them place a pure mitre upon his head. And they placed a pure mitre upon his head: and clothed him in garments, and the Angel JEHOVAH stood by.

[6] And the Angel JEHOVAH testified unto Joshua, saying:

[7] Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
If thou wilt walk in My ways,
And if thou wilt keep Mine ᵛordinance;
Then verily thou shalt judge ᵛMine house,
Then verily thou shalt guard ᵛMy courts,
And I will give thee [a]attendant ministers,
Among these who *are* stationed by.

[8] Hearken now, O Joshua the high priest!
Thyself, and thy companions, who reside in Thy presence;
(Surely they *are* typical individuals):
For behold, I will bring forth ᵛMy servant, THE BRANCH.

[9] Yea, behold the Stone, which I have placed before Joshua.
Out of *this* [b]unique Stone *shall ascend* seven fountains:
Behold! [c]I make the incision to bring *them* forth thereof,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
And I will remove ᵛthe iniquity of this land
In one day.

[10] On that day,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
Each one shall invite his neighbour
Under the vine and under the fig-tree.

CHAPTER IV.

THEN [d]the Angel who conversed with me returned, and awoke me, like as a man is awakened out of his sleep: [2] And He said unto me: What beholdest thou? Then I said: I have looked, and behold, a candlestick *of* entire gold; and a bowl upon its top, and its seven lights upon it; and seven pipes to the seven lights which *rest* upon the top thereof: [3] together with two olive-trees over against it, one on the right *hand* of the bowl, and the other on the left *hand* thereof. [4] Then I answered and spake unto [a]the Angel who conversed with me, saying: What *are* these, my Lord? [5] Then [a]the Angel who conversed with me answered and said unto me: Knowest thou not what these *signify?* And I said: No, my Lord. [6] Then He replied and spake unto me, saying:

This *is* the word of JEHOVAH unto Zerubbabel, saying:
Not through might, and not through power,
But verily through My Spirit,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.

[7] Who *art* thou, O mighty mountain?
At the presence of Zerubbabel, *thou shalt be levelled* to a plain.
And He shall bring forth [a]ᵛthe Stone,
[a]the most exalted *Stone*,
With acclamations: Grace, grace unto it!

[8] And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:

[9] The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, and his hands shall entirely complete it. And ye shall comprehend that JEHOVAH *God* of hosts hath sent Me unto you. [10] For who hath despised the day of small things? Verily they shall triumph, when they shall see ᵛthe plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel. Those seven fountains from JEHOVAH: They flow to and fro throughout all the earth.

[11] Then I replied, and said unto Him: What *are* these two olive-trees upon the right *hand* of the candlestick and upon the left *hand* thereof? [12] And I answered again and said unto Him: What *are* the two branches of the olive-trees, which *are* by the side of the two golden tubes that empty the golden *oil* from out of themselves? [13] And He spake unto me, saying: Knowest thou not what these *signify?* And I said: No, my Lord. [14] Then answered He: These *are* the two anointed, who abide with the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAPTER V.

THEN I turned, and I lifted up mine eyes, and I beheld, and lo, a [b]waving roll. [2] And He said unto me: What seest thou? Then I answered: I see a [b]waving roll: the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof *is* ten cubits.

[3] And He said unto me:
This *containeth* the curse which proceedeth
Over the face of the whole land.
Because the innocent are destroyed with every one who stealeth,

---

[a] Persons ready to attend another. This seems to refer to angel ministration.
[b] L. one. [c] L. I open the opening.
[d] Emphatic ה.

[a] Emphatic. [b] Or, fluttering.

Digitized by Google

And the innocent destroyed with
every one who sweareth,
4 I have [a] introduced it, saith JEHOVAH
God of hosts;
And it shall enter into the house of
him who stealeth,
And into the house of him who
sweareth falsely in My Name,
And it shall remain in the midst of
his house,
And shall consume it with the ⁻wood
thereof, and the ⁻stones thereof.
5 *Then* [b] the Angel who conversed with
me went forth, and He said unto me:
Lift up, I beseech thee, thine eyes, and
regard what that *is* which proceedeth
forth. 6 And I answered, What *is* it?
Then He said: This *is* an ephah which
proceedeth forth. Also He said: This
represents the iniquities *of those* through-
out the whole land. 7 And behold a
talent of lead was uplifted: [c] and be-
hold, a woman seated in the midst of
the ephah. 8 Then he said: This *is*
wickedness. And he threw her into
the midst of the ephah, then cast a
⁻stone of lead upon the [d] orifice. 9 And I
raised up mine eyes, and regarded; and
behold, two [e] (eagles) proceeded forth,
with the wind upon their wings: and
they had wings like *in appearance* the
wings of the stork; and they raised up ⁻the
ephah between the earth, and between
the heavens. 10 Then I said unto [b] the
Angel who conversed with me: Whither
do these convey ⁻the ephah? 11 And He
answered me: To build her a house in
the land of Shinar: and *there* shall she
be established, shall be seated upon her
own foundation.

CHAPTER VI.

THEN I turned and I lifted up mine
eyes, and regarded; then, behold,
four chariots proceeded forth from be-
tween two mountains; and the moun-
tains *were* mountains of brass. 2 To the
first chariot *were attached* red horses, and
unto the second chariot black horses, 3 and
to the third chariot white horses, and
to the fourth chariot [f] grisled bay horses.
4 Then I enquired and asked of the
Angel who conversed with me: What
do these *signify*, my lord? 5 And [b] the
Angel answered and said unto me: These
are the four winds of the heavens, which
proceed forth from [g] their stationary *posi-
tion* before the Lord of the whole earth.
6 The black horses, which *are attached*
thereto, proceed forth into the north
country, and the white follow after them,
and the grisled proceed forth into the
south country. 7 Then the bay pro-
ceeded and sought to go forth, to travel
to and fro throughout the earth, and He
said: Go and travel to and fro upon the
earth. Then they travelled to and fro
upon the earth. 8 Then He called me, and
addressed me, saying: Regard, those who
have proceeded into the north country
have appeased ⁻My spirit concerning
the north country.
9 Now the word of JEHOVAH came
unto me, saying: 10 Accept *a present*
from ⁻the captivity, from Heldia, and from
⁻Tobijah, and from ⁻Jedaiah; and enter
thou on that same day, even enter thou
into the house of Josiah, son of Zephaniah,
who returned from Babylon. 11 And
thou shalt accept silver and gold, even
of which thou shalt make crowns; then
thou shalt place *them* upon the head of
Joshua, *the* son of Josedech, the high
priest. 12 And thou shalt speak unto
him, saying:
Thus speaketh JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
saying:
Behold the man! THE BRANCH *is*
His Name;
And He shall grow up in His own
place;
And He shall build ⁻the temple of JE-
HOVAH;
13 Yea, He shall build ⁻the temple of
JEHOVAH;
And He shall wear the glory,
And He shall sit and govern upon
His throne:
And He shall be the priest upon His
throne;
And the decision of reconciliation shall
come to pass from the [a] union of the
two.
14 Also the crowns for [b] Heldai, and
for Tobijah, and for Zedaiah, and
for Josiah, son of Zephaniah, shall
be *laid up* as a memorial in the temple
of JEHOVAH. 15 And they *who are* afar
off shall come and build in the temple
of JEHOVAH: and ye shall understand
that JEHOVAH *God* of hosts hath sent Me
unto you; yea, *so* shall it be if hearken-
ing ye will hearken unto the voice of
JEHOVAH your God.

CHAPTER VII.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year
of Darius the king, the word of
JEHOVAH came unto Zechariah on the
fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in
Chisleu. 2 And Sherezer, and Regem-
melech and his staff, had been sent to the
house of God, to entreat the ⁻favour of
JEHOVAH: 3 to enquire of the priests who

[a] Or, brought it forth. [b] Emphatic ה.
[c] והנה a. d. e. MSS. [d] Or, mouth thereof.
[e] I think with Dimock the Hebrew word is נשרים.
[f] Spotted like hail. [g] L. standing.

[a] Between. [b] So Syriac.

Digitized by Google

were in the house of JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
and of the prophets, saying: Shall I mourn
in the fifth month, sequestering myself,
according as I have acted these so many
years? 4 Then the word of JEHOVAH *God*
of hosts came unto me, saying: 5 Speak
unto all the people of the land, and unto
the priests, saying: When ye fasted and
mourned in the fifth *month*, and on the
seventh *month*, yea, those seventy years,
did ye fast, fasting unto Me: *yea*, unto
Me? 6 And when ye ate and when ye
drank, did ye not eat *for yourselves* and
drink *for yourselves*? 7 *Are* not *such*
the declarations which *are* proclaimed
by JEHOVAH through the instrumentality
of former prophets, when Jerusalem was
at rest and prospered: and her cities
round about her, and the south, and the
plain, were inhabited? 8 Then came the
word of JEHOVAH unto Zechariah, saying:
9 Thus spake JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
saying:
Judge the judgment of truth,
And show tender mercy and compassion
Each one unto his brother.
10 And the widow and the orphan,
And the stranger and the needy, oppress not:
Neither conceive evil in your heart
Any one against his brother.
11 But they refused to listen,
And presented a withdrawing shoulder,
And encumbered their ears lest they might hear.
12 Also they made their heart *as* an adamantine stone,
That they might not hearken to the law, or the injunctions,
Which JEHOVAH *God* of hosts had sent by His Spirit,
Through the instrumentality of previous prophets.
Therefore was *there* great wrath
From JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
13 And so it was, that when I called, and they hearkened not;
So when they called, then I answered not,
Saith JEHOVAH of hosts.
14 But I scattered them *as* with a whirlwind among all the nations,
Of whom they knew nothing:
And the land was desolate behind them,
Free from coming and returning *passengers.*
Verily they made the delightsome land a desolation.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND the word of JEHOVAH *God* of hosts came *unto me*, saying:
2 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
I have been jealous of Zion with great jealousy,
With mighty wrath have I been jealous of her.
3 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* [a] of hosts:
I am returned unto Zion,
And I will shekinah in the land of Jerusalem:
And Jerusalem shall be proclaimed
The city of truth;
And the mountain of JEHOVAH *God* of hosts The holy mountain.
4 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Yet there shall dwell old men and old women
Within the streets of Jerusalem:
Even the man with his staff in his hand, because of the multiplicity of *his* days.
5 And the streets of the city shall be crowded
With boys and *with* girls playing in the streets thereof.
6 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Although it be marvellous in the eyes of the residue of the people in these days,
Shall it also be marvellous in Mine eyes?
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
7 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Behold, I will save My people
From the land of the east, and from the land of sun-setting.
8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in Jerusalem's midst:
And they shall be to Me for a people,
And I will be to them for *their* God,
In verity and in righteousness.
9 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Let your hands be strong,
O ye who hearken in these days,
Unto these the declarations from the mouth of the prophets,
Who *live* in the day *when* the foundation
Of the house of JEHOVAH *God* of hosts is laid,
The temple, that shall be built.
10 Surely previous to those days
There was no remuneration to man,
Neither any recompense to the beasts;
And neither to him who went out, or returned in, prosperity; because of the distress:
For I set each man against his neighbour.
11 But now as in the former days *will* I not *be*
Unto the residue of this people,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
12 For the seed *shall* flourish;
The vine shall yield her fruit,
And the ground shall yield its increase.

[a] Many MSS.

Digitized by Google

And the heavens shall bestow their dew;
And I will cause the remnant of this people
To possess all these *things*.
13 So shall it be, *that* as ye have been a curse among the nations,
O house of Judah, and house of Israel;
So will I recover you that ye shall be a blessing:
Fear ye not, let your hands be strong.
14 Surely thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
According as I meditated to do you evil,
When your fathers provoked Me to wrath,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
When I relented not.
15 So have I reversed My intention in these days,
To cause prosperity unto Jerusalem,
And unto the house of Judah;
Fear ye not.
16 These *are* the [a] commandments which ye shall observe,
Speak ye the truth every man to his neighbour;
Judge ye *the* truth, and *the* judgment [b] of reconciliation within your gates.
17 Neither conceive evil in your hearts,
Any man against his neighbour;
And love not a false oath:
For all these *are* that *which* I hate,
Saith JEHOVAH.
18 And the word of JEHOVAH came unto me, saying:
19 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
The fast of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth *month*,
And the fast of the seventh *month*, and the fast of the tenth *month*,
Shall be unto the house of Judah
For rejoicing and for gladness,
And for joyous [c] commemorations.
Wherefore love ye the truth and peace.
20 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
Yet *shall this happen*,
That *many* [d] people shall come,
And the inhabitants of numerous cities:
21 And the inhabitants of one *city*
Shall go unto another, saying:
Going let us go to entreat the [e] favour of JEHOVAH,
And to seek JEHOVAH *God* of hosts;
I will go also.
22 And many [c] people and powerful nations shall come,
To seek JEHOVAH *God* of hosts in Jerusalem;
And to entreat the [e] favour of JEHOVAH.
23 Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts:
In those days *it shall be* that ten men of every language of the nations,
Shall even seize hold, even they shall seize hold
Of the skirt of him who is a Jew, saying: We will go with you:
For we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

CHAPTER IX.

THE prophecy of the word of JEHOVAH
Concerning the land of Hadrach, and of Damascus:
Shall they rest?
(Surely the eye of JEHOVAH *is upon* man,
Yea, *over* all the tribes of Israel:)
2 And also *on* Hamath, *which* bordereth thereto;
Yea, Tyre and Zidon, though she be exceeding wise.
3 And Tyre hath builded herself a fortress;
And hath heaped together silver as the dust,
And virgin gold as the mire of the streets.
4 *Yet* behold, [a] JEHOVAH will dispossess her;
And will smite her strength in the sea:
And she shall be consumed by fire.
5 Ashkelon shall witness *it*, and shall fear;
Gaza also, and *she* shall be greatly agonised;
Also Ekron, because her expectation is put to the blush:
And the king shall perish out of Gaza;
And Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.
6 And bastards shall reside in Ashdod;
And I will exterminate the pride of the Philistines.
7 [b] And I will remove his murders from out of his mouth,
And his abominations from between his teeth:
And *amongst* the remnant *shall* he also *be* unto our God;
Yea, he shall be as a ruler in Judah:
Yea, Ekron as a Jebusite.
8 And I will encamp about Mine house *with* a host,
So that none pass through, or return;
Neither the oppressor pass through it more,
Because now with mine eyes have I witnessed *it*.
9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Sion;
Shout aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem:
Behold thy King cometh unto thee!

---

[a] L. words. [b] Peace. [c] Seasons.
[d] Or, peoples. [e] L. face.

[a] יהוה m. MSS.
[b] It seems to have reference to beasts of prey.

Digitized by Google

The Righteous One! and the Saviour He!
Lowly and riding upon an ass,
Even upon a colt, the foal of asses.
10 Surely I will exterminate the chariot out of Ephraim,
And the horse out of Jerusalem;
And the battle bow shall be destroyed;
For He shall speak peace unto the nations:
And His dominion *shall be* from sea to sea,
And from the river unto the ends of the earth.
11 Yea, through the ·blood of Thy covenant,
Have I discharged thy prisoners out of the pit
Wherein *was* no water.
12 Return ye to the fortress, O prisoners of hope:
Even this day declare I
That I will restore twofold unto thee.
13 Surely I have bent Judah *like a bow* for Myself;
And I have filled the bow *with* Ephraim:
And I will arouse thy sons, O Zion,
Against thy sons, O Greece:
And I will make thee as the sword of the warrior.
14 And JEHOVAH shall appear above them;
And His arrow shall dart forth like lightning;
And the Lord JEHOVAH shall sound the trumpet;
And shall proceed with whirlwinds of the south.
15 JEHOVAH *God* of hosts shall defend them:
And they shall consume, and shall subdue *with* sling-stones;
And they shall drink [a] blood,
As if it were wine:
And they shall be filled as a bowl *therewith*,
Like the corners of the altar.
16 For JEHOVAH their God shall save them on that day;
Yea, His people like a flock of sheep:
Surely *as* consecrated stones they shall be set up upon His land,
17 So great *shall be* their prosperity, and so great is their comeliness.
The [b] harvest shall invigorate the youths,
And the [c] vintage the maidens.

CHAPTER X.

ENTREAT ye of JEHOVAH rain at the season of the latter rain,
For Jehovah createth the forked lightning;
And He will give you showers of rain,
To supply to each one the green herb of the field.
2 Surely the teraphim have uttered vanity;
And the diviners have visioned a falsehood;
And they have declared lying dreams;
They have comforted fruitlessly.
Therefore are they [a] scattered like a flock:
They were troubled because *there was* no shepherd.
3 Mine anger hath been enkindled against the shepherds,
And I will punish [b] the chieftains.
Yet JEHOVAH *God* of hosts will [c] take care of ·His flock,
·Even the house of Judah:
And will [d] array them as His magnificently *caparisoned* horse for the battle.
4 From him *is* the corner-stone, from him the nail,
From him the battle-bow,
From him proceedeth every governor together.
5 And they shall be as valiant *men*,
Who trample upon the mire of the streets in warfare;
Surely they shall fight *successfully*, for JEHOVAH *is* with them:
And the horsemen shall be ashamed.
6 But I will strengthen the ·house of Judah;
And I will save the ·house of Joseph:
And I will restore them, for I have tenderly loved them.
And they shall be as though I had not cast them afar off;
For I *am* JEHOVAH their God, and I will hearken unto them.
7 And Ephraim shall be like a warrior;
And their heart shall exult as through wine:
And their sons shall witness *it*, and they shall rejoice;
Their heart shall exult in JEHOVAH.
8 I will [e] whistle for them, and will collect them;
Because I have redeemed them:
And they shall multiply as they have multiplied *in former days*.
9 For I will [f] sprinkle them over the nations,
And they shall remember Me in foreign lands;
And in the life*time* of ·their children,
Then shall they return.
10 And I will restore them out of the land of Egypt;

---

[a] See Boothroyd's note. [b] L. corn. [c] L. choice wine.

[a] L. removed. [b] L. he goats. [c] L. visit. [d] L. make, or set. [e] Gather them by a summoning call. [f] Or L. diffuse.

Digitized by Google

And I will assemble them from Assyria :
And into the land of Gilead and of Lebanon
Will I conduct them ; so that none shall be found with them.
11 And he shall pass through the troubled sea ;
Even smiting the *conflicting* waves of the sea :
And all the depths of the river shall be dried up ;
And the haughtiness of Assyria shall be humbled ;
And the sceptre of Egypt shall depart.
12 For [a] their strength *is* in JEHOVAH ;
And in His Name shall they proceed,
Saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XI.

UNFOLD thy doors, O Lebanon,
That the fire may consume thy cedars !
2 Moan, O *thou* fir-tree, for the cedar hath fallen ;
Because the glorious *forest* is destroyed.
Moan, ye oaks of Bashan,
Because the protected forest is felled down.
3 The sound of shepherds bewailing,
Because their magnificence is destroyed !
The sound of the young lions roaring,
Because the exaltation of Jordan is demolished.
4 Thus saith JEHOVAH my God :
Shepherd the ·flock *appointed* for the slaughter,
5 Whose proprietors slay them, and account themselves innocent ;
And those who make merchandise of them exclaim :
Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, for I am wealthy !
And their shepherds have no compassion upon them.
6 Surely I will no longer compassionate the inhabitants of the land,
Saith JEHOVAH :
But, behold, I will deliver into his power
[b] ·Each man his neighbour,
And into the hand of his king.
And they shall reduce ·the land to atoms,
And I will not deliver it out of their power.
7 Then I shepherded the ·flock *appointed* to the slaughter,
On account of the afflicted of the flock.
And I took to myself two crooks ;
The one I named Pleasantness,
And the other I named Bands :
And I shepherded ·the flock.
8 And I exterminated ·three [a] shepherds in one month,
And my spirit was exasperated against them,
And also their souls detested me.
9 Then declared I : I will not shepherd you :
That which dieth, let it die ;
And that which is cut off, let it be cut off ;
And let those who remain devour each
The ·flesh of the other.
10 Then I laid hold of ·my crook ·Pleasantness,
And brake it asunder,
To *signify* the breaking of ·my covenant which I had made
With ·all the people.
11 Surely on that day it was broken :
And so the afflicted of the flock understood,
They who observed me, knew
That this *was* the word of JEHOVAH.
12 Then said I unto them :
If it be right in your eyes,
Give ye ·my price : and if not, forbear.
Then weighed they for ·my price thirty *pieces* of silver.
13 And JEHOVAH said unto me :
Cast it [b] into the potter's field,
The magnificent price
At which I have been prized by them.
So I took the thirty *pieces* of silver,
And threw them *out of* the house of JEHOVAH
Unto the potter.
14 Then brake I asunder my second ·crook ·Restraints,
To brake ·the fraternity between Judah and between Israel.
15 And JEHOVAH again spake :
Take to thyself the implements of an unwise [c] shepherd.
16 For, behold, I raise up a shepherd in the land
Who will take no account of the slain,
Who will not seek for the wandering,
And who will not heal the wounded,
Who will not nourish [d] the healthy :
But who will devour the flesh of the fattened,
And break their hoofs.
17 Woe unto the false [c] shepherd,
Who forsaketh the flock !
The sword *be* upon his arm !
And upon his right eye !
His arm withering shall wither,
And his right eye darkening shall be darkened.

[a] ונברתם 1 MS. [b] Emphatic ה also.

[a] Rulers. [b] אל בית היוצר 5 MSS.
[c] Ruler. [d] Standeth still.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XII.

THE prophecy of the word of JEHOVAH.
As concerning Israel, JEHOVAH saith:
He who stretcheth abroad the heavens,
And layeth the foundations of the earth,
And *who* formeth the spirit of man within him:
2 Behold, I make ·Jerusalem
A cup of agitation to all the surrounding peoples,
Even to Judah likewise shall it be,
During the siege against Jerusalem.
3 And it shall happen on that day,
That I will make ·Jerusalem
A burdensome stone to all peoples:
All who burden themselves with her shall be greatly wounded.
When all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against her.
4 On that day, saith JEHOVAH,
I will smite every horse with amazement,
And his rider with distraction:
And over the house of Judah will [a] I expand ·My sight,
And each horse of the peoples will I smite with blindness.
5 And the leaders of Judah shall say in their hearts:
The inhabitants of Jerusalem *are* my strength;
Through JEHOVAH of hosts their God.
6 In that day will I make the ·chiefs of Judah
As a furnace of fire among wood;
And as a torch of fire in *the midst of* a sheaf:
And they shall devour upon the right hand and upon the left,
·All the surrounding peoples.
And Jerusalem shall be again inhabited in her own place.
7 And JEHOVAH will save the ·tents of Judah as in former times:
To the intent [b] that the glory of the house of David be increased;
And the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem together with Judah.
8 In that day JEHOVAH will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem:
And whoso is fallen to decay among them,
Shall be in that day like David;
And the house of David like God!
Like the Angel JEHOVAH preceding them.
9 And it shall come to pass on that day,
I will seek to destroy ·every of the nations,
Which approach against Jerusalem.
10 And I will pour out upon the house of David,
And upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
The spirit of grace and of earnest supplications:
And they shall look [a] upon Him ·Whom they pierced;
And they shall bewail for Him, as *with* the lamentation for an only *son:*
And shall be distressed for Him like as the distress for a firstborn.
11 On that day the lamentation shall be great in Jerusalem;
Like *unto* the lamentation of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddo.
12 Then shall the land mourn, each family separately:
The family of the house of David separately, with their wives apart;
The family of the house of Nathan separately, with their wives apart;
13 The family of the house of Levi separately, with their wives apart;
The family *of the house* of Simeon separately, with their wives apart:
14 Every family which remaineth;
Each family separately, with their wives apart.

CHAPTER XIII.

ON that day shall there be a fountain opened out
Unto the house of David, and unto the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
For sin and for purification.
2 And it shall be on that day,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
That I will destroy the ·names of the idols out of the land,
And they shall be remembered no more:
Nor their [b] ·prophets either;
And ·the impure spirit
Will I cause to depart out of the land.
3 And it shall be, *that* when any shall yet prophesy,
Then his father and his mother who begat him
Shall declare unto him: Thou shalt not live,
Because thou hast uttered a lie in JEHOVAH'S Name.
Yea, his father and his mother who begat him,
Shall stab him when he prophesieth.
4 And it shall be on that day, the prophets shall be confounded;
Each one of his *own* vision when he prophesieth;
Neither shall they wear the garment of hair in order to deceive.
5 But declare, no prophet *am* I:
I *am* a tiller of the field;

[a] L. open Mine eyes.

[b] Here I omit the לא, agreeing with Boothroyd, supported by 2 MSS. that this adverb is irreconcilable with the context.

[a] אליו m. MSS. [b] Emphatic ה also.

Digitized by Google

Verily the [a] property of man from my youth.
6 Then shall *one* say unto him:
What *are* these wounds within thine hands?
And he shall reply:
Those with which I have been stricken
In the house of my friends.
7 Awake, O sword, against my Companion!
Yea, against the Mighty One *associated* with Me!
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
[b] I will smite [c] The Shepherd, and [c] the flock shall be scattered:
Yet will I restore My [d] help unto [c] "The little flock."
8 And it shall be *that* throughout all the land, saith JEHOVAH,
A double portion therein shall be cut off, they shall expire;
But a third part shall be left therein.
9 And I will bring [e] that third part through the fire;
And I will refine them as [e] silver is refined;
And I will test them as [e] gold is tested.
So that *a remnant* shall call on My Name:
And I will reply to them:
I will say: They *are* My people,
And they will answer: JEHOVAH is my God.

CHAPTER XIV.

BEHOLD, the day of JEHOVAH approacheth,
When thy spoil shall be apportioned in thy midst.
2 Surely I will gather [e] all nations against Jerusalem to battle:
And the city shall be taken, and their houses plundered,
And their women violated.
And half of the city shall go forth into captivity;
But the residue of the people shall not be cut off out of the city.
3 And JEHOVAH shall go forth, and fight against those nations,
Like as the day of His warfare, in the day He draweth nigh.
4 And His feet shall stand on that day
Upon the mount of Olives,
Which faces Jerusalem on the east.
And the mount of Olives shall be cleft within its centre,
Eastward and westward;
Producing an exceedingly great valley:
And half of the mountain shall remove northwards, and half thereof southwards.
5 Then shall ye flee *through* the valley *between* the mountains;
Surely the valley *through* the mountains shall reach unto Azal:
[a] And ye shall flee as ye fled before the earthquake
In the days of Uzziah king of Judah,
When JEHOVAH my God shall appear,
And all [b] His saints with Him.
6 And it shall happen on that day,
There shall not be a clear light, *but* gloominess.
7 But it shall be a day unique:
It is known unto JEHOVAH,
Not day, yet not night;
But it shall come to pass *that* at evening time
It shall be light!
8 And it shall be on that day,
Living waters shall flow out of Jerusalem;
Half of it toward the former sea;
And half of them toward the hinder sea:
In summer and in winter *so* shall it be.
9 And JEHOVAH shall be King over all the earth:
On that day it shall be JEHOVAH *is* One,
And His Name *is* One.
10 He shall encompass the whole earth as a plain,
From Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem:
And she (*Jerusalem*) shall be exalted, and [c] enthroned in her own abode;
From the gate of Benjamin unto the place of the former gate,
Unto the corner gate;
And *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.
11 And they shall dwell therein, and there shall be no more [d] curse;
And Jerusalem shall be inhabited in security.
12 And this shall be the plague
With which JEHOVAH will smite [e] every of the people
Who contended against Jerusalem.
Their flesh shall waste away *even* whilst they stand upon their feet;
And their eyes shall consume away in their sockets;
And their tongue shall consume away in their mouths.
13 And it shall be on that day
That there shall be a mighty destruction from JEHOVAH amongst them;
And they shall grasp each one the hand of his companion;

[a] L. hath had the property of me.
[b] One MS. has אך e. [c] Emphatic.
[d] L. hand. [e] Emphatic ה also.

[a] See Newcome's note. [b] וכל קדשין MSS.
[c] Abide. [d] Or, utter destruction.

Digitized by Google

Yet will he lift up his hand against
the hand of his companion.
14 Yea, verily, Judah shall war in Jeru-
salem;
And the wealth of all the surrounding
nations shall be accumulated.
Gold and silver, and apparel in vast
abundance.
15 [a] And so shall be the calamity
Of the horse, of the mule, of the camel,
and of the ass;
And of every beast which exists in
those camps,
As this *similar* calamity.
16 And it shall be *that* every one who is
left among all the nations,
Which came against Jerusalem,
Shall even go up year after year
To worship the King JEHOVAH *God* of
hosts,
And to observe the ·feast of taber-
nacles.
17 And it shall be *that* whosoever shall
not go up
Of the ·families of the earth to Jeru-
salem,
To worship the king JEHOVAH *God* of
hosts,
Then upon them shall be no rain.
18 And if the family of Egypt go not up
and enter not, upon whom *there*
is none,
Then upon them shall be the calamity
Whereby JEHOVAH shall afflict ·those
nations;
Who go not up to keep the ·feast of
tabernacles.
19 This shall be the retribution against
Egypt;
And the retribution of every of the
nations,
Who go not up to keep the ·feast of
tabernacles.
20 In that day shall there be upon the
trappings of the horses,
Holiness to JEHOVAH.
And it shall be *that* the kettles in the
house of JEHOVAH
Shall become like the sprinkling-bowls
before the altar.
21 And it shall be that *upon* every kettle
in Jerusalem and in Judah,
Shall be Holiness unto JEHOVAH *God*
of hosts.
And they all who sacrifice shall enter
in,
And shall make use of them, and dress
food therein:
And there shall be no longer a Canaan-
ite
In the house of JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
on that day.

[a] See Newcome's note; he informs us that Blayney considers that this verse should follow verse 12, and that the 13th and 14th verses would connect with verse 7.

MALACHI I.

CHAPTER I.

THE prophecy of the word of JEHOVAH unto Israel, by the [a] instrumentality of Malachi.
2 I have loved you, saith JEHOVAH.
Yet ye have spoken: Wherein hast
Thou loved us?
Was not Esau Jacob's brother, saith
JEHOVAH?
But ·Jacob loved I, 3 whilst ·Esau
I hated;
And I have made ·his mountains a
desolation,
And his inheritance *a possession* for
the serpents of the desert.
4 Though Edom speak: We are sorely
impoverished,
But we will return and build the ·de-
serted places.
Thus saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
They may build, but I will demolish:
And they shall exclaim concerning
them:
The border of injustice, and the people
against whom JEHOVAH hath eternal
indignation.
5 When your eyes shall behold *it*, then
shall ye declare,
JEHOVAH shall be magnified beyond
the border of Israel.
6 A son honoureth the father, and a
servant his lord:
Now *then* if I *be* a father, where *is*
Mine honour?
And if I *be* a master, where *is* My
[a] respect?
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts unto you,
O ye priests who despise My name.
Yet ye say: Wherein have we despised
·Thy name?
7 Ye bring near defiled food unto Mine
altar,

[a] Hand.

[a] Reverence, fear.

Digitized by Google

Yet ye say: Wherein have we defiled Thee?
Because ye declare, The table of JEHOVAH, it *is* despicable.
8 When surely ye present the blind for sacrifice,
Is it not wicked?
When that ye present the lame and the deserted,
Is it not wicked?
Present it *now*, I pray you, unto thy governor;
Will he be gratified with thee,
Or would he accept thy person?
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
9 Yet now, I pray you, entreat the face of God,
That He may be compassionate unto us.
Because your hand hath done this;
How can I accept the persons of any of you?
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
10 [a] Surely even the doors would be shut against you,
For ye shall not kindle the fire of Mine altar purposelessly.
I have no satisfaction in you,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts;
Neither will I accept an offering at your hand.
11 Verily from the rising of the sun even unto the setting thereof,
My Name *shall be* magnified among the nations;
And at every station incense *shall be* presented to My Name,
Together *with* a pure offering:
For My Name *shall be* magnified among the nations,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
12 But ye profane it, in that ye declare,
The table of JEHOVAH that it *is* polluted,
And its food, which is offered thereon, *is* despicable:
13 And ye say: Behold, what weariness *it is!*
Surely at Me ye pant!
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
And ye have presented the plundered,
And ×the lame, and also ×the sick.
When ye present ×the offering of flour,
Shall I accept it of your hand?
Saith JEHOVAH.
14 Surely cursed *shall be* the deceptive one,
Who hath a male in his flock,
And voweth, and sacrificeth [b] unto JEHOVAH
A corrupt thing.
Because I *am* a great King, saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts,
Surely My Name *shall be* had in reverence among the nations.

[a] כי 1 MS. [b] ליהוה m. MSS.

CHAPTER II.

AND now unto you *is* the precept, even this, O ye priests.
2 If ye will not hearken,
And if ye will not lay *it* to heart,
To give glory unto My Name,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts;
Then will I send ×the curse upon you.
And I will curse your [a] *portion* of ×blessing:
Yea, moreover, I have cursed it,
Because ye lay it not to heart.
3 Behold, I will [b] keep back from you ×the [a] shoulder,
And I will sprinkle excrement upon your faces,
The excrement of your solemn sacrifices;
And *one* will carry you away with it.
4 Then shall ye understand that I have sent unto you,
×This commandment, even this,
To the intent My covenant may [c] abide with ×Levi;
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
5 My covenant of life and peace was with him;
And I gave them him because of the reverence wherewith he reverenced Me;
And he [d] served with awe in My presence.
6 The law of truth was in his mouth,
And iniquity was not found within his lips:
In peace and in uprightness walked he with Me;
And many he restored from iniquity.
7 Surely the lips of the priest should retain knowledge,
Because *men* should seek the law from his mouth:
For the messenger of JEHOVAH *God* of hosts *is* he.
8 But ye have departed out of the way;
Ye have caused many to stumble at the law;
Ye have [e] made void the covenant of Levi;
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
9 Therefore also have I made you despicable and base
Unto all the people,
According as ye observe not ×My ways;
But have respect to persons in *the administration* of the law.
10 Is there not one Father for us all?
Hath not one God created us?
Wherefore *then* deal we treacherously, every man against his brother,

[a] The priest's portion.
[b] Or, restrain, repress.
[c] L. be.
[d] L. was dismayed.
[e] Corrupted.

Digitized by Google

By making void the covenant of our fathers?
11 Judah hath dealt treacherously.
And abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem:
For Judah hath profaned the holiness of JEHOVAH which he approveth,
And hath married the daughter of a strange god.
12 JEHOVAH will destroy the man who doeth this,
The teacher and the taught from the tents of Jacob:
And whosoever presenteth an offering of flour
Unto JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
13 [a] And this *which* I hate ye do:
Ye cover the altar of JEHOVAH *with* tears,
With weeping and *with* groaning,
Insomuch that He regardeth not the offering more,
Nor receiveth *it* with favour at your hand.
14 Still ye say: Wherefore?
Because JEHOVAH is a witness
Between thee and between the wife of thy youth,
Against whom thou hast dealt unfaithfully,
Though she *is* thy consociate, and the wife of thy covenant.
15 Truly did He not make *twain* one *flesh?*
And the Spirit, the consanguinity between them?
And wherefore [b] one?
Because He desired a godly seed:
Therefore take heed unto [c] yourself,
And deal not treacherously against the wife of thy youth.
16 Surely I hate [d] divorce,
Saith JEHOVAH the God of Israel:
Yea, him who covereth outrage under his garment,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
Therefore take heed unto yourself,
And deal ye not treacherously.
17 Ye have wearied JEHOVAH by your deeds:
Yet ye speak: Wherein have we wearied *Him?*
Because ye say: All they who do wrong
Are right in the eyes of JEHOVAH;
And in such He hath satisfaction:
Or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAPTER III.

BEHOLD, I send My [e] messenger,
And he shall prepare the way for My presence.
And the Lord whom ye desire shall straightway
Enter into His temple,
Even the Angel of the covenant,
In whom ye delight.
Behold, He cometh!
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
2 But who can endure the day of His advent?
And who shall stand when He appeareth?
For He resembles the fire of the refiner,
And resembles the [a] borith of fullers.
3 Then shall He sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver:
And He shall purify the sons of Levi;
And He shall refine them as gold or silver:
And they shall be unto JEHOVAH the presenters of
An offering of flour in righteousness.
4 Then shall the flour-offering of Judah and of Jerusalem
Be pleasing unto JEHOVAH;
As in the olden days, and as in past years.
5 And I will draw near unto you in judgment;
And I will be a swift witness
Against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers;
And against those who swear to a falsehood;
And against those who extort from the hireling his hire,
From the widow and the fatherless;
And turn aside the poor, and reverence not Me,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
6 Yet I *am* JEHOVAH; I change not:
Therefore ye, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.
7 From the days of your fathers ye have turned away
From My statutes, and have not observed *them.*
Return unto Me, and I will return unto you,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
But ye reply, Wherein shall we return?
8 Shall a man defraud God?
Yet ye have defrauded Me.
Nevertheless ye answer: Wherein have we defrauded Thee?
In [b] the tithe and *in* [b] the heave-offering.
9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse.
For ye have defrauded Me, this nation all of it.
10 Present all [b] the tithe into [b] the treasury;
And let there be provision in My house:

---

[a] ó Ar. read שנאתי. See Newcome's note.
[b] Emphatic.
[c] Your spirit.
[d] Putting away.
[e] John the Baptist.

[a] A cleansing herb. See Parkhurst.
[b] Emphatic.

Digitized by Google

And prove Me now herewith,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts;
If I will not open unto you the
[a]windows of heaven,
And pour out upon you blessing till
there be not *room* sufficient *to store*
it.
11 And I will restrain for your *sakes* the
cankerworm,
That it may destroy not the [a]fruit of
your land;
Neither shall your vine fail in the
field,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
12 And every of the nations shall call you
blessed:
For ye shall be a delightsome land;
Saith JEHOVAH, *God* of hosts.
13 Severe have been your words against
Me,
Saith JEHOVAH [a] *God* of hosts.
Yet ye say, What have we spoken
against Thee?
14 Ye have spoken: *It is* useless to
serve God:
And what advantage *is there* that we
have observed His ordinance;
And that we have gone on our way
lamenting,
In the presence of JEHOVAH *God* of
hosts?
15 Therefore now we [b] wish prosperity to
the arrogant;
Yea, the workers of wickedness are
built up:
Verily, *they have* tested God, and they
have escaped.
16 Then they who reverenced JEHOVAH
spake *of Him*
Each one to his neighbour:
And JEHOVAH listened and heard:
And a book of remembrance was
written before Him,
For them who reverenced JEHOVAH,
And for them who [c] thought much
of His Name;
17 And they shall be unto Me a special
treasure
On that day I appoint,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
And I will have tender affection for
them;
Like as a [a] father hath tender love
For his own son who obeyeth him.
18 Then shall ye [b] consider, and ye shall
discern
Between the righteous and the
wicked;
Between him who obeyeth God and
him who obeyeth Him not.

CHAPTER IV.

c 19/1 SURELY, behold, the day ap-
proacheth,
Which shall consume like a furnace:
And all the presumptuous,
And all who perform wickedness,
Shall be stubble:
Yea, the day approacheth which
shall burn them up,
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts;
Which shall not leave unto them
root or branch.
20/2 But upon you who reverence My
Name
Shall the SUN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS
arise,
With healing under His wings;
And ye shall go forth, and thrive
[d] Like the bullocks *loosened* from
the stall.
21/3 Then shall ye tread down the
wicked;
For they shall be as dust under the
soles of your feet,
On that day which I appoint;
Saith JEHOVAH *God* of hosts.
22/4 Remember ye the law of Moses My
servant,
Which I commanded him at Horeb,
Concerning all Israel:
Yea, the statutes and the judg-
ments.
23/5 Behold, I send unto you
[a]Elijah [e] the prophet;
To precede the advent
Of [e] the grand and [e] the awful day
of JEHOVAH:
24/6 That He may convert the heart of
the fathers,
Together with the children;
And the heart of the children to-
gether with their fathers:
Lest I should come and smite [a]the
earth *with* utter destruction.

[a] צבאות is supplied by Chaldee and ó Pachom. Newcome.
[b] Perhaps more literally, call prosperous.
[c] Made account of.

[a] Man. [b] L. return. [c] H. Hi. 19; E. T. iv. 1.
[d] See Parkhurst. [e] Emphatic ה.

PRINTED BY BALLANTYNE, HANSON AND CO.
EDINBURGH AND LONDON.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SELECT LIST OF NEW AND RECENT WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

JAMES NISBET & CO.

THE EMPIRE OF THE HITTITES. By WILLIAM WRIGHT, D.D. With Decipherment of Hittite Inscriptions by Professor SAYCE, LL.D.; a Hittite Map by Colonel Sir CHARLES WILSON, F.R.S., and Captain CONDER, R.E.; and a Complete Set of Hittite Inscriptions by W. H. RYLANDS, F.S.A. Royal 8vo, cloth, 17s. 6d.

INSPIRATION: A Clerical Symposium on "In what Sense and within what Limits is the Bible the Word of God?" By the Ven. Archdeacon FARRAR, the Rev. Principal CAIRNS, D.D., the Rev. Prebendary STANLEY LEATHES, the Rev. Prebendary ROW, the Rev. Professor J. RADFORD THOMSON, the Right Rev. the BISHOP of AMYCLA, and others. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6s.

ATONEMENT: A Clerical Symposium on the Atonement. By various Writers. (*Reprinted from the "Homiletic Magazine."*) Crown 8vo, cloth, 6s.

THE HOMILETICAL LIBRARY. By the Rev. Canon SPENCE, M.A., and the Rev. J. S. EXELL, M.A. Three Volumes, Demy 8vo, 7s. 6d. each.

Vol. I., containing Sermons appropriate for Advent, Christmas, and New Year.
Vol. II., containing Outline Sermons suitable for Epiphany, Septuagesima, Sexagesima, and Quinquagesima.
Vol. III., containing Outline Sermons suitable for Lent, Easter Day, Sundays after Easter, Ascension Day, Whit-Sunday.

THE SELF-REVEALING JEHOVAH OF THE OLD TESTAMENT THE CHRIST OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. By S. M. BARCLAY. Demy 8vo, 7s. 6d.

A TRANSLATION OF THE OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES. From the Original Hebrew. By H. SPURRELL. Demy 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d.

FOR THE WORK OF THE MINISTRY: A Manual of Homiletical and Pastoral Theology. By W. GARDEN BLAIKIE, D.D., LL.D., Professor of Apologetics and of Ecclesiastical and Pastoral Theology, New College, Edinburgh. Crown 8vo, cloth, 5s.

CHARACTERISTICS OF CHRISTIANITY. By the Rev. Professor STANLEY LEATHES, D.D. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6s.

ANNOTATIONS ON THE BOOKS OF HOLY SCRIPTURE, wherein the Sacred Text is inserted, and various Readings annexed, together with the Parallel Scripture; the most difficult Terms in each Verse are explained—seeming Contradictions reconciled—Questions and Doubts resolved—and the whole Text opened. By MATTHEW POOL. New Edition. Three Volumes Imperial 8vo, 31s. 6d.

AN EXPOSITION OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS, wherein each Chapter is summed up in its Contents; the Sacred Text inserted at large in Distinct Paragraphs, each Paragraph reduced to its Proper Heads: the Sense given, and largely Illustrated; with Practical Remarks and Observations. By MATTHEW HENRY. Nine Volumes Imperial 8vo, cloth, £2, 2s.

A COMMENTARY ON LEVITICUS, EXPOSITORY AND PRACTICAL. With Critical Notes. By ANDREW A. BONAR, D.D. 8vo, cloth, 8s. 6d.

CHRIST AND HIS CHURCH IN THE BOOK OF PSALMS. By ANDREW A. BONAR. D.D. Demy 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d.

AT EVENTIDE. Discourses by NEHEMIAH ADAMS, D.D., Senior Pastor of Union Church, Boston. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW EXPLAINED. By JOSEPH ADDISON ALEXANDER, D.D., Princeton. Post 8vo, cloth, 5s.

THE NATURAL ELEMENTS OF REVEALED THEOLOGY. Being the Baird Lectures for 1881. By the Rev. GEORGE MATHESON, D.D. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6s.

Digitized by Google

THE RELATIONS OF CHRISTIANITY TO CIVIL SOCIETY. By SAMUEL SMITH HARRIS, D.D., LL.D., Bishop of Michigan. (The Bohlen Lecture, 1882.) Delivered in the Church of the Holy Trinity, Philadelphia, in Advent, 1882. Crown 8vo, cloth, 4s. 6d.

NEW LIGHTS UPON OLD LINES; or, Vexed Questions in Theological Controversy at the Present Day Critically and Exegetically Discussed. By THOMAS MONCK MASON, B.A., T.C.D. FIRST AND SECOND SERIES. Crown 8vo, cloth, each 6s.

PALESTINE EXPLORED, with a View to its present Natural Features, and to the prevailing Manners, Customs, Rites, and Colloquial Expressions of its People, which throw Light on the Figurative Language of the Bible. By the Rev. JAMES NEIL, M.A., formerly Incumbent of Christ Church, Jerusalem. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6s.

PALESTINE RE-PEOPLED; or, Scattered Israel's Gathering. A Sign of the Times. By the Rev. JAMES NEIL, M.A. Eighth Edition, with a New Preface. Small crown 8vo, cloth, 3s.

ABRAHAM, THE FRIEND OF GOD: A Study from Old Testament History. By the Rev. J. OSWALD DYKES, D.D. Post 8vo, cloth, 6s.

THE MANIFESTO OF THE KING. Comprising "The Beatitudes of the Kingdom," "The Laws of the Kingdom," and "The Relation of the Kingdom to the World." By the Rev. J. OSWALD DYKES, D.D. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6s.

A VOLUME OF SERMONS. By the Rev. J. OSWALD DYKES, D.D. Crown 8vo, cloth, 5s.

THE LIFE OF THE LATE JAMES HAMILTON, D.D., F.L.S. By the Rev. WILLIAM ARNOT, Edinburgh. With Portrait. Post 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.

A UNIFORM EDITION OF THE WORKS OF THE LATE JAMES HAMILTON, D.D., F.L.S. Complete in Six Volumes. Post 8vo, cloth, each 7s. 6d.

SAMUEL GOBAT, BISHOP OF JERUSALEM: His Life and Work. A Biographical Sketch, drawn chiefly from his own Journals. Translated and Edited by Mrs. PEREIRA. With Portrait and Illustrations. Large crown 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.

LIFE AND LETTERS OF THE LATE REV. ADOLPHE MONOD. By his DAUGHTER. With Portrait. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

OBSCURE CHARACTERS AND MINOR LIGHTS OF SCRIPTURE. By the Rev. FREDERICK HASTINGS. Crown 8vo, 5s.

INFIDEL OBJECTIONS TO THE SCRIPTURES CONSIDERED AND REFUTED. By the Rev. F. B. WHITMORE, B.A. Crown 8vo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

THE BIBLE TRUE TO ITSELF. A Treatise on the Historical Truth of the Old Testament. By A. MOODY STUART, D.D. Crown 8vo, cloth, 5s.

THE PUBLIC MINISTRY AND PASTORAL METHODS OF OUR LORD. By the Rev. Professor BLAIKIE, D.D., Author of "For the Work of the Ministry." Crown 8vo, cloth, 6s.

THE GOSPEL IN PARIS. Sermons by the Rev. Dr. BERSIER. Crown 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.

OVER THE HOLY LAND. By the Rev. J. A. WYLIE, LL.D., Author of "The History of Protestantism." Crown 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.

INFORMATION AND ILLUSTRATION. Helps gathered from Facts, Figures, Anecdotes, Books, &c., for Sermons, Lectures, and Addresses. By the Rev. G. S. BOWES, B.A. Crown 8vo, 5s.

ROCK *versus* SAND; or, The Foundations of the Christian Faith. By JOHN MONRO GIBSON, D.D. Small crown 8vo, cloth, 1s. 6d.

IN THE SLUMS. Pages from the Note-Book of a London Diocesan Home Missionary. By the Rev. D. RICE-JONES, M.A. Oxon. Small crown 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

LONDON: JAMES NISBET & CO., 21 BERNERS STREET, W.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

RETURN TO ➡ **CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT**
198 Main Stacks

LOAN PERIOD 1 **HOME USE**	2	3
4	5	6

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS.
Renewls and Recharges may be made 4 days prior to the due date.
Books may be Renewed by calling 642-3405.

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

FEB 2 0 1999		
AUG 0 9 201		

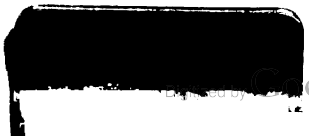
FORM NO. DD6

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY
BERKELEY, CA 94720-6000

Digitized by Google

GENERAL LIBRARY - U.C. BERKELEY

B000310059



Digitized by Google